193 f 4

A Genealogical Hiſtory OF THE KINGS and QUEENS OF ENGLAND, AND MONARCHS OF GREAT BRITAIN, &c.

From the CONQUEST, *Anno* 1066. to the Year 1707.

In SEVEN PARTS or BOOKS.

CONTAINING

A DISCOURSE of their ſeveral LIVES, MARRIAGES, and ISSUES; with the Times of their *Births*, *Deaths*, Places of *Burial*, and *Monumental Inſcriptions*.

ALSO,

Their *Effigies*, *Seals*, *Tombs*, *Cenotaphs*, *Deviſes*, *Arms*, *Quarterings*, *Creſts*, and *Supporters*;

All Curiouſly Engraven in COPPER-PLATES.

Firſt Publiſh'd to the Beginning of King CHARLES the Second's *Reign, by* FRANCIS SANDFORD, *Eſq*; Lancaſter *Herald of Arms*:

AND

Continued to this Time, with many New SCULPTURES, Additions, *and* Annotations; *As likewiſe the* Deſcents *of divers* Illuſtrious FAMILIES, *now Flouriſhing,* MATERNALLY *Deſcended from the ſaid* MONARCHS, *or from* Collateral Branches *of the* ROYAL BLOOD *of* ENGLAND;

By SAMUEL STEBBING, Eſq; *Somerſet* Herald.

LONDON,

Printed by *M. Jenour*, for JOHN NICHOLSON at the *King's-Arms* in *Little Britain*, and ROBERT KNAPLOCK at the *Biſhop's Head* in St. *Paul's Church-Yard*.

M. DCC. VII.

TO THE

QUEEN.

MADAM,

THE First Edition *of this* GENEALOGICAL HISTORY, *having been Encourag'd by the Approbation and Bounty of Your Majeſty's Royal Uncle, King* Charles the Second, *who, when he was firſt acquainted with the Deſign thereof, was graciouſly pleas'd to ſay,* That it would be a very Uſeful Book. *Which Royal Encouragement, as it gave the greateſt Life to the Author, through the whole Courſe of the Work, and animated him to a more diligent Search, and Stricter Scrutiny of the Certainty of Things in ſo Nice and Illuſtrious a Matter; ſo, the Hopes that Your Sacred Majeſty will have the ſame Sentiments, as to the Uſefulneſs of Continuing the ſaid* Hiſtory *down to this Preſent Time, was the chief Inducement to me, to Undertake the Compoſing of a* Second Edition, *which I moſt humbly preſume to lay at Your Majeſty's Feet, and to Implore Your Royal Grace and Protection.*

To this Edition, I have Added an Hiſtorical and Genealogical Account of the Lives and Reigns, Marriages and Iſſue of the ſaid King CHARLES the Second, *King* JAMES the Second, *King* WILLIAM *and Queen* MARY, *and of* Your Moſt Excellent MAJESTY, *to the Time of Paſſing the* Act for Ratifying the Treaty of UNION betwen England and Scotland; *wherein a Compleat Regiſter of the Births, Marriages, Burials and Iſſue of the Royal Family are Continued, for the Benefit of Poſterity; and the Memory and true Repreſentations of their Seals, Monuments, Epitaphs,* &c. *will be Preſerved from devouring Time, and all future Accidents.*

Altho' it is needleſs here to Enumerate Your Majeſty's Deſcent from ſo many Royal Progenitors, whoſe Renown'd Actions and Heroick Virtues (which are partly Illuſtrated in this Hiſtory) *have made them Famous throughout the World for ſo many paſt Ages; yet I think it my Duty, with all Humility, to Obſerve, That Your* MAJESTY *not only Inherits the Crown of Your* Illuſtrious Anceſtors, *but likewiſe their Courage and Magnanimity, Prudence and Policy, Piety and Clemency, and their other Princely Virtues, which are all* United in YOU, *as well as their Blood.*

Theſe, MADAM, *have ſo Eminently Appear'd in Your Wiſe Adminiſtration of the Civil Affairs at Home, and alſo in the many*

Singular

Singular and Surprizing Succeſſes Abroad, ſince Your Happy Acceſſion to the Throne, that the Hand of the All-Wiſe Providence has been viſibly ſeen to Accompany and Aſſiſt Your Majeſty, *not only in Your Prudent, Mild and Gentle Government of Your People,* by which You have Entirely gain'd their Hearts and Affections, *but alſo in the many Glorious Conqueſts made by Your Arms, and thoſe of Your High Allies, both by Sea and Land, againſt the Common Enemy and Oppreſſor of Chriſtendom; of which, the Ever-famous Battles of* Bleinheim, Ramillies *and* Turin, *and the Deſtroying of the Enemy's Fleets at* Vigo *and* Gibraltar, *will be laſting Monuments, even to the utmoſt Date of Time.*

And as a further Teſtimony of the Divine Goodneſs, Your Majeſty *has had the Honour,* by Your Own Earneſt and Indefatigable Endeavours, *to ſee a Firm and Entire UNION Eſtabliſh'd between Your Two Ancient Kingdoms of* England *and* Scotland, *with the Joint-Concurrence and Conſent of the Parliaments of both Nations: A Work, which tho' often Attempted by Your Royal Predeceſſors, for the laſt Century, yet none of them had the Happineſs to Accompliſh: Which ſhews, that it was reſerv'd by Heaven, to add a greater Luſtre to the Glory of Your* MAJESTY's *Reign.*

May this Long-intended UNION, ſo Glorious to Your MAJESTY, *Anſwer in all reſpects according to Your Wiſhes, and whatever elſe may tend to make Your* MAJESTY's *Reign Long and Proſperous over Your Faithful and Obedient People. May You be always Victorious over Your Enemies, and Succeſsful in all your Enterprizes: And that after the End of this Juſt and Neceſſary War, in which Your* MAJESTY *is ſo far Engag'd, and has been at ſo vaſt Expence of Blood and Treaſure, for Securing the Liberties of* Europe, *You may Live to enjoy the Bleſſings of an Honourable and Laſting Peace; And that it may be late, even very late e're You change this Earthly Crown for a Heavenly Diadem, are and ſhall be the hearty and unfeigned Prayers of,*

May it Pleaſe Your Moſt Sacred MAJESTY,

Your MAJESTY's *moſt Faithful,*

moſt Dutiful, and moſt Obedient

Subject and Servant,

Samuel Stebbing.

TO THE

READER.

THE First Edition of this GENEALOGICAL HISTORY, was compiled by the Direction and Encouragement of His late Majesty King *Charles* the Second, of Blessed Memory, who very largely Contributed towards the Compleating thereof; and was so well Satisfy'd with the Usefulness of the Work, as well as with the Author's Performance, that he graciously permitted it the Honour of his Royal Patronage.

The Approbation and Success the Book met with after its Publication, occasion'd the whole Impression to be soon dispos'd of: And as it has been for some Years very Scarce, and much Enquir'd for; so, it is presum'd, an Improv'd Edition will be Acceptable to the Publick. The *Reader* will therefore find a Continuation of the Lives and Reigns of our several Monarchs from King *Charles* the Second to the present Time, and also the Genealogies of the Royal Family, and of other Illustrious and Noble Families, Descended from any of the Royal Branches, according to the best Account that could be obtain'd from the several Noble Persons concern'd; and where such Accounts could not be procur'd from the present Heirs, (which will not appear in above two or three Instances) the Descents of those Noble Persons are left (altogether, or much) in the same manner, as they were Printed in the former Edition; it being thought more Adviseable so to do, than to insert the Continuation of any Noble Family either Erroneous or Imperfect.

If it be conceiv'd, that the Historical Relation of the Four last Reigns is too Particular, and not exactly agreeable with the Method pursu'd by Mr. *Sandford:* It is answer'd, That when the most Remarkable Occurrences and Transactions, which have happen'd within the last Fifty Years, came to be Consider'd, they appear'd to be more Numerous, and contain'd more Matter, than what pass'd in a Century before; so that it was presum'd, many of them were too Considerable, to be unobserv'd, and has much Encreas'd the Number of Sheets, above what was design'd, when the *Proposals* were first Publish'd, for which no further Consideration can now be expected; and therefore it is humbly hop'd, that this Extraordinary Charge, together with the Difficulties and Delays met with in procuring the Continuation of several of the Descents, will make the SUBSCRIBERS some Amends for the seeming Tediousness of its Publication.

To the READER.

Whereas it may be Objected by ſome, That the Sculptures in this Edition cannot be ſo good as thoſe in the former: To Satisfie therefore the Curious in this Matter; All the Old Plates were carefully Revis'd, before they were now Printed; and where any Defect appear'd, it has been Supplied by the beſt Hands.

In this Edition are Added Fourteen New Plates, all well Grav'd, and anſwerable to the others, *viz.* Three Mauſoleum's, Six Great-Seals, Three Monuments, One Plate of Medals of the Moſt Illuſtrious Family of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, and One ſmall Plate of the Effigies of Our Late Sovereigns, and of Her Preſent Majeſty, which were not in the Firſt Edition; ſo that the whole Number of Sculps in this Volume amount to an Hundred and five.

All due Care has been taken in Printing off the ſeveral Sheets and Cuts, yet ſome of them have not paſs'd free from Miſtakes; and therefore ſuch as have been made by the Preſs, the *Reader* is Deſir'd to Amend by the *Addenda & Corrigenda* at the End of the Book, and likewiſe any other that may have been Over-look'd or caſually Omitted.

The

The NAMES *of the* SUBSCRIBERS *to this Edition of the* Genealogical Hiſtory of the Kings and Queens of *England*, *to the Year* 1707.

The PATRONS *of the New* Cuts.

THE Moſt Illuſtrious Princeſs, the Princeſs *Sophia* Electoreſs and Dutcheſs-Dowager of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*; the Mauſoleum of King *James* the Firſt.

The Moſt Serene Prince, *George-Auguſt* Prince-Electoral of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*; the Plate of Medals of the Moſt Serene Electoral Family.

The Moſt Reverend Father in God, *Thomas* Lord Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*; the Mauſoleum Plate of Queen *Mary* the Second.

The Right Honourable the Earl of *Godolphin* Lord High-Treaſurer of *England*; the Mauſoleum Plate of *Mary* Queen of *England*, Wife of King *Charles* the Firſt.

The Right Honourable the Earl of *Nottingham*; the Great-Seal of King *Charles* the Second.

The Right Honourable the Lord *Guilford*; the Great-Seal of King *James* the Second.

The Right Honourable the Lord *Somers*; the Great-Seal of King *William* and Queen *Mary*.

The Right Honourable Sir *Nathan Wright* Kt. ſometime Lord Keeper of the Great-Seal of *England*; the Great-Seal of King *William* the Third.

The Right Honourable the Earl of *Marchmont*; the Great-Seal of Queen *Anne*, before the Union of the Two Kingdoms.

The Right Honourable the Lord *Cowper*, Lord High-Chancellor of *Great Britain*; Her Majeſty's Great-Seal, as Queen of *Great Britain*.

Private Plates.

Her Grace the Dutcheſs-Dowager of *Beaufort*; the Plate of His Grace the late Duke of *Beaufort*'s Monument at *Windſor*.

The Reverend and Honourable *Robert-Lumley Lloyd*, Clerk; the Plate of the Monument of *John* Lord *Lumley*.

Chriſtopher Rawlinſon Eſq; the Plate of the Monument of Mr. Searj. *Rawlinſon*.

A.

HIS Grace the Duke of St. *Albans*.
Edward Alexander, of *Doctors-Commons*, *Lond.* Gent.
The Reverend Mr. *Richard Allen*, Fellow of *Sidny-College* in *Cambridge*.
Mr. *William Allingham*, Teacher of the Mathematicks.
Joſeph Alſton Eſq;
Mr. *James Anderſon*, Writer to Her Majeſty's Signet in *Scotland*.
Edward Arblaſter of *Lyzedgein Longdon* in Com. *Staff.* Eſq;
John Atherton of *Totneſs* in Com. *Devon*, Gent.
Mr. *Maurice Atkins*, Bookſeller.

B.

The Moſt Noble *Henry* Duke of *Beaufort*; Four Royal Books.
The Moſt Noble *Wriotheſly* Duke of *Bedford*; One Royal Book.
The Right Honourable the Lord *Bruce*, Son and Heir-Apparent to the Earl of *Ailesbury*.
The Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Berkeley*; Two Royal Books.
Sir *Edward Bagot* of *Blithfield*, *Staffordſhire*, Bar. One Royal Book, and One of the Small Paper.
John Baſſet of *Umberleigh* and *Heanton-Court*, *Devonſh.* Eſq;
Mr. *John Barnes*, Bookſeller.
Allen Bathurſt of *Battleſden* in *Bedfordſhire*, Eſq;
Mr. *Benj. Barker*, Bookſeller.
Robert Baylis of *London*, Gent.
John Bellaſis Eſq;
Robert Baker of *Doctors-Comons*, *Lond.* Gent.
Bryan Bentham of *Chatham* in *Kent*, Gent.
Jeremiah Bentham of *London*, Gent.
Thomas Bernard of the *Inner-Temple*, *Lond.* Gent.
John Bardardiſton of *London*, Gent.
Mr. *Phil Biſhop*, Bookſeller in *Exeter*.
Edward Blount Eſq;
Mr. *Bettely* of *Lewiſham*, *Kent*.
Samuel Boheme of *Doctors-Commons*, *Lond.* Gent.
Mr. *Jonah Bowyer*, Bookſeller.
Mr. *Daniel Brown*, Bookſeller.
Rupert Browne of *Doctors Commons*, *Lond.* Gent.
Charles Battely Eſq;
John Burton of *London*, Gent.
Mr. *John Buſhel*, Grocer.

C.

The Right Honourable *Hugh* Lord *Clifford* of *Chudleigh* in *Devonſhire*.
The Right Honourable the Lord *Coningsby*.
Sir *Henry Carew* of *Haccomb* in *Devonſhire*, Bar.
Mr. *Thomas Chapman*, Bookſeller.
Col. *Robert Child* of *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*.
Alex. Choke of the City of *Weſtm.* Gent.
James Cholmley Eſq;
Thomas Chowne Eſq;
Aunſham Churchill Eſq;
Mr. *Robert Clavel*, Bookſeller.
Mr. *Henry Clements*, Bookſeller in *Oxon.*
Mr. *Francis Coggan*, Bookſeller.
Sir *John Cooke* Kt. Dean of the *Arches-Court* of *Canterbury*, and Clerk of the *Pipe*.
John Cottle of *Doctors-Commons*, *Lond.* Gent.
Mr. *Samuel Crouch*, Bookſeller.
Richard Curtis of *Eltham* in *Kent*, Gent.

D.

The Right Honourable the Lady *Mary* Counteſs of *Derwentwater*.
Mr. *Thomas Davis*.
Simon Deg of *Derby* Town in Com. *Derb.* Gent.
John Diſney Eſq;
Richard Duck Gent.

E.

The Right Honourable the Earl of *Eſſex*.
Devereux Edgar of *Ipſwich* in *Suffolk*, Eſq; Juſtice of Peace.
John Edgcomb of *Aveton-Giffard* in Com. *Devon*, A. M.
Everard Exton of *Doctors-Commons*, *Lond.* Eſq;
Charles Eyſton Eſq; at *Eaſt-Hendred* in *Berks*.

F.

The Rt. Hon. *Robert* Lord *Ferrers*; One Royal Book.
William Fowler of St. *Thomas* in *Staffordſh.* Eſq:
Mr. *William Freeman* Bookſeller.
Rowland Fryth of *Thornes* near *Lichfield* in *Staffordſh.* Eſq; *Mowbray* Herald of Arms Extraordinary.

G.

The Right Noble *Henry Grey* Marquis of *Kent*, Ld. Chamberlain of Her Majeſty's Houſhold, a Royal Book.
The Right Honourable *John* Lord *Granvile*, Baron of *Potheridge*; a Royal Book.
Thomas Gardiner Gent. Keeper of Her Majeſty's Small Guns within the Tower of *London*.
The Honourable Sir *Gilbert Gerard* Bar.
The Reverend *John Gerey* D. D. of *Sweepſton*, *Leiceſterſh.*
Thomas Giles of the *Prerogative-Office*, *Lond.* Gent.
Geffrey Glaſier of *Doctors-Commons*, *Lond.* Gent.
Mr. *Timothy Goodwin*, Bookſeller.
The Reverend *William Grahme* Dean of *Wells*, Clerk of the Cloſet in Ordinary to Her Majeſty.
The Honourable Major *Granville*.
Mr. *Robert Goſling*, Bookſeller.
Mr. *John Gouge*, Bookſeller.
William Le Grand Eſq:
Mr. *George Grafton* Bookſeller.
Thomas Green of *Weſtminſter*, Eſq; One Royal Book.
Thomas Greenhil of *King ſtreet*, *Bloomsbury*, Gent.
John Grove of *Rowley* in Com. *Stafford*, Gent.
Sir *John Guiſe* of *Rancomb* in Com. *Gloceſter*, Bar.

H.

The Right Honourable *Theophilus* Earl of *Huntingdon*; one Royal Book.
The Rt. Hon. *Charles* Lord *Halifax*; one Royal Book.
The Rt. Hon. the Lord *George Howard*.

Roger

The NAMES *of the* SUBSCRIBERS.

Roger Hallet of the Pariſh of St. *Margaret's Weſtm.* Gent.
John Hare Eſq; *Richmond* Herald of Arms.
Thomas Harris of *Beſcot* near *Walſal* in *Staffordſh.* Gent.
Mr. *John Harding.*
Mr. *Nathan Harford* Bookſeller in *Portſmouth.*
John Hellier of *Plimouth* in Com. *Devon*, Gent.
John Hesket of *Alverdiſcot* in Com. *Devon*, Gent. *Portcullis* Purſuivant of Arms.
William Hesket of *Sowton* in Com. *Devon*, Gent.
Samuel Heywood of the City of *London*, Gent. one of the Surgeons of St. *Bartholomew's Hoſpital.*
Charles Hinton of *Lichfield* in *Staffordſhire*, Gent.
Sir *Charles Holt* of *Aſton* near *Birmingham* in Com. *Warw.* Bar. one Royal Book.
Mr. *Thomas Horne* Bookſeller.
John Houſe of *London*, Engraver.
Mr. *George Holmes.*
Philip Harcourt of *Teigſel* in the County of *Suſſex*, Eſq;
Sir *James Howe* Baronet.

J.

Mr. *Michael Johnſon* Bookſeller in *Lichfield.*
William Jones of *Doctors-Commons*, *Lond.* Gent.

K.

Gregory King of *Spring-Garden* in Com. *Middleſex*, Eſq; *Lancaſter* Herald of Arms.
Daniel King of *Eltham* in *Kent*, Gent.
Robert Keck of the *Inner-Temple.*
Mr. *Charles King* Bookſeller.
John Knight of the *Middle-Temple*, Eſq;

L.

Tho. Lane of *Bentley* in *Staffordſh.* Eſq. one Royal Book.
Obadiah Lane of *Longton* and *Lane-End*, *Staffordſh.* Gent.
Henry Langford of *Combſatchfield* in Com. *Devon*, Eſq;
William Laſcoe of *London*, Gent.
Narciſſus Lutterel Eſq;
William Leigh of *Ruſhal-Hall* in Com. *Stafford*, Eſq;
Samuel Leigh of *Aldridge* in Com. *Stafford*, Gent.
Mr. *Bernard Lintot* Bookſeller.
Peter Le Neve of the *Heralds-Office*, *Lond.* Eſq; *Norroy* King of Arms.
Nathanael Lloyd of *Doctors-Commons*, *Lond.* L. L. D.
Caleb Lowdham Jun. of *Exeter* in Com. *Devon*, Gent.

M.

The Right Reverend Father in God, Dr. *John Moore* Lord Biſhop of *Ely* Elect; one Royal Book.
Sir *Humphrey Mackworth*; one Royal Book.
Leiceſter Martin of *Ipſwich* in *Suffolk*, Eſq; two Books.
William Mervin of *Exeter-College*, *Oxon*, Gent.
Mr. *Thomas Metcalfe* Bookſeller.
Sir *Emanuel Moore* Bar.
Arthur Moore of *Fetcham* in *Surrey*, and of the Pariſh of St. *Giles in the Fields*, Eſq;
George Moult of *London*, Gent.
Mr. *Thomas Madox.*

N.

Anthony Niccol of *Lincolns-Inn*, Eſq;
Henry Northcot Doctor in Phyſick.

O.

His Grace the Duke of *Ormond.*
Sir *James Oxenden* Kt. & Bar.
Thomas Orme of *Hanch-Hall* in Com. *Stafford*, Eſq;
Daniel Osborne Fellow of *Exeter-College*, *Oxon*
Thomas Oughton of *Doctors-Commons*, *Lond.* Gent.

P.

The Rt. Honourable the Lord *Powis*; one Royal Book.
Mr. *Hugh Palmer* of *Exeter*, Merchant.
Mr. *Richard Parker* Bookſeller.
Edward Parr Sen. of *Doctors-Commons*, *London*, Gent.
William Penkethman Comedian.
Sir *John Percivale* Bar.
Capt. *John Philips* Yeoman Uſher to the Black Rod.
Robert Pierſon of *Doctors-Commons*, *London*, Gent.
Mr. *John Pink* Sen. of *London*, Arms-Painter.
Pembroke-Hall in the Univerſity of *Cambr.* for the Library.
Henry Preſcot Gent. Regiſter of *Cheſter.*
Sir *Charles Pye* Bar.

Q.

His Grace the Duke of *Queensberry.*

R.

The Right Honourable the Earl of *Ranelagh.*
Chriſtopher Rawlinſon of *Cark-Hall* in *Lancaſhire*, Eſq;
Mr. *Ric. Randal* Bookſeller in *Newcaſtle* on *Tine.*
Henry Raynes of *Doctors-Commons*, *London*, L. L. D.
Sebright Reppington of *London*, Eſq.
Richard Reynell of *Ogwell* in Com. *Devon*, Eſq;
Mr. *William Rogers* Bookſeller.
Mr. *James Round* Bookſeller.

S.

The Rt. Hon. the Earl of *Seafield* Chancellor of *Scotland.*
The Rt. Hon. the Counteſs of *Sandwich.*
The Rt. Rev. Father in God, *Gilbert* Lord Biſhop of *Sarum*; one Royal Book.
George Sacheverel of *New-Hall* near *Sutton* in Com. *Warw.* Eſq;
Mr. *Richard Sare* Bookſeller.
Sir *William Scawen* of *Caſhalton*, *Surrey*, Kt. one Royal Book.
Sir *Charles Schrimſhire* of *Norbury* Manor in Com. *Staf.* Kt.
Edward Scot of *Great Bar* in Com. *Stafford*, Gent.
Edward Shaw of *Doctors-Commons*, *London*, Gent.
Mark Shafto of *Wetworth* in the County of *Durham*, Eſq;
Mr. *Nevil Simmonds* Bookſeller in *Sheffield*, *Yorkſh.*
Jonas Slaney of *Walſall* in Com. *Stafford*, Gent.
Mr. *Ralph Smith* Bookſeller.
William Smith of the *Inner-Temple*, *London*, and of St. *Giles in the Fields* in Com. *Middleſex*, Eſq;
George Smith of *Doctors-Commons*, *London*, Gent.
The Rev. Mr. *T. Sprat* Arch-Deacon of *Rocheſter.*
William Sutton M. A.
Ralph Snead of *Keel-Hall* in Com. *Stafford*, Eſq;
The Right Honourable the Lady *Elizabeth Southwell.*
Mrs. *Elizabeth Southwell.*
Sir *Henry St. George* Kt. *Garter* Principal King of Arms.
Mr. *John Spicer* of *London*, Arms-Painter.
Mr. *George Strahan* Bookſeller.
Joſeph St. Livre of *Hampton-Court* in Com. *Middleſex*, Gent.
Henry Stebbing of *Brandeſton* in Com. *Suffolk*, Eſq;
John Stebbing of *London*, Gent.
Bernard Stepney of *London*, Gent.
Mr. *John Sturt* of *London*, Engraver.

T.

The Rt. Hon. *Thomas* Earl of *Thanet*; one Royal Book.
Mr. *Taylor.*
John Taylure Eſq;
Mr. *James Taylor* Bookſeller in *Chatham:*
Benjamin Timewel Eſq;
Sir *James Tillie* of *Pentillie Caſtle*, Kt.
Sir *John Thornycroft* of *Milcomb* in *Oxfordſhire*, and of *Stockwel* in *Surrey*, Bar.
Edw. Thornycroft of *Thornycroft* near *Macclesfield*, *Cheſh.* Eſq; Juſtice of the Peace and *Quorum.*
Mr. *Benjamin Tooke* Bookſeller.

V.

The Honourable *John Verney* of *Alexton* in the County of *Leiceſter*, Eſq; one Royal Book.
Richard Veſy B. D. Rector of *Brightwel* in *Oxfordſhire.*
Charles Uſtwick Gent.

W.

The Right Honourable *Thomas* Lord Viſcount *Weymouth*; one Royal Book.
Sir *Michael Wharton* of *Beverley*, *Yorkſhire.*
Mr. Serjeant *Wynn.*
Mr. *John Walthoe* Bookſeller.
Sir *Thomas Webſter* Bar. one Royal Book.
The Reverend Mr. *Richard Welton* Rector of *White-chapel*; four Books.
Sir *John Wentworth* of *North-Elms-Hall* in the *Weſt-Riding* of *Yorkſhire*, Bar.
John White of *Salisbury* in *Wiltſhire*, Gent.
Francis Wightwick of *Wightwick* and *Tunſtal*, *Staffordſh.* Eſq;
Mr. *Richard Wilkin* Bookſeller.
Mr. *John Williams* of the *Queen's Printing-Office* in *Black-Fryars.*
Thomas Wyllymot of *Doctors-Commons*, *London*, Gent.
Samuel Wotton of *Inglebourne* in *Devonſhire*, Eſq;
Mr. *James Woodward.*
Mr. *John Wyat* Bookſeller.

Y.

Gilbert Yard of *Bradley* in Com. *Devon*, Eſq;
Richard Yeo Gent.

BOOK

BOOK I.

The Norman Dynasty.

CONTAINING A

Genealogical Hiſtory

OF THE

Kings of England, &c.

FROM

WILLIAM the Conqueror,

TO

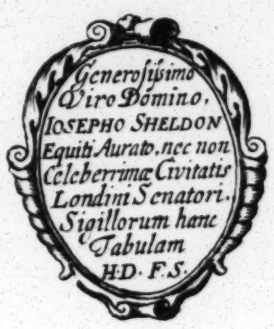
HENRY II.

From the YEAR 1066, to the YEAR 1154.

A

Generosissimo Viro
Dⁿᵒ ROBERTO VYNER
Equiti auratο et Baronetto,
nec non celeberrimæ Civi-
tatis LONDINI Senatori
Tabulam hanc Sigillorum
H. D. D. D.

HENRICVS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORVM
HENRICVS DEI GRATIA DVX NORMANNORVM
HEN. I.


Generosissimo
Viro Domino,
IOSEPHO SHELDON
Equiti Aurato, nec non
Celeberrimæ Civitatis
Londini Senatori,
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
H.D. F.S.

MATHILDIS DEI GRATIA ROMANORVM REGINA

STEPHANVS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORVM
STEPHANVS DEI GRATIA DVX NORMANNORVM
K. STE.

A *Genealogical* TABLE *of the Firſt* BOOK.

1. WILLIAM the Firſt of that Name, King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, call'd, *The Conqueror*, Pag. 1.
MAUD, Daughter of *Baldwin* the Fifth, Earl of *Flanders*, Pag. 3.

- 2. ROBERT Duke of *Normandy*, p. 7. *Sibil* of *Converſana*, p. 14.
- RICHARD *Pag.* 7.
- WILLIAM the Second, King of *England*, p. 19.
- HENRY the Firſt, King of *England*, and D. of *Normandy*, p. 24. MAUD of *Scotland*, Ibid.
- CICILIE, Abbeſs of *Caen*, p. 9. CONSTANCE, Counteſs of *Britain*, p. 9.
- ADELIZA, Pag. 10.
- ADELA, or ALICE, Wife of *Stephen*, Earl of *Blois*, p. 10.
- GUNDRED, Counteſs of *Surrey*, p. 12. WILLIAM *de Warrenna*, Ibid.
- AGATHA, *p.* 12.

  - 3. WILLIAM, Earl of *Flanders*, p. 16. SIBIL of *Anjou*, p. 18. JOAN of *Savoy*, p. 18.
  - RICHARD, *Pag.* 18.
  - Natural Sons, *viz. Richard* a 1 *William*, pag. 19.
  - WILLIAM, Duke of *Normandy*, died *S. P.* pag. 28. MATILDA of *Anjou*, p. 29.
  - MAUD, the Relict of HENRY the Fourth, Emperor, *Pag.* 34. Re-married to GEOFFREY, Earl of *Anjou*, p. 34, 35.
  - STEPHEN, King of *England*, Pag. 38. MAUD of *Bologn*, p. 10, & 40.
  - WILLIAM, *Pag.* 10.
  - THEOBALD, Earl of *Blois*, Pag. 10.
  - HENRY, Biſhop of *Winchſter*, p. 11.

    - 4. HENRY the Second, King of *England*, &c. mention'd in the Firſt Chapter of the Second Book, continued the Deſcent.
    - GEOFFREY, Earl of *Nantes*, p. 37.
    - WILLIAM, *Pag.* 37.
    - BALDWIN, p. 42.
    - EUSTACE, Earl of *Bologn*, p. 42. CONSTANCE of *France*, p. 42.
    - WILLIAM, p. 43. ISSABEL, Counteſs *Warren*, p. 43.
    - MAUD, *Pag.* 43. MARY, Wife of *Matthew* of *Flanders*, Pag. 44.
    - Natural Sons, *viz* WILLIAM, *p.* 44. GERVAIS, Abbot of *Weſtminſter*, Ibid.

Natural Iſſue of King HENRY *the Firſt, and their Deſcendants.*

- 3. ROBERT, Earl of *Glouceſter*, p. 45. MABEL *Fitz-Hamon*, Ibid.
- RICHARD, *Pag.* 30. AMICIA *de Guarder*, Ibid.
- REYNALD, E. of *Cornwal*, p. 50. N— *Fitz-Richard*, Ib.
- ROBERT, *Pag.* 30. GILBERT, *Pag.* 31.
- WILLIAM *de Tracy*, Pag. 31. HENRY, *Ib.*
- MAUD, or MARY, Counteſs of *Perch*, p. 32. *Rotrock*, Earl of *Perch*, Ibid.
- MAUD, Counteſs of *Britain*, p. 32. CONAN, Earl of *Britain*, Ibid.
- JULIAN, *p.* 32. N—married to *William Goet*, Ib.
- CONSTANCE, Viſcounteſs *Beaumont*, Pag. 33. ROZCELIN, Viſc. *Beaumont*, Ibid.
- N—married to *Matthew de Montmorency*, p. 33. ELIZABETH, Wife of *Alexander*, King of *Scots*, Ibid.

  - 4. WILLIAM, Earl of *Glocester*, Pag. 48. HADEWISA, *Pag.* 47, 48.
  - ROGER, Biſhop of *Worceſter*. p. 47.
  - RICHARD, Biſhop of *Bayon*, p. 47.
  - HAMON, *Pag.* 47
  - MABEL, Wife of AUBREY *de Vere*, p. 47.
  - MATILDA, married to *Ranulph*, Earl of *Cheſter*, Pag. 47.
  - HAWIS, Counteſs of *Devon*, p. 51.
  - MAUD, Counteſs of *Melent*, p. 51.
  - RUSULA, Lady of *Caſtlecomb*, Pag. 51.
  - SARAH, Viſcounteſs of *Lemoges*, p. 51.

    - 5. ROBERT, died *S. P.* p. 48.
    - MABEL, Wife of ALMERICK *Montfort*, Earl of *Evereux*, p. 48.
    - AMICIA, marrried to GILBERT, *de Clare* E. of of *Glocester*, Pag. 49.
    - ISSABEL, Wife of *John*, Earl of *Mortaigne*, Pag. 49.

Anno Domini 1066. *Octob.* 14.

I. WILLIAM I.

King of England, *and Duke of* Normandy, *called,* The Conqueror.

Gules 2 *Lions paſſant guardant Or,* are the Arms aſſign'd to this *WILLIAM* the Conqueror, as alſo to *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*, King *William* II. and King *Henry* I. all Three his Sons, the Two laſt his Succeſſors; deriv'd (as Tradition tells us) Hereditarily from *Rollo*, the Firſt Duke of *Normandy*; who is ſaid to bear in his Eſcocheon or Shield, the ſame Charge, affecting, as ſeveral other *Northern* Princes did, that Sovereign Beaſt the *Lion*.

I term theſe Arms *attributed*, or *aſſigned*, becauſe I cannot find either by Monuments, Coins, Seals, or any Cotemporary Author, that ſuch were in uſe with theſe ſeveral Princes, but that following Ages did *aſſign* or fix them upon the *Norman* Line, to diſtinguiſh it from the ſucceeding *Plantagenets*, that did bear *Gules* 3 *Lions paſſ-*

CHAP. I.

Geſta Norman. ex Veteri Codice, M.S. pag. 213.

THERE had been a continued Succeſſion of Six Dukes of *Normandy*, beginning with ROLLO, who being a Nobleman of *Denmark*, came forth with the Exuberancy of his Nation, and compelled *Charles*, ſurnamed *The Simple*, King of *France*, by Force of Arms to make him Duke of *Normandy*. To *Rollo* ſucceeded his Son *William*, the Second Duke, (called *Longue-Eſpee*, or *Long-Sword*) Father of *Richard*, Third Duke of *Normandy*; who had Iſſue, *Richard*, ſurnamed *The Hardy*, and *Emma* (Wife of King *Etheldred*) Mother of St. *Edward* the Confeſſor, King of *England*; from whom our ſucceeding Monarchs derive the Cure of the King's-Evil. *Richard*, Duke of *Normandy* II. of the Name, ſurnamed *The Hardy*, had Two Sons, *Richard* and *Robert*; *Richard* ſucceeded his Father by the Name of *Richard* III. and was Fifth Duke of *Normandy*, who deceaſing without Iſſue, the Dutchy came to his Brother *Robert*, the Sixth Duke of *Normandy*, Father of this WILLIAM II. of the Name, Seventh Duke of *Normandy*, and Conqueror of *England*, begotten on *Arlot*, a Skinner's Daughter of *Falais*, whom he affected for her Beauty and comely Dancing (which he by Chance beheld) among her Country-Companions. WILLIAM thus meanly generated, yet wanted not before, and at his Birth, Preſages of his future Greatneſs; for his Mother being with Child of him, had

Will. Malmesb. Will Gemmeticenſis, p. 230 *d.* & 231. *a. b. c.*

Rob. of *Gloceſter.*

The Norman Dynaſty.

had a Dream (like that of *Mandana*, Mother of *Cyrus* the firſt *Perſian* Monarch) that her Bowels were extended over all *Normandy* and *England*; and even his Baſtardy ſeemed to have an Allay, if it be true as * ſome write, that his Father took *Arlot* to Wife. Nor was Baſtardy at that time accounted a Scandal or Reproach, for this *William* in his Grant to *Alan*, Earl of *Britain*, of the Lands of Earl *Edwin* in *Yorkſhire*, ſtyles himſelf WILLIAM, ſurnamed *Baſtard*, King of *England*; it being then alſo a general Cuſtom in *France*, that Baſtards did ſucceed even in Dignities of higheſt Condition, as Children lawfully begotten. *Thierry*, Baſtard of *Clouis*, had for his Appennage with the lawful Children of the ſaid *Clouis*, the Kingdom of *Auſtraſia*, now called *Lorrain*; ſo likewiſe in *England*, *Harold*, ſurnamed *Harefoot*, Baſtard to *Canutus*, ſucceeded him in the Kingdom, before *Hardy-Canutus* his lawful Son. The like Cuſtom hath alſo been obſerved in *Spain* and *Portugal*; and 'tis probable this Uſe was grounded upon often Experience, that Baſtards (as begotten in the higheſt Heat and Strength of Affection) have many times been Men of excellent Proof both in Courage and Underſtanding. But however it was, Duke *Robert* eſteemed our WILLIAM worthy to be his Succeſſor, for undertaking his Pilgrimage to the *Holy-Land*, (whether out of Devotion, or Penance, for procuring his Brother *Richard*'s Death, whereof he was ſuſpected:) He cauſed his Nobles to ſwear Allegiance to WILLIAM; and after his Death to receive him for their Prince, being then only Nine Years old; the Tuition of whom he left to his Brothers, and the Guardianſhip of his Perſon to *Henry* the Firſt, King of *France*, into whoſe Cuſtody he delivered him with his own Hands; that King owing *Robert* a Kindneſs for former Aſſiſtance in the Preſervation of his Crown.

* *Will. Malmesb. Lib. 3. in principio. Ingulph.* Lib. 6. Cap. 19.

Scevola & Louis de St. Marthe. Lib. 2. p. 68.

Will. Gemmet. Lib. 6. Cap. 7.

But Duke *Robert*'s Journey and Life ending together, the Nobles of *Normandy* by much Intreaty got him out of the *French* King's Hands, thinking by his Preſence to awe his Eſtate the better; but ſoon they found, that having his Perſon among them, without his Power, was but to put them into more Diſorder and Faction: And more

passant-guardant Or (King *Henry* II. the Firſt of that Race, adding to the *Norman* Arms the Lion of *Aquitain* of the ſame Mettal, in a Field of that Colour, in the Right of *Eleanor* his Wife, Heir of that Country) and for this cauſe are they painted for the Conqueror, upon the Tomb of Q. *Elizabeth*, in *Hen.* VII's Chappel at *Weſtminſter*, impaled with thoſe of Queen *MAUD* of *Flanders* his Wife, *viz. Gironne of Eight Pieces Or, and Azure, an Eſcocheon Gules*, Arms attributed to the *Foreſters*, and Firſt Earls of *Flanders*, to the time of *Robert* the *Friſon*; (*Oliverius Vredius* in *Sigilla Com. Flandriæ*, p. 6.) and the Arms alſo of King *Henry* I. impaling them of Queen *Maud* of *Scotland*, *viz. Or, a Lion rampant within a double Treſſure counter-flowry Gules*; when indeed Impalements were not known before the Time of *Henry* the Third, if ſo ſoon, as I ſhall prove in its proper place.

To paſs by the Poetical Fictions of Deviſes aſſign'd to the *Trojan* and *Grecian* Captains, thoſe attributed to *Solomon*, *David*, and *Joſhua*, yea and our Saviour himſelf, by Monks, Poets, and Painters (*Hen. Spelman Eq. Aur. in Aſpilogia*, p. 41.) We may upon better Grounds not only note the Deviſes of ſeveral *Romans* upon their Conſular Coins (*Carolus Patin in Antiquis Numiſmatibus*, &c. pag. 257. & 313.) but take a View of their Practice in the Time of *Trajan* the Emperor, upon whoſe Pillar (one of the World's moſt famous Monuments in being) are not only variety of Deviſes, but alſo the exact Form and Difference of the *Roman*, *German*, and *Dacian* Shields. But to confine my ſelf within the Limits of my Story, and to prove that Deviſes were in uſe about the Time of the Conqueror, we may note in the Challenge of *Geoffrey Martell*, Earl of *Anjou*, return'd him, being only Duke of *Normandy*, near *Damfront*, by *Roger de Montgomery* and others; where the Earl, that he might be the better known to the Duke, deſcribes, *Qualem Equum in prælio ſit habiturus, quale SCUTUM, & qualem veſtitum:* And *Roger* on the Behalf of the Duke of *Normandy*, *Equum viciſſim Domini ſui præſignat, Veſtitum & ARMA, Geſta Will. Ducis Normanniæ*, pag. 113. Upon this Ground *Samuel Daniel* in his Hiſtory of the Conqueror's Life, *pag.* 26. (furniſhed with what other Authority I know not) enlargeth thus: That Count *Martell* made this Return by *Roger de Montgomery*, viz. *Tell the Duke, to Morrow by Day break, he ſhall have me there on a White Horſe, ready to give him the Combat, and I will enter* Damfront *if I can; and to the End he ſhall know me, I will wear a SHIELD d'OR without any Deviſe.* Roger replies, *Sir, you ſhall not need to take the Pains, for to Morrow Morning you ſhall have the Duke in this Place, mounted on a Bay Horſe, and that you may know him, he ſhall wear on the Point of his Launce a STREAMER OF TAFFATA to wipe your Face.*

Here was a *Shield d'Or* (of Gold) without any Deviſe, which implies that Deviſes were uſed in that Time, but it ſeemeth only Momentary, taken up, and laid down at Pleaſure: For had they been Perſonal, that is, for Life, Count *Geoffrey* might have been as well known by his Deviſe, as Families are by their Arms at this Day. And 'tis probable the Reaſon why the Shields of that Age were left Blanks, or of one Simple Colour or Mettal, was to receive the Impreſs of every Fancy that either pleaſed the Bearer or the Painter.

more than that, WILLIAM's Baſtardy gave Occaſion, and his Youth Opportunity to *Roger de Treſny* his Couſin (though in a remote Degree) and *William*, Earl of *Arques* his Uncle, to lay Claim to the Dutchy of *Normandy*; the Firſt of which bringing his Title to the Trial of a Battle, was by the Valour of *Roger de Beaumont* ſlain upon the Place, with his Two Brethren; and *Arques*, though privately aſſiſted by the King of *France* (who now grew jealous of Duke WILLIAM's Succeſſes) was overthrown by Count *Guiffard*, the Duke's General, leaving the Town of *Arques* (the firſt Arch of Triumph) to this Conqueror, not yet arrived to the Age of Seventeen Years. A Third Competitor there was, *Guy* of *Bourgoigne*; who, though more diſtant in Blood, yet by the Treaſonable Practices of his diſcontented Lords, had ſucceeded in his Deſign, had not the Duke (warned by a certain Fool) by a ſudden Retreat into *France*, not only avoided them, but perſuading that King to aſſiſt him in Perſon with his Forces, returned Home, and at the Battle of *Dunes* cut off that Knot of Confederacy; forcing *Bourgoigne* to ſubmit to Mercy. This happened when he was about Two and Twenty Years old. Several other Affronts were afterwards offered him, ſome by meaner Perſons, ſome by the King of *France* himſelf; all which he overcame with ſuch Prudence and Valour, that they got him a high Opinion in the World, and ſettled him on the Baſis of a firm Government. And being thus fixed, his Nobility minding the Duke of a Succeſſion, perſuade him to marry MATILDA or MAUD, Daughter of *Baldwin* V. ſurnamed *The Gentle*, Earl of *Flanders* (by *Hadala* or *Alix*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Robert* II. of the Name, King of *France*, Son of *Hugh Capet*) a potent Prince at that time, and ſo much the more, in that he was * Guardian to the young King of *France*, *Philip* (Son of King *Henry*) by *Baldwin*'s Means made afterwards inſtrumental to Duke WILLIAM's Greatneſs. The Solemnity of this Marriage was celebrated at *Augi* in *Normandy*, and in the Second Year of WILLIAM's Reign over *England*, ſhe was † crowned Queen, upon *Whit-Sunday*, in the Year of our Lord God, One Thouſand Sixty and Eight, by *Aldred*, Arch-biſhop of *York*. She had by him a numerous Iſſue, among which her Eldeſt Son *Robert* was her Darling; witneſs her maintaining him in his Quarrel for *Normandy* againſt his own Father, and aſſiſting towards the Payment of the War out of her own Coffers. Which Act of hers rather cauſed the Diſpleaſure, than Hatred of the King her Husband, it being for the Advancement of her Son. She departed this Life the Second Day of *November* (being *All-Souls-Day*) in the 17th Year of WILLIAM the Conqueror, and of our Lord, 1083, and was interred in the Monaſtery of the *Holy Trinity* (of her own Foundation) at *Caen*, betwixt the Choir and High Altar; where King *William* cauſed a ſtately Memorial to be raiſed for her (embelliſhed with Gold and Precious Stones) and inſcribed with this Epitaph in Golden Characters.

The Norman Dynaſty.

Geſta Guil. Ducis Nor. &c p. 184. *b. c d.* & 185. *a b. c.*

His Marriage.

* *Scevola* and *Louis de Sante Marthe.* p. 305. *a.*

† *Matthew Weſtminſt.*

Mat. Paris, p. 11. *Robert* of *Gloceſt.* p 186. *Will. Malmesb.* fol. 62. *b.* num. 10.

Egregie

The Norman Dynaſty.

Egregie pulchri tegit hæc ſtructura Sepulchri
Moribus inſignem, germen Regale, MATHILDEM.
Dux Flandrita pater, huic extitit Hadala mater,
Francorum gentis Roberti filia Regis,
Et ſoror Henrici Regali ſede potiti,
Regi magnifico WILLELMO *juncta marito,*
Præſentem ſedem præſentem fecit & ædem,
Tam multis terris, quam multis rebus honeſtis
A ſe ditatam, ſe procurante dicatam:
Hæc conſolatrix inopum, pietatis amatrix,
Gazis diſperſis pauper ſibi, dives egenis,
Sic infinitæ petiit conſortia vitæ,
In prima menſis poſt primam luce Novembris.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 647, & 648.

Duke WILLIAM, now towards his declining Age, undertakes his Expedition for the Conqueſt of *England*, unto which Kingdom he pretended a Right, by the * Gift of King *Edward* (for his Sanctity, ſurnam'd *The Confeſſor*) lately deceaſed, Couſin-German to his Father, Duke *Robert*; nor wanted He a powerful Incitement to put his Title in Execution: For perjur'd *Harold*, Earl *Godwin*'s Son, who had formerly ſworn to aſſiſt him in the Gaining of the Crown; not only falſify'd his Oath, but being appointed Regent of *England* during the Minority of *Edgar-Etheling* (or Prince *Edgar*) the lawful Heir, depoſed his ſaid Maſter, and ſet the Royal Diadem on his own rebellious Head. Notwithſtanding which, Duke WILLIAM ſent ſeveral Propoſals to *Harold* in order to an Accommodation, all which being by him ſlighted, was, indeed, the true Cauſe that ſpurr'd on the affronted Duke to this Expedition; not thinking himſelf too old for a Kingdom, when *Galba*, aged near 73 Years, buckled on Armour to obtain the *Roman* Empire. But being of himſelf too weak for ſuch an Enterprize, he, by fair Promiſes, not only engages the Emperor † *Henry* IV. and the young King of *France*, *Philip*, (by means of his Father-in-Law *Baldwin*, Earl of *Flanders*, who ſent him large Supplies) but alſo (to make Religion to give Reputation to his pretended Right) procures from Pope *Alexander* * a Banner of the Church, with an *Agnus* of Gold, and one of the Hairs of St. *Peter*. With this collected Force, being near 60000 Men, Duke WILLIAM arrives at † *Pevenſey* in *Suſſex*; who, to create a more deſperate Valour in his Soldiers, ſends away his Ships. King *Harold* (having lately won the Battle of *Stamford*, and ſlain *Harold Harfager*, King of *Norway*) hearing of his Landing, advances with all Speed, and gathering together his weary'd Troops, and encreaſing them in his March, over-haſtily (contrary to the Advice of his beſt Counſellers) gives the Duke Battle at *Haſtings* in *Suſſex*, upon the 14th Day of *October*, *Anno* 1066. where, after prodigious Acts of Valour perform'd by theſe Two Great Chieftains in a doubtful Fight, and the Loſs of above 66000 Soldiers on both Sides, the *Nor-*

Rob. of *Gloceſt.* p. 186.

* *Rogerus Hoveden*, fol. 348. *a. n.* 30, & *n.* 40. *Geſta Guil. Ducis Nor.* p. 196. *d. n.* 198. *a. b.*

† *Geſta Guil. Ducis*, &c. p. 197. *c.*

* *Geſta Guil.* p. 197. *c.* & 201. *c.*

† *Ibid.* p. 199 *a, b.*

The Norman Dynaſty.

Ingulphus, fol. 512. *a. n.* 20.

Matth. Paris, p. 12. *n.* 30.

W. Malm. fol. 57. *b. n.* 50. *Henricus Hunting.* fol. 211 *a. n.* 50. *Geſta Guil. Ducis*, &c. p. 206. *a.*

Normans won the Day, and *Harold* loſt his Life, and whole *England*, with him, her ancient Laws and Liberties (except the *Kentiſh* Men, who circumvented the Conqueror by Stratagem, and thereby retain'd their old Cuſtoms.) The Place of Fight WILLIAM made famous, by the Erection of *Battel-Abbey*, dedicated to St. *Martin*; and from that Time, being the 14th Day of *October*, began the Computation of his Reign over *England*; unto which Victory he alſo owed his Appellation of *The Conqueror*. Upon *Chriſtmas*-Day next following he was Crown'd at *Weſtminſter*, in the Church of St. *Peter*, by *Aldred*, Archbiſhop of *York*, (the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, *Stigand*, to whom that Office did properly belong, not being admitted for ſome Defect in his Inveſtiture, or, perhaps, ſome Corruption in his Manners) where, according to Cuſtom, the Biſhops and Barons of the Realm took their Oaths to be his true Subjects, and he reciprocally made his Perſonal Oath before the Altar of St. *Peter*, *To defend the holy Churches of God, and the Rectors of the ſame; To govern the univerſal People, ſubject unto him, juſtly; To eſtabliſh equal Laws, and to ſee them duly executed.*

Matth. Paris, p. 5. *n.* 20.

In the Second Year of his Reign, *viz.* 1067. *Edgar Etheling*, with the diſcontented Earls *Edwin* and *Morcar*, made ſome Reſiſtance, but to no Purpoſe; ſo that *Edgar*, with his Mother and Siſters, were forced to flie into *Scotland*, where King *Malcolm* entertain'd them nobly, took his Siſter *Margaret* to Wife; and by his conſtant and effectual ſtanding for him, *Edgar* was reconciled to the Conqueror, and had Royal Allowance from him. Several of the Nobility and chiefeſt of the *Engliſh* Clergy were guilty of this Defection, whom WILLIAM puniſh'd in their Eſtates, which he alienated, and burthen'd with unuſual Taxes, and therewith gratified his *Normans*, and other Adventurers; and, for his future Security, diſarm'd the Commonalty, and ordain'd the * *Couvre Feu*. He purchaſed the Departure of the Two Sons of *Swayne*, King of *Denmark*, (who had invaded the North Parts of *England*) with Money, and in the Thirteenth Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1079. he conſtrain'd the Princes of *Wales* to do him Fealty, as before in his Seventh Year he had forced *Malcolm*, King of *Scots*, to be his Homager; ſo that if *England* made him greater than he was before, a King of a Duke, he no leſs made *England* greater, by joining ſeveral Dominions in one. He cauſed a Great † Seal to be made for himſelf, wherein was circumſcrib'd on the one Side,

Matth. Paris, p. 11. *n.* 10.

* A Law, that every one ſhould put out his Fire and Light at the Ringing of the Eight-a-Clock Bell, to prevent Inſurrections, call'd at this Day by the Vulgar *Curfur*.

† This Seal hath on the one Side the Picture of the King in his Robes, ſitting on a Throne, with his Crown on his Head; in his Right Hand he holds a Sword, and in his Left a Mound, with a Croſs thereon. On the other Side he is repreſented on Horſeback,

HOC NORMANORUM WILLELMUM NOSCE PATRONUM,

See his Great Seal in *Speed*, p. 415.

And on the Reverſe was engraven,

HOC ANGLIS REGEM SIGNO FATEARIS EUNDEM.

Thus Engliſh'd,

This Sign doth WILLIAM, Normans *Patron ſhow,*
By this the Engliſh *him their King do know.*

The Norman Dynaſty.

arm'd at all points, in his right Hand he hath a Streamer (iſſuing from the Staff) ſlit in form of a Trident, and in his left he bears a Shield of an oval ſhape, the concave ſide next your ſight; ſo that if there were any Deviſe thereon, 'tis not to be diſcovered.

To thoſe Inſurrections that vexed him in *England*, his Son *Robert* added a more unnatural one in *Normandy* (by the inſtigation of the King of *France*) which King WILLIAM haſtening to appeaſe, was by his own Son Unhorſed; whom yet upon Submiſſion he was content to Pardon: But afterwards taking Revenge upon the Scoffing of the King of *France*, in his return into *Normandy*, (being Corpulent and in Years) by the leap of his Horſe, he got a Rupture in his Inward Parts, which putting him into a Fever, he Died thereof at *Roan*, upon the 5th of the Ides of *September* (*viz.* The 19th Day of *September*) *Anno* 1017, Aged above 64 Years; having Govern'd *Normandy* 52, and Reigned King of *England* 20 Years and near 11 Months. The diſpoſal of his Eſtates to his three Sons, theſe few Old Rhimes comprehend.

Mat. Paris p. 10. n. 10. a. 1075.

Will. Gemmet. p. 292. Rogerus Hovedon, fol. 348. a. n. 50. & 264. a. n. 20.

He yaf his Eldeſt Son Normandy,
And to the Secund Engelond **truly,**
To the Thridde his Goods menable,
This was holde ferme and ſtable.

Continuation of *Robert* of *Gloceſter*, *p.* 335.

WILLIAM thus overcome by Death, was forſaken of his Followers, deſpoiled of all, and left Naked on the Ground, till at laſt one *Harlewyne* a Country-Knight, Embalmed his Body, and conveyed it to *Caen*; where in the Office of Burial, it was thrice forſaken, and then a Compoſition forced for his Grave by *Anſelme Fitz-Arthur*, which at laſt proved too little for ſo great a Conqueror.

But afterwards King *William Rufus* his Second Son, and immediate Succeſſor in his Kingdom of *England*, cauſed a moſt ſtately *Mauſoleum* to be erected for him, before the High-Altar of St. *Stephen*, (an Abbey of the Order of St. *Benedict*, of his own Foundation) at *Caen*, his Burial-place. One *Otho* a Goldſmith, was the Workman, and the Materials Gold, Silver, and rich Stones; and although ſeveral Epitaphs were compoſed by the Wits of that Age, yet only that of *Thomas* Archbiſhop of *York* was preferr'd, and Pencil'd upon his Tomb in Letters of Gold.

Will. Gemmet. p. 292.

He that the ſturdy *Normans* Rul'd,
and over *Engliſh* Reign'd,
And ſtoutly won and ſtrongly kept,
what he ſo had obtain'd;
And did the Swords of thoſe of *Mans*
by force bring under awe,
And make them under his Command,
live ſubject to his Law;
This great King *William* lieth here
entomb'd in little Grave:
So great a Lord, ſo ſmall a Houſe,
ſufficeth him to have.
When *Phœbus* in the Virgin's Lap
his circled courſe apply'd,
And twenty three Degrees had paſt,
ev'n at that time he Dy'd.

Qui rexit rigidos Northmanos atque Britanos,
Audacter vicit, fortiter obtinuit,
Et Cænomanenſes virtute coercuit enſes,
Imperiiq; ſui legibus applicuit;
Rex magnus parva jacet hac GULIELMUS *in Urna:*
Sufficit & magno parva domus Domino.
Ter ſeptem gradibus ſe volverat atq; duobus
Virginis in gremio Phœbus, *& hic obiit.*

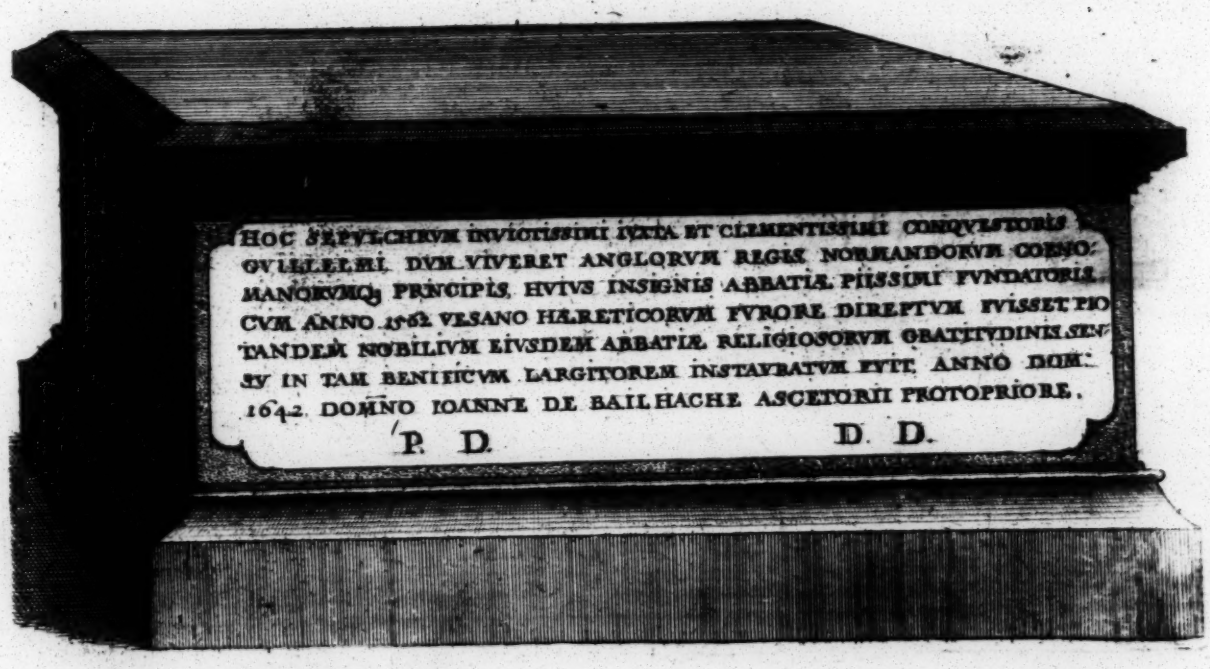
Ordericus Vitalis, p. 663.

This ſtately Monument flouriſh'd until the Year 1562, and then *Chaſtillion* taking the City of *Caen*, certain diſſolute Soldiers opening it, and not finding the Treaſure they expected, brake it to pieces,

Sir *Rich. Baker* in the Life of King *William* I. *pag.* 34. 8.

pieces, and threw forth the Conqueror's Bones with great deriſion; ſome whereof were afterwards brought into *England*. But the Monks lately in the year 1642, in the place thereof, cauſed a plain Altar-Tomb to be built, the ſides and ends of which are of ſpeckled Marble, red and white, the Top-ſtone of Touch; the whole Frame raiſed on a Pedeſtal of Free-ſtone; on an Eſcutcheon at the Head, are the three Lyons of *England*, and at the Foot upon another, the two Lyons of *Normandy*; on the South-ſide the above-recited Epitaph is reſtored. The Figure of which Monument I here preſent you, with the Inſcription on the North-ſide thereof, tranſcribed from the Original by a Perſon of Worth, and a lover of Antiquities.

* *Jervis Holles Eſq;* one of the Maſters of Requeſt to His Majeſty King *Charles* II.



Children of King WILLIAM *the Conqueror, by Queen* MAUD *of* Flanders, *his Wife.*

2. ROBERT, Eldeſt Son, ſucceeded his Father only in the Dukedom of *Normandy*, whoſe Story followeth in the next Chapter.

Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 173. Order. Vital. p. 573. c. 781. a.

2. RICHARD ſecond Son, was born in *Normandy*, and after his Father had attained the Crown, came into *England*, where in his Youth, (for he had not yet received the Girdle of Knighthood) as he Hunted in the *New Foreſt* in *Hampſhire*, he came to a violent and ſudden Death, by the goring of a Stagg; (others ſay

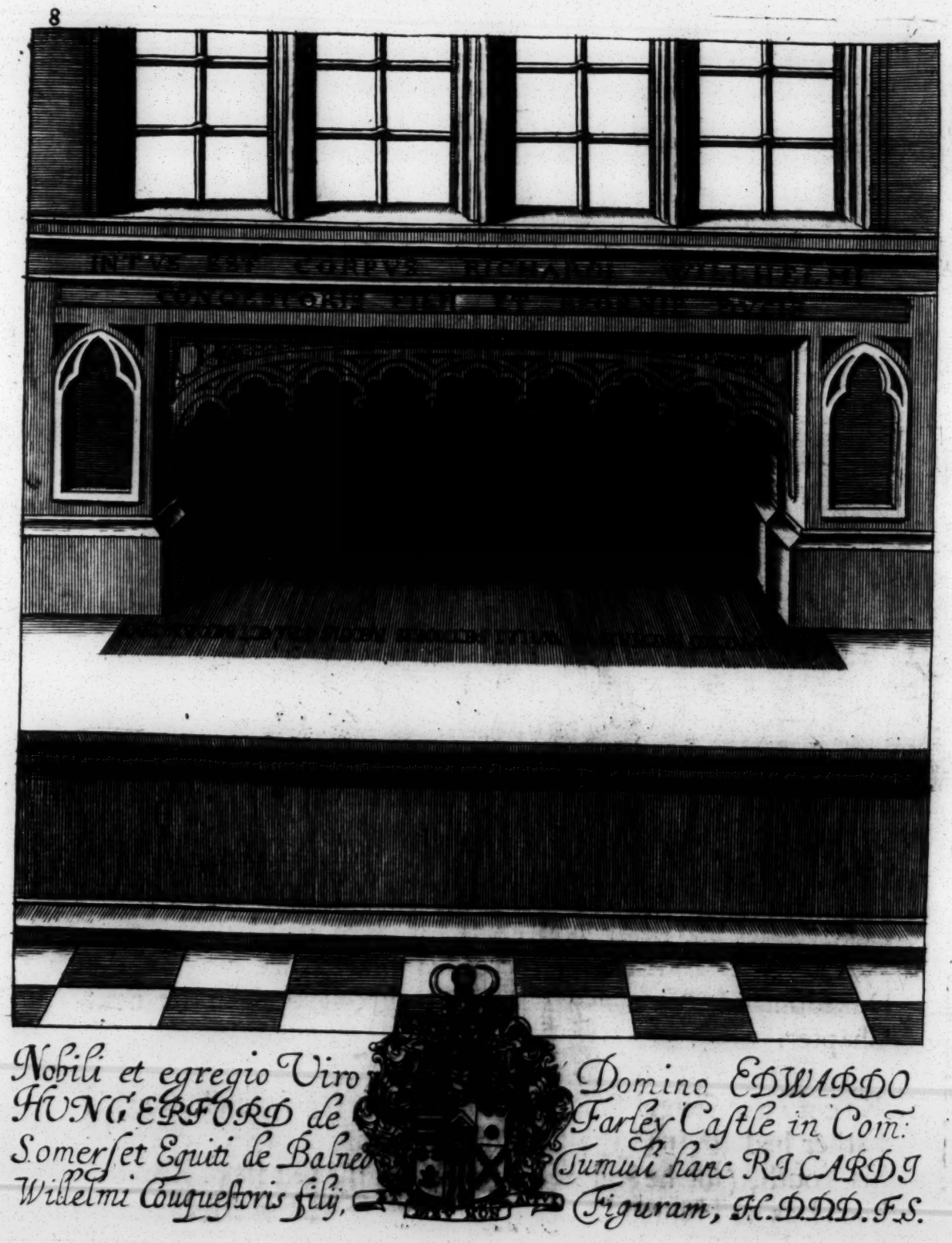
The Norman Dynaſty.

ſay by a peſtilent Air,) and is noted to be the firſt Man that died in that Place, the Juſtice of God puniſhing on him his Father's Depopulating that Country, to make a Habitation for wild Beaſts. His Body was thence convey'd to *Wincheſter*, and there interr'd on the South-Side the Choir of the Cathedral Church; where are Two black Marble-Stones inlaid into the new Work (built by Biſhop *Fox*) one of which ſtands Edgeways in the Wall, and the other lies flat, both mark'd with the Letter *A:* The Manner exactly drawn from the Original, in this Figure; containing an Epitaph on the Verge thereof in *Saxon* Letters, ſignifying the Perſon there interr'd to be Duke of * *Bernay*, in *Normandy*, viz. HIC JACET RICARDUS WILLI. SENIORIS REGIS FILL. ET BEORN. DUX.

Will. Gemmeticenſis p. 296. *d.*

* *Bernay ubi Abbatiæ pulcherrimæ in la Baillage d'Alenſon in Normandy. Philippus Briennius Parallela Geographiæ veteris & novæ.* Tom. 1. Part. 2. Lib. 7. Cap. 4. Pag. 398.

8



Nobili et egregio Viro Domino EDWARDO HUNGERFORD de Farley Caſtle in Com: Somerſet Equiti de Balneo Tumuli hanc RICARDI Willelmi Conqueſtoris filij, Figuram, H. D. D. D. F. S.

2. WILLIAM the third Son of King *William* and Queen *Maud*, ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Third Chapter of this Book. *The Norman Dynaſty.*

2. HENRY the fourth Son, after the death of his Brother King *William*, obtained both the Kingdom of *England*, and Dukedom of *Normandy*. See more of him in the 4th Chapter of this Firſt Book.

Ord. Vital. p. 484. d. 512. d. 548. b. c. 638. d. Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 173. 2. CICELIE Abbeſs of *Caen*, Eldeſt Daughter of *William* the Conqueror, was born in *Normandy*, brought up in *England*, and returned again into *Normandy*; where in the Ninth Year of King *William*'s Reign, *Anno Dom.* 175, ſhe was by her ſaid Father, on *Eaſter-Day*, with great Solemnity, offered up in the Church of *Feſchampe*, by the Hands of *John* the Archbiſhop, and veiled a Nun in that Monaſtery. After the Death of *Matilda* Abbeſs of the *Holy-Trinity* at *Caen* (Founded by Queen *Maud* her Mother) this *Cicelie* undertook that Government, which ſhe managed with ſingular Piety, for the ſpace of fifteen Years, and then departed this World upon the 13th day of *July*, *Anno Dom.* 1126. in the 26th Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Firſt, her Brother, and was Interred in the ſame Monaſtery, having worn a Religious Habit the ſpace of 52 Years.

Gemmet. p. 310. a. 282. c.

Cenonica St. Stepb. Cadomenſis. p. 1019. b.

Ord. Vital. p. 482 d. 512. d. 544. c. 573 d. 638. d. 2 CONSTANCE, Counteſs of *Britain*, ſecond Daughter of King *William* and Queen *Maud*, was the firſt Wife of *Alan*, Earl of *Little Britain*, Surnamed *Fergant* in the Britiſh, and in Engliſh, the *Red*, (Son of *Howell*, ſecond Son of *Caignard*, by *Hawis* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Alan* Earl of *Britain*, and great Aunt to *William* the Conqueror;) Married unto him at *Caen* in *Normandy*; in regard of which Alliance, and his Service done at the Conqueſt of *England*, his Father-in-law in the Third Year of his Reign (at the Siege of *York*) did give unto him and his Heirs, all the Lands and Honours late belonging to Earl *Edwin* in *Yorkſhire*; whereon he built the Caſtle, and whereof he made the Earldom of *Richmond*, which long after belonged to the Earls and Dukes of *Britain*, his Succeſſors. Theſe are the Words of the Grant tranſlated into Engliſh, *I* William (*Surnamed* Baſtard, *King of* England) *Give and Grant to thee my Nephew* Alan *Earl of* Britain, *and to thy Heirs for ever, all thoſe Villages, Towns and Lands, which were late in Poſſeſſion of Earl* Edwin *in* Yorkſhire, *with Knights-Fees and Churches, and other Liberties and Cuſtoms, as freely and honourably as the ſaid* Edwin *held them.* Given at the Siege before *York*. This *Conſtance* Counteſs of *Britain* (after ſhe had been Married 25 Years) Died without Iſſue, and was Buried in the Abbey of *St. Edmondsbury* in *Suffolk*; after whoſe Death, Earl *Alan* Eſpouſed *Ermingard* Daughter of *Foulk* Earl of *Anjou*, and

Will Gem. p. 310. a.

Milles, p. 588.

Ord. Vital. p. 544. c.

The Norman Dynaſty.

had by her *Conan le Groſs*, unto whom King *Henry* I. gave one of his Natural Daughters to Wife, Named *Matilda* or *Maud*.

2. ADELIDIS, or ADELIZA, Third Daughter, was in her Childhood contracted unto Duke *Harold*, when he was in *Normandy*, being a young Widower; notwithſtanding which he refuſing her, took another Wife, and uſurped the Kingdom of *England*, after the Death of St. *Edward* the Confeſſor, whereby he occaſioned his own Ruin, and the Conqueſt of his Kingdom; which afterwards fell out when her Father ſought Revenge, which ſome write, was ſo much to the Diſcontentment of this Lady, that for grief of theſe Misfortunes, ſhe ever after refuſed Marriage, and led a ſingle and ſolitary Life; though others, upon better Warrant, collect, that ſhe Died Young, and before *William* her Father ſet forth for *England*; *Harold* himſelf pleading that he was free from all Covenants and Promiſes to the Duke, by reaſon of the Death of his Daughter.

Will. Gemmet p. 310. c.

Ordericus Vitalis. p. 638. d.

Will. Gemmeticenſis. p. 285. c.

2. ADELA, or ALICE, Counteſs of *Blois*, fourth Daughter of the Conqueror and Queen *Maud*, was contracted unto *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, for the Confirmation of a ſtrict Union betwixt the Earl and her Father. This Ceremony was performed at *Bretville*, and afterwards their Nuptials were nobly Celebrated at *Chartres*. She out-lived her Husband, and in her Widowhood Governed the County Palatine of *Blois*, during the Minority of her Sons, and then took upon her Religious Orders in the Priory of Nuns at *Marſigny* in *France*; where ſhe continued in Devotion unto her Lives end; which hapned to be two Years after the Death of King *Henry* I. her Brother, leaving Iſſue by Earl *Stephen*, four Sons and one Daughter, *viz.*

Will. Gemmet. p. 310. c.

Ord. Vital. p. 573. c. & 574. a.

Will. Gemmet. p. 313. d.

III. WILLIAM, her Eldeſt Son, was an Innocent, (ſaith *Ralph Brooke*, *York*-Herald, and *Speed*, who exactly followeth his Copy;) but as Simple as he was, I find that he had a Wife, Daughter of *Gilon de Soieio*, (whoſe Eſtate he peaceably poſſeſſed during Life;) and alſo Iſſue by her, three Sons, *Odo*, *Raberius*, and *Henry de Soleio* Abbot of *Feſchampe*, and a Daughter, Married to *Henry* Earl of *Augi*, Son of Earl *William*.

Ord. Vital. p. 810. d. & 811. a. 920. d. & 978. c.

III. THEOBALD, Earl Palatine of *Blois*, called the *Great*, (ſecond Son of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*,) was a Man famous in War, and as great a Juſticiary in the time of Peace, and both for his Vertue and Riches, ranked among the chiefeſt Princes of *France*. After the Death of *Henry* I. King of *England*, his Uncle, he took *Normandy* into his Hand, and forced the Inhabitants to Obedience. His Wife was *Maud*, Daughter of Duke *Ingelbert*, by whom he had Iſſue three Sons, *Henry* Earl of *Campaigne*, *Theobald* Earl of *Blois*, and *Stephen*

Ord. Vital. p. 811. a.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 985. *a.*

Stephen Lord of *Servicium* in *Berry*, and ſeveral Daughters. He departed this World *Anno* 1151. and upon him *Giraldus Cambrenſis* wrote this Epitaph : *The Norman Dynaſty.*

Camden's Remains, p. 355.

Ille Comes, Comes ille pius THEOBALDUS *eras, quem*
Gaudet habere polus, terra carere dolet.
Non hominem poſſum, non adeo dicere numen:
Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuiſſe deum.
Trans hominem, citraque deum, plus hoc, minus iſtud,
Neſcio quis, neuter inter utrumque fuit.

3. STEPHEN, Third Son of *Stephen*, was Earl of *Mortain* and *Bollein*; after the Death of his Uncle King *Henry* I he Uſurped the Kingdom of *England*: Of him you may ſee more in the 6th Chapter of this Firſt Book.

Will. Gem. p. 310. *c. d.*

3. HENRY, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, Fourth Son of *Stephen*, Earl of *Blois*, was a Monk of *Cuny* from his Childhood, from which Place he was removed, and made firſt Abbot of *Bermondſey*, and afterwards of *Glaſtonbury*. Among many Books which he wrote in Proſe and Verſe, one was an Hiſtory of the finding King *Arthur*'s Bones in the Abbey of *Glaſtonbury*, being a principal Actor in that Diſcovery. He was by his Uncle King *Henry* I. upon the 17th of *November*, 1129, preferred to the Biſhoprick of *Wincheſter*, not by Favour only, or in regard of his High Extraction; for he was very Learned. And though his Brother King *Stephen* found a good Friend of him, upon his gaining the Crown of *England*, yet being taken Priſoner by *Maud* the Empreſs, he Accurſed and Excommunicated all that Reſiſted her: Notwithſtanding, he had many Contentions with the ſaid Empreſs, unto whom he was at laſt Reconciled. And although he is charged with the Burning of moſt part of *Wincheſter*, and the Religious Houſes, with the Ruins of which he Enriched himſelf, yet to ballance that with his good Deeds, we muſt alſo remember that he Founded the Hoſpital of St. *Croſs* near *Wincheſter*, and built the Caſtle of *Farnham*. He Contended often with the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* for Superiority, under colour that he was the Pope's Legate *a Latere*, and (as ſome write) a Cardinal. He is Reported to have obtained from Pope *Lucius* the Title of an Archbiſhop, with the preſentment of a Pall, and Authority over Seven Churches. He lived in great Honour till the Reign of King *Henry* II. whom he ſharply Reproved, as the Cauſer of *Thomas Becket*'s Death, and Deceaſed upon the 6th of *Auguſt*, 1171.

Bale.

Godwin's Catal. of Biſhops, fol. 170, & 171.

Matthew Weſtminſt.

Will. Gem. p. 310. *c.* & 313. *c.*

3. MAUD Counteſs of *Cheſter*, only Daughter of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, and *Adela*, Daughter of *William* the Conqueror, was Married to *Richard*, the Young Earl of *Cheſter* (Son of Earl *Hugh*, and Grandſon of *Richard* Viſcount of *Auranches*) who enjoyed

The Norman Dynaſty.

enjoyed his Earldom 12 Years only; for this *Richard* and his Wife *Maud*, *William* Son of King *Henry* I. and near 200 Perſons more, were Drowned near *Barbfleet*, in their Paſſage from *Normandy*, upon the 6th of the Kalends of *December*, *viz.* the 26th of *November*, *Anno* 1119. So that dying without Iſſue, the Earldom of *Cheſter*, came to *Randol Meſchines* his Couſin-German. *Ord. Vital. p. 787. c. 870. a.*

2. GUNDRED, Counteſs of *Surrey*, fifth Daughter of King *William* the Firſt, was Married to *William de Warrenna* a Nobleman of *Normandy*, who came with the ſaid King to the Conqueſt of *England*; and was afterwards by King *William Rufus*, created Earl of *Surrey*. He Deceaſed upon the 8th of the Kalends of *July* (*viz.* the 24th day of *June*) *Anno* 1088, and was Buried in the Chapter-houſe of the Priory of *Lewis* in *Suſſex*, a Monaſtery Founded by him, and Dedicated to St. *Pancrace*, with this Inſcription Engraven in white Stone on his Tomb. *Infra Receptam Scaccarii apud V. C. Johannem Bradſhaw.* *Ord. Vital. p. 680. d.*

Hic, GULIELME *Comes*, *locus eſt laudis tibi fomes*, *Ibidem.*
Hujus fundator & largus ſedis amator.
Iſte tuum funus decorat, *placuit quia munus*
Pauperibus Chriſti, *quod prompta mente dediſti.*
Ille tuos cineres ſervat Pancratius *hæres*,
Sanctorum caſtris qui te ſociabit in aſtris:
Optime Pancrati, *fer opem te glorificanti*;
Daque poli ſedem, *talem tibi qui dedit ædem.*

The Counteſs *Gundred* died in Child-bed at *Caſtle-Acre* in *Norfolk*, upon the 6th of the Kalends of *June* (*viz.* the 27th day of *May*) *Anno* 1085, about three Years before her Husband, and was alſo Interr'd in the ſaid Priory of *Lewis*, leaving by him two Sons and three Daughters, *viz. William*, Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*, Progenitor of the ſucceeding Earls, and *Reginald Warren*, who alſo had Iſſue, *Gundred*, Eldeſt Daughter, *Edith*, firſt Married to *Gerald de Gurney*, and afterwards to *Drew de Monceux*; and another Daughter the Wife of *Erniſius de Colunchis*. *Lib. Lewenſ. MS. Ordericus Vitalis, p. 680. d. Will. Gemmet. lib. 7. cap. 1.*

2. AGATHA the Sixth, and youngeſt Daughter of *William* the Conqueror, is reported to ſpend her time ſo much in Prayer, that with continual Kneeling, her Knees were Brawned. She was Affianced unto *Alphonſo* King of *Galicia* in *Spain*, Founder of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, renowned for his Victories againſt the *Moors*; but this Lady *Agatha* having not only an averſion to the Perſon of *Alphonſo*, but unto Marriage itſelf, made it her Prayer that ſhe might die a Virgin, which came to paſs, for being upon her Journey into *Spain*, ſhe Deceaſed; and her Body being brought back into her Native Country, received Burial at *Bayeux*. *Vitalis p. 573. c.* *Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 173.*

William the Conqueror, beſides theſe Children his Lawful Iſſue, is (by *Thomas Milles* in his Catalogue of Honour) ſaid to have a Baſtard-Son, called PEVERELL, who was Lord of *Nottingham* and *Derby*. *Milles p. 62.*

2. ROBERT

The Norman Dynasty.

2. ROBERT, *Duke of* Normandy, *Named* Courtois.

CHAP. II.

Mat. Paris, p. 12. l. 38. AMong the Children of *William* the Conqueror and Queen *Maud*, this Prince was the Eldeſt Son, ſurnamed *Courtchoyſe*, of his ſhort Thighs; or *Courthoſe*, of his ſhort Breeches; or *Courtois*, of his courteous Behaviour: (for ſo many are the Comments upon his Name.) He had his Birth in *Normandy*, many Years before his Father Subdued *England*; to which Dukedom, and alſo the Earldom of *Main*, he pretended a Title; to *Normandy*, by the Gift of King *William* his Father, and to *Main*, upon the Intereſt of *Margaret*, his betrothed Wife, Daughter of *Herbert*, Earl of that County, (although ſhe died in the Nunnery of *Feſchampe*, before the Conſummation of her Marriage.) This was not the firſt Promiſe the Conqueror had broken, and therefore ROBERT reſolved by force of Arms to gain theſe Territories, rather than with dutiful Patience to expect them; and the King of *France*, that now began to fear King *William*, endeavours, by Aſſiſting the Son, to Leſſen the Father; nor found he a leſs Friend of his Mother, who grown impatient not to ſee her Son in poſſeſſion of a Dutchy, under-hand contributed largely with her own Purſe.

Gemmet. p. 298. & 293.

Gules 2 *Lyons paſſant guardant Or*, are the Arms aſſigned to *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*: Which indeed are painted on the ſurcoat of his *Effigies*; upon his Tomb at *Gloceſter*; but many years after his Interment, as evidently appears by ſeveral Eſcocheons of Arms depicted on the ſides and ends of the ſame Monument, unto which I refer the Reader.

Mat. Paris, p. 10. n. 10. *Anno* 1075. ROBERT thus Confederated, gives his Father Battle at the Caſtle of *Gerbery*, *Anno* 1075, who was there launced thorow the Arm, and Unhorſed, (but being diſcovered, was mounted again, and conveyed out of the Battle, leaving him the Honour of the Day.) Which unnatural Action of Duke *Robert*, did not ſo much incenſe the King, but that he performed his Promiſe to him at his Death; yet with ſuch a Brand, that he ſeemed rather therein to Juſtifie himſelf, than to Accommodate his Son. Theſe are the Words of his Will; *The Dukedom of* Normandy, (ſaid he) *before I fought againſt* Harold *in the Vale of* Senlac, *I granted unto my Son* Robert, *for that he is my Firſt begotten, and hath already received Homage of all the Barons of his Country; that Honour given, cannot be again undone. But yet without doubt, I know it will be a miſerable Region which is ſubject to the Rule of his Government; for he is a fooliſh proud Knave, and to be puniſhed with cruel Fortune.* Theſe indeed prophetick Expreſſions of the dying Father, had their ſad Influences upon the Son, whoſe Rebellion had forced his Curſes; for upon Diſcontent that *Normandy* was ſtill retained, (before his

The Norman Dynaſty.

Father's Sickneſs) ROBERT was gone into *Germany* to ſolicit Aſſiſtance, for the obtaining of his Right in that Dutchy; but hearing of his Death, haſted into the Province, and was peaceably received and made their Duke: Which Title notwithſtanding ſeemed to him Diſhonourable, being Diſinherited of a Kingdom, in which his Younger Brother *William* (taking Advantage of his Abſence) had inveſted himſelf; but not ſo abſolutely, but that ROBERT forced him to the Payment of 3000 Marks Yearly during his Life, and to grant the Crown of *England* in Reverſion after his Death. *Mat. Paris, p. 10. n. 10.* *Rand. Higden in Polychr. lib. 7. cap 5.*

Upon this Agreement, ROBERT undertook the Croiſade to the *Holy-Land* with *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*, againſt the *Saracens*; where for the ſpace of four Years, he behaved himſelf with ſuch excellent Courage and Conduct, that when the Chriſtian Princes had ſubdued the City and Territory of *Jeruſalem*, they made him the firſt offer of that Crown; which he refuſed, (hearing of the Death of his Brother King *William*) to receive his own in *England*: And in his Return, Married SIBIL, Daughter of *Geoffrey*, and Siſter of *William*, Earls of *Converſana* in *Italy*, a Lady which wanted no Vertue to make her an acceptable Wife. To her the Duke in his Abſence, always left the Rule of his Affairs at Home, which contracting the Envy of ſeveral Noble Women of *Normandy*, they made ſhift to remove her by Poyſon, having been his Wife five Years. *William*, Archbiſhop of *Roan*, celebrated her Exequies, and Interr'd her in the Body of the Cathedral-Church of our Lady at *Roan*, in a Tomb of white poliſh'd Marble; upon which theſe Verſes were Engraven: His Marriage. *Gemmet. p. 299. a.* *Ord. Vital. p. 780. a. & 810. a.*

Nobilitas, ſpecies, laus, gloria, magna poteſtas,
Vivere perpetuo non faciunt hominem.
Nam generoſa, potens, dives Comitiſſa SIBILLA.
Hoc jacet in Tumulo condita, facta cinis.
Cujus larga manus, mens provida, vita pudica,
Prodeſſet Patriæ, ſi diuturna foret.
Normanni *Dominam, gens* Apula *deflet alumnam,*
Cujus in occaſu gloria magna ruit.
Velleris aurati cum Titan ſidus inibat,
Mortem paſſa ruit; ſit ſibi vita Deus. *Ord. Vital. p. 810. a. b.*

King *William Rufus* was ſcarce cold in his Grave, when *Henry*, Duke ROBERT's youngeſt Brother, an *Engliſh* Man born, taking the ſecond time Advantage by his Abſence, uſurps the Royal Diadem: And ROBERT being now returned into *Normandy*, is eaſily perſwaded by *Ralph* Biſhop of *Durham*, to claim his Kingdom with his Sword; who urged to the Duke, That indeed K. *William Rufus* had reaſon to pretend to the Crown of *England*, becauſe his Father had given it him by his Will; but to what could *Henry* pretend, who had his Portion left him in Money? And beſides, it was agreed with *William*, by conſent of all the Lords of the Realm, that the Survivor of them ſhould ſucceed. Theſe pregnant Reaſons quickly inflamed the Duke, who immediately raiſes a Force,

comes

comes for *England*, and by a conjunction with his Friends here, makes up a formidable Army; but inſtead of a Battle, which in all *Henry Hunting.* probability, might have put him in poſſeſſion of the Kingdom, he was cheated into a Compoſition at the old Rate, 3000 Marks *per Annum*, and the Crown in Reverſion, and ſo returned Home; which ſo much diſobliged his *Normans*, that they never after heartily aſſerted his Intereſt.

After this, he made a Viſit out of Kindneſs, to ſee King *Henry* his Brother, where he was ſo well pleaſed with his Entertainment, that in Requital thereof, and to Oblige the Queen, that *Will Gem. p. 298. a.* was his God-daughter, he releaſed to King *Henry* the 3000 Marks. But returning Home, and conſidering better what he had done, he ſo Repented him, that he ſpared not to ſay, His Brother had directly Cozened him; which coming to King *Henry*'s Ear, he was ſo incenſed, that he takes the Occaſion to Invade *Normandy*, and *Will. Gem. p. 298. c. d. Ord. Vital p. 873. b. & 823. a. b. 887. a.* at the Battle of *Tenarchbray*, fought upon the fifth of the Kalends of *October*, (*viz.* the 27th Day of *September*,) in the Seventh Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1106, ROBERT was made Priſoner, and ſent into *England*, and kept in Durance ſome time in the Caſtles of *Briſtol* and the *Deviſes*, and laſt of all, at *Cardiff* in South-*Wales*, where he remained a Priſoner till his Death; uſed for a time, with reaſonable Liberty for Recreation, till attempting to make an Eſcape, it was thought fit to put out his Eyes, (an Unbrotherly Act) which though it increaſed his Miſery, yet it ſhortned not Life; for he lived many Years after: In all, from the time of his firſt Impriſonment, 28. His Death (as *Mat. Weſtminſter* hath it) proceeded from Grief taken at his Brother King *Henry*, who (according to Cuſtom) ſending him a Scarlet Robe, which he had tried on, and finding the Capouch to be ſomewhat too ſtrait for his Head, thereupon ſent it to Duke ROBERT, who he ſaid had one much leſs. The Duke demanded of the Meſſenger if any one had worn it, and being informed the King had firſt eſſayed it, and what Words he uſed; replied, *I have now too long protracted a miſerable Life, ſince my Brother is ſo injurious to me, that he ſends me his old Cloaths to wear*; and from that time would never eat any Meat, or receive any Comfort.

Vitalis, p. 893 d. Will. Gemmet p. 301. a. b. He deceaſed upon the 4th of the Ides, (*viz.* the 10th Day) of *February*, *Anno* 1134, and was Interr'd in the Choir of St. *Peter*'s Church at *Gloceſter*, before the High-Altar, where not long after, was erected for him a Tomb (in form of a Cheſt) of Wainſcot, with his Image thereon croſs-legg'd, Carved to the Life in heart of Oak: Upon the Pannels of the Cheſt are Pencilled the Arms of ſeveral of the Worthies, and at the foot, the Arms of *France* and *England* Quarterly; which ſhew theſe Eſcutcheons to be Painted ſince the Reign of King *Henry* the Fourth. This Monument (to the great Credit of the Subſtance of which it was made) ſtood firm until that the Parliament Party having Garriſon'd the City of *Gloceſter* againſt King *Charles* I. the rebellious Soldiers tore it to pieces; but the Parcels thereof (ready to be burnt) were by the Care of a * Loyal Perſon, bought of the Soldiers, and privately laid up till the Reſtauration

*Sir *Hum. Tracy* of *Stanway*, in the County of *Gloceſter.*

The Norman Dynaſty.

Reſtauration of his Majeſty King *Charles* II. when the old Pieces put together again, were repaired and beautified with Gold and Colours, at the Charge of that Worthy Perſon; who hath alſo added a Wire-Skreen, in form of an Arch, for its future Preſervation. This is the Form of the Monument, taken from the Original, in the Month of *October*, *Anno* 1665.

Children of Robert, *Duke of* Normandy, *by* Sibil *of* Converſana, *his Wife.*

The Arms of this Earl *William* are ſaid to be *Gironne of eight pieces, Or and Azure, an Inescutcheon Gules*, which

3. William, Earl of *Flanders*, Born at *Roan* in *Normandy*, ſo called from *William*, Archbiſhop of that City, who gave him his Name at the Font, was Elder Son of *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*, *Ord. Vital.* p. 784. *b. c.* *Ibidem* p. 780. *a.*

were the reputed Arms of the *Forreſters* and firſt Earls of *Flanders*, to the time of *Philip* of *Alſatia*; who, as Tradition goes, (in his firſt expedition to the *Holy-Land*) having ſlain a certain Mahometan King of *Albania*, did afterwards bear his Arms, being a *Lyon Rampant Sable, in a Field Or*; and tranſmitted them to his Poſterity.

As to the Arms of the *Forreſters*, the only Example exhibited by *Olivarius Vredius* for the proof of them, is the Monument of this *WILLIAM*, *in Sigil. Comit. Flandriæ*, p. 14. which you have exactly drawn from his Copy in the next Leaf; not ſo much as ſeconded by the Seals of this *WILLIAM*, or any other; but on the contrary, by the ſame Author exploded, as rather belonging to the Monaſtery of St. *Bertin*, where ſeveral of thoſe Earls received Burial, and long afterwards, had their plain Shields adorned with the Arms of the ſaid Abbey. For it appears evidently by the Seal of *Robert* the *Friſon*, above 54 Years before the time of this *WILLIAM*, that the Lyon was uſed for the Arms of that Earldom; and alſo that the ſaid *Philip* of *Alſatia*, Earl of *Flanders*, 17 Years before his firſt Voyage to *Paleſtine*, did bear in his Shield the ſame Lyon Rampant, which have ever ſince been uſed for the Arms of that Earldom, and doth contradict that general Opinion of the Occaſion of bearing the Lyon.

mandy, and for his Covetouſneſs, Surnamed *Miſer*. He was made Earl of *Flanders*, by *Philip le Groſſe*, King of *France*, in the Right of *Maud*, Queen of *England*, his Grandmother, and ſucceeded *Charles* of *Denmark*, in that County, *Anno* 1127, notwithſtanding that ſeveral other Lords laid Claim to the ſaid Earldom; as *William de Loo*, Viſcount of *Ipre*, *Theodoric* of *Alſatia*, and *Baldwin* of *Hainalt*; having good reaſon to Contend, in reſpect of their Proximity and Deſcent, as appears by their Genealogies. This WILLIAM, before his Advancement to the County of *Flanders*, behaved himſelf with a ſeeming Modeſty and Temper; but being once poſſeſſed thereof, became Tyrannical and Cruel; by which Carriage, he cauſed the Eſtates and Nobles of *Flanders*, to reject him, and chuſe in his room *Theodorick*, Landgrave of *Alſatia*, with whom WILLIAM fighting the Battle of *Aelſt* in *Flanders*, got the Victory, but in the Proſecution thereof, loſt his Life, by the Wound of an Arrow in his Hand, upon the 6th of the Kalends of *Auguſt*, (*viz.* the 27th Day of *July*) in the 28th Year of King *Henry* I. his Uncle, *Anno Dom.*

Robert, D. of Normandy.

Petrus Baltaſar, in Comitum Flandriæ Imagines. p. 80.

Henninges in Quarta Monarchia, p. 78. & 79. Gemmet. p. 301. b. Ord. Vital. p. 887. a.

1128, (ſix Years before the Deceaſe of Duke *Robert* his Father, whoſe Releaſment and Re-eſtabliſhment, he had ſtrenuouſly

endeavoured ;) and was Interr'd at St. *Omer*, in the Monaſtery of St. *Bertin*, leaving his Succeſſor *Theodorick* in quiet poſſeſſion of the ſaid Earldom. The Form of his Tomb of Grey Marble, I preſent to your View in the foregoing Page (Copied out of *Olivariis Uredius*) upon the Verge of which, is this Inſcription, HIC JACET GUILLELMVS COMES FLANDRIE, FILIVS ROBETI DVCIS NORMANIE, QVI OBIIT ANNO DOMINI M.CCXXVII. Which Epitaph diſagreeth 99 Years from the time of his Death ; for he departed this World in the Year of our Lord M.CXXVIII. The two Seals (mentioned in the precedent Page) are taken out of the ſame Author, *Page* 11, and 12. that marked with the Letter C. annexed to Charters, dated *Anno* 1117; and that Noted with *D.* to one bearing date *Anno* 1128. (*ei fatalis*, meaning thereby the Year of his Death.)

Sigilla Comitum Flandriæ, pag. 14.

This WILLIAM, Earl of *Flanders*, had two Wives, the firſt of which was SIBIL, (Daughter of *Foulk*, Earl of *Anjou*) after Divorced from him, and Re-married to his Succeſſor *Theodorick* before-mentioned: After which, he took to his ſecond Wife, *Joan*, Daughter of *Humbert*, Earl of *Morienne* (now called *Savoy*) Siſter of Queen *Alix* of *France*, Wife of King *Lewis le Groſſe*, but by neither of theſe had any Child.

Will. Gemmet. p. 299. *a. b.*

His Marriages.

Ord. Vital. p. 784. *b. c.*

The Norman Dynaſty.

The Streamer or Standard of *William*, Duke of *Normandy*, (mention'd in my Annotations, in the ſecond Page of this Firſt Book, and now diſcourſed of upon the exhibition of theſe Seals of *WILLIAM*, Earl of *Flanders*) you have exactly repreſented upon his Great Seal, when he afterwards came to be King of *England*; on that of his Son King *William Rufus*, and upon the Coin of King *Stephen*, charged with a Croſs: Nor was this Standard figured only upon the Seals of our Kings at Home, but Abroad alſo, among the Neighbouring Princes; for this *WILLIAM*, Earl of *Flanders*, whoſe Monument and Seals are depicted in the precedent Page, on that marked with the Letter *C*, is noted to have a Standard alſo (*Olivarius Uredius in Sigil. Com. Flandr.* p. 11.) And for another Inſtance of this kind, you may obſerve, that of *Humbert*, Earl of *Morienne*, now called *Savoy*, to a Grant made to *Boſon*, Viſcount of *Auguſta*, ſealed with his Figure on Horſe-back, Armed at all Points; in the Right-hand of which is a Standard charged with an Eagle diſplay'd, which was his Deviſe (the Charter dated *Anno* 1206. *Hiſtoire Genealogique de la Royalle Mayſon de Savoye par Samuel Guichenon*, p. 121.) which Streamer is never to be found in the Seals of other than Sovereign Princes.

Of this ſort were thoſe Standards of *Edwin*, King of *Northumberland*, who began his Reign *Anno* 677, carried always before him, and called in Engliſh a *Tuffe*, as venerable *Bede* obſerves. That of King *Alfred*, named *Reoſan*, that is *Corvus*; of which it is reported, That if they who diſplayed it in Battle, were deſtin'd to Victory, there would appear in the middle of the Enſign, as it were, a living Raven upon the Wing; but, if to be overcome, it would hang directly downward, without Motion. A third, was the Standard of King *Oſwald*, of Gold and Purple, interwoven; which after his Death, was ſet up over his Tomb at *Beardney*-Abbey, *Bede* lib. 3. cap. 11. And laſtly, That of King *Harold*, loſt with his Life and Kingdom, to *William* the Conqueror, and afterwards by *William*, ſent to the Pope; the form thereof reſembling an Armed Man, wrought in Gold and Precious Stones, with moſt exquiſite Workmanſhip, (mention'd by *Malmsbury*.)

And well might this Imperial Enſign be exhibited among the *Regalia* and Marks of Dominion, when it was diſplayed only in the Army, where the King or Sovereign Prince himſelf commanded in Perſon; (for which Cauſe, it hath with us the Denomination of the *STANDARD ROYAL*) *In levioribus enim congreſſibus* (ſaith Sir *Henry Spelman*, *in Aſpilogia*, p. 22. *nunquam viſum eſt*, (meaning the Standard) *ſed tantum in ipſo regio exercitu jam de ſumma rerum confligente.* And *Huntington*, fol. 318. num. 20. ſpeaking of *David* King of *Scots* Invading King *Stephen*, hath it, *Erecto* (*viz. Standardo*) *huic concurrendum eſt ut de ſalute publica periclitaturis. Sic Davide Scotorum Rege innumerabilem exercitum in Angliam promovente contra Stephanum proceres Boreales viriliter reſtituerunt, fixo STANDARDO, id eſt, Regio inſigni, apud* Alverton. And *Brito Armoricanus* (in *Apice*, lib. *ejus* 11) mentioning the Conflict of *Otho* the Emperor, againſt *Philip Auguſtus* King of *France*, emphatically expreſſes the Dignity of this Enſign in this Hexameter.

STANDARDO Mundi Dominum ſe diſputat Otho.

As the Middle Ages among the *Romans* (ſaith Sir *Henry Spelman*) changed the Imperial Banner into the Name of the *Labarum*, ſo other Nations in the more Modern, that of the *Labarum* into the Appellation of a STANDARD, a Word derived from the *Germans*, ſignifying a *Stationary*, or thing fixed. The *Saxons* called it *Becan*, 'tis probable, becauſe *Becen* ſignifieth *Diſcernible*; from which our Becons, ſet upon the tops of Mountains and Hills, (fired to give notice to the Country upon occaſion of Inſurrections and Invations) derive their Denomination.

3. HENRY, the younger Son of Duke *Robert*, Hunting in the *New-Foreſt* in *Hampſhire*, was (*Abſalom*-like) caught up in the Boughs of a Tree by the Jaws (his Horſe paſſing under) and ſo was left hanging until he died; being the ſecond Perſon that in that ſame Place came to a violent Death, preceded by *Richard*, and ſucceeded by King *William Rufus*, both his Uncles; who alſo there had their untimely Ends.

Will. Malmsb. fol. 62. b. n. 30.

Ord. Vital. p. 781. *a.*

Natural

Natural Iſſue of Duke ROBERT.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 780. *c.* & 781. *a.*

3. RICHARD and WILLIAM, Baſtard-Sons of *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*, whom he begat of the young and beautiful Concubine of a certain old Prieſt living on the Borders of *France*. Theſe Children were by their Mother, for a long time, carefully Educated, and being grown up, by her preſented to the Duke in *Normandy*, who by ſeveral Tokens, made herſelf known to him; but he doubting of the Children, ſhe in his Preſence, purged them by *Fire-Ordeal*. Theſe Sons coming to Man's Eſtate, one of them took a Surfeit in Hunting, of which he Died; and the other, after his Father Duke *Robert* was taken Priſoner at the Battle of *Tenarchbray)* undertook a Voyage to *Jeruſalem*, and there died fighting Valiantly againſt the Infidels.

Anno Domini 1087. *Sept.* 9.

2. WILLIAM II.

King of England, *and Duke of* Normandy, *Surnamed* Rufus.

CHAP. III.

WILLIAM the Conqueror being dead, the Crown of *England* did by right of Succeſſion, fall upon his eldeſt Son *Robert*; but this WILLIAM, his third Son (born in *Normandy*, in the 21ſt Year of his Father's Dukedom, and Surnamed of the Red Colour of his Hair, in French, *Rous*, and in Latin, *Rufus*) always framed his Actions ſo parallel with his Father's Humour, that he thought him much more worthy to ſucceed him in his Kingdom. And *Lanfranc*, the Learned *Lombard*, this *William*'s Tutor, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, (who had given him his Education and the Order of Knighthood) ſo prevailed with the People, that *Robert* (being abſent at that time in *Germany*) was rejected, and *William* haſting into *England*, was Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by the ſaid *Lanfranc*, upon the 6th of the Kalends of *October* (*viz.* the 26th Day of *September*) in the Year of our Salvation, 1087, ſeventeen Days after the Deceaſe of his Father. But having gotten a peaceable

Matth. Paris, p. 14. *n.* 10. 20. *Rob.* of *Gloceſt.* p. 192. *Rogerus Hoveden*, p. 264. *a.* *n.* 30.

The Norman Dynaſty.

peaceable Poſſeſſion of the Crown, he muſt not think to hold it ſo, for both his Brother *Robert* prepares to recover it from him, and the Lords of *England* combine with *Robert*, to aſſiſt him in it. The firſt Mover of this Trouble, was *Odo*, Biſhop of *Bayeux* his Uncle, in his Father's time Impriſoned by *Lanfrank*, and therefore owed him a Grudge; but though this Storm was violent, yet it ſoon paſſed over; that indeed of his Lords, with more difficulty, but that of his Brother *Robert*, with more Coſt: For it was at laſt agreed, That *Rufus* ſhould pay him 3000 Marks Yearly, during his Life, and leave him the Kingdom after his Deceaſe. Some of the Lords were reconciled to the King by fair Words, and others again reduced by Force; and *Odo*, chief Engineer of all the Work, beſieged in *Rocheſter*-Caſtle, taken Priſoner, and forced to abjure the Realm. *Mat. Paris, p. 16. n. 10. Rand. Higden in Polychr. lib. 7. cap. 5.*

Malcolme, King of *Scots*, taking advantage of WILLIAM's Troubles at Home, Invades *Northumberland*, burns and harraſſes the Country, and returns home laden with his Spoils: Upon which, King WILLIAM and Duke *Robert* Invade *Scotland*, and force *Malcolme* to acknowledge his former Homage, and upon Faith given, return: Being by theſe Succeſſes better aſſured of an Eſtabliſhment than before, WILLIAM now began to tread his Father's Steps, and with the like Severity and Oppreſſion, to humble the haughty Spirits of the *Engliſh*, by impoſing on them many intolerable Taxes; thereby keeping them low, and bereaving them of thoſe Requiſites that might either promote their Hope, or his Fears. *Mat Paris, p. 16 n. 10.*

Duke *Robert* at this time, finding his Brother King WILLIAM, not to keep his Word in paying him his Penſion, complains to *Philip* King of *France*, and by his Aid takes ſome Towns, which he before had deliver'd in pawn for Money, to his Brother WILLIAM, who hearing thereof, haſtens into *Normandy*: And the King of *France*, by him Bribed, forſook *Robert*; ſo that being deprived of Aſſiſtance, he was compelled to crave Pardon; ſhortly after which he undertook his Voyage to *Jeruſalem*. *Willelm. Gemmet.*

His War made upon *Rhees ap Tewdor*, the laſt Prince of *South-Wales*, proved tedious, but was at laſt recompenced with a ſignal Victory, by the Death of that Prince, and a better Aſſurance of Subjection from that People, than had been exacted by any of his Predeceſſors. At which time, *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, and his Followers, obtained a fruitful Poſſeſſion in thoſe Parts. *Chron. Walliæ.*

King WILLIAM being at *Gloceſter*, was, out of Kindneſs, viſited by *Malcolme*, the valiant King of *Scots*, but not admitting him to his Preſence, it put the *Scot* into ſuch a Paſſion, that returning Home, he raiſed an Army, and the ſecond time invaded and and ſpoiled *Northumberland*; but by *Robert Mowbray*, the King's General, Earl of that Province, he, together with his eldeſt Son *Edward*, were defeated and ſlain near *Alnwicke*, *Anno* 1092: And *Mowbray* demanding a Reward of King WILLIAM for his Service, and being neglected, was ſo highly moved, that he combined with *Mat. Paris, p. 17 n. 30. Vincent. p. 369.*

divers

Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 267. n. 10, 20, 30.

divers Lords to Depoſe the King: But the Plot being diſcovered, (for Traytors ſeldom thrive better) *Mowbray* after ſome Reſiſtance, was forced to ſeek Sanctuary at *Tinmouth*; from whence he was taken and impriſoned at *Windſor*-Caſtle, about the Year 1095.

The Pope had no Friend of our WILLIAM, who ſlighted his Binding and Loſing, and held it unavailable to Invocate Saints: He puniſhed the then ſwelling Clergy for their Pride, Luxury, and Avarice, by heavy Impoſitions; by which means he filled his Coffers; heard a Diſputation of the *Jews* (who bribed him to favour them) againſt the Chriſtians, but they loſt the Day and their Money together. A Groom of his Chamber, on a time, bringing him a pair of Breeches of three Shillings Price, was by him blamed, and commanded to furniſh him with a Pair fit for a King, that ſhould coſt a Mark; he goes, and preſenting him with a meaner Pair, which he ſaid coſt ſo much: Yea, *Bellamy*, (or by St. *Luke*'s Face) ſaid the King, they are well-bought; ſuch was the Frugality of thoſe Times. His Liberality to religious Perſons and Places, do manifeſt, he was not void of Religion; and thoſe ſtately Structures of the *Tower* and *Weſtminſter-Hall*, of 270 Foot long, and 74 in breadth, are ſufficient Marks of his Magnificence.

Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 196. b. & 197.

And altho' it be ſomewhat tedious, yet I cannot omit (among many) this one Example of his Magnanimity. Word was brought him, as he ſat at Dinner, That his City of *Mans* in *Normandy*, was Beſieged, and in great danger to be Taken, if not ſuddenly Relieved; whereupon King WILLIAM asked which way *Mans* lay, and then cauſed Maſons immediately to take down the Wall, to make him Paſſage the next Way; and ſo rode inſtantly towards the Sea. His Lords adviſing him to ſtay till his People were ready, *No*, ſaid he, *but ſuch as Love me, I know will follow me.* And being on Shipboard, and the Weather growing tempeſtuous, he was adviſed to ſtay for a calm Seaſon: *No*, replied he again, *fear nothing, I never heard of any King that was Drowned*; and thereby coming to *Mans* unexpected, he raiſed the Siege, and took *Helias*, Count *ke la Fleſche* (Author of the Tumult) Priſoner; who vaunting to the King, and ſaying, *Now indeed you have taken me by a Wile, but if I were at Liberty again, you ſhould find another kind of Reſiſtance.* At which the King laughing, ſaid, *Then go your ways and do your worſt, and let us ſee what Feats you can do*; and ſo ſet him at Liberty.

Gelta Guil. Ducis Nor. p. 213. c. Will Gemmet. p. 296. d.

His Death was caſual, by the glance of an Arrow from a Tree, (ſome ſay from the Beam of a Deer's Horn) ſhot at a Stag (by Sir *Walter Tyrrell*, a French Knight) in the *New-Foreſt*, near a Place called *Charingham* (upon the 4th of the Nones of *Auguſt viz.* the 2d Day of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1100, after he had Reigned 12 Years, 11 Months, and 9 Days) wherein 4 Abbeys and 36 Pariſh-Churches had been Demoliſhed, with the removing of all the Inhabitants, to make room for Wild-Beaſts, or Dog's-Game; as *Gualter Mapes*, who lived immediately after, hath it.

Reverendo in Christo Patri, Divina, Episcopo WINTONIENSI, *Garterij Prælato; Hanc Regis, cognominati* RVFI, GEORGIO, *Permiſsione Nobiliſsimique Ordinis Tumuli* WILLELMI *secundi Figuram, H. D. D. D. F. S.*

William II.

Matthias Prideaux, M. A. in his Introduction to Hiſtory, *p.* 315.

Rex cervum inſequitur, *Regem vindicta*, Tyrellus
Non bene proviſum transfixit acumine ferri.

The King the Stag,
Vengeance the King doth chaſe,
Tyrell's hard hap,
Concludes this Tragick Caſe.

Will. Gem. p. 296. *d.* He was the third Man of his Father's Progeny, that in this Place came to an untimely End; thus finiſhing his troubleſom, yet victorious Reign, having Governed 12 Years and 11 Months wanting 8 Days, Aged above 40 Years: Who being of an able Conſtitution, and neglecting Marriage, is generally charged with Incontinency, but with nothing in Particular; for neither is mentioned any Violence he ever offer'd to any; nor is any Woman named to be his Paramour; and Princes Concubines are ſeldom concealed. But Sir *Richard Baker* tells us of a Baſtard-Son he had, call'd *Bertrannus*, whom he advanced in Honour, and matched into a Noble Family.

The dead Body of King WILLIAM, being thrown into a Collier's Cart, which in the Journey overturn'd, was left in the Dirt; whence it was taken, and had Royal Burial in the Cathedral-Church of St. *Swithin* at *Wincheſter* (by the appointment of his Brother and Succeſſor, King *Henry* I.) before the High-Altar; where his Tomb is in being, of Gray-Marble, raiſed about two Foot from the Pavement; the Figure of which, you have in the precedent Page, marked *A*, with a Proſpect of the ſaid Altar, Copied from the Original; which Monument being broke open by the Rebels in the Reign of our late Sovereign Lord King *Charles* I. (as I am informed) was found to contain the Duſt of that King, ſome Reques of Cloth of Gold, a large Gold Ring, and a ſmall Chalice of Silver.

Will Gem. p. 297. *a.*

Speed, p. 427. Upon his *Great-Seal, he wrote himſelf WILIELMUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM: And on the Reverſe, WILIELMUS DEI GRATIA, DUX NORMANORUM. Although 'tis well-known, he had no Title to *Normandy*, but only by Pawn from his Brother Duke *Robert*.

* The Great-Seal of this King, nearly reſembles that of his Father, excepting the Crown on his Head, (which is much like the Coronets that our Earls uſe at this Day) and his Standard ſlit up almoſt to the Staff, and charged with the Croſs-ſtrokes. Both which Differences are expreſſed over the *Effigies* of this WILLIAM, in the firſt Page of this Book.

The Norman Dynaſty.

2. HENRY I.

Anno Domini 1100. *Aug.* 2.

King of England, *and Duke of* Normandy, *Surnamed* Beau-Clerke.

CHAP. IV.

HENRY, Fourth and youngeſt Son of *William* the Conqueror, born at *Selby* in *Yorkſhire*, *Anno* 1070, in the third Year of his Father's Reign, was bred at *Paris*, (ſay ſome) others at *Cambridge*; 'tis probable, at both Places; wherein he ſo profited, that he acquired the Surname of *Beauclerk*, or *The fair Scholar*. Upon the Death of King *William Rufus*, (taking Advantage of the Abſence of Duke *Robert* his eldeſt Brother, at that time in *Apulia*, on his return from the *Holy-Land*) he ſuddenly ſeized his Treaſure, and then uſurped his Throne, and was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* upon the fourth Day after his Brother King *William*'s Death, being the 6th Day of *Auguſt*, in the Year of our Lord, 1100, by *Maurice*, Biſhop of *London* (*Anſelme* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, being then in Exile,) which Enterprzie was highly advanced by the Authority and Induſtry of *Henry Newborrow*, Earl of *Warwick*; the People expreſſing alſo to King HENRY, a great Inclination, for that he was born in *England* after his Father was Crowned King: On which Politick Criticiſm, he claimed and obtained the Kingdom.

Rob. of *Gloceſt.* p. 212. *b.* *Mat. Paris*, p. 6. *d* 30. *Ord Vital.* p. 665.

Gemmet. p. 227. *a.* 6.

W. Malm. fol. 88. *a. n.* 30. *Mat. Paris*, p. 58. *l.* 6

Having thus mounted the Seat of Majeſty, he neglected no means of a firm Settlement therein, againſt the Return of his Brother *Robert*. And to that purpoſe (in the firſt Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1110, upon St. *Martin*'s Day, at *London*) he contracted both Amity and Alliance with *Edgar*, King of *Scots*, by taking his Siſter *Maud* (in her Baptiſm called *Edith*) to Wife; by which Act he not only diverted that Prince's Sword, but ſtood aſſured of his Aſſiſtance. She was Daughter of *Malcolme*, the third of the Name, (Surnamed *Cammoir*, or *Great-Head*) King of *Scots*, by *Margaret* his Wife, Siſter to *Edgar* called *Atheling*, and Daughter of *Edward*, Son of *Edmond Ironſide*, the moſt Valiant *Saxon*-King, the Scourge and Terror of the *Danes*: So that by her Inter-marriage with King HENRY, the two Families of the *Normans* and *Saxons* were united in the Sovereignty. And this, more than any other Reſpect, both gained, and ever after continued the People's Affections firm to HENRY.

His firſt Marriage. *Ord Vital.* p. 784. *a.* & 843. *b.* *Will Gemmet p.* 297. *a. b.*

Robert of *Gloceſt.* p. 213.

To

For the Deviſe or Arms of this King HENRY, I cannot omit or paſs over in Silence, the Story of *John* the Monk of *Marmonſtier* (or *de Majori Monaſterio*) in *Tourain*, an Author of the Time, who tells us, That when this King choſe *Geffery Plantagenet*, Son of *Foulk*, Earl of *Anjou*, *Tourain* and *Main*, to be his Son-in-Law, by marrying him to his only Daughter and Heir, *Maud* the Empreſs, and made him Knight; after the Bathing, and other ſolemn Rites performed, (*pedes ejus ſotularibus in ſuperficie Leoninos Aureos habentibus muniuntur*) Boots embroidered with golden Lyons, were drawn on his Legs; and alſo that (*Clypeus Leoninos Aureos imaginarios habens collo ejus ſuſpenditur*) a Shield with Lyons of Gold therein, was hung about his Neck. *Ewins*, *lib.* 3. *p.* 577, 578, &c. Here we find the Lyons of *England* (the golden Lyons) but cannot ſay in what colour Field, of what Number, or in what Poſture; which Lyons were not fixed, nor became Hereditary to the Kings of *England*, till the Reign of *Richard* I. when he cauſed his ſecond Great-Seal to be made.

Henry I.

The Solemnity of her Marriage (and afterwards that of her Coronation, upon *Sunday* the 11th of *November*, in the ſame Year, 1100, at the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*) was performed by *Anſelme*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. Her Education ſhe had among the Nuns of *Wilton* and *Rumſey*, whether for her love to a ſingle Life, or to avoid ſome inferior Matches offered by her Father, Writers do differ; yet ſure it is, that for the Common Good, ſhe abandoned her devoted Life, and by the aforeſaid *Anſelme*, without Diſpenſation from *Rome*, was joyned to King HENRY; who having been his Wife 17 Years and upwards (famed for her Humility, Piety, Charity, and all vertuous Diſpoſitions, far from the Ordinary, either Vices, or Imbecillities of her Sex) ſhe departed this World (to enjoy a better) at *Weſtminſter*, the firſt Day of *May*, in the 18th Year of his Reign, and of our Salvation, 1118: And was Interred in the Collegiate Church of St. *Peter*, in the Chappel of the Kings, on the South-ſide of St. *Edward* the Confeſſor. Her Devotion, Time of Death, and Time and Place of Burial, is thus remembred by *Robert* of *Gloceſter*.

W. Malm. p. 92. *b.* n. 50.

Will. Malmsb. p. 93. *a.* n. 30.

Rogerus Hoveden, p. 271. *b.* n. 50.

Robert of *Gloceſt.* p. 217. *a.*

This Queen Molde **at** Weſtminſter **long and many a day,**
In Prayers and in Penance by the Kings leave lay:
And after deyed as it is radde the xi. **hundred yer**
And xviii. **after** Mary **our Lord here.**
At Weſtminſter **heo was I buried a Seynt** Philips **day,**
And Seynt Jacob, **as hit falleeth the ferſte day of** May.

As King HENRY by this Marriage, ſeemed to ſtrengthen the Title of their Iſſue to the Crown, ſo the more to cement the People to his Intereſt, he made fair Promiſes for reforming thoſe rigorous Laws impoſed by his Father and Brother; and in ſome ſort reſtored thoſe of St. *Edward* the Confeſſor. He granted the Nobility free Leave to Hunt, and to encloſe Parks for Deer; baniſhed from his Court all Flatterers, regulated the Extravagancy of Apparel, and Luxury in Diet; ordained Puniſhment by Death for Thieves and Robbers, and the loſs of Sight to them that counterfeited his Coin; and alſo is ſaid to have held the firſt Parliament, which he ordained ſhould conſiſt of the Three Eſtates, of which himſelf was Head. He obliged the Clergy by recalling *Anſelme* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, from Baniſhment, and furniſhing the Vacancies in the Church, with learned and grave Divines.

Rob. of *Gloceſt.* p. 336.

And becauſe it is not leſs pleaſing to the People to have bad Miniſters puniſhed, than the good to be Advanced; he Impriſoned *Ralph* Biſhop of *Durham* (a principal cauſer of their late Troubles.) In this Poſture ſtood King HENRY, when D. *Robert* his Eldeſt Brother, was by ſlow Journeys returned from the *Holy-Land* into *Normandy*; to whom Biſhop *Ralph* (having broke Priſon) repaired, and by many Reaſons perſwaded him to diſpute his Title to *England* with his Sword: Whereupon he levies an Army, arrives in *England*, and the Day of Battle being appointed, by the Mediation of Friends, an

The Norman Dynaſty.

Agreement was made betwixt the two Brothers on the ſame Terms as in *William Ruſus* his time,, an unfortunate one for *Robert*; by which he loſt not only his Kingdom, and afterwards his Penſion, but his Dukedom of *Normandy*, and his Eyes into the bargain; for King HENRY not long after (whether out of diſtaſte at ſome Affront offered him by *Robert*, or, which is more probable, ſtirred up with deſire of enlarging his Dominions,) invades, and after many Bickerings, Conquers *Normandy*, (and takes his Brother *Robert* Priſoner at *Tenarchbray*) about that time forty Years that *Normandy* had before ſubdued *England*. And now was that Prediction of the Conqueror on his Death-bed fulfilled; who obſerving his Son HENRY to be much diſcontented, for that he had bequeathed *Normandy* to *Robert*, *England* to *William*, and no Appennage to him, but only a bare Portion in Money; ſaid unto him, *Content thy ſelf* Harry, *for the time will come when thy turn ſhall be ſerved as well as theirs*. Verified in the poſſeſſion of both their Dominions, as the Inſcription on his Great-Seal doth teſtifie; *viz.*

On the one ſide of this Great-Seal is repreſented the King on his Throne; in his right hand he holds a Sword, and in his left, he ſuſtains a Globe, ſurmounted by a Croſs-patee, upon which is fixed a Dove; a Bird I obſerve to be uſed upon the Scepter of St. *Edward* the Confeſſor, as appears by his Great-Seal, (*Speed*. p. 398.) and 'tis probable that this Dove was taken up by King *Henry* as an Emblem of the Reſtauration, in ſome ſort, of St. *Edward*'s Laws, and the mitigation of thoſe of his Father and Brother; ſo that practiſing the clemency of K. *Edward*, he would alſo bear his Symbol or Deviſe: That as the Sword in his right-hand was to denote his Power and Juſtice, the Dove ſtanding on the Mound in his Left-Hand, was emblematically to demonſtrate, that his Government was to be mixed with Clemency and Mercy. This Dove was uſed in like manner by his Succeſſors King *Stephen* and King *Henry* II. but diſcontinued by King *Richard* I.

Upon the reverſe of this King's Seal, is a Man on Horſeback, Armed at all Points, holding in his right Hand a Sword, and in his left an Oval Shield, the convex ſide only to be ſeen.

✠ HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM.

Speed, p. 334.

And on the other ſide,

✠ HENRICUS DEI GRATIA DUX NORMANNORUM.

Not four Years after the Death of Queen *Maud* (married upon intereſt of State) King HENRY (for the love he had to Beauty) took to his ſecond Wife *Adeliza* or *Alice*, Daughter of *Godfrey*, the Firſt Duke of *Brabant*, (Siſter to another Duke *Godfrey* and *Joceline* of *Lovaine*, Anceſtor in direct Male-line to *Algernone* the preſent Earl of *Northumberland*) whom he Married at *Windſor* on *Candlemas*-Day (*viz.* the ſecond day of *February*) *Anno* 1121, in the 22d Year of his Reign. She was afterwards Crowned at *London*, by *Ralph* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, with great Splendor, and is thus characterized by my old Poet.

His ſecond Marriage.

Henricus Hunting, fol. 281. *b. n.* 10. *Matth. Paris*, p. 69. *l.* 14.

Now a go to Queen Alice **that ich er of told,**
So fayre as ſhe in Chriſtendome was there none I holde.
He Spouſed hur at Wyndeſor **that himſelfe ganne, rer**
Of his Coronement the two and twentieth Yere.
And of our Lord 1121.

Rob. of *Gloaeſt.* fol. 216. & 217

To Queen *Alice* the King gave in Dower the Caſtle and Earldom of *Arundell*, who having been his Wife about 14 Years, but ever Childleſs, ſurviving him, was Re-married to *Will. Albaney*, in her Right Earl of *Arundell*; and by him had Iſſue Earl *William* the Second (from whom, by the *Fitz-Alane*'s Earls of *Arundell*, *Thomas*

Chron. Normanniæ, p. 978.

Thomas Howard, the preſent Duke of *Norfolk*, and Earl of *Arundell*, *&c.* derives his Deſcent) *Godfrey de Albaney*, and *Alice* Married to *John* Earl of *Augie*. The time of her Birth I find not, but the Place of her Interment, to be the *Abbey* of *Reading*, near to her firſt Husband King *Henry*.

Rob. of *Gloceſt.* p. 219. *a.*

The Princely Vertues of this King being profitable to all, did with their luſtre ſo dazle the Eyes of his Subjects, that they could not diſcern his Vices; for beſides his Uſurpation of the Crown, and his Cruelty to his Brother Duke *Robert*, he was alſo very Wanton, as appeareth by his numerous Natural Iſſue, all by him publickly owned; the Males highly advanced, and the Females richly Married: His ſobriety otherwiſe was admirable, whoſe Temperance was of proof againſt any Meat objected to his Appetite, Lampreys only excepted, on a Surfeit of which he died at St. *Denys* in the Foreſt of *Lyons* (after ſeven Days Sickneſs) upon the 4th of the Nones of *December*, (*viz.* the ſecond Day of *December*) in the 65th Year of his Age, and of our Lord 1135. when he had Reigned King of *England* 35 Years and 4 Months lacking one Day, and been Duke of *Normandy* 29 Years two Months, and four Days; (in whom ended the Heirs Male of the *Norman*-Line, ſo that his Daughter and Heir, *Maud* the Empreſs, tranſmitted the Crown into the Family of *Plantagenet*, in her Son *Henry* II. of the Name, called *Fitz-Empreſs*; notwithſtanding her Couſin German, *Stephen* Earl of *Mortain*, both uſurped and held it during his Life.) From thence his Corps was conveyed to *Roan*, and there his Bowels, Tongue, Heart, Eyes, and Brains, were taken out, and Buried in the Church of St. *Mary de Prato*; the Body alſo ſliced and poudred with Salt, was wrapped in a Bull-hide, to avoid the Stench, being ſo intolerable, that the Phyſician that took out his Brains, was poiſoned therewith, and immediately Died; whereupon ſome obſerved, that other Kings killed Men in their Life-time, but he alſo after he was Dead. Thence alſo was his Corps carried into *England*, and honourably interr'd in the Church of our Lady in the *Abbey* of *Reading* (upon *Chriſtmas*-Day next following, King *Stephen* with many of the Clergy being preſent) which he had Founded and richly Endowed, as he alſo did the Abbeys of *Hide* and *Circeſter*, and the Priory of *Dunſtable*. His Wife Queen *Maud*, alſo founded the Priory of *Holy-Trinity* within *Aldgate*, and the Hoſpital of St. *Giles* in the Fields: So that by himſelf, his Queen, and other pious Perſons, 24 Foundations to religious Uſes, were in his Reign erected. In *Gemeticenſis* I find theſe ſeveral Epitaphs compoſed for him not long after his Death.

Ibidem p. 309. *b.*

Will. Gemmet. p. 306. *d.* 307. *a.*

Robert of Gloceſt. p. 219. *a.*

Will. Gemmet. p. 309. *b.* 308, *a*, *b*, *c*.

Ibidem. p. 309. *c. d.*

Quod modicum præſtent, quod opes magnum nihil extent,
Rex probat HENRICUS, *Rex vivens pacis amicus.*
Extiterat ſiquidem præ cunctis ditior idem,
Oxiduæ genti quos prætulit ordo regendi.
At necis ad peſtes, quid gemmæ, pallia, veſtes,
Aes varium terræ, quid caſtra ſibi valuere?

Vilibus

The Norman Dynaſty.

Vilibus hinc æquam dans ſortem, pallida, nequam,
Protendendo pedem, mors ejus pulſat ad ædem.
Quo dum dira febris prima ſub nocte Decembris
Mundum nudavit, mundo mala multiplicavit.
Quippe Pater Populi, pax & tutela puſilli,
Dum pius ipſe ruit, ſurit impius, opprimit, urit.
Anglica lugeat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc :
Occidis HENRICE, *tunc pax, nunc luctus utrique.*

Another.

Senſu, divitiis, aditu, feritate, decenti
More plus dicto, vim perpeſſis ſceleroſis,
Excellens, locuples, haud difficilis, reverendus
Hic jacet HENRICUS *Rex quondam, pax, decus, Orbis.*

Yet Another.

Victor, ſectator, vindex, tutamen, amator,
Bellorum, pacis, ſcelerum, regni, bonitatis,
Continet hunc loculum Rex notus ubique locorum,
HENRICUS *pridem tunc terror, nunc cinis idem.*

I do not queſtion (although we find not any particular mention of this King's Monument) but that the Abbot and Monks of *Reading*, erected a Tomb anſwerable to the Dignity of ſo magnificent a Founder: But well might the Memory thereof periſh, and be buried in the rubbiſh of Oblivion, when the Bones of this Prince could not enjoy repoſe in his Grave (not more happy in a quiet Sepulchre than the two Norman *Williams*, his Father and Brother) but were (upon the ſuppreſſion of the Religious Houſes, in the Reign of King *Henry* VIII.) thrown out, to make room for a Stable of Horſes, and the whole Monaſtery converted to a Dwelling-Houſe; which ſacrilegious Act, is thus lamented by a Modern Poet. *Tho. Milles*, pag. 78.

O foul Impiety,
HENRY the Firſt, that famous King,
which here enromb'd did lie,
Now as a Raſcal is digg'd up,
and turn'd out of his Grave;
And as Stranger, ſeeks in vain
a Reſting-place to have:
For why, the greedy thirſt of Gain,
affords even Kings no Place,
But dreadful is unto their Tombs,
leſt it ſhould them deface.

——————————Heu dira piacula, Primus
Neuſtrius HENRICUS *ſitus hic, inglorius Urna*
Nunc jacet ejectus, tumulum novus advena quærit
Fruſtra; Nam Regi tenues invidit arenas
Auri ſacra fames, Regum metuenda ſepulchris.

Children of King HENRY *the Firſt, by Queen* MAUD *of* Scotland, *his firſt Wife.*

3. WILLIAM, only Son of Queen *Maud* and King *Henry* (by *Ord. Vitalis*, called *Gulielmus Adelinus*) was born in the ſecond Year of his Father's Reign, *Anno* 1102. At the age of 14 Years, *Ord. Vital.* P. 702 a b.

the

the Nobility of *England* did him Homage, and ſware Fealty to him at *Shrewsbury*. In *June*, *Anno* 1119, He took to Wife *Matilda*, Daughter of *Foulk*, Earl of *Anjou*, the Marriage being ſolemnized at *Luxſeul*, in the County of *Burgundy*; upon which Alliance, beſides a ſtrict League, contracted betwixt the two Fathers, *William* had the County of *Maine*: And the ſame Year being made Duke of *Normandy*, he did Homage for it to *Lewis* the *Groſſe*, King of *France*, and received the Homage and Oaths of the Nobility of that Country, who were ſoon after diſcharged of that Tye; for Duke *William* the ſame Year returning thence for *England*, was upon the 26th of *November* (*viz.* the 6th of the Kalends of *December*) *Anno* 1119, in the Seventeenth Year of his Age, caſt away near *Barbfleet*, together with *Richard* his Baſe-Brother, *Maud*, or *Mary*, Counteſs of *Perch*, his Natural-Sifter, and near 200 others. For the ſake of this Sifter, Prince *William* is ſaid to have loſt his Life; for the Ship being daſhed in pieces againſt a Rock, he and ſome few others ſecured themſelves by leaping into the Boat, and might have eſcaped: But the Duke being more moved with the ſad Cries of the Counteſs his Sifter, than poſſeſſed with the conſideration of his own Safety, endeavouring to receive her in, had the Boat ſo overcharged with the Company which preſſed in with her, that they wholly Periſhed, except one unwelcom Meſſenger, who eſcaped with this ſad News, to the great Grief of his Father and the whole Kingdom. Upon this *William* I find this Epitaph.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 841. *b.* & 851. *b.*

Rogerus Hoveden, *f.* 273. *a. numb.* 20.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 216. 649. *b* 870. *a.* 869. *a.*

Camden's Remains, p. 354.

Abſtulit hunc terræ matri maris unda noverca,
Proh dolor! occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia *plora:*
Quæque prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Extincto nato vivas contenta parente.

Rogerus Hoveden, *f.* 273. *num.* 20.

The Princeſs *Matilda*, Widow of Prince **Adeline*, aged only Twelve Years, highly favoured by King *Henry* the Firſt, her Father-in-Law, returned not ſuddenly into *Anjou*, but remained ſome time in *England*, where ſhe was treated and ſerved according to her Quality: But the Air of her own Country, after ſome Years of Abſence, ſeeming more ſweet to her, ſhe returned into the Court of her Father, which ſhe abandoned Ten Years after; when by the Advice of *Geoffrey*, Biſhop of *Chartres*, ſhe quitted the World, and took upon her a Religious Habit, in the Abbey of *Fout-Eurault*.

* *Adeline* ſignifieth *Ethelings* in the *Saxon*, or in Latin, *Princeps*.

Gabriel du Moulin in Hiſtor. Normanniæ, pag. 322, & 323.

3. MAUD the Empreſs, was only Daughter, and (after the Death of her Brother) Heir of King *Henry* the Firſt, and Queen *Maud* his firſt Wife; of whom ſee more in the Fifth Chapter of this Firſt Book.

The Norman Dynaſty.

Natural Children of King HENRY *the Firſt.*

3. ROBERT, Earl of *Gloceſter*, firſt Natural-Son of King *Henry* I. whoſe Story followeth in the 7th Chapter of this Firſt Book.

3. RICHARD, another Baſe-Son of King *Henry*, was, as appeareth by an ancient Regiſter of the Monaſtery of *Abingdon*, born in the Reign of *William Rufus*, of the Widow of *Anskil*, a Nobleman of the Country adjoining to that Abbey. In the Year 1119, this *Richard* was with his Father King *Henry*, at the reducing and Burning of the Town of *Evereux*, held out againſt him by the Partakers of *William*, Son of *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*; and alſo at the Battle of *Brenvile*, where the ſaid *William* and *Lewis* King of *France*, were forced to flie for their Lives, leaving King *Henry* the Field, with ſeveral Priſoners of Note. And much about the ſame time, *Richard* was ſent with 200 Horſe to the Succour of *Ralph de Guader*; with which Aſſiſtance *Ralph* was ſo well-pleaſed, that in Requital he beſtowed upon him his Daughter *Amitia*, with the Seigneuries of *Bretvil*, *Gloz*, and *Lyre*: But this Marriage was prevented by the Death of *Richard*, who was Drowned near *Barfleet*, in his return for *England*, among other of King *Henry*'s Children, the 26th Day of *November*, *Anno* 1119. And *Amitia*, his eſpouſed Wife was afterwards Married to *Robert*, Earl of *Leiceſter*.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 852 *a*. 854 *a, b, c, d*. 867 *c*. 875 *d*.

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 306. *d*.

3. REYNALD, Earl of *Cornwal*, Third Natural-Son of King *Henry* I. mentioned at large in the 9th Chapter of this Firſt Book.

3. ROBERT, another Baſe-Son of King *Henry* I. was born of *Edith*, the Siſter of *Ive*, Son and Daughter of *Forne*, the Son of *Sigewolfe*, both of them great Barons in the North; which *Edith*, King *Henry* afterwards gave in Marriage to *Robert Doiley*, Baron of *Hook-Norton* in *Oxfordſhire*, and with her, beſtowed on him the Mannor of *Eleydon*, in the County of *Buckingham*; by whom he had Iſſue *Henry Doiley*, Baron of *Hook-Norton*, who often mentioneth this ROBERT in his Charters, ever calling him ROBERT his Brother, the King's Son. I have ſeen a Charter of (*Mahalt de Abrinco Uxor* Roberti *Filii Regis* Henrici) Maud *de Auranches*, the Wife of *Robert*, Son of King *Henry*, to which her Seal is appendant, impreſſed with her *Effigies*, without any Shield of Arms; which *Maud*, in all probability, was the Wife of this ROBERT.

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 306. *d*.

Speed, p. 443. *col.* 2. *num.* 69.

In Camera Ducatus Lancaſtriæ.

3. GIL-

Willielm. Gemmet. p 306. *d.*

3. GILBERT, another Natural-Son of King *Henry*, is mentioned by *William Gemmeticenſis*, the *Norman Monk*, in the Chronicle of that Country, written by *John Taylor*, being a Tranſlator of that Work out of *Latin* into *French*; and not long ago, in the Treaties betwixt *England* and *France*, written in the French Tongue by *John Tillet*, Secretary to King *Henry* II. And yet in them not any other mention is made but only of his Name.

Speed, p. 443. *col.* 2. *num.* 70.

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 306. *d.*

3. WILLIAM *de* TRACY, another Baſe-Son of *Henry* I. had for his Appennage, the Town of *Tracy* in *Normandy*, from which he took his Surname, and was called WILLIAM of TRACY, whoſe Death immediately follow'd that of his Father, King *Henry* I. But whether he were the Progenitor of the *Tracies*, ſometimes Barons in *Devonſhire*, or of them which now be of the ſame Surname; or, whether Sir *William Tracy*, one of the Four Knights that ſlew *Thomas Becket*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, were any of his Poſterity, is not certainly reported, nor any thing elſe concerning him.

Speed, p. 443. *col.* 2. *num.* 71.

Speed, p. 443.

3. HENRY, another Baſe-Son of King *Henry* I. was born of the Lady *Neſta*, Daughter of *Rhees* ap *Tewdor*, Prince of *South-Wales*, (who was the Wife of Sir *Gerald Windſor*, and of *Stephen*, Conſtables of the Caſtles of *Pembroke* and *Abertivy* in *Wales*, and Progenitors of the Families of the *Fitz-Geralds* and *Fitz-Stephens* in *Ireland*.) He was born, and bred, and lived, and married in *Wales*, having Iſſue two Sons, *Meiler* and *Robert*: The elder of which, *Meiler*, took to Wife, the Daughter of *Hugh Lacy*, Lord of *Meath* in *Ireland*. He loſt his Life in the Conflict betwixt *Magnus* the Son of *Harold Harfager*, King of *Norway*, and *Hugh Mountgomery*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Shrewsbury*, *Anno* 1197.

Brook, York Herald.

I have had the view of a Pedigree, which deriveth the Deſcendents of *Henry Fitz-Herbert*, Chamberlain to King *Henry* I. and *Sibill Corbet* his Wife, Concubine to the ſaid King, from this HENRY, who in that Genealogy is called *Henry Fitz-Roy*, or the King's Son. But in a Commiſſion (of which I have a Copy) ſent into *Wales* to the **Bards* there, by King *Edward* IV. to enquire of the Surname of *William*, by him created Earl of *Pembroke*; the ſaid *Bards* make return, that the ſaid Earl *William*, was the Son of *William*, Lord of *Ragland*, Son to *Thomas*, Son to *Guillime*, Son to *Jenkine*; the Son of *Adam*, the Son of *Reynold*, the Son of *Peter*, the Son of *Herbert*, Baſe-Son of *Henry* I. King of *England*. Upon which, King *Edward* the IVth, gave him the Surname of *Herbert*: With which, a *Pedigree in the *Office of Arms*, agreeth in this point, That *Herbert* was a Natural-Son of King *Henry* I. and had in Marriage with *Lucia* his Wife, the Foreſt of *Dean*. Yet *Vincent* in his Correction of *Brook's Errors*, ſaith, That this

Lucia

* *Jeavan* ap *Reddevick*, ap *Jeavan Lloyd* of *Cardigan* Eſquire. *Howel* ap *David*, ap *Jeavan*, ap *Reece*. *Howel Sundwal*, *Jeavan Dilwine*, *Jeavan Braſhay*.

*Lib. Annotat. E. 12. fol. 42. b. *in Officio Armorum.*

Vincent, p. 236.

The Norman Dynaſty.

Lucia, the third Daughter of *Milo Fitz-Walter*, Earl of *Hereford*, was Wife to *Herbert*, Son of *Herbert*, and Grand-child to *Henry Fitz-Herbert*, Chamberlain to King *Henry* the Firſt, by *Sibill Corbet* aforeſaid.

3. MAUD, Counteſs of *Perch*, a Natural-Daughter of King *Henry* the Firſt, was eſpouſed to *Rotrock*, Earl of *Perch*, (called alſo Conſul of *Moriton*) with Lands and other rich Dower in *England*; and alſo the Town of *Beliſmo* in *Normandy*, by the Gift of her ſaid Father. She was the firſt Wife of this *Rotrock*, firſt of the Name, Son of *Arnolfe de Heſding*, alſo firſt Earl of that County, and had Iſſue by him, one only Daughter, *Magdlaen*, firſt Wife of *Garcia* IV. King of *Navarre*, (who died by a fall from his Horſe, in the Year of our Lord, 1151.) and Mother of King *Sancheo*, Surnamed *The Wiſe*, from whom the ſucceeding Kings of *Navarre* are derived. She Periſhed by Shipwrack with her Half-Brother Duke *William*, upon *Friday* the 26th of *November*, in the 20th Year of her Father's Reign, and of Grace, M. CXIX.

Will. Gemmet, p. 306. d. 307. a. & 311. a.

Eli. Reuſnerus, p. 347.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 787. c. 870 a. 891 a.

Speed, p. 443. col. 2. num. 73.

3. MAUD, Counteſs of *Britain*, another of that Name, and Natural-Daughter of King *Henry*, was Married to *Conan*, firſt of the Name, Surnamed *The Groſſe*, Earl of *Little-Britain*, (Son of Earl *Alan*, by *Ermengard*, his ſecond Wife, Daughter of *Foulk Rechin*, Earl of *Anjou*) and had Iſſue *Howel*, pronounced Illegitimate; *Conſtance*, that died without Iſſue, and *Bertha*, the Wife of *Eudes*, Earl of *Porrohet*, Mother of Earl *Conan* the Younger, (or *le Petit*) who by *Margaret*, Siſter of *William*, King of *Scots*, had iſſue *Conſtance*, his ſole Daughter and Heir, Married to *Jeffrey Plantagenet*, Fourth Son of King *Henry* the Second.

Will. Gemmet. p. 307 a.

Speed, p. 443. col. 2. num. 73.

3. JULIAN, another of the Natural-Daughters of King *Henry* the Firſt, was Married to *Euſtace de Pacie*, the Illegitimate-Son of *William*, Lord of *Bretvile*, *Pacie* and *Ivory*, Son and Heir of *William Fitz-Osborne*, and elder Brother of *Roger*, both Earls of *Hertford* in *England*. And this *Euſtace*, had he been lawfully begotten in Wedlock, had been Heir to the Earldoms of *Hereford* and *Ivory*; but notwithſtanding, he had a ſmall part in that Inheritance of the Town of *Pacie*, from which he took his Surname; and had iſſue by this *Julian* his Wife, *William* and *Roger* of *Pacie*, his Sons.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 810 c. 577 b.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 307. a.

Speed, p. 443. & 444. col. 2. num. 75.

N------ another Baſe-Daughter, mentioned by *William Gemmeticenſis*, and *John Tillet* his Follower, and is ſaid by them, to have been Married to one *William Goet*, a *Norman*, but nothing recounted of her Name, his Iſſue, Eſtate, or other Relation.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 307. Speed p. 444. col. 1. num. 76.

3. CON-

Vincent, p. 712. *ex Rotulo Chartarum, An.* 1. *Johannis*, p. 1. *num.* 72. *Ordericus Vitalis*, p. 900 *c.*

3. CONSTANCE, Viſcounteſs *Beaumont*, another Natural-Daughter, to whom her Father, King *Henry* the Firſt, gave the Mannor of *Aielriſcheſcote*, in the Pariſh of *Suthanton*, and County of *Devon*. She was the Wife of *Rozceline*, Viſcount *Beaumont*, (ſo Named from *Beaumont*, a Town in the County of *Maine* in *France*) and by him, was Mother of *Richard*, Viſcount *Beaumont*, (Father of Queen *Ermengard*, the Wife of King *William* of *Scotland*, and of *Conſtance de Toen*, to whom King *John*, on the 22d Day of *September*, in the firſt Year of his Reign, confirmed the Eſtate of the ſaid *Conſtance* her Grand-mother) and of *Ralph*, Biſhop of *Angiers*; mentioned by *Robert* the Abbot of Mount St. *Michael*. *Henry* I.

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 307. *a.*

3. *N*--- Sixth, Natural-Daughter of King *Henry* the Firſt, was Married to *Matthew*, the Son of *Bourchard de Montemorenceio*, or *Montmorency*, (who derived his Original from the *Lyſoye*, a French Knight, Baptized with *Clovis*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *France*) from whom deſcended the Ancient Houſe of that Name, who afterwards came to be Earls and Dukes, (being grown to be one of the greateſt Families in *France*, next to the Princes of the Blood; both for Poſſeſſions, Alliances and Honour) and in Commemoration of this timely Converſion, have always uſed this Motto, or Cry of War :

Marc de Wilſon, Sieur de la Colombiere en la Science Heroique, p. 425.

Dieu ayde au Premier Chreſtien.
God aſſiſt the Firſt Chriſtian.

The Arms of this Houſe of *Montmorency*, (as *Marc de Wilſon* hath it) wear, Or, Croſs-Gules *inter* 16 Eaglets diſplayed Azure. The Original of which Arms is conſiderable, for *Bouchard*, firſt of the Name, Lord of *Montmorency*, added 4 Eagles to the Ancient Croſs of his Houſe, as a remark of 4 Imperial Enſigns, taken by him in a Battle againſt the Emperor *Otho* II. When his Army was defeated by the *French*, upon the Banks of the River *Aiſne*, *Anno* 978. Which number of 4, was afterwards augmented to 16, by *Matthew de Montmorency*, Second of the Name, in memory of 12 other Enſigns, or Imperial Banners, forced from the Soldiers of *Otho* the Fourth, at the Battle of *Bouvinnes*, in the Year 1214. *La Science Heroique*, *p.* 333.

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 307. *a.*

3. ELIZABETH, the Seventh and youngeſt Natural-Daughter of King *Henry*, (by *Elizabeth*, Siſter of *Waleran*, Earl of *Melent*) was Married to *Alexander* King of *Scots*, and Brother to the Succeſſor of King *Edgar*. Which *Alexander* dying without Iſſue, was alſo ſucceeded by King *David*, his youngeſt Brother, (all three Sons of King *Malcolme* the Third) from whom the ſucceeding Kings of *Scotland*, to His moſt Sacred Majeſty King *Charles* the Second, do derive their Deſcent.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 702. *b.*

The Norman Dynaſty.

3. MAUD,

The Empreſs, Daughter of King Henry *the Firſt, and Lady of the* Engliſh.

CHAP. V.

The Arms attributed to this *Maud*, were thoſe of her Father King *Henry* I. *viz.* Gules, 2 Lyons Paſſant Guardant, Or. And the Arms Aſſigned to her Second Husband *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, Gules, a chief Argent, over all an Escarbuncle of 8 Rayes, Pometty, and Flowrey, Or. Which Coat is ſet up for Earl *Geoffrey* upon the *Corniſh*, on the Tomb of Queen *Elizabeth* in King *Henry* VIIth's Chappel. But the Seal of *Maud* the Empreſs, exhibited in the Front of this Firſt Book, preſents you not with any Arms of her Self, or either of her Husbands. Nor did Women at that time in the use of Arms, either upon Seals or otherwiſe, that I yet have obſerved.

AFter the Death of her Brother *William*, Duke of *Normandy*, Drowned at Sea in his Paſſage for *England*, this *Maud* came to be ſole Heir to her Father King *Henry* the Firſt, in the Fourth Year of whoſe Reign ſhe was Born; and had not paſſed the Sixth Year of her Age, when ſhe was affianced at *Utrecht*, nor the Eleventh, when ſhe was Married to the Emperor *Henry* the Fourth, with a Portion of 10000 Marks. The ſolemnity both of their Nuptials and Coronation being celebrated at *Mentz* in *Germany*, with great Splendor, upon the Eighth of the Ides (*viz.* the Sixth Day) of *January*, *Anno* 1114. She was his Wife 12 Years, but without Iſſue: So that the Emperor deceaſing in the Year 1126, the Empreſs *Maud* was remanded into *England* by her Father King *Henry*, whither being returned, She had Fealty ſworn to her by the Barons; the chief of which was *Stephen* Earl of *Mortaign*, her Couſin-German; who being the firſt in courſe that made Oath, was alſo the firſt that made bold to break it, and ſeize upon her Throne.

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 297. *c.* *Ordericus Vitalis*, p. 763. *Hoveden*, p. 271. *a.* *num.* 20.

The moſt convenient Match that King *Henry* could propoſe to himſelf for his Daughter the Empreſs, was *Geoffrey* the Conſul, or Earl of *Anjou* (by reaſon his Dominion lay convenient for a conjunction with *Normandy*) Son and Heir of *Foulk*, King of *Jeruſalem*, and of *Eremburga*, Daughter of *Helias* Earl of *Mans*, his firſt Wife, called *Plantagenet* (*id eſt*, *Planta Geneſtæ*, or *Broome Plonte*, as *Robert* of *Gloceſter* hath it, becauſe he wore in his Cap or Bonnet, a Sprig of Broom) to whom he Re-married her at *Mans*, upon the third Day of *April*, *Anno* 1127. Which Nuptials with their Iſſue, are thus Recorded by the ſame *Robert* in theſe Rhimes.

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 310 *b.* *Robert* of *Gloceſt.* p. 213 *b.*

And after the xvii year of his Kingdome,
He yat her to Geffray **Earl of** Angeo,
Whos Suſtur, William **his Sone ſpouſed er tho,**
That dreynt was in the See, as to foze is tolde:
And between the Emperoz and Molde **no fruyte was,**
Foz when the Emperoz was dede of full age *heo nas.

Ibidem, p. 217 *b.*

* The Emperor was not of Age.

Henry

Henry **King loved her muche, and well the moze ich geſſe,**
Becauſe ſhe was heire, and alſo Empreſſe:
Of theſe Geffrey**and** Molde **came ich underſtonde,**
Henry Fitz-Empreſs, **King of** Engelonde.

Maud the Empreſs.

Chronica Norman. p 984. a.

Earl *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, after the Death of his Father-in-Law King *Henry*, ſet on foot his Wife's Title againſt King *Stephen*, but was by him forced to a pecuniary Compoſition, and not long after died upon the 7th of the Ides of *September*, *Anno* 1150. Who although no King himſelf, yet was he both the Son of one, and the immediate Anceſtor of that Royal Houſe, from him called *Plantagenet*, which by a direct and uninterrupted Male-Line, ſwayed *England*'s Scepter down to King *Richard* the Second; and then branching itſelf into the Families of *Lancaſter* and *York*, ended in *Richard* the Third, the 14th King of that Houſe, after it had ruled the *Engliſh* Scepter 330 Years. This *Geoffrey* was a Man of great Juſtice and Charity, his Death much lamented, and is noted to be the firſt Perſon that ever was admitted to a Burial-place within the Walls of *Mans*; where he was interred in the Church of St. *Julian* before the Crucifix, with this Diſtich.

Ibidem.

Huic Deus æternum tribuat conſcendere regnum,
Quatenus Angelicis turmis conregnet in ævum.

The Empreſs *Maud*, (her Husband, Earl *Geoffrey*, being dead) undertakes her own Quarrel againſt King *Stephen*, (managed by her Half-Brother, *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, and *Milo* Earl of *Hereford*, her two principal Chieftains, with various Succeſs; in ſeveral Paſſages whereof, She herſelf was preſent) and at laſt takes King *Stephen* Priſoner at the Battle of *Lincoln*, which in all likelihood might have put an end to the Buſineſs, but that the Empreſs upon this Victory, by her high and neglective Carriage, ſo loſt the Hearts of her Party, but more eſpecially of the *Londoners*, whoſe Requeſt ſhe had denied, that *Stephen* came to be ſet at Liberty, by Exchange for her Baſe-Brother *Robert*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, (taken Priſoner alſo not long after the Battle of *Wincheſter*:) And the Empreſs finding *London* too hot for her, was forced to fly privately to *Oxford*; and being twice worſted, makes her Eſcape by a Wile: The firſt time at the ſaid Battle of *Wincheſter*, by being carried away on Horſeback, in form of a dead Corps: And a ſecond time from *Oxford*-Caſtle, in a great Snow; when in the Night, She, and ſome few others, cloathing themſelves all over White, made their Eſcape unſeen by the Guards of the Beſiegers.

But this Deliverance out of her Enemies Hands, could not free her from thoſe Fears that attended her afterwards, and forced her to quit the proſecution of the War, which *Henry*, Duke of *Normandy*, her Son, was now happily grown up to continue, who Landing in *England* with freſh Supplies, and with his Army confronting that of King *Stephen*, the intended Battle ended in a Compoſition,

by

The Norman Dynaſty.

by which *Stephen* held the Kingdom during Life, and *Henry* was proclaimed his Heir: Which had ſo real an Effect, that after the Death of that King, the Empreſs lived to ſee her Son in poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *England*, and other large Acquiſitions, who is not ſo much as mentioned by Hiſtorians after this Accommodation, till the time of her Death; which is much to be wondred at, eſpecially, that ſhe being ſo ſtirring a Woman as ſhe was, ſhould be ſo quiet upon a ſudden, as not to have one Word ſpoken of her in all the long time ſhe lived after. And if ſhe placed her Contentment ſo wholly in her Son, that in reſpect of him, ſhe regarded not herſelf at all, it deſerves, at leaſt, the *Encomium* of ſuch a Motherly Love, as is very unuſual, and not always ſafe. But however it was, we muſt leave it as a *Gordian*-Knot, which no Writer helps us to untie.

Sir *Rich. Baker* in his Chronicle of the Kings of *England.*

She was Earl *Geoffrey*'s Wife 23 Years, and his Widow 17. And being aged about 64 Years, ended her Life in the City of *Roan*, on the 4th of the Ides (*viz.* the Tenth Day) of *September*, *Anno* 1167, in the Thirteenth Year of the Reign of her Son King *Henry* the Second, and was buried in the Abbey of *Bec*, in *Normandy*, with Funeral Pomp. But *Gabriel du Moulin* tells us, That ſhe had her Interment in the Church of *Noſtre Dame du Pre*, in the Suburbs of *Roan*; and that for her, *Arnulph*, Biſhop of *Laſieux*, compoſed this Epitaph.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 1001. *d.* *Chronica S. Stephani Codomenſis*, p. 1019. *d.* *Gabriel du Moulin en ſon Hiſtoire Generale de Normandie*, p. 387.

Regia progenies, ſtirps regia, Cæſaris *Uxor*,
Hic eſt magna brevi clauſa MATILDA *loco:*
Virtutum titulis humani culmen honoris
Exceſſit mulier, nil mulieris habens.
Septembris *decima regno poſt regna recepto,*
Creditur æternum continuaſſe diem.

A Parallel hath been made betwixt this Great Princeſs and *Agrippina*, who was the Daughter of an Emperor, the Wife of an Emperor, and the Mother of an Emperor; and our Empreſs *Maud*, who was the Daughter of King *Henry* the Firſt, the Wife of *Henry* the Fourth, Emperor of *Almaine*, and the Mother of King *Henry* the Second: Which Relation of her to theſe three Royal *Henries*, is moſt emphatically expreſſed in this ſhort, yet ſignificant *Memorial, engraven on her Tomb, mentioned by a Faithful Hiſtorian.

Ibidem, p. 387.

Matthew Paris, p. 143, *num.* 56.

* This Engliſhed in *Speed*, p. 470.

* Here HENRY's Mother, Daughter, Wife, doth reſt;
By Birth much, more by Spouſe, by Child moſt Bleſt.

**Ortu magna, viro major, ſed maxima partu,*
Hic jacet HENRICI *Filia, ſponſa, parens.*

And now it were critical to imagine, that in memory of theſe three *Henries*, ſhe was the charitable Foundreſs of the three Monaſteries, *viz.* Of *Vieu* in the County of *Caux*; of *Cherbourg*; and of St. *Andrew*, in the Foreſt of *Gouffer*. She alſo, for the Publick Good of the *Normans*, beſtowed much Money in laying the Foundation, and building the Bridge of *Roan*.

The

Vincent, p. 304. *b.* The Empreſs (in her Grant of the Earldom of *Hereford* to *Milo Fitz-Walter*) ſtiles herſelf, *Matilda Imperatrix Henrici Regis filia, & Anglorum Domina*; and in the circumference of her Great-Seal, *Mathildis Dei Gratia Romanorum Regina.* The Figure of which Seal, I have exhibited in the front of this Firſt Book. *Maud* the Empreſs.

Children of MAUD *the Empreſs, by* GEOFFREY, *Earl of* ANJOU, *Her Second Husband.*

4. HENRY FITZ-EMPRESS, Eldeſt Son and Heir of his Father and Mother, ſucceeded King *Stephen* in the Kingdom of *England*, by the Name of *Henry* II. Whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Firſt Chapter of the Second Book.

4. GEOFFREY, Earl of *Nants*, ſurnamed *Martell*, was ſecond Son of *Maud* the Empreſs, to whom his Father left the Earldom of *Anjou*, ſo ſoon as his Brother *Henry* ſhould come to be King of *England*; and to that purpoſe, made his Lords Swear not to ſuffer his Body to be Buried, until his Son *Henry* had taken his Oath to perform it: Which Oath *Henry* afterwards, in reference to his Father's Body, did take; but as he took it unwillingly, ſo he willingly brake it, and preſently ſent to *Adrian*, the then Pope, for a Diſpenſation of his Oath. Which granted, he enters *Anjou* with an Army, and takes from his Brother GEOFFREY, (being not able to make reſiſtance) not only the Earldom of *Anjou*, but ſome Cities alſo, which his Father had abſolutely given him for his Maintenance. But out of Brotherly kindneſs in the year 1155. makes an agreement with him, by which he was to pay him Yearly a Thouſand Pounds Engliſh, and 2000 Livres of *Anjou*, which was ſo unkindly taken by his Brother *Geoffrey*, that it brake his Heart. He received the Honour of Knighthood from *Theobald*, Earl of *Blois*, *Anno* 1150, was Earl of *Nants* in *Britain*, and deceaſed in the Month of *July*, and Year 1157.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 992 *b.* & 994 *a.*

Ibidem, p. 984 *d.*

Ibid. a.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 304 *b.* 4. WILLIAM, third Son of *Maud* the Empreſs and Earl *Geoffrey*, whom *Ralph Brook*, *York-Herald*, and *John Speed*, call Earl of *Poitou*; but I find him not otherwiſe mentioned than (*Willielmus frater Regis Henrici*) *William* King *Henry*'s Brother. He departed this World at *Roan*, upon the 3d. of the Kalends of *February* (*viz.* the 30th Day of *January*) in the Year of our Lord 1163; and was Interred in the Church of our *Lady* in the ſaid City.

Chron. Norman. p. 999. *c.*

Rogerus Hoveden, f. 323 *b.* *num.* 30. 4. N---. A Daughter of *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, and *Maud* the Empreſs, is mentioned by *Roger Hoveden*, to be the Wife of *David* the Son of *Owayn*, Prince of *North-Wales*. But I do not find her noted by any other Author.

3. STEPHEN, *KING of* England.

Anno Dom. 1135.

CHAP. VI.

Several are the Opinions concerning the Arms of King *Stephen*, ſome attributing to him the *Two Lions* of King *Henry* II. His Predeceſſor. *Nich. Upton* in his Book *De Militari Officio* (*Lib.* 4. *p.* 129) ſaith, That King *Stephen* having entred upon the Government of *England*, in the Month of *December*, the *Sun* being then in the Celeſtial Sign of *Sagittarius*, *Stephen* in memory thereof, *Scutum portavit rubium, in quo habuit trium Leonum peditantium corpora uſque ad collum, cum coronibus humanis ſuperius, admodum Signi Sagittarii, de auro,* did bear in a Shield, *Gules, the Bodies of three Lions Paſſant to the Neck, with Men's Bodies, Or, in Form of the Sign Sagittarius.* And both *Mills* and *Brook*, in their Catalogues of *Honor*, attribute to King *Stephen* for Arms, *Gules, a Sagittarius, Or*, but without any cited Authority. And ſome again tell us, that theſe were not his Arms, but his Device. Repair we therefore to his Seals, two of which I have ſeen, both having the ſame Circumſcription, diſagreeing only in the Reverſes or Counter-Seals; upon one of which, (being in my Cuſtody) and alſo exhibited in *Speed*'s Chronicle, *Pag.* 455. the King is repreſented on Horſe-back in his Coat of Mail; in his Right-Hand he holds his Sword, and on his Left-Hand hangs his Shield, half the Convex-ſide of which is to be ſeen, without any Device thereon. Upon the Counter-Seal of the other, which I have repreſented to your view in the beginning of this Firſt Book, and of which I have ſeen two Originals (one in the Regiſtry of *Weſtminſter*, and the other in the Chamber of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*) you have the Figure of a Man on Horſe back, with a Blank-Shield alſo; but in his Right-Hand in the place of his Sword, he bears a Lance, with a Streamer on the top thereof, ſlit in form of a Standard, with a Croſs thereon. The ſame Standard you have alſo upon the Coin of King *Stephen*, exhibited in Mr. *Speed*, *Page* 455.

THE Male-Line of the *Normans* being extinct in King *Henry* the Firſt, and his Daughter *Maud*, the Empreſs, only left, and ſhe Married to a Stranger; this *Stephen*, Earl of *Bologne* and *Mortaign*, third Son of *Stephen*, Earl of *Blois*, by *Alice*, Fourth Daughter of the Conqueror, haſting into *England*, notwithſtanding his former Oath to *Maud*, (by the procurement of his Brother *Henry*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, the Pope's Legate, and *Roger* Biſhop of *Salisbury*, two of the moſt powerful Men at that time in the State, partly by Reaſons, but more indeed by Force) was by the State received for King; and upon the 26th of *December*, being St. *Stephen*'s Day, in the Year 1135, about four Days after the Deceaſe of his Uncle King *Henry*, Crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *William Corbell*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, in the preſence of but three Biſhops, few of the Nobility, and not one Abbot.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 374 *b.*

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 313 *b.*

There were not wanting thoſe that urged the Oath of the Nobles to the Empreſs to be ſalved, becauſe no Preſident could be found, that ever the Crown of *England* had been ſet on the Head of a Woman; and moreover, that that Oath being taken on condition, that *Maud* ſhould Marry at Home, the Condition being broken, the Obligation was Null. But that which ſeemed moſt to colour King *Stephen*'s Uſurpation, was, the Teſtimony of *Hugh Bigot*, who took a voluntary Oath before the Lords, That being with King *Henry* immediately before his Death, he adopted and choſe Earl *Stephen* to be his Heir, becauſe the Empreſs his Daughter, had at that time highly offended him; for had *Stephen* pretended any Title by Blood, then muſt *Theobald*, Earl of *Blois*, his elder Brother, have been preferr'd before him; and alſo *Henry Fitz-Empreſs* (if they refuſed his Mother) was nearer to the right Stem.

Matth. Paris, p. 74. *num.* 20, 30, 40.

Stephen had alſo made fair Promiſes to obtain the Crown, which he was reſoved to eſtabliſh by Performances, and therefore he pleaſed

pleaſed the People by eaſing them of Impoſitions; the Clergy, by forbearing the detention of Biſhopricks and Abbeys; he obliged the Nobility, by giving them Liberty to hunt his Deer in their own Woods, and beſides, by advancing many of them in Honor. And to ſecure himſelf Abroad as well at Home; he ſtopped his Brother *Theobald*'s Title with a Yearly Grant of 2000 Marks, and Married his Son *Euſtace* to *Conſtance*, Daughter of the King of *France*. Add to all this, the vaſt Treaſure of his Predeceſſor, amounting to 100000 Pounds in Money, beſides Jewels of very great Value: All which he ſeized into his own Hands, and expended not in Luxury, but in procuring Friends, and levying Soldiers out of *Britany* and *Flanders*.

Matth. Paris, p. 75. *num.* 10, 20.

The Crown was ſcarce ſet on his Head, when he was forced to take the Sword in his Hand; for *David* King of *Scots*, engaging in the Quarrel of his Neece *Maud*, enters *Northumberland*, and Poſſeſſes himſelf of the Towns of *Carliſle* and *Newcaſtle*, where King *Stephen* coming againſt him, rather bought his Victory than won it: For to recover *Newcaſtle* out of his Hands, he was forced to let King *David* hold *Cumberland*, and his Son *Henry*, the Earldom of *Huntington*. The King returning Home, found ſome defection in his Barons, that entertained him a while; after which, he fell into ſo dangerous a fit of Sickneſs, that it was reported he was Dead. This created ſeveral Doubts and Suſpicions in his Friends, and encouraged *Geoffrey*, Earl of *Anjou*, to ſurprize ſeveral Places in *Normandy*, to prepare for the recovery of his Wife *Maud* her Right: But to make the World ſee he was alive again, *Stephen* paſſed into *Normandy*, overcame *Anjou* in Battle, and after makes Peace with him; and upon the renouncing his Wife's Claim, *Stephen* is to pay 500 Marks *per Annum*.

Ibidem, num. 32.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 977 *a, b.* & 978 *a.*

He was but newly returned out of *Normandy*, when *David*, King of *Scots*, encouraged by his former Succeſſes, Invades the North-Parts a ſecond time, in the Year 1139. But notwithſtanding the active Valour of himſelf and his Son, he was Defeated, with the Loſs of 11000 of his Soldiers, by *Thurſtan*, Archbiſhop of *York*, and the Northern Lords: Upon which, *David* begs a Peace; for the confirmation of which, his Son *Henry* was ſent Hoſtage to King *Stephen*. The quickneſs of whoſe Succeſs, making him preſume more of himſelf, cauſed him to fall upon thoſe Rocks that daſhed in pieces his future Grandeur.

Not long after, *Stephen* calls a Council at *Oxford*, where occaſion was given him to fall out with his faithfulleſt Friends, the Clergy; for the Biſhops, upon Liberty given to build Caſtles, ſo out-went the Lords, in Magnificence, Strength, and number of Erections, and eſpecially the Biſhop of *Salisbury*, that their Greatneſs was much envied by them, who to be Revenged put it in the King's Head, That all thoſe Caſtles were built to no other intent, but for the entertainment of *Maud*, and her Complices: Whereupon *Stephen*, after a long Diſpute with the Biſhops, takes them into his own Hands.

In

The Norman Dynaſty.

In this juncture of time, the Empreſs, accompanied with *Robert*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, arrives in *England* with a ſmall Party, but is quickly ſtrengthned by the wonderful acceſs of many of the *Engliſh*, and of *Ranulph*, Earl of *Cheſter*; with a number of valiant *Welſhmen*. Whereupon King *Stephen* raiſing an Army, engages the Empreſs near *Lincoln*, *Anno* 1141: Doubtful it was for a long time, whoſe Head the Lawrels of Victory would Crown, till at laſt the Empreſs had the Day, and King *Stephen* (notwithſtanding his Herculean laying about him with his Battle-Ax) was taken Captive, and committed Priſoner to *Briſtol*-Caſtle; while the Empreſs poſſeſſes the Kingdom, and as a Conquereſs, enters *London* in Triumph. Upon which, *Matilda* King *Stephen*'s Wife, implores the Empreſs, that ſhe might live a private Life with her Husband, and the *Londoners* preſs her for the Reſtauration of St. *Edward*'s Laws; but ſhe grants neither. *Orderi us Vitalis*, p. 922 *a*, *b*.

Queen *Matilda* not enduring this Denial, calls her Son *Euſtace* out of *Kent* with a company of choice Soldiers, who joining with the Citizens (incenſed that their Requeſt was denied) force the Empreſs to quit her Station in *London*, and to fly privately to *Oxford*; where ſhe gives Order, that King *Stephen* ſhould be put into Fetters, and ſends to her Uncle King *David*, to repair with all ſpeed to her Aſſiſtance; upon whoſe arrival, they beſiege *Wincheſter*, which Queen *Matilda*, and her Son *Euſtace*, with the *Londoners*, came to Relieve. A fierce Battle was here fought, in which the Empreſs being worſted, was (to make her Eſcape) laid on Horſeback, in form of a dead Corps, and ſo conveyed to *Gloceſter*: *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, was there made Priſoner (diſdaining ignoble Flight) upon whom Queen *Matilda* retaliated the hard Uſage to the King her Husband. *Geſta Stephani Regis. Ang.* p. 957 *a*.

His Marriage.

This *Matilda*, (that you may the better know her) was the Daughter and Heir of *Euſtace*, Earl of *Bologne* (Brother of *Geoffrey* and *Baldwine*, Kings of *Jeruſalem*) Married to *Stephen*, by the Procurement of King *Henry* the Firſt his Uncle: A Woman, (ſaith mine Author) moulded for the proportion of both Fortunes, acting her Husband's Part for him, when he could not act it for himſelf; not expecting that Fortune ſhould fall into her Lap, but rather induſtrious to procure it. Her Mother was *Mary*, Siſter to *Maud*, Queen of *England*, Wife of King *Henry* the Firſt: So that both ſhe, and *Stephen* her Husband, were Couſin-Germans to *Maud* the Empreſs. She was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* upon the 22d of *March*, being *Eaſter*-Day, in the Firſt Year of King *Stephen*, and of our Lord 1136. She Founded St. *Katherine*'s Hoſpital, near the *Tower* of *London*: And having been Queen 15 Years, deceaſed at *Heveningham*-Caſtle in *Eſſex*, the 3d Day of *May*, *Anno* 1151, and was buried at *Feverſham* in *Kent*. This Epitaph hath been found for her in a nameleſs Manuſcript. *Williel. Malmsb. fol.* 107 *b*. *Henricus Huntingdon. fol.* 214 *a*. *num.* 40. *Weever*, p. 278. *In Bib. Cottonians.*

The Arms of *Bologne*, are, *Or*, 3 *Torteaux*, which I have ſeen upon a Seal of *Ida*, Counteſs of *Bologne*, (Grand-Daughter to this Queen *Matilda*) on which her *Effigies* is repreſented in the Habit of that Time, and on her left-Hand a Dove, circumſcribed thus, *Sigillum Ide Comitiſſe Bolonie*; and on the Counter-Seal, which is round, in an antick Shield, are 3 *Roundels*, and in the Circle theſe Words, *Secretum meum mihi*. *Olivarius Vredius in Genealogia Comit. Flandriæ*, p. 30, and 31. Alſo in a Charter (in my cuſtody) of this Queen *Maud*, wherein ſhe grants her Hoſpital near the *Tower*, to the Church of the *Holy-Trinity*, *London*, She writes herſelf *Mathildis Dei Gratia Regina Angliæ*; Her Figure with a Royal Crown, being repreſented on a Seal, with a Scepter in her Right-Hand, and a Dove on her Left, but without any Reverſe, Arms, or Device. *E Bibliotheca Cottoniana.*

Anno

Anno Milleno C. quinquagenoque primo :
Quo ſua non minuit, ſed ſibi noſtra tulit.
MATHILDIS *felix conjux* STEPHANI *quoque Regis*
Occidit, inſignis moribus & titulis ;
Cultrix vera Dei, cultrix & pauperibus,
Hic ſubnixa Deo quo frueretur eo.
Femina ſi qua Polos conſcendere queque meretur,
Angelicis manibus diva hec Regina tenetur.

King *Stephen.*

After ſome fruitleſs Propoſals in order to an Agreement, whether by Connivence of their Keepers, but more probably by Conſent, both King *Stephen*, and Earl *Robert*, got to be at Liberty, and the Empreſs not long after is beſieged by the King in *Oxford*; from whence ſhe makes her ſecond Eſcape. Nevertheleſs, the preſent Fear left ſuch an Impreſſion upon her, that ſhe never afterwards had any Mind to appear upon the Stage of War, but left it to her Son, Duke *Henry*, who being grown up, and able to bear Arms, did fortunately ſupply the Places of *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, his Uncle; and *Milo* Earl of *Hereford*, another of his Mother's Captains, both lately deceaſed.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 989 b, c.

Into *England Henry* comes with freſh Supplies, and beſieges *Malmsbury*, to give *Stephen* a Diverſion, at that time with an Army before *Wallingford*; who reſolving to put the Buſineſs to the Trial of a Battle, brings an Army far ſuperior to that of Duke *Henry:* But Floods and Storms kept them ſo long aſunder, till an Agreement was made by the Biſhops, eſpecially by the Mediation of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and at *Wincheſter* was concluded upon theſe Conditions; *viz.* That King *Stephen*, during his natural Life, ſhould remain King of *England*, and *Henry* enjoy the Dukedom of *Normandy*, and be proclaim'd Heir apparent to the Kingdom of *England*: The Partiſans of both, to enjoy their ancient Rights and Titles: Things to be as they ſtood before *Stephen* was King; and all Caſtles built in his Reign, to be demoliſhed.

Henric. Hunting. fol. 228 a. num 50. Chronica Normanniæ, p. 990 b, c.

After this Pacification, *Henry* returns into *Normandy*, and *Stephen* having attained (that which he never had before) Peace, (which yet he enjoyed not two years) makes Progreſſes through moſt parts of the Kingdom, to reform thoſe miſchiefs that had grown up under the Sword, and then calls a Parliament at *London:* After which, having had a conference with *Theodoric*, Earl of *Flanders*, who met him at *Dover*; He no ſooner had diſmiſſed him, but he was ſuddenly taken with the *Iliac-Paſſion*, mixed with his old diſeaſe, the *Emrods*, whereof he died in the Monaſtery there, upon the 25 day of *October*, 1154. eight days before the Feaſt of *All-Saints*, when he had ruled eighteen Years, and almoſt eleven Months; and was Interred in the Monaſtery of *Feverſham* in *Kent*, which he and his Queen had Founded, with the ſaid Queen his Wife, and Prince *Euſtace* his Son, who deceaſed but a ſhort time before him. There his Body remained in

The Norman Dynaſty.

quiet until the diſſolution of the Abbeys, when for ſo ſmall a Gain as the Lead-Coffin, wherein it was wrapped, it was taken up, and thrown into the next Water.

He was (as a Modern Author renders him) a Man ſo continually in Motion, that we cannot take his dimenſions, but only in paſſing, and that only on the ſide of War; on the other, we never ſaw but a glance of him, which yet for the moſt part was ſuch as ſhewed him to be a very worthy Prince, and an expert Soldier, wanting nothing to make him an excellent King, but a good Title. Thoſe that read his Circumſcriptions upon his Great-Seal, may admire, why he that only ſtiled himſelf in his Charters, STEPHANUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM, ſhould (having no Title, nor any Poſſeſſion of *Normandy*) on the Reverſe thereof, write himſelf alſo STEPHANUS DEI GRATIA DUX NORMANORUM. But it may be anſwered, That his Right to both was much alike; and having an uſurped Kingdom in Poſſeſſion, he might better make bold with the Title of Duke of *Normandy*, to compleat that Reverſe which his Predeceſſors had made uſe of before him.

He kept his Word with the State, concerning the relievement of Tributes, and never had any Subſidy that we find: But which is more Remarkable, having his Sword continually out, and ſo many Rebellions againſt him, he never put any Great-Man to Death. Moreover, it is obſerved, That notwithſtanding all theſe Miſeries of War, there were more Abbeys erected in his Reign, than had been in an Hundred Years before; which ſhews, that tho' the Times were Bad, they were not Impious.

Children of King STEPHEN, *by Queen* MAUD *of* Bologne *his Wife*

4. BALDWIN, eldeſt Son of King *Stephen* (bearing the Name of *Baldwin*, King of *Jeruſalem*, his Mothers Uncle) was born in the Reign of King *Henry* the Firſt, his Father's Uncle, and died in his Infancy, during the ſame King's Reign. His Burial-Place was in the Priory of the *Trinity*, within *Aldgate* in *London*; which was a Houſe of * Black-Canons of the *Auguſtinian* Order, founded by Queen *Maud*, firſt Wife of the ſaid King *Henry*: The firſt Canon-Regular in *England* being of this Place, *Anno* 1108, and the Prior thereof, Alderman of *London*.

* *Stow's Survey of London.*

4. EUSTACE, Earl of *Bologne*, ſecond Son of King Stephen and Queen *Maud*, ſo Named from *Euſtace* Earl of *Bologne*, his Grand-Father, was Heir-Apparent to his Father, and alſo to his Mother, in whoſe Right (when *Stephen* came to be King) he was created Earl of *Bologne*. He Married *Conſtance*, Siſter of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*, and the Daughter of King *Lewis* the Groſs; but dying without Iſſue, ſhe was after Re-

Stevot & Lovis de Sam. Marche.

His Marriage

married

married to *Raymond*, the third Earl of *Tholoſa*, or St. *Giles*. This *Euſtace* was a Prince more than of Hope; for he lived to the bloſſoming of much Valour, tho' it came not to maturity, being cut off at the Age of Eighteen Years: Some ſay by Drowning, but others (upon better ground) by a ſtranger Accident; which was, That being exaſperated at the Agreement made betwixt his Father, and *Henry* Duke of *Normandy*, (by which he was excluded from all hopes of Succeſſion to the Crown) he in a Fury, went to the Abbey of *Bury* in *Suffolk*, and demanded Money of the Monks, to ſet forward his heady Deſigns; which being denied him, he preſently in a Rage went forth, and ſet on Fire the Corn-Fields belonging to the Monaſtery: But afterwards ſitting down at Dinner, at the firſt morſel of Bread he put in his Mouth, he fell into a fit of Madneſs, and in that fit died upon the Tenth Day of *Auguſt*, in the Seventeenth Year of his Father's Reign, *Anno Dom.* 1152. King *Stephen.*

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 909. b.

This Prince was ſo beloved of his Father, that he had a purpoſe to have joined him with himſelf in the Kingdom; but that the Pope, upon Complaint made to him of it by the Biſhops, diverted him from it. However, being Dead, he was Buried in the Abbey of *Feverſham*, where his Mother was Interred about Fifteen Months before him.

Hen. Huntington, fol. 227 *b. num.* 40.

4. WILLIAM, Earl of *Mortaigne* and *Bologne*, Lord of the Honours of *Eagle*, and of *Povenſey*, third and youngeſt Son of King *Stephen*, who in the right of *Iſabel* his Wife, was the Fourth Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*; ſhe being the only Daughter and Heir of *William* the Third, Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*. This *William*, after the Death of his Father, reſtored to King *Henry* the Second, the Honour of *Pevenſey* and *Norwich*, and all his Eſtate in *England* and *Normandy*, whereof he was poſſeſſed by Gift from his Father King *Stephen*. In Exchange for which, King *Henry* gave unto him whatſoever King *Stephen* enjoyed before he was made King of *England*; and alſo Knighted him at the City of *Carliſle*. He Deceaſed accompanying the ſaid King at the Siege of *Tholoſa*, in the Year 1159. (as *Hoveden* hath it.) But as * others ſay, *Anno* 1160, without Iſſue, leaving his Siſter *Mary* to be his Heir.

Mills. p 93.

Roger. Hoveden, fol. 281 *b. num.* 40. * *Sigebertus*, p 216. *Rob. de Monte*, p. 640.

4. MAUD, the elder Daughter of King *Stephen* and Queen *Maun*, was born before her Father was King, in the Reign of King *Henry* the Firſt, her Uncle; in whoſe time ſhe alſo Deceaſed, being Young, (tho' ſome report, ſhe was Wife to the Earl of *Millan*) and was interred at *London* with her Brother *Baldwin*, in the Priory of the *Trinity* within *Aldgate*; then commonly called *Chriſt-Church*, and lately Named *Dukes-Place*, becauſe it came to the Duke of *Norfolk*, by Marriage with the Daughter and Heir of *Thomas* Lord *Audley* of *Walden*.

Stow's Survey, p. 105.

4. MARY,

The Norman Dynaſty.

4. MARY Younger, but only Daughter living of King *Stephen*, firſt became Nun and Abbeſs of the Nunnery of *Ramſey* in *Hampſhire*; and after being ſecretly taken from thence, was married to *Matthew* of *Flanders*, the younger Son of *Theodorick* of *Alſatia*, Earl of *Flanders*; who after the Death of *William* her Brother, was Counteſs of *Bologne* and *Mortaigne*, and bare to her ſaid Husband two Daughters, *Ida* and *Maud*. Which *Mary*, the Counteſs having profeſſed Chaſtity, by the Cenſure of the Church, was ſeparated from her ſaid Husband, and remitted back into her Monaſtery; yet her Children were legitimated by Parliament, *An.* 1189. and ſhe left the Earldom of *Bologne* to her Daughters. *Ida* the Eldeſt married to *Reginald de Trie*, Earl of *Dammartin*, and in right of his Wife, Earl of *Bologne*, who bare unto him one Daughter, by name *Maud*, Married to *Philip*, Uncle to S. *Lewis*, King of *France*, in *May*, *An.* 1210. who by her became Earl of *Bologne*.

Vincent. p. 710.

Belleforreſt. p. 445.

Maud, the other Daughter of *Mary*, and Siſter of *Ida*, was the Wife of *Henry* the Firſt, Duke of *Brabant*, Father of *Henry* the Second, Duke of *Brabant*, &c.

Sammarth, p. 91. *Olivarius. Uredius in Genealogia Com. Fland. in probationibus Tabulæ* VII.

Natural Iſſue of King STEPHEN.

M. Ralph Brook, York-Herald.

4. WILLIAM is miſtaken of ſome to be the ſame *William* that was Earl of *Bologne*; others who knew that *William* Earl of *Bologne*, was lawfully born, do think his Father had no other Son named *William*, but himſelf; wherein, let *William* Earl of *Bologne* be a lawful witneſs of himſelf, who having beſt cauſe to know it, doth beſt prove it. And in an ancient Charter of his, being written in thoſe Days, and extant in theſe, he doth name him for a Witneſs, and calleth him his Brother.

4. GERVAIS, another natural Son of King *Stephen*, begotten on a Gentlewoman named *Dameta*, and born in *Normandy*, was brought into *England* by his Father, in the Fifth Year of his Reign, *An.* 1140. And (by his Procurement alſo) in the ſame Year, made Abbot of *Weſtminſter*, and ſo continued for the ſpace of twenty Years. He deceaſed there the twenty-ſixth Day of *Auguſt*, in the Sixth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Second, The Year of Grace 1160. and lieth buried in the South-part of the Cloyſter, within the ſaid Monaſtery, under a Stone of Black Marble, which yet remaineth. The Epitaph is almoſt wholly defaced, which was this Diſtich in *Saxon* Characters, *viz.*

Reges, Reginæ, Nobiles, & alii in Eccleſia. Collegiati, B. Petri Weſtmonaſterii Sepulti, p. 80. *in Clauſtris.*

DE REGUM GENERE PATER HIC *GERVASIUS* ECCE,
MONSTRAT DEFUNCTUS, MORS RAPIT OMNE GENUS.

Camdens, Remains, p. 356.

3. ROBERT,

3. ROBERT,

Robert Earl f *Gloceſter*

Conſul, or Earl of Gloceſter, *Surnamed of* Caen.

CHAP. VII.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 920 b.

AMong the Natural Children of King *Henry* the Firſt; this *Robert* (ſurnamed (*de Cadomo*) of *Caen*, the Place of his Birth) held the prime Place, not only in reſpect of his being the firſt of that number, but alſo becauſe his Mother was the moſt noble of all his Fathers Concubines, *viz. Neſta*, Daughter of *Rhees ap Tewdor*, Prince of *South-wales*, (afterwards married to *Gerald* of *Windſor*, Conſtable of *Pembroke*-Caſtle, and Anceſtor of the Earls of *Kildare* in *Ireland*) whom King *Henry* having begotten in his Luſt, yet to make amends to the Mother, thought it love and charity to provide for; and therefore beſtows upon *Robert* an ample Inheritance in *England* and *Normandy*; and moreover procures a Match for him, with *Mabel* the rich Daughter and Heir of *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, Lord of *Corboil* in *Normandy*, *Cardiff* in *South-wales*, and *Tewksbury* in *England*, by *Matilda*, (ſome name her *Sibilla*) his Wife, Daughter of *Roger de Montgomery*. The Monk of *Gloceſter* expreſſes King *Henry*'s courting the Lady *Mabel* for his Son *Robert* in theſe Rhimes, and her refuſal of him at firſt for want of a Surname.

Robb Brook, York-Herald.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 305 c.

Gules, 3 *Reſts*, *Or*, are the Arms attributed to this *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, and were anciently depicted upon the covering of a Tomb in the Abbey of *Tewksbury*, wherein was interred the Body of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, deriving his deſcent from the Heir-General of this *Robert*. In ſeveral places of which Church are the Arms aſſigned to *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, the Father of *Mabel*, this *Robert*'s Wife, *viz. Azure*, *a Lion Rampant Guardant Or*. *In iſta Capella* The ſaid *Robert* being alſo interred in the ſame Church with this Epitaph, *jacet Dominus* Robertus *filius* Hamonis *hujus Loci Fundator. Lib. in Officio Arm l.* 17. *fol.* 202 *b.*

Robert of Gloceſter, fol. 218 *a.*

Sir ſheo ſaide well ich wote your hert upon me is,
More for myne heritage, than for my ſelf I wis;
And ſuche heritage as ich have, hit were to me grete ſhame
To take a Lord but he hadde any Surname.
Sir Robert le Fitz-Hayme **my Faders Name was,** &c.
And thulke myght nat be hit that of his kynne nas.
Therfor Sir for Goddes love lete me no man owe
But he have a Surname, **wherby to be know.**

That Surnames were not in uſe in *England* before the Conqueſt, we may obſerve in the Charters of *Edward* the Confeſſor, one of which is thus witneſſed; ✝ *Ego Heraldus Dux conſenſi.* ✝ *Ego Toſtius Comes conſenſu.* ✝ *Ego Girth Comes conſenſi.* ✝ *Ego Edwinus Comes conſenſi.* ✝ *Ego Morker &c.* and ſeveral others without other addition, but only of their Titles. But in *Doomſday*-Book, in the *Exchequer*, Surnames (ſo termed by the French, becauſe they were ſuperadded to the Chriſtian name) are firſt found, and brought then into *England* by the *Normans*, who not long before took them. Many of which were noted with *de*, ſuch a place of their Habitation; as *Albericus de Vere*, *Walterus de Vernon*, *Giſlebertus de Venables*: Or, with *filius*, as *Gulielmus filius Osberni*, *Richardus filius Giſleberti*; and *Robertus filius Hamonis* (the Father of this *Mabel*, who being Frenchified, looked upon it as a high diſgrace to take a Husband without his two names.) ſeveral alſo took Surnames from their Offices, as *Eudo Dapifer*, *Gulielmus Camerarius*, *Herveus Legatus*, *Radulphus Venator*. The Welſh uſed *mab* and *ap*, as *David ap Harry*, *Merruddeth ap Blethin*: and the Iriſh, *mac*, as *Mac Mahon*, *Mac Murrough*, *Mac William*, which is the ſame with *Filius* or *Fitz*.

The Norman Dynaſty.

Damſeill quoth the Kyng thou ſeiſt well in this cas,
Sir *Robert Fitz-Hayme* thi Fader name was;
And as fayr name he ſhall have yf me may by ſee,
Sir *Robert FitzRoy* ſhall his name be.
Sir, Quoth this Mayde, tho this is a fayre name
As ho ſeith all his lyf and of great fame.
But what ſhulde his Sone hete, if one of him come,
So myght he not hote nemeth therof gome.
The Kyng vnderſtode ſo ſhe ſaid non vtrage,
And that *Glouceſter* was chief of hur heritage.
Damſele he ſeide tho; thi Lorde ſhall have a name
For him and for his heires fayr withoute blame.
For *Robert* Erle of *Glouceſter*, his name ſhall be and is,
He ſhall be Erle of *Glouceſter*, and his Heires I wys.
In this fourm quoth heo ich wole, that all my thing be his
Thus was an Erle of Glouceſter **firſt I maked ther,**
After the Conqueſt of all that ther wer.
This was xi. c. yer, and ix yer a plight,
Afther that our ſweet Lorde her on herthe Light.
And of the Kynges Coronement in the ix yer
That this Erle of Glouceſter **maked thus was ther.**

Here we find this *Robert* to compleat his Greatneſs, created Earl of *Gloceſter*, *An.* 1109. in the Ninth Year of King *Henry* the Firſt. And well did he requite this bounty of his Father, in the faithful Aſſertion of his Siſter *Maud* the Empreſs, in her Wars againſt King *Stephen*, to whom he proved a continual Terror, and laid the ground-work of thoſe Succeſſes that afterwards were compleated in her Son *Henry Fitz Empreſs*. He was indeed, the moſt valiant Captain of that Age; and if we would know the true value which thoſe of that Time had of him, we muſt weigh him in the ballance againſt *Stephen*, that Martial Prince, who thought not that his Enemies did undervalue him, nor that his Friends did him any Advantage, when (being both taken Captives) *Robert* was made his Exchange. Nor could that Concluſion have been grounded upon any other Perſon ſo juſtly as himſelf: That a King for an Earl, and an Earl for a King, ſhould ſet one the other at liberty.

Willielm. Gemmet. p. 306 d.

Willielm. Malmsb. fol. 108. a. num. 20. Geſta Stephan. Regis, pag. 957 d.

He built the Caſtles of *Briſtol*, and *Cardiff* in *South-wales*, and the Monaſtery of S. *James* at *Briſtol*, and deceaſed on the laſt Day of *October*, in the Twelfth Year of King *Stephen*, *An.* 1147. and was interred in the midſt of the Choir of the ſaid Monaſtery of S. *James*.

To him *William of Malmsbury* dedicated his Book, Entituled, *Hiſtoria Novella*.

Children

Robert Earl of *Gloceſter*

Children of ROBERT *Earl of* Gloceſter, *by* MABEL FITZ-HAMON *his Wife.*

4. WILLIAM Eldeſt Son of *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, was after his Fathers Death, Earl of *Gloceſter*, and Lord of *Clamorgan*. *Vide Chap.* 8. being the next following.

Godwin. de Præſulibus Angliæ Commentarius, p. 510. *Chro. MS. in Bibl. Cotton. f.* 17. *a.*

4. ROGER, Second Son of *Robert*, Conſul of *Gloceſter*, was conſecrated Biſhop of *Worceſter*, *An.* 1164. He died at *Tours* in *France* on the ninth Day of *Auguſt*, in the Year of our Lord, 1179.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 897 *a.*

4. RICHARD Third Son, was Biſhop of *Bayon* in *Normandy*, conſecrated by *Hugh*, Archbiſhop of *Roan*, at the Commandment of Pope *Innocent*, about the Year 1133.

Ibidem, p. 900 *b.*

4. HAMON, Fourth Son of *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, was ſlain at *Tholouſe* with *William* King *Stephen*'s Son, in the Year of our Salvation 1160. Or, according to ſome, *An.* 1159. I find him Witneſs to a Charter of Earl *William* his Brother.

Ralph Brook, York Herald.

4. MABEL, Elder Daughter of Earl *Robert*, was married to *Aubrey de Vere*.

Williel. Gemmet. p. 313 *c. Ordericus Vitalis, p.* 921 *c.*

4. MATILDA Younger Daughter, was the Wife of *Ranulph Gernoniis* Earl of *Cheſter*; by whom ſhe had iſſue, *Hugh* the Fifth Earl *Palatine* of *Cheſter*, and *Richard*. This *Ranulph* was poyſoned by the practice of this *Maud* his Wife, and *William Peverel* Lord of *Nottingham*, in the Year 1155. For which Act, *Peverel* was diſinherited by King *Henry* the Second.

I have ſeen an Original Charter of this *Ranulph*, in which he confirms the gift of *William de Roumara* made to the Canons of *Durham*; the Seal appendant thereunto, is of Green wax, the Form round, circumſcribed, -|- SIGILLUM RANULPHI COMITIS CESTRIE. In the Sheild, which is of a very ancient Figure, there is a *Lion Rampant* with his Tail erected, and turned backward. *In Camera Ducatus Lancaſtriæ*, this Coat of Arms is thus emblazoned, *Or, a Lion Rampant, with his Tail erected, Gules.*

The Norman Dynaſty.

4. WILLIAM,

Conſul, or Earl of Gloceſter, *and Lord of* Glamorgan.

CHAP. VIII.

I have in my cuſtody an Inſtrument of this *William*, who is written therein *WILLELMUS CONSUL*, but the Seal is loſt. In another Charter (of which I have ſeen a Copy) I find him ſtiled *WILLELMUS COMES GLOCESTRIE*. The Figure of the Seal being Circular, and near three inches broad, containeth a *Lion Paſſant Guardant towards the Siniſter ſide of the Roundel*; the words in the *Circle* are obliterated, and the *Counterſeal*, which is a very ſmall *Oval*, much defaced. *Penes Hen. S. George Arm. Fœdalem nom Richmond. Lib. A. 27. fol 144 a.* 'Tis probable he gave this Lion in memory of his Grandfather *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, who (if we believe the Eſcocheons in *Tewksbury* Church-Windows to be his) did bear a *Lion Rampant Guardant*; this *William* only altering the Lion, by bearing him *Paſſant Guardant*. But yet after what I have here ſaid, the Arms attributed to this *William*, and quartered for him by his Deſcendants, are the Arms of Earl *Robert* his Father, *viz. Gules 3 Reſis, Or.*

THis *William* was the eldeſt Son and Heir of *Robert* Conſul of *Gloceſter*, (for *Comes* and *Conſul*, were the ſame Title in that time) whom he ſucceeded in that Earldom; and was alſo Lord of *Glamorgan* in the right of his Mother, *Mabell*, Daughter and Heir of *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, who won the ſaid Lordſhip from *Juſtin ap Gurgan*, Lord of *Glamorgan*, in the time King *William Rufus*, and made his abode in the Caſtle of *Cardiff*, where he kept his Courts monthly, and uſed therein *Jura Regalia*, having his Twelve Knights to attend him the firſt Day, they having ſeveral Lodgings given them and their Heirs for ever, within the ſaid Caſtle. *Williel. Gemmet. p. 306 c. Geſta Steph. Regis Ang. p. 974 c.*

This *William* built the Abbey of *Keynſham*, and confirmed the * Grant of *Hugh de Gondevile* to the Monks of *Bordeſly*. He married *Hawis* or *Hadewiſe*, Daughter of *Robert Boſſu*, Earl of *Leiceſter*, and departed this World in the Year of our Lord 1183. * *Charta in Officio Armorum.*

Children of WILLIAM *Earl of* Gloceſter, *by the Counteſs* HAWIS *his Wife.*

5. ROBERT, the only Son of Earl *William*, was untimely taken away by Death in the Year 1166. in memory of whom, his Father built the Monaſtery of *Keynſham*. *Glover apud Miles, pag. 360.*

5. MABELL, Counteſs of *Evereux*, the Eldeſt Daughter of *William* Earl of *Gloceſter*, was married to *Almerick Montfort* Earl of *Evereux* in *Normandy*; to which *Mabell*, King *Henry* the Second gave an hundred pounds in Portion, becauſe that *William* her Father had beſtowed the Earldom of *Gloceſter* upon *John* his youngeſt Son, with *Iſſabel* her younger Siſter. This *Mabell* and *Almerick* had iſſue *Almerick Montford* Earl of *Evereux*, who after the divorce of his Aunt *Iſſabel*, from the aboveſaid *John*, the Kings Son, was the next Earl of *Gloceſter*, in the right of his *Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 316 a. num. 50.*

his ſaid Mother *Mabell*, in the ſecond Year of King *John*. *Almerick Montford* Earl of *Gloceſter* married *Milicent*, the Daughter of *Hugh Gourney*; and deceaſing without iſſue, was buried in the Monaſtery of *Keynſham*. *William* Earl of *Gloceſter*

Roger Hoveden. fol. 316 *a. num.* 50.

5. AMITIA, Counteſs of *Clare*, *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, Second Daughter of Earl *William*, was the Wife of *Richard* Earl of *Clare* and *Hertford*; to her likewiſe King *Henry* gave an hundred Pounds upon the ſame conſideration with her Siſter *Mabell*: But her youngeſt Siſter *Iſſabell* dying without iſſue, by her three Husbands, this *Richard* Earl of *Clare* and *Hertford*, had alſo the Earldom of *Gloceſter*, and his Poſterity after him in the Right of this *Amitia*.

I have ſeen a Deed of this *Richard*, who wrote himſelf *Richardus de Clara Comes Herdfordi* His Seal of Green Wax is appendant thereto, the Circumſcription is defaced, but the Figure of the Earl on Horſeback, is plainly to be ſeen, having on his long *Triangular Shield, Three Cheverons*. *Ex Cartis Dom. Henrici Com. de Peterborough.*

Rogerus Hoveden. f. 316 *a. num.* 50. *&* 373 *b. num.* 30. *Matth. Weſtm. p.* 257. *num.* 10. *Pat.* 15 *R. Johannis, p.* 1. *m.* 4.

5. ISSABEL, Counteſs of *Gloceſter*, *&c.* the Third and Youngeſt Daughter of *William* Earl of *Gloceſter*, was married to *John* Youngeſt Son to King *Henry* the Second, to whom with her, her Father gave the Earldom of *Gloceſter*, *An.* 1176. with this Caution, that the Pope's Licence and Diſpenſation might be obtained, which ſerved this *John* after he had uſurped the Crown, to divorce her upon Pretences, as well for that ſhe was barren, as that they were within the degrees of Conſanguinity; who a while after (reſerving to himſelf the Caſtle of *Briſtol*) paſſed her over to *Geoffery de Magna-Villa*, or *Mandevile* Earl of *Eſſex* for 20000 Marks; who thus over-marrying himſelf was very much impoveriſhed, and ſhortly after died, to make way for her third Husband *Hubert de Burgo* Earl of *Kent*; but ſhe died at laſt without iſſue.

This *John*, when he was Lord of *Ireland*, and Earl of *Moriton*, did bear for Arms, *Two Lions Paſſant*, as appeareth by his Seal, exhibited in its proper place.

The Norman Dynaſty.

3. REGINALD, *Earl of* Cornwal, *Surnamed de* Dunſtanvile.

CHAP. IX.

HE was the Third of the Natural Children of King *Henry* the Firſt, *Vitalis* gives him the Surname *de Dunſtanvilla*, I ſuppoſe becauſe he was born at that place. His Mother's Name was *Sibill*, Daughter of Sir *Robert Corbet* of *Alceſter*, in the County of *Warwick*, to whom King *Henry*, in favour of her, gave that Lordſhip. *Ordericus Vitalis, p. 915 d.* *Vincent's Diſcovery of Errors, p. 113.*

This *Sibill* was afterwards married to *Henry Fitz-Herbert* his Chamberlain, who by her was Anceſtor of a numerous Off-Spring, *viz.* The *Fitz-Herberts* of *Derbiſhire*, the *Progers* of *Gwernddy* in *Monmouthſhire*, the *Gwinns* of *Lanſannor*, in the County of *Glamorgan*, the *Williams* of *Lincolnſhire*, and the *Joneſes* of *Treowen*.

As alſo the *Herberts*, Earls of *Pembroke* and *Huntington*, the Earl of *Winchelſey* Baron *Fitz-Herbert*, and the *Herberts* of *Colebrook*; the Barons *Herbert* of *Chirbury* and *Powis*, and ſeveral other Families; to which, I add the *Morgans* of *Arkeſton*, *Weſton*, and *Lannihangel*, and the *Joneſes* of *Lanſonfreed*. Several of which Houſes, according to the Welſh Cuſtom, changed their Names every Deſcent, the Fathers Chriſten-Name ſupplying the Place of the Sons Surname, as *William ap Thomas*, *Thomas ap William*, *Guillim ap Jenkin*, *&c.* For Surnames were not in uſe among the Welſh, till by Act of Parliament in the Reign of *Henry* the Eight, the Principality of *Wales* was incorporated with *England*. *Ex M. S. Penes Dom. Ed Baronem Herbert de Chirbury, &c.*

This *Reynald* was made Earl of *Cornwall*, and Baron of *Caſtlecomb*, in the Fifth Year of King *Stephen*, *An.* 1140. and married *N*----- Daughter of *William Fitz-Richard*, a Man of an illuſtrious Deſcent, and a plentiful Fortune, who revolting from King *Stephen*, received *Reginald* into his Caſtle, and with his ſaid Daughter, beſtowed on him an ample Inheritance in that County. By which Acquiſition he was more capable of aſſerting the Intereſt of his Half-ſiſter the Empreſs, who ever found a faithful Friend of him; and beſides other Truſts repoſed in him, employed this *Reynald* in the Negotiation of the Marriage of *Henry Fitz-Empreſs* her Son, with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine*, the repudiated Wife of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*. King *Stephen* outed him of his Eſtate, and gave it to Earl *Alan*; but *Stephen*, being afterwards taken priſoner, and brought to Terms, *Alan* was forced to a full Reſtitution. *Malmsbury, p. 106 a.* *Geſta Stephani Regis, p. 950. a, b.* *Chronica Normanniæ, p. 985 b.* *Geſta Stephani Regis, p. 953 b.*

This

The Arms attributed to this *Reginald* by ſeveral Writers of Genealogy, were, *Gules, two Lions Paſſant Guardant, Or, a Batun Azure.* But I have not as yet met with any Seal of this *Reginald*, or other Author of the time to juſtifie the ſame, being aſſured, That it will be difficult to find the diſtinction of a *Bend let* or *Batun* to difference the younger, or Natural Sons of the Royal Family (or any other) of ſo early a date. When the firſt *Bend* which I find uſed, was that of *Henry* of *Lancaſter*, Lord of *Monmouth*, (and afterwards Earl of *Lancaſter*) ſecond Son of *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaſter*, above 130 years after the death of this Earl *Reginald*.

Rob. de Monte, p. 659. num. 20. Hoveden. p. 313. num. 40. Matth. Paris, p. 126. num. 20.

This *Reginald* departed this World at *Cherſey*, in the Year of our Redemption 1176. as *Montenſis* hath it (but *Paris* and *Hoveden* mention his death, *An.* 1175.) and was buried in the Abbey of *Reading*, leaving (beſides Natural Iſſue) theſe Four Daughters his Heirs, *viz.*

Reginald Earl of *Cornwall.*

4. HAWIS or AVICE, Counteſs of *Devon*, Eldeſt Daughter, was the Wife of *Richard de Ripariis*, or *Rivers*, Earl of *Devon*, and Lord of the Iſle of *Wight*, who died *An.* 1162. leaving by her two Sons, *Baldwin* and *Richard*; both which were Earls of that County ſucceſſively, and deceaſed without Iſſue.

Richard de Ripariis Earl of *Devon* did bear *Gules a Griffon Sergreant Or.* Which Griffon I have ſeen upon ſeveral of his Seals. *Ex Cartis Edw. Walker Eq. Aurat. Prin. Regis Armorum.*

4. MAUD, Counteſs of *Melent*, Second Daughter of *Reginald* Earl of *Cornwal*, was married to *Robert* Earl of *Melent*.

M. S. in Officio Armorum Sign. E. 2. 118 & 119.

4. URSULA, Baroneſs of *Caſtlecomb*, Third Daughter, was the Wife of *Walter Dunſtanvile*, Baron of *Caſtlecomb*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Walter Dunſtanvile*, Baron of *Caſtlecomb*, Father of *Walter* and *John*.

Walter had Iſſue *Petronilla* his Daughter and Heir, married to Sir *Robert Montford* Knight, and by him had Iſſue *William Montford*, who by Fine ſold his Lands to *Bartholomew Badelſmere*, *An.* 3 *Ed.* 2.

John de Dunſtanvile, Second Son of *Walter*, was Father of *Nicholas*, Father of *Robert*, Father of another *Nicholas*, who had Iſſue *Henry*, Father of *January*; whoſe ſole Daughter and Heir *Barbara*, was the Wife of *John Wriotheſley*, *alias Garter* King of Arms; and they had Iſſue *William Wriotheſley*, *York-Herald*, Father of *Thomas Wriotheſley*, Earl of *Southampton*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, Anceſtor of *Thomas*, fourth and laſt Earl of *Southampton*; and alſo Treaſurer of *England*. Who deceaſed on the Sixteenth Day of *May* 1667. without Iſſue-Male.

The Arms belonging to the *Dunſtanviles*, Barons of *Caſtlecomb*, were, *Argent, A Fret Gules, on a Canton of the Second, a Lion Paſſant, Or.* But I find that *January de Dunſtanvile* deſcended from a Second Brother, gave for his diſtinction, a *Border Ingrayled Sable*, Which Coat was quartered by the late Earl of *Southampton*, Lord-Treaſurer of *England*. *Lib. in Officio Armorum, Annot. L.* 10. *fol.* 62, 63.

4. SARAH, Vicounteſs of *Lemoges*, the Fourth and Youngeſt Daughter, was given in Marriage to the Viſcount of *Lemoges*.

Natural Children of REYNOLD *Earl of* CORNWAL.

Vincent's Diſcovery of Errors, p. 130.

Pat. An. 1 *Hen.* 3. *m.* 13.

4. HENRY FITZ-CONTE (*filius Comitis*) the firſt mentioned Natural Son of *Reginald* (begotten by the moſt famous of his Concubines *Beatrix de Vannes*, afterwards married to *William* Lord *Breewer* of *Torbay*) to whom King *Henry* the Third, in the Month of *February*, and firſt Year of his Reign, *An.* 1216. gave the Earldom of *Cornwal*. But he enjoyed this new

The Norman Dynaſty.

new Honour not long, not full four Years: For as he had it beſtowed upon him in the Firſt Year of his Reign, ſo in the fourth, in regard this *Henry* retired himſelf from the Court without the Kings leave or knowledge, he ſent him his Diſcharge; whereupon *Henry* (as it ſhould ſeem) afterwards ſtood in Conteſtation with the King for the ſaid Earldom: But by the Mediation of the Biſhops of *Norwich*, *Wincheſter*, and *Exeter*, of *Hubert de Burgo*, Chief-Juſtice of *England*, and others, it was concluded, That *Henry Fitz-Conte* ſhould reſtore to the King, the ſaid Earldom of *Cornwal*, with all Homages, Services, and Appurtenances, as *John* King of *England* enjoyed the ſame before the War betwixt him and the Barons, with a *Salvo* to the Right and Claim of the ſaid *Henry*, when the King ſhould come to Age. But the Death of this *Henry* put an end to this diſpute about two years after, *viz.* *An.* 6 *Hen.* 3. in the Year of our Lord 1221.

Pat. An. 4 Hen. 3. p. 1. m. 6.

Pat. An. 4 Hen. 3. p. 2. m. 3. in dorſo.

Penes Williel. Dugdale, Arm. Norroy Reg. Arm. Lib. AAl. p. 117.

4. JOHN, the Earl's Son (*Johannis filius Comitis*) was another Baſe Son of Earl *Reginald*. He was Parſon of *Benburg*, and Chriſtned, as it ſeemeth, by King *John*; for he calls him (*Foliolum*) his Godſon.

Pat. An 6. Johannis Regis.

4. NICHOLAS, another Natural Son of *Reynald* Earl of *Cornwal*, was a Witneſs to his Fathers Grant of the Manor of *Penhel*, and other Lands in *Widemue*, in the County of *Cornwal*, to *William Botterel*, Son of *Alice Corbet*, his Grand-mother's Siſter.

Chart. Antiq. B. num. 2.

BOOK II.

Plantagenets Undivided.

CONTAINING A

Genealogical Hiſtory

OF THE

Kings of England, &c.

FROM

HENRY II.

TO

EDWARD I.

From the YEAR 1154, to the YEAR 1272.

Generosissimo
Viro Domino
IOHANNI BABER
Equiti Aurato,
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
H D F S.

Generosissimo
Praclarogo Viro
Dno IOHANNI WALPOOL
Equiti Aurato, nec
non Serenissimo Dn.
Regi CAROLO IIdo Sti=
=patorum Nobilium
Vexillario.

Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam.
H.D. F.S.

K. IOHN.

Generosissimo Viro Dn̄o
THOMÆ BOND Baronetto,
nec non Serenissæ Dn̄æ Reginæ
Angliæ &c. Dotariæ Hospitij
Contrarotulatori.
Sigillorum hanc Tabulā
H.D.F.S.

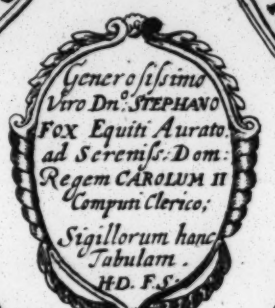
HEN.
III.

HEN.
III.

SIGILLVM · ELE
MILISSE · SARESBERIE

ALIANORA · DEI · GRACIA · REGINA · ANGLIE · DNA · HYBERNIE · ET · DOMINA · AQVITANNIE · COMITISSA · ANDEGAVIE

ALIANORA · DEI · GRACIA · REGINA · ANGLIE · DNA · HYBERNIE · ET · DVCISSA · AQVITANNIE


Generosissimo
Viro Dn°. STEPHANO
FOX Equiti Aurato
ad Seremiss. Dom.
Regem CAROLUM II
Computi Clerico;
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam.
H.D. F.S.

ERIE · SECR
CTVM · ELE · COM
MILISSE · SARES

WILLELMI · LVNGESPE · SIGILLVM ·
WILLELMI · LVNGESPE · SECRETVM

COMITISSE · WARWIC · ELE · LVNGESPEYE

COMITISSE · WARWIC · ELE · LVNGESPEYE

SIGILLVM · RIGARDI · DE · VARENN

A

Genealogical TABLE *of the Second* BOOK.

4 HENRY the Second of that Name, King of *England*, Duke of *Normandy* and *Aquitaine*, and Earl of *Anjou*, ſurnamed *Fitz Empreſs*, p. 59. ELIANOR of *Aquitaine*, p. 60.

5 WILLIAM Duke of *Normandy*. Ob. *S. P.* p. 65.

HENRY Crowned King, *Ob. S. P.* p. 66

RICHARD I. King of *England*, Duke of *Normandy* and *Aquitaine*, and E. of *Anjou*, p. 73. BERENGARIA of *Navarre*, p. 76.

GEOFFREY D. of *Britain*, p 67 CONSTANCE of *Britain*, p. *ibid.*

JOHN King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, D. of *Normandy* and *Aquitaine*, and E. of *Anjou*, p. 81. ISABEL of *Engoleſme*, fol. 83. *a.*

MAUD Dutcheſs of *Saxony*, p. 69. ELIANOR Queen of *Caſtile*, p. 70.

JOAN firſt Queen of *Sicily*, afterwards Counteſs of *Thoulouz*, p. 70.

Natural Iſſue of King, HENRY the Second *Viz.*

WILLIAM *Longeſpee* Earl of *Salisbury* *Ela de Evereaux*, p. 114.

GEOFFREY Archb of *York*, p. 71. MORGAN Provoſt of *Beverly*, p. 72.

6 ARTHUR Duke of *Britain*, p. 68.

ELIANOR of *Britain*, p. 69.

HENRY the Third King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, and D. of *Aquitain*, fol. 87. *b.* ELIANOR of *Provence*, fol. 87.

RICHARD Earl of *Cornwal* and King of the *Romans*, p. 95. SANCHIA of *Provence*, p. 97

JOAN Queen of *Scots*, fol. 85 *b.*

ELIANOR, firſt Counteſs of *Pembroke*, afterwards of *Leiceſter*, fol. 86. *a.*

ISABEL, Empreſs of *Germany*, fol. 86. *b.*

WILLIAM *Longeſpee* Earl of *Sarum*, p. 117. *Idonia de Camvile*.

RICHARD, STEPHEN, *Nicholas*, ISSABEL. ELA. p. 11 IDA EL 6. p. 117.

7 EDWARD I King of *England*, &c. *vide* Book III. Chap. I.

EDMOND Earl of *Lancaſter*, p. 103. BLANCH Queen of *Navarre*, p. 105.

RICHARD, JOHN, WILLIAM, fol. 92. *b.* HENRY, fol. 93. *a.*

MARGARET Queen of *Scots*, fol 93 *a*

BEATRIX. Dutcheſs of *Britain*, fol. 93. *a.*

EDMOND Earl of *Cornwal*, p. 101. MARGARET *de* CLARE. *Ibidem.*

WILLIAM *Longeſpee*, p. 118. MAUD CLIFFORD. p. *Ibidem.*

8 THOMAS Earl of *Lancaſter*, p. 107 ALICE LACIE

HENRY Earl of *Lancaſter*, p. 109. MAUD CHAWORTH.

JOHN *Lancaſter*, of of *Beaufort*, p. 107.

MARGARET *Longeſpee* Wife of HEN. *de Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*.

HENRY Duke of *Lancaſter*, p. 112. ISSABEL *Beaumont*, p 113.

BLANCH Lady *Wake*, p. 110.

MAUD Counteſs of *Ulſter*, p. 110.

JOAN Lady *Mowbray*, p. 110.

ISSABEL Abbeſs of *Ambresbury*, p. 110.

ELIANOR Lady *Beaumont*, and Counteſs of *Arundel*, p. 111.

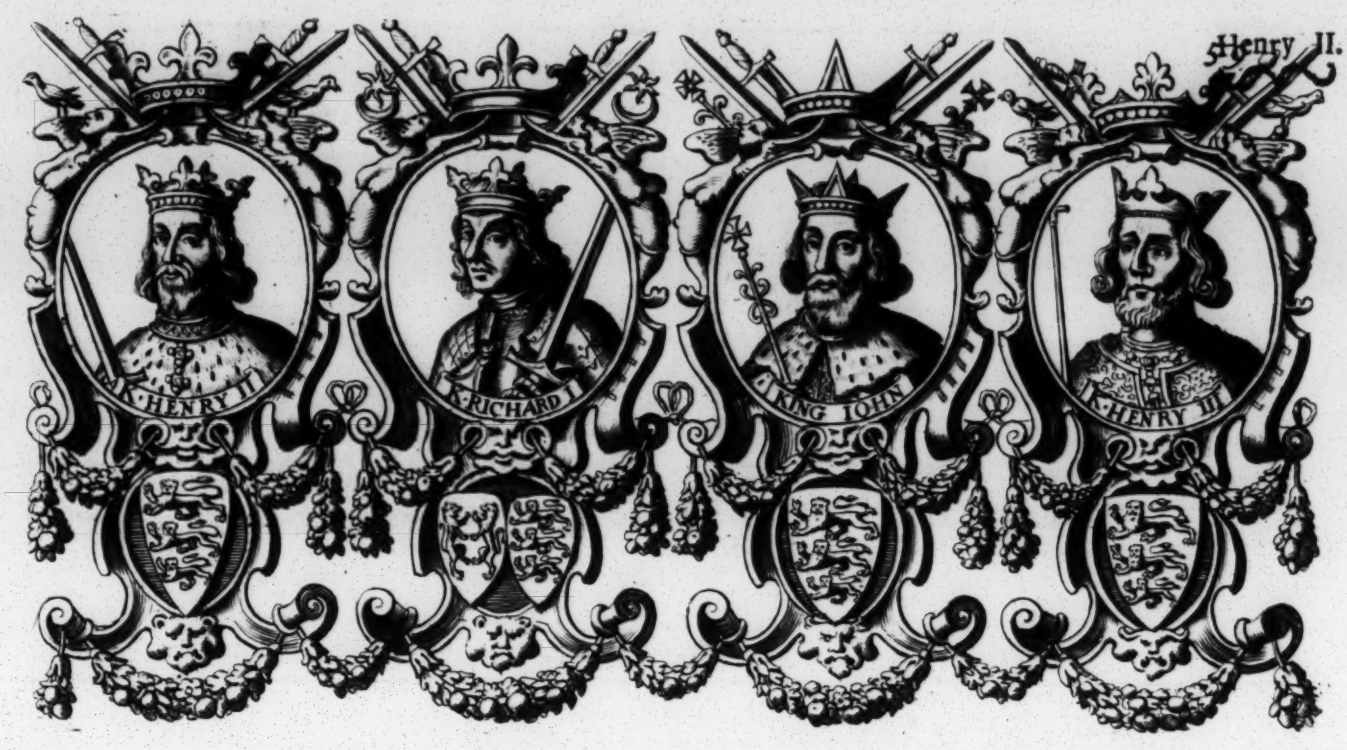
MARY Lady *Percy*, p. 111.

ALICE *Lacy*, married to *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*, p. 118.

10 MAUD Dutcheſs of *Bavaria*, *Ob. S. P.* p. 113.

BLANCH married to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, &c. p. 13.

HENRY



4. HENRY II.

Anno Dom. 1154. *King of* England, *Duke of* Normandy, *and* Aquitaine, *and Earl of* Anjou, *ſurnamed* Fitz-Empreſs.

CHAP. I.

NAture's laſt Debt being paid by the Uſurper King *Stephen*, this *Henry* (called *Fitz-Empreſs* from his Mother, or *Court-Mantle*, becauſe he was the firſt that brought the faſhion of ſhort Cloaks out of *Anjou*) the undoubted Heir to the Crown, aſcended the Throne, (as being the Eldeſt Son and Heir of *Maud* the Empreſs, only Child living of King *Henry* the Firſt, by another *Maud* his Wife, Daughter of *Malcolm* the Third, King of *Scots*, and *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter of *Edward*, Son of King *Edmund*, ſurnamed *Ironſide*) in whom the Blood of the *Saxon* Kings was reſtored.

Rogerus Hoveden. f. 281 *a. num.* 20. *Geſta Steph. Regis, &c. p.* 973 *a.*

I have exhibited (in this Second Book, *pag.* 54.) the Figures of two Seals of this *Henry*; one of which he made uſe of when he was Duke of *Normandy* and *Aquitaine*, & Earl of *Anjou*, for ſo he is ſtiled in a Grant made to the Church of S. *Mary* of *Sopwel*, *&c. Ex Cartis Gulielm. Piereponte Arm.* The other is, his Royal or Great Seal after he came to be King; in both which, the Concave-ſides of their Shields only are obvious: So that if there were any charge thereon, 'tis not diſcoverable. Therefore for the Arms of this King *Henry* the Second, we have no other Proof than for thoſe of the Norman Line his Predeceſſors, except we take the opinion of Modern Genealogiſts, who ſay, That this *Henry*, before his Marriage with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine*, did bear *Gules*, 2 *Lions Paſſant Guardant*, *Or*, and that the Arms of *Aquitaine*, being alſo *A Lion*, *Or*, *in a Field Gules*, did add the ſame in his *Shield* to his other *Two Lions*. The Arms upon his Monument at *Fout Evraud*, are on a *Shield* of a Modern Form; the ſame Monument being alſo adorned with Eſcocheons in which are both *Empalements* and *Quarterings*, which were not uſed till above an hundred Years after.

Plantagenets Undivided.

He was born at *Mentz* in *Normandy*, *An.* 1133. in the 33^{4} year of his Grandfather King *Henry*'s Reign, to whom his Birth was ſo welcome, that it ſeemed to make amends for his Son Duke *William*'s death, loſt by ſhipwreck not long before. His Childhood was ſpent with his Parents, till being nine years old, He was brought into *England*, and at *Briſtol* (by one *Matthew* his School-maſter) inſtructed in Learning; from whence being ſent into *Scotland*, to his great Uncle King *David*, he was by him initiated in the Principles of State; and having now arrived to the Sixteenth Year of his Age, was by that King Knighted at *Carliſle*, *An.* 1148. When ſcarce able to bear Arms, he had alſo a taſte of War under the Diſcipline of that famous Soldier *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter* his Uncle, who (not long after deceaſing) left him capable of ſupplying his Conduct, and ſent him into *Anjou* to Earl *Geoffery* his Father, who perhaps overjoyed with his preſence, ſhortly after died, and left him in poſſeſſion of that County, being now nineteen Years old; about which time (*viz. An.* 1150.) He alſo did his * Homage to *Lewis* King of *France* for the Dukedom of *Normandy*.

Ordericus Vitalis, p. 763 *b.*

Roger. Hoveden. f. 280 *b.*

* *Chron. Norman. p.* 985 *a.*

His Marriage.

In the next Year followed *Henry*'s Marriage with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine* or *Guyen* (Eldeſt Daughter and Heir of *William*, Fifth of that Name, but Ninth Duke of *Aquitaine* in Succeſſion, by *Eleanor* of *Chaſtelleraut* his Wife) the repudiated Wife of *Lewis* the Seventh, called *The Younger*, King of *France*; but ſeparated from him by the Authority of Pope *Eugenius* the Third, at a Council held at *Baugency* upon the River *Loire*, at which, *Lewis* and *Eleanor* were with joint Conſent divorced; for Conſanguinity in the third or fourth Degree. There are who report, that *Lewis* carrying this *Eleanor* into the *Holy-Land*, ſhe there behaved her ſelf Licentiouſly, and entertained Familiarity with a *Turk*, which the King taking notice of, yet diſſembled till he came home, and then waved the Cauſe under Colour of nearneſs of Blood. But this Report was certainly nothing elſe but a Slander; for after her Marriage with Duke *Henry*, She ever led a modeſt and ſober Life, without Scandal or Cenſure. Others more judicious affirm, that the Cauſe of this Separation was, becauſe *Eleanor* brought the King no Male-Iſſue, which he earneſtly longed for, but only two Daughters, which (being yet judged legitimate by the Church) were married; *Mary* of *France* the Elder, to *Henry* the Firſt, Count *Palatine* of *Troys* in *Campaigne*, and of *Brie*, &c. And *Alix* of *France*, the younger Daughter, was Wife of *Theobald*, called, *The Good*, Earl of *Chartres* and *Blois*, and Great Steward of *France*.

* *Ibidem, p.* 985 *b.*

Scevole and *Lovis de Sainte Marthe, p.* 333 *c.*

Sainte Marthe, p. 338 *b, c, d.* & *p.* 339 *a, b.*

She was the prime Cauſe of thoſe bloody Wars, which long after continued as Hereditary betwixt *England* and *France*, and the Fomenter of that unnatural Diſcord betwixt her Husband and his Sons. She ſo long over-lived King *Henry* her Husband, as to ſee three of her Sons in poſſeſſion of the Crown, and two of them in their Graves; and departed this World in the Caſtle of *Mirabel* in *Anjou*, the Twenty-ſixth Day of *June*, in the Year 1202. And

Her Death.

Scevole & Lovis de Sainte Marthe, p 334 *b.*

was

was interred in the Monaſtery of *Fout-Euraud*, where her Figure in Royal Robes, with her Crown on her Head, carved in Grey-Marble, is at this Day to be ſeen, lying by her Husband King *Henry* in that ſtately Monument, erected by the late Lady Abbeſs. Her *Effigies* is marked with the Letter *B.* and the Tomb is exhibited in the Sculpture at the latter end of the Reign of the ſaid King. Henry II.

Duke *Henry* about two Years after the Death of his Father, came again for *England*, where after ſome Velitations with King *Stephen*, they were at * laſt reconciled, and his Succeſſion to the Crown of *England* ratified by Act of Parliament; not long after which, he returned into *Normandy*, and laid ſiege to a Caſtle detained from him by the King of *France*: Where news was brought him that King *Stephen* was dead, notwithſtanding which, *Henry* (who had no Competitor to fear) continued before it ſix weeks, until it was ſurrendred, and then came for *England*, and was Anointed, and ſolemnly Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by *Theobald* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* upon the fourteenth of the Kalends of *January*, *viz.* the nineteenth Day of *December*, in the Year of our Lord 1153.

* *Chron. Norman. p* 989 *b, c. An.* 1152. *Vii Ides of Nov.*

Ibidem, p. 990 *c.*

He began his Reign with ſingular Prudence, making choice of the wiſeſt Men he could get for Counſellors. He expelled thoſe ſtrangers brought in by King *Stephen*, and demoliſhed the Caſtles the Nobility had built by his Allowance, (often proving Nurſeries of Rebellion:) And the Crown-lands alienated by that King, he reaſſumed, judging it ſafer to offend a few than diſoblige many. And for the furtherance of Juſtice, (in the One and twentieth Year of his Reign.) He divided his whole Realm into ſix ſeveral Circuits, appointing in every Circuit three Judges, who twice a Year rode together to adminiſter Juſtice; and to hear, and determine Cauſes betwixt Party and Party.

His War with *Owen* Prince of *Northwales*, was rather accounted an Exerciſe to keep him in Motion, than to diſturb his Reſt; yet notwithſtanding, *Owen* was not ſo eaſily reduced, but that *Henry de Eſſex* the King's Standard-Bearer, being oppreſſed by the *Welſh* let fall the Royal-Standard in Battle; for which he was caſhiered for Cowardize, ſhorn a Monk, and had his Lands ſeized into the King's hands.

After which, himſelf and Queen *Eleanor* his Wife were ſolemnly Crowned at *Worceſter* upon *Chriſtmas-day*, where they at the Offertory laid their Diadems upon the Altar, Vowing never to wear them after. This being the third Time, at which, in three ſeveral Places, *Weſtminſter*, *Lincoln*, and this City, he had been Crowned. To make his Dominions more entire, he ſeized into his hands the Earldom of *Anjou*, left by his Father's Will to his Brother *Geoffrey*, allowing him in lieu thereof an annual Penſion; and alſo diveſted *David* King of *Scots*, of the Earldoms of *Cumberland* and *Huntington*, (Pieces granted him by King *Stephen*, and of *Northumberland*,) the Gift of his Mother the Empreſs; leaving *David* only that of *Huntington*, with the Condition

Plantagenets Undivided.

Condition of doing him Homage for the ſame. He married his ſecond Son (but Eldeſt living) *Henry*, to *Margaret* Daughter of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*, and affied his third Son *Richard*, to *Alice* another Daughter of the ſame King; and alſo in the Thirteenth Year of his Reign, matched his fourth Son *Geoffrey*, to *Conſtance*, the Daughter and Heir of *Conan* Earl of *Little Britain*, who dying not long after, left them that County. *Sancte Marthe, Tom. 1. p. 339 & 341.*

If King *Henry* had hitherto managed his Affairs with much Wiſdom and Prudence, he now ſhews as much Weakneſs and Infirmity, in cauſing his Son *Henry* to be made Copartner with him in the Kingdom, and to be twice Crowned; the * firſt Time by *Roger* Archbiſhop of *York*, and a ſecond Time with *Margaret* his Wife, by the deſire of her Father King *Lewis*, in the City of *Wincheſter*, by *Rotrock* of *Warwick*, Archbiſhop of *Roan*, where the Father deſcended ſo low, as to ſerve as a Sewer at the Table of his ambitious Son, and made the Barons ſwear him Allegiance: Which Act proceeded partly from Indulgence to him, but more (it is believed) to enſure his Succeſſion to the Crown, finding by experience, that Oaths for Succeſſion are often evaded, but Oaths for preſent Allegiance ſeldom are eluded. * *Robert of Gloceſter, p. 237 b.*

And now *Henry* the young King is blamed by his Father-in-Law, for that having entred upon the Government, and being Crowned, he would yet permit his Father to rival him in the Kingdom, and content himſelf with being a Titular King only, which eaſily inflamed the Youth with unjuſt Deſires: So that breaking out into open Hate, many Quarrels aroſe betwixt the two *Henries*, which were at length decided by ſharp and bloody Wars: In all which, moſt unnaturally his Sons, and moſt undutifully *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter*, and *Hugh* Earl of *Cheſter*, together with *William* then King of *Scots*, taking part with the King of *France*, were continually overcome by King *Henry*, forced to an Agreement, and all their Complices upon ſubmiſſion pardoned.

Long was the Contention betwixt King *Henry* and *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, which tho no equal Match, yet it is hard to diſtinguiſh which had the Victory. The Difference was, the King would have it ordained, that the Malefactors of the Clergy ſhould be tryed before the Secular Magiſtrate, as Laymen were: This *Becket* oppoſed, urging it to be againſt the Liberty of the Church, and therefore againſt Gods Honor: Many Biſhops ſided with the King, ſome few with the Archbiſhop. At laſt *Becket* ſigns the Ordinance, yet with a *Salvo Ordine ſuo*, which not being ſatisfactory to the King, he then ſigns abſolute, without reſervation, but immediately recants, and hath his Temporalities ſeized on; upon which he flies the Realm, and his Kindred are baniſhed. *Becket* in this Miſery continued ſeven Years, till by the Pope's threatnings of Excommunication, or by the Mediation of the King of *France*, he was reſtored to his Archbiſhop-

rick,

rick, who ſtill continuing his Pride, and interdicting thoſe Biſhops that had offended him, ſo much incenſed King *Henry*, that it forced ſome raſh Expreſſions from him; which was noted by four Knights there preſent, *viz. Reynold Fitz-Urſe*, *Hugh Morvile*, *Thomas Tracy*, and *Richard Britton*, who thinking they ſhould do an acceptable Service to the King, by ridding him out of the way, came ſhortly afterwards for *England*, and murthered the Archbiſhop in his own Cathedral, upon the thirtieth Day of *December*, *An.* 1172. Which Aſſaſſinates being ever afterwards abhorred of the King, died miſerably: And the King himſelf being accuſed of his Death by the Pope, purgeth himſelf by Oath; but yet is forced to do Penance, and afterwards to Foot it three Miles on his bloody bare Feet, to viſit the Shrine of this Unruly-Saint; and further, ſuffered himſelf to be beaten with Rods by every Monk in the Cloyſter. By which he is ſaid to have appeaſed *Becket's* Ghoſt, (ſay ſome Authors) and to become victorious, not only in his Wars in *England* and *France*, but alſo immediately thereupon to make his Conqueſt of *Ireland*, begun by *Robert Fitz-Stephen* and *Maurice Fitz-Gerald*, proſecuted by *Richard Strongbow* Earl of *Striguile*, of the Family of *Clare*, in behalf of *Dermot* (Son of *Mac-Murgh*, King of *Lemſter*) whoſe Daughter *Eva*, *Strongbow* took to Wife, and was adopted his Heir; whom they promiſed to eſtabliſh, in his almoſt loſt Kingdom, againſt *Rotherick* King of *Connaught*, deſigning the Univerſal Monarchy of *Ireland*. Henry II.

To *Strongbow*'s victorious Progreſs, King *Henry* puts a ſtop; and leſt he ſhould have the Glory of a total Reduction of that Kingdom, ſails thither with a mighty Army, *An.* 1173. And keeping his *Chriſtmas* in the City of *Dublin*, takes Homage of the ſeveral Princes and Biſhops, who by the Conſent of Pope *Adrian* receive him and his Heirs to be their King, *Rotherick* only excepted, who keeping himſelf in the Woods and Bogs, was yet after four Years reſiſtance conſtrained to ſubmit as the reſt: And afterwards *John*, the King's youngeſt Son, was ſent into *Ireland* in the Thirtieth Year of his Father's Reign, to whom he gave that Dominion.

Chron. Norman. p. 1020 *a. Rogerus Hoveden, fol.* 301 *b. num.* 50.

And now was King *Henry* poſſeſſed of the Kingdom of *England*, and Dukedom of *Normandy*, in his Mother's Right; he ſucceeded in his Father's to the Earldoms of *Anjou*, *Touraine*, and *Maine*, and had alſo by his Wife, the Dutchy of *Aquitaine*, and County of *Poictou*, with a Title to the Earldom of *Tholoza*, and alſo by Conqueſt, *Ireland*: All which being united in his Perſon, ſwell'd his Empire to a larger Extent, than was at that Time poſſeſſed by any Chriſtian King; having alſo offer made to him of the Kingdom of *Jeruſalem*, by *Heraclius* the Patriarch, as being Son of *Geoffrey*, and Grandſon of *Foulk*, King of *Jeruſalem*. In the Reign of King *Stephen*, he wrote in his Stile, and upon his Seal and Reverſe,* + HENRICUS DUX NORMANORUM ET AQUITANORUM; and when he came to be King, + HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM; and on

Hoveden. * *Vincent, p.* 663. *Charta in Cuſtodia Roberti Cotton, Militis & Baronetti.* See his Great Seals, *p.* 54.

Plantagenets Undivided

the Reverſe, + HENRICUS DUX NORMANORUM ET AQUITANORUM, ET COMES ANDEGAVORUM: Under theſe Heads comprehending all his Dominions, except *Ireland*, which he beſtowed on his youngeſt Son *John*, ſurnamed *Sanſterre*, being the firſt King of *England* that ſtiled himſelf *Dominus Hiberniæ*.

Not long after King *Henry*'s return out of *Ireland*, hapned the Death of his Son *Henry* the young King when *Richard* upon pretext that his Father detained his Wife' *Alice*, (and inſtigated by Queen *Eleanor* his Mother, who continually vexed the King, by reaſon of his *Unlawful Love* to the fair *Roſamond*, his Paramore) Confederates with *Philip* King of *France*, and raiſes a new Broil, which ended in an Agreement betwixt the two Kings; and Queen *Eleanor* that had lately put *Roſamond* to death, was impriſoned, and remained in durance, till her Son *Richard* coming to the Crown ſet her at liberty. But this Defection, together with the rebellion of his other Children, moved ſuch a Paſſion in King *Henry*'s perplexed Mind, as it ſuddenly ſtruck him into a Fever. So that not being able to ſupport the Wounds of his Spirit, coming to *Chinon*, he fell there mortally ſick, and feeling the approach of Death, cauſed himſelf to be born into the Church before the Altar, where, after humble Confeſſion and Sorrow for his Sins, he breathed out his laſt upon the Nones (*viz.* the ſeventh Day) of *July An.* 1189. in the Fifty-ſeventh Year of his Age, when he had Reigned thirty four Years, eight Months and about thirteen Days, his Obſequies being performed by the Archbiſhops of *Tours* and *Trier*.

Matth. Paris, p. 151 *num.* 37.

His Death.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 1004 *d.* *Chronica Sancti Stephani Cadomenſis, pag.* 1020 *a.* *Matth. Paris, p.* 151. *num.* 41.

He was interred in the Abbey of *Fout-Euraud* in *Anjou*, the manner of whoſe Burial was thus: He was cloathed in Royal Robes, his Crown upon his Head, white Gloves on his Hands, Boots of Gold upon his Legs, gilt Spurs upon his Heels, a great rich Ring upon his Finger, his Sceptre in his Hand, his Sword by his Side, and his Face uncovered and all bare. As he was carried to be buried, his Son *Richard* ran in great haſte to ſee him, who no ſooner approached the Body, but ſuddenly the Corps bled at the Noſtrils a-freſh, which though it were in Duke *Richard* no good ſign of Innocency, yet his breaking inſtantly into Tears upon the ſeeing it, was a good ſign of Repentance. He was honoured with this Diſtich while he lived, containing his Kingly Vertues.

Nec laudem, nec munus amat, nec honore ſuperbit,
Nec læſus lædit, nec dominando premit.

Camden's Remains, p. 356.

And becauſe in his Life-time he was wont to ſay, *That the whole World was not ſufficient to ſatisfie the Deſires of a courageous Prince*, He had this Epitaph engraven on his rich Sepulchre.

Rex HENRICUS *eram, mihi plurima Regna ſubegi,*
Multiplicique modo, Duxque Comeſque fui.
Cui ſatis ad votum non eſſent omnia terræ
Climata, terra modo ſufficit octo pedum.

Hieronimus Henninges, Tom. 2. *p.* 93. *Matthew Paris, p.* 151. *num.* 54.

Qui

Illustrissimo et Potent. Principi
HENRICO Marchioni et Comiti de
WORCESTER, Baroni HERBERT de Raglan
Chepstow, et de Gower, Principalitatis
WALLIÆ Præsidi, Comitatum Gloecestriæ,
Herefordiæ, et Monemuthiæ, Locum-te-
nenti, è Secretioribus Consiliis Nobi
lissimiq; Ordinis Gartery Equiti &c.

Scenographiæ hanc Henrici II. Ricardi
Angliæ Regum Reginarumq;
Effigies et Sepulchralia Exuviæ
HD. FS.

Qui legis hæc, penſa diſcrimina mortis, & in me
Humanæ ſpeculum conditionis habe.
Sufficit hic Tumulus, cui non ſuffecerat orbis,
Res brevis ampla mihi, cui fuit ampla brevis.

Henry II.

The *Effigies* of this King *Henry* noted with the Letter A. and alſo that of Queen *Eleanor* his Wife, being removed from the ſtation in the Church, where they had been firſt fixed, were placed in that ſtately Monument erected *An. Dom.* 1638. by the late Lady Abbeſs, Madam *Jeane Baptiſte de Bourbon* Daughter of King *Henry* the Great, out of a high Reſpect to the Memory of our Kings and Queens, Interred in the Church of the ſaid Monaſtery of *Fout-Euraud.* I have inſerted the Figure of this Monument (affixed to the North-wall of the Choir) here betwixt the 64 and 65 Pages of this Second Book, ſent to me by the ſaid Lady Abbeſs, about three Years before her Death, and delineated by her own *Scenographer:* Unto which I refer my Reader.

I owe the procurement of this Tomb, and many other Obligations to the favour and Intereſt of Dr. *Durel*, one of the Prebends of His Majeſty's *Chappel-Royal* at *Windſor.* Nor muſt I omit a grateful acknowledgment to *F. Pavillion* a Monk of *Fout-Euraud*, for communicating to me ſeveral Epitaphs of the Royal Family of *England* there Interred.

In fine, the Story of this King's Reign proveth him to have been Wiſe, Learned and Valiant, (except his Indulgence to his graceleſs Children:) And what not a little adds to his Commendations, was, That albeit he was almoſt continually engaged in Foreign and Domeſtick Troubles, he never impoſed upon his Subjects any extraordinary Tax whatſoever; yet left he unto his Third Son and Succeſſor *Richard*, more than 900000 Pounds in ready Coin, beſides Plate, Jewels, Houſhold-ſtuff, and ample Proviſion for the War. And notwithſtanding, in moſt things Proſperity made him happy; yet in three Things he was unfortunate.

Firſt, In the Rebellion of the Fruit of his Loyns.

Secondly, In his unquenchable Luſt to his unſeparable Concubine, the Beauteous *Roſamond*, who being admirably Fair and Taking, too much eſtranged his Love from *Eleanor* his Renowned Queen. And

Thirdly, In that irreconcileable Diſſention berwixt him and the ungrateful Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*: Yet had King *Henry* a ſingular Eſteem for the Church, and left Proofs of his Piety in the Augmentation of the Monaſtery of S. *Auguſtine* at *Briſtol*, Founded by *Robert Fitz-Harding*, (and by King *Henry* the Eight erected into a Cathedral;) and alſo in the Foundations of the Priories of *Dover*, *Baſing-work*, and *Stonely*, and ſeveral other charitable and neceſſary Works.

Children of King Henry *the Second, by Queen* Eleanor *of* Aquitaine, *his Wife.*

Chronica Normanniæ, pag. 289 b.

5. William (ſo named in remembrance of the Earls of *Poictou*, and Dukes of *Aquitaine*, his Mother's Anceſtors, Five of which had the appellation of *William*) the Eldeſt Son of King *Henry* the Second, was born before his Father was King, being

Plantagenets Undivided.

being then but Duke of *Normandy*, in *Auguſt* the Seventeenth Year of King *Stephen*'s Reign, *An.* 1152. And about four Years after (his Father being then King, in the Second Year of his Reign) the Nobility of *England* ſware unto him their Fealty at *Wallingford* in *Berkſhire*, as to the Heir-apparent of the Crown: But he deceaſed in the Year following, being the Third of his Father's Reign, and the Fifth of his own Age, *An.* 1156. and was Interred in the Monaſtery of *Reading*, at the Feet of his Great Grand-father King *Henry* the Firſt. *Ibidem, p.* 991 *a.* *Ibidem, p.* 992 *b.*

The Figure of this *Henry*'s Royal Seal (without a Reverſe) is depicted in the 54 *Page* of this Second Book, in which the ſaid King is repreſented in Royal Robes, with his Crown on his Head; in his Right Hand he holds a Globe with a Croſs on the top thereof, and in his left a Sceptre. By which I obſerve, that although King *Henry* his Father admitted him Partner with him in his Crown, Kingdom and Sceptre, yet he kept the Sword in his own hand, to defend him from the ambitious Incroachments of this Royal Rival.

5. HENRY Crowned King (ſo called after his Father's Name) the Second Son of King *Henry* and Queen *Eleanor*, born at *London* the 28 Day of *February*, *An.* 1155, was their Heir-apparent, after the Deceaſe of his Brother *William*. In the Year 1159, (at *Newborrow*) he was affianced to *Margaret* the only Daughter of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*, ſurnamed *The Younger* (by *Conſtance* his Second Wife, Daughter of *Alfonſo* the Eighth, King of *Spain*) to which King he did his Homage for the Dukedom of *Normandy*; as alſo (*An.* 1168.) for the Earldoms of *Anjou* and *Maine*; at which Time he had given him by his ſaid Father-in-Law, the Seneſchalcy or Stewardſhip of *France*, as a Fief of the County of *Anjou*; and upon the Second Day of *February*, in the ſame Year, being at *Paris*, *Henry* did ſerve at the Table of King *Lewis* as Great-Steward of *France*, or Major of the Palace; which Office had been formerly granted to *Geoffrey Griſogonella*, Count of *Anjou*, by *Robert King* of *France*, as a Reward for his Aſſiſtance againſt *Otho* Emperor of *Almaine*. *Robert* of *Gloceſter*, *fol.* 246 *a.* *Chron. Norman. p.* 991 *a.* *Chron. S. Stephani Cadom. p.* 1019 *c.* *Chron. Norman. p.* 997 *b.* *Et ibid. p.* 1003. *b, c.* *Robert* of *Gloceſter*, *p.* 234 *a.* *Ibidem*, 237 *a.* *Chronica Norman. p.* 1003 *d.* *Scevole & Louis de Sancte Marthe. Tom.* 1. *Livre* VI. *p.* 339 & 304.

Not long after (*viz.* the Fifteenth Day of *July*, *An.* 1170.) this *Henry* was by the Command of his Father Crowned King of *England* at *Weſtminſter*, by *Roger* Archbiſhop of *York*, and in the Year 1173, his Marriage with *Margaret* his betrothed Wife was conſummated; with whom he had the County of *Vexin*. After which, he was a ſecond Time Crowned with the ſaid *Margaret* at *Wincheſter* by *Rotrock* Archbiſhop of *Roan*, at the inſtance of her Father-in-Law King *Lewis*, where King *Henry* voluntarily condeſcended to ſerve as a Sewer at his Son's Table. This *Margaret* out-lived her Husband, returned to her Father, and was remarried to *Bela* the third of the Name, King of *Hungary*, and ſurviving him alſo, undertook a Pilgrimage to the *Holy-Land*, and died there in the City of *Acres*, in the Year of our Lord 1198. *Roger. Hoveden. fol.* 360 *a. num.* 30. *Ibidem, fol.* 440 *a. num.* 40.

Her Death.

The Kingdom being thus divided betwixt the two *Henries*, the Son among other Enſigns of Royalty, cauſed his Great Seal to be made upon which he entituled himſelf thus, *viz.*

See his Great Seal, *pag.* 54. † HENRICUS REX ANGLORUM, DUX NORMANORUM, ET COMES ANDEGAVORUM.

And

And yet not content to equal his Father in Power (for Empire admits not a Rival) he reſolved, either to be Abſolute in the Crown, or loſe the Sceptre; in which (being ſupported by a potent Faction) he grew ſo inſolent, that ſeeing he could not obtain a Surrender from his Father by fair Words, he brake into an open Rebellion: So that after a long Contention, that which the Sword could not decide, Death put an end to by an extraordinary Judgment of God upon the young King, who falling into a violent Fever, paſt hope of Recovery, and touched with a lively Repentance and Sorrow for his Fault, ſent to his Father to crave his Pardon; with which, King *Henry* being moved to Compaſſion, as a Remark of his Clemency and Forgiveneſs, cauſed one of his Rings to be ſent him: The which, the young King affectionately kiſſing, after humble Contrition for his Sins, rendred up his Soul in the preſence of the Archbiſhop of *Bourges*, at the Caſtle of *Martel*, in the Viſcounty of *Turenne*, upon the Eleventh Day (*viz.* the Third of the *Ides*) of *June*, *An. Dom.* 1182. Henry II. His Death.

Chron. Norman. 1004 d.

As he had been twice Crowned, ſo was he twice Buried, and not without Trouble; as if the Factions, of which he was the Cauſe in his Life, did by a kind of Fate not forſake him being dead. For the Citizens of *Mans* having Interred his Corps in the Church of S. *Julian*, near to his Grandfather Earl *Geoffrey*, they of *Roan*, (to whom the young King had bequeathed his Body) without Menaces, and the Fathers expreſs Commandment, could not obtain it: Which thereupon was taken up again, and (on the Shoulders of ſeveral of the *Cenomanian* Lords) carried four Days journey to *Roan*, and buried in the Cathedral Church of that City, on the right Side of the High Altar.

Rob. of Gloceſter. p. 245 b.

Ibidem, p. 246 b. & 247.

Chron. Norman. p. 1004 d.

So that whatſoever this Prince's Life was, his Death certainly was not Inglorious, (but worthy to be ſet out in Tables as a Pattern to diſobedient Children;) the manner of which being related to his Father, he fell upon the Earth weeping bitterly, and (like another *David* for his *Abſalom*) would not of a long Time be comforted.

5. Richard, Third Son of King *Henry* the Second, ſucceeded his Father in his Royalties, by the Name of King *Richard* the Firſt, of whom we ſhall treat in the next Chapter.

5. Geoffrey Duke or Earl of *Britain*, and Earl of *Richmond*, the Fourth Son of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*, was born upon the Ninth of the *Kalends* of *October*, (*viz.* the Twenty-third Day of *September*) in the Fourth Year of his Father's Reign, *An.* 1158. He took to Wife *Conſtance*, the Daughter and Heir of *Conan*, ſurnamed *Le Petit*, Earl of *Britain*, The Arms aſſigned to this *Geoffrey* by our Modern Genealogiſts, are, *Gules*, 3 *Lions Paſſant Guardant Or*, a *Label* of 5 *Points*, *Argent*. But I cannot find as yet any

Chron. Norman. p 994 b. Rob. of Gloceſter, p 233 a. Ibidem, p. 235 b.

Authority to juſtifie the ſame; nor do I believe, that the filial Diſtinction of the Label was then uſed, it being many years after, that the *Three Lions* came to be the Succeſſive Arms of the Kings of *England*.

Plantagenets Undivided

tain, with whom her ſaid Father gave unto him the Counties of *Britain* and *Richmond*, and did his Homage to King *Henry* his Father for the ſame, and received alſo the Fealties of the Barons of *Britain*, *An.* 1168. About ten Years after (*viz. An.* 1178.) Earl *Geoffrey* was Knighted by his Father at *Woodſtock*, and by his Command employed in the War againſt his Brother *Richard* Duke of *Aquitaine*; in which he behaved himſelf ſo perfidiouſly, that he acquired the Appellation of, *The Child of Perdition*. Nor are ſome Authors backward in telling us, That it was the revenge of his Diſobedience, that purſued him to an untimely End. For being in a Tournament at *Paris*, he was trodden to Death under his Horſe's Feet, upon the Fourteenth of the *Kalends* of *September* (*viz.* the Nineteenth Day of *Auguſt*,) *An.* 1186. in the Two and Thirtieth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Second, and buried before the High Altar, in the Church of our Lady in the ſame City.

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 237 *a.*

Rogerus Hoveden. f. 331 *a.* num. 40.

Ibidem, p. 360.

Matth. Paris, p. 559. *num* 10.

Conſtance his Widow was afterwards married to *Ranulph Blandevile*, Earl *Palatine* of *Cheſter*; from whom being divorced for Incontinency, ſhe took to her third Husband *Guy* Viſcount of *Thovars*, and had iſſue by him two Daughters, *Alice* and *Katherine*. *Alice* was married to *Peter de Dreux* (ſurnamed *Mauclere*) who in her Right was Duke of *Britain*; and *Katherine* was the Wife of *Andrew de Vitre* in *Britain*.

Book of Richmond. Vincent, p. 62 & 63.

Ex Chronicis Ceſtriæ M. S. In Ypodig. Neuſtriæ, ad Annum 1203. *Hoveden fol.* 822.

The Counteſs *Conſtance* departed this Life in the Year 1201. leaving alſo Iſſue by this Earl *Geoffrey* her firſt Husband, a Son named *Arthur*, who ſucceeded him in the Dukedom of *Britain*, and a Daughter, called *Eleanor the Damſel of Britain*.

This *Arthur* is ſaid to have born the Arms aſſigned to his Father Earl *Geoffrey*.

6. ARTHUR Duke of *Britain*, and Earl of *Richmond* (the Poſthumous and only Son of Earl *Geoffrey* aforeſaid, and *Conſtance* his Wife the Heir of *Britain*) was born upon *Eaſter-Day* in the Year 1186.

Ypodig. Neuſtriæ, p. 452. num. 30. *Matth. Paris*, p. 138. *num.* 10. *Hoveden*, fol. 361 *b.* num. 10.

King *Richard* the Firſt his Uncle, when he undertook his Croiſade to the *Holy-Land*, declared this *Arthur* his Heir, in caſe he ſhould die without Iſſue, as being the Son of Duke *John*'s Elder Brother: And alſo forced *Tancred* King of *Sicily* to promiſe his Daughter to him in Marriage, and to pay a good Part of her Portion down in ready Money: So that after King *Richard*'s Death, this *Arthur* was proclaimed King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*; and being aided by *Philip Auguſtus* King of *France*, (who made him Knight, *An.* 1199. and affianced him to his Daughter *Mary* at *Paris*) he made War againſt King *John* his Father's younger Brother: But being taken Priſoner at *Mirabel* in *Normandy* in the ſame Year, he was carried to *Roan*-Caſtle, where leaping from the Wall thereof, with intent to eſcape (ſay ſome) he was drowned in the Ditch. But others relate, that he was made away by his ſaid Uncle *John* in the Year 1200, leaving not any Iſſue.

Rigord. fol. 202

Chronica Normann. p. 1005 *d.*

6. ELE-

Henry II.

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 230.

6. ELEANOR (commonly called, *The Damſel of Britain*) ſole Daughter of *Geoffrey* Earl of *Britain*, and only Siſter and Heir of Earl *Arthur*, was ſent into *England* by her Uncle King *John*, and impriſoned in *Briſtol*-Caſtle, for no other Crime than her Title to the Crown; but that was ſufficient to make her Liberty both ſuſpected and dangerous. In durance there ſhe prolonged her miſerable Life, until the Year of our Lord 1241. which was the Twenty-fifth of King *Henry* the Third, at which Time ſhe died a Virgin, and lieth buried in the Church of the Nunnery of *Ambresbury*; unto which Monaſtery ſhe gave the Manor of *Melkeſham*, with its Appurtenances.

Roger Hoveden, fol. 414 *a. num.* 50. And *fol.* 425 *b. num.* 40.

5. JOHN, (ſurnamed *Sans-Terre*) the Fifth and youngeſt Son of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*, ſucceeded his Brother King *Richard* in the Kingdom of *England*, &c. Of whom we ſee more in the Third Chapter of this Second Book.

5. MAUD, Dutcheſs of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*, was born in the Third Year of her ſaid Father's Reign, *An.* $115\frac{6}{7}$. Her Eſpouſals with *Henry* the Fifth, ſurnamed *The Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria* (Son of *Henry*, called *The Proud*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, and of *Gertrude* Daughter of *Lothaire* the Emperor) were concluded at *Roan*, by *Reginald* Archbiſhop of *Cullen*, and others, Ambaſſadors employed for that Affair by the Emperor *Frederick*. And afterwards, *viz.* *An.* 1167. this *Maud* was ſent into *Germany* with a rich Dower, and a ſplendid Train, where her Marriage was conſummated.

Chronica Normanniæ, p. 1000 *a. Rogerus Hoveden, f.* 282 *a. num.* 40. And *fol.* 351 *b. Chronica Normanniæ, pag.* 1002 *a.*

She had Iſſue by Duke *Henry*, *Henry* the Sixth Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, who (by *Agnes* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Conrade*, Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*) was Father of *Henry* that died young, of *Agnes* married to *Otho*, Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, in her Right Duke of *Bavaria*, and of *Ixmergarde*, Wife of *Herman*, Marqueſs of *Baden*; of *Otho* the Fourth, Emperor of *Germany*, (who had formerly been Earl of *York*, and afterwards of *Poictiers*, by the Gift of King *Richard* the Firſt,) and of *William* (born at *Wincheſter*) Duke of *Luneburgh* and *Brunſwick* (Anceſtor of the preſent Duke of *Brunſwick*) who, as Tradition goes, did bear for his Coat-Armour, *Two Lions Paſſant Guardant, Or, in a Field Gules*, as King *Henry* the Second his Grandfather is ſaid to have born them, before his Marriage with *Eleanor* of *Aquitaine*. The Dutcheſs *Maud* had alſo Iſſue two Daughters, *viz.* *Ingeburge* Wife of *Waldemar* the Second, King of *Denmark*; and *Maud* married to Earl *Geoffrey* the Son of *Rotrock* Earl of *Perch*; and deceaſing in the firſt Year of the Reign of King *Richard* the Firſt, her Brother, ſhe was

Elias Reuſnerus, p. 408, & 409. *Rogerus Hoveden, fol.* 390 *a. num.* 40.

Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 373 *a. num.* 10.

The Arms of this *Henry* the Fifth, Duke of *Saxony* were, *Barry of Eight Peeces, Or, and Sable.* For the Augmentation of the *Chaplet* was added by the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, at what time he confirmed *Bernard* of *Anhalt* (this *Henry*'s Succeſſor) in the Dukedom of *Saxony*: For *Bernard* deſiring of the Emperor to have ſome difference added to the *Ducal Coat*, to diſtinguiſh him, and his Succeſſors from thoſe of the former Houſe; the Emperor took a *Chaplet of Rue* which he had then on his head, and threw it croſs his *Shield* or *Eſcocheon of Arms*, which was immediately painted on the Frame. *Elias Reuſnerus, p.* 435.

Plantagenets Undivided.

was buried in the Church of S. *Blaſe* in *Brunſwick*, near to the Sepulchre of Duke *Henry* her Husband.

The Arms of *Caſtile* are *Gules, a Caſtle, Or*, which were firſt quartered with thoſe of *Leon, viz. Argent a Lion Rampant Purpure* by *Ferdinand* the Third, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*.

5. ELEANOR (Queen of *Caſtile*) Second Daughter of King *Henry* the Second, ſo named in memory of her Mother Queen *Eleanor*, took her firſt breath in the City of *Roan*, upon the Thirteenth Day of *October*, in the Year of our Salvation 1162. She was married to *Alphonſo* the Eighth, King of *Caſtile*, *An.* 1177. and was by him the Mother of three Sons, *Sancheo*, *Ferdinand*, and *Henry*, all which died without Iſſue; and of four Daughters, *viz. Berengaria*, *Blanch*, *Uracca* and *Eleanor*. *Berengaria* was eſpouſed to *Alphonſo* the Ninth, King of *Leon*, in whoſe Right he had alſo the Kingdom of *Caſtile*; and by her Iſſue, *Ferdinand* the Third, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, who by *Beatrix* his firſt Wife, Daughter of *Philip* of *Swenia*, Emperor Elect, was Father of *Alphonſo* the Tenth King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*: and by *Joan* Counteſs of *Poutive*, his ſecond Wife, he had iſſue Queen *Eleanor*, the beloved Wife of *Edward*, firſt of the Name, King of *England*. *Blanch* was the Wife of *Lewis* the Eighth, King of *France*, and from them are iſſued the ſucceeding Kings of *France*, and *Charles* Earl of *Anjou*, and afterwards King of *Sicily*, &c. *Uracca* was married to *Alphonſo* the Second, King of *Portugal*; and from them the Royal Houſe of *Portugal* deriveth it ſelf. And *Eleanor* had to her Husband *James* the Firſt, King of *Arragon*.

Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 317 *a. num.* 50.

The Arms uſed by this *William* the Second, King of *Sicily*, I cannot yet learn. For the Eſcocheon, *Or, Four Paletts Gules*, was the Arms of *Peter* King of *Arragon*, who added thereto the *Two Flaunches Argent, charged with as many Eaglets Sable*, in the Right of *Conſtance* his Wife, the Daughter and Heir of *Manfrey*, King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, Natural Son of the Emperor *Frederick* the Second, by theſe *Eaglets*, ſhewing his Wife's Deſcent from the Imperial Line.

5. JOAN, Queen of *Sicily*, afterwards Counteſs of *Tholouſe*, the Third and youngeſt Daughter of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*, was born in the City of *Angiers* in *France*, in *October*, *An.* 1164. At twelve Years old ſhe was married to *William* the Second, King of *Sicily*, Duke of *Apulia*, and Prince of *Capua*, upon Sunday the Thirteenth of *February* in the Year 1176. and Crowned Queen upon the ſame Day in the City of *Palermo*. Iſſue ſhe had by him one Son, whom at his Chriſtning, his Father nominated Duke of *Apulia*; but that Child firſt deceaſed, and then the Father, and left not any Iſſue. Queen *Joan* being left a Widow, her Dower was detained from her by King *Tancred* her Husband's Succeſſor, for which King *Richard* her Brother (touching upon *Sicily* in his Voyage to the *Holy-Land*) forced *Tancred* to compound with her for Twenty-thouſand Ounces of Gold in ready Pay. She accompanied King *Richard* and Queen *Berengaria* to *Paleſtine*; and returning from thence into *France*, had to her ſecond Husband *Raymond* of S. *Giles* the Sixth of the

Chronica Normanniæ, pag. 1000 *b.* *Rogerus Hoveden, fol.* 315 *a. num.* 20.

Eſcocheons painted and engraven within the Arch of the Tomb at *Font-Euraud* for this Queen *Joan*, and dimidiated with thoſe of King *William* her Husband, are of a later Date, being *Or, Four Paletts Gules, on Two Flaunches Argent as many Eaglets Sable*. There are alſo on the ſame Monument, the Arms of her ſecond Husband, *Raymond* Earl of *Tholouſe, viz. Gules, a Croſs Buttony voided, Or*, Marſhalled with them of Queen *Joan* in the ſame manner.

the Name, Earl of *Tholouſe*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue two Sons, *viz. Raymond* the laſt Earl of his Family, and *Bertrand* of *Tholouſe*; alſo *Mary* a Daughter married to *Berald* of *Elbine*, Prince of *Orange*. The Princeſs *Joan* being ſenſible of the approaches of Death, took the habit of a Nun in the Abbey of *Fout-Euraud*, and deceaſed upon the Fourth Day of *September*, in the Year of our Lord 1195, and was buried in the Church of that Monaſtery, under a Marble, upon which her *Effigies* was carved. In the ſame Church was alſo interred her Son Earl *Raymond*, under another Tomb of the ſame Matter, upon which his Portraiture was alſo emboſſed. Henry II.

Memorials in the Abbey of *Fout-Euraud.*

Theſe Monuments were by her Highneſs, the late Lady * Abbeſs, removed to enlarge the Choir of the Church; but to perpetuate the Memory of theſe Benefactors, ſhe hath cauſed their Figures to be carved in white Marble, both in a kneeling Poſture, and placed in that ſtately *Mauſoleum* rebuilt by her, *An.* 1638. That of the Counteſs *Joan* at the Head of King *Henry* the Second her Father, marked with the Letter *E.* And that of Count *Raymond* at his Grand-father's Feet, ſtriking his Breaſt with his right Hand, as he had ordained by his Will, noted with this Character *F.* Which Images are lively repreſented in the ſaid Monument inſerted betwixt the 64 and 65 Pages of this Second Book.

* M. *Jeanne Baiſte de Bourbon D.* of K. *Henry* the Great

Natural Children of King HENRY *the Second.*

5. WILLIAM ſurnamed LONGESPEE, Natural Son of King *Henry* the Second, by the Lady *Roſamond*, to whom King *Richard* the Firſt, his Half-Brother, gave the Earldom of *Saliſbury*, with *Ela* the Daughter and Heir of *William Fitz-Patrick* Earl of that place. See more of this *William* in the Eleventh Chapter of this Second Book.

5. GEOFFREY, Archbiſhop of *York*, another Baſe Son of King *Henry* the Second, was born of the Lady *Roſamond* aforeſaid. As his Brother *William* had been raiſed by the Buſineſs of the Sword, ſo was this *Geoffrey* by the Church; for being inclineable to an Eccleſiaſtical Life, he was in his tender Years made Archdeacon of *Lincoln*, and after Biſhop of that See, which he held about ſeven Years without Conſecration; and then making a Reſignation thereof *An.* 1181. into the Hands of his Father, and *Richard* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, he was made Chancellor of *England*, and afterwards by his Half-Brother King *Richard*, was advanced to the Archbiſhoprick of *York*, (being Conſecrated at *Tours* in *France* in the Year 1191.) which See he governed with ſingular Approbation. But in the Reign of King *John* alſo his Half-Brother, he under-went many Dif-

Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 307 *b.* 348 *b. num.* 40.

Ibidem, fol. 373 *b. num.* 40. *fol.* 468 *a.*

Plantagenets Undivided

His Death.

Difficulties, by oppoſing the Purpoſes of that King, who therefore made ſeizure of his whole Eſtate: Whereupon he departed the Realm, and lived in baniſhment five Years, even until he was called to his long Home by Death, which was in the Year 1213. So he continued Archbiſhop ſomewhat more than One and twenty Years. *Godwin Catalogue of Biſhops pag.* 461, & 462.

5. MORGAN, Provoſt of *Beverly*, another Natural Son of King *Henry* the Second, is thought by ſome to have been of no long Life, and to be born in *Wales*, where that Chriſten-Name is moſt commonly uſed, and whither this King did upon occaſions often reſort. But others (upon good ground) report that he was begotten on the Lady of one Sir *Ralph Blower* or *Blewet* a Knight, and lived both to be Provoſt of *Beverly*, and to be elected to the Biſhoprick of *Durham*. Exceptions were taken againſt this *Morgan*, for that he was a Baſtard, and ſo by the Canons not capable of Eccleſiaſtical Preferment without ſpecial Diſpenſation; which the Pope being loth to grant, adviſed him to call himſelf *Blewet*, and to alledge, that he was born in lawful Wedlock. But he anſwered, that for any worldly Preferment whatſoever, he would not renounce his Father, or deny himſelf to be of Royal Blood. By which reſolute Anſwer, he not only loſt his Biſhoprick, but (for ought we find) never afterward obtained other Preferment. *Mr. Ferrers.* *Rogerus Hoveden, f.* 468. *a.* *Godwin Catalogue of Biſhops p.* 515. *John Stow in the life of King John.*

5. RI-

Richard I.

5. RICHARD I.

King of England, *Duke of* Normandy, *and* Aquitaine, *and Earl of* Anjou, *ſurnamed* Coeur de Lion.

CHAP. II.

Robert of Gloceſter, f. 233 a. Chronica Normanniæ, p. 993 b. Robert of Gloceſter, p. 233 b. Sanctæ Marthæ. Tom. 1. p. 341. Chron. Norman. p. 1003 b.

THIS Prince, the Third Son (but Eldeſt living) of King *Henry* the Second, and Queen *Eleanor*, was born in the King's Manor-houſe at *Oxford* (ſince the *White-Fryers*) in *September*, *An.* 1157, in the Third Year of his Father's Reign. He proved a Prince of great Valour, and therefore had the French Surname of *Coeur de Lion*, in Engliſh, *Lions Heart*. In his Infancy he was Contracted to a Daughter of *Raymond*, Count of *Barcelona*; and being grown up, was affianced to *Adela* or *Alice*, Daughter of *Lewis* the Seventh, King of *France*, but took to Wife neither. His Father created him Earl of *Poictou*, and in the Year 1168. he did Homage to the King of *France*, for the Dutchy of *Aquitaine*. *Alice* his affianced Wife, being put into his Father's Hands, till ſhe ſhould be of Age fit for Marriage, was then demanded by *Richard*, but by King *Henry* detained; 'tis believed, becauſe the King loved her himſelf, and had made her unfit for his Son: And if *Richard* for this Cauſe fell into a Defe-

For Proof of the Royal Arms from *William* the Conqueror to this preſent, Sir *Hen. Spelman* in his *Aſpilogy*, refers us to Authors of the Time, their Monuments, Coyns, and Seals; but having had no reſolves from the three firſt, we muſt now obſerve what ſatisfaction the Seals of this King *Richard* the Firſt can afford us (for he had two, both exhibited in the 55 Page of this Second Book) the Reverſe of both having *Shields*, and thoſe *Shields* being charged with *Arms*. The firſt of theſe two Seals he made uſe of, before his Expedition into the *Holy-Land*, being the firſt Proof for the Poſture of the *Lions* (although 'tis not to be doubted, but that the Kings of *England* did before this Time bear *Lions*; as I have proved in my Obſervations in the *Arms* of King *Henry* the Firſt, *Book* 1. *Pag.* 24. in the Margin.) Upon this Counterſeal *Richard* is repreſented on Horſeback, the *dexter*-Part of his Shield only viſible, and that charged with a *Lion Rampant Siniſter*. Some would have another *Lion Rampant* imagined to be on the *Siniſter* half of the *Eſcocheon*, and then his Arms were *Two Lions Combatant*; and of this Opinion is the ſaid Sir *Henry Spelman*, in *Aſpologia*, *p.* 46. But whether his Royal *Shield* conſiſted of *One*, or *Two Lions*, certain we are, that *Richard* in his Father's Life-time, being then only Earl of *Poictou*, did bear a *Plurality of Lions*, as you may obſerve by theſe Verſes of *Guil. Brit. Armoricanus in Philippeidos Lib.* 3. uttered in the Perſon of Monſieur *William de Barr*, ready to encounter him.

Ecce comes Pictavus agro nos provocat, ecce
Nos ad bella vocat, rictus agnoſco Leonum,
Illum in Clypeo, *ſtat ibi quaſi ferrea turris,*
Francorum nomen blaſphemans ore protervo.

Under his other Great Seal, he confirmed many *Grants* and *Charters*, after his return from *Jeruſalem*, and his chargeable Captivity in *Auſtria* and *Germany*, by which means he refurniſhed his exhauſted *Exchequer*; where King *Richard* is repreſented on Horſeback in his Coat of Mail. His Helmet is adorned with the *Planta Geneſtæ*, or *Broom-Stalk*, and on his Shield are plainly repreſented, *The Three Lions Paſſant Guardant*, which from this Time became the *Hereditary Arms* of his Succeſſors the Kings of *England*: from which Age, *Arms* ſeem to have taken their Riſe and Original in this Kingdom, and by little and little to become Hereditary; it being accounted moſt honourable to carry thoſe *Arms*, which had been diſplayed in the *Holy-Land*, in that Service, againſt the profeſſed Enemies of Chriſtianity; but they were not fully eſtabliſhed, until the latter end of the Reign of King *Henry* the Third.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Defection, he was not ſo faulty as his Brethren, ſeeing that the Bonds of Love and Affection are much ſtronger than thoſe of Duty. Afterwards when he might have had her, he ſlighted her, but ſent her Home with a Sum of Mony. And if for this our *Richard* were diſtaſtful to his Father, yet did he uſher in his Government with Duty to his Mother; whom he releaſed after Twelve Years Impriſonment, (a Penance ſhe had ſuffered for *Roſamond*'s Death) and raiſed to as high Authority, as if ſhe had been left Queen-Regent: In which Condition, ſhe managed Affairs with wonderful Moderation, Integrity, and Judgment, until King *Richard* having ſetled his Eſtate in *Normandy*, came Home, and was upon the Third Day of *September*, in the Year 1189, Anointed and Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by *Baldwin* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; the manner of which Coronation was as followeth. *Matth. Paris, p.* 152. *num.* 27.

His Coronation. *Rogerus Hoveden, fol.* 374 *a.*

Firſt, The Archbiſhops of *Canterbury*, *Roan*, *Triers*, and *Dublin*, with all the other Biſhops, *&c.* apparelled in rich Copes, and having the Croſs, Holy-Water and Cenſers carried before them, came to fetch the King at the Door of his Privy-Chamber; and there receiving him, they led him to the Church of *Weſtminſter*, till they came before the High-Altar, with a ſolemn Proceſſion. In the middle of the Biſhops and Clergy, went four Barons bearing Candleſticks with Tapers; after whom came *Geoffrey de Lucy* bearing the Cap of Maintenance, and *John Marſhal* next to him, bearing a Maſſive Pair of Spurs of Gold: Then followed *William Marſhal* Earl of *Pembroke*, who bare the Royal Sceptre, in the top whereof, was ſet a Croſs of Gold; and *William Fitz-Patrick* Earl of *Salisbury*, going next him, bare the Warder or Rod, having on the top thereof a Dove.

Then came three other Earls, *viz. David*, Brother to the King of *Scots*, Earl of *Huntington*, *John* Earl of *Mortaign* the King's Brother, and *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter*, each of them bearing a Sword upright in his Hand, with the Scabbards richly adorned with Gold; the Earl of *Mortaign* went in the midſt betwixt the other two. After them followed ſix Earls and Barons bearing a Checker Table, upon which the *Regalia* were placed; and then followed *William de Mandevile* Earl of *Albemarle*, bearing a Crown of Gold before the King, who followed, (having the Biſhop of *Durham* on his right hand, and *Reynold* Biſhop of *Bath* on his left,) over whom a Canopy was born. And in this Order he came into the Church at *Weſtminſter*, where before the High-Altar, in the Preſence of the Clergy and the People, laying his hand upon the Holy Evangeliſts, and the Relicks of certain Saints, he took his ſolemn Oath; which done, he put off all his Garments from his Middle upwards, but only his Shirt, which was open on the Shoulders, that he might be Anointed: Then the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* Anointed him in three places, on the Head, on the Shoulder, and on the right Arm, with Prayers in ſuch Caſe accuſtomed. After this he covered his head with a Linnen-Cloth hallowed, and ſet his Cap thereon; and then after he had put on his

his Royal Garments, and his uppermoſt Robe, the Archbiſhop delivered him the Sword, with which he ſhould beat down the Enemies of the Church; which done, two Earls put his Shoes upon his Feet, and having his Mantle put on him, the Archbiſhop forbade him on the behalf of Almighty God, to preſume to take upon him this Dignity, except he faithfully meant to do thoſe things he had ſworn to perform; whereunto the King made anſwer, That by God's Grace he would perform them. Richard I.

Then the King took the Crown beſide the Altar, and delivered it to the Archbiſhop, which he ſet upon the King's Head, delivering him the Sceptre to hold in his right Hand, and the Rod-Royal in his left Hand. And thus being Crowned, he was brought back by the Biſhops and Barons, with the Croſs and Candleſticks, and three Swords, paſſing forth before him to his Seat. When the Biſhop that ſung the Maſs came to the Offertory, the two Biſhops that brought him to the Church, led him to the Atar, and brought him back again: The Maſs ended, he was brought with ſolemn Proceſſion into his Chamber. And this was the Form of the King's Coronation, which Solemnity was hanſelled with the Blood of many *Jews*, (though utterly againſt the King's Will) who preſſing into the Abbey to ſee his Coronation, were in a Tumult furiouſly Murthered.

No ſooner was he Crowned, but (by the Inſtigation of the Pope) he was engaged with *Philip* King of *France*, *Leopold* Duke of *Auſtria*, and many other Chriſtian Princes, in the famous *Croiſade* for the winning of *Jeruſalem*, at that time poſſeſſed by the *Souldan Saladine*: Therefore for the raiſing of Mony for this intended Pilgrimage, he rather choſe to furniſh himſelf out of his own Eſtate, than to burthen his People; which he did by ſelling Priviledges, Demeans, Immunities, and Cities: Among which, he ſold *Berwick*-Caſtle and *Roxborrow*, to the King of *Scots* for Ten thouſand Pounds; and the Earldom of *Northumberland*, to *Hugh Pudſey* Biſhop of *Durham*, for much Mony, (at whoſe Creation King *Richard* told the Standers by, *That he was a good Craftſman, that had made a new Earl of an old Biſhop*) and alſo did proteſt, *That for the performing ſo juſt and honourable a Service, he was not unwilling to ſell his City of* London *it ſelf* (if any there were able to purchaſe it) *rather than to be chargeable to others.*

As for Men and Soldiers, the Clergy that undertook the Cauſe, had ſtirred up innumerable: But the only main Danger of the State, was his Brother *John*, whoſe aſpiring Mind he endeavoured to moderate, by making it appear, how much the Bounty of a Brother did exceed the Hardneſs of a Father; for he conferred on him the Earldoms of *Cornwall*, *Lancaſter* and *Dorſet*; and by the Marriage with *Iſabell*, one of the Daughters and Heirs of *William* Conſul of *Glocester*, he had that Earldom alſo; many other Honours likewiſe he enjoyed, in all amounting to Four thouſand Marks Yearly. But having made him thus powerful, *Richard* yet takes away that Opportunity which might put him upon the Uſurpation of the Crown, by leaving others in Truſt with the

Plantagenets Undivided.

Government in his Abſence, and by confining *John* to live in *Normandy* till his return; but for the laſt, their Mother, Queen *Eleanor*, became *John*'s Surety. So that the Kingdom being left to the Government of ſeveral Men of Power, Wiſdom, and Loyalty; of which, *William Longchamp* Biſhop of *Ely*, and Chancellor of *England*, was Chief, and *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter* ſet over *Normandy*; King *Richard* appoints his Nephew *Arthur* to be his Succeſſor, in caſe he ſhould fail in this Expedition.

And now having prepared an Army of Thirty thouſand Foot, and Five thouſand Horſe, and appointed to meet *Philip* King of *France* in *Sicily*; at theend of *June*, *An.* 1190. he ſets forward himſelf by Land to *Marſeilles*, and there ſtays the coming about of his Ships: But his Navy being driven by Tempeſt to other Parts, the King that brooked not delay, ſhipped himſelf and his Army, and paſſed forward to *Meſſina* in *Sicily*, where alſo arrived *Lewis* King of *France*, and not long after his own Fleet. Here *Richard* being affronted by the *Meſſinians*, aſſaults their City, and *Tancred* King of *Sicily* that detained the Dower of *Richard*'s Siſter *Joan*, Widow of *William* King of *Sicily* his Predeceſſor, was by him forced to pay it, and alſo to promiſe to marry his Daughter to King *Richard*'s Nephew, *Arthur* Earl of *Little-Britain*, and to give a good Part of the Portion in hand. King *Philip* not well-pleaſed with theſe Conditions, in the Spring ſails with his Army for *Ptolemais* (or *Acon*) which the Chriſtians had long beſieged, and with them he joins, while King *Richard* taking with him his Siſter *Joan*, and *Berengaria* the King of *Navar*'s Daughter, puts to Sea for the ſame Port, but is by Tempeſt thrown upon the Coaſt of *Cyprus*; where being refuſed Landing by the Iſlanders, he ſubdues it, and theſe old Rhimes will tell you with what Weapon.

Chron. Sancti Stephani Calom p. 1020 *a, b.*

Ibidem, p. 1020 *b.*

This King Richard **I underſtond,**
Yet he went out of Englond,
Let make an Axe for the Nones,
Therwith to cleaue the Saracens **bones.**
The head in South was wrought full weele,
Theron ware twenty pound of Steele.
And when he came in Ciprus **Lond,**
This ilkon Axe he tooke in hond.

Matthias Prideaux. M. A. p. 320.

The King of *Cyprus* is alſo taken Priſoner, who made it his requeſt to King *Richard*, that he might not be put into Irons; this *Richard* grants, but lays him in Silver-Fetters. And in this Iſland he Solemniz'd his Marriage with the beforenamed *Berengaria*. She was the Daughter of *Sanche*, Fourth of the Name, King of *Navarre*, and *Beatrix* his Wife, Daughter of *Alphonſo* the Seventh, ſurnamed *The Wiſe*, King of *Caſtile*, a Match procured by his Mother, Queen *Eleanor*. The King neglected her Company for a while, yet upon more ſetled Thoughts, he afterwards retained an Affection for her; for ſhe was a Royal, Eloquent, and Beau-

His Marriage.

Elias Reuſnerus, p. 347.

Rob. of Gloceſter, p. 260 *b.*

Beauteous Lady, and for Love of him had adventured through many Dangers, both by Sea and Land. What became of her after her Return into *Sicily* in order to her Voyage for *England*, is not known, more than, that meeting King *John* at *Chinon*, *An.* 1201. he there ſatisfied her her Dower, upon the Teſtimony of *Philip* Biſhop of *Durham*, and others, who were preſent at, and witneſſed her Marriage; and that King *Henry* the Third, in the Fourth Year of his Reign, compounded with her for the ſame, until which Time, 'tis certain ſhe lived. She died without Iſſue, and the Place of her Burial is not known. Richard I.

Rogerus Hoveden, p. 819.

Pat. An. 4 Hen. 3.

Cyprus being left in good Hands, *Richard* puts to Sea, and in his Paſſage to *Ptolemais*, Boards a *Saracen Dromond*, where he lays about him with almoſt incredible Valour, takes her, and puts the *Turks* well-nigh all to the Sword; after which, he arrives at *Ptolemais*, beſieged by the Chriſtians, and defended by *Saladine*, who fearing the Increaſe of the Chriſtian Army, propounds Conditions, which being accepted, it is delivered in *Auguſt*, *An.* 1192.

Robert of Gloceſter, fol.

And here fell out an Accident, which though it was an Honour to King *Richard*, yet proved afterwards both troubleſome and chargeable: For *Leopold* Duke of *Auſtria*, having firſt ſet up his Colours upon the Wall of *Ptolemais*, King *Richard* cauſed them to be pulled down, and his own to be ſet up in their Place; which drewupon him *Leopold*'s hatred: And King *Lewis* his valiant Acts, being darkned by thoſe more valiant Actions of King *Richard*, under Pretence that the Air agreed not with his Conſtitution, withdrew himſelf by Conſent, and returned Home. So that *Souldan Saladine* who had diſmantled all the adjacent Fortreſſes, and was upon the Point of ſurrendring *Jeruſalem* it ſelf; when he ſaw the King of *France* was departed, not doubting but the reſt would ſoon follow, grew more confident than before.

At this Time *Guy* of *Luſignan* was poſſeſſed of the City of *Tyre*, and with it of the Right of the City of *Jeruſalem*, with whom King *Richard* makes an Exchange for the Kingdom of *Cyprus*, and then prepares for the Sacking of *Jeruſalem*; and had certainly taken it, but that by ill Counſel, and the backwardneſs of *Odo* Duke of *Burgundy*, General of the French Forces, who envied that King *Richard* ſhould have the Honour of ſo great a Prize, he was diverted, until that *Saladine*'s Army being encouraged with the Diviſion of the Commanders, and the continual Decay of the Chriſtian-Army, concludes a Peace with *Richard*, upon Terms not very honourable for the Chriſtians: Which King *Richard* was forced to do, to defend his Eſtate at Home, (embroiled by the Pride of *Longchampe* Biſhop of *Ely*, and his Brother *John*,) and his Dutchy of *Normandy*, Invaded by *Philip* King of *France*, contrary to his Oath.

Order being therefore taken for the Tranſporting of his Army, with his Wife and Siſter for *Sicily*, and ſo for *England*; himſelf, with few in his Company, go by the Way of *Thrace*, and were by Tempeſt driven into *Dalmatia*: From whence, being to paſs through

Plantagenets Undivided.

through *Germany*, and particularly through Duke *Leopold*'s Country, remembring the old Grudge, he diſguiſed himſelf. No ſooner came he to *Vienna*, but being diſcovered, he was by the Duke ſeized and impriſoned, *An.* 1192. The Emperor *Henry* the Sixth informed thereof, deſires the Royal Priſoner, under Pretence of ſafer Cuſtody, but indeed really to ſhare in his Ranſome; which by ſevere Impriſonment, was raiſed to the Sum of One hundred thouſand Pounds. *Chronica Sancti Stephani Cadom p.* 1020 *b.* *Rogerus Hoveden, fol.* 410 *b.*

King *Richard*, beſides the Affront to Duke *Leopold*, was charged with the Murther of *Conrade* Marqueſs of *Tyre*, whoſe Innocency, though it appeared by the Teſtimony of *Limboldus*, Author of that Murther, yet the Pretence ſerved to detain him in Priſon till Eighty thouſand Pounds was paid in hand, whereof the Emperor had two Parts, and the Duke one; and for the Reſt, Hoſtages were given. But the Emperor outlived this Purchaſe very little, ſo that his Succeſſor not having the Conſcience to take the remaining Mony, diſcharged the Security; and the Duke of *Auſtria* falling from his Horſe in a Tourment, brake his Leg, and was forced to ſave his Life by turning Cripple. King *Richard* being releaſed on theſe hard Terms, returns for *England* four Years elder than he went out: And thus ended his Journey to the *Holy-Land*.

Being come Home, he thanks his Lords and People for their Fidelity to him in his Abſence, and their great Love to him (appearing by the Value of their Supply for his Ranſom, and the difficulties they underwent to procure it;) and then according to his Vow at the Shrine of S. *Edmond*, he offers up the rich Standard of *Curſar* King of *Cyprus*, which he took among the Spoils of the *Griffon*'s Camp: But for his Brother *John*, both ungrateful and ambitious, he deprives him of all thoſe Poſſeſſions he had before given him. And now upon the Seventeenth Day of *April*, *An.* 1194. at *Winchester*, cauſing himſelf to be Crowned a ſecond Time, (leſt the People ſhould forget they had a King, who had been ſo long without one) he obtains a Subſidy, and then in all haſte ſets ſail for *Normandy*, to find out his old Enemy the King of *France*, who then lay with his Army before *Vernoil*; but not daring to ſtay King *Richard*'s coming, raiſed his Siege in haſte, and with Diſhonour left the Field. *Rogerus Hoveden, f.* 420 *b.*

Much Time was afterwards ſpent betwixt them in Skirmiſhes, taking of Towns and Priſoners; (nor were there wanting Conferences betwixt the two Kings in order to Peace, moved by ſuch as religiouſly tendred the Effuſion of Chriſtian Blood.) Among which Actions, the Battle of *Gyſorz* is not to be forgotten, where *Richard* in his own Perſon did Wonders, and made it appear that he was as expert at the Launce as the Battle-Ax; for therewith he threw to the Earth *Matthew de Montmorency*, *Alan de Rucy*, and *Philip de Guillarvale*, Three valiant Knights, and took them Priſoners. The Motto of DIEU ET MON DROIT is attributed to him, aſcribing this Victory he had at *Gyzzors*, not to himſelf, but unto God, and his Might. He was afterwards reconciled *Ex Veteri Codice M. S. Penes Gervaſium Holles Armig. pag.* 23 & 24.

led to his Brother *John*, who had expiated his Fault by ſeveral ſignal Services; and not long after received his Death's-Wound by an Arrow in his Arm, ſhot at him at the Siege of *Chalons* or *Chaluz* in *Limoſin*, by one *Bertrand de Guerdon*, in Revenge of his Father, and Brethren, whom the King had ſlain: Which *Bertrand* reſolutely avowing before the King, the King not only pardoned him, but is ſaid to have ordered him a conſiderable Reward in Money. Nevertheleſs after the King's Death, one *Merchades* geting him into his Hands, firſt cauſed his Skin to be flea'd over his Ears, and then hanged him alive upon a Gibbet. Richard I.

Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 449 b. num. 20. Ibidem, fol. 450 a.

King *Richard* by Violence of Sickneſs (increaſed by the Anguiſh of his incurable Wound) departed this Life without Iſſue, upon the Sixth Day of *April*, in the Year of our Lord, 1199. when he had lived Forty three Years, Reigned nine Years and about nine Months: And had his Body buried at the Feet of his Father, in the Abbey of the Nuns at *Fout-Euraud* in the County of *Anjou*; his Heart at *Roan*, in remembrance of the Hearty-love that City had always born him; and his Bowels at *Chaluz*, for a Diſgrace of their Unthankfulneſs. Wherefore an Engliſh Poet imitating the Epitaph made of *Pompey*, and his Children, whoſe Bodies were buried in divers Countries, made theſe Verſes following of the Glory of this one King, divided in theſe three Places by his Funeral. His Death.

Matth. Paris, p. 196.

Mills, pag. 120.

Pictavus *exta Ducis ſepelit, telluſque* Chalutis
Corpus dat claudi ſub marmore Foutis Ebraudi;
Neuſtria *tu tegis cor inexpugnabile Regis,*
Sic loca per trina ſe ſparſit tanta ruina.
Nec fuit hoc funus, cui ſufficeret locus unus.

The *Poitevin* and Land of *Chalus* keep
The Bowels of this Great Victorious Prince:
His Body at *Fout-Euraud* doth ſleep;
His Heart at *Roan*, buried long time ſince.
Three Places thus, are ſharers of his fall;
Too little, one, for ſuch a Funeral.

Camden's Remains, p. 358

At *Fout-Euraud* alſo where his Body was Interred with a gilt Image, (exhibited to your View in the 64 Page of this Second Book marked with the Letter *C.*) were theſe ſix excellent Verſes written in golden Letters, containing his greateſt and moſt glorious Atchievments: As his Victory againſt the *Sicilians*, his Conquering of *Cyprus*, the ſinking of the great Galeaſs of the *Saracens*, the Taking of their Convoy, and the Defending of *Joppe* in the *Holy-Land* againſt them.

Ibidem.

Scribitur hoc tumulo, Rex auree, laus tua, tota
Aurea, materiæ conveniente nota.
Laus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus *altera*, Dromo
Tertia, Carvana *quarta*, *ſuprema* Joppe.
Suppreſſi Siculi, Cyprus *peſſundata*, Dromo
Merſus, Carvana *capta*, *retenta* Joppe.

Plantagenets Undivided.

See his two Great Seal's in the 55 Pag. of this Second Book.

On both his Great Seals (for he had two) he wrote himſelf, † RICARDUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLORUM. And on the Reverſe, † RICARDUS DUX NORMANORUM ET AQUITANORUM ET COMES ANDEGAVORUM.

Natural Iſſue of King RICHARD *the Firſt.*

6. PHILIP, a Natural Son of King *Richard* (mentioned by *Roger Hoveden*) to whom his Father gave the Caſtle and Honor of *Cuinac*: But I find not any thing elſe Recorded of him, or any other Iſſue of this King, either by his Wife or Concubines, except we reckon as *Fulco*, a Prieſt in *Normandy* did, who told King *Richard* he had three Daughters; and the King marvelling who they ſhould be, ſeeing he knew of none he had: *Yes* (ſaid the Prieſt) *you have three Daughters, Pride, Covetouſneſs, and Lechery:* Which the King taking merrily, called to the Company about him, and ſaid; *I am told by a Prieſt here, that I have three Daughters, and deſire you to be Witneſſes, how I would have them beſtowed. My Daughter* Pride *I give to the* Templers, *for they are as proud as* Lucifer; *my* Covetouſneſs *to the White Monks of the* Ciſtercian *Order, for they covet the Devil and all; but for my* Lechery, *I cannot beſtow it better than on the* Prieſts *and* Prelates *of our Time; for therein have they their moſt Felicity.* Doubtleſs thoſe Marriages have proved ſo fruitful, that their Iſſues have over-ſpread the whole Earth.

Rogerus Hoveden, fol. 452 b. num. 30.

5. JOHN,

Anno Dom. 1199.

5. JOHN,

King of England, *Lord of* Ireland, *Duke of* Normandy, *and* Aquitaine, *and Earl of* Anjou, *ſurnamed* Sans-Terre.

CHAP. III.

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 276. b.

QUEEN *Eleanor*, not long after her Return out of *Normandy*, in the Year 1166, was delivered in the King's Manor-Houſe at *Oxford* this of *John*, her Fifth and Youngeſt Son, upon *Chriſtmas*-Eve, in the Thirteenth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Second her Husband, who was wont jeſtingly to call him *Sans-Terre* or *Lack-Land*, large Proviſions having been made for his Brethren, and nothing ſeeming to be left for him.

Matth. Paru, p. 127. num. 6.

He was much beloved of his Father, and was not above ſeven Years old, when to ſupply this Want, the King aſſured to him certain Lands in *England* and *Normandy*: And in the Year 1173, and Month of *February*, a Marriage was agreed upon for him at *Montferrant* in *Averne*, with *Alice* the Elder of the two Daughters and Coheirs of *Humbert* the Second, Earl of *Maurienne*, now called *Savoy*, (whoſe Mother *Clemence*, was the Daughter of *Berold* the Fourth of the Name, Duke of *Leringen*, the Divorced Wife of *Henry* the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*.) He ſhould have enjoyed with her, her Father's Dominions: But all altered by her untimely Death, and the Re-marriage of her Father, from whom the Dukes of *Saxony* are derived.

In Camera Ducatus Lanc. & in Bibliotheca Cottoniana.

He was afterwards Earl of *Mortaigne* in *Normandy*, as I find by ſeveral of his Charters, in which he is Stiled JOHANNES COMES MORITONIE. And King *Henry* his Father in a Parliament at *Oxford*, granted him alſo the Kingdom of *Ireland*, having obtained from Pope *Urban* the Third a Grant, That it ſhould

I have ſeen Three Grants of this *John* in which he is ſtiled COMES MORITONIE; Two of theſe are in the Chamber of the Duchy of *Lancaſter*; and the Third in Sir *John Cotton*'s Library. To theſe three the impreſs of the ſame Seal is Appendant, in which he is repreſented on Horſeback; in his right Hand he holds a Sword, and about his Neck hangs his Shield, upon which are *Two Lions Paſſant*, evidently apparent. The Seal is circumſcribed SIGILLUM JOHANNIS FILII REGIS ANGLIÆ DOMINI HIBERNIÆ; and the Counterſeal being a ſmall Oval, preſents you with a Man's head, with this Word or Motto, SECRETUM JOHANNIS, which are the firſt Arms I have ſeen upon any Seal of the Royal Family, being in the Reign of King *Henry* the Second. This Seal is falſly depicted in Mr. *Speed*'s *Chronicle*; for the *Lions* in that are *Paſſant Guardant*, and *John*'s Horſe is *Capariſoned*, a thing not in uſe in the Kingly Family, till the Time of *Edward* the Firſt. When he came to be King, he did bear the Arms of his Brother King *Richard*, *viz. Gules, Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, Or*; for which, *vide* his Great Seal, *Pag.* 56. And the Arms painted for Queen *Iſabel* his Wife on the Tomb at *Font Evraud* are *Lozengy, Or*, and *Gules*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

ſhould be lawful to Crown which of his Sons he pleaſed, King of *Ireland*; who ſent him alſo a Crown of Feathers interwoven with Gold in his Grant (as other Popes had done before) reſerving to himſelf the *Peter-Pence.*) Whereupon the King Conferring upon Earl *John* the Order of Knighthood at *Windſor*, ſent him with ſpeed into *Ireland*, where he was received by the Archbiſhop of *Dublin* and the State; but having waſted, through ill Government, the better half of his Army, he returned Home without effecting much: Who, though *Hoveden* give him the Title of King of *Ireland*, yet was never Crowned, nor uſed other Stile in his Seal than SIGILLUM JOHANNIS FILII REGIS ANGLIE DOMINI HIBERNIE. *Carta in Bibliotheca Cottoniana.*

What *John* was poſſeſſed of at the Death of his Father, was rather Titular than Real; but his Brother King *Richard* taking the Sceptre, beſtowed on him the Counties of *Cornwal*, *Dorſet*, and *Somerſet*, *Nottingham*, *Derby*, and *Lancaſter*; the Caſtles of *Marlborough*, and *Lutgarſhal*; and the Towns of *Wallingford* and *Tickhil*; and ſeveral other Lands; having had the Earldom of *Gloceſter*, in the Right of *Iſabel* his Wife, the Third and youngeſt Daughter, and Coheir of *William* Earl of *Gloceſter*, Son of *Robert Conſul*, Natural Son of King *Henry* the Firſt, (from whom he was afterwards Divorced when he came to be King, upon pretence of Conſanguinity:) By which Bounty he ſeemed to make this his Brother *John* a Sharer with him in his Kingdom, which yet ſatisfied not his aſpiring Mind, but rather enabled him to attempt the Sovereignty, which he endeavoured in his abſence in the *Holy-War*, and Captivity in *Auſtria* and *Germany*. *Rogerus Hoveden, fol.* 373 *b.* *Matth. Weſtm. p.* 257. *num.* 10. *Matth. Paris, p.* 152. *num.* 55.

His Second Marriage.

But notwithſtanding this, King *Richard* before his Death became reconciled to him, and ſome ſay appointed him to be his Heir. After whoſe Deceaſe, the Faction of the Clergy caſt the Crown upon this *John* by Election; (whereas *Arthur* the Son of *Geoffrey* his Elder Brother was the right Heir;) ſo that he was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* upon *Aſcenſion-Day*, *viz.* The Sixth of the *Kalends* of *June*, *An.* 1199, by *Hubert* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, with more Solemnity than Joy. *Matth Paris, p.* 197. *num.* 11.

His Coronation.

Several were the moral Advantages, which this *John* had of his Nephew *Arthur*; but yet he well knowing, the Title at laſt would come to be judged by the Sword, employed all his Endeavours to fortifie himſelf with Arms; and therefore haſting unto *Chinon*, he ſeized upon the Treaſure which his Brother had left in thoſe Parts; and alſo uſed ſuch Means, that *Walter* Archbiſhop of *Roan* girt him with the Ducal Sword of *Normandy*, and Crowned him with a Coronet of Golden Roſes: This Ceremony being performed in the Cathedral of that City. *Ibidem, p* 196. *num.* 34. *Ibidem, p.* 196. *num.* 53.

He is created Duke of *Normandy*.

His two great Antagoniſts, were Pope *Innocent* the Third, and *Philip* King of *France*; but the firſt Tempeſt was depending from his Nephew *Arthur*, whoſe Kingdom he had not only deprived him of, but alſo ſeized upon his Dukedom of *Normandy*, leaving only to *Arthur* the Dutchy of *Anjou*; wherefore his Mother *Conſtance* craves Aid of *Philip* II. ſurnamed *Auguſtus*, King of *France*, who

who received the young Prince into his Protection; raiſes an Army, with which he makes good *Anjou* to *Arthur*, and then invades *Normandy*. Upon this, King *John* takes a Journey into *Normandy*, and upbraids King *Philip* for breaking the Truce made with his Brother King *Richard* for five Years; yet for all this they fall not preſently to Blows, but agree on fifty Days Ceſſation of Arms: *Philip* Earl of *Flanders* being utterly againſt it, forſakes King *Philip*, makes Peace with the *Engliſh*, and takes Counſel how to wage War with *France*. *King* John.

Du Cheſ. in add. ad Maiſ. de Guines. fol. 678.

But King *John* being now (as he conceived) free from the Care of War, ſtrikes Hands with the King of *France*, upon unjuſt Terms, which the Earl of *Flanders* took ſo ill, that he once more joyned with the *French*, and reſtored the War of *Jeruſalem*; nor are the Barons better pleaſed with the King at his Return into *England*, conceiving themſelves diſhonour'd by theſe baſe Conditions. The Emperour *Otho* IV. alſo, upon a like Diſguſt (by his two Brothers) makes Demand of the City of *Evereux* and County of *Poictou*, which his Uncle King *Richard* had granted unto him, in Exchange for the Earldom of *York*. An. 1200.

Matth. Paris, p. 199. *num.* 48.

And having been lately Divorced from his ſecond Wife *Iſabel* aforeſaid (ſhe is alſo called *Hadewiſe*, and was the Daughter and Coheir of *William* Earl of *Gloceſter*,) for Conſanguinity in the third Degree; King *John*, in the Year 1200 took to Wife *Iſabel*, the Daughter and Heir of *Aymer*, Earl of *Engoleſme*, (by *Alice* Daughter of *Peter* Lord of *Courtenay*, Fifth Son of *Lewis le Groſs* King of *France*) and ſhe was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *Hubert* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* on the Eighth of the *Ides* of *October*, (*Mathew Paris* ſaith on the Sunday next before the Feaſt of St. *Dionyſe*, *An.* 5 *H* 3.) in the ſame Year; and ſurviving him, was * Re-married to *Hugh Brun* Earl of *Marche*, and Lord of *Luſignan* and *Valence* in *Poictou*, to whom ſhe was Pre-contracted, and it ſeemeth continued her after-affection to him, by him having alſo divers Children, highly advanced by King *Henry* the Third, their Half-Brotheir, and as much maligned by his Subjects. His Third Marriage.

Matth. Paris, p. 200. *n.* 23. *Matt. Weſtmonaſt. p.* 263. *num.* 31. *Hoveden ad annum* 1200. *fol* 830. *Hippod. Neuſt. ad annum* 1200. *Robert of Glocester, p.* 289. *b.*

The Arms of Queen *Iſabel* of *Engoleſme*, are Enamelled in ſeveral places upon the Tomb of *William de Valence*, Earl of *Pembrook*, her Son, (half-Brother to King *Henry* III.) in the Chappel of St. *Edmond* in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, being *Lozengy, Or, and Gules.*

This *Iſabel* alſo outlived her Second Husband, and taking upon her a Religious Habit in the Monaſtery of *Fout-Euraud* in *Anjou*, deceaſed there, and was Interred in the Church of that Abbey, her *Figure* marked with the Letter *D.* being placed in that ſtately Monument (on the left Side of that of King *Richard* I. her Brother-in-Law) repreſented in Sculpture betwixt the 64 and 65 Pages of this Second Book. The Body of this Queen *Iſabel* having been buried in the Church-yard of *Fout-Euraud*, was by her Son King *Henry* III. removed into the Church, and depoſited in a Monument there, *An.* 1254.

Matth. Paris, p. 898. *num.* 25.

King *John*, after this Marriage, impoſes alſo Three Shillings upon every Plough-Land, to raiſe 30000 Marks, which he was to give with his Neece *Blanche* of *Caſtile*, Daughter of his Siſter *Eleanor*, to the *Dolphin*, in purſuance of the late Peace. The Collection whereof is oppoſed by *Geoffrey* Archbiſhop of *York*, and the Sheriff by him Excommunicated; but, by the Mediation

Plantagenets Undivided.

Anno 1201.

of four Biſhops, and as many Barons, the Matter was afterwards accommodated: And the King Summons the Barons to be ready with Horſe and Armour to attend him the *Whitſuntide* following beyond the Seas, which they totally refuſe till Confirmation of their Priviledges. Whereupon he ſeizeth their Caſtles, and notwithſtanding goes over himſelf, and is with his Queen Magnificently entertained by King *Philip* at *Paris*; whereat the inſtance of the *Pope*'s *Legate*, both Kings grant a 40 Part of one Year of all their Subjects Revenues, towards the Succour of the *Holy-Land*. Whilſt *Hugh le Brun*, to revenge the Rapture of his Wife, conſpires with Prince *Arthur* againſt King *John*, whoſe Quarrel is alſo favoured by the King of *France*, and his Daughter *Mary* given him in Marriage: Upon Advice whereof, King *John* comes into *Normandy*, defeats the Confederates, takes *Arthur*, *Hugh* Earl of *March*, and 200 Knights Priſoners, which are diſpoſed into ſeveral Holds in *Normandy* and *England*. Prince *Arthur* is murthered in Priſon, and ſeveral of the Hoſtages and Priſoners barbarouſly Executed; which ſo exaſperated the Nobility of *Bretaigne*, *Anjou*, and *Poictou*, that they unanimouſly Arme, and the next Year after he became deprived of all his Poſſeſſions in thoſe Parts.

Matth. Paris, p. 206. n. 6.

Mat. Weſt. p. 163. n. 53.

Ibidem, p. 164. n. 26. Matth. Paris, p. 27. n. 30, 40.

Anno 1202.

Anno 1203.

Then over he comes into *England*, Fines the Barons a ſeventh Part of their Goods for not Aiding him, and ſpares neither *Church* nor *Commons*. Archbiſhop *Hubert* is Collector for the *Clergy*, and *Geoffrey Fitz-Piers* for the *Laity:* But this not being ſufficient for his Ends; a Council is called at *Oxford*, wherein is granted two Marks and an half of every Knights-Fee, and an equivalent of the Clergy, with which he goes to War again into *France*, but was forced to a Truce for two Years, and to come into *England* for freſh Supplies, and to lay another Impoſition upon all Moveables and other Goods, both of the *Clergy* and *Laity*; which is again oppoſed by the Archbiſhop of *York*, who ſolemnly curſes the Receivers thereof, and then ſecretly conveys himſelf out of the Kingdom.

Matt. Weſt. p. 265. n. 26.

Anno 1204.

Hence aroſe a miſerable Breach between the King and his People; the Contention not ceaſing till the Great Charter was obtained of the King, to be the Standard of the Sovereign's Prerogative, and the Subject's Priviledge. But that which compleated theſe Misfortunes was a Clandeſtine Election of one *Reginald* the Sub-Prior, (*Hubert* the Archbiſhop being lately dead) to the See of *Canterbury:* Which Deſign not taking as was expected, the King was petitioned for a *Conge d' Eſlire*, in which the King nominated *John Grey* Biſhop of *Norwich*, who is alſo choſen; and *Helias de Branfield*, was ſent by the King to *Rome* for a Confirmation of the latter Election, whilſt the *Monks* endeavour to promote the former: So that neither agreeing upon any Perſon, both Elections were declared void; and *Stephen de Langhton* a Cardinal (but born in *England*) greatly to the King's Diſſatisfaction was advanced to the Chair, which the King expoſtulates briskly with the Pope, and ſends *Fulk de Cantelup*, and *Henry de Cornhill*, to expel

Anno 1205.

Matth. Weſt. p. 266. n. 11

Anno 1206.

Anno 1207.

Matth. Paris, p. 213. n. 30. p. 214. n. 1.

expel all the *Monks* the Kingdom, and to ſeize their Goods. The Pope, he enjoyns the Suffragans upon their Obedience, to receive this *Stephen* for their Paſtor; with a *Mandate* to the Biſhops of *London*, *Ely* and *Worceſter*, to endeavour the Reforming of the King, or otherwiſe to Interdict his whole Kingdom, which accordingly is done. *King* John.

Ibidem, p. 226. In return whereof, all Prelates with their Servants are baniſhed, the *Biſhopricks*, *Abbies* and *Priories* deputed into the Hands of Laymen, all their Goods ſeized; and leſt theſe Proceedings ſhould cauſe a Revolt of the Nobility, Hoſtages are taken of them, and they which refuſed ſeverely puniſhed, as was the Lady of *William de Breauſe* and her Children. Having alſo a diſtaſte againſt the *Londoners*, he removes his *Exchequer* to *Northampton*, and Marches with an Army towards *Scotland*: But the Peace is concluded upon the King of *Scots* paying 11000 Marks, and giving his two Daughters Hoſtages for his Performance. Anno 1208. *Matth. Paris, p.* 230. *n.* 22. *Matth. Weſtmonaſt. p.* 268. *n.* 53. Anno 1209.

The Interdiction having now continued two whole Years, and the King not at all reformed, the *Pope* Excommunicates his Perſon: Upon which, one *Geoffrey* Archdeacon of *Norwich*, conceiving it not ſafe to live in the Obedience of an Excommunicated King, retires Home; but is apprehended by *William Talbot*, clapt into Priſon, put into a Sheet of Lead, and ſtarved to Death. And notwithſtanding all this, moſt of the Nobility and chief Officers adhere ſtill to the King; who, ſupplying himſelf out of the *Jews* Purſes, upon notice of ſome Revolt in *Ireland*, makes an Expedition thither, reduces the Country, and there eſtabliſhes the *Laws* and *Cuſtoms* of *England*, ſetting *John Gray* Biſhop of *Norwich* Juſticiary: And after three Monthsſtay, returns himſelf into *England*, and at *London* condemns the Clergy in a Mulct of 100000 *l.* Sterling, and the Laity in two Marks of every Knights-Fee, that attended him not in the War: With which, he ſubdues *Wales* that had Rebelled, takes 28 of the chiefeſt Men's Children Pledges; which, poor Innocents, upon an Inſurrection of ſome inconſiderable Perſons upon the Borders, the King cauſed to be hanged in his Preſence at *Nottingham*, before he would ſit down to Dinner. *Matth. Paris, p.* 230. *n.* 43. Anno 1210. Anno 1211.

The King is now pleaſed to receive *Pandulphus* and *Durandus* the *Pope*'s Agents, for a Mediation between him and the *Clergy*; who condeſcends to their Return, but not to make any Reſtitution: Wherefore, all his Subjects are abſolved from their Allegiance, forbid his Counſel and Conferences. And now, abſolute Depoſition is pronounced by the *Pope*; and the King of *France*, with the Aſſiſtance of other Princes, commanded to expel King *John*, and poſſeſs his Dominions for himſelf, and his Heires for ever; who, to that end, againſt the Spring, makes great Levies for an Invaſion: And King *John* for his Defence, at *Dover*, *Feverſham*, *Ipſwich*, &c. by *Eaſter* hath an Army of 60000 Men, beſides a Navy far exceeding that of *France*. But two Knights-Templars, ſent out of *France* by *Pandulphus*, prevail with the King to deſcend to a Treaty with him, who no ſooner had Notice thereof, but Anno 1212.

Plantagenets Undivided.

but he haſtned to the King, and wrought ſo effectually with him, that he not only grants entire Reſtitution and Indemnity to the Archbiſhop and Clergy, but alſo lays down his *Crown*, *Sceptre*, *Mantle*, *Sword* and *Ring* (the Enſigns of his Royalty) at the Feet of the Legate; and ſubmits himſelf to the Judgment and Mercy of the Church. After two Days (ſome ſay ſix) he received the Crown from *Pandulphus*, with Condition, that he and his Succeſſors ſhould hold the Kingdom of *England* and Lordſhip of *Ireland*, from the See of *Rome*, Tributary at 1000 *Marks* Silver, which he confirmed by his Charter at a Houſe of the *Templars* near *Dover*. But the Interdiction ſtill continued, and his Abſolution was deferred, till full Satisfaction ſhould be made to the *Clergy*. *Matth. Paris, p.* 236, 237, & 247. *num.* 10. *Ibidem, p.* 237.

Anno 1213.

And hereupon the King of *France* being unexpectedly commanded to deſiſt, turns his Fury upon *Ferdinand* of *Portugal*, Earl of *Flanders*, for refuſing him his Aſſiſtance. *Ferdinand* craves Aid of King *John*, who diſpatches 500 Sail, with 700 Knights into *Flanders*, under the Conduct of his Baſe Brother *William Longeſpee*, Earl of *Salisbury*, *Richard* Earl of *Boleyne*, &c. who utterly defeated the *French* Forces both by Sea and Land. This Succeſs encourages him to renew his Attempt upon *France*, but is denied Aid by the Barons; and by reaſon thereof, himſelf and his Allies diſcomfited: For the which, intending to Chaſtiſe them at his Return, he is by the Menaces of Excommunication of the Archbiſhop diverted. Upon which he is neceſſitated to call Home the exiled *Clergy*; and at *Wincheſter* is by *Pandulphus*, with great Penitence Abſolved, upon Promiſe of reſtoring King *Edward*'s Laws.

Anno 1214.

This reſpites Things, whilſt he bribes the *Pope*, and ſo his Interdiction is alſo taken off, and he at Liberty to renew his former Deſigns upon *France*; which he, the Emperor, and the Earl of *Flanders* accordingly do, but without Succeſs: And the Barons ſtill preſſing their Priviledges, to avoid their Importunities, He takes upon him the *Croſs*, whilſt they ſeize ſeveral of his Caſtles, and are received with great Triumph at *London*. *Matth. Weſtm. p.* 272. *n.* 40.

Anno 1215.

The King abandoned by all, holds a Parley with them in *Running-Mead* (which is between *Windſor* and *Stains*) wherein an Agreement is made, but not long obſerved: For the King having now good Correſpondence with the *Pope*, retires into the *Iſle of Wight*, and there procures his late Articles to be vacated, the Barons to be Excommunicated, and a Supply of Foreigners; with which, in half a Years Time he recovers all his Holds, and forces the Barons to call in the King of *France*, whoſe Son Prince *Lewis* (afterwards King *Lewis* VIII.) underſtanding the *Pope*'s Prohibition and Excommunication, arrives at *Sandwich* with 600 Ships, and at *London* receives Homage of the Barons; but nothing conſiderable was done on either Side. *Ibidem, p.* 273. *n.* 49. *Matth. Paris, p.* 255. *n.* 26. & *p.* 264. *n.* 47. *Ibidem, p.* 270. *n.* 37. & 281. *n.* 45.

Anno 1215.

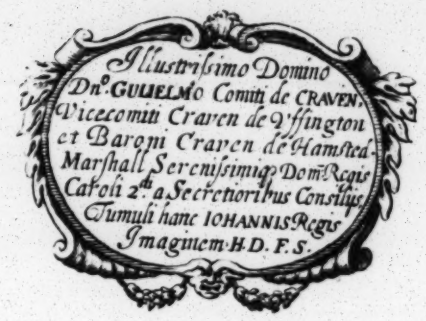
Upon this King *John* marches with his Army Northwards, and coming to *Walpool*, he and ſome few others paſſed the *Waſhes*: But his Army, Carriages and Treaſure hurrying on, and miſſing the

the Fords, were wholly immerged: With Grief of which Diſaſter, and perhaps diſtempered in his Body before, he fell into a Fever, and was let blood at *Swineſhead*-Abbey, where Surfeiting upon green *Peaches* and new *Ale*, (ſome report he was poyſoned with a Diſh of *Pears* by a *Monk* of that Convent) he fell into a Looſeneſs, and grew ſo weak, that there was much adoe to get him to *Newarke*; where, receiving the *Euchariſt*, and taking what Order he could for the Succeſſion of his Son *Henry* (which was facilitated by the Return of ſeveral of the Barons to their Allegiance) he departed this Life on the 19th Day of *October*, *An.* 1216. having Reign'd 17 Years, 6 Months, and 13 Days, aged about 50 Years. His Bowels were buried at *Croxton*-Abbey,

Matth. Paris, p.288.

King John. Anno 1213.

His Death.



and in purſuance of his Will, his Body was Interred in the Cathedral-Church of *Worceſter*, betwixt the holy Biſhops St. *Oſwald* and St. *Wulſtan*. His Tomb of Grey Marble is placed between the Choir and the High Altar: The *Figure* of the King as big as the Life, and the two Biſhops at his Head, in little, with their *Cenſers* in their Hands, are carved in one Stone, which ſeemeth to be as ancient as the Time of *Henry* III. But the Altar-Tomb on which it is placed, is of a Modern Fabrick. The

Plantagenets Undivided

Repreſentation of which Monument is exhibited in the preceding Page, upon which there is no Inſcription, but in *Matth. Paris* I find this *Epitaph*,

P. 288.

Hoc in Sarcophago ſepelitur Regis imago,
Qui moriens multum ſedavit in orbe tumultum,
Et cui connexa dum vixit probra manebant.
Hunc mala poſt mortem timor eſt ne fata ſequantur.
Qui legis hæc metuens dum cernis te moriturum,
Dicito quid rerum pariat tibi meta dierum.

The *Figure* of his Great Seal is exhibited in the 56 Page of this Second Book, upon which he is ſtiled, JOHANNES DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE (being the firſt King of *England* that had the Title of Lord of *Ireland*;) and, on the Counter-Seal, JOHANNES DUX NORMANNIE ET AQUITANNIE COMES ANDEGAVIE.

And now, if we look upon King *John* in relation to his Works, he will in them appear a worthy Prince, having tranſcended all his Subjects of his Time in Acts of Charity: For he Founded the Abbey of *Bowley* in the New Foreſt of *Hampſhire*, alſo an Abbey of Black-Monks in the City of *Winchester*, the Monaſtery of *Farendon*, and the Abbey of *Hales-Owen* in *Shropſhire*: He alſo re-edified *Godſtow*, and *Wroxel*, and enlarged the Chappel of *Knaresborrow*. But as to Actions, he neither came to the Crown by *Juſtice*, nor held it with *Honour*, nor left it in *Peace*. Yet, having had many good Parts, and eſpecially his Royal Poſterity continuing to this Day, we cannot do leſs than honour his Memory.

Children of King JOHN *by Queen* ISABEL *of* ENGOLESME, *his Third Wife.*

6. HENRY, The Eldeſt Son of King *John* ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, and his other Dominions, by the Name of King *Henry* III. whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Fourth Chapter of this Second Book.

6. RICHARD, Second Son of King *John*, by *Iſabel* of *Engoleſme*, was King of the *Romans* and of *Almain*, and Earl of *Poictiers* and *Cornwal*; of whom ſee more in the Fifth Chapter of this Second Book.

Alexander II. King of *Scots* did bear *Or*, a Lion Rampant *Gules*, within a double Treſſure Flowery Counter-Flowery of the ſame.

6. JOAN, Queen of *Scots*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *John* and Queen *Iſabel*, was the firſt Wife of *Alexander* II. King of *Scots*, whom he married at the City of *York* in the Preſence of King *Henry* III. her Brother, upon the 25th Day of *June*, *An.* 1221. in

Matth Paris, p. 313. n. 13.

Pat. An. 4 & 5 *H.* 3.

in the Fifth Year of his Reign, which *Joan* coming ſome Years afterwards into *England*, to viſit her ſaid Brother, ſhe deceaſed at *London* without Iſſue, upon the fourth Day of *March*, *An.* 1238. and was interred at *Tarente* (in *Dorſetſhire*) a Nunnery Founded by *Richard* II. Biſhop of *Durham*.

Matth Paris, p.468. n. 34.

King John.

6. ELIANOR, Counteſs of *Pembrook* and *Leiceſter*, Second Daughter of King *John*, was married to *William Marſhal* the younger, Earl of *Pembrook*, in the Tenth Year of King *Henry* III. her Brother, who was at firſt much diſpleaſed with the Earl about this Match with his Siſter, but afterwards became reconciled unto him; who deceaſing without Iſſue, *An.* 1231. the King (after ſeven Years Widowhood) gave her with his own Hand to *Simon Montfort*, Earl of *Leiceſter* and Steward of *England* (Son of *Simon* Earl of *Montfort* in *France*, by *Amitia* Daughter and Co-Heir of *Robert Blanchmains* Earl of *Leiceſter*) to whom ſhe was Re-married in St. *Stephen*'s Chappel in the King's Palace at *Weſtminſter*, upon the ſeventh Day of *January* 1238. *Anno* 22 *H.* 3. and had a Dower ſetled upon her by Earl *Simon*, out of his Eſtate in *Ireland*, *Anno* 28 *H.* 3. in the 45 Year of whoſe Reign, this *Simon* Earl of *Leiceſter* and *Elianor* his Wife, fell into the Diſpleaſure of the King her Brother, by Heading the Barons againſt him, which (though the Queen of *France* was choſen Umpire to decide the Quarrel) never had an End, till the Battle of *Eveſham* finiſhed both the Diſpute and this Earl's Life in the Year 1265. (*An.* 49 *H.* 3.) after whoſe Death, the Counteſs *Elianor* and her Children were inforced to forſake *England*, ſo that ſhe died in the Nunnery of *Mortarges* in *France*.

Pat. An. 10 H. 3. n. 1. a Tergo.

Matth. Paris, p. 465. n. 41.

Clauſ. 19 H. 3. m. 1.

Pat. An. 28 H. 3.

Pat. An. 45 H. 3. 20 Julii, n. 17.

The Arms of this *William Marſhal* Earl of *Pembrook*, are painted in a Glaſs-window in the Chapter-houſe of *Salisbury*, viz. *Party per pale Or and Vert, a Lyon Rampant Gules.*

Her Second Husband *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leiceſter* did bear *Gules a Lion Rampant queave forche Argent*, which Arms are carved in Stone, and painted upon the North wall in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*,

Henry Montfort their Eldeſt Son, was ſlain with his Father at *Eveſham*. *Simon*, Second Son, was Earl of *Bigore*, and Anceſtor of a Family of *Montforts* in that Part of *France*. *Almarick* her Third Son, was firſt a *Prieſt*, and Treaſurer of the Cathedral-Church of *York*, and afterwards a Knight, and a valiant Servitor in ſeveral Wars beyond Sea. *Guy* the Fourth Son, was Earl of *Angleria* in *Italy*, and Progenitor of the *Montforts* in *Tuſcany*, and of the Earl of *Campobachi* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Richard*, the Fifth Son, remained privately in *England*, and changing his Name from *Montfort* to *Welesborne*, was Anceſtor of the *Welesbornes* in *England*. She had alſo a Daughter named *Elianor*, born in *England*, educated in *France*, and married into *Wales*, to Prince *Llewellen ap Gruffith*.

Matth. Paris, 998. n. 26. Ralph Brook York Herald.

6. ISABEL, Empreſs of *Germany*, Third Daughter of King *John*, born *An.* 1214. was in the One and Twentieth Year of her Age, with great Splendor ſent into *Germany* with the Biſhop of *Exeter*, and the Archbiſhop of *Cullen*, who pronounced her Em-

Matth. Paris, p. 414. n. 80. 415, 416 & 417.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Frederick II. Emperor of *Almain* did bear, *Or, an Eagle diſplayed Sable*, which Arms are carved in Stone, and painted upon the Wall of the North-Iſle in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

Empreſs, as Proxy from the Emperor *Frederick* II. to whom ſhe was married, in the City of *Wormes*, upon the XIII. of the *Kalends* of *Auguſt* (*viz.* the 20th Day of *July*) in the Year 1235. with a Portion of 30000 Marks, a rich Imperial Crown embelliſhed with pretious Stones, and many other Jewels. She had Iſſue by him *Henry*, appointed to be King of *Sicily*, who died in the Month of *May*, *An.* 1254. and *Margaret*, Wife of *Albert Lantgrave* of *Thuringen*: She was his Wife Six Years, and then, to the great Grief of the Emperor, died in Childbed, on the firſt Day of *December*, *An.* 1241. The Triumphs both in her Journey, and at the Solemnization of her Nuptials, are particularly recited by my Author *Matthew Paris*: As alſo the Letter at large ſent from the Emperor *Frederick* II. to his Brother King *Henry* III. to condole with him after her Death, highly expreſſing his Grief and Sadneſs for the Loſs of ſo excellent a Conſort.

Matth Paris, p 889. *n.* 46 *Matth Paris, p.* 578. *n.* 10. *Mat Weſt. p.* 306. *n.* 43.

Natural Iſſue of King JOHN.

6. RICHARD, Who married *Roheſia*, the Daughter and Heir of *Fulbert de Dover*, who built *Chilham*-Caſtle in *Kent*, and by her had that Caſtle and a fair Inheritance, and likewiſe two Daughters and Co-heirs, *viz. Lora*, Wife of *William Marmion* of *Poleſworth* in *Warwickſhire*, from whom are deſcended the *Dimocks* of *Scriuelby* in the County of *Lincoln*, the *Ferrors* of *Tamworth* and *Baddeſley*, the *Willoughbeys* of *Wollaton*, and the *Aſtons* of *Staffordſhire*. *Iſabel*, their Second Daughter and Co-heir, was married to *David de Strabolgy* Earl of *Athol*, who by her had *Chilham* in *Kent*, whoſe Heirs-general were the Lord *Burgh*, and the *Zouches* of *Codnor*.

Tho. Milles p. 134. *Matth. Paris, p.* 298. *n.* 47.

Ricardus filius Regis Johannis, (I ſuppoſe this *Richard*) ſo ſtiled in his Confirmation of the Lands of *Hugh de Byre* in *Chappellangere*, to the Church of our Lady *de Cleue*, hath his Seal of Green-Wax affixed thereunto, in which are *Two Lyons Paſſant Guardant*, and circumſcribed, SIGILLUM RICARDI DE VAREN.... The Figure of which is in the 57 Page of this Second Book.

E Bibliotheca Cottoniana.

6. GEOFFREY FITZ-ROY, another Natural Son, who, when his Father King *John* was not permitted by *Hubert* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, to tranſport his Army at *Portſmouth* into *France*, was ſent over with the ſame Army to *Rochel*, and there died.

Tho. Milles p. 134.

6. Sir JOHN COURCY (theſe are the Words of *Robert* the *Monk* of *Gloceſter*) was King *John*'s Baſtard Son, and nouriſhed at the Priory of * *Stegurcy* in *Somerſetſhire* in Youth, and was made

Rob. of *Gloceſt. p.* 247 *b.*

* If not *Stoke Gurſy.*

made Earl of *Ulveſter* in *Ireland* the firſt of *Engliſh*-Tongue, and after him the Kindred of the *Burgh*. *King* John.

Clauſ. 17 Johannis, pars 2. m. 16. 21. Novembris.

6. OSBERT GIFFORD, Another Baſe Son of King *John*, to whom, his ſaid Father in the Seventeenth Year of his Reign, commanded the Sheriff of *Oxfordſhire* to deliver 30 *l.* Land of the Eſtate of *Thomas de Ardern* in that County.

Clauſ 1. H. 3. p. 2. m. 23. Clauſ. 2. Hen. 3 p. 1. m. 9. Mat. Weſt. p 278. n 46. Thomas Milles, p. 134.

6. OLIVER, a Natural Son of King *John* (called *Olivarius frater Regis Henrici tertii*) mentioned in Records in the Reign of King *Henry* the Third. He was at the Siege of *Damieta* with *Saher de Quincy* Earl of *Winchester*, and *William de Albaney* Earl of *Arundel*, and ſeveral other Noblemen of *England*.

Pat. An. 13 H. 3.

Pat. An. 16 H. 3.

W. 174.

6. JOAN, A Natural Daughter of King *John*, was married to *Llewellen* the Great, Prince of *North-wales*, to whom her Father with her gave the Lordſhip of *Elleſmere* in the Marches in *North-wales*: She had Iſſue by him *David*, who did Homage to King *Henry* III. at *Weſtminſter*, upon the 13th Day of *October*, *An.* 1229. in the 16th Year of whoſe Reign this *Joan* had ſafe-Conduct to come to the Town of *Salop*.

She had Iſſue alſo by Prince *Llewellen* two Daughters, *viz.* *Wentelina* (called alſo *Joan*) married to Sir *Reginald de Brewes*, and *Margaret* the Wife of *John de Brewes* (Son of the aforeſaid *Reginald*) by whom ſhe had Iſſue *William de Brewes* Lord of *Gower*, &c. from whom many noble Families derive their Deſcent.

Genealogia in Officio Armorum.

Plantagenets Undivided

6. HENRY III.

An Dom. 1216.

King of England, *Lord of* Ireland, *Duke of* Normandy, *and* Aquitaine, *and Earl of* Anjou, *ſurnamed* of Wincheſter.

CHAP. IV.

IN this Diſtraction of the Kingdom, Prince *Henry* (the Eldeſt Son of King *John* and Queen *Iſabel* of *Engoleſme* his third Wife, born at *Wincheſter* upon the Feaſt of St. *Remigius*, being the firſt Day of *October*, in the eighth Year of his Father's Reign, *An.* 1206.) a Child of about nine Years old, is Crowned with great Solemnity at *Gloceſter*, upon the Fifth of the *Kalends* of *November*, (*viz.* the 28 Day of *October*,) *An.* 1216. by the Biſhops of *Wincheſter* and *Bathe*: And the Adminiſtration of the Government, with the Tuition of his Perſon, committed to *William Marſhal* the valiant Earl of *Pembrook*; who, with *Guallo* the Pope's Legate, and the Biſhops of *Wincheſter*, *Bathe*, and *Worceſter*, uſe all means for the Return of the Barons to their natural Prince, from Prince *Lewis* this excommunicated Stranger, who ſtill held *London* and the Parts adjacent: And their Endeavours (to which the Confeſſion of the Viſcount *Melun* a *Frenchman*, of Prince *Lewis* his Deſign, utterly to extinguiſh the *Engliſh* Nation, contributed much) had ſuch Effect, that firſt *William* Earl of *Salisbury*, with many others by his Example, left him, and ſwore Fealty to King *Henry*, who keeps about *Briſtol*, *Worceſter* and *Gloceſter*, till opportunity was found of Drawing the Enemy from the Head into the Body of the Kingdom, for the Relief of the Caſtles of *Mountſorril* and *Lincoln*; which City, the *French* being Maſters of it, was by the Earl of *Pembrook* and his Son *William*, the Biſhops of *Wincheſter* and *Salisbury*, the Earls of *Cheſter*, *Salisbury*, *Ferrers* and *Albemarle*, and many other Barons, with all the Power of the young King

Rob of *Gloceſter*, *p.* 284. *a.*

Ibidem, *p.* 288 *b.* *Matth. Paris*, *p.* 289. *n.* 12. *Matth. Weſt. p.* 277. *n.* 5.

Ibidem, *p.* *Ibidem*, *n.* 28.

Matth. Paris, *p.* 294. *n.* 30.

King *Henry* the III. did bear the Arms of his Father, *viz. Gules* 3 *Lyons Paſſant Guardant*, *Or*, which are yet ſtanding in ſeveral Windows in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, and alſo carved, painted, and gilt on the Wall of the South-Iſle in the ſaid Abbey. And the Shields on both his Seals, repreſented in the 56 *Page* of this *Second Book*, are charged with the ſame Arms. Upon which Counter-Seals the King is repreſented on Horſeback, according to the Cuſtom of his Predeceſſors; but with the Addition of a Crown upon his Helmet in both of them: Upon what Occaſion he aſſumed it in his firſt Seal I cannot gueſs; but when he abridg'd his Stile, he wrote himſelf King of *England* on his Counter-Seal alſo, and therefore might add a Diadem to his Figure on Horſeback.

The Seals of Queen *Elianor* of *Provence* his Wife, *Pag* 57. are charged on the Reverſes with the Shields of King *Henry*'s Arms only (for *Impalements* were not then in uſe) but in the Windows of the ſaid Abbey there remain entire Eſcocheons of her Arms, being *Or*, *four Paletts Gules*. And alſo the like Shield is emboſſed, painted and gilt in the South Iſle of *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, and ſuperſcribed, *RAIMUNDUS COMES PROVINCIE*; for her Father, being a Branch of the Royal Houſe of *Arragon*, did bear the Arms of that Kingdom, tranſmitted to them from *Geoffrey* the hairy Count of *Barcelona*; who fighting valiantly for the Emperor *Lewis le Debonnaire* againſt the *Normans*, and after the Battle coming to the Emperor all covered with Blood, which ran out of his Wounds, he dipped his four Fingers therein, and drew them down the Earl's Shield of Gold, which afterwards came to be the Arms of *Arragon*, and are ſo continued to our Time, among the Quarterings of the King of *Spain* for that Kingdom, being as I ſaid before, *Or*, *four Paletts Gules*.

King, assaulted and taken, with many Prisoners of Note: The Earl of *Perch* was killed, and the *French* Forces utterly defeated; whereupon *Lewis* sends for fresh Succors out of *France*, which also were overthrown at Sea by *Philip d' Aubeny*, *Hubert de Burgo*, and the Forces of the Cinque-ports. Henry III.

On the Eleventh of *September* he comes to an Accord, to take 15000 Marks for his Voyage, abjure his Claim, and endeavour to dispose his Father to the Restitution of our Claims in *France*, which, when himself came to be King, he promised freely to do. Whereupon about the *Michaelmas* following, he is honourably attended to *Dover*, a *General Pardon* granted; the Legate and the Protector on the young King's behalf, undertaking to the Barons for all their Priviledges. Anno 1218.

And, as well to keep them in Action whom the War had bred, as to unburthen the Country of Strangers, *Ranulph Blundevile* Earl of *Chester*, *Saer de Quincy* Earl of *Winchester*, and *William de Albaney* Earl of *Arundel*, are sent out with great Forces to the *Holy-Land*; when, to the great Regret of the Kingdom, *William Marshal* Earl of *Pembrook* dies, and his Charge is conferred on the Bishop of *Winchester*, with other great Counsellors.

Matth. Westm. p. 278. n. 42.

The young King is again Crowned, and an Escuage of two Marks upon every Knights-Fee granted him by Parliament; and being encouraged from *Poictou* and *Guyen* to some Design upon *France*, to strengthen his Alliance at Home, he contracts his Sister *Joan* to *Alexander* King of *Scots*, who gives his Sister *Margaret* to *Hubert de Burgo*, lately made chief Justiciary of *England*. The King in a Parliament at *London*, is now by the Archbishop of *Canterbury* put in mind what had been promised for him upon the Peace with Prince *Leois*, as to the Restoring of the People's Rights, which was then again by him promised; but by the Artifice of some deferr'd, which causes the Earls of *Chester* and *Albemarle* at *Leicester*, to design the removal of *Hubert de Burgo*, and others the supposed Obstructors: But by the Interposition of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*'s Spiritual Power, they submit. Anno 1219.

Matth Paris, p. 309. n. 36.

Ibidem, p. 313. n. 14.

Anno 1220.

Anno 1222.

Matt West. p. 283. n. 3.

Anno 1223.

And two Years after, in a Parliament held at *Westminster*, a Fifteenth of all Moveables of the *Clergy* and *Laity* is demanded for Recovery of his Possessions in *France* withheld by *Lewis* (now King) contrary to his Promises in *England:* Which Subsidy, upon the Confirmation of their Priviledges and Disforestations (both grateful things to the Subject) is likewise granted. But, this happy State lasted not above two Years; for in a Parliament at *Oxford*, as much to their Dissatisfaction, the King (being now at Age) abrogates the Charter of Forrests, as granted in his Nonage; and, by Proclamation causes all Grants to be renewed under his Great-Seal, for which arbitrary Fees are extorted by *Hubert de Burgo*, which begets a new Insurrection: For the Barons taking Advantage of the Difference between the King and his Brother *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal* about the Castle of *Berkhamsted*, gain him to their Party, who at *Marlborough* meets *William Marshal* the younger Earl of *Pembrook*, and afterwards at *Stam-*

Anno 1225.

Matth. Paris, p. 337. n. 11.

Anno 1226.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Stamford with the Earls of *Cheſter*, *Gloceſter*, *Warren*, *Hereford*, *Ferrers* and *Warwick*, where they peremptorily require Right to be done to his Brother, the Reſtitution of the Charter of Forreſts, *&c.* or otherwiſe they would right themſelves by their Swords: This the King is forced to condeſcend unto by a Parliament at *Northampton*, and to give his Brother his Caſtle, and all
Anno 1227. his Mother had in *Dower*, with the Eſtates of the Earls of *Bretagne* and *Bologne*.

King *Lewis* being lately dead, and an Infant King, and the Queen-Regent having diſoblig'd the Nobility, King *Henry* is by *Hugh le Brun* his Father-in-Law encouraged in this Juncture to invade *France*, but returns without Honour or Advantage: And preſently upon his Arrival in *England*, a Marriage is propoſed to him with the King of *Scot*'s Siſter; but the Motion is altogether diſliked, ſince *Hubert de Burgo* his chief Juſticiary had married the Elder. And having now no other Expedient to reward the *Poictavins*
Anno 1232. for their Aid in his late War upon *France*, he Fines and diſplaces the ſaid *Hubert*, with ſeveral of his chief Officers, to make way for their Preferment, which ſo exaſperates the Nobility, that *Richard Marſhal* Earl of *Pembrook*, with many Barons, contrive for the publick Defence: And the King, to ſuppreſs them, ſends for vaſt numbers of *Poictavins*, and calls a Parliament at *Oxford*, whither the Barons, notwithſtanding three ſeveral Summons refuſe to repair; or to that at *Weſtminſter*, till the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* and the *Poictavins* were removed from the Court: Which cauſes the King to take Pledges of the Nobility, and conmand all that held by Knights-ſervice to repair to him at *Gloceſter* by a certain Day; which *Marſhal* and his Party refuſing to do, they are declared Out-laws,, their Lands ſeized, and given to *Poictavins*.

Matth. Paris, p. 376. n. 35.

The Earls of *Cheſter* and *Lincoln* are brought off from *Marſhal*, who hereupon withdraws himſelf into *Wales*, and makes a
Anno 1233. League with *Llewellen*, and there *Hubert de Burgo* (eſcaping out of the Vize-Caſtle, where he had been Priſoner ſince his Removal from his Place) joyns them. The King marches with an Army againſt them, is worſted, and returns to *Gloceſter*: But the War rages ſtill all over the Borders to *Shrewsbury*: And, ſince by all Means poſſible they could not reclaim *Marſhal*, Means are found out to draw him into *Ireland*, to defend his Eſtate there, ſeized by Authority under the King's Hand and Seal, where by Treachery he loſt his Life, to ſo great a Regret both of his Friends and Enemies, as the King himſelf diſowns the Commiſſion.

Matth Paris, p 388. n. 13.

Anno 1234. Theſe Miſeries continued two whole Years, when in a Parliament at *Weſtminſter*, the Biſhops admoniſh the King by his Father's Example and his own Experience, to be at Union with his People, otherwiſe they muſt proceed againſt him and his Counſellors by *Eccleſiaſtical Cenſure*; who, ſeeing no other Remedy, calls Home the Lords out of *Wales*, and having remov'd the Strangers, reſtores them to their Places and Poſſeſſions.

Anno 1236. Things being now in pretty good Order, He beſtows his Siſter

Iſabel

Iſabel upon the Emperor *Frederick* II. with a Dowry of 30000 Marks; but this Alliance anſwers not the Aimes of either Prince, nor doth his own Marriage prove more advantageous to him with *Elianor*, the ſecond Daughter and Co-heir of *Raymond Berengar* Earl of *Provence* and *Forcalquier*, Son of Earl *Alphonſo*, Son of *Alphonſo* II. King of *Aragon*; which notwithſtanding is Solemniz'd with great State at *Canterbury*, upon the XIX of the *Kalends* of *February*, (*viz.* the 14th Day of *January*) *An.* 1236. in the 20th Year of his Reign, by *Edmund* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and he is Crowned at *Weſtminſter* on the 19th Day of the ſame Month by the ſaid Archbiſhop.

Henry III. His Marriage.

Vide, the Claims of the Great Officers at her Coronation, *Matth. Paris*, p. 420, 421 & l. 15. *f.* 55 a. *Miſcellania in Officio Arm.*

Matth Paris, *p* 419, & 420.

Her Mother was *Beatrice* Daughter of *Thomas* Earl of *Savoy*, Siſter to the Earls *Amides* and *Peter*, and *Boniface* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. Her three Siſters were alſo Queens, *Margaret* the Eldeſt being Wife of St. *Lewis* the IX. of the Name, King of *France* (this *Elianor* was the ſecond Daughter.) *Sanchia* the third Daughter was married to *Richard* King of the *Romans*, King *Henry*'s Brother; and *Beatrix* the fourth and youngeſt, was the Wife of *Charles* King of *Sicily*, Brother to the ſaid St. *Lewis*. This Queen *Elianor* was his Wife 37 Years, his Widow 19, and died a Nun at *Ambresbury* upon the 25th Day of *June*, in the twentieth Year of the Reign of her Son, King *Edward* I. *An.* 1291. and was buried in her Monaſtery the 11th Day of *September* following.

St. *March*, *p.* 386.

Hypodig. Neuſtrie, *f.* 476.

Her Death.

She made uſe of two Seals, and in her laſt abridg'd her Titles, as did King *Henry* her Husband, as you may obſerve in the 57 Page of this Second Book, where the *Figures* of them are repreſented, having on the Counter-Seals the Arms of *England* (*viz.* 3 *Lions Paſſant Guardant*) *in Triangular Eſcocheons hanging upon Trees.*

Ex Regiſterio Weſtmonaſt. An. 3. *H.* 3. *E Camera Ducat. Lanc. An.* 55 *H.* 3.

In another Parliament at *London*, by Reaſon of the Expence of his Siſter's Marriage, a 30th Part of all Moveables both of the *Clergy* and *Laity* is required, which, after much ado, upon the King's promiſing to remove the Strangers, and to uſe the Councel of the Natives, and to preſerve to them their Liberties, is granted, ſo it be collected by four Knights of every Shire, and put into the reſpective Caſtles and Abbies till ſome great Neceſſity. But nothing of all this is performed on the King's Part; and to the farther Vexation of the Subjects, the Leviesare made with great Extremity. The Earl of *Provence* is ſent for to participate of this Treaſure, and *William de Valence* becomes the only Mignion of the King; Queen *Blanch* of *France* alſo entertains *Simon de Montford* a Frenchman, and ſecretly marries him to *Elianor* the King's Siſter, who is, in right of his Mother Daughter to *Blanchmains*, made Earl of *Leiceſter*.

Anno 1237.

Mat. Weſt. p. 296, 297.

Matth Paris, *p.* 465. *n.* 41.

Anno 1238.

Theſe Concurrences of Diſguſts and Oppreſſions ſo incenſe the the Nobility, and other Subjects in general, that it begets a new Confederation, into which Earl *Richard* the King's Brother is drawn, whom, as being Heir to the Crown, it is argued to concern; and he is ſent to King *Henry* to reprove him for the vaſt Profuſion of his Eſtate, his Indulgence to Strangers, and Neglect of the Natives. The King fearing the Conſequence, and

Plantagenets Undivided.

finding the *Londoners* favour them, by Advice of the Legate, calls a Parliament at *London*, whither the Lords come Armed: But, *Montford* making his Peace with the King's Brother and the Earl of *Lincoln*, the Buſineſs cool'd, and the Miſeries of the Kingdom continue.

Anno 1239.

Beſides the great Exactions of the King, the Pope is not wanting in his, who requires 300 *Italians* to be preferr'd to the firſt Vacancies in *England*, which forces the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* to an Exile in the Abbey of *Pontiniac*, and the reſt of the Clergy to a Submiſſion. And the King in the mean Time makes an Expedition into *Wales*, which being at Diſcord within it ſelf, with the Shew only of his Army, he obtains Prince *David*'s Submiſſion and Fealty, and is now again courted by the *Poictavins* into *France*; which Matter and Supplies to that End is moved in Parliament, but no Mony given: However, by Loans and otherwiſe he procures 30 Barrels of Silver; and with that (leaving the Archbiſhop of *York* Governor) he goes into *France*; but is forced to a diſhonourable Peace.

Anno 1241.

Matth. Paris, p.583. n.35.588, & 589.

Upon Occaſion of a Revolt in *Wales* and *Scotland*, he marches firſt into that Kingdom, with the officious Aid of the Earl of *Flanders*, which is alſo ill taken of the Barons; but a fair Peace is concluded. And then Mony muſt be had for an Expedition againſt *Wales*, and to pay his Debts; which, with one Voice was refuſed in this Parliament, which put the King upon other Courſes. *London* is Amerc'd 5000 Marks, and great Fines exacted of the Poſſeſſors of Inforreſtations, or elſe to be ſold to others. This gives Occaſion to enquire into the *Pope*'s yearly Exactions, which were found to be 60000 Marks (more than the Revenue of the Crown of *England*;) which being complained of in a general Council then held at *Lyons*, the King forbids, under a Penalty, any farther Contributions, but wanted Reſolution to continue the Prohibition.

Anno 1244.

Anno 1246.

His Neceſſities now cauſe another Parliament, wherein, notwithſtanding he ruffles with them, they boldly tax him with the Breach of all his Promiſes, and will not be brought to grant any Thing, ſo that he is conſtrain'd to ſell his Land and Jewels, pawn *Gaſcoigne*, and the Ornaments of St. *Edward*'s Shrine, and give over Houſe-keeping, to wring out of the *Londoners* 20000 *l.* and beg of the Clergy ſome ſmall Sums: The Barons urge ſtill his Promiſes concerning the Election of Officers, but obtain nothing.

Matth. Paris, p. 743. n. 45.

Anno 1248.

Anno 1249.

The Marriage is now ſolemniz'd at *York* betwixt *Margaret* the King's Siſter and the King of *Scots*, to which that Archbiſhop is extravagantly Generous. And the *Pope* ſollicites the King to take the Croſs, for which he grants a Tenth of the Laity and Clergy, which in a Parliament call'd to that Purpoſe, is abſolutely denied. But in the next, the Charters being once again ratified, and Sentence of Excommunication ſolemnly pronounced againſt the Infringers, a Tenth of the Clergy for the Holy-War, and Scutage, and three Marks upon every Knights-Fee is granted.

Anno 1252.

Matth Paris, p.866

Gaſcogny complaining of Earl *Richard*'s Government, to quiet them,

them, the King revokes his Grant thereof to him, and gives it to his Son *Edward*, ſending the Earl of *Leiceſter* thither as Governour, with whom they are no better pleaſed; and he is ſent for over, who in Council diſputes it very undutifully with the King, but returns nevertheleſs to his Charge, which he executes now with more Rigour than ever: Wherefore the *Gaſcoigners* put themſelves under the Protection of the King of *Spain*, and King *Henry* is forced to take a Voyage thither in ſtead of the *Holy-Land*. *Leiceſter*'s Commiſſion is null'd by Proclamation, who thereupon comes into *England*; and the King, after he had quieted *Gaſcoigne* (to take off the King of *Spain*, who pretends likewiſe to *Aquitaine*) concludes a Marriage for his Son *Edward* with *Elianor* that King's Siſter, who thereupon quits his Claim to both, and arriving in *England*, Fines the *Londoners* and *Jews* for not Aiding him. Henry III. Matth. Paris, p. 832. n. 34. Matth. Paris, p. 890. n. 16. Anno 1254.

In *Eaſter*-Term another Parliament is called, but yields no returns, but thoſe of Grievances; and the *Pope*, to ſupport his Wars againſt the *Emperor*, demands a Tenth of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; and the better to diſpoſe the King thereunto, abſolves him of his Oath for the *Holy-Land*, inveſts *Edmund* his ſecond Son in the Kingdom of *Sicily*, and in Conſideration of that Promotion of his Nephew, deſires to borrow 500 Marks of the Earl of *Cornwal*; but his Anſwer was, *He would not lend them Mony on whom he could not diſtrain.*

At *Winchester* the *Gaſcoigne*-Merchants, by the Prince their Patron, complain of the taking their Goods without Pay, which is ill-reſented by the King: And the Prince's Servants commit ſo many Outrages in *Wales*, (of which he had now the Government) that it revolts, for the quieting whereof, Prince *Edward* requires Mony of his Father; but he is ſo far from that, that to ſupply his own Neceſſities, he commands every Sheriff, and other Officers to bring in their Mony by a preciſe Day, upon ſevere Penalties, and daily, upon one Quarrel or another, gets Mony out of the *Londoners*: When great Hopes of Honour and Advantage is conceived to accrue to his Crown, by the Election of *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal* to be King of the *Romans*, and the Archbiſhop of *Cologne* is ſent to conduct him over, who hath a Preſent of 500 Marks, and a rich Mitre; and *Richard* is accordingly Crowned at *Aquiſgrane*, much to the Diſſatisfaction of *France* and *Spain*. Matth. Paris, p. 939. n. 48. 952. n. 32. Anno 1257. Ibidem, p. 979. n. 45.

The King, to ſound the Affections of the People, as to the Election of his Son *Edmund* to the Kingdom of *Sicily*, in a Parliament then ſummoned, brings him clad in *Apulian* Habit, and declares his *Obligation* of 140000 Marks for Obtaining the ſaid Kingdom, towards which he declares a Tenth, and Firſt-fruits of the Clergy were granted him by the *Pope*, and therefore hopes they will not be backward. But nothing will be done, but upon the uſual Condition of *Magna Charta*; and then they promiſe 52000, which ſatisfies not: For, the next Year, in a Parliament at *London*, declaring his Engagements to the *Pope*, and his Diſappoint-

Plantagenets Undivided

pointment of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, he is plainly denied, and the Parliament Adjourn'd to *Oxford* till *Barnabas*-Day; in which Time the Earls of *Leiceſter*, *Gloceſter* and *Hereford* reſolve the Effecting of their Deſigns by force, which puts the King to his Shifts for Mony; and when the Parliament meet again, they come thither Armed, and force the new Confirmation of their Priviledges, and twelve Conſervators to govern the Kingdom. *Matt. Weſt. p. 364.*

Anno 1258.

And now *Leiceſter*, *Gloceſter*, and *le Deſpenſer* enforce the King to call a Parliament at *London*, wherein the Authority of the 24 is delivered unto them, and they abſolved from their Allegiance if theſe things were not made good; when *Richard* King of the *Romans* comes over into *England*, but could not by the Barons be permitted to Land, till he had condeſcended to take an Oath not to alter the Government of the Kingdom as then eſtabliſhed. Notwithſtanding the King uſes all Means to revoke this, and recover his Power; and in order thereunto, ſeeks to be abſolved from *Rome*, hath Aids out of *Scotland*, and to be ſecure from *France*, for 300000 *l.* reſigns his whole Intereſt to *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Poictou*, *Tourain* and *Main*, (does Homage for *Guien*, *Limoſin* and *Quercy*) and thenceforth abridg'd his Stile, and changed his Seal, uſing a Sceptre in place of a Sword, whereupon theſe Monkiſh Verſes were written. *Matth Paris, p. 983. n. 50.*

Anno 1259. *Nangius de Geſt. S. Lud. Fran. Reg. Matth. Paris, p. 989. n. 13.*

MCCLIX God grant
Firm Peace thou fix,
Poictou, *Anjou*, *Normans*
To *France* range you:
New Seals are made,
Old Stiles forſaken,
Down laid the Blade,
Sceptres up taken.

Eſt MCCLIX utinam concordia fœlix,
Andegavis, Pictavis, Newſtria, *gente relicta*
Anglorum, *dantur tibi* France: *Sigilla Novantur,*
Nomina tolluntur, fugit Enſis, Sceptra geruntur, *Johan. Tillius.*

The Figures of both his great Seals being delineated in the 56 Page of this Second Book, will more particularly ſatisfie the Reader in this Alteration; in the firſt of which he is ſtiled, HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE; and on the Counter-Seal, HENRICUS DUX NORMANNIE ET AQUITANNIE COMES ANDEGAVIE, on which he is Figured ſitting on his Throne, with a Sword in his right Hand, and a Globe in his left. But, in his ſecond Seal he omits *Normandy* and *Anjou*, uſing on both ſides of his Seal this Circumſcription, *viz.* HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE DUX AQUITANNIE; and in place of the Sword in his right Hand, he holds the Sceptre of St. *Edward*, or the *Dove*.

The Barons on the other ſide uſe all arts to ſtrengthen their Aſſociation, and *France* is made Arbiter of the Quarrel, who condemns the Proviſions of *Oxford*, but allows the Confirmation of King *John*'s Charter, upon which *Henry* Son to the Earl of *Cornwall*, *Roger de Clifford*, *Roger de Leyborne*, *Hamon l'Eſtrange*, and many others depart from the Barons. The Earl of *Leiceſter* ſhortly after having combined with *Llewellin* Prince of *Wales*, invades *Mortimer*'s Lands in thoſe Parts, who is aided by the Prince, whilſt *Matth. Paris, p. 992. n. 4.*

An. 1263. *Matth. Weſtmo. p. 382. n. 18.*

Henry III. Anno 1264.

Matth. Paris, p. 292. n. 52. whilſt *Leiceſter* recovers the Caſtle and Town of *Gloceſter*, makes the Citizens to redeem themſelves with 1000 *l.* and ſubduing *Worceſter*, *Shrewsbury*, and the Iſle of *Ely*, begins to grow very conſiderable; which the King fearing, calls a Parliament, and a Peace is concluded, upon Condition, That all the King's Caſtles ſhould be put into the Barons hands; The Proviſions of *Oxford* obſerved; And all the Strangers to depart the Kingdom: But, the Prince ſtill holding out *Windſor*-Caſtle, it is beſieged and taken by the Earl of *Leiceſter*.

Ibidem, p. 993.

The King calls another Parliament, and therein gains ſeveral Lords to his Party, and with them (the Prince, *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, *Henry* his Son, and *William de Valence*) marches to *Oxford*, whither many *Scotiſh* and Northern Nobility repair to him, and thence with all his Forces to *Northampton*, where young *Montfort* the Earl of *Leiceſter*'s Son, with fourteen of the principal of the Faction are made Priſoners: Thence to *Nottingham*, making ſpoil of all the Barons Poſſeſſions in thoſe Parts. In the mean while *Leiceſter* draws towards *London*, and offers 30000 Marks to the King, for Damages done in the Wars, ſo that the Statutes of *Oxford* might be obſerved; which not being accepted, the Earl is conſtrained to put it to the Hazard of a Battle near *Lewes* in *Suſſex*, where, by a Stratagem he gains the Day, 5000 are ſlain upon the Place; the King, Prince, Earl of *Cornwal*, and his Son *Henry*, the Earls of *Arundel* and *Hereford*, and all the *Scotiſh* Lords taken Priſoners; *Valence* and *Marſhal* ſave themſelves by flight.

Matth. Paris, p. 385. n 29.

Matth. Paris, p. 995, & 996. Matth Paris, p. 387. n. 6.

Battle of *Lewes*. The King in this battle had a *Dragon* carried before him for his Royal Enſign, and *Simon Montfort*, to ſignifie the Juſtneſs of his Quarrel, cauſed his Soldiers to put white Croſſes upon their Armour.

Leiceſter carries the King along with him a whole Year and a half, to countenance his Actions, in which Time he takes in moſt of the Strong-holds of the Kingdom; only the Prince eſcaping out of *Hereford*-Caſtle, gathers ſome Forces, and gaining the Earl of *Gloceſter*, brought many more Hands to him, with ſeveral Places of Strength both in *England* and *Wales*, and with them in a Plain near *Eveſham* gives Battle to *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leiceſter*; who, finding himſelf not able to withſtand Prince *Edward*'s Forces, ſaid, *Let us commit our Souls to God, for our Bodies are theirs*; and ſo undertaking the weight of the Battle, *like another Cateline*, fell there, accompanied in his Death by his Son *Henry* and eleven other Barons.

Battle of *Eveſham*.

Anno 1265.

Matth. Paris, p. 997, & 998.

The-Captive King thus freed by his victorious Son, calls a Parliament at *Wincheſter*, wherein all the Barons of *Leiceſter*'s Party (who ſtill maintain ſeveral Strong-holds in the Kingdom) are diſinherited, and the King marches againſt them, and at *Northampton* two of *Leiceſter*'s Sons ſubmit; but they that eſcap'd at the Battle of *Eveſham*, make good the Iſle of *Ely*, where the Prince goes to reduce them, cauſes Bridges to be made of Boats, enters the Iſland in ſeveral Places, and conſtrains them to yield. Then Revenge muſt be taken upon *Llewellin* for ſuccouring *Montfort* and *Gloceſter*, but he redeems himſelf with 32000 *l.* Sterling.

Anno 1266.

Matth. Weſt. p. 398. n. 20.

Matth. Paris, p. 1004. n. 47.

The next Year Prince *Edward* undertakes the *Holy-War*, and

Anno 1269.

Plantagenets Undivided.

for Supplies Pawns *Gaſcoigne* to *France* for 30000 Marks, and two Years after, with his Wife (then as it prov'd) young with Child, ſets forward, with great Reſolution, towards the *Holy-Land*, but effects no great Matter. And, whilſt this Preparation is in Hand, King *Henry* labours to eſtabliſh the Peace of the Kingdom, and to reform the Exceſſes which the War had bred; and the ſame Year aſſembles his laſt Parliament at *Marleborough*, where the Statutes of that Title were enacted: From whence not long after he went to *Norwich*, where he puniſhed ſeveral of the Citizens for a Riot committed upon the Monks of that place, and burning their Church; and returning by St. *Edmondsbury*, and doing his Devotions at St. *Elmond*'s Shrine, he there fell ſomewhat ill, from whence haſtning to *London*, his Sickneſs ſo much increaſed upon him, that calling before him his Lords, and eſpecially *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, he exhorted them to be true and faithful to his Son Prince *Edward*, who was at that Time far from Home, and therefore had the more need of their Care, which conſiſted chiefly in their Agreement one with another: And within few Days after, he departed this Life in his Palace at *Weſtminſter*, upon the 16th Day of *November*, *An.* 1272. having lived 65 Years, and held the *Sceptre* 56 Years and 27 Days.

Matth. Paris, p. 1006. n. 36.

Anno 1271.

His Death. Anno 1272.

Matth. Weſtm. p. 401. n. 41. Ibidem, n. 44.

Upon the 20th Day of the ſame Month, being the Feaſt of St. *Edmond*, King *Henry* was Interred in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter* (before the High-Altar) which he rebuilt from the Ground, and laidthe firſt Stone of it, (having ordained by his Will, that his *Heart* ſhould be buried at *Font-Euraud*, which to that End was delivered to the Abbeſs of that Monaſtery by the Abbot of *Weſtminſter*, in the preſence of many of the Nobility, upon the *Monday* next before the Feaſt of St. *Luce* the Virgin, *An.* 20. *E.* 1.) He had been alſo the Founder of a Church in *London* for Converted *Jews*, an Hoſpital at *Oxford* for Paſſengers and diſeaſ- Perſons, and cauſed a Cheſt of Gold to be made for the laying up the Relicks of K. *Edward* the Confeſſor in the ſaid Church of *Weſtminſter*.

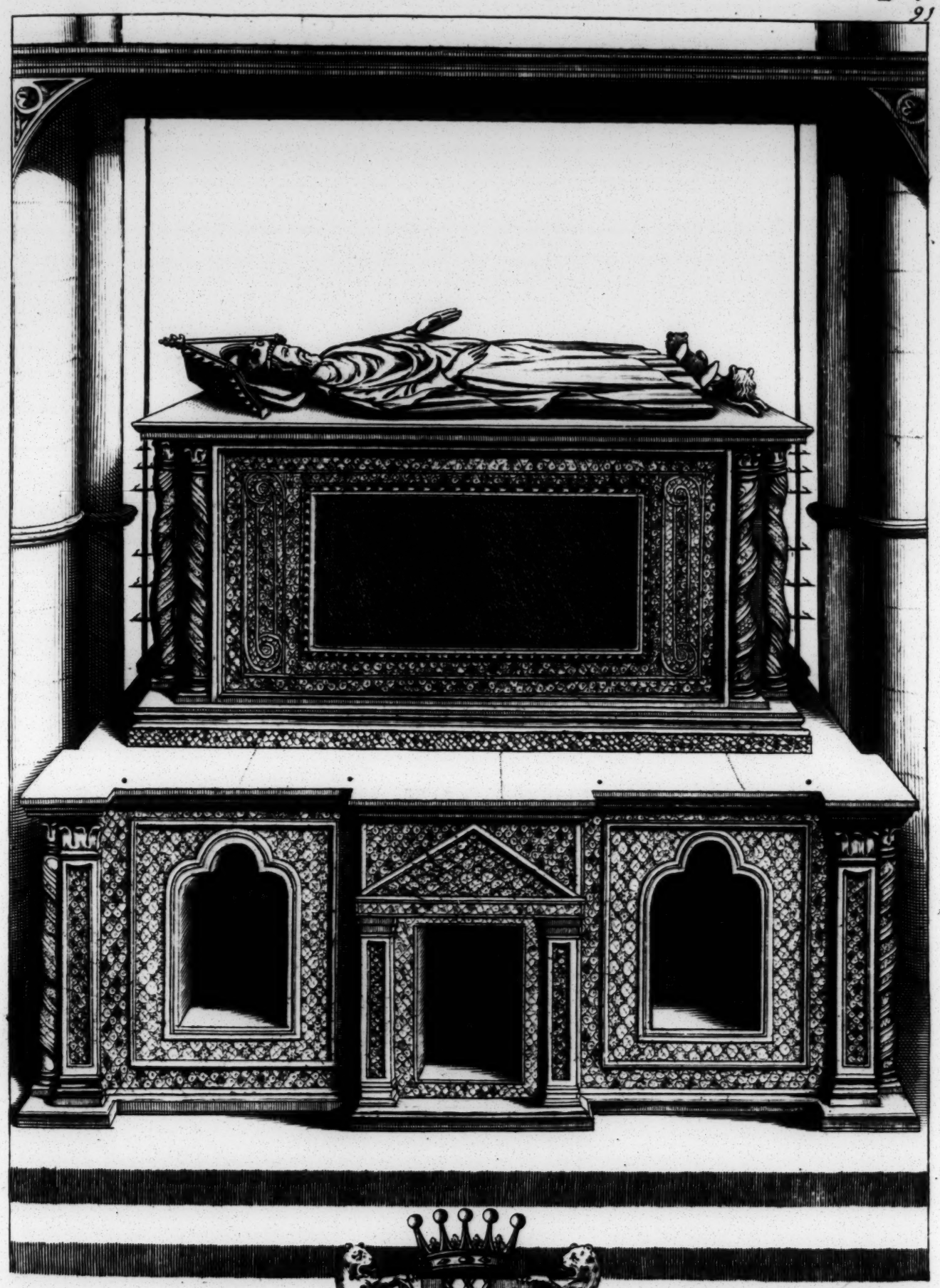
Pat. An. 20 Ed. 1. n. 3.

Matth. Paris, p. 572. n. 34.

Upon the North-ſide of which Saint's Shrine, in the Chappel of the Kings, K. *Edward* his Son erected for him a Magnificent and Elevated Sepulchre of *Moſaick*-Work of Grey-Marble, Chequered with *Gaſpers* and *Opals*, and other rare Stones, and inlaid with large *Tabets* of *Porphire* and *Serpentine*, which he brought out of *France* in his Return from the *Holy-Land*: Upon the *Superficies* of which, being Copper-Gilt, (and Carved *Lozenge*, every *Lozenge* containing a *Lion Paſſant Guardant*) lies the *Figure* of the King in his Royal Robes, with his Crown on his Head, and his Feet placed upon two Lions all of the ſame Metal, (but by ſacrilegious Hands diſpoiled of his Globe and Sceptre) as you may obſerve more exactly by this Repreſentation. About the Verge of which Tomb I find this Inſcription in *Saxon* Capitals emboſſed, beginning on the South-ſide at the Head.

ICI:

Henry III.



Illustrissimo Domino **Dn̄o: RICARDO** *Comiti*
de **DORSET**, *et Ba-* *roni* (*Sackville*) *de*
Buckhurst, hanc *Tumuli Regis Hen-*
rici tertij Figuram, *humilimè D·D·D·F·S·*

Plantagenets Undivided.

ICI: GIST ḥENRI: IADIS: REY: DE: ENGLETERE: SEYGNVR DE: ḥIRLAUNDE: DUC: DE: AQUITAYNE: LE: FILZ: LI: REY JOHAN: IADIS: REY: DE: ENGLETERE: A: KI DEU: FACE MERCY: AMEN.

And upon the North-ſide of the ſaid Monument this Memorial in Gilt Characters.

TERTIUS HENRICUS EST TEMPLI CONDITOR HUJUS. 1273.
DULCE BELLUM INEXPERTIS.

Alſo upon a Tablet hanging on a Pillar, near the Tomb of King *Henry* III.

Thus Engliſhed on the ſame Tablet.

The Friend of Piety and Alms-deed:
Henry the Third whilome of *England* King,
Who this Church brake, and after his meed
Again renewed into this fair building:
Now reſteth here, which did ſo great a thing.
He yield his meed that Lord of Deitie,
That as one God reigns in Perſons three.

Tertius Henricus jacet hic pietatis amicus,
Eccleſiam ſtravit iſtam, quam poſt renovavit
Reddet ei munus qui regnat trinus et unus.

Children of King HENRY *the Third, by Queen* ELIANOR *of* PROVENCE *his Wife.*

7. EDWARD, the Eldeſt Son of *Henry* the III. was King of *England*, after his Father's Deceaſe, by the Name of *Edward* I. and continued the Succeſſion. *Vide Book* III. *Chap.* 1.

7. EDMOND, Second Son of King *Henry* III. by Queen *Elianor* of *Provence*, was Earl of *Lancaſter*, &c. from whom the Earls and Dukes of that Houſe derive their Deſcent, as you may ſee in the VII. Chapter of this Second Book.

7. RICHARD, Third Son, bearing the Name of his Uncle *Richard*, King of the *Romans* and *Almain*, deceaſed in his Youth, and lieth buried at *Weſtminſter*, on the South-ſide of the Choir. *Brook, fol.*

7. JOHN, the Fourth Son, deceaſed in his Infancy, and was Interred in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*. *Milles, p.* 145.

7. WILLIAM, The Fifth Son of King *Henry* III. died alſo young, and was buried at the *New-Temple* in *London*, about the Year 1256. *Milles, p.* 145. *Weever, Fun. Mo. p.* 443.

7. HEN-

Henry III.

7. HENRY, The Sixth Son of King *Henry* the Third and of Queen *Elianor* of *Provence* his Wife, departed this World alſo in his Infancy.

Matth. Paris, p. 829. n. 36. Pat. An. 36 H. 3.

7. MARGARET, Queen of *Scots*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* III. and Queen *Elianor*, born in the Year 1241 (*Anno* 26 *H.* 3.) was the firſt Wife of *Alexander* III. King of *Scots*, a Youth of nine Years old; ſhe being married to him at the City of *York* upon St. *Stephen*'s Day, *Anno* 1251. in the 26th Year of her Father's Reign; which *Alexander* was there alſo Knighted by the ſaid King *Henry* III. and did him Homage for the Kingdom of *Scotland*.

Matth. West. p. 550. n. 48.

Matth. Paris, p. 830. n. 19.

Their Nuptials were celebrated with all imaginable Splendor and Magnificence, both the Kings being preſent thereat, with many of their Nobility, a thouſand Knights of *England*, and ſix hundred of *Scotland*, attired in rich Habit, beſides a Multitude of People, all which were ſumptuouſly feaſted; for beſidesiother Proviſions, the Archbiſhop of *York* contributed 600 Oxen towards this grand Entertainment.

In Arch. Flandriæ. Hector Boetius fol. 99. b. & 301. b.

Queen *Margaret* had Iſſue by *Alexander* III. two Sons, *Alexander* and *David*, and a Daughter called *Margaret*. *Alexander* took to Wife *Margaret* Daughter of *Guydo*, Earl of *Flanders* and Marqueſs of *Namur*, and deceaſed without Iſſue in the Life-time of his Father King *Alexander*: *David* alſo died Childleſs; and *Margaret* their Daughter was the Wife of *Erick* King of *Norway*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Margaret* the Heir of *Scotland* and *Norway*, that died unmarried. She was Queen of *Scotland* 22 Years, lived 33. and deceaſed before her Husband in the 23d Year of his Reign, and the firſt of her Brother *Edward*'s in *England*, and was Interred in the Abbey of *Dunfermling* in *Scotland*.

The Seal of King *Alexander* III. is exhibited by *Olivarius Uredius* in *Genealogia Comitum Flandriæ*, p. 15. upon both ſides of which he is ſtiled, ALEXANDER DEO RECTORE REX SCOTORUM. On the Reverſe he is figured on Horſeback, with his Shield on his left Arm, and Capariſons upon his Horſe, upon which *The Lyon of Scotland within the Treſſure* is embotſſed. In the South-Iſle of the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, his Shield alſo is carved in Stone upon the Wall (next to that of his Father-in Law King *Henry* III.) which is *Or a Lyon Rampant within a Treſſure flowry; Counter flowry Gules*; and is over-written, ALEXANDER TERTIUS REX SCOTORUM.

Matth. Paris, p. 594. n. 28. Mat West. p. 308. n. 49. Pat An. 37 H. 3. a tergo,

7 BEATRICE, Dutcheſs of *Britain* (ſo named after her Grandmother *Beatrice* of *Savoy*, Counteſs of *Provence*) was the Second Daughter of King *Henry* III. She was born at *Bourdeaux* in *Gaſcoigne* (*in Craſtino Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptiſtæ, viz.*) upon the 25th Day of *June*, in the Year 1242, *An.* 26 *H.* 3 in the 37th Year of whoſe Reign there were Propoſals of a Marriage betwixt this *Beatrice* and the Eldeſt Son of the King of

I have in my Cuſtody a Confirmation of this Duke *John* (of a Charter of *Mary* Lady of *Medelham* Widow to *Robert* the Son of Sir *Robert de Nevil*) dated in *February An.* 1287. in

which he is ſtiled, JOHANNES DUX BRITANNIE COMES RICHMUNDIE; to which a large Seal of green Wax is appendant. On the one ſide of which is the Portraiture of the Duke in his Coat of Mail, his Surcoat, Shield, and the Capariſons of his Horſe are charged with his Arms: which were *Chequie, Or and Azure, a Border Gules* (being the Arms of the Counts of *Dreux*, of which Family he was) *over all a Canton Ermine*, the Coat-Armour of the Earls and Dukes of *Britain*. His *Border* is plain, not charged with Lions, as Mr. *Vincent* makes it to be, *p.* 66. nor was he dead in the 13th Year of the Reign of *Edw.* I. 1284, or 85. (as he would prove by an Eſcheat of that Date; againſt the Authority of *Henninges*, *Albicius*, the Book of *Richmond* (by him cited againſt himſelf) and many other authentick Authors; (who truly ſay that this Duke *John* died *An.* 1305.) but lived to ſeal this *Inſpeximus* above-recited in *February* 1287. which was two Years after; and *Anno* 16 of *Ed.* I. ſo that it appears much more unlikely that this Duke ſhould ſeal a Grant two Years after his death, than that he ſhould ſurvive it 18 Years, to die *An.* 1305. as all thoſe Authors do aver.

Plantagenets Undivided.

of *Arragon*, which took not effect. But ſhe was afterwards *ſc. Anno* 1260, and in the 44th Year of her Father's Reign, married to *John de Dreux*, Duke of *Britain* in *France* and Earl of *Richmond* in *England*; which *John* being ſlain at *Lyons* by the fall of a Wall *Anno* 1305. at the Inauguration of Pope *Clement* V. (one of the Reins of whoſe Horſe he held at the Ceremony;) was Interred in the Church of the Carmelites of *Ploermel*, which he had founded. By this Duke *John* ſhe had Iſſue

Mat. Weſt p. 371. *n.* 29. *Henninges, p.* 66. *Albicius, fol.* 4.

Arthur their Eldeſt Son, (Duke of *Britain* after the Death of his Father,) married two Wives, and had Iſſue by the firſt of them (*viz. Beatrice* Vicounteſs of *Lymoges*) two Sons, *ſc. John* Duke of *Britain*, who, notwithſtanding his Triple-Marriage, died Iſſueleſs; and *Guy* Earl of *Ponthieure*. This *Arthur* by his ſecond Wife *Yoland* Daughter and Heir to *Almerick* Earl of *Montfort*, had alſo Iſſue another Son *John*, ſurnamed *Breno*, who after the Death of his Brother *John*, became Duke of *Britain* and Earl of *Montfort*; but taking part with King *Edward* the Third againſt the *French* King, had thoſe Honours ſeized; whereupon the ſaid King *Edward* gave him the Earldom of *Richmond*.

Scevole & Louis de Sante Matthe in Comit. & Ducibus Britanniæ.

He was the Father of *John Montfort*, ſurnamed *The Valiant*, Duke of *Britain* and Earl of *Richmond*, depoſed from that Earldom by Act of Parliament, in the 19th of *Richard* the Second; which *John* by Marriage with the Daughter of *Philip* of *Evereux*, had Iſſue *Richard* of *Britain*, Count of *Eſtampes*, who by *Margaret* of *Orleance* his Wife, had Iſſue *Francis* Duke of *Britain*, who married *Margaret* of *Foix*, and had alſo *Anne* the Heir of *Britain*, Wife of *Lewis* the Twelfth, by which Marriage that Dukedom immerged in the Crown of *France*.

Peter and *Henry*, the ſecond and third Sons of *John de Dreux* Duke of *Britain*, and *Beatrice* Daughter of King *Henry* the Third died young.

John de Dreux, fourth Son of *John* Duke of *Britain* and Dutcheſs *Beatrice* of *England*, was by King *Edward* I. made Earl of *Richmond*. He died *Anno* 1330. having been a Noble Benefactor to the *Grey-Fryars* within *Newgate* in *London*, to whom he gave Three hundred Pounds towards the rebuilding of their Church, and glaſing their Windows, in which (on the North-ſide the Church) ſtood his Arms painted in Glaſs, being *Chequie Or and Azure, a Border Gules charged with* 8 *Lions Paſſant Guardant of the firſt, over all a Canton Ermine*. The ſame Eſcocheon of Arms is painted on the North-Wall of the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, with this Superſcription, JOHANNES DE BRITANNIA COMES RICHMUNDIE. In both which Shields, his Border is charged with Lions of *England*, not only as a Diſtinction from his Elder Brother Duke *Arthur*, who did bear *a Plain Border Gules*, but alſo to ſhew his deſcent from a Daughter of the King of *England*.

Alice their Eldeſt Daughter, was Lady-Abbeſs of *Font-Euraud*.

Mary,

Mary, their ſecond Daughter was married to *Guy* Earl of St. *Paul*, and *Blanche* of *Britain* their youngeſt Daughter, was the Wife of *Philip Seigneur de Conches* and *Damfront*, (Son and Heir of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*) who had Iſſue (beſides other Children) *Robert* of *Artois*, Earl of *Beaumont le Roger*, Pair of *France*, Lord of *Conches* and *Mehun*, and Earl of *Richmond* in *England*, who firſt moved King *Edward* the Third to ſet on foot his Title and Claim to the Crown of *France*. Henry III.

Ibidem.

The Dutcheſs *Beatrice* after ſhe had been Duke *John*'s Wife 12 Years, and lived about 30. died in *Britany* in the firſt Year of the Reign of K. *Edward* I. her Brother; and her Corps being brought into *England*, received a Depoſitory in the Choir of the *Grey-Fryars*-Church within *Newgate*, in the City of *London*.

Matth Pa ris, p.879. n. 18.

7. KATHERINE, Third and youngeſt Daughter of King *Henry* the Third, and of Queen *Elianor* of *Provence*, was born at *London* on St. *Katherine*'s Day, being the 25th of *November*, *An.* 1253. in the 30th Year of her Father's Reign (the Name of which Saint was given her at the Font by *Boniface* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* her great Uncle and Godfather.) She deceaſed young (being not five Years of Age) and lies Interred in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, with two of her Brothers, in the ſpace betwixt the Chappels of St. *Edmond* and St. *Bennet*.

6. RICHARD,

Plantagenets
Undivided

RICH: K. OF ROM:

Generoſiſſimo Viro EDWARDO KYNASTON
de Otley in agro Salopienſi Armigero
Sigillorum hanc Tabulam D. D. F. S.

Richard *Earl of* Cornwal.

6. RICHARD,

King of the Romans, *and of* Almain, *and Earl of* Poictiers *and* Cornwal.

CHAP. V.

KING *John* had Iſſue only two Sons, *Henry* that ſucceeded him in his Kingdom, *&c.* by the Name of King *Henry* the Third. And this *Richard*, his ſecond Son (both by *Iſabel* of *Engoleſm* his third Wife.) He was born in the Year 1209. the Tenth of his Father's Reign, who, when he died, left him very young, being not eight Years old.

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 284 a. Lib. Theokesburiæ M. S. Vincent, p. 135.

Afterwards this *Richard* was by King *Henry* the Third his Brother, [a] made Knight on *Candlemas-Day*, *An.* 1225. And in the ſame Year (*viz.* The Ninth of *Henry* the Third) [b] created Earl of *Poictiers* and *Cornwal*; by which Title he wrote himſelf in a [c] Gaant, whereunto his own Seal is annexed: *Dederat ei Rex* (as *Paris* recites it) *antequam illum miſerat ad partes tranſmarinas* Cornubiœ *Comitatum cum tota* Pictavia, *unde ab omnibus Comes* Pictavenſis *vocabatur*. In the twelfth Year of whoſe Reign the ſaid King gave him all the Lands in *England*, belonging to *Reginald Dampmartin* Earl of *Bollogne*, and after the Death of *William* Earl of *Holland*, Emperor of the Weſt. This *Richard* was elected King of the *Romans*, *Anno* 1256. and the next Year (*viz.* 1257.) he went into *Germany* with a noble Train; and was upon the Twenty-ſeventh Day of *May*, being *Aſcenſion-day*, Crowned King of the *Romans* and of *Almain*, at *Aquiſgrave* in *Germany*, by *Conrade* Archbiſhop of *Cullen*. In a Letter to *Simon de Montfort* and *Gilbert de Clare*, he wrote himſelf, RICHARD, *By the Grace of God King of the* Romans, *ever* Auguſtus.

Matth. Paris, p. 311. n. 50.
Ibidem, p. 312. n. 10.
Ex Cartis Edw. Walker Militis Gart. Prin. Regis Armorum.
Lib. Theokesburiæ M. S.
Pat. An. 41 Hen. 3. a tergo.
Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 293 a.
Ibidem, p. 295 b.

To give you his Character; He was a Prince both ſkilful and valiant in the time of War; ſo prudent in his Councils, that what Fortune denied him in Battle, he ſupplied by his Wiſdom and Advice. And though it was feared, that thoſe Unkindneſſes

This *Richard* being Earl of *Poictou* and *Cornwal*, did not bear the Arms of King *John* his Father with a *Label* or *Border*, as the younger Sons of the Kings of *England* afterwards did, but took the Arms of *Poictou*, being *Argent a Lion Rampant Gules, Crowned Or*, within a *Border* of the ancient Earls of *Cornwal*, which were *Sable Bezanty*, by which he included the *Enſigns* of both his Earldoms in one Eſcocheon, as you may obſerve in his Seal exhibited in the 94 Page of this Second Book, the Reverſe of which contains a large Shield of thoſe Arms before mentioned. The like examples were (much about that time) in the Royal Family of *France*: For *Hugh* the Great, Earl of *Vermandois*, third Son of *Henry* the Firſt, King of *France*, taking to Wife *Alice* the Heir of that County, did bear *Chequy Or and Azure*. *Robert* of *France* Earl of *Dreux*, fourth Son of King *Lewis* the Groſs, gave for Arms alſo *Eſchequy Or and Azure a Border Gules*. And *Peter* of *France*, fifth Son of the ſaid King, marrying *Iſabel* Lady of *Courtenay* and *Montargis* gave the Arms of *Reginald de Courtenay* her Father, *viz. Or Three Torteaux*, and called himſelf by that Surname. This *Richard* being afterwards elected King of the *Romans*, gave *Or an Eagle diſplayed Sable*, which is carved on the Wall of the North-Iſle in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey; and alſo over the Gate of the Abbey of *Ruley* near *Oxford*, Founded by the ſaid *Richard*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

which he received from King *Henry* his Brother in the beginning of his Reign, might have inclined him to take part with the Barons: Yet came they to ſo timely a good underſtanding, that he ever after faithfully adhered to him in all the changes of his Fortune, being taken Priſoner with the ſaid King at the Battle of *Lewes*, and having with others been twice conſtituted Governor of *England*, during the King's Abſence, and employed in ſeveral other Commands both abroad and at home. *Pat. An.* 55 *H.* 3. *n.* 23. *& a tergo.*

He got much Mony by Farming the Mint, and the *Jews*, of the King; and had ſo great an Eſtate in *England*, that he is reported to be able to diſpend Four hundred Marks *per diem* during ten Years, being indeed as well furniſhed with Wealth, as his Brother was needy: Whereupon, as if Mony had made the way to his new Kingdom, this Verſe was common in every ones Mouth.

Nummus ait pro me, nubit Cornubia Romæ.

For me my Money ſayeth this,
Cornwal **to** Rome **now Wedded is.**

Or thus,

Money ſaith, that for her ſake,
Rome **did** Cornwal **to Wife take.**

But now, as he who pays dear for an Office, expects that it ſhould repay him again; ſo Earl *Richard* having been at a very great Expence to compaſs his Advancement, hoped to re-emburſe himſelf by the Place; which together with the deſire he had to revenge himſelf upon thoſe that had oppoſed his Election, put him upon ſuch violent Courſes, that he came ſoon to be diſpoſſeſſed, forſaken, and forced to return into *England*, a poorer King, than he went out an Earl.

His firſt Marriage.

Marſhal did bear *Party Per Pale, Or, and Vert, a Lion Rampant Gules.* Which Arms are painted in the Chapter-Houſe of the Cathedral at *Salisbury.*

This *Richard* married three Wives; the firſt of which was *Iſabel* third Daughter of *William Marſhal* Earl of *Pembrook* (Siſter and Coheir of *Anſelm Marſhal* Earl of *Pembrook*, Brother to *William*, *Richard* and *Gilbert*; and Brother and Heir to *Walter*, all Earls of *Pembrook* ſucceſſively) Widow of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, whom he took to Wife in the Year 1230, *An.* 14. *Hen.* 3. She wrote herſelf Counteſs of *Cornwal* and *Gloceſter*, and deceaſing, her Body was buried at *Beaulieu* in the County of *Southampton*; but her Heart ſhe ordained to be ſent in a Silver-Cup to her Brother, the Abbot of *Theokesbury*, to be there Interred before the High-Altar, which was accordingly done. Upon which, theſe following Verſes were compoſed. *Rob.* of *Gloceſt.* *p.* 290 *b.* *Milles, p.* 553. *Vincent, p.* 135. In the Margin.

Poſtremo

Richard *Earl of* Cornwal.

Lib. M. S. in Officio Armorum. Notat. L. 15. p. 2.

Poſtremo voto legavit Cor Comitiſſa,
Pars melior toto fuit hic pro corpore miſſa;
Hæc & dimiſit Dominum recolendo priorem,
Huc Cor quod miſit verum teſtatur amorem.

Cart. 36. H. 3. part. 1. m. 10 Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 290 b. Matth. Paris, p. 587. Miles, p. 553.

His ſecond Wife was *Sanchia*, third Daughter and one of the Heirs of *Raymond Berengar* Earl of *Provence*, (Siſter to Q. *Elianor*, Wife of his Brother King *Henry*) who married to him 1243. Being one of thoſe four Daughters of an Earl, that by Marriage came to be exalted to the Thrones of ſo many Kings: An Example not to be paralell'd in any Hiſtory. She was Crowned with her Husband, and died at *Berkhamſted* on the Fifth of the *Ides* of *November*, *An.* 1261. and was buried at *Hayles*.

His ſecond Marriage.

The Arms of *Raymond* Earl of *Provence*, were, *Or, Four Palets Gules*, which are carved in the South Iſle of *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, and painted in the Chapter-Houſe-Windows, and ſeveral other Windows in the ſaid Abbey.

*Eſcaetr. 4 Edw. 1. n. 44. * Matth. Paris, p. 975. n 50. Matth. Weſtm. p. 401. n 30. Vincent, p 136.*

His third Wife called *Beatrice*, whom he married *An.* 1267. was Neece to *Conrade* Archbiſhop of *Cullen*, that Crowned King *Richard* at *Aquiſgrave*: She ſurvived him as appeareth by good Authority; for after her Husband's Death, there grew ſome Queſtion betwixt *Edmond* Earl of *Cornwal* her Son-in-Law, and herſelf for the Manor of *Weldon* in *Northamptonſhire*, and other Lands wherein ſhe claimed her Dower.

His third Marriage.

This * *Richard* King of the *Romans* died at his Caſtle at *Berkhampſted* in *Hertfordſhire*, *An.* 1271. whoſe Epitaph I find thus written.

Thus Engliſhed in *Miles*, *p.* 552.

Hic jacet in Tumulo RICHARDUS *Theutonicorum*
Rex, vivens propria contentus ſorte bonorum,
Anglorum *Regis Germanus, Pictavienſis*
Ante Comes dictus, ſed tandem Cornubienſis,
Demum Theutonicis *tribuens ampliſſima dona,*
Inſignitus erat Caroli *rutilante Corona.*
Hinc Aquilam *geſſit clipeo, ſprevitque* Leonem
Regibus omnigenis præcellens per rationem.
Dives opum mundi, ſapiens, conviva modeſtus
Alloquio, geſtu, dum vixit ſemper honeſtus,
Jam Regnum Regno commutans pro meliore,
Regi Cœlorum ſummo conregnet honore.

Richard Plantagenet lieth here intomb'd,
That Brother was to *Henry*, *England*'s King,
Of *Poictou* and of *Cornwal*, he was Earl,
Whoſe Mind did always ſuch Contentment bring,
As he was never found Ambitious.
Th'Electors made him King of *Almain*, where
His noble Mind procur'd, both Love and Fear.

At length with *Charles* his Crown was Royaliz'd,
By which the *Eagle* in his Shield he wore,
(Excelling other Kings in Wealth and State)
And ſcorn'd the *Lion*, which he bare before.
But Kings and Kingdoms have this certain Fate,
That though their Reign on Earth be juſt and even,
Yet Time ſays they muſt die to live in Heaven.

Rob. of Gloceſt. p. 300 a. Ibidem, Roſſus Warwicenſis.

The Body of King *Richard* being removed from the Caſtle of *Berkhamſted*, received Burial at his Monaſtery of *Hayles* in *Glocesterſhire* of the *Ciſtercian*-Order, which he Founded in the Year 1246. But his Heart was buried at *Oxford* in *Reuly*-Abbey of the Order of *Fryars-Minors*, alſo of his Foundation, under a *Pyramis* of admirable Work; of which there is not at preſent any Remains. In his Grants he ſtiled himſelf *Ricardus Comes Pictavie & Cornubie*: And the Seal of his Earldom was charged with theſe Words, SIGILLUM RICARDI COMITIS CORNUBIE. But his Royal Seal was Circumſcribed thus, RICARDUS DEI GRATIA ROMANORUM REX SEMPER AUGUSTUS. Both which Seals are exhibited in this Second Book, Page 94.

Children

Plantagenets Undivided.

Children of RICHARD *Earl of* CORNWAL, *(afterwards King of the* ROMANS*) by* ISABEL MARSHAL *his firſt Wife.*

7. JOHN, the eldeſt Son died young, *An.* 1232. and it ſeemeth was buried at *Reading* in *Barkſhire*, near to King *Henry* the Firſt. *Milles, p.* 553.

7. HENRY, Second Son of Earl *Richard*, was born in the Year 1235. upon the Fourth of the *Nones* of *November*; and Knighted on the Day of his Father's Coronation: With whom he was taken Priſoner by *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leiceſter*, at the Battle of *Lewes* in *Suſſex*. There was a Treaty of Marriage betwixt him and *Conſtance* the Daughter of *Gaſtion* Viſcount of *Bearn*, at *Weſtminſter*, the ſixth Day of *March*, *An.* 53. *H.* 3. King *Henry* the Third his Uncle, gave him the Manor of *Norton* in *Northamptonſhire*, upon the Forfeiture of *William Marſhal* Earl of *Pembrook* the King's Enemy, *An.* 50. *H.* 3. *Lib. Thekesb. M. S. Matth. Paris, p.* 922. *Pat. An.* 53 *H.* 3. *m.* 45. *Pat. An.* 50 *H.* 3. *m.* 73.

This *Henry* afterwards undertook the Croiſade for *Syria*, and being in *Italy* on his Return from that Voyage, was murthered (at his Devotion in the Church of St *Laurence* in *Viterbium*) by *Guy* and *Simon*, Sons of *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leiceſter*, in Revenge of their ſaid Father's Death, ſlain in the Baron's Wars in *England*, (as *Riſhanger* ſays) *An.* 1271. in the Five and fiftieth Year of *Henry* the Third. Another delivers it *An.* 1272. Which if ſo, he outlived his Father, and conſequently was Earl of *Cornwal*, for Earl *Richard* his Father died, *An.* 1271. Whereupon thoſe of *Viterbium*, in Memory of this *Henry de Alemannia* thus aſſaſinated, cauſed the manner thereof to be depicted upon the Wall of the ſaid Church, which one beholding, verſified upon, as you may obſerve in *Vincent*, pag. 135. To whom I refer my Reader. *Rob.* of *Gloceſt.* p. 300 a. *Riſhanger in Continuatione, Matth. Paris, p.* 975. *n.* 30.

7. RICHARD, Third Son of *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, and *Iſabel* his firſt Wife, died without Iſſue.

7. NICHOLAS (the fourth and youngeſt Son of Earl *Richard* and Counteſs *Iſabel*) was Chriſtned in haſte: For, my Author tells me, That his ſaid Mother being dangerouſly ſick of the Jaundice, and great with Child, fell in Travail; and in the end, with ſome difficulty was delivered, who together with her little Babe, *Adhuc vivo, ſed non vivido, & idcirco ſtatim Baptizato, cui nomen* Nicholaus *aptatum eſt, migravit ad Dominum.* Within a ſmall Time died. *Matth. Paris, p.* 505. *n.* 40. *Vincent, p.* 136.

7. ISA-

Lib. Theokesburie. 7. ISABEL of *Cornwal*, Only Daughter, born in the Year of our Lord One thouſand two Hundred thirty and three; Died the next Year about the Feaſt of St. *Faith*, and was buried at *Reading* near to her Brother *John*. Richard *Earl of* Cornwal.

Children of RICHARD *King of the* ROMANS *by* SANCHIA *of* PROVENCE *his ſecond Wife.*

7. EDMOND, Earl of *Cornwal*, Fifth Son, and at length Heir of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, whoſe *Hiſtory* followeth in the next Chapter.

7. RICHARD, Sixth Son of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, but Second by Queen *Sanchia* his Second Wife, was ſlain at the Siege of *Berwick* with an Iron-ſhot in his Head, *Anno Dom.* 1296.

Natural Children of RICHARD *King of the* ROMANS.

Chart. An. 5 Edw. 3. n. 70. B. 197. 7. RICHARD *de Cornwal*, one of the Natural Sons of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, was Anceſtor of the Knightly Families of the *Cornwals*, commonly called Barons of *Burford*, in *Shropſhire*; and of thoſe of *Berington* in the County of *Hereford*.

This Family of *Cornwal* doth bear for Arms, *Ermine a Lion Rampant Gules, Crowned Or, within a Border Ingrailed Sable, Bezanty.* Their Pedegree tells us, That Sir *Geoffrey Cornwal* Kt. (who married a Daughter and Coheir of *Hugh Mortimer*, Lord of *Richard*'s-Caſtle and *Burford*) having taken priſoner the Duke of *Britain*, had given him in reward, *The Field Ermine*, being the Arms of *Britain*, whereas before he did bear his *Lion in a Field Argent.*

Pat. An. 28 Ed. 1. B. 197. 7. WALTER *de Cornwal*, another Baſe Son of *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, and King of the *Romans*; to whom *Edmond* Earl of *Cornwal* granted 18 *Libratas Terræ* in his Manor of *Branel*, by the name of *Waltero de Cornubia fratri ſuo.* Theſe two Brethren (*viz. Richard* and *Walter*) *Nothi erant* (ſaith my Authority) and will you know his Reaſon? *Nam Rex fuit Conſanguineus & Hæres propinquior dicti Comitis*, meaning Earl *Edmond* their Brother; which if they had been lawfully begotten they had had a Right of Succeſſion in the Earldom of *Cornwal*: But it ſeemeth the King was by all Inquiſitions, after the Deceaſe of Earl *Edmond*, found to be his Heir.

Vincent, 136. 7. ISABEL *de Cornwal*, a Natural Daughter of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, whom King *Henry* the Third called his Neece. She was the Wife of *Maurice*, Lord *Berkley*, from whom all thoſe flouriſhing Families of the *Berkleys* now, and formerly (except thoſe of *Durſley*) derive their Deſcents. It ſeemeth ſhe was in the end driven to ſome Want: For the ſaid King

Plantagenets Undivided

by Warrant dated at St. *Pauls* on the Tenth of *Auguſt*, in the eight and ſortieth Year of his Reign, commanded the Sheriff of *Kent* to deliver the Manors of *Herieteſham* and *Trotteſclive* in the ſaid County, *Iſabellæ uxori Mauritii de Berkele nepti noſtræ, cujus paupertati non mediocriter compatimur, ad ſuſtentationem ſuam, & liberorum ſuorum*; which fell into the King's Hands, by reaſon of the Minority of *Stephen de Creſſie*'s Heir.

7. ED-

Edmond *Earl of* Cornwal.

7. EDMOND,

Of Almaine, *Earl of* Cornwal,

CHAP. VI.

THIS *Edmond* was the Fifth Son of *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, (but Eldeſt by his ſecond Wife Queen *Sanchia*;) and after the Death of his Half-brothers, *John*, *Henry*, *Richard*, and *Nicholas*, Sons of his ſaid Father by the firſt Venter, came to ſucceed him in his Earldom of *Cornwal*. He with *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloceſter*, his Brother-in-Law, had the Government of *England*, in the abſence of King *Edward* the Firſt, beyond the Seas; and alſo, when that King went to meet *Philip* King of *France*. This *Edmond* with the Biſhops of *Worceſter* and *Hereford*, and *Henry de Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, were alſo appointed the ſaid King's Lieutenants, during his abode in *France*. He eſpouſed *Margaret* the Daughter of *Richard de Clare*, Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, but had not any Iſſue; ſhe was divorced from him in the two and twentieth Year of King *Edward* the Firſt, and compelled before the Biſhop of *Rocheſter* (*Vitam vivere coelibem*) to live a Single-life.

Pat. An. 7 Edw. 1.

Pat. An. 22 Ed. 1. Z. p. 235.

After which, I find not that Earl *Edmond* did ever marry, but deceaſed without Iſſue at *Aſhrugge* in *Buckinghamſhire*, where he had built an Abbey of the Order of *Bonhomes*, (the Inquiſitions after his death ſay) in the twenty eighth Year of King *Edward* the Firſt (who is in all of them found to be his Couſin, and next Heir) and was buried by his Father in the Abbey of *Hayles*. He wrote himſelf, *Nos Eadmundus Clare memorie Ricardi Regis Alemannie filius, & Comes Cornubie.* And upon his Seal uſed this Circumſcription, S. EADMUNDI DE ALLEMANNIA COMITIS CORNUBIE, as you may ſee in the 94 Page of this Second Book.

Inq. An. 28 Ed. 1. num. 44. Inquiſ. poſt mortem Edmundi Comitis Cornubiæ, An. 28 Edw. 1. num. 44. Rutland, &c. Rex eſt proximus hæres dicti Edmundi Comitis, &c.

This *Edmond* Earl of *Cornwal* did bear the Arms of his Father, *viz. Argent a Lion Rampant Gules Crowned Or, within a Border Sable Bezanty*, with the addition of the *Roman* Eagle to ſhew his Deſcent from his Father, as King of the *Romans*; which Eagle is repreſented on his Counter-ſeal, holding the Eſcocheon of *Cornwal* in his Beak. *Vide pag.* 94. in which Seal he alſo ſtiles himſelf, EADMUNDUS DE ALEMANNIA. I have ſeen two Deeds of this *Edmond* with the ſaid Seal annexed. The firſt bears date at *Aſhrugge* the fifth Day of *March*, *An.* 11 *Ed.* 1. And is in the Regiſtry of the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*: And the other is dated at *Berkley* in the one and twentieth Year of the ſaid King's Reign: *Penes Eliam Aſhmole Ar. Fecialem nomine Windſor.* *Edward Byſſhe* Eſquire (now Sir *Edward Byſſhe* Knight, *Clarenceaux* King of Arms) in his Notes upon *De Bado Aureo*, p. 92. hath exhibited the Figure of the Seal of *Margaret de Clare*, this *Edmond*'s Wife, in which their Arms are dimidiated, or impaled in the ſame Eſcocheon; hers being *Or*, *three Cheverons Gules*. Which is thus, Both Eſcocheons being parted by a Perpendicular Line, *Or per Pale*, the Dexter-ſide of the Husband's Shield is joyned to the Sinifter-ſide of the Wives. This ſort of bearing for Women was much in uſe in this Time (*viz. Temp. Edw.* 1.) and of more Antiquity, than the Impalement or Conjunction of both the intire Arms. *Iſabella de Fortibus* Counteſs of *Albemarle* and *Devon*, and Lady of the Iſle of *Wight*, (*An. Regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici*——) being Sifter and Heir of *Baldwin de Rivers* V. and laſt Earl of *Devon* of that Surname, hath her Seal circumſcribed with this Pentameter, very much to the Purpoſe.

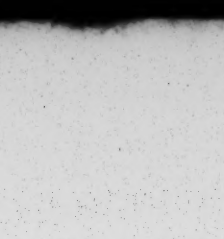
Penes Edw. Walker Eq. aurat. Garterum Princ. Regem Armorum.

NON CARET EFFECTU QUOD VOLUERE DUO.

In which her Arms are dimidiated with thoſe of her Husband *William de Fortibus* Earl of *Albemarle*, according to the faſhion of that Time; for I cannot find as yet, that Arms of Women were joyned in one Eſcocheon with thoſe of their Husbands, of a more ancient Date. I could exhibit ſeveral other Examples, but let theſe two ſuffice.

Plantagenets
Undivided.

102



Generoſiſsimo Viro
Domino NICHOLAO
SLANNING de Mareſtow
in agro Devoniæ Militi
Baronetto
ſigillorum hanc
Tabulam
H.D. F.S.

Edmond *Earl of* Lancaſter.

7. EDMOND,

Earl of Lancaſter, Leiceſter, Derby, *and* Campaigne, *Lord of* Monmouth, *and Steward of* England, *ſurnamed* Crouch-Back.

CHAP. VII.

KING *Henry* the Third had Iſſue by Queen *Elianor* his Wife, ſecond Daughter and Coheir to *Raymond*, Earl of *Provence*, two Sons, *Edward* that ſucceeded him in his Kingdom, by the Title of King *Edward* the Firſt: And this *Edmond* his Second Son, born on the Feaſt-day of St. *Marcellus* the Pope, being the ſixteenth Day of *January*, *An.* 1245. in the Thirtieth Year of his Father's Reign.

Matth. Paris, p. 635.

He was ſurnamed *Crouch-back*, from the bowing of his Back: Others ſay he was ſo denominated from his wearing the Croſs (anciently called *A Crouch*) upon his Back, which was uſually worn of ſuch as vowed Voyages to *Jeruſalem*, as he had done *An.* 54 *Hen.* 3. grounding their Conceits upon the Word *Crouch* (the Wooden-Supporter of impotent and lame Men, made like a Croſs at the top,) further confirming their Opinions, from the Name of *Crouched-Fryers*, that wore a Croſs upon their Garments, and bore the Croſs for the Badge and Arms of their Houſe.

Pat. An. 54 *H.* 3. *m.* 8.

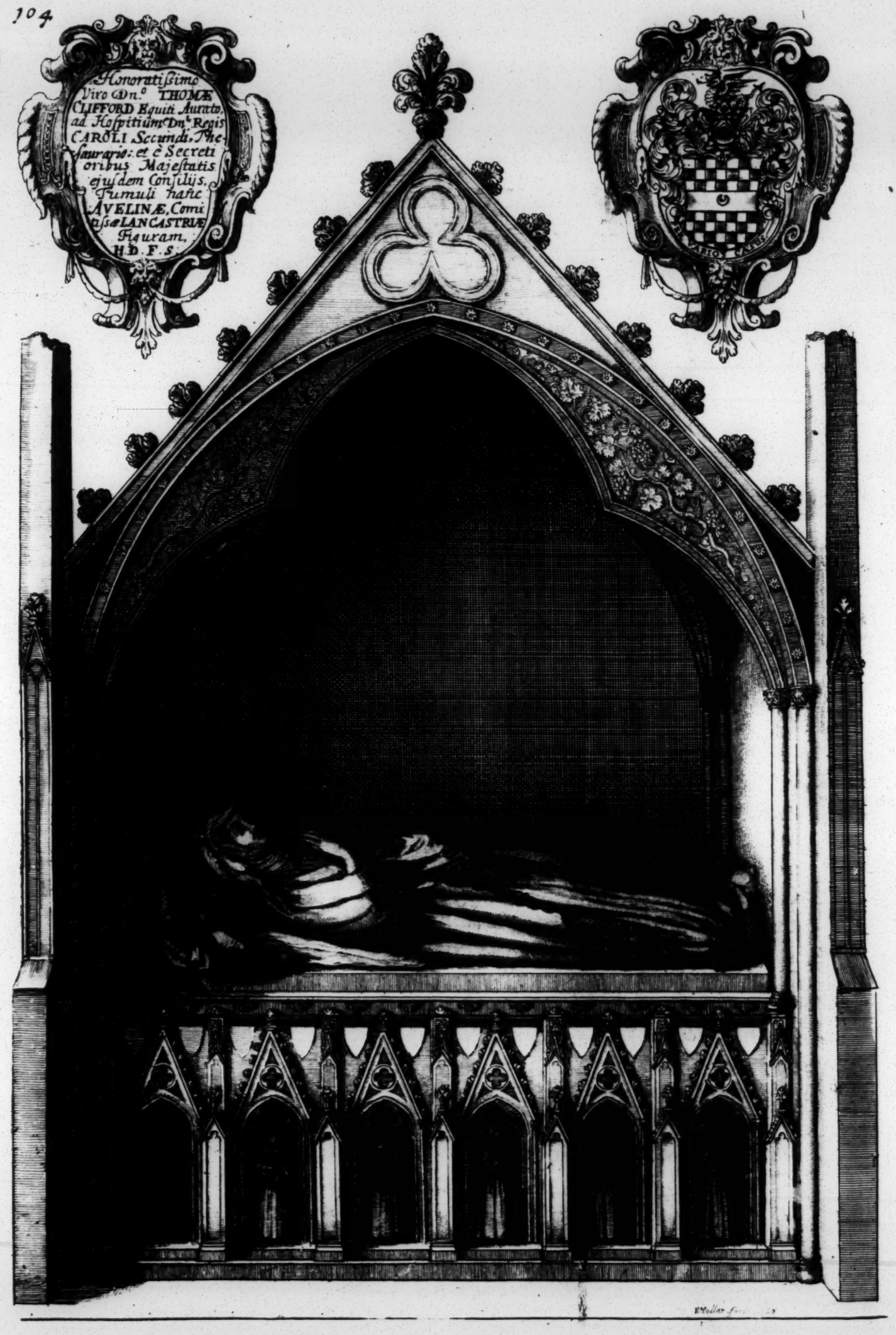
Pat. An. 49 *H.* 3. *m.* 2. *n.* 7. *Chart. An.* 49 *H.* 3. *m.* 1.

On the Twenty-fifth day of *October*, in the Forty-ninth Year of his Father's Reign, *An.* 1264. (upon the Forfeiture of *Simon Montfort*, Earl of *Leiceſter*, who was ſlain at the Battle of *Eveſham* in *Worceſterſhire*) he obtained the Earldom of *Leiceſter*, and the Seneſchalcy or Stewardſhip of *England*.

Chart. An. 51 *H.* 3. *m.* 4.

Then in the One and fiftieth Year of King *Henry* the Third, he had given him the Earldom of *Lancaſter*; and afterward, when *Robert de Ferrers* Earl of *Derby*, in the Civil-Wars loſt his Titles,

There are in the Office of Arms two Deeds of this *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaſter*, with Seals of Green Wax Appendant thereto, the Figures of which are exhibited in the 102 p. of this Second Book. In the firſt dated the ſeventeenth day of *April*, *An.* 1273. (*viz. An.* 1 *Ed.* 1.) he hath no other addition than *Eadmundus illuſtris Regis Anglie filius*: The Seal of which being a Roundel, is circumſcribed thus, SIGILLUM EADMUNDI FILII REGIS ANGLIE, and hath within the Circle, the *Bodies of Three Lions concentering in one Head.* In the other Charter he is ſtiled *Dominus Edmundus inclite Recordationis Henrici Regis filius*, and in the Circumference of his Seal, EADMUNDUS FILIUS REGIS ANGLIE DOMINUS MONEMUT: In which, there is an Eſcocheon charged with *Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, on a Label of Three Points, Nine Flowers de Lize.* Upon his Monument at *Weſtminſter* he is figured on Horſeback in his Coat of Mail, having upon his Surcoat, and the Capariſons of his Horſe, his Arms Embоſſed and Depicted, *viz. Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Label of five Points Azure, each charged with Three Flowers de Lize Or.* Sometimes uſing the *Label of Three Points*, and ſometimes that of *Five Points*, as his Seals, and other places, would moſt conveniently receive them.


104
Honoratiſſimo
Viro Dn.o THOMÆ
CLIFFORD Equiti Aurato,
ad Hoſpitium Dn.i Regis
CAROLI Secundi, The-
ſaurario: et è Secreti
oribus Majeſtatis
ejuſdem Conſiliis.
Tumuli hanc
AVELINÆ, Comi
tiſſæ LANCASTRIÆ
Figuram,
H.D.F.S.

Pat. An. 7 Ed. 1. m. 22. Pat. An. 8 Edw. 1. and a great Eſtate alſo by Forfeiture; they were likewiſe added to this Earl *Edmond*'s, together with that of *Campaigne*; on whoſe Perſon was originally founded the great Contention betwixt the two Royal Houſes of *Lancaſter* and *York*.

Edmond *Earl of* Lancaſter

Pageant of Popes, Lib. 6. p. 118. This *Edmond* was prevented of the Kingdom of *Sicilia* and *Apulia*, into which Pope *Alexander* the Fourth had in vain inveſted him, (*Conradus* King thereof being ſtill alive,) by ſending unto him a Ring, not without ridiculous Diſgrace to our *Engliſh* Nation; and the better to ſcrue himſelf into the good Opinion of this ambitious, although but Titulary-King, cauſed in Honour of him, certain peeces of Gold to be ſtamped with this Inſcription, *Aimundus Rex Siciliæ*, having firſt in reſpect thereof ſucked from him a great Maſs of Money.

Earl *Edmond* was twice married; the firſt of his Wives being *Aveline*, the Daughter and Heir to *William de Fortibus* Earl of *Albemarle*; by *Iſabel* Daughter of *Baldwine*, Siſter and Heir to *Baldwine de Ripariis* (or *Rivers*) Earl of *Devon*, married to him in the Three and fiftieth Year of King *Henry* the Third, upon the ſixth of the *Ides* of *April*, *An.* 1269. by whom *Edmond* had a Right to the Earldom of *Devonſhire*, and the Iſle of *Wight*. But it ſeemeth ſhe deceaſed without Iſſue in the ſame Year of our Lord 1269, and was Interred in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, in a Monument of Grey-Marble (with her Figure thereon, painted and gilt) on the North-ſide (and in the next Arch to that where her Husband was afterwards buried, parallel with the High-Altar) contiguous to the Tomb of *Aymer de Valence* Earl of *Pembrook*: The Form of which I have repreſented in the precedent Page, copied from the Original now in being.

His firſt Marriage.

Rob. of *Gloceſt. p.* 299 *a. Pat. An.* 53 *H.* 3. *m.* 16. *Rob.* of *Gloceſt. p.* 299 *a.*

Fortibus did bear *Gules a Croſs Flowry Vair*; which is Embotſed and painted on the Monument of Earl *Edmond* her Husband in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey.

Weever, p. 478.

Pat. An. 4 *Edw.* 1. *Vincent, p.* 293. Mr. *Vincent, pag.* 662 in a Pedigree under his own hand, writes her Name *Blanch.*

In the Fourth Year of King *Edward* the Firſt, I find this *Edmond* married to his Second Wife *Blanch*, Queen of *Navarre*, Counteſs *Palatine* of *Campaigne* and *Brye*, (Daughter of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*, (Brother to S. *Lewis* King of *France*) Widow of *Henry* of *Campaigne*, King of *Navarre*, unto whom ſhe bare *Joan*, married to *Philip* the Fair, King of *France*) and by her had Iſſue Three Sons. *Vincent*, againſt the Authority of *Reuſnerus*, *Heninges*, *Albitius*, *Favianus*, and others, would prove this Queen of *Navarre*'s Name to be *Elianor*, only depending upon the Authority of one Record for the ſame: But with the Current of ſo many Authors, I have ſeen above half a dozen Records, that plainly prove her Name to be *Blanch*, and not *Elianor*.

His ſecond Marriage.

The Arms of *Robert* Earl of *Artois*, were *Azure, Seme of Flower de Lize Or, a Label of three Points, Gules, each charged with as many Caſtles of the Second.* Which *Caſtles* he did bear to ſhew his Deſcent from the Kings of *Caſtile*, his Mother being a Daughter of that King. The aforeſaid Arms are depicted for Queen *Blanch* upon the ſaid Monument in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter.*

Tho. Walſingham in Ypodig. Neuſtr. 483 *n.* 13. *Matth. Weſt. p.* 428 *n.* 40. *Hol. Vol.* 3. *p.* 296.

This Earl of *Lancaſter* being ſent with an Army into *Gaſcoine*, performed there notable Service, which he ſurvived not two Months: For in the Year 1296 he deceaſed at *Bayon*, and being brought over into *England*, was Interred in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, on the North-ſide of the High-Altar. The Figure of his Monument is repreſented in the following Page, being of Grey-Marble, having in the Niches on the ſides thereof, ſeveral Statues of the Kings and Queens of *England*, and others of his Relations and Kindred, and adorned with Eſcocheons of their Arms in proper Colours.

The

106

CAROLO Comiti de CAR
LHLE, vicecomiti HOWARD de
MORPETH, Baron DACRES de
Serenis. Regis CAROLI
in Comitatibus Cumbriæ et Weſtmer
landiæ Locumtenenti, et è Secretio
ribus Regis ejuſdem Conciliis;
hanc Tumuli Edmundi Comi
VIRTVS
MIHI NVMEN. E
SIS

The Tomb is inlaid with coloured Glaſs, and neatly painted and gilt.

Thomas *Earl of* Lancaſter.

Children of EDMOND, *Earl of* LANCASTER, *by* BLANCH, *Queen of* NAVARRE, *his Second Wife.*

8. THOMAS of *Lancaſter*, Eldeſt Son, ſucceeded his Father in his Honours and Eſtate, and was afterwards beheaded at *Pontefract* without Iſſue. *Vide* the next Chapter.

8. HENRY of *Lancaſter*, Second Son, was Lord of *Monmouth*, and after the Death of his Brother *Thomas*, had the Earldom of *Lancaſter*, &c. of whom you may ſee more at large in the Ninth Chapter of this Second Book.

8. JOHN of *Lancaſter*, Third Son of *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaſter*, died in *France* with Queen *Joan* his Half-Siſter, being unmarried. He was Lord of *Beaufort*, and of *Nogent-Lartaudd* in *France*.

---

8. THOMAS, *Earl of* Lancaſter, Leiceſter, Derby, *and* Lincoln, *and Steward of* England.

CHAP. VIII.

THIS *Thomas* was the Eldeſt Son and Heir of *Edmond*, ſurnamed *Crouch-Back*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, (by *Blanch* of *Artois* his Second Wife) after whoſe Death he poſſeſſed all his Honours.

I have exhibited the Figures of two ſeveral Seals of this *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*, p. 102. The one is in the Office of Arms affixed to a Charter dated *An.* 14. *Edw.* 2. The other is in Sir *John Cotton*'s Library (a very large one) upon which Earl *Thomas* is repreſented on Horſeback in his Coat of Mail, and Surcoat of his Arms. Upon his Helmet ſtands a *Wivern* or *Dragon*, and from his Creſt his *Lambrequin* or *Ancient Mantling* extends it ſelf; which is the firſt Creſt and Mantle that I have obſerved in the *Kingly Family*. His Horſe is *Capariſoned* alſo with his Arms, *viz*, *Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Label of Three Points Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize, Or.* The *Wivern* alſo being fixed upon his Horſe's Head. The Great Shield on his Counterſeal is charged with a *Label of Five Points*.

He ſided with the Barons againſt King *Edward* the Firſt, in hatred of *Pieres Gaveſton*, for whoſe Death he had a Pardon, upon the 16th Day of *October*, *An.* 7. *Edw.* 2. Which King Granted and Confirmed unto him ſeveral Priviledges and Lands in the ſame Year. A Second Time alſo he took up Arms for the expelling and baniſhing of *Hugh le Deſpencer* the Younger, another Favorite of that King, whom he, with the Barons, proſecuted to Death. But afterwards the Army of Earl *Thomas*, and his Confederates, being defeated by the King's Forces, he was taken Priſoner at *Borrough-bridge*, by the Treachery of *Robert Holland* and *Andrew*

Pat. An. 7 Ed. 2. p. 1 m. 15. *in Schedula Pendente.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

of *Hercla*, (*An.* 15. *Edw.* 2.) And within few Days afterwards beheaded at his Caſtle of *Pontefract*, on the *Monday* after our *Lady-Day* in *Lent*. *Pat. An.* 15 *Ed.* 2. *p.* 1. *m.* 25.

His Death was followed by the Execution of ſeveral of his Confederates, whoſe Blood the King ſacrificed to his beloved *Gaveſton*, and the *Spencers*. After this *Thomas* had loſt his Head, the common People (honouring him as a Canonized Man) made great Reſort to his Picture hung up in St. *Paul*'s Church, attributing great Things to him: Of which the King being informed, knowing him to have been an open Enemy to the State, ſharply reprehended *Stephen* then Biſhop of *London* for ſufferring the ſame; and withal, charged him upon his Allegiance, to reſtrain them, and not to ſuffer any ſuch Adoration. The King it ſeems grew afterwards ſenſible of the Loſs of this great Man, which he diſcovered upon this Occaſion; ſome about him making earneſt Suit for a Pardon for one of this Earl's Followers, and preſſing the King hard to it, he fell into a great Paſſion, exclaiming againſt them as unjuſt and wicked Counſellors, who would urge him to ſave the Life of a notorious Varlet, and would not ſpeak one word for his near Kinſman, the Earl of *Lancaſter*; *Who*, (ſaid he) *had he lived, might have been uſeful to me, and the whole Kingdom; but this Fellow, the longer he lives, the more Miſchief he will do: And therefore*, By the Soul of God, *he ſhould die the Death he had deſerved.* *Clauſ.* 16 *Edw.* 2. *m.* 2. *in dorſo.* *Baker's Chron. p.* 160 *d.*

His Marriage

An. 18. *Edw.* 1. there had been ſome Propoſals for a Marriage between this *Thomas* (in his Father's Life-time) and one *Beatrice*, the Daughter of *Hugh*, a Son of the Duke of *Burgundy*, but not taking effect, he afterwards married *Alice*, the Daughter and Heir to *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, by *Margaret* Daughter and Heir to *William Longeſpee*, and Grand-Daughter to *William Longeſpee*, Earl of *Salisbury*, in whoſe Right he was Earl of *Lincoln*, but by her had no Iſſue. So that his Inheritance came to his Brother *Henry*, Lord of *Monmouth*. *Pat. An.* 18 *Ed.* 1.

In Pale, Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Label of Three Points Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize Or, and Or a Lion Rampant Purpure, are the Arms of this Alice Lacy. Vide Lib. D. 4. fol. 43 b. in Officio Armorum.

This *Alice* had to her Second Husband *Ebulo* Lord *Strange*, who in her Right obtained the Title alſo of Earl of *Lincoln*, he deceaſed *An.* 9 *Edw.* 3. in *Scotland*. She was thirdly married to *Hugh de Frenes*, who uſurped the Title of Earl of *Lincoln* in her Right. Which *Alice*, having no Iſſue by her Four Husbands, (if we may call that Match of hers with *Richard de S. Martin*, in the Life-time of her firſt Husband, a Marriage; for indeed ſhe was of a very light Behaviour, which was no ſmall ſtain to her good Name) her large Inheritance divolved upon *Henry* of *Lancaſter*, Son of her firſt Husband's Brother. She deceaſed in the 22d Year of King *Edward* III. upon the *Thurſday* next after the Feaſt of S. *Michael*. Upon the Seal of this *Thomas* (full as large as thoſe of King *Edward* the Firſt or Second) is this Circumſcription, SIGILLUM THOME COMITIS LANCASTRIE ET LEICESTRIE SENESCALLI ANGLIE. See an exact Copy of it in the 102 Page of this Second Book. *Fines An.* 9 *Ed.* 3. *n.* 42. *Fines An.* 10 *Ed.* 3. 8 *July.* *Fines An.* 22 *Ed.* 3. *Term. Mich. An.* 22 *Ed.* 3.

Henry *Earl of* Lancaſter.

8. HENRY,

Earl of Lancaſter, Leiceſter, Derby, *and* Provence, *Lord of* Monmouth, *and Steward of* England.

CHAP. IX.

AFter the Death of *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter* (Beheaded at *Pontefract* as aforeſaid) this *Henry* of *Lancaſter*, Lord of *Monmouth*, his Younger Brother, became his Heir; and alſo to *Edmond* their Father. For upon the 10th Day of *May*, *An.* 17 *Edw.* 2. it was agreed at *Weſtminſter* by that King and his Council (ſaith the Record) that *Henry de Lancaſter*, (Brother and Heir to *Thomas de Lancaſter*, and Son and Heir to *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaſter*) who did Homage, and had Livery, *&c.* the 29th Day of *March* laſt paſt, ſhould have the Name and Honour of Earl of *Leiceſter*; and that in the King's Court, and other Places, he ſhould be written unto, by the Title of Earl.

Fines An. 17 *Ed.* 2.

Afterwards he took part with Queen *Iſabel*, for the ſetting up of her Son Prince *Edward*, againſt his Father the ſaid King *Edward* the Second; who being taken Priſoner, was put into this Earl *Henry*'s Cuſtody, and uſed no worſe than was fit for a Captive King; although he could not forget that that King had taken off the Head of his Brother *Thomas*. So that the Queen finding Earl *Henry* no fit Inſtrument for the Execution of her wicked Intentions, took the King her Husband out of his Hands, under Pretence that he gave him too much Liberty, and by the Advice of the wicked Biſhop of *Hereford* cauſed him to be murthered.

This *Henry* did bear *Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Beadlet Azure.* Which Arms are painted upon the Tomb of Earl *Edmond* his Father in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*. The ſame Arms are upon his Seal (the Figure of which is exhibited in the 102 Page of this Second Book) annexed to a Grant dated 34 *Ed.* 1. in which he is ſtiled, *Henri de Lancaſter Seigneur de Monemuth.*

Pat. An. 1 *Ed.* 3. *Pars* 2. *m.* 13.

He girt King *Edward* III. with the Sword of Knighthood immediately before his Coronation; and, in the Firſt Year of his Reign, had the Stewardſhip of *England* granted to him and the Heirs of his Body, as belonging to the Earldom of *Leiceſter*. And King *Henry* III. alſo in the 9th Year of his Reign, confirmed to this *Henry* the County of *Provence*, being the Inheritance of Queen *Elianor*, Wife of King *Henry* III. and had been granted by the ſaid *Elianor* to *Thomas de Lancaſter*, and this *Henry* her Grand-Children.

Pat. 9 *Ed.* 3 *Pars* 1.

He married *Maud*, the Daughter and Heir to Sir *Patrick* (*de Cadurcis* or) *Chaworth*, Knight, Lord of *Kidwelly* and *Ogmore* in *Wales*; and, by her having ſeveral Children, deceaſed at *Leiceſter*, in the Year 1345. and was buried there in the Monaſtery of the *Canons*.

The Arms of *Chaworth*, are Barry of ten Pieces *Argent* and *Gules*, an Orle of Martlets *Sable*.

Z. pag. 220.

Chil-

Plantagenets Undivided.

Children of HENRY, *Earl of* LANCASTER, *by* MAUD CHAWORTH *his Wife.*

9. HENRY of *Lancaſter*, Earl of *Derby*, only Son, ſucceeded his Father in his Honours, and was afterwards created Duke of *Lancaſter*; of whom you may read more in the next Chapter.

The Arms of this *Blanche* are upon her Seal in the 102 Page of this Second Book, impaled with thoſe of *Thomas*, Lord *Wake*, Her Husband, viz. *Or, Two Bars Gules, in cheif Three Torteaux.*

9. BLANCHE of *Lancaſter*, Lady *Wake*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Henry*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, was married unto *Thomas*, Lord *Wake* of *Lydel*, who died without Iſſue upon the 4th Day of *July*, *An.* 1349. leaving his Siſter *Margaret Wake* his Heir, Wife of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock*, Earl of *Kent*, Sixth Son of King *Edward* the Firſt. In the 102 Page of this Second Book, you have the Figure of her * Seal, which is of red Wax, to a Deed dated the Fourth Day of *June*, *An.* 24 *Edw.* 3. in which ſhe ſtiles her ſelf, *Blanche Wake*, *Dame de Lydell.*

* *Ex Cartis Domini Hen. Comitis de Peterborough.*

The Arms of *Ulſter* are *Or, a Croſs Gules*, which I have ſeen upon the Figure of a Seal of *William* Earl of *Ulſter.*

9. MAUD of *Lancaſter*, Counteſs of *Ulſter*, Second Daughter, was twice married. Her firſt Husband being *William de Burgh* Earl of *Ulſter* (Son of *John de Burgh*, who died in the Lifetime of his Father; and of *Elizabeth* his Wife, third Siſter and Coheir to *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*) by him ſhe had Iſſue her only Daughter and Heir *Elizabeth Burgh*, Wife of *Lionel* of *Antwerp*, Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of King *Edward* the Third.

The Second Husband of this *Maud*, was Sir *Ralph Stafford*, Knight, a Son of *Ralph*, Earl of *Stafford*.

Inq. 21. *Edw.* 3. *n.* 59.

Mowbray did bear *Gules a Lion Rampant Argent.*

9. JOAN of *Lancaſter*, Lady *Mowbray*, Third Daughter, was the Wife of *John* Lord *Mowbray* of *Axholme*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *John*, Lord *Mowbray*, who married *Elizabeth*, the Daughter and Heir to *John*, Lord *Seagrave*, by *Margaret*, Dutcheſs of *Norfolk* his Wife, Daughter (and at length Heir) to *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, Earl of *Norfolk*, Fifth Son of King *Edward* the Firſt.

C. p. 256. *Lib. in. Cuſtodia Gulielmi Dugdale Arm. Norroy Regis Armorum.*

From this Marriage are deſcended all the Dukes of *Norfolk*, and Earls of *Nottingham*, of the Surname of *Mowbray* and *Howard*, the Earls of *Suffolk*, *Berkſhire*, *Carliſle*, *Stafford*, *Peterborugh*, and *Monmouth*; and the Barons *Howard*, of *Effingham* and *Eſrick*, and ſeveral other noble Families.

9. ISABEL of *Lancaſter*, Fourth Daughter of *Henry*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, was Abbeſs of *Ambresbury*.

9. ELIANOR,

C. Pag. 256. *Ibid.*

9. ELEANOR of *Lancaſter*, Lady *Beaumont*, and afterwards Counteſs of *Arundel*, Fifth Daughter of *Henry*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, was firſt marry'd to *John*, Son and Heir to *Henry de Bellomonte*, (or *Beaumont*) Earl of *Boughan* in *Scotland*, who deceaſed *An.* 36 *Edw.* 3. From whom deſcended the Viſcount *Beaumont*, and Lord *Bardolph*, attainted in the Firſt Year of King *Edward* the Fourth; and alſo the *Beaumonts* of *Cole-Orton* and *Gracedieu*, in the County of *Leiceſter*.

This *Eleanor* was afterwards the Second Wife of *Richard Fitz-Alan*, the Third of that Surname, Earl of *Arundel*, who died in *Arundel* Caſtle, *An.* 49 *Edw.* 3. and was buried in the Priory of *Lewis*, in *Suſſex*: From whom all the ſucceeding Earls of *Arundel*, both of the Family of *Fitz-Alan* and *Howard*, the Earls of *Lindſey*, the Lords *Willoughby* of *Parham*, and others, are derived.

Inq. An. 49 *Edw.* 3. num. 3.

And, Laſtly, The Counteſs *Eleanor* departed this World in the 49th Year of the Reign of King *Edward* the Third.

Henry, *Earl of* Lancaſter.

The Portraiture of this *Eleanor*, Counteſs of *Arundel*, is curiouſly painted in the great Window of the Chancel, in *Arundel* Church, in *Suſſex*, her Mantle being adorn'd with the Arms of Earl *Richard*, her Husband, viz *Quarterly Gules, a Lion Rampant Or, and Chequie Or, and Azure*; and upon her Kirtle, *Gules, Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Label of Three Points Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize Or*, being her own Arms. In the ſame Window is alſo the Effigies of her Husband *Richard Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel*, in his Surcoat of Arms aforeſaid. *Vide* C. 27. p. 153 & 154 *in Officio Armorum.*

Vincent, p. 611.

9. MARY of *Lancaſter*, Lady *Percy*, Sixth and Youngeſt Daughter of *Henry*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, was eſpouſed to *Henry*, Lord *Percy* of *Alnwick*, and had Iſſue *Henry* Lord *Percy*, the firſt Earl of *Northumberland*, and Sir *Thomas Percy*, Kt. created Earl of *Worceſter*, who was beheaded at *Shrewsbury* without Iſſue. But Earl *Henry*, his elder Brother, by *Margaret*, his firſt Wife, Daughter of *Ralph* Lord *Nevil*, had Iſſue *Henry* Lord *Percy*, ſurnam'd *Hotſpurre*, Anceſtor of the late Earl of *Northumberland*, and Sir *Thomas Percy* the Younger, who took to Wife *Elizabeth*, Eldeſt Daughter and Co-heir to the laſt *David de Strabolgy*, Earl of *Athole*, and by her had Iſſue Sir *Henry Percy* of *Athole*, Knight, and afterwards died in *Spain*.

Henry Lord *Percy* did bear *Or a Lion Rampant Azure*, which Arms are ſet up in painted Glaſs in ſeveral Windows in the Cathedral Church at *York*.

Which Sir *Henry Percy*, by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Matthew Bruce* of *Gower*, Knight, was Father of Two Daughters, his Heirs, *viz.*

Elizabeth Percy, marry'd to *Thomas Burgh*, Eſq; Anceſtor of the late Lord *Burgh*, &c. And,

Margaret Percy, firſt eſpouſed to *Henry*, Lord *Grey* of *Codnor*, (by whom ſhe had not any Child) after whoſe Death, ſhe became the Wife of Sir *Richard Vere*, Knight.

Plantagenets Undivided.

9. HENRY,

Duke of Lancaſter, *Earl of* Derby, Lincoln *and* Leiceſter, *Steward of* England, *and Lord of* Bragerack *and* Beaufort, *ſurnamed* Griſmond, *or* Tort-col.

CHAP. X.

THIS *Henry*, ſurnam'd *Griſmond* from the Place of his Birth, being *Griſmond* Caſtle, in the County of *Monmouth*, or *Caſtrum de Groſſo Monte*; and alſo *Tort-col*, (or with the *Wry Neck*) was the only Son of *Henry*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, Second Son of *Edmond*, alſo Earl of *Lancaſter*, the Second Son of King *Henry* the Third.

He was created Earl of *Derby* to him and his Heirs, upon the the 16th Day of *March*, *An.* 11 *Edw.* 3. his Father then living; after whoſe Death he had the Earldoms of *Lancaſter* and *Leiceſter*, and the Stewardſhip of *England*. Upon the 20th Day of *Auguſt*, *An.* 23 *Edw.* 3. he was created Earl of *Lincoln*; and at a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter*, the 6th Day of *March*, *An.* 25 of the ſaid King's Reign, he was further advanced to the Title and Dignity of Duke of *Lancaſter*; it being the Second Dukedom that had been erected in *England* ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt, the Dutchy of *Cornwall* (granted to *Edward* the *Black Prince*) being the Firſt.

Chart. *An.* 11 *Ed.* 3. num. 50 & 68.

Clauſ. *An.* 23 *Ed.* 3. pt. 2. m. 5. Pat. *An.* 25 *Ed.* 3. p. 1. m. 18.

This HENRY, when he was only Earl of *Derby*, had the Command of 1200 Men at Arms, 2000 Archers, and 3000 other Foot, with which he took in moſt of the Towns of *Xaintoigne* and *Poictou*, and alſo beſieged and ſack'd *Poictiers*, returning triumphant with his Spoils to *Bourdeaux*. He perform'd many other ſignal Services in *France*; and when a Peace was concluded betwixt that Crown, and this of *England*, Duke *Henry* for ſome diſgraceful Words, ſuppoſed to be ſpoken by him againſt the Duke of *Brunſwick*, was by the ſaid Duke challenged to a ſingle Combate, before *John*, King of *France*, which this *Henry* willingly accepted of: And at the appointed Time, they being both provided, entred the Liſts with much Courage for the Trial of their Fortune; but King *John* reconciled them, to the great

To a Charter of this *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, bearing Date the 1ſt Day of *June*, *An.* 33 *Ed.* 3. (in which he is ſtiled, *Duc de Lancaſtre, Counte de Derby & de Leiceſtre, & Seneſchal d'Angleterre*) his Seal of Red Wax is Appendant, upon which is his Atchievement, *viz. On a Shield Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, a Label of Three Points, charged each with as many Flowers de Lize.* And for his Creſt, upon a Chapeau turn'd up Ermine, *A Lion Paſſant Guardant, crowned and gorged with a Label of Three Points, each charged with as many Flowers de Lize. Vide* the Figure of this Seal, *p.* [illegible]. the Original being in the Office of Arms.

great Satisfaction of the Duke of *Lancaſter*. He was a great Favourer of the Perſon of *John Wickliff*, a Divine, and an Extoller of his Doctrine, and Integrity of Life; inſomuch, that, by his Adherence to him, there grew ſo high a Diſtaſte betwixt the Duke and the Biſhop of *London*, that the City of *London* never favour'd him afterwards. *Henry*, D. of *Lancaſter*.

He took to Wife *Iſabel*, the Daughter of *Henry* Lord *Beaumont*, (Couſin-German to Queen *Iſabel*, Wife of King *Edward* the Second) by whom he had Two Daughters, his Heirs. His Marriage. *Beaumont* did bear *Azure*, a *Lion Rampant* and *Seme* of *Flowers de Lize*, *Or*.

Out of the Book of *Wills*, called *Iſlip*. *Vide* alſo Z 220

In his Will made at *Leiceſter* Caſtle, upon the 15th Day of *March*, *An.* 1360. he is ſtiled, *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, Earl of *Derby*, *Lincoln* and *Leiceſter*, Steward of *England*, Lord of *Bragerack* and *Beaufort*: In which Will alſo, he deſires to be buried in the Collegiate Church of our Lady at *Leiceſter*, (where his Father is interr'd) which was accordingly perform'd, he dying of the Plague in the 35th Year of the Reign of King *Edward* the Third.

Children of HENRY, *Duke of* Lancaſter, *by* ISABEL BEAUMONT, *his Wife.*

Pat. *An* 35 *Ed.* 3. m. 17. Inq. *An.* 35 *Ed.* 3.

10. MAUD of *Lancaſter*, Dutcheſs of *Bavaria*, elder Daughter and Co-heir to *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, 22 Years old at the Death of her Father, was marry'd to *William*, the Fifth of that Name, Duke of *Bavaria*, Earl of *Henault*, *Holland*, *Zealand* and *Friſeland*, but died without Iſſue ſoon after her Marriage, leaving her younger Siſter *Blanch* her Heir.

The Arms of the Duke of *Bavaria*, are emboſs'd and depicted upon the South Side of the Tomb of Q. *Philippa*, Wife of K. *Edward* the Third, in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, being *Paly*, *Beudy*, *Lozengy*, *Argent and Azure*, *in the Firſt and Fourth Quarter*: *And Quarterly Or*, *a Lion Rampant Sable*; *and Or*, *a Lion Rampant*, *Gules*, *in the Second and Third Quarter.*

Inq. An. 35 *Ed.* 3. *Orig. An.* 36 *E.* 3. *Rot.* 6. *Vide* V. 115.

10. BLANCH of *Lancaſter*, Dutcheſs of *Lancaſter*, younger Daughter, Fourteen Years old at her Father's Death, was the Wife of *John* of *Gaunt*, Earl of *Lancaſter* and *Richmond*, (afterwards Duke of *Lancaſter*:) She was Co-heir to her Father, and Sole Heir to her Siſter; and from this Match are deſcended the Kings of *England* of the Royal Houſe of *Lancaſter*; the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, and many of the Nobility of this Kingdom.

On the ſame Monument, on the North Side, are alſo the Arms of *Blanch* of *Lancaſter*, viz. *Gules*, *Three Lions Paſſant Guardant*, *Or*; *a Label of Three Points Azure*, *each charged with as many Flowers de Lize of the Second*, impal'd with the Arms

5. WIL-

of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, her Husband. Being *Quarterly Azure*, *Seme of Flowers de Lize*, *Or*, *and Gules*, *Three Lions Paſſant Guardant*, *Or*; *over all a Label of Three Points Ermine.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

5. WILLIAM,

Earl of Salisbury *and* Roſmar, (*a Natural Son of King* Henry *the Second*) *ſurnamed* Longeſpee.

CHAP. XI.

Azure Six Lions, Rompant Three, Two and One, Or, were the Arms of this *William Longeſpee*, Earl of *Sarum*, which are painted on his Tomb, and emboſs'd upon his Shield in the Cathedral Church of *Salisbury*. Having marry'd *Ela*, the Daughter and Heir of *William Fitz Patrick*, Earl of *Salisbury*, he took the Arms of his Old Father-in-Law; for in th Cathedral Church of *Mans*, in the County of *Main*, the Figure of *William d'Evereux*, or *Fitz-Patrick*, is enamelled upon a Copper Plate, affix'd to a Pillar in the South Iſle near the Croſs of the ſaid Church, being about a Foot and Half high, arm'd in Mail, and with his Left-Arm leaning upon his long Triangular Shield, upon which are the Six Lions; but by reaſon of the Embowing thereof, only Four of the Lions are obvious to your Sight. Sir *Edward Walker*, Knight, *Garter*, *Principal King of Arms*, being in thoſe Parts, upon his View of the ſaid Cathedral, made this Obſervation, *Anno* 1647.

BEFORE we come to ſpeak of this *William*, the Son, (ſurnam'd *Longeſpee*, from a long Sword which he uſually wore) it will not be impertinent to mention ſomething of his Mother *Roſamond*, the beautiful Daughter of *Walter* Lord *Clifford*, and the moſt beloved Concubine of King *Henry* the Second. This *Roſamond* the King kept at *Woodſtock*, in Lodgings ſo cunningly contriv'd, that no Stranger could find the Way in; yet Queen *Eleanor* did, being guided by a Thread. So much is the Eye of Jealouſie quicker in finding out, than the Eye of Care is in hiding. What the Queen did to *Roſamond* when ſhe came in unto her, is uncertain, (ſome report, ſhe poiſon'd her) but it is moſt true, that *Roſamond* out-liv'd this Viſit but a ſhort time; and deceaſing, lieth buried at *Godſtow*, near *Oxford*, with this Epitaph,

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 290 *b.*

Baker's Chronicle.

Roſe of, not to the World, here *Roſamond* lies,
Sweet once the was, But now 'tis otherwiſe.

Hic jacet in Tumbo Roſamundi, *non* Roſamunda,
Non redolet, ſed olet, quæ redolere ſolet.

His Marriage.

By *Roſamond*, King *Henry* the Second had Iſſue this *William*, who marry'd *Ela*, (born *An.* 1196.) the Daughter and Heir to *William Fitz-Patrick*, Earl of *Salisbury*. King *Richard* the Firſt, his Half-Brother, gave with her to him the Earldom of *Salisbury*, and reſtored unto her the Earldom of *Roſmar* in *Normandy*, which belong'd alſo to the ſaid *Ela*, by Right of Succeſſion, as being deſcended from *Edward de Saresbury*, Son of *Walter d'Evereux*, Earl of *Roſmar*.

Robert of Gloceſter, p. 290 *b.*

The Figure of the Seal of this *Ela*, Counteſs of *Salisbury* is repreſented in the 57th Page of this Second Book, having upon the Counter-Seal, an Eſcocheon, charged with *Six Lions*, inſcrib'd about the Border with theſe Words, SECRETUM ELE, COMITISSE SARISBERIE. *Ex Cart.* Edw. Walker, *Eq. Aur. Cart. Prin. Regis Arm.*

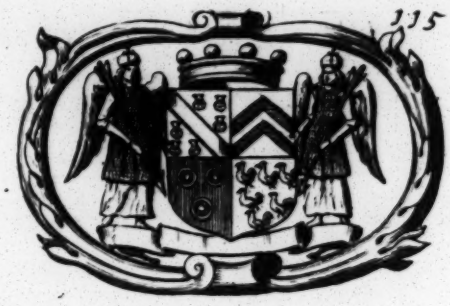
This Counteſs *Ela*, for the Health of her Soul, that of her Husband, and for the Souls of all her Anceſtors, founded Two Mo-

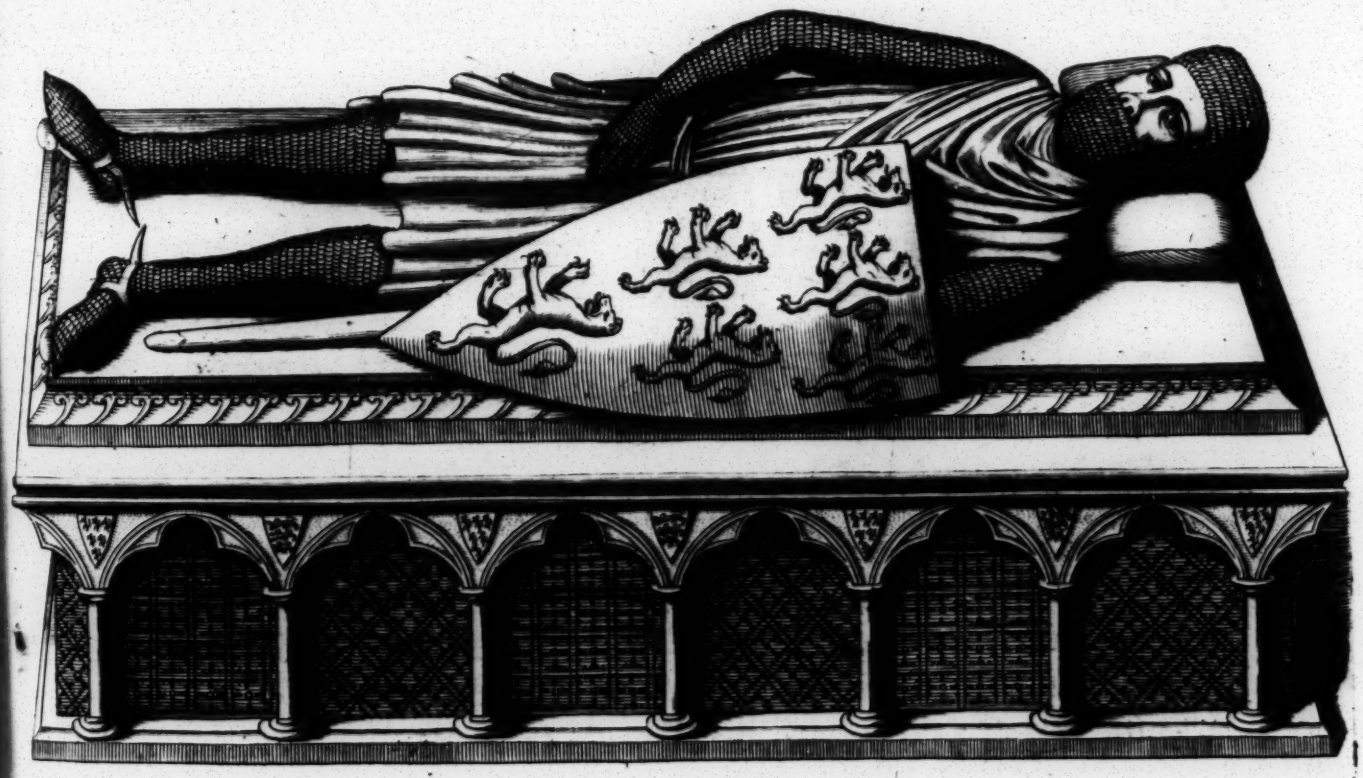
Lib. Lacock, fol. 19.

Monaſteries in one Day. The one was *Lacock*, founded the Sixteenth of the *Kalends* of *May*, in the Morning, *An.* 1232. The other was the Priory of *Henton*, of the *Carthuſian* Order, whoſe Foundation bears Date on the Evening of the ſame Day; the Foundreſs at that Time being in the 45th Year of her Age. She out-liv'd her Husband Seven Years, and died in her Widowhood, about the Year MCCXXXIII. *William*, E. of *Salisbury*.

Brook's Catalogue of Honour. This *William Longeſpee*, Earl of *Salisbury*, was Conſtable of *Dover* Caſtle, and ſailing with *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwal*, his Nephew, and *Philip de Albany*, in *Gaſcoign*, (*Anno* 10 *Hen.* 3.) recover'd *Poictiers*, which was before loſt by King *John*; but in their Return into *England*, narrowly eſcaped Shipwreck, being ſtrangely caſt upon the *Corniſh* Shores.

Matth. Paris, p. 317. num. 10. In the Nones of *March*, *Anno* 1226, he departed this Life, having been poiſon'd (as is reported) by *Hubert de Burgo*, Earl of *Kent*, and Chief-Juſtice of *England*, and his Body was buried at *Old Sarum*.





I copied this Tomb from the Original. From thence his Corps was remov'd, and brought to the *New City*, and interr'd in a Monument on the North-Side the Chappel of our Lady, in the Cathedral Church, in a Tomb of Wood, richly painted, diaper'd and gilt: His Effigies lies thereon of Grey Marble, in his Coat of Mail, his Sword by his Side, and upon his Antick Shield are Six Lions Rampant emboſs'd; the

Plantagenets Undivided.

like Number of Lions are painted alſo upon his Surcoat, which by reaſon of the many Foldings thereof, are not eaſily perceived. The Figure in the precedent Page exactly repreſents the ſaid Tomb, which is now in being. *Matthew Paris* gives him this Epitaph, alluding to his Name.

In *Speed*, p. 513. thus *Engliſhed*,

Royal born *William*,
Flower of Earls, lies here.
A Sheath thus ſhort,
Doth *Long Sword* ſerve to bear.

Flos Comitum Willielmus *obit*, *Stirps Regia*, *Longus*
Enſis vaginam cæpit habere brevem.

Matth. Paris, p. 317. num. 10.

Children of WILLIAM LONGESPEE, *Earl of* Salisbury, *and* ELA *his Wife.*

6. WILLIAM *Longeſpee*, Eldeſt Son and Heir, ſucceeded his Father in the Earldom of *Salisbury*, of whom ſee more in the next Chapter.

6. RICHARD *Longeſpee*, Second Son of *William*, the firſt Earl of *Salisbury*, was a Canon of *Salisbury*. He witneſſed a Grant of his elder Brother *William*, made to *Stephen Longeſpee*, his younger Brother, of the Manor of *Bamberge*, with the Appurtenances. He lieth interr'd at *Lacock*. *Lib. Lacock*, p. 19. *MS. Penes* Ed. Walker, *Eq. Auratum, Garterum*, &c.

6. STEPHEN *Longeſpee*, Third Son, was appointed Chief-Juſtice of *Ireland*, by King *Henry* the Third. He took to Wife *Emelina*, Counteſs of *Ulſter*, in whoſe Right he was Earl of *Ulſter*; and by her had Iſſue his only Child *Ela Longeſpee*, married to *Roger de la Zouche*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Alane de la Zouche*, Father of Two Daughters, his Heirs, *Elena de la Zouche*, firſt married to *Nicholas St. Maur*; and, Secondly, to *Alane Charleton*, Father of *John Charleton*; and *Matilda de la Zouche*, Wife of *Robert Holand*. *Lib. Lacock*, p. 19. *MS.*

The Body of this *Stephen Longeſpee* was interr'd at *Lacock*, but his Heart received Burial at *Bradenſtock*.

6. NICHOLAS *Longeſpee*, Fourth Son of *William*, Earl of *Salisbury*, was conſecrated Biſhop of *Salisbury*, *Anno* 1291. whoſe Body lies intomb'd in our Lady's Chappel, in the Cathedral Church, under a large Marble-Stone, ſometime inlaid with Braſs, and adorn'd with the Arms of their Houſe. His Heart was interr'd at *Lacock*, and his Bowels at *Ramesbury*. He deceaſed in the Year of our Lord 1297. *Robert of Gloceſter*, p. 290 *b.* *Godwin in Preſulibus Sarum*, p. 280.

6. ISABEL *Longeſpee*; Lady *Veſcy*, eldeſt Daughter of *William*, Earl of *Salisbury*, was the firſt Wife of *William*, Lord *Veſcy*. Pat. 10 *H.* 3. Clauſ. 10 *H.* 3. m. 17.

6. ELA *Longeſpee*, Counteſs of *Warwick*, Second Daughter, was firſt married to *Thomas*, the Seventh Earl of *Warwick*; after whoſe Deceaſe, in her Widowhood ſhe granted in Frank Almoine *Lib. Lacock, MS.*

moine for the Health of her Soul, and of the Souls of her Anceſtors, all her Lands and Tenements in the Town of *Dodington*; to which Deed is annexed her Seal (of Yellow Wax) having on the one Side her Picture, and on the Counter-Seal a Shield with Six Lions Rampant thereon, circumſcribed on both Sides thus: S. Ele Lungespeye Comitisse Warwic. The Figure of which Seal is exhibited in the 57th Page of this Second Book. *William Longeſpee.*

Ex Cartis Ed. Walker, *Eq. Aur. Garteri Principalis Regis Armorum.*

Her Second Husband was that worthy Gentleman *Philip Baſſet*, the Son of *William Baſſet*, Chief-Juſtice of *England*, as it appeareth by a Charter of the ſaid *Philip* and *Ela*, bearing Date the 47th Year of King *Henry* the Third. She died on a *Sunday*, the 8th of the *Ides* of *February*, *Anno* 1297, in the 26th Year of King *Edward* the Firſt, and was buried at *Oſney*, near *Oxford*, without Iſſue.

Milles, p. 793.

6. Ida *Longeſpee*, called alſo *Camvile*, Third Daughter of *William*, Earl of *Salisbury*, was the Wife of *Walter Fitz-Robert*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Katherine* and *Lorica*, who took upon them the Habit of Nuns at *Lacock*.

6. Ela *Longeſpee*, the Younger, Fourth Daughter, mention'd alſo in the Book of *Lacock*, was married to *William d'Odingſelles*, by whom he had Iſſue *Robert*, &c.

6. WILLIAM Longeſpee, *Second of the Name, Earl of* Salisbury.

Chap. XII.

HE was the Eldeſt Son and Heir of *William Longeſpee* the Firſt, and of *Ela*, his Wife, aforeſaid; after whoſe Death he was ſeiz'd of the Caſtle and Town of *Old Sarum*, and the Sheriffwick of *Wiltſhire*. But this *William* afterwards preſuming to go out of the Kingdom, without the King's Licence firſt had and obtain'd, King *Henry* the Third ſeiz'd the ſaid Caſtle, Town and Office, and detain'd them in his own Hands. *See his Arms upon his Seal, p. 57. being Azure, Six Lions Rampant, Or, Three, Two and One.*

Matth. Paris, p. 709. num. 50.

By the Name of *William Longeſpee* (without any other Addition or Title) he gave to *Stephen Longeſpee*, his Brother, the Manor of *Sutton*, near *Banneburgh*, with the Hundred thereunto belonging. To this Grant his Seal of Arms (in Yellow Wax) is annex'd: On one Side of which is his Shield, with the Six Lions; and on the

Penes Ed. Walker, *Eq. Aur. Principalem Regem Armorum, Titulo Garteri.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

the Reverſe, his Sword (having Reference to his Name) with this Circumſcription, SECRETUM WILLIELMI LUNGESPE. *Vide* the Form thereof in the 57th Page of this Se-cond Book.

He took to Wife *Idonea*, Daughter and Heir to *Richard de Camvile*, and of *Euſtace*, his Wife, Daughter of *Gilbert Baſſet*, by whom he had Iſſue a Son and a Daughter, and afterwards was ſlain in the *Holy-Land*, manfully fighting againſt the Infidels, in the Year of our Salvation, MCCXLIX.

Fines, 17 *Reg. Johan.* m. 3. Clauſ. 10 *Hen.* 3. m. 4. 12. 17. Fines, 12 *Hen.* 3. m. 4.

Children of WILLIAM LONGESPEE, *Earl of* Salisbury, *by* IDONEA de CAMVILE.

7. WILLIAM *Longeſpee*, Third of the Name, Elder Son, of whom ſee more in the next Chapter.

7. EDMUND *Longeſpee*, Second Son of *William*, Earl of *Sarum*.

Audley, Gules, Fretty, Or.

7. ELA *Longeſpee*, Lady *Audley*, only Daughter to *William*, the Second Earl of *Salisbury*, by *Idonea de Camvile*, his Wife, was marry'd to *James*, Lord *Audley* of *Heleigh*, from whom the Lords *Audley*, and Earls of *Caſtlehaven*, are derived.

Clauſ. 17 *Hen.* 3. m. 8. *Vincent*, p. 447.

7. WILLIAM Longeſpee, *Third of the Name.*

CHAP. XIII.

Longeſpee, Azure, Six Lions Rampant Or, Three, Two and One.

THIS *William Longeſpee*, Third of the Name, only Son and Heir to *William Longeſpee*, Second of the Name (whom King *Henry* the Third deprived of the Earldom of *Salisbury*) by *Idonea*, Daughter and Heir to *Richard de Camvile*, eſpouſed *Maud*, the Daughter of *Walter* Lord *Clifford*, (afterwards the Wife of *John* Lord *Gifford*, Baron of *Brimmesfield*, in *Gloceſterſhire*) by whom he had Iſſue his only Daughter, named *Margaret Longeſpee*, married to the Illuſtrious Man (ſaith my Author, Lord *Henry de Lacy*, Earl of *Lincoln*; and by her the ſaid *Henry* had Iſſue, *Edmond Lacy*, drown'd in a Well in *Denby*-Caſtle, in the Life-time of his Father, *John de Lacy*, who alſo deceaſed before his Father, and *Alice Lacy*, his only Daughter and Heir, married to *Thomas*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, by whom ſhe had no Iſſue: So that her Inheritance devolv'd upon *Henry* of *Lancaſter*, Son and Heir to her Husband's Brother.

Lib. Lacock, p. 19.

Inq. An. 27 *Ed.* 1. num. 55. *Vide* p. 11.

Vide W. p. 129.

BOOK

BOOK III.

PLANTAGENETS
UNDIVIDED:

CONTAINING A

Genealogical Hiſtory

OF THE

KINGS of England, &c.

FROM

EDWARD the Firſt,

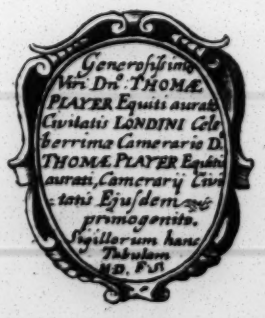
TO

HENRY the Fourth.

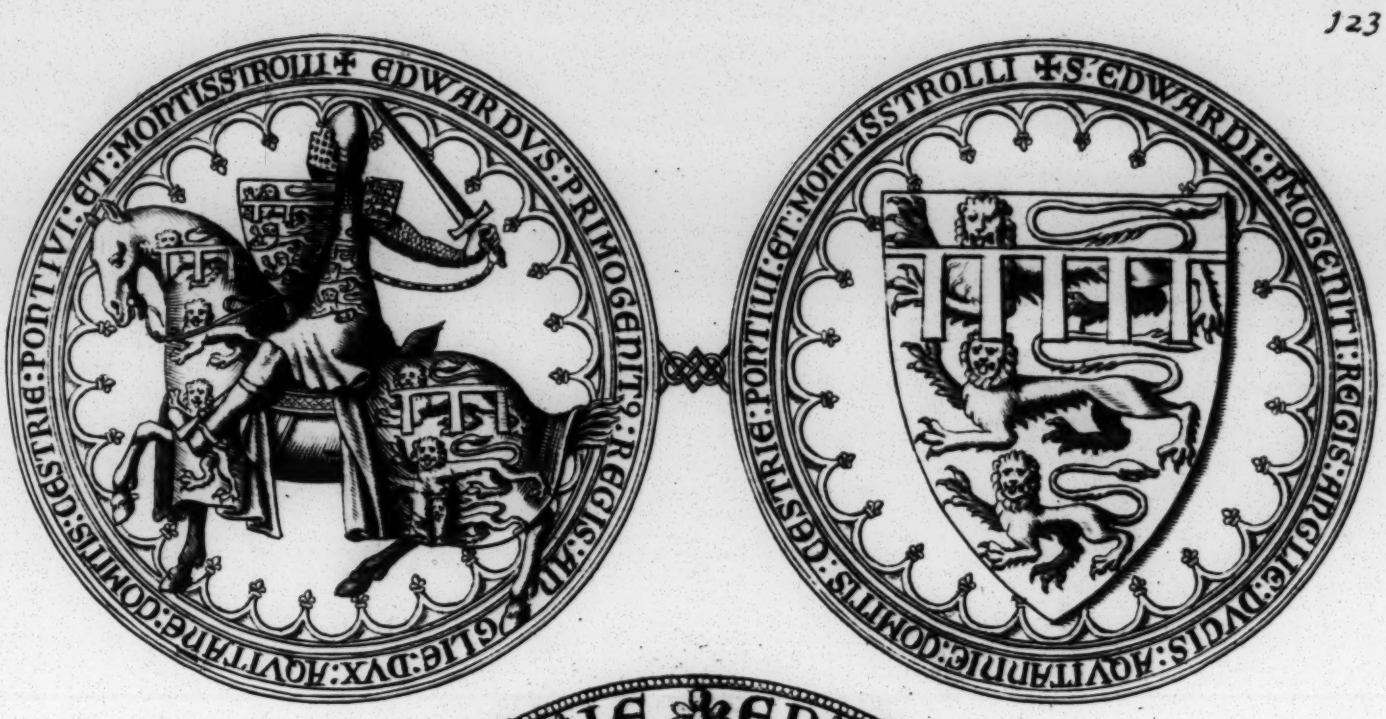
From the YEAR 1272, to the YEAR 1400.

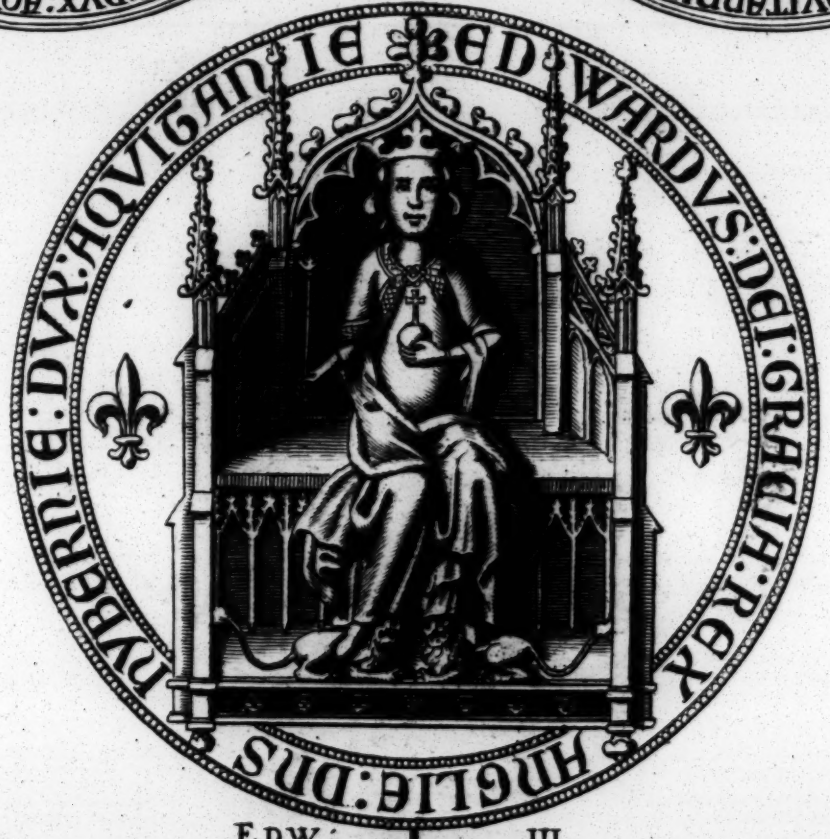
REGIS·ANGLIE ✠ EDWARDVS
Generosissimo Viro Dⁿᵒ
RICARDO GRAHME de
Netherby in Com: Cumbriæ Baronetto.
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
H·D·
F·S·
REGIS ANGLIE ✠ SIGILLVM·EDWARDI·FILII·HENRICI·
✠ EDWARDVS·DEI·GRACIA·REX·ANGLIE·DOMINVS·HYBERNIE·DVX·AQVIGANIE·
REGINA·ANGLIE·ALIANORA·DEI·GRACIA·
EDW: I.
✠ EDWARDVS·DEI·GRACIA·REX·ANGLIE·DNS·HYBERNIE·DVX·AQVITANIE
AQVITANNIE·ALIANORA·DEI·GRA·DR

EDW: II.

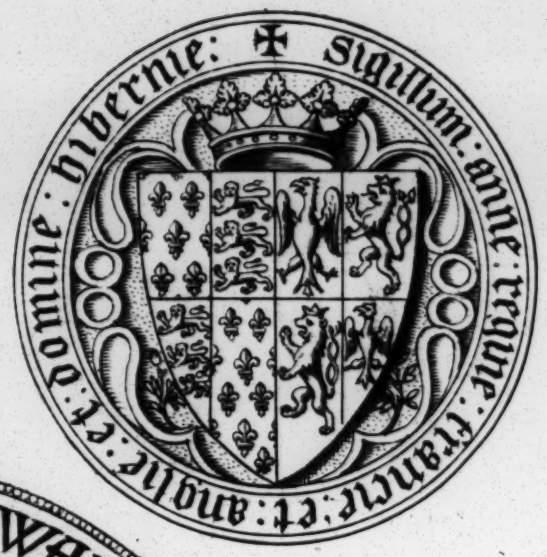

Generosissimo
Viro Dno. THOMÆ
PLAYER Equiti aurato
Civitatis LONDINI Celeberrimæ Camerario D.
THOMÆ PLAYER Equitis
aurati, Camerarij Civi-
tatis Ejusdem
primogenito.
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
D. D. D.

EDWARDVS · DEI · GRACIA · REX · ANGLIE · DOMINVS · HIBERNIE · ET · DVX · AQVITANNIE
EDW: III.
EDWARDVS · DEI · GRATIA · REX · ANGLIE · DNS · HIBER · ET · DVX · AQVITANNIE ·
Sigillum · Margarete · comitisse · Nortfolciæ · et · domine de Segraue ·
Generosissimo Viro
Domino ROBERTO
ATKINS Equiti Aurato,
primogenito Dni Roberti
Atkins Militis Baronetti
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam.
H.D.F.D.





Generosissimo
Viro Dn° ROBERTO
CLAYTON Equiti au
rato, nec non Civita
tis LONDINI cele-
berrimæ Senatori
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
H.D.D.



EDW: III.

Ornatissimo
Consultissimoq; Viro
D: IOSEPHO WILLIAMSON
Equiti Aurato,
ad Serenis: Dom. Regem
CAROLUM II^m. Secretaz
riorum Status alteri,
Sanctioribus q; a
Consilijs.
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
L.M.D.F.S

EDW: PR:
WAL:

THO: ED. GLO:

Clarissimo
Generosissimoq;
Viro Dno EDWARDO
DERINGE de Surrenden Deringe in agro Kantiano
Baronetto;
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
H.D. F.S.

A

Genealogical TABLE *of the Third* BOOK.

ELEANOR of *Caſtile*, 1. Firſt Wife, p. 129. | EDWARD the Firſt of that Name, King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, and Duke of *Aquitain*, p. 127. | Margaret of *France*, Second Wife, *p.* 133.

JOHN HENRY ALPHONSO, *p.* 138. | EDWARD the Second, King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, and Duke of *Aquitain*, p. 145. ISABEL of *France*, p. 145. | ELEANOR, Counteſs of *Barr*, p. 139. | JOAN of *Acres*, Counteſs of *Glocester* and *Hertford*, p. 139. | MARGARET, Dutcheſs of *Brabant*, p. 143. | BERENGAR, *p.* 143. ALICE, *p.* 143. MARY, *p.* 143. | ELIZABETH, Counteſs of *Holland* and *Hereford*, p. 143. | BEATRIX, *p.* 144. BLANCH, *p.* 144. | THOMAS Earl of *Norfolk*, p. 144, & 205. ALICE HALYS, *p.* 206. | EDMOND, Earl of *Kent*, p. 144, & 215. MARGARET WAKE *p.* 215. | ELEANOR, *p.* 144.

EDWARD the Third, King of *England* and *France*, & Lord of *Ireland*, *p.* 153, & 157. PHILIPPA of *Henault*, p. 158. | JOHN of *Eltham*, Earl of *Cornwall*, p. 153. | JOAN, Queen of *Scots*, p. 155. | ELEANOR, Dutcheſs of *Gueldres*, p. 155. | EDWARD Died *ſine prole*, p. 206. | JOHN Lord SEGRAVE, Firſt Huſband, *p.* 207. | MARGARET, Dutcheſs of *Norfolk*, p. 207. | Sir WALTER MANNY, Second Husband, *p.* 207. | ALICE, Wife of *Edward Montague*, p. 206. | EDMOND, Earl of *Kent*, *ob. ſine prole.* JOHN, Earl of *Kent*, *ob. ſine pr.* p. 216. | JOAN, Counteſs of *Kent*, and Princeſs of *Wales*, p. 217.

EDWARD, Prince of *Aquitain* and *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, p. 177, & 181. JOAN, Counteſs of *Kent*, p. 184, & 217. | WILLIAM of *Hatfield*, p. 177. | LIONEL of *Antwerp*, Duke of *Clarence*, p. 177, & 221. ELIZAB. *Burgh*, p. 221. | JOHN of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, Book IV. Chap. 1. p. 249. | EDMOND of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, Book V. Chap. 1. p. 178. | WILLIAM of *Windſor*, p. 178. | THOMAS of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, p. 177, & 229. ELEANOR *Bohun*, p. 229. | ISABEL Dutcheſs of *Bedford*, p. 178. JOAN Queen of *Spain*, p. 178. | BLANCH *de la Tour*, p. 178. MARY Dutcheſs of *Britain*, p. 178. MARGAR. Counteſs of *Pembroke*, p. 178. | ELIZABETH *Segrave*, Wife of *John* Lord *Mowbray*, p. 208. | ANNE *Segrave*, Abbeſs of *Barking*, p. 208. | THOMAS *Manny*, *ob. ſ. pr.* p. 208. | ANNE *Manny*, Counteſs of *Pembroke*, p. 208.

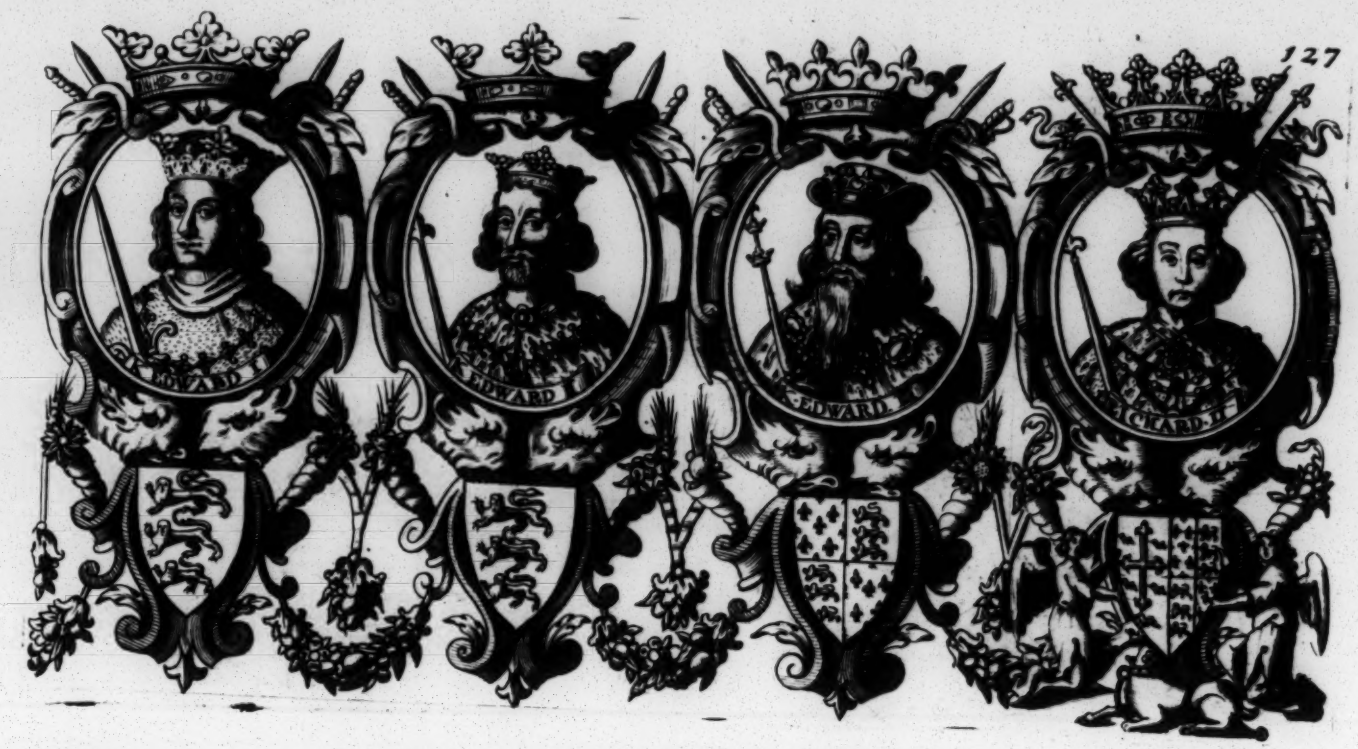
EDWARD of *Engoleſme*, p. 189, & 220. | RICHARD the Second, King of *England* & *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, p. 189, 191, & 220. ANNE of *Bohemia*, p. 193. 1ſt Wife. ISABEL of *France*, p. 199. 2d Wife. | PHILIPPA Wife of *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, p. 223. | HUMPHREY Earl of *Buckingham*, ob. *ſ. pr. pag.* 233. | EDMOND Earl of *Stafford*, Firſt Husband, p. 234. | ANNE, Eldeſt Daughter *p.* 234. | WILLIAM *Bourchier*, Earl of *Eu*, Second Husband, p. 235. | JOAN Lady *Talbot*, p. 242. | ISABEL, p. 242. PHILIPPA, p. 242. | JOHN *Moubray*, Earl of *Nottingham*, ob. *ſ. pr. p.* 208. | THOMAS *Moubray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl-Marſhal of *England*, p. 210. ELIZABETH *Fitz-Alan*, Second Wife, p. 211. | JOHN *Haſtings*, Earl of *Pembroke*, ob. *ſ. pr. p.* 209. PHILIPPA *Mortimer*, p. 209.

ROGER *Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, p. 224, & 226. ELEANOR *Holand*, p. 226. | Sir EDMOND *Mortimer*, p. 224. Sir JOHN *Mortimer* p. 224. | ELIZABETH, Lady *Percy*, p. 225. | PHILIPPA Counteſs of *Pembroke* and *Arundel*, ob. *ſ. pr. p.* 225. | HUMPHREY *Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, p. 234. | HENRY *Bourchier*, Earl of *Eſſex*, p. 235. ISABEL of *Cambridge*, p. 236. | ANCHARET *Talbot* died young, *p.* 242. | THOMAS *Mowbray*, Earl Marſhal, died *ſ. pr.* p. 211. CONSTANCE *Holand*, p. 211. | JOHN *Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk*, p. 211. CATHERINE *Nevil*, Firſt Wife, p. 212. | MARGARET Lady *Howard*, p. 212. | ISABEL Lady *Berkeley*, p. 212.

EDMOND *Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, ob. *ſ. pr. p.* 227. ANNE *Stafford*, p. 227. | ROGER *Mortimer* died young, *p.* 227. | ANNE *Mortimer*, Wife of *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, p. 227. | ELEANOR Counteſs of *Devon*, ob. *ſ. pr. p.* 228. | HUMPHREY Earl of *Stafford*, ob. Vita Patris, *p.* 234. | WILLIAM Viſcount *Bourchier*, ob. Vita Patris, *p.* 236. | JOHN *Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, p. 212. ELEANOR *Bourchier*, p. 212. | JOHN *Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*, Progenit. of *Thomas* the preſ. D. of *Norf.* p. 212. | WILLIAM *Berkeley*, Marquis *Berkeley*, ob. *ſ. pr. p.* 212. | MAURICE *Berkeley*, Progenitor of *Charles* Earl of *Berkeley*, p. 213.

RICHARD Duke of *York*, p. 228. | HENRY *Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, Beheaded *An.* 1 *R.* 3. p. 234. | HENRY *Bourchier*, Earl of *Eſſex*, p. 236. | CICELIE Lady *Ferrers* of *Chartley*, p. 236. | JOHN *Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, ob. *ſ. pr.* Maſc. *p.* 212. ELIZABETH *Talbot*, p. 212.

EDWARD Earl of *March*, afterwards King EDWARD IV. *p.* 228. | EDWARD *Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, Beheaded *An.* 13 *Hen.* 8. from whom the Barons of *Stafford* deſcended, *p.* 234. | ANNE *Bourchier*, Counteſs of *Eſſex*, died *ſine prole*, p. 236. | WALTER *Devereux* Viſcount *Hereford*, from whom the preſent Viſcount *Hereford* and the Lord *Ferrers* are deſcended, *p.* 236. | ANNE *Mowbray*, Wife of *Edw.* of *Shrewsbury*, Second Son of K. *Edw.* IV. *ob. ſine pr.* p. 212.



A. D. 1272. Nov. 16.

7. EDWARD I.

King of England, *Lord of* Ireland, *and Duke of* Aquitaine, *ſurnamed* Long-Shanks.

CHAP. I.

Matth. Weſtminſt. p. 300. n. 39. Matth. Paris, p. 48. n. 388.

THIS Prince *Edward* (from the Talneſs of his Stature called *Long-Shanks*) Eldeſt Son of King *Henry* the Third, and Queen *Elianor* of *Provence*, born at *Weſtminſter* upon the 15th of the Kalends of *July*, (*viz.* the 17th Day of *June*) *Anno* 1239, was, within Four Days after, Chriſten'd by *Otho* the Legate, and confirm'd by *Edmond*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, by the Name of *Edward:* Which Name he had given him, in Memory of the Glorious King and Confeſſor St. *Edward*, whoſe Corps lieth magnificently

This *Edward* in a Charter dated at *Briſtol* the 9th Day of *December*, in the 52d Year of the Reign of K. *Henry* III. his Father, (*Anno* 1267.) is ſtiled *Edwardus illuſtris Regis Angliæ primogenitus.* (*Ex Cartis Dom. Henrici, Com. Peterborough*)

His Seal (of Green Wax) is appendant thereto, the Repreſentation of which you have in the 120th Page of this Third Book: On the one Side whereof he is delineated on Horſe-back, in his Mail and Surcoat, a Sword in his Right Hand, and a Shield in his Left, charged with the Three Lions of *England*, and differenced by a File of Three Points: And upon the Counter-Seal, in a large Triangular Eſcocheon, are alſo Three Lions, and a File of Five *Lambeaux* contiguous to the Chief thereof, and interwoven with the Tail of the uppermoſt Lion; which is the firſt Addition or Diſtinction that I find to be born in the Kingly Family. Writers differ in the Signification of theſe *Labels*; for *Honorius* reporteth, That one of the Three Points betokeneth the Father of the Bearer, the other his Mother, and the middlemoſt himſelf. And *Leigh* ſaith, That the File of Five *Lambeaux* is the Difference of the Heir, whilſt the Grand-father liveth; but, his Grand-father being deceaſed, then he leaveth this, and taketh that of Three, which was his Father's Difference. But here I find, that this *Edward* (Eldeſt Son of King *Henry* III.) did in one and the ſame Seal and Reverſe bear a *Label*, both of Three and of Five Points, and yet had no Grand-father living. The like *Labels* of Three and Five *Lambeaux* are upon the Seals and Counter-Seals of the Two ſucceeding *Edwards*, his Son and Grand-ſon, in the Life time of their Fathers, Kings of *England*, as appears in thoſe exhibited in the 122d and 123d Pages of this Third Book. The Seal alſo and Reverſe of *Robert*, Count of *Nevers*, Eldeſt Son of the Earl of *Flanders* (*Anno* 1272.) is charged with a *Label* of Three Points, and another of Five. *Olivarius Vredius in Sigilla Com. Flandriæ*, p. 50.

And as this *Edward* was the firſt Son of a King of *England* that differenced his Arms with a File, ſo was he the firſt King of *England* that bare his Arms upon the *Caparizons* of his Horſe, as you may obſerve in his Royal Seal, exhibited alſo in the 120th Page of this Third Book.

Plantagenets Undivided.

nificently depoſited in the Abbey of St. *Peter*, in the City of *Weſtminſter*, whom King *Henry* the Third ever honour'd as his Titular Saint, at whoſe Deceaſe, *viz. Anno* 1272, our Prince *Edward*, his Son, was in *Paleſtine*: And tho' the Eſtates of *England* knew not whether he were then living or dead, they proclaim'd him King, cauſed a new Seal to be made, and appointed fit Perſons for the Cuſtody of his Treaſure and his Peace; who, having fortified *Acon* which he went to relieve, return'd Homewards, and was received with great Honour by all the Princes thro' whoſe Territories he paſs'd, and at the Foot of the *Alps* was met by many of the Nobility of *England*. Two Years more he ſpent in ſettling his Affairs in *Aquitaine*, and thoſe Parts, which being ended, he was, with *Elianor* his Queen, crown'd at *Weſtminſter*, by *Robert*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, upon the 14th of the Kalends of *September*, (*viz.* the 19th Day of *Auguſt*) *An. Dom.* 1274. at which Solemnity were preſent, *Alexander*, King of *Scots*, and *John*, Duke of *Britaine*, the King's Brothers-in-Law, who dying not long after, turn'd the Joy of this Coronation into Mourning.

Prince *Edward* proclaim'd King.

Ibid. p. 401. n. 55.

His Coronation.

Matth. Weſtm. p. 407. n. 32.

Power of the Clergy leſſen'd.

And now, whilſt King *Edward* had the Opinion and Reputation of his Subjects, he thought it his fitteſt Time to purſue his Deſigns of abating the Power Eccleſiaſtical; to which End he took away the Return of *Writs* from the Abbot and Convent of *Weſtminſter*, abridged the Liberties of many other famous Monaſteries of *England*; and, Laſtly, cauſed the Enacting of the Statute of *Mort-Maine*, to hinder the Encreaſe of their Temporal Poſſeſſions for the future.

Matth. Wſtm. p. 409. n. 7.

Wales ſubdued.

The Subduing of *Wales*, which had ever ſtruggled for Liberty, and the Rule of a Native Governour, was his next Enterprize, the Quarrel being grounded upon this Occaſion: Prince *Leoline* having refuſed to come to his Coronation or Parliament, the King march'd againſt him with a powerful Army; and, beſides the Fine of 50000 *l.* Sterling, and Payment of 1000 *per Annum* for what he held, which was only for his Life, he forced him to accept a Peace upon ſuch Conditions, that made his Principality differ but little from the Tenure of a Subject: But this *Leoline*'s haughty Spirit could not brook long; for, within Three Years, that Prince, together with his Brother *David*, (on whom the King, beſides many other Graces, had conferr'd the Order of Knighthood) made a Revolt, and thereupon ſent a Roll of their Grievances (as the Cauſe thereof) to the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who endeavour'd to perſwade them to a Submiſſion, but could not prevail, ſo ſtrong was the Conceit of a Prophecy of *Merlin* (that Gin of Error) That *Llewellin* ſhould one Day poſſeſs the Diadem of *Brute*. The King thereupon ſetting forth from the *Vizes* in *Wilts* with great Forces againſt *Llewellin*, the ſaid Prince was ſlain in Battle, and his Head being cut off by a private Soldier, and preſented to the King, he cauſed it to be crown'd with Ivy, and placed upon the Tower of *London*. *David* was afterwards taken, drawn at a Horſe's Tail thro' the Streets of *Shrewsbury*, and then beheaded,

Leoline, Prince of *Wales*, ſlain in Battle.

Anno 1283.

Matth. Weſtm. p. 411. n. 33.

ed, his Quarters ſet up at the Four great Towns of *York*, *Briſtol*, *Winchester* and *Northampton*, and his Head ſent to accompany that of his Brother. After whoſe Death, *Edward*, the King's Eldeſt Son then living, born at *Caernarvan* in *North-Wales*, was, in regard of the Place of his Nativity, by the King's Appointment, and with Conſent of the *Welſh*, made Prince of *Wales*, being the firſt of the Sons and Heirs apparent of the Kings of *England*, that bare that Title, which afterwards became ordinary to moſt of the reſt. *Edward* I.

Edward, the King's Eldeſt Son, made Prince of *Wales*.

King *Edward* having effected his Work here, he went over into *France*, to confirm ſuch Conditions as his State required in thoſe Parts, with the new King *Philip* IV. entituled, *Le Bell*: Where he reconciled the Kings of *Sicily* and *Aragon*; and paying 30000 *l.* for his Ranſom, redeem'd *Charles*, Prince of *Achaia*, Priſoner in *Aragon*: And after Three Years and a Half being Abroad, he return'd into *England*, where, upon Complaint of the ill Adminiſtration of Juſtice in his Abſence, he fined Thirteen of his chiefeſt Officers in above 100000 Marks, and the next Year, to the no leſs Eaſe of the People, he baniſhed the *Jews*, for which the Kingdom very willingly granted him a Fifteenth; they had before offer'd a Fifth, but then the *Jews* out-bid them. The King likewiſe confiſcated all their immovable Tallies and Obligations to an infinite Value, making thus his laſt Commodity of this miſerable People, never under other Protection than the Will of their Prince, and made to ſerve their Turns upon all Occaſions. *Anno* 1286. King *Edward* goes into *France*.

The Crown of *Scotland* (upon the Death of K. *Alexander* III.) being in Controverſie, had Six Competitors; but Two eſpecially, betwixt whom the Right lay, *John Baliol*, Lord of *Galloway*; and *Robert Bruce*, Earl of *Anandale*: All the beſt Civilians of *France* were conſulted in this Affair; and King *Edward* made himſelf Arbitrator, who, the better to ſway the Buſineſs with his Preſence, took a Journey Northward; but by the Way died Queen *Elianor*, that Honour of Womanhood, in the Houſe of one *Richard de Weſton*, at *Herdeby*, in *Nottinghamſhire*, upon the 5th of the Kalends of *December* (*viz.* the 27th Day of *November*) *An.* 1290. in the Ninteenth Year of his Reign, who ſuck'd the Poiſon out of the Wounds given her Husband by an Aſſaſſin in the *Holy-Land*, when no other Means could preſerve his Life: Upon whoſe Death the King, in extreme Grief, return'd with her Corps to *Weſtminſter*, where it was interr'd, upon the 16th of the Kalends of *January* next following, erecting goodly Croſſes at *Lincoln*, *Grantham*, *Stanford*, *Geddington*, *Northampton*, *Stony-Stratford*, *Dunſtaple*, *St. Albans*, *Waltham* and *Charing*, (in all which Places her Body reſted) to

Placita coram Rege & Conſilio ſuo ad Parl. 21 Ed. 1. Rot. 2. in dorſo. Matth. Weſtm. p. 414. n. 28.

Anno 1290. The Death of Q. *Elianor*.

Q. *Elianor* did bear *Quarterly*, *Gules*, *a Caſtle Or*, *and Argent*, *a Lion Rampant Purple*, *the Third as the Second*, *the Fourth as the Firſt*, which were the Arms of *Ferdinand* III. King of *Caſtile*, and *Leon* her Father, and *Quartered* by him, when both thoſe Kingdoms were united in his Perſon, and are noted to be the *Firſt Two Coats* that were born *Quarterly* in one *Shield*, which our King *Edward* III. next imitated, when he Quartered *France* and *England*. I have ſeen theſe Arms ſtanding in a Glaſs-Window, on the Weſt-Side of the North-Croſs in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, which (with thoſe of her Mother the Counteſs of *Ponthieu*, *viz. Or*, *Three Benlets Azure*, *within a Border Gules*) are carved in Stone in ſeveral Places upon the Croſs (erected to her Memory) near *Northampton*, and alſo on both Sides of her Tomb, in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

The Figure of her Seal (of *Green Wax*) is repreſented in the 120th Page of this Third Book, annex'd to a Charter, dated the 2d Day of *February*, *Anno* 9 *Edward* I. in which ſhe is ſtiled *Alianora Regina Angliæ Domina Hiberniæ & Duciſſa Aquitanniæ*; on the one Side of which Seal is the Effigies of the Queen, ſtanding betwixt a *Caſtle* and a *Lion* on her Right-Hand, and a *Lion* and a *Caſtle* on her Left, demonſtrating her to be of the Royal Houſe of *Caſtile*, &c. And upon the Counter-Seal, in a large *Eſcocheon hanging upon a Tree*, are the Arms of her Husband K. *Edward* I. viz. *Three Lions Paſſant Guardant*. *Penes E. Aſhmole Ar. Fæ. nom. Windſor.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

to her grateful Memory. She was Siſter to *Alphonſo*, King of *Caſtile*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* the Third, and only Child by *Joane* his Second Wife, Daughter and Heir to *John*, Earl of *Pontiue*. She was married to King *Edward*, when Prince, at *Bures* in *Spain*, 1254, in the 39th Year of the Reign of his Father King *Henry* the Third; was crown'd with him, and lived his Wife (in lovely Participation of all his Troubles and long Voyages) 36 Years. Her Bowels were buried in our Lady's Chappel, in the Cathedral Church at *Lincoln*, where King *Edward* erected a Cenotaph for her, upon which is placed her Figure, of gilt Copper, on the Verge whereof you may read this Inſcription in *Saxon* Capitals.

+ ÞIC: SUNT: SEPULTA: VICERA: ALIANORE: QUONDAM: REGINE: ANGLIE: UXORIS: REGIS: EDWARDI: FILII: REGIS: HENRICI: CUJUS: ANIME: PROPITIETUR: DEUS: AMEN: PATER: NOSTER.

King *Edward* alſo erected for her (in the Chappel Royal in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, at the Feet of his Father King *Henry* III.) a goodly Tomb of Gray Marble (the Figure of which I have repreſented in the following Page) having upon the North-Side the Arms of *England*, *Caſtile* and *Leon* Quarterly, and *Pontiue*, curiouſly carved in Shields hanging upon Oak-Trees and Vines; on the Superficies of the Monument (engraven with the Arms of *Caſtile* and *Leon in Lozenge*) lies the Figure of Queen *Elianor*, as large as the Life, of Copper gilt: About which Tomb this Epitaph is circumſcribed and emboſs'd alſo in *Saxon* Letters.

+ICI: GIST: ALIANOR: JADIS: REYNE: DE: ENGLETERE: FEMME: AL: REY: EDWARD: FIZ: LE: REY.....
..... VNTIF: DEL: ALME: DE: LI: DEV: PVR: SA: PITE: EVT: MERCI: AMEN.

And on a Tablet of Wood, hanging in an Iron-Chain near to her Tomb, theſe old Verſes are written in *Latin* and *Engliſh*, viz.

Queen *Elenor* is here interr'd,
A worthy Noble Dame,
Siſter unto the *Spaniſh* King,
Of Royal Blood and Fame.
King *Edward*'s Wife firſt of that Name,
And Prince of *Wales* by Right:
Whoſe Father *Henry* juſt the Third,
Was ſure an *Engliſh* Wight,
Who craved her Wife unto his Son,
The Prince himſelf did go
On that Embaſſage luckily,
As Chief, with many mo.
This Knot of linked Marriage
Her Brother *Alphonſe* lik'd;
And ſo 'tween Siſter and this Prince,
The Marriage was up ſtrik'd.
The Dowry Rich and Royal was,
For ſuch a Prince moſt meet:
For *Pontiue* was the Marriage Gift,
A Dowry rich and great;
A Woman born in Counſel wiſe,
Religious, fruitful, meek,
Who did encreaſe her Husband's Friends,
And larg'd his Honour eke.

LEARN TO DIE.

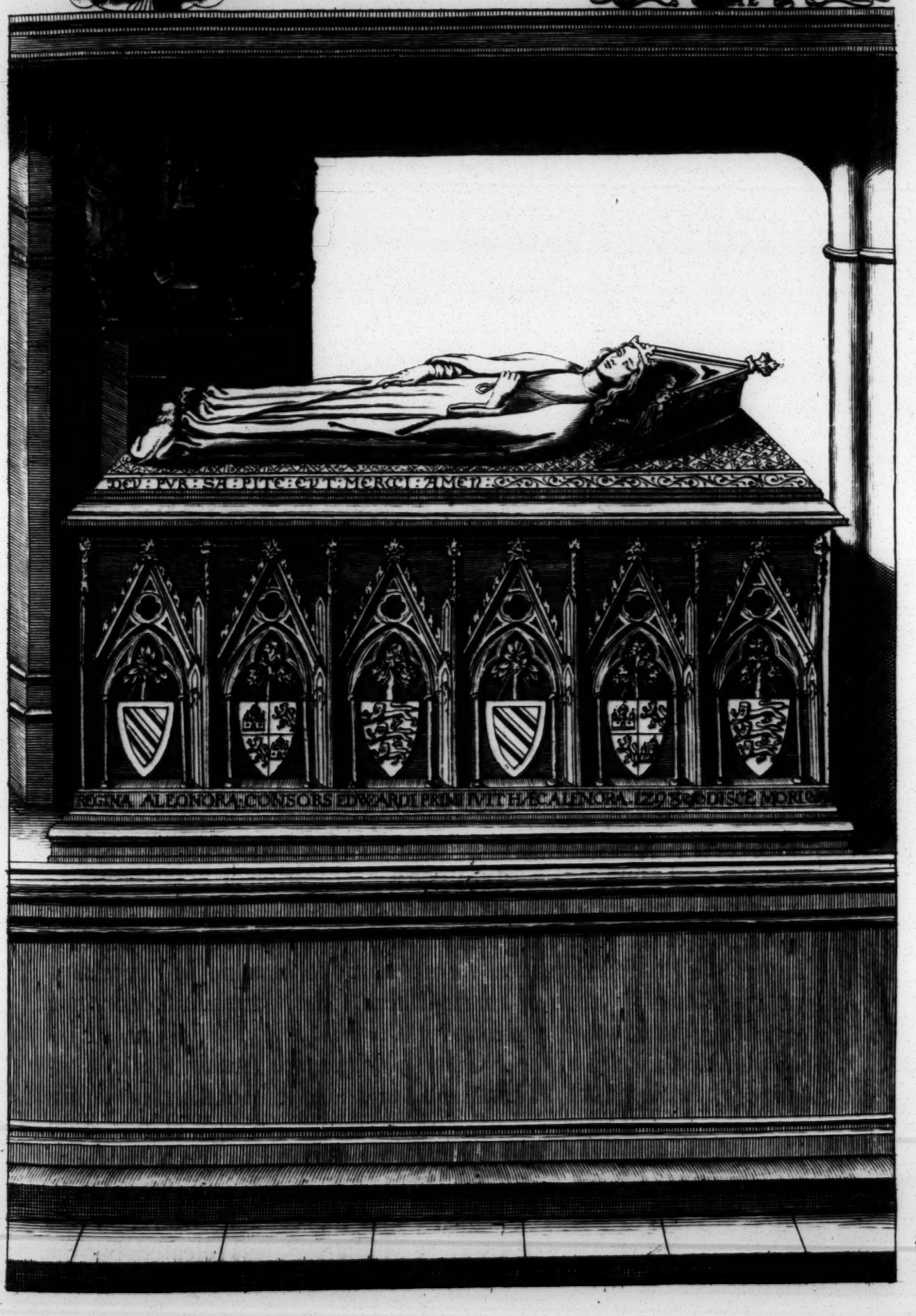
Nobilis Hiſpani jacet hic ſoror inclita Regis,
Eximii Conſors Aleanora thori,
Edwardi primi Wallorum principis uror,
Cui pater Henricus tertius Anglus erat.
Hanc illa uxorem gnato petit: omine princeps
Legati munus ſuſcipit ipſe bono:
Alphonſo fratri placuit felix Hymeneus,
Germanam Edwardo nec ſine dote dedit:
Dos preclara fuit, nec tali indigna marito,
Pontiuo Princeps munere dives erat.
Femina conſilio prudens, pia, prole beata,
Aurit amicitiis, aurit honore virum.

Diſce mori.

The

131

Illustrissimo et Potentiss
simo Domino Dn° MOVNTAGV BERTY
Comiti de LINDSEY, Baroni WILLOVGH
BY, et BEC de ERESBIE, Magno Camerario
Angliæ, et serenissimo Regi CAROLO II
a Secretioribus Consiliis, Nobilissimo
Ordinis Garterij Equiti, hanc Tumu
li Reginæ ELIANORÆ Uxoris
Regis EDWARDI Primi Fi
guram humilime
DDD. F.S.



Plantagenets Undivided.

Anno 1292.

The Funeral of Queen *Elianor* being ſolemnized, King *Edward* return'd back to his *Scottiſh* Buſineſs: To *Bruce*, who had the weaker Title, but the more Friends, he offer'd the Crown of *Scotland*, if he would yield him Fealty and Homage; but *Bruce* refuſing, the like Offer was made to *Baliol*, which he accepted, and accordingly at *Newcaſtle* upon *Tyne* (where King *Edward* then lay) all the Chief of the *Scottiſh* Nobility (except *Bruce*) did him Homage. But an Appeal from the Sentence of King *Baliol* to the Court of *England*, being made by the Brother of the Earl of *Fife*, which Earl had been ſlain by the Family of *Abernerth*, *Baliol* appear'd in the Parliament of *England*; but being deny'd to anſwer by a Procurator, was forced in the ordinary Place, to defend his Cauſe himſelf, with which Indignity he was ſo diſguſted, that he thereupon made a League with *France* (glad to embrace any thing to the Prejudice of *England*) and bid Defiance to King *Edward*: Who thereupon counter-leaguing with other Princes, propos'd his Son *Edward* to the Daughter of *Guy*, Earl of *Flanders*; marrying one of his Daughters to *Henry*, Earl of *Barr*, and another to *John*, Duke of *Brabant*, and buying the Emperor's Alliance for 15000 *l.* Sterling. Having made theſe Confederates, *Edmond*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, the Earls of *Lincoln* and *Richmond*, with 28 Banners, 700 Men at Arms, and a Navy of 36 Sail are ſent into *France*.

Anno 1293. King *John Baliol* does Homage to King *Edward* for the Kingdom of *Scotland*.

Anno 1297.

Matth. Weſtm. p. 419. n. 4. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 56. n. 31. p. 59 n. 46.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 65. n. 13.

King *Edward* recovers *Scotland*.

In the mean time, King *Edward* ſet upon *Baliol*, and won *Berwick*, with the Death of 15000 *Scots*: After which the Caſtles of *Dunbar*, *Roxborough*, *Edinburgh*, *Sterling* and St. *John*'s-*Town* being ſurrender'd, King *John Baliol* ſubmitted himſelf, and, notwithſtanding he again took his Oath of Fealty, was ſent Priſoner into *England*. Then a Parliament for *Scotland* is held at *Berwick*, wherein all the Nobility (except *William Douglaſs*) did Homage, and confirm'd it under their Seals; *John Warren*, Earl of *Surrey* and *Suſſex*, was made Warden of *Scotland*, *Hugh Creſſingham* Treaſurer, and *Ormeſley* Chief-Juſtice, with Commiſſion to take the Fealty of all that held of that Crown.

Ibid. p. 66. n. 9.

Ibid. p. 66. n. 8, & n. 36.

And now the *French* Buſineſs being wholly intended, for which in a Parliament of *Bury*, the Eighth part of the Goods of the Citizens and Burgeſſes of great Towns, and a Twelfth of the leſſer, was granted; but the Clergy, upon a Prohibition of Pope *Boniface*, procured by themſelves, refuſing to give any thing, were thereupon put out of the King's Protection (a Strain of State beyond any of his Predeceſſors) and were thereby to have no Juſtice in any of his Courts; which ſo amazed them, that, for their Peace, the Archbiſhop of *York*, the Biſhops of *Durham*, *Ely*, *Salisbury* and *Lincoln* yielded a Fifth of their Goods; which the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* refuſing, had all his ſeiz'd, and all the Monaſteries within his Dioceſs, and part of *Lincoln*, taken into the King's Hands, only Neceſſaries allow'd to the Monks, but the reſt to the King's Uſe.

The King of *France* having Notice of our Alliance with *Flanders*, invited that Earl to *Paris*, and there made him and his Daughter Priſoners. He, by great Mediation, was releaſed, but ſhe remain'd

remain'd ſtill in Durance; who therefore preſuming upon the Strength of his Confederates, defied the King of *France*, who came againſt him with 60000 Men. And King *Edward*, notwithſtanding the Revolt of *Scotland*, and the Diſcontentment of his own People, went with 500 Sail, and 18000 Men at Arms for his Relief; but finding *Flanders* diſtracted with popular Factions, after he had obtain'd a further Supply of a Ninth Penny of the Laity, and a Tenth of the Clergy of the Province of *Canterbury*, and of *York* a Fifth, in a Parliament held there by the Prince in his Abſence, upon the Confirmation of the great Charter, and Indemnity to all that attended him not in this Journey, of which *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*, High-Conſtable (of *England*, *Roger Bigot*, Earl of *Norfolk*, Lord-Marſhal, were Chief:) He concluded a Truce with *France* for Two Years, and ſo return'd into *England*, to reduce *Scotland* once again to Obedience, which, by the Encouragement of one *William Wallice*, a private Gentleman, had beaten his Officers and People almoſt out of the Kingdom, kill'd *Creſſingham*, with 6000 *Engliſh*, and recover'd *Berwick*, as alſo many Caſtles. *Edward I.*

Tho. Walſingham, p. 73. n. 15

The King, to bring his Work the nearer together, removed his Exchequer and Courts of Juſtice to *York*, and at *Roxborough* muſter'd 7000 Horſe, and an Army of Foot proportionable; the Earls of *Hereford*, *Norfolk* and *Lincoln* (notwithſtanding their former Contempt) led his Van-Guard, and won the famous Battle of *Falkirke*, wherein were ſlain 30000 *Scots*, 260 Knights; but *Wallice* eſcaping, was afterwards betray'd, and ſent Priſoner into *England*, where he ſuffer'd as for Treaſon, tho' he would never own the Juriſdiction of *England*, alledging, he never ſwore Fealty to that King. The Titles and Eſtates of the *Scottiſh* Lords that ſtood out, were given to the *Engliſh*: And in another Parliament for *Scotland*, held at St. *Andrews*, all the Nobles ſware Fealty again to King *Edward*, who carried away Captive all ſuch as had the leaſt Poſſibility of ſtirring; and not only eſtabliſhed the *Engliſh* Laws, but brought away their *Regalia* and Antiquities, and ſent to *Weſtminſter* the Stone, wherein, as the Vulgar were perſwaded, the Fate of the Kingdom conſiſted, according to the old Diſtich;

Ibid. p. 75. n. 50.

Anno 1299.

Camden's Remains, p. 19.

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti *quocunque locatum*
Inveniunt Lapidem, *regnare tenentur ibidem.*

By the Mediation of Pope *Boniface*, a Peace was concluded with the King of *France*, and King *Baliol* permitted to live a private Life in that Kingdom. At which Time alſo King *Edward* took to his Second Wife *Margaret*, Siſter to *Philip* IV. ſurnam'd, *The Fair*, King of *France*, eldeſt Daughter of *Philip the Hardy*, Son of St. *Lewis*, who was married to him at *Canterbury*, upon

Matth. Weſtm. p. 432. n. 17.

Ibidem, *Walſingham*, f. 94.

His Second Marriage.

The Seal of Queen *Margaret* (of Red Wax) repreſented in the 120th Page of this Third Book, is affixed to a Pardon granted to *Johan de Daylyngrigg*, dated at *London* upon the 14th Day of *November*, *Anno* 9 *Edw.* 2. her Son-in-Law. She is ſtiled therein *Margarite par la Grace de Dieu Royne d'Engleterre*: And on the ſaid Seal her Arms (viz. *Seme of Flowers de Lize*) are dimidiated with King *Edward*'s, being the firſt Queen of *England* that did bear her Arms with her Husband's in one Eſcocheon; which kind of Bearing is more ancient than the Impaling of the entire Coats of Arms, as you may obſerve in my Annotations, *Book* II. *Page* 101.

Plantagenets Undivided.

upon *Thurſday*, the 8th Day of *September*, in the 27th Year of his Reign, *Anno Dom.* 1299. who, after almoſt Eight Years Marriage, ſurviving him, ſhe remain'd a Widow Ten Years, and departing this Life in the Tenth Year of King *Edward* the Second, *Anno* 1317, was interr'd in the *Gray-Fryars* in *London*, in the Choir before the Altar, which Monaſtery herſelf had built.

Beſides this Marriage of King *Edward* with *Margaret* of *France*, he had contracted the Prince his Son to that King's Daughter, upon which the *French* made Reſtitution of all he had uſurped in *Gaſcoigne*. *Bourdeaux* return'd to the Obedience of the King of *England*, and had 150000 *l.* paid them for his Brother *Edmond*'s Expences in the late Wars.

K. *Edward*'s Fourth Expedition into *Scotland*.

The *Scots* being excluded in this Peace, ſent their lamentable Complaint to Pope *Boniface* of the King of *England*'s Uſurpation upon them, but had no Redreſs: For in a Parliament at *Lincoln* (upon a Confirmation of their Charters) a Fifteenth was granted, with which King *Edward* made a Fourth Expedition, and a Fourth Conqueſt of *Scotland*, after which he removed his Exchequer from *York*, feaſted his Nobility at *Lincoln*; and being received with great Solemnity at *London*, there render'd Thanks to God and St. *Edward* for his Victory. Then he began to ſhew his Reſentment of the Stubbornneſs of his Nobility in Times paſt, and ſo terrified them, that the Lord-Marſhal made him Heir to all his Lands, tho' he had a Brother living. *Hereford* eſcap'd by Death, the reſt redeem'd themſelves with great Sums: The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* was ſent over to Pope *Clement* (who ſucceeded *Boniface*) to be cruſh'd by him; who being a Native of *Bourdeaux*, and having received a great Preſent from the King, gratified his Deſire in this, and alſo abſolved him from all his Covenants made to his Subjects in the Three laſt Parliaments. But all this was quaſh'd by the Appearing of a new King in *Scotland*, *Robert Bruce*, Earl of *Carickt*, Son to the Competitor with *Baliol*, who eſcaping out of *England*, where he was a Penſioner, became the Head of that diſtracted People, and was crown'd their King, of which Advice being given to King *Edward*, by *John Comyn*, *Bruce*'s Couſin-German, a Titler alſo himſelf, he was violently purſued by *Bruce*, and by him murther'd at *Dunfrey*'s Church.

The King vowing to revenge *Comyn*'s Death, and himſelf upon the perjured *Scots*, adjuring his Son and the Nobility, if he died in the Attempt, to carry his Corps about *Scotland*, and not to bury it, till the Uſurper and Country were ſubdued; *Aimer de Valence*, Earl of *Pembroke*, the Lords *Clifford* and *Percy*, were ſent with a ſtrong Power to relieve his Wardens of *Scotland*, who were retir'd ſince this Revolt into *Berwick*, whilſt himſelf prepar'd to follow. 300 young Gentlemen, the Sons of Earls and Barons, at the Feaſt of *Penteceſt*, receiv'd with great Solemnity the Honour of Knighthood from the Prince at *Weſtminſter*, and preſently after, with a great Army, and theſe honourable Attendants, he ſet forward; but before he arriv'd in *Scotland*, the Earl of *Pembroke*, with the Aid of the Family of *Comyn*, in a Battle near St. *John*s-*Town*, had

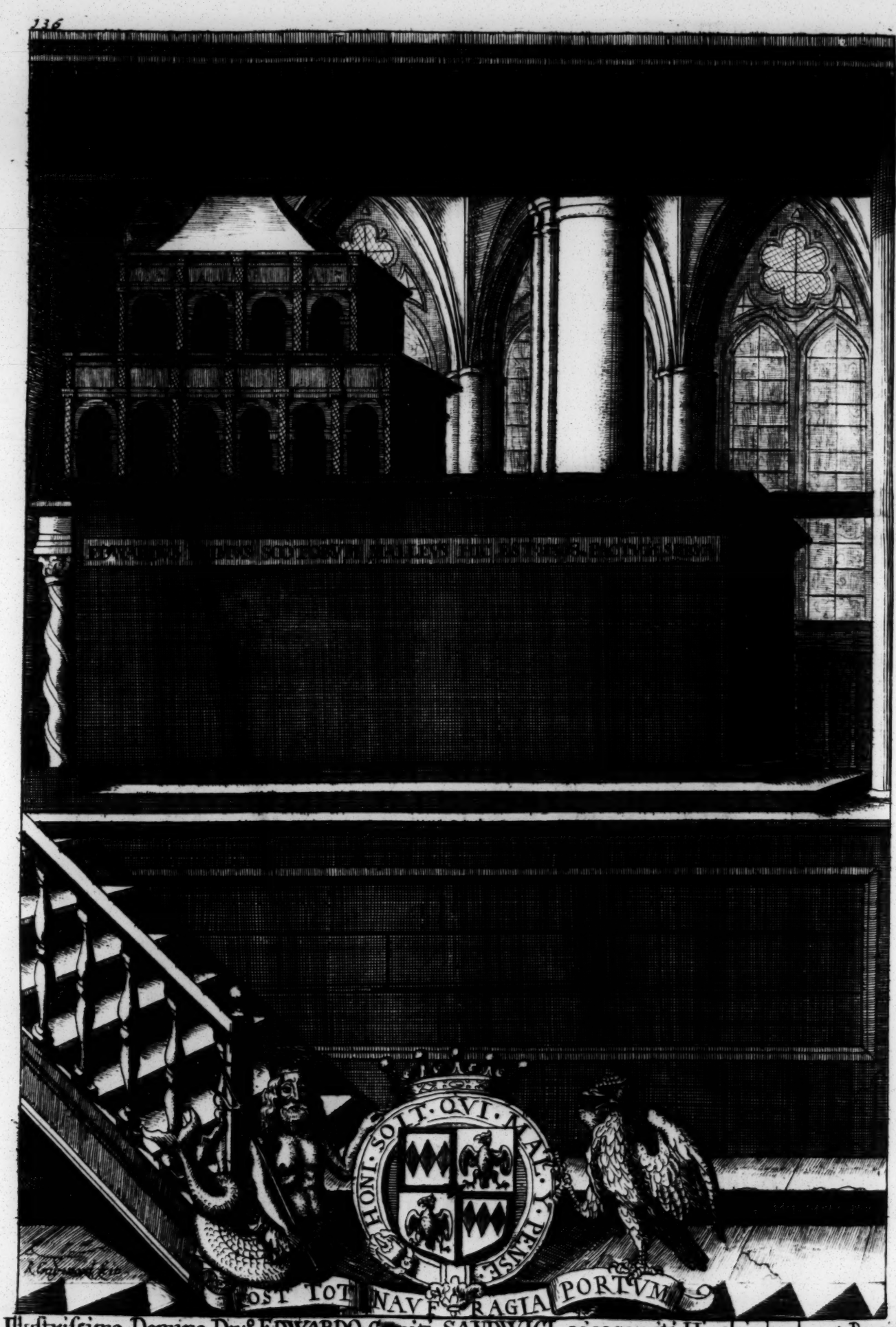
had routed the whole Army of the new King, who eſcaped with great Difficulty in a Diſguiſe. His Brother *Nigel Bruce*, and Two Prieſts, were executed as Traitors at *Berwick*: The King notwithſtanding, to terrifie the *Scots*, and to ſhew his Power, paſs'd all over *Scotland* with his Army, making ſtrait Inquiſition for the Abettors of the Murther of *Comyn*, of which he ſpared neither Sex, Age, nor Quality. The Earl of *Athol*, tho' of the Blood-Royal, found no other Favour, than to be hang'd on a Gallows higher than the reſt: The Wife of *Robert Bruce* was ſent Priſoner to *London*, and her Daughter to a Monaſtery in *Lindſey*; the Counteſs of *Boughan* put into a Wooden-Cage, and hung out for a Spectacle over the Walls of *Berwick*: King *Robert Bruce* ſhifted privily from Place to Place, attended only by the Earl of *Lenox* and *Gilbert Hay*, who never forſook him in any of his Fortunes. *Edward I.*

The King ſpent this Summer in *Scotland*, and Winter'd in *Carliſle*, to be ready againſt the next Spring, about which Time appear'd the hidden King, who ſurprizing the Earl of *Pembroke*, gave him a great Overthrow, and forced the Earl of *Gloceſter* into *Air* Caſtle, where he beſieged him; till the Caſtle being relieved by the King's Forces, he was again driven to his former Retirements. *Anno* 1307. *Matth. Weſtm.* p. 548. n. 8.

King *Edward* hereupon commanded all that held by Knights-Service, by Midſummer to attend him at *Carliſle*, and ſending the Prince to *London* about his Marriage, in *July* following, although he found himſelf not well, with a freſh Army he enter'd *Scotland*; but finding his Diſtemper (which was a Dyſentery, or Bloody-Flux) encreaſe upon him, he return'd to *Carliſle*, where he ſent for the Prince his Son, whom, beſides many Admonitions to Piety, he commanded Three Things eſpecially; That he ſhould carry his Bones about with him thro' *Scotland*, till he had ſubdued it: That he ſhould ſend his Heart to the *Holy-Land*, with Sevenſcore Knights to that War, and the 32000 *l.* he had provided to that Purpoſe: And that he ſhould never recal *Piers Gaveſton* from Baniſhment. And ſoon after he died at *Borough* upon the Sands, on the 7th Day of *July*, in the Year 1307, when he had ruled the Sceptre 34 Years and Eight Months, wanting Nine Days, and lived 68 Years. His Death. *Ypodigmæ Neuſtriæ*, p. 499. *Matth. Weſtm.* p. 458. n. 18.

Being dead, his Corps was brought to *Waltham*, and there remain'd the Space of about Fifteen Weeks, and after, on *Simon* and *Jude*'s Day (*viz.* 28 *Octob.*) was buried in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, at the Head of King *Henry* the Third his Father, on the North-Side of the Shrine of St. *Edward*. His Sepulchre (the Figure of which is repreſented in the following Page) is compoſed of Five Gray Marbles, Two compoſe the Sides, Two the Ends, and a Fifth covers it (a plain Monument for ſo Great and Glorious a King) upon the North-Side whereof are pencill'd theſe Words,

EDWARDUS PRIMUS SCOTORUM MALLEUS HIC EST. 1308. PACTUM SERVA.



Illuſtriſsimo Domino Dn.° EDWARDO Comiti SANDWICI, vicecomiti Hinchinbroke, et Baron
Mountagu de S.t Neot[illegible] Magnæ Garderobæ Custodi; Dn.° Regi Car: 2.do
a Secretioribus Conſilijs; Nobiliſsimiq3 ordinis Garterij Equiti; hanc Tumuli Regis EDWARDI
Primi Figuram; Humil.me D.D.D.F.S.

And upon a Tablet this *Epitaph* in *Latin* and *Engliſh*; *Edward* I.

Mors eſt moeſta nimis, magnos que jungit in imis,
Maxima mors minimis, conjungens ultima primis;
Nullus in orbe fuit homo vivens, nec valet eſſe,
Qui non morte ruit; eſt hinc exire neceſſe.
Nobilis & fortis, tibi tu confidere noli,
Omnia ſunt mortis, ſibi ſubdit ſingula ſoli;
De mundi medio magnum mors impia movit,
Anglia pre tedio ſatis anxia plangere novit:
Corruit EDWARDUS vario veneratus honore,
Rex nuper ut Nardus fragrans virtutis odore,
Corde Leopardus, invictus & abſque pavore,
Ad ritam tardus, diſcretus & eucharis ore,
Viribus armorum quaſi gigas ardua geſſit,
Colla ſuperborum prudens per prelia preſſit,
Inter Flandrenſes fortuna ſibi bene favit,
Ut quoque Wallenſes & Scotos ſuppeditavit.
Rex bonus abſque pari ſtrenue ſua regna regebat:
Quod natura dare potuit bonitatis habebat,
Actio juſtitie, pax regni, ſanctio legis,
Et fuga nequitie premunt precordia Regis:
Gloria tota ruit, Regem capit hec modo foſſa,
Rex quandoque fuit, nunc nil niſi pulvis & oſſa:
Filius ipſe Dei quem corde colebat & ore,
Gaudia fecit ei nullo permiſta dolore.

Dum vivit Rex & valuit ſua magna poteſtas,
Fraus latuit, pax magna fuit, regnavit honeſtas.

Death is too doleful which doth join
The higheſt Eſtate full low:
Which coupleth greateſt Things with leaſt,
And laſt with firſt alſo.
No Man hath been in World alive,
Nor any may there be,
Which can eſcape the Dint of Death,
Needs hence depart muſt we.
O Noble and Victorious Man,
Truſt not unto thy Strength;
For all are ſubject unto Death,
And all muſt hence at length.
Moſt cruel Fate from Worldly Stage
Hath wreſt a worthy Wight;
For whom all *England* mourned loud
To ſee his doleful Plight.
Edward is dead, which was adorn'd
With divers Graces here,
A King, or fragrant *Nardus* Height,
A gracious Princely Peer.
In Heart the which was *Lybard*-like,
Right puiſſant, void of Fear:
Moſt ſlow to Strife, diſcreet and wiſe,
And gracious every where.
In Arms a Giant fierce and fell,
Attempting famous Facts,
Moſt prudent, did ſubdue the Proud
By Feat of Martial Acts:
In *Flanders* Fortune gave to him,
By Lot right good Succeſs:
In *Wales* he wan: The *Scottiſh* Rout
With Arms he did ſuppreſs.
This King without his like alive,
Did firmly guide his Land:
And what good Nature could conceive,
He had it plight at Hand.
He was in Juſtice, and in Peace,
Excelling: Laws took Place;
Deſire to chaſe all wicked Works,
Did hold this King's good Grace.
He now doth lie intombed here,
Which furthered each good Thing:
Now nought he is but Duſt and Bones,
Which was a worthy King.
The very Son of God, whom erſt
This King did love right dear,
Hath given to him Immortal Bliſs,
For his good living here.

Whilſt liv'd this King, by him all Things
Were in moſt goodly Plight:
Fraud lay hid, great Peace was kept,
And Honeſty had Might.

The Seal of King *Edward* the Firſt (the Figure of which is exhibited in the 120th Page of this Third Book, and alſo that of Queen *Elianor* his Wife) is annex'd to a Confirmation of the Great Charter of King *Henry* the Third his Father, dated upon the 28th Day of *March*, *Anno* 28 *Edw.* I. circumſcribed on both Sides, + EDWARDUS: DEI: GRACIA: REX: ANGLIE: DOMINUS: HYBERNIE: DUX: AQUITANIE: Upon the Counter-Seal the King is figured on Horſeback, in his Coat of Mail and Surcoat, his Shield is charged with the *Three Lions of England*, and the ſame Arms are emboſs'd on the Caparizons of the Horſe.

Penes Eliam Aſhmole Arm. Fœdalem nom. Windſor.

Alſo

Plantagenets Undivided.

Alſo in a Grant of the Marriage of *Duncan*, Son and Heir of *Duncan*, Earl of *Fife*, to *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, dated at *Berwick* upon *Tweed*, the 25th Day of *June*, in the Twentieth Year of his Reign, he is ſtiled, *Edwardus Dei gracia Rex* Anglie, *Dominus* Hibernie, & *Dux* Aquitanie, & *Superior Dominus Regni* Scotie, &c. *In cujus rei Teſtimonium has Literas Patentes Sigillo regiminis Regni* Scotie *deputato fecimus ſigillari.* The Circumſcription of which Seal is obliterated, but the Figure of the Crucifixion of St. *Andrew* on the one Side, and the Arms of *Scotland* (viz. *a Lion Rampant within a double Treſſure Flowry*) on the Reverſe are apparent.

Children of King Edward *the Firſt, by Queen* Elianor *of* Caſtile *his Firſt Wife.*

8. John, the Eldeſt Son of King *Edward* and Queen *Elianor*, was born at *Windſor*, in the Reign of King *Henry* the Third his Grand-father, before his Father's Voyage into *Syria*: He was committed to the Charge of *Richard*, King of the *Romans*, and died in his Youth. *Walſingham*, f. 94. *Ypodigm. neuſtriæ*, p. 499. n. 25.

8. Henry, the Second Son of King *Edward*, &c. deceaſed alſo being a Child. *Ibid.* p. 499. n. 25.

8. Alphonso, Third Son, was born at *Maine* in *Gaſcoigne*: As his Father and Mother return'd into *England* from *Jeruſalem*, he offer'd up a Golden Coronet of *Llewellen*, Prince of *Wales*, and other Jewels at the Tomb of St. *Edward* at *Weſtminſter*, which remain'd there to adorn his Shrine and died in the Eleventh Year of his Age, upon the 14th of the Kalends of *September*, (*viz.* the 19th Day of *Auguſt*) in the Year of Grace 1284, and his Body was buried in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, on the South-Side the Shrine of the before-named Confeſſor St. *Edward*, among his Brothers and Siſters that lie there interr'd. *Walſingham*, f. 94. *Ypodig. Neuſtr.* p. 499. n. 25. *Matth. Weſtm.* p. 411. n. 54.

8. Edward, Fourth Son of King *Edward* the Firſt, and Queen *Elianor* of *Caſtile* his Firſt Wife, born at *Caernarvon*, was the firſt Prince of *Wales* of the Royal Houſe of *England*, and after the Death of his Father, ſucceeded him in his Kingdom, and his other Dominions, by the Name of *Edward* the Second, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Second Chapter of this Third Book. *Walſingham*, f. 94. *Ypodig. Neuſtr.* p. 499. n. 25.

8. Elianor,

8. ELIANOR, Counteſs of *Barr*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *Edward* the Firſt, was born at *Windſor*, in the Fiftieth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Third her Grandfather. She was eſpouſed by Proxy to *Alphonſo*, King of *Aragon*, who deceaſed before the Solemnization of their Marriage: And afterwards, *Anno* 1294, this *Elianor* was marry'd at *Briſtol*, to *Henry*, Earl of *Barr* in *France*, and by him had Iſſue *Edward*, Earl of *Barr*, from whom the Dukes and Earls of that Country are deſcended; and *Joan de Barr*, Counteſs of *Surrey*, the Wife of *John Plantagenet*, Earl of *Warren*, and of *Surrey* and *Suſſex*, who died *Anno* 1347, by whom ſhe had no Iſſue. The ſaid Counteſs *Elianor* was the Wife of *Henry*, Earl of *Barr*, Five Years, and deceaſed in the Year of our Lord 1298.

Pat. *An.* 22 Ed. 1. *Walſingham*, f. 60, & 94. *Ypodigm. Neuſtr.* p. 499. n. 26.

Edward I.

Henry, Earl of *Barr*, did bear *Azure Two Barbels Hauriant endors'd, and ſeme Cruſuly* fitched *Or.* I have ſeen an Acquittance in *French* of *Joan de Barr*, Counteſs of *Surrey* his Daughter, (in the Cuſtody of *Tho. Lee*, Eſq; *Cheſter*-Herald) bearing Date *en la Feſte de noel l'An du Roy* Edward *tirs apres la Conqueſt de ſon Regne d'Engleterre vint & primier & de France oytieſme*, under her Seal of Red-Wax, in the Center of which are the Arms (in *Lozenge*) of her Husband *John*, Earl of *Warren*, and of *Surrey*, viz. *Chequie, Or and Azure betwixt Four Lozenges of the Arms of* England, *and* Barr *in Croſs, and Two Lions and Two Caſtles in Saltire:* So that altho' the Diameter of the Seal be not above an Inch and a Half, yet it comprehends the Arms of her Father, her Mother, her Husband, and herſelf, the Figure of which is delineated in Page 122.

8. JOAN of *Acres*, or *Acon*, Counteſs of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, Second Daughter: She was born at a City in the *Holy-Land*, called *Acon*, (but formerly *Ptolomais*) in the Year 1272, where her Mother remain'd during the Wars her Father had with the *Saracens*. She was the Second Wife of *Gilbert de*

Walſingham, fol. 94. *Ypodig. Neuſtriæ*, p. 499. n. 27.

I have here exhibited the Figure of *Gilbert de Clare*'s Seal, which I copied from an Original in the Hands of the Honourable *William Pierepont*, Eſq; on the one Side of which he is repreſented on Horſeback as Earl of *Hertford*; both his *Shield* and the *Capariſons* of his Horſe being charged with the *Three Cheveronels*, and on the Reverſe as Earl of *Gloceſter*, with the ſame Arms on his *Shield*, but without *Capariſons* upon his Horſe.

Clare, ſurnamed *the Red*, Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, who had loſt the Favour of the King her Father, in refuſing to go beyond Sea with him, to the Aid of *Guy*, Earl of *Flanders*, againſt the King of *France*, for which Cauſe King *Edward* ſeized all his Lands: But the Breach was made up in this Marriage, conſummated at *Weſtminſter* on the 2d Day of *May*, *Anno* 1290. in the Eighteenth Year of her Age, without any Dower on the King's Part; which done, King *Edward* the Firſt re-granted all the Lands ſo ſeiz'd, confirming them to the ſaid *Gilbert*, and and *Joan* his Wife, and the Iſſue begotten of their Two Bo-

Leland, *Col.* vol. 1. p. 663.

Plantagenets Undivided.

dies, in Fee-Farm. This Earl *Gilbert* died in the Caſtle of *Monmouth* the Seventh of the Ides of *December*, *An.* 1295, and was buried in the Priory of *Tewkesbury* by his Father, leaving his Wife a Widow, (who afterwards married to *Ralph de Mountermer*) and alſo Iſſue by her a Son named *Gilbert*, and Three Daughters, *Elianor*, *Margaret* and *Elizabeth*. Pat. *An.* 18 *Ed.* 1. Pat. *An.* 19 *Ed.* 1. *Leland*, Col. Vol. 1. p. 182.

He did bear the Arms of his Father, *viz. Or, three Cheveronels Gules.* Theſe were painted upon his Sur Coat, which he had forgot to put on at the Battle of *Striveling*, where he loſt his Life. The Family of *Clare* was ſo Great and Eminent in the Reign of King *Henry* I. that the Arms of *Richard de Clare*, Earl of *Glocester*, ſtand emboſſed and painted on the North-Wall of *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, next to thoſe of *St. Lewis*, King of *France*. There being few Cathedrals or Religious Houſes in *England*, in the Reigns alſo of the Kings *Edward* I. and II. the Windows of which were not adorned with the *Three Cheveronels Gules in a Field Or*, ſo vaſt were the Revenues of this Illuſtrious Family of *Clare*.

9. GILBERT DE CLARE, Earl of *Glocester* and *Hertford*, their only Son, to whom his Father-in-Law *Ralph de Mountermer* ſurrender'd the ſaid Earldoms (who had enjoy'd them during this *Gilbert*'s Minority) in the Firſt Year of King *Edward* II. *An.* 1307. In which Year Young *Gilbert* being at Age, was admitted to his Lands and Honours, and ſate in Parliament always after as Earl of *Glocester* and *Hertford*. He married *Matilda*, Daughter of *John de Burgh*, Son and Heir of *Richard*, Earl of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, and had Iſſue a Son named *John*, which died in his Infancy, and was buried at *Tewkesbury*.

This *Gilbert* being with King *Edward* II. in *Scotland* to raiſe the Siege of *Striveling*, was at *Bannocksburne*, near the ſame Place, ſlain (with near 300 Barons and Knights) upon the 24th Day of *June*, *An.* 1314, when the *Scots* would gladly have ſaved him for Ranſome; but, he had that Day neglected to put on his Sur-Coat of Arms over his Armour. King *Robert Bruce* cauſed the Bodies of this Earl *Gilbert*, and Sir *Robert Clifford*, to be ſent to King *Edward*, being then at *Berwick*, to be buried at his Pleaſure, demanding no Reward for the ſame. He was born at *Tewkesbury* in the Year 1291, and was there buried near to his Father, Grandfather, and Great-Grandfather, leaving his Inheritance to be divided betwixt his Three Siſters his Heirs, which Partition was made in the Tenth Year of the Reign of the ſaid King *Edward* II. *Leland*, Col. Vol. 1. p. 785. *Ibid.* p. 292. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 594 n. 32.

Quarterly, Argent, and Gules a Frett Or, over all a Bendlet Sable, were the Arms of *Hugh le Deſpenſer*, which are carved in Stone on Two ſeveral Tombs in the Abbey of *Tewkesbury*, and alſo on a Key-Stone in an Arch of the Cloiſter of *Weſtminſter*-Abbey.

9. ELIANOR DE CLARE, Lady *Le Deſpenſer*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Gilbert*, and Siſter and Co-heir to *Gilbert*, Earl of *Glocester*, &c. was married to Lord *Hugh le Deſpenſer* the Younger, Son of *Hugh*, Earl of *Wincheſter*, who in the Fifteenth Year of *Edward* II. was adjudged to be diſinherited, and exiled out of the Realm for ever. This *Elianor* by Lord *Hugh* her Husband, had Iſſue *Edward le Deſpenſer*, Father of another *Edward*, Father of *Thomas*, Lord *le Deſpenſer*, created Earl of *Glocester* in the Feaſt of St. *Michael*, *Anno* 22 *Rich.* II. but being depoſed from his Earldom by Act of Parliament, *Anno* 1 *Hen.* IV. was beheaded at *Briſtol* in the Year 1400. This *Thomas le Deſpenſer*, Earl of *Glocester*, marry'd *Conſtance*, Daughter of *Edmond* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, by whom he had Iſſue *Richard*, that died the King's Ward; *Elizabeth*, that died alſo young; and *Iſabel le Deſpenſer*, firſt married to *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Worceſter*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Elizabeth*. &c. and, Secondly, to *Richard Beau-* *Rot. Parl. An.* 21 *R.* 2.

Beauchamp, Earl of *Warwick*, and had Iſſue alſo by him *Henry Beauchamp*, Duke of *Warwick*, and *Anne Beauchamp*, &c. Of the Deſcendents of this *Iſſabel* ſee more in the Hiſtory of *Edmond* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*. *Edward* I.

9. MARGARET DE CLARE, Counteſs of *Cornwal* and *Gloceſter*, Second Siſter and Co-heir to *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, was the Wife of *Piers Gaveſton* (a *Goſcoigne* born) created Earl of *Cornwal*, *Anno* 3 *Ed.* 2. who received this Stranger into ſo high Favour (notwithſtanding the Commands of King *Edward* the Firſt his Father to the contrary) that he thereby highly diſobliged his Nobility, and through his ill Counſel was carried away into many Unkingly Actions. This *Piers Gaveſton* (having been twice baniſh'd) was upon his Return into *England* taken by *Guy Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick* (whom he had formerly, in a jeering way, called, *The Black Hound of Arden*) and beheaded near *Warwick*, at a Place called *Gaverſtithe* (or *Blacklow*) and bury'd in the *Fryers* at *Langley*, leaving Iſſue by Counteſs *Margaret* a Daughter, called *Joan Gaveſton*, whom her Father intended to have marry'd to *Thomas*, the Son of *John Wake*; but he taking another to Wife, without the Licenſe of King *Edward* the Second, was fined to pay 1000 Marks to *Thomas de Moulton* of *Egremond*; which *Thomas* by Indenture (bearing Date the 25th Day of *May*, *Anno* 10 *Ed.* 2.) betwixt him and the ſaid King, had engaged to marry this *Joan* to his Son *John*, as ſoon as they ſhould come to Age. But this new-born *Joan* died young, and was buried at *Malmesbury*.

Robert of *Gloceſter*, p. 312. *b.*

Pat. *An.* 5 *Ed.* 2. p. 2 m. 19. Clauſ. 10. *Ed.* 2. m. 5. *in dorſo.*

Cart. *An.* 11 *Ed.* 3. m. 14. n. 34. *Inq An.* 16 *Ed.* 3. n. 36. *Eſceat An.* 21. *Ed.* 3. n. 59.

The Arms of *Gaveſton* were *Vert Six Eaglets Or, Three, Two and One*, which ſtand painted in the Fourth Window, on the South-Side the Body of the Cathedral Church at *York*. And although his Seal, exhibited by *Edward Byſhe*, Eſq; in his Notes upon *Upton*, preſent you only with 3 *Eaglets*, 'twas becauſe there wanted Room for Three more. The like Example I find in a Seal of *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*; who wanting Place therein for his *Six Lions, did bear his Bend and Cotiſes between Two Lions, ſupplying a greater, by a leſſer Number.*

The Second Husband of *Margaret*, Counteſs of *Cornwal*, was *Hugh de Audley* (after her Brother's Death) created Earl of *Gloceſter* (at a Parliament holden at *Weſtminſter*) upon the 16th Day of *March*, *Anno* 11 *Ed.* 3. in the Year 1336. This Counteſs *Margaret* deceaſed *Anno* 16 *Ed.* 3. and was buried at *Tunbridge*. And *Hugh*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, out-living her about Five Years, departed this World upon the 10th Day of *November*, *Anno* 1347, and was interr'd in the ſame Place with his Wife, leaving Iſſue their only Daughter and Heir *Margaret Audley*, Eighteen Years old at the Death of her Mother, and at the ſame time Wife of *Ralph*, Baron of *Stafford*, afterwards created Earl of *Stafford*, *March* 5th, *An.* 25 *Ed.* 3. in the Year 1350, and from this Marriage all the Earls of *Stafford* and Dukes of *Buckingham* of that Surname did deſcend, as alſo the late Counteſs of *Stafford*.

Hugh de Audley, Earl of *Gloceſter*, did bear *Gules, a Frett Or, and a Border Argent.*

9. ELIZABETH DE CLARE, Lady *Burgh*, Third Daughter of *Joan* of *Acres*, by *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, and Siſter and Co-heir of Earl *Gilbert*, was married Three ſeveral Times.

In her Grant (in my Cuſtody) dated upon the 24th Day of *April*, *Anno* 29 *Ed.* 3. This *Elizabeth* is ſtiled, *La tres honorable Dame* Elizabeth de Bourg, *Dame de* Clare. In her Seal are the Arms of *Clare*, impaling *Bourg*, (viz. *Three Cheveronels and a Croſs*) *within a Border Gutte, which ſince have been, and are the Arms of* Clare-Hall *in* Cambridge *of her Foundation.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

Times. Her firſt Husband being *John de Burgh*, that died (in the Life-time of his Father *Richard*, Earl of *Ulſter*) in the Year 1313, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *William de Burgh*, Earl of *Ulſter*, who marry'd *Maud*, Siſter to *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, and one of the Daughters of *Henry*, Earl of *Lancaſter*; and left Iſſue *Elizabeth*, their only Daughter and Heir, Wife of *Lionel* of *Antwerp*, Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of King *Edward* the Third.

This *Elizabeth de Clare* had to her Second Husband *Theobald*, Lord *Verdon*; after whoſe Deceaſe ſhe was the Third time marry'd to Sir *Roger Damory*, Baron of *Armoy* in *Ireland*. She founded *Clare-Hall* in *Cambridge*, and lieth buried by the ſame Sir *Roger* in the Church at *Ware*, with this Epitaph, **Hic jacent** Rogerus Damory, **Baro tempore** Edwardi *Weaver*, **ſecundi, & Elizabetha, tertia filia** Gilberti Clare, **Comitis** p. 544. Gloceſtrie, & Johanne **uroris ejus filie** Edwardi **primi vocate** Johann. **de** Acris.....

Edward Byſhe, Eſq; now Sir *Edw. Byſhe* Kt. *Clarenceux* King of Arms) in his *In Nicholaum Upton Notæ*, p. 63 repreſents you with the Seal of this *Ralph de Mountbermer*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, &c. (much like that of *Thomas*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, exhibited in p. 202. of this Second Book) on the one Side of which he is repreſented on Horſeback in his Coat of Arms and Surcoat. His Sword and the Capariſons of his Horſe are charg'd with an Eagle. His Arms being *Or, an Eagle diſplay'd Vert*; and upon his Horſe's Head and his Helmet is placed one like Eagle (from which iſſueth his Manling or Lambrequin.) On his Counter Seal is a large Eſcocheon of the Eaglehanging on a Tree, betwixt two Collateral Wivernes, in the Place of Supporters. Which Seal is circumſcribed on both Sides with theſe Words, S. RADULPHI: DE: MONTE: HERMERII: COM: GLOVERNIE: ET: HERTFORD: Comprehending all thoſe Parts, which make an Atchievement compleat, *viz. Coat of Arms, Helm, Creſt, Mantling* and *Supporters*.

Which ſaid *Joan de Acres*, after the Death of *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, her firſt Husband, was marry'd to a Servant of his, named *Ralph de Mountchermer*, in the Year 1296. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, which being done without the Knowledge of her Father King p. 499. *Edward* the Firſt, this *Ralph* was committed to Priſon in the n. 28. Caſtle of *Briſtol*, and all thoſe Lands and Caſtles formerly made over to Earl *Gilbert* and Counteſs *Joan*, ſeiz'd into the King's Hands. But by the Mediation of *Anthony Bec*, Biſhop of *Durham*, Peace was made betwixt the King and his Daughter, and her new Husband, and her Lands reſtor'd with Ad- Pat. *An.* 6 *Edw.* 2. vantage; and not long after *Ralph* ſummon'd to Parliament, *pars* 1. by the Title of Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, which he enjoy'd till his Son-in-Law, Earl *Gilbert de Clare*, came of Age, and had the ſame Honours; and afterwards, in all Parliaments, was ſummon'd and ſate as Lord *Mountchermer*, who by the ſaid *Joan* of *Acon*, or *Acres*, had Iſſue Two Sons, *Thomas* and *Edward de Mountchermer*, to whom King *Edward* Pat. *A* the Second granted the Manor of *Warblington* in general 4 *Edw* Tail. Sir *Thomas de Mountchermer*, Knight, had Iſſue his *pars* 1 only Child *Margaret*, marry'd to *John Mountague*, by whom he had Iſſue *John Montague*, Earl of *Salisbury*, from whom the preſent Duke of *Montague*, the Earls of *Mancheſter* and *Sandwich*, and the Baron of *Halifax* derive their Original. The Counteſs *Joan* lived 38 Years, and deceaſed on the 10th Day of *May*, *Anno* 1305. in the Firſt Year of her Brother King *Edward* the Second's Reign, and was buried in the Church of the *Auguſtine*-Fryers at *Clare*, in a Chappel of her Founda- *Weaver*, p. tion. At whoſe Tomb that Dialogue in *Latin* and *Engliſh*, 734 *uſque* betwixt a Secular Prieſt and a Fryer is fancied to be ſpoken *ad* 739. (exhibited in *Weaver*'s Funeral Monuments) containing the Lineal Deſcent of the Lords of the Honour of *Clare*.

8. MAR-

Walſingham, f. 94. Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 499. n. 29.

8. MARGARET, Dutcheſs of *Brabant*, Third Daughter of King *Edward* I. and Queen *Elianor* his firſt Wife, was born at *Windſor*, in the Third Year of her Father's Reign, *An.* 1275, when ſhe came to be Fifteen Years of Age, ſhe was married at *Weſtminſter*, upon the Ninth of *July*, *An.* 1290, in the Eighteenth Year of her ſaid Father's Reign, to *John* II. Duke of *Brabant*, and had a Dower of 3000 Pounds *per Annum*, and Iſſue by him *John* III. Duke of *Brabant*, Father of *Margaret*, Wife to *Lewis* of *Mechlin*, Earl of *Flanders*, and Mother of the Lady *Margaret*, the Heir of *Brabant* and *Flanders*, who was marry'd to *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy*.

Edward I.

The Arms of Brabant *are, Sable, a Lion Rampant, Or.*

Pat. *An.* 18 *Edw.* I.

8. BERENGER, Fourth Daughter, died an Infant.

8. ALICE, Fifth Daughter, deceaſed in her Childhood.

Walſingham, f. 94.

8. MARY, Sixth Daughter of King *Edward* the Firſt, by Queen *Elianor*, was born at *Windſor* the 22d Day of *April*, in the Seventh Year of her Father's Reign, and of Salvation 1279. and at Ten Years of Age, *Anno* 1289, ſhe took a Religious Habit in the Monaſtery of *Ambresbury* in *Wiltſhire*, and *Anno* 20 *Edw.* I. I find her to be a Nun in the Abbey of *Font-Euraud* in *Anjou*.

Pat. *An.* 20 *Edw.* I.

Thomas Walſingham, f. 94. Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p 499. n. 31.

8. ELIZABETH, Counteſs of *Holland* and *Hereford*, Seventh Daughter of King *Edward* the Firſt, by Queen *Elianor* his firſt Wife, was born at the Caſtle of *Ruthlan* in *Flintſhire*, in the Thirteenth Year of her Father's Reign, *Anno* 1284. In the Fourteenth Year of her Age ſhe was marry'd at *London* to *John*, Firſt of the Name, Earl of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and Lord of *Frieſland* (and had a Dower of 8000 Pounds *per Annum*) who deceaſed within Two Years without Iſſue, and made way for her Second Husband *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Eſſex*, Lord of *Brecknock*, and Conſtable of *England*, (who had no other Portion with her, but the King's Favour, which he before had loſt by refuſing to go with him into *Flanders*) by whom ſhe had Iſſue *John* and *Humphrey*, both Earls after their Father, and died without Iſſue; *Edward* and *William*, Twins, and Two Daughters, *Margaret de Bohun*, marry'd to *Hugh Courtney*, Earl of *Devon*, from whom did deſcend the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* of that Surname, the *Courtneys*, Earls of *Devonſhire*, and Marqueſſes of *Exeter*, and the *Courtneys* of *Haccombe* and *Powderham*: And *Elianor de Bohun*, the Wife of *James Butler*, (*Pincerna Hiberniæ*) Earl of *Ormond*, from whom the preſent Duke, Marqueſs and Earl of *Ormond*, and ſeveral of the Nobility of the Kingdom of *Ireland* derive their Deſcent.

Ibid.

Parl. *An.* 3 *H.* 6. m. 1, & 2. *Art.* 12, & *ſequent. Vincent*, p. 241.

In the 121ſt Page of this Third Book is the Figure of this Counteſs *Elizabeth*'s Seal, copied out of *Olivarius Uredius* his *Genealogia Flandrica*, p. 80. in which her Portraiture ſtands betwixt Two *Collateral Eſcocheons*. That on her Right-Hand is charged with a *Lion Rampant*, (the *Arms* of *Holland* being *Or, a Lion Rampant Gules*) and that on her Left with the Three *Lions* of *England*. The Seal being thus circumſcribed, S. ELISABET. COMITISSE: HOLLANDIE: ZELANDIE: ET: DOMINE: FRICIE. The Arms of *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*, &c. were *Azure a Bend Argent, inter Two Coniſes, and Six Lions Rampant, Or.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

William de Bohun, Fourth Son of *Humphrey*, Earl of *Hereford*, &c. by *Elizabeth* aforeſaid, Daughter of King *Edward* the Firſt, was created Earl of *Northampton* upon the 16th Day of *March*, *Anno* 11 *Edw.* III. and taking to Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Bartholomew de Beliſmere*, Lord of *Leeds* Caſtle in *Kent*, had Iſſue by her *Humphrey de Bohun*, the laſt of that Surname, Earl of *Northampton*, after the Death of his Father, and Nephew and Heir of *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Eſſex*, and Conſtable of *England*, whom he ſucceeded in all his Honours, and by his Wife *Joan*, Daughter of *Richard Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel*, left Two Daughters his Co-heirs married into the Royal Family, *Elianor de Bohun* the Elder eſpouſed to *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Gloceſter*; and *Mary de Bohun* the Younger was the Wife of *Henry* of *Bullingbroke*, Earl of *Derby* (who in her Right was created Duke of *Hereford*) afterwards King of *England*, by the Name of *Henry* IV. Cart. *An.* 11 *Ed.* 3. m. 24. n. 49. Clauſ. *An.* 14 *Ed.* 3. p. 2. m. 8.

8. Beatrix, the Eighth Daughter,
8. Blanch, the Ninth Daughter,

} Of King *Edward* I. and Queen *Elianor* died in their Childhood.

Children of King Edward I. *by Queen* Margaret *of* France *his Second Wife.*

8. Thomas of *Brotherton*, the Fifth Son of King *Edward* I. and Eldeſt by Queen *Margaret*, was Earl of *Norfolk* and Marſhal of *England*, of whom ſee more in the Sixth Chapter of this Third Book.

8. Edmond of *Woodſtock*, the Sixth Son of King *Edward* I. and Second by Queen *Margaret* of *France*, was Earl of *Kent*, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Eighth Chapter of this Third Book.

8. Elianor the Tenth Daughter, and Sixteenth Child of King *Edward* I. and only Daughter of Queen *Margaret*, deceaſed in her Childhood.

8. EDWARD II.

A. D. 1307. July 7.

King of England, *Lord of* Ireland, *and Duke of* Aquitaine, *ſurnamed of* Caernarvon.

CHAP. II.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 499. n. 25.

AFTER the Death of *John*, *Henry* and *Alphonſo*, the Three Eldeſt Sons of K. *Edward* I. and Queen *Elianor* of *Caſtile* his firſt Wife; this *Edward* their Fourth Son ſucceeded him in the Kingdom by the Name of EDWARD II. He had his Surname from *Caernarvon* in *North-Wales*, the Place of his Birth, where, by the Appointment of his Father, Queen *Elianor* was delivered of him, (upon St. *Mark*'s Day, *viz.* the 25th of *April*, *An.* 1284,) who in his Charter upon the 24th Day of *March*, dated in the 33th Year of his Father's Reign, is ſtyled *Edwardus illuſtris Regis Anglie filius, Princeps Wallie, Comes Ceſtrie Pontiui & Montiſtrolli.*

Matth. Weſtm. p. 411. n. 52. Charta in Officio Armorum.

Never came Prince to the Crown with a more general Applauſe of the Nobility and People, and not without Reaſon; for he had ſeen the excellent Government of his Father, been initiated in the Principles of State, left Governour of the Kingdom, and preſided in Parliament in his Father's Abſence, and now ſucceeded to his Crown at Twenty Three Years old, a fit Age for bearing the Weight of a Sceptre: Theſe, indeed, were rare Advantages, but ſoon loſt he this good Opinion, when by his Management of Affairs, he ſeem'd to do nothing leſs than either to imitate his Father, or to perform thoſe Three poſitive Commands he had enjoin'd him by his Will; for, in Oppoſition thereunto, he recall'd *Gaveſton* from Baniſhment, and gratify'd him with 32000 *l.* deſign'd for the Holy War, and for an old Grudge impriſon'd at *Wallingford*, *Walter de Langton*, Biſhop of *Cheſter*, the then Lord-Treaſurer, who was at that time buſie in preparing for the Burial of the deceaſed King.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 499. n. 47. Walſingham, p. 95. n. 41.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 95, & 96.

His Father's Funerals being perform'd, he paſſed over with his Ganimede to *Boloigne*, where his Marriage with *Iſſabel*, the Daughter of *Philip* IV. of the Name, ſurnamed *Le Bell*, King of *France*,

The Arms of this *Edward*, when he was Prince of *Wales*, are emboſs'd upon his Seal (delineated in the 122d Page of this Third Book) upon one Side of which he is repreſented on Horſeback, his Shield and the Capariſons of his Horſe being charged with *Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, and a File of Three Points. And upon the Reverſe on a large Eſcocheon, are alſo Three Lions, with a Label of Five Lambeaux. Charta in Officio Armorum. Vide* His Royal Seal in the ſame Page, differing from that of his Father only by the Addition of Two Caſtles, one on each Side his Throne. The Arms of *Iſabel* his Queen were *Azure Seme of Flowers de Lize Or*, which are dimidiated with thoſe of her Husband in

one of her Seals, *p.* 121. and in her other Seal (there alſo exhibited) her Effigies is placed becauſe an Eſcocheon of the Arms of *England* on her Right-Hand, and on her Left a Shield, containing the Arms of *France*, impaling *Navarre*, Queen *Joan* her Mother being the Daughter and Heir of *Henry* the Firſt, King of *Navarre*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

France, (Siſter to the *Lewis Hutin Philip le Long*, and *Charles le Bell* alſo Kings of *France*) a Lady of Twelve Years old, was ſolemnized in the Church of our Lady, upon the Fifth of the Kalends of *February*, (*viz.* the 28th Day of *Jan.*) 1307, and graced with the Preſence of Four Kings and Three Queens, beſides the Bride, who having been his Wife Twenty Years, and his Widow Thirty, deceaſed in her great Climacterical Year (*viz.* 63.) at *Riſings* near *London*, the 22th Day of *Auguſt* (an *Inquiſition* records it, upon *Wedneſday* before the Feaſt of St. *Bartholomew*) in the 31ſt Year of the Reign of her Son King *Edw.* III. *An.* 1357, and was buried in the midſt of the Choir of the *Grey-Fryars* Church in *London*, the 27th of *September* following. *Ibidem.* *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 593. n. 4. *Ibidem.*

At this Grand Solemnity *Gaveſton* exceeded all the Company in Bravery and Richneſs of Attire, which Vanity of his, together with his filling the Court with Buffoons and Paraſites, ſo nettled the Nobility, that at the Inſtant the King and Queen were to be crown'd, they required *Gaveſton* might be removed from the Court and Kingdom, otherwiſe they would hinder his Coronation at that time; to avoid which Diſgrace he was forced to promiſe that what they deſired ſhould be perform'd the next Parliament, and ſo on the Seventh of the Kalends of *March* (*viz.* the 23d Day of *Febr.*) *An.* 1307, he and his Queen were crown'd at *Weſtminſter*, by the Hands of *Henry*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter* (by Commiſſion from *Robert*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, being then in Exile) and the Solemnity perform'd with great Haſte, but little Reverence, wherein *Gaveſton* carrying St. *Edward*'s Crown before the King, aggravated the Hatred already conceiv'd againſt him. *Eſcheatr. An.* 32 Ed. 3. n. 43. *Walſingham*, p. 96. n. 42. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 593. n. 5. *Walſingham*, p. 96. n. 25.

Anno 1309. And accordingly in the next Parliament the Clergy and Nobility procured his Baniſhment, and away he was ſent into *Ireland*, where he lived not as an Exile, but as Lieutenant of the Country; yet the King never left working till he had recalled him again, and match'd him with his Niece *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Joan de Acres*, and Siſter to *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, a Man highly eſteem'd of the Nobility, hoping he might thereby find the more Favour; but, ſuch was his Inſolency, and the King's immoderate Bounty to him, that the Barons ſent plain Word to the King, that unleſs he put *Gaveſton* from him, they would riſe againſt him as a perjur'd Prince, ſo that he was again forced to condeſcend to his ſecond Baniſhment, and in *Flanders* he lived a while, but in great Danger, and finding no-where any Security, he return'd back into *Anno* 1311. the King's Boſom, by whom he was receiv'd with as great Joy as ever, and to be the further out of the Eye of Envy, was carried with him into the North Parts: But the Barons with great Forces under the Command of *Thomas*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, follow'd him, beſeeching the King, either to deliver *Gaveſton* into their Hands, or *Anno* 1312. ſend him and his Train out of *England*. Whereupon the King withdrew to *Newcaſtle*, and having Notice of the Strength of the Lords, embark'd himſelf there, and landed at *Scarborrow*-Caſtle, whereinto he put *Gaveſton* with the beſt Forces he could provide for his Defence. The Earls of *Pembroke* and *Warren* laid Siege *Ibidem*, p. 98. n. 2, & n. 12. *Thomas de la Moore*, p. 593. n. 27. *Thomas de la Moore*, p. 593. n. 9. *Walſingham*, p. 98. n. 45. *Ibidem*, p. 100. n. 59 & p. 101. n. 9.

to

to the Caſtle, which he ſurrender'd, and begg'd he might once more ſpeak with the King, which *Pembroke* undertook for; but as he was going under Guard of ſome of the Earl's Servants, he was taken from them by the Earl of *Warwick*, committed to his Caſtle, and there, notwithſtanding the King's earneſt Solicitation for his Life, beheaded. *Edward* II.

Walſingham, p. 101. n. 50, &c.

The Barons having had their Deſire in this, proceeded with great Forces, as far as *Dunſtable*, on their Way towards *London*, where the King then lay, and urged the Confirmation of the Articles formerly granted; the great Prelates of the Kingdom, the Earl of *Gloceſter*, with Two Cardinals (ſent expreſly from the Pope to that Purpoſe) labour'd a Reconciliation, which the King conſenting unto, they yielded to him ſuch Horſes, Treaſures and Jewels, as they had taken from *Gaveſton*. And altho' the King in the next Parliament complain'd of the Stubborneſs of his Barons, yet by the Mediation of the Queen, the Prelates, and the Earl of *Gloceſter*, they were not only brought to a Submiſſion, and thereupon received into Favour, but particularly pardon'd for the Death of his dear Favourite *Gaveſton*. *Anno* 1313.

Walſingham, p. 103. n. 59. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 594. n. 3.

Whilſt the State of *England* ſtood thus diſeaſed at Home, *Robert Bruce*, King of *Scots*, not only recover'd moſt of his own Country, but laid waſte all the Borders; ſo that King *Edward*, awaken'd by the Complaints of his People, with moſt of the Nobility and eſpecial Men of *England*, with an Army conſiſting of 100000 Men, enter'd *Scotland* (the Earls of *Lancaſter*, *Warwick*, *Warren* and *Arundel* refuſed to go, by reaſon the King protracted the Execution of the aforeſaid Articles) and near *Striveling* was this numerous Army defeated by the *Scots*, being the greateſt Overthrow given to *England* that ever it receiv'd. There died in this Battle *Gilbert*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, the laſt of the Surname of *Clare*, (whoſe Body lay among the Dead for ſome time undiſcover'd, he having that Day forgot to put on his Coat of Arms) the Lords *Mawle*, *Clifford* and *Tiptot*, &c. and 700 Knights and Eſquires; the Slaughter of the common Soldiers was very great, tho' not ſo great as *Hector Boetius* ſpeaks of, who ſaith, they were 50000. *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*, with many other Perſons of Quality, were taken Priſoners; the King himſelf, with the Biſhops, and ſome few of the Nobility, eſcaped by Flight. This ſad Diſaſter was accompanied with a great Dearth, and ſo extreme a Peſtilence, that for Three Years the Living could ſcarce bury the Dead. *Anno* 1314. The Battle of *Striveling*.

Walſingham, p. 103. n. 1, 2, &c.

Tho. de la Moore, p. 594. n. 15.

Ibi occubuit Gilbertus *Comes* Glocestriæ, *quem* Scoti *libenter ad Redemptionem ſervaſſent ſi cognoviſſent*; *at vero* is Togam propriæ Armaturæ *eo die induere, neglexerat.* *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 594. n. 32.

Walſingham, p. 107. n. 18. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 594. n. 45.

This Defeat put *Scotland* into Arms and Money, and King *Robert* ſent his Brother *Edward Bruce* with an Army into *Ireland*, whereof he got a great part, and the Title of King, which he held for Three Years, whilſt himſelf having *Berwick* betray'd unto him, advanced as far as *York*, where he had like to have ſurpriz'd the Queen. *Anno* 1315.

Walſingham, p. 3. n. 25, & 57. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 595. n. 1.

Upon this a Parliament was called at *London*, wherein an Aid of Men was granted againſt the *Scots*. *London* ſet out 200 Men, *Canterbury* 40, St. *Albans* 10, and ſo all other Cities and Boroughs *Anno* 1318.

according to their Proportion. The King laid cloſe Siege to *Berwick*, and was in great Probability of regaining the Town, had not *Lancaſter* (perceiving the King's Intentions of giving the Keeping thereof to the Lord *Hugh le Deſpenſer*, Succeſſor to the Office, and private Favour of *Gaveſton*) withdrawn himſelf upon Diſcontent. *York* and the Countries adjacent being the Seat of the War, and receiving ineſtimable Damages by the *Scots*, raiſed an Army of 10000 Men, and encounter'd them at *Milton* upon *Swayle*, but were defeated, with the Loſs of 3000 Men; ſo that King *Edward* was forced to conclude a Truce for Two Years, and again return with Diſhonour from thoſe Parts. *Walſingham*, p. 112. n. 7.

Anno 1320. *Lancaſter*, ſince his Deſerting the King at *Berwick*, becoming the Refuge of Malecontents, at *Sherborne* with the Earl of *Hereford*, and divers other Barons, enter'd into a Confederation to procure the Baniſhment of the *Spencers*, Father and Son, as the Seducers of the King, and Oppreſſors of the State; and coming arm'd to St. *Albans*, by the Biſhops of *London*, *Salisbury*, *Hereford* and *Chicheſter*, ſent from the King to mediate a Peace, requir'd the Baniſhing of the *Spencers*, and Indemnity to themſelves and Adherents: But not receiving a ſatisfactory Anſwer, they advanced to *London*, and lodg'd in the Suburbs, till they had the King's Leave to enter the City, where they renew'd their Demands, and, by the Mediation of the Queen and Prelates, obtain'd it. *Hugh le Deſpenſer* the Father kept beyond Sea, where he then was, and *Hugh* the Son abſconded in *England*, to expect the Return of a better Seaſon. *Walſingham*, p. 113. n. 45. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 595. n. 8.

Anno 1321. Queen *Iſſabel* in her Progreſs being deny'd Lodging in the Caſtle of *Leeds* belonging to the Lord *Badleſmere*, complain'd of that Indignity to the King, who thereupon beſieging the Caſtle, took it, hang'd up the Governour, ſent *Badleſmere*'s Wife and Children Priſoners to the *Tower*, and ſeiz'd all his Goods and Treaſure, and at *Ciceſter* arm'd againſt the Barons. The Lords *Audeley* and *Berkeley*, with many others, ſeeing the King's Power encreaſe, ſubmitted themſelves to Mercy, but were notwithſtanding made Priſoners. *Ibidem*, p. 114. n. 53. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 595. n. 29.

Anno 1322. *Lancaſter* and *Hereford* retreated Northwards, and at *Burton* upon *Trent*, where they had made Head, were put to Flight; and ſeeking to eſcape farther Northward, were again encounter'd at *Burrough-Brigg* by Sir *Simon Ward*, Sheriff of *Yorkſhire*, and Sir *Andrew Harkeley*, Conſtable of *Carliſle*, where the Earl of *Hereford* was ſlain in gaining the Paſs, and *Thomas*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, and many other Lords, taken by *Harkeley*, and brought to *Pomfract*, where the King himſelf ſitting in Judgment, with his Brother *Edmond*, Earl of *Kent*, the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Warren*, and *Hugh le Deſpenſer*, lately created Earl of *Wincheſter*, *Lancaſter* was ſentenced to be drawn, hang'd and quarter'd; but, in regard of his Princely Blood, the Rigor was abated, ſo that on the ſame Day he was beheaded before his own Caſtle of *Pomfract*. *Walſingham*, p. 115. n. 52. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 595. n. 15.

By the like Judgment were condemned the Lords *Roger Clifford*, *Warin Liſle*, *William Touchet*, *Tho. Maudit*, *Henry Bradborne*, &c. and executed at *York*. Shortly after *Henry* Lord *Teyes* was taken, drawn, hang'd and quarter'd at *London*, and others of the Nobility *Walſingham*, p. 116. n. 33. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 596. n. 20.

lity were executed after the ſame manner in other Places, to make it more exemplary over the Kingdom. And, whilſt the Terror of this laſted, the King, with a mighty Army, march'd again into *Scotland*, but return'd very unſucceſsfully, and the Earl of *Richmond* was taken Priſoner. And now Misfortune making him have a Senſe of the Death of the Earl of *Lancaſter*, with which he upbraided his Counſellors; Sir *Andrew Harkeley*, who took the Earl Priſoner, and for which he was made Earl of *Carliſle*, upon a Suggeſtion of a Correſpondence with *Scotland*, was formally Degraded, hang'd and quarter'd. *Edward* II. *Anno* 1323.

Walſingham, p. 117. n. 32. 36.

Ibid. p. 118.

The King this Parliament requir'd a Subſidy for the Redemption of *John* of *Britain*, Earl of *Richmond*, but was deny'd. The Biſhop of *Hereford* being arreſted for aiding the King's Enemies in the late Rebellion, refuſed to anſwer, he being a conſecrated Biſhop, and was twice by the Archbiſhops of *Canterbury*, *York* and *Dublin*, and their Suffragan Biſhops, with their Croſſes erected, taken from the Place of Judgment. Upon which the King cauſed Enquiry to be made *Ex Officio Judicis*, and being found guilty, all his Goods and Poſſeſſions were ſeized, which quite loſt him the Clergy. *Anno* 1324.

Walſingham, p. 119. n. 32.

Ibidem, p. 120.

A Summons was ſent from *France* to King *Edward*, to do Homage for *Gaſcoigne*, which he omitting, all his Territories were adjudged forfeited, and many Places of Importance ſeiz'd by the *French*. *Edmond*, Earl of *Kent*, the King's Half-Brother, was firſt ſent over, but could effect little, and therefore the Queen put herſelf on for the Accommodation of the Buſineſs, which ſhe going over into *France* effected, upon Condition, that the Dutchy of *Aquitaine*, and the Earldom of *Ponthieu* ſhould be given to Prince *Edward*, and he to do Homage for the ſame, which the King with great Difficulty yielded unto; but Queen *Iſſabel* therein had her Deſire: For then with the young Lord *Mortimer*, her Mignion, ſhe had private Conſultations, which being diſcover'd to the King by the Biſhop of *Exeter*, ſhe was ſent for back; but delaying her Return, ſhe and her Adherents were proclaim'd Enemies to the Kingdom; whereupon, finding no great Encouragement from her Brother the King of *France*, ſhe apply'd herſelf to the Earl of *Henault*, to whoſe Daughter *Philippa* ſhe contracted the Prince, and having got Men and Money, with the Earls of *Kent* and *Pembroke*, the Lord *Mortimer*, and *John*, Brother to the Earl of *Henault*, with 2000 *Henoways* and *Flemings*, ſhe arrived at *Harwich*, and to her Flock all the diſcontented Nobility and others, eſpecially the Biſhops of *Hereford* and *Lincoln*. *Anno* 1325.

Tho. de la Moore, p. 597. n. 37.

Walſingham, p. 122. n. 16.

Tho. de la Moore, p. 598. n 15.

Walſingham, p. 123. n. 19.

The King, upon Notice of her Arrival, commanded that none upon Pain of Death ſhould aid the Queen, but deſtroy all the Invaders, excepting only her own Perſon, the Prince, and his Brother *Edmond*, Earl of *Kent*, and offer'd 1000 *l.* for the Head of *Roger Mortimer*; and having committed the Ward of the Tower to his younger Son *John* of *Eltham*, Earl of *Cornwal*, he departed toward the Weſt, hoping there to have the ſame Aid he formerly had againſt the Barons; but finding none regard him, after having put *Hugh le Deſpenſer* the Father into the Caſtle of *Briſtol* with what 1326.

Plantagenets Undivided.

what Force he he had, the King hid himſelf firſt in the Iſle of *Lundy*, and afterwards in the Abbey of *Nethe*. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 599. n. 9.

The Queen (whoſe Army daily encreaſed) follow'd him firſt to *Oxford*, and thence to *Gloceſter*, where the Lord *Percy*, and other Barons, with the Northern Forces, met her; thence to *Briſtol*, which Caſtle ſhe won, and cauſed *Hugh le Deſpenſer*, lately made Earl of *Wincheſter*, without Form or Trial of Law, to be drawn, hanged and quarter'd on the common Gallows in his Coat of Arms. This done, ſhe paſs'd to *Hereford*, where Proclamation was made, That if the King would return, and govern as he ought, he ſhould be received with the general Conſent of the People; but he not daring to truſt this Offer, Advantage was taken of making the Prince Guardian of the Kingdom, and he had Fealty ſworn to him. *Walſingham*, p. 124, & 125. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 598 n 50.

After which, it was not long e're King *Edward* was diſcovered, and by *Henry*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, Brother to the late Earl *Thomas*, *William* Lord *Zouch*, and *Rice ap Howel*, convey'd to *Kenelworth* Caſtle. *Hugh le Deſpenſer* the Younger, *Robert* of *Baldock* the Chancellor, and *Simon Reading* were taken with him; *Gloceſter* likewiſe in his Coat of Armour, on which was written *Pſalm* 52. *Quid gloriaris in militia*, to the Verſe, *Ego autem ſicut Oliva*, is drawn, and hanged on a Gallows Fifty Foot high; upon whoſe Execution a certain Author thus verſifieth, *Walſingham*, p. 125, & 126. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 599. n. 52. *Ibidem*, p. 600. n. 12.

Funis cum lignis, a te miſer, enſis, & ignis,
Hugo *ſecuris, equus, abſtulit omne decus.*

Reading was hanged Ten Foot lower than *Spencer*, and *Baldock*, becauſe a Prieſt, pined to Death in *Newgate*. And a little before, *Richard Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel*, *John Daniel* and *Thomas Micheldene*, at the Inſtance of *Mortimer*, were all Three beheaded. In the mean time, the Commons of *London* poſſeſs'd themſelves of the *Tower*, and put to Death *Weſton* the Conſtable, and the Biſhop of *Exeter*. *Walſingham*, p. 126. n. 30. 40, & 50. *Tho. de la Moore*, p. 600. n. 40.

After a Month's Stay at *Hereford*, Queen *Iſſabel* return'd to *London*, where the Parliament being aſſembled, agreed to Depoſe the King, and elect his eldeſt Son *Edward* in his Place, which he hearing, refuſed, unleſs his Father would freely reſign. Whereupon, by common Decree, Three Earls, Two Biſhops, Two Abbots, Four Barons, the Knights of every Shire, and a certain Number of Burgeſſes of every City and Borough, were ſent to the impriſon'd King to *Kenelworth* Caſtle, to require his Renunciation; who being brought in Mourning-Robes before the Aſſembly (and the Biſhop of *Hereford* declaring the Cauſe of their Coming) as ſoon as his Paſſion would give him Leave, anſwer'd them, *That as he was much grieved his People ſhould be ſo harden'd againſt him, as utterly to reject him, ſo it was ſome Comfort to him, that they would yet receive his Son to be their Sovereign*: After which *William Truſſel*, Speaker of the Parliament, in the Name of the whole Kingdom, pronounced a Form of renouncing all Allegiance to *Edward* *Ibidem*, p. 601. n. 15. *Ibidem*, n. 21.

Edward of *Caernarvon*, which was the firſt Example of a Depoſed King; no leſs diſhonourable to the State, than to Him. *Edward* II.

Walſingham, p. 127. n. 37. After his Depoſing, he remain'd a Priſoner at *Kenelworth*-Caſtle, with an Allowance of an Hundred Marks a Month; but, not being thought ſafe enough under the Cuſtody of his Couſin the Earl of *Lancaſter*, he was committed to other Guardians, the Lord *Maltravers* and *Thomas Gourney*, and removed to *Berkeley*-Caſtle, and thence to *Corſe*-Caſtle, and ſo carried up and down to diſappoint his Friends, if any Plot ſhould be laid for his Reſtauration: And, to diſguiſe him the more, *Gourney* cauſed this miſerable King, in the open Fields, to ſit upon a Mole-Hill, whilſt his Barber ſhaved his Head and Beard with Water out of the Ditch. Many other vile Reproaches theſe Villains put upon their Sovereign as they carry'd him back to *Berkeley*-Caſtle, where many Ways were attempted to take away his Life, by vexing him in his Diet, lodging him in a Chamber over Carrion, and alſo by Poiſon; none of which ſucceeding, that Peſtilent *Achitophel*, *Adam de Orleton*, Biſhop of *Hereford*, deviſed a Letter to his Keepers, blaming them for giving the King too much Liberty, and for not performing the Service which was expected from them, and finiſh'd his Epiſtle with this Line,

Thomas de la Moore, p. 601. n. 58.

Ibidem, n. 33.

Ibidem, n. 10.

Ibidem, p. 602. n. 53.

Edwardum *occidere nolite timere bonum eſt.*

Which admitting of a double Conſtruction, both the Keepers might find ſufficient Warrant, and himſelf ſufficient Excuſe; for, if you place the Point between *nolite* and *timere* it forbids; but, if between *timere* and *bonum*, it exhorteth them to the committing of the Fact; in which Senſe (gueſſing at *Orleton*'s Meaning) they took it, and put it in Execution: For, finding the King in Bed, they ſtifled him with heavy Bolſters, and, not ſatisfied with that, heated an Iron red-hot, and through a Pipe thruſt it up into his Fundament, that no Marks of Violence might be ſeen; but when the Fact was doing, he was heard to roar and cry all the Caſtle over. The Queen and Biſhop *Orleton* diſavowing the Command, threaten'd to queſtion *Gourney* and *Maltravers* for the King's Death; who, inſtead of the Expectation of a Reward, were forced to flie beyond Sea; *Gourney* into *France*, from whence about Three Years after he was taken, and beheaded at Sea in his Return for *England*; and *Maltravers* into *Germany*, where he had the Grace to repent, but lived ever after miſerably.

Walſingham, p. 127 & 128. *Thomas de la Moore*, p. 603. n. 29.

Ibidem, n. 39.

Prodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 708.

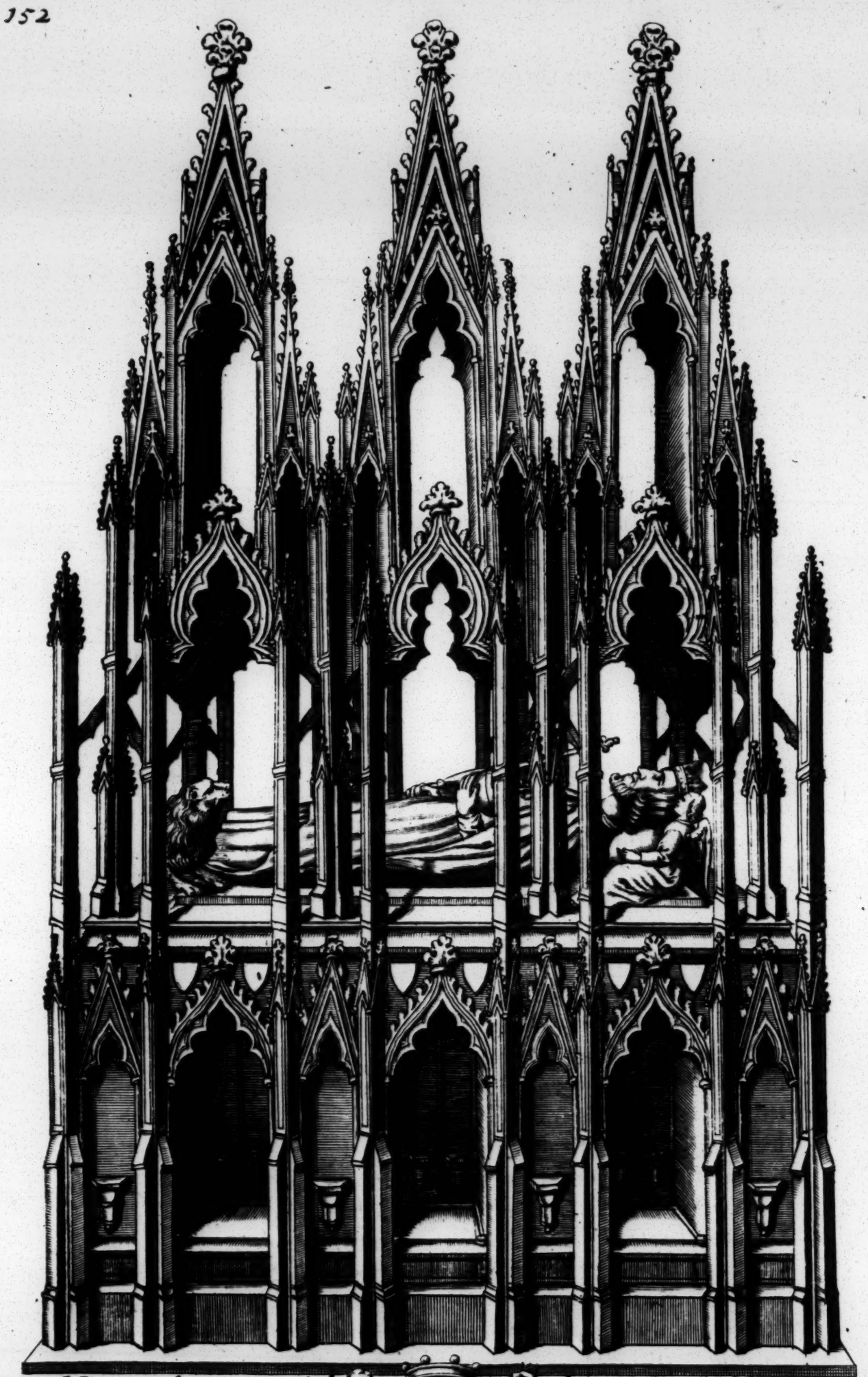
Thus died King *Edward* II. more than Half a Year after his Depoſing, upon the 25th Day of *January*, in the Year 1326. (*Walſingham* ſaith, *Anno* 1327) and 43d of his Age, when he had reigned Nineteen Years, Six Months, and Eighteen Days. His Body was carried to *Gloceſter*, and there, without any Funeral Pomp, buried in the Monaſtery of St. *Peter*, (ſince a Cathedral) by the *Benedictine* Monks, where King *Edward* III. his Son erected a Monument of white Stone, with his Portraiture thereon of Alabla-ſter, in the Second Arch, and on the North-Side the Altar, be-

Walſingham, p. 126, 127, & 128.

Anno 1326. His Death.

See the Figure of his Tomb in the following Page.

152



Honoratiſſimo et Nobi-liſſimo Domino Dn^o^ de BERKLEY in agro Glocerniensi Tumuli hanc Regis EDWARDI Secundi Figuram. H. D. D. D. F. S.

twixt Two Pillars of the *Tuſcan* Order, about which (near to the Capitals) are painted the Figures of ſeveral Stags, with which (as common Fame tells us) his Corps was drawn thither from *Berkeley*-Caſtle. In the ſame Place alſo the King his Son erected a Chantry to pray for his Soul, *&c.* Nor did King *Edward* the Second leave Poſterity without Remarks of his Charity, having founded *Oriall*-College, and St. *Mary-Hall* in *Oxford*, and built a Church for Fryers at his Manor of *Langley*, where the Soul of *Gaveſton* ſhould be pray'd for. *Edward* II.

Penes Eliam Aſhmole *Armigerum* Windſor.

On his Royal Seal (the Figure of which is repreſented in the 121ſt Page of this Third Book) he uſed the ſame Circumſcription as did his Father King *Edward* I. *viz.* + EDWARDUS DEI GRACIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE DUX AQUITANIE, diſtinguiſhable from his Father's Seal only by the Addition of *Two Caſtles*, one on each Side his Throne (Queen *Elianor* his Mother being of the Royal Houſe of *Caſtile* and *Leon*) and ſome ſmall Difference in the Grate of the King's Helmet. This Seal (of Green Wax) is annex'd to a Charter dated at *Weſtminſter* upon the 20th Day of *November*, in the Fourteenth Year of his Reign, *Anno Dom.* 1320.

Children of King EDWARD *the Second, by Queen* ISSABEL *of* France *his Wife.*

9. EDWARD, the Eldeſt Son of King *Edward* the Second and Queen *Iſſabel*, after the Depoſition and Death of his Father, ſucceeded him in his Kingdom by the Name of King *Edward* the Third. *Vide* the Third Chapter of this Third Book.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 502. n. 41.

Thomas Walſingham, p. 129. n. 7.

9. JOHN of *Eltham*, Earl of *Cornwall*, Second Son of King *Edward* the Second (ſo ſurnamed from the King's Manor-Houſe of *Eltham* in *Kent*, where Queen *Iſſabel* was deliver'd of him upon *Aſſumption-Day*, *Anno* 1315. in the Ninth Year of King *Edward* the Second) was in a Parliament held at *Salisbury*, *Anno* 1328. and Second Year of the Reign of his Brother King *Edward* the Third created Earl of *Cornwal*, at which Time *Roger Mortimer* and *James Butler* of *Ireland* were created Earls, the one of *March*, and the other of *Ormond*.

John, Earl of *Cornwal*, did bear *Gules Three Lions Paſſant, Guardant, Or, within a Border of* France, which are *emboſs'd* and *painted* upon the North-Side the Tomb of Queen *Philippa*, Wife of K. *Edward* the Third, and alſo upon his Shield in his Monument depicted in the following Page. Which *Border* was not only a *Brizure* to diſtinguiſh his Arms from thoſe of King *Edward* the Third, his Brother, but alſo to ſignifie his being deſcended from a Daughter of the *Flowers de Lize*, as was Queen *Iſſabel* his Mother.

The Figure upon his Monument (there exhibited) is adorn'd alſo with a Diadem, compoſed of a Circle of greater and leſſer Leaves or Flowers, and is the moſt ancient Portraiture of an Earl (in my Obſervation) that hath a Coronet. For the Effigies of *Henry Lacy*, Earl of *Lincoln*, ſometime lying on a fair Tomb in the Eaſt-End of St. *Paul's* Church, had the Head encompaſſed with a Circle only, and that of *William de Valence*, Earl of *Pembroke*, (covered with Copper) in St. *Edmond's* Chappel in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, hath only a Circle of the ſame Metal, enrich'd and embelliſh'd with Stones of ſeveral Colours, but without either *Points*, *Rays* or *Leaves*.

Apud Dover, *Pat. An.* 3 *Ed.* 3. pars 1. m. 16. Pat. *An.* 7 *Edw.* 3. pars 1. m. 17.

Upon the 25th of *May*, *Anno* 3 *Edw.* III. he was conſtituted *Cuſtos* of the Kingdom of *England*, and the King's Lieutenant during his Abſence beyond Seas, *&c.* in the Seventh Year of whoſe Reign there were Propoſals of a Marriage betwixt this Earl *John*, and *Joan*, the Daughter of *Ralph*, Earl of *Eu*.

The

154
Nobiliſſimo et Potent:
Dom: HENRICO Comiti de
ARLINGTON Vicecomiti Thet-
ford Baroni Arlington, nec non Hoſ-
pitij Dni Regis Car. II^di Camerario,
& secretioribus Conſilijs, Nobiliſ-
simiq; Ordinis Garterij Equiti
Tumuli hanc IOHANNIS
Comitis Coruubiæ ſignam
H.D.
HAVD FACILE EMERGUNT

Pat. *An.* 8 *Edw.* 3. pars 1.

Ibidem, pars 2.

Pat. *An.* 8 *Edw.* 3. m. 26.

The Year following (*viz.* *Anno* 1334.) there was alſo a Treaty of Marriage between him and *Mary*, Daughter to the Count of *Blois*, neither of which taking Effect, made way for a Third, with *Mary*, the Daughter of *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, Lord of *Lara*, which was agreed upon betwixt *Blanch*, Counteſs of *Savoy*, in behalf of the ſaid Lady *Mary* on the one Part, and this *John* of *Eltham*, Earl of *Cornwal* on the other, dated at *London* the 28th Day of *September*, *Anno* 1334, and confirm'd by King *Edward* the Third, upon the 30th Day of the ſame Month. This doubtleſs had prov'd a Match, had not the Obligation been cancell'd by the Death of Earl *John*, which altho' it happen'd in the next Month, being *October*, yet he deceaſed at St. *John*'s-*Town*, in the moſt remote Part of *Scotland*; from whence his Corps being brought into *England*, had a ſolemn Interment in St. *Edmond*'s Chappel, on the South-Side of the Choir in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, (for which the Prior and Convent claimed an Hundred Pounds Fine, in Lieu of Horſes and Armour offer'd there upon the Day of his Burial) where his Tomb of White Stone, with his Effigies of Alabaſter lying thereon, remains entire, in the Form expreſs'd in the precedent Figure.

Clauſa de An. 27 *Ed.* 3. m. 27.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 510. n. 37.

9. JOAN, Queen of *Scots*, eldeſt Daughter of King *Edward* the Second, and Queen *Iſſabel* of *France* his Wife, born in the *Tower* of *London*, was, in her Minority, marry'd at *Berwick* (on the 18th Day of *July*, *Anno* 3 *Edw.* 3. in the Year 1329.) to *David*, Prince of *Scotland*, Son and Heir Apparent of King *Robert Bruce*, whom, within Half a Year after, he ſucceeded in the Kingdom at the Age of Seven Years, being the Second King of *Scotland* of the Name of *David*.

Queen *Joan* was his Wife 28 Years, and being come into *England* to viſit her Brother King *Edward* the Third, ſhe deceaſed here without Iſſue in the 32d Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1357. and was buried in the Church of the *Grey-Fryars* in *London*.

The Figure of this *Joan*, Queen of *Scots*, ſtood in a Niche on the North-Side the Tomb of Queen *Philippa*, her Siſter-in-Law, in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, under which, on an Eſcocheon of Alablaſter, her Arms are carved and painted, *Being per Pale* Scotland *and* England, *viz* *Or*, *a Lion Rampant within a double Treſſure*, *Flowry Counter-Flowry, Gules*: And *Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, Or.*

9. ELIANOR, Dutcheſs of *Gelders*, Second Daughter of King *Edward* the Second and Queen *Iſſabel*, was the Second Wife of *Reynald* the Second, Earl of *Gelders*, marry'd to him with a Portion of Fifteen Thouſand Pounds, *Anno* 1332. being the Sixth Year of the Reign of King *Edward* the Third her Brother.

This Earl *Reynald* being Vicar-General of the Empire to the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, he created him firſt Duke of *Gelders*. The Dutcheſs *Elianor* had Iſſue by him Two Sons, *Reynald*

In Two Niches on the South-Side of the ſaid Queen *Philippa*'s Tomb ſometime ſtood the Statues of this *Reynald*, Duke of *Gelders*, and Dutcheſs *Elianor* his Wife in Alabaſter, long ſince defaced but there ſtill remain the *Eſcocheons* of their Arms; The Duke's being, *Azure, a Lion Rampant queve forche, or crowned Proper.* And the ſaid Coat impaling, *Gules, Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, or*, under the Niche where ſtood the Effigies of the Dutcheſs *Elianor*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

nald and *Edward*, who were Dukes ſucceſſively after their Father, and both died without Iſſue; the latter of them leaving his Dutchy and his Wife to his Nephew *William*, Duke of *Gulick*, his Half-Siſter's Son.

9. EDWARD

A. D. 1327.

9. EDWARD III.

King of England *and* France, *and Lord of* Ireland, *ſurnamed of* Windſor.

CHAP. III.

Scevole & Louis de Sainte Marthe. Liv VII. Chap. IV.

THIS moſt Renown'd King *Edward* the Third, was the Eldeſt Son of King *Edward* the Second, and of Queen *Iſſabel* his Wife, Daughter to *Philip* the Fourth, ſurnam'd, *The Fair*, King of *France* (whoſe Sons *Lewis*, *Philip* and *Charles*, all Kings of *France* ſucceſſively) dying without Iſſue-Male, this Prince challenged the Crown of *France*, as the next Heir-Male thereunto, in the Right of his ſaid Mother.

The Seal of this *Edward* (*in vita patris*) being of Green Wax, is annex'd to a Grant, bearing Date in the Year 1325. *Anno* 19 *Ed.* 2. upon the Circumferences on both Sides thereof, he is ſtiled, EDWARDUS PRIMOGENITUS REGIS ANGLIE DUX AQUITANIE COMES CESTRIE PONTIVI ET MONTISTROLLI. The Figure of this Seal is exhibited in the 123d Page of this Third Book, on the one Side of which he is repreſented on Horſeback, with his *Shield*, *Surcoat*, and his *Horſe Capariſon'd*: All which are charged with *Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, and a Label of Three Points*: On the Reverſe is a large *Eſcocheon*, on which are alſo *Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, with the Diſtinction of a File of Five Points*. This Inſtrument is in the Library of Sir *John Cotton*, Baronet, a Gentleman as generouſly free in communicating, as his Grandfather Sir *Robert Cotton* was curious in collecting thoſe excellent Manuſcripts, and rare Antiquities.

Being King, *Edward* made uſe of Three ſeveral Great Seals, upon the firſt of which (delineated in the 123d Page of this 3d Book) He is figured on his Throne *between Two Collateral Flowers de Lize*, to denote his Deſcent from a Daughter of *France*. This Grant bears Date at *Roxborrow* (in *Scotland*) the 16th Day of *Jun. An.* 8 *E.* 3. and is in the Regiſtry of *Weſtminſter-Abbey*.

His Second Royal Seal affix'd to a Deed, dated at *Windſor* upon the 20th Day of *Sept.* in the 13th Year of his Reign, *An.* 1339. differs materially from the former only in this particular, That the King on his Throne is ſeated betwixt *Six Lions paſſant Guardant, on each Side Three*, all reſpecting his Royal Seat. The Circumſcriptions on both theſe Seals are the ſame with thoſe of *Edw.* I. and *Edw.* II. his Grandfather and Father, *viz.* EDWARDUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIE DOMINUS HIBERNIE ET DUX AQUITANIE. This Inſtrument is in the Chamber of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*; and the Figure thereof is delineated in the 122d Page of this 3d Book.

The *Figure* of his Third Great Seal repreſented in the 124th Page of this Third Book, in which he is ſtiled, EDWARDUS DEI GRATIA REX FRANCIE ET ANGLIE ET DOMINUS HIBERNIE is affix'd to a Charter, dated at *Weſtminſter* upon the 2d Day of *May*, in the 15th Year of his Reign of *England*, and of *France* the Second; in which Seal he leaves out the Title of Duke of *Aquitaine*, it being immerged in his new aſſumed Title of King of *France*. On one ſide thereof the King is repreſented on his Throne with a *Sceptre* in his Right-Hand, and a *Globe* on his Left, *betwixt Two Collateral Eſcocheons of* France *and* England, *Quarterly*. The ſame *Quartering* is alſo upon his *Shield*, *Surcoat and Capariſons of his Horſe on his Counter-Seal*; and ſo careful have the Kings his Succeſſors been ever ſince in Marſhalling the Arms of both Kingdoms in the ſame Shield, that when *Charles* VI. King of *France* changed the *Semee Flowers de Lize*, *into Three*, our King *Henry* V. did the like, and ſo hath it continued ever ſince.

As *Edward* III. was the firſt of our Kings, who quarter'd Arms in his Seal, ſo was he the firſt King that on his Counter-Seal preſents you with a *Creſt*, being *a Lion paſſant guardant crown'd upon a Chapeau*, with which his Figure on Horſe-back is adorn'd, and which our ſucceeding Monarchs down to *Edward* VI. inclusive, have continued in their Royal Seals. And furthermore we muſt obſerve, that in the Margin of this Counter-Seal, near to the Point of the King's Sword, is repreſented the *Hand of Juſtice*, being an Enſign of Royalty peculiar only to the Kings of *France*; for although the Monarchs of the *Lillies* carry in their Right-Hands *a Sceptre of Gold* (which is common to other Princes) yet in the other they bear *The Hand of Juſtice, being a Rod of a Cubit in Height, having on the Top thereof a Left-Hand wide open, of Ivory, pure white, framed out of the Tooth of the Elephant, which among all Four-footed Beaſts is obſervable for his Devotion and Piety, Love to his Governours, and alſo for his Equity.* The Reaſon why the Left-Hand is here preferr'd before the Right, is ſaid to be, becauſe that the Left-Hand not being employ'd to the Working of many diſhoneſt Actions, or violent, without Art, Deceit, or Induſtry, is much more proper to repreſent and ſignifie the Rudder or Stern of Juſtice, than the Right Hand: Moſt aptly therefore was this Hand of Juſtice placed at the Point of King *Edward*'s Sword (in his Counter Seal) ſeeming to intend, that as the Sword of Force in the Right-Hand of Power, was to be uſed in obtaining that Kingdom; yet that Sword only pointed out to the Hand of Juſtice, for the Rule and Government thereof. You may find this Hand ſo placed in the Counter-Seals of his Succeſſors *Richard* II. and *Henry* IV: *Henry* V. omitted it in his Seal, and conquering *France*, both placed that Crown on the Head, and the *French* Sceptre and this Rod of Juſtice in the Hands of his Son and Succeſſor King *Henry* VI.

Plantagenets Undivided.

He was born in *Windſor*-Caſtle upon *Monday*, the 13th Day of *November*, in the Year 1312, *Anno* 6 *Edw.* 2. who, on the 2d Day of *September*, in the Nineteenth Year of his Reign, firſt gave to this *Edward*, his Heirs and Succeſſors Kings of *England*, *Jure Hæreditario in perpetuum*, the Counties of *Ponthieu* and *Monſtrole*, and on the 10th Day of the ſame Month (at *Dover*) granted to him the Dukedom of *Aquitaine*, and all the Lands he had, or ought to hold in the Kingdom of *France*, for which (paſſing into *France*) he did his Homage to that King. In his Charter, dated upon the *Sunday* before *Chriſtmas-Day*, *Anno* 1325, he is ſtiled *Eddouart fuis ainzne du Roy d'Angleterre, Duc d'Aquitaine, Conte de Ceſtre & de Pontyn.* Clauſ. 6 *Ed.* 2. m. 22. *in dorſo.* Pat. *An.* 19 *Edw.* 2. p. 1. m. 25. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 102. n. 33. Clauſ. *de eodem, An.* m. 28. *in dorſo.* *E. Bibliotheca Cottoniana.* Clauſ. 20 *Ed.* 2. m. 3 *dorſo.*

Shortly after his Return into *England*, he was unanimouſly choſen *Cuſtos* of the Kingdom (the King his Father being fled into *Wales*) not long after which follow'd his Father's Reſignation of the Crown, upon which great Preparations were made for this young Prince's Coronation, which was ſolemnly perform'd at *Weſtminſter*, by *Walter*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, upon the 1ſt Day of *February*, *Anno Dom.* 1327; ſo that he began his Reign not at the Death, but Depoſition of his Father; which ſo great a Crime can in no wiſe be attributed to this King, being then but Fourteen Years of Age, the whole Cauſe of that horrid Blame too apparently remaining upon the Queen his Mother, and her Minion *Roger* Lord *Mortimer* (tho' countenanced by a Parliament, and forced Reſignation) who uſurped all to themſelves; notwithſtanding, for mere Shew of the contrary, Twelve eſpecial Men were elected to manage the Affairs, till the King was fit to govern of himſelf. Whereupon, to buſie the preſent Times, and uphold this Change, an Expedition was immediately ſet on Foot for *Scotland*, wherein all the *Henoways*, and other Strangers ſtill retain'd with the Queen ſince her laſt Return from *France* and *Henault*, were principally employ'd, under the Conduct of *John* Lord *Beaumont*; which very much diſguſting the *Engliſh*, a Commotion was raiſed, ſome Blood ſpilt, and the Tumult hardly appeaſed. At *Stannop-Park*, in the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, both Armies met, where the *Engliſh*, tho' Thrice the Majority in Number, could not be ſaid to have obtain'd the Victory, the *Scots* all, without Hurt, eſcaping, by Treaſon of ſome of the *Engliſh* Great Ones, as was more than probably ſuſpected.

Anno 1327. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 127. n. 18. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 509. n. 50. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 127. n. 46.

In the ſame Year alſo, King *Edward*'s Marriage was ſolemnized at *York*, with *Philippa*, the Third Daughter of *William*, Earl of *Henault*, *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 510. n. 13.

In a South-Window of St *Mary Bothaw* Church, near *London-Stone*, *Anno* 1665.) ſtood in painted Glaſs an Eſcocheon of the Arms of Queen *Philippa*, viz. *Or, Four Lions Rampant in Quadrangle, the Firſt and Fourth Sable, the Second and Third Gules, impaled with Gules, Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, Or*, ſet up in that Window before King *Edward* III. Quarter'd the Arms of *France*: But afterwards I find them impaled in divers Windows with *France* and *England* Quarterly. Upon her Privy-Seal of Red Wax (ſee the Figure thereof in *p.* 124) is this Circumſcription, SECRETUM: PHILIPPE: DE: ÞANONIA: REGINE: ANGLIE: about a Shield charged with the Arms of *England* and *Henault Quarterly*. This Indenture bears Date at *Weſtminſter*, the 24th Day of *June*, *An.* 23 *Ed.* 3. and is in my Cuſtody. The like Arms of this Queen are in a Window of *Leyer*-Church in *Leiceſterſhire*: And I find, that Queen *Anne*, Wife to King *Richard* the Second, Quartered her Arms with the Arms of *France* and *England*; but neither of theſe being Heirs, theſe Two Examples do abſolutely thwart the true Rule for Quartering of Arms.

Walſingham, p. 129. n. 28. Scevole & Louis de St Marthe Tom. 1. p. 451. Tho Walſingham, p. 128. n. 16.

nault, Siſter to *William* IV. of the Name, Earl of *Holland* and *Henault*, ſlain by the *Friſons*, without lawful Iſſue, and to *Margaret* of *Henault*, Wife of the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*; which *Philippa* was Crown'd at *Weſtminſter*, on the firſt *Sunday* in *Lent* after: Her Mother was *Joan*, the Eldeſt Daughter of *Charles*, Count of *Valois*, Younger Son of *Philip the Hardy*, King of *France*, and Siſter to King *Philip de Valois*; notwithſtanding which Alliance, ſhe proved a moſt conſtant and true-hearted Lover of the *Engliſh* Nation, and highly aſſiſted King *Edward* the Third her Husband in the Proſecution of his Claim to the Crown of *France*, being a Lady of great Honour and Vertue. *Edward* III.

Tho de la Moore, p. 602. n. 53. Ibidem, p. 603. n. 39.

During this Time, the depoſed King *Edward* the Second was murther'd in *Berkely*-Caſtle by the Lord *Maltravers* and *Thomas Gourney*: The Murtherers, tho' they had a Commiſſion, and great Hopes of a Reward, yet not daring to avow ſo monſtrous a Fact, fled their Country. *Gourney* was Three Years after taken in *France*, and being upon his Return for *England*, was put to Death at Sea, leſt by his Arrival more of the Villany might be reveal'd; tho' before Divine Juſtice had ſufficiently fallen, and was ſtill lighting, not only on the Heads of the Contrivers themſelves, but the whole Kingdom: A Parliament was held at *Northampton*, where a moſt diſhonourable Peace was made with the *Scots*, and the King quitted his Intereſt in that Kingdom, delivering up the Evidence, called *Ragman-Roole*, the *Black-Croſs* of *Scotland*, together with all Fealties and Homages whatſoever, *&c.* and in a Parliament at *Winchester*, *Edmond*, Earl of *Kent*, being accuſed to have endeavour'd the Reſtauration of the late depoſed King his Brother, was condemn'd, and loſt his Head. *Anno* 1329.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 510. n. 38.

In the Year 1330. another Parliament was held at *Nottingham*, where, on the contrary, the Power of the Queen and *Mortimer* being quite pluck'd up by the Roots, ſhe was reduced to the Maintenance of 1000 *l. per Ann.* *Mortimer* accuſed of the King's Death, the *Scots* Eſcape at *Stanhop-Park*, the young King's late Marriage with *Philippa* of *Henault*, the diſhonourable Peace with the *Scots*, to have waſted the Treaſure of the Kingdom, and been too familiar with the Queen, for which being condemn'd, he was ſent up to *London*, and hang'd at the Elms by *Smithfield*. Thus did this Noble young Prince (being now arriv'd at ſomewhat more Maturity of Years) begin to wipe out the Stains, which, during his Minority, had blemiſh'd the State of his Kingdom. *Anno* 1330.

Ibidem, p. 510. n. 52. Ibidem, n. 57.

Upon the Coronation of the new King of *France*, King *Edward* being ſummon'd to do Homage for the Dukedom of *Guyen*, and other Lands which he there poſſeſs'd, he was about this Time induced to render that Homage at *Amiens*, according to the arrogant Demands of the King of *France*, with more than due or decent Submiſſion, for which the new Sovereign and his whole Nation ſoon after paid ſeverely. For, full of Indignation, and ſwollen for Revenge, he return'd into *England*, where firſt a fit Occaſion was offer'd him to rectifie the Abuſe he had received by the late ill-concluded Peace with *Scotland*: *Edward Baliol* now ap- *Anno* 1332.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 511. n. 31.

Plantagenets Undivided.

pearing out of *France* to queſtion his Right to that Crown, from which his Father *John* had 32 Years before been unjuſtly Depoſed, the King went with this *Edward* againſt *Berwick*, and, after Three Months Siege, took it, and utterly defeated at *Hallydown-Hill* the *Scottiſh* Army, which came to its Relief, where were ſlain Seven Earls, Ninety Knights and Bannerets, 400 Eſquires, and about 32000 Common Soldiers. The Year following, King *Edward Baliol* did his Homage to the King of *England*, and took an Oath of Fealty for himſelf and his Succeſſors for ever, delivering up ſeveral Counties adjacent to the Borders, that thereby he might for the future ſecure himſelf, with more Quiet, with which his own Subjects were not ſo contented, but often rebell'd; againſt whom King *Edward* of *England* went as often in Perſon, and never return'd but with Victory.

Battle of *Hallydown-Hill*, *Anno* 1334.

Hollinſhed Chr. p. 350. *a.*

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p 511. n. 60.

Scotland being thus quieted for ſome Years, gave King *Edward* Opportunity to look towards *France*, which afterwards became the Scene of all his Martial Glory. For *Robert d'Artois* (a Prince of the Blood, and near Kinſman to *Philip* VI. King of *France*, ſurnamed of *Valois*) being diſcontented at the Sentence, wherein King *Philip* had given the Earldom of *Artois* from him to *Maud*, Counteſs of *Burgundy*, let fall ſome dangerous Words, and they being laid hold on, forced him into *England*; where being honourably received, he adviſed King *Edward* to ſet on foot his Claim to the Crown of *France*, to which he was eaſily inclined, and by the Advice and Aſſiſtance of his Father-in-Law the Earl of *Henault*, confederated with the Dukes of *Brabant* and *Gelders*, the Archbiſhop of *Cologne*, and other Princes of *Germany*, and from the Emperor himſelf obtain'd to be made Vicar-General of the Empire. The *Flemings* alſo, by *Jaques d'Artuell*, a Citizen of *Gaunt*, were wrought to his Party, who were ready to aſſail the *French* upon all Occaſions, ſo that having thus prepared his Confederates abroad, all Means were deviſed to raiſe Money at home, which in a Parliament held at *Northampton*, was by divers Ways effected; whereupon, he with his Queen, and Children, went for *Flanders*, and reſided at *Antwerp*, where, by the Perſwaſion of the *Flemings*, he took upon him the *Style*, *Title*, and *Arms* of the King of *France*, that they might thereby juſtifie the Oath which they had formerly made, never to bear Arms againſt the King of *France*; ſtanding engaged alſo in the Pope's Chamber in Two Millions of *Florens* upon the ſame Account. King *Edward* therefore upon his return into *England*, deliver'd his New Great-Seal to Sir *John de St. Paul*, in the *Cage-Chamber* at *Weſtminſter*, upon the Firſt Day of *March*, in the Year 1339, *An.* 14 *Edw.* 3. on both ſides thus circumſcribed, ✠ EDWARDUS DEI GRACIA REX FRANCIE ET ANGLIE ET DOMINUS HIBERNIE. But in a Charter to which the ſaid Seal is affixed, he is ſtiled *Edwardus Dei Gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Do-*

Anno 1337.

Froiſſ. Chron. Lib. 1. Chap. 28.

Ibidem, Chap. 29.

Anno 1334.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 513. n. 19, & 32.

King *Edward* takes upon him the Style and Title of the King of *France*.

See his Third Great-Seal, *p* 124.

Anno 1339.

Clauſ. 14 *Edw.* 3. p. 1. m. 42. *dorſo.*

The firſt Example of the Quartering of Arms is found in *Spain*, when the Kingdom of *Caſtile* and *Leon* were united under *Ferdinand* III. and here followed by King *Edward* III. by Quartering the Arms of *France* and *England*, *Anno* 1338. And afterwards in the Year 1349, *Humbert*, the laſt Dauphin of *Viennois*, enjoin'd *Philip* of *Valois*, King of *France*, when he granted him that Dauphinate, or Province, that the Eldeſt Son of the *French* King ſhould for ever bear the Title of *Dauphin*, and quarter the Arms of the Dauphinate with thoſe of *France*.

Ex Regiſtro Weſtmonaſterienſi.

Dominus Hibernie, Teſte ſecundo Dei Maii, Anno Regni noſtri Anglie quinto decimo, Regni vero noſtri Francie ſecundo; giving *England* Precedence in the Charter, and *France* in the *Seal*, on which the King is repreſented ſitting on his Throne, holding his Sceptre and Globe betwixt Two Collateral Eſcocheons, each containing the Arms of *France* and *England* quarterly, which Arms are alſo upon his Shield, Surcoat, and the Capariſons of his Horſe, in the Counter-Seal. *Edward* III.

The Preparations of the *French* King were in all reſpects equivalent both at Home and Abroad, ſo that they made War upon the Borders of each others Countries: King *Edward* ſet upon *Cambray*, and King *Philip* ſeized on the Dutchy of *Guyen*; and with a great Navy he had at Sea, committed much Spoil upon the Coaſts of *England*. King *Edward* enter'd *France* by the Way of *Vermandois*, and the Armies of both Kings being lodged between *Viron Foſſe* and *la Flemenguere*, they only faced each other, and withdrew, the *French* King to *Paris*, and the King of *England* into *Brabant*; from whence (leaving his Queen there) he returned for *England*, and finding the *Tower* of *London* unguarded (with which he was highly offended) ſent for the Lord Mayor of *London*, whom he commanded to bring before him the Chancellor and Treaſurer, with the Officers of his Receipt, and committed them all to Priſon (except the Chancellor) as he did divers other Officers of Juſtice and Accomptants, upon enquiry made of their unjuſt Proceedings. King *Edward* enters *France*.

Ypodigm. Neuſtr. p. 513. n. 40.

In *Lent* following he called a Parliament at *London*, wherein a great Subſidy was granted him of all ſorts of Merchantable Commodities, *&c.* And much about the ſame time *William Montague*, Earl of *Salisbury*, and *Robert Ufford*, Earl of *Suffolk*, left in *Flanders* to oppoſe the Proceedings of the *French*, having perform'd divers great Exploits with happy Succeſs, and preſuming overmuch upon their Fortune, were in an Encounter about *Liſle* both taken Priſoners and ſent to *Paris*, which ſo encouraged the *French* King, that to impede the Return of King *Edward*, he ſet forth a mighty Navy, conſiſting of Two Hundred Sail of Ships, beſides Gallies; whereof King *Edward* having Advice, with as numerous a Fleet, ſet out to Sea, and on *Midſummer-Day* encounter'd his Enemy near *Sluce*, with ſuch Force and Courage, that he utterly defeated their whole Navy, took or ſunk all their Ships, ſlew 30000 Men, and landed there with as great Glory, as ſuch a Victory could yield, which was the greateſt that ever was obtain'd before at Sea by the *Engliſh*. A Parliament called.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 513. n. 42.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 148. n. 2.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 514. n. 7.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 148. n. 35.

Anno 1340.

French Navy defeated.

This Loſs, tho' it much abated the Power of the *French* King, yet with great Induſtry it was ſoon ſupplied, ſo that out of his own Dominions, and thoſe of his Confederates, he made a mighty Head againſt this victorious King of *England*, who lay before *Tourney* with his whole Army, and from *Chyn* ſent his Chartel, *July* 17. to *Philip de Valois* at *St. Andrews les Aire*, both Places not far diſtant from *Tourney*, declaring, That he was come with the Power of his own Kingdom, and Aid from the *Flemings*, to recover his juſt Right King *Edward* beneges *Tourney*:

Tho. Walſingham, p. 149. n 21.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 140. n 22.

And challenges the *French* King.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Right to the Crown of *France*, which ſince he could obtain by no other Means than the Sword, to avoid the Shedding of Chriſtian Blood, ſeeing the Buſineſs was betwixt them Two, he offer'd to try the ſame by Combat in cloſe Camp, Body to Body, or with a Hundred choice Men of a Side, or to ſtrike Battle within Ten Days after, before the City of *Tourney*. *Ibidem*, p. 149. n. 34.

The *French* King's Anſwer.

Upon the laſt Day of *July* the *French* King return'd Anſwer, That whereas thoſe Lettters and Requeſts appertain'd not to him, ſo from him they required no Anſwer: But ſince that, contrary to his Oath and Duty of a Liege-man, he had with his Forces invaded the Territories of his Liege-Lord, by the Divine Aſſiſtance, he would endeavour to beat him out, and make him weary of the War, which he had ſo unjuſtly begun; and, as their Hiſtory reports, added, That King *Edward*, by his Chartel, adventured nothing of his own, but only expoſed the Dominion of another: But if he would venture the Kingdom of *England* againſt that of *France*, he would enter Combat with him in cloſe Camp, on Condition the Victor ſhould enjoy both; but that, they ſay, King *Edward* would not do. The Siege of *Tourney* continued for Three Months, yet nothing done, but Devaſtation of the Country thereabouts, when *Joan de Valois*, Siſter to King *Philip*, and Mother of Queen *Philippa*, leaving her Monaſtery, never reſted, tho' often denied by both the enraged Kings, until ſhe obtain'd a Day and Place of Parley; whereupon a Truce for a Year was concluded. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 109. n. 37.

Truce concluded.

This ſudden Truce thus condeſcended unto by King *Edward*, had indeed no other Motive than Want of Supplies, which, notwithſtanding the aforeſaid great Impoſitions, came ſhort of his Expectation, upon which (with his Queen, and Two of his Sons) he return'd for *England*, from whence he had now been abſent Three Years, where, in great Diſpleaſure, he removed his Chancellor, impriſon'd his Treaſurer, with other Officers (moſt of them Clergymen) and ſtill held them in Durance; whom *John Stratford*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, by his Letters to the King, boldly undertook to vindicate, to whom, upon Examination of the Matter, the Neglect of the King's Supplies was in all Mens Judgment imputed. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 150. n. 13. *Ibidem*, p. 152. n. 17. n. 57. & p. 154. n. 31.

King Edward returned England.

Shortly after, the King being much preſs'd in Parliament, and earneſtly petition'd by the whole Aſſembly of the Three Eſtates, That the *Great Charter of Liberties*, and the *Charter of Foreſts* might be duly obſerv'd; and that whoſoever of the King's Officers had infringed the ſame, might loſe their Places, and that, as in former Times, the High-Officers of the Kingdom ſhould be elected in Parliament. The King ſtood ſtiff upon his own Choice and Prerogative, yet yielded (in regard to have his own Turn ſerved, as himſelf afterwards confeſs'd) whereupon a Statute was made to that Purpoſe, but not long after revok'd.

Magna Charta to be obſerv'd Anno 1342.

The Truce agreed upon before *Tourney* yielded ſome Ceſſation of Arms, but prevented not plotting more Miſchief; for *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, intituled the Emperor, was won to the *French* King, but, in ſtead of ſo remote a Confederate, Fortune brought another out of their own Country unto us: For a Controverſie being there raiſed *Walſingham*, p. 154. n. 37. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 514. n. 58. *Ibidem*, p. 515. n. 3.

raiſed between *Charles Blois*, and *John de Montfort* for the Dutchy of *Bretagne*, the ſaid Dutchy was by the Parliament of *Paris* adjudged to *Blois*, whereupon *Montfort* being enraged, came for *England*, and tender'd his Homage to King *Edward*, who received him with Applauſe; and, however his Title was look'd upon in *France*, it was here made good. Furniſhed therefore with ſome Aſſiſtance from King *Edward*, he return'd for *Bretagne*, where encountering with his Enemy, he was unhappily taken Priſoner; whereupon his Wife, Siſter to the Earl of *Flanders*, proſecuted his Quarrel, and craved Aid of the King of *England*, which, for his own Deſigns ſake, he denied her not, but ſent the Earls of *Salisbury*, *Pembroke* and *Suffolk*, the Lords *Stafford*, *le Deſpenſer* and *Bourchier*, together with *Robert d'Artois* (now Earl of *Richmond*) with great Forces, to the Lady's Aſſiſtance, where, at the Siege of *Vannes*, *Robert* received his laſt Wound, but died in *England*, after he had ſerved the *Engliſh* Six Years.

Edward III.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 160. n. 37.

John de Montfort taken Priſoner.

Siege of *Vannes*.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 515. n. 7.

After which King *Edward* went thither in Perſon, and before *Vannes* endeavour'd to encounter the Duke of *Normandy*, Eldeſt Son to King *Philip*; but before they came to engage, a Truce was made betwixt them by the Mediation of Two Cardinals, ſent thither by Pope *Clement* the Sixth, and concluded for Three Years. The *Iſle of Man* about this Time was taken by *William Montague*, Earl of *Sarum*, whom King *Edward* cauſed to be ſtiled King thereof.

Tho Walſingham, p. 160. n. 19.

Truce concluded for Three Years.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 514. n. 52.

Iſle of Man taken.

Many ſolemn Tournaments, and other Exerciſes of War, were perform'd at *Dunſtable* and *Smithfield*, but more eſpecially at *Windſor*, where King *Edward* deſigned the Reſtauration of King *Arthur*'s Round Table, in Imitation of which he cauſed to be erected a Table of 200 Foot Diameter, where the Knights ſhould have their Entertainment of Diet, at his Expence, amounting to 100 Pounds *per* Week. In Emulation of theſe Martial Aſſociations at *Windſor*, King *Philip* of *Valois* practiſed the like at his Court in *France*, to invite the Knights and valiant Men of Arms out of *Italy* and *Almain* thither, leſt they ſhould repair to King *Edward*, which, meeting with Succeſs, proved a Countermine to King *Edward*'s main Deſign; who thereby finding that his Entertainment of Stranger Knights was too general, and did not ſufficiently oblige them to be his, in the following Wars, at length reſolved on one more Particular, and ſuch as might tie thoſe whom he thought fit to make his Aſſociates, in a firm Bond of Friendſhip and Honour.

Anno 1344.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 164. n. 33.

King *Arthur*'s Round Table.

Ibidem, *a.* 1344.

Samuel Daniel's Hiſtory, *fol.* 233.

Wherefore having given forth his own Garter for the Signal of a Battle, that ſped fortunately, (which, with *du Cheſne*, we conceive to be that of *Creſſy*, fought Three Years after his ſetting up the Round Table at *Windſor*) he thence took Occaſion to inſtitute this *Order*, and gave the Garter (aſſumed by him for the Symbol of Unity and Society) Preheminence among the Enſigns thereof, whence that Select Number (being Five and Twenty, beſides the Sovereign) whom he incorporated into a Fraternity, are frequently ſtiled *Equites Periſcelidis*, Vulgarly, *Knights of the Garter*.

Order of the Garter inſtituted.

Hiſtoire General d'Engleterre, &c. P. 670.

Plantagenets Undivided.

For Satisfaction in all Particulars concerning this Order, I refer my Reader to that laborious and excellent History in *Folio*, written by *Elias Aſhmole*, Eſq; *Windſor*-Herald, entitled, *The Inſtitution, Laws and Ceremonies of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter*, printed at *London*, *Anno* 167..

The Patron of this Order is St. *George*, on whoſe Day (*viz.* the 23d of *April*) their Feaſt is kept, from whom they are alſo call'd, *Knights of the Order of St.* George. Their Habit is a Surcoat of Crimſon-Velvet, Hood of the ſame, and Mantle of Purple-Velvet, lined with white Sarcenet, on the Left-Shoulder whereof is an Eſcocheon of the Arms of St. *George*, (viz. *Argent a Croſs Gules*) embroider'd within a Garter, with the Motto, *Hony ſoit qui mal y penſe*. About the Neck they wear a Collar of Gold, compoſed of Red Roſes within the Garter, and Knots enamell'd, appendant unto which is the Figure of St. *George* on Horſeback, killing the Dragon, enamell'd alſo and enrich'd with Stones of great Value: And about the Left-Leg a Garter, the Buckle and Pendant of Gold enamell'd, and ſet with Diamonds, the Garter enrich'd with Gold, Pearl, and other Stones, with the Motto beforemention'd.

Beſides theſe Exerciſes of Arms, this great and provident King, during this Truce, took eſpecial Care for the Government of his Kingdom, and Reformation of the Abuſes thereof; whereupon *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 515. n. 13.

A Parliament call'd.

a Parliament being called at *Weſtminſter*, a grievous Complaint of the Lords and Commons was made againſt the Collation of Benefices upon Strangers, and Letters being thereupon ſent to the Pope by Sir *John Shordich*, his Reception in that Court was ſo unwelcome, that he return'd from thence without Regard or Anſwer; notwithſtanding which, the King proceeded to the Prohibition of all ſuch Proviſions and Collations within his Realm, upon Pain of Impriſonment, and Death, to whomſoever ſhould for the future admit any ſuch Perſon or Perſons.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 515. n. 50. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 164. n. 55.

Anno 1344.

In another Parliament held at *London*, a Tenth was granted the King by the Clergy, and a Fifteenth by the Laity for one Year. *Edward*, the King's Son, was created Prince of *Wales*, and general Muſters taken throughout the Kingdom. The King himſelf went to confirm the *Flemings* unto him, at *Sluce*; to which Place their Commiſſioners repair'd from the Chief Towns, where a Motion being made, That either *Lewis* their Earl ſhould become a Homager to King *Edward*, or be diſinherited, and the Prince of *Wales* elected, the King having promiſed to grace them with a Dukedom; one *d'Artuel* was forward to entertain the Motion, but the reſt not being willing to diſinherit their natural Lord, required Leave to acquaint therewith the Towns that ſent them. *D'Artuel* undertook to bring them to it, and, with a Guard of *Welſh* Men, return'd to *Gaunt*, where one *Gerard Denis*, Provoſt of the Weavers, oppoſing him, and the People, whom he had often led to Mutiny, now riſing againſt him, a Cobler with an Ax knock'd out his Brains, whereby King *Edward* loſt his chief Agent: However, the Towns excuſed themſelves of the Accident, laying the Fault on the turbulent *Gauntois*, promiſed to perſwade the Earl to become Homager, and to endeavour a Match between the Earl's Son and the King's Daughter; whereupon the League being thus renew'd he return'd for *England*.

Prince of *Wales* created.

Truce renew'd with the *Flemings*.

But

Edward III. *Anno* 1345. War begun again in *Guyen.*

Tho. Walſingham, p. 165. n. 20. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 516. n. 11.

But now in *Guyen* the War grew hot, the Sword being drawn out before the Truce expired: The Earl of *Derby* on one Side, and the Duke of *Normondy* on the other, took ſeveral Caſtles and Cities, whereof the *French* King lays the Blame on the King of *England*, and he the ſame on him, neither it ſeems any longer holding their Hands from the fatal Work of Deſtruction.

Anno 1346 King *Edward* paſſes over into *Normandy.*

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 516. n. 46.

Wherefore, upon the 5th of *July*, *Anno* 1346, with the greateſt Fleet that ever croſs'd the *Engliſh* Seas for *France*, K. *Edward* paſs'd over into *Normandy* (leaving for Wardens of *England* in his Abſence the Lords *Percy* and *Nevil*, and took the Prince with him, who was about Fifteen Years of Age, to ſhew him the Way of Men. Upon his Landing he divided his Army into Three Battles, the one march'd on his Right-Hand along the Sea-ſide, the Second on his Left (both which were conducted by his Marſhals *Godfrey de Harcourt*, and *Thomas*, Earl of *Warwick*) and himſelf with the Third in the Middle. The firſt Town he took was *St. Lo* in *Conſtantine*, next *Caen*, after which he plunder'd *Liſieux*, and ſpoil'd the Country of *Eureux*; and leaving *Roan*, he paſs'd to *Gaillon*, and burnt it, with *Vernon*, *Pont de l'Arche*, and all the Country thereabout: And having over-run and waſted *Normandy* and *Bretagne*, he paſs'd the River *Seyn*, and ſpread his Power over the *Iſle of France*, to urge King *Philip* to Combat, giving out, That he would wreſtle with him before his Capital City of *Paris*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 166. n. 23.

River *Soame* ford'd.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 166. n. 27.

King *Edward* having ſtaid ſometime at *Poiſſy* to expect the *French* King, march'd thro' *Beauvoyſin*, burning and deſtroying all before him, the Caſtle of *Angiers* and the Town of *Porke* run the ſame Fate; and, drawing near to *Abbevile*, he endeavour'd to paſs the River of *Soame* at *Blanchtaque*: The Ford was guarded on the other Side by 12000 Soldiers, commanded by Sir *Gomar du Foy*, which King *Edward* reſolved to gain, or die in the Attempt; and ſo he plunged himſelf firſt into the Water, ſaying, *Thoſe will follow me that love me*; whereupon every one ſtriving which ſhould be foremoſt, the Paſs was gain'd, and the routed Enemy driven to *Abbevile*.

Battle of *Creſſy*, *Anno* 1346. *Aug.* 26.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 160. n. 32.

There lay King *Philip* with his Army, compoſed of the *Lorainois*, *Almaines*, *Genoways* and *French*; who being enraged at this Defeat, reſolved (tho' againſt the Conſent of his Council) to fall immediately upon the *Engliſh*, with an aſſured Hope of Triumphant Victory; whereupon King *Edward* fortifying himſelf near a Village called *Creſſy*, in *Ponthieu*, form'd his Army, conſiſting of 30000 Men, into Three Battles: The firſt of which was led by the Pr. of *Wales*, the Second by the Earl of *Northampton*, and the Third by himſelf, mounted on a White Hobby, and riding from Rank to Rank to encourage every Man to have Regard to his Honour.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 517. n. 21.

The *French* King's Army, both greater in Number and Advantage, compoſed of above 60000 Combatants well-arm'd, were alſo divided into Three Battles: The Vanguard he committed to his Brother, the Rereward to the Earl of *Savoy*, and the main Battle he led himſelf; and, after a long and doubtful Fight, the Victory remain'd on the *Engliſh* Side, and the Honour of the Day to the Prince

Plantagenets Undivided.

Prince of *Wales*. Of the *French* near 30000 were ſlain, the Chief of which were, *John*, King of *Bohemia*, the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Dauphin of *Viennois*, the Earls of *Alanſon*, *Flanders*, *Harcourt*, *Blois* and *St. Paul*, &c. and 1500 Barons, Knights and Gentlemen. This memorable Victory happen'd on *Saturday*, the 26th Day of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1346. The *French* King fled to *Bray*-Caſtle, with Five Barons only, and thence to *Amiens*: And the next Morning ſeveral Troops coming to the King's Supply, fell alſo into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, and were cut off: So that, according to Report, the Number ſlain in Purſuit and Stragling, were more than in the main Battle.

Nor was this all the good Fortune which befel King *Edward* this Year, for the King of *Scots* (being ſet on by the *French*) invaded *England* with 60000 Men, which, by the Archbiſhop of *York*, the Biſhop of *Durham*, and the Northern Lords, were utterly overthrown; *David Bruce*, their King, was taken at *Merington*, by *John Copland*, an Eſquire of *Northumberland*, and ſeveral of their Nobility, with the Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, were made Priſoners. Beſides theſe, another great Victory was obtain'd in *France* by the Counteſs of *Montfort* in *Bretagne*, againſt *Charles de Blois*, (Pretender to that Dukedom) whom ſhe took Priſoner; and thus all fell before the Sword of *England*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 167. n. 4.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 517. n. 40, & 47.

David, King of *Scots*, taken Priſoner.

Anno 1347. Siege of *Calais*.

King *Edward* next laid Siege to *Calais*, which being moſt ſtoutly defended for a whole Year, at length ſurrender'd: The King having condemn'd Six of the Burgeſſes, they came with Submiſſion, in their Shirts, and Halters about their Necks, and were, by the Queen's humble Entreaty upon her Knees, pardon'd, and ſet at Liberty. In *Calais* the King planted a Colony of *Engliſh*, and having ſent the Inhabitants to ſeek out new Dwellings, return'd with his Queen for *England*, after he had concluded a Truce for ſome Months. And, to add yet to his Glory, the Electors of the Empire ſent him word, That they had choſen him King of the *Romans*; but, in Regard that it ſeem'd out of his Way, King *Edward* refuſed to accept of that Dignity. But, to allay the great Joy that was now throughout this Kingdom for the King's glorious Succeſſes, a moſt contagious Peſtilence aroſe over all Chriſtendom, and in *England* took away, as is reported, one Half of the Men; there dying in *London*, between *New-Year's-Day* and the 1ſt Day of *July*, 57374 Perſons.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 517. n. 35. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 167. n. 44.

King *Edward* elected King of the *Romans*.

Anno 1349.

Deſign of betraying *Calais* diſcover'd.

After which, the next Action that happen'd was the Lord *Geoffrey Charney*'s attempting to corrupt Sir *Amery de Pavy*, an *Italian*, then Governour of *Calais*, to betray the Town to him for 20000 Crowns, which Sir *Amery* accepted of, but privately ſent King *Edward* word; who the Night that it ſhould have been deliver'd (the Sum being paid) arrived there with 900 Soldiers, ſurpriz'd the Perſons that brought the Money, and iſſuing out of the Town on Foot and in Diſguiſe, under the Banner of Sir *Walter Manny*, met *Charney* and his Forces; where he happen'd to encounter one *Euſtace* of *Rybemont*, a valiant Knight, which *Euſtace* having ſtruck him Twice on his Knees, was at laſt maſter'd by the King, and taken

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 519. n. 28.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 168. n. 50.

Froiſſard. c. 1. 52. taken Priſoner, who, for his Valour, forgave him his Ranſom, and honour'd him with a rich Chaplet of Pearl, which he himſelf wore upon his Head; *Charney* was likewiſe taken, and the whole Force defeated. *Edward III.*

King *Philip* not born to ſee better Fortune, left the World; but his diſtreſs'd Kingdom to his Son *John:* And King *Edward* the next Year, with his Fleet, encounter'd in Perſon certain *Spaniſh* Ships paſſing from *Flanders*, laden with Cloth and other Commodities; which, after a ſharp Fight, he maſter'd, revenging himſelf upon that People, who, in the River *Garrone*, had taken away ſeveral Ships, and ſlain divers of his Subjects. In *Guyen* alſo his Soldiers continued in Action; and ſeveral hot Encounters happen'd between the Widow of *Montfort*, and the Wife of *Charles* of *Blois*, Priſoner in *England*, both eager Defenders of their pretended Right to the Dukedom of *Britain*. *Anno* 1350. Certain *Spaniſh* Ships taken. *Thodigm. Neuſtr. p. 519 n. 38. Tho. Walſingham. p. 169. n. 6.*

Divers Overtures of Peace having been made by Legates ſent from the Pope, the Commiſſioners met, to the great Expence of both Princes, but nothing effected. The King in Diſcontent with the *Flemings* for being diſappointed of a Match between their Heir and his Daughter, withdrew the Staple of Wool from their Towns, and placed it at Home. *Charles* of *Blois* having been long here a Priſoner, bought his Ranſom for 40000 Florins, and in order to raiſe it, was permitted to return into *Britain*. Great Mediation was made by the Pope for Peace, upon this Article, That the King of *England* ſhould enjoy the Dukedom of *Aquitain* without Homage, which the *French* Men reſolutely denied, tho' at length, at a Treaty in *Britain*, they were forced to condeſcend to it. *Anno* 1352. Staple of Wool ſettled in *England*. The Pope mediates for Peace. *Thodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 520. n. 31. Tho. Walſingham, p. 170 n. 16*

But the Commiſſioners returning without effecting any thing at that Time, King *Edward* grew ſo much diſpleaſed, that he would not any longer prorogue the Truce, but appointed the Prince, with conſiderable Forces, to go for *Gaſcoigne*, and at *Michaelmas* himſelf follow'd with a great Army, endeavouring by all Means poſſible to draw the *French* to a Battle; whoſe Diſtemperatures were mightily encreaſed by *Charles* II. K. of *Navarre*, a ſubtle and haughty Prince, who being deſcended from *Jane*, the Daughter of *Lewis Hutin*, late King of *France*, and put by the Inheritance of the Crown in regard of their *Salique-Law*, holding himſelf wronged of the Counties of *Champagne* and *Bry*, fell violently on the Conſtable of *France*, at *l'Aigle* in *Normandy*, and ruſhing himſelf into his Chamber, (with his Brother and Two of the *Harcourts*) murther'd him in his Bed, and returning Home, juſtified the Fact. *Anno* 1355. Conſtable of *France* murther'd. *Thodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 520. n. 48 & 57*

The *French* King, highly diſpleaſed thereat, ſummon'd the King of *Navarre* to appear before him at *Paris*, promiſing, That if he would come and ask Pardon, he would grant it him; but, upon his Appearance, committed him to Priſon. Three Queens became Suitors for him, by whom his Enlargement was obtain'd, which he immediately employ'd (by way of Revenge for that Indignity) in the Service of the King of *England*, by withdrawing the People of *Normandy* from their Obedience to the King of *France*; however, coming to viſit *Charles* his Son, newly inveſted

Plantagenets Undivided.

in the Dutchy of *Normandy*, he was ſurpriz'd at *Roan*, (the Two *Harcourts* ſlain, ſeveral others executed, or taken Priſoners, and ſent under Guard to *Arras*) which ſo amaz'd the Partizans of *Navarre*, that *Philip*, his Brother, and *Geoffrey*, Uncle to the Two *Harcourts*, came immediately for *England*, ſadly complaining of the Injuſtice of King *John*, and offering to King *Edward* all their Towns and Havens, to let him into *Normandy*; whereupon *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, was ſent with an Army thither, and, with their Aſſiſtance, won many ſtrong Towns. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 171. n. 1.

Anno 1356.

Mean while King *Edward*, with another Army, march'd to recover *Berwick*; which, during the Time that he was at *Calais*, had been taken from him by the *Scots*; where he not only re- *Scotland* reſign'd to King *Edward*. obtain'd that Place, but had the whole Kingdom of *Scotland* reſign'd unto him by *Edward Baliol* himſelf, who yielded to be content with a Penſion. At which Time Prince *Edward* enter'd *Guyen*, paſs'd over *Languedock* to *Tholouſe*, *Narbon* and *Bruges*, without any Encounter deſtroy'd, and, laden with Booty, return'd to *Bourdeaux*. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 521. n. 16. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 171. n. 25.

King *John* marches into *Normandy*.

King *John*, thus diſtreſs'd on all Sides, aſſembled 60000 Fighting Men, the Power of his whole Kingdom, and march'd firſt againſt his Enemies in *Normandy*, recover'd many of his loſt Towns, and then turn'd all his Forces upon the Prince of *Wales*, whom he follow'd thro' *Tourain* and *Poictou*, and within Two Leagues of *Poictiers* had him at a great Advantage; when, at the Inſtant, Two Cardinals came from the Pope to mediate for Peace; which the *French* King (ſuppoſing he had all at his Mercy) would by no Means hearken unto upon any leſs Condition, than the Surrender of the Prince himſelf, and the whole Army.

Battle of *Poictiers*. *Anno* 1356. *Sept.* 19. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 521. n. 38.

The Prince, whoſe Army conſiſted of 8000 Men only, was content to yield all that he had gotten upon the *French* King, without Prejudice to his Honour, for which he ſtood accountable to his Father and Country; but that would not ſatisfie King *John*, who, preſuming of Victory, becauſe his Army was above Six to One, would loſe no Time, but inſtantly ſet upon the Prince, who being in ſo great a Strait, took all the Advantage he could of Ground, and placing his Archers among the Vineyards, the *French* Horſe were ſo intangled therein, that without Danger they gall'd them at Pleaſure, and, in a ſhort time, put all their Army into ſuch a Diſorder, that they became utterly defeated. The King, after a brave Reſiſtance, was made Priſoner, (by Sir *Dennis Morbeck*, a Knight of *Artois*) together with his Son *Philip*, afterwards Duke of *Burgundy*, who, for his valiant defending of his Father that Day, was called, *The Hardy*; moſt of the Nobility of *France*. and 2000 Knights, Eſquires and Gentlemen; inſomuch, that the Conquerors, not holding it ſafe to retain ſo great a Number, let many of them go, upon Promiſe of appearing with their Ranſoms at *Bourdeaux*. By their own Report there died in this Battle (fought upon the 19th Day of *September*, *Anno* 1356,) 1700 Gentlemen bearing *Coat-Armour*, of which 52 Bannerets, the moſt eminent *Peter de Bourbon*, Duke of *Athens*; the Conſtable of *France*; *John de Clermont*, Marſhal; *Geoffrey de Charmy*, High-Chamberlain; *Tho Walſingham*, p. 172. n. 29

King *John* taken Priſoner.

Sir

Sir *Reginald Camian*, who that Day bare the *Oriflamb*, was ſlain, and 100 Enſigns taken; Three of the *French* King's Sons eſcaped, viz. *Charles* the Dauphin; *Lewis*, afterwards Duke of *Anjou*; and *John*, Duke of *Berry*. This Victory ſeem'd enough to have ſubdued all *France*, for a greater was never obtain'd by the *Engliſh* with ſo few Hands; but all this Blood-letting was not ſufficient to make that great Body faint. *Edward* III.

The Prince of *Wales*, as he won this Battle with the greateſt Magnanimity and Courage, ſo with as much Heroick Courteſie he viſited the Captive King, and, with all Reverence and Regard of Majeſty, aſſured him of fair Entertainment; and having providently accommodated his Affairs, return'd with his Priſoners to *Bourdeaux*, and thence for *England*, having rewarded moſt of the principal Actors in this great Work, whoſe Names ought not to paſs unremember'd, *viz.* The Earls of *Warwick*, *Suffolk*, *Salisbury*, *Oxford* and *Stafford*; the Lords *Cobham*, *le Deſpenſer*, *Berkley* and *Baſſet*; of *Gaſcoignes*, the *Capitow de la Bouch*, *Pumier* and *Chaumont*: *James*, Lord *Audely*, won immortal renown here, where he receiv'd many Wounds, and ſhared the Prince's Gift of 500 Marks in Fee-ſimple among his Four Eſquires, who had continued with him in all the Brunt and Fury of the Day. Pr. of *Wales* with his Priſoners returns to *England*. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 172 n. 45. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 522. n. 14. *Anno* 1357.

The *French* King was lodged in the *Savoy*; and many Priſoners at a reaſonable Ranſom, and ſome upon King *John*'s Word for them, were ſent honourably Home. *David*, King of *Scots*, here alſo a Priſoner about Eleven Years, by the earneſt Solicitation of his Wife *Joan*, King *Edward*'s Siſter, was likewiſe ſet at Liberty. Four Years King *John* remain'd here a Priſoner, divers Overtures were made for his Delivery by the Dauphin his Son, who governed all during that time, but with his own People he could effect nothing, unleſs *Charles* II. King of *Navarre* were deliver'd, which being at laſt agreed upon, he came to *Paris*, and was triumphantly welcomed by the factious Citizens, which now put all Thoughts of redeeming King *John* out of Mind: But the Dauphin, not at all remiſs, travell'd from Place to Place to obtain Aid, leaving his Brother *Philip*, Duke of *Orleans*, at *Paris*, to keep them in the beſt Order he could during his Abſence. *Languedoc* is renown'd in their Hiſtories for making the firſt and largeſt Offers for their King's Releaſement; but nothing could move the *Pariſians* to do any thing, the King of *Navarre* had ſo debauch'd them from their Obedience and Humanity, that the Dauphin upon his return to *Paris* had his Houſe beſet by the Provoſt of the Merchants (with 3000 Artificers in Arms) who, ruſhing into his Chamber, ſlew *John de Conſtance* and *Robert de Clermont*, Marſhals of *France*, Two of his chief Counſellors, before his Face, whereat the Dauphin cried out, *Will you ſet upon the Blood of* France? The Provoſt replied, *Fear not, it is not you we ſeek, it is your diſloyal Servants, and evil Counſellors*; and herewith took the Dauphin's Hat, and put his own party-coloured Hat upon the Dauphin's Head, intimating thereby, that he was but a Member of their Corporation, and only fit to wear the City's Livery. K. *John* lodg'd in the *Savoy*. K. of *Scots* releaſed from his Impriſonment. *Thomas Walſingb.* p. 173. n. 1. *Anno* 1358. *Vignier*, fol. *S. Marth.* Tome 1. p. 841.

The

Plantagenets Undivided.

The Dauphin thus diſgraced with much ado got out of this tumultuous City, and at *Vertus* aſſembled the States of the Country, whom he found Loyal; the reſt of the great Towns, with much Diſdain, refuſing to join with the City of *Paris*, offer'd him their Aid, ſo that thereby he became in ſome Heart, and and hoped to effect his Deſires. But the King of *Navarre* on the contrary raiſed ſtill new Broils againſt him; beſides, the Peaſants, that had been all this while eaten out, and trodden under Foot by the Soldiers and their Lords, roſe up in Arms for themſelves againſt the Gentry, and in the Country of *Beauvoyſis* committed great Outrages, burning their Houſes, killing their Wives and Children; ſo that all Things within the Kingdom ſeem'd to be already in Confuſion, that no other could be thought than that it muſt draw on an utter Subverſion.

King of *Navarre* raiſes new Broils.

Anno 1359. And ſo much more unlikely was the Redemption of their King to be expected, whoſe Ranſom King *Edward* now long'd to have in his Treaſury, requiring beſides infinite Sums of Money, that the *French* ſhould do Homage, and hold the Crown of *France* of the Crown of *England*, which King *John* refuſed; whereupon King *Edward* reſolved to end the Controverſie by the Sword, and with a Fleet of 1100 Sail landed at *Calais*; from whence dividing his Army into Three Parts, one whereof was led by the Prince of *Wales*, the Second by the Duke of *Lancaſter*, and the Third by himſelf, he march'd to *Arras*, which within *Anno* 1360. Three Days he won; thence to *Champaigne*, where the Cities of *Sens* and *Nevers* were render'd unto him; the Dutchy of *Burgoin* terrified with the others Example, bought her Peace for 70000 Florins of Gold.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 523. n. 10. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 174. n. 2. & 9.

Thus furniſh'd with Treaſure by the Way, he march'd to *Paris*, where the Dauphin, (who now had the Title of Regent, and had overcome the Faction, and executed many of the principal Mutineers) with a great Force which he had there raiſed, would by no Provocation be drawn out to hazard his Army, but ſtood only upon his Defence, which King *Edward* ſeeing, raiſed the Siege, and return'd into *Britain*; during which time, the Regent ſtored and fortified the City ſo, that at his Return, finding little Good to be done there, he took his Way to beſiege *Chartres*; but being terrified with a horrible Tempeſt of Hail, Thunder and Lightning that fell upon his Army, he vow'd to make Peace with the King of *France* upon any reaſonable Conditions. Which was done ſhortly after (*viz.* upon the 15th Day of *May*, *Anno* 1360,) near *Chartres*, by a Treaty managed between *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, and *Charles*, Regent of *France*, in the Name of both Kings, upon theſe Articles, *viz.* That the Dukedom of *Aquitaine*, the County of *Poictou*, the Fiefs of *Thouars* and *Belville*, the Country of *Gaſcoigne*, *Agenois*, *Perigort*, *Limoſin*, *Cahors*, *Torbe*, *Bigorre*, *Rovergne*, and *Engolmois*, ſhould remain to the King of *England*, and his Heirs and Succeſſors, in Sovereignty, with the Homages of the Lords thereof: That *Monſtruel* on the Sea, *Ponthieu*, *Calais*, *Guines*, *La Merke*, *Sangore*, *Bologne*,

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 523. n. 18. *Tho. Walſingham* p. 175. n. 50.

Froiſſard, l. c. 211. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 523. n. 51. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 175. n. 15. & n. 51. p. 176. n. 13. *Rotulo de Tractatu pacis Franciæ*, *An.* 34 *Ed.* 3. m. 16.

Peace concluded between *England* and *France*.

Bologne, *Hames*, *Vales* and *Oye*, ſhould alſo be to the Kings of *England*, beſides Three Millions of Scutes of Gold, whereof one Half in Hand, and the other Half at Two Payments within Three Years after. *Edward* III.

And the King of *England* for himſelf and his Succeſſors did renounce all Claim unto the Crown of *France*, the Countries of *Normandy*, *Tourain*, *Anjou* and *Maine*, with the Dutchy of *Britain*, and Earldom of *Flanders*; for Aſſurance of which Accord he had the King's Brother, and Two younger Sons, with about 22 more of the chief Nobility of *France*, given him for Hoſtages: Where- King *John* deliver'd at *Calais*, *Anno* 1361.
upon King *John* was delivered at *Calais*, after near Five Years Impriſonment in *England*, from whence both Kings parted with great Kindneſs; the one being with much Joy received of his Subjects, and the other with as great Triumph return'd with his Hoſtages for *England*.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 524. n. 14. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 177. n. 49.

But a ſad Calamity attended this inexpreſſible Joy, for a moſt woful Peſtilence ſwept away many of the Nobility, one whereof was *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, a great Pillar of the Nation, whoſe Daughter *Blanch* was lately married to *John* of *Gaunt*, who, upon Duke *Henry*'s Death, was created Duke of *Lancaſter*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 178. n. 5. The Prince of *Wales* was made Duke of *Aquitain*, and, with his *Anno* 1362.
Wife and Family, ſent into *Gaſcoigne*: And *Lionel*, Earl of *Ulſter*,
Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 524. n. 43. was alſo created Duke of *Clarence* in the Fiftieth Year of his Father's Reign, a Year of great Jubilee, in which King *Edward*, a-
Tho. Walſingham, p. 179. n. 6. mong many other gracious Acts made for the Good of his People,
Ibid. n. 51. cauſed the Pleas, heretofore in *French*, to be tranſlated into *Engliſh*: Whoſe Honour became ſo great in the World, that the The Pleas tranſlated into *Engliſh*.
Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 525. n. 8 Kings of *France*, *Scotland* and *Cyprus*, became his Viſitants; the *Anno* 1363.
Tho. Walſingham, p 179. n. 43. firſt of which, as if not willing to part from his old Priſon, reſign'd his laſt Breath in the *Savoy*, much lamented by King *Edward*, King *John* dies in the *Savoy*.
(who ſolemnly accompanied his Corps at *Dover*, whence it was convey'd to St. *Denis*, and there interr'd) being ſucceeded in his Kingdom by his Son *Charles* the Dauphin.

And now are we come to the Fortieth Year of the Reign of this mighty King, at this Time the moſt glorious Prince in the Chriſtian World; notwithſtanding, during theſe remaining Ten Years, *Charles* V. King of *France*, (intituled, *The Wiſe*) the late
Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 526. n. 12, & 55. Dauphin, won much Advantage upon him. The Pr. of *Wales* ha- *Anno* 1367.
Tho. Walſingham, p. 181. n. 40. ving aided and reſtored *Peter* the ungrateful King of *Caſtile*, was by him ſent back to *Aquitain*, without the leaſt Pay for that great Army which he had brought to his Aſſiſtance, for which, being forced to raiſe Money amongſt his Subjects at Home, they rebell'd againſt him; the Lords of *Armaignack* and *Albret*, and many others in *France* made Proteſtations againſt K. *Edward*, by whoſe Example the Cities of the County of *Ponthieu* render'd themſelves *Anno* 1368.
Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 527. n. 16. to *Guy de St. Paul*, and *Guy de Chaſtilion*. The King of *England* complain'd of this Breach of Peace to the Emperor *Charles* the Fourth, who took a Journey into *France* to reconcile the Two *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter* ſent with an Army into *France*, *Anno* 1369.
Tho. Walſingham, p. 183. n. 44. Kings; but, not deciding the Matter, King *Edward* ſent over his Son *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, with a mighty Army to invade

Plantagenets Undivided.

the *French* on that ſide, whilſt the Prince of *Wales* ſtrove to recover the revolted Towns on the other; but little being effected, the Duke return'd, and *Thomas Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, with freſh Supplies was ſent in his ſtead; but he dying in the Journey, Sir *Robert Knoles*, an eminent Man both for Counſel and Valour, was made Leader of that Army, againſt whom the Great Ones murmur'd in regard of the Meanneſs of his Quality, by which they overthrew themſelves and that Action. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 527. n. 40.

Death of Q. *Philippa.*

On the 15th Day of *Auguſt*, in the Year 1369. 43 *Edw.* 3. deceaſed Queen *Philippa*, the Wife of King *Edward* III. (having been married Forty Two Years) and was buried in the Chapel of the Kings, in the Abbey of St. *Peter* at *Weſtminſter*, at the Feet of her Husband, where ſhe hath a fair Tomb of black Touchſtone, with the Garniſhing, and her Portraiture thereon of Alabaſter; about which Monument were placed the Figures, and now remain the Shields of Arms (carved and painted) of theſe Perſons following, *viz.* at the Head of *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, *Lewis* the Emperor, King *Edward* III. *John*, King of *France*, and *William*, Earl of *Henault*, the Queen's Father: On the South-ſide, of *Joan*, Counteſs of *Henault*, the Queen's Mother, *William*, Earl of *Henault*, the Queen's Brother, *Margaret*, Empreſs of *Germany*, the Queen's Siſter, *Reginald*, Duke of *Geldres*, *Elianor*, Dutcheſs of *Geldres*, *John* of *Bavaria*, Earl of *Henault*, *Mary*, Dutcheſs of *Britain*, *Lewis*, Duke of *Bavaria*, *Margaret*, Counteſs of *Pembroke*, *Charles* of *Valois*, Son to the King of *France*, and *John*, Duke of *Brabant*: On the North-Side, of *Joan*, Queen of *Scots*, *John*, Earl of *Cornwal*, *Joan*, Princeſs of *Wales*, *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, *Iſabel*, Counteſs of *Bedford*, *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, *Elizabeth*, Dutcheſs of *Clarence*, *Edmond*, Earl of *Cambridge*, and *Thomas*, Earl of *Buckingham*: And at the Foot, of the Kings of *Navarre*, *Bohemia*, *Scotland*, *Sicily* and *Spain*. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 184. n. 22.

The Form of this Tomb is repreſented in the following Page, near unto which on a Tablet you may read this Epitaph;

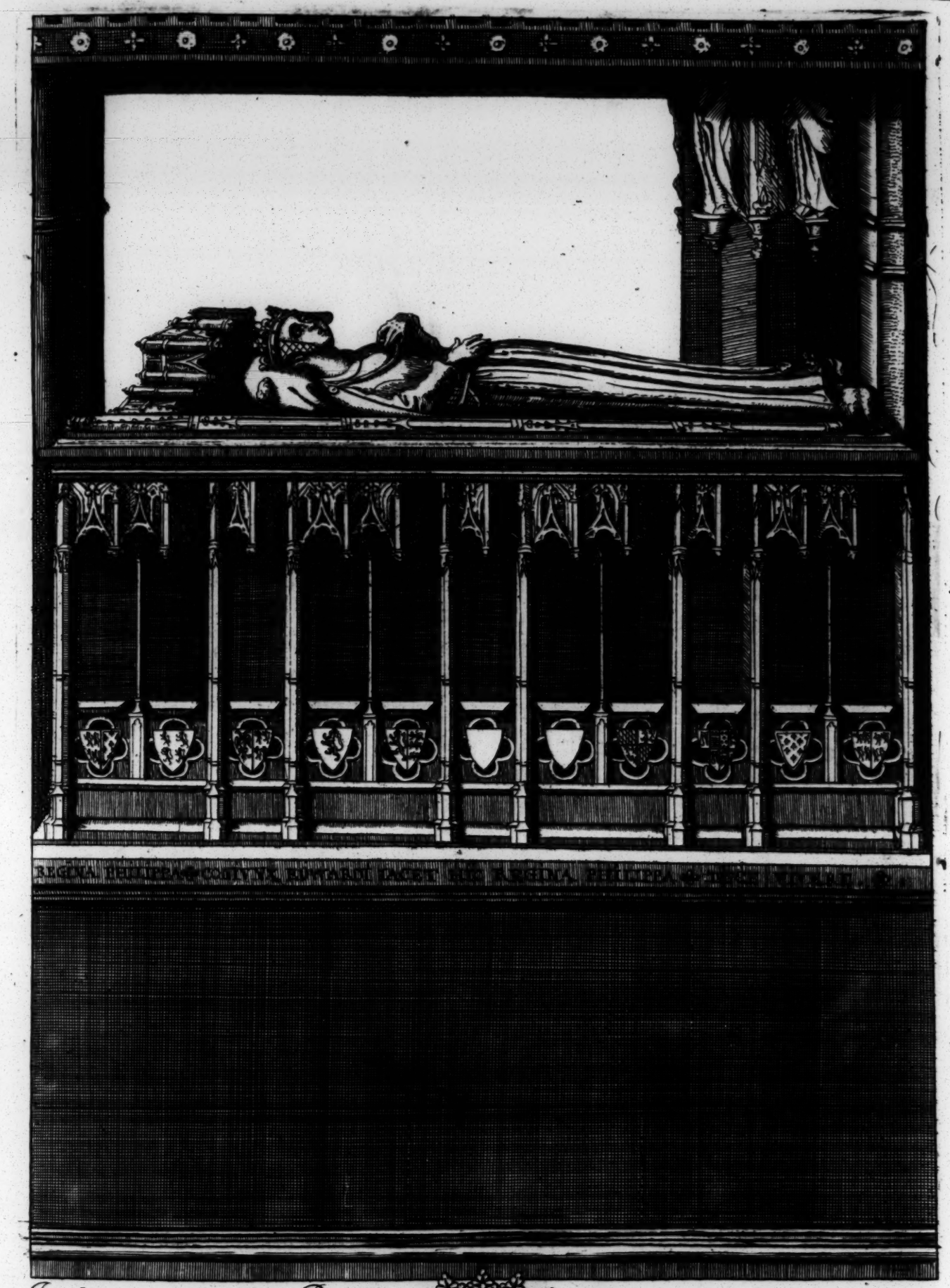
Gulielmi Hannonis **ſoboles poſtrema** Philippa,
Hic roſeo quondam pulchra decore jacet.
Tertius Edwardus **Rex iſta conjuge lætus,**
Materno ſuaſu nobiliumque fuit:
Frater Johannes **Comes Mauortius heros,**
Huic illam voluit conſociare viro.
Hæc junxit Flandros **conjunctio ſanguinis Anglis:**
In Francos **venit hinc** Gallica **dira lues.**
Dotibus hæc rarîs viguit regina Philippa,
Formâ præſtanti, Religione, Fide.
Fœcunde nata eſt proles numeroſa parenti,
Inſignes peperit magnanimoſque duces.
Oxonii **poſuit ſtudioſis optima nutrix**
Regineas ædes, Palladiamque ſcholam.

DISCE VIVERE.

Fair *Philip*, *William Henald*'s Child,
And youngeſt Daughter dear,
Of Roſeat Hue, and Beauty bright,
In Tomb lies hilled here.
Edward the Third, through Mother's Will,
And Nobles good Conſent,
Took her to Wife, and joyfully
With her his Time he ſpent.
His Brother *John*, a Martial Man,
And eke a valiant Knight,
Did link this Woman to this King,
In Bonds of Marriage right.
This Match and Marriage thus in Blood,
Did bind the *Flemings* ſure
To *Engliſh* Men, by which they did
The *French* Mens Wrack procure.
This *Philip* flower'd in Gifts full rare,
And Treaſures of the Mind,
In Beauty bright, Religion, Faith,
To all and each moſt kind.
A fruitful Mother *Philip* was,
Full many a Son ſhe bred,
And brought forth many a worthy Knight,
Hardy and full of Dred.
A careful Nurſe to Students all,
At *Oxford* She did found
Queen's-College, She, Dame *Pallas* School,
That did her Fame reſound.

LEARN TO LIVE.

Up-



Illustrissimo Nobilissimoq; Principi IOANNI LAVDERDALIÆ *Duci, Marchioni Marchiæ, Comiti Lauderdaliæ, Vicecomiti Maitland, Baroni de Thirlestone, Musselburgh Bolton, &c. Serenissimo CAROLO II. Mag: Britanniæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ, Monarchæ, ab Intimis et Sanctioribus utriusq; Regni Consilijs, et Nobilissimi Ordinis Perisclidis Equiti; Tumuli hanc PHLIPPÆ Reginæ Edwardi III Consortis, Imaginem. HD. FS.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

Upon the ill Management of Affairs by the *Engliſh*, *Charles* the Fifth, King of *France*, encreaſed both in Power and Alliance, having obtain'd *Margaret* the Daughter and ſole Heir of the Earl of *Flanders* for his Brother *Philip*, whom King *Edward* endeavour'd for his Son *Edmond*; whereupon re-aſſuming his Title to the Crown of *France*, he required Aid of his Subjects, and had 50000 *l.* granted him from the Clergy, and as much from the Laity. *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, with *Edmond*, Earl of *Cambridge*, were ſent with Forces into *Aquitain*, to aſſiſt the Prince of *Wales*, who, after he had ſack'd the City of *Limoges*, which had revolted, his Health failing him, left the Proſecution of the War to his Brothers, and with his Wife, and young Son *Richard*, born at *Bourdeaux*, return'd for *England*.

King *Edward* reaſſumes his Title to the Crown of *France*.

Anno 1370.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 183. n. 42.

Ibidem, n. 34.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 528. n. 27.

Anno 1372.

After the Prince's Departure, the Duke of *Lancaſter* did little, but his Wife being lately dead, he married a Daughter of the before-mention'd *Peter*, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, (one that thro' his own Wickedneſs ſcarcely ever enjoy'd it, as appeareth by his ſpeedy Extirpation, after his baſe Ingratitude to our Prince of *Wales*) by whom he obtain'd the empty Title of King of thoſe Places. So that the Earl of *Pembroke* being ſent with a Fleet to the Relief of *Rochel*, was ſet upon by the *Spaniards*, and after a long Fight utterly loſt: Which King *Edward* ſeeing, and how all Things without him went backward, prepared another Navy and went in Perſon, but the Winds not favouring him, he return'd to ſum up the Charge of this Expedition, which coſt him 900000 Marks. And ſhortly after the Duke of *Lancaſter* landed with an Army at *Calais*, paſſed thro' *France* by the Way of *Auvergne*, where, among the Mountains he loſt moſt of his Men, and all his Horſe, and with the reſt almoſt ſtarved for want of Victuals, got to *Bourdeaux*, where he made ſome few Attempts upon the Enemy, and the next Year return'd for *England*, not only without Victory, but alſo with the ſad News of the Defection of the whole Dutchy of *Aquitain*, except *Bourdeaux* and *Bayon*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 186. n. 25.

Tho Walſingham, p. 186. n. 39.

Anno 1373.

Ibidem, p. 187. n. 16.

Anno 1374.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 529. n. 54.

Anno 1376. Death of the Black Prince.

The Prince of *Wales* his Sickneſs continuing, which ever ſince he had aided *Peter*, King of *Caſtile*, hung upon him, now proved his End, to the great Sorrow of the whole Kingdom, whoſe Death changed the Face of all Affairs in the Nation. The Duke of *Lancaſter*, the Lord *Latimer*, Sir *John Sturry*, and Dame *Alice Pierce*, the King's Concubine, who were upon Complaint in Parliament removed from the Court, are all recalled to their former Places: The Duke of *Lancaſter* was made Regent, and govern'd all. Sir *Peter de la Marr*, who was Speaker of the Parliament, called, *The Good*, at the Suit of *Alice Pierce*, was committed to perpetual Impriſonment at *Nottingham*: So much did the Impudence of this Woman work upon the Age and Weakneſs of the King, that ſhe would ſit in the publick Courts of Juſtice, to ſee that whatſoever ſhe had a Mind to proſecute, ſhould go forward.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 190. n. 10.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 530. n. 34.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 190. n. 4.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 190. n. 21.

But the King however noting the Greatneſs and Ambition of the Duke of *Lancaſter*, to prevent Diſorder in the Succeſſion, pro-

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 531. n. 53.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 190. n 21. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 531. n. 53.

providently ſettled the ſame in Parliament upon *Richard* of *Bourdeaux*, his Grandſon, Knighting him at *Windſor*, and having created him Earl of *Cheſter* and Prince of *Wales*; which, tho' it put by Duke *John* of what he really intended, yet he behaved himſelf with much Imperiouſneſs in the State that he had, wherein he diſplaced the Earl of *March*; and aſſerting *John Wickliff* and his Doctrine againſt the Biſhop of *London*, thereby bred ill Blood betwixt the Court and City.

Edward III.

Richard of *Bourdeaux* created Prince of *Wales*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 192. n. 5.

And now the King's Age, Grief (for his Son Prince *Edward*'s Death) and Sickneſs, having overcome him, he was forced to forſake the World, as the World before his Breath had forſaken him. His Concubine firſt, with all that ſhe could ſnatch, even to the Rings of his Fingers, all his Counſellors and Servants following her Example, with all they could get, left him alone to fight with Death; which a poor Prieſt by Chance in the Houſe ſeeing, went to his Bed-Side, and perceiving him to breath, called upon him to remember his Saviour, and to ask Pardon for his Offences; at which ſhewing all Signs of Contrition, his laſt Breath expreſs'd *Jeſus*. And ſo died this Victorious and Mighty King (a perfect Example of this World's Vanity) at his Manor of *Shene* (now *Richmond*) in *Surrey*, the 21ſt Day of *June*, *Anno Dom.* 1377, in the 64th Year of his Age, having reign'd 50 Years, 4 Months, and 28 Days, from whence his Body was convey'd by Four of his Sons, and others of his Lords, and ſolemnly interr'd on the South-Side of the Royal Chappel in the Abbey of St. *Peter* at *Weſtminſter*, where (betwixt Two Pillars parallel with the Tomb of King *Edward the Confeſſor*) he hath his Monument of Grey Marble; upon the *Superficies* of which lies his Portrature of Copper gilt, and upon the Verge of this Tomb theſe Verſes in *Latin* are engraven, beginning on the North-Side at the Foot, in which (ſaith my Author) you muſt bear with the Breaking of *Priſcian*'s Head, for it is written of a King that uſed to break many, and in an Age when the Sword was preferr'd before the Pen.

Anno 1377.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 531. n. 55.

The Death of King *Edward* the Third.

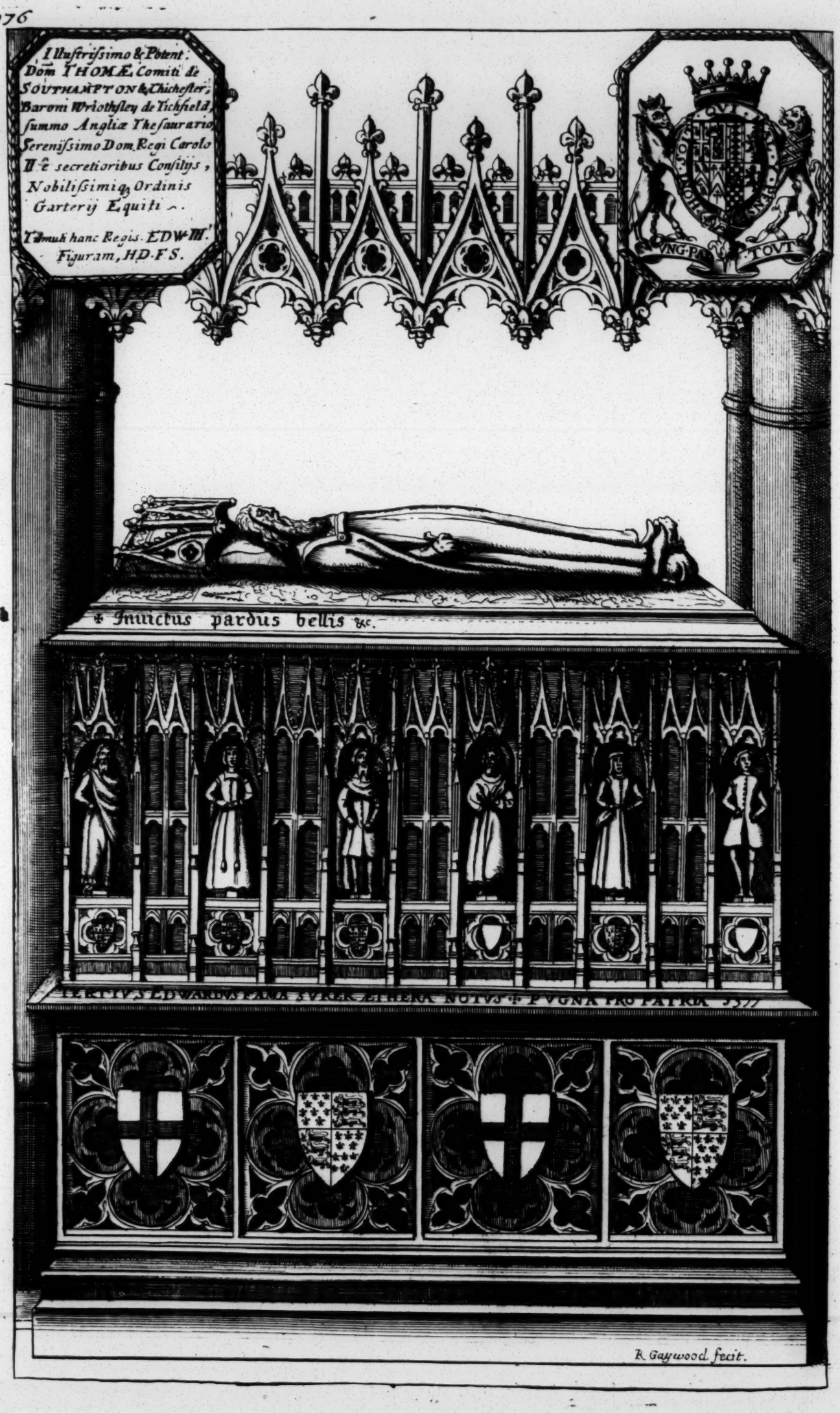
✝Hic decus Anglorum, flos regum preteritorum,
Forma futurorum, rex clemens, par populorum,
Tertius Edwardus regni complens jubileum,
Invictus pardus, bellis pollens machabeum,
Prospere dum virit regnum pietate revirit,
Armipotens rexit: jam celo celice rex sit.

On a *Tablet* near to his *Monument*, part of this *Epitaph* is thus *Engliſh'd*;

Of *Engliſh* Kings here lies the beautiful Flower
Of all before paſſed, and a Mirror to them ſhall ſue:
A merciful King, of Peace Conſervator,
The III. *Edward*; the Death of whom may rue
All *Engliſh* Men, for he by Knighthood due,
Was *Libarde* invict, and by Feat Martial,
To worthy *Macabe* in Vertue peregal.

Tertius Edwardus fama ſuper æthera notus.

176


Illuſtriſſimo & Potent:
Dom THOMÆ Comiti de
SOUTHAMPTON & Chicheſter,
Baroni Wriothſley de Tichfield,
ſummo Angliæ Theſaurario
Sereniſſimo Dom Regi Carolo
II^o ^e secretioribus Conſiliis,
Nobiliſſimiq; Ordinis
Garterij Equiti &c.
Tabulam hanc Regis EDW^di III.
Figuram, HD. F.S.
* Inuictus pardus bellis &c.
R. Gaywood fecit.

Edward III.

On both Sides of his Tomb are the Figures of all the Sons and Daughters of King *Edward* the Third, in ſolid Braſs: On the South-Side (a Proſpect of which is repreſented in the preceding Page) in ſeveral Niches, are *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*; *Joan de la Tour*, entituled Queen of *Spain*; *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*; *Edmond*, Duke of *York*; *Mary*, Dutcheſs of *Britain*, and *William* of *Hatfield*; under which their ſeveral Eſcocheons of Arms enamell'd are placed, and alſo under them the Arms of St. *George* and King *Edward* the Third, upon Four large Shields, alſo of Braſs enamell'd. On the North-Side were the Statues, and ſtill remain the Arms of *Iſabel*, Lady of *Coucy*; *William* of *Windſor*; *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*; *Blanch de la Tour*; *Margaret*, Counteſs of *Pembroke*; and *Thomas*, Duke of *Gloceſter*; near to which Sepulchre they ſhew you the Sword, which (it is ſaid) this King uſed in his Conqueſt of *France*, being Seven Foot long, and weighing Eighteen Pounds.

His Works of Piety.

Stow, fol. 117.

Thoſe Lawrels placed upon his Head in his Life-time became wither'd with Age, and faded in his Death: But now let us take Notice of him crown'd with the immortal Bays of his Charity, and Works of Piety, which follow'd him after Death; and thoſe were many, as the Founding of *de Graciis*, an Abbey near the *Tower* of *London*; a Nunnery at *Deptford*, *King's-Hall* in *Cambridge* for poor Scholars, an Hoſpital for the Poor at *Calais*, and St. *Stephen's-Chappel* at *Weſtminſter*, (now the Houſe of Commons) with the Endowment of 300 *l. per Annum* to that Church. He alſo augmented the Chappel at *Windſor*, with the Proviſions for Church-men and 24 poor Knights: His Buildings were great and many, as the Caſtle of *Windſor*, which he re-edified and enlarged; the Caſtle of *Queenborough*, Fortifications at *Calais*, and other Places.

Children of King EDWARD *the Third, by Queen* ELIANOR *of* Henault, *his Wife.*

His Iſſue.

10. EDWARD of *Woodſtock*, Prince of *Wales*, Eldeſt Son of King *Edward* the Third, and Father of King *Richard* the Second, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the next Chapter, being the Fourth of this Third Book.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 512. n. 21.

10. WILLIAM of *Hatfield*, Second Son of King *Edward* the Third and Queen *Philippa*, born at *Hatfield* in the County of *Hertford* (from whence he took his Surname) *Anno* 1336, in the $\frac{10}{11}$ Year of his Father's Reign. He had his Chriſtian Name from *William*, Earl of *Henault*, his Grandfather, and deceaſing in his Childhood, was interr'd in the Cathedral at *York*.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 513. n. 31.

10. LIONEL of *Antwerp*, Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of King *Edward* the Third, of whom ſee more in the Twelfth Chapter of this Third Book.

10. JOHN

Plantagenets Undivided.

10. JOHN of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, Fourth Son of King *Edward* the Third, Anceſtor of the Royal Houſe of *Lancaſter*, mention'd at large in the Fourth Book of this Genealogical Hiſtory. *Vide* Chap. I. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 148. n. 12.

10. EDMOND of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, Fifth Son of King *Edward* the Third. He was the Root from whence the Kingly Family of *York* branched it ſelf, of which I ſhall diſcourſe at large in the Fifth Book of this Hiſtory. See the Firſt Chapter. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 514. n. 56.

10. WILLIAM of *Windſor* (a Second *William*) is named among the Sons of King *Edward* the Third, but died ſo young, that other mention is not made of him, but that *Windſor* was the Place of his Birth, and *Weſtminſter* of his Burial; where, in the Chappel of St. *Edmond*, is to be ſeen a Tomb of Grey Marble, on which lie the Figures of this *William* and his Siſter *Blanch de la Tour*, carved in Alabaſter, in the Habit of the Time, each about a Foot and Half in Length. The Fillet of Braſs, which contain'd their Epitaph, is torn away.

10. THOMAS of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, youngeſt Son of King *Edward* the Third and Queen *Philippa*, concerning whom, and his Deſcendents, you may read in the Fifteenth Chapter of this Third Book. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 171. n. 49.

On a Shield of Copper enamell'd, on the North Side of King *Edward* the Third's Tomb in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey are the Arms of this Lady *Iſabel*, viz. *In Pale Barry of Six Pieces, varry Argent and Azure, and Gules. And Quarterly* France *Semee and* England.

10. ISABEL, Lady *Coucy*, and Counteſs of *Bedford*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *Edward* the Third and Queen *Philippa*, was married at *Windſor*, *Anno* 1365, with great Pomp, to *Ingelram de Coucy*, (Son of *Ingelram*, by *Katherine*, Daughter of the Duke of *Auſtria*, Lord *Coucy*, and Earl of *Soiſſons*; and, after his Uncle *Peter*, Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*) who was, by his Father-in-Law King *Edward* the Third, created Earl of *Bedford*, *Anno* 1366. This *Iſabel* was buried in the Church of the *Fryers-Minors*, without *Aldgate*, leaving Iſſue by her ſaid Husband Two Daughters, *Mary* and *Philip*. Pat. *An.* 41 *E.* 3. p. 2. m. 18. *Orig. de An.* 2 *R.* 2. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 180. n. 43.

11. MARY *de Coucy*, was the Wife of *Robert de Barr*, to whom ſhe bare *Robert de Barr*, and *Joan*, married to *Lewis* of *Luxemburg*, Earl of *St. Paul*.

Rex conceſſit (viz. Richardus *Secundus*) Roberto de Vere *facto Marchioni* Dublin, *quod ipſe quamdiu vixerit & terram & Dominium Hiberniæ habuerit, gerat Arma de Azureo cum tribus Coronis Aureis & una circumferentia vel Bordura de Argento*, 1 *pars* Pat. *An.* 9 *R.* 2. m. 1. With this Augmentation, being *Azure three Coronets Or, a Border Argent*, Marqueſs *Robert* did quarter his Paternal Coat, *viz. Quarterly Gules and Or, in the firſt Quarter a Mullet Argent.*

11. PHILIP *de Coucy* was given in Marriage to *Robert de Vere*, Duke of *Ireland*, Marqueſs of *Dublin*, (a Title before his Time unknown in *England*) and Earl of *Oxford*, who, in the Height of his Fortunes, forſook this Noble Lady, and married one *Lancerona*, a Joyner's Daughter (as is reported) who came with King *Richard* the Second's Wife out of *Bohemia*, Pat. *An.* 9 *R.* 2. p. 1. m. 1.

Bohemia; notwithſtanding which Affront to his Kinſwoman, King *Richard* endeavour'd to juſtifie him, (like another *Gaveſton*) in all his Pride and Greatneſs, which drew upon him the Hatred of the Nobility, ſo that by their Procurement he was baniſhed the Realm, for abuſing the King's Ear, to the Hurt of the State, and died at *Lovain* in great Vexation of Mind, and extream Penury, *Anno* 1392. His Corps was brought into *England*, and honourably interr'd at *Earls-Colne* in *Eſſex*, by King *Richard* the Second, leaving his Uncle *Aubrey de Vere* his Heir. *Edward* III.

10. JOAN, entituled, Queen of *Spain*, Second Daughter of King *Edward* the Third, was born in the *Tower* of *London*, *Anno* 1335, and the Ninth Year of her Father's Reign. Being Fourteen Years of Age, ſhe was deſired in Marriage, by ſolemn Embaſſie, from *Alphonſo*, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, Son of King *Ferdinand* the Fourth; was eſpouſed by Proxy, entituled Queen of *Spain*, and convey'd into that Country, where ſhe preſently deceaſed of the Plague that then raged; ſo as the King coming to meet her, to ſolemnize the Eſpouſals, with extream Grief accompanied her to Church, only at her Funeral, in the 22d Year of her Father's Reign, *Anno* 1348.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 148. n. 60.

Quarterly Gules, a Caſtle Or, and Argent a Lion Rampant Purpure, impaling Quarterly, France Semee and England. Theſe Arms are enamell'd in an Eſcocheon, on the South Side King *Edward* the Third's Tomb in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey and ſtand under the Figure of the *Joan*.

10. BLANCH DE LA TOUR, Third Daughter of King *Edward* the Third, and Queen *Philippa*, ſo called from the Place of her Birth, the *Tower* of *London*, died an Infant, and was interr'd in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, in the Year of our Lord 1340. Her Figure of Alabaſter lies by the Side of that of her Brother *William* of *Windſor*, on their Tomb in St. *Edmond*'s-Chappel in the ſaid Abbey.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 148. n. 60. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 514. n. 49.

10. MARY, Dutcheſs of *Britain*, Fourth Daughter of King *Edward* the Third, was the Wife of *John Montfort*, ſurnam'd, *The Valiant*, Duke of *Britain*, (who ſlew the Earl of *Blois*) and by him had Iſſue *John*, Duke of *Britain*, called, *The Sage*, (Father of *Peter* and *Francis*, both Dukes of *Britain*, who died without Iſſue) *Richard*, Count of *Eſtampes*, and *Arthur*, the Third of the Name, alſo Duke of *Britain*.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 516. n. 9.

This *Mary*, Dutcheſs of *Britain*, did bear in *Pale Ermine*, *being Britain*, *and Quarterly* France *Semee*, *and* England, which are on the South-Side of her Father's Tomb in *Weſtminſter* Abbey

10. MARGARET, Counteſs of *Pembroke*, youngeſt Daughter of King *Edward* the Third and Queen *Philippa*, born at *Windſor* upon the 3d of the Calends of *Auguſt* (*viz.* the 30th Day of *July*) in the Year 1346, was the firſt Wife of *John Haſtings*, Earl of *Pembroke*, who being ſent by King *Edward* the Third to raiſe the Siege of *Rochel*, fell into the Hands of the *Spaniards* at Sea, and remain'd a Priſoner in *Spain* Two Years; after which he was ſold to a Noble Man of *France*, with whom, having agreed for his Ranſom, he was at his Departure poiſoned at a Banquet, *Anno* 1375, without Iſſue by this Wife;

Tho. Walſingham, p. 167. n. 24. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 517. n. 54. *Claus.* 24 *E.* p. 1. m. 13.

The Arms of this *Margaret*, impaled with her Husband, *John Hastings*, Earl of *Pembroke*, are enamell'd on a Shield upon the North-Side of King *Edward* III. his Tomb in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

John Haſtings, Earl of *Pembroke*, the firſt Subject in *England* that quarter'd Arms.

being the firſt Subject who follow'd the Example of King *Edward* the Third in quartering of Arms, as you may obſerve in his Eſcocheon, yet remaining on the North-Side of K. *Edward* the Third's Tomb in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, upon which he beareth *Quarterly*, *Or*, *a Manch Gules*, by the Name of *Haſtings*: *And Barry of Twelve Pieces Argent and Azure*, *an Orle of Eight Martlets Gules*; *being Valence*, impaling, France *Semi*, *and* England *Quarterly*.

10. EDWARD,

10. EDWARD,

Edward, Prince of *Wales.*

Prince of Acquitain *and* Wales, *Duke of* Cornwal, *and Earl of* Cheſter, *ſur-named of* Woodſtock.

CHAP. IV.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 510. n. 50. Ex Chron. Tho. de la Mare. Tho. Walſingham, p. 130. n. 47.

THIS Magnanimous and Great Prince *Edward*, born at *Woodſtock*, in the County of *Oxford*, upon *Friday*, the 15th of *June*, at Ten of the Clock in the Morning, *Anno* 1330. (*Walſingham* ſaith, in the Year 1329.) was the Eldeſt Son of King *Edward* the Third and Queen *Philippa*. The News of his Birth was ſo welcome to his Father, that he gave the Meſſenger thereof a noble Reward, and Penſions to others to be concern'd in his Education. He had not paſs'd the Third Year of his Age, when King *Edward*, by his Charter dated the 18th of *May*, in the Seventh Year of his Reign, granted him, by the Title of *Edward*, *his moſt dear and Eldeſt Son*, the County of *Cheſter*, the Caſtles of *Cheſter*, *Beſton*, *Rothelan* and *Flint*, with many other Lands and Places in *England* and *Wales*, from whence-forward he had the Title of Earl of *Cheſter* added to his Stile, and in the ſame Year other Proviſions made to him for Maintenance thereof.

Quarterly Azure, Semee of Flowers de Lize, Or; and Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, Or, over all a Label of Three Points, Argent, are the Arms of this *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, as you may obſerve in his Seals, *p.* 125. and on his Tomb at *Canterbury*, p. 188. alſo upon the Monument of K. *Edward* III. his Father, at *Weſtminſter*, p. 173. and many other Places.

Pat. An. 5 Ed. 3. p. 1. m. 33. 4. Feb. Charta 7 Edw. 3. m. 4.

Pat. 7 Ed. 3. p. 1. m. 13.

Chart. An. 11 Ed. 3. n. 55. Clauſ. An. 11 Ed. 3. p. 1. m. 19.

In the Parliament held at *Weſtminſter*, *Anno* 11 *Edw.* 3. he was created Duke of *Cornwal*, by a Charter bearing Date the 17th of *March*, in the ſame Year, and inveſted by the Sword only; this being the firſt Precedent for the Creation of the Title of a Duke with us in *England*, ſettling on him divers Manors and Franchiſes for the better Support of the State and Honour of that Dignity: And from this Prince *Edward* the Dukedom of *Carnwal* hath ever ſince ſlept in the Crown; for the Eldeſt Son and Heir Apparent to the King of *England* is Duke of *Cornwal* by Birth, but he is Prince of *Wales* by ſpecial Creation, Inveſtiture and Donation of the Lands thereunto belonging.

Prince *Edward* created Duke of *Cornwal*,

12 May, Chart. An. 17 Edw. 3. m. 24. n. 27.

Into this higheſt Dignity of Prince of *Wales* Duke *Edward* was likewiſe created by the King his Father, in the Parliament held *Anno* 17 *Edw.* 3. inveſting him with a Coronet, a Gold-Ring, and a Silver-Rod: And, for the better Support of his State

And Prince of *Wales.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

State as Prince of *Wales*, granted him ſeveral Lands, particularly enumerated in a Writ, to be delivered to this Prince, or his Attorney with this Dignity. So that he became the Second Prince of *Wales* of the Royal Family of *Plantagenet*, (for I do not find that King *Edward* the Third his Father was at any time ſo ſtiled) King *Edward* the Firſt, after the Death of *Lewellin ap Griffith*, having created *Edward* his Eldeſt Son, born at *Caernarvon*, Prince of *Wales*; which Principality has been ever ſince annex'd to the Crown, and the Portion and Appennage of the Eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *England* and Monarchs of *Great-Britain*.

In the Sixteenth Year of his Age he entred upon the Stage of War, accompanying King *Edward* his Father into *France*, where at his Landing he received the Honour of Knighthood from that Martial King's Hands, and at the Battle of *Creſſy* led the Van-Guard, where, after a fierce Encounter with the *French*, being ſomewhat diſtreſs'd from the Enemies breaking in among his Archers, (tho' ſoon relieved by his own Soldiers) Notice of his Condition was ſent to the King, commanding the Rere-ward, who ask'd the Meſſenger, If the Prince were dead or wounded? He anſwer'd, Neither, but ſtood in need of his Aſſiſtance. *Well*, (ſaid the King) *return, and bid them ſend no more to me ſo long as my Son lives, for I will have him this Day win his Spurs, ſince I deſign him the Honour of this Expedition.* The Compleatneſs of which Victory fully conferr'd it upon him, as did King *Edward*'s Acknowledgment after the Battle, when embracing Prince *Edward*, and kiſſing him, he ſaid, *Fair Son, God give you Reſolution to purſue Honour; you are my dear Son, and have acquitted your ſelf nobly, you are worthy to govern a Kingdom.*

Battle of *Creſſy*, *Anno* 20 *E.* 3. 1346. *Aug* 26.

Stow's Chron. *p.* 241. *b.*

Tho Walſingham, p. 166. n. 32.

Froiſſard, c. 130.

Ibidem, p. 131.

Among many eminent Perſons which died that Day on the *French* Part, *John* of *Luxemburg*, King of *Bohemia*, fell by the conquering Hand of Prince *Edward*, who deplumed his Caſque of thoſe *Oſtrich-Feathers*, which in Memory of this Victory became his Cognizance; ſometimes uſing one Feather, ſometimes Three, (as appeareth by his Seals, and on his Tomb) with Scroles containing this Motto, Ich Dien, that is, *I ſerve*; meaning thereby *John*, King of *Bohemia*, that he ſerved the *French* King in his Wars, and was his Stipendiary. Others make it Prince *Edward*'s Deviſe, alluding to the Words of the Apoſtle, *That the Heir while he is a Child differeth nothing from a Servant*: And this is the more probable Conjecture, ſeeing that the Feathers and this Motto have been ever ſince born by our Princes of *Wales*, Heirs Apparent to the Kings of this Realm, with the Addition (by the more Modern) of a Coronet, within which they are encircled. Nor were theſe Feathers and Motto ſo confined to the direct Line of theſe Princes, but that they have been made uſe of as a Deviſe (with due Diſtinctions) by Collateral Branches, both of the Royal Houſe of *Lancaſter* and *York*; witneſs their Seals, exhibited in ſeveral Places of this Hiſtory, upon which the Feathers and Scroles are delineated.

King of *Bohemia* ſlain by Prince *Edward*.

Thomas Walſingh. p. 166. n. 48.

Camden's Remains, p. 214.

The

Edward, Prince of *Wales*.

Anno 1355.

Prince *Edward* conſtituted the King's Lieutenant in the Dutchy of *Aquitain*.

The Year following a Truce being agreed upon at *Calais*, was lengthen'd by ſeveral Prorogations, till *Anno* 29 *Edw.* 3. without effecting any thing of Peace. In which Year both Kings provided again for War, and the King conſtituted Prince *Edward* his Lieutenant in the Dukedom of *Aquitain*, and other Places in *France*, whither he ſhould happen to march, to reform the State of that Dukedom, and to recover his Lands poſſeſs'd by the Rebels; with Power alſo to receive Homage and Fidelity from the Nobility, and others of *Aquitain* and *France:* Arm'd with which Powers, and accompanied by the Earls of *Warwick*, *Oxford*, *Salisbury* and *Suffolk*, at the Head of a good Army, he took Shipping, and landed in *Gaſcoigne*. Having entred the River *Garronne*, he made his Way into *Languedoc*, and burning the Town of *Carcaſſona*, thence paſſed to *Narbon*, deſtroying the Country with Fire and Sword, and endeavouring to encounter the Earls of *Clermont* and *Armaignac*, they retired upon his Approach: So after Eight Weeks he return'd to *Bourdeaux*, with many Priſoners, and Store of Pillage.

July 19. *Rot. Vas.* 29 *Ed.* 3. m. 6. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 170. n. 54. *Ibidem*, m. 8.

Ex Libro Miſcellan. Rob. Glover, Somerſet, fol. 29.

Intelligence of Prince *Edward*'s taking the Field the following Summer, being brought to King *John* of *France*, he reſolved to fight him, who now, with about 8000 Men, had entred the Country of *Berry*, and taken the Towns and Caſtles of *Vierzon* and *Remorentin* by Aſſault: And paſſing into *Anjou* and *Tourain* (waſting thoſe Countries:) He intended to return to *Bourdeaux*. But, after this long and weariſom Journey, drawing near to *Poictiers*, he had Information, that the *French* Army, conſiſting of 60000 Fighting Men, was not far diſtant (here the Cardinal of *Perigort* endeavoured an Accommodation, but the *French* Demands were ſo high, that it proved ineffectual.) Whereupon the Prince prepared for the Battle, which join'd in the Fields of *Beauvoir*, Three Leagues from *Poictiers*, and, after ſome Space, with his Archers, broke the Van of the *French* Cavalry, when the main Body, led by the Duke of *Normandy*, conſiſting alſo of Horſe, finding the other routed, fell alſo into Diſorder; which encouraged the Prince of *Wales* to attack the Rear, commanded by King *John*, at whoſe Approach the main Body of the *French* Army left the Field. The King behav'd himſelf valiantly, and maintain'd the Fight for ſome time, but was at length taken Priſoner by Sir *Denis Morbeck*, a Knight of *Artois*, (to whom the Prince afterwards gave 2000 Nobles to ſupport his Eſtate) whilſt the the Purſuit continued to the Gates of *Poictiers*, and a compleat Victory was obtain'd, in which ſo many Noblemen were ſlain, or made Priſoners, that there were few left to manage the Affairs of *France*. Among divers of the *Engliſh* Nobility, who behaved themſelves with ſignal Courage in this memorable Battle, *James* Lord *Audley* won Honour both by his Valour and his Bounty, who having vow'd to be foremoſt in this Fight, perform'd his Word, and ſeal'd it with many Wounds; for which the Prince having rewarded him with a Gift of 500 Marks Fee-ſimple in *England*, he preſently gave it to his Four Eſquires. Whereupon the

Hollingſh. p. 387.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 171. n. 48. *Ibidem*, p. 172. n. 1. *Ipodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 521. n. 42. *Froiſſard*, c. 64.

Battle of *Poictiers*, *Anno* 1356. *Sept.* 19.

Froiſſard, c. 64.

King *John* taken Priſoner.

Ipodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 521. n. 53.

Lord *Audley*'s Valour and Bounty.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Prince demanding, If he accepted not his Gift? anſwer'd, *That thoſe Men had deſerv'd the ſame as well as himſelf, and had more Need of it:* With which Reply the Prince was ſo well pleaſed, that he granted 500 Marks more in the ſame kind.

And now tho' King *John* had the Misfortune to fall into the Hands of his Enemy, yet had he the Happineſs to be captivated by a Noble Enemy, Prince *Edward*, who uſed him with ſuch Reſpect and Obſervance, that his Confinement little differed from Liberty; whom the Prince led to *Bourdeaux*, and there remain'd till *April* following, at which Time the Prince took Shipping for *England* with his moſt eminent Priſoners, landed at *Plymouth*, and on the 24th of *May*, in a ſtately Cavalcade, rode thro' *London*, his Royal Priſoner by his Side on a White Courſer, and himſelf on a Black Hobby, and ſo he proceeded to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, where he preſented King *John* to his Father, from whence he was conducted to his Lodgings, and not long after had the *Savoy* furniſhed for his Entertainment.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 172. n. 42.

Anno 1357.

King *John* brought Priſoner through *London*.

Ibidem, n. 47.

Pr. *Edward's* Marriage.

Three ſeveral Marriages having been propoſed for Prince *Edward* in his Minority, the firſt with a Daughter of *Philip*, King of *France*, *Anno* 5 *Ed.* 3. The Second, *Anno* 12 *Edw.* 3. with *Margaret*, one of the Daughters of *John*, Duke of *Brabant* and *Lorrain:* And a Third with the Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, *Anno* 19 *Edw.* 3. All which being of others providing, and not taking Effect, at length (in the Year 1361, *Anno* 35 *Edw.* 3. he took to Wife a Lady of his own Choice, namely *Joan*, Counteſs of *Kent*, Daughter of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock*, Earl of *Kent*, (Fifth Son of King *Edward* the Firſt, but Second by his Second Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Philip the Hardy*, King of *France*) Siſter of *Edmond*, and Siſter and Heir of *John*, both Earls of *Kent* ſucceſſively, who died without Iſſue. She was the repudiated Wife of *Thomas Montague*, Earl of *Salisbury*, and the Relict of Sir *Thomas Holand*, Knight of the Garter, Earl of *Kent* in her Right, and commonly called (for her excellent Beauty) *The Fair Maid of* Kent: Whom the Prince having marry'd, notwithſtanding Nearneſs of Blood betwixt them, and Chriſtening of her Eldeſt Son, which ſhe had by Sir *Thomas Holand*; it was thought neceſſary to have a Papal Abſolution from Excommunication, and Diſpenſation for Marriage, both which were obtain'd from *Innocent* the Sixth, in the Ninth Year of his Popedom: She ſurvived the Prince her Third Husband, and deceaſed at *Wallingford*, in the Ninth Year of the Reign of her Son King *Richard* the Second.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 178. n. 16. Pat. *An.* 5 *Ed.* 3. p. 2. m. 28. *Rot. Alman.* 12 *E.* 3. pt. 1 m. 17. Pat. 19 *E.* 3 pt. 3. m. 11. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 178. n. 17.

Id. Sept. *ex Lib. in Offic Cantuar. vocat. Iſlip.* fol. 177. *b.* 17 & 18.

Death of *Joan*, Princeſs of *Wales*.

Some Years after the Battle of *Poictiers*, King *Edward* having prepared for another Expedition into *France*, this Prince accompanied him (as did alſo his Three Brethren) and commanded the Rear of that Army, which making its Way thro' the Bowels of *France*, at *Bretigny* near *Chartres*, a Peace was concluded, and all Controverſies, touching that Kingdom, brought to a happy Compoſure,

In Pale, Quarterly France *Ancient and* England, *a Label of three Points Argent, and Cules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Border Argent*, are the Arms of *Joan*, Princeſs of *Wales*, being carved and painted on the North-Side the Tomb of Queen *Philippa*, in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey.

poſure, by which King *Edward* became poſſeſs'd of a conſiderable Part of the Territories of his own Inheritance, or inveſted in him by the ſaid Peace, to enjoy without Reſort or Sovereignty to the Crown of *France*. Wherefore the Nobility of theſe Provinces deſiring to be govern'd by a Prince of their own, rather than by the King's Lieutenants, as before, addreſs'd themſelves to King *Edward*, to confer the Government thereof on this Prince, and ſend him thither, where he had ſo great Poſſeſſions and Revenues; whereupon the King created him Prince of *Guyen* the 19th Day of *July*, *Anno* 36 *Edw.* 3. 1362. and gave him *Guyen* and *Gaſcoign*, by the Name of a Principality during his Life: Whereupon (taking along with him the Princeſs) he haſted thither, and having received the Fealty of the Barons and Knights his Homagers, kept his Court at *Bourdeaux* with great State and Magnificence.

Edward, Prince of *Wales*.

Prince *Edward* created Prince of *Guyen*.

Rot. Vaſc. 36 *Edw.* 3. m. 16. 19 *Julii.*

In Purſuance of this Dignity, in an Inſtrument dated the 8th Day of *October*, in the Year 1370, *Anno* 44 *Edw.* 3. (whereby he granted to his Brother *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, the Caſtle, Town and Caſtellan of *la Roche ſur Yon*) he writ himſelf Prince of *Aquitain*, viz. *Edouard ainſne Filz du Roy de France & d'Engleterre*, Prince *d'Aquitain*, *& de Gales Duc de* * *Cornville Comte de Ceſtre Seigneur de Biſcaie & de Caſtre d'Ordiales:* Appendant to which in Green Silk-Strings is his Seal alſo of Green-Wax, (*vide* the Figure thereof, *p.* 125.) on which he is repreſented in his Robes ſitting on a Throne, with a Circle on his Head, and a Scepter in his Right-Hand as Duke of *Aquitain*, betwixt Two *Oſtrich-Feathers* and *Scroles*, over which are the Letters *E. P.* (viz. *Edwardus Princeps*) in Capitals: On the Reverſe, he is figured on Horſeback, his Surcoat, Shield, and the Caparizons of his Horſe charged with the Arms of *France* and *England quarterly a Label of Three Points*; and for his Creſt, *a Lion paſſant guardant, crowned, and gorged with a Label alſo of Three Points.* The Seal and Reverſe are circumſcribed thus in *Saxon* Capitals, S. EDVARDI. PRIMOGENITI. REGIS. ANGLIE. PRINCIPIS. AQUITANNIE. ET. WALLIE. DUCIS. CORNUBIE. ET. COMITIS. CESTRIE. But after he had reſign'd the Principality of *Aquitain* (in a Grant under his Privy-Seal, dated at *London* the 14th Day of *February*, An. 49 *Edw.* 3. in the Year 1374,) his Titles were theſe only, *Edward eiſne filz du Roi d'Engleterre & de France, Prince de Gales, Duc de Cornewall & Comte de Ceſtre*; and the Seal of Red-Wax is circumſcribed, **S. Edwardi primogeniti regis anglie & franc. principis wall. ducis cornub. & comit. ceſtr.** and upon this Seal are his Arms, Healm, Creſt and Mantlings, placed betwixt Two Feathers and Scroles, the Figure thereof being delineated in the 125th Page of this Third Book.

* Meaning *Cornwal.*

In Comitatu Ducatus Lancaſtriæ.

Ex Chartis Dom. Henrici, Comitis de Peterborow.

Not long after, (*viz. An.* 39 *Edw.* 3.) this Noble Prince was induced to re-eſtabliſh *Peter*, King of *Caſtile*, who had made a Perſonal Application to him in his ſo great Diſtreſs, being driven out of his Kingdom by his baſe Brother *Henry*; whoſe Quarrel

Holling-ſhed. Chron. p. 397.

Prince

Plantagenets Undivided.

Prince *Edward* freely undertook, and recalling thoſe *Engliſh* Forces lately disbanded upon the Peace with *France*, and now in the Service of *Henry the Baſtard*, and receiving Aſſiſtance from King *Edward*, conducted by his Brother *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, he enter'd into *Caſtile* with 30000 Horſe and Foot, where Don *Henry* confronted him with an Army of 86000. The Battles join'd between *Nazar* and *Naveret*, on *Saturday* the 3d of *April*, *Anno* 40 *Edw.* 3. and here Prince *Edward*, after a bloody Fight, reſtor'd King *Peter* to his Throne, and was a Third time crown'd with the Lawrels of Victory; whereupon King *Peter* repairing to *Sevil*, promiſed to ſend the Prince Money for the Payment of his Army; but, after Four Months Stay and Expectation, he was forced to return into *Aquitain* without any Satisfaction from that ungrateful King, ſo that he was forced, for Payment of his Soldiers, to coin his Plate; and alſo in this Voyage contracted ſuch a Sickneſs that he never recover'd, which his Phyſicians and Chirurgeons judged to be an incurable Dropſie, others, that he was poiſon'd.

Battle of *Nazar*, *Anno* 1367.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 182. n. 3. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 526. n. 12.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 182. n. 46.

To which Indiſpoſition of Body may be added his Diſcontentment of Mind, for not having Money to pay his Soldiers, who being return'd Home, prey'd upon the Country, and grew outrageous. The Biſhop of *Rhodes*, his Chancellor, deviſing a new Way of Impoſition, by levying a Frank upon every Chimney throughout the Prince's Territories in *France*, to continue for Five Years, towards the Payment of his Debts, the *Poictovins*, *Xaintons* and *Limoſins* in a manner conſented thereunto; but the Counts of *Armaignack* and *Albert*, and many others, ſo diſtaſted it, that they took Arms, and complain'd thereof to the King of *France*, as their Supream Lord. Whereupon he ſummon'd Prince *Edward* to appear in Perſon to anſwer the Complaint, who reply'd, That if he needs muſt appear, he would bring 60000 Men in Arms to appear with him; and had certainly brought his Army againſt *Paris* that Summer, had he not fallen into Symptoms of a Dropſie, which (*Walſingham* ſaith) was wrought by Enchantment. Notwithſtanding which, he ſtill proſecuted the War againſt the Dukes of *Anjou* and *Berry*, who with great Armies enter'd upon his Territories; when News being brought him of the Taking of *Limoges*, (the Biſhop of which Place was his eſpecial Friend) he reſolved to regain it at any Price, and not to ſpare a Man which had a Hand in delivering it up: Whereupon, taking it by Force, he commanded his Soldiers to ſack and pillage it, and would not be ſtay'd by the Cries of the People, who caſt themſelves at his Feet; till paſſing thro' the Town, he obſerved Three *French* Captains, who themſelves alone had withſtood the Aſſault of his Army, and being moved with the Conſideration of their Valour, it ſo abated his Anger, that for their Sakes he granted Mercy to all the Inhabitants.

Anno 1370.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 528. n. 24.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 182. n. 47.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 528. n. 25.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 185. n. 36.

This was the laſt Martial Act of this moſt Heroick Worthy, with whom the good Fortune of *England*, as if it had been inherent in his Perſon, flouriſh'd in his Health, languiſh'd in his Sickneſs, and expir'd in his Death; (with whom, ſaith my Author, died all the Hope

Ypodigm. Neuſtria, p. 530. n. 47.

Hope of *Engliſh* Men; during whoſe Life they fear'd no Invaſion of the Enemy, nor Encounter in Battle: For he he aſſail'd no Nation but he overcame, and beſieged no City that he took not) which follow'd ſhortly after; for, leaving the Proſecution of the War to his Brethren, *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, and *Edmond*, Earl of *Cambridge*, he ſet Sail for *England*, with his Princeſs and young Son *Richard*, where his Sickneſs encreaſing upon him, he reſign'd his laſt Breath in the Royal Palace at *Weſtminſter*, on *Trinity-Sunday*, the 8th Day of *July*, in the Year of our Lord 1376. By his Will, made in the King's Great Chamber the Day before his Death, he diſpoſed of his Body to be buried in the Cathedral Church of the *Trinity* in *Canterbury*: And ſuch was his Care to gratifie thoſe who had done him Service, that he charged his Son *Richard* by his Will, to continue the Payment of thoſe Penſions which he had given them. In order to his Interment, his Corps being embalm'd, was wrapt in Lead, and kept till *Michaelmas* (the Parliament being then to meet) to be buried with greater Solemnity, which was perform'd at *Canterbury*, on the South-Side, and near the Shrine of St. *Thomas Becket*, and over his Grave a ſtately Monument erected of Grey Marble, with his Portraiture lying thereon, of Copper gilt; the Ends and Sides thereof are garniſh'd with Eſcocheons alſo of Copper, enamell'd with his Arms and Deviſes, and ſuperſcrib'd with the Words **Houmout**, and **Ich dien.** On an Iron-Bar over the Tomb are placed the Helm and Creſt, Coat of Mail and Gantlets, and on a Pillar near thereunto his Shield of Arms richly diaper'd with Gold, all which he is ſaid to have uſed in Battle. The Figure of this Monument is delineated in the following Page, upon which this *French* Epitaph is circumſcrib'd on a Fillet of Braſs, beginning at the Head.

Edward, Prince of *Wales*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 190. n. 15.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, 528. h 30. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 190. n. 9. *Lib. in Offic. princip. Cant. vocat. Sudbury*, fol. 90. *b.*

His Death, 1376. *July* 8.

Cy giſt le noble Prince Monſieur Edward, aiſnez filz du treſnoble Roy Edward tiers: jadis Prince d'Aquitaine & de Gales, Duc de Cornwaille & Comte de Ceſtre, qi morust, en la feſte de la Trinite, qeſtoit le viii jour de Juyn, l'an de grace mil trois cenz ſeptante ſiſine, Lalme de qi Dieu eit mercy Amen.

Thus Engliſh'd *by* John Weever, *in his* Funeral Monuments, *p.* 204, *&* 205.

Here lieth the Noble Prince Monſieur *Edward*, the Eldeſt Son of the moſt Noble King *Edward* the Third, in former time Prince of *Aquitain*, and of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, who died on the Feaſt of *Trinity*, which was the 8th Day of *June*, in the Year of Grace 1376. *To the Soul of whom God grant Mercy*, Amen.

On the South-ſide the Tomb.

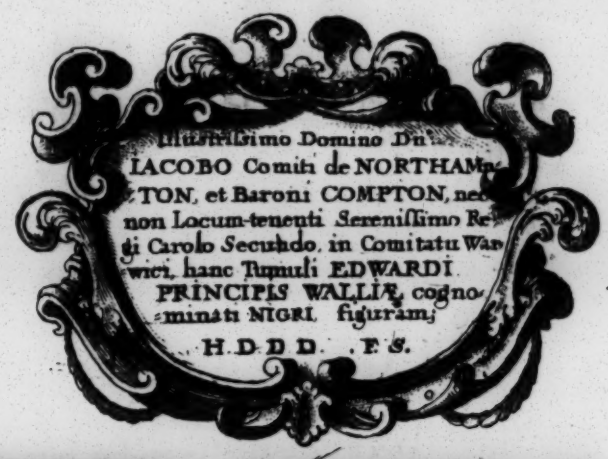
Tu qi paſſez oue bouche cloſe
Par la ou ce corps repoſe,
Entent ce qe te dirai,
Sycome te dire le ſay.
Tiel come tu es au tiel fu,
Tu ſeras tiel come je ſu.

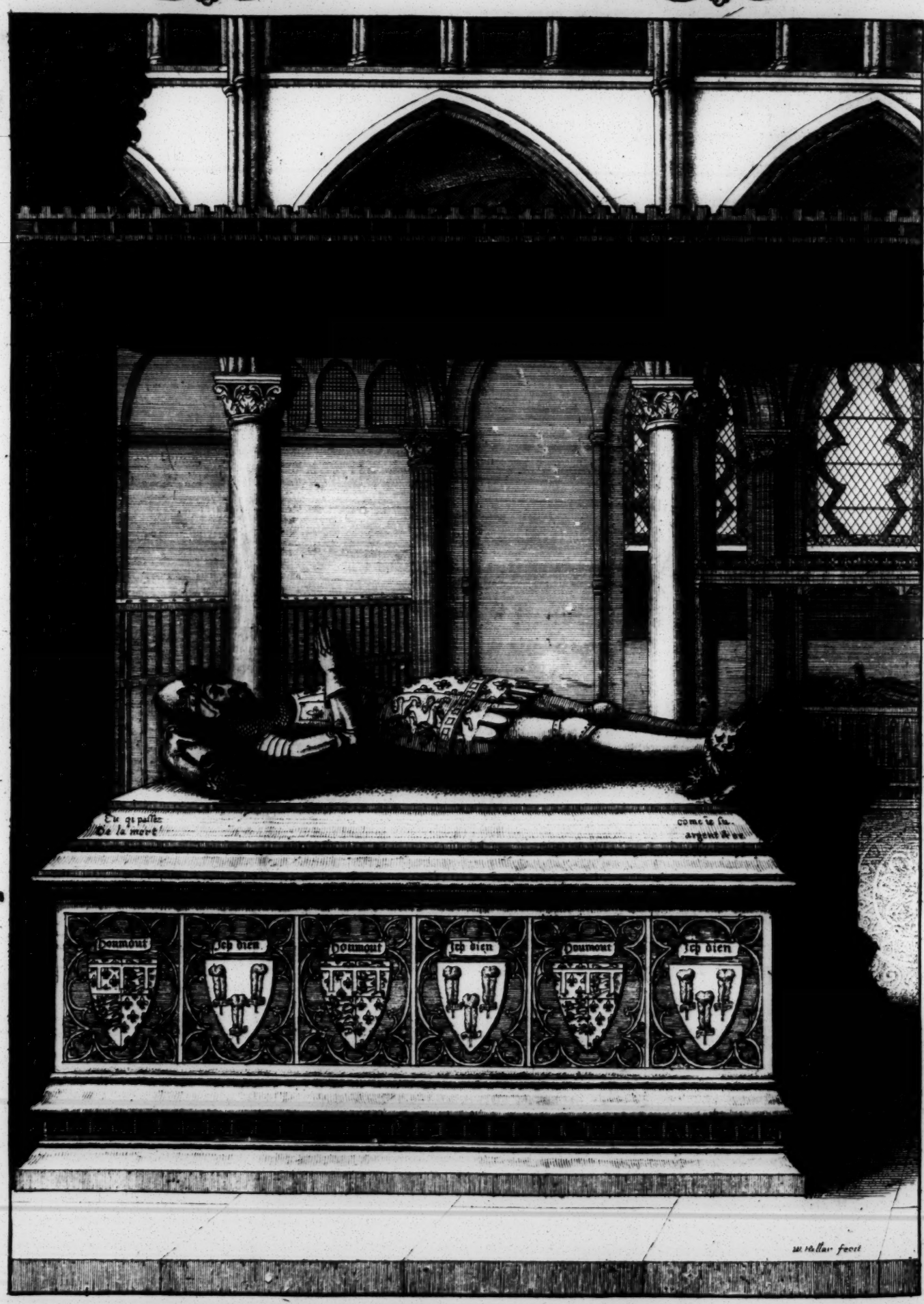
De la mort ne penſai je mye,
Tant come javoi la vie:
En tre avoi grand richeſſe;
Dont je y fis grand nobleſſe
Terre, Meſons, grand treſor,
Draps, chivaux, argent, & or.

Whoſo thou be that paſſeth by,
Where theſe Corps interred lie,
Underſtand what I ſhall ſay,
As at this Time ſpeak I may:
Such as thou art ſometime was I,
Such as I am, ſuch ſhalt thou be.

I little thought on the Hour of Death,
So long as I enjoyed Breath.
Great Riches here I did poſſeſs,
Whereof I made great Nobleneſs;
I had Gold, Silver, Wardrobes, and
Great Treaſures, Horſes, Houſes, Land.

188


Illustrissimo Domino Dn
IACOBO Comiti de NORTHAMP-
TON, et Baroni COMPTON, nec
non Locum-tenenti Serenissimo Re-
gi Carolo Secundo, in Comitatu War-
wici, hanc Tumuli EDWARDI
PRINCIPIS WALLIÆ, cogno-
minati NIGRI figuram,
H.D.D.D. F.S.


Tu qui passez
De la mort
come ie fu.
apres di vn
Doumout
Ich dien
Doumout
Ich dien
Doumout
Ich dien
W. Hollar fecit

At the Foot of the Tomb.

Mes oze ſu jeo poures & chetifs
Perfond en la tre gis.
Ma grand beaute eſt tout alee:
Ma char eſt tout gaſtee;

On the North-Side.

Moule eſt eſtroit ma meſon;
En moy na ſi verite non.
Et ſi oze me veiſſez
Je ne quide pas qe vous deiſſez,
Qe je euſſe onques home eſte
Si ſu je oze de tant changee.

Pour dieu priez au celeſtien Roy,
Qe mercy ait de l'ame de moy.
Tous ceulx qi pur moy prieront,
Du a dieu macorderont,
Dieu les mette en ſon Paradis,
Du nul ne poet eſtre chetifs.

But now a Caitiff poor am I,
Deep in the Ground, lo here I lie.
My Beauty great is all quite gone,
My Fleſh is waſted to the Bone.

My Houſe is narrow now, and throng,
Nothing but Truth comes from my Tongue.
And, if ye ſhould ſee me this Day,
I do not think but ye would ſay,
That I had never been a Man,
So much alter'd now I am.

For God's ſake pray to the Heavenly King,
That He my Soul to Heaven would bring.
All they that pray and make Accord
For me unto my God and Lord,
God place them in his Paradiſe,
Wherein no wretched Caitiff lies.

Children of EDWARD, *Prince of* Wales, *by* JOAN, *Counteſs of* Kent, *his Wife.*

Tho. Walſingham, p. 180. n. 39. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 525. n. 39.

II. EDWARD of *Engoleſme*, Eldeſt Son of Prince *Edward*, whoſe Name he did bear, was born at *Engoleſme* in the Year 1365, *Anno* 39 of King *Edward* the Third, his Grandfather. He deceaſed in *Gaſcoign* in the Seventh Year of his Age: Some aſſert he died younger.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 525. n. 49.

II. RICHARD of *Bourdeaux*, born *Anno* 1366, Second Son of *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, ſucceeded his Father in the Principality of *Wales*, and his Grandfather King *Edward* III. in the Kingdom of *England*, by the Name of *Richard* II. whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Fifth Chapter of this Third Book.

Natural Iſſue of EDWARD, *Prince of* Wales.

II. Sir JOHN SOUNDER, a baſe Son of Prince *Edward*, of whom I have not found other Mention made, than of his Name.

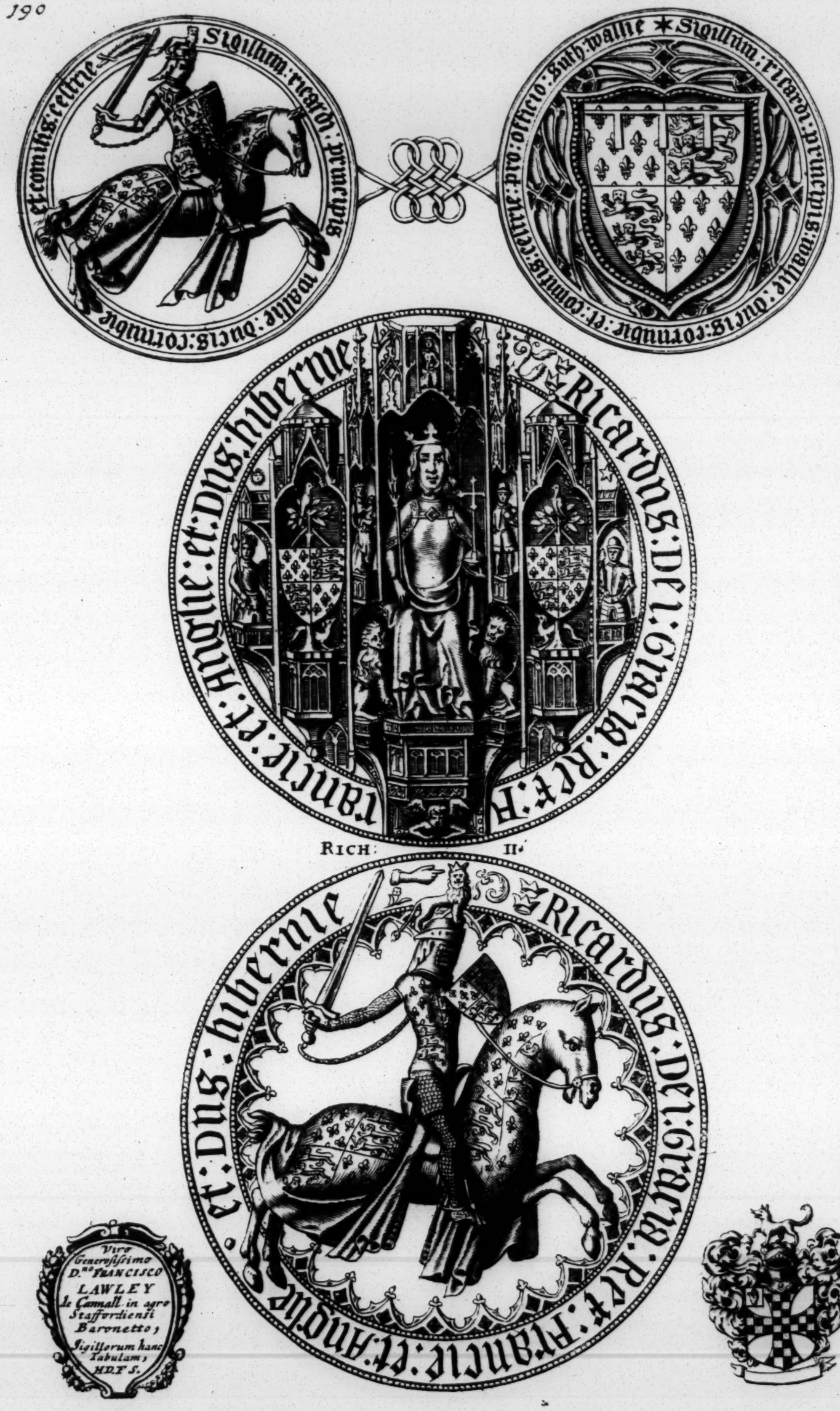
II. Sir ROGER DE CLARENDON, another natural Son of *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, ſo named from *Clarendon* in *Wiltſhire* ('tis probable) the Place of his Birth. To this Sir *Roger* the Prince his Father by his Will gave a Silk-Bed, with all thereto belonging. He was afterwards made one of the Knights of the Chamber to King *Richard* II. his Half-Brother, to whom the ſaid King alſo the 1ſt of *October*, *Anno* 13 *Rich.* 2. granted 100 *l. per Annum* during Life, out of the Iſſues of his Subſidies in ſeveral Counties. He was attainted in the Reign of King *Henry* IV. and is thought to be the Anceſtor of a Family of the *Smiths* in the County of *Eſſex*.

Clauſ. 14 *R.* 2. m. 13.

He did bear, *Or, on a Bend Sable Three Oſtrich Feathers Argent, the Quils tranſfixed thro' as many Scrolls of the firſt.* Vide *l.* 10. *fol.* 39. *Lib. in Collegio Armorum.*

II. RI-

190


Sigillum: ricardi: primogenit: regis: anglie: ducis: aquitanie: et comitis: cestrie
Sigillum: ricardi: primogenit: regis: anglie: ducis: aquitanie: et comitis: cestrie: dni: hibernie
Ricardus: dei: gra: rex: anglie: et: dns: hibernie
Ricardus: dei: gra: rex: anglie: et: franc:

RICH: II.

Viro
Generoſſiſimo
D.no FRANCISCO
LAWLEY
de Çannall in agro
Staffordienſi
Barnetto,
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam,
M.D.F.S.

II. RICHARD II.

King of England *and* France, *and Lord of* Ireland, *ſurnamed of* Bourdeaux.

A. D. 1377. June 21.

CHAP. V.

EDWARD, Prince of *Wales*, that ſhining Star of Military Glory, Eldeſt Son of King *Edward* the Third, had Iſſue by his moſt beautiful Princeſs *Joan*, Counteſs of *Kent*, Two Sons, the Elder born at *Engoleſme*, named *Edward*, who died at the Age of Seven Years; and the other this *Richard*, their Second Son, a Native of *Bourdeaux*, (and ſo ſurnamed) born in the Year 1366, and at his Baptiſm honour'd with the Preſence of Two Royal Godfathers, *Richard*, King of *Navarre*, and *James*, King of *Majorca*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 181. n. 4. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 525. n. 46.

This *Richard* had not compleated his Seventh Year, when his Grandfather King *Edward*, upon his laſt Expedition into *France*, (by Commiſſion bearing Date at *Sandwich*, the 30th Day of *Auguſt*, in the 46th Year of *Edward* the Third, *Anno* 1372.) conſtituted him *Cuſtos* of the Kingdom, and his Lieutenant, during his Abſence beyond the Sea, *&c.* in which he was ſtiled, *Richardus Filius primogenitus Edwardi Principis Aquitaniæ & Walliæ*, &c.

Pat. *An.* 46 *Ed.* 3. pars 2. m. 25.

During that Parliament (called, *The Good*) held at *London*, *Anno* 1376. Prince *Edward* his Father deceaſing, this *Richard* was then created Earl of *Cheſter*, and not long after he ſucceeded him in the Dukedom of *Cornwal* and Principality of *Wales*. * About which Time he cauſed a Seal to be made, upon the one Side of which

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 536. n. 51. *Thomas Walſingh.* p. 190. n. 21.

* On his Royal Seal, depicted in the 190th Page of this 3d Book King *Richard* bears *Quarterly*, France *Semee, and* England, as did his Grandfather King *Edward* the Third. But in his Eſcocheons of Glaſs of his Arms, ſet up in his Time, and now in being in the Weſt-Window of the Abbey of *Shrewsbury*, and of ſeveral Princes of the Royal Houſe there alſo depicted with their Diſtinctions, the Arms of *England* are placed in the Dexter-Quarter; as alſo, in a large Eſcocheon in an Eaſt-Window of the North-Iſle of *Chriſt-Church* in *London*, there remaining till the late dreadful Fire, *Anno* 1666.

King *Richard* the Second having choſen St. *Edward the Confeſſor* to be his Patron, impaled his Coat, being *Azure, a Croſs Flowry, inter* 5 *Martlets, Or*, with the Arms of *France* and *England Quarterly* (which were ſo painted in the North-Window of St. *Olave*'s Church in the *Old-Jewry*, and alſo now remain in a South-Window of the Church of St. *Bartholomew* the Leſſer, near *Smithfield*) which holy King's Arms, King *Richard* of his meer Grace and Favour granted, as an Augmentation to *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, without any Diſtinction, to be impaled with his Paternal Coat, as you may obſerve in this Duke's Seal, exhibited in Mr. *Vincent*, p. 389. notwithſtanding *Henry Howard*, Earl of *Surrey*, lineally deſcended from him, was attainted, among other Pretences for ſo bearing the ſame. To *Thomas Holland*, Duke of *Surrey*, he gave the ſame Arms, differenced with a *Border Argent*; and to *John Holland*, Duke of *Exeter*, with the Diſtinction of *a Label of Three Points Argent*, whoſe Eſcocheon ſtands depicted in a South Window of St. *Bartholomew*'s Church the Leſſer near *Smithfield*. I alſo find the Arms of St. *Edward*, with *a Border Gobony Argent and Azure*, in a South Window of the Chappel in *Univerſity-College* in *Oxford*, impaling the Coat of one of the *Beauforts*. He was the firſt of our Kings that had his Eſcocheon ſupported, as you may obſerve in his Arms and thoſe of St. *Edward the Confeſſor*, over the Porch at the North-Door of *Weſtminſter-Hall*, by him erected, which are there (and in divers other Places) held or ſupported by Two Angels, beneath both which Eſcocheons is his Deviſe, *viz. A white Hart couchant, gorged with a Gold Coronet and Chain, under a Tree.* The ſame Hart is painted bigger than the Life on the Wall in the South-Croſs of *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, and expreſs'd in Colour'd Glaſs over the Portraiture of this King in a South-Window of the ſaid Monaſtery. This Emblem, without doubt, he derived from that of Princeſs *Joan* his Mother, which was, *a white Hind Couchant under a Tree, gorged and chain'd as the other*: For wearing this his Badge of the *Hart* ſome, after his Depoſition, loſt their Lives. He uſed alſo a *Peſcod Branch, with the Cods open, but the Peas out*, as it is upon his Robe in his Monument at *Weſtminſter*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

which he is repreſented on Horſeback in his Surcoat, with his Shield, and his Horſe Capariſon'd, all charged with, *Quarterly*, *Semee of* France *and* England, *a Label of Three Points*: (In the Life-time of Prince *Edward* his Father he bare *a File of Three Points Argent, the middlemoſt charged with the Croſs of St.* George, as you may obſerve in the Catalogue of the Knights of the Garter) On the Reverſe is a large Eſcocheon of the ſame Arms, thus circumſcribed, **Sigillum : ricardi : principis : Wallie : ducis : cornubie : et : comitis : ceſtrie : pro officio ſuth-Wallie.** This Seal is alſo annex'd to a Grant, dated at *Kaermerdyn* the 16th Day of *April*, in the Ninth Year of his Reign, the Figure thereof being exhibited in the 138th Page of this Third Book.

Penes Eliam Aſhmole Arm. Pæcialem num. Windſor.

King *Edward* ſettles the Crown on *Richard* his Grandſon.

In the following Year, (*viz.* 1377.) upon the Feaſt of St. *George*, he had the Order of Knighthood conferr'd on him at *Windſor*, by King *Edward* III. who alſo, to prevent Diſorder in the Succeſſion, ſettled the Crown in Parliament upon this *Richard* his Grandſon, who ſhortly after (by his Death) became poſſeſſed thereof, at the Age of Eleven Years.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 531. n. 53.

Anno 1377. King *Richard* crown'd at *Weſtminſter.*

Upon the 16th Day of *July*, in the ſame Year, 1377. his Coronation was magnificently perform'd at *Weſtminſter* by *Simon Sudbury*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; at which divers Noblemen and others put in their Claims (by their Tenures) for their reſpective Offices in the Solemnity, and were admitted accordingly. To *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, and *Edmond*, Earl of *Cambridge*, the Kings Uncles, with ſome other Lords and Biſhops, was committed the preſent Management of the State, and the Tuition of the young King to *Guiſchard d' Engoleſme*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 195. n. 11. Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 532. n. 9.

The *French* burn ſeveral Towns on the Coaſts.

Thoſe Princes that had now any Quarrel with *England*, thought this the fitteſt Time of Action, and the Opportunity was preſently embraced by the *French* and *Scots*; the firſt burning *Rye*, *Haſtings*, *Portſmouth*, *Dartmouth*, *Plymouth*, on the Coaſt: And the latter making Havock upon the Borders, and taking the Caſtle of *Berwick*: But were both repulſed with conſiderable Loſs; and, to compleat the Return upon the *French*, Sir *Hugh Calverly*, Deputy of *Calais*, burnt 26 of their Ships in the Haven of *Bulloign*; tho' in the mean time one *Mercer*, a *Scotch* Pirate, who infeſted the Coaſt about *Scarborrow*, was, with his Fleet, taken by *John Philpot*, a Citizen of *London*, with a Navy ſet out at his own Charge; which being done without Commiſſion, he was called in Queſtion for; but the Service was ſo eminent, that it was thought fit to diſpenſe with his objected Contempt of Authority, and to acquit him with a great Deal of Reputation.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 198. n. 55. Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 532. n. 43. Tho. Walſingham, p. 200. n. 34.

Anno 1378.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 532. n. 32. Tho. Walſingham, p. 211. n. 30, & 44.

Other Attempts upon the *French* and *Scots*, and theirs again upon us, were as divers as their Events: But, ours proved moſt unhappy, by the Loſs of many of our Ships by Storm, under the Command of Sir *John Arundel*, &c. that were deſign'd for *Britain*; and the Inſurrection of *Wat Tyler*, *Jack Straw*, *John Letteſtere*, *Robert Weſtbrom*, &c. with the Commons of *Kent*, *Eſſex*, *Hartford*, *Cambridge*, *Suffolk* and *Norfolk*, who by the Inſtigation of one *John Ball*, a Seditious Malecontent, and Hypocritical Preacher, in-

Anno 1379.

Wat. Tyler's Inſurrection.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 231. n. 56. Ibidem, p. 247. n. 43

intend to deſtroy all Gentlemen, Lawyers, Clergy-men, and whoſoever were of any Account, either for their Eſtates, Family, or Authority in the Commonwealth. The *Kentiſh* Rebels muſtered 100000 on *Blackheath*, whence they march'd to the *Savoy*, the Duke of *Lancaſter*'s Palace, which, with the Lawyers Lodgings at the *Temple*, and the Priory of St. *John* near *Smithfield*, they ſet on Fire: From thence they went to the *Tower*, where the King lay, and after ſome Rudeneſs offer'd to the Princeſs *Joan*, the King's Mother, they beheaded *Simon Sudbury*, alias *Tibold*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, Lord-Chancellor, and Sir *Robert Hales*, Lord-Treaſurer, on *Towerhill*; neither were Sacred Places exempt from their Inſolencies, for having drawn Thirteen *Flemings* out of the *Auguſtin-Fryers*, and Seventeen others out of other Churches, they cut off their Heads in the open Streets. *Richard* II.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 535. n. 13.

Tho Walſingham, p. 250. n. 39

Notwithſtanding theſe violent Outrages, King *Richard* proclaim'd Pardon to all that would lay down their Arms, which the *Eſſex* Men did; but they of *Kent* perſiſting ſtill in their Rebellion, at length their Leader *Tyler*, after many Inſolencies committed, was, by the Valour of that valiant Citizen *William Walworth*, Lord-Mayor of *London* (the King being preſent) killed at the Head of his Rabble, whom King *Richard* to pacifie, deſired to follow him as their Leader into the Fields to receive their Demands. In the mean time, *Walworth* arms 1000 Men in the City, and put them under the Command of Sir *Robert Knolls*, who leading them into the Field, ſo daunted the Rebels, that they immediately ſubmitted; for which the King gave them a Charter of Manumiſſion, tho' afterward he revok'd it; and for this their good Service, the King Knighted the Lord-Mayor and Five Aldermen, and augmented the City Arms with a Dagger in the Dexter-Quarter. The Rebels of *Norfolk*, *Cambridgeſhire* and *Suffolk* were diſperſed by the Biſhop of *Norwich*, and 1500 of them in ſeveral Places exemplarily put to Death. *Tyler* killed by *William Walworth*, Lord-Mayor of *London*.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 535. n. 18.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 254. n. 6.

In the Time of this Uproar the Duke of *Lancaſter* had been ſent into *Scotland*, where he concluded a Truce for Two Years, before ever they heard of the Rebellion in *England*; but being in his Return denied Entrance into *Berwick* by the Earl of *Northumberland*, he was ſo highly incenſed againſt him, that he offer'd to lay divers Things to his Charge at the Parliament there beginning; but King *Richard*, by whoſe Miſtake the Offence was given, interpoſed, and made them Friends.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 278. n. 54.

Ibidem, p. 279. n. 57.

After the Feaſt of *Epiphany*, (the 22d Day of *January*) *Anno* 1382, King *Richard* took to Wife the Lady *Anne*, Daughter to the Emperor *Charles* IV. and Siſter to *Wenceſlaus*, Emperor and King of *Bohemia*; which Lady was formerly promiſed and aſſured to him, as one whom the King did particularly affect; tho' the Daughter of *Barnabas*, Duke of *Milan*, was alſo offer'd, with a far greater Dower. She was, with much Pomp and Glory, crown'd at *Weſtminſter* by *William Courtney*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and having been his Wife Twelve Years, then deceaſed Iſſueleſs at the King's Manor of *Shene*, in the County of *Surrey*, in the Year 1394, to His firſt Marriage, *Anno* 1382.

Walſingham, p. 281. n. 42.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 535. n. 26.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 350. n. 43.

Death of Queen *Anne*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

to the extream Grief of the King, who ſo paſſionately loved her, that he ever after not only abandon'd, but curſed the Place of her Death. Her Corps was ſolemnly interr'd in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, where her Effigies is now to be ſeen of Copper gilt, lying Hand in Hand with that of King *Richard* II. her Husband on that Tomb erected for him by King *Henry* V. with this Epitaph:

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 547. n. 17.

Queen *Anne* did bear, *Quarterly an Eagle diſplay'd with Two Heads, Sable*, being the Imperial Arms, and *Gules, a Lion Rampant queve Forchee, Argent, crown'd Or*: The Arms of *Bohemia* impaled, with thoſe of King *Richard* II. her Husband, *viz. Quarterly* France *Semee, and* England, which are painted on the Inſide the Canopy, over the Tomb of King *Richard* II. in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

In a North Window of the Choir of the Pariſh Church of St. *Olave* in the *Old Jewry, London*, was an Eſcocheon, divided into *Three Parts, per Pale, the Dexter-Part whereof was charged with the Arms of St.* Edward *the Confeſſor, on the Pale were the Arms of* France *and* England *Quarterly, and on the Siniſter-Side the Arms of the Empire and* Bohemia *Quarterly, which laſt was the Coat of Queen* Anne.

Whoſe Seal (depicted in the 124th Page of this Third Book) preſents you with a large Shield crown'd, and charged with the King her Husband's Arms and hers, in *Pale*, differing from the former in this Particular, That the *Eagles* are ſingle-headed; from which we may obſerve, that at the Time of making that Seal, her Father was only King of the *Romans* and *Bohemia*, and had not yet been Emperor. This Seal is circumſcribed, **Sigillum: Anne: regine: francie: et: anglie: et: domine: hibernie.** But in her Indenture, unto which the ſaid Seal is affixed, dated at *London* the 15th Day of *July*, *Anno* 15 *Rich* II. *England* is firſt named, for therein ſhe is ſtiled, *Anne par la grace de Dieu Royne d'Engleterre & de France & Dame d'Ireland. Ex Chartis Johannis Philpot quondam Somerſet.*

Hoc ſacet Anna loco Britonum redimita corona,
Cui vir Richardus jure ſecundus erat:

Cui pater illuſtris, gnata, generoque ſuperbus,
Rome ter felix Imperator erat.

Wenceſlaus illam magna comitante caterva,
Londinum miſit lætus ovanſque pater:

Cujus in adventu ludi, ſpectacula fiunt,
Regali pompa, regia virgo venit:

Sed bona ſunt hominum tenui pendentia filo,
Reges, Reginas mors capit, omne rapit.

Hec Regina fuit magna de ſtirpe Quiritum,
Omnibus illa fuit femina chara viris.

Larga coloratis virtutum ſplendida gemmis:
Nunquam læta parens, nam ſine prole jacet.

Queen *Anne*, *Richard* the Second's Wife,
Lieth buried in this Place:
Adorned with the *Britains* Crown,
With whom ſhe found much Grace.
Whoſe noble Sire of Daughter proud,
Of Son-in-Law full glad,
Of *Rome* thrice happy Emperor was,
And that large Empire had.
Wenceſlaus ſo call'd by Name,
Who thus in joyful Plight,
Sent her to *London*, guarded well
With valiant Men of Might.
Againſt whoſe coming Plays were made,
And Sights and Shews were ſeen,
With Princely Pomp, to gratifie
This Noble Virgin Queen.
But all Mens Treaſures laſt not long,
They hang but on a Twine,
Or ſlender Thread: Death Kings and Queens
Doth all catch up in fine.
This Queen was of the Royal Race
Of *Romans* by Deſcent:
Of all belov'd, moſt dear to moſt,
In Honour relucent.
Full Liberal and Bountiful,
Adorn'd with Vertues rare:
No Child ſhe had, but iſſueleſs,
She lies without ſuch Care.

Q. *Anne*, was Siſter, and not Daughter to the Emperor *Wenceſlaus*.

The Queen's Nuptials and Coronation being finiſh'd, the Parliament (which by her Arrival was interrupted and prorogued) began again (when *William Ufford*, Earl of *Suffolk*, fell down dead ſuddenly on the Stairs as he was going up to the Lords Houſe) in which, many Things concerning the Exceſs of Apparel, Tranſportation of Coin, &c. were enacted, all which came to nothing; for the King with his Privy-Council was wont to aboliſh, what by the whole Commons and Nobility of the Kingdom, had in former Parliaments been agreed upon. With the good liking of this Parliament Sir *Richard Scroope*, Knt. was made Chancellor, and Sir *Hugh Seagrave*, Treaſurer; but it was not long before the Chancellor denying to paſs ſuch large Gifts under the Great-Seal, as the King in his youthful Humour had imprudently granted to his ſtill craving Courtiers, fell into his undeſerved Diſpleaſure, and was forced to ſurrender the ſame: Not long after which, *Robert Braybroke*, Biſhop of *London*, was made Chancellor in his Place: By this Act, and his Prodigality towards thoſe Strangers which accompanied the Queen out of *Bohemia*, he render'd himſelf uneaſie to his People.

Thomas Walſingham, p. 281 n. 50.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 281. n. 50.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ, p. 535. n. 35.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 290 n. 20.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 535. n. 43.

Henry

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 535. n 52. Tho. Walſingham, p. 293. n. 43.

Henry Spenſer, the valiant Biſhop of *Norwich*, having procured himſelf to be ſent over with an Army into *France*, on the Behalf of Pope *Urban*, againſt the Anti-Pope *Clement*, perform'd there ſeveral Exploits with happy Succeſs; and having been Victor in a Battle againſt 30000 Abettors of *Clement*'s Claim, ſent afterwards to King *Richard*, that if ever he meant to take Arms againſt *France*, now was the Time: Which News the King receiving as he ſate at Supper at *Daventry*, thereupon he roſe immediately, and rode poſt to *London*, intending to have gone himſelf in Perſon; but afterwards thinking it fitter to ſend the Duke of *Lancaſter*, the Duke was ſo tedious in his Preparations, that the Biſhop return'd, and the Opportunity was loſt; ſo that the Duke's Voyage only produced a ſhort Truce, to continue from *Chriſtmas* till *Midſummer*.

Richard II. *Anno* 1383. Biſhop of *Norwich* ſent with an Army into *France*.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 536. n. 36.

Anno 1384.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 308. n. 40. Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 536. n. 40.

The Duke being return'd, he, and his Brother *Thomas*, Earl of *Buckingham*, led an Army into *Scotland*, where Things were ſo ill order'd, that the *Scots* having had Time enough to withdraw their Goods and Perſons, left them no other Enemy to diſpute with than Hunger and Cold, ſo that effecting little, they return'd inglorious: Not long after which the Duke was accuſed by an *Iriſh* Fryer, in the Parliament held at *Salisbury*, to have conſpired the Death of the King, and the Uſurpation of the Crown, of which the Duke of *Lancaſter* having purged himſelf, the Fryer was ſecretly put to a cruel Death; notwithſtanding which, it was not long after e're the King himſelf intending to have arraigned the Duke upon ſome Points of Treaſon, before the Lord-Chief-Juſtice Sir *Robert Treſilian* (whereas he ought to have been tried by the Peers) he ſtood upon his Guard in his Caſtle of *Pontfract*, till, by the Mediation of the Princeſs of *Wales*, the King was pacified, and an Accommodation procured between them. But theſe Diſgraces came unſeaſonably upon the Duke of *Lancaſter*, whoſe Head was, no doubt, full of Deſigns how to purſue the Conqueſt of *Spain*, which he intended, and to which End he had earneſtly labour'd for a ſure and firm Peace with *France* and *Scotland*: But *Scotland* being ſupply'd with Forces, under the Command of *John de Vienna*, Admiral of *France*, prepared for an Invaſion of the North Parts, and King *Richard*, with an Army of 120000 Men, enter'd *Scotland*: But, as formerly, not being able to bring the *Scots* to a Battle, burnt *Edenburgh*, and ſeveral other Places, and ſo return'd.

Duke of *Lancaſter* leads an Army into *Scotland*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 309. n. 15. Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 536. n. 43.

Anno 1385.

Tho Walſingham, p. 314. n. 56. Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 537. n. 24.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 316. n. 10.

Ibidem, n. 52. Ypodigm. Neuſt. p. 537. n. 36.

Edenburgh burnt.

But, let there be War or Peace with *France* and *Scotland*, the King, that had diſobliged the Duke of *Lancaſter*, found a Way both to gratifie him, and be rid of his Company; which he effected by raiſing him an Army to be employ'd in the Conqueſt of *Spain*, which Kingdom he claim'd in Right of his Wife the Dutcheſs *Conſtance*, Daughter and Co-heir to *Peter*, ſurnamed, *The Cruel*, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*: And in order thereto, the Duke and Dutcheſs having receiv'd Two Diadems of Gold from the King and Queen, with 20000 Men, of which at leaſt 1000 were Knights and Eſquires, and a brave Fleet, ſet Sail for *Spain*, whereof he was

Anno 1386.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 321. n. 41. Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 538. n. 35.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 321. n. 56.

Duke of *Lancaſter*, with an Army, embarks for *Spain*.

Plantagenets Undivided

ſtiled King; and, in his Paſſage, freeing the Caſtle of *Breſt* from the *French*, landed at the *Groyne*, and from thence paſs'd to *Compoſtella*, where he gave the King of *Portugal* a Meeting: And there a Marriage was concluded betwixt him and the Lady *Philippa*, the Duke's Daughter, who was honourably attended into *Portugal*. After which they made ſome Incurſions into the Confines of *Caſtile*, and the Country *de Campo*; but at length a Peace was concluded, in Conſideration of a Marriage between the King of *Spain*'s Eldeſt Son, *Henry*, Prince of *Aſturgus*, and the Lady *Katherine* of *Lancaſter*, whereupon all the Duke's Claim was to ceaſe, and in Lieu thereof to have, during the Life of him and his Dutcheſs, 10000 Pounds Yearly, and in Hand 200000 Nobles. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ* p. 538. n. 39.

The French prepare to invade England.

The *French*, who thought that *England* could not furniſh another Army to oppoſe them, prepar'd a Navy of 1289 Ships, and 100000 Soldiers, for an Invaſion, with no leſs an Aſſurance, than of an abſolute Conqueſt, which, 'tis probable they had effected, had not the Winds for a long time proved adverſe; for King *Richard* could not (without Capitulations made by *Thomas*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, his Uncle) obtain any Aids of Money for the publick Defence. And, tho' he thought himſelf more free by the Duke of *Lancaſter*'s Departure, yet had he left behind him Spirits very untractable; thoſe Popular Lords, by this gentle Prince arm'd with Power and Grandeur, to his own Ruine, who, under the ſpecious Pretence of reforming Abuſes in the Government, ſacrificed the whole Kingdom to their Pride and Malice. This Armada of the *French*, had, for their greater Security, prepar'd a Timber-Incloſure, Three Miles in Compaſs, to incamp in, a great part of which was taken by *William Beauchamp*, Captain of *Calais*; and the *French* Army ſo diſtreſs'd for want of Proviſions at *Sluice*, that they gave over the Enterprize. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 544. n. 51. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 323. n. 18. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 539. n. 6.

Robert de Vere made Duke of Ireland.

Robert de Vere, Earl of *Oxford*, who was lately created Marqueſs of *Dublin* (an Honour not heard of before this time in *England*) was made Duke of *Ireland*; and the Year before, *Michael de la Pole*, a Merchant's Son, had been made Earl of *Suffolk* and Lord-Chancellor. The King being now at Age, and thus honouring undeſerving Men, ſo diſguſted the Parliament, that, upon Demand of a Subſidy, none would be granted, till they had fined the Chancellor 20000 Marks, and then Half a Tenth and Half a Fifteenth was given, but not to be iſſued but by Order of the Lords. A Deſign was laid about this Time to murther the Duke of *Gloceſter*, and others that oppoſed the King's Deſigns; but being diſcover'd, the Lord-Chancellor and Lord-Treaſurer were thereupon diſplaced, others put into their Places, and Thirteen Lords conſtituted to have Overſight (under the King) of the whole Realm. The Duke of *Ireland* was removed from the Court, and was to receive 30000 Marks, which the *French* were to give to the Heirs of *Charles de Blois*, upon Condition that before *Eaſter* he ſhould go into *Ireland*, to recover ſuch Lands as the King had given him there: This the King was forced to give way to, but upon the Diſſolution of the Parliament, the Duke and the *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p 539. n. 24. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 320. n. 53. & p. 323. n. 7. & p. 324. n. 2. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 539. n. 34. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 324. n. 39. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 325. n. 1.

the Earl of *Suffolk* were received into greater Favour than before. *Richard* II.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 539. n. 57. Tho Walſingham, p. 325. n. 57.

About this Time the King nominated *Roger Mortimer* (Son of *Edmond Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, and *Philippa* his Wife, Daughter and Heir to *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of King *Edward* III.) for his Succeſſor in the Kingdom. And in the Beginning of *March*, the Earls of *Arundel* and *Nottingham* took 100 *Rochel* Veſſels, laden with Wines, reliev'd *Breſt*, demoliſhing Two Forts the Enemy had built againſt it: But this good Service was rather envied than encouraged by thoſe about the King, and, indeed, by the King himſelf, becauſe not countenanced by the Duke of *Ireland*; who at this Time put away his lawful Wife the Lady *Iſabel*, one of King *Edward* the Third's Grand-daughters, and married a Joyner's Daughter of *Bohemia*; at which Indignity the Duke of *Gloceſter*, her Uncle, took ſuch Diſpleaſure, that new Plots were forged by *Suffolk*, Sir *Robert Treſilian*, &c. to take away his Life; as alſo of the Earls of *Arundel*, *Warwick*, *Derby*, (Son of the Duke of *Lancaſter*) *Nottingham*, and ſuch others as they thought fit to clear themſelves of. *Eaſter* being now paſt, King *Richard* pretended to ſend the Duke of *Ireland* to the Water-Side, but, after ſome Stay in thoſe Parts, brought him back again with him, and at *Coventry* 2000 Perſons were indicted by the Lord Chief-Juſtice. At *Nottingham*, where the King and Queen lay, *Robert Belknap*, Chief-Juſtice of the Common-Pleas, and other Judges, by the King's Command, being appointed there to attend him, he propounded ſeveral Queſtions to them of the Unlawfulneſs of the Proceedings of the Parliament and Lords, and what Penalties they had incurr'd; where the ſaid Judges not only declared thoſe Proceedings unlawful, but the Abettors guilty of Treaſon: Which the King having effected, thoſe Juſtices, and all other Juſtices and Sheriffs, were thereupon ſummon'd to *Nottingham*, to know what Forces they could raiſe for the King againſt the Lords, and to take care that no Member ſhould be choſen in the Parliament he then intended to ſummon, but ſuch as the King ſhould approve of.

Roger Mortimer declared the King's Succeſſor.

Anno 1387.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 540. n. 42. Tho. Walſingham, p. 328. n. 56. & 329. n. 5.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 540. 59.

Proceedings of the Peers againſt the King declar'd unlawful.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 541 n. 5. Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 541. n. 7.

Furthermore, the King and the Duke of *Ireland* ſent all over the Kingdom to diſpoſe the People as much as poſſible to their Party, as to their Elections, and in the mean time endeavour'd to ſurprize the Duke of *Gloceſter* and the Earl of *Warwick* (who had got a great Power of Men about them) and alſo ſent to the Lord-Mayor to know what Forces he could raiſe for him in the City of *London*, who promiſed 50000 Men, but could not perform, the Citizens refuſing to fight againſt the King's Friends, and Defenders of the Realm, as they called them.

Tho Walſingham, p. 329. n. 22.

King ſends to the Lord-Mayor of *London* to raiſe Forces.

Whereupon King *Richard*, by Advice of the Earl of *Northampton*, required the Lords to come to him, which, by reaſon of an Ambuſh laid for them (tho' without the King's Knowledge) they forbore at that Time, but afterwards, upon Safe-Conduct, came, and the King received them ſeemingly with all Kindneſs, and agreed with them, that at the next Parliament all Parties ſhould be indifferently heard, and in the mean time they ſhould remain

Tho Walſingham, p. 330. n. 56.

in

Plantagenets Undivided.

in his Protection; upon which the Favourite-Lords not daring to come to the Teſt, withdrew from the Court: But the King, not enduring their Abſence, commanded the Conſtable of *Cheſter* to raiſe an Army, and to conduct the Duke of *Ireland* to him, who was by the Way encounter'd and overthrown by the Earl of *Derby:* The Duke very narrowly eſcaping, fled beyond Sea, and at *Lovain*, after Two or Three Years ended his Life. The Earl of *Suffolk* alſo, in Diſguiſe, retired to *Calais*, where being diſcover'd, he was ſent back into *England*, but by the King was permitted to go at large.

Duke of *Ireland* dies at *Lovain*.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 542. n 46. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 332. n. 8. *Ibidem*, p. 332. m. 27. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 542. n. 52.

Anno 1388. The Lords, with an Army, march to *London*.

The Lords having now, as they thought, Matter enough to juſtifie the taking of Arms, march'd to *London*, with 40000 Men, and went to the King, then at the *Tower*, where the Duke of *Gloceſter*, and the Earls of *Derby* and *Nottingham*, declared their Grievances, and produce Letters from the Duke of *Ireland*, for his levying an Army for their Deſtruction, and alſo another of Safe-Conduct, written to him by the *French* King, to come into *France* to do Acts to his own and the Kingdom's Diſhonour. The King promiſed he would come the next Day to *Weſtminſter* to treat further of theſe Matters, but repenting that Promiſe, they peremptorily ſent him word, *That if he did not come and hearken to his faithful Council, they would chuſe another King:* So that the next Morning he went, and there, with no ſmall Regret, condeſcended to the Removal and Impriſonment of all thoſe whom the Lords requir'd. *Alexander Nevil*, Archbiſhop of *York*, was removed from the Parliament, all the Judges, except one, were arreſted on the Bench, and ſent to the *Tower*; Sir *William Treſilian*, Lord Chief-Juſtice, was hanged at *Tyburn*, and the reſt of the Judges baniſh'd, and the King bound by Oath to abide ſuch Rules and Orders as the Lords ſhould make, and the ſame impos'd throughout the whole Kingdom.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 333. n. 39. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 543. n. 1, & 3. Sir *William Treſilian* hanged at *Tyburn*. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 334. n. 20.

Anno 1389. Peace concluded.

After much Difficulty, a Peace was concluded for Two Years betwixt *England*, *France* and *Scotland:* And afterwards *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, upon his Return from *Spain*, met the King of *France* at *Amiens*, with a Train of 1000 Horſe, to treat of a more laſting Truce betwixt the Two Crowns, but only procured the Addition of a Year more to the former. In this Year (*viz. Anno* 1392,) the Queen died, and the City of *London* having forfeited their Charter, were, by the Duke of *Gloceſter*'s Interceſſion, and the Payment of 10000 *l.* Fine, reſtor'd to their Liberties. The next Year, the King ſent the Dukes of *Lancaſter* and *Gloceſter* once more into *France* about a Peace, but this Negociation produced only a Truce for Four Years.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 337. n. 39. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 544. n. 23. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 544. n. 45. *Tho Walſingham*, p 347. n. 7. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 347. n. 55. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 546. n. 55.

Anno 1392.

Charter of *London* forfeited.

Anno 1393.

Great Numbers of *Iriſh* reſorting at this time into *England*, were commanded to return, whither the King himſelf not long after took a Voyage, and at *Dublin* ſummon'd a Parliament, to which repair'd the Kings of *Meath*, *Thomond*, *Leinſter*, &c. and thence ſending the Duke of *Gloceſter* to his Parliament in *England*, which was called in his Name (by the Duke of *York*) in his Abſence to demand Supplies, he ſo far prevail'd, that a Tenth was granted by the Clergy, and a Fifteenth by the Laity. The King had not continued

King *Richard* takes a Voyage into *Ireland*.

Tho Walſingham, p. 350. n. 50. *Ibidem*, p. 351. n. 16.

tinued long in *Ireland*, when the Clergy of *England* petitioned his Return for the Suppreſſion of the *Lollards*, who at that time much encreaſed, being favour'd by many eminent Perſons of the Kingdom: And ſhortly after took a Voyage into *France*, where, at that famous Interview between him and *Charles* VI. King of *France*, betwixt *Ardres* and *Guines*, King *Richard* eſpouſed the Lady *Iſabel*, his Eldeſt Daughter; and upon the 28th Day of *October*, 1396. in the Preſence of all the greateſt Princes, Lords and Ladies of either Nation, receiv'd her from his Father-in-Law, as a moſt noble and acceptable Gift, and Pledge of that Peace and Amity contracted betwixt the Two Kingdoms, which was agreed upon for 29 Years. The Lady *Iſabel* was not above Seven or Eight Years of Age, wherefore her Perſon was committed to the Dutcheſſes of *Lancaſter* and *Gloceſter*, and other great Ladies, who accompanied her to *Calais*, and there ſhe was marry'd to King *Richard*; who had not, it ſeemeth, any Nuptial Enjoyment of her, by reaſon of her tender Age, before ſuch time as his traiterous Lords (to compaſs their own diſloyal Purpoſes, and gratifie the Ambition of an Uſurper) had dethron'd him: After whoſe Death ſhe was ſent Home, and married to *Charles*, Duke of *Orleans*.

Richard II. *Anno* 1396.

Tho Walſingham, p. 353. n. 5. *Scevole & Louis de St. Marſhe*, livre 8. Chap. 5.

King *Richard*'s Second Marriage.

Queen *Iſabel* did bear *Azure Three Flowers de Lize*, *Or*, her Father King *Charles* VI. reducing the *Semee of Flowers de Lize* to the Number Three. Which Coat was impaled with K. *Richard*'s, in a North-Window in the Choir of St. *Olave*'s Church in the *Old-Jewry*, *London*, and in other Places, *Anno* 1397.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 549. n. 45.

Scevole & Louis de St. Marſhe, Livre 8. Chap. 5.

At this time the Duke of *Lancaſter* cauſed the Iſſue he had by *Catherine Swinford* before Marriage, to be legitimated by Act of Parliament: But the Duke of *Gloceſter*, unadviſedly reproving the King for delivering up the Town of *Breſt* to the Duke of *Britain*, upon which he had only a Mortgage; ſo that upon Payment of the Money, Words being multiply'd between them, and the King complaining thereof to his other Uncles, the Dukes of *Lancaſter* and *York*; they endeavour'd to excuſe his Intemperance, and to aſſure the King of his Duty and Faithfulneſs: Yet fearing how far the King might preſs them to undertake for him, they retired from the Court, which gave the Duke of *Gloceſter*'s Enemies Opportunity of improving the King's Diſpleaſure againſt him: And not long after, he, with ſeveral Lords, both Spiritual and Temporal, (at *Arundel* Caſtle) contriving to ſeize upon King *Richard*, with the Dukes of *Lancaſter* and *York*, the whole Project was diſcover'd; and the King himſelf, by a Stratagem, ſurprizing the Duke of *Gloceſter* (that Darling of the People) at his Caſtle of *Pleſhy* in *Eſſex*, ſent him Priſoner to *Calais*, where he was ſmother'd to Death by *Thomas Mowbray*, the Earl-Marſhal. Divers other Lords were ſent to the *Tower*, and the King, for the better Security of his Perſon, appointed himſelf a Guard of *Cheſhire* Men, and ſtiled himſelf, Prince of *Cheſter*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 353. n. 46.

Duke of *Gloceſter* ſmother'd at *Calais*

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 550. n. 23.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 354. n. 6.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 550. n. 44.

In a Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter* the 17th Day of *September*, 1397, the King complain'd of ſeveral Things done by the Lords in his Minority; and firſt, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* was impeach'd by the Commons, but not being ſuffer'd to make his Defence, was ſent into Baniſhment: The Pardons granted to the Duke of *Gloceſter*, and the Earls of *Arundel* and *Warwick*, which the King proteſted to be extorted from him, were requir'd to be revok'd; which being done, the Earl of *Arundel* was before the Duke of

Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* baniſh'd.

Earl of *Arundel* beheaded.

Thomas Walſingb. p. 354. n. 41.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 551. n. 4.

Tho Walſingham, p. 354 n. 49.

Plantagenets Undivided.

of *Lancaſter*, who ſate that Day as Lord High-Steward, condemned, and immediately afterwards beheaded; but *Warwick*, by the Duke's Interceſſion, was baniſh'd to the *Iſle of Man*.

Anno 1398.

Anno 1398, in that Parliament called, *The Great*, the King, to kindle new Lights in the Place of ſuch as he had extinguiſh'd, created his Couſin *Henry*, Earl of *Derby*, Duke of *Hereford*; *Edward*, Earl of *Rutland*, Duke of *Aumarle*; *Thomas*, Earl of *Nottingham*, Duke of *Norfolk*; *Thomas*, Earl of *Kent*, Duke of *Surrey*; *John*, Earl of *Huntington*, Duke of *Exeter*; and *Thomas*, Earl of *Somerſet*, Marqueſs of *Dorſet*, &c. who, for the better Support of theſe Dignities, had a great part of the Eſtates of *Gloceſter*, *Arundel* and *Warwick* parcell'd among them: And added to his Eſcocheon-Royal the Arms of St. *Edward*, King and Confeſſor; which he granted likewiſe in Augmentation to the Dukes of *Norfolk*, *Surrey* and *Exeter*, and the Marqueſs of *Dorſet*. The Judges alſo at this Time gave their Opinions, That when the King propounded Articles to be handled in Parliament, it was Treaſon to propoſe others. The King alſo obtain'd the whole Power of the Parliament to be confirm'd upon *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*; *Edmond*, Duke of *York*; *Edward*, Duke of *Aumarle*, and others, or any Seven or Eight of them, and granted a Pardon to all, except Fifty Perſons; which he would not have named, but reſerv'd them for a Curb to his Nobility, to keep them ſtill in Danger, upon any Diſpleaſure, of being declared one of the Fifty excepted; and to all theſe Things procured the Pope's Bulls, with Cenſures and Curſes to the Infringers thereof.

Ibidem, p. 355. n. 47. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 551. n. 55.

Divers Noblemen created.

Ibidem, p. 552. n. 5. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 355. n. 54.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 355. n. 39. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 551. n. 46.

Pardon granted.

A Difference now falling out betwixt the Dukes of *Hereford* and *Norfolk* about Treaſonable Words, a Combat was agreed upon to be diſputed at *Coventry*; but the King taking the Matter into his own Hends, baniſh'd the Duke of *Norfolk* for ever (it being the Day whereon, a Twelve-month before, he had cauſed the Duke of *Gloceſter* to be ſmother'd at *Calais*) and the Duke of *Hereford* for Ten Years. Baniſhment (formerly the Puniſhment of the Delinquencies of Great Men) hath prov'd of dangerous Conſequence, as it here fell out; for *Thomas Arundel*, the exiled Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Duke of *Hereford* meeting in *France*, after aggravating the Miſcarriages of King *Richard*'s Government, fell at laſt to conſult how he might be removed; and that which encouraged their Deſign, was the many Invitations the Duke of *Hereford* received from *England*, to come and take the Government upon him.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 356. n. 5.

Dukes of *Hereford* and *Norfolk* Baniſhed.

Ibidem, n. 15. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 553. n. 6.

Anno 1399.

To the Accompliſhment of whoſe Deſign, Two Things did exceedingly concur: Firſt, King *Richard*'s Abſence in *Ireland*, whither he was gone with a mighty Army to revenge the Death of his Couſin *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, and Lieutenant of *Ireland*, (ſlain by *O Brin* and the *Iriſh* of *Leinſter*) to whom he intended the Crown of *England*, if he fail'd of Iſſue. To the Furniſhing of which Expedition, he had extorted Money on all Hands, taking up Carriages, Victuals, and other Neceſſaries, without any Recompence, whereby the Hatred of his Government grew Univerſal.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 356 n 45. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 552. n. 51.

Se-

Richard II.

Death of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter.*

Tho. Walſingham, p. 357. n. 1. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 553. n. 5.

Secondly, the Death of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, which happen'd about this Time, upon whoſe Eſtate the King moſt unjuſtly ſeiz'd, baniſhing *Henry*, the new rightful Duke of *Lancaſter*, not for a few Years, but for ever.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 358. n. 5.

Henry, Duke of *Lancaſter*, therefore laying hold on this Opportunity, (accompany'd by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the late Earl of *Arundel*'s Son and Heir, with Three Ships which he borrow'd of the Duke of *Britain*, and not above Sixty Perſons) ſet Sail for *England*, and hovering a while upon the Coaſt, the better to obſerve the Countenance of his Affairs, landed at *Ravenſpur* in *Yorkſhire*, where *Henry*, Earl of *Northumberland*, his Son the Lord *Henry Percy*, *Ralph*, Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, with great Numbers of the Nobility, Gentry and Commons, reſorted to him, continuing their Sollicitation for his Acceptance of the Crown, whilſt the Duke pretended his Coming to be only for the Inheritance deſcended to him from his Father: And before he had advanced as far as *Berkeley*, his Army was grown ſo very numerous, that all the Caſtles in thoſe Parts were ſurrender'd to him.

Henry, Duke of *Lancaſter*, lands in *England*;

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 554. n. 16.

Tho. Walſingham, p 358 n. 11.

The Duke of *York*, who was left Governour of the Kingdom during the King's Abſence in *Ireland*, uſed all Diligence to raiſe Forces to oppoſe *Lancaſter*; but the People in general proteſting, that they would not hurt the Duke, whom they knew to be wronged, the Duke of *York* could effect little: So that *Lancaſter*, with an Army of 60000 Men, march'd to *Briſtol*, beſieged the Caſtle, and took it, and therein *William*, Earl of *Wiltſhire*, *Buſhie* and *Green*, whoſe Heads were the next Day ſever'd from their Bodies. The Duke was Six Weeks in *England* before King *Richard* had Notice, by reaſon of the contrary Winds, which as ſoon as he underſtood, he reſolved upon his Return, but was diſſwaded by the fatal Advice of the Duke of *Aumarle*; however, he ſent the Earl of *Salisbury* before, promiſing to follow himſelf within Six Days. The Earl landed at *Conway*, and ſoon got an Army of 40000; but the King not coming at his Time, the Soldiers ſuſpecting that he was dead, (tho', by the Earl's Perſwaſion they continued together ſome time longer) at length disbanded, and went away; ſo that Eighteen Days after the Earl departed, the King (having ſecured the Sons of the Dukes of *Gloceſter* and *Lancaſter* in *Trym* Caſtle) took Shipping, being then in no Fear of prevailing; but, upon his Arrival, hearing of the Revolt of his Caſtles, the Death of his Councellors, and that the greater part of the Nobility and Commons forſook him, he fell into Deſpair; and tho' his Soldiers offer'd to live and die with him, yet he diſmiſſed his Family, bidding his Steward Sir *Thomas Percy*, and others, to reſerve themſelves for better Times, and the next Night, with the Dukes of *Surrey* and *Exeter*, the Biſhop of *Carliſle*, and others, ſtole away from the Army to *Conway* Caſtle.

And takes *Briſtol.*

Tho. Walſingham, p. 358. n. 31. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 554. n. 21.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 358. n. 37.

King *Richard* arrives from *Ireland*;

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 554. n. 52.

And retires to *Conway* Caſtle

Lancaſter, upon Notice of the King's Return out of *Ireland*, came by ſhort Marches to *Cheſter*, where he ſent for his own Son and the Duke of *Gloceſter*'s out of *Ireland*: And the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*,

Duke of *Lancaſter* comes to *Cheſter.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

Canterbury, with the Earl of *Northumberland*, being ſent to King *Richard* at *Conway* Caſtle; the King demanded, That if he, and Eight, whom he ſhould name, might have honourable Allowance, with the Aſſurance of a quiet, private Life, he would reſign his Crown. This the Earl of *Northumberland* ſwore ſhould be perform'd: Whereupon the King forthwith departed in their Company to *Flint*, from whence, after a ſhort Conference with the Duke, they rid to *Cheſter*, attended by the *Lancaſtrian* Army; from thence they travell'd to *London*, and the King was lodged in the *Tower*. After this a Parliament was called by the Duke of *Lancaſter*, in King *Richard*'s Name, in which many Miſcarriages of his Government were drawn up in 33 Articles, and laid to his Charge, upon which he was adjudged to be depoſed, whereof being adviſed, he was counſelled rather voluntarily to reſign his Crown, than to be forced thereunto; which on *Monday*, the 29th of *September*, 1399, he did ſolemnly, in the Preſence of divers Lords, and others ſent to him to the *Tower* for that Purpoſe, reading it before them all himſelf; and taking his Signet from his Finger, put it upon the Duke of *Lancaſter*'s, deſiring he might be his Succeſſor. The Reſignation being ſhew'd to the Parliament, was preſently by the whole Body of them accepted (the loyal and magnanimous Biſhop of *Carliſle* excepted) and the Sentence of Depoſition pronounced by Commiſſioners appointed to that Purpoſe, after which Duke *Henry* putting in his feign'd Claim to the Kingdom, was elected, crown'd, and ſucceeded his Couſin King *Richard*, (after he had reign'd 22 Years, Three Months and Eight Days) by the Name of *Henry* the Fourth.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 358. n. 50.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 554. n. 36.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 359. n. 1.

King *Richard* reſigns the Crown to *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaſter*;

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 554. n. 41.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 359. n. 32.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 555. n. 1.

And is removed to *Pontefract*.

The depoſed King was immediately removed to *Leeds* Caſtle in *Kent*, and from thence to *Pontefract* (to the End that by often changing, he might either more ſecretly be diſpatched, or more uncertainly found) where ('tis reported) he was ſerved with coſtly Meats, but not ſuffer'd to eat, and died of forced Famine: Others ſay, of a voluntary pining of himſelf. But one Writer, who would ſeem to have the perfect Intelligence of this Affair, reports, That King *Henry* (after he had, with much Difficulty, defeated thoſe Conſpirators who deſigned his Death, and King *Richard*'s Reſtauration) ſitting at his Table ſad and penſive, brake forth into theſe Words, *Have I no faithful Friend that will deliver me of him, whoſe Life will breed Deſtruction to me, and Diſturbance to the Kingdom?* Upon which Speech, one called Sir *Pierce* of *Exton*, preſently parted from the Court, with Eight Men in his Company, and went to *Pomfret*, and, being all arm'd, enter'd the Chamber where the King was at Dinner; whereupon King *Richard* perceiving their Deſign, and his own Danger, putting the Table from him, advanced to the foremoſt, and wreſting the Bill out of his Hands, ſlew Four of his Aſſailants, but at laſt being forced towards his Chair, upon which Sir *Pierce* ſtood, he, with his Pole-Ax, ſtruck out his Brains, upon St. *Valentine*'s Day, in the Year 1399, *Anno* 1 *Hen.* 4. The King being thus moſt barbarouſly murther'd, his Body was embalm'd, and cover'd with Lead all but

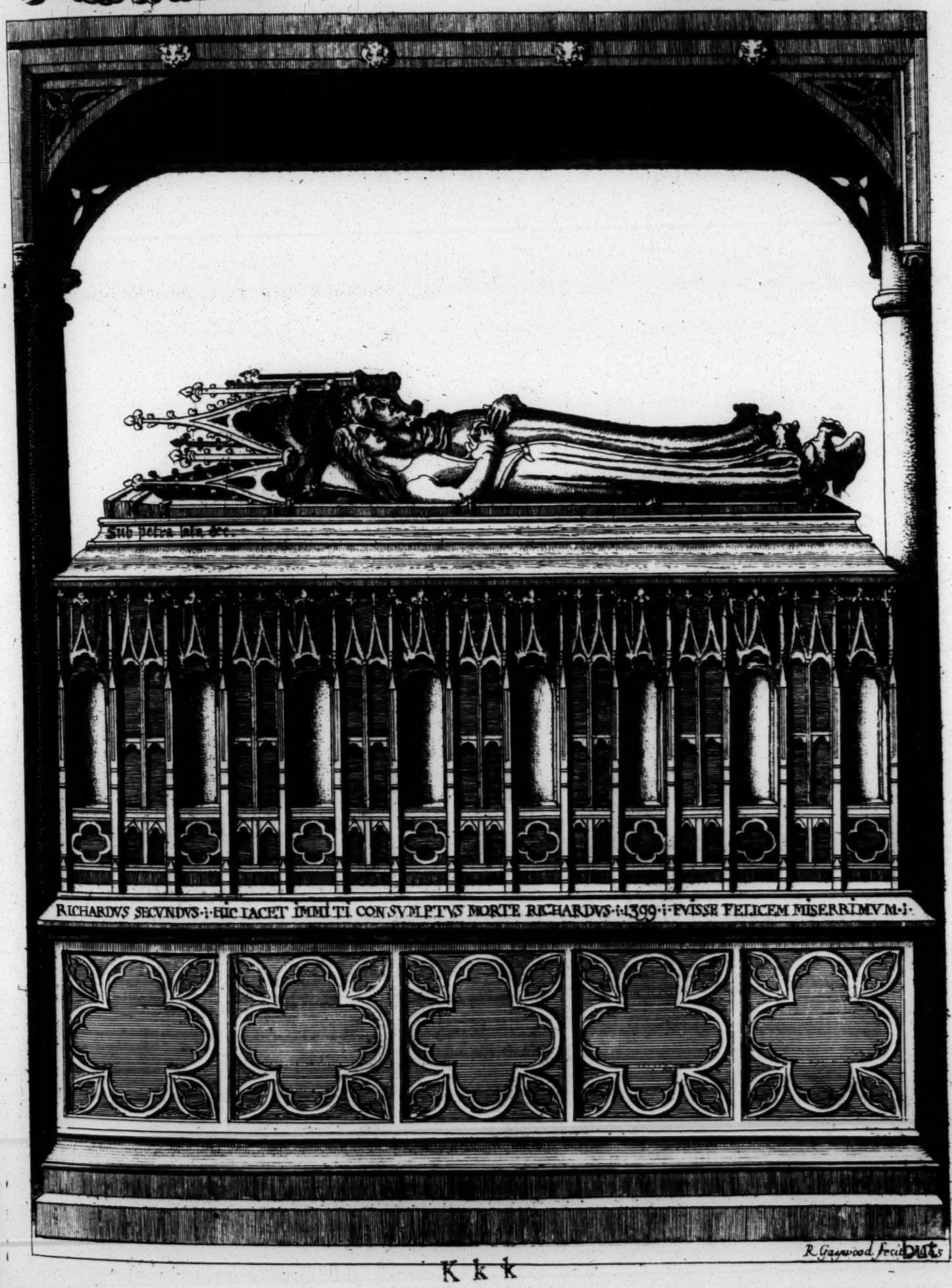
Tho. Walſingham, p. 363. n. 50.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 556. n. 30.

King *Richard*'s Death.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 363. n. 50.

...strissimo Domino ...
ROBERTO Comiti de SV...
DERLAND, Baroni SPENC...
de WORMELEIGHTON...
Figuram hanc, Monumenti
RICHARDI II.di Regis,
... D. D. D. ...



R. Gaywood fecit

Plantagenets Undivided.

His Burial.

but his Face: And being brought to St. *Paul*'s Church, it was there for Three Days expoſed to publick View, and afterwards obſcurely interr'd at *Langley* in *Hertfordſhire*, in the Church of the *Fryer's Predicants*; but, by the Appointment of King *Henry* V. removed from thence with great Honour in a Chair-Royal, himſelf and his Nobility attending the Sacred Reliques of this Anointed King, which he ſolemnly interr'd in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, amongſt his Royal Anceſtors, and founded a Chantry to celebrate Maſs Weekly for the Soul of King *Richard*, and Twenty Pounds in Pence to be Annually diſtributed to the Poor. He alſo erected for him and his firſt Queen *Anne*, a glorious Tomb of Grey Marble, upon the South-Side the Chappel of the Kings, at the Head of King *Edward* the Third, upon which lie their Portraitures of gilt Copper, the Figure of which is delineated in the precedent Page. This following *Latin* Epitaph is upon the Verge thereof, deciphering the Lineaments of his Body, and Qualities of his Mind, which, to any who knows upon what Points he was put out of Majeſty and State, may ſeem ſtrange, if not ridiculous: Thus it runs, beginning on the North-Side at he Foot:

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 556. n. 30. *John Weever's* Funeral Monuments, p. 471.

† Prudens et mundus Richardus jure ſecundus,
Per fatum victus, jacet hic ſub marmore pictus.
Verax ſermone fuit, et plenus ratione:
Corpore procerus, animo prudens ut Omerus.
Eccleſie favit, elatos ſuppeditavit,
Quembis proſtravit regalia qui violavit,
Obruit hereticos, † corum ſtravit amicos:
O clemens Chriſte, tibi devotus fuit iſte.
Votis Baptiſte ſalves quem protulit iſte.

Perfect and prudent,
Richard by Right the Second,
Vanquiſhed by Fortune,
Lies here now graven in Stone,
True of his Word,
And thereto well reſound:
Seemly in Perſon,
And like to *Homer*, as one
In Worldly Prudence.
And ever the Church in one
Upheld and favoured;
And caſting the Proud to Ground,
And all that would
His Royal State confound.

Thus *Engliſhed* on a Tablet near the Tomb.

In a Charter of this King, dated at *Weſtminſter* upon the 28th Day of *November*, in the Third Year of his Reign, he is ſtiled *Ricardus Dei Gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, & Dominus Hiberniæ*; (uſing the Title of *England* before that of *France* in all his Inſtruments and Commiſſions that I have ever yet ſeen:) But on his Great Seal, exhibited in the 190th Page of this Third Book, *France* is placed in the firſt Quarter of his Arms, and it is circumſcrib'd, **Richardus: Dei: Gracia: Rex: Francie: Anglie: et: Dns: Hibernie.**

E. Regiſtro Weſtmonaſterienſi.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 259. n. 48. & p. 269. n. 52.

In the 21ſt Year of his Government, he cauſed the Great Hall of his Palace at *Weſtminſter* to be repair'd, both the Walls, Windows and Roof as it now ſtands, adorning it with Eſcocheons of his Arms, Creſt and Deviſes, in which 10000 Perſons are reported to be daily fed at this King's Charge and Expence.

Harding, Cap. 193.

8. THO-

8. THOMAS,

Plantagenets Undivided.

Earl of Norfolk *and* Suffolk, *and Marſhal of* England, *ſurnamed of* Brotherton.

CHAP. VI.

THIS Prince was Fifth Son of King *Edward* the Firſt (but Eldeſt Son by his Second Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Philip the Hardy*, King of *France*) born at *Brotherton*, a little Village in *Yorkſhire*, upon the 1ſt Day of *June*, in the Year 1300, from which Place he had his Surname; and was called *Thomas*, from *Thomas de Corbridge*, Archbiſhop of *York*, who Chriſten'd him, and gave him his Name. King *Edward* the Second, his Half-Brother, by a Charter dated at *Weſtminſter*, on the 16th Day of *December*, in the Sixth Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1312, granted to this *Thomas* and his Heirs the Earldom of *Norfolk:* And afterwards the ſame King made him Marſhal of *England* by Patent, dated at *Lincoln* the 10th Day of *February*, in the Ninth Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1315, (at what Time he alſo gave him the Verge of the Marſhalſhip) to him and the Heirs-Male of his Body lawfully begotten, and, for want of ſuch Iſſue, wholly to revert to the ſaid King and his Heirs. In his Deed, dated at *London* on the 5th Day of *Auguſt*, *Anno 6 Edw.* 3. he wrote himſelf, *Thomas Comes Norff. & Suff. & Mareſcallus Angliæ*, &c. And in a Grant in *French*, dated *Anno 7 Edw.* 3. to which his Seal is annex'd, *Thomas filz du noble Roy, Comte de Northfolke & Suffolke Mareſchal d'Engleterre*, in both which Inſtruments he is ſtiled, Earl of *Suffolk*.

Penes Will. Pierepoint Armigerum, lib. 119. p. 29.

Chart. An. 6 Ed. 2. n. 30, 31, 32, &c. in ſcedula & Parl. 3 H. 6. m. 4. Chart. 9. Ed. 2. n. 32.

Clauſ. An. 6 Ed. 3. m. 17. in dorſo. Ex Cartis Will. le Neue militis Clarencieux Regis Armorum.

This *Thomas*, Earl of *Norfolk*, afterwards paſſed all his Eſtate in the Counties of *Buckingham*, *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* to King *Edward* the Third, and dying without leaving Iſſue-Male, was interr'd in the Choir of the Abbey of St. *Edmondsbury*, *Anno* 1338. where (ſaith Mr. *Weever*) once ſtood a goodly Monument erected to his Memory, now wholly defaced.

Clauſ. An. 37 Ed. 3. m. 28. dorſo.

Weever, p. 726.

This *Thomas* Earl of *Norfolk*, did bear *Gules, Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a File of Three Points Argent.* And his Seal exhibited in the 121ſt Page of this Third Book, annex'd to his Charter, dated at *Tweedmouth, Anno 7 Edw.* 3. preſents you with the ſame Arms, which the *Mowbrays*, Dukes of *Norfolk*, his Deſcendents (diſcontinuing their *Silver-Lion in a Field Gules*) did bear, both to honour themſelves, and to ſhew their Deſcent from a Prince of the Blood-Royal. The *Holands*, Earls of *Kent*, and Dukes of *Surrey*, deſcended from *Edmond* of *Woodſtock*, Earl of *Kent*, Brother of this *Thomas*, forſook the Arms of their Houſe, which were, *Azure, a Lion Rampant Guardant, and Semee Or, Flowers de*

He

Lize, Argent, and took the Princely Coat of *Woodſtock*, viz. *Gules, Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, within a Border, Argent:* And for the ſame Reaſon the *Staffords*, Dukes of *Buckingham*, leaving their *Cheveron Gules in a Field Or*, aſſumed the Coat-Armour of *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, and Earl of *Buckingham*, which was *Quarterly* France *and* England, *a Border Argent.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

Sir *Roger Halys* did bear, *Barry of Ten Pieces Argent and Azure, in a Canton Gules a Lion paſſant guardant Or.*

He marry'd Two Wives, the firſt of which was *Alice*, Daughter of Sir *Roger Halys* of *Harwich*, and by her had Iſſue; after whoſe Death he took to his Second Wife *Mary*, (who died *Anno* 36 *Edw.* 3.) Daughter of *William* Lord *Roos* (Widow to *William* Lord *Brewes* of *Brember* and *Gower*) ſhe was after married to Sir *Ralph Cobham*, Knight, by whom ſhe had a Son (Sir *John Cobham*) Commonly called the Son of *Mary*, the Counteſs-Marſhal. *Pat. 9 Ed. 2. pt. 2. m. 10. Eſcheat. An 36 Ed. 3. pt. 2. n. 9.*

Children of Thomas, *Earl of* Norfolk, *by* Alice Halys, *his firſt Wife.*

9. Edward Plantagenet, only Son of *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, died without Iſſue in the Life-time of his Father. *Brook*, *York*-Herald, uncorrected by *Vincent*, *Rouge-Croix*, makes him to marry *Beatrix*, Seventh Daughter of *Roger Mortimer*, firſt Earl of *March*, afterwards re-married to *Thomas Brewes*. *Vincent*, p. 326.

9. Margaret Plantagenet, Dutcheſs of *Norfolk*, Eldeſt Daughter and Co-heir, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the next Chapter.

9. Alice Plantagenet, the younger Daughter and Co-heir of *Thomas*, was married to *Edward Montague*, and had Iſſue *Joan*, her only Daughter and Heir (born at *Bungey* in *Norfolk*, and there baptized, *Anno* 23 of *Edward* the Third) Wife of *William de Ufford* (after her Death Earl of *Suffolk*:) But this *Joan* dying Iſſueleſs, her Aunt *Margaret* came to be her Heir. *Juratores dicunt, quod Will. Ufford, nuper Comes Suffolk, tenuit per legem Angliæ poſt mortem Johannæ, nuper uxoris ſuæ, Filiæ Aliciæ, nuper uxoris Edwardi de Monteacuto, ſororis Margaretæ Mareſchal nunc Comitiſſæ Norfolk, Filiarum & Hæredum Thomæ de Brotherton, nuper Mareſcalli Angliæ, unum Ten. in London*, &c. *Fines*, 12 *E.* 3. m. 3. *Clauſ.* 13 *E.* 3. pt. 1. m. 33. *Ex Bundel. probat. ætatum, ab An.* 30. *uſque* 41 *Ed.* 3. *Eſcheat. An.* 5 *R.* 2. n. 57.

9. MAR-

9. MARGARET

Plantagenets Undivided.

Marſhal, *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, *and Lady* Segrave.

CHAP. VII.

THIS Lady was Eldeſt Daughter and Co-heir to *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, Earl of *Norfolk*, and after the Death of her Niece *Joan*, Counteſs of *Suffolk*, had his whole Inheritance, and was Counteſs of *Norfolk*. At the Coronation of *Richard* the Second, ſhe exhibited her Petition for the *Marſhalſhip* of *England*, to be executed by her Deputy, urging the Example of *Gilbert Marſhal*, Earl of *Srighul*, who perform'd the ſame Office at the Coronation of King *Henry* the Second; but that Office being by the Death of her Father without Iſſue-Male, in the Hands of the King to diſpoſe of at Pleaſure, and the Time before the Coronation too ſhort to determine the Matter, *Henry* Lord *Percy* was appointed by the King to execute the ſaid Office for that Time, till a final Determination could be made therein.

Ex Rot. Clauſarum de An. 1 R. 2. m. 45.

Clauſ. An. 1 R. 2. n. 45.

In a Deed dated the 26th Day of *September*, *Anno*..... *Rich.* 2. ſhe writes in her Stile, *Margaret Marſhal*, Counteſs of *Norfolk*, (as Heir to her Father) and Lady of *Segrave*; and afterwards was (for the Greatneſs of her Birth, her large Revenues and Wealth) created Dutcheſs of *Norfolk*, for Term of Life by the ſame King *Richard* the Second, by Charter bearing Date on the 29th Day of *September*, in the 21ſt Year of his Reign. She departed this Life upon the 24th Day of *March*, in the Firſt Year of *Henry* IV. *Anno* 1399, and was † interr'd at the *Fryers-Minors* (vulgarly called the *Grey-Fryers*, near *Newgate*) in *London*, having out-lived her Two Husbands: The firſt of which was *John* Lord *Segrave*, who died in the 27th Year of King *Edward* the Third, by whom ſhe had Iſſue; and afterhis Deceaſe was re-married to Sir *Walter Manny*, Knight of the Garter, Lord of the Town of *Manny*, in the Dioceſs of *Cambray*, where he founded a Monaſtery of *Carthuſian* Monks, for the Health of the Souls of King *Edward* the Third, and Dame *Margaret* his Wife; and was there buried in his own Church, deceaſing in the ſame Year that he laid the Foundation, *viz. Anno* 1371. His Death was much lamented by the King, Nobility and Commons of *England*; for with ſingular Commendations he had ſerved King *Edward* the Third in

Penes Ed. Walker, mil. Gart. Prin. Reg. Armorum.

Chart. An. 21 R. 2.

So ſaith *Brook*, *York* Herald, p. 156.

Inq. Anno 43 Ed. 3. Cart. 2.

Weever's Fun. Mon. P. 432.

This *Margaret's* Seal, in the 122d p. of this 3d Book, preſents you with her Arms ſupported by an Angel, which were, *Gules*, 3 *Lions paſſant guardant Or*, *a File of Five Points Argent*, between Two Collateral Eſcocheons, that on the Dexter-Side charged with the Coat of her firſt Husband, *John* Lord *Segrave*, who did bear *Sable*, *a Lion Rampant Argent Crown'd, Or*. And that on the Sinifter-Side, containing the Arms of Sir *Walter de Manny*, her Second Husband, *viz. Or*, *Three Chevronels, Sable*. This Seal is of pale Red Wax, annex'd to her Charter in *French*, dited *September* 26. *An.*——*R.* 2. and is circumſcribed,—† Sigillum: Margarete: Comitiſſe: Norfolchie: et: Domine: de: Segrave: *Penes Edwardum Walker Mil. Gart. Pr. Regem Armorum.* The Arms alſo of *John* Lord *Segrave*, and Dutcheſs *Margaret*, were impaled in

an Eaſt-Window of *Mountſorrel* Church, in the County of *Leiceſter*. *Penes H. St. George Ar. ſecial nom. Richmond, lib. F. 33. p. 100.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

his *French* Wars, and was employ'd by him on ſeveral Embaſſies: His *Obſequies* were perform'd with great Solemnity, King *Edward* and all his Children, with the great Prelates and Barons of the Realm, being preſent. And altho' *Brook*, *York*-Herald, makes *Margaret*, Dutcheſs of *Norfolk*, to be buried in the Church of the *Fryers-Minors*; yet *Stow* in his Survey ſaith, She was here interr'd with this Sir *Walter Manny*, her Second Husband. *Weever*, p. 433.

Children of Margaret, *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, *by* John *Lord* Segrave, *her firſt Husband.*

In Pale, Mowbray and Segrave, viz. Gules, a Lion Rampant Argent, and Sable a Lion Rampant Argent, crown'd proper.

10. Elizabeth Segrave, Lady *Mowbray*, their Daughter and Heir, was the Wife of *John* Lord *Mowbray* of *Axholm*, who died beyond Sea upon the Feaſt of St. *Botolph*, in the 42d Year of the Reign of King *Edward* the Third, leaving Iſſue by her Two Sons, *John* and *Thomas*. *Eſcaet An.* 43 *Ed.* 3.

Mowbray did bear *Gules, a Lion Rampant, Argent.*

11. John Lord Mowbray, Earl of *Nottingham*, Eldeſt Son and Heir to *Elizabeth Segrave*, and *John* Lord *Mowbray* of *Axholm*, was created into the Dignity of Earl of *Nottingham* at the Coronation of King *Richard* the Second, in the Year 1377, which Honour he enjoy'd until the Eighteenth Year of his Age, and then (leaving his Mother alive) deceaſed upon the 10th Day of *February*, in the Sixth Year of the Reign of King *Richard* the Second, *Anno* 1382, and was buried in the *White-Fryers* (or *Carmelite-Fryers*) in *London*, his Brother *Thomas* being found his Heir of the Age of Seventeen Years and upward. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 197. n. 48. *Eſcaet. An.* 6 *R.* 2. n. 58. *Stow's* Survey of *London*, p. 438.

11. Thomas Mowbray, Second Son, ſucceeded his Brother in his Eſtate, and was created Earl of *Nottingham*, Earl-Marſhal of *England*, and Duke of *Norfolk*. See more of him in the following Chapter.

Segrave, Sable, a Lion Rampant Argent crown'd proper.

10. Anne Segrave, the Younger Daughter of *Margaret*, Counteſs of *Norfolk*, and *John* Lord *Segrave*, was Lady Abbeſs of *Barking*, in the County of *Eſſex*,

Children of Margaret, *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, *by Sir* Walter Manny, *her Second Husband.*

Manny, Or, Three Chevronels Sable.

10. Thomas Manny, their only Son, was, being young, drown'd in a Well at *Deptford* in *Kent*, in the Lifetime of his Father.

10. Anne Manny, Counteſs of *Pembroke*, only Daughter and Heir to Sir *Walter de Manny*, by Dutcheſs *Margaret*, aged Eighteen Years at the Death of her Father, was married to *Inq. An.* 46 *Ed.* 3. n. 38.

John

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 528. n. 60.

John Lord *Haſtings*, Earl of *Pembroke*, Son of *Lawrence*, Earl of *Pembroke*, by *Agnes*, his Wife, Daughter of *Roger Mortimer*, Lord of *Wigmore*, and firſt Earl of *March*. This *John*, Earl of *Pembroke*, being but 25 Years of Age, was ſent by King *Edward* the Third, to raiſe the Siege of *Rochel*, *Anno* 1372; but in his Voyage for *France* was taken by *Henry* the Uſurper of *Caſtile*, and, with 160 others, carried into *Spain*; where, after Two Years Impriſonment, he was ſold to *Bertrand Cleykyn*, a Nobleman of *France*, with whom having agreed for his Ranſom, was yet at his Departure poiſon'd at a Banquet, and died in *France*, the 16th Day of *April*, *Anno* 1375, (his Ranſom-Money being come to *Calais* to redeem him) leaving Iſſue by the Lady *Anne Manny*, his only Son, named alſo,

Ibidem, p. 530. n. 13.

Plantagenets Undivided.

This *John*, Earl of *Pembroke*, did bear Quarterly, firſt *Haſtings*, *viz. Or, a Maunch Gules*, and Secondly, *Valence*, viz. *Barrey, Argent and Azure, an Orle of Martlets, Gules*, which Arms are enamell'd on the North-Side of King *Edward* the Third's Tomb at *Weſtminſter*, he being noted to be the firſt Subject that bare Two Coats Quarterly.

II. JOHN HASTINGS, Earl of *Pembroke*, Three Years of Age at the Death of his Father, after whoſe Deceaſe he was Earl of *Pembroke*, Lord *Haſtings*, *Weſhford* and *Aburgavenny*, by reaſon of whoſe Minority, King *Edward* the Third conſtituted *William* Lord *Beauchamp*, *Cuſtos* of the County of *Pembroke*. Many Years after, this Earl *John* being with King *Richard* II. at *Woodſtock*, in *Oxfordſhire*, in the Time of *Chriſtmas*, was at a Tournament there held, ſlain by Sir *John St. John*, in the Year 1390, after he had been Earl Fourteen Years.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 544. n. 53.

He took to Wife *Philippa*, the Third Daughter of *Edmond Mortimer*, Earl of *March*; but dying without Iſſue, ſhe was re-married to *Richard Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*. This *John* was interr'd in the *Fryers-Minors*, within *Newgate*, in *London*, and his Inheritance went to his Couſin Sir *Edward Haſtings*, Kt. who, for ſome Diſpleaſure taken againſt him by the King, was committed to the Fleet, where he died without Iſſue.

Eſcaet. 2 H. 4. n. 54. poſt mortem Haſtings.

This *John* bare Quarterly, Firſt, *Brotherton Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Label of Three Points, Argent.* Secondly, *Haſtings, Or a Maunch Gules.* Thirdly, *Valence, Barry, Argent and Azure, an Orle of Martlets Gules.* The Fourth as the Firſt, which Quarterings were ſo depicted in the Roof of *Chriſt-Church* in *London*. Vide *Vincent*, p. 420. But in a Window of the ſaid Church, he did bear Quarterly, in the firſt Quarter, *Brotherton*; in the Second, *Haſtings* and *Valence* Quarterly; the Third as the Second; the Fourth as the Firſt. *Vide Penes H. S. George Ar. Fœcialem nom. Richmond.*

II. THO-

Plantagenets Undivided.

11. THOMAS

Mowbray, *Duke of* Norfolk, *Earl-Marſhal of* England, *and Earl of* Nottingham,

WAS the Second Son of *John* Lord *Mowbray* of *Axholm* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Heir to *John* Lord *Segrave*, by *Margaret*, his Wife, Daughter and at length Heir to *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, Fifth Son of King *Edward* the Firſt. He ſucceeded his Brother *John* in his Inheritance, and was alſo advanced to his Honour of Earl of *Nottingham* by King *Richard* the Second, upon the 12th Day of *February*, in the Sixth Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1382. (*per cincturam Gladii*) to him and the Heirs-Male of his Body, &c. And by Patent, bearing Date the 12th Day of *February*, in the Ninth Year of *Richard* the Second, he had granted to him the Title and Office of Earl-Marſhal of *England*, with the ſame *Habendum* (being the firſt Earl-Marſhal of *England*, for before his Time they were only Marſhals.) In a Charter bearing Date the 11th of *January*, *Anno* 15 *Rich.* 2. he is ſtiled, *Thomas*, *Earl-Marſhal* and *Nottingham*, Captain of the Town of *Calais*, &c. And upon the 29th Day of *September*, in the 21ſt Year of King *Richard* the Second, *Anno* 1397, the ſaid King advanced him to the Dignity of Duke of *Norfolk*, to him and the Heirs-Male of his Body, &c. with an Annuity of Forty Marks out of his Exchequer.

Clauſ. An. 5 *H.* 4. m. 7.

Pat. *An.* 15 *R.* 2. *Parte Secunda.*

Chart. An. 21 *R.* 2.

Notwithſtanding all which Favours, this *Thomas* (with *Henry* of *Bolſingbroke*, Duke of *Hereford*) was baniſh'd the Realm, *Anno* 22 *R.* 2. (that Day, whereon, Twelve Months before, he had arreſted *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, whom, by the King's Order, he ſent to *Calais*, where he was murther'd) becauſe that he the ſaid *Henry* had complain'd to this *Thomas* of the King's evil Government; with all which this *Thomas* made the King acquainted: But upon the King's hearing the Matter, what the Duke of *Norfolk* affirm'd, was by the Duke of *Hereford* as ſtoutly deny'd; whereupon enſued a Challenge, and a Day aſſign'd for Trial thereof: But the King, by the Advice of his Council, forbid the Combat, baniſh'd Duke *Henry* for Ten Years, and this Duke *Thomas* for Term of Life; who thereupon travelling into *Italy*, and thence to *Venice*, died there with Grief in the Year 1400, (*Anno* 1 *Hen.* 4.) and was buried in the Abbey of St. *George* in that City.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 551. n. 56.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 552. n. 16.

This *Thomas* had Two Wives, the firſt whereof was *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of *John le Strange* of *Blackmere*, but ſhe died without

Thomas Mowbray Duke of *Norfolk*, did (by the Grant of K. *Richard* II.) bear in his Seal, his Arms *per pale*, the one of St. Edward *the Confeſſor*, and the other of Thomas of Brotherton, *Marſhal of* England, *and in Place of a Creſt, a Lion paſſant guardant, gorged with a Ducal Coronet upon a Chapeau, with Two ſmall Collateral Eſcocheons, of* Mowbray, *or* Mowbray *and* Segrave, *encompaſſed with Two Oſtrich-Feathers.* Vide *Vincent* p. 389. where the Figure thereof is exhibited.

At the intended Combat at *Coventry* betwixt this Duke *Thomas* and *Henry*, Duke of *Hereford*, he enter'd the Liſts on Horſeback, his Horſe barded with Crimſon Velvet, embroider'd richly with Lions of Silver (his Arms) and Mulberry-Trees, his Reaſon, to expreſs the Name of *Mowbray*, his Surname.

In Pale, *Brotherton*, viz. *Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Label of Three Points Argent.* And *Strange* of *Blackmere*, viz *Argent, Two Lions paſſant Gules.*

out Iſſue, upon the 23d Day of *Auguſt*, in the Seventh Year of King *Richard* the Second, by reaſon whereof all her Inheritance fell to *Ancharet Strange*, her Aunt, Mother of *John* Lord *Talbot* of *Gooderich* Caſtle, firſt Earl of *Shrewsbury*.

Eſcaet. An. 7 R. 2. n 60.

Plantagenets Undivided.

He took to his Second Wife *Elizabeth Fitz-Alan*, Siſter and Co-heir to *Thomas*, Earl of *Arundel*, by whom he had Iſſue ſeveral Children; And ſhe out-living him, was the Second time married to Sir *Robert Gowſel*, Kt. and after his Death I find ſhe had a Third Husband, called *Gerard Uſſlete*, who is named with her in an Indenture, dated at *Epworth*, the 18th Day of *April*, *Anno* 12 *Hen.* 4. after which her Death happen'd in the Third Year of *Henry* the Sixth.

Pewes Ed. Walker milit. Garterum prim. Regem Armorum.

To the Indenture made between this *Elizabeth* and her Third Husband *Gerard Uſſlete*, dated the 18th of *April*, *Anno* 12 *H.* 4. her Seal of pale Red-Wax is annexed; (ſee the Figure thereof, p. 123.) upon which her Arms, being *Quarterly Fitz-Alan* and *Warren*, are impaled with the Coat of *Brotherton*, which *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, her firſt Husband, did bear, as I have noted in my Obſervations upon his Arms. The Seal is circumſcribed, ✠ Sigillum : Elizabethe : ducisſe : Norfolchie.

Children of Thomas Mowbray, *firſt Duke of* Norfolk, *by Elizabeth* Fitz-Alan, *his Second Wife.*

Tho. Walſingham, p. 373. n. 11.

Inq. An. 6 H. 4. n. 44. & An. 8 H. 4. n. 76. per nomen Tho. Comitis Mareſcalli.

Inq. An. 1 H. 6. n. 55.

12. Thomas Mowbray, Eldeſt Son and Heir, commonly called the *Earl-Marſhal*, was beheaded at *York*, (with *Richard Scrope*, Archbiſhop of *York*) in the Sixth Year of *Henry* the Fourth, *Anno* 1405, for conſpiring againſt that King, and was interr'd in the Cathedral of that City. He married *Conſtance*, only Daughter of *John Holand*, Duke of *Exeter*, and Earl of *Huntington*, ſtiled in the Office after her Death, *Conſtancia nuper Comitiſſa Marſhal*, who deceaſed without Iſſue by this *Thomas*, in the Sixteenth Year of *Henry* the Sixth, and *Edmond Grey* was found her Heir of the Age of 24 Years; which *Edmond* was her Eldeſt Son by her Second Husband, *John* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthyn*, from whom the Three Branches of the *Greys*, Earls of *Kent*, are deſcended.

Mowbray and *Holand*, per Pale.

12. John Mowbray, Duke of *Norfolk*, &c. Second Son of *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and younger Brother of Duke *Thomas*, was reſtored to the Earldom of *Nottingham*, *Anno* 1 *Hen.* 5. with the Office of Earl-Marſhal. And afterwards in the Third Year of *Henry* the Sixth, he preferr'd his Petition in Parliament to have Place and Precedence above *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, his Couſin, as the Earls of *Norfolk* formerly had; and in the ſame alledged his Deſcent from the Royal Blood and Arms-Royal, and alſo to be reſtored to the Dukedom of *Norfolk*, as next Heir-Male, (his Father dying without Attainder:) Which Petition being heard, the King at the ſame time reſtored him to the ſaid Dukedom, and thereby ended the Conteſt for Precedency betwixt him and the

Ex Rot. Parliamenti tertii apud Weſtmonſt. An. 3 H. 6. m 4. Artic. 13.

This *John*, in his Grant dated at *London* the 20th Day of *Jan.* *Anno* 1 *H.* 5. is ſtiled *Johan Comte Mareſchall, & de Nottingham, Mareſchall d'Engleterre, Seigneur de Mowbray, de Segrave & de Gower.* His Seal (of pale Red-Wax) is charged with the Arms of *Brotherton, betwixt Two Eſcotcheons of*

Mowbray, and as many Oſtrich-Feathers. The Circumſcription is much defaced, theſe Words only remaining, Comitis : Da,...talli : Nottinghamie : Dni. *Ex Chartis* Edw. Walker. *mil. Gar. Prin. Regis Arm.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

Earl of *Warwick*: He deceaſed at his Manor of *Eppeworth* in the Iſle of *Axholm* on the 19th Day of *October*, *Anno* 11 *H.* 6. in the Year 1432, and was there buried in the Abbey of *Carthuſians*, leaving Iſſue (by *Katherine Nevil*, his Wife, Daughter of *Ralph*, Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, and *Joan* his Wife, Daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*) *John Mowbray*, Second of the Name, and Third Duke of *Norfolk*, who took to Wife *Elianor*, only Daughter of *William Bourchier*, Earl of *Ewe*, and had Iſſue, *John Mowbray*, Third of the Name, and the laſt Duke of *Norfolk* of this Family; who (by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of *John Talbot*, firſt Earl of *Shrewsbury*) had Iſſue his only Child, named *Anne*, marry'd to *Richard* of *Shrewsbury*, Second Son of *Edward* the Fourth, by whom not having Iſſue, her Father's Inheritance was divided betwixt the *Howards* and *Berkeleys*, who deſcended from *Margaret* and *Iſabel*, Daughters of *Thomas Mowbray*, the firſt Duke of *Norfolk*.

Inq. capta 20 Januarii, An. 11 *H.*6. n.43.

Pat. *An.* 14 *H.* 6. m. 9.

In a Window of *Iaverſtock* Church in the County of *Devon*, ſtood the Arms of this *John*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and *Elianor Bourchier* his Wife, viz. *Per Pale, Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Label of Three Points Argent, and Quarterly, Bourchier and Louain*, viz. *Argent, a croſs ingrail'd Gules, inter Four Water-Bougets Sable*; and, *Gules, a Feſs, Argent, between Ten Billets, Or*; *Penes H. St. George ar. Richmond.*

Sir *Robert Howard*, this *Margaret*'s Huſband, did bear *Gules a Bend inter Six croſs Croſlets Fitche Argent*, which Shield is carved upon his Tomb in *Eaſt-Winch* Church in the County of *Norfolk*, this Part of their Epitaph only remaining, ... Animabus: Domini: Roberti: Howard: militis: et: Margarete: uxoris ſue... *Vide Weever's* Fun. Mon. *p.* 842, & 843.

12. MARGARET MOWBRAY, Lady *Howard*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and of *Elizabeth Fitz-Alan*, his Second Wife, was marry'd to Sir *Robert Howard*, Kt. (Son of Sir *John Howard*, Kt. by *Alice* his Wife, Daughter of *William Tendering*) and by him had Iſſue *John Howard*, created a Baron by King *Edward* the Fourth, and Duke of *Norfolk* by King *Richard* the Third, being the Stem of that illuſtrious Family of *Howard*, which hath branched it ſelf into One Duke, Four Earls, and Two Barons, all now flouriſhing 1705. *viz.* *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and Earl-Marſhal of *England*; *Henry*, Earl of *Suffolk*; *Thomas*, Earl of *Berkſhire*; *Charles*, Earl of *Carliſle*; *Henry*, Earl of *Stafford*; *Thomas*, Baron *Howard* of *Effingham*; and *Charles*, Baron *Howard* of *Eſcrick*, all Peers of this Kingdom, and of the Surname of *Howard*.

Per Pale Berkeley, *viz. Gules a Cheveron inter* 10 *Croſſes*, Pat. 4. 2. 1. 2, *and* 1. *Argent*, and Brotherton, viz. *Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Label of Three Points Argent.*

12. ISABEL MOWBRAY, Lady *Berkeley*, Second Daughter of *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk*, was firſt married to Sir *Henry Ferrers*, Knight (who died in the Life-time of his Father) Son of *William* Lord *Ferrers* of *Groby*, and of *Philippa* his Wife, Daughter of *Roger* Lord *Clifford*, by whom he had Iſſue *Elizabeth Ferrers*, his only Child, the Wife of *Edward Grey*, Second Son of *Reginald* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthyn*. The ſaid *Iſabel* married to her Second Husband, *James* Lord *Berkeley*, *Anno* 2 *Hen.* 6. and by him had Iſſue Two Sons, *ſcil.* *William* Lord *Berkeley*, the Eldeſt Son, who was Knighted at *Calais*, *Anno* 17 *Hen.* 6. and was afterwards in ſuch high Favour with King *Edward* the Fourth, that on the 21ſt of *April* in the 21ſt Year of his Reign, he advanced him to the Dignity of Viſcount *Berkeley*. On 28 *June*, *Anno* 1 *Rich.* 3. he was created Earl of *Nottingham*, and in 1 *Hen.* 7. was made Earl-Marſhal of *England*, to him, and to the Heirs-Males of his Body, and in the Fourth Year ofthat King, was further advanced to the Title and Dignity

nity of Marquis *Berkeley*. He married Three Wives, but dying without any Iſſue ſurviving, on St. *Valentine*'s Day, 14 *Febr.* *Anno* 1491, 7 *Hen.* 7. was buried in the *Fryers-Auguſtins* at *London*. *Plantagenets* Undivided.

MAURICE BERKELEY, Second Son of the aforeſaid *Iſabel* Lady *Berkeley*, died *An.* 22 *Hen.* 7. and was buried in the ſaid Houſe of the *Fryers-Auguſtins* at *London*; which *Maurice* was Progenitor of *George* Lord *Berkeley*, who in the Year 1679, being then one of the Lords of the Privy-Council to King *Charles* the Second, was by Letters-Patent bearing Date at *Weſtminſter*, 11 *Sept.* *Anno* 31 *Car.* 2. created Viſcount *Durſley* and Earl of *Berkeley*, both in the County of *Gloceſter*, to him and to the Heirs-Males of his Body lawfully begotten. This *George*, Earl of *Berkeley*, died at *London*, *Anno* 1698. and was buried at *Cranford*, in the County of *Middleſex*.

By *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir to *John Maſſingberd* of the City of *London*, Eſq; He had Iſſue Two Sons and Six Daughters, *viz.* Sir *Charles Berkeley*, Knight of the *Bath*, Eldeſt Son, called Lord *Durſley* after his Father was created Earl of *Berkeley*; *George Berkeley*, Second Son, one of the Prebends of *Weſtminſter*, who married *Jane*, Daughter of *George Cole* of the County of *Devon*, Eſq; and died in *October*, 1694, leaving Iſſue *Elizabeth*, his only Child, born in the Year 1692, and is yet living. The ſaid *Jane* marry'd to her Second Husband *Jeremiah Chaplin*, Eſq; one of the Gentlemen-Uſhers daily Waiters to her Majeſty, by whom ſhe hath Iſſue. *Elizabeth*, Eldeſt Daughter of *George*, Earl of *Berkeley*, was married to *William Smythe* of the *Inner-Temple*, *London*, Eſq; She died *circa Ann.* 1681, and lies buried at *Cranford*, leaving Iſſue *Theophila*, her only Child, now Wife of *Arthur Moor*, Eſq; one of the Comptrollers of the Accompts of the Army, by whom ſhe hath Iſſue *William Moor*, her Eldeſt Son, aged 7 Years; *Arthur*, 5 Years old; and *James*, aged 3 Years. *Theophila*, Second Daughter, married to her firſt Husband Sir *Kingſmil Lucy* of *Broxborne*, in the County of *Hertford*, Bar. by whom ſhe had Iſſue Sir *Berkeley Lucy*, Baronet, now living; and to her Second Husband *Robert Nelſon* of *London*, Eſq; by whom ſhe had no Children. She died at her Houſe in *Ormond-Street*, near *Grays-Inn*, on *Saturday* Morning, 26 *Jan.* 1705, and was buried at *Cranford* the 31ſt of the ſame Month. *Arabella*, Third Daughter, Wife of *William Poultney*, Eſq; Son and Heir of Sir *William Poultney*, late of *Miſterton*, in the County of *Leiceſter*, Kt. *Mary*, Fourth Daughter, was married to *Ford* Lord *Grey* of *Wark*, afterwards created Earl of *Tankerville*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Mary*, her only Child, married to *Charles Bennet* Lord *Oſſulſton*: *Henrietta*, Fifth Daughter; *Arethuſa*, Sixth Daughter, was Second Wife to *Charles*, Lord *Clifford* of *Lansborough*, Eldeſt Son to *Richard*, late Earl of *Burlington*, and is yet living a Widow, by whom ſhe had Iſſue one Daughter, named *Arethuſa*, as yet unmarried.

Maſſingberd bears *Azure*, *Three Quarter Foils Or*, *in Chief a Boar paſſant Gold, charged on the Shoulder with a Croſs Patée Gules.*

Ex Inform. prænob. Car. Com. Berkeley.

Charles

Plantagenets Undivided.

Charles Lord *Durſley*, Eldeſt Son of *George*, Earl of *Berkeley*, was ſummon'd to Parliament in the Life-time of his Father, by Writ dated 11 *Julii*, 1689, *Anno* 1 *Will. & Mar.* the Writ being directed *Carolo Berkeley de Berkeley Chevalier*, and was the ſame Day introduced into the Houſe of Peers, and ſeated there accordingly. In the Year 1689, he was employ'd in the Quality of Envoy Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary, from their late Majeſties King *William* and Queen *Mary* to the States-General of the *United-Provinces*, which Truſt he executed with great Prudence and Fidelity, until the Year 1695, when he return'd into *England*, and was ſoon after ſworn one of the Lords of the Privy-Council. In the Year 1693, upon the Death of *Charles*, the firſt Earl of *Macclesfield*, he was made Lord-Lieutenant of the County of *Gloceſter*, and of the City and County of *Briſtol*, and ſoon after Lord Warden of the Foreſt of *Dean*, in which Poſts of Lord-Lieutenant and Warden he yet continues. Upon the Death of his Father, he ſucceeded him in the Earldom, and in the Years 1699, and 1700, was one of the Lords-Juſtices, and General-Governors of the Kingdom of *Ireland*.

By *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of *Baptiſt Noel*, Viſcount *Camden*, and Siſter to *Edward*, late Earl of *Gainsborough*, he hath had Iſſue *Charles*, Lord *Durſley*, his Eldeſt Son, who died unmarried of the Small-Pox, in the Month of *May*, 1699. in the Twentieth Year of his Age, and was buried at *Cranford*: *James*, now Lord *Durſley*, Second Son, but by the Death of his Brother Heir Apparent, born on St. *Valentine*'s Day, 14 *Febr.* *Anno* 1680, who betaking himſelf to Military Exerciſes, and having ſerved on Board the Navy-Royal, as a Volunteer, *&c.* in ſeveral Expeditions againſt the *French*, was in the Year 1701. firſt made Captain of the *Sorlings* Man of War, then of the *Lichfield*, afterwards of the *Boyne*, a large Third Rate of Eighty Guns, which he commanded, in the Fight off of *Velez-Malaga*, on the Coaſt of *Spain*, againſt the *French* Fleet, on 13 *Aug.* 1704. and is now Commander of Her Majeſty's Ship the *Devonſhire*; and having perform'd many ſignal Services againſt the Queen's Enemies, and taken from them divers rich Prizes, was in Conſideration of his early Valour, and other Perſonal Merits, ſummon'd to Parliament by Writ dated 5 *Martii*, 170$\frac{4}{5}$. *Anno* 3 *An. Reg.* the Writ being directed *Jacobo Berkeley de Berkeley Chevalier*, and was introduced, and took his Place in the Houſe of Peers on the 7th of the ſaid Month accordingly: *Henry Berkeley*, Eſq; Third Son, was firſt Page of Honour to his Highneſs *William*, late Duke of *Gloceſter*, and is now to Her Majeſty Queen *Anne*: *George Berkeley*, Eſq; Fourth Son. *Mary*, Eldeſt Daughter, ſometime Maid of Honour to Queen *Mary* the Second, is married to *Thomas Chambers* of *Hanworth*, in the County of *Middleſex*, Eſq; *Elizabeth*, Second Daughter, living unmarried; and *Penelope*, Third Daughter, died unmarried at *Dublin* in *Ireland*, and was buried in St. *Patrick*'s Church there.

8. ED-

8. EDMOND, *Earl of* Kent, *ſurnamed of* Woodſtock.

Plantagenets Undivided.

CHAP. VIII.

KING *Edward* the Firſt, by *Margaret* his Second Wife, Eldeſt Daughter of *Philip* the Third, ſurnam'd, *The Hardy*, King of *France*, had Iſſue Two Sons, *Thomas*, ſurnam'd of *Brotherton*, and this *Edmond*, his Sixth Son, but Second by his Mother, who was deliver'd of him at the King's Manor of *Woodſtock* in *Oxfordſhire*, upon the 5th Day of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1301, in the 29th Year of his Father's Reign, and baptized *Edmond*, by the Biſhop of *Chicheſter*.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 490. n. 48.

Penes Hen. Pierepoint Arm. Lib. 119. p. 29.

Penes Will. Dugdale, Arm. Norroy Reg. Armorum Lib. AAI. fol. 98.

He was created Earl of *Kent* (*per cincturam Gladii*) by King *Edward* the Second, his Half-Brother, upon the 28th Day of *July*, in the Fifteenth Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1321. But a few Years after, at a Council held at *Wincheſter*, on the Morrow after the Feaſt of St. *Gregory*, *Anno* 1329, and in the Fourth Year of the Reign of King *Edward* the Third, his Nephew, this *Edmond*, Earl of *Kent*, was arreſted, and on the Vigil of St. *Cuthbert* adjudged to die for High-Treaſon; for abetting ſeveral of the Nobility to plot the Delivery of King *Edward* II. out of Priſon; who had indeed been murthered near Twelve Months before, for which (by the Malice of Queen *Iſabel*, who took upon her to govern all, during the Minority of the King her Son, and *Roger* Lord *Mortimer* her Minion) he was beheaded at *Wincheſter*, after he had ſtood upon the Scaffold from Noon till Five a Clock in the Evening, expecting the deadly Stroke, which no one would give him, till a baſe Wretch of the *Marſhalſea* was ſent, who perform'd it.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 510. n. 38.

Inq. An. 4 *Ed.* 3. n. 38.

This *Edmond* took to Wife *Margaret Wake*, Daughter of *John* Lord *Wake*, and *Joan* his Wife, and Siſter and Heir to *Thomas* Lord *Wake* of *Lydel*, in the County of *Cumberland*; which *Thomas* deceaſed upon the 21ſt Day of *May*, *Anno* 23 *Edw.* 3. leaving this *Margaret*, Counteſs of *Kent*, his Heir, of the Age of about Forty Years.

Eſcaet. 23 *Ed.* 3. p. 1. n. 75.

Concerning the Border, by Writers in Heraldry aſſign'd for a Difference to the youngeſt Son; we have Three Examples in the Royal Family: The firſt being in the Arms of this *Edmond*, Earl of *Kent*, the youngeſt Son of King *Edward* I. who bare, *Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Border Argent.* Secondly, Of *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, the youngeſt Son of King *Edward* III. whoſe Arms were, *Quarterly*, France *Semé, and* England, *a Border Argent.* And, Thirdly, of *Humphry*, alſo Duke of *Gloceſter*, the youngeſt Son of King *Henry* IV. whoſe Eſcocheon containing the Arms of *France and England, Quarterly*, was alſo encompaſſed with a *Border Argent*; which Three Princes being ſent out of the World by violent Deaths, (*Edmond* being beheaded, *Thomas* ſmothered, and *Humphrey* poiſon'd) we will not poſitively aver, was the Reaſon why the Uſe of this Border was declined by the youngeſt Sons of our ſucceeding Kings, but 'tis moſt certain, that we find it not ſince about any of their Eſcocheons.

The Arms of *Margaret Wake* his Wife being, *Or Two Bars Gules, and Three Torteaux in Chief*, are impaled with Earl *Edmond*'s in a Window of *Cheſterfield*-Church, in the County of *Derby*. Vide *Lib.* 4. *fol.* 18. *Lib. in Collegio Armorum.*

Children of EDMOND, *Earl of* KENT, *by* MARGARET WAKE, *his Wife.*

9. EDMOND PLANTAGENET, Eldeſt Son, ſucceeded his Father in the Earldom of *Kent*. Vide *Chap.* IX.

Plantagenets Undivided.

9. JOHN PLANTAGENET, Second Son, was Earl of *Kent*, after the Death of his Brother *Edmond* without Iſſue: Of whom ſee more in the Tenth Chapter of this Third Book.

9. JOAN PLANTAGENET, only Daughter of *Edmond*, Earl of *Kent*, and Siſter and Heir to *John*, Earl of *Kent*, whoſe Hiſtory followeth that of her Brother *John*, in the Eleventh Chapter of this Third Book.

9. EDMOND Plantagenet, *Earl of* Kent.

CHAP. IX.

Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Border Argent.

THIS *Edmond*, Eldeſt Son and Heir to *Edmond* of *Woodſtock*, Earl of *Kent*, and *Margaret* his Wife, Siſter and Heir to *Thomas* Lord *Wake* of *Lydel*, was in a Parliament held *Anno* 5 *Edw.* 3. reſtored to the Earldom of *Kent*; and died the King's *Ward* without Iſſue, in the Sixth Year of the Reign of *Edward* the Third, leaving his Brother *John* to ſucceed him in the ſaid Earldom.

Parliam. An. 4 *Ed.* 3. P. 1. Pat. *An.* 5 *Ed.* 3.

9. JOHN Plantagenet, *Earl of* Kent.

CHAP. X.

The Arms of this *John* and *Elizabeth* his Wife were painted in a Glaſs-Window in the Cathedral-Church of *Lichfield*, being *Party per Pale Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Border Argent*: and *Fuliers*, viz. *Or, a Lion Rampant Sable* vifit. *Staff. C.* 1. Fol. 150. *b. in Coll. Arm*

HE was Second Son of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock*, and ſucceeded his Brother *Edmond* (who died without Iſſue) in the Earldom of *Kent*, by which Title he ſate in Parliament in the 25th Year of King *Edward* the Third. But upon St. *Stephen*'s Day in the Year following (*viz. Anno* 26 *Edw.* 3.) he deceaſed without Iſſue, having married *Elizabeth*, a Daughter of the Duke of *Juliers*, who, after his Death, was the Wife of *Euſtace Dabridgecort*, Second Son of the Lord *Dabridgecort* of *Henault*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue Sir *Sanchius Dabridgecort*, one of the Founders of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter: This Counteſs *Elizabeth* afterwards took upon her the Habit of a Nun in the Abbey of *Waverley*, and departed this Life about the Twelfth Year of King *Henry* the Fourth.

Inq. An. 26 *Ed.* 3. n. 54 *Not.*

Pat. An. 13 *R.* 2. m. 15.

9 JOAN

9. JOAN Plantagenet, *Princeſs of* Wales, *and Counteſs of* Kent.

Plantagenets Undivided.

CHAP. XI.

THIS Lady *Joan* was the only Daughter of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock*, Earl of *Kent*, Sixth and Youngeſt Son of King *Edward* the Firſt, Siſter to *Edmond*, and Siſter and Heir to *John*, Earl of *Kent*; at the Time of whoſe Death, which happen'd in the 26th Year of the Reign of *Edward* the Third, ſhe had paſs'd the 25th Year of her Age (being for her admirable Beauty called, *The Fair Maid of* Kent.)

Inq. capta 13 Febr. An. 27 Ed. 3.

She was at the ſame time the Wife of Sir *Thomas Holand*, Kt. one of the Founders of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter (Second Son of Sir *Rob. Holand* of *Lincolnſhire*, Kt. by *Maud* his Wife, Daughter and Heir to *Alan la Zouch*) and Steward of the Houſhold to *William Montague*, Earl of *Salisbury*; which Sir *Thomas*, in Right of this *Joan* his Wife, was by King *Edward* III. created Earl of *Kent*, and Lord *Wake* of *Lidel*, and having perform'd many brave Acts in the King's Service, and leaving Iſſue by the ſaid *Joan*, he departed this World on the 26th Day of *December*, (*Anno* 34 *Edw.* 3.) in the Year 1360.

Ibidem.

Cod. M. S. Miſcel. R. Glover Somerſet.

Eſcaet. An. 35 Ed. 3. p. 1. n. 104.

The before-mention'd *William Montague*, Earl of *Salisbury*, was her Second Husband, from whom ſhe was divorced by Conſent, and he married another Noble Lady at *Lambeth*, upon the 6th Day of *October*, *Anno* 1361, in the Preſence of *Roger* Lord *Lawar*, *Edward Courtney*, *James Audley*, &c.

Out of the Book of Wills, called Iſlip

Yet did this Counteſs *Joan* ſtill retain ſo much Beauty and Excellency, as to attract the Admiration of that martial Prince and Heir Apparent to the Crown of *England*, *Edward*, called, *The Black Prince*, who, out of a moſt Sincere Affection, (after he had declined ſeveral illuſtrious Matches) made Choice of her for his Wife, but by reaſon of their Conſanguinity (for ſhe was Couſin-German to his Father King *Edward* the Third) could not marry, till a Diſpenſation from Pope *Innocent* VI. ſalved the Matter.

Lib. in Offic. Cantuar. vocat. Iſlip. fol. 177. b. & 178. a.

She alſo out-lived Prince *Edward*, her Third Husband, and had Iſſue by him King *Richard* the Second, until the Ninth Year of whoſe Reign ſhe lived, but then (*viz.* 8 *Julii*, *Anno* 1385.) deceaſed of Grief in *Wallingford*-Caſtle, after Four Days Sickneſs, becauſe the ſaid King denied her earneſt Suit for the Pardon of her Son, and his Half-Brother *John Holand*, who had wickedly ſlain *Ralph*, Son and and Heir to *Hugh*, Earl of *Stafford*. Her Corps being

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 537. n. 40.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 318. n. 40.

The Lady *Joan*, in the Life-time of her firſt Huſband Sir *Thomas Holand*, Earl of *Kent*, did bear, *Party per Pale* Holand *and* Kent, viz. *Azure, Semé of Flowers de Lize, and a Lion Rampant guardant, Ardent*; and *Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant, Or, a Border Argent.* Her Arms impaled alſo with thoſe of Prince *Edward*, her Third Huſband, are carved upon the North-Side of the Tomb of Queen *Philippa* in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, and were painted in a Window in *Chriſt-Church*, near *Newgate*-Market.

Plantagenets Undivided.

being embalm'd, and wrapt in Lead, was ordered to be honourably entomb'd in the Church of the *Fryers-Minors* at *Stamford*.

Children of JOAN Plantagenet, *Counteſs of* KENT, *by Sir* THOMAS HOLAND, *Earl of* KENT, *her firſt Husband.*

10. THOMAS HOLAND, Earl of *Kent*, and Lord *Wake* of *Lydel*, Eldeſt Son of Sir *Thomas Holand*, Earl of *Kent*, (and *Joan* his Wife, Daughter of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock*, Earl of *Kent*) and Half-Brother, by the Mother's Side, to King *Richard* the Second, was, after his Father's Death, Earl of *Kent*, and Lord *Wake* of *Lydel*. He was Marſhal of *England* in the Year 1380, (*Anno* 3 *Rich.* 2.) and made Conſtable of the *Tower* of *London* upon the 4th Day of *July*, (*Anno* 13 *Rich.* 2.) He deceaſed in the Year 1397, (*Anno* 20 *Rich.* 2.) and by his laſt Will appointed his Body to be interr'd in the Abbey of *Brune*, leaving Iſſue by *Alice* his Wife, Daughter of *Richard Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel*, Four Sons and Six Daughters, *viz.* *Thomas Holand*, Earl of *Kent* and Duke of *Surrey*, beheaded at *Circeſter*, without Iſſue, *Anno* 1400. *Edmond Holand*, Earl of *Kent*, after his Brother, who alſo deceaſed Iſſueleſs, *John Holand* and *Richard Holand*, who died young: *Elianor Holand*, firſt married to *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*; and, Secondly, to *Edward Charlton*, Lord *Powis*: *Joan Holand*, firſt the Wife of *Edmond* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, and, Secondly, of Sir *Henry Bromflet*, Kt. *Margaret Holand*, alſo Twice married, firſt to *John Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerſet*, and afterwards to *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*: *Elianor Holand*, the Younger, the Wife of *Thomas Montague*, Earl of *Salisbury*: *Elizabeth Holand*, married to *John* Lord *Nevil*, Son and Heir to *Ralph Nevil*, firſt Earl of *Weſtmoreland*: And *Bridget Holand*, a Nun at *Barking*. From which Daughters many of the Nobility and Gentry of this Kingdom derive themſelves.

M S. Anot. D. p. 599.

Inq. An. 13 *R.* 2. p. 2. m. 35.

Chart. An. 21 *R.* 2. n 23.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 551. n. 58.

In a Charter in *French*, dated at *London*, upon the 8th Day of *Febr.* *Anno* 11 *R.* 2. 1387. This *Thomas* ſtiles himſelf, *Thomas de Holand Comte de Kent & Seigneur de Wake.* His Seal of Red-Wax, repreſented in this Third Book, p. 124. is appendant thereto, upon which is repreſented a *Hind lodged under a Tree, gorged with a Ducal Coronet, which was the Deviſe of his Mother, the Counteſs* Joan: And upon a Shield hanging about the Neck of the Hind, her Arms, being, *Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Border Argent.* Which this *Thomas Holand*, Earl of *Kent*, aſſum'd, continuing the Paternal Coat of his Family, as I have noted before.

This Inſtrument is in the Cuſtody of the Right Honourable *Henry*, Earl of *Peterborough*.

10. JOHN HOLAND, Duke of *Exeter*, Earl of *Huntington*, and and Chamberlain of *England*, Second Son of Sir *Thomas Holand*, Earl of *Kent* (by *Joan*, Daughter of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock*, Earl of *Kent*) was created Earl of *Huntington*, *Anno* 1388. in the Eleventh Year of King *Richard* the Second. Afterwards the ſaid King by Letters-Patent dated at *Beauley* Abbey the 4th Day of *September*, in the Seventeenth Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1394, granted unto him the Office of Chamberlain of *England* for Term of Life: And on the 29th of *September*, in the 21ſt Year

In a Grant to *John de Cheney*, &c. dated at *London* upon the 4th Day of *April*, *Anno* 22 *R.* 2. This *John* wrote in his Seale, *Johannes Holand Dux Exon. Comes Huntington, & Camerarius Angliæ*, to which his Seal of Red-Wax exhibited in the 124th Page of this Third Book) is annex'd, on which you have his Shield hanging upon a Tree, charged with the Arms of St. *Edward the Confeſſor*, differenced with a *Label of Three Points* (an Augmentation granted to this Duke by King *Richard* the Second) impaled with his Paternal Coat, which was *Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Border of* France, which Border he gave to diſtinguiſh him from *Thomas Holand*, Earl of *Kent*, his Elder Brother, who did bear a plain Border Argent. The ſame Eſcocheon, Augmentation and Arms of this *John*, Duke of *Exeter*, are to be ſeen in a South Window of the Church of St. *Bartholomew* the Leſſer, near *Smithfield*.

Year of the Reign of the ſaid King *Richard* the Second, his Half-Brother, this *John* was created into the Dignity of Duke of *Exeter*, and made Governour of *Calais*. But in the Firſt Year of King *Henry* the Fourth, he was depoſed from the Title of Duke, and in the ſame Year beheaded at *Pleſhy* in *Eſſex*, upon the 3d Day after the *Epiphany*, in the Year 1400. for a ſeditious Conſpiracy againſt the Life of King *Henry* the Fourth, in the very Place where the Duke of *Gloceſter* was arreſted by King *Richard* the Second, (which was in the baſe Court of the Caſtle of *Pleſhy*) that he might ſeem to have been juſtly puniſhed by way of Satisfaction for the Duke of *Gloceſter*'s Death, of which he was thought to be a principal Procurer, and lieth buried in the Collegiate-Church there. Upon one Part of his diſmembred Monument (ſaith *Weever*) careleſly caſt here and there in the Body of the Church, were found theſe Words, **Here lyeth John Holland, Erle of Exceter, Erle of Huntingdon, and Chamberlain of England, who dyed.....**

Chart. An. 21 *R.* 2. n. 23.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 363. n. 40.

Weever, p. 637.

This *John*, Duke of *Exeter*, took to Wife *Elizabeth*, Second Daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, and Siſter to King *Henry* the Fourth, (who afterwards married to Sir *John Cornwal*, Kt. Lord *Fanhop*) and by her had Iſſue,

Richard Holand, his Eldeſt Son, who died Iſſueleſs upon the 3d Day of *December*, *Anno* 4 *Hen.* 5. And,

John Holand, his Second Son, reſtored to the Dukedom of *Exeter*, *Anno* 22 *Hen.* 6. who wrote in his Stile, *Duke of* Exeter, *Earl of* Huntington *and* Ivory, *Lord of* Sparre, *Admiral of* England, Ireland *and* Aquitain, *and Conſtable of the* Tower *of* London. He left Iſſue by *Anne*, his firſt Wife, Daughter of *Edmond*, Earl of *Stafford* (and *Anne* his Wife, Daughter of *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Gloceſter*) his only Son,

This *John* upon his ſumptuous Monument in St. *Catherine*'s Church, near the *Tower* of *London*, hath his Arms and Creſt curiouſly carv'd in Stone, *being Gules Tree Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Border Azure Flory Or*, and on his Helm, *upon a Chapeau doubled Ermin, a Lion paſſant guardant crown'd, and gorged with a Collar of* France. The ſame Coat and Creſt are upon his Seal affixed to a Diſcharge dated the laſt Day of *June*, *Anno* 17 *H.* 6. in which he is ſtiled, *Johannes Comes Huntingdon & de Ivory, ac Admiralius Anglie, Hibernie & Acquitanie. Ex Chartis Edw. Walker, mil. Garteri Prin. Regis Arm.* The Arms of his Wife *Anne Stafford*, viz. *Or, a Cheveron Gules*, are impaled with his Coat upon the Tomb before-mention'd.

Henry Holand, Duke of *Exeter*, Earl of *Huntington*, &c. diſinherited *Anno* 1 *Edw.* 4. and found dead in the Sea betwixt *Dover* and *Calais*. He married *Anne*, Daughter of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, but died without lawful Iſſue; yet he had Two baſe Sons, one named *Robert*, who, by *Margaret* his Wife, had Iſſue Two Daughters, *Joan*, married to *John Kindall* of *Trewworgie*, in the County of *Cornwal*; and *Jane*, the Wife of *John Reskimer*, who died without Iſſue. What Name his other baſe Son had we do not find; but *Stow* in his Chronicle informs us, that they were both ſlain at the Battle of *Towton*.

Viſit. Devon. & Cornwal. fol. 109. *b.*

Stow's Chron. *p.* 415.

It appeareth by this *Henry*'s Seal affix'd to his Indenture, dated the 9th Day of *April*, *An.* 38. *H.* 6. in which he is ſtiled, *The High and Mighty Prince* Henry, *Duke of* Exeter; that his Arms were, *Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Border of* France *Penes Will. Pierpoint Arm.* Lib. 119. *p.* 58.

The Second Wife of *John*, Duke of *Exeter*, alſo named *Anne*, was the Daughter of *John Montacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*, by whom he had Iſſue his only Daughter,

Plantagenets Undivided.

Anne Holand, firſt married to *John* Lord *Nevil*, (Son and Heir to *Ralph*, the Second Earl of *Weſtmoreland*) ſlain at *Towton-Field*, *Anno* 1 *Edw.* 4. *ſans* Iſſue; and, Secondly, to Sir *John Nevil*, Knight, Uncle to her former Husband, and by him had Iſſue *Ralph Nevil* (Third of the Name) Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, &c.

Sir *Edward Holand*, Knight, Third Son of *John*, the firſt Duke of *Exeter*, and *Elizabeth* of *Lancaſter*, his Wife.

Conſtance Holand, only Daughter of *John*, Duke of *Exeter*, and *Elizabeth* of *Lancaſter*, was firſt married to *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, but had not any Iſſue by him; ſhe was afterwards the Wife of *John*, Lord *Grey* of *Ruthyn*, and from them all the Earls of *Kent* derive their Deſcent.

Children of JOAN, *Counteſs of* KENT, *by* EDWARD, *Prince of* WALES, *her Third Husband.*

10. EDWARD, the Elder Son of *Joan*, Princeſs of *Wales*, by *Edward* the Black Prince, was born at *Engoleſme* in the Year 1375, died at the Age of Seven Years, and was interr'd in the Church of the *Auguſtin-Fryers* in *London*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 180. n. 39. *Ypodig. Neuſtriæ.* p. 525. n. 39. *Weever*, p. 419.

10. RICHARD of *Bourdeaux*, the Younger Son of Princeſs *Joan*, and *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, ſucceeded his Grandfather King *Edward* the Third in the Kingdom of *England*, &c. by the Name of *Richard* the Second, whoſe Hiſtory you have in the 191ſt Page of this Third Book, *Chap.* V.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 525. n. 49.

10. LIONEL, *Duke of* Clarence, *Earl of* Ulſter, *and Lord of* Conaught *and* Trim, *ſurnamed* Antwerp.

Plantagenets Undivided.

CHAP. XII.

THIS *Lionel*, named in *Latin*, *Leonellus*, *Lionellus*, and * *Leonatus*, which ſignifie, a *Lioncel*, or *Diminutive Lion*, had this Appellation either from being the Off-ſpring of that Lion of *England* King *Edward* the Third (alluding to the Royal Arms he bare) whoſe Third Son he was, or to revive the *Britiſh* Name *Llewellin*, ſignifying *Lion-like*, being the ſame with *Leominus* or *Leontius*.

* *Paulus Jovius in vita Galeocii ſecundi*, p. 152.

His Surname is derived from the City of *Antwerp*, in the Dukedom of *Brabant*, where Queen *Philippa* was deliver'd of him, upon the Vigil of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle (*viz.* the 29th Day of *November*) *Anno* 1338. in the Twelfth Year of the Reign of his Father King *Edward* III. who about that time took upon him the Title and Arms of the King of *France*, in order to his Conqueſt of that Kingdom.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 146. n. 58.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, in Anno 1338.

He had not exceeded the Third Year of his Age, when, upon Petition of the *Iriſh*, his Marriage was agreed upon with *Elizabeth de Burgh*, in which it is read, *Quod Elizabetha filia & Hæres Willielmi de Burgo nuper Comitis Ulton. defuncti, cum ætatem ad hoc aptam attigerit, Leonello filio Regis & non alteri, ipſo Leonello vivente, maritetur*. This *Elizabeth* was Daughter and Heir to *William de Burgo*, or *Burgh*, Earl of *Ulſter* (and *Maud* his Wife, the Second Daughter of *Henry*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, Second Son of *Edmond*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, Second Son of King *Henry* the Third) which *William* was the Son of *John de Burgh*, who died in the Life-time of his Father *Richard*, Earl of *Ulſter*, *Anno* 1313. having married *Elizabeth*, the Third Siſter and Co-heir of *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, and Daughter of *Gilbert* the Red, Earl of *Gloceſter*, by *Joan* of *Acres* his Wife, Second Daughter of King *Edward* the Firſt.

Pat. *An.* 15 *Ed.* 3. p. 1. m. 10. *Eſcaet.* 16. *Ed.* 3. n. 3.

Annales Hib. apud Camden, p. 193. *E.*

The Coat-Armour of this *Lionel* is enamelled upon an Eſcocheon of Copper under his Portraiture on the South-ſide K. *Edward* the Third's Monument in the Abby of *Weſtminſter*. It alſo ſtands in a Glaſs-window of St. *George's* Hall in *Windſor*-Caſtle, in a window on the North-ſide of that Pariſh-Church, and in many other Places. The Arms are, *Quarterly* France *Semé and* England, *a Label of Three Points Argent, each charged with a Canton Gules*, concerning which Diſtinction ſee more in the Hiſtory of this *Lionel*.

The Marriage betwixt *Lionel* and this *Elizabeth de Burgh*, his firſt Wife, was conſummated about his Fourteenth Year, at what Time (*viz. Anno* 29 *Edw.* 3.) He was created Earl of *Ulſter* in *Ireland* in the Right of his ſaid Wife *Elizabeth*, who leaving Iſſue by him *Philippa*, their only Child, ſhe deceaſed in the Year 1363. and

His firſt Marriage.

Weever's Funeral Monum. p. 740.

On the North-ſide the Monument of Q. *Philippa*, in the Chappel of the Kings in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, the Arms of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, and this *Elizabeth de Burgh* are carved and painted, *viz.* in Pale, *Quarterly* France *Semé*, *and* England, *a label of Three Points Argent, charged with as many Cantons, Gules*, being *Clarence*. And *Or a Croſs Gules*, by the Name of *Burgh*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

and was interr'd in the Chancel of the *Auguſtin-Fryers* at *Clare*, in *Suffolk*.

King *Edward* the Third, upon the 1ſt Day of *July*, in the Nineteenth Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1345, conſtituted this *Lionel* his Son (by the Title of *Leonellus Filius Regis*) *Cuſtos* of the Kingdom of *England*, and his Lieutenant during his Abſence out of the Realm, &c. And in the Beginning of *November*, *Anno* 1355. *Lionel*, Earl of *Ulſter*, and *John*, Earl of *Richmond*, his Brother, accompanied their Father King *Edward* the Third into *Flanders* and *Brabant*, &c.

Pat. *An.* 19 *Ed.* 3. p. 1.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 524.

Nor did this *Lionel* acquire only the Earldom of *Ulſter* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, with *Elizabeth de Burgh*, his Wife, but having alſo with her the Honour of *Clare*, in the County of *Suffolk*, as Parcel of the Inheritance of her Grandmother *Elizabeth* (the Siſter and Co-heir of the laſt Earl *Gilbert de Clare*) was in a Parliament held *Anno* 1362, in the 36th Year of *Edward* the Third created Duke of *Clarence*, as it were of the Country about the Town, Caſtle and Honour of *Clare*, from which Dutchy the Name of *Clarenceaux* (being the Title of the King of Arms for the South, Eaſt and Weſt Parts of *England*, on this Side *Trent*) is derived. In Relation to which Honour, he diſtinguiſhed his Arms by *A Label of Three Points Argent, each charged with a Canton, Gules: Argent, a Canton, Gules*, being a Coat attributed to the *Clares*, and is placed in the firſt Quarter, with the Three Cheverons, as appeareth upon the Covering of a Tomb, of *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, in the Abbey of *Tewkesbury*.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 524. n. 52.

Lib. 17. fol. 201. Lib. *in Coll. Armorum.*

His Second Marriage.

About Four Years after the Death of the Dutcheſs *Elizabeth*, *viz.* the 25th Day of *April*, *Anno* 1368. a Marriage was concluded at *Windſor* for Duke *Lionel* with *Violanta* or *Jolantis*, the Daughter of *Galeaſius*, or *Galeas*, Second of the Name, Prince of *Milan*, and Siſter to *John Galeas*, the firſt Duke of *Milan*; upon which King *Edward* the Third acquitted the ſaid Prince *Galeas* of 100000 Florins, by him paid by reaſon of the ſaid Treaty: And Duke *Lionel*, with a ſelect Company of the *Engliſh* Nobility, and a moſt glorious Equipage, was ſent into *Milan*, where he eſpouſed his new Bride; for whoſe Entertainment ſuch abundance of Treaſure was ſpent by Duke *Galeas* in ſumptuous Feaſts, ſtately Scenes, and honouring with Gifts above 200 *Engliſh* Men, which accompanied his Son-in-Law the Duke of *Clarence*, that it ſeem'd to ſurpaſs the Grandeur of the moſt wealthy Kings; for in the Banquent where *Francis Petrarch* was preſent, among the chiefeſt Gueſts, there were above Thirty Courſes of Service at the Table, and betwixt every Courſe as many Preſents of high Value intermix'd; all which *John Galeaſius* bringing to the Table, did offer to *Lionel*.

Tho. Walſingham. p. 183. n. 1. *Elias Reuſnerus* ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΩΝ *Genealogici auctarium*, p. 196. *Fines An.* 42 *Ed.* 3. 25 *Aprilis.*

In Pale, Clarence, as before, and *Milan*; being *Argent, a Serpent wreath'd in Pale Azure, crown'd Or, gorging an Infant Gules*, which was the Coat-Armour of a *Saraſin*, vanquiſh'd by *Otho*, firſt of the *Viconti* in the *Holy-Land*.

The munificent Entertainment of the Duke of *Clarence* at *Milan*.

In one Courſe were preſented Seventy goodly Horſes, capariſon'd with Silk and Silver; and in others, Silver-Veſſels, Falcons, Hounds, Armour for Horſes, coſtly Coats of Mail, Breaſt-Plates gliſtering of Maſſie Steel, Corſlets and Hemlets, adorn'd with rich Creſts, Apparel embroider'd with Coſtly Jewels, Soldiers Belts, and,

Stow, ex Paulo Jovio in vita Galeacii ſecundi, p. 152.

and, Laſtly, certain Gems by curious Art ſet in Gold, and of Purple and Cloth of Gold for Mens Apparel in great Abundance: And ſuch was the Plenty of this Banquet, that the Meats which were brought from the Table would have ſufficed 10000 Men. *Plantagenets Undivided.*

But, not Five Months after, the Duke of *Clarence* (having liv'd with this new Wife, after the Manner of this own Country, forgetting, or not regarding his Change of Air, and addicting himſelf to immoderate Feaſting, ſpent and conſumed with a lingering Diſeaſe) departed this World at *Alba Pompeia*, called alſo *Longuevil*, in the Marquiſate of *Montferrat* in *Piemont*, on the Vigil of St. *Luke* the Evangeliſt (*viz.* the 17th Day of *October*) *Anno* 1368, and in the 42d Year of the Reign of King *Edward* the Third his Father, being firſt buried in the City of *Papia*, and afterwards brought over into *England* by *Thomas Newborne*, Eſq; and others, and interr'd at *Clare*, in the County of *Suffolk*, in the Convent-Church of the *Auguſtin-Fryers*, near to his firſt Wife *Elizabeth de Burgh*, thereby giving Way for the Marriage of his Second Wife *Violanta* with her Second Husband *Otho Paleologus*, Marquis of *Montferrat*. His Death.

Eſcaet. An. 43 Ed. 3 p. 1. n. 23. in Com. Cant. Somerſ. Dorſet. &c. Weever's Fun. Monuments, p 742.

Elias Ruſnerus ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΩΝ *Genealogici auctarium*, p. 196.

A Daughter of Lionel, *Duke of* Clarence, *by* Elizabeth de Burgh, *his firſt Wife.*

II. Philippa, their only Daughter and Heir, was married to *Edmond Mortimer*, the Third Earl of *March*, and Lord of *Wigmore*, of whom ſee more in the following Chapter.

Pat An. 1 Ed. 4 n. 8 & ſequent.

II. PHILIPPA
Of Clarence, *Counteſs of* March *and* Ulſter, *and Lady of* Wigmore *and* Clare, *&c.*

Chap. XIII.

Eſcaet An. 43 Edw. 3 p. 1. Leonellus Dux Clarenciæ ob. 17 die Octobris, An. 42 Ed. 3. & Philippa filia & hæres ejus eſt ætat. 13 Annor. 16 die Aug. An. 42 ſupradicto.

Lionel, Duke of *Clarence*, by the Dutcheſs *Elizabeth*, his firſt Wife, had Iſſue this *Philippa*, their only Child, born upon the 16th Day of *Auguſt*, in the 29th Year of the Reign of her Grandfather King *Edward* the Third, *Anno* 1355. Her Grandmother Queen *Philippa* (whoſe Name ſhe did bear) and *Ka-*

This Counteſs *Philippa* did bear for her Arms, *Clarence* and *Mortimer, in Pale* (and not *Mortimer* and *Clarence*) as appears by her Eſcocheon in painted Glaſs, now ſtanding in a South-Window of St. *Katherine*'s Church, near the *Tower*, her Coat being placed on the Dexter-Side out of Reſpect to her Royal-Blood and Title, and that large Inheritance which ſhe tranſmitted to the Family of *Mortimer*: The like Example we find upon the Surcoat of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, in his Tomb, in the Cathedral Church of St. *Paul*, where the Arms of *Conſtance*, his Second Wife, the Elder Daughter and Co-heir of *Peter*, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, were placed on the Right-Side of his Surcoat, and his Arms on the Left: Other Examples there are of this kind, but let this ſuffice. The Houſe of *Mortimer* did bear for their Arms, *Barry of Six Pieces, Or and Azure, on a Chief of the firſt Two Paleets between as many baſe Eſquierres or Squires of the Second, over all an Eſcocheon, Argent*, which Arms are frequently ſet up in Church-Windows in the Counties of *Salop*, *Worceſter* and *Hereford*, but more eſpecially in the Abbey of *Shrewsbury*, the Churches of *Quat*, *Quatford*, *Chelmerch* and *Cleburg-Mortimer*, and in the Cathedral of *Hereford*, and Church of *Wigmore*, the ancient Seat of this Illuſtrious Family.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Katherine, Counteſs of *Warwick*, the Wife of *Thomas Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, and Daughter of *Roger Mortimer*, the firſt Earl of *March*, were her God-mothers; and her God-father *John Thurſby*, Archbiſhop of *York*. *John Harding*, Cap. 186, & 187.

This *Philippa* was at the Death of her Father Thirteen Years of Age, about which Time (*viz. Anno* 1368, and 42 *Edw.* 3.) King *Edward* married her to *Edmond Mortimer*, the Third Earl of *March* and Lord of *Wigmore*, who enjoy'd with her the Earldom of *Ulſter*, and the Lordſhips of *Clare*, *Conaught* and *Trim*. I find him ſtiled Marſhal of *England* in a Patent dated upon the 1ſt Day of *February*, *Anno* 43 *Edw.* 3. and enjoying the ſame Title the 21ſt of *May*, in the 47th Year of the ſaid King's Reign. *Weever*, p. 741, & 742. out of *John Harding*, Cap. 187. Her Marriage. Pat. *An.* 43 *Ed.* 3. m. 11. Pat. *An.* 47 *Ed* 3. *in dorſo.*

This *Edmond* recover'd the Caſtle and Honour of *Denbigh* from *William Montague*, Earl of *Salisbury*, which had been by *Edward* the Third given to *Roger Mortimer*, the firſt Earl of *March*, his Great Grandfather, and was by *Richard* the Second, upon the 22d Day of *October*, in the Third Year of his Reign, conſtituted Lieutenant of *Ireland* during the King's Pleaſure: Not long after which, taking a Voyage into that Kingdom, in order to the Execution of his Lieutenancy, and the Settlement of his Eſtate there, he happen'd to die at *Cork*, (*Anno* 5 *Rich.* 2.) from whence his Body was brought back into *England*, and interr'd in his Monaſtery of *Wigmore*, in the County of *Hereford*, leaving Iſſue by the Counteſs *Philippa* his Wife, Three Sons and Two Daughters. Pat. *An.* 3 *R.* 2. p. 1.

Children of Philippa *of* Clarence, *by* Edmond Mortimer, *Earl of* March, *her Husband.*

12. Roger Mortimer, Earl of *March*, &c. Eldeſt Son and Heir, ſucceeded his Father in his Honours, of whom you may read in the Fourteenth and next Chapter of this Third Book.

12. Sir Edmond Mortimer, Kt. Second Son of *Roger*, Earl of *March*, and *Philippa* of *Clarence*, took to Wife. ..... Daughter of *Owen Glendour*, a Gentleman of *North-Wales*, upon which Alliance, the ſaid *Owen* became a Confederate with the *Percies* againſt King *Henry* the Fourth, pretending to eſtabliſh *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, on the Throne of *England*, whom King *Richard* the Second had nominated for his Succeſſor. *Aug. Vincent Rouge Croix*, in his Diſcovery of *Brooks's* Errors, p. 327.

The Arms of Glendour, Paly of Eight Pieces Argent and Gules, over all a Lion Rampant Sable.

12. Sir John Mortimer, Kt. Third Son of *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, and Counteſs *Philippa*, being a Priſoner in the *Tower* of *London*, in the Third Year of King *Henry* the Sixth, was arraign'd for Treaſonable Speeches uſed to a Yeoman (Servant to Sir *Robert Scot*, Keeper of the *Tower*) to induce the ſaid Yeoman to let him eſcape, promiſing him a great Reward. The Points charged upon him by this Witneſs in open Par- *John Speed*, p. 814. Col. 1. *Rob. Fab.* 1 *Conc.*

Parliament, were theſe, 1. That the ſaid *Mortimer* meant to flie into *Wales* to the Earl of *March*, (his Nephew) and with an Army of 40000 Men to enter *England*, and ſtrike off the Heads of the Protector and the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*. 2. That the Earl of *March* ought by Right to be King of *England*, and if the Earl would not, that then he himſelf was next Heir. 3. That if he could not ſafely reach to the *Marches*, he would ſail to the Dauphin of *France*, and there ſerve with Honour, of which he was aſſured. For theſe Overtures of Eſcape and Conſpiracy Sir *John Mortimer* was drawn, hanged and beheaded. The whole Stratagem being only look'd upon as a Plot to rid him out of the Way, and to yield Pretence, for the Securing and Impriſonment of his Nephew *Edmond*, Earl of *March*, which was thereupon perform'd.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Hol. Chron.

12. ELIZABETH MORTIMER, Lady *Percy*, Elder Daughter of *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, was the Wife of *Henry* Lord *Percy*, on whom was entail'd the Manor of *Thurſtanby*, and other Lands, *Anno* 3 *Rich.* 2. He was the Eldeſt Son of *Henry Percy*, the firſt Earl of *Northumberland*, by *Margaret*, his firſt Wife, Daughter of *Ralph*, Lord *Nevil* of *Raby*, and for his high Mettle and Courage, ſurnamed *Hotſpur*, which he ſignaliz'd againſt the *French* and *Scots*; and Laſtly, at the Battle of *Shrewsbury*, in the Third Year of King *Henry* IV. where he was ſlain valiantly fighting againſt that King, in behalf of *Edmond Mortimer*, the laſt Earl of *March* his Wife's Nephew, and his Confederates, according to the Tripartite Indenture, betwixt the ſaid Earl of *March*, *Owen Glendour*, and this *Henry*; who, by *Elizabeth Mortimer* his Wife, was the Anceſtor of a Deſcent of Ten Earls of *Northumberland*, which have inherited the Grandeur of his Spirit, but 'tis to be wiſh'd that none of them had ſucceeded him in the Humour of *Hotſpur*.

Pat. *An.* 3 *R.* 2. p. 2. m. 16, & 17.

The Arms of *Henry*, Lord *Percy* and *Elizabeth Mortimer*, his Wife, are impal'd in a South-Window of that Part of the Cathedral-Church of *Durham*, called *Novem-Altaria*, being *Or, a Lion Rampant Azure, and Mortimer, as before*, Cap 22. *Durham.* fol. 84. a.

12. PHILIPPA MORTIMER, Counteſs of *Pembroke* and *Arundel*, younger Daughter of *Edmond*, Earl of *March*, and Siſter to Earl *Roger*, was firſt married to *John Haſtings*, Earl of *Pembroke*; afterwards ſhe was the Second Wife of *Richard Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel*, and had by him a Son named *John* that died young. Her Third Husband was *John Poynings*, Lord *St. John*, leaving him, as ſhe had her Two former Husbands, without Iſſue of her Body.

In Pale, Haſtings, *viz. Or, a Manch Gules, and* Mortimer.

In Pale, Fitz-Alan *Gules, a Lion Rampant Or, and* Mortimer.

Quarterly Poynings, *and* St. John, *viz.* Mortimer.

Barry of Six Pieces Or, and Vert, a Bend Gules; and Argent on a chief Gules Two Mullets Or. Impaling Mortimer.

12. RO-

Plantagenets Undivided.

12. ROGER Mortimer, *Earl of* March *and* Ulſter, *Lieutenant of* Ireland, *and Lord of* Wigmore, Clare, Trim *and* Conaught.

CHAP. XIV.

NOT long after the Death of *Edmond Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, this *Roger*, his Eldeſt Son, was conſtituted Lieutenant of *Ireland* during the King's Pleaſure, upon the 24th Day of *January*, in the Fifth Year of the Reign of *Richard* the Second, *Anno* 1381, in the Poſſeſſion of which Office I find him upon the 12th Day of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1396, in the Twentieth Year of the ſaid King's Reign; for he is then ſtiled *Rogerus de Mortuomari Comes Marchie & Ultonie Locum-tenens Hibernie*, &c.

Pat. 5 R. 2. p. 2. m. 35.

Pat. Ar. 20 R. 2. p. 1. m. 20.

King *Richard* the Second, *Anno* 1387, nominated this *Roger Mortimer* for his Succeſſor in the Kingdom of *England*, being the Eldeſt Son of *Philippa*, the only Child of *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of King *Edward* the Third; for *William* of *Hatfield* (the Second Son of King *Edward* the Third) dying Young and Iſſueleſs, and King *Richard* the Second (the only Child of *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, Eldeſt Son of King *Edward* the Third) deceaſing alſo without Iſſue, this Earl *Roger*'s Heirs ought to have preceded the Houſe of *Lancaſter* to the Crown, being deſcended from *John* of *Gaunt*, a Fourth Son of that King.

He took to Wife *Eleanor Holand*, the Eldeſt Daughter of *Thomas Holand*, Earl of *Kent* (by *Alice Fitz-Alan*, his Wife, Daughter of *Richard*, Earl of *Arundel*) Siſter of *Thomas Holand*, Duke of *Surrey*, and Siſter and Co-heir to *Edmond Holand*, Earl of *Kent*. She was, after the Death of *Roger*, Earl of *March*, re-married to Sir *Edward Charlton*, Kt. Lord *Powis*, and leaving Iſſue by both her Husbands, deceaſed upon the 23d Day of *October*, in the Seventh Year of King *Henry* the Fourth, *Anno* 1405.

Eſcaet. Ar. 3 Hen. 5. n. 55.

Eſcaet. An. 3 Hen. 6. n. 32.

Inq. A. 7 Hen. 4. n. 23.

This *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, and Lieutenant of *Ireland*, truſting too much to the Strength of his own Forces, was ſlain by *O-Brin* and the *Iriſh* of *Leinſter* at a Place called *Kenlis*, in the 22d Year of the Reign of King *Richard* the Second; who reſolving to revenge the Death of his Couſin *Mortimer*, took a Voyage into *Ire-*

Ypodigm Neuſtriæ. p. 552. n. 51.

This *Roger* did bear, *Quarterly*, Mortimer *and* Burgh, as appeareth by his Letter of Attorney to *Roger Patrich* of *Dorſton*, ſealed with theſe Arms in Red-Wax, bearing Date at *Ludlow* the 24th Day of *December*, *An* 7 *R.* 2. wherein he is ſtiled, *Roger de Mortimer, Comte de la March & d'Ulyſſier*, &c. (This Inſtrument is in the Cuſtody of Sir *Edward Walker*, Kt. Garter, Principal King of Arms. From which we may note, That the Arms of *Philippa* of *Clarence*, this Earl *Roger*'s Mother, by which those of *Burgh* (according to the Rule of Quarterings) ought to be introduced, are left out; the Reaſon of which Omiſſion, was either becauſe that Earl *Roger*, not enjoying the Dukedom of *Clarence*, omitted to quarter the Enſign thereof; or, that by bearing the Arms of *Clarence*, he ſhould have anticipated King *Richard* the Second, in declaring him his Heir to the Crown, when by them it would have appear'd, that next after that King, and the Heirs of his Body to be begotten, this *Roger Mortimer* ſtood next in Succeſſion to the Kingdom: For I find, that *Roger*, Earl of *March* and *Ulſter*, ſealed the before-mention'd Deed Three Years before that King *Richard* the Second declared him his Succeſſor, which was in the Tenth Year of his Reign. The Atchievement of this *Roger* ſtood in Painted Glaſs on the North-Side the Pariſh-Church of *Allhallows* in *Northampton*: The Eſcocheon contains the Arms of *Mortimer* and *Burgh*, *Quarterly, and hangs Cornerways upon his Helmet: Out of a Ducal Coronet iſſueth a Plume of Feathers his Creſt*, and his *Lambrequin, or Mantling is charged with the ſaid Arms of* Burgh *and* Mortimer *Quarterly*. Penes H. S. George Arm. Richmond.

Ireland, and reduced thoſe Rebels; but, in his Abſence, *Henry* of *Bullingbroke*, the Son of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, landing in *England*, upon Pretence only of obtaining his Dukedom of *Lancaſter*, took his Opportunity, firſt to uſurp his Crown, and after to deprive him of Life. *Plantagenets* Undivided.

Children of ROGER MORTIMER, *Earl of* MARCH, *by* ELIANOR HOLAND, *his Wife.*

Parl. *An.* 1. *Ed.* 4. n. 8. m. 2.

13. EDMOND MORTIMER, Earl of *March* and *Ulſter*, Lord of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim* and *Conaught*, was the Eldeſt Son of *Roger*, Earl of *March*, and *Elianor Holand*, and Grandſon of *Edmond Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, by *Philippa*, the only Daughter of *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of King *Edward* the Third. This *Edmond*, by reaſon of his Royal Blood, and Right to the Crown, ſtood greatly ſuſpected by *Henry* the Fourth, who had uſurped the Kingdom, and was by him expoſed to Dangers, being taken Priſoner in a Battle fought at *Pelale* in *Radnorſhire*, (where many of the Gentry of *Herefordſhire* were ſlain) by *Owen Glendour* the Rebel; and afterwards, whereas the *Percies* purpoſed to advance his Right, he was, by that King's Order, convey'd into *Ireland*, kept almoſt Twenty Years Priſoner in the Caſtle of *Trim*, ſuffering all Miſeries incident to Princes of the Blood, while they lie open to every Suſpicion; and there, thro' extreme Grief, ended his Life the 19th Day of *January*, *Anno* 1424, in the Third Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Sixth. This Earl *Edmond* (having had no Iſſue by *Anne Stafford* his Wife, Daughter of *Edmond*, Earl of *Stafford*, who, after his Death, was re-married to *John Holand*, Earl of *Huntington* and Duke of *Exeter*) left his Nephew *Richard*, Duke of *York*, his Heir. His Corps was brought into *England*, and entomb'd in the College of *Stoke*, near unto *Clare*, in the County of *Suffolk*.

Walter Rumſey (in his Deed dated *Anno* 10 *H.* 5.) becauſe his Seal was unknown to many (theſe are his Words; *Quia Sigillum meum pluribus eſt incognitum, Sigilla metuendiſſimorum Dominorum meorum* Comitis Marchie, *Comitis* Devon. *& Comitis* Sarum, *in fidem & teſtimonium omnium & ſingulorum præmiſſorum preſentibus apponi procuravi*, &c.) procures (with the other) this Earl of *March* his Seal (of Red-Wax) to be affix'd to his Grant, upon which is his compleat Atchievement. His Shield, after the Mode of that Time, hangs cornerways, and is charged with the Arms of *Mortimer* and *Burgh Quarterly*; *upon his Helm a Plume of Feathers iſſuing out of a Ducal Coronet*; *the Helm is mantled, and the Eſcocheon ſupported by Two Lions Rampant Guardant, with their Tails turned betwixt their Hinder-Legs and over their Backs* (*with which Lions* (*being Argent*) King *Edward* the Fourth ſupported his Eſcocheon Royal, and the Standard of his Earldom of *March*:) In the Circumference of this Seal you may read, S. Edmundi de Mortuomari Comitis Marchie & Ulronie dni. Wigmore & Clare. *Ex Chartis Comit. Huntington.* Being at *Cirencester* in *Gloceſterſhire* in the Year 1666, I took a Note of the Repreſentations of Five Perſons neatly painted in Glaſs in an Eaſt-Window of the North Iſle of that Church; they are all in a ſtanding Poſture, their Arms on their Surcoats, denoting them to be, this *Edmond*, Earl of *March* (who there beareth *March* and *Ulſter Quarterly*) *Peter*, King of *Caſtile*, *Richard*, Duke of *York*; *Thomas Holand*, Duke of *Surrey*, and Sir *Peter Genevile*: See more of them in the Hiſtory of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, Book V. Chap. IV.

Weever's Fun. Mon. p. 742.

Parl. *An.* 1 *Ed.* 4. n. 8. m. 2.

13. ROGER MORTIMER, Second Son of *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, and *Elianor Holand*, died young.

Parl. *An.* 1 *Ed.* 4. n. 8. & *ſequent.*

13. ANNE MORTIMER, Counteſs of *Cambridge*, the Elder Daughter of *Roger*, Earl of *March*, and Counteſs *Elianor* his Wife, was married to *Richard* of *Conningsborough*, Earl of *Cambridge*, Second Son of *Edmond* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, Fifth Son of King

The Arms of this *Anne*, with thoſe of Earl *Richard*, her Husband, ſtood in a Weſt-Window of the Cloiſter of *Fotheringhey* in

Northamptonſhire, viz. *Quarterly* France *and* England, *a Label of Three Points Argent, each charged with as many Torteaux, impaling* Mortimer *and* Burgh *Quarterly*.

Plantagenets Undivided.

King *Edward* III. by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Richard*, Duke of *York*, Heir to her Brother *Edmond Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, who ſetting on Foot his Claim to the Crown againſt King *Henry* the Sixth, was ſlain in the Attempt at the Battle of *Wakefield*, leaving the Proſecution thereof unto *Edward*, Earl of *March*, his Eldeſt Son; who, after many Battles, and much Effuſion of Blood, obtain'd the Kingdom, and was Crown'd by the Name of *Edward* the Fourth.

In Pale, Courtney. viz. Or, Three Torteaux, a Label of Three Points Azure: And Mortimer and Burgh Quarterly.

13. ELIANOR MORTIMER, Counteſs of *Devon*, the younger Daughter of *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, and *Elianor Holland*, his Wife, was married to *Edward Courtney*, ſurnamed, *The Blind*, the Eleventh Earl of *Devonſhire*, by whom he had not any Iſſue, and deceaſed in the Seventh Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Fifth, *Anno* 1418. Parl. *An.* 1 *Ed.* 4 n. 8, *& ſequent.*

10. THO-

10. THOMAS,

Plantagenet, Undivided.

Duke of Gloceſter, *Earl of* Buckingham, Eſſex *and* Northampton, *and Conſtable of* England, *ſurnamed of* Woodſtock.

CHAP. XV.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 521. n. 14. Tho. Walſingham. p. 171. n. 49.

THE Sixth and Youngeſt Son of King *Edward* the Third, and Queen *Philippa*, was this *Thomas*, ſurnamed of *Woodſtock* (in the County of *Oxford*) the King's Manor-Houſe, where he had his Birth, upon the 7th of the Ides of *January*, *Anno* 1355. In the Fiftieth Year of his Father's Reign, he ſate in the Parliament then held at *Weſtminſter*, by the Title only of Conſtable of *England*, which Office was granted to him during Pleaſure, upon the 10th Day of *June*, in the ſame Year, it having fallen into the King's Hands, by reaſon of the Minority of the Heir of *Humphrey de Bohun*, late Earl of *Hereford*, and Conſtable of *England*.

Pat. An. 50 Edw. 3. p. 1. m. 18.

Orig. de An. 17 R. 2. Rot. 36.

King *Richard* the Second, upon the Day of his Coronation, honour'd this *Thomas*, his Uncle, with the Title of Earl of *Buckingham*, with an Annuity of 1000 Pounds *per Annum* to maintain that Dignity: And by Patent, bearing Date at *Weſtminſter* the 22d Day of *June*, in the Firſt Year of his Reign, confirm'd to him the Office of Conſtable of *England*, with the ſame *Habendum* before granted by King *Edward* the Third; ſo that upon the 4th Day of *Auguſt* following, *Anno* 1 *R.* 2. he was ſummoned to Parliament by the Title of Earl of *Buckingham*, and Conſtable of *England*.

Pat. An. 1 R. 2 p. 1. m. 7.

Clauſ. An. 1 R. 2. m. 37.

The Fundation-Charter of *Pleſhey College* by the Duke of *Gloceſter*, with the Conſtitutions and Orders eſtabliſhed by *Robert Braybrook*, Biſhop of *London* (now remaining in the Chamber of the Dutchy of *Lanc.*) is under their Seals. The Duke's is of Green-Wax, and thus circumſcrib'd, **Sig: thome: filii: regis: anglie: ducis: gloucestrie: comit: essexie: et: buk: ac: constabul: anglie.** On which he is repreſented on Horſeback, his Shield, Surcoat and the Capariſons of his Horſe, charg'd with *Semé of* France *and* England *Quarterly, a Border Argent.* From behind his Helmet iſſueth his *Lamberquin, or Mantle, and his Creſt is, upon a Chapeau doubled Ermin a Lion paſſant guardant, with a Collar and Coronet.* The Ground of which Seal is diaper'd with *Feathers* and *Swans*.

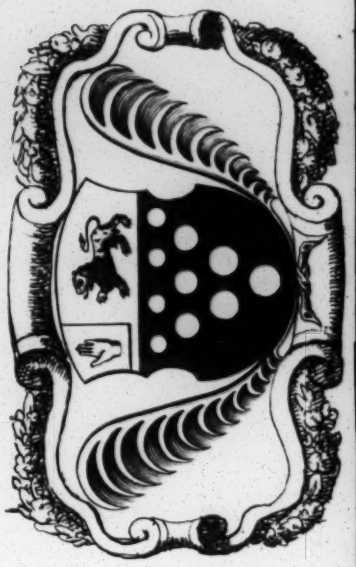
His Counter-Seal (about an Inch and Half in Diameter) is impreſs'd upon Red-Wax: In the Circumference you may read, **S: thome: ducis: gloucestrie:** Within which are Three ſmall Circles in Triangle, the uppermoſt charged with the *Creſt* of Duke *Thomas*, that on the Right-Hand, with his Shield of Arms, and that on the Left with the Coat of the Dutcheſs *Elianor* his Wife, *viz. Quarterly* Bohun *and* Milo, *Earl of* Hereford.

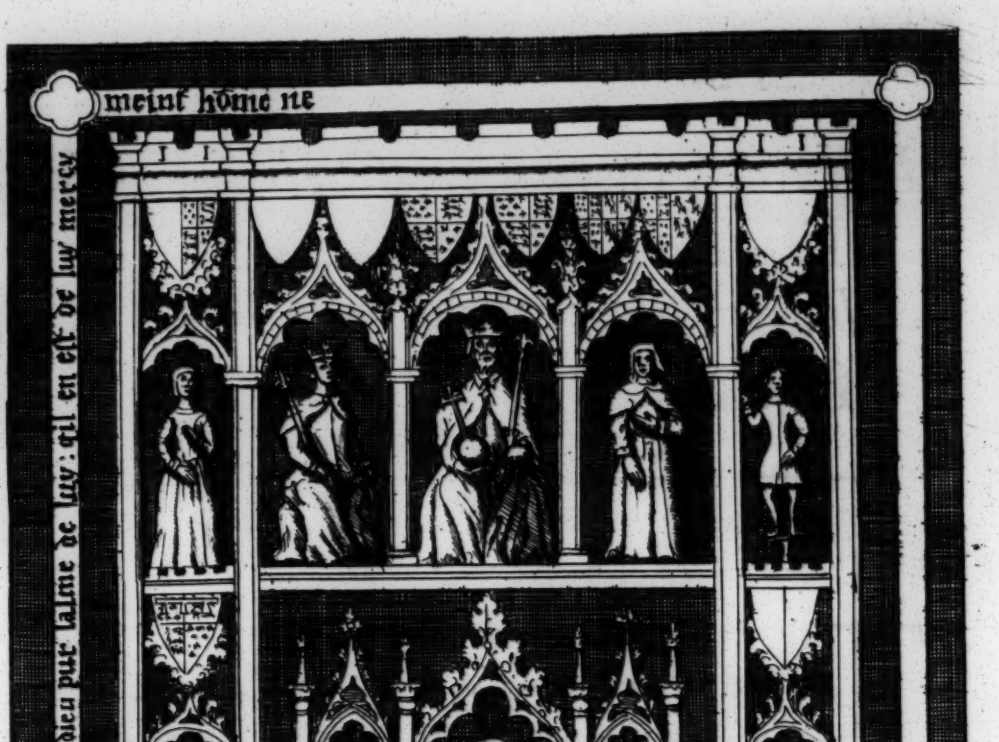
Ex Chartis Johannis Phillipot Somerſet. Weever's Fun. Mon. p. 626, 627

Another Shield of *Thomas*, Duke of *Gloceſter* (of pale Red-Wax, annexed to a Letter of Attorney, made by him and *Elianor* his Wife, dated the 8th Day of *January*, 14 *R.* 2.) is charged with his *Helmet, Creſt* and *Eſcocheon of Arms, hanging on the Stock or Trunk of a Tree, between Two Shields of the Coat of* Milo, *Earl of* Hereford, *and as many Swans at the Root thereof*: The Repreſentations of theſe Seals are in the 125th Page of this Third Book, which contain'd (beſides his compleat Atchievement) his Deviſe; for *John Gower*, in his *Vox Clamantis*, calls him *Cygnus*, the *Cignet*, from the *Swan*, with was his *Cognizance*. And the *Rebus* of his Surname *Woodſtock*, is there repreſented by the *Stock of Wood*, upon which the *Creſt* and *Shield* are placed.

He took to Wife *Elianor*, the Elder of the Two Daughters, and Co-heirs of the brfore-mention'd *Humphry de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*,

His Marriage. The Arms of Dutcheſs *Elianor* were painted in an Eaſt-Window of *Rochford*-Church in *Eſſex*, *viz. Quarterly* France *Semé and* England, *a Border Argent*, Woodſtock; *Impaling, Azure a Bend Argent between Two Cotiſes and Six Lions Rampant, Or*, Bohun. Which Coat is alſo carved in Braſs on her Tomb in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, as you may ſee in the Figure thereof: Her Seal is repreſented in the 125th Page of this Third Book, upon which are her Arms impaled with the Duke her Husband's on a *Lozenge, and ſupported by an Angel in a Boat, upon the Head and Poop of which ſit Two Swans, collared and chained.*





Nobili et præclaro Viro Domino
ORLANDO BRIDGEMAN,
Equiti Aurato, et Barmetro: nec non
Capitali Juſticiario de Comũni Banco
hanc Monumenti Thomæ Ducis
Glocestriæ Figurã. DDD. F.S.

R. Gaywood ſecit

reford, *Eſſex* and *Northampton*, and Conſtable of *England*, Lord of *Brecknock*, and Patron of the Abbey of *Lanthony*, and of *Joan* his Wife, Daughter of *Richard Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel*; in Right of which *Elianor*, the Earldoms of *Eſſex* and *Northampton*, and the Conſtableſhip of *England*, &c. fell to this *Thomas*, being the greater Part of her Father's Inheritance. She out-lived her Husband about Two Years, ſpent her Widowhood in the Abbey of *Barking*, where ſhe became a Nun; and, making her Will upon the 6th Day of *Auguſt*, in the Year 1399, *Anno* 23 *Rich.* 2. deceaſed upon the 3d Day of *October* in the ſame Year, *Anno* 1 *Hen.* 4. and was interr'd in the Middle of St. *Edmond*'s Chappel, in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, under a Monument of Grey Marble, raiſed about Two Foot from the Ground, with her Effigies thereon, inlaid in Braſs; upon the Verge of which you may read this Inſcription following, and view the Figure of the Tomb in the next Page.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Weever's Funeral Monum. *p.* 638.

Her Death.

Cy giſt Alianore de Bohun eiſne fille et hn des heires a l'onnrable Seignour Monſr. Humphrey de Bohun Counte de Hereford d'Eſſex et de Northampton et Conestable d'Engleterre femme a puiſſant et Noble Prince Thomas de Wodeſtoke fils a tres excellent et trepuiſſant Seignour Edward roy d'Engleterre puis le Conqueſt tiers, Duc de Gloceſtre Count d'Eſſex et de Buckingham et Conestable d'Engleterre, Ke morust le tiers jour d'October l'an de grace, Mil. ccc. lxxxix.

This *Thomas*, Earl of *Buckingham* and *Eſſex*, and Conſtable of *England*, the King's Uncle (ſo named in the Grant of his Dukedom) was advanced to the Dignity of Duke of *Gloceſter*, (by Charter) bearing Date at *Hocelologh* in *Tividale*, upon the 6th Day of *Auguſt*, in the Ninth Year of King *Richard* the Second, his Nephew, *Anno* 1385, and inveſted in the Parliament that began at *Weſtminſter* on St. *Luke*'s Day, the King ſitting on his Throne, and *Skirlaw*, the Lord Elect, confirm'd of *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, that was Keeper of the Privy-Seal, delivering the Cauſe of his Creation: The Parliament-Rolls ſay, The King, *ipſum Ducem de predictis Titulo, Nomine & Honore, Per Gladii cincturam, & Pilei ac Circuli aurei, ſuo capiti impoſitionem, maturius inveſtivit*, That Inſtalment being by girding on the Sword, and adorning his Head with a Coronet and Cap of Eſtate.

Pat. An. 9 *R.* 2. *p.* 2. *m.* 15.

Selden's Titles of Honour.

The Form in Creation of a Duke.

But Afterwards, *Anno* 21 *Rich.* 2. the Dukes of *Hereford*, *Surrey*, *Exceſter*, *Aumerle* and *Norfolk*, were created *per appoſitionem Cappæ ſuo capiti, ac traditionem virgæ aureæ*, &c. Theſe Creations were perform'd by the Impoſition of a Cap of Eſtate, and the Delivery of a Rod of Gold. Our Modern Times have had for the moſt part all theſe, the *Sword*, *Coronet*, (which ſuppoſeth the Cap) and *Rod of Gold*, together in the Clauſe of Inveſtiture, *per Gladii cincturam, Cappæ & Circuli aurei impoſitionem in capite, & traditionem virgæ aureæ, inſignimus, inveſtimus & realiter nobilitamus per præſentes*, &c. But enough concerning theſe Creations: Let us now return to our Duke of *Gloceſter*, who was a Man of Valour, Wiſdom and Vigilancy for the Service of the King his Nephew, and the State: But theſe Noble Vertues were diſtemper'd with too much Wilfulneſs and froward Obſtinacy; for, he

Chart. An. 21 *R.* 2. *n.* 23.

Speed's Chron. p. 710.

1232
Illuſtriſsimo Domino Dn̄o
ARTHURO
Comiti de ESSEX. Vice-
comiti MALDON, et
Baroni CAPELL de HAD-
HAM, hanc monumenti
ALIANORÆ Gloceſ-
triæ Ducissæ, Tabulam,
Humilè D.D.D.
F. S.

R. Graywood fecit

ever repined againſt King *Richard* his Nephew, in all Things whatſoever he wiſh'd to have forward, being (as *Polidore* cenſures him) *Vir ferociſſimus & præcipitis ingenii*, a moſt fierce Man, and of an headlong Wit; who thinking ſtill, that thoſe Times, wherein he had maſter'd the King, were nothing changed, tho' the King was above Thirty Years old, forbare not, roughly, not ſo much to admoniſh, as to check and ſchool his Sovereign, which firſt bred him Envy, and afterwards Ruine; for the King finding him to be too ſevere an Obſerver of his Actions, conſulted with *Thomas Mowbray*, the Earl-Marſhal, to make him away; who, ſurprizing the Duke at his Caſtle of *Pleſhy* in *Eſſex*, convey'd him to *Calais*, where, by his Order, he was ſmother'd, under a Feather-Bed, by *William Serle*, ... *Franceis*, and others; who, having declared to him the King's Command, That he ſhould die, anſwer'd, *That if it were his Sovereign's Pleaſure, he willingly ſubmitted thereunto.* This appears upon the Examination of *John Hall*, taken in Parliament, *Anno* 1 *Hen.* 4. who being privy to, tho' not active in the ſaid Murther, was ſentenced to be executed at *Tyburn*, and his Head ſent to *Calais*, where the Fact was done. Thus died this Royal Prince, the Son and Uncle of a King, on the Feaſt of the Nativity of our Lady (being the 8th Day of *September*) in the 21ſt Year of King *Richard* the Second, his Nephew, *Anno* 1397, who, not much above Two Years after this Murther, was depoſed from his Crown, and deprived of his Life, having before ſentenced *Thomas*, the Earl-Marſhal, and at that Time Duke of *Norfolk*, to perpetual Baniſhment, on that very Day, whereon, a Twelve-month before, he had arreſted the Duke of *Gloceſter* at *Pleſhy*; to which Place the Body of the ſaid Duke of *Gloceſter* was afterwards convey'd, with all Funeral Pomp, and buried in the College of *Canons-Regular*, by him founded, and dedicated to the *Holy-Trinity*, in a goodly Sepulchre provided in his Life-time; whoſe Reliques were afterwards removed and laid under a Marble inlaid with Braſs, (in the Chappel of the Kings in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, on the South-Side the Shrine of King *Edward the Confeſſor*) and beautified with the Figure of himſelf, Dutcheſs *Elianor* his Wife, King *Edward* his Father, Queen *Philippa* his Mother, and all his Brothers and Siſters, with Eſcocheons of their ſeveral Arms, as by the Figure of his Monument in the preceding Page doth more fully appear, that Part of his Epitaph on the South-Side being only legible, the reſt wholly obliterated.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Hiſt. Ang. lib. 20. *Weever's* Fun. Monuments, p 639.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 551. n. 30.

His Death.

Placita Coronæ coram Rege in Parliamento apud Weſt. die Lunæ in Feſto Sanctæ Fidis virginis, Anno 1 *H.* 4. n. 11,12,13, 14,15,16.

Inq Cap. apud Ailesbury in Com. Buck. 24 die Januarii, An. 1 *H.* 4. n. 51.

Hollinſh. p. 489. *Weever's* Funeral Monum. p. 638.

Children of THOMAS, *Duke of* GLOCESTER, *by* ELIANOR BOHUN, *his Wife.*

II. HUMPHREY PLANTAGENET, Earl of *Buckingham*, only Son of *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, and *Elianor* his Wife, ſo named from *Humphrey de Bohun*, his Grandfather, the

He did bear the Arms of his Father.

Plantagenets Undivided.

the Fifth Earl of *Hereford* of that Chriſtian Name, was, after the untimely Death of his Father (together with *Henry*, Son and Heir to *Henry* of *Bullingbroke*, Duke of *Hereford*) ſent into *Ireland* by King *Richard* the Second, and impriſon'd in the Caſtle of *Trim*. But *Bullingbroke* having depoſed King *Richard*, and uſurped his Kingdom, by the Title of *Henry* the Fourth, immediately recall'd from Impriſonment theſe Two Princely Captives, his Son *Henry*, and this *Humphrey*, his Nephew, whom he had as certainly reſtored to his Father's Honours, as he revenged his Death; but this *Humphrey* moſt unhappily deceaſing of the Plague at *Cheſter* (ſome have it at *Coventry*) in his Return from *Ireland* (leaving his Siſters his Heirs) put a Period to the King's Intentions; but renew'd his Mother's Grief, who had now not only ſurvived her murther'd Husband, but her only Son, to be the chief Mourner at his Funeral; whoſe Corps ſhe cauſed to be convey'd to the Abbey of *Walden*, (now called *Audley-End*) and there ſolemnly interr'd among her and his Noble Progenitors.

Death of *Humphry*, Earl of *Buckingham*.

Weever's Fun. Mon. *p.* 626, & 627.

II. ANNE PLANTAGENET, Counteſs of *Stafford* and of *Eu*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Thomas*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, and *Elianor Bohun* his Wife, and Siſter, and at length Heir to her Brother *Humphrey*, was Thrice married; firſt to *Thomas*, Earl of *Stafford*, who dying without Iſſue, *Anno* 16 *Rich.* 2. ſhe took to her Second Husband *Edmond*, the Fifth Earl of *Stafford*, Brother and Heir to the ſaid Earl *Thomas*, which *Edmond* being ſlain at *Shrewsbury* Fight, *Anno* 4 *Hen.* 4. was buried at *Stafford*, in the *Auguſtine-Fryers* there, and had Iſſue *Humphrey*, Earl of *Stafford*, created Duke of *Buckingham*, &c. who fell at the Battle of *Northampton*, *Anno* 38 *Hen.* 6. Father of *Humphrey*, Earl of *Stafford*, who died (*in vita Patris*) of his Wounds received at the firſt Battle of St. *Albans*, *Anno* 33 *Hen.* 6. and left Iſſue *Henry*, Duke of *Buckingham*, beheaded at *Salisbury*, *Anno* 1 *Rich.* 3. Father of *Edward*, Duke of *Buckingham*, who loſt his Head on *Tower-Hill*, *Anno* 13 *Hen.* 8. and had Iſſue *Henry*, who was reſtor'd in Blood, but admitted only to the Barony of *Stafford*, Father of *Edward* Lord *Stafford*, who had Iſſue *Edward* Lord *Stafford*, Father of *Edward Stafford*, that deceaſed in the Life-time of his Father, and left Iſſue *Henry*, Ba-

The Arms of this Counteſs *Anne* and Earl *Edmond*, were in a Window in *Chriſt-Church*, near *Newgate*, being, *Per Pale*, *Or*, a *Cheveron*, *Gules*, Stafford: And *Quarterly*, France *Semé*, *and* England, *a Border Argent*, Woodſtock. *Penes*, *Hen. St. George Arm. Richmond.*

But *Humphrey*, the firſt Duke of *Buckingham*, their Son, left off his Paternal Arms, *The Cheveron*, and aſſumed the Coat of his Mother, as appears by the Seal of the Dutcheſs *Anne Nevil* his Wife, annex'd to her Deed, dated the 12th Day of *July*, *Anno* 1 *Edw.* 4. upon which her *Saltir* is impaled with the Arms of *Woodſtock* alone.

As to the Coat of *Henry Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, this *Humphrey*'s Grandſon, take this Note in the College of Arms, *Lib. L.* 1. *Fol.* 15. Memorandum, *That in the Reign of our Sovereign Lord King* Edward *the Fourth, the Thirteenth Year of his Reign, on the* 13*th Day of* February, *it was concluded in a Chapter of the Office of Arms, That where a Nobleman is deſcended Lineally Hereditable to Three or Four Coats, and afterwards is aſcended to a Coat near to the King, and of his Royal Blood, may for his moſt Honour bear the ſame Coat alone, and no lower Coat of Dignity to be quartered therewith; as my Lord* Henry, *Duke of* Buckingham, *Earl of* Hereford, Northampton *and* Stafford, *Lord of* Brecknock *and of* Holderneſs, *is aſcended to the Coat and Array to* Thomas *of* Woodſtock, *Duke of* Gloceſter, *and Son to King* Edward *the Third, he may bear his Coat alone. And it was concluded by* Clarenceaux, *King of Arms*; March, *King of Arms*; Guien, *King of Arms*, Windſor-*Herald*, Lawcon-*Herald*, Hereford-*Herald*.

Nevertheleſs, the right High and Mighty Prince *Edward*, Duke of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Hereford*, *Stafford* and *Northampton* (Son of Duke *Henry*) for ſo is he ſtiled in the Indenture dated the 17th Day of *February*, *Anno* 10 *Hen.* 8. did bear upon his Seal Four Coats Quarterly, *viz.* 1. Woodſtock; 2. Bohun, *Earl of* Hereford; 3. Bohun, *Earl of* Northampton; *and in the Fourth Place*, Stafford, *his Paternal Coat: The Eſcocheon containing the Arms of his Dukedom and Three Earldoms.* Ex Chartis Dom. Hen. Com. Huntingron.

Baron *Stafford*, who died without Iſſue, and *Mary*, married to Sir *William Howard*, Knight of the Bath, created Viſcount and Baron *Stafford*, who was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, 29 *Decemb.* 1680, being found guilty by his Peers in Parliament of compaſſing and imagining the King's Death. *Plantagenets* Undivided.

This *Anne Plantagenet*, Counteſs *Stafford*, took to her Third Husband, *William Bourchier*, or *Bourghchier*, created Earl of *Eu*, at *Maunt* in *Normandy*, the 10th Day of *June*, *Anno* 7 *H.* 5. in the Year 1419. He deceaſed at *Troys* in *Champaign*, in the Eighth Year of that King's Reign, and his Body being imported into *England*, was interr'd in the Priory of *Lanthony*, in the County of *Gloceſter*, where alſo lies buried this *Anne*, Counteſs *Stafford*, his Wife. *Bourchier*, Earl of *Eu*. *Argent* a Croſs engrailed *Gules*, between Four Water-Bougets *Sable*.

Rot. Nor. An. 7 *H.* 5. p. 1. m. 4. n. 4. & 33.

They left Iſſue *Henry Bourchier*, Earl of *Eu* and *Eſſex*, their Eldeſt Son, *William Bourchier*, Lord *Fitz-Warin*, Second Son; *Thomas Bourchier*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and Cardinal of St. *Cirac*, Third Son; and *John Bourchier*, Lord *Berners*, Fourth Son, who taking to Wife *Margaret*, the Daughter and Heir to *Richard* Lord *Berners*, had Iſſue *Humphrey Bourchier*, Lord *Berners*, Father of *John* Lord *Berners*, Father of *Thomas Bourchier*, that died without Iſſue, and of *Joan Bourchier*, married to *Edmond Knivet*, Eſq; Serjeant-Porter to King *Henry* the Eighth, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *John Knivet* of *Aſhwelthorp*, in Com. *Norff.* Eſq; who died *vita Patris*, and left Iſſue by *Agnes* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *John Harcourt* of *Ellenhall*, in Com. *Staff.* Kt. Sir *Thomas Knivet* of *Aſhwelthorp*, Knight of the Bath, who claim'd the Title of Lord *Berners* in the Time of King *James* the Firſt; and by *Muriel* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Parry*, Kt. Chancellor of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*, and Treaſurer of the Houſhold to Queen *Elizabeth*, was Father of Sir *Thomas Knivet*, Jun. Knight of the Bath, who died *vita Patris*, *Anno* 1608, leaving Iſſue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir to Sir *Nathaniel Bacon* of *Stiveky*, in the County of *Norfolk*, Kt. *Thomas Knivet* of *Aſhwelthorp* aforeſaid, Eſq; his Son and Heir in Ward to his Grandfather Sir *Thomas Knivet*, *Anno* 14 *Jac.* 1. which *Thomas*, by *Catherine* his Wife, Fourth Daughter and Co-heir to *Thomas* Lord *Borough* of *Gainsborough*, had Iſſue Sir *John Knivet*, Knight of the Bath at the Coronation of King *Charles* the Second. He married *Mary*, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Bedingfield* of *Darſham*, in the County of *Suffolk*, Kt. one of the Juſtices of the Court of Common-Pleas, by whom he had Iſſue Two Sons and Five Daughters, *viz.* *Thomas Knivet*, Eſq; Eldeſt Son, died unmarried, *Anno* 1693. *John Knivet*, Eſq; Second Son, died in *Ireland* unmarried the ſame Year. *Elizabeth*, Eldeſt Siſter and Co-heir to *John Knivet*, Eſq; married to *Thomas Glemham* of *Glemham* in *Suffolk*, Eſq; by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Thomas*, his Son and Heir, living unmarried. *Catherine*, Second Siſter and Co-heir, firſt married to *John Harris* of *London*; Secondly, to *Richard Bokenham* of *Weſton-Market*, in Com. *Suffolk*, Gent. *Bourchiers* Lords *Berners*.

Viſitation of *Devon.* and *Cornwal*, p. 15, & 16.

Ex Inform. Petri Le Neve Arm. Norroy. Reg. Arm.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Mary, Third Siſter, as yet unmarried. *Jane*, Fourth Siſter, was Second Wife to *Oliver Le Neve* of *Great Wichingham* in Com. *Norff.* Eſq; and died without Iſſue: And *Muriel*, the Youngeſt Siſter, died unmarried before her Brothers, on 8 *Sept.* 1688.

Bourchiers, Earls of Eſſex.

The ſaid *Henry Bourchier*, Earl of *Eſſex*, ſo created *Anno* 1 *Edw.* 4. married *Iſabel*, Daughter of *Richard*, Earl of *Cambridge*, and had Iſſue, *William*, Viſcount *Bourchier*, that died in his Father's Life-time, Father of *Henry Bourchier*, Earl of *Eſſex*, (whoſe Daughter and Heir *Anne* was married to *William*, Lord *Parr* of *Kendal*, and Earl of *Eſſex*, and died without Iſſue) and of *Cecilie Bourchier*, the Wife of Sir *John Devereux*, (or more properly *d'Eureux*) Knight of the Garter, and Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*. *Chart. An.* 1 *Ed.* 4. p. 2. n. 1.

Devereux, Viſcount Hereford. Argent, a Feſs Gules in Chief Three Torteaux.

Which *John* Lord *Ferrers*, by the aforeſaid *Cecilie Bourchier* his Wife, had Iſſue Sir *Walter Devereux*, Knight of the Garter, and Lord *Ferrers*, who was created Viſcount *Hereford*, to him, and to the Heirs-Males of his Body, by Patent dated 2 *Febr. Anno* 4 *Edw.* 6. and died in the Year 1558. By *Mary*, his firſt Wife, Daughter of *Thomas Grey*, Marquis *Dorſet*, he had Iſſue Two Sons, *viz.* Sir *Richard Devereux*, Kt. Eldeſt Son, who died in his Father's Life-time; and Sir *William Devereux*, Kt. Second Son, Father of *Barbara Devereux*, Wife of Sir *Edward Haſtings*, Kt. a Younger Son of *Francis*, Earl of *Huntingdon*, from whom is deſcended a numerous Poſterity; and of *Margaret Devereux*, married to Sir *Edward Littleton* of *Pillaton*, in the County of *Stafford*, Kt. Great Grandfather to Sir *Edward Littleton* of the ſame Place, Baronet.

Devereux, Earl of Eſſex.

Sir *Richard Devereux*, before-mention'd, by *Dorothy* his Wife, Daughter of *George Haſtings*, Earl of *Huntingdon*, was the Father of *Walter Devereux*, Earl of *Eſſex*, ſo created by Patent dated 4 *May*, *Anno* 14 *Eliz.* which *Walter* was likewiſe ſtiled Earl of *Eu*, Earl-Marſhal of *Ireland*, Viſcount *Hereford* and *Bourchier*, Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*, *Bourchier* and *Louvain*, and Knight of the Garter. He died in *Ireland* on the 22d of *September*, *Anno* 18 *Eliz.* (but not without Suſpicion of being poiſon'd) from whence his Body being brought over into *England*, it was buried at *Carmarthen* in *South-Wales*.

By *Lettice*, his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Francis Knolles*, Knight of the Garter, and Siſter of *William*, Earl of *Banbury*, he left Iſſue, Sir *Robert Devereux*, Knight of the Garter, Earl of *Eſſex* and *Eu*, Earl-Marſhal of *England*, &c. that great Favourite of Queen *Elizabeth*, who was beheaded within the *Tower* of *London*, on the 25th of *February*, 1600. *Anno* 42 *Eliz.* in the 35th Year of his Age, leaving Iſſue by *Frances* his Wife, Daughter and Heir to Sir *Francis Walſingham*, Kt. Secretary of State to Queen *Elizabeth*, Widow of Sir *Philip Sidney*, Kt. One Son and Two Daughters, *viz. Robert Devereux*, Earl of *Eſſex*, *Frances* and *Dorothy*: Which *Robert*, together with his Two Siſters, were reſtored in Blood and Honour, by Patent da ted

dated *Anno* 1 *Jac.* 1. and deceaſing at *Eſſex*-Houſe in the *Strand*, *London*, on the 14th of *September*, 1646, without any ſurviving Iſſue, was buried at *Weſtminſter*. *Plantagenet* Undivided.

Frances Devereux, Eldeſt Siſter and Co-heir to *Robert*, Earl of *Eſſex*, was married to *William Seymour*, Marquis and Earl of *Hertford*, afterwards reſtored to the Dukedom of *Somerſet*.

Ex in form. præ-nob. Roberti Dni Ferrers.

And *Dorothy*, the other Siſter, became the Wife of Sir *Henry Shirley* of *Aſtwell*, in Com. *Northampton*, and of *Stanton-Harold*, in the County of *Leiceſter*, Baronet, by whom ſhe had Iſſue Two Sons and One Daughter, *viz.* Sir *Charles Shirley*, Baronet, Eldeſt Son, who died unmarried at *Eſſex-Houſe* aforeſaid, ſome few Months before his Uncle *Robert*, Earl of *Eſſex*, and was buried at *Bradon* (a Burying-Place of the *Shirleys*) in the County of *Leiceſter*; Sir *Robert Shirley*, Baronet, Second Son; and *Lettice Shirley*, only Daughter, married to Colonel *William Burgh* or *Bourk*, afterwards Earl of *Clanriccard* in *Ireland*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue, *Richard*, now Earl of *Clanriccard*, and *John* his Second Son, who was created Lord *Bophin* in *Ireland*, in the Reign of King *James* the Second. *Shirley*, Palé of Six Pieces *Or* and *Azure*, a Canton Ermin, empaling *Devereux*, as before.

Sir *Robert Shirley*, Baronet, before-mentioned, married *Catherine*, Daughter of *Humphrey Okeover* of *Okeover* in the County of *Stafford*, Eſq; and Siſter to Sir *Rowland Okeover*, Knight, by whom he had Iſſue Three Sons and Two Daughters, *viz.* Sir *Seymour Shirley*, Baronet, Eldeſt Son, married Lady *Diana*, Daughter of *Robert*, Earl of *Ailesbury*, by whom he left a Son, which died preſently after him. *Sewallis Shirley* (an Ancient Name of the Family before the Conqueſt) Second Son of Sir *Robert*, who died an Infant; and Sir *Robert Shirley*, Third Son, now Lord *Ferrers*. *Catherine Shirley*, the Elder Daughter, married *Peter Venables*, Eſq; Baron of *Kinderton* in *Cheſhire*; and *Dorothy*, the other Daughter, was Wife of *George Vernon* of *Sudbury*, in the County of *Derby*, Eſq;

Which laſt named Sir *Robert Shirley* was, by the particular Favour of King *Charles* the Second, reſtored to the Title and Precedence of Lord *Ferrers*, by Writ under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date at *Weſtminſter* the 14th of *December*, 1677, *Anno* 29 *Car.* 2. and on the 25th of *May*, *Anno* 1699, he was ſworn one of the Lords of the Privy-Council to his late Majeſty King *William* the Third, and is yet living. He hath married Two Wives: By *Elizabeth* his firſt Wife, Daughter and Heir to *Laurence Waſhington* of *Gareſdon*, in Com. *Wiltſ.* Eſq; who died the 2d of *October*, 1693, and was buried at *Stanton* aforeſaid, he had Iſſue Nine Sons and Seven Daughters, *viz.* *Robert Shirley*, Eſq; Eldeſt Son, born 4 *Sept.* 1673. *Waſhington*, Second Son, born the 22d of *June*, 1677. *Charles*, Third Son, born the 9th of *April*, 1684, died 1685. *Lewis*, Fourth Son, born *July* 13. 1685. *George*, Fifth Son, born *October* 21. 1686, died *September* 20. 1696. *Ferrers*, Sixth Son, born *April* 23. 1689. *Walter*, Seventh Son, born *Ma.* 27. *Shirley*, Lord *Ferrers.*

Plantagenets Undivided.

27. 1690. *Henry*, Eighth Son, born *Nov.* 14. 1691. and *Laurence*, Ninth Son, born *Sept.* 26. 1693. *Elizabeth*, Eldeſt Daughter, born *Anno* 1674, died an Infant. *Catherine*, Second Daughter, born *Anno* 1676, died an Infant. *Elizabeth*, Third Daughter, born the 20th of *June*, 1678. *Anna Eleanora*, Fourth Daughter, born the 12th of *November*, 1679. *Catherine*, Fifth Daughter, born the 17th of *February*, 1680. *Dorothy*, Sixth Daughter, born the 25th of *May*, 1683: And *Barbara*, Seventh Daughter, born the 5th of *February*, 1687.

The forementionʼd *Robert* Lord *Ferrers*, in the Month of *Auguſt*, 1699, married to his Second Wife *Selina*, Daughter of *George Finch* of the City of *London*, Eſq; by whom he hath had Three Sons and Two Daughters, *viz. Robert Shirley*, born *May* 27. 1700. *George*, born *Aug.* 19. 1701. died an Infant. *Selina Shirley*, born *July* 2. 1703. *Mary*, born *Nov.* 20. 1704: And *George*, born *Octob.* 23. 1705.

Robert Shirley, Eſq; Eldeſt Son of *Robert* Lord *Ferrers*, died in his Fatherʼs Life-time of the Small-Pox, in the City of *Weſtminſter*, on *Saturday* Morning, the 25th of *February*, 1699. He married to his firſt Wife *Katherine*, Daughter of *Mer. Venables*, Eſq; Baron of *Kinderton*, in *Cheſhire*, who died without Iſſue; and to his Second Wife, *Anne*, Daughter of Sir *Humphrey Ferrers*, Kt. and Grandchild and Heir to *John Ferrers* of *Tamworth*-Caſtle in Com. *Warr.* Eſq; (married in *Sept.* 1688.) by whom he left Iſſue *Robert Shirley*, Eſq; his Son and Heir, (and Heir-Apparent to his Grandfather *Robert* Lord *Ferrers*) born the 28th of *December*, 1692. *Ferrers Shirley*, Second Son, born 1696. *Thomas Shirley*, Third Son, born *July* 3. 1697: And *Elizabeth*, born *Aug.* 19. 1694. now living.

Walter, Viſcount *Hereford.*

By the Death of *Robert Devereux*, the laſt Earl of *Eſſex*, without Iſſue, the Earldoms of *Eſſex* and *Eu* becoming extinct, the Title of Viſcount *Hereford* deſcended and came to Sir *Walter Devereux* of *Caſtle-Bromwich*, in the County of *Warwick*, Baronet, Son and Heir to Sir *Edward Devereux* of the ſame Place, Baronet, by *Catherine* his Wife, Daughter of *Edward Arden* of *Parkhall* in *Warwickſhire*, Eſq; which Sir *Edward* was the only Son of *Walter* Viſcount *Hereford* before-mentionʼd, by *Margaret* his Second Wife, Daughter of *Robert Garniſh* of *Kenton* in *Suffolk*, Eſq; whereupon the ſaid Sir *Walter* claiming to be Viſcount *Hereford* by Deſcent as aforeſaid, by Virtue of the Entail on the Heirs Male, had the ſame allowʼd and confirmʼd to him in Parliament in the Year, 1646. He had Five Brothers, *viz. William*, Sir *George Devereux* of *Sheldon-Hall* in the County of *Warwick*, Knight, *Edward*, *Henry* and *William*, of which Brothers *William*, *Edward*, *Henry* and *William* died Iſſueleſs: And having married to his Second Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Thomas Knightley* of *Borough-Hall* in the County of *Stafford*, Eſq; left Iſſue by her Five Sons, whereof *Walter* the Third Son, died without Iſſue-Male, and *Edward* and *John* died unmarried.

Eſſex

Plantagenets Undivided.

Eſſex Devereux, Eſq; Eldeſt Son of *Walter*, Viſcount *Hereford*, was born *Anno* 1615, and having married *Anne*, Daughter of Sir *William Courteen* of the City of *London*, Kt. died without Iſſue in his Father's Life-time, and was buried at *Leigh* in Com. *Wigorn.*

Leiceſter, Viſcount *Hereford.*

Leiceſter Devereux, Eſq; Second Son, born *Anno* 1617. ſucceeded his Father as Viſcount *Hereford*, and departing this Life on the 31ſt Day of *December*, 1676, was buried at *Sudburn* in *Suffolk*, leaving Iſſue by *Elizabeth*, his firſt Wife, Daughter and Heir to Sir *William Withipol*, Kt. (who brought him the Lordſhip of *Chriſt-Church*, in and near *Ipſwich*) one Daughter, named *Frances*, married to *William*, Viſcount *Tracy* of the Kingdom of *Ireland.*

Ex Inform. Leic. Martin. Armig.

By *Priſcilla*, his Second Wife, Daughter of *John Catchpole* of the County of *Suffolk*, he left Iſſue Two Sons, and Two Daughters; *viz. Leiceſter Devereux*, Son and Heir, Viſcount *Hereford*, ſucceeded his Father in his Honour, but died in the Month of *March*, *Anno* $168\frac{2}{3}$. under Age and unmarried. *Edward Devereux*, Second Son, Viſcount *Hereford* after the Death of his Brother, married *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Coheir to *Walter Narborne* of *Calne*, in the County of *Wilts*, Eſq; but dying without Iſſue on the 9th of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1700, left his Wife ſurviving, and was buried at *Sudburn*, before-mention'd. *Elizabeth Devereux*, Second Daughter of *Leiceſter* Viſcount *Hereford*, died unmarried the 30th Day of *March*, 1699, and was buried at *Sudburn*. *Anne Devereux*, Third Daughter, becoming at length ſole Heir to her Brother *Edward* Viſcount *Hereford*, has ſince his Deceaſe married with *Leiceſter Martin*, Eſq; now of *Chriſt-Church* in *Ipſwich*, aforeſaid (*Jure Uxoris*) by whom ſhe hath Iſſue *Elizabeth Martin.*

Price, Viſcount *Hereford.*

Ex Inform. Prænob. Price Vicecom. Hereford.

The Male-Iſſue of this Branch being likewiſe extinct, by the Death of the foreſaid *Edward*, Viſcount *Hereford*, without Iſſue, the ſaid Honour devolved upon *Price Devereux* of *Vaynor*, in the County of *Montgomery*, Eſq; as Son and Heir to *Price Devereux* of *Vaynor* aforeſaid, Eſq; (who died in his Father's Life-time,) by *Mary*, his Wife, Daughter of *Stephens* of the City of *Briſtol*; which laſt-mention'd *Price Devereux* was Eldeſt Son of *George Devereux* of *Sheldon-Hall* in Com. *Warw.* Eſq; and of *Vaynor*, aforeſaid (*jure Uxoris*) by *Bridget* his Wife, Daughter and ſole Heir to *Arthur Price* of *Vaynor*, Eſq; and the ſaid *George*, was Son and Heir to Sir *George Devereux*, Knight, of *Sheldon-Hall* before-mention'd, by *Blanch* his Wife, Daughter and Heir to *John Ridge* of *Ridge*, in the County of *Salop*, Eſq;

The foreſaid *Price*, now Viſcount *Hereford*, married *Mary*, Second Daughter of *Samuel Sandys* of *Ombersley*-Court, in Com. *Wigorn.* Eſq; by whom he hath Iſſue One Son and One Daughter, *viz. Price Devereux*, Eſq; born the 9th of *June*, 1694, and *Mary* born the 10th of *January*, 1687, both living and unmarried.

Plantagenets Undivided.

Bourchiers Lords *Fitz-Warin* and Earls of *Bath.*

The Arms of this *William Bourchier* and *Tamazine* his Wife, ſtand in an Eaſt-Window of *Kimbolton*-Church, being *Quarterly, Argent a Croſs ingrail'd, Gules between 4 Water-Bougets Sable Bourchier, and Gules a Feſſe Argent inter 14 Billets Or, 1 Ovain over all a Label of 3 points Azure, each charged with as many Flowers de Liz, Or. Impaling Quarterly* Fitzwarin *and* Hankford, viz *Quarterly, Ermin and Gules indented per Feſſe, and Argent 2 Bendlets wavy, Sable.*

The Earls of *Bath* and Lords *Fitz-Warin* derived themſelves from *William Bourchier* (a Second Son of *Anne*, Counteſs *Stafford*, Daughter of *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, by *William Bourchier*, Earl of *Eu* her Second Huſband) which *William* taking to Wife *Tamaſine*, the Daughter of Sir *Richard Hankford*, Kt. by *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir to *Foulk*, Lord *Fitz-Warin*, was, in her Right, Lord *Fitz-Warin*, and by her had Iſſue *Foulk Bourchier*, Lord *Fitz-Warin*, Father of *John Bourchier*, Earl of *Bath* and Lord *Fitz-Warin*, Father of *John Bourchier*, Second Earl of *Bath*, Father of *John*, Lord *Fitz-Warin*, who deceaſed in the Life-time of his Father, and Sir *George Bourchier*, Kt. *John* Lord *Fitz-Warin*, had Iſſue, *William Bourchier*, the Third Earl of *Bath*, Father of *Edward Bourchier*, the Fourth Earl of *Bath*, who left Iſſue Three Daughters his Heirs, *viz. Elizabeth*, the Eldeſt, was Third Wife of *Baſil Fielding*, Earl of *Denbigh*; ſhe died without Iſſue 22 *Sept.* 1670. *Dorothy*, Second Daughter, firſt married to *Thomas*, Lord *Grey* of *Groby*, Son and Heir to *Henry*, Earl of *Stamford*, (who died in his Father's Life-time) by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Thomas* the preſent Earl of *Stamford:* (Her Second Husband was *Guſtavus Mackworth*, and her Third *Charles Howſden*;) and *Anne*, Third Daughter, firſt the Wife of *James Cranfield*, Earl of *Middleſex*, and afterwards married to Sir *Chicheſter Wray*, Baronet, Father of Sir *Bourchier Wray*, Baronet, lately deceaſed; ſo that the Earldom came to Sir *Henry Bourchier* (Son of Sir *George Bourchier* Knight, Son of *John*, the ſecond Earl of *Bath*) who was fifth and laſt Earl of *Bath*, Lord Privy-Seal to King *Charles* I. and Lord *Fitz-Warin*, a Perſon anſwerable in all parts to his ancient and moſt noble Anceſtors. He deceaſed without Iſſue upon the 16th Day of *Auguſt*, *An.* 1654. and was buried at *Taviſtock* in *Devonſhire:* To whoſe dear Memory the Lady *Rachel Fane*, (Daughter of *Francis*, Earl of *Weſtmoreland*) his Counteſs Dowager, erected a Monument, anſwerable to his high Quality and Merit; the *Figure* whereof, in reſpect of the Singularity of the Form, I have here inſerted: After whoſe deceaſe, the ſaid Lady *Rachel* married to her Second Husband, *Lionel Cranfield*, Earl of *Middleſex*, and died at *London*, on *Thurſday* the 11th of *November* 1680. aged 67 Years, and was buried at *Taviſtock* aforeſaid, on *Friday* the 21ſt of *January* next following.

Illustrissima Domina
RACHELL BATHONIA
Comitissa filia prænobilis
Francisci nuper Westmerlan-
diæ Comitis relicta HENRICI
Bourchier nuper Comitis
BATHONIENSIS
In Viri sui memoriam Mo-
numentum hoc posuit.

Bon Temps
Veindra
Le Vile Tard

Plantagenets Undivided.

Quarterly, Gules a Lion Rampant and Border ingrailed, Or, Talbot, *and Argent 2 Lions paſſant, Gules* Strange *of* Blackmere *Impaleing, Quarterly* France *Semè and* England *a* Border *Argent* Woodſtock. *Which Eſcocheon is painted in Glaſs in an Eaſt-Window of* Whit-Church *Church* in the County of *Salop.*

II. JOAN PLANTAGENET Lady *Talbot*, the Second Daughter of *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Gloceſter* and *Eleanor Bohun* his Wife, was married to *Gilbert* Lord *Talbot* of *Goderick*-Caſtle and *Blackmere*, and by him had Iſſue their only Child named *Ancharet*, who deceaſing in her tender Years, *Ann.* 9 H. 5. *John* Lord *Talbot* (afterwards Earl of *Shrewsbury*) this *Gilbert*'s younger Brother, came to be his Heir. *E. Geneſ logia Comitum Salopiæ.*

II. ISABEL PLANTAGENET, the Third Daughter of *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, was a Nun in the *Minories* at *London.*

II. PHILIPPA PLANTAGENET, the Fourth and youngeſt Daughter died young and unmarried.

BOOK

BOOK IV.

PLANTAGENETS
DIVIDED;
OR,
The Royal Houſe of *LANCASTER*:

CONTAINING A
Genealogical Hiſtory
OF THE
KINGS of England, &c.

FROM
HENRY the Fourth,
TO
EDWARD the Fourth.

From the YEAR 1399, to the YEAR 1461.

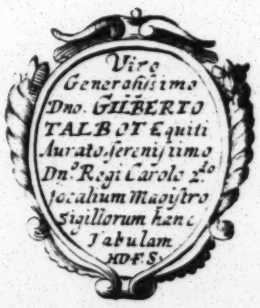
HEN. IV.

Viro
Generosissimo
et rei Antiquariæ
Conservatori
RADOLPHO SHELDON
de Beoly in Agro
Vigorniensi
Armigero
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
H.D.F.S.

Generosissimo
Viro Domino
ROBERTO SOUTH-
WELL Equiti Aurato
Serenissimo Dn. Regi
CAROLO IIdo e Secre-
toribus Consiliis
Clericorum Vni
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
HD. FS.

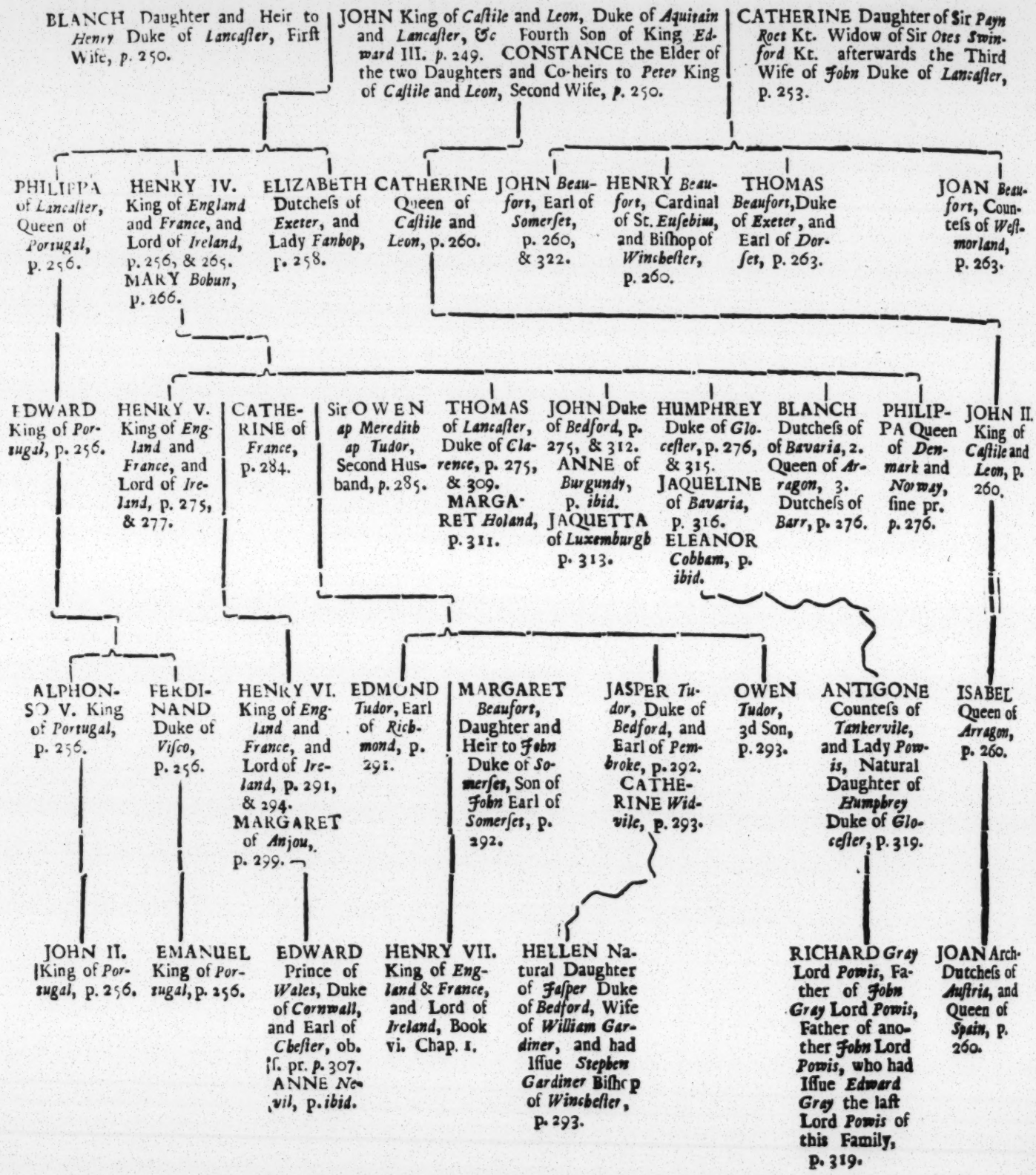
EDW. P.
WALL.:

HEN: II VI.



A

Genealogical TABLE *of the Fourth* BOOK.



10. JOHN,

King of Caſtile *and* Leon, *Duke of* Aquitain *and* Lancaſter, *Earl of* Richmond, Derby, Lincoln *and* Leiceſter, *and Steward of* England, *ſurnamed of* Gaunt.

CHAP. I.

KING *Edward* the Third by Queen *Philippa* his Wife, Daughter to *William*, Earl of *Henault*, had Iſſue this *John*, their Fourth Son, born at *Gaunt*, the Capital City of *Flanders* (from whence he took his Surname) in the Year 1340.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 514. n. 12.

He was, in his Infancy (upon the Death of *John de Dreux*, Duke of *Britain*, and Earl of *Richmond*, who deceaſed without Iſſue, *Ann.* 1341) created Earl of *Richmond*, by Charter bearing date the 20th Day of *September*, 1342, *Anno* 16 *Ed.* 3. to have and

Tho. Walſingham, p. 148. n. 12.

Chart. An. 16 *Ed.* 3. n. 2. & m. 4.

This *John* of *Gaunt* made uſe of Three ſeveral Seals; the Impreſſions of which are to be ſeen in the Chamber of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*. On the firſt of which (*vide* the 244th Page) he beareth (in his Shield hanging Cornerways) *France Semé and England, Quarterly, a Label of Three Points Ermin*, upon his Helm, Lambrequin and Chapeau, turn'd up Ermin, ſtands his Creſt, being, *A Lion paſſant guardant crown'd, and accolled, with a Label of Three Points, alſo Ermin.* Which Briſure or Diſtinction he probably took from having been created Earl of *Richmond* (by his Father King *Edward* the Third, *Anno* 1342.) upon the Death of *John de Dreux*, Duke of *Britain* and Earl of *Richmond*; which Duke did bear his Eſcocheon charged with *a Canton Ermin*; and alſo, to diſtinguiſh himſelf from his Brothers *Lionel* and *Edmond*; who bare on their Labels, the one *Cantons*, and the other *Torteauxes*. On each Side this Atchievement is placed an *Eagle*, ſtanding upon a *Padlock*, and eſſaying to open the ſame; it may be this *John*, meaning thereby, That although he wanted the Key of Right and Title to free him from this Lock of Subjection; yet would he, by Power of the Eagle, that King of Birds, force off his Fetters: Not willing patiently to expect (with *Edmond*, Duke of *York*, his Brother, the Freeing of his *Falcon* from the *Fetterlock* of Servitude, till King *Edward* the Fourth, his Great Grandſon, open'd it with the right Key:) But endeavours to cut this Gordian Knot, which he could not untie, making Way to the Crown for his Son *Henry*, Earl of *Derby*, who uſurping it, placed the ſame on the Head of his *Royal Eagle*. The Canopy of whoſe Tomb at *Canterbury* is powder'd with Eagles volant, crown'd, within the Garter, and Scroles containing the Word **Sovereign**.

This Seal is Red-Wax, upon the Circumference whereof are theſe Words, **S: Privat: Johannis Ducis Lancaſtr: comit: Richmond: Derb: Linc: Leyc: Seneſcalli Angl:** and is affixed to his Deed, dated the 28th of *January*, 1375. in the 49th Year of *Edward* the Third. *Vide* this Seal in the 244th Page of this Fourth Book.

Another of his Seals (being an exact Circle) is affixed to a Letter of Attorney in *French*, bearing Date at the *Savoy*, the 20th Day of *October*, *Ann.* 50 *Ed.* 3. over *England*, and over *France* the 37th, in which he is ſtiled, *Johan par la Grace de Dieu Roy de Caſtile & de Leon duc de Lancaſtre.* And on his Seal is repreſented the Shield of the Kingdom of *Caſtile* and *Leon* quarterly, impaling his Ducal Coat, as more plainly appears in the 244th Page of this Fourth Book; which Royal Enſigns have the Preference in the Shield, not as the Arms of *Conſtance* of *Caſtile* his Second Wife, but to ſignifie his being Sovereign of thoſe Realms; and therefore are placed before his Paternal or Ducal Coat therewith impaled: For Proof whereof you might have noted the Arms on the *Surcoat* of his Effigies, on his Tomb in St. *Paul*'s Cathedral; the like Atchievement within the *Garter* in a Glaſs-Window of *Kippax*-Church in *Yorkſhire*, and other Places; all which exactly agree in the Marſhalling: For by the ſame Law of Arms, no Feme's Arms can be impaled with her Barons, either upon his Surcoat, or within the Garter of the Order, as ſome ignorantly have practiſed.

A Third Seal he had (of Green-Wax) on the one Side of which, a Man on Horſeback is delineated, his Shield, Surcoat and Capariſons of his Horſe charged with the Arms of *France and England, Quarterly, a Label of Three Points Ermin*; and on the Reverſe in a large Eſcocheon the ſame Coat empaled with that of his firſt Wife, *Blanch* and *Lancaſter*, who did bear *Gules 3 Lions paſſant guardant Or, a File of 3 Points Azure, each charged with 3 Flowers de Liz Or*, being the Enſign of the firſt Line of *Lancaſter*; which Label of 3 Points Azure, charged with Nine Flowers de Liz Or, laſt mentioned, were alſo born in the Eſcocheon of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter* when he had ſurrendred his Kingdoms of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, as appeared upon his Shield, which (with his Lance) hung on his Tomb in the Cathedral-Church of St. *Paul*; noted as an example by *E. Bolton* in his Elements of Armories, Page 69. both for the unuſual Form and alſo Matter thereof. Over againſt which Tomb, in the Border of a South Glaſs-Window, was painted (among many Arms of the firſt Houſe of *Lancaſter*) the Device of this Duke being *in a Field Sable 3 Oſtrich-Feathers Ermin, the Quills and Scroles Or*, to diſtinguiſh him from his eldeſt Brother, Prince *Edward*, who valiantly won them at the Battle of *Creſſy*; and ever wore them, Argent.

Lancaſtrians and to hold the ſaid Earldom to him and the Heirs of his Body, *&c.* Which Earldom he afterwards releaſed to King *Edw.* III. his Father, upon the 25*th* Day of *June*, in the 46*th* Year of his *Reign*; which King, on the 8th Day of *Auguſt* next following, made a Grant thereof to *John Montfort*, Duke of *Britain*, who had married his Daughter *Mary*. And in exchange gave to this *John* his Son, the Caſtles, Manors, and Honours of *Tickhill*, *High-Peke*, &c. and by another Charter of the ſame Date, the Honour of *Knaresborow*.

Rot. Franciæ An. 46 *E.* 3 n. 12, & 21.

Out of a Yellow Book in the Dutchy.

Regiſtarium Regis Caſtelle & Legionis, Fol. 5. *a.*

Anno 1359. His firſt Marriage.

On the 14th of the Kalends of *June*, 1359, *Anno* 34 *Edw.* 3. he being then only Earl of *Richmond*, took to his firſt Wife *Blanch*, the younger Daughter and Co-heir to *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*, (by *Iſabel* his Wife, Daughter of *Henry* Lord *Beumont*) for which Marriage, Diſpenſation was obtained from the Pope; which Lady having been his Wife Nine Years, deceaſed Dutcheſs of *Lancaſter*, in the Year 1369, *Anno* 43 *E.* 3. and was interred in the Cathedral-Church of St. *Paul*, *London*; where her Effigies of Alablaſter was to be ſeen, lying on the right Hand of the Duke her Husband, on his Monument, till with that ſtupendous Pile, it ſuffered the Violence of the late Conflagration, *Anno* 1666.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 173. n. 53.

Leland, p. 168, 689, & 691.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 523. n. 4. & 527. n. 55.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 184. n. 32. *An.* 1369.

The Arms of this *Blanch* of *Lancaſter* being *Gules Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Label of Three Points of France* impaled, with thoſe of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, her Husband, *viz. Quarterly, France Semé and England, a File of Three Points Ermin*, were painted in a Glaſs-Window, directly oppoſite to the Tomb of the ſaid Duke *John*, in the Cathedral of St. *Paul*, *Dugd. H. S. Engl. Monum. of Burials and Arms*, &c. p. 127.

Not Two Years after this Marriage (*viz.* *Anno* 1361) deceaſed the Duke *Henry* her Father; and upon the 13th of *November*, in the Year following, *viz.* 36 *Edw.* 3. the Dukedom of *Lancaſter* was in Parliament granted to *John*, Earl of *Richmond*; and among the Summons of *Anno* 37 *Edw.* 3. *primo Junii*, he is called by the Title of Duke of *Lancaſter*, to a Parliament to be holden at *Weſtminſter*, in *Octabis Sancti Michaelis* following; being alſo in a Patent dated the 13th of *July* in the ſame Year (*viz.* 1363, *Anno* 37 *Edw.* 3.) ſtiled *Johannes Filius Regis*, *Dux Lancaſtrie*, *Comes de Richmond*, *de Derby*, *de Lincoln*, & *de Leiceſt.* *Seneſchallus Angliæ*; which Three laſt Earldoms, and the Stewardſhip of *England* he enjoyed in the Right of his Wife *Blanch*, after the Death of *Maud* of *Lancaſter*, Dutcheſs of *Bavaria* her elder Siſter, who deceaſed without Iſſue.

Leland, p. 832.

Chart. 36 *Ed.* 3. n. 9.

Clauſ. 37. *E.* 3. m. 22. *in dorſo.*

Pat. 38 *E.* 3. p. 1.

Inq. An. 35 *Ed.* 3.

Anno 1372. His Second Marriage. She did bear Quarterly, *Caſtile* and *Leon*, viz. *Gules, a Caſtle Or, and Argent a Lion Rampant Purpure*, impaled by *Lancaſter* her Husband. Which Impalement was painted in a Glaſs-Window of *Warlip* Church, in Com. *Leic.* and in *Kerton*-Church in *Rutlandſhire*.

It was now about Two Years ſince the Death of the Dutcheſs *Blanch*, when *Lancaſter* hearing of the Deceaſe of *Peter* King of *Caſtile* and *Leon* (whom his Brother Prince *Edward* had inveſted in his Kingdoms) and that he had left Iſſue Two Daughters his Heirs, then reſiding in the City of *Gaſcoign* (and thither fled to avoid the Tyranny of their baſe Uncle *Henry* Count of *Traſtamare*, Uſurper of their Father's Kingdoms:) He cauſed them to be brought to *Bourdeaux*, and there took to Wife, *Conſtance* the Elder, in the 4th Year of *Edw.* 3. his Father, *Anno* 1372. in whoſe Right he took upon him the Title of thoſe Kingdoms; being thereupon the 6th Day of *October*, in the ſaid Year, ſummoned by Writ, dated at *Wincheſter*, to a Parliament to be held at *Weſtminſter in Caſtino Animarum* following, by the Name of *John*, King of *Craſtile* and *Leon*, and Duke of *Lancaſter*, and ſo likewiſe *Anno* 49 *Edward* 3.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 186. n. 25. *Leland*, p. 186. & 691.

Chart An. 46 *E.* 3. n. 9.

The

The Dutcheſs *Conſtance* departed this Life in the Year 1394, having been married 22 Years; and was interred in the Collegiate Church of our Lady at *Leiceſter*, and not in St. *Paul*'s Cathedral, as the Epitaph of the Duke of *Lancaſter* her Husband (there intombed) doth import. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 547. n. 14. Will. Dugdale Arm in Hiſt. Cathed. Divi Pauli, p. 37.* *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*

He was ſent General into *France* in Three ſeveral Expeditions, the Firſt, *Anno* 1369. The Second, *Anno* 1370, to the Aſſiſtance of the Prince of *Wales* his Brother, in both which, he performed nothing Conſiderable. And in his Third, *Anno* 1373, paſſing with a Brave Army through *France*, by the Way of *Auvergne*, he loſt moſt of his Men among the Mountains, and all his Horſe; and with the reſt almoſt ſtarved for want of Victuals, marched to *Bourdeaux*, made ſome few attempts upon the Enemy, and returned for *England*, with the unwelcom news, of a general Revolt in *Aquitain*, excepting *Bourdeaux* and *Bayon*. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ p. 528. n. 27.* *Tho. Walſing. p. 187. n. 16.*

Lancaſter himſelf was as little welcom to *England* as the News he brought; but the Prince of *Wales* his ſickneſs encreaſed upon him ever ſince he had re-eſtabliſhed *Peter* King of *Caſtile*; and the ſame now proving mortal, which was alſo accompanied with a National Sorrow, and change of Affairs, gave him Opportunity, together with the Lord *Latimer*, Sir *John Sturry*, and *Alice Pierce*, the Kings Concubine (who were all upon complaint in Parliament, baniſhed the Court) to be recalled to their former Places; and the Duke of *Lancaſter* now working upon the Age and Weakneſs of the King his Father, was made Regent and govern'd all. But the King noting his Ambition, to prevent diſorder in the Succeſſion, providently ſetled the Crown upon *Richard* of *Bourdeaux*, his Grandſon, which though it put by Duke *John* of what he really intended, yet with much imperiouſneſs, he behaved himſelf in the Eſtate he had: Wherein he diſplaced *Edmund Mortimer* Earl of *March*, from the Marſhalſhip of *England*, and quarrelled with the Biſhop of *London* in his own Cathedral, in the behalf of *John Wickliff*, and his Doctrine. *Tho. Walſing. p. 190. n. 10.* *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 530. n. 34.* *Tho Wal p. 120. n. 21.* *Ypodigm Neuſtriæ, p 531. n. 53.*

Upon the Death of King *Edward* III. his Father, his Brother *Edward* Earl of *Cambridge*, with many of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, were joined with the Duke of *Lancaſter*, in the Management of the State, during the Minority of King *Richard* II. his Nephew; whoſe Martial Affairs in *France* and *Scotland*, ſucceeded as ill under the Duke's Conduct, as they had done formerly. Not long after which, he is accuſed by an *Iriſh* Fryer, to conſpire the Death of the King, and the Uſurpation of the Crown, of which he purgeth himſelf, and the Fryer is ſecretly put to a cruel Death: Notwithſtanding which, ſome time after the King intending to arraign him upon certain points of Treaſon, before Sir *Robert Treſilian* the Lord Chief-Jnſtice (whereas he ſhould have been tryed by his Peers) he ſtood upon his guard *in Pontefract Caſtle*, till his Peace was mediated by the Princeſs of *Wales* the Kings Mother. *Anno* 1384. *Anno* 1385. *Tho. Walſing. p. 308. n. 40.* *Ypodig. Neuſtriæ, p. 536. n. 43.* *Tho. Walſing. p. 314. n. 56.* *Ypodig. Neuſtriæ p. 537. n. 24.*

Theſe

Lancaſtrians These Diſgraces came unſeaſonably upon the Duke of *Lancaſter*, who was now full of Deſigns, how to purſue the Conqueſt of *Spain*, to which End he had earneſtly laboured for a firm Peace with *France* and *Scotland*; the Latter was ſupplied with Forces commanded by *John de Vienna*, Admiral of *France*, which drew King *Richard* thither with an Army of 120000 Men; but not being able to bring the *Scots* to a Battle, he burnt *Edenburgh*, and return'd. The King having thus diſobliged the Duke, found a Way both to gratifie him, and to be rid of his Company; which was, by giving him the Command of Part of theſe Forces, to be employ'd in the Conqueſt of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, the Title of which Kingdoms he long uſed, but was now reſolved by Arms to force a Poſſeſſion: In order to which, he, with the Dutcheſs *Conſtance* his Wife, having receiv'd Two Diadems of Gold from the King and Queen, and an Army of 20000 Soldiers, of which Number, at leaſt a Thouſand were Knights and Eſquires, and a brave Fleet of Ships, ſet ſail for *Spain*, landed at the *Groyne*, and thence march'd to *Compoſtella*, where they were met by *John*, King of *Portugal*; and a Marriage being there concluded betwixt that King and the Lady *Philippa*, the Duke's Eldeſt Daughter, ſhe was honourably attended from thence into *Portugal*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 316. n. 10.

Anno 1386.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 538. n. 35.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 321. n. 50.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 538. n. 37.

Having made ſome Incurſions into *Caſtile*, and the Country *de Campo*, a Peace was at laſt concluded in a Marriage betwixt the Lady *Katherine* of *Lancaſter*, the Duke's only Child by the Dutcheſs *Conſtance* of *Caſtile*, and *Henry*, Prince of *Aſturgus*, Son of King *John*; and to have a Compoſition during the Life of him and his Dutcheſs, to each Ten Thouſand Pounds Yearly, and Two Hundred Thouſand Nobles in hand: By which Agreement, though the Duke of *Lancaſter* was obliged to Unking himſelf, yet did he in this his moſt fortunate Expedition, not only place thoſe Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, but alſo that of *Portugal* upon the Heads of his Poſterity.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 342. n. 32.

Anno 1388.

Anno 1389. The Year after his Return out of *Spain*, *viz.* (upon the 2d Day of *March*) *An.* 13 *R.* 2. in the Year 1389, this *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, was by the ſaid King created Duke of *Aquitain*, by the Ceremony of delivering him a Golden Rod, and the Impoſition of a Cap of Eſtate; and afterwards ſtiled himſelf in all his Charters, *Johan. filz du Roy d'Engleterre, Duc de Guyene & de Lancaſtre, Comte de Derby, de Nicol, & de Leyceſtre, Seneſchal d'Engleterre*.

Parl. *An.* 13 *R.* 2. n. 21.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 343 n. 34.

Anno 1395. 6.

Pat. 22 *R.* 2. p. 3. m. 10. 26, 27, 29, 30, &c.

In a Parliament held at *London*, *An.* 19 *R.* 2. he moved, that his Son *Henry* of *Bulingbroke* might be adjudged Heir to the Kingdom of *England*, as being the Son of *Blanch*, Daughter of *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, Grandſon of *Edmond*, firſt Earl of *Lancaſter*, who, he pretended was Elder Brother to King *Edward* the Firſt, but put by the Crown, by King *Henry* the Third, becauſe of the Deformity of a broken Back, and therefore named *Crouchback*: Which Argument of his was contradicted by *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, who made it appear to the contrary; and alledged it belonged to him, as Son of *Philippa*, only Daughter and Heir to

Leland, p. 383.

An. 11 *R.* 2. *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, was proclaim'd Heir to the Crown *Leland, p. 693.*

to *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, Second ſurviving Son of King *Edward* the Third, who not allowing *Henry*'s pretended Succeſſion from an Eldeſt Son of King *Henry* the Third, was to be preferr'd before the Son of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, being younger than *Lionel*. This bold Motion of the Duke's, how well it pleaſed King *Richard*, you may imagine, which had it been true, did not only reflect upon the King, but fix'd upon the Three *Edwards* his Predeceſſors the Title of Uſurpers. It was this Spark which his Son *Henry* of *Bolingbroke* afterwards blew into a Flame, which continued burning in the Two Royal Families of *Lancaſter* and *York*, till having well nigh conſumed both, it became quenched with the Effuſion of much Princely Blood.

John, Duke of *Lancaſter*

But the Duke, who was by all admired for his Ambition, was now as much wonder'd at for his Condeſcenſion, for (his Second Wife, the Dutcheſs *Conſtance*, having been dead about Two Years) he married to his Third, Dame *Katherine Swynford*, at *Lincoln*, in the Year 1396, a Match highly diſdain'd by the Dutcheſs of *Gloceſter*, the Counteſs of *Derby* and *Arundel*, and others, Ladies deſcended of the Blood-Royal, by means of which, ſhe ſhould be accounted the Second Perſon in the Kingdom, and be preferr'd before them. She was the Daughter of Sir *Payn Roet*, alias *Guyen*, King of Arms, and Widow to Sir *Otes Swynford*, Kt. and had been familiarly acquainted with the Duke of *Lancaſter*, in the Life-time of his former Wives, being Guardianeſs to his Daughters the Ladies *Philippa* and *Elizabeth*, in their Minority: For a Recompence of whoſe Care in their Education, the Duke granted her by Patent, dated the 27th of *December*, *Anno* 3 *R.* 2. the Wardſhip of *Bertran de Sanneby*'s Heir (theſe are his Words) *Pur le bone & greable Service quelle noſtre treſchier & bien amee, Dame Katherine Swynford Maiſtreſſe de noz treſames filles Philippe & Elizabeth de Lancaſtre ad fait a noz dittes filles lui auoir grauntes*, &c. In which he calles her, Our moſt dear and well-beloved Dame *Katherine Swynford*; and by the ſame Appellation, and upon the ſame Conſideration, Duke *John* granted her an Annuity of 200 Marks, upon the 7th Day of *September*, *Anno* 5 *Rich.* 2. payable out of his Honour of *Tickhill*. A valuable Recompence in thoſe Times, but not ſo conſiderable, when we know that it was not only to ſupport the Governeſs, but alſo thoſe Children which the Duke had begotten in his often viſiting the Nurſery, of whom he took a particular Care; not only in repairing their Mother's Honour by Merriage, but in procuring them to be made legitimate, by an Act of Parliament, *Anno* 20 *Rich.* 2. in which they were render'd capable of all Eccleſiaſtical and Civil Honours and Employments, the Royal Dignity excepted; being called *Beauforts*, from the Duke's Caſtle of *Beaufort* in *Anjou*, the Place of their Nativity.

Anno 1396.

His Third Marriage.

Leland, Col. Vol. 1. p. 491. *Stow*, p. 312.

Ex Libro nigro in Camera Ducatus Lanc. fol. 96.

Ibidem.

Parl. An. 20. *R.* 2. *Feb.* 9.

Anno 1396.

The Eſcocheons of this *Katherine* and the Duke of *Lancaſter*, are inlaid in Braſs on her Tomb, in the Cathedral-Church of *Lincoln*. That above her Head on the Right-Side being charged with the Arms of *England a Label Ermin*. The other on the left, contains the Arms aforeſaid, impaling thoſe of this *Katherine*, which were, *Gules, Three Katherine-Wheels, Or.*

This Dame *Katherine* was Dutcheſs of *Lancaſter* about Three Years, out-lived her Husband Four Years, deceaſed upon the 10th Day of *May*, *Anno* 1403, and was buried in the Cathedral-Church of *Lincoln*, on the South-Side of the Choir, where ſhe lies entomb'd

Anno 1403.

Lancaſtrians tomb'd under a Marble-Monument, built Altar-ways, inlaid with her Effigies in Braſs, and on a Fillet of the ſame Mettle, this Epitaph is written in old *Engliſh* Characters, beginning on the South-Side from the Head.

Jci giſt dame Katherine Ducheſſe de Lancaſtre jadis Femme de la tres-noble & treſgracious Prince John Duc de Lancaſtre, filz a treſnoble roy Edward le tierce, la quelle Katherine moreult le r jour de May l'an de grace Mil CCCC tierz, de quelle almes dieu eyt mercy & pitee, amen.

His Death. *Anno* 1399. About the Feaſt of the *Purification of our Lady*, *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, departed this mortal Life, at the Biſhop of *Ely*'s Palace in *Holborn*, in the Year 1399, *Anno* 22 *R.* 2. (leaving his Eſtate and Honours to his Son *Henry* of *Bolingbroke*, Duke of *Hereford*, at that Time a baniſh'd Man; who landing here, upon Pretence of taking Poſſeſſion of his Father's Dutchy, took alſo the Advantage of King *Richard*'s Abſence in *Ireland*, to ſeize his Kingdom.) He was interred in the Cathedral-Church of St. *Paul*, in *London*, by his firſt Wife *Blanch* of *Lancaſter*, in a lofty Monument of Free-ſtone, placed betwixt Two Pillars, on the North-ſide of the high Altar. Their Portraitures are cut in Alabaſter, according to the Figure in the following Page; in which you have a View of the Creſt, Shield and Spear, which he is reported to have uſed in his Life-time; the upper Part of which Tomb was defaced in the late Sacrilegious Times, to make way for a Gallery there built, and the Remains burnt to Aſhes in the late diſmal Fire, *Anno* 1666. This Memorial following was written on a Tablet, placed near the ſaid Monument.

Ypodig. Neuſt. p. 553. n. 5.

Leland, Col. Vol. 1. p. 695.

The Figure of this Tomb is exhibited in the Hiſtory of St. *Paul's* Cathedral, written by Sir *Will. Dugdale*, K.t. late Garter-King of Arms, printed at *London*, in the Year 1658. p. 90.

Hic in Domino obdormivit Johannes Gandavenſis, vulgo de Gaunt, a Gandavo Flandrie urbe loco natali ita denominatus; Edwardi Tertii Regis Anglie filius; a patre Comitis Richmondie titulo ornatus; tres ſibi Uxores in matrimonio duxit, primum Blanchiam, filiam & Heredem Henrici Ducis Lancaſtrie, per quam ampliſſimam adiit hereditatem. Nec ſolum Dux Lancaſtrie, ſed etiam Leiceſtrie, Lincolnie & Derbie Comes effectus: E cujus Sobole, Imperatores, Reges, Principes & Proceres propagati ſunt plurimi. Alteram habuit Uxorem Conſtantiam (que hic tumulatur) filiam & heredem Petri Regis Caſtillie & Legionis, cujus jure optimo Titulo Regis Caſtillie & Legionis uſus eſt: Hæc unicam illi peperit filiam Catherinam, ex qua ab Henrico Reges Hiſpanie ſunt propagati. Tertiam vero uxorem duxit Catherinam, ex Equeſtri familia, & eximia pulchritudine feminam, ex qua numeroſam ſuſcepit prolem: Unde genus ex matre duxit † Henricus 7. Rex Anglie prudentiſſimus. Cujus feliciſſimo conjugio cum Elizabetha Edwardi 4. Regis filia a ſtirpe Eboracenſi, Regie ille Lancaſtrentium & Eboracenſium familie ad exoptatiſſimam Anglie pacem coaluerunt.*

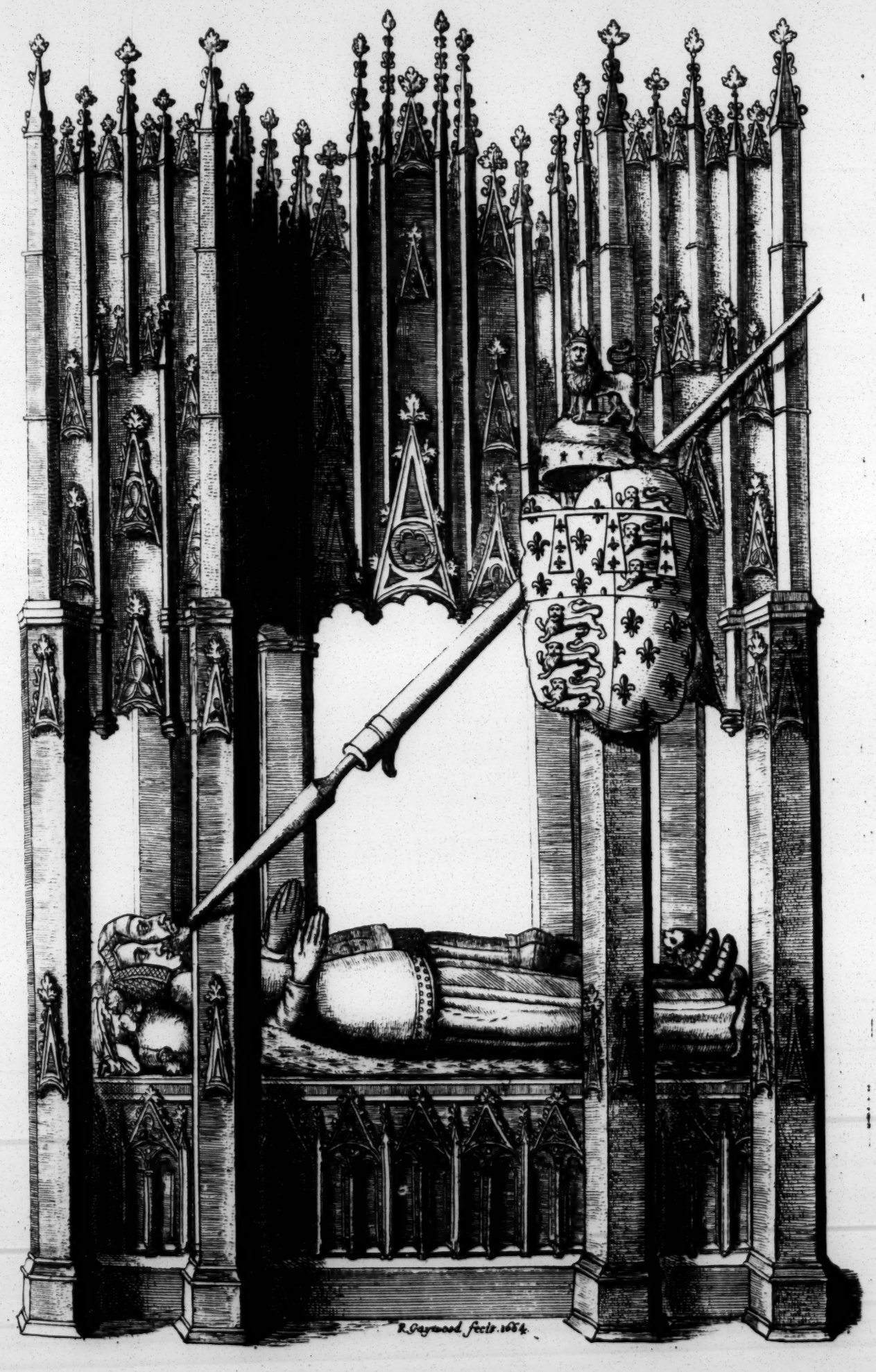
Ibidem, p. 91.

* It was *Blanch* his firſt Wife, and not Constance his Second, that lieth buried with the Duke in St. *Paul's* Cathedral.

† By which the Reader may note, that this Epitaph was written in the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh, if not later.

Illuſtriſſimus hic Princeps Johannes cognomento Plantagenet, Rex Caſtillie & Legionis, Dux Lancaſtrie, Comes Richmondie, Leiceſtrie, Lincolnie & Derbie, locum tenens Aquitanie, magnus Se-

Illustrissime et Potent. Domine
Dn. IOHANNI Comiti BATHONIÆ.
Dicecuratri Grenvile de Lansdowne, Baron.
Grenvile de Kilkhampton, et Bideford. Dn.
Custodi et Guardiano Stannar: Capitali
Senescallo Ducatus et Dn. Legato Comitat:
Cornubiæ, Gubernatori Plimethiæ, Gromettæ,
Stolæ, e Cubiculo Dñi Regis primo
Generoso, et e Sanctioribus Regis Caroli II.
Serenissimi Consiliis; hanc Tumuli
IOHANNIS Ducis LANCASTRIÆ.
figuram, humile.
DDD. Ed.



R. Gaywood fecit 1654.

Lancaſtrians

Seneſchallus Anglie, obiit Anno 22 Regni Regis Richardi Secundi, Annoq; Domini 1399.

He was the Son of a King, the Father of a King, and the Uncle of a King, and could have ſaid as much as *Charles* of *Valois*, had he been Brother to a King.

Children of JOHN, *Duke of* Lancaſter, *by* BLANCH *of* Lancaſter, *his firſt Wife.*

II. HENRY of *Lancaſter*, ſurnamed of *Bolingbroke*, only Son, was Duke of *Hereford* and *Lancaſter*; and, Laſtly, King of *England*, by the Name of *Henry* the Fourth. He uſurped the Crown, and was the firſt that placed it in the Houſe of *Lancaſter*. *Vide* Chap. II.

Portugal.

A Cent, Five Eſcocheons in Croix Az. Each charged with as many Plates in Saltire; on a Border Gules, 8 Caſtles Or, Impaling Lancaſter, viz. France Semé and England Quarterly. A Label of Three Points Ermin.

II. PHILIPPA of *Lancaſter*, Queen of *Portugal*, Eldeſt Daughter of Duke *John*, was eſpouſed to *John*, firſt of the Name, King of *Portugal*, in the Year of our Lord 1387. Which Marriage was celebrated to contract a more firm League betwixt the Duke of *Lancaſter*, her Father, and that King, that by this Alliance he might be the better enabled to purſue the Conqueſt of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, which he claim'd in the Right of *Conſtance* his Second Wife, the Elder Daughter and Coheir to King *Peter*, ſurnamed, *The Cruel*. She died many Years before King *John*, her Husband, *Anno* 1415. Which King alſo departed this World at *Lisbon*, upon the 14th Day of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1433, after he had liv'd 76 Years, and reign'd 48, Four Months, and Nine Days. His Body was, with Funeral Solemnity (at that Time a Thing unaccuſtom'd) conducted by Men of all Degrees in a Triumphal Chariot, his Sons accompanying it, and depoſited in the Abbey of *Battel* in *Portugal*, leaving by *Philippa*, his Queen, a numerous Iſſue; of which the Eldeſt Son living was *Edward*, ſo named from his Great Grandfather King *Edward* the Third. This *Edward* ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom of *Portugal*, and died *Anno* 1438, leaving Iſſue Two Sons *Alphonſo*, and *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Viſco*. *Alphonſo* was King after his Father *Edward*, by the Name of *Alphonſo* the Fifth, and deceaſing in the Year, 1481, left his Son *John* the Second of the Name, to inherit his Kingdom; which *John* had Iſſue *Alphonſo*, Pr. of *Portugal*, in whoſe Death that Line was extinguiſh'd.

Anno 1433.

Anno 1438.

Anno 1481.

So that we now aſcend to *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Viſco*, before-mention'd, Younger Son of King *Edward*, who deceaſed *Anno* 1470, leaving Iſſue *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, who departed this World, *Anno* 1521, Father of *John*, *Henry* and *Edward*. *John* ſucceeded his Father, by the Name of *John* the Third, and had a Son, called *John*, Prince of *Portugal*, that deceaſed in his Father's Life-time, *Anno* 1554, leaving Iſſue his only Son *Sebaſtian*, the laſt King of *Portugal*, in Deſcent of that Branch, ſlain by the *Moors* in *Africa* without Iſſue, *Anno* 1578, and ſuc-

Anno 1470.

Anno 1554.

Anno 1578.

Andrew Cheſne in his Hiſtory of England. Nunez. Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 538. n. 37.

Vaſconcellius. Vignier. Vaſconcellius.

Ibidem.

Mariana, lib. 24. cap. 21.

Vaſconcellius. Mariana.

Conesſtaggio

ſucceeded his by Great Uncle *Henry* the Cardinal, a younger Son of King *Emanuel*, who, by reaſon of his Function and Years, not being capable of Iſſue, that Kingdom was ſeiz'd by *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*, *Anno* 1580, in the Right of *Iſabel* his Mother, Daughter of the ſaid King *Emanuel*, and poſſeſs'd by *Philip* the Third and Fourth, his Son and Grandſon, until the Year 1640. But was then recover'd by *John* II. of the Name, Eighth Duke of *Braganza*, Son of Duke *Theodoſius* II. Son of *John* I. Sixth Duke of *Braganza*, and *Katherine* his Wife (Siſter of *Mary*, Dutcheſs of *Parma*) Daughter of *Edward*, *Infanta* of *Portugal* before-nam'd, youngeſt Son of King *Emanuel*; who being by the primitive Conſtitution and Law of *Lamego*, undoubted Heir to that Kingdom, was, by the univerſal Conſent of the Three Eſtates, crown'd, by the Name of *John* IV. He departed this Life *Anno* 1656, leaving Iſſue *Alphonſo* VI. King of *Portugal*, born in the Year 1643. He married to his firſt Wife, *Anno* 1667, *Donna Maria-Franceſca-Elizabetha*, Daughter of *Charles Amedeus* of *Savoy*, Duke of *Nemours*, from whom being divorced the following Year, he was ſoon after depoſed from his Kingly Office, and his Brother *Peter* elected Regent of *Portugal* in his ſtead. In the Year 1669, the ſaid depoſed King *Alphonſo* being ſent to the Iſlands of *Tercera*, there died in the Caſtle of *Angola*, *Anno* 1683; to whom ſucceeded the foremention'd *Peter*, his Brother, the preſent King of *Portugal*, who, by the Pope's Diſpenſation, married *Donna Maria-Franceſca-Elizabetha* of *Savoy*, his Brother's Wife, who died on *Innocents-Day*, 1682, and lies buried in the Convent of the *French Capuchin* Nuns of the *Holy Croſs* in *Liſbon*, which Convent ſhe in her Life-time had founded, leaving Iſſue by the ſaid King *Peter*, her Second Husband, one *Infanta*, named *Donna Iſabella-Maria-Luiſa-Joſepha*, born 12 *Jan.* 1669, who was declar'd Heir to the Kingdom; but dying unmarried on the 21ſt of *October*, 1690, was buried by her Mother, in the forenam'd Convent of the *French Capuchin* Nuns at *Lisbon*.

John, Duke of *Lancaſter*

Anno 1580.

Anno 1640.

Death of King *John* IV.

Alphonſo VI.

Peter, King of *Portugal*,

His firſt Marriage.

In the Year 1687, the King married to his Second Wife *Donna Maria-Sophia-Iſabella*, Daughter of *Philip-William*, Duke of *Newburgh* and Elector-Palatine of the *Rhine*, who died the 4th of *Auguſt*, 1698, and was buried in the Convent of St. *Vincent* of the Canons-Regular of the Order of St. *Auſtin* in *Lisbon*, by whom he had Iſſue *Don John*, Eldeſt Son, who died at a Month old, and was buried in the forenam'd Convent of St. *Vincent*. *Don John*, Second Son, now Prince of *Braſil*, born the 22d of *October*, 1689. *Don Franciſcus-Noverus-Antonius*, Third Son, born the 25th of *June*, 1691. *Don Antonius-Franciſcus-Bentus-Leopoldus-Theodoſius-Henricus*, Fourth Son, born in the Year 1695, died an Infant: And *Don Emanuel*, Fifth Son. *Donna Thereſa*, Second Daughter, died in *March*, 1703. and lies buried by the Queen her Mother; and *Donna Maria*, Third Daughter, now living.

His Second Marriage; And Iſſue.

Lancaſtrians
Katherine, Queen of England.

Katherine, *Infanta* of *Portugal*, Daughter of *John* IV. and Siſter to *Alphonſo* VI. and *Peter*, Kings of *Portugal*, born at *Villa Vicoſa* the 14th of *November*, 1638, was married in the Year 1662, to *Charles* II. King of *Great-Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*, by whom ſhe had no Iſſue. In the Year 1692, ſhe retired into *Portugal*, and died at *Lisbon* the 31ſt of *December*, N. S. 1705.

In Pale, *Holland* Duke of *Exeter*, which is *Gules*, *Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, within a Border of France*; and *Elizabeth of Lancaſter*, who did bear, *Quarterly France Semé and England, a Label of Three Points, Ermin.*

II. ELIZABETH of LANCASTER, Dutcheſs of *Exeter*, and Lady *Fanop*, Second Daughter of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, and *Blanch*, his firſt Wife, was Twice married; her firſt Huſband being *John Holand*, created Earl of *Huntington* in a Parliament held *Anno* 11 *Rich.* 2. (Second Son of *Thomas Holand*, Earl of *Kent*, and *Joan*, afterwards Princeſs of *Wales*, his Wife, Daughter of *Edmond* of *Woodſtock*, Earl of *Kent*, youngeſt Son of King *Edward* the Firſt, by *Margaret* of *France*, his Second Wife.) He was Half-Brother to King *Richard* the Second, made Duke of *Exeter* upon the 29th Day of *September*, *Anno* 21 *R.* 2. depoſed from that Title in the Firſt Year of *Henry* the Fourth; and in the ſame Year flying from *Cirenceſter*, was taken and beheaded, for plotting the Death of King *Henry* the Fourth, his Wife's Brother, and buried at *Pleſhey* in *Eſſex*.

Pat *An.* 14 *R.* 2. p. 2. m. 7.

Chart. An. 21 *R.* 2. n. 23.

Weever's Fun. Monuments p. 637.

In Pale, *Cornwal*, viz. *Ermin a Lion Rampant, Gules, crowned Or, within a Border ingrailed Sable Bezanty*, and *Lancaſter*, being *Quarterly France Semé and England, a Label Ermin.* Both which Arms were painted in Glaſs in *Amptbill*, in the County of *Bucks*, as appears in the following Page.

The Second Husband of *Elizabeth* of *Lancaſter*, Dutcheſs of *Exeter*, was Sir *John Cornwal*, Knight of the Garter, Son of Sir *John Cornwal*, Kt. (whoſe martial Acts were ſo acceptable to the Duke of *Britain*, that he gave him his Niece in Marriage) Third Son of Sir *Geoffrey de Cornwal*, Kt. (and *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir to Sir *Hugh Mortimer*, Baron of *Burford* in *Shropſhire*, and Lord of *Richard*'s Caſtle in the County of *Hereford*) Second Son of *Richard de Cornubia*, or *Cornwal*, a Natural Son of *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwal*, and King of the *Romans*, Second Son of King *John*, and Brother to King *Henry* the Third.

E. Genealogia Gilberti Cornewal Equitis aurati Bar. de Burford.

This Sir *John Cornwal*, Knight of the Garter, was born at Sea, in the Bay of St. *Michael*'s *Mount*, in *Cornwal*, and therefore called the *Green Cornwal*, from the Colour of that Element; at what Time his Mother, the Duke of *Britain*'s Niece, had been ſent for *England*, by Sir *John* her Husband, to be here deliver'd among his Kindred, being then buſied in the Proſecution of the Wars in *Britany*, and was Chriſten'd in the Pariſh-Church of *Markenſhaw*, near the ſaid Mount, by the Name of *John*, enjoying his Father's Name, and inheriting his Valour; a Teſtimony of which he gave in the Year 1400, when King *Henry* the Fourth being at *York*, this Sir *John Cornwal* and *James* of *Artois*, were there challenged to fight in the Liſts, againſt Two valiant Knights, the one a *French* Man, and the other an *Italian*, and came off victorious, by which Heroick Act Sir *John* grew ſo highly favour'd by King *Henry* the Fourth, that he made him Knight of the Garter; and he married this Lady *Elizabeth*, Dutcheſs of *Exeter*, his Siſter. He ſignalized his Valour at the Battle of *Agincourt*, with King *Henry* the Fifth,

Stow, p. 325. Col. 2. lib. 46.

Fifth, where he took Priſoner *Lewis de Bourbon*, Count of *Ven-* *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*
doſme, to whom *Henry* the Sixth, in the Second Year of his Reign, confirm'd this Noble Priſoner with his Ranſom, and created him Baron *Fanhop* in the Eleventh Year of his Reign, and about the ſame time, Baron of *Milbrook*. He deceaſed at *Ampthill* in *Bedfordſhire*, and was interr'd in the *Black-Fryers* in *London*, in the Year 1443, *Anno* $\frac{21}{22}$ *Hen.* 6.

Pat. *An.* 2 *H.* 6. p. 1.

Stow's Survey of *London*, p. 374

Elizabeth, Dutcheſs of *Exeter*, his Wife, died before him, *Anno* 4 *H.* 6. in the Year 142$\frac{5}{6}$, and was entombed in the Church of *Burford* in *Shropſhire* (the Seat of this Noble Family of *Cornwal*, called Barons of *Burford*.) Her Effigies is adorn'd with a Ducal-Coronet, a Purple-Robe, guarded with Ermin, and other rich Ornaments of a Princeſs: The Arms of her Father the Duke of *Lancaſter* are alſo depicted upon her Monument.

C. M. S. p. 46. *Inq.* *An* 4. *H.* 6.

Her Portraiture alſo in a Mantle of her Arms, and that of the Lord *Fanhop* in his Coat-Armour, both in a kneeling Poſture, are depicted in a Window of *Ampthil*-Church, with his Arms within the Garter, and thoſe of the Dutcheſs in a Banner, according to the Form in this Page.

Lancaſtrians *A Daughter of* JOHN *of* Gaunt, *Duke of* Lancaſter, *by* CONSTANCE *of* Caſtile, *his Second Wife.*

This *Katherine* did bear, *Quarterly Caſtile* and *Leon*, impaling *Lancaſter*, viz. *France and England Quarterly, a File of Three Points Ermin.*

II. KATHERINE of LANCASTER, Queen of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, Third Daughter of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, but only Child by his Second Wife *Conſtance*, was by her ſaid Father married to *Henry*, Prince of *Aſturgus*, Son and Heir to *John*, King of *Caſtile*, Son of *Henry*, Count of *Traſtamare*, baſe Brother to King *Peter*, ſurnamed, *The Cruel*, from whom Count *Henry* had uſurped the Kingdoms of *Caſtile* and *Leon*; ſo that *Katherine* was eſpouſed to the Son of her Couſin-German; upon which Marriage it was agreed betwixt the ſaid Fathers, that thoſe Kingdoms ſhould deſcend to the Heirs of this *Katherine* and Prince *Henry*, and for want of ſuch Iſſue, to devolve to the Son of *Edmond* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, the Duke of *Lancaſter*'s Younger Brother, who had married *Iſabel*, the younger Daughter and Co-heir of King *Peter*, and Aunt to *Katherine*. But of that Remainder no Uſe was made, for Prince *Henry* ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdoms of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, by the Name of *Henry* the Third, and by Queen *Katherine* of *Lancaſter* had Iſſue King *John* the Second, Father of *Iſabel*, his Daughter and Heir, married to *Ferdinand*, King of *Arragon*, ſurnamed, *The Catholick*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue her only Daughter *Joan*, eſpouſed to *Philip*, Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, in her Right King of *Spain*, Father of *Charles* the Fifth, Emperor, Father of *Philip* the Second, who had Iſſue *Philip* the Third, Father of *Philip* the Fourth, who had Iſſue *Charles* the Second, the late King of *Spain*, &c. which *Charles* died Iſſueleſs at *Madrid*, ... being the laſt King of *Spain* deſcended from the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, before-mention'd.

Leland, p. 190.

Elias Reuſmerus ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΩΝ *Genealogici*, p. 61

Elias Reuſnerus, p. 39, & 39

Children of JOHN, *Duke of* Lancaſter, *by* KATHERINE SWYNFORD, *afterwards his Third Wife.*

II. JOHN BEAUFORT, Earl of *Somerſet*, Eldeſt Son of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter* and *Katherine Swynford*, of whom, and his Deſcendants, ſee more in the Eighth Chapter of this Fourth Book.

The Eſcocheon or Arms of this Cardinal *Henry*, are depicted in a Window of *Queen's-College*, in the Univerſity of *Oxford*, being *France and England Quarterly, a Border Gobony Azure and Argent.* Over which ſtands his Cardinal's Hat, between the Letters *H* and *B*, for *Henry Beaufort*; and underneath the ſaid Eſcocheon is this Inſcription, *In hoc Coll. ſtuduit Henricus* V. *ſub patruo ſuo Henrico Beaufort Cancellario Acad. poſt Epiſcopo Winton. & Cardinale.* Theſe his Paternal Arms are impaled with thoſe of his Biſhoprick of *Winchеſter*, in one of the Windows of *Merton-College-Hall.* And alſo adorn ſeveral Glaſs-Windows of his Hoſpital of St. *Croſſes*, near *Winchеſter*, as I have obſerved in the Time of my being there.

II. HENRY BEAUFORT, Cardinal of St. *Euſebius*, and Biſhop of *Winchеſter*, Second Son of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter* and *Katherine Swynford*, had much of his Education at *Oxford*, from whence he travell'd to *Aken* in *Germany*, where he alſo ſpent ſome Years in the Study of the Civil Law; and upon his

Franciſcus Godwinus in Praſulibus Angliæ.

his Return Home, was preferr'd to the Biſhoprick of *Lincoln*, *An.* 1397. He continued Biſhop there Seven Years, and immediately upon the Death of *William Wickham*, was tranſlated to *Wincheſter*, *June* 23, *Anno* 1426. This *Henry* was made Cardinal of St. *Euſebius*, and received his Hat with great Solemnity at *Calais* the *Lady-Day* following. He was a Man of great Frugality, and therefore exceeding rich; and happy it was for the Church that he was ſo; for King *Henry* the Fifth, in the latter End of his Reign, by great and continual Wars, being very much exhauſted, and greatly indebted, began to caſt a covetous Eye upon the Goods of the Church, which at that Time were grown to a full Height, when this wealthy Prelate (beſt known by the Name of *The Rich Cardinal*) ſupply'd his Wants out of his own Purſe, to divert him from that Sacrilegious Courſe, and lent him 20000 Pounds, a great deal of Money in thoſe Days.

John, Duke of *Lancaſter*

He was alſo valiant, and very wiſe. Pope *Martin* the Fifth determining to make War upon the *Bohemians*, who had renounced all Obedience to the See of *Rome*, choſe this Cardinal his Legate into that Kingdom, and Commander of his Forces; toward the Charge of which Voyage, the Clergy of *England* gave a Tenth of all their Promotions, and furniſh'd out above 4000 Men, with which Army he paſſed by *France* (there performing ſome Services for his Prince and Country) into *Bohemia* in the Year 1429, where he remained ſeveral Months, behaving himſelf with much Valour, till by the Pope he was diſcharged.

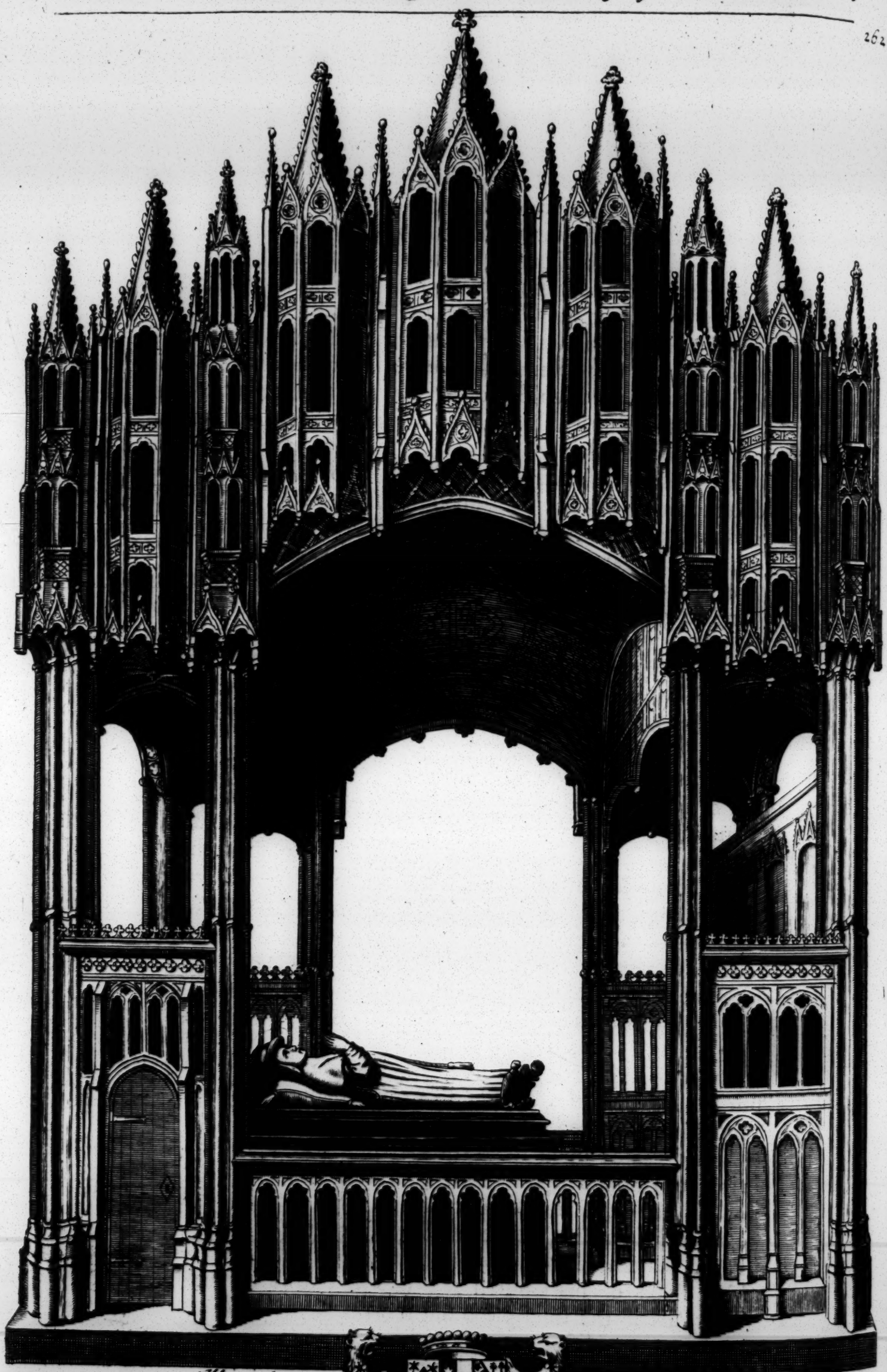
In his Youth he was wantonly given, and by *Alice*, the Daughter of *Richard Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel*, begat *Joan*, a baſe Daughter; whom he afterwards married to Sir *Edward Stradling* or *Eaſterling*, a Knight of *Glamorganſhire*; but this was done before he entred into Orders. Towards his latter End, he was employed altogether, either in Matters of Council, and Buſineſs of the Commonwealth, or the Service of God and the Church committed unto him. Among other good Deeds, it is remembred that he built an Hoſpital in *Wincheſter*, near St. *Croſſes*, which he preſently endow'd with Land, to the Value of 158 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* of Yearly Rent, and, moreover, gave unto it the Hoſpital of St. *John de Fordingbridge*. In it was to be maintained a Maſter, Two Chaplains, 35 poor Men, and Three Women.

Powell in his Hiſtory of *Wales*, p. 138.

He deceaſed upon the 11th Day of *April*, *Anno* 1447, having been Biſhop of *Wincheſter* 43 Years, and from the Time of his firſt Conſecration Fifty Years. He lieth interr'd in an exalted Monument, (repreſented by the Figure in the following Page, delineated from the Original, *Anno* 1665.) behind the high Altar of his Church at *Wincheſter*, towards the South. This Part of the Inſcription did remain when Dr. *Francis Godwin* wrote his Hiſtory, *De Præſulibus Angliæ*, viz. *Tribularer ſi neſcirem miſericordias tuas.* He was ſeveral times Chancellor of

His Death.

Godwin, p. 189.



Illuſtriſſimo.
MORDAVNT *de Aviland. Baroni de*
Regalis de WINDSORE, *et Se-*
Comitatu Surrey — Locum-tenenti
Wintonienſis Epiſcopi. et Cardi-

Domino D.no IOHANNI *Vicecomiti*
Rygate. Conſtabulario Caſtri
-reniſſimi Regis CAROLI II.*di in*
Hanc Tumuli HENRICI BEAVFORT
-nalis, Imaginem. H. D. D. D. F. S.

England, Two Years while he was Biſhop of *Lincoln*, then of *Wincheſter*, Four Years at one Time, and Two at another.

John, Duke of *Lancaſter*

Pat. *An.* 5 *H.* 4. p. 1. m. 23.

11. THOMAS BEAUFORT, Duke of *Exeter* and Earl of *Dorſet*, &c. Third Son of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, by *Katherine Swynford* (afterwards his Third Wife) was firſt, in the Fifth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Fourth, his Half-Brother, made Admiral of *England*, then Captain of *Calais*, *Anno* 11 *Hen.* IV. And afterwards, upon the 20th Day of *April*, in the ſame Year, appointed Lord Chancellor. About Two Years after, by Charter dated at *Reterhithe*, upon the 5th Day of *July*, 1412, *Anno* 13 *Hen.* IV. he was created Earl of *Dorſet*, being a Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

Pat. *An.* 11 *H.* 4. p. 2. m. 10.

Pat. *An.* 11 *H.* 4. p. 2. m. 4.

F. 9 fol. 9. *b. M. S. in Coll. Armorum.*

This *Thomas*, being Earl of *Dorſet*, did bear on his Shield, *France Semè and England Quarterly, a Border Gobony, Azure, and Ermin*, as doth appear in the Roll in the Knights of the Garter. But after he was created Duke of *Exeter*, he changed his *Border*, into, *Gobony Argent, and Azure Flowry Or*, relating thereby to the *Holands*, Dukes of *Exeter*, who diſtinguiſhed their Coat-Armour, with a *Border of France*.

Pat. 4 *H.* 5. m. 11. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 395. n. 5.

King *Henry* the Fifth, his Nephew, in a Parliament held in the Fourth Year of his Reign, upon the 18th Day of *November*, erected this *Thomas* into the Dignity of Duke of *Exeter*, for Term of Life, and alſo granted unto him and his Heirs-Male an Annuity of an Hundred Pounds *per Annum*, payable out of the Exchequer. He was Earl of *Harecourt* in *Normandy*, and behaved himſelf with much Valour and Conduct in the *French* Wars, and more particularly at the famous Battle of *Agincourt*, where he commanded the Rearward of that Army, led by his victorious Nephew King *Henry* the Fifth, who, upon his Death-Bed, appointed Duke *Thomas* to be Governour of his Son King *Henry* the Sixth, during his Childhood. He bravely defended *Harfleew* in *Normandy* (whereof he was Governour) againſt the *French*, and in a pitch'd Field encountred the Earl of *Armagnac*, and put him to Flight.

Clauſ. 4. *H.* 5. m. 18. & *vide* Camden, *p.* 216.

Fines An. 1 *H.* 5. m. 18.

He took to Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Nevil*, Kt. and Grand-daughter to Sir *Robert Nevil* of *Horneby*, in the County of *Lancaſter*, Kt. and had a Son, named *Henry*, that died young; ſo that, leaving no Child, he departed this World at his Manor of *Eaſt-Greenwich* in *Kent*, upon the 27th Day of *December*, in the Fifth Year of *Henry* the Sixth, *Anno* 1424, and was buried at St. *Edmondsbury* in *Suffolk*, leaving his Nephew *John*, Earl of *Somerſet*, his Heir, at the Deceaſe of this *Thomas*, aged above 23 Years.

His Marriage.

Pat. *An.* 11 *H.* 6. p. 1. m. 10.

Eſcheat. An. 5 *H.* 6.

Weever, p. 726.

A. C. 105. *Vide etiam D.* 14.

His Death.

11. JOAN BEAUFORT, Counteſs of *Weſtmoreland*, only Daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, by Dame *Katherine Swynford*, afterwards his Third Wife; was firſt marry'd to *Robert Ferrers* (aged Eight Years upon the Death of his Father) Son of *Robert Ferrers*, Lord of *Wem* in *Shropſhire* and *Overſley*, in the County of *Warwick*, in the Right of *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *William Boteler*, Fourth of the Name, Lord of *Wem* and *Overſley* aforeſaid, by whom ſhe had Iſſue Two Daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Mary*. *Elizabeth Ferrers* was the Wife of *John*, Baron of *Greyſtock*; and *Mary Ferrers* was

Penes W. Dugdale, Ar. Nor. Roy Regem Armorum E. p 141.

In Pale, *Ferrers* of *Wem*, viz. *Vary Or, and Gules, a Lion Paſſant Guardant of the firſt, in the Dexter-Canton*, And *Quarterly, France and England, a Border Gobony Argent and Azure*.
The Arms of Beaufort.

was married to *Ralph Nevil*, a younger Son of *Ralph*, Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, by *Margaret Stafford*, his firſt Wife.

His Tomb is in the Church of *Standrope*, in the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, on which lie the Figures of himſelf, and *Margaret*, and this *Joan*, his Two Wives. *Vide* the *Baronage of England*, *p.* 298. *Col.* 2.

The Second Husband of *Joan Beaufort*, was *Ralph Nevil*, the firſt Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, to whom ſhe was Second Wife; and by him had Iſſue *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Salisbury* (Father of *Richard Nevil*, the Great Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, called *Richard Make-king*) *William Nevil*, Lord *Fauconberg*; *George Nevil*, Lord *Latimer*; *Edward Nevil*, Lord *Bergavenny*: *Robert Nevil*, Biſhop of *Durham*. *Cuthert*, *Henry*, and *Thomas Nevil* died without Iſſue: *Katherine*, eldeſt Daughter, firſt married to *John Mowbray*, the Second Duke of *Norfolk*, and after his Death, to Sir *John Woodvile*, Son of *Richard*, Earl of *Rivers*: *Eleanor*, Second Daughter, firſt eſpouſed to *Richard*, Lord *Spencer*, and after to *Henry Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*: *Anne*, firſt the Wife of *Humphrey*, Duke of *Buckingham*, and afterwards of *Walter Blount*, Lord *Mountjoy*: *Jane*, a Nun, and *Cecilie*, youngeſt Daughter, married to *Richard Plantagenet*, Duke of *York*, Father of the Kings *Edward* IV. and *Richard* III.

Monaſt. Angl. Vol. 1. p. 158. a. n. 5.

Penes Will. Dugdale Ar. Norroy Regem Armorum, *D.* 3.

The Counteſs *Joan* deceaſed upon the Feaſt of St. *Brice*, (*viz.* the 13th Day of *November*) in the Year 1440, *Anno* 19 *H.* 6. and was buried in the Cathedral-Church at *Lincoln*, on the South-ſide of the Choir, in a Monument of Grey Marble built Altar-ways, contiguous to the Tomb of her Mother *Katherine*, Dutcheſs of *Lancaſter*; upon the Verge of which, on a Fillet of Braſs, this Epitaph is Engraven, beginning at the Foot:

Filia Lancaſtr: ducis inclita ſponſa Johanna
Weſtmerland primi ſubjacet hic Comitis.
Deſine ſcriba ſuas virtutes promere, nulla
Vox valeat merita vir reboare ſua,
Stirpe, decore, fide, fama, ſpe, prece, prole,
Actubus et vita polluit ymmo ſua,
Natio tota dolet pro morte, deus tulit ipſam,
In Bricij Feſto, C. quater M. quater X.

Lancaſtrians Nevil, viz, *Gules a Saltire Argent*, *impaling Beaufort*, which is *France Semè and England Quarterly a Border Gobony*, *Argent and Azure*. This Impalement is on the Seal of *Joan*, Counteſs of *Weſtmoreland*, affixed to her Deed dated the firſt of *May*, *An* 5 *H.* 6. and alſo ſtood painted in Glaſs in an Eaſtern-Window of the Collegiate-Church of *Fotheringbey*, in the County of *Northampton*.

Her Death.

HEN-

II. HENRY IV.

Anno Dom. 1399. *Octob.* 13.

King of England *and* France, *and Lord of* Ireland, *ſurnamed of* Bullingbrook.

CHAP. II.

HENRY, ſurnamed of *Bullingbrook* in *Lincolnſhire*, where he had his firſt Breath, about the Year 1366, (which came to the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, by the Marriage of *Alice*, Daughter and Heir to *Henry Lacy*, Earl of *Lincoln*, with *Thomas*, Earl of *Lancaſter*) was the only Son of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter* (Fourth Son of King *Edmund* III.) by *Blanch* his firſt Wife, Daughter, and at length Heir, of *Henry* the firſt Duke of *Lancaſter*, Son of *Henry*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, Second Son of *Edmund* ſurnamed *Crouchback*, the firſt Earl of *Lancaſter*,

The Royal Seal of this *Henry*, ſo exactly agrees with that of King *Richard* the Second, his Predeceſſor, that I am perſwaded he uſurped his Seal with his Crown, and only raſing out the Word Ricardus, engraved in the Place

 Se-

thereof Henricus, Dei gratia rex Francie & Anglie & Dominus Hibernie, in all his Charters alſo imitating King *Richard* in the placing England before France (*Vide* Pages 241 and 190. And compare thoſe Two Seals toge ther) Nor is this the firſt Example of this kind; for King *Edward* II. continued the Seal of King *Edward* I. his Father, only adding (on each ſide of his Throne) a Caſtle for Diſtinction.

I cannot find any Example of the Time, to prove that King *Henry* IV. did bear His Shield ſupported; but later Ages have aſſigned him an Antilope and a Swan; 'tis very probably deduced from the Caparizons of his Horſe (at the intended Combat at *Coventry*, betwixt Him (being then Duke of *Hereford*) and *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*) which were embroidered with Swans and Antilopes of Goldſmith's Work, as appeareth in his Hiſtory.

He was the laſt of our Kings that did bear *Semé of Flowers de Liz quartered* with his Lions of *England*, as you may note on his Seal, *p.* 238. And for his *Deviſe*, uſed a *Fox Tail* dependent, following *Liſander's* Advice, *If the Lion's Skin were too ſhort, to piece it out with a Fox's Caſe.* *Camden's* Remains, *p.* 215.

Lancastrians

His first Marriage.

In an East-Window of the Chancel of *Rockford*-Church, in *Essex*, was an Impalement of the Arms of the Countess *Mary* and this *Henry*, he being then Earl of *Derby*, viz. *Gules Three Lions Passant Guardant Or, a Label of France*, the Coat-Armour of his Grandfather *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaster*, (from whom afterwards he derived his Title to the Crown) Impaling the Arms of his first Wife, *Mary de Bohun*, Countess of *Derby*, which were, *Azure, a Bend Argent, cottized Or, in ter Six Lions rampant of the Third. Penes* Will. Lilly, *R. D.*

Second Son of King *Henry* III. In a Parliament held at *Westminster*, in the Ninth Year of the Reign of *Richard* II. his Cosin-German, he was honour'd with the Earldom of *Derby*, and taking to Wife *Mary de Bohun*, the Younger Daughter and Co-heir to *Humphrey*, Earl of *Hereford*, *Essex* and *Northampton*, and Constable of *England* (which Match was granted to *John* his Father, for him, *July* 27, *Anno* 4 *R.* 2.) This *Henry* enjoy'd with her the Earldoms of *Hereford* and *Northampton*, the Lordship of *Brecknock*, and the Patronage of *Lanthony*. Having also Issue by her a Royal Progeny, although she lived not to be a Queen, deceasing only Countess of *Derby*, in the Year of our Lord 1394, and was interred in the Cathedral-Church of *Canterbury*, which Place King *Henry*, out of a sincere Affection to the Memory of her his beloved Wife, made choice of for his Interment.

Leland Col. Vol. 1. p. 693. Pat. *An.* 4 *R.* 2. p. 1. *Ypodigm. Neustriæ*, p. 547. n. 16. *Tho. Walsing.* p. 350. n. 42. *Weever*, p. 210.

Anno 1390.

Under which Title of Earl of *Derby*, he performed that Expedition into *Prussia*, where joining his Forces with those of the Grand Masters of *Prussia* and *Lifeland*, he overcame the Army of *Skirgall*, King of *Lithuania*, and took Captive Four Dukes, killed Three more, and above 300 of his best Soldiers. From this Battle *Skirgall* flew for Refuge to the City of *Will*, which was first assaulted by the Earl of *Derby*'s Followers, and his Standard set upon the Wall: About 4000 were in this Action either slain or taken Prisoners, the principal of which was a Brother of the King of *Poland*'s; and King *Skirgall*, with the Remainder of his routed Forces, secured themselves in the Castle, which, after Five Weeks Siege, was, by reason of the cold Season and Sickness in the Christian Camp, abandon'd. Eight of the *Lithuanians* having embraced the Christian Faith, and 3000 Prisoners being by the Grand Master of *Lifeland* conducted into his Country, the Earl of *Derby* return'd Home with much Honour and Reputation.

Tho. Walsing. p. 343. n. 53.

Anno 1397.

About Three Years after his Wife's Death, this Earl was created Duke of *Hereford*, upon the 29th Day of *September*, *Anno* 1397, in the 21st of *Richard* the Second: But not long after, being accused by *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, of divers Points of High-Treason against King *Richard* the Second, he not only recriminated, but for the clearing of himself, challenged *Norfolk* to a single Combat, which was by him accepted, and allow'd by the King. The Place of Appointment was *Coventry*, and on the Day prefix'd the Combatants enter'd the Lists; the Duke of *Hereford* mounted on a White Courser, barded with Green and Blue Velvet, richly embroider'd with Swans and Antilopes of Goldsmiths Work; and the Duke of *Norfolk* on his Horse, caparizon'd with Crimson-Velvet, embroider'd with Silver-Lions and Mulberry-Trees. Their Spears were in their Rests, ready for the Encounter, when on a sudden the King casting down his Warder, and the Heralds crying, *Stay*, *Stay*, they were unexpectedly disarm'd and dismounted, and by the King sentenced to Banishment, the Duke of *Hereford* for Ten Years, and the Duke of *Norfolk* to a perpetual Exile, making them swear, the one should never come in Place where the other was.

Ypodigm. Neustriæ, p. 551. n. 55. *Chart. An.* 21 *R.* 2. n. 23. *Rot. Par.* 21 *R.* 2. *Tho. Walsingham*, p. 355. n. 47. *Ypodigm. Neustriæ*, p. 552. n. 16.

It

It was the Cuſtom in thoſe Times to puniſh the Delinquencies of Great Men by Baniſhment, which proved not more grievous to the Subject than dangerous to the Prince; an Example of which was never more evident than at this time, in the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Duke of *Hereford*; who often meeting together in *France*, in their Baniſhment, and aggravating the Grievances of King *Richard*'s Government, fell at laſt to conſult how they might remove him: To the effecting of which, Three Things did moſt fortunately occur: Firſt, The Death of his Father the Duke of *Lancaſter*, upon whoſe Eſtate King *Richard* II. having ſeized; the Duke of *Hereford*, under Pretence of regaining it, took Umbrage of returning for *England*: Secondly, The King's Abſence in *Ireland*, whither he had not long before taken a Voyage, to revenge the Death of his Couſin the Earl of *March*, and where he was ſtaid by contrary Winds, till the Duke, by the Affluence of his Friends and Allies, had form'd a Power, not only capable of putting him in his Poſſeſſion of his Inheritance, but alſo of placing the Crown upon his Head. But neither of theſe, nor both together, could have effected the Matter, had it not been for a Third, *viz.* The King's diſſolute and uneaſie Government; and on the contrary, the Duke's Acceptableneſs to the People, in whoſe Hearts he had already reign'd, having won them by a generous and obliging Carriage, and always aſſerted their Privileges, knowing that their Election would better paſs for a Title to the Crown, than his feign'd Deſcent from the Eldeſt Son of King *Henry* III. which had been formerly inſinuated by the Duke of *Lancaſter* his Father, and which to all Hiſtorians and Men of Judgment, appear'd ridiculous.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 552. n. 55.

By what Conduct and Reſolution theſe Advantages were put in Practice, we find in the Cloſe of King *Richard*'s Reign, that Prince being not only forced with much Eaſe to part from a Crown, which he had worn with great Violence, but was alſo ſeemingly made to become an earneſt Suitor to *Henry* of *Lancaſter* for his Acceptance thereof, making a formal Reſignation of his Kingdom, and confirming it, by putting his Signet upon the Duke's Finger; who by an unanimous Conſent of the Lords and Commons (*Thomas Merkes*, the Religious, Learned, and Reſolute Biſhop of *Carliſle* excepted) was choſen King: And a Sermon upon this Text, *Vir dominabitur in populo*, preach'd by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. Having the Crown of *England* ſet upon his Head, with all Magnificence, at *Weſtminſter*, by *Thomas Arundel*, the ſaid Archbiſhop, his exiled Companion, upon the 13th of *October*, 1399, (on which Day the Year before, he had been baniſh'd) having in the *Tower*, the Day before his Coronation, made 46 Knights of the *Bath*, Four whereof were his Sons, *Henry*, *Thomas*, *John* and *Humphrey*; the Eldeſt of which, *Henry*, was created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, and ſoon after alſo Duke of *Aquitain*; and the Crown by Parliament entail'd on King *Henry*, and the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten.

Lib. 1. *Regum*, Cap. 9. F. 9. Lib. in Col. *Arm.* fol. 7.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 555. n. 27.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 360. n. 51.

Ypodigm Neuſtriæ, n. 40.

His Coronation: At which were created 46 Knights of the *Bath*.

Anno 1399.

Af-

Lancaſtrians A Parliament call'd.

After this, in the ſame Year, a Parliament was held at *Weſtminſter*, in which the Acts made in the Eleventh Year of *Richard* the Second were revived, and thoſe of the 21ſt Year wholly repeal'd. *Richard*, Earl of *Warwick*, was delivered out of Priſon, and the Earl of *Arundel*'s Son reſtor'd to his Honours and Inheritance; and many who were baniſh'd by King *Richard*, recall'd. Several Accuſations in this Parliament were exhibited againſt many Great Peers of the Kingdom, for Treaſonable Practices againſt the new King, who waved them all; for having got the Crown in a Storm, he thought it beſt to keep it in as great a Calm as he could. *Tho Wal.* p. 361. n. 22, & 30.

And ſo to moderate as well the hard Opinions of Foreign Princes, as his Subjects at Home, concerning King *Richard*'s Depoſition, ſeveral Ambaſſadors were ſent to *Rome*, *Spain*, *France* and *Germany*; all which, as not much concerned, ſeemed eaſily ſatisfied; only *France* having lately married a Daughter to King *Richard*, prepar'd an Army, and threaten'd Revenge; but before they could proceed to any Action, hearing of King *Richard*'s Death, they disbanded their Forces, conſidering that the Time was then paſt. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 362. n. 12.

In this Parliament it was moved what ſhould be done with King *Richard* (not as yet murthered) whereupon *Thomas Merkes*, the Loyal Biſhop of *Carliſle*, made a bold Speech in his Behalf, affirming him to have been moſt unjuſtly depoſed; and the Duke of *Lancaſter*, without any Right, receiv'd tothe Crown: But Strength prevailing, he did no Good, but rather haſtened the Ruin of that miſerable Prince.

Anno 1400. A Conſpiracy againſt King *Henry*'s Life diſcover'd.

Whether it were upon this Speech or otherwiſe is uncertain, but a Conſpiracy was forged by the Earls of *Kent*, *Huntingdon* and *Rutland*, (lately Dukes of *Surrey*, *Exeter* and *Aumarle*,) the Earl of *Glocester*, the ſaid Biſhop of *Carliſle*, and other diſcontented Lords, in the Abbot's Houſe at *Weſtminſter*, where it was contriv'd, that at a Tournament to be held at *Oxford*, whereat King *Henry* promiſed to be preſent, he ſhould be ſlain; which by Accident was diſcovered by the Earl of *Rutland*, or rather by the Duke of *York* his Father, whom he chanced to viſit on his Way to *Oxford*, againſt the appointed Day, having the Indenture of Confederacy in his Boſom. As they ſat at Dinner, the Duke ſpied it, and demanding what it was, forced it from him, and peruſing the Contents, bitterly reviled his Son, for being twice a Traitor, before to King *Richard*, and now to King *Henry*, and vowed to diſcover him to the King, then at *Windſor*; but the younger Years of the Son outſtript his Father's Speed, and coming to Court before him, confeſs'd the Treaſon, and obtained Pardon. *Tho Walſingham*, p. 362. n. 44.

The Confederate Lords perceiving that the Plot was diſcover'd, and deſpairing of Mercy, thought it beſt now openly to declare their Intentions, and the better to colour their Proceedings, they apparell'd one *Magdalen* in Royal Robes, who was one of King *Richard*'s Chappel, and extreamly like him, to perſonate him, as tho' he had eſcaped out of Priſon, and march towards *Windſor*; but finding that King *Henry* was removed to *London*, they fell into

into Conſultation, whether to purſue him before he could raiſe a Force to oppoſe them, or to releaſe King *Richard* before their Counterfeit was diſcovered; ſo being divided in Opinion, ſince they could not do both, they did neither. But hearing at *Colebrook* of King *Henry*'s Approach, with an Army of 20000 Men, and not daring to encounter him, expecting, as was ſuppoſed, Aid from *France*, they withdrew to *Sunning* near *Reading*, where the young Queen *Iſabel* lay, to whom their Coming gave ſome Sparks of Conſolation, which became ſoon extinguiſh'd: For at *Cirenceſter* the Townſmen riſing againſt them, the Earls of *Kent* and *Salisbury* were there ſlain, and their Heads ſent to *London*; Sir *Bernard Brocas*, Sir *Bennet Shelley* and Sir *Tho. Blount*, with 28 Lords, Knights and Gentlemen, taken Priſoners, and ſent to *Oxford*; their whole Army diſperſed, whereof the Earl of *Gloceſter* fled towards *Wales*, the Earl of *Huntingdon* and Sir *John Shelley* into *Eſſex*, but were all ſhortly after taken and beheaded; their Pſeudo-King *Magdalen*, with *Frereby*, another of King *Richard*'s Chappel, hang'd and quarter'd; as alſo divers others of the Nobility and Gentry put to Death in ſeveral Places; ſo that ſo great a Maſſacre of Noble Blood at one Time, and for one Cauſe, hath ſeldom been heard of.

Henry IV.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 555. n. 60.

Earls of *Kent* and *Salisbury* ſlain.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 363. n. 46.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 557. n. 54. & p. 578. n. 1.

The *Engliſh* Conſpirators being thus rooted out, the *Welſh* ſprung up as faſt; for now, in the Year 1400, and Second of this King's Reign, *Owen Glendour* (formerly an Eſquire to King *Richard*, having quarrell'd with the Lord *Grey* of *Ruthen*, about ſome Lands, and in an Hoſtile manner taken him Priſoner) drew the *Welſh* Men to a general Defection, who entring *Herefordſhire*, were oppoſed by *Edmund Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, whom *Owen* took Priſoner at *Pelale* in *Radnorſhire*, and ſlew above 1000 *Engliſh*, whoſe Privy Members the *Welſh* Women moſt barbarouſly cut off, not ſuffering their Corps to receive Burial for many Days. But the King's Fortune under his Lieutenants in the North was more proſperous; where the *Scots* having, with above 10000 Men, under the Conduct of *Archibald*, Earl of *Dowglas*, made great Spoils as far as *Newcaſtle*, were encounter'd near *Halydown-Hill*, upon *Holy-Rood-Day*, by *Henry Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, his valiant Son the Lord *Henry Percy*, called *Hotſpur*, and *George*, Earl of *Dunbar*, and put to Flight; much of which Victory was attributed to the Gallantry and Valour of the Lord *Percy*'s Archers, againſt whoſe Shafts neither the *Scottiſh* Shields nor Armour could protect them. Earl *Douglas*, the General himſelf, was taken Priſoner, (having ſeal'd his Valour with Five Wounds, and the Loſs of an Eye) with *Murdack Stewart*, Earl of *Fife*; *George*, Earl of *Angus*; the Earls of *Murrey* and *Orkney*, the Lords *Montgomery*, *Erskin* and *Grahame*, and about Fourſcore Knights, beſides Eſquires and Gentlemen. The Lords *Gourdon* and *Swynton*, with ſeveral other Men of Honour and Name, fell upon the Place, and above 500 were in their Flight drown'd in the River *Tweed*. Upon which Action, out of a ſettled Peace an open War broke out betwixt *England* and *Scotland*, whereby King *Henry* was diverted from reſiſting *Glendour*, who having ſollicited the *French* King for Aid, had, about the Year 1405,

Owen Glendour Rebels againſt King *Henry*.

Anno 1402.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 558. n. 14.

Battle of *Halydown*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 366. n. 7.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 566. n. 9.

Lancaſtrians 1200 Men ſent him, moſt of which were loſt at Sea, and the reſt returning Home, were reinforced with 12000. Theſe landed ſafely, but did *Owen* no Service; for upon Report of the Approach of the *Engliſh*, ſuſpecting their own Strength, and the *Welſh* Men's Fidelity, they flew to their Ships, and diſgracefully return'd Home.

Anno 1403. His Second Marriage.

King *Henry*, having been Nine Years a Widower, took to his Second Wife *Joan* of *Navar*, (the Relict of *John*, Earl of *Montfort*, ſurnamed, *The Valiant*, Duke of *Britain*, who deceaſed *Anno* 1399, leaving Iſſue by her, Three Sons and Four Daughters:) She was the Daughter of *Charles* the Second, King of *Navar* and Count of *Euereux*, ſurnamed, *The Bad*, and *Joan* his Wife, Eldeſt Daughter of *John*, King of *France*, by *Bona* of *Luxembourg*, his firſt Wife. He eſpouſed her at *Wincheſter*, in the Year of our Lord 1403, and cauſed her to be Crown'd at *Weſtminſter*, with much Magnificence, upon the 26th Day of *January*, in the ſame Year. She out-lived the King her Husband many Years, and died without Iſſue by him, at *Havering*, in the *Bower* in *Eſſex*, *Anno* 1437, on the 10th Day of *July*, in the Fifteenth Year of King *Henry* the Sixth, her Husband's Grandſon, whom ſhe lived to ſee Crown'd King of *England*, and alſo of *France*, and was interr'd at *Canterbury*, where her Effigies is to be ſeen lying on the Right-Hand of King *Henry* the Fourth, her Husband, upon his Monument; the Repreſentation of which is exhibited at the End of this Chapter. *Vide Page* 274.

Joan of *Navar* did bear in her eſcocheon, *Euereux and Navar Quarterly, in the 1. and 4 Azure 3 Flowers de Lize Or, over all a Bendlet Compony Argent and Gules. And on the 2 and 3 Gules an Eſcallopt of Eight Rays pomettey and flowry Or.* Impaled with the Coat-Armour of her Husband King *Henry* IV being thus painted on an oblong Shield ſupported by an Angel, at the Head of their Tomb in the Metropolitan Church of *Canterbury* The Canopy whereof is diapred with the Devile of Queen *Joan*, viz. *An Ermin collered and chained*, with this Motto, *A Temperance*, inſcribed in Golden Characters.

Tho Walſingham, P. 367. n. 26.

Hiſtoire de la Maiſon de France, Tom. 1. p. 846, 847. & 474, & 475.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 569. n. 2.

F. 9. lib. in Coll. Arm. fol. 8.

Anno 1403. The *Percies* Rebellion.

In the Year 1403. alſo, began the memorable Rebellion of the *Percies*, the firſt of whom that diſcover'd in Arms his mortal Hatred to King *Henry*, was the Noble *Hotſpur*, who (under Colour of the *Scottiſh* War) made Head about *Cheſter*, and the Marches of *Wales*. To him repair'd the malicious old Man *Tho. Percy*, Earl of *Worceſter*, his Uncle, leaving the young Prince of *Wales*, and the Prince's Houſhold, over both which the King had placed him as Governour; and altho' *Henry*, Earl of *Northumberland*, *Hotſpur*'s Father, the chief Conſpirator, was not joined to them, as he did intend, yet, by his Influence, were there Numbers grown mighty, with which they intended to join *Glendour*, and to enter *Shrewſbury*, as the moſt advantageous Place for the Seat of the War. But before they did either, colourable Cauſes of their taking Arms were declar'd, *viz.* Care of the Commonwealth's Reformation, and their own Safeties, with a Proteſtation of their Innocencies as to the Breach of Loyalty, &c. Theſe Articles had the Place of the Husk, but the Kernel of the Enterprize contain'd other Matter: Firſt, To deprive King *Henry* of his Crown and Life. Secondly, To advance the Title of Lord *Edmund Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, their neareſt Ally, (for *Hotſpur* had married *Eliza*, this Earl's Aunt, the Daughter of *Edmund Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, by *Philippa*, Daughter of *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*; and his Uncle Sir *Edmund Mortimer* had taken a Wife, a Daughter of *Owen Glendour*.) Thirdly, To take Revenge of King *Henry*, for ſeeking to draw to himſelf the chief Benefit of the Victory of *Halydown-Hill*,

Tho. Walſingham, P. 367. n. 37.

Ibidem n. 39.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 559. n. 24.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 559. n. 14.

Hill, whoſe principal Priſoners he required. Fourthly, To ſhare the Kingdom between *Mortimer*, *Percy* and *Glendour*, according to Indentures-Tripartite, allotting *South-England* to *Mortimer*, *North-England* to *Percy*, and to *Glendour*, *Wales* beyond *Severne*. *Henry* IV.

Tho. Walſing. p. 368. n. 5. King *Henry* on the other Side defended his Cauſe by Letters, and ſtrongly put the Blame upon the Accuſers; and to create a right Underſtanding, and to take all Fear from the Conſpirators, ſent to the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Worceſter*, and the Lord *Percy*, a ſafe Conduct, under his Royal Seal, which was by them rejected; whereupon the King, by the Counſel of the valiant Earl of *Dunbar*, arm'd with all Speed, and, with his Son the young Prince of *Wales*, at the Head of a puiſſant Force, appear'd within Sight of *Shrewsbury*, when the gallant *Hotſpur* ſtood ready to aſſault the Town, who no ſooner diſcover'd the Royal Standard, but he left off the Enterprize to form his Battle, conſiſting of 14000 hardy Bodies, for Tryal of his Fortune againſt a well-temper'd and experienced Adverſary, thro' whoſe Tenderneſs, Peace had yet enſued, had it not been for the miſchievous Earl of *Worceſter*, who, by miſreporting and falſifying the King's Words, precipitated his Nephew into ſudden Battle.

Ypodigm. Neuſt. p. 566 n. 14.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 560. n. 25. The King's Courage in this Fight was as great as his Danger, and the Prince, who then firſt enter'd himſelf into the School of War, gave no ſmall Hopes of that Perfection, unto which he afterwards attain'd, being wounded with an Arrow in the Face. *Anno* 1403. Battle of *Shrewsbury.*

Theſe Two valiant Champions alſo, the Lord *Percy* and Earl *Dowglas*, inſtead of ſpending themſelves upon the Multitude, ſet the Point of their Hopes upon killing the King, as in whoſe Death they knew 10000 would fall; but their Deſign being diſcover'd by the Earl of *Dunbar*, he drew King *Henry* from that Place, which he had choſen to make good, and thereby, in all Probability, ſaved the King's Life: For the Royal Standard was overthrown, and (among many valiant Men) the Earl of *Stafford*, and Sir *Walter Blount*, the King's Standard-Bearer, (with Ten new Knights) were ſlain, with many Eſquires and Gentlemen, and about 1600 private Soldiers. *Dowglas* kill'd Three that Day in the King's Coat-Armour, many of whoſe Soldiers believing he had run the ſame Fate, quitted the Field. But the King, notwithſtanding (like an undaunted Captain) reinforced the Fight, and perform'd Marvels with his own Hands. But that which put an End to this tragick Scene, was the Death of *Hotſpur*, who riding in the Heat of the Battle, was kill'd by an unknown Hand, and drew a Ruin after him ſuitable to his Spirit and Greatneſs; for there fell with him moſt of the Eſquires and Gentlemen of *Cheſhire*, in Number 200, and above 5000 common Soldiers, the reſt running out of the Field, were, by the King's Order, unpurſued. The Earls of *Worceſter* and *Dowglas*, Sir *Richard Vernon* and the Baron of *Kinderton*, were taken Priſoners. *Dowglas*, who had unhorſed the King, and being himſelf diſmounted, was, by the Royal Command, carefully attended, and had his Liberty without Ranſom; but the other Three were on the *Monday* following beheaded.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 368. n. 53.

Ibid. n. 56.

Lord *Percy* ſlain.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 369. n. 42.

Earl of *Worceſter* beheaded.

This

Lancaſtrans This Battle was fought upon *Saturday*, the 21ſt of *July*, being the Eve of St. *Mary Magdalen*, (*Anno* 1403.) to whoſe Memory (in Thankfulneſs to God for this ſignal Victory) King *Henry* founded a College on the Place, and called it *Battlefield*.

The Earl of *Northumberland* came in ſhortly after, and ſubmitted to the King's Mercy, whoſe Crimes were pardon'd, but not forgotten; and *Glendour*, then in *Wales*, after many Victories obtain'd againſt the Marchers, ſeveral Depredations of their Country, an obſtinate Defence againſt the Royal Army, and that of Prince *Henry*, who was more fortunate in obtaining Victories, than in making a right Uſe of them, being at laſt abandon'd by his Followers (many whereof were taken and put to Death) either died of Famine, or was (as ſome ſay) by one of his near Kinſwomen nouriſh'd privately till the Time of his Death, in whoſe Exit all the Broils of that Principality took an End. About this Time, the *Britains* ſpoil'd the Town of *Plimouth*, and in Revenge the Weſtern Men, under the Command of *William de Wilford*, an Eſquire, put to Sea, and landed upon them in *Britain*, took Forty of their Ships, laden with Wine and Oil, and burnt as many more.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 560. n. 58. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 369. n. 26. & n. 53.

Death of Owen Glendour.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 561. n. 16. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 369 n. 39.

After which, the *French* landed in the *Iſle of Wight*, and got together a great Booty of Cattle, which being by the Inhabitants quickly recover'd, many of them were forced to leave their Carcaſſes to be ſtript by the Iſlanders.

Ypodigm. n. 23. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 369. n. 48.

Anno 1405. Twice after this, between *Chriſtmas* and *Palm-Sunday*, the King aſſembled the Eſtates, firſt at *London*, and then at St. *Albans*, for the Buſineſs of Money, but with much Diſtaſte the Lords roſe from the latter Seſſion; and *Thomas Mowbray*, the Earl-Marſhal, one of the chief Men which diſlik'd the Carriage of publick Affairs, drew *Richard Scroop*, Archbiſhop of *York*, into a Conſpiracy, in full Hopes, that *Henry Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, the Lord *Bardolf*, with the Citizens of *York*, and the common People, would aſſiſt their Cauſe, which was gloſs'd with the ſpecious Pretence of redreſſing Publick Abuſes, and which happen'd thro' the King's Default. *Ralph Nevil*, Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, hearing of this Attempt, wherein the Archbiſhop and the Earl-Marſhal were Leaders of the People, gather'd a Force to encounter them; but finding himſelf too weak, he feign'd to approve their Quarrel, by which means having got them both into his Power, he preſented them as an acceptable Oblation to the King, who about *Whitſontide* coming to *York*, (where, notwithſtanding *Weſtmoreland* had promiſed them their Lives) both the Archbiſhop and the Earl-Marſhal were beheaded; but the Pope excommunicated all ſuch as had a Hand in the Archbiſhop's Death.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 564. n. 39. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 373. n. 16. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 565. n. 1. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 373. n. 52.

Archbiſhop of *York* and *Thomas Mowbray*, Earl-Marſhal beheaded.

Ibidem p. 374. n. 59.

Anno 1406. The Earl of *Northumberland* and the Lord *Bardolf* being purſued by the King, with an Army of 37000 Men, flew firſt to *Berwick*, and thence into *Scotland*, where they were entertain'd by *David* Lord *Flemming*; but the King employing his Treaſure, upon ſecret Practices with the *Scots*, that they might be deliver'd into his Hands, in Exchange for ſome *Scottiſh* Priſoners, *Northumberland* and *Bardolf* eſcaped into *Wales*, and the *Scots* miſſing their Pur-

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 565. n. 52. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 374. n. 20. *Ibidem*, p. 375. n. 14

Purpoſe, ſlew *Flemming* for diſcovering their Intention to his diſtreſs'd Gueſts. This filled *Scotland* with Civil Diſorders; to avoid the Dangers whereof, and to better his Education, the King of *Scots* ſent his Son and Heir into *France*; whom (together with the Biſhop of *Orkney*) certain Mariners of *Cley* in *Norfolk*, ſurprized at Sea, and preſented to King *Henry*, who committed him to the *Tower* of *London*: When *Northumberland* and *Bardolf*, upon *Owen*'s Retreat into the Mountains, forſaking *Wales*, and ſeeking to raiſe a Force in the North, were encountred at *Bramham-Moor*, by *Thomas Rooksby*, Sheriff of *Yorkſhire*, who, after a ſhort Conflict, ſlew the Earl in the Field, mortally wounded the Lord *Bardolf*, and routed their Party.

Henry IV.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 377. n. 8.

Bramham-Moor Fight.

Preſently upon this, the Admiral of *Britain*, with the Lord *du Caſtel* (and Thirty Sail of Ships) attempted to land at *Dartmouth*, but were repell'd by the Country-People; *du Caſtel* and his Two Brothers, with 400 more ſlain, and 200 taken, of which Number the Lord *Baqueville* was one. Theſe Priſoners being preſented to King *Henry*, their Takers were rewarded with good ſtore of Gold and Silver, and ſent merrily Home into their own Country. After which, the Earl of *St. Paul*, with 500 Croſs-Bows, and 1500 Men at Arms, laid Siege to the Caſtle of *St. Mark*, near *Calais*, but was thence beaten by Sir *Philip Hall* and Sir *Richard Aſhton*, and having had moſt of his Men ſlain or taken, flew himſelf to *St. Omer*.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 561. n. 40.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 370. n. 12.

Anno 1404. The *Britains* attempt to land at *Dartmouth*, and are defeated.

Not long after, *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, the King's Second Son, with the Earl of *Kent*, enter'd the Haven of *Sluce*, burnt Four Ships, and return'd to the Relief of *Calais*, then beſieged by the *French*, and they took in their Paſſage Three Carricks of *Genoa*, richly laden, which they brought into the Chamber of *Rye*.

F. 9. fol. 8. lib. in Coll. Armorum.

The remaining Five Years Reign of this Prince were without Trouble, unleſs of Mind for the much Blood he had ſpilt in *England*, for Expiation whereof, he reſolv'd upon the *Cruſado* to *Jeruſalem*, for which great Preparations were made, far more than needed, for that *Jeruſalem* which only his Deſtiny permitted him to ſee; for at his Prayers in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, before the Shrine of St. *Edward*, an Apoplexy ſeiz'd him, in which being removed to the Abbot's Houſe, and there coming to himſelf, he deſired to know where he was; which being told him, and that the Chamber was called *Jeruſalem*, he ſaid, *Lord have Mercy upon me, for here muſt I die*, (having been told by a Soothſayer, that in *Jeruſalem* he ſhould end his Days) as indeed he did, upon the 20th Day of *March*, in the Year of our Lord 1412. Having all the time of his Sickneſs (by his own Command) the Crown lying by him, which Prince *Henry*, ſuppoſing him dead, took away; but the King recovering again his Senſes, ask'd for it, and had it reſtor'd by the Prince, wiſhing him long Life to wear it; whereat the King anſwer'd him ſighing, *What Right I had to it God knows.* The Prince thereupon reply'd, *But if you die, my Sword ſhall maintain it mine.* *Well*, ſaid the King, *I refer all to God; but, on my Bleſſing, be ſure to adminiſter Juſtice indifferently, and be not ſparing in Mercy*; and ſo turning about, ſaid, *God bleſs thee, and have Mercy on me*; with

F. 9. fol. 9. b. lib. MS. in Coll. Arm.

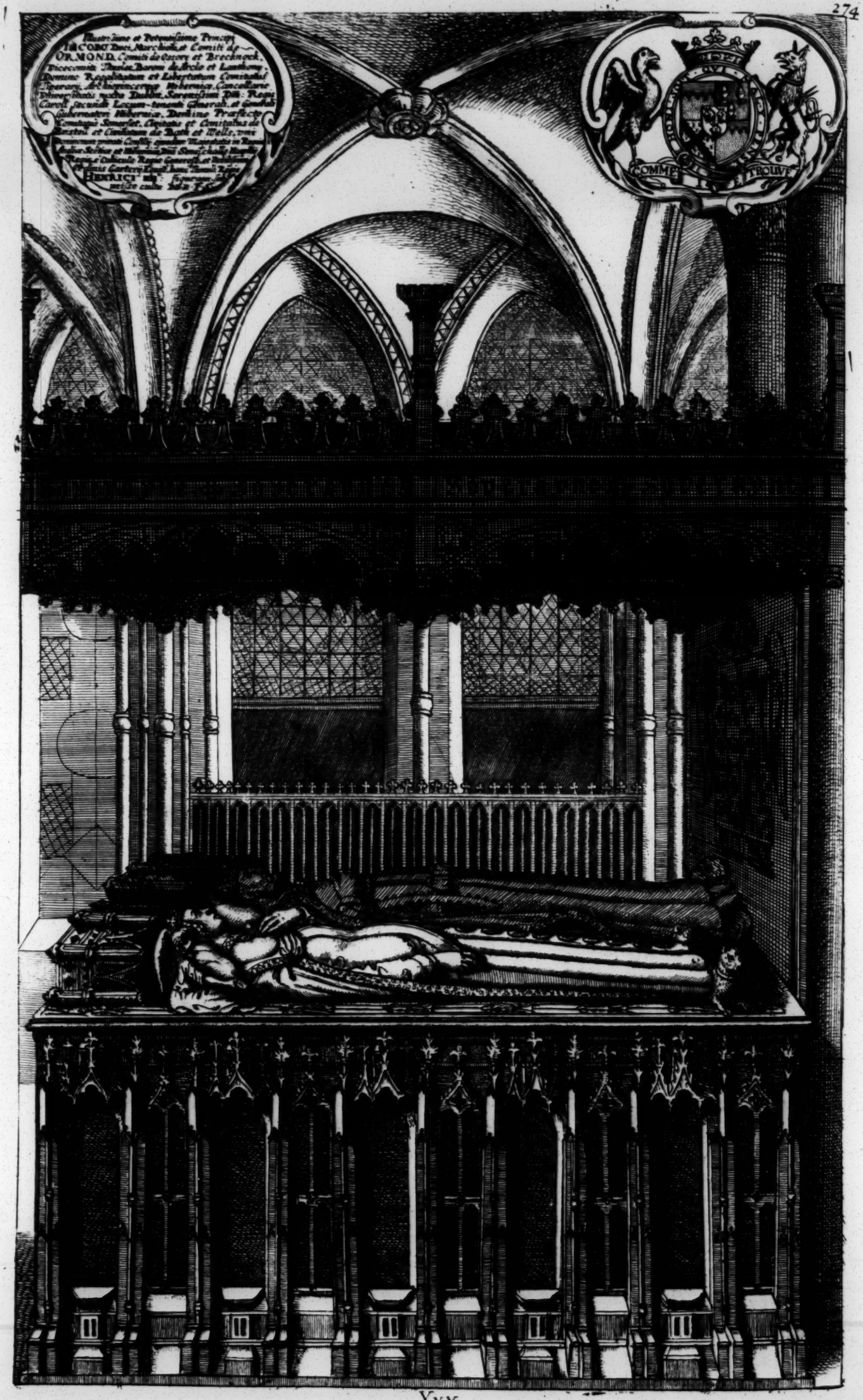
The *French* Beſiege *Calais*.

King *Henry*'s Death.

Anno 1412.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 573. n. 56.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 382. n. 22.


274

with which Words he expired, having reign'd Thirteen Years, and Six Months, wanting Nine Days, and in the 46th Year of his Age. His Body, with all Funeral Pomp, was convey'd by Water to *Feverſham*, and from thence by Land to *Canterbury*, and there ſolemnly interr'd; and his *Obſequies* perform'd on *Trinity-Sunday* next following the Time of his Death, King *Henry* his Son being preſent thereat.

F. 9. fol. 9. b. M. S. in Coll. Armorum.

His Burial.

His Tomb (repreſented in the precedent Page) is of Alabaſter, Parcel gilt, and ſeems to have been erected by Queen *Joan* of *Navar*, his Second Wife, whoſe Effigies lies upon his Right-Hand, and is placed betwixt Two Pillars on the North-Side the Chappel of St. *Thomas Becket*, oppoſite to the Monument of Prince *Edward*, commonly called, *The Black Prince*. At the Head of the Tomb ſtands an Angel, ſupporting a long ſquare Eſcocheon, of the Arms of *France* and *England*, *Quarterly*, Impaling, *Quarterly*, *Euereux* and *Navar*. On the Inſide of the Canopy are alſo Three Shields, the firſt containing the Arms of *France* and *England*, *Quarterly*; the Second, of *France* and *England*, *Quartealy*, Impaling, *Euereux* and *Navar*; and the Third, of *Euereux* and *Navar*, *Quarterly*. The Canopy is alſo diapred with *Eagles volant crown'd*, within the Garter, (underneath which the Word **Soveraigne**, which Motto is alſo painted in Gold-Letters on the Frees) and with the Queen's *Deviſe* being, *An Ermin, collar'd and chain'd*, ſubſcrib'd with the Motto, **A Temperance.** On the Corniſh are placed ſeveral Eſcocheons of Arms of the Nobility of that Age.

He wrote in his Stile, *Henricus Dei Gratia Rex Anglie & Francie, & Dominus Hibernie*: And on the Circumference of his Great-Seal, **Henricus Dei Gracia Rex Francie et Anglie et Dns Hibernie**, placing *England* before *France* in his Charters, and *France* before *England* in his Seal.

Children of Henry, *Earl of* Derby (*afterwards King* Henry *the Fourth*) *by* Mary de Bohun, *his firſt Wife.*

His Iſſue.

12. Henry of Lancaster, ſurnamed of *Monmouth*, Prince of *Wales*, Eldeſt Son of King *Henry* the Fourth, ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom, by the Name of *Henry* the Fifth. *Vide* Chap. III.

12. Thomas of Lancaster, Duke of *Clarence*, Second Son of *Henry* the Fourth; of whom ſee more in the Fifth Chapter of this Fourth Book.

12. John of Lancaster, Duke of *Bedford*, and Regent of *France*, Third Son of King *Henry* the Fourth, and *Mary de Bohun*, his firſt Wife, whoſe Hiſtory ſucceeds that of his Brother Duke *Thomas*. *Vide* Book IV. Chap. VI.

Hum-

Lancaſtrians 12. HUMPHREY of LANCASTER, Duke of *Glocester*, and Protector of *England*, Fourth Son of King *Henry* the Fourth. The Seventh Chapter of this Fourth Book contains his Hiſtory.

Bavaria, viz. *Paly, Bendy, Lozengy, Argent and Azure*, Impaling *Lancaſter*.

12. BLANCH of LANCASTER, Dutcheſs of *Bavaria*, elder Daughter of *Henry*, Earl of *Derby* (afterwards King of *England*, by the Name of *Henry* IV.) was in the Year 1402. moſt nobly attended to *Colen*, and there married to *Lewis*, ſurnamed *Barbatus*, afterwards Duke of *Bavaria*. After his Death ſhe was eſpouſed to the King of *Arragon*, and out-living him alſo, took to her Third Husband the Duke of *Baar*; but deceaſing without Iſſue by them all, there is little Mention of her in Hiſtory. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 365. n. 47. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 558. n. 3. *F. 9. M. S. fol. 8. a in Coll. Arm.*

Denmark, which is, *Or, Semè of Hearts Gules, and Three Lions paſſant in pale, Azure*, quartering, *Norway*, viz. *Gules a Lion Rampant crowned Or, ſuſtaining a Battle-Ax Argent*: With which the Arms of *Lancaſter* are impaled.

12. PHILIPPA of LANCASTER, Queen of *Denmark*, younger Daughter of King *Henry* IV. was in the Year 1405. and Fifth of her Father's Reign, ſent into *Denmark*, with a ſumptuous Train of Lords and Ladies, and there eſpouſed to *John*, King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, but died without Iſſue. *Tho Walſingham*, p. 374. n. 46. *F. 9. M. S. fol. 8. b.*

12. HENRY V.

Henry V. An. Dom. 1412. March 20.

King of England *and* France, *and Lord of* Ireland, *ſurnamed of* Monmouth.

CHAP. III.

Edw. Hall Chron.

THIS moſt Heroick Prince, *Henry*, (whoſe Birth at *Monmouth*, in the Marches of *South-Wales*, bears Date in the Year of Chriſt's Nativity 1388, *Anno* 11 *Rich.* 2. from which Place he took his Surname) was the Eldeſt Son of *Henry* of *Bullingbrook*, then a Subject, and Earl of *Derby*, *Leiceſter* and *Lincoln*, afterwards Duke of *Hereford*, in the Right of his Wife *Mary*, the Second Daughter and Co-heir to *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*, &c. and Conſtable of *England*; then Duke of *Lancaſter*, by the Death of his Father *John* of *Gaunt*, Fourth Son of King *Edward* the Third; and, Laſtly, (*Richard* the Second being depoſed) made Sovereign of *England*.

This *Henry* being Prince of *Wales* (as appeareth by his Seal (*vide* Page 245.) annexed to two ſeveral Indentures, the one dated the 6th Day of *March*, *Anno* 6. and the other on the 7th of *May*, *An.* the 8th of *Henry* IV. his Father, betwixt him and the ſaid King, whoſe Lieutenant he was conſtituted, both for raiſing Forces, and the Suppreſſion of the Rebels of *North Wales*) did bear, *Azure Three Flowers de Liz, Or*, for the Kingdom of *France*, (reducing them from *Semé*, to the Number *Three*, as did *Charles* VI. the preſent *French* King) quartered with Three Lions of *England*; which makes me of Opinion, that King *Henry* IV this Prince's Father, (although he made uſe of no other Seal than that in which the Flower de Liz were Semé) was the firſt King of *England* that, in imitation of his ſaid Contemporary *Charles* VI. reduced that Number to Three Flowers-de-luce; for I find them ſo in his Eſcocheon, impaling, the Arms of *Joan* of *Navar*, his Second Wife, at the Head of his Tomb at *Canterbury*.

But by this Seal of Prince *Henry* it moſt certainly appears, that he (ſo early as the Sixth Year of *Henry* IV. his ſaid Father) bare in his Atchievement only Three Flowers de Liz; which is ſupported with Two Swans, each holding in his Beak an Oſtrich-Feather, and a Scrole. About the Seal is this circumſcription, S: Henrici principis Wall: ducis aquitan: lancaſtr: cornub: comitis ceſtr: *Ex Regiſtro Weſtmonaſt.*

The 245th Page of this 4th Book preſents you with the Royal Seal of this King *Henry* V. which is very Hiſtorical; on the one ſide whereof, he ſits on his Throne, with the Scepter of the Flower de-luce in his right Hand, and the Mound and Croſs in his left; in three Niches over his Head are placed the Trinity and our Lady. On each ſide the Throne in ſeveral Niches the Statues of King *Edward* the Confeſſor, and King *Arthur*, whoſe Arms are there repreſented: The Banner of *France* and *England* quarterly, and the Banner of *England* alone. Without theſe ſtand the Symbols of the four Evangeliſts, St. *Matthew*, St. *Mark*, St. *Luke*, and St. *John*; *viz.* the Angel, the winged Lion, the flying Ox, and the Eagle. And at the Foot of the Throne (on Three pannels) are the Arms of his Principality of *Wales*, Dukedom of *Cornwal*, and Earldom of *Cheſter*.

On his Counter-Seal is his Effigies on Horſeback, his Shield, Surcoat, and the Capariſons of his Horſe adorned with the *Three Flowers de Liz*, and the *Three Lions quarterly*. And Sans complement to *France*, in the Circumference of his Seal, Reverſe, and this his Charter (dated 15 *May An.* 4 *H.* 5.) he writes himſelf, Henricus dei gratia rex Anglie et Francie et dns Hibernie. He was the firſt King of *England* that in his Seal did bear the Three Flowers of *France*, and that placed *England* before it, in his Circumſcription. *Ex Regiſtro Weſtm.*

in Vita Henrici Beaufort Cardinalis, &c.

His young Years were employ'd in Literature in the Academy of *Oxford*, where, in *Queen's-College*, he was a Student, under the Tuition of his Half-Uncle *Henry Beaufort*, Chancellor of that Univerſity. Afterwards, in the Time of his Father's Exile, King *Richard* II. took this *Henry* with him into *Ireland*, and cauſed him to be impriſon'd in the Caſtle of *Trym*. But his Father depoſing that King, and obtaining the Crown, and himſelf being come to the

Lancaſtrians Age of Twelve Years, had the Succeſſion thereof entail'd on him in Parliament, and accordingly was created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, and immediately after had the Title of Duke of *Aquitain* conferr'd on him; in order to his obtaining a Marriage with the young Queen *Iſabel*, late Wife to the murther'd King *Richard*.

From *Oxford* Prince *Henry* was called to Court, and *Thomas Percy*, Earl of *Worceſter*, appointed his Governour, whoſe Hoſtile Attempts in *Shrewsbury*-Field, coſt that diſloyal Earl his Head, and had almoſt done this Prince his Life, who confronting the *Percies* in Battle, was wounded in the Face with an Arrow; but this Mark of Honour, with the Overthrow of *Hotſpur*, in that Bloody Diſpute, were hopeful Signs of the following Succeſſes againſt *Owen Glendour*, that Arch-Enemy to *England*'s Peace, whom the Prince ſo ſmartly purſued thro' the vaſt Mountains of *Wales*, that from the Dens of thoſe Deſarts he durſt not ſhew his Face, but therein periſh'd, tho' the Prince had then ſcarcely attain'd to his Sixteenth Year.

Anno 1403. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 559. n. 14.

But being grown from under the Command of his Tutors, as his Youth ſtood affected, ſo were his Conſorts, and thoſe often, whoſe Inclinations were none of the beſt; whether led by Inclination of Youth, or to know that by Experience which other Princes do by Report, is uncertain: But many Actions he did far unbefitting the Grandeur of his Perſon; and, among others, was tax'd with no better than Theft, conſorting with ſuch as ſpent their Wits upon other Mens Labours; lying in wait for the Receivers of his Rents, and robbing them of that which was really his own, receiving of them often many Blows, which he freely forgave, ever abating their Loſſes in the Foot of their Accompts.

His ſtriking the Lord Chief-Juſtice, was a Crime incontinently expiated by a quiet Submiſſion to his Judgment, and a formal Impriſonment; notwithſtanding which, the King reſenting this Affront done to his Repreſentative, diſmiſs'd his Son from the Office of Preſident of his Privy-Council, and placed therein his Second Son *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, to the no ſmall Grief of Prince *Henry*; who having drawn upon him (by theſe licentious Courſes) the Diſcontent and Jealouſie of his Father, found out an extraordinary Way of reconciling himſelf to his Love; and entring into a due Conſideration of his former diſſolute Manners, they appear'd unto him in ſuch Deformity, that he baniſh'd all his idle Companions from about him, (and yet, upon their better Conformity, gave them ſufficient Maintenance) and thereby became not only reſtored to the Royal Favour, but gain'd a Sovereignty over the Hearts of thoſe Subjects, who (after King *Henry*'s Death) made it appear how willing they were to ſubmit to his Empire, by ſwearing Allegiance to him before his Coronation (which was perform'd at *Weſtminſter*, the 9th of *April*, *Anno* 1412, by *Thomas Arundel*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, with all accuſtom'd Rites) and by granting him a Subſidy without asking, in his firſt Parliament. In which Parliament, his Right to the Crown of *France* was ſhew'd him

His Corona. 1413. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 573 n. 38. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 382. n. 24.

him (in an elegant Oration made by the ſaid Archbiſhop) as deſcended by a direct Line from *Iſabel*, Daughter to *Philip* the Fourth, King of *France*; and that nothing appear'd to his Hindrance, but their Pretenſion to the *Salique* Laws, which, by no Law of God, or firſt Inſtitution of their Country, he was bound to obſerve; with which Heroick Enterprize, young King *Henry* was quickly inflam'd; and in order thereunto, reduced his *Flowers de Liz* to the Number Three, as did *Charles* the Sixth, the then *French* King. *Henry* V.

King *Henry* demands the Crown of *France.*

And diſpatching his Ambaſſadors for *France*, demanded that Crown from *Charles* the Sixth, offering, that if the ſame were willingly granted, he would take his Daughter *Katherine* to Wife; but the ſame being rejected, he immediately prepared for War: And when his Men were ſhipped, and the King himſelf ready to go on Board, a Conſpiracy was diſcover'd againſt his Life, forged by *Richard*, Earl of *Cambridge*, *Henry*, Lord *Scroop* of *Marſham*, the Lord-Treaſurer, aad Sir *Thomas Grey* of *Northumberland*, who being ſuborn'd by the *French* for a Million of Gold, as upon their Apprehenſion they confeſs'd (tho' their Indictment contain'd other Matter) were all Three put to Death: Which was no ſooner perform'd, but that the Wind blowing fair, King *Henry* weigh'd Anchor, and, with a Fleet of 160 Ships, ſet Sail on *Lady-Day*, *Anno* 1414, and landed at *Caux*, his Force conſiſting of 6000 Horſe, and 24000 Foot; from thence he march'd to *Harflew*, which, after ſome Days Siege, was ſurrender'd unto him, into which he entred not in Triumph, but in an humble Manner paſſing along the Streets bare-footed, to the Church of St. *Martin*, where, with great Devotion, he gave Thanks to God for this his firſt atchiev'd Enterprize. The Government of this Town he committed to the Duke of *Exeter*, who ſubſtituted Sir *John Faſtolf* his Lieutenant of the ſame, with a Garriſon of 1500 Soldiers. And from thence, with 2000 Horſe and 16000 Foot, he march'd toward *Calais*, thro' the Countries of *Caux* and *Eu*.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 389. n. 24.

Knyghton. Neuſtriæ, p. 580. n. 54.

Anno 1414.

Harflew ſurrendred.

Ibid. p. 577 n. 10.

Tho. Walſingham. p. 391. n. 28.

The *French* King with his Army aſſembles at *Roan.*

The *French* Court (under a Brain-ſick Prince) ſwarm'd with Factions, yet all united to diſturb the common Enemy; in order to which King *Charles*, the *Dauphin*, his Brother of *Ponthieu*, the King of *Sicily*, the Dukes of *Berry* and *Britain*, with the whole Force of *France*, aſſembled at *Roan*, and in Council concluded, that the *Engliſh* ſhould be fought with before they got to *Calais*, and impeded in their March by continual Skirmiſhes, breaking down of Bridges, ſtaking of Fords, guarding of Paſſes, and conveying all Proviſions out of the Country. King *Henry* intending to paſs the *Soam* firſt at *Blanchetagne*, and then at *Pont le Remy*, found both Places guarded, ſo that keeping along the River-Side to *Hargeſt*, the *French* Army march'd on the other Bank, led by *Charles de Albret*, Conſtable of *France*. At laſt, thro' the Negligence of the *French* of St. *Quintin*, King *Henry* forded the *Soam* at *Bethencourt*; but his Soldiers being weary, and faint for want of Proviſions, and many of them ſick, he ſent from thence to the aſ-

Tho. Walſingham, p. 392. n. 1.

ſembled

Lancaſtrians ſembled Princes, to profer a Surrender of *Harflew*, and what more he had won, ſo as without Diſturbance he might depart for *Calais*. To which the Conſtable and Marſhal conſented, but the other young Princes deſpiſing the ſmall Numbers of the *Engliſh*, not only refus'd all Conditions of Peace, but with an Aſſurance of Victory, divide the Spoil, diſpoſe of Priſoners, and prepare a Chariot to carry the captive King in Triumph. They ſent alſo to King *Charles* and the Dauphin, reſiding at *Roan*, to be preſent at the Battle, that they might have the Honour of the Day; whereat the Duke of *Berry* was highly offended, having had Experience of the *Engliſh* Valour at the Battle of *Poictiers*, where King *John* of *France* was taken Priſoner.

Battle of *Azincourt*. King *Henry* continued his March, till upon the 24th of *October*, he came to *Azincourt*, near to which Place the *French* had pitch'd the Royal Standard, and drawn up their Army, exceeding the *Engliſh* above Six to One in Number; their Van-guard was led by the Conſtable, the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Bourbon*, the Earl of *Eu*, and *Bouchiqualt* the Marſhal, *Dampier* the Admiral, *Guychard* Dauphin *d'Avergne*, and *Clunet* of *Brabant*; the main Battle by the Dukes of *Bar* and *Alenzon*, the Earls of *Nevers*, *Blaumont*, *Salines*, *Grandpre* and *Rouſſe*. The Rear-guard by the Duke of *Brabant*, the Earls of *Marle*, *Forquenberge*, and Monſieur *de Lorney*. The Right-Wing was commanded by *Arthur*, Earl of *Richmond*, and the Left by *Lewis de Bourbon*, Earl of *Vendoſme*. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 583. n. 53.

In the mean time, King *Henry* having made Choice of a Ground, half-fenced on his Back with the Village wherein he had reſted the Night before, which had on both Sides ſtrong Hedges and Ditches, began there to order his Battle, but firſt appointed an Ambuſh of 200 Bowmen, who, upon the Sign given were to diſcharge their whole Flight upon the Flank of the Enemies Horſe: Theſe were commanded by Sir *Thomas Erpingham*. The King's Van-guard, conſiſting alſo of Archers, was led by *Edward*, Duke of *York*, aſſiſted by the Lords *Beaumont*, *Willoughby* and *Fanhop*: The main Battle, headed by the King himſelf, (was compoſed of Bill-men and ſome Bow-men) accompanied by his Brother *Humphrey*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, the Earls *Marſhal*, *Oxford* and *Suffolk*: And the Rearward, conſiſting of Diverſity of Weapons, was commanded by *Thomas*, Earl of *Dorſet*, the King's Uncle, the Horſemen, as Wings, guarding the Foot on both Sides. To prevent the Fury of the *French* Cavalry, the King had appointed Stakes of Six Foot long, ſharpen'd at both Ends, to be pitch'd behind the Archers, and Pioneers to attend their Removal according to Direction. All Things being thus order'd, and publick Prayers perform'd, the Onſet was immediately given by the *French* Horſemen, upon whom *Erpingham* gave his Bow-men the Sign to let flie their Arrows, which taking place upon the Flank of the *French* Horſe, ſo gaul'd them, that their Van-guard was inſtantly diſtreſs'd and diſorder'd in ſuch a confuſed Preſs, that they were not able to uſe their Arms to any Advantage. Their Wings likewiſe endeavour'd to charge the *Engliſh*, but Monſieur *de Lignie* in *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 584. n. 17. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 392. n. 54.

the

the one (not being well-ſeconded by his Squadrons) was forced back; and *Guillaume de Surrenes* charging home in the other, fell in the Attempt. The Battalions thus broken, fled to the Body, where they brought both Terror and Confuſion by the Unruline ſs of their gaul'd Horſes, when a Body of the *French* Horſe, exquiſitely appointed, intended to have broke thro' the *Engliſh* Archers; but they retreating behind their ſharpned Stakes, the *French* advanced upon the Spur, and by Troops falling upon them, were miſerably overthrown and paunch'd to Death. *Henry* V.

The *Engliſh* Arrows and Bills were mortally employ'd, and vied this Day for Execution, againſt whom the Duke of *Brabant*, hoping, by his Example, to encourage others (tho' he was follow'd but by a few) faced about, and having broken into the *Engliſh* Body, courageouſly fighting, was there ſlain. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 584 n. 38.* Duke of *Brabant* ſlain.

With the like Manhood, *John*, Duke of *Alenzon*, forced his Paſſage into the King's Battalion, and with his Ax cut off Part of his Crown; with which Stroke, his Caſque was batter'd to his Brow; but enraged *Henry*, redoubling his Strength, threw him to the Ground, and ſlew Two of his Seconds, yet would have ſaved the Duke's Life, had the Victory been at that time out of Diſpute. Duke of *Alenzon* killed by King *Henry*.

With *Alenzon*'s Fall, the main Battle of the *French* firſt gave Ground, then turn'd their Backs, and, Laſtly, threw away their Arms, and fled. But afterwards ſome of the Troops that firſt ran away being again led on by *Robinet* of *Bonvil*, and the Captain of *Azincourt*, with an Intention to wipe away the Stain of running away from Soldiers, by fighting with Boys, ſet upon the Pages and Landreſſes in the Camp; who gave ſuch a lamentable Shriek, that King *Henry* verily believing ſome freſh Forces had been come, cauſed all the Arrows that were ſticking in the Field to be gathered, and the Stakes to be plucked up, and made ready for a Second Encounter, among which, the Duke of *York*'s Body was found miſerably hacked and defaced; the Sight whereof, together with the Danger of a Second Charge, cauſed the King to Command the Priſoners ſhould be ſlain, except ſome principal Men, which were ſecured by being bound Back to Back. The *French* Army beaten, *Tho. Walſingham, p. 393 n. 23.*

With what Moderation and Devotion King *Henry* managed this great Victory, all Hiſtories are full. The next Day after the Battle he cauſed the 113th *Pſalm* to be ſung by his whole Army, commanding all the Foot, at the Verſe, *Non nobis Domine, non nobis, ſed nomini tuo da Gloriam*, to fall on their Knees, and thoſe on Horſeback, to make a reverend Bow. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 584. n. 50.*

The ſame Day, the Heralds appointed to make Search, made Return, that there was ſlain of the *French* above 10000, whereof 126 were of the Nobility bearing Banners; of Knights and Gentlemen of Coat-Armour 7874, and of common Soldiers about 1600. Of the Nobility there died that Day *Charles d'Albret*, Conſtable, and *Jaques de Chaſtillon* Admiral of *France*, &c. the Dukes of *Alenzon*, *Brabant* and *Bar*; the Earls of *Nevers*, *Marle*, *Vaudemont*, *Beaumont*, *Grandpre*, &c. The Priſoners taken were Number of the *French* and *Engliſh*, ſlain, and taken Priſoners. *Paulus Æmilius.* *Coxton.*

Lancaſtrians *Charles*, Duke of *Orleans*; *John*, Duke of *Bourbon*; *Arthur*, Earl of *Richmond*; *Lewis de Bourbon*, Earl of *Vendoſme*; and *Charles*, Earl of *Eu*, to the Number in all of 1500. On the *Engliſh* Part were killed *Edward*, Duke of *York*, and the Earl of *Suffolk*, and not in all full 600. *Ibidem.*

King *Henry* returns to *England*. At the King's Return into *England* (which was the 16th Day of *November* following) he forbad all Ballads to be made or ſung in Diſgrace of the *French*. And upon his Entrance into *London*, the City preſented him with 1000 Pounds, and Two Gold-Baſons, valued at 500 Pounds more, as an Expreſſion of their Joy for his happy Return and glorious Succeſs. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 393. n. 35.

Anno 1416. The Emperor *Sigiſmond* arrives in *England*. About this time the Emperor *Sigiſmond* came into *England*, where landing at *Dover*, he was, with much Honour, receiv'd by *Humphrey*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, and attended, together with *Albert*, Duke of *Holland*, to *Windſor*, where they were elected Knights of the Garter, and ſate in their Stalls at the Feaſt. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 585. n. 46.

The Emperor's Buſineſs was chiefly to mediate for a Peace with *France*, which he doubtleſs had obtain'd, but that the *French* at the Time of Treaty, had laid Siege to *Harfleur*: So that the King would then hear of nothing but War, and thereupon immediately ſent his Brother *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, with the Earls of *March*, *Oxford*, *Huntingdon*, *Warwick*, *Arundel*, *Salisbury* and *Devonſhire*, and 200 Ships, who, upon the Feaſt of the *Aſſumption of our Lady*, landed in the Mouth of the *Sein*, where they ſunk near 500 *French* Ships, and bravely relieved the Town; ſoon after which, the Emperor entring into a League Offenſive and Defenſive with King *Henry*, (the Pope's Concerns, with whom the Emperor now, or lately, was at War, only excepted) on the 29th of *October* departed towards *Germany*. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 394. n. 30. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 586. n. 4. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 384. n. 43. *Tho. Walſingham*, p 394. n. 47.

But the *French*, not yet deſiſting, enforced their Fleet with ſeveral Carricks of *Genoa*, and blocking up again the River of *Soame*, were likewiſe by the Earl of *Huntingdon* taken and diſperſed. In one of theſe Carricks was the whole Half-Year's Pay for the *French* Fleet, together with *Jaques*, Baſtard of *Bourbon*, its Commander; with which rich Prize the Earl return'd to *Southampton*, where King *Henry* then lay, who, by his Proclamation, dated at *New Sarum*, the 2d Day of *June* preceding, had commanded, that no Perſon retain'd in this preſent Expedition, of what Quality ſoever, ſhould preſume to wear any Coat-Armour, to which he had not Right from his Anceſtors, or by Grant from a ſufficient Deputy empowered therein, upon Penalty of being caſhiered, Loſs of Wages, and the having his Coat of Arms raſed and torn off his Back; except thoſe which did bear Arms with him at the Battle of *Agincourt*: Thereby rewarding his veteran Soldiers with a Mark of Honour, who had atchieved it in his laſt bloody Victory; and puniſhing thoſe Soldiers who were their own Carvers, and laid in common the Reward of Valour, before they had Opportunity to ſhew it, or to receive the Royal Approbation and Authority for the ſame. Theſe are the Words of the Record. *A. 52. fol. 300. Penes H. St. George Arm. Richmond.* *Clauſe An. 5. H. 5 in do ſo.*

King's Proclamation againſt uſurping of Coat-Armour.

Rex

A. 52. *fol.* 300. *Penes Hen. St. George Arm. Richmond.*

Henry IV.

Rex vicecom. Suth. Salutem, quia prout informamur, diverſi homines qui in viagiis noſtris ante hæc tempora factis Arma & Tunicas Armorum, vocant Cote Armures *in ſe ſumpſerunt, ubi nec ipſi nec eorum Anteceſſores hujuſmodi Armis ac Tunicis Armorum temporibus retroactis uſi fuerunt, & ea in preſenti viagio noſtro in prox. Deo dante faciend' exercere proponunt: Et quamquam Omnipotens ſuam gratiam diſponat prout vult in naturalibus equaliter, diviti atque pauperi, volentes tamen quemlibet ligeorum noſtrorum predictorum juxta ſtatus ſui exigentiam modo debito pertractari & haberi, tibi precipimus quod in ſingulis locis infra Balivam tuam ubi per Breve noſtrum nuper pro monſtris faciend' proclamari demandavimus, publice ex parte noſtra proclamari facias; quod nullus, cujuſcunque ſtatus, gradus ſeu conditio nis fuerit, hujuſmodi Arma ſive Tunicas Armorum in ſe ſumat, niſi ipſe jure anteceſſorio, vel ex donatione alicujus ad hoc ſufficientem poteſtatem habentis, ea poſſideat aut poſſidere debeat, & quod ipſe Arma (ſive Tunicas) illa ex cujus dono optinet die monſtrationis ſuæ perſonis ad hoc per nos aſſignatis ſeu aſſignand' manifeſte demonſtret,* exceptis illis qui nobiſcum apud bellum de Agincourt arma portabant, *ſub penis non admiſſionis ad proficiſcendum in viagio predicto, ſub munere ipſius cum quo retentus exiſtet, ac perditionis vaduorum ſuorum ex cauſa predicta preceptorum, nec non raſuræ & rupturæ dictorum Armorum & Tunicarum vocatorum,* Cote Armures, *tempore monſtrationis ſue predicte, ſi ea ſuper illum monſtrata fuerunt ſeu inventa, & hoc nullatenus omittas T. R. apud Civitatem nove ſarum ſecundo die Junii,* N. S.

Per ipſum Regem.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 397. *n.* 5.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 588. *n.* 58.

Upon the 23d of *July*, in the Fifth Year of his Reign, King *Henry*, with the Dukes of *Clarence* and *Gloceſter*, moſt of his Nobility, and an Army of 25628 fighting Men, beſides 1000 Artificers and Pioneers, took Shipping at *Portſmouth*, and landed the firſt of *Auguſt* in *Normandy* near *Tongue*; which Caſtle was the 9th Day after ſurrendred unto him: The Caſtle alſo of *Abbeville* was at the ſame time taken by *Thomas Mountague*, Earl of *Salisbury*: And King *Henry* next ſate down before *Caen* with his Army, which was ſhortly after delivered upon Terms; and from thence went to *Roan*, which City, after a brave Reſiſtance, being forced by Famine, he likewiſe obtained by Surrender.

Anno 1417. King *Henry*'s Seond Expedition into *France*.

Caen and *Roan* ſurrendred.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 401. *n.* 35.

This proſperous Proceeding of *Henry* V. cauſed *John*, Duke of *Burgundy*, for his own Ends, to mediate for a Peace between the Two Crowns, and Ambaſſadors being ſent, a Meeting of Reconciliation was appointed, whereunto King *Charles* the Sixth, being troubled with a Frenzy, did not repair, but his Queen and beautiful Daughter the Lady *Katherine* came; with whoſe Perſon, at firſt Sight, though King *Henry* was wonderfully taken, yet made he no ſhew thereof, only that at parting (ſince nothing was at that time effected) he told the Duke of *Burgundy*, He either would enjoy the Lady *Katherine*, together with all his Demands, or

Anno 1418. Interview between King *Henry* and the *French* Queen.

Lancaſtrians or drive the King of *France* out of his Kingdom, and him from his Dukedom.

Burgundy was ſhortly after (*viz.* 2 *Sept.* 1419.) moſt barbarouſly murther'd by *Charles* the *Dauphin* (who had a long time born him a Spleen) as he made his Submiſſion to him on his Knee, in the Preſence of his Peers; which although his Son *Philip*, Earl of *Charolois*, ſadly reſented, yet he thought it better to mediate for a Peace between the Two Kingdoms, than to ſeek Revenge. He therefore cauſed Ambaſſadors to be ſent to King *Henry*, both from the King of *France* and himſelf, who were kindly receiv'd; though King *Henry* intimated unto them, that their Propoſitions were not acceptable unto him, unleſs the Lady *Katherine* would join with them, whoſe Innocency he knew would not abuſe him. The King's Deſire was granted; but in the *Interim*, the Earl of *Salisbury* took *Freſnay*, and the Earl of *Huntington*, *Mayne*, who marching towards *Ments*, was encountred by the Forces of the *Dauphin*, whereof he put 5000 to the Sword, and took 200 Priſoners; for which Victories King *Henry* gave publick Thanks to God at *Roan:* Thither other Ambaſſadors arrived from the King and Queen of *France*, and a Letter from the Lady *Katherine*; which was ſecretly delivered to the King of *England* by the Biſhop of *Arras*: The Subſtance of their Buſineſs was to invite the King to come with all ſpeed to *Troys* in *Champaigne*, there to receive Satisfaction to his Demands, and be eſpouſed to the Lady *Katherine*; whereupon, with a Guard of 15000 Soldiers, accompanied with all his Nobility, upon his Arrival there, he was met by the Queen of *France*, the Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, and the Lady *Katherine*; whom on the 20th of *May*, 1420, King *Henry* affianced, and was declared Regent of *France*, and Heir to that Crown (King *Charles* during his Life to ſtile him, *Noſtre treſchier filz Henry Roy d'Engleterre Heretier de France:*) Whereof Proclamation being made in both Kingdoms, the Nobility were ſworn to obſerve them; as alſo the Duke of *Burgundy*, with all the Subjects of Account throughout each of their Dominions. Theſe were the chief Articles concluded by the Two Kings, (Queen *Iſabel*, the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Prince of *Orange*, and ſeveral Noblemen being preſent:) So that upon the 3d of *June* following, (being the Morrow after *Trinity-Sunday*) the Marriage of King *Henry* and the Lady *Katherine*, with all pompous Solemnity, was celebrated in the Church of St. *Katherine* at *Troys*, by *Henry de Savoiſy*, Archbiſhop of *Sens*.

Tho. Walſingham, p 402. n. 37

Anno 1419.

The *Dauphin*'s Forces defeated.

King *Henry* invited to *Troys* in *Champaigne*.

Anno 1420.

Hiſtoire de la Maiſon de France Tom. 1. p. 504. & 505.

His Marriage with the Lady *Katherine* of *France*

This Queen, as appeareth by Charter, dated at her Caſtle of *Hertford*, is ſtiled *Katherine par la Grace de Dieu Royne d'Engleterre & de France & Fille a Charles Roy de France & Dame d'Ireland.* To which is appendant her Seal of Red-Wax (delineated in the 245th Page of this Fourth Book) on which is impreſſed an Eſcocheon charged with the Arms of K. *Henry* V her Husband, *viz. Quarterly Azure Three Flowers de Liz Or*, for the Kingdom of *France*, and *Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or*, being the Enſign of *England*; Impaling the Arms of this *Katherine*, who did bear alſo *Azure Three Flowers de Liz, Or*. K. *Henry* V having reduced the *Semé* of *Lizes* to the Number 3, in Imitation of her Father, K. *Charles* VI. of *France*. This Shield is crowned with a Royal Diadem, and ſupported by Two Antilopes, both gorged with Coronets, chained and linked together under the baſe Point of the Eſcocheon; being the firſt Supporters that I have found born by any Queen of this Realm. The Seal is circumſcribed **Sigillum Katherine filie Caroli Regis Francie, Regine Anglie et Domine Hibernie**. The like Impalement (but without Crown or Supporters) ſtood painted in the Windows of *Chriſt-Church*, near *Newgate*, *London*; and in many other Places.

This Queen *Katherine*, born upon the 27th Day of *October*, *Anno* 1400, was the Youngeſt Daughter of the ſaid King of *France*, *Charles* VI. and of Queen *Iſabel* his Wife, Daughter of *Stephen*, Duke

Ibid. p. 497.

Duke of *Bavaria*, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Lord of *Ingolſtad*; ſhe was, upon the 14th of *February*, in the Year 1420, moſt magnificently Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by *Henry Chichley*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, whereat *James* I. King of *Scots*, was preſent; and at the Feaſt ſat on her Left-Hand, the Biſhops of *Canterbury* and *Winchester* on her Right; were ſerved with Silver cover'd Meſſes, all of Fiſh, in devout Obſervation of the *Lent* Seaſon: Surviving King *Henry*, (to whom ſhe brought his only Son named alſo *Henry*.) This Queen was afterwards eſpouſed to *Owen ap Merideth ap Tudor*, a *Welſh* Gentleman, and of the Court, deſcended by Iſſue-Male from *Kenan*, the Son of *Coel*, King of *Britain*, and Brother to *Hellen*, Mother of *Conſtantine* the Great; the Meanneſs of whoſe Eſtate, was recompenſed by the Delicacy of his Perſon, ſo abſolute in all the Lineaments of his Body, that the only Contemplation of it might make a Queen forget all other Circumſtances. By him ſhe had Iſſue Three Sons, *Edmond*, *Jaſper* and *Owen*, and a Daughter that died in her Infancy. Queen *Katherine* alſo departed this mortal Life (upon the 3d Day of *January*, 1437, in the 16th Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Sixth, her Son, and of her Age the 38th) in the Monaſtery of *Bermondſey* in *Southwark*; where ſhe either took Sanctuary, or for Devotion repaired. And on the 8th of *February* next following, her Body was brought to St. *Katherines* by the *Tower*, from thence to St. *Paul*'s, and ſo to *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, where it was interred, in the Chappel of our Lady; but her Corps being taken up in the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh, her Grandſon, when he laid the Foundation of his new Chappel there, ſhe was never ſince buried; but remaineth ſtill above Ground in a Coffin of Boards, near the Sepulchre of *Henry* the Fifth her Firſt Husband, by her erected in the Chappel of the Kings; (the Figure of which Coffin is marked with the Letter *B.* in the 289th Page of this Fourth Book) near unto which, on a Tablet theſe Verſes in *Latin* and *Engliſh* are pencil'd.

Henry V.

Tho. Walſingham. p. 403. n. 60.

Tho. Miles p. 612.

Her Second Marriage.

Tudor. Gules, a Cheveron inter Three Helmets, Argent.

Stow's Chron. p. 375.

Her Death. *Anno* 1437.

Here lies Queen *Katherine* clos'd in Grave,
The *French* King's Daughter fair,
And of thy Kingdom (*Charles* the Sixth)
The true redoubted Heir.
Twice joyful Wife in Marriage match'd,
To *Henry* Fifth by Name:
Becauſe thro' her he nobled was,
And ſhin'd in double Fame;
The King of *England* by Deſcent,
And by Queen *Katherine*'s Right,
The Realm of *France* he did enjoy,
Triumphant King of Might.
A happy Queen to *Engliſh* Men,
She came right grateful here;
And Four Days Space they honour'd God,
With Mouth and reverent Fear.
Henry the Sixth this Queen brought forth,
In painful Labours plight;
In whoſe Empire a *French* Man was,
And eke an *Engliſh* Wight.
Under no lucky Planet born,
Unto himſelf nor Throne:
But equal with his Parents both,
In pure Religion.
Of *Owen Tudor* after this,
The next Son *Edmund* was,
O *Katherine*, a renowned Prince,
That did in Glory paſs.
Henry the Seventh, a *Britain* Pearl,
A Gem of *England*'s Joy,
A Peerleſs Prince was *Edmund*'s Son,
A good and gracious Roy.
Therefore a happy Wife this was,
A happy Mother pure,
Thrice happy Child, but Grandam ſhe,
More than Thrice happy ſure.

Hic Katherina jacet Francorum filia Regis, *In Capell. Regum* p. 13, & 14.
Heres et Regni (Carole Serte) tui,
Henrici quinti thalamo bis leta jugali,
Nam ſic vir duplici clarus Honore fuit:
Jure ſuo Anglorum, Katherine jure triumphans
Francorum obtinuit, jus decus imperii.
Grata venit letis felix Regina Britannis,
Perque dies celebrant quatuor ore Deum.
Edidit Henricum gemebunda puerpera Regem,
Cujus in imperio Francus et Anglus erat.
Non ſibi nec Regno felici ſidere natum,
Sed patri et matri religione parem.
Poſt er Owino Tuddero tertia proles,
Nobilis Edmundus te Katherina beat:
Septimus Henricus quo non preſtantior alter,
Filius Edmundi, gemma Britanna fuit.
Felix ergo uxor, mater, ter filia felix:
Aſt Avia hec felix terque quaterque fuit.

OTIUM FUGE.

The *Salique* Law thus broken, the very next Day after the Marriage, being the 4th of *June*, King *Henry*, with the *French* King, the King of *Scots*, the Duke of *Burgundy* and Prince of *Orange*, 21 Earls, 45 Barons, many Knights and Gentlemen, with an Army conſiſting of *Engliſh*, *French*, *Scotch*, *Iriſh* and *Dutch*, to the Number of 60000, march'd in Queſt of the *Dauphin*, and, on the 7th of *June*, laid Siege to the Town of *Seine*, which, after Four Days, was yielded; thence to *Monſtreu*, which by Force was taken, the Caſtle only held out; during the Siege whereof, King *Henry* created a new King of Arms, to be principal Herald of the Order of St. *George*, which he ſtiled *Garter*, whom he ſent with Offers of Mercy to the Caſtle; but returning with nothing but Reproaches, a Gibbet was erected in Sight of the Captain, whereon Twelve of his Friends were executed. This Siege continued Six Weeks, when, being enforced by Famine, the Beſieged deliver'd it upon Mercy.

Anno 1422. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 406. n. 49.

King *Henry* inſtitutes a new King of Armes ſtiled *Garter*.

Melun upon *Seine* yielded.

The King from hence march'd to *Melun* upon *Seine*, and the 30th of *July* laid Siege to it, which was moſt valiantly defended by one *Barbaſon*, a *Gaſcoigne*, who fought at *Barriers* Hand to Hand with King *Henry*, yet thro' Peſtilence and Famine *Barbaſon* was forced to yield, and being ſuſpected to have had a Hand in the Death of *John*, Duke of *Burgundy*, was ſent Priſoner to *Paris*, whither both Kings, with their Queens, and the Duke and Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, and a Royal Train, immediately follow'd; where the Three Eſtates of *France*, under Hand and Seal, ratified again King *Henry*'s Succeſſion to the Crown of *France*, the Inſtruments whereof were by him ſent to be kept in the Treaſury at *Weſtminſter*.

Soon

Soon after, King *Henry* began to exerciſe his Regency, and cauſed a new Coin to be made, called a *Salute*, whereon the Arms of *France* and *England* were Quarterly ſtamp'd. He likewiſe appointed the Duke of *Exeter*, with 500 Men for the Guard of *Paris*, and ſent out his Proceſs againſt the *Dauphin* to appear at the Marble-Table at *Paris*; which he not obeying, the *Dauphin* was by Sentence of Parliament baniſh'd the Kingdom, as guilty of the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Death. And on the 6th of *January* following (the King having conſtituted his Brother the Duke of *Clarence*, his Lieutenant-General of *France* and *Normandy*) departed with his Queen from *Paris* to *Amiens*, thence to *Calais*, and landing at *Dover*, paſſed thro' *London* to his Palace of *Weſtminſter*.

Henry V.

King *Henry* takes upon him the Regency of *France*.

His Return to *England*.

Mean while, in *France*, the Duke of *Clarence* having made an Inrode into *Anjou*, and returning Home laden with Prey, was betray'd by his Scout-maſter into an Ambuſh of the Duke of *Alenzon*; where, with the Earls of *Tanquerville* and *Angus*, the Lord *Roos*, and above 200 *Engliſh* more, he loſt his Life, tho' moſt valiantly diſputed.

Duke of *Clarence*, &c. ſlain.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 404. n. 45.

This ſad Diſaſter happened upon *Eaſter-Eve*, *Anno* 1422, whereof King *Henry* having Advice, being then upon his Progreſs for the Queen's Divertiſement at *Beverley*, preſently diſpatch'd the Earl of *Mortaign* into *Normandy*, and about the Middle of *May* follow'd himſelf, and landing at *Calais*, haſten'd to the Relief of *Chartres*, which *Charles* the *Dauphin*, with 7000 Men, had beſieged; who hearing of the King's Approach, retir'd to *Tours*: In the mean while, the King of *Scots* and the Duke of *Gloceſter*, about the 8th of *July*, took *Dreux* by Surrender, King *Henry* purſuing the *Dauphin* from one Place to another; but could by no means overtake him; tho' in his Way he gained all the Fortreſſes which had withſtood him in the *Iſle of France*, *Lovain*, *Brie* and *Champaigne*.

Anno 1422.

Dreux ſurrender'd.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 407. n. 6.

The *Dauphin* about this time ſat down before a Town of the Duke of *Burgundy*'s, called *Coſſney*, which King *Henry* endeavouring by haſty Marches to relieve, ſo much overheated himſelf with Travel, that he fell ſick (at a Place named *Suley*) of a Fever and Flux; from whence he ſent *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, to raiſe that Siege, upon whoſe Appearance the *Dauphin* flew to *Berry*, and the King of *England* was removed to *Bois de Vincennes*, where growing worſe and worſe, and having made the Duke of *Bedford* Regent of *France*, and Governour of *Normandy*, the Duke of *Gloceſter* Protector of *England*, and of his Infant Son Prince *Henry*'s Perſon, exhorting all his Nobles to be faithful unto him, and ſerviceable to the Queen, he departed this Life, (repeating a Pſalm of *David*) upon the laſt Day (St. *Marthe* ſaith the 29th) of *Auguſt*, 1422, in the 34th Year of his Age, having reigned Nine Years, Five Months, and Fourteen Days.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 406. n. 53.

St. *Marthe* p. 505.

King *Henry*'s Death. *Anno* 1422.

Im-

Lancaſtrians

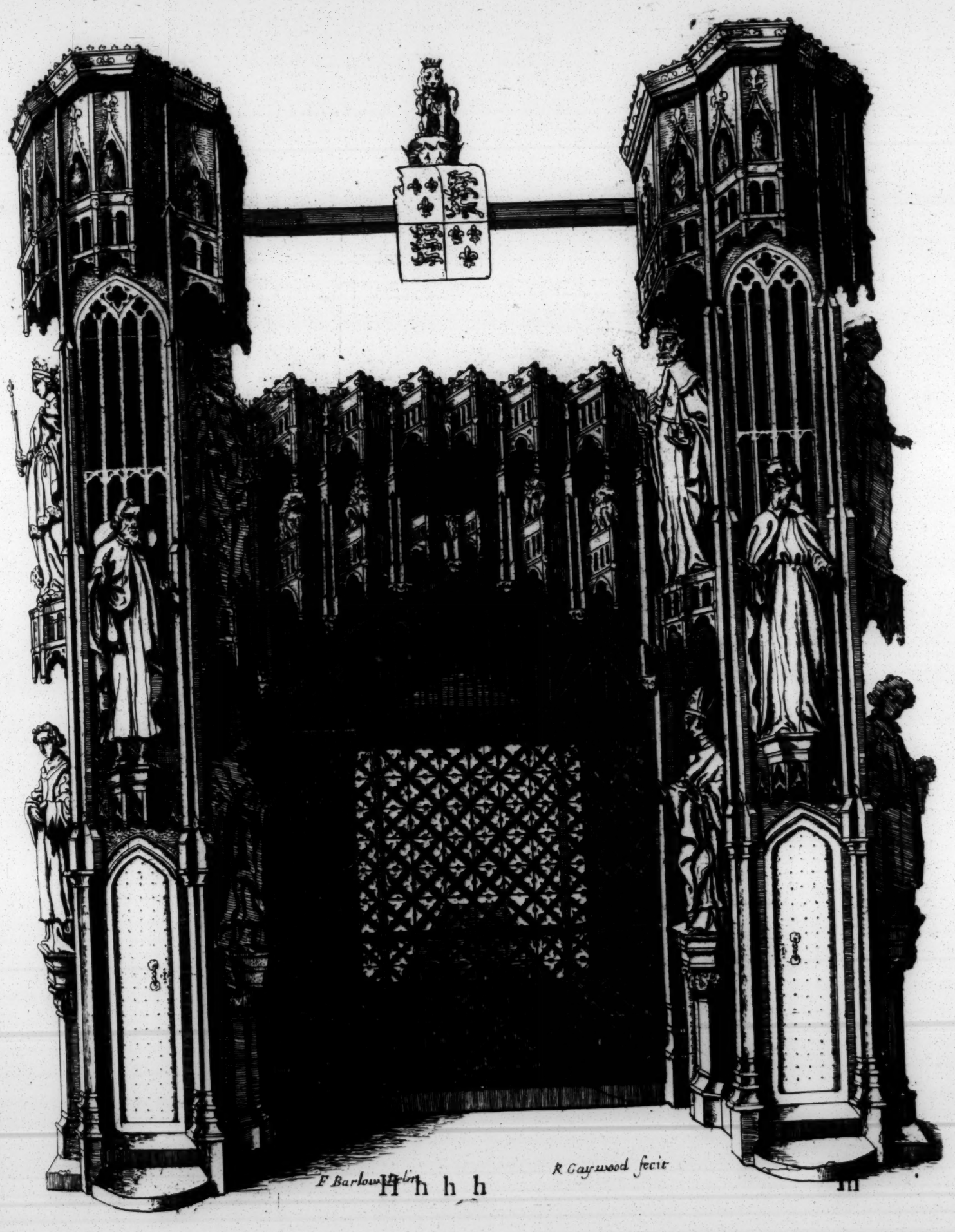
Immediately after the King's Death, his Bowels were interr'd in the Church of St. *More de Foſſes*, and his Corps being embalmed, was incloſed in Lead, and accompanied ſolemnly to *Paris*, and there depoſited in the Church of *Noſtre Dame*, where his *Exequies* were perform'd; from whence he was brought to *Roan*, and there remain'd till all Things neceſſary for the Conveyance of his Body into *England* were prepared. He was laid in a Chariot, drawn by Four Horſes; and above the Corps was his Figure made of boiled Hides of Leather, repreſenting his Perſon, and painted to the Life: Upon whoſe Head, was ſet an Imperial Diadem of Gold and Precious Stones; on his Body, a Purple Robe, furr'd with Ermin; in his Right-Hand he had a Scepter Royal, and in his Left a Ball of Gold, with a Croſs fixed thereon. As the Chariot paſſed through any Town of Note, there was born over it a Canopy of great Value, by Perſons of Quality. In this manner, being accompanied by the King of *Scots*, beſides other Princes, Lords and Knights of his Houſhold, he was brought from *Roan* to *Abbeville*; from whence, reſting at *Hedin*, *Monſtrevil* and *Bulloign*, they came to *Calais*, the Queen-Dowager ſtill following at Two Miles Diſtance, with her Retinue. *Stow's Chron. p. 362. & 363.*

From *Calais* they ſet Sail, and about the 10th of *November* arrived at *London*, where the Body was repoſed in the Cathedral of St. *Paul*. Upon the Covering of the foremoſt of the Four Horſes that convey'd the Chariot, were embroidered the Ancient Arms of *England*; upon the Second, the Arms of *England* and *France* in one Shield Quarterly; upon the Coverture of the Third Horſe, was embroidered the Arms of *France* alone, and on the Fourth, were the Arms of King *Arthur*, viz. *Three Crowns Gold in a Field Azure*. *Tho. Walſingham, p. 406. n. 53.*

His Interment.

His *Exequies* being ſolemnized in St. *Paul's*, he was brought from thence and interr'd in the Abbey of St. *Peter* at *Weſtminſter*, at the Feet of King *Edward* the Confeſſor, in a little Chappel, ſince enlarged and beautified with ſeveral Statues, and fenced with Two Iron-Grates, by King *Henry* the Seventh, according to the Figure inſerted in the following Page.

Illustrissimo
Domino, Dn^o GVLIELMO
Comiti BEDFORDIÆ, Baroni
RUSSEL, et Baroni Russel
de Thornhaugh, Nobilissimi
Ordinis Garterij Equiti
Sacellum hoc HENRICI
V^ti Regis; HD. F S.



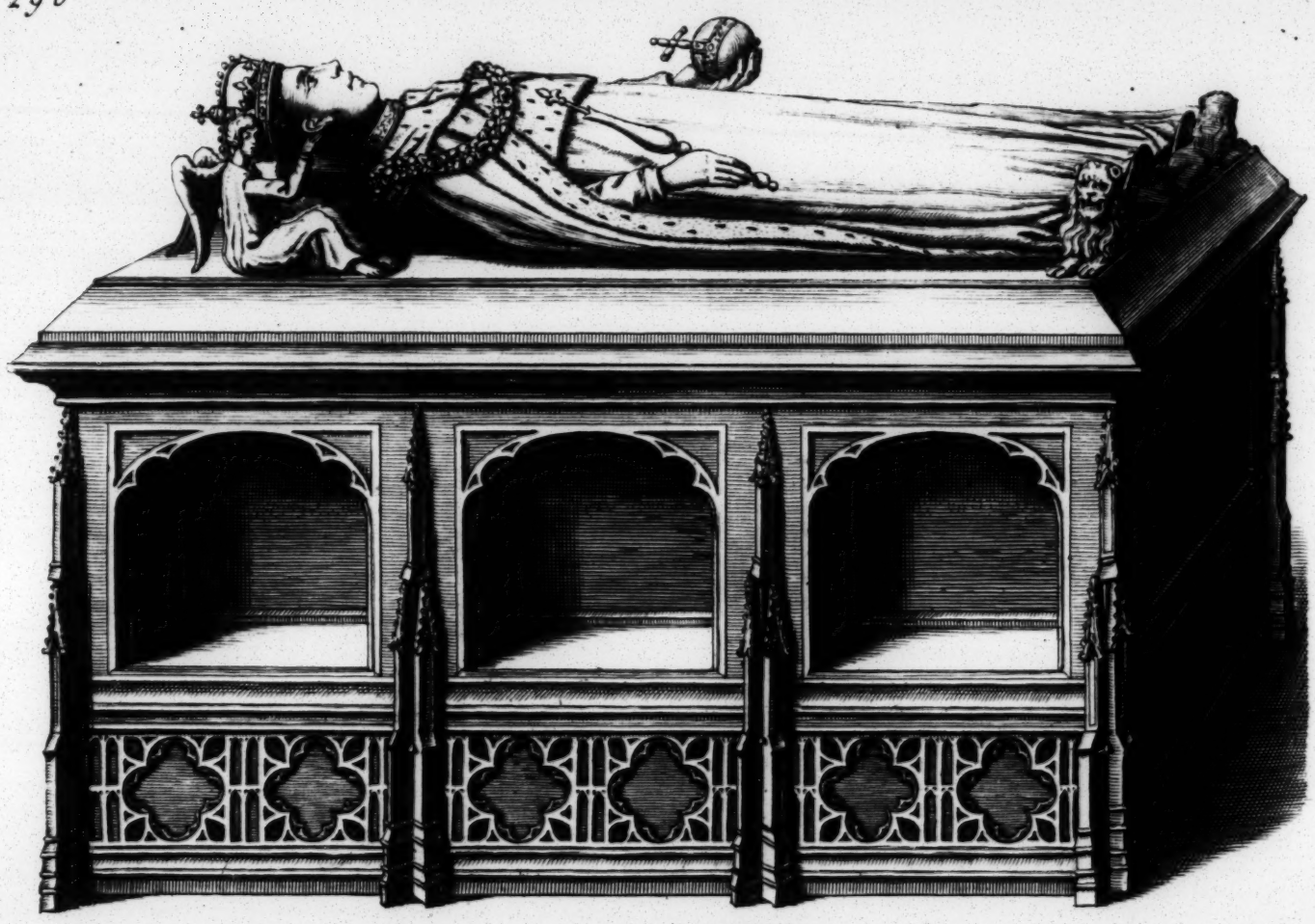
F Barlow Delin.

R Gaywood fecit

Lancaſtrians In which a Royal Image of Silver gilt, was placed upon his Tomb, erected by Queen *Katherine* his Widow; but about the latter End of King *Henry* the Eighth, the Head of the King's Image (being of maſſie Silver) was broken off, and convey'd away, with the Plates of Silver that cover'd his Trunk, which now only remains (of Heart of Oak) to witneſs againſt thoſe that ſacrilegiouſly ſtole it away; and his Epitaph defaced, which was but theſe Two ſilly Verſes:

Dux Normanorum, Verus Conqueſtor eorum,
Heres Francorum deceſſit, et Hector eorum.

290



282

Honoratiſsimo et Nobiliſsimo Domino de WORLABYE, *Capitaneo-Generali in Affricâ Comitatus Eboracenſis D. Caroli Secundi nobilium Stipatorum Tumuli hanc* HENRICI V.*ti Regis*

Dn°. IOHANNI BELASYSE *Baroni et Gubernatori Civitatis de Tangier locum-tenentium vni. Regiæ Majeſtatis Duci et Gubernatori villæ de Hull, &c. Imaginem H. D. F. S.*

Here

Here you have the Form of his Monument of Grey Marble, as it now remains; but the Head of his *Effigies*, Covering of his Trunk, and his *Regalia* (having been all of Silver, and ſtolen away) are ſupplied by this Shadow, copied from an Original Picture of him in the Royal Palace of *White-Hall*. *Henry* V.

From King *Henry*'s Acts of Valour, I ſhall proceed to his Works of Piety and Magnificence; which were the Rebuilding his Manor-Houſe of *Sheen*, now called *Richmond*; his Foundations of the Two Monaſteries, (not far from it) one of *Carthuſians*, which he called *Bethlem*, and the other of Religious Men and Women, of the Order of St. *Bridget*, which he named *Sion*. The Brotherhood of St. *Giles* without *Cripple-Gate*, was alſo of his Foundation.

Ypodigm. Neuſtrix, p. 578. n. 47. *Tho. Walſingham*, p. 387. n. 13.

A Son of King HENRY *the Fifth, by Queen* KATHERINE *of* France, *his Wife.*

13. HENRY of WINDSOR, only Son of King *Henry* the Fifth, was Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Cheſter*. He ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, being yet a Child, and was not long after crown'd King of *France* at *Paris*. *Vide* the following Chapter.

Children of KATHERINE *of* VALOIS, *Queen of* England, *by* OWEN TUDOR, *her Second Husband.*

13. EDMOND TUDOR, Earl of *Richmond*, ſurnamed of *Hadham*, the Queen his Mother's Manor-Houſe and Place of his Birth, was the Eldeſt Son of *Owen Tudor* and Queen *Katherine* of *Valois*, Dowager to King *Henry* the Fifth, and ſo conſequently Half-Brother to *Henry* the Sixth.

This *Edmond* leaving off the Arms of the Family of *Tudor*, did bear the Royal Arms of King *Henry* the Sixth, his Half-Brother, with the Diſtinction of a *Border Azure*, charged with *Flowers de Lizs* and *Martlets*, *Or*, the Flower de luces ſhewing him to be deſcended from the Blood Royal of *France*; and the Martlets, being the Arms of King *Edward* the Confeſſor, were born by King *Richard* the Second in Pale, with his Royal Coat, and granted in augmentation to ſeveral

He was created into the Dignity of Earl of *Richmond*, *per Cincturam Gladii*, &c. and to have Place in Parliament next after Dukes, by Creation dated at *Reading* on the 23d of *November*, (the Parliament-Roll ſays, the 6th of *March*) *Anno* 31 *H.* 6. in the Year 1452, notwithſtanding that *Arthur*, Duke of *Britain*, was then living, and did uſe that Title. He departed this Life the 1ſt of *November*, in the Year 1456, *Anno* 35 *H.* 6. having not enjoy'd this Honour of Earl much above Four Years, and was buried in the *Grey-Fryers* at *Caermarden* in *South-Wales*; from whence his Remains (it ſeemeth) upon the Suppreſſion of that Abbey, were removed; for Sir *Thomas Canon* of *Pembrokeſhire* informs me, that his Tomb (from the Verge of which he tranſcribed the following Epitaph) is in the Cathedral-Church of St. *David*.

Chart. An. 31 *H.* 6.

Penes Tho. Canon Equit. aurat.

Under

of his Nobility; whoſe Example, no doubt was followed by this Pious King *Henry* the Sixth, *Edmond*'s Half-Brother, in the Grant of this diſtinction of the Martlets to him. Which Coat is impaled with the Arms of his Wife *Margaret Beaufort*, at the Head of her Tomb in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey; and alſo on the Monument of Queen *Elizabeth*, their Great Grand-daughter

Lancaſtrians

Under this Marble-Stone here incloſed, reſteth the Bones of that moſt Noble Lord Edmond, **Earl of** Richmond, **Father and Brother to Kings. The which departid out of this World in the Year of our Lord God** 1456, **the firſt of the Month of** November, **on whoſe Soul Almighty Jeſhu have Mercy.** Amen.

This *Edmond* married *Margaret*, the ſole Daughter and Heir of *John Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, Son of *John*, Earl of *Somerſet*, and Son of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, Fourth Son of King *Edward* the Third, and by her had Iſſue their only Son *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, who having ſlain *Richard* the Third, the laſt King of the Line of *Plantagenet*, at *Boſworth*-Field, had the Crown ſet on his Head, by the Name of *Henry* the Seventh, and firſt King of *England* and *France* of the Surname of *Tudor*.

Having made ſome obſervations upon the Arms of his Elder Brother Earl *Edmond*, I now come to thoſe of this *Jaſpar*, which were, *Quarterly, France and England*, a Border of St. *Edward* the Confeſſor, viz. *Azure Eight Martlets Or*, which are painted in the Hall-Window of *Saxham* in the County of *Suffolk*, with this Motto written obliquely in the ſame Window, *Change Truth for Maiſtery Petes Johannem Knight in Medicina Doctorem.*

13. JASPAR TUDOR, Duke of *Bedford*, and Earl of *Pembroke*, Second Son of *Owen Tudor* and Queen *Katherine*, ſurnam'd of *Hatfield*, from her Manor-Houſe of that Name in *Hertfordſhire*, where he had his Birth, was by King *Henry* the Sixth, his Half-Brother, created Earl of *Pembroke*, in the 31ſt Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1452, and to have Place in Parliament next after his Elder Brother *Edmond*, Earl of *Richmond*. But after that King *Edward* the Fourth had forced King *Henry* the Sixth out of his Kingdom, this *Jaſpar* was attainted, and *William* Lord *Herbert* created Earl of *Pembroke* in his Room, *Anno* 1462; which Honour (his Patent mentions) was granted him, in Conſideration of his expelling *Jaſpar* the Rebel. Upon the Death of this *William*, ſlain at *Banbury*, his Son, named alſo *William*, ſucceeded him in the Earldom of *Pembroke*. *Chart* 31 *H.* 6.

Afterwards *Henry* the Sixth, by the Aſſiſtance of *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick*, recovering the Crown, *Jaſpar* was again reſtored to be Earl of *Pembroke* in the Year 1470; but being taken Priſoner at *Barnet*-Field, in *April* following, *Anno* 1471, he loſt this Earldom the Second time, which being ſurrender'd by the Second *William* Lord *Herbert* to King *Edward* the Fourth, he gave it to Prince *Edward* his Son, who enjoy'd it during his Life.

King *Richard* the Third held alſo this Earldom, till, at the Battle of *Boſworth*, he loſt his Crown and Life to *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, who ſucceeding *Richard*, by the Name of *Henry* the Seventh, not only reſtor'd this *Jaſpar*, his Uncle, to the Earldom of *Pembroke* (the Third time) by Creation, bearing Date at *Weſtminſter*, the 27th of *October*, in the Firſt Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1485, but alſo advanced him to the Title and Dignity of Duke of *Bedford*. The ſame King conſtituted Duke *Jaſpar*, Steward, at the Coronation of his Queen, *Elizabeth* of *York*, on the 10th of *November*, in the Third Year of his Reign; and *Chart. An.* 1 *H.* 7 p. 1. Pat. *An.* 3 *H.* 7. p. 1. Par. *An.* 4 *H.* 7.

Henry V.

and on the 1ſt of *October*, *Anno* 4 *H.* 7. he was made Lieutenant of *Ireland* for one Year; and on the 7th of *February*, in the Year following this Duke had the Office of Earl-Marſhal of *England* granted to him, and the Heirs-Male of his Body, with an Annuity of Twenty Pounds *per Annum*.

Par. An. 1 H. 7.

Inq. An. 11 H. 7. n. 172.

Vox 33 in Officio Prærogat.

He took to Wife *Katherine*, Daughter of *Richard Woodvile*, Earl *Rivers*, (the Widow of *Henry Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, Conſtable of *England*) and deceaſed (without lawful Iſſue) on the 21ſt Day of *December*, in the Eleventh Year of King *Henry* the Seventh, and, according to his laſt Teſtament, was interr'd in the Abbey of *Keynſham*; where he founded a Chantry for Four Prieſts, to ſing Maſs for the Souls of his Father, of *Katherine*, ſometime Queen of *England*, his Mother, and of *Edmond*, late Earl of *Richmond*, his Brother.

The Arms of this *Jaſpar* and this *Katherine Woodvile*, his Wife, are impal'd in a Book in the College of Arms, mark'd *M.* 14. Hers being *Argent, a Feſs and Canton Gules* They are in a *Lozenge Crown'd Or.*

D. 4. fol. 1. in Coll. Armor.

14. HELEN, the Natural Daughter of *Jaſpar*, Duke of *Bedford*, was married to *William Gardiner* of *London*, Eſq; and they had Iſſue *Stephen Gardiner*, Lord-Prior of *Tinmouth*, afterwards Biſhop of *Wincheſter*.

The Arms of *Gardiner* are, *Sable, a Cheveron inter Three Bugle-Horns Argent, garniſh'd Or,* which are impaled with the Coat of this *Helen*, viz. *Quarterly* France *and* England, *a Border Azure, charged with Eight Martlets Or, a Baſton Seniſter Or.* Vide *D.* 4. p. 31. *in Coll. Armor.*

13. OWEN TUDOR, Third Son of *Owen* and Queen *Katherine*, took upon him a Religious Habit in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

Lancaſtrians
Anno Dom. 1422. *Aug.* 31.

13. HENRY VI.

King of England *and* France, *and Lord of* Ireland, *ſurnamed of* Windſor.

CHAP. IV.

HENRY the Sixth of that Name (only Child of King *Henry* the Fifth and *Katherine* of *Valois*, youngeſt Daughter of *Charles* the Sixth, the *French* King) was born at *Windſor*, upon St. *Nicholas*'s Day, in the Year of our Lord 1421, and baptized by the Duke of *Bedford*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and Counteſs of *Holland*, whereof the King his Father (being then in *France*) having Information, Prophetically ſpake to this Purpoſe, *I* Henry *of* Monmouth *ſhall gain much in my ſhort Reign, but* Henry *of* Windſor *will reign much longer, and loſe all; but God's Will be done.* *Tho. Walſingham, p. 406. n. 13.*

He was proclaim'd King, being not yet aged Nine Months, *Exeter* and *Wincheſter*, his Great Uncles, appointed his Guardians; who ſo carefully appear'd in their Loyalty to the Son, that their Love to the Father was evidently ſeen. The Duke of *Bedford* was appointed Regent of *France*, having Two valiant Aſſiſtants, *Thomas Mountague*, Earl of *Salisbury*, and *John* Lord *Talbot*; and among the *French* themſelves, the Duke of *Burgundy*, a Friend no leſs powerful than firm to him. The *Dauphin* likewiſe had on his Side the Duke of *Alenzon*, with ſeveral other Peers of *France*; by which means, the Uncertainty of Fortune was ſeldom or never more ſeen than in the daily Tranſactions between them. *Titus Livius.*

The

Affixed to a Charter (of this King *Henry* VI. dated the 9th Day of *July*. *Anno* 23 *H.* 6.) is his Seal of Green Wax, ſo exactly agreeing in all Particulars, with that of his Grandfather *Hen.* IV. (if not the ſame) that I need not inſert the Figure thereof here, but refer my Reader to the former; the Surcoat of the King, his Shields, and the Capariſons of his Horſe being alſo charged with *Semé* of *Flowers de Liz*; whereas his Father *Henry* V. reduced them to Three Flowers, as is apparent in his Seal. *In Regiſtro Weſtmonaſt.*

In his other Great-Seal, (*vide p.* 246.) he is figured on his Throne in Royal-Robes, with his Crown on his Head (not arched) holding in his Right-Hand the Golden Sceptre of the *Flowers de Liz*, and in his Left, the *Ivory-Rod and Hand of Juſtice*, betwixt Two Shields crowned, (which are the firſt Eſcocheons that I find adorn'd with Coronets, in the Royal-Seals) that on the Right-Side containing the Arms of *France* alone, and that on the Left Side, the Coats of *France* and *England Quarterly*. He Treads upon Two Lions, and the Seal is circumſcribed, HENRICUS DEI GRACIA FRANCORUM ET ANGLIE REX. The Counter-Seal is not above Two Inches Diameter, containing the Two Shields before-named (but not crowned) and the Sceptre and Rod ſuſtained by an Angel, according to the Manner of the *French* Royal Reverſes, who never charge them with their Figures on Horſeback, as do the Kings of *England*.

His Roſe-Noble (vide *Speed p.* 81—) ſo called, becauſe upon the Reverſe was ſtamped his Arms upon the Roſe, ſhew, you his Royal Effigies crowned with an Arched Diadem, and him to be the firſt of our Kings that wore it, which hath been ever ſince continued by our ſucceeding Kings.

His Arms were ſupported by Two *Antilopes Argent, attired, accolled with Coronets and chained, Or*, and are ſo carved over the Gate at *Eaton*-College, and were ſo painted in a North-Window of St. *Stephen*'s Church in *Walbrook*, *London*.

The *Deviſe* of King *Henry* VI. was, Two *Feathers in Saltire*.

Henry VI.

The *French* King *Charles* deceaſing within little more than a Month after King *Henry*, the *Dauphin* at *Poictiers* cauſed himſelf to be Crowned King of *France*, by the Name of *Charles* the Seventh, while the Regent called a Council at *Paris*, to whom he made ſo effectual a Speech, that the young King *Henry* the Sixth was there Proclaimed King of *France* and *England*, all the *French* Lords preſent, doing their Homage and taking their Oaths of Fidelity.

Death of *Charles* the Sixth King of *France*.

K. *Henry* VI. proclaimed King of *France*.

Ibidem p. 407. n. 31.

Polid. Vir. Hiſt. Lib. 23.

The Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Britain* renewed their old League with the Regent at *Amiens*, where he married the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Siſter. In the mean while, the *Pariſians* taking Advantage of his Abſence, reſolved to betray that City to King *Charles*, but being prevented by the Regent's Entrance into *Paris* the Night before it ſhould have been delivered, he put the Conſpirators to Death, furniſhing all the Strong-Holds with *Engliſh*, and taking in *Tranels* and *Bray* upon *Seine*, whilſt Sir *John Faſtolf* maſter'd *Pacy* and *Courſay*.

Anno 1423.

Stow's Annals.

The Conſtable of *France*, with the new King's Forces, laying Siege to *Cravant* in *Burgundy*, were ſet upon by the Earl of *Saliſbury*, who, after a long Fight, ſlew 1800 Knights and Men of Name, and 3000 common Soldiers, took the Conſtable Priſoner, with the Earl of *Ventadour*, and 2200 Gentlemen. Of the *Engliſh* were ſlain Sir *John Grey*, Sir *William Hall*, Sir *Gilbert Haſſal*, and 2100 Soldiers; from thence the Earl led his Forces to *Montaguillon*, which after Five Months Siege he took, the Earl of *Suffolk* at the ſame time forcing the ſtrong Caſtles of *Cowcy* and *le Rethe*.

Siege of *Cravant* in *Burgundy*.

About this time *John*, Duke of *Britain*, and his Brother, were wrought upon (notwithſtanding their Oath) to deliver up to the *French* the Caſtles of *Crotoy* and *Terny*. And the Regent being reinforced with 10000 freſh Soldiers, not only wan many Towns and Places of Strength, but falling upon *Crotoy* before the *French* were well ſettled, recover'd it, and beſieged *Terny*. To the Relief of which, the Duke of *Alenzon* came, with 16000 *French*; but ſeeing the *Engliſh* prepar'd to receive them, he wheel'd about to *Vernoil*, ſwearing he had defeated the Regent, and had that Town deliver'd to him. Upon which the Regent follow'd him thither, and engaging him in a pitch'd Battle (with the Loſs of the Lords *Dudley* and *Charlton*, and 2100 *Engliſh*) ſlew of the *French* Five Earls, Two Viſcounts, Twenty Barons, beſide private Soldiers; and the Duke of *Alenzon*, their General, with ſeveral other Noblemen, were made Priſoners. This Battle was fought upon the 7th of *Auguſt*, 1425.

Paul. Æmil.

Hector Boetius, Lib. 15.

Battle of *Vernoil*. *Anno* 1425.

Vernoil hereupon being re-delivered, the Earl of *Salisbury*, with 10000 Men, took the ſtrong Towns of *Maunts*, *St. Suſan*, *Port St. Bernard*, and others, whence marching into *Anjou*, he perform'd ſuch Heroick Acts, that his Name grew terrible to all *France*; which was evidenced at St. *James*'s in *Bueron*, where the Garriſon, conſiſting only of 600 *Engliſh*, was beſieged by the Conſtable of *France* with 40000 Men; but being driven to an Extremity, this made a Sally, when crying out, *St. George a Salisbury*, the whole *French* Army

Rob. Fabian. Chron.

Lancaſtrians my, ſuppoſing the ſaid Earl to be come to the Reſcue of the Beſieged, threw down their Weapons, and ran away, leaving their Tents, Proviſions of War, and ſome Treaſure, behind them. In the mean time, Sir *John Montgomery* and Sir *John Faſtolf* took ſeveral Caſtles, and the Earl of *Salisbury* forced above Forty more to ſurrender.

At which time, an unkind Variance fell out between the Nephew and the Uncle, the Lord-Protector and the Biſhop of *Winchester*, which the Regent came purpoſely from *France* to appeaſe, and in Parliament perform'd; for Joy whereof, the young King making a great Feaſt, and being firſt Knighted himſelf by the Regent, not yet aged Four Years, honour'd ſeveral others therewith, and created *Richard Plantagenet*, Duke of *York*, and *John Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*. *Fox's Martyrology, in H.6.*

King *Henry* Knighted.

Anno 1427. All Things being thus peaceably ſettled in *England*, the Regent, with his Uncle the Biſhop of *Winchester*, return'd into *France*; where, by Mediation of the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Duke of *Alenzon* was ranſom'd for 200000 Crowns, and the Biſhop returning for *England*, was at *Calais* inveſted with the Hat of a Cardinal, which the Regent firſt put upon his Head. *Humphrey*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, the Protector, much blemiſh'd his Reputation, by marrying *Jaqueline*, Dutcheſs of *Heynault*, another Man's Wife, who had been eſpouſed to the Duke of *Brabant*, and lived with him Ten Months. In *France*, the Earl of *Warwick* and Lord *Scales* ſlew many Hundreds of the *French*, Sir *John Faſtolf* likewiſe beſieging the ſtrong Town of *Gravile*, had Pledges given him, that if Relief came not within Twelve Days, the Place ſhould be ſurrender'd; whereof the Beſieged failing, had their Pledges hang'd under the Walls of the Caſtle. The Gates of *Maunts*, by Conſpiracy of the Clergy and ſome Citizens (the Guard of *Engliſh* being ſlain) was at Midnight ſet open to the Marſhal of *France*; who entring the Town with 500 Men, whilſt they pillaged the Houſes, and rejoyced at the Surprize, were by the Earl of *Suffolk* and Lord *Talbot* from the Caſtle, ſurprized themſelves, 400 of them ſlain, and the reſt taken; and Thirty Citizens, Fifteen Fryers, Twenty Prieſts, who were all Conſpirators, condemned and executed.

Duke of *Alenzon* ranſom'd.

Maunts ſurpriſed.

Anno 1428. The Earl of *Thomas*, Duke of *Exeter*, the King's Guardian;

Whilſt Things proſper'd thus in *France*, *Thomas*, Duke of *Exeter*, died in *England*, whoſe Office of Guardian to the young King was ſupply'd by the Earl of *Warwick*, and his Place in *France*, by *Tho. Mountague*, Earl of *Salisbury*; who beſieging *Orleans*, won the great Fort, where, looking out of a Window upon the Town, he was unfortunately wounded in his Head, by a Splinter, whereof within Eight Days he died, and with him, much of the *Engliſh* good Fortune in *France*: For tho' by the Lord *Talbot* and Sir *John Faſtolf*, many notable Services were performed at that Place, yet at laſt the Siege was forced to be raiſed. Beſides this, the Town of *Jarjeux* was taken by the Duke of *Alenzon*, and in it, the Earl of *Suffolk*; to Second which diſaſter, the Lords *Talbot*, *Scales*, and *Hungerford*, going to fortifie *Melun*, were ſet upon by the Duke of *Alenzon*, and *Arthur*, Duke of *Britain*, with 23000 Men; where,

Paul. Æmil.

Polid Vir Lib. 23.

And of *Thomas Mountague*, Earl of *Saliſbury*.

The Lords *Talbot*, *Scales*, and *Hungerford*, taken Priſoners.

where, valiently fighting, but being oppreſs'd with Multitude, they were all Three made Priſoners, and 1200 of their Companions ſlain. *Henry* VI.

Salisbury being thus ſlain, and *Talbot* taken, whoſe very Names were often approved ſufficient to overthrow great Armies of the *French*, did, as it needs muſt, create a great Ferocity in them, as it did in the *Engliſh* the contrary: Yet the Duke of *Bedford*, the Regent, to let the *French* ſee that all the *Engliſh* Courage did not remain entirely in thoſe Two Heroick Men, with 10000 *Engliſh* and ſome *Normans* ſet forth from *Paris*, and bids Defiance to the *French* King to join Battle if he durſt; but all would not provoke him to it: Wherefore marching towards him with what Speed he could make, King *Charles* as faſt fled away, whom the Regent as vigorouſly purſued from Place to Place; but being afraid of marching too far from *Paris*, and, not without great Cauſe, doubting the Fidelity of the *Pariſians*, ſince the *French* King could by no means be drawn to a Battle, he returned thither. The Duke of *Bedford* challenges the *French* King to join Battle.

King *Henry* the Sixth, having not yet arriv'd to the Eighth Year of his Age, was upon the 6th Day of *November*, *An.* 1429, with great Solemnity Crown'd at *Weſtminſter*, by *Henry Chichley*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, where he created 36 Knights of the *Bath*. *Anno* 1429. His Coronation at *Weſtminſter*.

Polid. Virg. *Serres Invent.* About which time, in *France*, began to appear that ſtrange *Virago* the *Pucelle d'Orleans*, who took upon her to be one ſent from God for the Expulſion of the *Engliſh* from thence; and by ſubtle Stratagems obtain'd, that many Towns in *Champaign* were ſurrendred to the *French* King; who, in the Regent's abſence, drew all his Forces to *Paris*, which he fiercely aſſaulted, but was as ſtrongly repulſed, and forced to quit the Place, leaving all his ſlain and maim'd Soldiers behind him. After which, ſome Services were performed by the Earl of *Suffolk* and Sir *Thomas Kyrriel* on the *Engliſh* part, and by the Baſtard of *Orleans* for the *French*, till, at laſt, the *Pucelle* was taken by Sir *John* of *Lutzemberg* and ſent by the Regent to *Roan*, where ſhe was burnt for a Witch. And now the Regent, to advance the Intereſt of young King *Henry*, his Nephew, ſent for him to *Paris*, into which City he was ſolemnly receiv'd on the 17th of *November*, 1431, and there magnificently Crown'd King of *France*, in the Church of *Noſtre Dame*, by his Great Uncle *Henry*, Cardinal of St. *Euſebius*, and had Homage and Fealty ſworn unto him by all the *French* Nobility there preſent: The Places adjacent, following the Example of *Paris*, did the like. After whoſe Coronation, there grew much Diviſion between the Two Nations; but, after many Councils called, and all Things agreed, the King return'd into *England*. Firſt appearance of the *Pucelle d'Orleans*, in *France*. The *Pucelle* burnt for a Witch at *Roan*. *Paul. Æmil.* *John Fillet Chron.* *Anno* 1431. He is crowned in *Paris*.

But now began the *Engliſh* Fortune in *France* utterly to ſink down, being wounded by a fatal Diſſenſion, which happen'd betwixt the Dukes of *Burgundy*, and *Bedford* the Regent; whereupon the firſt revolted to the *French*, and the other, in the Height of all his valiant Acts, dying at *Paris*, had his Place of Regency ſupplied with no leſs Contention, between the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *York*, the firſt deſiring, but the latter obtaining it; which *Anno* 1435. Death of the Duke of *Bedford*. *Holinſh.*

Lancaſtrians

bred ſo much Envy in *Somerſet*, that he labouring in all Things to croſs *York*'s Deſign, was a Means of keeping him ſo long from his Charge, that *Paris* revolting in the *Interim*, that City was yielded to the Conſtable of *France*, after it had been poſſeſs'd by the *Engliſh* Seventeen Years; and afterwards many Fortreſſes follow'd the ſame Example. Stow's Chron.

Anno 1436. Revolt of the City of *Paris*.

The like had alſo happen'd in *Normandy*, had not the Lord *Talbot* awed them with the Slaughter of 5000 of thoſe that inclined to a Defection, whilſt in *Picardy*, and all other Parts of *France*, Bribery was ſo common, that it grew a Trade, and at laſt a Town or Caſtle yielded but very little Money to the Betrayer, notwithſtanding the Severity uſed by the Lord *Talbot* to all ſuch whom he could take and find guilty. The Earl of *Mortaign*, Son of *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*, with 200 Archers, and 300 Spears being ſent him, and afterwards Sir *Richard Woodvile*, Sir *William Chamberlain* and *William Peto*, with more Force, to ſtop the Current of Corruption.

The *Engliſh* having their Hands full of Employment in keeping only what they had, and regaining ſomewhat of thoſe great Loſſes which by Treachery they had ſuſtain'd, and with the Expence of much Blood purchaſed; *Ponthois* had the Fortune, indeed, to be taken by a Stratagem of the Lord *Clifford* without Blood of the *Engliſh*, but was ſeconded with a greater Misfortune by the Death of *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, at *Roan*. After which, a Treaty of Peace at *Calais*, procured by the Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, produced no other Effect, than the Releaſement of the Duke of *Orleans* for 300000 Crowns (of the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Money) who had been Priſoner in *England* 25 Years, much to the Diſſatisfaction of the Duke of *Gloceſter*, who not only proteſted againſt his Enlargement, but cauſed his Reaſons to be regiſter'd on Record, that they might remain for a Teſtimony and Diſcharge of his Duty in that Behalf. Rot. Patent de An. 18 H. 6.

Ponthois taken.

Anno 1428.

Death of *Richard Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick*.

Duke of *Orleans* ranſom'd.

Thus long, tho' poſſeſs'd of much, yet with little Benefit, in *France*, and every Day loſing twice more than was gain'd; in *England*, a more unnatural Diſcord was fomented between the Cardinal and the Duke of *Gloceſter*; the Duke accuſing the Cardinal with affecting Preheminency, Contempt of Laws, and Derogation of the King's Prerogative. And he again finding nothing wherewithal directly to accuſe the Duke, found enough againſt the Dutcheſs *Eleanor*, his Second Wife, how that by Magick ſhe had endeavour'd the King's Death, for which ſhe was doom'd to perpetual Baniſhment in the *Iſle of Man*, and her Complices condemn'd to Death, and ſome of them executed. Stow's Annal.

Difference between the Cardinal and Duke of *Glouceſter*.

A Marriage was propoſed between King *Henry* and the Earl of *Armignack*'s Daughter, with whom her Father offer'd the Poſſeſſion of all ſuch Towns and Caſtles as were by him kept in *Aquitain*, formerly belonging to the Kings of *England*, with a large Sum of Money; which to prevent, the King of *France* ſent the *Dauphin*, with a great Army, who not only took the Earl himſelf, and

A Marriage propoſed for King *Henry*.

and his Son, with his Two Daughters, but moſt of his Country, whereby that Match became wholly ſuſpended. *Henry* VI.

Shortly after which, the Kings of *Spain*, *Denmark* and *Hungary*, becoming Mediators of Peace betwixt the Two Crowns of *England* and *France*, a Truce of Eighteen Months was agreed on. And further, *William de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*, beyond his Commiſſion, and without acquainting the reſt of his Fellow-Commiſſioners, took upon him to propoſe a Marriage between King *Henry* the Sixth, and *Margaret*, Daughter of *Reyner*, Duke of *Anjou*, (Titular King of *Jeruſalem*, *Sicilie*, *Arragon*, *Valence*, &c.) and *Iſabel* his Wife, (Third Daughter of *Charles*, Duke of *Lorrain*) in the City of *Nancy*, 1444, in Preſence, and with the Conſent of *Charles* the Seventh, King of *France* and Queen *Mary* of *Anjou*, Aunt by the Father's ſide to the ſaid *Margaret*: In which, *Suffolk* proceeded ſo far with the King his Maſter, by propoſing the great Beauty of the Lady, and ſome ſuppoſed Advantages, that notwithſtanding the Oppoſition of the Duke of *Gloceſter*, the King's Uncle, the Earl of *Suffolk*'s Affirmation took Place: Whereupon, he was created Duke of *Suffolk*, and ſent into *France* to fetch the Bride, who within a ſhort Time after, was convey'd into *England*, and at *Southwick* in *Hampſhire*, ſolemnly married to King *Henry*, on the 22d of *April*, 1445, and upon the 30th of *May* following, magnificently Crown'd at *Weſtminſter* by *John Stafford*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; but ſoon after, inſtead of the Advantages propoſed by *Suffolk* before the Marriage, great Inconveniences follow'd, for *Normandy* was loſt, and the *Engliſh* quite ſhut out of *Aquitain*. *Anno* 1444. *Speed* p. 684. His Marriage. *Anno* 1445.

The Arms of this *Margaret*, Wife to King *Henry* the Sixth, are carved in Stone over the inner Gate of *Queens College* in *Cambridge*, by her founded, being Quarterly of Six pieces, *viz.* 1. *Barry of Eight Argent and Gules*, Hungary. 2. *Azure, Semè of Flowers de Liz Or, a Label of Three Points, Gules*, Naples. 3. *Argent a Croſs crouche inter Four Croſſets Or*, Jeruſalem. 4. *Azure, Semè of Flowers de Liz Or, a Border Gules*, Anjou. 5. *Azure, Semè of Croſs croſſets fitché, and Two Barbels adorſee Or*, Bar, and 6 *Or, on a Bend Gules Three Eaglets Argent*, Lorrain. The ſame Six Quarterings are impaled with thoſe of King *Henry* her Husband (being Quarterly *France* and *England*) in a Chancel-Window of *Ricot*-Chappel in the County of *Oxford*. *Penes H. St. George Ar. Richmond I.* 33 p. 52 b.

From whence I obſerve, that altho *Edward* the Fourth, was the Firſt King of *England* from the Conqueſt, that made a Queen of his Subject, *Elizabeth Woodvile* Lady *Grey*, and ſhe the firſt Subject which multiplied *Quarterings*; yet had ſhe Preſident or Example from this Queen *Margaret* of *Anjou*, the Wife of her Husbands Predeceſſor; as is evident by the Six ſeveral Quarterings beforementioned.

And now, not to trouble our ſelves with *France*, we have more than enough to do at Home; moſt of which proceeding from the Envy of the Duke of *Somerſet*, againſt *Richard*, Duke of *York*'s Regency; from which, by the Marqueſs of *Suffolk*'s Means (through whoſe Hands all Favours both from King and Queen paſs'd) he was diſcharg'd, and the Duke of *Somerſet* receiv'd. *York* wiſely forbearing to diſcover his Diſcontent, ſuffer'd *Suffolk* with his Faction to go on in their way, which he well obſerved was ſo full of Pride and Ambition, that it could not laſt long. Beſides, the Duke of *Gloceſter*, being now called to Account, and committed to Priſon (all his Servants taken from him, and himſelf at laſt privately murther'd; in whoſe Welfare only, though neither the King nor Queen ſaw it, conſiſted the whole Well-being of them and all their Partakers) had the Fate to be removed without any Hand of the Duke of *York*, but theirs, in whoſe Deſtruction they wrought their own.

Thus *York*, obſerving his intended Deſign of obtaining the Crown, ſaw all Things of themſelves run directly towards the Perfecting of his intended Work: For now happen'd the Death of the

Lancaſtrians the great and rich Cardinal the Biſhop of *Wincheſter:* The Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Suffolk*, continuing in their Greatneſs, came at laſt to be envied by the Commons; to whoſe Charge (in a Parliament aſſembled in the *Black-Fryers*) was laid the Loſs of *Normandy*, *Anjou* and *Main*, and *Suffolk* to have been Chief in the Duke of *Gloceſter*'s Death, with many other high Crimes; by which continual Accuſation of both Houſes, the King at laſt was forced to ſign his Baniſhment for Five Years; in Purſuance of which, as he ſail'd for *France*, he was taken by an *Engliſh* Ship of War, and on *Dover*-Sands beheaded. *Hall's Chron.*

Duke of *Suffolk* beheaded.

Anno 1451. The Duke of *York* being in *Ireland*, began to declare to his Friends there, his Title to the Crown, whoſe firſt Advantage was to create, by one *Mortimer*, a Creature of his, commonly called *Jack Cade*, an Inſurrection in *Kent*, upon Pretence of Reformation of Taxes and Abuſes in the State; who calling himſelf Captain *Mendal*, came to *Black-Heath*, where he drew up his Forces, and ſtaying ſome time there, peremptorily commanded the City of *London* to ſend him whatſoever Neceſſaries he wanted: Whereupon, the Queen ſending the Two *Staffords*, Sir *Humphrey* and Sir *William*, with ſome other reſolute Courtiers, to follow *Cade*; who, before, upon the King's Appearance with an Army, had withdrawn himſelf into *Seven-Oak-Wood*; but, contrary to Expectation, when the *Staffords* came, they found him in a good Poſture to receive them; ſo that, upon their firſt Encounter, they were both ſlain, and all the reſt put to Flight: Wherefore King *Henry* being advertiſed, having before, for Satisfaction of the Rebels, who demanded it, ſent the Lord *Say* to the *Tower*, and committed the Government thereof to the Lord *Scales*, fled himſelf to *Killingworth*-Caſtle. Of whoſe Abſence taking Advantage, *Cade* march'd into *London*, and coming by *London*-Stone, ſtruck it with his Sword, ſaying, *Now is* Mortimer *Lord of* London. He acted nothing in this his firſt Viſit to the Diſquiet of the City, but march'd to *Black-Heath* again; from whence, as Chief, he ſent out his Letters of Safe-Conduct to whom he pleaſed. *Stow's Annal.*

Cade's Inſurrection in *Kent.*

In his next Appearance in *London*, which was the 3d of *July*, 1446, he began to exerciſe his Cruelty, when ſending to the Lord *Scales* to bring his Priſoner the Lord *Say* to *Guild-Hall*, he cauſed him to be arraign'd before the Lord-Mayor and his Brethren; but pleading to be try'd by his Peers, he was immediately brought to the Standard in *Cheap*, and there beheaded, *Cade* cauſing his Head to be carryed before him to *Mile-end*; where he meeting Sir *James Cromar*, the Lord *Say*'s Son-in-Law, his Head was likewiſe taken off, to keep his Father's Company, and like Maces they were born before the Commander of this tumultuous Rabble. The next Morning returning again into *London*, he made Examples of ſome of his Followers for Breach of his Proclamation, ſeiz'd on the Goods of Alderman *Malpas*, and fined Alderman *Horne* in 500 Marks: By which the Citizens finding that he who pretended to redreſs Grievances, was the greateſt Grievance himſelf; they petition'd the Lord *Scales* to ſend them a Party of the *Tower*-Soldiers, with

Lord *Say* and Sir *James Cromar* beheaded.

with good ſtore of Ammunition and Harneſs, wherewith arming themſelves, they withſtood *Cade* at his next Entrance into the City; who, nevertheleſs, brake through them, and ſet Fire to ſeveral Houſes: Whereupon a freſh Supply advancing, he was forced to retire beyond the *Stoop* in *Southwark*; upon which Check, *Cade*'s Followers having time till next Morning to conſider into what Danger their Captain had drawn them, upon Promiſe of Pardon by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* and Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, they almoſt all left him, and return'd Home; but himſelf, with ſome few, fled to *Queenborrow*-Caſtle, where being denied Entrance, he diſguiſed himſelf, paſs'd into *Suſſex*, and was there taken by one *Alexander Eden*: Upon which *Cade* making ſome Reſiſtance, was ſlain by *Eden*, who ſent his Body to *London*, where it was divided into Quarters, and diſpoſed of into ſeveral Parts of the Country. *Henry* VI. *Jack Cade* taken and ſlain.

Upon this Inſurrection, *Charles* the Seventh taking Advantage, ſeiz'd upon all that the *Engliſh* had left in *France*, *Calais* only excepted, with the Two Caſtles of *Hames* and *Guiſnes*; by which, *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*'s Regency of *France*, terminated; whereupon, coming for *England*, he was in a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter* arreſted: At which, the Duke of *York* (now in *Ireland*) under Pretence of appearing, came to *London*, and had private Conference with *John Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Salisbury*, and others his aſſured Friends; by whom it was reſolved, That the Duke of *York* ſhould as yet conceal his Claim to the Crown, and their Pretence to be only the Removal of the Duke of *Somerſet*, and other evil Councellors from about the King. And in order thereto, *York* retired into the Marches of *Wales*, and there raiſed an Army; whereof King *Henry* having Notice, put himſelf in the Head of another, and, with the Duke of *Somerſet*, march'd towards *Wales*. The Duke of *York*, being inform'd of the King's Approach, took a By-way towards *London*; but finding the Citizens would not admit him, he paſs'd the *Thames*, and came into *Kent*, and at *Burnt-Heath* pitch'd his Camp; where the King following, drew up his Army upon *Black-Heath*: From whence he ſent to the Duke to know the Cauſe of this Commotion, who declar'd, That it was not againſt his Majeſty, but his ill Councellors, whereof the Duke of *Somerſet* was Chief, proteſting, That if the King would ſo pleaſe, that he might come to a Trial by his Peers, for ſeveral Treaſons, which he and others had to lay to his Charge, that then he would not only diſmiſs his Army, but preſent himſelf in Perſon at the King's Feet; which being by the King promiſed, the Duke's Forces were disbanded, and the Duke accordingly appear'd before the King; where, contrary to his Expectation, he found the Duke of *Somerſet*, whom he preſently charged with Treaſon, which the other as firmly recriminated upon him: During which Debate, News was brought, that *Edward*, Earl of *March*, the Duke of *York*'s Eldeſt Son, was, with a great Army, on his Way towards *London*; whereupon it was agreed, that the Duke of *York*, before the High-Altar of St. *Paul*'s, ſhould ſwear Allegiance to King *Henry*, which he did, and

Anno 1451.

Anno 1452. Duke of *York* raiſeth an Army againſt King *Henry*.

Polyd. Virg. 23.

Lancaſtrians had thereupon his Liberty to depart to his Caſtle of *Wigmore*.

At the ſame Inſtant arriv'd the Earl of *Kendal* and the Lord *Eſpar*, Ambaſſadors from *Bourdeaux*, offering Obedience to the Crown of *England*, upon Condition of Protection; whereupon *John*, Lord *Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, was forthwith ſent with 3000 Men into *Gaſcoign*, where, after many brave Exploits by him atchiev'd, not only now, but in 24 Years Service before, he was unfortunately ſlain at *Chaſtillon* upon *Dordon*, near *Bourdeaux*, the 20th of *July*, in the 31ſt Year of *Henry* the Sixth, *Anno* 1453, together with his Son *John* Viſcount *Liſle*, Sir *Edward Hall*, and many other Gentlemen of Name.

Earl of *Shrewsbury* ſlain.

Anno 1453.

Cambden in Shropſhire, p. 899. C.

Inq. capta apud Wenlok in Com. Sal. 18 Octob. An. 25 H. 6.

Anno 1454. The Duke of *York*, ſtill labouring to diſgrace the Duke of *Somerſet* with the Commons, at laſt ſo far prevail'd, that in the Queen's Chamber he was arreſted; whereupon, the King lying dangerouſly ſick at *Clarendon*, was by her means brought to *London*, where, by diſſolving the Parliament, he ſet *Somerſet* at Liberty again, and conſtituted him Captain of *Calais* and *Guiſnes*, the only Remainder now left in *France*. Upon this, *York*, with a ſtrong Party, march'd towards *London*, and at St. *Albans* the King, with the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Buckingham*, and others, and an Army of 8000 Men, met him, where (the 22d of *May*, *Anno* 33 *H.* 6. 1455.) both Armies joining Battle, on the King's Party were ſlain *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*; *Henry*, Earl of *Northumberland*; *Humphrey*, Earl *Stafford*, and *Thomas*, Lord *Clifford*, and about 5000 others, the King ſhot in the Neck with an Arrow, *Humphrey*, Duke of *Buckingham*, and *Thomas*, Lord *Scales*, in the Faces, *Henry Beaufort*, Earl of *Dorſet*, ſo wounded, that he was forced to be carried away in a Cart. The whole Army thus defeated, the King fled to a poor Houſe near hand; whereof the Duke of *York* having Notice, with the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, the Father and Son, came to him on their Knees, humbly craving his Royal Pardon; declaring, now ſince the common Enemy was dead, they had no more to require; whereunto, the King affrighted, anſwer'd, *Let there be no more Killing, and I'll do what you'll have me.* Whereupon, the Duke, in the King's Name, commanding a Ceſſation of Hoſtility, King *Henry* was convey'd to *London*, and on the 9th of *July*, *Anno* 1457, a Parliament was called at *Weſtminſter*, wherein *Richard*, Duke of *York*, was made Protector of the King's Perſon; *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Salisbury*, Lord-Chancellor, and *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick*, Captain of *Calais*.

Duke of *Somerſet* arreſted.

The firſt Battle of St *Albans*.

Anno 1455.

Anno 1457. A Parliament called.

Polyd. Virg. in H. 6.

But theſe Proceedings being not at all pleaſing to Queen *Margaret*, ſhe labour'd with the Lords of her Party, that the King might take again the Power into his own Hands, *Salisbury* to be diſplaced, and ſummon'd, with *York* and *Warwick*, to appear before the Council-Table at *Greenwich*; which Summons the Lords diſobey'd, affirming, that no Power could call them to Account: Whereupon the Queen, ſeeking to accompliſh that by Policy which ſhe could not obtain by Force, adviſed the King, for his Health's ſake, to make a Progreſs into *Warwickſhire*, and from thence invited

vited the *Triumviri* of *Richards*, by kiud Letters, to meet her at *Coventry*, intending to ſurprize them. But here again they fail'd her Expectation, the Duke going to his Caſtle of *Wigmora*, the Earl of *Salisbury* to *Middleham* in the North, and the Earl of *Warwick* to his Government at *Calais*. *Henry* VI.

The King, not knowing of this Plot of the Queen againſt the Duke of *York* and his Friends, return'd to *London*, where calling a Council of himſelf, he propoſed an Accommodation between all Parties, which, by Mediation of the Reverend Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, was agreed on, and ratified under the Great-Seal; for which a ſolemn Proceſſion was made at St. *Paul*'s, in *March*, *Anno* 36 *H.* 6. at which the King was preſent, with his Crown on his Head. Before him went *Henry Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, and *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Salisbury*, Hand in Hand; ſo likewiſe *John Holand*, Duke of *Exeter*, and *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick*, and ſo one Competitor with another. After the King, follow'd the Queen, led by the Duke of *York*, with Shew of a perfect Reconciliation; but on all Sides diſſembled, as afterwards appear'd upon this ſmall Occaſion. A Servant of the Earl of *Warwick*'s falling out with a Courtier, wounded him; whereupon the Earl, as he came from the Council, was ſet upon by the King's Servants, where *Warwick* defending himſelf, hurt ſome more of them, and by Water eſcap'd into *London*, from whence the Queen commanded him to be ſent to the *Tower*; which he foreſeeing, fled into *Yorkſhire*, where he acquainted the Duke of *York*, and his Father the Earl of *Salisbury*, with the Queen's Malice againſt them, adviſing them to ſtand upon their Guard, whilſt himſelf (being Admiral) haſten'd to *Calais*, taking all the King's Ships, which he could get in a Readineſs, and in his Paſſage, made Prize of Two *Spaniſh* Carricks, which, upon their Unlading at *Calais*, he found to be worth 10000 Pounds. Proceſſion at St. *Paul*'s. *Rob. Fabin.*

In the mean time, *Salisbury* with 5000 Men marched through *Lancaſhire* towards the King, to inform him of thoſe Indignities the Queen had put upon his Son; whereof the Queen having Notice, ſent *James Touchet* Lord *Audly*, with a Force raiſed in *Cheſhire* and *Shropſhire*, to intercept him, which upon *Blore-Heath* near *Muckleton*, endeavouring to do, he was there ſlain with 2400 of his Company. Battle of *Blore* *Anno* 145..

This done, *York* no longer concealing his Deſign, with *Saliſbury*, took the Field, to whom *Warwick* repaired from *Calais*, bringing with him moſt of the Forces there, with Two eminent Soldiers, *John Blount* and *Andrew Trollop*; the King likewiſe, with the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Exeter*, drew to *Worceſter*; from whence the Biſhop of *Salisbury* was ſent to the *Yorkiſts*, with a general Pardon to all that would ſubmit; who returned this Anſwer, *That the King's Indemnity ſignified little, ſo long as the Queen's predominant Power in all Things ſo overſwayed him:* Whereupon the ſame being again offered to all that would come in to the King, *Trollop* was the firſt that accepted it, from whom all the Duke of *York*'s Deſigns were diſcover'd, which ſo much diſcouraged the Duke, that, with his youngeſt Son *Edmond*, Earl of *Rutland*, he fled into *Ireland*; Duke of *York*'s Deſigns diſcovered. *Grafton's Chron.*

Lancaſtrians land, *Edward*, Earl of *March*, his eldeſt Son, with the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, into the County of *Devon*, where, by means of one *John Dynham*, Eſq; they all got Shipping, and fled to *Calais*.

The Duke of *Somerſet* made Captain of *Calais*.

Thus was *Henry* once more abſolute King, and *Somerſet* made Captain of *Calais*, whereof being ſent to take Poſſeſſion, he was ſhot at from the Riſe-bank, and forced to retire; upon which, the Queen giving Order, that the King's Ships, then lying at *Sandwich*, ſhould be made ready, they were boarded by the ſaid *Dynham*, and brought to *Calais*, together with *Richard Woodvile*, Earl *Rivers*, their intended Admiral; from whence *Salisbury* ſet Sail for *Ireland*, and, after ſome Conſultation with the Duke of *York*, return'd again, the King's Admiral, the Duke of *Exeter*, not daring to intercept him.

The Earl of *Warwick* lands at *Sandwich*, and is joined by the *Kentiſh* Men.

Warwick, tho' oppoſed by Sir *Simon Monford* (whom he took Priſoner) landed at *Sandwich*, and ranſack'd it; and upon his Return, hearing of the good Inclinations the *Kentiſh* Men had to him, he landed there again, and, by the Acceſſion of the Lord *Cobham*, and many of the *Kentiſh* Gentry, had his Army encreaſed to the Number of 2500, with which he march'd to *London*, (of whoſe Favour he was partly aſſured) and hearing that his Father was upon his March without Impeachment, join'd with his Friends at *Exeter*; againſt whom the King went, with the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Buckingham*, in the Head of a great Army, and near *Northampton* engaged *Edward*, Earl of *March*, where, after a doubtful Fight of Two Hours, upon the Fall of *Humphrey Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, the King's Army was put to Flight, himſelf made Priſoner, and ſent to the *Tower* of *London*, the Government of which was committed to the Earl of *Warwick*; from whence the Lord *Scales* endeavouring to make his Eſcape to *Weſtminſter* for Sanctuary, was moſt wickedly murther'd on the *Thames*, by Wherry-men belonging to the Earl of *Warwick*.

Battle of *Northampton*. *Anno* 1460. 38 *H* 6.

Stowe's Annals.

The Duke of *York* ſummons a Parliament.

Upon this good Succeſs the Duke of *York* ſpeedily poſted from *Ireland* to *London*, and in the King's Name ſummoned a Parliament, and there, in Preſence of the Lords, ſeated himſelf in the Imperial Throne, boldly laying his Claim to the Crown, as deſcended from *Philippa*, ſole Daughter and Heir of *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of King *Edward* the Third, Elder Brother of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, Father of the Uſurper *Henry* the Fourth, Grandfather to *Henry* the Fifth, Father of him who at preſent ſtiled himſelf untruely King *Henry* the Sixth; whereupon it was in Parliament concluded, That *Henry* ſhould remain King during his Life, and the Duke of *York* be proclaimed Heir to the Crown; and withal, That if during King *Henry*'s Life, this Act ſhould be by any attempted to be diſannulled, that then the Duke of *York* ſhould immediately have Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom.

Stowe's Annals Graſton's Chron.

But the Queen after this coming from *Scotland*, with *Henry*, Duke of *Somerſet*, and an Army of *Engliſh* and *Scots* to the Number of 18000, entred *England*; againſt whom *York* and *Salisbury* advanced with their Forces, (leaving the King in Cuſtody, with *John*

John Mowbray, Duke of *Norfolk*, and the Earl of *Warwick*) when approaching near the Queen's Army, the Duke was adviſed by *Salisbury* to retire, and ſtay for the Earl of *March* his Son, who was then raiſing Forces in *Wales*; but good Counſel not prevailing, he went on, and on the laſt Day of *December*, *Anno* 1460, encountring the Queen's Forces at *Wakefield-Green*, was there ſlain, and his whole Army routed; his young Son, *Edmond*, Earl of *Rutland*, begging upon his Knees, was ſtabb'd to Death by *John* Lord *Clifford*, the Earl of *Salisbury* made Priſoner, and in cold Blood beheaded at *Pontfract*, with all the Captives that were there taken; whoſe Heads the Queen cauſed to be ſet upon Poles, and placed about the Walls of *York*. The dead Body of the Duke was, with much Deriſion abuſed, and his Head crown'd with a Paper-Diadem: But this Scorn was ſoon repaid to the full upon their Heads that cauſed it.

Henry VI.

Ibidem.

Battle of *Wakefield*. *Anno* 1460.

The Queen Victorious.

Edward, Earl of *March*, now labouring for himſelf, having ſecured *Shrewsbury* to him, and encreaſed his Army to the Number of 23000 Men, took the Field, and upon *Candlemas-Day*, *Anno* 1461, at *Mortimer*'s-*Croſs*, near *Ludlow*, was encounter'd by *Jaſpar Tudor*, Earl of *Pembroke*, and *James Butler*, Earl of *Ormond* and *Wiltſhire*, whom he put to Flight, and ſlew of the Royaliſts about 3800, taking Sir *Owen Tudor*, and ſeveral other *Welſh* Gentlemen, Priſoners, all which he beheaded at *Hereford*.

Battle of *Mortimer's-Croſs*. *Anno* 1461.

Grafton's Chron.

While thus the Earl of *March* was employ'd, the Queen alſo, with her victorious Army, march'd towards *London*; but Paſſage being denied her at St. *Albans*, ſhe there gave Battle on the 17th of *February* to her Enemies, *Norfolk* and *Warwick*; where putting them to the Rout, ſhe had the King brought to her, whom ſhe received with great Joy. But the Northern Soldiers at that Time grew ſo unruly, that, notwithſtanding both the King's and Queen's Prohibition, they in a horrible Manner ranſack'd and pillaged the Country, affirming, that all on the South-Side of *Trent* was theirs by Agreement: Upon which the *Londoners*, fearing to be ſo ſerv'd, whilſt they ſtood upon their Guard, denied not only their Entrance, but the Commons riſing at *Cripple-Gate*, ſtopp'd the Proviſions which the Lord-Mayor was then ſending to the King, when ſuddenly News was brought them, that *Edward*, Earl of *March*, with *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick*, (who having gather'd his ſcatter'd Troops together, and join'd with him) were now not far off, and coming to them, which gave them Encouragement to ſtand out with more Vigour, till on the 20th Day of *February*, with great Joy, they received them into the City, where, on the 2d Day of *March*, *Warwick* muſtering his Army in St. *John*'s *Field*, caſting his Men into a Ring about him, read the Agreement of the laſt Parliament, demanding whether they would have King *Henry* to reign ſtill? To which they all anſwer'd, *No*, *No*. Then being ask'd, If *Edward*, Earl of *March*, Eldeſt Son of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, ſhould be their King, they all, with a greater Clamour, cry'd, *Yea*, *Yea*. Whereof word being brought to the Earl of *March* at *Baynards*-Caſtle, he ſeem'd to refuſe the

Rob. Fabian.

The Second Battle of *St Alban*; where the Queen is victorious, and recovers the King. *Anno* 1461.

The Earls of *March* and *Warwick* enter *London*.

Earl of *March* proclaimed King.

Lancaſtrians Charge, till perſwaded by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Biſhops of *London* and *Exeter*, he accepted it; and the next Morning went in Proceſſion to St. *Paul*'s, and offering there, after *Te Deum* was ſung, proceeded in great State to *Weſtminſter*, and in the Great Hall was placed in the King's Seat, with St. *Edward*'s Sceptre in his Hand, receiving the Homage of the Nobility, and Voices of the People there preſent. From whence he removed to the Abbey with the ſame Solemnity, and ſeated himſelf on the Throne there, whilſt the Anthem was perform'd; after which, having offer'd at St. *Edward*'s Shrine, he return'd again by Water to St. *Paul*'s, lodged in the Biſhop's Palace, and on the 4th of *March* was proclaim'd King.

And thus ended the Reign of this religious and eaſie Prince *Henry* the Sixth, (a perfect Emblem of the Inſtability of Fortune) having continued Thirty Eight Years, Six Months and Four Days, altho' his Life endur'd Twelve Years longer; in which time, he was by his grand Enemy *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick*, called *Make-king*, reſtored to the Crown of *England*, who dying in his Quarrel at *Barnet-Field*, left him to be again depoſed by King *Edward* the Fourth, and impriſon'd in the *Tower* of *London*. In which Place (at his Devotion) he was cruelly murther'd by *Richard*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, King *Edward*'s Brother, upon the 21ſt Day of *May*, 1472, in the 51ſt Year of his Age, who thereby finiſh'd that bloody Deſign of extinguiſhing the Royal Line of *Lancaſter*, which not long before he began in the Death of *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, King *Henry*'s only Son, whom he ſtabb'd to the Heart at the fatal Battle of *Tewksbury*, from which Conflict Queen *Margaret* his Mother flying, and taking Sanctuary in a poor Religious Houſe, was from thence brought Priſoner to *London*, and out-living the Murther both of her Husband and Son, ſhe was ſent Home into *France* to her Father Duke *Reynar*, being ranſom'd by King *Lewis* the Eleventh, for 50000 Crowns.

King *Henry*'s Death, May 21. 1472.

Queen *Margaret* ſent into *France*.

Hiſt. de la Maiſſon de France, Tom. 1. p. 701.

King *Henry*'s Corps, the Day after his Death, was brought to St. *Paul*'s Church, in an open Coffin, bare-faced, where he bled, and was from thence carried to the *Black-Fryers*, where he alſo bled; from thence it was convey'd in a Boat to *Cherſey*-Abbey, without Prieſt or Clerk, Torch or Taper, and there buried: But afterward, by the Appointment of King *Edward* the Fourth, the Royal Corps was removed to *Windſor*-Caſtle, and there interr'd in St. *George*'s Chappel, under a fair Monument, of which there are at preſent no Remains. The Arch on the South-Side of the Chappel (between the Choir and the Altar) under which he was depoſited, is gilt and painted with the ſeveral Deviſes of this King, on the Key-Stone of which are carved his Royal Arms, enſign'd with a Crown, and ſupported by Two Antilopes, collar'd and chain'd together. In the South-Window of which Arch was pencill'd the Hiſtory of his Life in colour'd Glaſs; which, with many more Windows in the ſame Chappel, was defaced in the late Rebellion. This King was the Founder of Two Colleges, the one in *Cambridge*, dedicated to our Lady and St.

King *Henry* buried at *Windſor*.

His Works of Piety.

St. *Nicholas*, called the *College-Royal*, or *King's-College*; the other at *Eaton* near *Windſor*, named, *Of our Lady*; to the Maintenance whereof he gave 3400 Pounds by the Year. In his Reign alſo Queen *Margaret* his Wife began the Foundation of *Queens-College* in *Cambridge*. *Henry* VI.

A Son of King HENRY *the Sixth, by Queen* MARGARET *of* Anjou, *his Wife.*

14. EDWARD of LANCASTER, Duke of *Cornwal*, the only Child of King *Henry* the Sixth, born at *Weſtminſter* upon the 13th Day of *October*, in the 31ſt Year of his Father's Reign, *Anno* 1453, was created Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Cheſter*, by Patent bearing Date at the King's Palace at *Weſtminſter*, the 15th Day of *March*, *Anno* 32 *H.* 6. For the Dukedom of *Cornwal* (as is warranted upon Record) is reputed unto the King's Eldeſt Son, the very Day of his Nativity; and by Virtue of a ſpecial Act, is preſumed and taken to be of full and perfect Age, ſo as he may ſue that Day for his Livery of the ſaid Dukedom, and ought by Right to obtain the ſame, having his Royalties in the Stannary, Wrecks at Sea, Cuſtoms, *&c.* In his Grant of the Chamberlainſhip of *North-Wales* to *John* Lord *Dudley*, dated at *Salisbury*, upon the 18th Day of *March*, *Annn*..... *H.* 6. he is ſtiled, *Edwardus primogenitus Henrici Sexti Regis Anglie & Francie, Princeps Wall. Dux Cornubie & Comes Ceſtrie*; to which his Seal of pale Yellow-Wax (the Figure thereof being exhibited in the 246th Page of this Fourth Book) is annex'd: On the one Side, containing his *Effigies* on Horſeback, his Surcoat, Shield and Horſe-Capariſons, being charged with the Arms of *France* and *England* Quarterly, differenced with a *Label of Three Points*, and for his Creſt, upon a *Chapeau*, *a Lion Paſſant Guardant crown'd and accolled with the like Label.* On the Counter-Seal is a large Eſcocheon of the ſame Arms (between Two collateral Feathers and Scroles, containing the Words *Ich Dien*) and over it a Swan, with the Wings expanded, gorged with a Coronet and Chain. The Seal is circumſcribed on both Sides thus: **Sigillum Edwardi Regis Anglie et Francie primogeniti Principis Wallie, Ducis Cornubie et Comitis Ceſtrie.**

Thomas Mills p. 48.

Orig. 35. *H.* 6.

Penes Ed. Walker. Equ. aurat. Gart. R. Arm.

The Arms of this *Edward* Prince of *Wales* are painted under his Effiges on the Tomb of *Oliver King*, ſometimes his principal Secretary, *&c.* on the South-ſide of the Choir, in the Chappel of St. *George* in *Windſor*-Caſtle, being *France* and *England*, *Quarterly*, *a Label Argent*, and are ſupported on the right ſide with an *Antilope Argent*, *attired*, *Or*, *accolled with a Ducal Coronet*, *and chained Gold*; and on the left, with a *Swan proper*, *gorged alſo with a Coronet proper*, *and chained Or.* The Nich, in which this Pr. Figure is painted, is diapred with Swans and Oſtrich-Feathers.

Ibidem. He proved a Prince of great Hope and Forwardneſs, being skilful in Martial Knowledge, Matters of Government and the Laws of the Realm. At the Age of Seventeen, the better to bandy againſt his Father's Competitor King *Edward* the Fourth, he affianced (in *France*) *Anne Nevil*, the Second Daughter and Co-heir to *Richard*, Earl of *Warwick*, called *Makeking*; who having ſet up King *Edward*, and as earneſtly labouring now at the Battle of *Barnet* to pull him down again, he there,

His Marriage.

Lancaſtrians

there, with great Courage, loſt his Life. When Queen *Margaret* and this Prince, her Son, arriving too late from *France*, to come to the Earl's Aſſiſtance, were by King *Edward*'s Forces defeated at *Tewksbury*, and put to Flight, the Queen and himſelf taken Priſoners, where, the Prince being by Sir *Richard Crofts* brought before King *Edward*, who ask'd him, *How he durſt preſume to enter his Dominions in Arms?* His reſolute Anſwers ſo enraged the Conqueror, that he daſh'd him on the Mouth with his Gauntlet, and *Richard*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, ran him into the Heart with his Dagger. After which his Body was buried without any Solemnity, (among the mean and poor Perſons ſlain) in the Monaſtical Church of the *Black-Fryers* in *Tewksbury*. And his Widow the Princeſs *Anne Nevil*, afterwards married the Duke of *Gloceſter*, his Murtherer.

His Death and Burial.

---

12. THO-

12. THOMAS, *Duke of* Clarence, *and Earl of* Albemarle, *Preſident of the King's Council, and Conſtable of his Hoſt, Lieutenant-General of his Armies in* France *and* Normandy, *&c.*

Thomas, *Duke of* Clarence.

CHAP. V.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 555. n. 23.

THOMAS of *Lancaſter*, Duke of *Clarence*, Second Son of King *Henry* the Fourth, Steward of *England* the 13th of *November*, *Anno* 1 *Hen.* IV. was conſtituted Lieute-

Pat. *An.* 5 *H.* 4. p. 2. m. 14.

nant of *Ireland* for the Term of Three Years by his ſaid Father, on the 1ſt of *October*, in the Fifth Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1403,

Pat. *An.* 1 *H.* 4. p. 2. m. 32.

and afterwards created Earl of *Albemarle* and Duke of *Clarence* at *Ritherhithe*, the 9th of *July*, in the Thirteenth Year of *Henry*

Origin. *An.* 13 *H.* 4 *Rot.* 45. Chart. *An.* 13 *H.* 4. n. 3

the Fourth, *Anno* 1412. He was likewiſe Preſident of the King's Council, after that Prince *Henry* his Brother was diſmiſſed from that Office, for ſtriking the Lord Chief-Juſtice. In the Reign of *Henry* the Fifth, his Brother, he had alſo the Offices of Conſtable of the King's Hoſt, and Lieutenant-General of his Armies in *France* and *Normandy*. And although this *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, had born forth his Youth with better Temper than Prince *Henry* his Brother; yet, nevertheleſs, his Father fear'd that his haſty diſtemper'd Humour would much diſturb the Government, being a Man of a violent and ſelf-will'd Diſpoſition, neglecting at laſt the grave Advice and Counſel of his own Country-men and Commanders. For being betray'd by *Andrew Forguſa*, a *Lombard*, his Scout-Maſter, who reported the Numbers of the Enemy to be far inferior to what they were, and leaving his Bill-men and Archers behind him, in which his chiefeſt

Tho. Walſingham, p. 445.

Strength conſiſted, he precipitated himſelf into a Battle at *Baugy*, upon *Eaſter-Eve*, *Anno* 1421, with the Duke of *Alenzon*, *John*, Earl of *Buchquhanan*, and *Archibald Douglas*, Two valiant Leaders of 700 reſolute *Scots*. The ſudden and unexpected Approach of the Duke of *Clarence* forced the *Scots* into the Church of *Baugy*; where, whilſt they were making their Defence, the reſt took the Alarm, and the Earl of *Buchquhanan* mann'd the Bridge; to whoſe Aid *Hugh Kennedie*, with 100 Horſe, preſented himſelf. The Duke of *Clarence*, ſeeing no Poſſibility of freeing the Paſſage, with

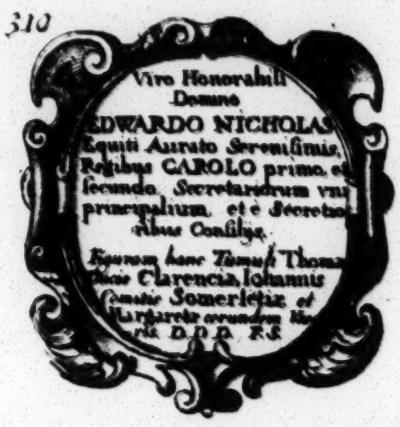
He did bear, *France Seme and England, Quarterly, a Label of Three points Ermin, each charged with a Canton Gules*, to diſtinguiſh him from *Lionel* the firſt Duke of *Clarence*, his great Uncle, who bore his Label *Argent*, with the ſaid *Cantons*. *Vide* his Plate on his Stall in St. *George*'s Chappel at *Windſor*.

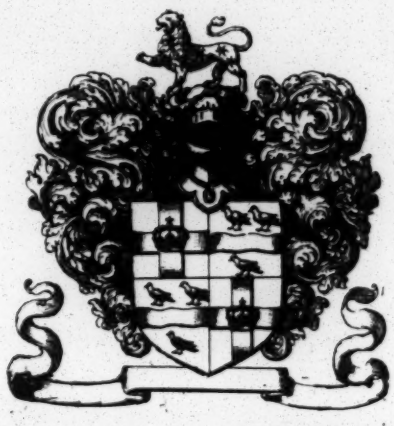
Battle of *Baugy*.

Lancaſtrians his ſmall Party of Horſe, diſmounted, and came to Blows with *Buchquhanan*, who was follow'd with 200 Horſe, where either Side fighting with equal Courage, *Clarence* gave ſingular Teſtimony of his great Valour, until, as he was remounting, one *John Swinton*, a *Scot*, wounded him in the Face with his Lance, and threw him to the Ground, being the firſt *Engliſh* Man that was there ſlain, having that Day upon his Helmet a Circlet, enrich'd with Precious Stones; which being taken from his Creſt by a *Scot*, was ſold to *John Steward* of *Derby* for 1000 Angels. The Earls of *Tanquervile* and *Angus*, with the Lord *Roos*, Sir *John Lumley* and Sir *John Verend*, tho' they approved not this raſh Deſign, yet made Proof of their Duty and their Valour, not only in obeying their General in his Life-time, but accompanying him in his Death, with whom died alſo 2000 private Soldiers. The Earls of *Somerſet*, *Suffolk* and *Perch*, the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Sir *John Berkeley*, Sir *Ralph Nevil*, Sir *Henry Engliſh*, Sir *William Bowes*, Sir *William Langton* and Sir *Thomas Burough*, and

Duke of *Clarence* ſlain at the Battle of *Baugy*, *An.* 1420.

Weever, p. 212.





divers

divers others, being depreſs'd by a numerous Enemy, were taken Priſoners, and of the *French* were ſlain above 1200 of their beſt Men at Arms. Thomas, *Duke of* Clarence.

The *Engliſh* Army, under the Command of *Thomas Monteacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*, coming ſomewhat too late to this over-haſty Encounter, reſolved to revenge the Loſs; but upon their Advance, the *French* gave Ground, whereby the Body of the Duke of *Clarence* was recover'd, and, with the reſt, convey'd into *England*, and buried in St. *Michael*'s Chappel, on the Eaſt-Side of the South-Croſs, below the Choir, in the Cathedral-Church of *Canterbury*, (where his Father was interr'd.) There his *Effigies* in Armour is to be ſeen, carved in Alabaſter, lying on the Right-Hand of the Dutcheſs *Margaret*, his Wife, the Relict of *John Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerſet*, who is there alſo entomb'd, his Portraiture lying on her Left-Side. His Burial.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 405. n. 6.

Lancaſter, Clarence, impaling *Holand*, viz. *Gules, Three Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Border, Argent.*

This *Margaret* was the Third Daughter of *Thomas Holand*, and Siſter and Co-heir to *Edmund Holand*, both Earls of *Kent*, who ſurviving theſe her Two Husbands (having had no Iſſue by the Duke of *Clarence*) erected the Monument in the preceding Page to their Memory.

Harding, C. 220. The following Diſtich hath been read for the Duke's Epitaph; but whether carved on the Verge of this Tomb or not, I cannot learn, the Fillet of Braſs being torn away.

Hic Jacet in Tumulo Tho. Dux Clar. nunc quaſi nullus,
Qui fuit in bello clarus, nec clarior ullus.

13. Sir JOHN of CLARENCE, commonly called in Records by the Name of *John the Baſtard of Clarence*, (*Johannes Baſtardus Clarenciæ*) was a Natural Son of this Duke, and one of thoſe who attended his Corps from the Battle of *Baugy*, to his Interment at *Canterbury*. To which *John*, King *Henry* the Sixth made a Grant of the Manors of *Eſker*, *Newcaſtle*, *Lyons*, *Cromelyn* and *Taſſagard*, in *Ireland*, by Letters-Patent, dated the 11th Day of *July*, in the Sixth Year of his Reign.

Party per Cheveron, Gules and Azure, in chief Two Lions rampant Guardant, the one reſpecting the other Or, in baſe a Flower de Liz of the Third. Penes Edw. Walker Gart. Prin. Regem Arm.

Pat. *An.* 7 *H.* 6. p. 1.

Lancaſtrians

12. JOHN,

Regent of the Kingdom of France, *Duke of* Bedford, Anjou *and* Alenzon, *Earl of* Mayenne, Richmond *and* Kendal, *and Conſtable of* England, *&c.*

CHAP. VI.

JOHN of *Lancaſter*, Duke of *Bedford*, was the Third Son of King *Henry* the Fourth, to whom his ſaid Father granted the Office of Conſtable of *England*, upon the 10th Day of *September*, in the Fourth Year of his Reign, by Letters-Patent, dated at *Worceſter*; which Office I find confirm'd unto him for Term of Life, in the Eleventh of *Henry* the Fourth. Pat. *An.* 4 *H.* 4. p. 2. m. 10. Pat. *An.* 11 *H.* 4. p. 2. m. 9.

In a Parliament held at *Leiceſter*, on the 16th of *May*, *Anno* 2 *H.* 5. his Brother, he was created Earl of *Kendal* and Duke of *Bedford*, during his Life only. But upon Surrender of thoſe Letters-Patents to King *Henry* the Sixth, his Nephew, he re-granted him thoſe Honours (*Anno* 11 *H.* 6.) *Habendum* to him, and the Heirs-Male of his Body for ever. Rot. Parl. tent. apud Leiceſt. ultimo Aprilis, An. 2 H. 5. p. 2. m. 7. Pat. An. 11 H. 6. p. 2. m. 2.

Upon King *Henry* the Fifth's Expedition into *France*, to recover his Rights there, he appointed this his Brother *John* Protector and Lieutenant of the Kingdom of *England*, during his Stay beyond the Seas, by Commiſſion dated at *Portſmouth*, on the 12th Day of *Auguſt*, in the Third Year of his Reign, *Anno Dom.* 1415. Pat. An. 3 H. 5. p. 2. m. 41.

He Knighted King *Henry* the Sixth, his Nephew, *Anno* 1425, in the Fifth Year of whoſe Reign, he was made Regent of *France*, uſing in his Stile theſe ſeveral Titles, *John*, Regent of the Realm of *France*, Duke of *Bedford*, *Anjou* and *Alenzon*, Earl of *Mayenne*, *Richmond*, *Kendal*, and Conſtable of *England*.

The Figure of this *John* Duke of *Bedford*'s Seal (of red Wax) is exhibited in the 246th Page of this Fourth Book; on which is engraven his Shield, hanging corner ways, containing the Arms of *France* and *England*, *quarterly*, *over all a Label of Five points*, *thoſe Two towards the Dexter ſide of the Eſtocheon*, *are compoſed of Ermin*, to ſignifie that he was a deſcendent of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, and the other Three charged with *Flowers de Liz*, to ſhew his Pedigree from *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*; whoſe Anceſtors being of the firſt Line, did hereditarily bear them. His Creſt thereon is a *Lion Paſſant Guardant crowned and gorged with the ſaid Label of Five points*, *ſtanding on a Chapeau doubled Ermin*; which with his Helmet is placed betwixt Two collateral Feathers, wreathed with Scroles, containing ſome illegible Characters. Thoſe parts of the Seal which contain his Supporters, are broken off, there appearing on the Left ſide of the Shield a cloven Hoof only. Which makes me of opinion, it was an Antilope. This Seal is appendant to an Inſtrument dated at *Leiceſter* on the 26th of *May*, *An.* 4 *H.* 6. In St. *Steven*'s Church *Walbrook* in *London*, in a South-Window of the Choir, was painted in Glaſs, the Shield of this *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, ſupported with Two *Eagles Argent*, *gorged with large Coronets*, *compoſed of Roſes Or*. It is Enſigned with a *Ducal Cap*, *Gules*, *enriched with a Coronet compoſed alſo of Roſes*, *Or*.

His firſt Marriage.

He married Two Wives, the firſt of which was *Anne*, Daughter of *John*, Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter of *Al-* Hiſtoire de la Maiſon de France Tome 1. p. 736 & 737.

The Arms of the Dutcheſs were *Quarterly* on the Firſt and Fourth, *Azure*, *Three Flowers de Liz Or*, *a Border Gobony Argent and Gules*, Burgundy Modern. And on the 2d and 3d *Bendy of Six Pieces Or*, *and Azure*, *a Border Gules*, Ancient *Burgundy*. Over all on an *Eſcocheon Or*, *a Lion Rampant*, *Sable*, Flanders. Theſe Arms are impaled with the Coat of *John*, Duke of *Bedford* her Husband, on her Monument in the *Celeſtines* at *Paris*.

Albert of *Bavaria*, Earl of *Henault*, *Holland* and *Zeland*, whom he eſpouſed in the Year 1423, not many Days before which Marriage (in the Month of *April*) *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy*, his Wife's Brother, with *John*, Duke of *Britain*, being aſſembled in the City of *Amiens*, there treated of an Alliance and Confederacy with the *Engliſh*; at which Time the Duke of *Burgundy* granted to *Anne*, Dutcheſs of *Bedford*, his Siſter, the Earldom of *Artois*, in caſe he ſhould deceaſe without Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten. John, *Duke of* Bedford.

She was his Wife about Nine Years, and then died in Childbed at *Paris*, (her Infant not much ſurviving her) upon the 14th of *November*, *Anno* 1432, and was interr'd in the Church of the *Celeſtines* in that City, near the Chappel of *Orleans*, where is to be ſeen her Monument of Black Marble, with her Portraiture placed thereon, about the Verge of which is this Epitaph :

Penes Will. Dugdale, Arm. Norroy Regem Armorum An. 1648.

Cy giſt noble dame madame Anne de Bourgongne eſpouſe de treſnoble Prince Monſiegneur Jean duc de Bethfort et Regent de France, et fille de treſnoble Prince Jean duc de Bourgongne, laquelle treſpaſſa a Paris le 14 **de Novembre l'an** 1432.

The Second Wife of *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, was *Jaquetta*, Daughter of *Peter* of *Luxembourg*, Earl of St. *Paul*, a Lady aged about Seventeen Years, whom he eſpouſed at *Turwin*, but had not by her any Iſſue. She was, after his Death, re-married unto Sir *Richard Woodvile*, Kt. (afterwards Earl *Rivers*) for which the ſaid Sir *Richard* had a Pardon from King *Henry* the Sixth, (*Anno* 15 *H.* 6.) and by him, beſides other Children, was Mother of *Anthony Woodvile*, Earl *Rivers*, and *Elizabeth Woodvile*, firſt married to Sir *John Grey*, Kt. by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Thomas Grey*, Marquis *Dorſet*, and afterwards to King *Edward* the Fourth, having alſo Iſſue by him King *Edward* the Fifth, and *Richard*, Duke of *York*, both murthered by the Command of their unnatural and cruel Uncle, *Richard* the Third. This *Jaquetta*, Dutcheſs of *Bedford*, deceaſed upon the 30th Day of *May*, in the Twelfth Year of King *Edward* the Fourth, her Son-in-Law, *An.* 1472, *Anthony Woodvile*, Earl *Rivers*, her Son and Heir, being aged above Thirty Years at the Time of her Death.

Aſhingſn.

Pat. An. 15 *H.* 6. *m.* 2.

Penes Will. Dugdale Ar. Norroy Regem Armorum D. 32.

His Second Marriage.

Jaquetta, Dutcheſs of *Bedford*, did bear *quarterly*, the 1. and 4. *Argent a Lion rampant queve forche, Gules, crowned Or*, being the Coat of *Luxemburg*. The 2. and 3. *Gules, a Star of Twelve points, Argent.* The Arms of *Baux de Andree. Vide F.* 3. fol. 60. *uſq;* 65. *in* Coll. *Arm.*

Her Death. *Anno* 1472.

This *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, as Conſtable of *England*, determined the Controverſie between *Reginald*, Lord *Grey* of *Ruthyn*, and Sir *Edward Haſtings*, Kt. for the bearing of the Arms of *Haſtings*. And at the Winning of *Vernoil*, took the Duke of *Alenzon* Priſoner ; and, with the Loſs of 2100 of his Soldiers, ſlew of the Enemy, Five Earls, Two Viſcounts, 22 Barons, 7000 *French*, and 2500 *Scots*. And upon the 7th Day of *September*, 1432, crown'd *Henry* the Sixth, his Nephew, in *Paris* ; about a Year and Three Quarters after which, this renown'd Prince deceaſed in that City, upon the Day of Exaltation of the *Holy Croſs*, (being the 14th of *September*) in the Year 1435, *Anno* 14 *H.* 6. whoſe Corps being from thence ſolemnly conducted to *Rouen*, was there buried

Battle of *Vernoil.*

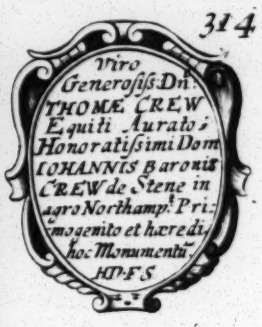
Eſcheat An. 14 *H.* 6. *n.* 36.

His Death, *Anno* 1435.

And Burial.

Lancaſtrians buried in the Cathedral-Church of our Lady, in a Tomb of Black Marble (without any Figure or Inſcription thereon) ſtanding between Two Pillars of the Church, on the North-Part of, and parallel with, the High-Altar: But the Church-men report, That in the Year 1462, the *Hugonots* having by Surprize made themſelves Maſters of that City, defaced almoſt all their Monuments and Images, among which, they ſay, they broke away the Portraiture of the Duke of *Bedford*, tho' it doth not appear that there ever was any. Nevertheleſs, there ſtill remains a Tablet of Braſs, affix'd to the Pillar, at the Foot of the ſame Tomb, containing his Epitaph, over which ſtood his Eſcocheon of Arms (of Silver, which is torn away) within the Garter, betwixt Two Oſtrich-Feathers; and underneath a Root is repreſented, which the Prieſts call, *La Racine de Betford*, all which being comprehended in the ſaid Braſs-Tablet, I have here exhibited the Figure thereof.

Delineated by *Will Dugdale* Eſq; *Chester*-Herald (now *Norroy* ing of Arms) 30 *July*, 1648.



This Duke was juſtly accounted one of the beſt Generals, that ever bloſſom'd out of the Royal Stem of *Plantagenet*. His Valour not more terrible to his Enemies, than his Memory honourable; for (doubtful whether with more Glory to him or to the Speaker) King *Lewis* the Eleventh, being counſell'd by certain envious Perſons to deface his Tomb (wherein with him (ſaith one) was buried all the *Engliſh* Men's good Fortune in *France*) uſed *Camden.*

theſe,

theſe, indeed, Princely Words, *What Honour ſhall it be to us, or you, to break this Monument, and to pull out of the Ground the Bones of him, whom in his Life-time, neither my Father, nor your Progenitors, with all their Puiſſance, were once able to make ſhie a Foot backward? Who by his Strength, Policy and Wit, kept them all out of the principal Dominions of* France, *and out of this Noble Dutchy of* Normandy? *Wherefore I ſay firſt, God ſave his Soul, and let his Body now lie in Reſt, which, when he was alive, would have diſquieted the proudeſt of us all. And for his Tomb, I aſſure you, it is not ſo worthy or convenient, as his Honour and Acts have deſerv'd.* Humphrey, *Duke of* Gloceſter.

12. HUMPHREY, *Duke of* Gloceſter, *Earl of* Henault, Holland, Zeland *and* Pembroke, *Lord of* Frieſland, *Great-Chamberlain of* England, *Protector and Defender of the ſaid Kingdom and Church of* England.

CHAP. VII.

HUMPHREY of *Lancaſter*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, and Protector of *England*, &c. Fourth Son of King *Henry* the Fourth, by *Mary de Bohun*, his firſt Wife, was, at a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter*, in the Second Year of King *Henry* the Fifth, his Brother, created Earl of *Pembroke*, and Duke of *Gloceſter*, upon the 16th of *May*, *Anno* 1414. The Reverſion of which Earldom of *Pembroke* (in caſe the Duke of *Gloceſter* ſhould die without Heirs of his Body) King *Henry* the Sixth granted unto *William de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*, and *Alice*, his Wife, and to the Heirs-Male of their Bodies, which they, after the Death of Duke *Humphrey*, enjoy'd accordingly.

Pat. *An.* 2 *H.* 5. p. 1.

Pat. *An.* 21. *H* 6. p. 2. m. 1.

Nic. Upton, in his Book entituled, *De Militari Officio*, *lib.* 4. p. 238. informs us, that this Duke of *Gloceſter* (whom therein he ſtiles his *Lord and Maſter*) did bear *Les Armes de France & d'Engleterre quarteleʒ, oveſque ung Bordure gobone d'Argent & de Sable*, it may be he gave the *Border Gobone*,

Upon in Imitation of *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, ſurnamed the *Hardy*, the youngeſt Son of *John*, King of *France*, (as this *Humphrey* was of King *Henry* the Fourth of *England*) who encompaſſed the Arms of *France* with a *Border Gobone*, *Argent and Gules*: Which *Inſignia* being marſhalled with the Royal Arms of *Spain*, for the Dukedom of *Burgundy*; ſtands as chief Leader and Introducer of the other Dukedoms and Provinces of *Belgium*, there quartered; and is alſo the firſt Dukedom mentioned in that King's Stile. From which is obſervable the Ingratitude of thoſe of this laſt Age, to the Memory of theſe Two Illuſtrious Princes, who have converted the *Border Gobony* to no other uſe than the Diſtinguiſhing of their ſpurious and illegitimate Iſſue, from thoſe lawfully begotten; of which, in theſe later times, there are too many inſtances.

The *Border Argent* (by ſeveral Inſtances) was afterwards born by *Humphrey*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, taken from the Examples of *Edmond*, Earl of *Kent*, and *Thomas*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, youngeſt of the Sons of King *Edward* the Firſt and King *Edward* the Third, the firſt of which bare *Gules Three Lions Paſſant Guardant, within a Border Argent*, and the latter encompaſſed *the Semé of Flowers de Liz, and the Three Lions quarterly, with a Border Argent*; our Duke *Humphrey* diſtinguiſhing from him by reducing his *Flowers de Liz to the Number Three* (as did his Brother King *Henry* the Fifth) which Arms are carved in many places upon his Tomb (repreſented in the 310th Page of this Fourth Book) alternately enſigned with his *Coronet on his Cap of Eſtate*, and his *Creſt*, being, *a Lion Paſſant Guardant crowned and accolled*; every Shield being ſupported with Two Antilopes, with Collars alſo.

Lancaſtrians

Upon the 23d of *June*, in the Fourth Year of King *Henry* the Fifth, he had the Offices of Conſtable of *Dover*-Caſtle, and Warden of the *Cinque-Ports*, granted unto him for Term of Life: And, in the Firſt Year of King *Henry* the Sixth, his Nephew, was, by Parliament, made Protector of *England*, during the King's Minority (which was Fifteen Years. And upon the 30th Day of *November*, in the ſame Year, *viz. Anno Dom.* 1422, he was conſtituted Chamberlain of *England*, during the King's Pleaſure; in the Eighth Year of whoſe Government, and the 8th Day of *October*, this *Humphrey*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, was appointed Steward of *England*, *(hac vice)* for the Coronation of the ſaid King *Henry* the Sixth; after which, on the 30th Day of *July*, in the Fourteenth Year of King *Henry* the Sixth, he was created Earl of *Flanders*, *durante Vita*.

Pat. *An.* 4 *H.* 5. m. 22.

Pat. *An.* 1 *H.* 6. p. 1.

Pat. *An* 8 *H.* 6. p. 1.

Orig. Rot. 37 *H.* 6. m. 9.

Selden's Titles of Honour. p. 516.

His firſt Marriage.

This Duke *Humphrey* married Two Wives, the firſt of which was *Jaqueline*, or *Jacoba*, Daughter and Heir to *William*, Duke of *Bavaria*, to whom belonged the Earldoms of *Holand*, *Zeland*, *Henault*, and many other rich Seigneuries in the *Netherlands*: She had been (as it afterwards appear'd) betroth'd to *John*, Duke of *Brabant*, and the Suit of Divorce between them ſtill depending, which was one of the greateſt Cauſes that alienated the Duke of *Burgundy* from the Alliance with *England*, he being *Brabant*'s Kinſman, and of the ſame Family.

Gloceſter impaling *Bavaria*, viz. *Quarterly*, the 1ſt and 4th *Paly*, *Bendy*, *Lozengy*, *Argent and Azure*, the 2d and 3d, *Quarterly*, on the 1ſt and 4th, *Or, a Lion Rampant Sable*, Henault; and the 2d and 3d *Or, a Lion Rampant Gules*, being the Arms of *Holland*.

Hiſt. de la Maiſon de France, Tom. 1. p. 758 & 759.

She was, after much ado, divorced from Duke *Humphrey*, and by him left at her Town of *Mons* in *Henault*, to return to her firſt Husband, that Marriage being pronounced lawful by Pope *Martin* the Fifth: She was married a Third time, and deceaſed *Anno* 1435. Upon this Match, *Gloceſter* uſed theſe Titles, *Humphrey, by the Grace of God, Son, Brother and Uncle to Kings, Duke of* Gloceſter, *Earl of* Henault, Holand, Zeland *and* Pembroke, *Lord of* Frieſland, *Great-Chamberlain of the Kingdom of* England, *Protector and Defender of the ſaid Kingdom and Church of* England.

Vide L. 8. *fol.* 52. *in Col. Arm.* for the Ordinances of this Duke of *Gloceſter*, being Conſtable of *England*.

The Second Marriage.

The Duke of *Gloceſter* (having ſuſtained many Loſſes, as well of Friends as Treaſure, in Puniſhment of the Sin of taking another Man's Wife) was forthwith, after this Divorce, married to *Eleanor Cobham*, Daughter to *Reginald* Lord *Cobham* of *Sterborough*; whereby he made her Amends for that unlawful Familiarity which had formerly paſſed between them. The Dutcheſs *Eleanor* about Five or Six Years before the Murther of her Husband the Duke (*viz Anno* 18 *H.* 6.) was convented for Witchcraft and Sorcery; and afterwards indicted of Treaſon in the *Guild-Hall* in *London*, before divers Earls; ſome part of her Charge ſhe confeſs'd, for which ſhe was put to ſolemn Penance in *London*, upon Three ſeveral Days, and afterwards committed to perpetual Priſon, under the Ward of Sir *Thomas Stanley*, in the *Iſle of Man*.

In the great Window of the Chair of *Cobham*-Church in *Kent*, are the Arms of this *Humphrey* in Two ſeveral Places, dimidiated with thoſe of the Dutcheſs *Eleanor Cobham*, viz. *Gules, on a Cheveron Or, three Eſtoiles, Table L.* 17. *fol.* 157. *in Coll. Arm.*

Leland, Col. vol. 1. p. 728.

This *Humphrey*, for his vertuous Endowments, ſurnam'd, *The Good*, and for his Juſtice, *Father of his Country*, after he had, under *Henry* VI. his Nephew govern'd the Kingdom 25 Years, with great Commendations; ſo that neither good Men had Cauſe to complain of, nor bad Men to find Fault with his Regency, was by the

Polidore Virgil.

En-

Envy of *Margaret* of *Anjou*, his Nephew's Queen, brought to his End in St. *Saviour*'s Hoſpital, in St. *Edmondsbury*, *Anno* 1446, when, at a Parliament there held, he was arreſted for High-Treaſon, by *John* Lord *Beaumont*, High-Conſtable of *England*; where certain of the King's Houſhold being appointed to guard him, he was, not many Days after, ſtrangled to Death without Tryal, and without Iſſue by either of his Wives; (ſome ſay, he died with Sorrow, becauſe he was denied to come to his Tryal) at which Time his Body was ſhew'd to the Lords and Commons, as if he had been taken away by a Palſie or Apoſtem. But, whatſoever was the Cauſe of it, certainly his Death was the Stroke of an evil Angel ſent to puniſh *England*, and to make Way for the Practices of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, who, immediately after Duke *Humphrey*'s Death, (that grand Prop of the Red Roſe-Tree) began to ſet on Foot his Royal Title, to the Deſtruction of the whole *Lancaſtrian* Family, tho' he himſelf fail'd in the Attempt; yet he went ſo far, as to be declar'd Heir Apparent to the Crown, which was attain'd, with much Bloodſhed, by his Son King *Edward* the Fourth.

Camden in *Suffolk.*

Humphrey, *Duke of* Gloceſter.

His Death, *Anno* 1446.

The Body of Duke *Humphrey* was interr'd in the Abbey of St. *Alban*, on the South-Side of the Shrine of that Proto-martyr of *England* (tho' the common Error is, that he lies buried in St. *Paul*'s Cathedral in *London*, the Tomb of Sir *John Beauchamp* being miſtaken for his) where he hath a ſtately Arch'd Monument of Free-Stone, adorn'd with the Figures of his Royal Anceſtors, and of his Arms and Supporters, according to the Repreſentation exhibited in the following Page, delineated from the Original, *Anno* 1663.

And Burial.

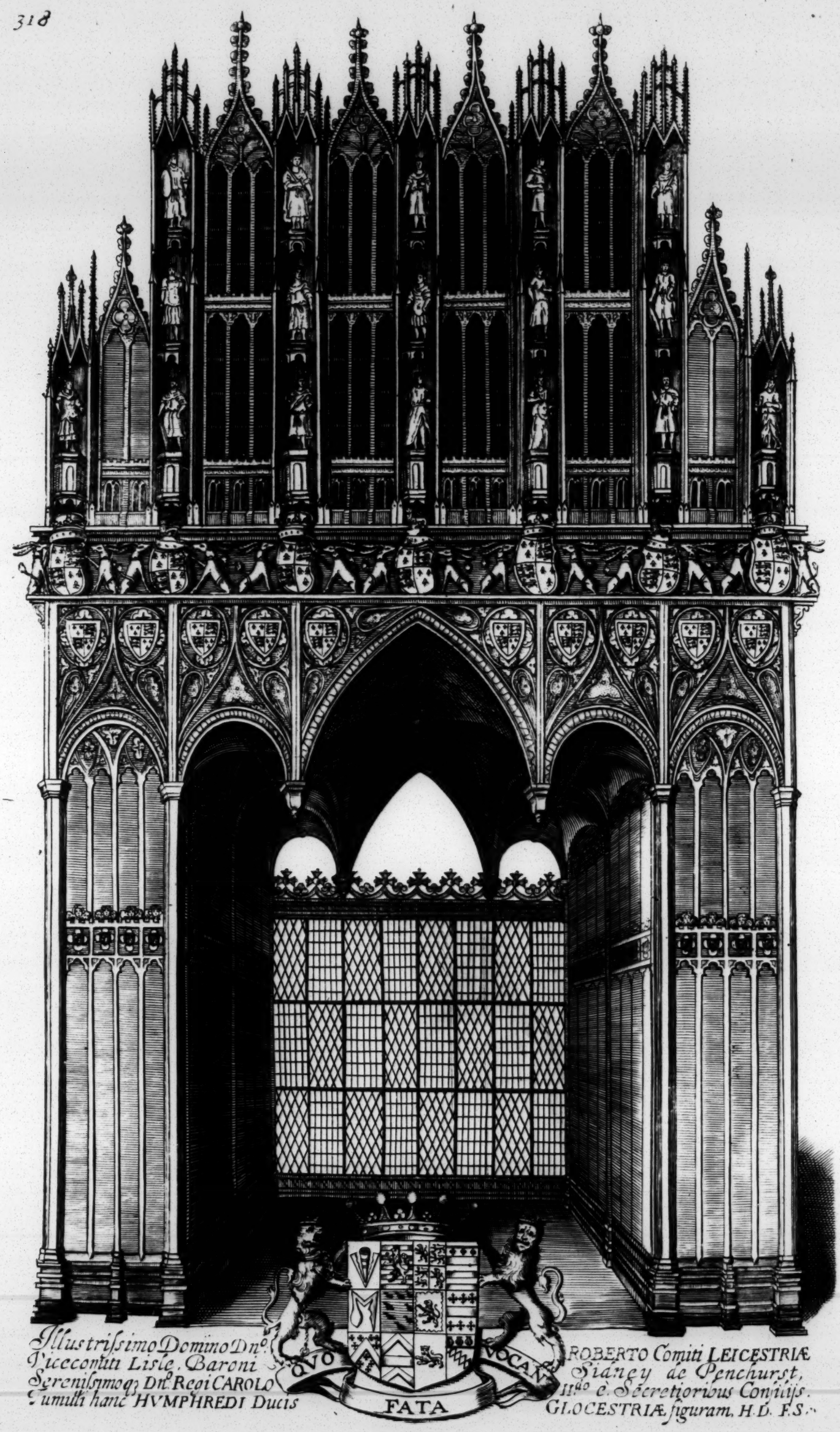
He built the Divinity-School in *Oxford*, as alſo his Manor-Houſe of Eaſt *Greenwich* in *Kent*, and was an eſpecial Benefactor to the Abbey of St. *Alban*, the Abbot of which Houſe, *John Wethamſted*, commends him in theſe Two *Hexameters*.

His Works of Piety.

Fidior in regno Regi, Duce non fuit iſto,
Pluſve fide ſtabilis, aut major amator honoris.

Here is an Epitaph on the Eaſt-Wall, near to his Tomb, which was, as I have been inform'd, pencill'd there about Sixty Years ſince, by Dr. *Weſterman*, Parſon of *Sauntridge* and *Buſhie*. It comprehends much, and, amongſt the reſt, an *Item* of the Miracle he wrought on the blind Impoſtor: The Story is frequent.

318



Illustriſſimo Domino Dn°. Vicecomiti Liſle, Baroni Sereniſsmoq; Dn. Regi CAROLO Tumulli hanc HVMPHREDI Ducis

ROBERTO *Comiti* LEICESTRIÆ *Sianey ac Penchurst, IIdo e Secretioribus Conſiliis. GLOCESTRIÆ figuram. H.D. F.S.*

MEMORIÆ V. OPT. SACRUM.

Humphrey, *Duke of* Gloceſter.

Hic jacet Umphredus Dux ille Gloceſtrius, olim
Henrici Regis Protector, fraudis inepte
Detector; dum ficta notat miracula coeci.
Lumen erat Patriæ, columen venerabile Regni:
Pacis amans, Muſiſque favens melioribus; unde
Gratum opus Oronio, quæ nunc ſchola ſacra refulget.
Invida ſed mulier Regno, Regi, ſibi nequam,
Abſtulit hunc, humili vir hoc dignata Sepulchro,
Invidia rumpente tamen poſt funera vivit.

DEO GLORIA.

A Natural Daughter of HUMPHREY, *Duke of* Gloceſter.

13. ANTIGONE, Counteſs of *Tanquervile* and Lady *Powis*, baſe Daughter of *Humphrey* of *Lancaſter*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, was married unto *Henry Grey*, Earl of *Tanquervile* and Lord *Powis*, who deceaſed *Anno* 28 *H.* 6. Son of Sir *John* Grey, Captain of *Maunt*, created Earl of *Tanquervile*, upon the 31ſt of *January*, *Anno* 6 *H.* 5. by *Joan* his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir to *Edward Charleton*, Lord *Powis*, who died *Anno* 9 *H.* 5.

Antigone did bear *France* and *England Quarterly*, *a Border Argent*, *over all a Baſton Azure*, impaled by *Grey* Lord *Powis*, whoſe Arms were *Gules*, *a Lion Rampant*, *within a Border*, *ingrailed*, *Argent*.

Pat. *An.* 11 *H.* 6. p. 2. m. 28.

Rot. Nor. *An.* 6 *H.* 5. p. 2. m. 41. n. 78.

This *Antigone* and *Henry* had Iſſue, *Richard Grey*, Lord *Powis*, and *Elizabeth Grey*, the Wife of Sir *Roger Kinaſton*, Kt. which *Richard Grey*, Lord *Powis*, was the Father of *John Grey*, Lord *Powis*, and *Elizabeth Grey*, married to *John Ludlow* of *Stokeſey* and *Hodnet*, in the County of *Salop*, Eſq; *John Grey*, Lord *Powis*, took to Wife *Anne*, Daughter of *William Herbert*, Earl of *Pembroke*, and they were Father and Mother of *John Grey*, Lord *Powis*, who married *Margaret* Daughter of *Edward* Lord *Dudley*, and had Iſſue *Edward Grey*, the laſt Lord *Powis* of that Family, who deceaſed without lawful Iſſue.

E. 13. fol. 68. a. M. S. in Coll. Arm.

Elizabeth Grey, Great-Aunt to the laſt Lord *Powis*, married (as I ſaid before) to *John Ludlow*, had Iſſue *John Ludlow*, their Son and Heir, who died Iſſueleſs, and Two Daughters, *viz.* *Anne*, and *Alice*. *Anne Ludlow*, the Elder Daughter, was married to *Thomas Vernon*, (Second Son of *Henry Vernon* of *Haddon*, in the County of *Derby*, Eſq;) who had Iſſue *Thomas Vernon*, of *Stokeſey*, Eſq; Father of *Henry Vernon* of the ſame Place, Eſq; the laſt of that Line.

Grey, aforeſaid, impaled by *Ludlow*, viz. *Or*, *a Lion Rampant Sable*.

Ludlow, in Pale, with *Vernon*, being. *A gent*, *a Fret Sable*.

Viſit. Salop. D. 10. p. 42 in Coll. Arm.

Alice Ludlow, the younger Daughter of *John Ludlow* and *Elizabeth Grey*, was eſpouſed to *Humphrey Vernon*, the Third Son of *Henry Vernon*, Eſq; before-nam'd (Brother to her Siſter's Husband) and by him was Mother of *George Vernon* of *Hodnet* in *Shropſhire*, Father of *John Vernon* of *Hodnet*, Eſq; who by *Elizabeth*, Siſter to *Walter Devereux*, Earl of *Eſſex*, had Iſſue Sir *Robert Vernon* of *Hodnet*, Kt. and *Elizabeth*, the Wife

Vernon, impaling *Devereux*, *Arg a Feſs and Three Torteaux in Chief*, *Gules*.

Viſit. Salop. D. 10. p. 52. in Coll. Arm.

Fun. Cert. of the Nobility I. 8. fol. 52. b.

Lancaſtrians

Wife of *Henry Wriotheſley*, Earl of *Southampton*, Father of *Thomas*, Earl of *Southampton*, and Lord High-Treaſurer of *England*, the laſt Earl of that moſt Noble Family, who departing this Life without Iſſue-Male, upon the 16th Day of *May*, *Anno* 1667, was buried at *Tichfield*, in the County of *Southampton*, among his Noble Anceſtors. *Fun. Cert. of the Nobility, not mark'd, fol. 15. a.*

Vernon, impaling *Nedham*, *Argent a Bend ingrail'd Azure, inter Two Bucks Heads, caboſh'd and attir'd Sable. Vernon*, impaling *White*, viz. *Sable a Cheveron, between Three Flowers de Liz Argent, Vernon* in Pale with *Cholmondley, Gules, Two Helmets in chief Argent, and a Garb in Baſe, proper.*

Sir *Robert Vernon*, before-mention'd, by *Mary*, his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Robert Nedham* of *Shavington*, in the County of *Salop*, Kt. had Iſſue Sir *Henry Vernon* of *Hodnet* (created Baronet, the 23d of *July*, in the Twelfth Year of the Reign of King *Charles* the Second) who departed this Life upon the .... Day of *April*, *Anno* 1676, leaving Iſſue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Heir to Sir *Richard White* of *Angleſey*, Kt. Sir *Thomas Vernon* of *Hodnet*, Baronet, his only Son, and *Elizabeth Vernon*, his ſole Daughter, married to *Robert Cholmondley*, Son and Heir Apparent to *Thomas Cholmondley* of *Vale-Royal*, in the County of *Cheſter*, Eſq; *Viſit. Sal. C. 20. p. 404.*

The foreſaid Sir *Thomas Vernon*, Bar. was one of the Four Tellers of the Exchequer, in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second, and died on the 5th of *February*, $168\frac{2}{3}$. He married to his firſt Wife *Elizabeth*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Thomas Cholmondley* of *Vale-Royal*, Eſq; before-nam'd, by whom he had no Iſſue; and to his Second Wife *Mary*, Daughter of *George Kirk*, Eſq; one of the Gromes of the Bed-Chamber to King *Charles* the Second, and Siſter to *Diana*, Counteſs of *Oxford*, by whom he had One Son, and Two Daughters, *viz.* Sir *Richard Vernon*, Baronet, now living; *Diana*, Firſt Daughter, and *Henrietta*, Second Daughter, as yet unmarried. *Ex Inform. Petri le Neve, Arm. Norroy Reg. Armor.*

A Genealogical TABLE *of the Illuſtrious Family of* BEAUFORT *and* SOMERSET.

10. JOHN of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter* (Fourth Son of King *Edward* III.) by *Catherine Swinford* (afterwards his Third Wife) had Iſſue Three Sons, and One Daughter, *viz.*

11. JOHN *Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerſet*, p. 313. MARGARET *Holand*, p. 315. | HENRY *Beaufort*, Cardinal of St. *Euſebius*, and Biſhop of *Winchester*, p. 253. | THOMAS *Beaufort*, Duke of *Exeter*, and Earl of *Dorſet*, p. 256. | JOAN *Beaufort*, Counteſs of *Weſtmorland*, p. 256.

12. HENRY *Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerſet*, p. 325. | JOHN *Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, p. 325, & 327. MARGARET *Beauchamp*, p. 327. | EDMOND *Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, p. 325, & 331. ELEANOR *Beauchamp*, p. 332. | THOMAS *Beaufort*, p. 325. | JOAN *Beaufort*, Queen of *Scots*, p. 325. | MARGARET *Beaufort*, Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, p. 326.

13. MARGARET *Beaufort*, Wife of *Edmond Tudor* Earl of *Richmond*, p. 328. | HENRY *Beaufort* Duke of *Somerſet*, p. 333, & 335. | EDMOND *Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, p. 333, & 336. | JOHN *Beaufort*, THOMAS *Beaufort*, p. 333. | ELEANOR Counteſs of *Ormond*, p. 333. | JOAN Lady *Hoth*, p. 334. | ANNE Lady *Paſton*, p 334. | MARGARET Counteſs *Stafford*, p. 334. ELIZABETH Lady *Lewis*, p. 334.

14. HENRY VII. King of *England*, Book VI. Chap. 1. | ELIZABETH *Herbert*, Firſt Wife, *p.* 337. | CHARLES *Somerſet*, Earl of *Worceſter* his Natural Son, p. 335, & 337. ELEANOR *Sutton*, Third Wife, *p.* 328. | ELIZABETH *Weſt*, Second Wife, *p.* 338.

15. HENRY *Somerſet* Earl of *Worceſter*, p. 339, & 342. ELIZABETH *Browne*, p. 342. | ELIZABETH *Somerſet*, Lady *Savage*, p. 340. | Sir CHARLES *Somerſet*, Kt. *p.* 340. | Sir GEORGE *Somerſet*, Kt. p 340. MARY *Bowlays*, *p.* 340. | MARY *Somerſet*, Lady *Gray* of *Wilton*, p. 341.

16. WILLIAM *Somerſet* Earl of *Worceſter*, p. 344, & 347. CHRISTIAN *North*, p. 347. | THOMAS, *p.* 344. FRANCIS, *p.* 344. | Sir CHARLES *Somerſet*, p. 344. EMME *Braine*, p. 344. | ELEANOR Lady *Vaughan*, p. 345. | LUCY Lady *Latimer*, p. 345. | ANNE Counteſs of *Northumberland*, p. 346. | JANE Lady *Manſel*, p. 346.

17. EDWARD *Somerſet* Earl of *Worceſter*, p. 348, & 349. ELIZABETH *Haſtings*, p. 350. | ELIZABETH Wife of *Will. Windſor*, p. 348. | LUCY Wife of *Henry Herbert*, p. 348.

18. WILLIAM *Somerſet* Died *Sine Prol.* p. 350. | HENRY Marquis of *Worceſter*, p. 350, & 354. ANNE *Ruſſel*, p. 354. | THOMAS, Viſcount *Somerſet*, p. 350. | CHARLES, *p.* 350. FRANCIS *p.* 350. Sir CHARLES, *p. ibid.* | CHRISTOPHER, p 351. Sir EDWARD, *p. ibid.* | ELIZABETH Lady *Guilford*, p. 351. CATHERINE, Lady *Peve*, p. *ibid.* | ANNE Lady *Winter*, p. 352. FRANCES *Morgan*, p. *ibid.* | MARY, p. 353. BLANCH, Lady *Arundel*, p. *ibid.* | CATHERINE Lady *Windſor*, p. 353.

19. EDWARD *Somerſet*, Marquis of *Worceſter*, p. 355, & 357. ELIZABETH *Dormer*, p *ibid.* | Sir JOHN *Somerſet*, p. 355. MARY *Arundel*, p. *ibid.* | WILLIAM, HENRY, THOMAS, CHARLES, } p. 355. | FREDERICK, FRANCIS, JAMES, } p. 356. | ELIZABETH, ANNE, MARY, } p. 356. | ELIZABETH Viſcounteſs *Mountague*, p. 356.

20. HENRY *Somerſet*, Duke of *Beaufort*, p. 358, & 364. MARY *Capel*, p. 366. | ANNE Lady *Howard*, p. 358. | ELIZABETH, Marchioneſs of *Powis*, p. 362. | HENRY *Somerſet*, p. 355. ANNE *Aſton*, p. *ibid.* | THOMAS *Somerſet*, p. 355. | CHARLES *Somerſet*, p. 355. CATHERINE *Baskerville*, 2d Wife, p. *ibid.* | ELIZABETH *Goodyer*, 3d Wife, *p.* 355.

21. HENRY Died Young, *p.* 371. | CHARLES Lord *Herbert*, Marquis of *Worceſter*, p. 371, & 372. *b.* REBECCA *Child*, p. 372. *b.* | EDWARD, p. 371. HENRY, p. *ibid.* ARTHUR Lord *Somerſet*, p. *ibid.* MARY *Ruſſel*, p. *ibid.* | ELIZABETH, p. 371. MARY Dutcheſs of *Ormond*, p. *ibid.* | Lady HENRIETTA *O-Brien*, now Counteſs of *Bindon*, p. 371. | Lady ANNE, Counteſs of *Coventry*, p. 355, & 372. | EDWARD-MARIA *Somerſet*, p. 372. | MARY *Somerſet*, p. 355. | CHARLES, p. 355. HENRY p. 355. | MARY-JOHANNA, p. 355. ELIZABETH, p *ibid.* | ANNE, p. 355.

22. MARY *Sackville*, Firſt Wife, *p.* 372. *b.* | HENRY *Somerſet*, Duke of *Beaufort*, p. 372. *b.* | RACHEL *Noel*, Second Wife, *p.* 372. *c.* | CHARLES *Somerſet*, p. 372. *c.* | JOHN *Somerſet*, p. 372. *c.* | MARY, *p.* 372. *c.* ELIZABETH, p. *ibid.* | HENRIETTA, *p* 372. *c.* | MARY, *p.* 371. | HENRY, ARTHUR, EIZABETH. *ob. ſ. pr.* | EDWARD, *p.* 371. | ELIZABETH, *p.* 371. ANNE.

23. HENRY *Somerſet*, Marquis of *Worceſter*, p. 372. *c.*

Beauforts.

II. JOHN

Beaufort, *Earl of* Somerſet, *Chamberlain of* England, *Captain of* Calais, *and Knight of the Garter.*

CHAP. VIII.

Conſtance of *Caſtile*, the Second Wife of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, had not been long in her Grave, when this Duke took to Wife *Catherine Roet*, the Widow of Sir *Otes Swinford* Knight, by whom he had Iſſue (before Marriage) this *John* Earl of *Somerſet*, *Henry* the Cardinal, *Thomas* Duke of *Exeter*, and a Daughter named *Joan*, Eſpouſed to *Ralph Nevil* the Firſt Earl of *Weſtmorland*, (all four Sirnamed *Beaufort*, from a Caſtle in *Anjou* ſo called, the Place of their Birth, which came to the Houſe of *Lancaſter* with *Blanch* of *Artois*, Queen of *Navar*, Wife of *Edmond* the Firſt Earl of *Lancaſter*:) Of the three Youngeſt of which Children, my Reader hath had an Account in the Firſt Chapter of this Fourth Book. *Leland Coll. Vol.* i. *p.* 191.

This Act of the Duke in Marrying with *Catherine*, made a Lawful Wife of an Unlawful Paramore; but could not waſh off the Stain of Baſtardy from their Iſſue: Which was ſupplied by an Act of Parliament, obtained by Duke *John*, bearing Date the 9th of *Februay*, Anno 20 *R.* II. and afterwards exemplify'd by King *Henry* IV. on the 10th of *February*, in the 8th Year of his Reign. Which Legitimation being applicable to the Deſcendents of this *John Beaufort*, (his Brothers *Henry* and *Thomas* Deceaſing without Iſſue) I have here inſerted. *Parl am. 20 R. II. Feb. 9.*

The Arms both of this *John Beaufort*, and of his Brothers *Henry* and *Thomas* (before their Legitimation) ſtood painted in a Glaſs Window in *Wanlip*-Church in the County of *Leiceſter*. And were *Party per Pale Arg. and Azure, over all, on a Bend Gules, 3 Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Label of three points of* France: The ſecond Eſcocheon, for *Henry*, is differenced with a *Creſcent*: And the third, for *Thomas Beaufort*, with a *Mullet*; which differences began to be uſed for diſtinctions, in the Reign of King. *Rich.* II. of which I have ſeen many Inſtances. *Penes H. St. George Arm. Richmond.*

But after the Act of Legitimation of theſe three Brothers, their diſtinction of Baſtardy was diſcontinued; for this *John* Earl of *Somerſet* did bear the whole Arms of *France* and *England*, *within a Border Gobony Argent and Azure*, as appeareth on his Plate at *Windſor*, which is ſubſcribed **le compte de Somerſet**: Which kind of Border I have clear'd from the Aſperſion of Baſtardy, in my Marginal Annotations on the Seventh Chapter (laſt mention'd) of this Fourth Book; where I prove, that not only *Humphrey* Duke of *Glouceſter*, Nephew to this *John*, but alſo *Philip* of *France* Duke of *Burgundy*, did (as they were the Youngeſt Sons of their Fathers) bear a *Border Gobony*, the firſt *Argent and Sable*, and the latter *Argent and Gules*.

Rex omnibus ad quos, &c. **Salutem. Conſtat nobis per Inſpectionem Rotulorum Cancellar. Domini** R. **nuper Regis** Anglie **ſecundi poſt Conqueſtum quod idem nuper Rex literas ſuas patentes fieri fecit in hec verba:** Ricardus **Dei Gratia Rex** Anglie **et** Francie **et Dominus** Hibernie; **cariſſimis conſanguineis noſtris nobilibus viris** Johanni **militi**, Henrico **Clerito**, Thome **Douncello, ac dilecte nobis nobili mulieri** Johanne Beauford **Douncelle** Germanis, *Pat. an. 8 H. IV. pars* 1. *m.* 14.

preca-

John Earl of *Somerſet.*

Pro Comite Somerſet, de Exemplificatione.

precariſſimi Avunculi noſtri nobilis viri Johannis Ducis Lancaſtr. natis ligeis noſtris ſalutem et benevolentiam noſtre Regie Majeſtatis, dum interna conſideratione penſamus quot inceſſanter et quantis honoribus perutili et ſincera dilectione prefati Avunculi noſtri et ſui maturitate Conſilii undique decoramur congruum arbitramur et dignum ut meritorum ſuorum intuitu veſtrarum ac contemplatione perſonarum, vos qui magne probitatis, ingenio vite, ac morum honeſtate, fulgetis, et ex regali eſtis proſapia propagati, pluribuſque virtutibus munere inſigniti divino ſpecialis prerogative munimine favoris et gracie fecundemus; hinc eſt quod dicti Avunculi noſtri Genitoris veſtri precibus inclinati vobiſcum qui ut aſſeritur defectum natalium patrium ut hujuſmodi defectu quem ejuſque qualitates quaſcunque preſentibus haberi volumus pro ſufficienter exprelſis non obſtante ad quecunque honores dignitates (excepta dignitate regali) preeminentias ſtatus gradus et officia publica et privata tam perpetua quam temporalia atque feudalia et nobilia quibuſcunque nominibus nuncupentur etiam ſi Ducatus Principatus Comitatus Baronie vel alia feuda fuerint etiam ſi meditate vel immediate a nobis dependeant ſeu teneantur prefici promoneri eligi aſſumi et admitti illaque recipere retinere gerere et exercere perinde libere et licite valeatis ac ſi legitimo thoro nati exiſteretis quibuſcunque ſtatutis conſuedinibus Regni noſtri Anglie in contrarium editis ſeu obſervatis que hic habemus pro totaliter exprelſis nequaquam obſtantibus de plentitudine noſtre regalis poteſtatis et de aſſenſu Parliamenti noſtri tenore preſentium diſpenſamus, volque et veſtrum quemlibet natalibus reſtituimus et legitimamus. In cujus rei teſtimonium has literas noſtras fieri fecimus patentes. Teſte meipſo apud Weſtm. nono die Febr. anno Regni noſtri Uicesimo. Nos autem tenorem irrotulamenti literarum predictarum ad requiſitionem Cariſſimi fratris noſtri Johannis Comitis Somerſet, durimus exemplificandum per preſentes. In cujus, &c. T. Rege apud Weſtm. 10 die Febr.

Sir John Beaufort created Earl of *Somerſet*, &c.

Earl. apud Weſtm. poſt Exalt. Sanctæ Crucis, an. 21 R. II.

In Purſuance of theſe Qualifications, Sir *John Beaufort* was advanc'd to the Honour of Earl of *Somerſet*, in a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter*, by Creation bearing Date 20 *R.* II. And in the Year following, (*viz.* 21 *R.* II.) in a Parliament there held, he was further erected into the Dignity of Marquis *Dorſet*. I find him to be created alſo Marquis of *Somerſet*, *per cincturam gladii*, &c. *Habendum ſibi & heredibus maſculis de corpore*, &c. upon the 29th of *September* in the ſaid Year, with the Annuity of 35 Marks: Agreeing with which is *Walſingham*, in the Year 1398. Nevertheleſs, he was Summon'd to Parliament, *An.* 21 and 23 *R.* II. and 1ſt of *H.* IV. by the Title only of Marquis *Dorſet*; and under that Denomination had divers Grants made unto him, betwixt

Chart. 21 R. II. m. 12. n. 18.

Tho. Wal. p. 355. n. 40.

Beauforts.

betwixt the time of his Creation and Depoſition, from the Title of Marquis in the Firſt Year of King *Henry* IV. who doubtleſs had not any Prejudice to this *John*, or Suſpicion of his Loyalty; nor had he reaſon, he being the King's half-Brother, and ſtood Allied rather in a degree of Service than Competition: But being that Sir *John Beaufort* had receiv'd thoſe Honours from King *Richard* the Second, and that the Title of Marquis had been firſt Granted by that King to his Favourite *Robert de Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, whom he created Marquis of *Dublin*: King *Henry* was willing this ſhould fall in the company of thoſe of *Albemarle*, *Surrey*, and *Exeter*, erected at the ſame time by the Depoſed King *Richard*; and in the Place thereof, in the ſame Year, (*viz.* 9th of *February*, 1 *H.* IV.) conſtituted him Chamberlain of *England* for term of Life, *Johannes Comes Somerſet, Frater Regis H. IV. conſtituitur Camerarius Anglie ad totam vitam ſuam per ipſum R. Fratrem ſuum 9 Feb. 1 H. IV.* And upon the Firſt Day of *February* in the 3d of *H.* IV. I find him written Captain of *Calais*. The next Year (*viz.* 4 *H. IV.*) the Commons became earneſt Petitioners in Parliament, for his reſtitution to the Dignity of Marquis; but becauſe that Title was ſo new and ſtrange in this Kingdom, (he himſelf being the ſecond Perſon honoured therewith) he was altogether unwilling to be reſtor'd thereto.

Pat. 1 H. IV. pars 3.

Titles of Honour, p. 217.

Parl an. 4 H. IV. m 18. artic. 18.

Vincent ſaith, he deceaſed the 16th of *March*.

In a Patent (dated 6 *Junii*, *An.* 7 *H. IV.*) he is ſtiled, *Johannes Comes Somerſet, frater Regis, Camerarius Anglie, Capitaneus Ville & Caſtri de Calais*; which Titles he enjoy'd till his Death, which happen'd upon the 21ſt Day of *April*, being *Palm-Sunday*, in the 11th Year of *H.* IV. *An.* 1410.

Pat. 7 H. IV. p. 1.

Pat. 11 H.IV. Inq. apud Yevelceſt. in Com. Som. 12 Junii, 11 H. IV. n. 44.

His Marriage.

This Earl of *Somerſet* took to Wife *Margaret Holand*, the Third Daughter of *Thomas*, and Siſter and Coheir to *Edmond*, both Earls of *Kent*; after whoſe Death, ſhe eſpouſed to her Second Husband *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, Second Son of King *Henry* the Fourth, whom ſhe alſo ſurvived, and afterwards deceaſed full of Years and Honour, on the laſt Day of *December*, 1440. having in her Life-time erected for her two Husbands and her Self (in the middle of the Chapel of St. *Michael*, in the South-ſide of the Cathedral-Church of *Canterbury*) a Tomb of grey Marble, with their three Portraitures of Alabaſter lying thereon, without any Inſcription: The Figure of which Monument is exhibited in Page 310. of this Fourth Book.

In Pale Beaufort, *Quarterly France ſemé and England, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure*, and *Holand*, which is *Gules three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Border Argent.* This Impalement is carv'd in a Copper Eſcocheon on the North-ſide the Tomb of *Margaret* Counteſs of *Richmond*, in the Chapel of *Henry* the Seventh.

Weever, in his *Funeral Monuments*, takes notice of ſeveral Eſcocheons of Arms placed about this Monument, (now defaced) by which he obſerves, that the Effigies on the Right-hand of the Dutcheſs *Margaret*, was there placed for *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*; and that on her Left, for this *John* Earl of *Somerſet*; the Coronets on their three Heads being all of the ſame form.

P. 211.

Children

Children of JOHN BEAUFORT, *Earl of* Somerſet, *by* MARGARET HOLAND, *his Wife.*

John, *Duke of* Somerſet.

Orig. An. 3 H. 4. bundello 1 Rot. 18.

12. HENRY BEAUFORT, Earl of *Somerſet*, Eldeſt Son and Heir to Earl *John*, was baptized the 16th Day of *October*, in the Third Year of King *Henry* the Fourth, *Anno* 1401, to whom the ſaid King was Godfather, and gave him his Name, and alſo to him and the Heirs-Male of his Body granted 1000 Marks Yearly, *&c.*

Beaufort, France *and* England *Quarterly, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure:* Being the Arms of his Father.

Eſcheat. An. 3 H. 6.

He deceaſed young and unmarried, upon St. *Katherine*'s Day, in the Sixth Year of the Reign of King *Henry* the Fifth, leaving his Inheritance to his Brother *John*, who ſucceeded him.

12. JOHN BEAUFORT, Second Son of *John*, Earl of *Somerſet*, ſucceeded his Brother *Henry* in the Earldom of *Somerſet*, and was afterwards created Duke of *Somerſet*. *Vide* the next Chapter.

12. EDMOND BEAUFORT, Third Son, was Earl of *Moriton*, in *Normandy*, *Dorſet* in *England*, and, after the Death of his Brother *John* without Male-Iſſue, was created Duke of *Somerſet*; whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Tenth Chapter of this Fourth Book.

12. THOMAS BEAUFORT, Fourth Son of *John*, Earl of *Somerſet*, of whom no further Mention is made than only of his Name.

rdenings.

M. 14. p. 46. b. Lib. in Collegio Arm.

12. JOAN BEAUFORT, Queen of *Scots*, Eldeſt Daughter of *John*, Earl of *Somerſet*, and *Margaret Holand* his Wife, was, with great Solemnity, married to *James* the Firſt, King of *Scots*, in the Priory of St. *Mary Overy* in *Southwark*, upon the .... Day of *February*, 1423. a Match procured for her by *Henry Beaufort*, the rich Cardinal and Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, her Uncle, to ſtrengthen and ſupport this Family by an Alliance with that Kingdom.

Scotland, *viz. Or, a Lion Rampant Gules, within a double Treſſure Flowry Counter-Flowry, of the Second*, impaling *Beaufort* aforeſaid.

This King was moſt cruelly murther'd by the *Black-Fryers* at *Perth*, by the Faction of *Walter*, Earl of *Athol*, his Uncle, on the 21ſt of *February*, 1436, in the Third Year of his Reign, and was buried in the *Charter-Houſe* at *Perth*, which he had founded; at which Time (it is an Act worthy of everlaſting Remembrance) his Queen *Joan* ſo long ſhrowded him from the Aſſaſſins with her own Body, that ſhe receiv'd Two Wounds before ſhe could be drawn off him. She married to her Second Husband *James Stewart*, called, *The Black Knight*, Son to the Lord of *Lorne*, and dying *Anno* 1446, was buried at *Perth*, near the King, her firſt Husband.

Gen. Fam. Stewartor.

Beauforts.

Athol's Puniſhment was anſwerable to his Crime; for being conducted to be tormented, bound faſt, and ſeated ſtark-naked in a Car, his Head was encircled with a Crown of burning Iron, with which Torture he expired. *James* the Firſt, by Queen *Joan* his Wife, left Iſſue *James* the Second of the Name, King of *Scots*, born *Anno* 1430, who marrying, *Anno* 1447, with *Mary*, the Daughter of *Arnold*, Duke of *Geldres*, left Iſſue *James* the Third, and being ſlain at the Siege of *Roxborough*, by the Burſting of a Piece of Ordnance, called a *Falcon*, on the 3d of *Auguſt*, in the Year of our Lord 1460, was buried at *Holy-Rood* Houſe, leaving *Mary* his Queen ſurviving, who dying *Anno* 1466, was buried in the College of the *Holy Trinity* at *Edenburgh*, which ſhe had founded.

Scotland, impaling *Geldres*, viz. *Per pale Azure, a Lion Rampant ſpitter Or, and Or, a Lion Rampant Sable.*

James the Third, his Son, ſucceeded him in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, and married, *Anno* 1469, with *Margaret*, Daughter of *Chriſtian* the Firſt of the Name, King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, by whom he had Iſſue *James* the Fourth, who (by the Practices of the *Scottiſh* Nobility, being incenſed againſt his Father, ſlew him in a Battle fought upon the 11th of *June*, *Anno* 1488, and) made his Way to the Kingdom, by the Name of *James* the Fourth, concerning whom, his Marriage with *Margaret*, Daughter of King *Henry* the Seventh of *England*, and their Poſterity, my Reader may have Recourſe to the Firſt Chapter of the Sixth Book.

Scotland, impaling *Denmark Or, three Lions Paſſant Azure, crowned of the firſt, and Seme of Hearts Gules.*

Scotland, impaling *England.*

Courtney, viz *Or, three Torteaux. a Label of three Points of France*, impaling *Beaufort*, viz. *France and England Quarterly a Border Gobone Argent and Azure.*

12. MARGARET BEAUFORT, Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, Second Daughter of *John*, Earl of *Somerſet*, was the Wife of *Thomas Courtney*, Seventh Earl of *Devon*, who ſiding with King *Henry* the Sixth againſt the *Yorkiſts*, was, by King *Edward* the Fourth, taken Priſoner at the Battle of *Towton*, and beheaded at *York*, the 3d of *April*, (*Anno* 1 *E.* 4.) in the Year 1461. Their Children were, *Thomas*, Earl of *Devon*, made Priſoner at the ſame Battle; and being attainted in a Parliament at *Weſtminſter*, the 4th of *November*, *Anno* 1 *Edw.* 4. ſoon after loſt his Head; *Henry Courtney*, Second Son, had his Head cut off in the ſame Quarrel at *Salisbury*: And *John Courtney*, the Third Son, fell in the Battle of *Tewkſbury*. *Joan Courtney*, the Elder Daughter, was eſpouſed to Sir *Roger Clifford*, Kt. and *Elizabeth*, the Younger, to Sir *Hugh Conway*, Kt. ſo that this Male-Line of *Courtney* failing, the Earldom of *Devon* became tranſmitted to another Branch of the ſame Family.

Eſcheat. An. 6. Ed. 4. n. 48.

12. JOHN

12. JOHN Beaufort, *Duke and Earl of* Somerſet, *&c. and Knight of the* Garter.

John, *Duke of* Somerſet.

CHAP. IX.

HENRY BEAUFORT, Earl of *Somerſet* (the Eldeſt Son of *John*, Earl of *Somerſet*) dying young without Iſſue, this *John*, his Brother, ſucceeded him in the ſaid Earldom, and was by King *Henry* the Fifth choſen Knight of the Garter. He aſſiſted *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, at the Battle of *Baugy* in *France* (*Anno* 9 *H.* 5.) where being out-numbred by the *French* and *Scots*, commanded by the Duke of *Orleans*, *Clarence* was ſlain, and this *John*, Earl of *Somerſet*, (with the Earl of *Huntingdon*, and others) taken Priſoner, where he remain'd a long time in Durance, till, by large Sums of Money, his Redemption was procured; and afterwards, in the 21ſt Year of King *Henry* the Sixth, he was advanced to the Dignity of Duke of *Somerſet*.

Elias Aſhmole, Ar. Windſor. In his *Catalogue of the Knights of the Garter*, fol. 711. *a.*

He took to Wife *Margaret Beauchamp*, (the Relict of Sir *Oliver St. John*, Kt. by whom ſhe had Iſſue Sir *John St. John* of *Bletſho*, Kt. Anceſtor of the Earl of *Bullingbrook*; and Sir *Oliver St. John* of *Lidiard Tregos*, Second Son, from whom thoſe of the ſame Place derive their Deſcent.) She was the Daughter of Sir *John Beauchamp* of *Bletſho*, Kt. and Siſter and Heir to *John Beauchamp*, by whom he had Iſſue his only Daughter, named *Margaret*; and deceaſing on the 27th Day of *May*, in the 22d Year of King *Henry* VI. *Anno* 1444, lieth entomb'd, with his Wife *Margaret*, under a Monument of Grey-Marble in *Wimborne-Minſter*, in the County of *Dorſet*, ſituate in an Arch on the South-Side betwixt the Choir and the Altar, upon which their Portraitures of Alabaſter are placed, holding Hand in Hand, as more particularly appears in the following Figure.

Viſita of Devon and Cornwal, in Coll. Arm.

Eſcheat. An. 22 H. 6. Glouc. & Suſſex.

After the Death of *John*, Duke of *Somerſet*, this *Margaret* his Widow was re-married to *Lionel* Lord *Wells*, and had Iſſue *John* Viſcount *Wells*, who wedded *Cecilie*, Second Daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth.

Beaufort, *viz.* France *and* England *Quarterly, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure.* Which Arms (upon the North Side the Tomb of *Margaret*, Counteſs of *Richmond*, at *Weſtminſter*) impale thoſe of his Wife *Margaret Beauchamp*, being, *Gules, on a Feſs Or, a Mullet Sable, inter Six Martlets, Three, Two and One, of the Second.*

The

Beauforts.

318

328

The Daughter of JOHN, *Duke of* Somerſet, *by* MARGARET BEAUCHAMP, *his Wife.*

In her Charter dated the 3d of *May*, *An.* 2. *H.* 7. this *Margaret* ſtiles herſelf, *Margareta Comitiſſa Richmond. & de Excellentiſſimi Principis Domini Henrici Regis Anglie & Francie & Domini Hibernie, ſeptimi*, &c.

13. MARGARET BEAUFORT, Counteſs of *Richmond* and *Derby*, only Daughter and Heir to *John Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, by *Margaret Beauchamp* his Wife, was married to *Edmond Tudor*, (the Eldeſt Son of *Owen ap Merideth ap Tudor*, and *Katherine* of *France*, Queen of *England*, Dowager to King *Henry* the Fifth) ſurnamed alſo of *Hadham*, (Queen *Ka-*

Her Seal is thereunto annex'd (repreſented in the 246th Page of this Fourth Book) of Red Wax; on which is impreſs'd an Eſcocheon of the Arms of her Family, *viz. Quarterly*, France *and* England, *a Border, Gobone Argent and Azure, ſupported with Two Antilop s, and enſign'd with a Coronet compoſed of Roſes and Flowers de Liz, out of which iſſueth an Eagle diſplay'd, gorged alſo with a Coronet, holding in his Beak that Scroole which (encompaſſing the whole Seal) containeth theſe Words*, Sigillum Domine Margarete Comitiſſe Richmundie et Derbie filie et heredis Johannis Ducis Somerſet at matris Henrici ſeptimi, Regis Anglie et Francie.

The like Atchievement ſtands painted in the great Bay-Window in the Hall of St. *John*'s College in *Cambridge*, in which the *Eagle* and *Coronets* are *Gold*, *the Antilopes Silver Beſantie*, *their Horns*, *Hoofs and Manes Or.*

Her Arms are impaled with her firſt Husband Earl *Edmond*'s, at the Head of her Tomb (*Vide* p. 328) which were *France and England, Quarterly*; *a Border Azure, charged with Flowers de Liz, and Martlets Or.*

Katherine's Manor-Houſe) the Place of his Birth, erected into the Dignity of Earl of *Richmond*, and to have Place in Parliament next after Dukes, by Creation dated at *Reading*, in the 31ſt Year of the Reign of K. *Henry* the Sixth, his Half-Brother, *Anno* 1452. The Counteſs *Margaret*, after the Deceaſe of this *Edmond*, Earl of *Richmond*, her firſt Husband, was eſpouſed to Sir *Henry Stafford*, a younger Son of *Humphrey*, Duke of *Buckingham*; whom ſurviving alſo, ſhe was a Third time married to *Thomas* Lord *Stanley* and of *Man*, created Earl of *Derby*, upon the 27th Day of *October*, *Anno* 1 *H.* 7. but not having Iſſue by either of them Two, as if ſhe had been deſigned to be the Mother of a King only, ſhe lived to ſee the Crown of *England* placed upon the Head of *Henry* the Seventh, her Son, by Earl *Edmond*, her firſt Husband; and, after his victorious Reign, *Henry* the Eigthth, her Grandſon, in Poſſeſſion thereof. In the Firſt Year of whoſe Reign, (*viz.* 1 *H.* 8.) and Year of our Lord 1509, upon the 3d of the *Kalends* of *July*, ſhe deceaſed, and was interr'd in the South-Iſle of the Royal Chappel (of her Son's Foundation) in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, where her Monument of Black-Marble and Touch-Stone is yet extant and entire; whereon lies her *Effigies* of gilt Copper, in Robes doubled with Ermin, and the Head encircled with a Coronet. The Arms of *Edmond*, Earl of *Richmond*, her Husband, are impaled with her's in an Eſcocheon at the Head of this Tomb, within a Chaplet of Laurel, placed between Four Roſes, all of Copper; and at the Foot are the Counteſs *Margaret*'s, impaled in ſame manner with thoſe of the Earl of *Derby*, her Third Husband. The South-Side contains Three Eſcocheons, the firſt of the Arms of King *Henry* the Seventh, and Queen *Elizabeth* of *York* impaled: The Second, of King *Henry* the Fifth, impaled with Queen *Katherine* of *France*: And the Third, of *Arthur*, Prince of *Wales*. The North-Side preſents you alſo with Three Shields, all Impalements: The Firſt, of King *Henry* the Eighth and *Katherine* of *Spain*: The Second of *John*, Duke of *Somerſet*, and *Margaret Beauchamp*: And the Third of *John*, Duke of *Somerſet*, and *Margaret Holand*. The following Epitaph (beginning at the Head of her Tomb, the Figure of which I have inſerted in the following Page) contains her pious Foundations; the Two chief of which were the Colleges of *Chriſt* and St. *John*, in *Cambridge*, by her built, and richly endow'd.

Chart. An. 31 *H.* 6.

Parl. *An.* 3. & 4 *E.* 4. m. 18.

Pat. *An.* 4 *E.* 4. p. 2. m. 24.

Vide her Epitaph for the Time of her Death.

John, *Duke of* Somerſet.

Her Second Marriage.

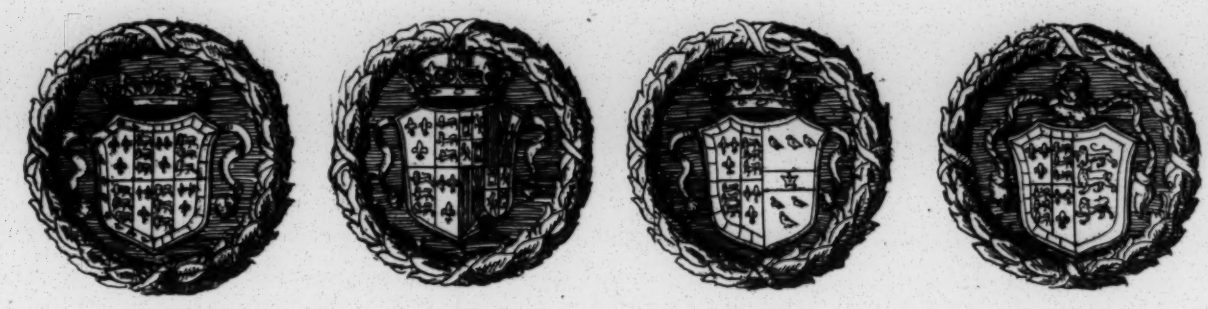
Her Third Marriage.

Stanley, *Quarterly*, the Firſt and Fourth *Quarterly*, firſt *Argent on a Bend Azure, Three Bucks Heads caboſh'd, Or*, Stanley. 2 *Or, on a Chief indented Azure, Three Plates*, Lathum. 3 *Chequie, Or. And Azure*, Waren, *the Fourth as the Firſt*. The Second and Third Quarters are charged with *Gules, Three Legs Triangular in Armour, couped at the Thigh, and conjoin'd in the Center of the Eſcocheon Argent, their Garniture and Spurs, Or*. Iſle of Man. Over all, on an Eſcocheon *Azure, a Lion Rampant, de Monte Alto*, or *Monalt*. Theſe Quarterings are impaled with the Arms of the Counteſs *Margaret* his Wife at the Foot of her Tomb.

MARGARETAE. RICHEMONDIAE. SEPTIMI. HENRICI. MATRI. OCTAVI. AVIAE. QVAE. STIPENDIA. CONSTITVIT. TRIB. HOC. COENOBIO. MONACHIS. ET. DOCTORI. GRAMMATICES. APVD. WYMBORN. PER Q: ANGLIAM. TOTAM. DIVINI. VERBI. PRAECONI. DVOBVS. ITEM. INTER. PRAETIB: LITTERAR: SACRAR: ALTERI. OXONIIS. ALTERI. CANTABRIGIAE. VBI. ET. COLLEGIA. DVO. CHRISTO. ET. JOANNI DISCIPVLO. EIVS. STRVXIT. MORITVR. AN. DOM. M. D. IX. III. KAL. JULII.

330

Ad Caput. In boreali latere hujus Monumenti ſunt hæc Inſignia.



Illuſtriſſ.ma Principi ALICIÆ Duci Comitiſſæ Richmontanæ Regis Henrici 5.ti Matris, Figuram ſubmiſſo cultu DDDFS

The Counteſs *Margaret* (*Anno* 23 *H.* 7.) by the Commandment and Authority of King *Henry* the Seventh, her Son, made the Orders (yet extant) for great Eſtates of Ladies and Noble Women, for their Precedence, Attires, and wearing of Barbs at Funerals, over the Chin, upon the Chin, and under the ſame: Which Noble and good Order hath been and is much abuſed, by every mean and common Woman, to the great Wrong and Diſhonour of Perſons of Quality.

Interments l. 3. p. 52. *in* Coll. *Arm.* C. *Margaret's* Statutes for Reformation of Apparel, &c. *Vide* lib. *I.* 3. p. 52. *in* Coll. *Arm.*

12. ED-

12. EDMOND Beaufort, *Duke of* Somerſet, *Marquis* Dorſet, *Earl of* Somerſet *and* Dorſet, *Lord of* Chirk *and* Chirkland, *and Knight of the* Garter.

Edmond, *Duke of* Somerſet.

CHAP. X.

THIS *Edmond* was the Third Son of *John Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerſet*, and *Margaret* his Wife, Siſter and Co-heir to *Edmond Holand*, Earl of *Kent*, (to whom 'tis probable his ſaid Uncle Earl *Edmond* was Godfather. He had the Title of Earl of *Moriton* in *Normandy*, and the Lordſhip of *Chirk* and *Chirkland* in the Marches of *Wales*, in the Life-time of *John*, Duke of *Somerſet*, his Brother; and King *Henry* the Sixth (28 *Aug.* 20 *H.* 6. *Anno* 1442.) after the Death of *Thomas Beaufort*, Duke of *Exeter* and Earl of *Dorſet*, his Uncle, created this *Edmond*, Earl of *Dorſet*, in Recompence of his good Service done in relieving *Calais* againſt the Attempts, Malice and Inſolencies of him that called himſelf Duke of *Burgundy*, and his Complices and Favourers Rebels; thoſe are the Words of the Patent.

Chart. ab An. 1. uſq; 20 H. 6. n. 3.

In the next Year, the ſaid King *Henry*, by Charter bearing Date at *Windſor*, upon the 24th Day of *June*, 1443, (*Anno* 21 *H.* 6.) conferr'd on him the Title of Marquis *Dorſet*. (The ſame Honour from which his Father had been depoſed by King *Henry* the Eighth) Upon the Death of *John*, Duke and Earl of *Somerſet*, his Elder Brother, without Iſſue-Male, (22 *H.* 6.) he came to be Earl of *Somerſet*, by Virtue of a Grant of that Earldom to his Father, and the Heirs-Male of his Body, by King *Richard* the Second, confirm'd by King *Henry* the Fourth.

Chart. ab An. 20. uſq; 24 H. 6. n. 46.

Eſcheat. An. 22 H. 6 Glouc. & Suſſex.

His Brother *John*'s Dukedom alſo of *Somerſet* was granted unto Earl *Edmond*, by Letters-Patent bearing Date at *Windſor*-Caſtle, on the 31ſt Day of *March*, in the 26th Year of *Henry* the Sixth, 1448, which fell into the King's Hands for want of Iſſue-Male of the Body of the ſaid *John*, Duke of *Somerſet*.

Chart. ab An. 25. uſque 27 H. 6. n. 9.

He had at ſeveral Times the Regency of *France*, and Government of *Normandy*, and with much Valour and Conduct behaved himſelf in that Kingdom, when, by the Neceſſity of Affairs at Home, he was recalled by King *Henry* the Sixth, and at the firſt Battle of St. *Albans*, againſt *Richard*, Duke of *York*, on the 22d of *May* (33 *H.* 6.) in the Year 1455, was ſlain in that Town under the Sign of the Caſtle, which ſeem'd to fulfil a Prophetick Caution given to Duke *Edmond* before the Conflict, *To take heed*

Eſcheat. 33 H. 6. n. 38. Somerſet, Dorſet.

In St. *Andrew*'s Church in St. *Albans*, the Arms of this Duke *Edmond*, enſign'd with a Coronet, were painted in Glaſs, *viz.* *France and England Quarterly, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure. Penes H. St. George Ar. Richmond* l. 23. p. 13. To a Commiſſion alſo of this Duke, dated 1 *April*, *Anno* 25 *H.* 6. a ſmall Seal of the ſame Arms is appendant. In which Inſtrument he is ſtiled, *Edmundus Marchio Comes Somerſet & Dorſet, & Dominus de Chirk & Chirkland in Marchia Walli. Chartæ in Coll. Arm.*

Beauforts.

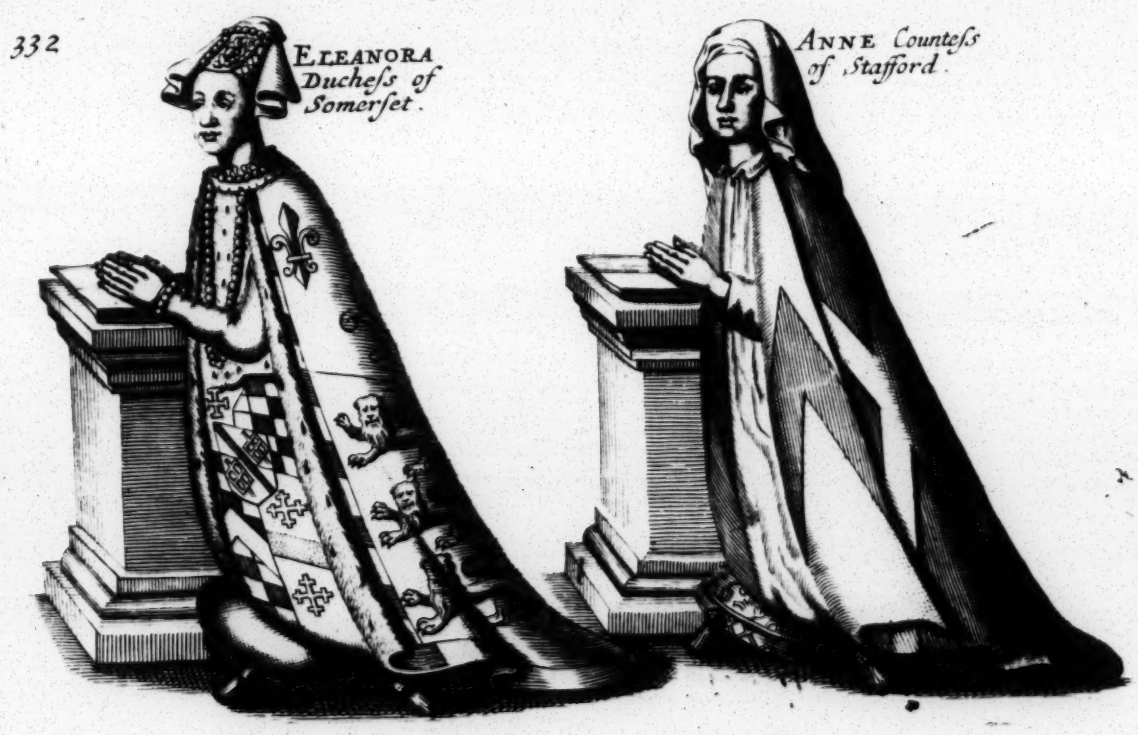
heed of a Caſtle. The King was alſo there made Priſoner, and brought to *London*, not more lamenting his own Misfortune, than the Loſs of this *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*, his Kinſman, on whoſe Faithfulneſs and Ability he highly depended, and in whoſe Death his Royalty and Power became much ſhaken and eclipſed; and pity it was that ſo brave a Captain, and one that had behav'd himſelf with that Honour Abroad, ſhould receive his Death here at Home, in a Civil War, by the Hands of his own Country-men.

His Marriage. He took to Wife *Eleanor* (born at *Walkunſtowe*) Second Daughter and Co-heir to *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick* and Lord *Liſle* (Governour of *Normandy*, and Lieutenant-General under *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France* for King *Henry* the Fifth, who made him Captain of *Calais*, and of the City of *Meux* in *Brie*) and of *Margery* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Warren*, Lord *Liſle* and *Teys*. This *Eleanor* deceaſed at *Baynards*-Caſtle, on *Saturday*, the 12th of *March*, *Anno* 1467. The Portraiture of the Dutcheſs *Eleanor* is painted in Glaſs, in the Eaſt-Window of our Lady's Chappel in the Collegiate-Church of *Warwick*; which, with the Figure of *Anne Nevil*, the Wife of *Humphrey*, Earl of *Stafford*, in the North-Window of the Cathedral-Church of *Litchfield*, I have here delineated.

G. I. Norf. in Collegio Arm. in fine Libri.

Ibid. in fine Libri.

Beaufort, *impaling* Beauchamp, viz. *Quarterly, the Firſt and Fourth Gules, a Feſs inter Six Croſs-Croſslets. Or,* Beauchamp; *the Second and Third Checquie Or, and Azure, a Cheveron Ermin,* Warwick. Over all, an Eſcocheon *Quarterly Argent, and Gules a Fret Or.* Over all, *a Bend-Sable.* le Deſpenſer.



In the *Effigies* of the Dutcheſs *Eleanor*, 'tis obſervable, that the Arms of *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*, her Husband, are embroider'd upon her Mantle, or upper Garment, and there placed, to ſignifie, that the Husband, as a Cloak or Mantle, is to ſhroud the Wife from all thoſe violent Storms, againſt which her tender Sex is not capable of making a Defence. The Arms of her Houſe are depicted upon her Kirtle, which (being under Covert of the Huſband, or upper Garment) are to denote the Family of which ſhe is deſcended. From which take this for granted, That whereſoever you find the Figure of a Woman painted or carved, in a Mantle

Mantle and a Kirtle of Arms. Thoſe on the Mantle are the Arms of her Husband, and thoſe on her Kirtle the Enſigns of her Blood and Family, of which (beſides the preſent one) there are very many Examples. Edmond, *Duke of* Somerſet.

The Figure of *Anne*, Counteſs of *Stafford*, is contrary to the former Example; for here the Arms of her Family (being *Nevil*) are upon her Mantle: But the Reaſon thereof is, becauſe ſhe hath not any Arms on her Kirtle, and therefore the *Inſignia* of her Husband *Humphrey*, Earl of *Stafford*, are depicted on the Lining of her Mantle, which being turn'd back, repreſents you with an exact Impalement of the Arms of *Stafford* and *Nevil*.

Where a Woman is painted in a Mantle of Arms only, they are always preſumed to be the *Inſignia* of her Family; and if ſhe be a Wife, you ſhall find her Husband's Figure near to her, in his Coat-Armour.

Children of EDMOND BEAUFORT, *Duke of* Somerſet, *by* ELEANOR BEAUCHAMP, *his Wife.*

13. HENRY BEAUFORT, Duke of *Somerſet*, Eldeſt Son, mention'd in the next Chapter.

13. EDMOND BEAUFORT, Second Son, ſucceeded his Brother *Henry* in the Dukedom of *Somerſet*. *Vide* Chap. XII.

Leland, 1 Vol. p. 724

13. JOHN BEAUFORT, Third Son of *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*, loſt his Life at *Tewksbury*, in a Battle againſt the *Yorkiſts*, on *Saturday*, the 4th of *May*, (*Anno* 11 *Edw.* 4.) in the Year 1471, and was interr'd in the Church of that Monaſtery.

Ex Rundel. de Bill. fig. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, & 19 *H.* 7.

13. THOMAS BEAUFORT, Fourth Son, died without Iſſue.

13. ELEANOR BEAUFORT, Counteſs of *Ormond* and *Wiltſhire*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*, was the Second Wife of *James Butler*, Earl of *Ormond* and *Wiltſhire*, by whom ſhe had not any Iſſue. After his Death, ſhe was remarried to Sir *Robert Spencer* of *Spencercomb*, in the County of *Devon*, Kt. Captain of the Caſtles of *Homet* and *Tomelin*, in *Normandy*, and by him left Iſſue Two Daughters their Heirs, viz. *Katherine* and *Margaret*. Ormond Butler, *viz. Or, a Chief, indented Azure*, impaling Beaufort.

14. KATHERINE SPENCER, the Elder Daughter and Coheir was eſpouſed to *Henry Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*; from whom deſcended *Joceline*, the laſt Earl of *Northumberland* of the Surname of *Percy*, lately deceaſed, Father of the Lady *Elizabeth Percy*, his only Child, now Dutcheſs of *Somerſet*, *Anno* 1705. Spencer, *viz. Sable Two Bars nebulæ Ermine*, impaling *Beaufort*.

Beauforts. Cary, *viz. Argon a Bend Sable, Three Roſes of the firſt*, impaling *Spencer.*

14. MARGARET SPENCER, the younger Daughter and Co-heir, was the Wife of *Thomas Cary* of *Chilton Foliot*, Eſq; by whom ſhe had Iſſue Two Sons, *John* and *William*. From *John Cary* the Viſcount *Faulkland* is deſcended: And *William* was Anceſtor of the *Carys*, Barons of *Hunſdon*, the Earls of *Dover* and *Monmouth*, and of the preſent Earl of *Berkley* and Lord *Berkley* of *Berkley*-Caſtle, in the County of *Gloceſter*, as being deſcended from *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir to *George* Lord *Hunſdon*, Great-Grandſon to the ſaid *William Cary*. *C.* 1. fol. 52. *in Coll. Arm.*

13. JOAN BEAUFORT, Lady of *Hoth*, the Second Daughter of *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*, was firſt eſpouſed to the Lord *Hoth* of *Ireland*, and after his Death, to Sir *Richard Fry*, Kt.

Paſton, *Arg. Six Flowers de Liz Azure, a Chief indented Or*, impaling *Beaufort.*

13. ANNE BEAUFORT, Lady *Paſton*, Third Daughter, was wedded to Sir *William Paſton* of *Norfolk*, Kt. and by him had Iſſue *Anne* and *Elizabeth*. *Anne Paſton* was the Wife of Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, Kt. and they were Father and Mother of Two Daughters their Heirs, *viz. Elizabeth Talbot*, eſpouſed to *John Littleton* of *Frankley*, in the County of *Worceſter*, Eſq; Anceſtor of Sir *Henry Littleton* of the ſame Place, Baronet; and *Mary Talbot*, the Wife of *Thomas Aſtley* of *Pateſhul* in *Staffordſhire*, Eſq; from whom Sir *Richard Aſtley* of *Pateſhul*, Kt. is Lineally derived. *Elizabeth Paſton*, their Second Daughter and Co-heir, was wedded to Sir *John Savile* of *Thornhil*, Kt. by whom he had Iſſue *Anne Savile*, one of his Daughters and Heirs, married to *Henry Thwaytes* of *Lunde*, in the County of *York*, Eſq; and from them deſcended *Katherine Thwaytes*, married to *George Clapham* of *Beamſley*, in the County of *York*, Eſq; Great-Grandfather to Sir *Chriſtopher Clapham* of the ſame Place, Baronet, lately deceaſed. *D.* 14 fol. 146. *b. in Coll. Arm.* *Viſit. of Yorkſhire, per Will. Dugdale, Arm. Norroy*, fol. 32. *a.*

Beaufort, *impaled by* Staford, *viz Quarterly, the Firſt and Fourth Quarterly* France *and* England, *a Border Argent*, Woodſtock. *The Second and Third Or, a Cheveron Gules*, Stafford. Over all, for Diſtinction, *a Label Azure.*

13. MARGARET BEAUFORT, Counteſs *Stafford*, the Fourth Daughter of *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*, was Twice married, her firſt Husband being *Humphrey*, Earl of *Stafford*, who deceaſed in the Life-time of his Father: She had Iſſue by him *Henry Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, from whom *Mary*, the late Counteſs of *Stafford*, derived her Deſcent.

The Second Husband of this *Margaret*, was Sir *Richard Darrel*, Kt. by whom ſhe had Iſſue a Daughter, named alſo *Margaret*, eſpouſed to *James Touchet*, Lord *Audley*; and from this *James* and *Margaret*, *James* Lord *Audley*, and Earl of *Caſtlehaven*, now living, 1705, is Lineally deſcended.

In Pale Darrel, *viz Azure a Lion Rampant Or, crowned Argent, and* Beaufort.

13. ELIZABETH BEAUFORT, Fifth and Youngeſt Daughter of *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*, and *Eleanor Beauchamp*, was the Wife of Sir *Henry Lewis*, Kt. but whether there was any Iſſue of this Marriage, I cannot find.

13. HEN-

13. HENRY

Henry, *Duke of* Somerſet.

Beaufort, *Duke of* Somerſet, *Marquis* Dorſet, *Earl of* Somerſet *and* Dorſet, *Lord of* Chirk *and* Chirkland, *and Lieutenant of* Calais.

CHAP. XI.

THIS Prince *Henry*, Eldeſt Son of *Edmond Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, among other Services perform'd in *France*, is remembred for his deſperate Aſſault of the Caſtle of St. *Anjou* in *Mayenne*, in which he put to the Sword 300 *Scots*, and hanged all the *French* found therein. Being by K. *Henry* the Sixth recalled into *England*, to ſupply the Command of his ſlain Father Duke *Edmond*, and to withſtand the growing Fortune of *Richard*, Duke of *York*; he was General to Queen *Margaret*, and had the Leading of her main Battle at *Wakefield*, where *Richard*, fighting upon unequal Terms, loſt not only the Day, but his Life alſo; when *Edward*, Earl of *March*, the Duke of *York*'s Eldeſt Son, revenged his Father's Death upon the *Lancaſtrians*, at the Battle of *Mortimer*'s-*Croſs*, in the Marches of *Wales*.

Beaufort, *Quarterly*. France *and* England, *a Border Gobone Argent and Azure.*

This *Henry*, Duke of *Somerſet*, was alſo Commander in Chief for *Henry* the Sixth, at the great and bloody Fight of *Towton*, where, after the Loſs of 36000 Men on both Sides, the ſaid *Edward* was again victorious, and Duke *Henry* forced to ſave his Life by Flight; who, not long after, finding the Red-Roſe-Tree almoſt wholly wither'd, ſubmitted himſelf to the Mercy of the Conqueror; (on whoſe Head this Victory had placed the Royal Diadem, by the Name of *Edward* the Fourth) for which Defection he is hardly cenſured by Hiſtorians. But the *Lancaſtrian* Roſe budding again, by Hope of Aſſiſtance from *Scotland*, unwilling to outlive the Proſperity of that Houſe, of which himſelf was a Branch, he eſpouſed their Quarrel, and, in a Third Battle at *Exham*, was made Priſoner by *John Nevil*, Marquis *Montacute*, and there beheaded upon the 3d Day of *April*, in the Third Year of *Edward* the Fourth, *Anno* 1463. Having in a Parliament, begun at *Weſtminſter* the 11th of *November*, 1461, been attainted and diſinherited, leaving Iſſue by *Joan Hill*, or, *de la Montaign*,

Inq. capt. apud Margate in Inſula de Thaneto, in Com. Kant Anno 8 E. 4. n. 52.

Speed, p.

14. CHARLES, his only Child, created Earl of *Worceſter* by King *Henry* the Eighth. He is Anceſtor of the illuſtrious Family of the *Somerſets*, Dukes of *Beaufort*, Earls and Marquiſſes of *Worceſter*, Lords *Herbert* of *Ragland*, *Chepſtow* and *Gower*: Whoſe Hiſtory begins in the Thirteenth Chapter of this Fourth Book.

Charles Somerſet, Earl of Worceſter.

13. ED-

Beauforts.

13. EDMOND Beaufort, *Duke of* Somerſet, *Marquis* Dorſet, *and Earl of* Somerſet *and* Dorſet, *&c.*

CHAP. XII.

Beaufort, *Quarterly*, France *and* England, *a Border Gobone Argent and Azure.*

HE was the Second Son of *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*, ſlain at the Battle of St. *Albans*, and the Brother and Heir to *Henry*, alſo Duke of *Somerſet*, taken Priſoner at *Exham*, and there beheaded; who following the *Lancaſtrian* Intereſt, did alſo partake with them in their Tragical Fortunes: For being made a Priſoner (with Prince *Edward*, Son of K. *Henry* the Sixth) at the fatal Battle of *Tewksbury*, the laſt Diſpute betwixt the Red and White-Roſe for *England*'s Sovereignty, where he commanded Queen *Margaret*'s Vanguard (and with his own Hand ſlew the Lord *Wenlock* for Cowardize) he was there taken Priſoner by King *Edward* the Fourth, *Anno* 1471, and after Two Days loſt his Head. He left his Four Siſters (before-mention'd) his Heirs, and was interr'd in the Abbey of *Tewksbury*; to which Monaſtery and Convent King *Henry* the Seventh granted the Parochial-Church of *Towton*, to pray for the Soul of this *Edmond*, his Brother *John*, and others, that there loſt their Lives in the Quarrel of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*.

Ex Rund. Billæ ſignat. Anno 14, 15, 16, 18, & 19 *H.* 7.

14. CHARLES

14. CHARLES Somerſet, *Earl of* Worceſter, *Lord* Herbert *of* Gower, Chepſtow *and* Raglan, *Lord Chamberlain, and Knight of the* Garter.

Charles, *Earl of* Worceſter.

CHAP. XIII.

HENRY BEAUFORT, Duke of *Somerſet*, (Eldeſt Son of *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*, Third Son of *John Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerſet*, Eldeſt Son of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, by *Katherine Swinford*, afterwards his Third Wife) had Iſſue by *Joan Hill*, this *Charles*, whom King *Henry* the Seventh, his near Kinſman (for that King's Mother and this *Charles*'s Father, were Brothers Children) created Banneret, and elected Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter; then made him Vice-Chamberlain, and ſoon after Chamberlain of his Houſhold. And yet further, the King, as a Demonſtration of his Confidence in the Loyalty of this *Charles*, his Couſin, commiſſionated him Captain of that Guard, erected rather for the Defence of his Perſon, than the State of his Royalty.

Charles, Earl of *Worceſter*, did bear the Coat-Armour of *Henry Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, his Father, *viz. France and England Quarterly, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure*, with the Diſtinction of a *Baſton ſiniſter Argent*; and over all, on an Eſcocheon of *Preſence*, the Arms of his Wife *Elizabeth Herbert*, which were, *Per Pale Gules and Azure, Three Lions Rampant Argent*; being ſo painted in the Ineſcocheon within the Garter, at the Head of their Tomb here repreſented; and upon her Kirtle, although of late the *Herberts* bear them contrary, *viz. Azure*, on the Dexter Side of their Eſcocheon, and on the Sinifter, *Gules*. The Figure of his Seal, (exhibited in the 246th Page of this Fourth Book) preſents you with the Arms of Earl *Charles* (without the Eſcocheon of *Preſence*) hanging by the Corner, and ſupported by an Eagle gorged with a Coronet, and a Goat with a Collar and Chain. The Creſt being a Lion with a Collar and Chain alſo, and all within this Circumſcription, SIGILLUM. ARMORUM. KAROLI. COMITIS. WIGORNIÆ.

Inq. Cap. apud Civencester in Com. Glouc. 20 Nov. An. 23 H. 7.

Inq. Cap. apud Dartford in Com. Kanc 7 H. 7. 4. die Feb.

Pat. An. 22 H. 7. Nov. 26.

He was alſo, by the King's Favour, enrich'd by one of the beſt Marriages of that Time, *viz. Elizabeth*, the Daughter and Heir to *William Herbert*, Earl of *Huntington*, and Lord *Herbert* of *Gower*, (who deceaſed the 16th Day of *July*, *Anno* 6 *H.* 7. at what time the ſaid *Elizabeth* was above Thirty Years of Age) and of *Mary* his Wife, (Siſter and Co-heir to *Richard Widvile*, Earl *Rivers*) in whoſe Right this *Charles Somerſet* was Lord *Herbert* of *Gower* and *Chepſtow*; for ſo he is ſtiled upon the 26th of *November*, *Anno* 22 *H.* 7.

His firſt Marriage.

The Impalement of the Arms of Earl *Charles*, and this *Elizabeth* his Counteſs, are yet extant on his Stall in St. *George*'s Chappel at *Windſor*, being *France and England Quarterly, a Border Gobone Argent and Azure*. Over all, *a Baſton ſiniſter Argent, and Party Per Pale Gules and Azure, Three Lions Rampant Argent*; and the only Example of a Knight of the Garter's Arms impaling his Wives, againſt the whole Current of Practice. But ſeeing that no Eſcocheon before that time upon the Stalls, was encircled with the Garter (it being a ſufficient Proof that they were of that Order, by finding their Arms up there) this appears not ſo irregular and prepoſterous as thoſe, which by giving their Wives an equal Share of their Eſcocheon within the Garter, by impaling their Arms, ſeem to ſhare that Order of Knighthood equally betwixt them. The Arms of Queen *Mary*, impaled by King *Philip*, can be no Preſident for any leſs concern'd than herſelf, ſhe being not only a Sovereign Queen, but alſo Sovereign of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

Somerſets.

After the Deceaſe of King *Henry* the Seventh, this *Charles* came to be highly valued by his Son and Succeſſor King *Henry* the Eighth, who in a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter*, on the 1ſt of *February*, *Anno* 5 *H.* 8. created him Earl of *Worceſter*, (on which Day the King gave him the White-Staff of Lord-Chamberlain for Term of Life.) And thus ſpeaks his Creation, *Conſiderantes generis Nobilitatem, & præcipue nobis in Sanguine Propinquitatem probatiſſimi viri, amantiſſimi Conſanguinei noſtri Caroli Somerſet militis, Domini Herbert & Camerarii noſtri*, &c. *de gratia noſtra ſpeciali*, &c. *ipſum Carolum in Comitem Wigorn. erigimus*, &c. *& per cincturam Gladii inſignimus*, &c. *Datum per manum noſtram apud Weſtmon. primo die Februarii, Anno Regni noſtri Quinto.* Pat. *An.* 5 *H.* 8. p. 2. m. 13. Pat. 5 *H.* 8. p. 2. m. 30.

This *Charles*, in the Tenth of *Henry* the Eighth, ſurrender'd and yielded up to Monſieur *Chaſtillon*, to the Uſe of the *French* King, the City and Caſtle of *Tournay*, for 460000 Crowns, to be paid to King *Henry*; at which Surrender the ſaid *Chaſtillon* was not ſuffer'd to enter with Banner diſplay'd, but roll'd up, becauſe the ſaid City was not won by Force, but yielded up by Compoſition; in the Winning of which Place, Earl *Charles* had the Command of 6000 Men: From whence the *Engliſh* Army marching to *Tournay*, he had the Conduct of their Rereward, and encamp'd on the Weſt-Side of the Town. He alſo attended the Lady *Mary*, King *Henry*'s Siſter, upon her Coronation at St. *Denis*, by the King's eſpecial Appointment; and in that Interview of King *Henry* the Eighth, and *Francis* the Firſt of *France*, betwixt *Guiſnes* and *Ardres* (*Anno* 10 *H.* 8.) he was join'd with Monſieur *de Chaſtillon*, to lay out the Ground for thoſe Triumphs, which were there to be perform'd, and (*Anno* 13 *H.* 8.) was employ'd (with the Biſhop of *Ely*) to mediate a Peace betwixt the Emperor and the ſaid King of *France*. *Herbert's* Hiſt. of *Hen.* 8. p. 58. *Ibid.* p. 316.

His Second Marriage.

In Pale Somerſet, *and* *Argent*, *a Feſs dancette Sable*, Weſt, *Lord la War.*

The Second Wife of *Charles*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was *Elizabeth Weſt*, Daughter of *Thomas*, Lord *la War*, whom *Tho. Milles* and *Ralph Brook* (*York*-Herald) make to be his Third Wife; but by the laſt Teſtament of this *Charles*, dated upon the 12th of *November*, *Anno* 1525, whereunto a Codicil is annex'd, dated the 10th of *April*, 1526, *Anno* 17 *H.* 8. he bequeaths divers Legacies to his Wife *Eleanor*; ſo that ſhe muſt needs be his laſt Wife, he deceaſing upon the 20th of *November*, 1526, for then was his Will proved. *Auguſtine Vincent*, p. 614. *Tho. Milles*, p. 1013. *Prærogat. Office Porch qu.* 13.

His Third Marriage.

Somerſet, *impaling* Dudley, *viz Or, a Lion Rampant queve furche, vert.*

His Death.

Eleanor then (as *Auſtin Vincent*, Rouge Croix, obſerves) was his Third Wife, by whom he had not any Child. She was the Daughter of *Edward Sutton*, Lord *Dudley*; and to her the Earl bequeathed 6000 Marks in Plate, all his Jewels, Chains, Rings, Precious Stones and Broaches (his Collar of the Order of St. *George* excepted) and leaving her a Widow, departed this World upon the 15th Day of *April*, 1526, *Anno* 17 *H.* 8. *Vincent*, p. 615.

This *Charles*, Earl of *Worceſter*, erected for himſelf and his firſt Wife, *Elizabeth Herbert*, a Tomb in his Chappel of our Lady, in the South-Weſt Corner of the Royal-Chappel of *Windſor*, whereon lie their Portraitures: His, apparell'd in the Habit of St.

St. *George*; and her's, having on her Kirtle the Arms of *Herbert*, emboſs'd and painted; and on her Mantle, the Coat-Armour of her Husband. The Monument is encloſed within a Rail of Braſs, the Form of which is repreſented in this Figure. Charles, *Earl of* Worceſter.

Children of CHARLES SOMERSET, *Earl of* Worceſter, *by* ELIZABETH HERBERT, *his firſt Wife.*

15. HENRY SOMERSET, Lord *Herbert*, Eldeſt Son, ſucceeded his Father *Charles* in the Earldom of *Worceſter*.

15. ELI-

Somerſets.

In a Glaſs-Window of *Hucknal*, in the County of *Derby*, are the Figures of this Sir *John Savage* and *Elizabeth Somerſet*, his Wife, kneeling in their Mantles of Arms; on his, he beareth Quarterly, the 1. *Argent, 5 Fuſils in Pale, Sable*, which is the Coat of *Daniers* or *Daniel* (and ſince the Marriage of Sir *John Savage* with *Margaret*, the Daughter of Sir *Thomas Daniers*, Kt. born by ſeveral of his Deſcendants the *Savages* as their Paternal Coat) 2. *Or, on a Feſs Azure 3 Garbs proper*. Vernon. 2. *Gules, a Cheveron inter Three Martlets Argent*. Walkington *the 4th as the 1ſt*, viz. *Savage*.

On her Mantle are printed Quarterly, 1. *Somerſet* on the Feſs, 2. *Herbert*, 3. *Widvile*, 4 *Somerſet*. And under their Portraitures theſe Lines in old *Engliſh* Characters, Orate pro bono ſtatu Johannis Savage militis et Elizabethe uxoris ejus qui ut ſieri fecerunt, An. Dom. M. CCCCC. XXvij. *Viſit.* Derby, C. 4. *in Coll. Arm.* p. 17.

15. Elizabeth Somerset, Lady *Savage*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Charles*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was eſpouſed to Sir *John Savage* of *Cliſton*, Kt. and they had Iſſue Sir *John Savage* of *Rock-Savage*, in the County of *Cheſter*, Kt. who deceaſed *Anno* 1597, leaving Iſſue by *Elizabeth Manors*, Daughter of *Thomas*, Earl of *Rutland*, Sir *John Savage* of the ſame Place, Knight and Baronet; who took to Wife *Mary*, Daughter and Co-heir to Sir *Nicholas Allington*, Kt. and was the Father of Sir *Thomas Savage*, Kt. and Bar. Viſcount *Savage* (Chancellor and Councellor to her Majeſty *Mary*, the Queen-Mother) who departed this Life the 20th of *November*, 1635. This *Thomas*, Viſcount *Savage*, married *Elizabeth Darcy*, Daughter and Co-heir to *Thomas*, Earl *Rivers*, Viſcount *Colcheſter*, and Baron *Darcy* of *Chich*: Which *Elizabeth* died upon the 9th Day of *March*, *Anno* 1650, having been created Counteſs *Rivers* by Letters-Patent, bearing Date the 21ſt of *April*, *Anno* 17 *Car.* 1. leaving Iſſue by her ſaid Husband *Thomas*, Viſcount *Savage*, *John*, Earl *Rivers*, Viſcount *Savage* of *Rock-Savage*, Viſcount *Colcheſter*, and Baron *Darcy* of *Chich*, who wedded *Katherine Parker*, Second Daughter of *William*, Lord *Morley* and *Mount-Eagle*, and they had Iſſue *Thomas*, Earl *Rivers*, Father of *Richard*, Earl *Rivers*, &c. now living, 1705.

E. 16. fol. 64 *Lib. in Coll. Arm.* *I.* 8 fol. 50.

E. 16. *in Coll. Arm.* fol. 64.

I. 8. fol. 81. *M. S. in Coll. Arm.*

Children of Charles, *Earl of* Worceſter, *by* Elizabeth West, *his Second Wife.*

Quarterly, 1. *Or, on a Feſs*, France *and* England *Quarterly, within a Border Gobone Argent and Azure*. Somerſet, 2. Herbert, 3. Widvile, 4. Somerſet, *a Creſcent for Diſtinction.*

15. Sir Charles Somerset, Kt. Second Son of *Charles*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was Captain of *Riſe-bank* and *Calais* in *France*. He ſubſcribed a Certificate (entred in the College of Arms) after the Death of *Anne Barret*, his Niece, the Daughter of his Brother Sir *George Somerſet*, by which it appeareth, that he was living, *Anno* 1568.

F. 5. fol. 167. *in Coll. Arm.*

Quarterly, 1. Somerſet, 2. Herbert, 3. Widvile, 4. Somerſet, *as before a Mullet for Diſtinction.* Impaling, *Quarterly Two Gules, a Pair of Wings conjoin'd Or; and Or and Azure Quarterly indented in Feſs.* Bowlay's Cert. Fun. J. 5 fol. 167.

15. Sir George Somerset, Kt. Third Son of *Charles*, Earl of *Worceſter*, eſpouſed *Mary*, the Daughter and Heir to Sir *Thomas Bowlays* of *Penhow*, in the County of *Monmouth*, Kt. and by her had Iſſue *Charles Somerſet*, his Eldeſt Son; *William Somerſet*, Second Son; and *Anne Somerſet*, his only Daughter, the Wife of *Edward Barret* of *Belhouſe*, in the Pariſh of *Aveley*, in the County of *Eſſex*, Eſq; by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Charles Barret*, *Edward* and *Margaret*: Which *Charles Barret*, by *Katherine* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Walter Mildmay*, had Iſſue Sir *Edward Barret* of *Aveley*, Kt. Lord *Newburgh*, and Chancellor of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*, who by *Anne* his Wife, Daugh-

D. 7. fol. 19. *b. in Coll. Arm.*

Vinc. Vig. Eſſex, n. 124. p. 253

Daughter of Sir *Edward Cary*, Kt. Maſter of the Jewel-Houſe, had Iſſue *Katherine*, who died without Iſſue.

Charles, *Earl of* Worceſter. Somerſet, *with a Creſcent*, impaling, *Quarterly, Vairy Argent, gutte de Poix, and Gules; and Sable a Lion Rampant Argent accolled Or.* H. 19 fol. 97. *in Coll. Arm.*

G. 14 fol. 19 *in Coll. Arm. H.* 13 fol. 29. *ibid.*

Charles Somerſet of *Badmondesfield*, in the County of *Suffolk*, Eſq; Son and Heir to Sir *George*, married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *George Greſley* of *Colton*, in the County of *Stafford*, Kt. (by *Katherine* his Second Wife, Daughter of *Edward*, Lord *Dudley*) and they were Father and Mother of *George Somerſet*, *Charles Somerſet* and *Mary Somerſet*.

Prærogat. Office Mellerſhe qu. 24.

This Sir *George Somerſet*, Kt. Third Son of *Charles*, Earl of *Worceſter*, made his nuncupative Will upon the 10th Day of *March*, 1555. *Anno* 2 *Eliz.* by the Name of Sir *George Somerſet* of *Wickhambrook*, in the County of *Suffolk*, Kt. by which Teſtament it appeareth, that he had a Wife named *Helen*, to whom he bequeathed all his Goods that were hers, before he married her.

15. MARY SOMERSET, Lady *Grey* of *Wilton*, the Second Daughter of *Charles*, Earl of *Worceſter*, (but only Daughter by his Second Wife *Elizabeth Weſt*) was given in Marriage to *William*, Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, Lord-Warden of the Eaſt-Marches towards *Scotland*, Governour of the Town and Caſtle of *Berwick*, and Knight of the Garter. He deceaſed at *Cheſton*, near *Waltham*, in the County of *Hertford*, on *Monday*, the 14th of *December*, *Anno* 5 *Eliz.* 1562, and was interr'd in the Chancel of that Pariſh-Church, leaving his ſaid Wife *Mary* a Widow, and Iſſue by her *Arthur* Lord *Grey*, *William Grey* and *Honora Grey*, Wife of *Henry Denny* of *Cheſton* aforeſaid, Eſq;

Grey *of* Wilton, *Barry of Six Pieces Argent and Azure, impaling* Somerſet, *as before.* Cert. Fun. *I.* 13. *fol* 35. *in Coll. Arm.*

Burials *I.* 13 fol. 35. *a.*

Nevil qu. 30.

Arthur Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, Knight of the Garter, and Lord-Lieutenant of *Ireland*, deceaſed upon the 14th of *October*, 35 *Eliz.* in the Year of our Lord 1593, having married Two Wives, the firſt of which was *Dorothy*, the Daughter of *Richard* Lord *Zouch* of *Haringmorth*, by whom he had Iſſue one Daughter, named *Elizabeth*, who was eſpouſed to *Francis Goodwin*, Son and Heir to Sir *John Goodwin*, Kt. His Second Wife was *Jana-Sibylla Moriſon*, the Daughter of Sir *Richard Moriſon*, Kt. and by her he left Iſſue *Thomas*, Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*; *William Grey*, who died without Iſſue; and *Bridget Grey*, married to Sir *Rowland Egerton*, Kt. Which *Thomas*, Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, being one of thoſe Conſpirators (with the Lord *Cobham*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and others, *Anno* 2 *Jacobi Regis*) that deſign'd to take the King and Prince to the *Tower* of *London*, and thence to *Dover*-Caſtle, thereby to obtain a Toleration of the *Romiſh* Religion, and remove ſome Councellors of State (as 'twas then ſaid) was attainted of Treaſon, and upon the 6th of *July*, 1614, died in the *Tower*, being the laſt Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*.

Vincent's Bar. in *Coll. Arm.* n. 16. fol. 31. *a.* *Stow's* Annals continued by *Houſe.*

Somerſets

15. HENRY Somerſet, *Earl of* Worceſter, *and Lord* Herbert *of* Gower, Chepſtow *and* Raglan.

CHAP. XIV.

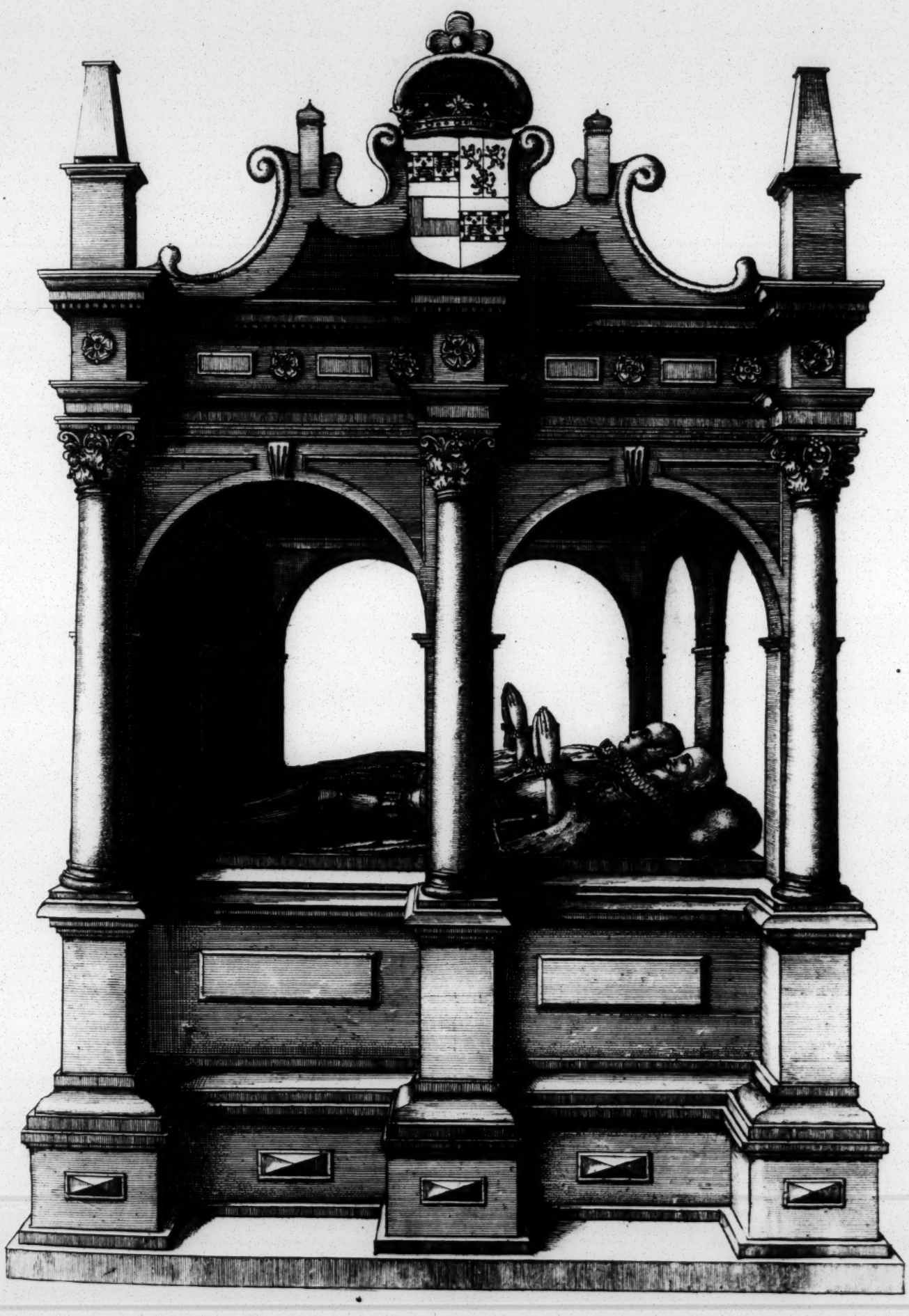
THIS HENRY, Eldeſt Son of *Charles*, Earl of *Worceſter*, (and only Son by *Elizabeth*, his firſt Wife, Daughter and Heir to *William Herbert*, Earl of *Huntington*;) in the Twelfth of *Henry* the Eighth, (his Father then living) was one of the Challengers upon that famous Interview betwixt *Ardres* and *Gueſnes* of the ſaid King and *Francis* the Firſt, where ſeveral Feats of Arms were perform'd on Horſe and on Foot, during the Space of Forty Days, betwixt the *Engliſh* and *French*; and afterwards, *Anno* 15 *H.* 8. accompany'd the Duke of *Suffolk* into *France*, by whom many Places of Strength were won. In which Expedition this *Henry* merited ſo well from the ſaid Duke, that he conferr'd on him the Honour of Knighthood. *Stow's Annals.* *Holingſo. p. 879. d. n. 50.*

Shortly after his Father's Death, which happen'd in the Seventeenth of *Henry* the Eighth, this *Henry*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was appointed one of the Commiſſioners for concluding a Peace with *France*; and in the Year following, had an eſpecial Livery of all his Father's and Mother's Lands. He was alſo one of the Peers that ſubſcribed that Declaration ſent to Pope *Clement* the Seventh, (*Anno* 22 *H.* 8.) concerning the ſaid King's Divorce from Queen *Katherine*. And in 5 *Edw.* 6. accompanied *William Par*, Marquis of *Northampton*, into *France*, who was ſent Ambaſſador to that King with the Order of the Garter. He took to Wife *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of Sir *Anthony Brown*, Kt. Standard-Bearer of *England*, (and *Lucy*, his Wife, one of the Daughters and Co-heirs to *John Nevil*, Marquis *Montacute*) and, leaving by her a numerous Progeny, deceaſed on the 26th Day of *November*, *Anno* 1549, in the Third Year of *Edward* the Sixth, being aged about 53 Years; and was buried in the Pariſh-Church of *Chepſtow*, in the County of *Monmouth*, where the Counteſs *Elizabeth*, his Widow (who out-lived him about Sixteen Years, for ſhe deceaſed *Anno* 1565.) appointed by her laſt Will to be interr'd, as near as might be to the Place where the late Earl her Husband was depoſited, in the ſaid Pariſh-Church of *Chepſtow*, where their Tomb of Free-Stone, painted and gilt, preſents it ſelf, the Foot thereof being placed contiguous to the Eaſt-End of the Church; and on the South-Side, and parallel with the Altar. Thereon lie the Portraitures of *Pat. An. 18 H. 8. P. 1.* *Herbert, p. 306.* *Hayward, p. 123.* *Inq Capt. apud Wotton under Edge, in Com. Glou. 21 Febr. An. 4 E. 6.* *Morſin qu. 28.*

This Earl *Henry*, forſaking the Arms of *Charles*, Earl of *Worceſter*, his Father, did bear, *Quarterly*. 1. *Or, a Feſs, Quarterly of* France *and* England, *within a Border Gobone Argent and Azure.* 2. *Per pale Azure and Gules, Three Lions Rampant Argent*, by the Name of *Herbert*. 3. *Argent a Feſs and Canton Gules*. The Arms of *Widvile*; the 4th as the 1ſt, which is *Somerſet*, and is thus Marſhalled on the North-Side his Tomb at *Chepſtow*, under a Marquis's Coronet; although *Henry*, Marquis of *Worceſter*, his Great Grandſon, was the firſt that had that Dignity.

The Arms of *Elizabeth Brown*, his Wife, being *Sable, Three Lions Paſſant, in Bend, inter Four Cotizes Argent*, are impaled with the Earl's, on the Canopy at the Head of the ſaid Monument.

Tumulus HENRICI Comitis WIGORNIÆ et Comitiſs. Elizabethæ Conſortis ſ



Somerſets. of the Earl and Counteſs in their Robes, under a Canopy, ſupported by Eight *Corinthian* Pillars, according to the Figure inſerted in the preceding Page.

Children of HENRY SOMERSET, *Earl of* Worceſter, *by* ELIZABETH BROWN, *his Wife.*

16. WILLIAM SOMERSET, Lord *Herbert*, Eldeſt Son and Heir, was Earl of *Worceſter*, after the Death of his Father, and continued the Deſcent, *Chap.* XV.

16. THOMAS SOMERSET, Second Son of *Henry*, Earl of *Worceſter*, departed this Life in the *Tower* of *London*. He made his Will upon the 6th Day of *April*, in the Year 1586, and deceaſed before the 27th of *May* following; for then his ſaid Teſtament was proved, wherein he delegated *William*, Earl of *Worceſter*, and *Edward Herbert*, his Executors. *Prærogat. Office Windſor qu.* 28.

16. FRANCIS SOMERSET, Third Son, loſt his Life at *Muſſelborough*-Field, againſt the *Scots*, in the Year 15... leaving Natural Iſſue, a Son, named *Charles*, and a Daughter, *Eleanor*. *Prærogat. Office Stevenſon qu.* 3.

Quarterly, 1. Somerſet, 2. Herbert, 3. Widville, 4. Somerſet, *an Anulet for Diſtinction. Impaling* Vaine, viz. *Sable on a Feſs Argent, a Hemp Brake Gules, between three Bugle-Horns, ſtringed and garniſhed of the Second.*

16. Sir CHARLES SOMERSET, of the County of *Monmouth*, Knight, Fourth Son of *Henry*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was Standard-bearer to the Band of Gentlemen-Penſioners in the Time of Queen *Elizabeth*, and died at *Chepſtow*, in the ſaid County of *Monmouth*, the 2d Day of *March*, 1598, where he was buried the 8th of *May* following. He took to Wife *Emme*, Daughter and one of the Co-heirs to *Henry Braine*, Eſq; (Widow of *Giles Morgan* of *Newport*, Eſq;) by whom he had Iſſue *Elizabeth Somerſet*, his Daughter and Heir, firſt married to *Radcliff Gerard*, Eſq; by whom ſhe had Four Sons, *viz.* Sir *Charles Gerard*, Kt. Eldeſt Son, Father of *Charles*, who was created Lord *Gerard* of *Brandon*, and Earl of *Macclesfield*, and *Edward* and Sir *Gilbert*: *Thomas Gerard*, Second Son of *Radcliff* died without Iſſue; Sir *Gilbert Gerard*, Kt. Third Son died in the Life-time of his Father, and *Ratcliff Gerard*, Fourth Son (a Twin with his Brother Sir *Gilbert*) who had Iſſue Sir *Gilbert Gerard*, Kt. and Bar. *Charles*, *Radcliff*, *John*, *Somerſet*, and *Penelope*. *Fun. Cert.* fol. 45. *in Col. Arm.* *Lib. Benefact in Coll. Arm.*

Gerard. *Argent a Saltire Gules, a Creſcent for Diſtinction, impaling* Somerſet.

This *Elizabeth Somerſet* was afterwards eſpouſed to Sir *Edward Fox* of *Gwernoga*, in the County of *Montgomery*, Kt. and by him had Iſſue *Somerſet Fox*, *Thomas* and *Henry*. *G.* 2. p. 299. *in Coll. Arm.*

Fox, *Argent, a Chevron inter three Foxes-Heads eraſed Gules. Impaling* Somerſet.

Somerſet Fox, Eſquire, was of *Kaynham* in the County of *Salop*, *Anno* 1623, who taking to Wife *Anne*, Daughter of Sir *Walter Long* of *Wraxal*, in the County of *Wilts*, Kt. had Iſſue *Somerſet Fox*, his Eldeſt Son, *Walter*, *William* and *Richard*, *Elizabeth* and *Anne*. *Viſ Salop.* c 20. p. 299 *in Coll. Arm.*

16. ELE-

16. Eleanor Somerset, Lady *Vaughan*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Henry*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was the Wife of Sir *Robert Vaughan* of *Tretour*, in the County of *Brecknock*, Kt. from whom ſeveral of that Surname did deſcend.

Henry, *Earl of* Worceſter. Vaughan, *viz. Sable, Three Infants Heads, couped at the Shoulders, each with a Snake about the Neck, all Proper.*

16. Lucy Somerset, Lady *Latimer*, Second Daughter, was married to *John Nevil*, Lord *Latimer*, who departed this Life at his Manor of *Snape* in *Yorkſhire*, on the 22d of *April*, *Anno* 1577, aged 61 Years, and lieth buried with his Anceſtors in his Church and Town of *Well*. The Lady *Lucy*, his Wife, deceaſed in the Year of our Lord 1582, and was interr'd in the Pariſh-Church of *Hackney*, in the County of *Middleſex*; where by her laſt Will, ſhe ordain'd a Tomb of Alabaſter to be ſet up (which was accordingly done) over the Place of her Burial, with the Pictures of herſelf and her Four Daughters, with the Arms of the late Lord *Latimer*, their Father, and of the ſeveral Husbands of her Daughters, engraven about the ſaid Monument, for the Erection of which ſhe gave 500 Marks.

Prærogat. Office, Rowe, qu. 16.

Somerſet, *impaled by* Nevil, *Lord* Latimer, viz *Gules, a Saltire Argent, charged with an Annulet Sable.* Which Arms are thus ſet forth on the Tomb of this Lady *Lucy Somerſet* at *Hackney*, in the County of *Middleſex.*

Katherine Nevil, Eldeſt Daughter and Co-heir to her Father the Lord *Latimer*, was marry'd to *Henry Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, Anceſtor of *Joceline Percy*, the Eleventh and laſt Earl of *Northumberland*, Father of the Lady *Elizabeth Percy*, Heir-General of that Illuſtrious Family. Which Lady *Elizabeth* was firſt married to *Henry Cavendiſh*, Earl of *Ogle*, only Son to *Henry*, late Duke of *Newcaſtle*, by whom ſhe had no Iſſue. and is now Wife of *Charles Seymour*, Duke of *Somerſet*, Maſter of the Horſe to Her Majeſty Queen *Anne*.

Cert. Fun. fol. 27. b. in Coll. Arm.

Percy, who did bear, *Quarterly, Or a Lion Rampant Azure, and Gules, Three Lucys Hauriant Argent*, impaling Nevil, *as aforeſaid.*

Dorothy Nevil, Second Daughter and Co-heir, was the Wife of *Thomas Ceril*, Earl of *Exeter*, and deceaſed upon the 22d of *May*, 1608, leaving Iſſue by him (beſides other Children) *William Cecil*, Earl of *Exeter* (Father of *William Cecil*, Lord *Roos*, who died without Iſſue) and Sir *Richard Cecil*, Kt. Second Son, the Father of *David*, Earl of *Exeter*, who had Iſſue *John*, Earl of *Exeter*, Father of *John*, Earl of *Exeter*, who died in *France*, *Anno* 1700: Which laſt *John* was Father of *John*, Lord *Burleigh*, now Earl of *Exeter*, living *Anno* 1705.

C. 14. p. 6. Lib. in Coll. Arm.

L. 9. fol. 127. a. in Coll. Arm.

Cecil, viz. *Barry of Ten Pieces Argent and Azure*, overall, *Six Eſcocheons Sable, charged with Six Lions Rampant of the Firſt.* Impaling Nevil, *which is Gules, on a Saltire Argent an Annulet Sable.*

Lucy Nevil, Third Daughter and Co-heir, was married to Sir *William Cornwallis* of *Brome*, in the County of *Suffolk*, Kt. and by him had Iſſue Four Daughters her Heirs, *viz. Frances*, Eldeſt Daughter, eſpouſed to Sir *Edmund Withipol* of *Ipſwich*, in the County of *Suffolk*, Kt. *Elizabeth*, Second Daughter, was the Wife of Sir *William Sands*, Kt. Son of *Walter Sands*, Eſq; *Cornelia*, Third Daughter, was married to Sir *Richard Fermer* of *Samerton*, in the County of *Oxon*, Kt. And *Anne*, Fourth Daughter, was the Wife of *Archibald Campbel*, Earl of *Argile* in *Scotland*.

L. 2. fol. 59. b. in Coll. Arm.

Ibidem, fol. 60. a.

Cornwallis, viz *Sable Gutte de l'Arms on a Feſs Argent, Three Cornish Choughs, Proper.* Impaling Nevil, Lord *Latimer.*

Elizabeth Nevil, Fourth Daughter and Co-heir to *John Nevil*, Lord *Latimer*, was eſpouſed to Sir *John Danvers* of *Dantſey* in *Wiltſhire*, Kt. by whom ſhe had Iſſue Three Sons, *viz.* Sir *Charles*

L. 2. fol. 59. b. & 60. a. in Coll. Arm.

Danvers, *which is Gules, a Chevron inter 3 Mullets of 6 Points Or.* Impaling Nevil Latimer.

Somerſets.

Charles Danvers, Kt. Eldeſt Son, who loſt his Life for partaking with *Robert*, Earl of *Eſſex*, in that Inſurrection by him made, *Anno* 43 *Eliz.* Sir *Henry Danvers*, Kt. Second Son, born the 28th of *June*, 1573, created Earl of *Danby*, and Knight of the Garter, who by a ſpecial Act of Parliament, *Anno* 3 *Jacobi Regis*, was reſtor'd in Blood as Heir to his Father, and dying unmarried at *Cornbury*-Park, in the County of *Oxon*, on the 20th of *January*, 1643, aged 71 Years, was buried at *Dantſey* aforeſaid, the Place of his Birth; and Sir *John Danvers*, Kt. Third Son, who died *Anno* 1659; but was attainted in the Year 1660, for the Murther of King *Charles* the Firſt. *Tho. Milles*, p. 1014.

Percy and Lucy, Quarterly, viz. Or, a Lion Rampant Azure, and Gules, Three Luces Counter Argent; impaling Somerſet, being Quarterly France and England, within a Border Gobone Argent and Azure.

16. ANNE SOMERSET, Counteſs of *Northumberland*, Third Daughter of *Henry*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was married to *Thomas Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, who was beheaded at *York*, in the Year of our Lord 1572, by whom ſhe had her only Son *Thomas Percy*, who deceaſed young, and Four Daughters, *Elizabeth*, Wife of *Richard Woodrooff* of *Wolley*, in *Yorkſhire*; *Lucy*, eſpouſed to Sir *Edward Stanley* of *Winwick*, in the County-Palatine of *Lancaſter*, Knight of the *Bath* at the Coronation of King *James* the Firſt, and Nephew to *Henry*, Earl of *Derby*: *Jane*, married to the Lord *Henry Seymour*, Brother to *Edward*, Earl of *Hertford*; and *Mary Percy*, youngeſt Daughter, Lady-Abbeſs of the *Engliſh* Nunnery at *Bruxels*, *Anno* 1621. *L.* 2. fol. 59 *Lib. in Coll. Arm.*

Manſel, whoſe Arms are, *Argent*, a Cheveron between Three Mancles, *Sable* Impaling *Somerſet*.

16. JANE SOMERSET, Lady *Manſel*, Fourth and Youngeſt Daughter of *Henry*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was the Wife of that worthy and valiant Knight Sir *Edward Manſel* of *Margam*, in the County of *Glamorgan*, and had Iſſue Sir *Thomas Manſel* of the ſame Place, Knight and Baronet, who deceaſed on *Thurſday*, the 20th of *December*, 1631, leaving Iſſue by *Mary*, his firſt Wife, Daughter of *Lewis*, Lord *Mordaunt*, Sir *Lewis Manſel* of *Margam*, Knight and Baronet, who eſpouſed to his Third Wife *Elizabeth Montague*, Daughter of *Henry*, Earl of *Manchеſter*, Lord Privy-Seal, and departing this Life on *Wedneſday*, the 4th of *April*, *Anno* 1638, left Iſſue by her Sir *Edward Manſel*, Baronet. *Auguſtine Vincent*, *R. C.* p. 615. *L.* 23. fol. 49. *a. in Coll. Arm.* *L.* fol. 111, & 112. *in Coll. Arm.*

16. WIL-

16. WILLIAM Somerſet, *Earl of* Worceſter, *Lord* Herbert *of* Gower, Chepſtow *and* Raglan, *and Knight of the* Garter.

William, *Earl of* Worceſter.

CHAP. XV.

OF the Sons of *Henry*, Earl of *Worceſter*, by *Elizabeth Brown*, his Wife, this WILLIAM was the Eldeſt, being at his ſaid Father's Deceaſe, *Anno* 1549, aged about 22 Years, at which Time, (*viz.* 3 *E.* 6.) he ſucceeded him in his Earldom of *Worceſter*, and Lordſhips of *Raglan*, *Chepſtow* and *Gower*; and afterwards, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, was inſtall'd Knight of the Garter; who, in the Sixteenth Year of her Reign, ſent him into *Scotland*, with a Font of pure Gold, for the Chriſtening of a Daughter of King *James* the Fifth; as alſo to ſtand in the Queen's ſtead, as one of the Sureties: And, *Anno* 19 *Eliz.* he was one of the Peers which ſate on the Tryal of *Mary*, Queen of *Scots*. He took to Wife *Chriſtian*, Daughter of *Edward*, Lord *North* of *Carthledge*, in the County of *Cambridge*: Which *Edward*, by his Teſtament, dated the 2d Day of *March*, 1563, after ſeveral Remainders, entail'd his Lands upon his Daughter *Chriſtian*, Counteſs of *Worceſter*, for Term of Life, and then to her Son *Edward*, Lord *Herbert*, &c. This *William*, Earl of *Worceſter*, departed this Life at his Houſe by St. *John*'s, near *London*, on the 21ſt of *February*, in the 31ſt of Queen *Elizabeth*, *Anno* 1588, and was buried at *Raglan* the laſt Day of *April* next following, where he ordain'd by his laſt Will to be interr'd, and there to lie alone, and to have erected over him a Tomb of Marble, and charged his Son Lord *Edward Herbert* to ſee it perform'd; which was done accordingly, and affix'd to the North-Wall of their Chappel in the Pariſh-Church of *Raglan*, but broken in Pieces in the late Rebellion, nothing remaining thereof at preſent, but the Canopy of Alabaſter, carved and gilt, and part of the Figure of Earl *William* in Armour, with the Collar of St. *George* about his Neck, and the Garter on his Left-Leg.

Inq. cap. apud Wotton under Edge in Com. Gloc. 21 Feb. Anno 4 Ed. 6.

Vide the Catalogue of the Knights of the Garter.

Anal. *Eliz per Camden.*

Prerogat. Office Morrison qu. 7.

Inq. cap. 11 Sept. 4. 31 Eliz.

Prerogat. Office Leicester. qu. 89.

This *William*, Earl of *Worceſter*, (as it appeareth on his Plate at *Windſor*) did bear *Quarterly*, 1. *Or, a Feſs Quarterly of* France *and* England, *within a Border Gobone, Argent and Azure.* 2. Herbert, 3. Widvile, 4. Somerſet.

Somerſet aforeſaid, impaling *North*, viz. *Azure, a Lion Paſſant Or, between Three Flowers de Liz Argent.*

Anno 1567. April 20.

Children

Somerſets. ***Children of*** WILLIAM, ***Earl of*** WORCESTER, ***by*** CHRISTIAN NORTH, ***his Wife.***

17. EDWARD SOMERSET, Lord *Herbert*, only Son, of whom ſee more in the next Chapter.

Windſor, *viz. Gules, a Saltire Argent, inter Twelve Croſs Croſlets, Or,* impaling *Somerſet*, as before.

17. ELIZABETH SOMERSET, the Elder Daughter of *William*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was married to *William Windſor*, the Seventh and Youngeſt Son of *William*, Lord *Windſor* of *Stanwell* and *Bradenham*, by *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir to *William Sambourn* of *Southcot*, his firſt Wife, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *William Windſor*. *Tho. Miller*, p. 1015. *E.* 16. fol. 53. *a. in Coll. Arm.*

Herbert, *viz. Parti Per pale, Azure and Gules, Three Lions Rampant Argent, a Creſcent and Label of Three Points Or for Diſtinction.* Impaling *Somerſet* as above.

17. LUCY SOMERSET, the Younger Daughter, was the Wife of *Henry Herbert*, (Son of Sir *Thomas Herbert* of *Wineſtow*, in the County of *Monmouth*) by whom ſhe had Iſſue a Son, named *William*, that died young, without Iſſue; and Three Daughters, *viz. Eleanor*, married to *Giles Herbert* of *Hadnock*, near *Monmouth*, Eſq; Son of *Charles Herbert* of *Colebrook*, Eſq; *Lucy*, eſpouſed to..... *Lewis* of *St. Pere*, near *Chepſtow*, Eſq ..... Wife of..... *Rawlins*. *Tho. Miller*, p. 1015. *Ex codice M. S.* fol. 58. *b. Penes D. Ed. Herbert Baronem de Cherbury.*

17. ED-

12. EDWARD Somerſet, *Earl of* Worceſter, *Lord* Herbert *of* Raglan, Chepſtow *and* Gower, *Lord Privy-Seal, Maſter of the Horſe to Queen* Elizabeth *and King* James, *Privy-Councellor to Queen* Elizabeth, *King* James *and King* Charles, *and Knight of the* Garter.

Edward, *Earl of* Worceſter.

CHAP. XVI.

HE was the only Son of *William*, Earl of *Worceſter*, and *Elizabeth North*, his Wife, and, after his Death, the Fourth Earl of *Worceſter*, Lord *Herbert* of *Raglan*, *Chepſtow* and *Gower*, and was inſtall'd Knight of the Garter at *Windſor*, upon the 26th Day of *June*, *Anno* 1593; which Order he enjoy'd above 35 Years. He had been alſo Maſter of the Horſe to Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James*, being the beſt Horſeman and Tilter of thoſe Times; and of the Privy-Council to that Queen, King *James* and King *Charles* I. He had the Office of Lord Privy-Seal, was one of the Lords-Commiſſioners for exerciſing the Office of Earl-Marſhal of *England*, and a great Favourer of Learning and good Literature. After all which he deceaſed, full of Honour and Years, about the 79th Year of his Age, at *Worceſter*-Houſe in the *Strand*, and Pariſh of St. *Clement Danes*, *London*, on *Monday*, being the 3d Day of *March*, *Anno* 1627. His Corps being convey'd to *Raglan*, was, on *Sunday*, the 30th of the ſame Month, (*Anno* 1628) depoſited under a ſumptuous Tomb, (erected in his Life-time) affix'd to the South-Wall of his own Chappel, adjoining to the Chancel of the Pariſh-Church of *Raglan* aforeſaid; upon which were placed the Portraitures of this Earl *Edward* (in the Habit of the Order) and his Counteſs, with Thirteen of their Children. But the ſame Hammer of Rebellion, which defaced Earl *William*'s Tomb, broke in Pieces the Sepulchre alſo of this *Edward*, Earl of *Worceſter*; when the Parliament-Soldiers, being ſeiz'd of the Church, were as revengeful in deſtroying the Monuments of the dead Father and Grandfather, as the living Son *Henry*, the firſt Marquis of *Worceſter*, was loyal and reſolved in defending againſt them his Caſtle of *Raglan*.

Vide his Plate at *Windſor*, in the Third Stall, on the Sovereign's Side.

18 fol. 16, & 17. *in Coll. Arm.*

He was the firſt of the Line of *Somerſet* that left off the *Feſs*, and took to his Arms the Coat of *Beaufort*, viz *France and England, Quarterly a Border Gobone Argent and Azure*, as appears in the Certificate taken after his Death (*vide* I. 8. fol. 16. *in Coll. Arm.*) But on his Plate at *Windſor*, in his younger Years, you will find, that he did bear the *Feſs*.

Somerſets.

The Arms of *Haſtings*, this Earl's Wife, were, *Argent, a Manch Sable*, which I find impal'd in the Front of the ſaid Certificate, with thoſe of *Somerſet*.

He married *Elizabeth Haſtings*, Daughter of *Francis*, Earl of *Huntington* (by *Katherine*, his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir to *Henry Pole*, Lord *Montague* ;) which *Elizabeth* departed this Life at *Worceſter*-Houſe aforeſaid, upon the 24th Day of *Auguſt*, 1621, and was immediately convey'd from thence to *Raglan*, and there interr'd in the ſame Vault where her Husband Earl *Edward* was afterwards buried. *l.* 8. fol. 5. *a. in Coll. Armor. Ibid.* fol. 16.

Children of EDWARD, *Earl of* Worceſter, *by* ELIZABETH HASTINGS, *his Wife.*

18. HENRY SOMERSET, Lord *Herbert*, Eldeſt Son, died unmarried in the Life-time of his Father. *Ibid.* fol. 5. *a.*

18. WILLIAM SOMERSET, Second Son (Lord *Herbert* after the Death of his Brother) ſucceeded his Father in his Hereditary Honours, and was created Marquis of *Worceſter*.

Somerſet, impaling Barry, viz. Barry of Ten Pieces, Argent and Gules.

18. THOMAS SOMERSET, Viſcount *Somerſet* of *Caſſel*, Third Son, was made Knight of the Bath at the Creation of *Charles*, Duke of *York*, (ſince our late moſt gracious King *Charles* the Firſt) the 5th Day of *January*, *Anno* 1604. He was Maſter of the Horſe to Queen *Anne*, and Viſcount *Somerſet* of *Caſſel* in *Ireland*, and married *Eleanor Barry*, Counteſs of *Ormond*, the Relict of *Thomas Butler*, Earl of *Ormond*, and Daughter of *David*, Lord *Barry*, Viſcount *Boutevan* of *Ireland*, (by *Helena Roch*, Daughter of *David Roch*, Viſcount *de Rupe* and *Fermoy* in the ſame Kingdom) and by her had Iſſue *Elizabeth Somerſet*, his Daughter and Heir, who was never married, and left her Eſtate to *Henry*, Lord Marquis of *Worceſter*. This *Thomas*, Viſcount *Somerſet*, together with *Eleanor*, Counteſs of *Ormond*, his Wife, and *Elizabeth*, their Daughter, lie buried in the Pariſh-Church of *Raglan*. *Ibid.* fol. 16. *b.* *M.* 7. Knights of the Bath.

18. CHARLES SOMERSET, Fourth Son, died an Infant. *l.* 8 fol. 16. *b.*

18. FRANCIS SOMERSET, Fifth Son, deceaſed very young. *Ibidem.*

Somerſet, viz. Quarterly of France and England Quarterly, within a Border Gobony Argent and Azure, a Mullet Sable for Diſtinction. Impaling Powel of Lhanpylt.

18. Sir CHARLES SOMERSET, the Younger, Sixth Son of *Edward*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was made Knight of the *Bath* at the Creation of *Henry*, Prince of *Wales*, Eldeſt Son and Heir Apparent to King *James* the Firſt, in the Year of our Salvation 1610. He took to Wife *Elizabeth*, the Daughter and Heir to Sir *William Powel* of *Lhanpylt*, in the County of *Monmouth*, Knight, and by her had Iſſue Three Daughters. *l.* 8. fol. 16. *b. in Coll. Arm* *M.* 7. Knights of the Bath.

Elizabeth, the Eldeſt Daughter, was married to *Francis Anderton* of *Loſtock* in *Lancaſhire*, Eſq; and had Iſſue *Charles*, *Henry* and *Chriſtopher*. *Mary*, Second Daughter, unmarried; *Viſit. Lanc. per W. D. Eſq;* N. fol. 91. *b.*

and

and *Frances*, the Third Daughter, was the Wife of Sir *Henry Brown* of *Kiddington*, in the County of *Oxford*, Baronet. Edward, *Earl of* Worceſter.

This Sir *Charles Somerſet* deceaſed at *Troy*, near *Monmouth*, upon the .... Day of *December*, *Anno* 1665, and was buried at *Raglan*.

I 8. fol. 16. b. in Coll. Arm.

18. CHRISTOPHER SOMERSET, the Seventh Son of *Edward*, Earl of *Worceſter*, died about the Age of Five Years.

I 8. fol. 16. b. in Coll. Arm.

M. 7. Knights of the Bath.

C. 6. fol. 39. b. in Coll. Arm.

18. Sir EDWARD SOMERSET, Eighth Son of *Edward*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was created Knight of the *Bath* at the ſame time with his Brother Sir *Charles*. He took to Wife *Bridget*, Daughter and Heir to *William Whitmore* of *Leighton*, in the County of *Cheſter*, Eſq; (by *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter and Heir to Sir *Hugh Beeſton* of *Beeſton*, in the ſame County, Kt.) but died Iſſueleſs. Somerſet, *as before, with a Martlet Sable, impaling* Whitmore, *being Vert. Fretty of Eight Pieces, Or.*

I 8. fol. 16. b. in Coll. Arm.

18. ELIZABETH SOMERSET, Lady *Guilford*, the Eldeſt Daughter of *Edward*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was married to Sir *Henry Guilford* of *Hemſted*, in the County of *Kent*, and left Iſſue *Edward*, *Robert* and *John*, and a Daughter, married to *Baynham Vaughan of Ruardene*, in the County of *Gloceſter*, Eſq; *Edward Guilford*, the Eldeſt Son, married the Siſter of Sir *Francis Petre* of *Eſſex*, Kt. and had Iſſue a Son and Three Daughters. *Robert Guilford*, Second Son, married..... Daughter of *John Gifford*, Doctor in Phyſick, and died without Iſſue; and *John Guilford*, Third Son. Guldeford, viz. *Or, a Saltire inter Four Martlets Sable, on a Canton Argent, an Apple of Granada Proper.*

Ibid. fol. 54. b.

I 8. fol. 16. b. in Coll. Arm.

Ibid. fol. 82. a.

18 KATHERINE SOMERSET, Lady *Petre*, Second Daughter, was eſpouſed to *William*, Lord *Petre* of *Writtle*, in the County of *Eſſex*, who departed this Life upon the 5th Day of *May*, 1637, and was buried at *Ingarſtone*, in the ſaid County of *Eſſex*. He was the Son of Sir *John Petre*, Kt. created Lord *Petre* of *Writtle*, 21 *July*, in the Firſt Year of King *James* the Firſt. This Lady *Katherine* deceaſed upon the laſt Day of *October*, 1625, leaving Iſſue by her ſaid Lord, *Robert*, Lord *Petre* of *Writtle*, her Eldeſt Son, who died on the 11th Day of *June*, 1638, having had Iſſue by *Mary* his Wife, (Daughter of *Anthony Brown*, Viſcount *Mountague*;) *William*, Lord *Petre* of *Writtle*, who died a Priſoner in the *Tower* of *London* on the 5th of *January*, 1683. He married to his firſt Wife, *Elizabeth Savage*, the Eldeſt Daughter of *John*, Earl *Rivers*, by whom he had no Iſſue; and to his Second Wife, *Bridget*, Daughter of *John Pincheon* of *Writtle* in *Eſſex*, Eſq; by whom he had *Mary*, his only Child, born in the *Tower* of *London* on the 25th of *March*, 1679. She married *George Heneage* of *Hainton*, in Com. *Lincoln*, Eſq; and died in *June*, 1703, leaving *George Heneage*, her Son and Heir, and ..... a Daughter, to whom ſucceeded *John*, his Brother and Heir; which *John*, Lord *Petre*, dying unmarried, in *January*, 1684, was ſucceeded by his Brother *Thomas*, Petre, viz. *Gules, a Bend Or, between Two Eſcallops Argent*; impaling Somerſet: Which is, *Quarterly* France *and* England, *a Border Gobone, Argent and Azure.* Vide *I. 8. fol 54. b in Coll. Arm.*

Somerſets.

Thomas, now Lord *Petre*, who by *Mary* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Clifton* of *Letham*, in Com. *Lancaſter*, Baronet, hath Iſſue *Robert Petre*, Eſq; his Son and Heir, and a Daughter, named *Mary*, both now living, 1705.

Winter, viz. *Sable a Feſs Ermin and a Creſcent Argent*; *impaling* Somerſet, who did bear *Quarterly*, 1. *Or, a Feſs Quarterly of* France *and* England; *with a Border Gobone Argent and Azure*, 2. *Per pale Azure and Gules Three Lions Rampant Argent*, Herbert. 3 *Argent, a Feſs and Canton, Gules*, *Widvile*, the Fourth Quarter as the Firſt. *I. 9. fol 14. in Coll. Arm.*

18. ANNE SOMERSET, Lady *Winter*, Third Daughter of *Edward*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was the Wife of Sir *Edward Winter* of *Lidney*, in the County of *Gloceſter*, Kt. who deceaſed at his Houſe in the *Strand*, near *London*, on the 3d Day of *March*, 1618, and was interr'd in the Pariſh-Church of *Lidney*, leaving Iſſue by her Six Sons and Three Daughters, *viz. Edward*, that died young; Sir *John Winter*, Kt. Second Son and Heir, who was living in the Year 1683, and then aged 83 Years; (who married *Mary*, Third Daughter to the Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*-Caſtle, Third Son to *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and hath had Iſſue *William* and *Edward*, who died unmarried; and *Charles*, his Third Son and Heir, and Three Daughters, *Anne*, *Elizabeth* and *Mary*, all married; *Robert*, Third Son; *William*, Fourth; *Edward*, Fifth; and *Henry Frederick*, Sixth Son. *Elizabeth Winter*, Eldeſt Daughter of Sir *Edward* and Lady *Anne Somerſet*, was married to (*Richard Monnington* of *Sarnsfield*, in the County of *Hereford*, Eſq; and had Iſſue *Edward*, *John* and *Anne*. *Anne*, Second Daughter of Sir *Edward Winter*, was the Wife of *Benedict Hall* of *High Medow*, in the County of *Hereford*, and had Iſſue *Henry Hall*, and others. And *Mary*, Third Daughter, died unmarried.

Charles Winter of *Lidney* aforeſaid, Eſq; Son and Heir to Sir *John*, was 45 Years old *Anno* 1683, having at that Time had Iſſue by *Mary* his Wife, Third Daughter of *George Napier* of *Ludwell*, in the County of *Oxon*, Eſq; Two Sons and One Daughter: *viz. John*, Eldeſt Son, who died an Infant: *William Winter*, Second Son, a Twin with *John*, aged Two Years, *Anno* 1683; and *Anne*, a Daughter, then about Four Months old.

I. 19 fol. 14. & I. 22. fol 3. in Coll. Arm.

Vif. Gloc. An. 1683. fol. 238. b. in Coll. Arm.

C. 25. fol. 29 b. in Coll. Arm.

Vif. Gloc. 1683 fol. 238. b.

Morgan of Lanternam, impaling *Somerſet.*

19. FRANCES SOMERSET, Fourth Daughter, was the Wife of *William Morgan*, Son and Heir Apparent to *Edward Morgan* of *Lanternam*, in the County of *Monmouth*, Eſq; and by him had Iſſue Sir *Edward Morgan*, who was created Baronet by King *Charles* the Firſt, upon the 12th Day of *May*, 1642. Which Sir *Edward* married *Mary*, Eldeſt Daughter of Sir *Francis Engleſield* of *Wotton-Baſſet*, in the County of *Wilts*, Kt. and had Iſſue by her, Sir *Edward Morgan*, Bar. who took to Wife..... Daughter of *Thomas Morgan* of *Maughen*, in *Monmouthſhire*, Eſq, and had Iſſue by her Sir *Edward Morgan* of *Lanternam* aforeſaid, Bar. his only Child, who married *Mary*, one of the Daughters and Heirs to *Humphrey Baskervile* of *Pontrilas*, in the County of *Hereford*, Eſq; but died without Iſſue-Male, about the Year 1681, leaving the foreſaid *Mary* his Wife ſurviving,

I. 8. fol. 17 a in Coll. Arm.

Vif. Heref. & Monm. 1683 P. 213. in Col. Arm.

viving, who afterwards married *John Grubham How* of *Glocesterſhire*, Eſq;

Ibidem. 18. MARY SOMERSET, Fifth Daughter, died an Infant in the Life-time of her Grandfather *William*, Earl of *Worceſter*.

I. 8. fol. 17. a. in Coll. Arm. 18. BLANCH SOMERSET, Lady *Arundel*, Sixth Daughter of *Edward*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was eſpouſed to *Thomas Arundel* Son and Heir apparent to *Thomas*, Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*-Caſtle, in the County of *Wilts*, which *Thomas* Lord *Arundel*, having highly manifeſted his Courage in *Hungary* againſt the *Turks*, was, as a Reward of his Valour, advanced to the Honour of a Count of the Empire, by the Emperor *Rodulph* the Second, in the Year 1595; and was, after his Father's Death, Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* aforeſaid; who deceaſing in in King *Charles* the Firſt's Garriſon of *Oxford*, *Anno* 1643, left Iſſue by the ſaid Lady *Blanch* (beſides other Children) *Henry*, Lord *Arundel*, his Son and Heir, who married *Cecilie*, Daughter of Sir *Henry Compton*, Knight of the *Bath*, (the Relict of Sir *John Fermour* of *Somerton*, in Com. *Oxon*, Kt.) and by her had Iſſue Two Sons, *viz.* *Thomas*, Firſt Son, who took to Wife *Mary*, the Daughter of *Thomas Spenſer* of *Uſton*, in Com. *Warwick*, Eſq; Widow of *Robert Lucie* of *Cherlecote*, in the ſaid County, Eſq; *Henry Arundel*, Second Son, yet living a Widower, 1705, but hath no Iſſue; and a Daughter, named *Cecilie*, who became a Nun. Which *Henry* Lord *Arundel* died the 28th of *December*, 1694, the very ſame Day and Hour that her late Majeſty Queen *Mary* the Second departed this Life, and was ſucceeded in his Honour by *Thomas* Lord *Arundel*, his Eldeſt Son, before-mention'd, who by the foreſaid *Mary Spenſer* his Wife, hath had Iſſue Three Sons; *ſcil.* *Henry Arundel*, Eſq; Eldeſt Son, who married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Tho. Panton* of St. *Martins in the Fields*, in Com. *Middleſex*, Eſq; She died the 9th of *May*, 1700, by whom he had Iſſue Two Sons and One Daughter, all now living; *ſcil.* *Henry*, born the 16th of *February*, 1693. *Thomas*, born the 19th of *July*, 1695; and *Elizabeth*, born the 15th of *September*, 1692. *Thomas Arundel*, Second Son, and *Matthew Arundel*, Third Son of *Thomas* Lord *Arundel*, both died unmarried.

Arundel, *viz.* *Sable*, Six Swallows, Three, Two and One, *Argent*. *Impaling* Somerſet.

Anno 1595.

Ibidem. 18. KATHERINE SOMERSET, the Younger, Lady *Windſor*, Seventh and Youngeſt Daughter of *Edward*, Earl of *Worceſter*, was the Wife of *Thomas* Lord *Windſor* of *Bradenham*, and died without Iſſue.

Ut Pale Windſor *and* Somerſet.

Somerſets.

18. HENRY Somerſet, *Marquis and Earl of* Worceſter, *Lord* Herbert *of* Raglan, Chepſtow *and* Gower.

CHAP. XVII.

Somerſet, viz. 1. Quarterly France and England, a Border Gobony Argent and Azure. 2 Herbert, Party per Pale Azure and Gules three Lions Rampant Argent 3. Wiſvile, Argent a Feſs and Canton Gules, and 4 Somerſets as before.

OF the Eight Sons of *Edward*, Earl of *Worceſter*, by *Elizabeth Haſtings*, Daughter of *Francis*, Earl of *Huntington*, this *Henry* was the Second; and, after the Death of his Eldeſt Brother *William*, came to be his Father's Heir: In whoſe Life-time he was, for his early Parts, ſummon'd to the firſt Parliament of King *James*, by the Title of Lord *Herbert*; and, after his Father's Death, ſucceeded him in the Earldom of *Worceſter*, &c. He was a Nobleman of great Piety and Wiſdom, of a generous Diſpoſition and an ample Fortune; and, in Conſideration of his Loyalty and large Supplies, his Majeſty King *Charles* the Firſt, of ever-bleſſed Memory, advanced him to the Dignity of Marquis of *Worceſter*, by Letters-Patent bearing Date the 2d Day of *November*, in the Eighteenth Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1642. He powerfully aſſerted the Royal Intereſt in the late unnatural War, and with great Reſolution and Gallantry defended his Caſtle of *Raglan* againſt the predominant Party of the late Long Parliament: Which being the laſt Garriſon of the King's that held out in *England*, and without any Hopes of Relief, was at laſt deliver'd up upon honourable Terms, in the Month of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1646. But theſe Conditions being baſely violated, this firſt Marquis of *Worceſter*, not long after, ſurrender'd his Life alſo, in Cuſtody of the Parliament's Black-Rod, in *Covent-Garden*, *London*, in the Month of *December*, and the ſame Year 1646, and was interr'd in the Vault at *Windſor* the *Chriſtmas* following, with his Anceſtor *Charles*, the firſt Earl of *Worceſter*.

J. 8. fol. 16. 2. in Coll. Arm.

Pat. An. 18 Car. 1 Regis.

Somerſet as before impaling Ruſſel, viz. Argent a Lion Rampant Gules, on a Canton Sable three Eſcallops of the Field.

He married *Anne*, the only Child of *John* Lord *Ruſſel*, (who died in the Life-time of his Father,) and Grand-daughter and Heir to *Francis*, Earl of *Bedford*, who alſo deceaſed (before her Husband's Creation into the Dignity of Marquis) at *Worceſter*-Houſe in the *Strand*, on *Monday*, the 8th of *April*, 1639. From whence her Body being convey'd to *Raglan*, was there buried among the Earl her Husband's Anceſtors.

J. 8. fol. 63 in Coll. Arm.

Children

Children of HENRY, *Marquis of* Worceſter, *by* ANNE RUSSEL, *his Wife.*

Henry, *Marquis of* Worceſter.

19. EDWARD SOMERSET, Lord *Herbert*, Eldeſt Son and Heir, ſucceeded his Father in his Honours.

I. 8. in Coll. Arm. fol. 58. a.

19. Sir JOHN SOMERSET, Kt. Second Son of *Henry*, Marquis of *Worceſter*, took to Wife *Mary*, Daughter of *Thomas* Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, by *Anne*, his Second Wife, one of the Daughters of *Miles Philipſon* of *Crook*, in Com. *Weſtmoreland*, Eſq; Widow of ..... *Thorogood:* Which *Mary* was living *An.* 1683, and by her he had Iſſue Three Sons. *Henry Somerſet* of *Paumtley*-Court, in Com. *Gloceſter*, Eſq; the Eldeſt Son, married *Anne*, Daughter of *Walter* Lord *Aſton*, Baron of *Forfare* in *Scotland*, and had Iſſue *Edward-Maria Somerſet*, aged about Ten Years in 1683; and *Mary*, aged about Seventeen Years, now a Nun at *Lier* in *Flanders*, 1705. *Thomas Somerſet*, Second Son of Sir *John*, deceaſed *Anno* 1671: And *Charles Somerſet*, the Third Son, living *Anno* 1683, who married to his firſt Wife *Jane*, Daughter of *Walter Thomas* of *Swanzey*, in Com. *Glamorgan*, Eſq; the Widow of..... *Aubrey* of... near *Swanzey* in *Glamorganſhire*, by whom he had no Iſſue. His Second Wife was *Katherine*, Daughter of *Walter Baskervile* of *Canon Peon*, in Com. *Hereford*, Widow of *George Sawyer*, Eſq; Eldeſt Son of Sir *Edmond Sawyer*, Kt. and had Iſſue by her *Charles Somerſet*, aged about Thirteen Years 1683; *Henry*, Eleven Years old; *Mary-Johanna*, aged Seventeen Years; and *Elizabeth*, aged Five Years 1683. The ſaid *Charles Somerſet* married to his Third Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *John Goodyer* of *Burghope*, in the foreſaid County of *Hereford*, Eſq; who was living 1683, by whom he had one Daughter named *Anne*, who died an Infant.

Somerſet *with a Creſcent, impaling* Arundel *of* Wardour, viz *Sable, Six Smallows Argent, Three, Two and One.*

Viſit. Staff. C. 36. fol. 22. a.

Viſ Heref. & Monm. An. 1683. p. 33. in Coll. Arm.

19. WILLIAM SOMERSET, Third Son of *Henry*, Marquis of *Worceſter*, died an Infant.

19. HENRY SOMERSET, Fourth Son, deceaſed unmarried, aged about Twenty Years.

19. THOMAS SOMERSET, Fifth Son, lived at *Rome* in the the Year 1676.

Somerſet, *with an Anulet.*

19. CHARLES SOMERSET, Sixth Son of *Henry*, Marquis of *Worceſter*, was Governour of *Raglan*-Caſtle, under his Father. He died a Canon of *Cambray* in *Flanders*.

Somerſet, *with a Flower de Lis for Diſtinction.*

19. FRE-

Somerſets.

19. FREDERICK SOMERSET, Seventh Son,
19. FRANCIS SOMERSET, Eighth Son,
19. JAMES SOMERSET, Ninth Son,
19. ELIZABTH SOMERSET, Eldeſt Daughter,
} All died young.

19. ANNE SOMERSET, Second Daughter of *Henry*, Marquis of *Worceſter*, died a Nun in the Monaſtery of the *Engliſh Carmelites* at *Antwerp* in *Brabant*.

19. MARY SOMERSET, Third Daughter, died unmarried.

Montague, viz. *Sable Three Lions Paſſant in Bend Argent, inter Four Gemels of the Second. Impaling* Somerſet.

19. ELIZABETH SOMERSET, Viſcounteſs *Montague*, Fourth and Youngeſt Daughter of *Henry*, Marquis of *Worceſter*, was the Wife of *Francis Brown*, Viſcount *Montague*, who died on *Thurſday*, the 2d of *November*, 1682, and by her had Iſſue Two Sons and One Daughter, *ſcil. Francis Brown*, his Eldeſt Son and Heir, now Viſcount *Montague*, 1705, who has took to Wife *Mary*, Daughter of *William Herbert*, late Marquis of *Powis* (Widow of *Richard Molineux*, Eldeſt Son of *Caril*, Viſcount *Molineux* of *Mariburgh* in *Ireland*) but as yet hath no Iſſue. *Henry Brown*, Eſq; Second Son, married *Barbara*, Daughter of ..... *Walſingham* of *Cheſterford*, in Com. *Cambridge*, Eſq; and hath Iſſue One Son and Six Daughters, *viz. Anthony*, *Mary*, *Elizabeth*, *Barbara*, *Katherine*, *Anne* and *Henrietta*: And *Elizabeth Brown*, his only Daughter, the Wife of *Chriſtopher Roper*, Baron *Tenham*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Henry Roper*, Lord *Tenham*, now living, 1705, who hath married *Katherine*, Daughter and Co-heir to *Philip* Viſcount *Strangford* of the Kingdom of *Ireland*. *Viſit. Lanc. C.* 37. fol. 129. *b.*

19. ED-

19. EDWARD Somerſet, *Marquis and Earl of* Worceſter, *Lord* Herbert *of* Raglan, Chepſtow *and* Gower, *and Lord-Lieutenant of* South-Wales.

Edward, *Marquis of* Worceſter.

CHAP. XVIII.

THIS EDWARD Lord *Herbert*, was the Eldeſt Son and Heir to *Henry*, Marquis of *Worceſter*, (by *Anne Ruſſel*, his Wife, Grand-daughter and Heir to *Francis*, Earl of *Bedford.*) He ſucceeded his Father in all his Honours, and was by King *Charles* the Firſt conſtituted Lord-Lieutenant of *South-Wales*; which King directed ſeveral Letters to this *Edward*, in the Life-time of the Marquis his Father, by the Title of Earl of *Glamorgan*; by which Appellation he was uſually called; there now remaining in the Signet-Office, a Bill, under the Royal Sign-Manual at *Oxford*, (if a Patent did not thereupon paſs the Great-Seal) in order to his Creation into the Honours of Earl of *Glamorgan*, and Baron *Beaufort* of *Caldecot*-Caſtle, in the County of *Monmouth*.

l. 8. fol. 48. *a. in Coll. Arm.*

In the Signet-Office at *Whitehall.*

This *Edw.* II. Marquis of *Worceſter*, did bear, 1. *France and England, Quarterly, within a Border Gobone Argent and Azure*, Somerſet. 2. *Per Pale Azure, and Gules, Three Lions Rampant Argent*, Herbert. 3. *Argent, a Feſs and Canton Gules*, Widvile. 4 *Argent a Lion Rampant Gules, a chief Sable Three Eſcalops of the Firſt*, Ruſſel. His Creſt was a *Portcullis, Or, armed and chained Argent.* Which was the Device of his Anceſtors the *Beauforts.* His Eſcocheon was ſupported on the Right-Side, with a *Panther Argent, collared and chained Or, ſpotted Sable, Azure, and Gules*, and ſending forth Flames at his Mouth, Eyes and Ears *Proper.* And on the Left with a Dragon or Wivern *Vert, devouring a Hand couped at the Wriſt Gules*; and upon his Scrole, this Motto or Word of his Family MUTARE VEL TIMERE SPERNO. All which, with many other Trophies uſed at his Funeral (which my ſelf had the Honour to attend) are ſet up over his Grave in the *Somerſets*-Chapel, in the Pariſh-Church of *Raglan.*

He married to his firſt Wife, *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of Sir *William Dormer*, Kt. (who died in the Life-time of his Father *Robert*, Lord *Dormer* of *Wing*) and Siſter to *Robert*, Earl of *Carnarvon.* This *Elizabeth*, Lady *Herbert*, departed this Life at *Worceſter*-Houſe in the *Strand*, on *Sunday*, the laſt of *May*, *Anno* 1665. and her Corps was from thence convey'd to *Raglan*, in *Monmouthſhire*, and Interr'd in that Pariſh-Church, leaving Iſſue by her ſaid Husband a Son and Two Daughters.

His firſt Marriage. Somerſet, *impaling* Dormer, *viz. Azure Ten Billets, Three, Two and One, Or, on a Chief of the Second, a Demi-Lion iſſuant, Sable.*

The Second Wife of *Edward* Marquis of *Worceſter*, was *Margaret O-Bryan*, the Second Daughter and Co-heir to *Henry* Earl of *Thomond* in *Ireland*; who ſurvived her Husband the Marquis, and re-married with ..... *Lavallen* of *Ireland*; ſhe died about 26 *July* 1681.

His Second Marriage. Somerſet *Impaling* O-Bryan, viz. *Gules 3 Lions paſſant guardant, parted per pale Or and Argent.*

Somerſets. He deceaſed upon *Wedneſday* the 3d of *April*, *Anno* 1667. and was conveyed with funeral Solemnity from *London*, to his Barony of *Raglan*, in the County of *Monmouth*, and there Interred in his Chapel in that Pariſh-Church, upon *Friday* the 19th Day of the ſame Month of *April*, near to the Body of *Edward* Earl of *Worceſter*, Lord-Privy-Seal, his Grandfather (in a Vault arched with Stone) upon whoſe Coffin, in a Braſs-Plate, this Memorial is engraven.

Depoſitum Illuſtriſſimi Principis Edwardi Marchionis & Comitis Wigorniæ, Comitis de Glamorgan, Baronis Herbert de Raglan, Chepſtow, & Gower, nec non Sereniſſimo nuper Domino Regi Carolo primo, Southwalliæ Locum-tenentis: Qui obiit apud Lond. tertio die Aprilis, An. Dom. M. DC. LXVII.

Children of EDWARD *Marquis of* Worceſter, *by* ELIZABETH DORMER *his Firſt Wife.*

20. HENRY SOMERSET, Lord *Herbert*, only Son of *Edward* Marquis of *Worceſter*; of whom ſee more in the following Chapter.

Howard *of* Norfolk, *viz.* *Quarterly*, 1. *Gules, on a Bend, betwixt 6. Croſs-Croſlets, Fitche Argent, an Eſcocheon Or, charged with a demi Lion Rampant Gules, ſhot thro' the Mouth with an Arrow Argent within a double Treſſure-Flowry Counter Flowry of the Firſt.* 2. *Gules,* 3. *Lions paſſant Guardant Or, a Label of* 3 *Points, Argent,* Brotherton. 3. *Chequie Or, and Azure,* Warren. 4. *Gules a Lion Rampant Argent,* Mowbray, *impaling* Somerſet.

20. ANNE SOMERSET, the Elder Daughter of *Edward* Marquis of *Worceſter*, was the firſt Wife of *Henry Howard*, Second Son to *Henry*, Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey* and *Norfolk*, and Earl-Marſhal of *England*, and Brother to *Thomas*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, who was reſtored to the Name, Title, Honour, Dignity and Precedency of *Thomas* the laſt Duke of *Norfolk* his Anceſtor, in a Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter* the 8th of *May* *Anno* 13 *Car.* 2.

The ſaid King *Charles* the Second, by Warrant under his Royal-Signet and Sign-Manual, dated at *White-Hall*, on the laſt Day of *December Anno* 1668. in the 20th Year of his Reign, granted unto this *Henry*, in conſideration of his Loyalty and Faithfulneſs unto him, That he ſhould have and enjoy the Stile and Title, and be called by the Name of Lord, as is uſual and accuſtomed for the Second Son of a Duke, in as full and ample Manner, as if *Henry*, Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey* and *Norfolk*, his late Father, had been actually Reſtored to the Dukedom of *Norfolk*. *E. Marſh. Book, f. 103. b.*

In the Year following, *viz.* *Anno* 1669. the ſaid Lord *Henry Howard* was created Baron *Howard*, of *Caſtle-Riſing* in the County of *Norfolk*, to him, and to the Heirs-Males of his Body, by Letters-Patent bearing date 27 March *An.* 21 *Car.* 2. *Pat. an. 21. Car. 2. 1669.*

Lord *Howard* created Earl of *Norwich* and Earl-Marſhal of *England*.

And furthermore his ſaid late Majeſty King *Charles* the Second, by other Letters-Patent, dated at *Weſtminſter* the 19th Day of *October* 1672. in the 24th Year of his Reign was graciouſly pleaſed to advance this *Henry* Lord *Howard*, to the Title and Dignity of Earl of *Norwich*, to him and his Heirs-Males; and alſo by the ſame Patent, granted unto him the Office and *Pat. an. 24. Car. 2. 1672.*

Digni-

Dignity of Earl Marſhal of *England*, with all Rights, Powers, Juriſdictions, Precedencies and Authorities thereunto belonging, *&c.* to him, and the Heirs-Male of his Body ; and for default of ſuch Iſſue, to the Heirs-Male of the Body of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey* and *Norfolk*, Grandfather of the ſaid *Henry* Lord *Howard*; and for default of ſuch Iſſue; to the Heirs-Male of the Body of *Thomas* late Earl of *Suffolk*, and for default of ſuch Iſſue to the Heirs-Male of the Body, of the Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, in the County of *Cumberland*, youngeſt Son of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, (who was beheaded *Anno* 15. *Eliz. R.*) and for default of ſuch Iſſue to *Charles Howard*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and the Heirs-Male of his Body. *Edward* Marquis of *Worceſter.*

The Office of Earl-Marſhal of *England*, being fully reſtored and ſettled upon this Illuſtrious Family, from which our Collede have received ſo many Benefits, eſpecially from the moſt noble Prince, *Thomas*, ſome time Duke of *Norfolk* and Earl-Marſhal of *England*, who eſtabliſhed good Orders in this Corporation, and by his powerful Influence, reſtored our Predeceſſors to their former Credit, and a noble Habitation, after they had been burnt out at *Coleharbour*; and likewiſe, from the foreſaid Right noble Lord *Henry*, Duke of *Norfolk*, as alſo his Grace *Henry*, late Duke of *Norfolk* and Earl-Marſhal of *England*, his Son and Succeſſor, who both following the Example of their ſaid Illuſtrious Anceſtor; not only confirmed his Orders, but added divers new Ones for the better Government of the Office and Officers of Arms; and have by their Power, Wiſdom and Juſtice, ſo regulated the publick Affairs of the ſaid Corporation, that they are brought into a more eaſy and exact Method than was ever before practiſed: Yet notwithſtanding, we find to our great Loſs and Grief, that of late Years the Earl-Marſhal's Juriſdiction has been ſo much ſlighted and contemned, thro' the prevailing Power and Greatneſs of the Common-Law, which has not only occaſion'd divers Encroachments upon his Power and Prerogative, but the Officers of Arms, who are in all things relating to matters of Honour and Arms, ſubordinate to the ſaid Earl-Marſhal's Authority (of which in the Vacancy of a Conſtable they conceive he is the only proper Judge) have for ſeveral Years ſuffered, and ſtill are unjuſtly deprived of their juſt Rights and Privileges, for want of ſome good and wholeſom Law for ſetling the Earl-Marſhal's Power, and the Rights and Privileges of our abuſed Corporation; by which means the Reputation and Honour of the Nobility and Gentry of this Realm may be preſerved, in their reſpective Degrees, and their Deſcents and Arms faithfully tranſmitted to Poſterity: For want of which, and alſo by reaſon of the Act *Anno* 12. *Car.* 2 which took away the Regiſtring of Inquiſitions *poſt Mortem*, the Deſcents of an infinite Number of Families, will in another Half-Century be inevitably loſt, (to the great Prejudice of the Heirs of ſuch Fami-

Somerſets.

Families) and of whom there will be no Account, unleſs the Heralds be encouraged by ſuch a Law as aforeſaid (under the Power of the Earl-Marſhal, in ſuch manner as may be thought proper) either to Regiſter the Deſcents and Arms of the Nobility and Gentry, on Oath at their uſual Viſitations, or to enter Certificates, *Poſt mortem*, to be returned on Oath by a Jury at the Aſſizes, as it was propoſed by them in their Bill, exhibited for that purpoſe in Parliament, *An.* 1 *Jac.* 2.

Death of *Henry* Duke of *Norfolk.*

But to teturn, in the Year 1677. upon the Death of his Brother *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, beforementioned, without Iſſue, the ſaid *Henry* Earl of *Norwich*, ſucceeded him in the Dukedom of *Norfolk*; and died in his Houſe, in *Arundel*-Street, in the Pariſh of St. *Clement-Danes*, in the County of *Middleſex*, on 11 *January* 1683, about Ten of the Clock in the Forenoon, in the 55th Year of his Age, being born on 12 *July* 1628. and was privately Interred at *Arundel*, among his Anceſtors.

Ex. inform. Caroli Maſon Armig. Cheſter Herald.

His Iſſue.

By the foreſaid Lady *Anne Somerſet*, his Firſt Wife, who deceaſed *An.* 1660. his Grace had Iſſue Two Sons, and Three Daughters, *viz.* *Henry* Lord *Howard* (commonly called Earl of *Arundel*, after his Father was Duke of *Norfolk*) Eldeſt Son, born 11 *Jan.* 1654. Lord *Thomas Howard* Second Son, *Anne Alethea* Eldeſt Daughter who died an Infant, Lady *Elizabeth* Second Daughter, married to *Alexander Gordon*, Marquis of *Huntley* in *Scotland*, who was created Duke of *Gordon*, in that Kingdom, by King *Charles* the Second, and are both yet living, and have Iſſue, *Alexander Gordon* called Marquis of *Huntley*, and the Lady *Jane Gordon*, both as yet unmarried, Lady *Frances* Third Daughter of *Henry* Duke of *Norfolk*, was the Wife of the Marquis *Val Pereſa*

Henry, Duke of *Norfolk* and Earl Marſhal, Son of Duke *Henry*.

Henry Lord *Howard* aforeſaid, eldeſt Son of Duke *Henry*, was ſummon'd to Parliament, *vita Patris*, by the Title of Lord *Mowbray*, by Writ dated 27 *January* 1677. *Anno* 29 *Car.* 2. and upon his Father's Death, ſucceeded him in all his Honours. In the Year 1682. upon the Death of Prince *Rupert*, this *Henry* was made Governour of *Windſor-Caſtle*, and 6 *May* 1685. *Anno* 1 *Jac.* 2. at a Chapter of the moſt noble Order of the Garter held at *White-Hall*, he was elected a Knight-Companion of the ſaid moſt noble Order, and inſtalled at *Windſor* 22 *July* following: His Titles upon the Plate of his Arms affixed to the back of his Stall in *St. George*'s Chapel, yet remaining there, being thus, *viz.*

Ex Regiſtr. prænob. Ord. Gart.

His Titles.

Du Tres-haut Puiſſant et Tres-Noble Prince, Henri Duc de Norfolc et comte Mareſchal D'Angleterre, comte de Arundel, Surry Norfolk & Norwich, Baron Mowbray, Howard, Segrave, Brews de Gower, Fitz-Alan, Warren, Clun, Oſwaldſtre, Maltravers, Grayſtock, Furnival, Verdun, Lovetot, Strange de Blackmere, et Howard de Caſtle-Riſing, premier Duc, Comte et Baron d' Angle-

Vide his Plate at *Windſor*

gleterre, Coneſtable et Gouverneur du Chateau et Honeur, et Guardian de la Foreſt de Windſor, Licutenant des Provinces de Norfolk, Surrey et Berkſhire, Citte de Norwich, et Province de la dite Citte, et Chevalier du tres noble Ordre de la Jartiere; Enſtalle au Chaſteau de Windſor, le xxij jour de Juillet l'an. MDCLXXXV.

Henry Marquis of *Worceſter.*

Pat. *An.* 3 *Jac.* 2. 1687.

In the Year 1687. this Duke, as Earl Marſhal of *England*, obtained the King's Commiſſion under the great Seal, to revive and hold a Court of Chivalry, and to proceed in all Cauſes whatſoever, whereof the Court of Chivalry, or Court of Conſtable and Marſhal ought properly to take Cognizance, as judicially and definitively as any Conſtable and Marſhal, either jointly or ſeparately heretofore have or hath done, and to endeavour by all means to Reſtore and Settle the Honourable Proceedings of that Court, with the Rights thereunto belonging. This Patent bears date at *Weſtminſter* 13 *Aug. Anno* 3 *Jac.* 2.

Court of Chivalry revived.

Upon the Landing of the Prince of *Orange*, (our late moſt gracious Sovereign King *William* the Third) in *England* in the Year 1688. this Duke, being then in *Norfolk*, immediately declared for him, and brought over that, and ſome of the Neighbouring Counties to his Intereſt; for which, ſoon after his Royal Highneſs had accepted of the Crowns of theſe Realms, he was ſworn one of his Privy-Council, and ſo continued till his Death, which happened at his Houſe in St. *James*'s *Square*, on *Wedneſday* Morning 2 *April* 1701. leaving no Iſſue, and was buried at *Arundel* aforeſaid, *Tueſday* 8 *April* following.

His Death and Burial.

He married *Mary* ſole Daughter and Heir to *Henry Mordant*, Earl of *Peterborough*; but being ſeparated from him in the Year 1685. upon account of Incontinency, he was afterwards divorced from her by Act of Parliament paſs'd, *Anno* 11 & 12 *Will.* 3. with leave for him to marry again. Soon after the Duke's Death, the ſaid Lady *Mary* remarried with Sir *John Germain*, Kt. and Baronet, (with whom it was ſuppoſed ſhe had cohabited moſt part of the time, during the Separation from the Duke her Husband) and dying without Iſſue in *St. James*'s *Square*, on *Friday* Morning 16 *November* 1705. was buried at *Drayton* in *Com. Northampton*.

His Marriage.

Howard, *the 4 Coats Quarterly* as before, *within a Garter.*

Ex Inform. præcob. Dnæ. Mariæ Eliz. Dnæ. Howard de Worſop.

Lord *Thomas Howard*, Second Son of *Henry*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and Lady *Anne Somerſet*, did at the Coronation of King *James* the Second, *Anno* 1685. as Lord of the Manor of *Worſop* in the County of *Nottingham*, claim to find the King a Right-Hand Glove, and to ſupport the King's Right Arm while he held the Sceptre; which being allowed, he did accordingly on the ſaid Day perform that Service. In the Year 1685. he was made Maſter of the Robes to that King, and being of the *Romiſh* Religion, was in great Eſteem at Court at that time, ſo that in the Year 1688. upon King *James*'s withdrawing himſelf into *France*, this Lord accompanied him thither, and ſoon after attended him from thence into *Ireland*, but in his re-

Lord *Thomas Howard.*

Somerſets.

His Marriage and Iſſue.

Howard, as before, *with a Creſcent for difference*, impaling, *Argent on a Bend Sable, three Owls, of the firſt a Creſcent difference.* Saville.

Thomas, Duke of *Norfolk.*

turn to *Breſt*, was unhappily caſt away at Sea, in the Month of *November*, *Anno* 1689.

He married in *October* 1681. with *Mary Elizabeth*, Daughter and ſole Heir to Sir *John Savile* of *Copley* in the County of *York*, Baronet, who is yet living a Widow; by whom he left Iſſue Five Sons and one Daughter, *viz. Thomas Howard* eldeſt Son, born 11 *December* 1683. who ſucceeded his Uncle *Henry*, late Duke of *Norfolk*, in his Titles of Duke of *Norfolk*, &c. and Hereditary Earl-Marſhal of *England*, and is as yet Unmarry'd; *Henry Howard*, Second Son; *Edward Howard*, Third Son; *Richard Howard*, Fourth Son; and *Philip Howard*, Fifth Son, all Living: *Mary Howard*, Only Daughter, is Marry'd to *Walter Aſton*, Eſq; Son and Heir to *Walter* Lord *Aſton* of *Forfare* in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, by whom ſhe hath Iſſue

The firſt-mention'd *Henry* Duke of *Norfolk*, Marry'd to his Second Wife *Jane* Daughter of *Robert Bickerton* Eſq; and by her had Iſſue Lord *George Howard*, who Marry'd *Arabella* Daughter and Sole Heir to Sir *Edmond Allen* of *Hatfield Peverel* in the County of *Eſſex* Bar. Widow of *Francis Thompſon* of *Humbleton* in Com. *Ebor.* by whom he had Iſſue *William Thompſon* of *Humbleton* aforeſaid, Eſq; her Only Son, now Member of Parliament for *Scarborough*, and as yet Unmarry'd: Lord *James Howard*, Born about the Year 1673, Died a Batchelor; Lord *Frederick-Henry Howard*, Born after the Duke his Father's Death, *Anno* 1684, is yet Living Unmarried: Lady *Catherine*, and Lady *Anne*, both Nuns in *Flanders*, Anno 1706; and Lady *Philippa*, Marry'd to *William Standiſh* of *Standiſh-Hall* in Com. *Lancaſter*, Eſq; by whom ſhe hath Iſſue

L. 2. f. 18. in Col. Arm.

20. Elizabeth Somerset, Marchioneſs of *Powis*, the Younger Daughter of *Edward* Marquis of *Worceſter*, was Marry'd to *William Herbert*, Lord *Powis*, Son and Heir Apparent to *Percy Herbert*, Lord *Powis*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *William Craven*, Kt. and Siſter to *William* late Earl of *Craven*; which *Percy* Lord *Powis* was Son of Sir *William Herbert*, Knight of the *Bath*, Created Lord *Powis* of *Powis* in the Marches of *Wales*, by Letters-Patent dated 2 *April*, 5 *Car.* I. by *Eleanor* his Wife, Daughter of *Henry Percy* the Eighth Earl of *Northumberland*; after whoſe Death, which happen'd on the 19th Day of *January* 1666, he ſucceeded him in his Barony. This *William* Lord *Powis*, in Conſideration of his Loyalty and great Abilities, was, by Letters-Patent dated at *Weſtminſter* the 4th of *April* 1674, in the 26th Year of King *Charles* II. Created Earl of *Powis*, and the ſame Honour Entail'd on the Heirs-Males of his Body for ever; and by other Letters-Patents, dated the 24th of *March* 1686, Anno 3 *Jac.* II. he was farther advanced to

Herbert Marquis of *Powis*, *viz. Party per Pale Azure and Gules, three Lions Rampant Argent, a Creſcent for diſtinction impaling Somerſet.*

Pat. An. 5 Car. I. p. 1.

Pat. An. 26 Car. II.

Pat. An. 3 Jac. II.

the Titles of Viſcount *Montgomery* of the Town of *Montgomery*, and Marquis of *Powis*, to him and his Heirs-Male, being then one of the Privy-Council to that King. But in the Year 1688, before King *James* withdrew himſelf, he went over by his Order, to attend the Queen in her Journey to *France*, where the King ſoon follow'd, and advanc'd him, immediately upon his Arrival there, to the Titles of Marquis of *Montgomery*, and Duke of *Powis*; which Titles are not allow'd in *England*, being vacated by Act of Parliament. He exerciſed there likewiſe, jointly, the Places of Steward, and Lord-Chamberlain of the Houſhold to that unfortunate Prince, and Dying at St. *Germains-en-Lay* aforeſaid, on the 2d of *June* 1696, lies Depoſited in the Pariſh-Church there. He had Iſſue by the ſaid Lady *Elizabeth Somerſet* his Wife, (who likewiſe Died at St. *Germains*, the 11th of *March* 1692, and is there Depoſited) *William* his only Son, and Five Daughters, (*viz*) *Mary*, firſt Marry'd to *Richard Molineux* Eſq; eldeſt Son of *Carryl* Viſcount *Molineux*, and ſecondly to *Francis Brown*, Viſcount *Montacute*; *Frances*, ſecond Daughter, Wife of *Kenneth* Earl of *Seaforth* in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, by whom ſhe hath Iſſue one Son and one Daughter; *Anne*, third Daughter, Wife of *Francis* Viſcount *Carrington*, by whom ſhe had no Iſſue; *Lucy*, fourth Daughter, as yet Unmarry'd; and *Winifred*, fifth Daughter, Marry'd to *William* Earl of *Niddiſdale* in *Scotland*, and hath Iſſue,

Edward *Marquis of* Worceſter.

20. WILLIAM the preſent Lord is yet living, and hath Iſſue, by *Mary* his Wife, one of the two Daughters and Co-Heirs to Sir *Thomas Preſton* of the Manor in the County of *Lancaſter*, and of *Preſton Patrick* in the County of *Weſtmorland*, Baronet, Two Sons, and Five Daughters, viz. *William*, *Edward*, *Mary*, *Anne*, *Henrietta*, *Thereſa*, and *Charlot*, all Living *Anno* 1706.

Herbert, as before, *Impaling Argent*, *Two Bars Gules in a Canton of the Second, a Cinquefoil of the Firſt.* Preſton.

20. HEN-

20. HENRY

Somerſet, *Duke of* Beaufort, *Marquis and Earl of* Worceſter, *Lord* Herbert *of* Raglan, Chepſtow *and* Gower, *Lord-Preſident of* Wales, *and Knight of the* Garter.

CHAP. XIX.

The Arms of this Duke, upon his Stall at *Windſor*, are *France and England quarterly, a Border Cobone Argent and Azure*, ſupported on the right-ſide by a *Panther Argent, ſpotted Sable, Azure and Gules*, ſending forth Flames of Fire at his Mouth, Eyes and Ears, *Proper, Collared and Chained Or*. And on the left, with a *Wivern Vert*, devouring a *Hand couped at the Wriſt, Gules*. His *Creſt* is a *Portcullis Or, chained Argent*; and his *Motto*, MUTARE VEL TIMERE SPERNO.

THIS *Henry Somerſet*, Lord *Herbert*, the only Son of *Edward* Marquis of *Worceſter*, by *Elizabeth Dormer* his Firſt Wife, ſucceeded his Father in the Marquiſate and Earldom of *Worceſter*, and the Seignories of *Raglan*, *Chepſtow* and *Gower*, in the Year 1657; and by Letters-Patent, bearing Date *Anno* 24 *Car.* II. he was conſtituted Lord-Preſident of the Council in the Principality of *Wales*.

On the 17th Day of *April* 1672, he was Sworn of the Privy-Council, and afterwards inſtalled Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the *Garter*, at *Windſor*, upon the 3d Day of *June* next following; and on his Plate in his Stall at *Windſor*, is thus ſtiled, *Du tres-noble & puiſſant Prince, Henry, Marquis & Comte de Worceſter, Baron Herbert, Seigneur de Ragland, Chepſtowe & de Gower, Preſident du Conſeil en la Principaute de Galles, Conſellier, d'Eſtat et prive, et Chevalier du tres-noble Ordre de la Jartiere; Enſtalle au Chaſteau de Windſor le troiſieme Jour de Juin* 1672. *Vide* his Plate at *Windſor*

In the Year 1682, being then one of the Lords of His Majeſty's moſt Honourable Privy-Council, and Lord-Lieutenant of the Counties of *Glouceſter*, *Hereford*, *Monmouth*, and the City of *Briſtol*, &c. He was created Duke of *Beaufort*, to him and to the Heirs-Males of his Body, by Patent dated 2d of *December*, Anno 34 *Car.* II. *Pat. an.* 34 *Car.* 2.

His Grace derived his Genealogy by a Male-Line, from *Geoffry Plantagenet* Earl of *Anjou* (Son of *Foulk* King of *Jeruſalem*, and Grand-ſon of *Foulk Rechin* Earl of *Anjou*, *Tourain*, and *Maine*) by *Maud* the Empreſs his Wife, Daughter of *Henry* I. King of *England*, Son of King *William* the Conqueror, Seventh Duke of *Normandy*, in Deſcent from *Rollo* the *Dane*; whence it is obſervable, that his Progenitors have flouriſh'd with the Titles of Kings, Dukes, Marquiſſes, and Earls, and have not deſcended to a lower Dignity, for above theſe 700 Years.

He

Henry *Duke of* Beaufort. His Death.

This Illuſtrious Duke deceaſed at his Manſion Houſe at *Badminton* in the County of *Glouceſter*, on *Sunday* the 21ſt Day of *January*, 1699, in the 70th Year of his Age; from whence his Corps being brought in a Herſe, attended with a conſiderable Number of his Grace's Principal Officers, Gentlemen and Domeſticks, in Coaches and on Horſeback, was met on the Road between *Maidenhead* and *Windſor*, on *Thurſday* 29 *February* following, by ſeveral Coaches of the Nobility and Perſons of Quality (for the moſt part Relations) which accompanied the ſame to *Windſor*.

And Burial.

Being arrived at the Caſtle Gate, between Seven and Eight of the Clock that Evening (while the Body was taking out of the Herſe) the Nobility and Perſons of Quality, who aſſembled upon this Oceaſion at the Deanery, having Notice thereof, came down, attended by the Dean and Prebends, the Reſt of the Choir of *Windſor*, and the Poor Knights thro' the Royal Chapel to the Caſtle Gate, where every thing being before put in Order by the Officers of Arms, the Proceeding from thence to the Place of Interment within the Royal Chapel of St. *George*, was as followeth, *viz.*

On the great Banner at his Grace's Funeral were painted, 4. *Coats Quarterly*, viz. 1. *Somerſet*, 2. *Herbert*, 3. *Widvile*, 4. *Ruſſel*. The Ten Bannerols were as follows, *viz.* 1. *Somerſet*, Impaling, *Capel*, 2. *Somerſet* and *Dormer*, 3. *Somerſet* and *Ruſſel*, 4. *Somerſet* and *Haſtings*, 5. *Capel* and *Morriſon* 6. *Capel* and *Morriſon*, 7. *Morriſon* and *Hicks*, 8. *Dormer* impaling *Brown*, 9. *Dormer* and *Molineux*, 10. *Ruſſel* and *Coke*. The Coat of Arms is Quarterly of 4. the ſame as the great Banner; on the Guydon is painted the Dukes Creſt within a Gater, Enſigned with a Ducal Coronet, and underneath a Scroll with the Motto *Mutare vel timere ſperno*, there are likewiſe 3 other great Banners, One of *Somerſet* and *Ruſſel* quarterly, another of *Herbert* and *Widvile* quarterly, and the Third Quarterly of 4 viz. 1. *Somerſet*, 2. *Herbert*, 3. *Widvile*, 4. *Somerſet*.

Firſt the Marſhal to the Officers of Arms with his Tipſtaff, the Poor Knights; the Standard; Noblemens Servants; Servants to the Defunct; the Guydon; the Choir of *Windſor* and Prebends Singing, the great Banner; the Gauntlets and Spurs; the Helm and Creſt; the Sword and Target; the Coat of Arms; then the Dean of *Windſor*; the Coronet and Cuſheon born by *York Herald*; the BODY; the Pall ſupported by the Marquiſs of *Huntley*, and the Earls of *Clarendon*, *Eſſex* and *Carliſle*; and on each ſide of the Body were borne the Bannerols, *Thomas*, Earl of *Coventry*, Son in Law to the Defunct, ſupplied the Place of chief Mourner, accompanied by the Duke of *Norfolk* his Grace's Nephew, and the Duke of *Ormond* another Son in Law to the Defunct, both Knights of the Order; and followed by the Earl of *Niddiſdale*, the Viſcount *Carrington*, Sir *John Talbot*, Sir *Robert Southwell* and others.

Being entred the great Weſt Door, they Proceeded up the North Iſle of the Royal Chapel, and by the back of the Choir down the South Iſle, and ſo directly to the Chapel of St. *George*, where the Funeral Service being performed by the Dean, and the Body interred in the Vault with his Gace's Grandfather, an *Anthem* was ſung to the Organ, after which the Benediction being Pronounced by the Dean, the Company departed.

Alſo a Standard; a Helmet and Creſt Gantlets and Spurs, Sword and Shield, which are all ſet up in the ſaid Chapel, over and on each ſide his Grace's Monument.

The next Morning all the Trophies, Banners, Bannerols, *&c.* prepared upon this Occaſion, were hung up in the foreſaid Chapel over the Place of Sepulture, by the Care and Direction of the Officers of Arms, where they ſtill remain: And on his Grace's Coffin was affixed a Copper Plate gilt, with the following Inſcription, *viz.*

Somerſets.

The BODY,

Of the Illuſtrious Prince, Henry *Duke of* Beaufort, *Marquis and Earl of* Worceſter, *Baron* Herbert, *Lord of* Raglan Chepſtow *and of* Gower, *and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter; Died at* Badminton *in* Glouceſterſhire, *the 21ſt of* January, *in the 70th Year of his Age,* 1699.

Somerſet *Impaling* Capel, *viz. Gules, a Lion Rampant inter 3 Croſs croſslets fitchee, Or.*

He took to Wife *Mary*, the eldeſt Daughter of that Loyal Nobleman *Arthur* Lord *Capel* of *Hadham* in the County of *Hertford* (beheaded by the Rebels upon the 9th Day of *March Anno* 1648.) and Siſter to *Arthur*, late Earl of *Eſſex*, who was Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*; in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second, ſhe was the Widow of *Henry Seymour* Lord *Beauchamp*, who died in the Life-time of his Father *William*, Marquis of *Hertford*, afterwards reſtored to the Dukedom of *Somerſet*, *Anno* 1660. by whom ſhe had Iſſue, *William*, Duke of *Somerſet*, who deceaſed at *Worceſter* Houſe in the *Strand*, on the 12th of *December*, 1671. in his 20th Year, generally lamented, being a Nobleman of great Hopes and Expectation; *Frances Seymour* and *Mary*, both deceaſed young, and *Elizabeth* to whom King *Charles* II. by Warrant dated at *White-Hall* the 28th of *June*, in the 24th Year of his Reign, 1672. granted the Title of Lady, and the Place and Precedency of a Daughter of the Duke of *Somerſet*, notwithſtanding her Father *Henry*, Lord *Beauchamp* died in the Life-time of her Grandfather *William*, Duke of *Somerſet*. This Lady *Elizabeth Seymour*, was upon the laſt Day of *Auguſt*, 1676. married to *Thomas* Lord *Bruce*, now Earl of *Ailesbury*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Charles* Lord *Bruce*, her Son and Heir, and other Children, of whom ſee more in the 6th Book, Page 539.

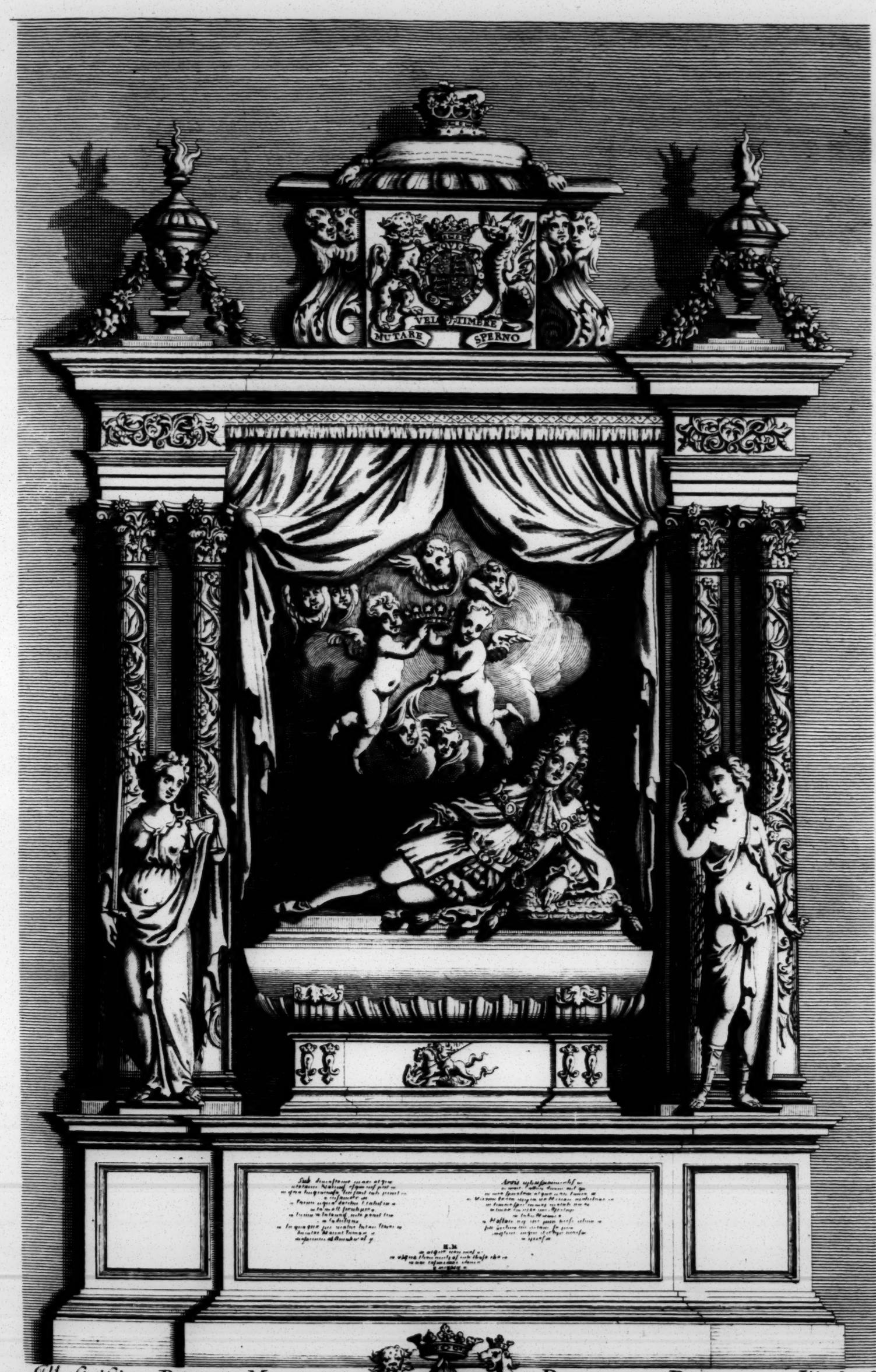
Funerals of the Nobility, fol. 14. b.

Funerals of the Nobility, fol. 31. a.

Earl Mar. Book fol. 103. b.

The ſaid *Mary*, Ducheſs *Dowager* of *Beaufort*, his Grace's Relict and Executrix (who is yet living) has ſince his Funeral erected a very ſumptuous and magnificent Monument in the foreſaid Chapel, to the Memory of her ſaid dear Lord and Huſband, near to the Tomb of *Charles*, Earl of *Worceſter* his Anceſtor, the Figure whereof, together with the Inſcription hereafter follow.

The



Illustrissimæ Principi MARIÆ,
PRINCIPIS HENRICI *nuper*
Marchionis *et* Comitis Wigorniæ *etc.*
Henrici Ducis, Domini et Mariti sui

DUCISSÆ de BEAUFORT, *Illustriss:*
BEAUFORDIÆ DUCIS, *nec non*
Viduæ; Hanc Tumuli Figuram prædicti
charissimi, submisso cultu DDD. S.S.F.S.

B.Lens delin. *Start sc.*

The Inſcription on
Grace *HE* *R*
Duke of *Bea* *ort*

Sub hoc Marmore conquieſcit,
Annorum & Titulorum Satur,
HENRICUS SOMERSET
DUX DE BEAUFORT,
MARCHIO ET COMES DE VIGORNIA,
BARO HERBERT DE CHEPSTOW, RAGLAN ET GOWER,
E Nobiliſſimo Ordine PERISCELLIDIS
EQUES.
Excellenti Animo ac Virtute Vir ;
Qui ſingularis Prudentiæ laudem
Cum inſigni Juſtitiæ Gloria conjunxit ;
Et Illuſtriſſimæ ſuæ Familiæ
Non modo Fortunas a Perduellibus everſas,
In integrum reſtituit,
Sed et Antiquos Honores
Fœliciter ampliavit :
Neque tamen Rei Privatæ ſtudio intentus,
Defuit Publicæ
Erat enim idem,
Regnante CAROLO *et* JACOBO II^do.
Concilij in PRINCIPATU WALLENSI PRÆSES,
Comitatuum Civitatumque
GLOUCESTRIÆ, HEREFORDIÆ, BRISTOLLII, MONMOUTHIÆ,
Necnon totius WALLIÆ
Præfectus.

H.
P
Superſtes e *m*
Cui, poſt Annos XL *I.*
Triſte ſui *de*
Senex *ep*
Jan. XXI. *A*

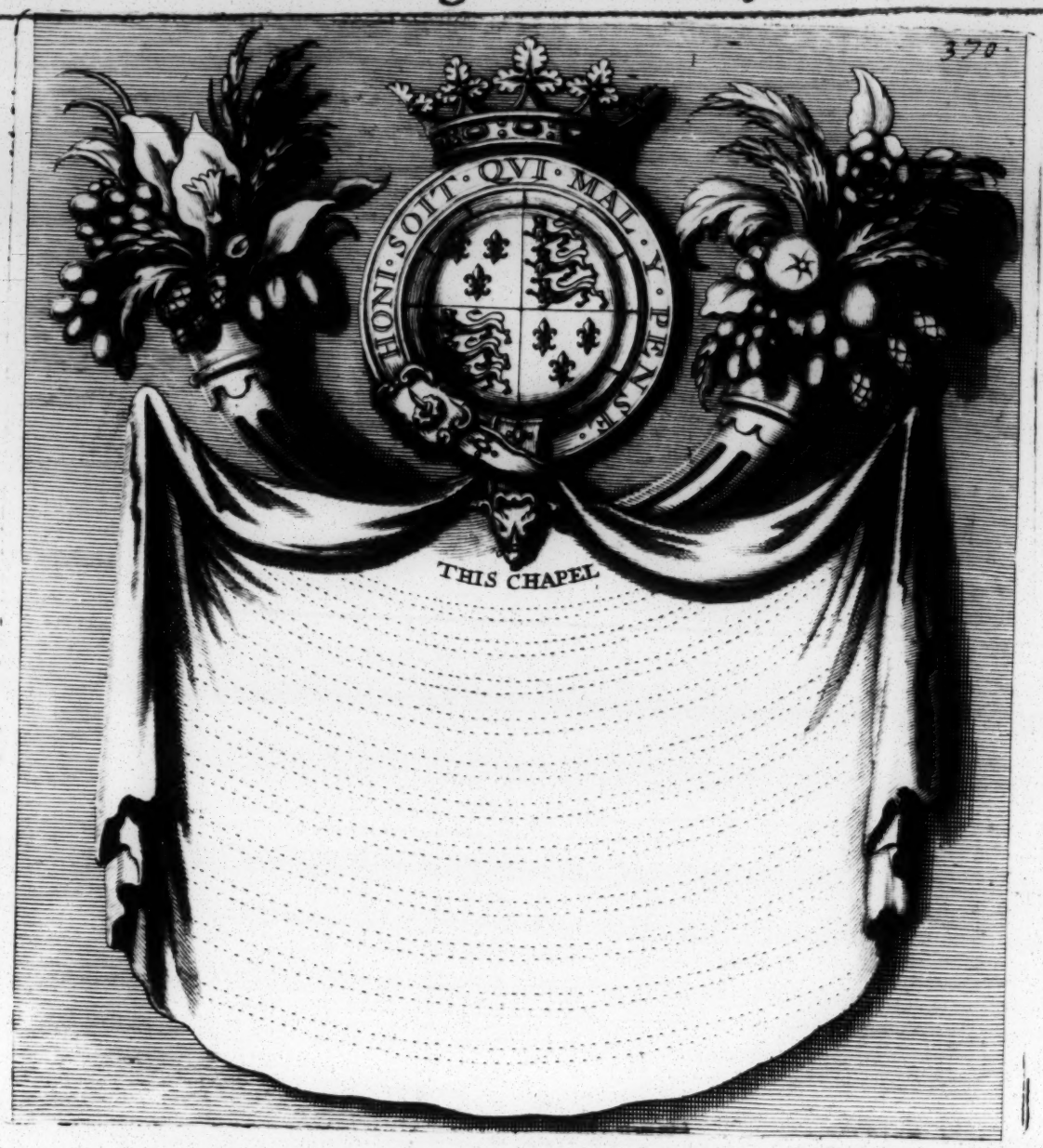
on the Monument of His
RY SOMERSET, late
lort.

Arcis Si. de BRIAVEL CASTELLANUS,
Et Saltus de DEAN, CUSTOS PRINCIPALIS,
Civitatum insuper GLOUCESTRIÆ *et* HEREFORDIÆ,
Municipiorumq; MALMSBURII, TEUXBURII *et* ANDOVERI
SENESCHALUS;
Quin & utrique CAROLIDUM,
Quibus intemerata semper fide adhæsit
A CAMERA *et a* CONCILIIS SANCTIORIBUS:
CONJUGEM
Unicam atq; unice dilectam habuit,
MARIAM,
Honoratissimi ARTHURI DOMINI CAPELL,
Filiam natu maximam,
Ex qua Progeniem satis numerosam suscepit:

V Filios
- HENRIGUM DOMINUM HERBERT, *hic juxta sepultum;*
- CAROLUM *de* VIGORNIA MARCHIONEM;
- HENRICUM *et* EDWARDUM *præmatura morte abreptos;*
- ARTHURUM DOMINUM SOMERSET:

IV Filias
- ELIZABETHAM *teneri ætate mortuam,*
- MARIAM ORMONDIÆ DUCISSAM,
- HENRIETTAM DOMINAM OBRIEN,
- ANNAM COVENTRIÆ COMITISSAM.

H. M.
Posuit
tes e mærens DUCISSA,
XLII. *suaviter in Conjugio actos,*
e sui desiderium reliquit.
enex septuagenarius.
XXI. A. D. MDCXCIX.



Somerſets. In this **Chapel in the South Iſle of the Collegiate Church** of *Windſor*, belonging to the Right Noble Family of *Somerſet*, is affixed to the Wall on the Right-Hand, between the Door and the Head of the Monument of *Charles* Earl of *Worceſter*, a ſmall Monument of White Marble, the Figure whereof is above repreſented, whereon is cut the following Inſcription:

THIS CHAPPELL
(belonging to his Anceſtors) wherein
Lye buried not only the Bodies of thoſe
whoſe Tombs are Erected, but likewiſe that of HENRY *late*
Marqueſſe of Worceſter *his Grandfather, ſo Eminent for the great Supplies*
of Men and Money afforded to his Sovereign King Charles *the Martyr,*
(whoſe Cauſe he ſtrenuouſly eſpouſed) and for his Keeping his Caſtle of Raglan
With a ſtrong Garriſon at his own ſole Expence, till it became the laſt in England
Or Wales, *but One, that held out againſt the Rebells, and then not yielding it, but after*
A long Siege, and to the Lord Fairfax, *Generaliſſimo of the Parliament Forces, in*
Revenge of which (Obſtinacy as they term'd it) it was demoliſht, and all his
Woods and Parks (which were vaſt) cut down and deſtroyed, and his
Eſtate ſold by Act of the then Rebellious Parliament, to the great damage
Of Himſelf and Poſterity; and wherein alſo lyes the Body of Henry
The Reſtorers firſt borne Sonne.
This Chappell (being in the time of the aforeſaid Rebellion, upon the
forementioned Account much defac'd, and the Braſs-worke to a conſiderable
Value Plunder'd and Imbezzel'd) was Reſtored to its primitive forme,
And ſhape, and what was wanting thereunto ſupply'd at the Expence
And Charge of His Grace HENRY *the preſent Duke of* Beaufort, *Marqueſſe*
and Earle of Worceſter, *Lord* Herbert *of* Chepſtow, Raglan *and* Gower, &c.
Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter (And in the laſt two Reignes
Preſident of the Councell in the Principality of Wales, *Lord Lieut. of the*
Counties and Cittys of Glouceſter, Herreford, Briſtoll *and* Monmouth, *and of*
All Wales, *Conſtable of the Caſtle of St.* Briavells, *and Lord* Warden *of the*
Forreſt of Deane, *High Steward of the Cittys of* Glouceſter *and* Herreford.
And of the Townes Malmsbury, Tewksbury *and* Andover, *Gentleman of the*
Bedchamber, and one of the Lords of their Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council
in the Year of Our Lord 1699.

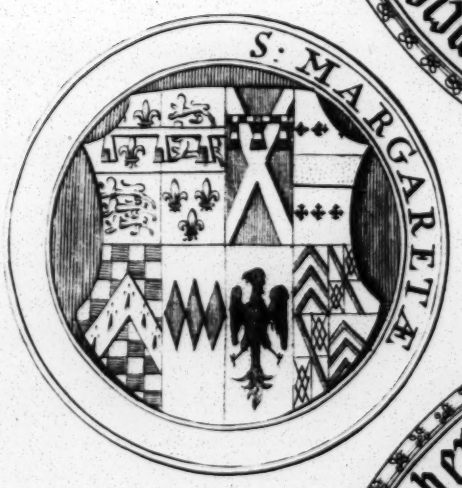
EDW: IV.

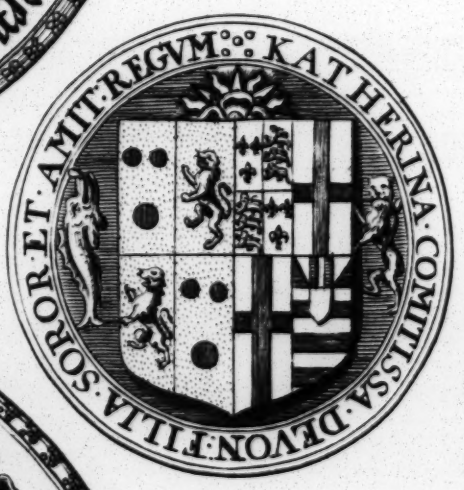
Viro
Generosissimo
Domino
THOMÆ VERNON
de HODNET in
agro Salopiensi
Baronetto
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
H.D.F.S.

Sigillum Edwardi quinti dei gra. regis angl. et franc. dni hibernie comitatus de marche

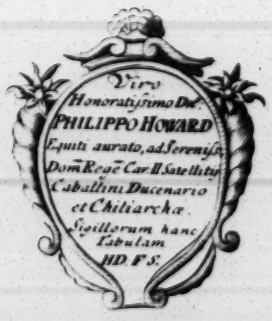
Ricardus dei gra. rex angl. et franc. dns hibernie

RICH: III.


S: MARGARETA


KATHERINA COMITISSA DEVON: FILIA SOROR ET AMIT: REGVM

Ricardus dei gra. rex angl. et franc. dns hibernie


Viro
Honoratissimo Dn.
PHILIPPO HOWARD
Equiti aurato, ad Serenissi
Dom. Regē Car. II Sanctiss.
Caballini Ducenario
et Chiliarchæ.
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
HD F S.

Henry *Duke of* Beaufort.

Children of HENRY SOMERSET, *Duke of* Beaufort, *by* MARY CAPEL *his Wife.*

21. HENRY SOMERSET, eldeſt Son, died an Infant, and was interred at *Windſor.*

21. CHARLES SOMERSET, Lord *Herbert*, Second Son and Heir apparent, of whom ſee more in the following Chapter.

21. EDWARD SOMERSET, Third Son, deceaſed very young and was buried at *Raglan.*

21. HENRY SOMERSET, another of that Chriſtian Name, Fourth Son, died about Three Days before his Grandfather *Edward* Marquis of *Worceſter*, and was alſo interred at *Raglan*, aforeſaid.

21. Lord ARTHUR SOMERSET, Fifth Son of *Henry*, Duke of *Beaufort*, to whom his Uncle *Arthur*, Earl of *Eſſex* was Godfather, had his birth at *Badminton* in the County of *Gloceſter*, upon the Feaſt of St, *Michael* the Archangel, *Anno* 1671. and is yet living, he married *Mary* Daughter and ſole Heir to Sir *William Ruſſel* of *Laugherne* in the County of *Carmarthen*, Baronet, Widow of *John Cotton*, Eſq; Son and Heir to Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Cumbermere* in *Cheſhire*, Baronet, by whom he hath Iſſue, 22 *Edward Somerſet* only Son born 27 *Jan.* 1692. *Mary* Firſt Daughter, and *Elizabeth*, Second Daughter, all living.

Somerſet with a *Creſcent, Impaling Argent a Lion Rampant Gules on a Chief Sable three Roſes of the firſt, Ruſſel.*

21. Lady ELIZABETH SOMERSET, the eldeſt Daughter, deceaſed in her Infancy, and was buried at *Raglan.*

21. Lady MARY SOMERSET, the Second Daughter of *Henry*, Duke of *Beaufort*, is now the Wife of *James Butler*, Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and Knight of the Garter, by whom her Grace hath had Iſſue one Son and five Daughters, *viz.* 22. *Thomas* Earl of *Oſſory*, born 26 *Sept.* 1686, died 27 *Febr.* 1689, and was buried at *Weſtminſter-Abbey*; Lady *Mary* eldeſt Daughter, born 11 *Dec.* 1687. died in *March* following, and was buried in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*. Lady *Elizabeth* ſecond Daughter, born 2 *Febr.* 1689. and Lady *Mary* third Daughter, born 22 *Sept.* 1690. are both living unmarried. Lady *Emelia* fourth Daughter, born in *Nov.* 1691. deceaſed in *March* enſuing, and was bury'd in the Church of St. *James Weſtminſter*. Lady *Henrietta* fifth and youngeſt Daughter, born 30 *July* 1693. deceaſed 27 *Aug.* 1700. and was bury'd in the Abby Church of St. *Peter* in *Weſtminſter*.

Butler, *Or a Chief Indented Azure Impaling* Somerſet.

21. Lady HENRIETTA, the Third Daughter, was born at *Badminton* in the County of *Gloceſter*, and firſt married *Henry O-Brien* Lord *O-Brien*, eldeſt Son by the Second Ventre, to *Henry*, Earl of *Thomond*, which *Henry* Lord *O-Brien* died in the Lifetime of his Father on the 10th of *July* 1690. and was buried at *Billing* in the County of *Northampton*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue one Son and two Daughters, *viz.* 22. *Henry* Lord *O-Brien*, only Son, born the 14th of *Auguſt* 1688. ſucceeded his Grand-

O-Brien *Quarterly of* 4 1ſt. *Gules*, 3. *Lions Paſſant Guardant per Pale Or and Argent* 2. *Gules*, 3. *Piles in point Argent*, 3. *Gules* 4 *Thun Argent*, 4. *as the Firſt, Impaling* Somerſet.

father,

Somerſets.

father, and is now Earl of *Thomond*. Lady *Mary O-Brien* firſt Daughter, born 14 *Sept.* 1687. had a Warrant of Precedence dated 18 *Apr.* 1698. *Anno* 10 *Will.* 3. to take Place as if the Lord *O Brien* her Father had lived to have been Earl of *Thomond*, *Elizabeth* Second Daughter born 1. *November* 1689. died the 21ſt Day of the ſaid Month. On 28 *April* 1705. the ſaid Lady *Henrietta O-Brien* married to her Second Husband, *Henry* Lord *Walden* Son and Heir apparent to *Henry Howard* Earl of *Suffolk*, by whom ſhe hath as yet no Iſſue, which *Henry* Lord *Walden*, having been ſubſtitued, by his Grace *Tho.* Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl-Marſhal and Hereditary Marſhal of *England*, to exerciſe that Office, 27 *Febr.* 1705. Her Majeſty was graciouſly pleas'd, 24 *Aug.* 1706, to approve thereof under the Privy Signet: And 30 *Dec.* following, in conſideration of his (the ſaid Lord *Walden*'s) good and acceptable Services, created him Baron of *Cheſterford*, in the County of *Eſſex*, and Earl of *Bindon* in the County of *Dorſet*, entailing the ſame on the Heirs Males of his Body, lawfully begotten for ever. *L.* 26 *p.* 146.

Howard; Gules on a Bend between ſix Croſs-croſlets fitche Argent, an Augmentation alluding to the Arms of *Scotland*, *viz.* in an Eſcocheon Or, a Demi Lion rampant, pierced thro' the Mouth with an Arrow) within a double Treſſure counter-flory Gules, a Creſcent for Difference, empaling *Somerſet* as before.

Lady *Anne* Counteſs of *Coventrye*.

21. Lady ANNE SOMERSET, the fourth and youngeſt Daughter of *Henry* Duke of *Beaufort*, was born at *Badminton* before-mentioned, and on 4 *May* 1691. was Married to *Thomas Coventrye*, Eſq; Son and Heir apparent to *Thomas* then Lord *Coventrye* of *Allesborough* which *Thomas* the Father, was afterwards created Viſcount *Deerhurſt*, and Earl of *Coventrye*, by Patent dated 26 *April* 1697. *Ann.* 9. *Gul.* 3. and deceaſing on 15 *July* 1699. was ſucceeded in his Honours by the ſaid *Thomas* his Son, who is now Earl of *Coventrye*, by whom ſhe hath had Iſſue two Sons, *viz.* 22. *Thomas Coventrye*, Viſcount *Deerhurſt*, Son and Heir apparent, born 7 *April Anno* 1702. now living, and *John Coventrye* ſecond Son, born 23 *Auguſt* 1705. who deceaſed 14 *April Anno* 1706. Which Lady *Anne*, Counteſs of *Coventrye*, had a Warrant of Precedence, dated 30 *Nov.* 1699. *Anno* 11. *Will.* 3. to take Place as Daughter of the Duke of *Beaufort*, notwithſtanding her Marriage.

2. Earl Marſh. Book *I.* 26. *p.* 147.

Coventrye, Sable a Feſs Ermin between three Creſcents Or, empaling *Somerſet* as before.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

21. CHARLES SOMERSET *Marquis of* Worceſter, *eldeſt Son of* HENRY *Duke of* Beaufort, *and* MARY CAPEL. *Charles* Marquis of *Worceſter.*

THIS *Charles* (firſt called Lord *Herbert*, before his Father was created Duke of *Beaufort*, and then ſtiled Marquis of *Worceſter*) was born in the Pariſh of St. *Martins in the Fields*, in the County of *Middleſex*, in the Month of *December* 1660. to whom his late Majeſty King *Charles* II. was Godfather. This Noble Lord was a Perſon of great Parts and Learning, and ſpent much of his time in the ſtudy of Antiquities, and other Curioſities of the *Engliſh* Nation, and more eſpecially in that part relating to the Genealogies and Arms of the Nobility and Gentry, in which he was very Exact and Curious, and would have continued both a great Honour and Ornament to his Country, had not an untimely Death too ſoon depriv'd his Illuſtrious Family and the Kingdom of the great Advantages they might have hoped to reap by the Enjoyment of a longer Life, than what by Fate was deſtined for him, being unhappily taken off by a violent Bruiſe he received, and breaking of his Thigh Bone in leaping out of his Coach to avoid the Danger he was in from the unrulineſs of the Horſes running down a very ſteep Hill with him, and was taken up by his Servants, and carried to a Neighbouring Gentleman's Houſe, where he died three Days after, *viz.* on the 13th of *July*, *Anno* 1698. in the 38th year of his Age, from whence his Body being conveyed to the Vault in the Chappel of *Raglan*, it was there privately Interr'd on the 16th of the ſaid Month.

Charles Somerſet Marquis of *Worceſter.*

This Noble Lord in the Year 1683. married *Rebeccah*, Daughter of Sir *Joſiah Child* of *Wanſted*, in the County of *Eſſex*, Knight and Baronet, by whom he had Iſſue three Sons and three Daughters; the ſaid *Rebeccah* Lady *Worceſter*, Married to her ſecond Husband, *John* Lord *Granvile*, ſecond Son of *John* late Earl of *Bath*, *and Uncle of* William Henry *the preſent Earl*, *but by the ſaid Lord* Granvile, ſhe hath as yet no Iſſue.

Somerſet, with *a Label of* 3 *Points Argent*, *Empaling* Child.

Children of CHARLES SOMERSET, *Marquis of* Worceſter, *by* REBECCAH *his Wife.*

22. HENRY SOMERSET, eldeſt Son, called Lord *Herbert vita Patris*; but afterwards Marquis of *Worceſter*, was born in the Caſtle of *Monmouth* (where King *Henry* the Fifth drew his firſt Breath) on the 2d of *April* 1684. He ſucceeded his Grandfather in the Dukedom of *Beaufort*, and is living, *Anno* 1707.

On

*

Somerſets.

Somerſet, *Empaling Quarterly Or, and Gules a Bend Vairy Argent and Azure;* Sackvile.

On the 7th of *July* 1702. His Grace Married at *Knoll* in *Kent* the Lady *Mary Sackvile*, only Daughter of *Charles* late Earl of *Dorſet* and *Middleſex*, which Lady dying in Child-bed at *Badminton* aforeſaid on the 18th of *June*, 1705. was there buried in the Vault belonging to this moſt Noble Family; together with her Infant which was Stilborn.

Somerſet, *Empaling Or, Fretty Gules a Canton Ermin,* Noel.

The ſaid Duke on *Tueſday* Evening 26 *Febr.* 170⅝. Married to his ſecond Wife, the Lady *Rachel Noel*, ſecond Daughter and Coheir to *Wriotheſley Baptiſt* late Earl of *Gainsborough*; by whom he hath Iſſue, *Henry* Marquis of *Worceſter*, his Son and Heir apparent born the 26th of *March* 1707. and was baptized on *Wedneſday* the Second of *April* enſuing.

CHARLES SOMERSET, ſecond Son, born at *Southgate* in the County of *Middleſex* on 3 *July* 1689. and is now living, unmarried.

JOHN SOMERSET, third Son, born 24 *June*, *Anno* 1695. died on the 31ſt day of *December Anno* 1704. and was buried at *Weſtminſter* the 2d of *February* enſuing.

MARY, eldeſt Daughter, born 7 *Febr.* 168⅞. and

ELIZABETH, ſecond Daughter born 7 *March*, *Anno* 168⅞. both deceaſed young.

HENRIETTA, third Daughter born 27 *Aug.* *Anno* 1690. living unmarried.

BOOK

BOOK V.

PLANTAGENETS DIVIDED;

OR,

The Royal Houſe of *YORK*:

CONTAINING A

Genealogical Hiſtory

OF THE

KINGS of England, &c.

FROM

EDWARD the Fourth,

TO

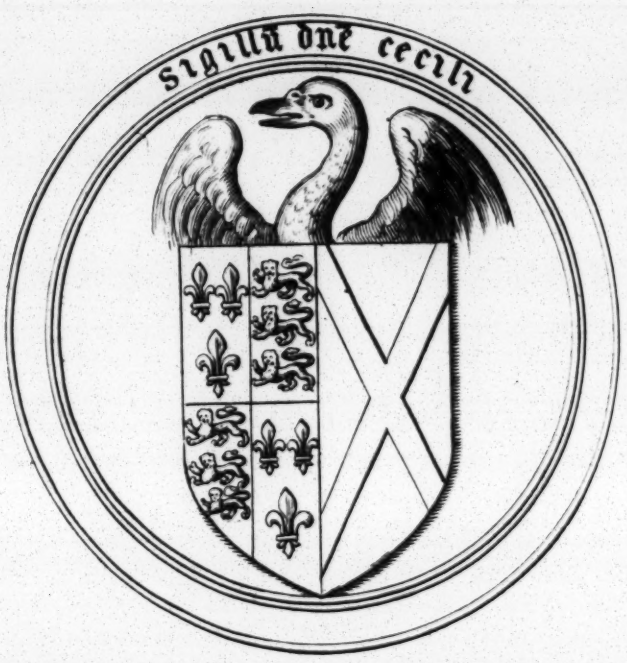
HENRY the Seventh.

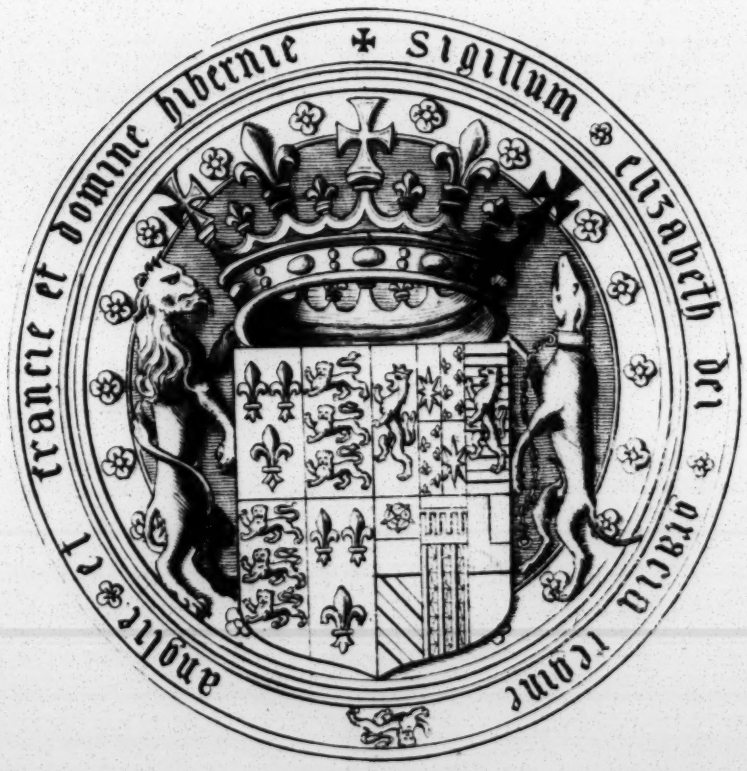
From the YEAR 1460, to the YEAR 1486.

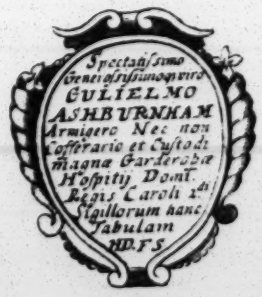
s edwardi ducis ebor comitis ran
habuit militantes coracie ✠ dni de trindale

ricardi ducis ebor comitis marchie ashburne
dominu de bridgemore et declare
sigillum

sigillum ricardi ducis ebor comitis marchie
pncipalioris regni francie


sigillu dne cecili


✠ sigillum elizabeth dei gracia regine anglie et francie et domine hibernie


Spectatissimo
Generis ornatissimoque viro
GULIELMO
ASHBURNHAM
Armigero Nec non
Cofferario et Custodi
magnæ Garderobæ
Hospitij Dom.
Regis Caroli 2di
Sigillorum hanc
Tabulam
D.D.D.S.

A

Genealogical TABLE *of the Fifth* BOOK.

10. ISABEL, the Younger Daughter and Co-heir to *Peter* King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, 1ſt Wife, *p.* 378. — EDMOND Sirnam'd *of Langley*, Duke of *York*, Earl of *Cambridge*, and Lord of *Tindal*, 5th Son of King *Edward* III. *p.* 375. — JOAN, Daughter and Co-heir to *Edmond Holand* Earl of *Kent*, 2d Wife, *p.* 378.

11. EDWARD Duke *York* and *Albemarle*, Died *ſ. pr.* p. 378, & 380. PHILIPPA *Mohun*, p. 383. — ANNE, Daughter of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, Son of *Philippa*, Only Daughter and Heir to *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, 3d Son of King *Edward* III. 1ſt Wife, *p.* 385. — RICHARD Earl of *Cambridge*, Sirnam'd *of Coningsberg*, p. 378, & 384. — MAUD *Clifford*, 2d Wife, p. 385. — CONSTANCE, Married to *Thomas le Deſpencer*, Earl of *Gloceſter*, p. 379.

12. RICHARD Duke of *York*, Earl of *Cambridge*, *Ulſter*, *March* and *Rutland*, p. 385, & 386. — CICELIE, youngeſt Daughter of *Ralph Nevil*, Earl of *Weſtmorland*, p. 387. — ISABEL of *York*, Wife of *Hen. Bourchier* Earl of *Eſſex*, p. 385, & 386. — RICHARD Lord *le Deſpencer* Died *ſans Iſſue* the King's Ward, p. 379. — ELIZABETH Died Young, *p.* 379. — RICHARD *Beauchamp*, Earl of *Worceſter*, 1ſt Husband, p. 379. — ISABEL *le Deſpencer*, p. 379. — RICHARD *Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick*, 2d Husband, *p.* 379.

13. HENRY Died Young, p. 393. — EDWARD *IV* King of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, p. 393, & 403. — ELIZABETH *Widvile*, p. 407. — EDMOND Earl of *Rutland*, p. 393. — WILLIAM, p. 393. — JOHN, p 393. — THOMAS, p. 393. — GEORGE Duke of *Clarence*, p. 393, & 436. — ISABEL *Nevil*, p. 436. — RICHARD *III.* King of *England*, &c. *p.* 393, & 431. — ANNE *Nevil*, p. *ibid.* — ANNE Dutcheſs of *Exeter*, p. 394. — Sir THOMAS *St. Leger*, Kt. 2d Husb. *p.* 394. — ELIZABETH Dutcheſs of *Suffolk*, p. 400. — MARGARET Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, p. 402. — URSULA of *York*, p. 402.

14. EDWARD Vth, King of *England*, &c. *p.* 415, & 425. — RICHARD D of *York*, p. 415. ANNE *Mowbray*, p. 415. — GEORGE Duke of *Bedford*, p. 417. — ELIZABETH Wife of K. *Henry* VII. p. 417. — CICELIE Viſcounteſs *Wells*, p. 417. — ANNE Dutch of *Norf.* p. 418. BRIDGET, *p.* 418. — MARY, p. 418. MARGARET, p. 419. — CATHERINE Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, p. 419, — ARTHUR *Plantaginet*, Viſc. *Liſle*, Natur. Son, ELIZAB. *Grey*, p. 421, & 448. — ELIZABETH Lady *Lumley*, Natur. daughter, *p.* 421. — EDWARD Earl of *Warwick*, p. 439. — MARGARET Counteſs of *Salisbury*, p. 441. Sir RICHARD *Pole*, Kt. p. *ibid.* — EDWARD Prince of *Wales*, &c. *p.* 435.

15. HENRY *VIII.* King of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Book 6. Chap. 2. — HENRY *Courtney*, Marquis of *Exeter*, p. 420. JERTRUDE *Blount*, p. *ibid.* — BRIDGET, Wife of Sir *William Carden* Kt. *p.* 449. — JOHN *Baſſet*, of *Umberleigh*, 1ſt Husband, p. 449. — FRANCES *Plantaginet*, 2d Daughter, *p* 449. — THOMAS *Monk*, of *Potheridge*, 2d Husband, *p.* 450. — ELIZABETH, Marry'd to Sir *Francis Fobſon* kt. *p.* 452. — RICHARD Lord *Lumley*, of *Lumley Caſtle*, p. 421. ANNE *Coniers*, p. *ibid.* — HENRY *Pole*, Ld. *Mountagu*, p. 442. JANE *Nevil*, p *ibid.* — Sir GEOFREY *Pole*, p. 444. CONSTANCE *Pakenham*, p. 444. — REGINALD *Pole*, Cardinal, *p.* 445. — ARTHUR *Pole*, p. 445. — URSULA *Pole*, Lady *Stafford*, p. 446.

16. EDWARD *Courtney* Earl of *Devonſhire*, ob. *ſ. prol.* *p.* 421. — Sir ARTHUR *Baſſet* Kt. *p.* 449. ELEANOR *Chicheſter*, p. *ibid.* — ANTHONY *Monk* Eſq; *p* 450. MARY *Arſcot*, p. *ibid.* — JOHN *Fobſon* Eſq; Eldeſt Son, p. 452. ELIZABETH *Pexall*, p. *ibid.* — EDWARD *Fobſon*, 2d Son, *p.* 452. MARY *Bode*, 2d Wife, p. *ib.* — MARY, Wife of *John Moigne*, p. 452. — JOHN Lord *Lumley*, p. 421. JOHN *Scrope*, p. *ibid.* — ANTHONY *Lumley*, 2d Son, *p.* 421. — CATHERINE *Pole*, Wife of *Francis Haſtings* Earl of *Huntingdon*, p. 442. — WINIFRID *Pole*, Lady *Barrington*, p. 444 — GEOFREY *Pole*, 4th Son, p. 444. CATHERINE *Dutton*, p. *ibid.* — HENRY *Pole*, p. 445. MARY *Stanny*, p. *ibid.* MARGARET *Fitzherbert*, p. *ibid.*

17. Sir ROBERT *Baſſet*, of *Umberleigh* Kt. living 1620. *p.* 449. ELIZABETH *Periam*, p. *ibid.* — Sir THOMAS *Monk*, of *Potheridge* in Com. *Devon*, Kt. p 450. ELIZABETH *Smith*, p. *ibid.* — PEXAL *Fobſon*, p. 452. — Two Daughters, *p.* 452. — MARY Wife of *George Brooke*, of *Aſpal* in *Suffolk*, Eſq; *p.* 452. — ELIZABETH *Fobſon*, p. 452. — GEORGE *Lumley* Eſq; *obiit vita Patris*, p. 421. — JANE *Knightley*, p. *ibid.* — HENRY Earl of *Huntingdon*, obiit *ſ. pr.* *p.* 442. CATHERINE *Dudley*. — GEORGE Earl of *Huntingdon*, Brother and Heir, *p.* 442. DOROTHY *Port*, p. *ibid.* — Sir FRANCIS *Barrington*, of *Barrington-Hall*, Kt. p. 444. JOAN *Cromwel*, p. *ibid.* — ARTHUR, p. 444. GEOFREY, p. *ibid.* JANE, CATHERINE, CONSTANCE, MARTHA, MARY, p. *ibid.*

18. ARTHUR *Baſſet*, of *Heanton-Court*, Eſq; Great-Grandfather of *John Baſſet*, now of *Umberleigh* and *Heanton Court*, Eſq; *p.* 449. AGNES *Leigh*, p. *ibid.* — THOMAS *Monk*, of *Potheridge*, Eſq; *p.* 450. MARY *Gold*, p. *ibid.* — GEORGE *Monk*, Duke of *Albemarle*, Father of *Chriſtopher* Duke of *Albemarle*, p. 450. ANNE *Clarges*, p. 451. — NICHOLAS *Monk*, Biſhop of *Hereford*, p. 451. — JOHN Lord *Lumley*, Ob. *ſ. pr.* p 421. JANE *Fitz-Alan*, 1ſt Wife, p. *ibid.* ELIZABETH *Darcy*, 2d Wife, p. *ibid.* — JANE, Wife of *Geffrey Markham*, ſhe Died *ſ. pr.* p. 424. — BARBARA, Wife of *Humphrey Lloyd*, Father of *Henry Lloyd*, Great-Grand-father of *Robert Lloyd* of *Cheam* in *Surrey*, Clerk, 424. — FRANCIS Lord *Haſtings*, *Henry* Earl of *Huntingdon*, Great-Grand-father of *Theophilus* the preſent Earl of *Huntingdon*, p. 442. — Sir THOMAS *Barrington*, Kt. and Bar. *p.* 444.

10. EDMOND Plantagenet, *Duke of* York, *Earl of* Cambridge, *Lord of* Tindal, *and Knight of the* Garter, *ſurnamed of* Langley.

Edmond, *Duke of* York.

CHAP. I.

THIS Prince was Fifth Son of King *Edward* the Third, by Queen *Philippa*, his only Wife, Daughter of *William*, Earl of *Henault*. His Father's Manor of *Langley*, near *St. Albans* in *Hertfordſhire*, gave him Birth, *Anno* 1341, (15 *E.* 3) from whence he had his Surname, and was baptized by *Michael*, then Abbot of *St. Albans*. The firſt Honour that I find granted to him was the Earldom of *Cambridge*, conferr'd on him and his Heirs, by Charter bearing Date the 13th Day of *November*, *Anno* 36 *Edw.* 3. 1362. At what Time he was alſo Lord of *Tindal*, and not long after Knight of the Garter. Upon the 12th of *July*, 1376, *Anno* 50 *Edw.* 3. his Father, he had the Offices of Conſtable of *Dover*-Caſtle, and Warden of the Cinque-Ports granted unto him; after whoſe Death he was appointed one of the Commiſſioners, for the Management of Affairs during the Tutelage of King *Richard* the Second, his Nephew, which he perform'd with great Temper and Moderation. In the Year 1381, we find him in the Head of an Army ſent into *Portugal*, to the Aid of his Brother *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, who claim'd the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, in the Right of *Conſtance*, his Wife, Daughter and Coheir to *Peter*, ſurnamed, *The Cruel*; where, in a Battle fought by *John*, King of *Portugal*, this *Edmond* and his Brother *John*, againſt *John*, King of *Caſtile*, who challenged the Kingdom of *Portugal* in the Right of *Beatrix* his Wife (by whom he had no Iſſue) the only Daughter of *Ferdinand*, King of *Portugal*, he, with his *Engliſh* Men, obtain'd a memorable Victory againſt the *Caſtilians*, in which they loſt 10000 Men, and for

Tho Walſingham, p. 149. n. 10.

Chart. 36. *Ed.* 3. n. 8.

Orig. 1 *H.* 4. *bund.* 1.

Pat. 50 *E.* 3 *pars* 1. *m.* 18.

Feland, p. 188

Prodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 534. n. 59. *An.* 1381.

This *Edmond* did bear *France Semé and England Quarterly*, over all, *a Label of Three Points Argent, each Point charged with Three Torteaux.* Theſe Arms are upon his Stall at *Windſor*, with his Creſt, *viz. a Lion Paſſant Guardant crown'd Or, gorged with a Label of his Arms*; the Plate is ſubſcribed with theſe Words, **le duc de york edmond.** The ſame Arms are carved on his Monument, as you may ſee in the 377th Page, impaling thoſe of his firſt Wife, *Iſabel of Caſtile*, viz. *Quarterly, Gules a Caſtle, Or, for* Caſtile, *and Argent a Lion Rampant, Purple, for* Leon.

As *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, uſed a Red Roſe for his

Deviſe, in right of his Wife *Maud* of *Lancaſter*; ſo this *Edmond* his Bother took for his, a White one, which the Fautors and Followers of their Heirs did afterwards bear for diſtinction, in that bloody War between the Families of *Lancaſter* and *York*; long before which Aſſumption, a White Roſe Tree at *Longleet*, did bear upon one Branch a fair White Roſe on the one ſide, and as fair a Red-Roſe on the Other, which might be interpreted to have been a Foretoken of that diviſion. *Camden's* Remains, *p.* 215.

This *Edmond* of *Langley* did bear alſo, for an impreſs a Faulcon in a Fetterlock, implying that he was ſhut up from all hope and poſſibility of the Kingdom, when his Brother *John* began to aſpire thereto. Whereupon he asked (on a Time) his Sons, when he ſaw them viewing this Deviſe ſet up in a Window, what was Latin for a Fetterlock, whereat when the young Gentlemen ſtudied, the Father ſaid, Well if you cannot tell me, I will you, *Hic, Hæc, Hoc, taceatis*, as adviſing them to be ſilent and Quiet, and therewithal ſaid, *Yet God knows what may come to paſs hereafter.*

This his great Grandſon King *Edward* the Fourth, reported, when he commanded, That his younger Son *Richard* Duke of *York* ſhould uſe this Deviſe, with the Fetterlock opened, as *Roger Wall*, an Herald of that time reported, *Camb. Rem.* p. 215.

Yorkiſts. Two whole Years valiantly aſſiſted in the Defence of the *Portugueſe*; at which Time, the *Engliſh* grew ſo famous there, and both the Kings of *Portugal* and *Caſtile* ſo jealous of their Power, that they convey'd them Home at their common Charge.

Here *Edmond* gave a Teſtimony of his Valour, as well as Policy, and that he was a Soldier as much as a Stateſman. The Poet *John Harding* gives us a Character of his Deportment in the ſaid Battle in theſe old Rhimes.

Harding, Cap. 184.

At whiche Battaill, Duke John **of** Gaunt **indede,**
And his Brother Edmond **then faught full ſore:**
Were never twoo better Knightes then thei indede,
That better faught upon a feld afore:
It was but grace that thei eſcaped thore.
Thei putte theimſelfes ſo far furth, ay in prees,
That wounded were thei bothe full ſore, no lees.

Not long after his Return out of *Portugal*, as a Reward for his eminent Services, he was created Duke of *York*, which was erected into a Dutchy (in his Perſon) the 6th of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 9 *Rich.* 2. 1385. For the Title of Earl of *York* had ſlept ever ſince that *Otho*, Son of *Henry Leo*, Duke of *Saxony*, (begotten of *Maud*, Daughter of *Henry* the Second, King of *England*) had been girt with the Sword of the Earldom of *York*, in the Firſt Year of King *Richard* the Firſt, his Uncle; which King afterwards made an Exchange with this *Otho* for the County of *Poictou*. Then King *Richard* the Second, on the 29th of *September*, in the Eighteenth Year of his Reign, upon his Voyage into *Ireland*, conferr'd upon this Duke *Edmond* his Uncle, the Place of *Cuſtos* and *Warden* of the Kingdom of *England* during his Abſence. And in this King's Second fatal Expedition, undertaken into that Kingdom, for the Revenge of *Roger Mortimer*'s Death (ſlain by the *Iriſh*) whom he had nominated his Succeſſor into the Kingdom of *England*, he left this *Edmond* as his Lieutenant, who faithfully, to his Power, endeavoured to withſtand the Force of *Henry*, Duke of *Hereford*, Son of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*: Which *Henry*, upon Pretence of recovering his Patrimony (ſeized by King *Richard*) with a powerful Army, did not only depoſe his lawful Sovereign, but laid violent Hands on the Royal Diadem.

Pat. *An.* 9 *R.* 2. p. 1. m. 10.

Pat. *An.* 18 *R.* 2. m. 12.

How well this Tranſmiſſion of the Crown to the Houſe of *Lancaſter* was approved by Duke *Edmond*, we may find in the remaining Part of his Life, who from that Time abandon'd the Court, and gave himſelf over to a ſolitary Retirement at his Manor of *Langley*. Tho' he hated *Henry* of *Bullingbroke* the Uſurper, yet we find he hated Treaſon worſe, tho' it were in his neareſt Relations; for *Edward*, Duke of *Aumarle*, his Eldeſt Son, having, with other Lords, contrived the Death of King *Henry* at *Oxford*, was by this *Edmond* detected and reviled for being Twice a Traitor, firſt to King *Richard*, and then to King *Henry*.

He

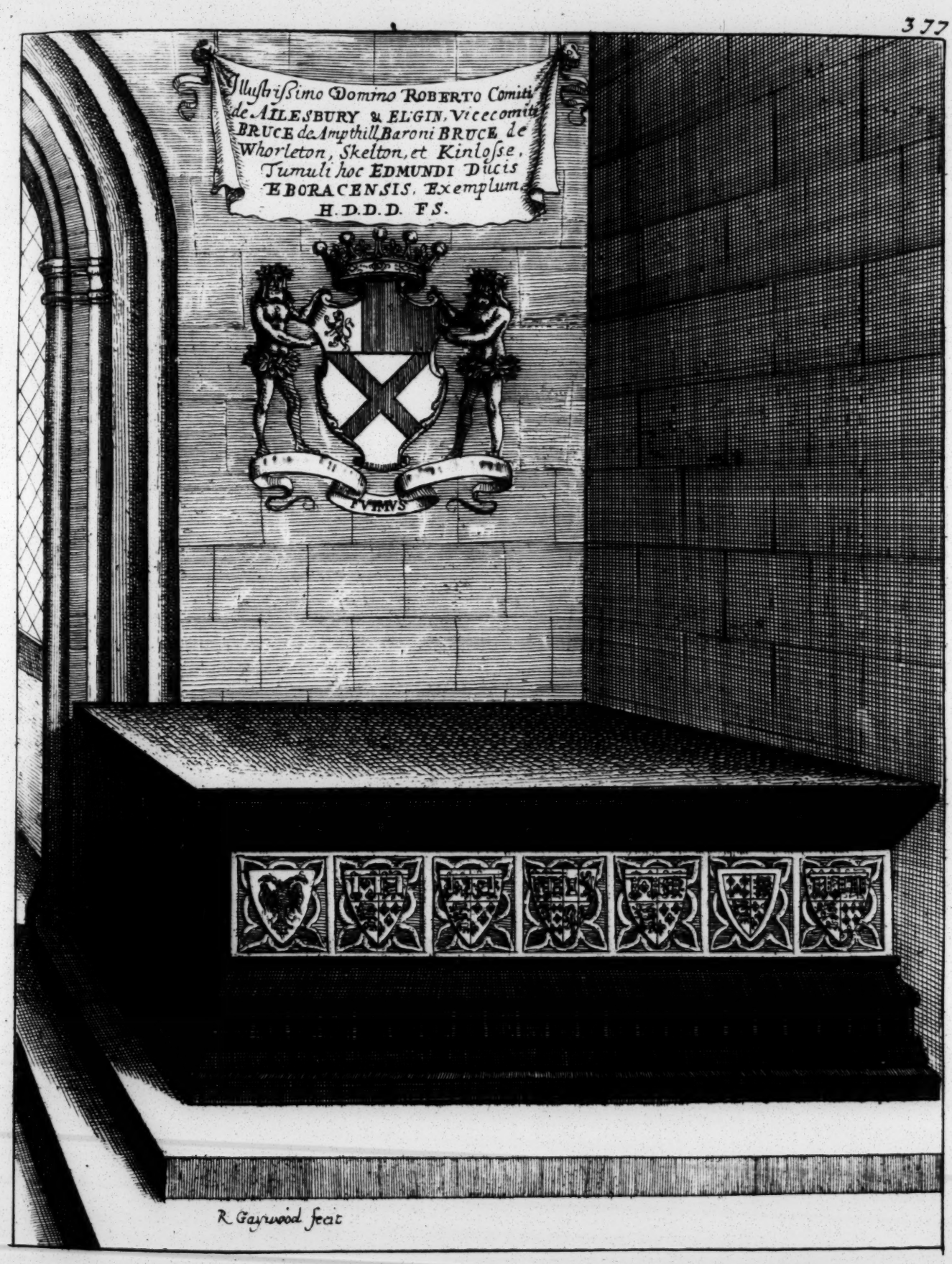
Edmond, *Duke of* York.

He was neither the Father nor the Grandfather of a King, nor derived any Right in the Crown to his Succeſſors, yet had he the Bleſſing of the Patriarch, Kings deſcended from his Loins, and who from him as their Source and Original, derived their Appellation of *Kings of* England *of the Royal Houſe of* York. *Ubi ſpiravit ibi expiravit*, *Langley* was the Place of his Birth, and alſo of his Death, where he deceaſed the 1ſt Day of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 3 of *Henry* the Fourth, 1402, having lived to ſee *England*'s Sceptre in Three ſeveral Hands, in which the Royal Stream never kept its immediate Channel. By his Will, dated the 25th of *No-*

Eſc. An. 3. H. 4. n. 35. Ipoligm. Neuſtriæ p. 558. n. 11.

Arundel, Vol. 2 194. b.

His Death,



vember,

York ſh. vember, (*Anno* 1400.) in the Second Year of *Henry* the Fourth, he appointed his Body to be buried in the Friery of *Langley* aforeſaid, near to the Grave of *Iſabel*, his late loving Wife, where he
And Burial. was accordingly interr'd, under a Tomb of Alabaſter and Black-Marble (adorned with ſeveral Eſcocheons of Arms, carved on the Sides and Ends thereof) which, upon the Diſſolution of the Religious Houſes, was removed thence, and placed in the North-Eaſt Corner of the Chancel, in the Pariſh-Church of *Langley*; the Figure of which Monument is in the preceding Page, as I took it from the Original upon the 1ſt of *July*, *Anno Dom.* 1664.

His firſt Marriage.

Franc. Sandford and Erl. and, Genealogy, p. 201. Gil. a Label of three Points Argent, charged with as many Torteaux, impaling Caſtile and Leon, quarterly, viz. Gules, a Caſtle Or, and Argent a Lion, Rampant Purple; which Impalement is carved on the South Side of the Duke of York's Tomb at Langley deſcribed in the precedent Page.

This Duke *Edmond* married Two Wives, the firſt of which was *Iſabel*, the younger Daughter and Co-heir to *Peter*, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, called, *The Cruel*, whom he took to Wife *Anno* 1372, and by her had all his Iſſue. She declared her Will on the 6th of *December*, *Anno* 1342, (6 *R.* 2.) appointing therein, that her beſt Horſe ſhould be deliver'd for her Mortuary: She alſo bequeathed to the King her Heart of Pearls; to the Duke of *Lancaſter* a Tablet of Jaſper; to *Edward*, Earl of *Rutland* (her Son) her Crown, to remain to his Heirs; to *Conſtance le Deſpencer* (her Daughter) a Fret of Pearls; and to the Dutcheſs of *Gloceſter*, her Tablet of Gold, with Images, as alſo her Sauter, with the Arms of *Northampton*, &c. It is ſaid by an Hiſtorian, That this Lady *Iſabel* having in her younger Years been ſomewhat wanton, did yet afterwards become an hearty Penitent; and ſo departing this Life in the Year 1394. (17 *R.* 2.) was buried in the *Friers-Preachers* at *Langley*.

Leland Coll. p. 186. *Rous*, fol. 49. *a*

Tho. Walſingham, p. 385. n. 40, & 530. n. 45. *Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ*, p. 547. n. 23.

His Second Marriage.

At the Foot of the ſaid Duke's Tomb, ex- actly in the Middle, and in the Coat of Holland, carved, Bridges, Duke, Twice Lion-wiſe Guardant, and a Baſtard Argent.

The Second Wife of *Edmond*, Duke of *York*, was *Joan*, the Daughter of *Thomas Holand*, Earl of *Kent*, and Siſter and Co-heir to Earl *Edmond*, by whom he had not any Iſſue: Which *Joan* ſurviving him, ſhe married to her Second Husband *William*, Lord *Willoughby* of *Eresby*; whom ſhe alſo out-lived, and made Way for her Third Marriage with *Henry* Lord *Scroope*, who likewiſe deceaſing before her, ſhe adventured upon a Fourth Husband, *ſil. Henry Bromflet*, Lord *Veſcy*; for which Marriage, the ſaid *Henry* and *Joan* had a Pardon, dated the 14th of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 4 *H.* 5. and yet at laſt ſhe died without Iſſue about the Twelfth of *Henry* the Sixth.

Catalogue of Nobility, *per R. B. York.*

Eſcaet. 10 *H.* 4. n. 51.

Pat. *An.* 4 *H* 5. m. 18.

Eſcaet. a. 12 *H.* 6. n. 42.

Children of Edmond, *Duke of* York, *by* Isabel *of* Caſtile, *his Firſt Wife.*

II. Edward Plantagenet, Eldeſt Son and Heir, ſucceeded his Father in the Dukedom of *York*, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the enſuing Chapter.

III. Richard of Coningsborow, Second Son, was Earl of *Cambridge*, and continued the Succeſſion, whoſe Chapter follows that of his Brother *Edward*.

II. Con-

II. CONSTANCE of YORK, Counteſs of *Gloceſter*, only Daughter of *Edmond*, Duke of *York*, was the Paramour of *Edmond Holand*, Earl of *Kent*, by whom ſhe had been ſo long courted, that at laſt ſhe brought him a Daughter, named *Eleanor*, married to *James Touchet*, Lord *Audley*, (of which Marriage the *Audleys* of *Norfolk* are deſcended:) Which *Eleanor* would fain have made herſelf Legitimate, thereby to have ſcrew'd herſelf into ſo fair an Eſtate, (as, could it have been proved, muſt have fallen upon her:) But the right Heirs diſcovering her Practices, preferred their Bill in Parliament, thereby proving her to be a Baſtard, and ſo were freed from ſuch an Intruder, as you may ſee at large in *Polton*'s Printed Statutes, *Anno* 9 *H.* 6 *Chap.* XI. for there the Caſe is at large, according to the Original in the *Tower*.

See Parl. An. 9 *H.* 6. *Art.* 27.

Edmond, *D. of* York.

The Arms of this *Conſtance* were, *France and England Quarterly, a Label of Three Points Argent, each Charged with as many Torteaux*; which are impaled with thoſe of *Tho. le Deſpenſer*, in a Window of our Lady's Chappel in the Cathedral of *Peterborough*, who did bear *Quarterly, Or, Three Cheverons Gules, by the Name of* Clare, *and Quarterly Argent, and Gules a Fret Or*, over all, *a Bendlet Sable*, being the Coat of *le Deſpencer*. In which it is obſervable, that according to the Rule of *Quarterings* in that time, he preferred the Arms of *Clare*, in the firſt Quarter, before his Paternal Coat, as being the more noble Family.

This *Conſtance Plantagenet* was after married to *Thomas le Deſpencer*, created Earl of *Gloceſter* on *Saturday*, in the Feaſt of St. *Michael*, *Anno* 21 *R.* 2. (Son of *Edward*, Son of *Edward*, Son of *Hugh* Lord *le Deſpencer* the Younger, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Eldeſt Siſter and Co-heir to *Gilbert de Clare*, the laſt Earl of *Gloceſter* of that Surname) and by him had Iſſue, *Richard* Lord *le Deſpencer*, who died without Iſſue, the King's Ward, and Two Daughters; *Elizabeth*, who died young at *Cardiff* in *South-Wales*, and *Iſabel le Deſpencer*, born Seven Months after her Father's Death, who had Two Husbands: The firſt was *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Worceſter*, and Lord of *Abergaveny*, by whom ſhe had *Elizabeth*, their Daughter and Heir, Wife to Sir *Edward Nevil*, Kt. (younger Son of *Ralph Nevil*, Earl of *Weſtmoreland*) who was ſummon'd to Parliament by Writ, as Baron of *Abergaveny*, *Anno* 29 *H.* 6. from whom the preſent *George Nevil*, Baron of *Abergaveny*, now living 1705, is lineally deſcended, as alſo the preſent Earl of *Weſtmoreland*.

Rot. Parl. An. 21 *R.* 2.

The Second Husband of * *Iſabel le Deſpencer*, was *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick* (Couſin-German to her former Husband) by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Henry Beauchamp*, Duke of *Warwick*, who died without Iſſue, the 11th Day of *June*, *Anno* 23 *H.* 6. 1445; and *Anne Beauchamp*, eſpouſed to *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Saliſbury*, who in her Right was afterwards Earl of *Warwick*: By him ſhe had Iſſue Two Daughters, their Heirs, married into the Royal Family, *viz. Iſabel Nevil*, Wife to *George Plantagenet*, Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to King *Edward* the Fourth, and *Anne Nevil*, firſt married to *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, (Son of King *Henry* the Sixth) who was ſlain at *Tewksbury*; and, Secondly, to *Richard*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, afterwards King of *England*, by the Name of King *Richard* the Third.

Eſc. An. 24 *H.* 6. *poſt mortem Hen. Ducis Warw. in London.*

**Martinus Papa quintus Anno Pontificatus ſui ſexto Id. Sept. conceſſit duas Bullas ſuper diſpenſatione maritagii inter Ricardum de Bellocampo Comitem Warwici & Iſabellam uxorem ſuam dominam le Deſpenſer, An.* 2 *H.* 6. *Ex lib. Colleg. Sanctæ Mariæ Warwici*, fol. 1 a. C. 30.

Yorkiſts.

II. EDWARD Plantagenet, *Duke of* York, *Earl of* Cambridge, Rutland *and* Cork, *Lord of* Tindal, *Conſtable of* England, *and Knight of the* Garter.

CHAP. II.

HE was Eldeſt Son of *Edmond* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, by *Iſabel*, his Firſt Wife, Second Daughter and Co-heir to *Peter*, King of *Caſtile*. King *Richard* the Second, on the 25th of *February*, in the Thirteenth Year of his Reign, created this *Edward*, Earl of *Rutland*, during the Life-time of Duke *Edmond* his Father; after which he was elected Knight of the Garter. In the Fifteenth Year of the ſaid King's Reign, the Reverſion of the Office of Conſtable of the *Tower* of *London* was given him for Term of Life, after the Death of *Thomas Holand*, Earl of *Kent*, the King's Half-Brother; and tho' I find no poſitive Time of his Creation into the Dignity of Earl of *Cork*, yet in a Patent bearing Date the 12th of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 20 *R.* 2. he is there ſtiled *Edwardus Comes Rutland & de Cork Admirallus Angliæ & Hiberniæ*; and on the 11th of *September* next following, he had the Office of *Cuſtos* of *Dover*-Caſtle, and Warden of the Cinque-Ports granted unto him for Term of Life, with the Privileges granted to Sir *John Beaumont* (lately deceaſed) in the ſaid Office: Then, on the 8th of *December* following (being ſtill in the ſame Year) he left out the Title of Admiral of *Ireland*, and was ſtiled *Edward d'Everwic, Count de Rutland & de Cork, Admiral d'Engleterre, & gardein de Cinq-Portz.* Notwithſtanding this Accumulation of Honours upon him by King *Richard* the Second; yet that King thought him not compleat, till he had placed him in the ſame Rank with his Father, and made him alſo a Duke: *Albemarle* was pitched upon for the Place, which from an Earldom was erected into a Dukedom, and he made Duke thereof, upon the 29th of *September*, 21 *R.* 2. which being a Foreign Title, and in Poſſeſſion of the *French* King, it is not to be thought this Duke reaped much Advantage thereby; yet it ſerved as a Varniſh to ſet off his other Honours and Offices with the fairer Luſtre. In the next Month, being *October* (ſtill *Anno* 21 *Rich.* 2.) he was then ſtiled Conſtable of *England*; which Office

Edward being only Earl of *Rutland*, did then bear *France Semé and England, Quarterly, a Label of Three Points Gules, each charged with as many Caſtles Or*, to ſhew his Deſcent from a Daughter of *Caſtile*, and to diſtinguiſh his Coat-Armour from that of his Father, Duke *Edmond*. After whoſe Death, to an Indenture dated the 20th of *February*, 5 *H.* 4. in which he is ſtiled *Edward Duc d'Everwick* (*viz.* Duke of *York*) his Seal of Red-Wax is appendant (*vide* p. 370) the Ground thereof is diapred with Roſes; his Atchievement thereon contains his Shield hanging by one Corner, charged with the Arms of his Father Duke *Edmond*, with his Helmet, and his Creſt, being on a *Chapeau*, a *Lion Paſſant Guardant crowned and accolled with a Label of Three Points charged with Nine Roundles*; all betwixt Two Feathers and Scroles, with the Words *Ich Dien*. The Seal is circumſcribed, S. EDWARDI DUCIS EBORACI COMITIS CANTABRUGIE RUTLANDIE ET CORACIE ET DOMINI DE TINDALE. *Ex Regiſtro Weſtmonaſt.* the Flowers de Lis being reduced to the Number Three by *H.* 5. this *Edward* did ſo bear them, as appears by his Arms placed on the Side, and at the Foot of the Tomb of the Dutcheſs *Philippa Mohun* his Wife, in the Chappel of St. *Nicholas* in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey.

Chart. An. 13. R. 2. n. 5. & Pat. 15 R. 2. Par. m. 11.

Pat. 15 R. 2. Par. 2. m. 30.

Pat. An. 20 R. 2. Par. 1. m. 20.

Pat An. 20 R. 2. Par. 2. m. 2.

Chart. 21. R. 2.

Office he executed at the memorable intended Combat at *Coventry*, between *Henry*, Duke of *Hereford*, and *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*. The Particular in which he is charged to be a Traitor to King *Richard*, was his counſelling him to ſtay ſo long in *Ireland*, till the Duke of *Hereford*, by Advantage of his Abſence, had made his Way to the Crown in *England*: But whether this Advice proceeded from a good Meaning, but erroneous, or a bad Meaning, but overſhadowed with Colours, is hard to ſay; but ſure it was, in this Delay the King loſt ſo much Ground, that he could never after recover it, being, without a Blow, forced to make a Reſignation of his Crown to *Henry* of *Bullingbrook*, afterwards named *Henry* the Fourth. In the Firſt Year of whoſe Reign, Duke *Edward* (conſcious to himſelf, it may be, of being inſtrumental in King *Richard*'s Depoſition) ſought to deliver the impriſon'd King out of the *Tower*, and to re-inthrone him: To which Purpoſe an Indenture of Confederacy was ſign'd by him and the *Holands*, with ſome others, at the Houſe of the Abbot of *Weſtminſter*; the Plot being to invite King *Henry* to a Tournament at *Oxford*, where they intended to aſſaſſinate him. Tho' Secrecy was kept on all Hands, yet Fortune would not be ſilent, for the Duke taking *Langley* in his Way to *Oxford*, to viſit his Father the Duke of *York*, was by him detected, who ſnatching the Indenture out of his Boſom, went immediately with it to *Windſor* to the King; but *Edward*'s Spurs being ſharper than thoſe of his old Father, he got thither before him, and obtain'd his Pardon. Edward, D. of *York*.

Pat. *An.* 1 *H.* 4. Par. 2. m. 31.

This Treaſon, and ſome former Accuſations laid to this Duke of *Aumarle*'s Charge, (as Words againſt his Majeſty, when he was Duke of *Lancaſter*, and the Death of *Thomas*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, the King's Uncle) the King forgave; yet not ſo abſolutely, but that he was reſolved to clip ſome of the principal Plumes from this young ſoaring Falcon; and therefore he began with the Dukedom of *Aumarle*, from which Title, by Act of Parliament, (*Anno* 1 *H.* 4.) he depoſed this *Edward*: In which Year alſo he took from him the Conſtableſhip of the *Tower*; and upon the 1ſt Day of *October*, granted it to Sir *Thomas Rempſton*, a Perſon that had faithfully adhered to the *Lancaſtrian* Faction. This was the King's Deportment to *Edward*, when his Crown ſat tottering on his Head; who being more firmly eſtabliſhed upon his Throne, by the Murther of the late King, ſuffer'd *Edward* to enjoy the Patrimony and Honours deſcended to him from his Father Duke *Edmond*, lately deceaſed; ſo that in a Patent bearing Date the 5th of *November* (*Anno* 4 *H.* 4.) he is written, *Edwardus Dux Eboraci Comes Cantabrugiæ, Rutlandiæ & Coraciæ, Locum-tenens Aquitaniæ*, &c. All which Honours he enjoy'd until his Death, except that of *Cambridge*, which was granted to *Richard* of *Coningsborow*, his Brother, in the Second Year of *Henry* the Fifth. Ever after this, he prov'd faithful to King *Henry* the Fourth, who, as an Earneſt of his Truſt repoſed in this *Edward*, regranted him the Conſtableſhip of the *Tower* of *London* for Life (upon the 1ſt Day of *November*, *Anno* 8 *Hen.* 4.) nor was he leſs active in the Time of *Henry* the Fifth, his

Parl. *An.* 1 *H.* 4.

Pat. *An.* 4 *H.* 4. Nob. 5.

Pat. *An.* 8 *H.* 4. Pr. 1. m 16.

Yorkiſts. his Son, when at the famous Battle of *Agincourt*, fought upon *Friday* the 25th of *October*, *Anno* 1415, in the Third Year of *Henry* the Fifth, he had the Leading of the Van-Guard, conſiſting of Archers (which Place, out of an Heroick Courage, he had made Suit for) but paid a Part of the Price of that notable Victory with his Life; where his Corps, after the Battle, being found among the Spoils miſerably hack'd and defaced, was thence brought into *England*, and buried in the Body of the Choir of *Fotheringhay*-Church, in *Northamptonſhire*, under a flat Marble, with his Image inlaid in Braſs (according to his Will.) After which, the King returning into *England*, cauſed his *Exequies* to be per-

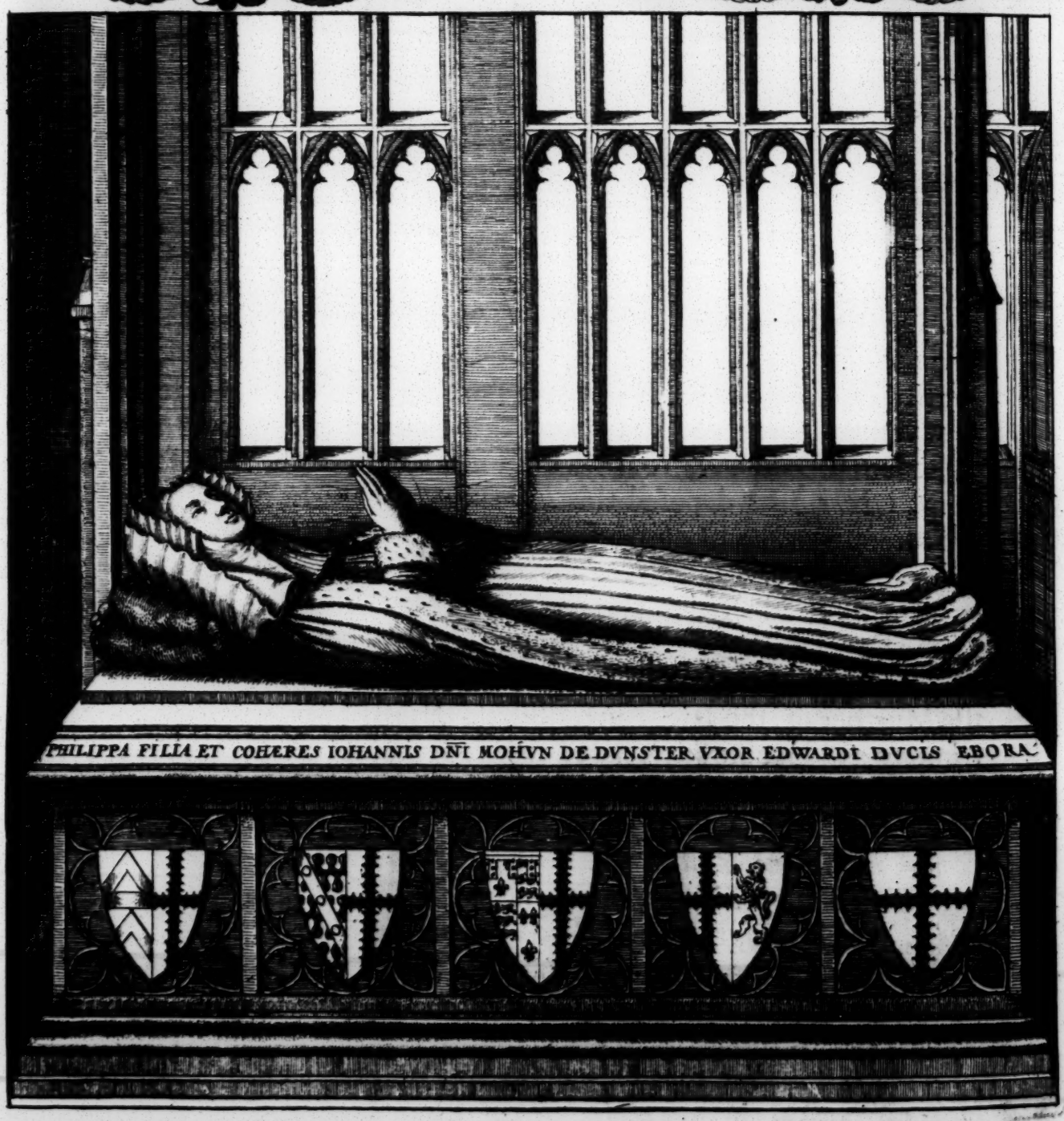
His Death and Burial.

Eſcaet. An. 3 *H.* 5. n. 45.

Chichley, Vol. 1. 284. 8.

382

Illuſtriſſimo Domino Dn^o^ PHILIPPO Comiti de PENBROK et MONTGOMERY, Baroni Herbert de Cardiff, Shirland, Ros de Kendal, Fitz-Hugh, Marmion, et S^t^ Quintin, hanc Tumuli PHILIPPÆ, Ducissæ EBORACI figuram, H.D.D.D.



form'd

form'd at *London* with great Solemnity, upon the 1ſt Day of *December* following, at which were preſent divers Biſhops and Abbots, beſides a great many other Perſons of Quality, both *Engliſh* and *French*. And leaving no Iſſue, *Richard* his Nephew (Son of *Richard*, Earl of *Cambridge*, his younger Brother) was found to be his next Heir, at that Time aged Three Years. This Monument, upon the Diſſolution of the Religious Houſes, was deſtroy'd; ſince which Time, Queen *Elizabeth* cauſed a Memorial to be written on the Wall of that part of the Church which is now ſtanding, ſignifying this *Edward*, Duke of *York*, to be there interr'd. Edward, *D.* *of* York.

Tho. Walſingham p. 410. n. 20

Eſc. An. 3. *H.* 5. n. 45.

He took to Wife *Philippa*, the Second Daughter and Coheir to *John*, Lord *Mohun* of *Dunſter*, but died without Iſſue: So that, leaving her a Widow, ſhe was afterwards married to Sir *Walter Fitz-Walter*, Kt. and had by him a Son, named *Walter Fitz-Walter*, who died the Tenth of *Henry* the Sixth, and left Iſſue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, *Elizabeth*, his Daughter and Heir, a Year and an Half old at her Father's Death. His Marriage.

Inq. An. 10 *H.* 6. n. 45. *Suff.*

The Monument of this *Philippa*, Dutcheſs of *York*, ſtands on the Right-Hand within the Chappel of St. *Nicholas*, in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*; which, I ſuppoſe, was erected by Sir *Walter Fitz-Walter*, becauſe I find his Arms impaled, with this *Philippa*'s, in ſeveral Parts of the Arch thereof.

Her Epitaph you may read on the Verge of the ſaid Tomb, in theſe Words, PHILIPPA FILIA ET COHÆRES JOHANNIS DOMINI MOHUN DE DUNSTER, UXOR EDWARDI DUCIS EBORACENSIS MORITUR, ANNO DOM. 1433.

Arms on the Tomb of PHILIPPA, Dutcheſs of YORK.

On the South Side the Monument.

In Pale	*Or, a Feſs between Two Cheveronels Gules.*	Fitz-Walter.
	Or, a Croſs ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.
In Pale	*Barry Nebule of Six Pieces Argent and Gules, on a Bend Sable, Three Plates.*	
	Or, a Croſs ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.
In Pale	France *and* England *Quarterly, a Label of Three Points, Argent charged with Nine Torteaux.*	York.
	Or, a Croſs ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.
In Pale	*Or, a Croſs ingrailed Sable.*	Mohun.
	Gules, a Lion Rampant queve forche Or.	Berghersh.
Or, a Croſs ingrailed Sable.		Mohun.

At the Foot of the Tomb.

France *and* England *Quarterly, a Label of Three Points Argent charged with Nine Torteaux.*	York.
Or, a Croſs ingrailed Sable.	Mohun.

Yorkiſts.

II. RICHARD

Of York, *Earl of* Cambridge, *ſurnamed of* Coningsburgh.

CHAP. III.

HE was the Second Son of *Edmond* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, (Fifth Son of King *Edward* the Third) by *Iſabel* his Wife, Second Daughter and Co-heir to *Peter*, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, and ſurnamed of *Coningsburgh*, from the Place of his Birth, ſo called, in the County of *York*.

I do not find him honour'd with any Addition, till the Second Year of King *Henry* the Fifth, at which Time that King in Parliament created him Earl of *Cambridge*; which Earldom had been before enjoy'd by his Father and Brother: For which Honour, this *Richard*, in the following Year, *viz.* *Anno* 1414, made King *Henry* an ungrateful Return in joining and conſpiring with *Henry* Lord *Scroop* of *Maſham*, then Lord-Treaſurer, and Sir *Thomas Grey* of *Northumberland*, Knight, to plot the King's Death at *Southampton*, as he was there ſhipping his Army for *France*.

Parl. An. 2 Hen. 5.

Tho. Walſingham, p. 389. n. 25.

Ypodigm. Neuſtriæ, p. 580. n. 55.

Some are of Opinion, that *Richard* and his Complices were put upon this deſperate * Act by *Charles* VI. the *French* King, who had promiſed them a Million of Gold to betray King *Henry* into his Hands, or to murther him before his Arrival in *Normandy*; but his Indictment, as it ſtands on Record, includes Matter of other Quality, *viz.* That *Richard*, Earl of *Cambridge* of *Coningsburgh*, in the County of *York*, and *Thomas Grey* of *Heton* in the County of *Northumberland*, Kt. for that they on the 20th Day of *July*, and Third of King *Henry* the Fifth's Reign, at *Southampton*, had conſpired together with a Power of Men to have led away the Lord *Edmond*, Earl of *March*, into *Wales*, and to have procured him to take the Government of the Realm, in caſe that King *Richard* the Second were dead, with a Purpoſe to have put forth a Proclamation in the Name of the ſaid Earl, as Heir to the Crown, againſt King *Henry*, by the Name of *Lancaſter-Uſurper*; and farther, to have convey'd a Banner of the Arms of *England*, and a certain Crown of *Spain* ſet upon a Pallet (laid in Gage to the ſaid Earl of *Cambridge*) into *Wales*: As alſo, That the ſaid Conſpirators had appointed certain into *Scotland*, to bring thence one *Trumpington*, and another reſembling in Shape, Favour and Countenance, King

*He choſe rather to ſay ſo, to preſerve the Right of his Poſterity to the Crown. *Vide Lamb.* 461.

J. Stow's Annals.

Leland Coll. vol. 1. 701.

The Arms of this *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, were, *France and England Quarterly, a Label of Three Points Argent, each charged with as many Torteaux, within a Border Argent, charged with Ten Lions Rampant, Purple.* The *Label* was to demonſtrate his being of the Houſe of *York*, the *Border* ſignified that he was the youngeſt Son of his Father, and the *Lions Purple* his deſcent from the Royal Houſe of *Caſtile* and *Leon*; his elder Brother (in the Life-time of their Father D. *Edmond*) having born his *Label charged with Caſtles*; both of them being the Sons of *Iſabel* of *Caſtile* and *Leon*.

Which Shield of Arms aforeſaid, is carved in the Roof of the Cloiſter, on the North-Side the Cathedral-Church of *Canterbury*, and the ſame Arms obſerved to be in a Glaſs Window of *Chriſt-Church*, by Sir *Edward Deering*, Kt. and Bar. They are alſo painted in Glaſs, in Two Windows of the Cloiſters at *Fotheringhay*, in the County of *Northampton*, where the Label is omitted.

King *Richard*; And *Henry Scroop* of *Maſham*, in the County of *York*, was likewiſe indicted, as conſenting to the Premiſes. Earl *Richard* being thus indicted, and found guilty, he by Letter to King *Henry*, dated the 6th of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 3 *H.* 5. became an earneſt Petitioner for his Life; which not being granted, he, with *Scroop* and *Grey*, were all Three beheaded, and Earl *Richard*'s Head and Body interr'd in the Chappel of *God's-Houſe* in *Southampton*.

Richard, *Earl of* Cambridge.

J. Speed, p. 774. Coll. 2. Monaſt.

He eſpouſed *Anne Mortimer*, Siſter (and afterwards Heir) to *Edmond*, Earl of *March*, and Daughter of *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, Son of *Philippa*, only Daughter and Heir to *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of King *Edward* the Third. This was that Princely Branch, by the Ingrafting of which into the Stock of *York*, that Tree brought forth not only White-Roſes, but Crowns and Sceptres alſo; and by Virtue of which (though in this Earl's untimely Death, the Trunk was cut off) the Royal Branches remain'd unſhaken; a Marriage, no doubt, which put aſpiring Thoughts into the Head of *Cambridge*: For had *Edmond Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, obtain'd the Crown, and died without Iſſue, the Earl of *Cambridge*'s Children had been Heirs thereto, in Right of their Mother, or at leaſt Earl *Richard* had enjoy'd the Honour of being the Brother-in-Law of a King.

Angl. vol. 2. p. 229. a. n. 60.

Cat. Nob. per R. B.

His firſt Marriage. *Coningsburg*, as before, impaling *Anne Mortimer*, whoſe Arms were, *Quarterly* Firſt, *Barry of Six Pieces Or and Azure, on a Chief of the Firſt, Two Palets, betwixt as many Squares baſe dexter and ſiniſter of the Second, an Eſcocheon Argent*, Mortimer. And Secondly, *Or, a Croſs Gules, by the Name of* Burgh, *the Third as the Second, the Fourth as the Firſt.* Which Impalement is carved and gilt upon the Frees, on the Head of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Tomb in *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel at *Weſtminſter*.

See the Plate of Seals in the 371ſt Page of this Fifth Book, and you will there find the Figure of the Seal of her Brother *Edmond Mortimer*, Earl of *March*; on which is his Eſcocheon hanging Corner-ways, whereon are the Arms of *Mortimer* and *Burgh*, *Quarterly*; and for his Creſt (upon a Helmet) *a Plume of Feathers, iſſuing out of a Coronet, mantled and ſupported by Two Lions Rampant Guardant, with their Tails paſſed betwixt their Legs, and turned over their Backs.* Which Arms and Supporters were born by King *Edward* the Fourth, this *Ann Mortimers* Grandſon, as the Enſigns of his Earldom of *March*; and the Coat quartered by the younger Branches of the Houſe of *York* (with the Royal Arms) as the *Inſignia* from which they derived their right to the Crown.

Mich. Rec. 25 H. 6. n. 21.

The Second Wife of *Richard*, Earl of *Cambridge*, was *Maud*, the Daughter of *Thomas* Lord *Clifford*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of *Thomas*, Lord *Roos* of *Hamlake*; who, after his Death, was re-married to her Second Husband, *John* Lord *Latimer*, and deceaſed without Iſſue, about the 25th Year of *Henry* the Sixth.

His Second Marriage. *Coninsburgh*, as before, impaling *Chequie, Or, and Azure, a Feſs Gules*, Clifford. Which Arms were painted in a South-Window in the Church of *Fotheringhay*, in Com. *Northampton*, and in a Window of *Aſton*-Church in *Yorkſhire*.

Vide Inq. & Rec. & Termino Mich. An. 25 H. 6. Rot. 1.

Children of Richard *of* York, *Earl of* Cambridge, *by* Anne Mortimer, *his Firſt Wife.*

12. Richard, Duke of *York*, and Earl of *Cambridge*, only Son of Earl *Richard*, continued the Deſcent. See the following Chapter.

Cat. Nob. per R. B.

Chart. An. 1 Ed. 4. p. 2. n. 1.

12. Isabel, Counteſs of *Eſſex*, only Daughter of *Richard*, Earl of *Cambridge*, was married to *Henry Bourchier*, Earl of *Eſſex*, and Viſcount *Bourchier*, by whom ſhe had a numerous Iſſue, ſeveral of whoſe Deſcendants are mention'd in the 235th and 236th Pages of the Third Book. The Tomb of this *Henry* and *Iſabel* is placed betwixt the Chancel and the Bowſers-Iſle or Chappel, in the Pariſh-Church of *Little Eaſton*, in the County of

Ex collect. Tumulorum per Will. Lilly R. D. Purſ. ad Arma.

I have ſeen the Arms of this *Iſabel* and *Henry Bourchier* her Huſband, in a Church Window of *Kimbolton in Com. Hunt.* viz. *Quarterly*, 1. *Argent, a Croſs ingrailed Gules, inter Four Waterbougets, Sable*, Bour-

of *Eſſex*, being of poliſh'd Marble, and curiouſly Arched; in which is an Altar inlaid with Braſs, with the *Effigies* of the Earl in Armour, and his Robes of the Order of the Garter, his Head reſting upon his Creſt. The Counteſs of *Eſſex* is alſo depicted in her Robes, with a Coronet on her Head, the Surface of the Monument and the Sides of the Arch being diapred with *Bourchiers Knots* and *Fetterlocks*.

Bourchier. 2. *Gules, a Feſs Argent, betwixt Twelve Billets*, 4. 3. 3. *and* 2. *Or*, Lovain *The* 3 *as the* 2, *the* 4 *as the* 1. *Impaling* France *and* England *Quarterly, a Label of Three Points Argent, charged with Nine Torteaux*, York.

12. RICHARD

Duke of York, *Earl of* Cambridge, Ulſter, March *and* Rutland, *Lord of* Wigmore *and* Clare, *Lieutenant of the Kingdom of* France *and Dukedom of* Normandy, *and Knight of the* Garter.

CHAP. IV.

HE was the only Son of *Richard* of *Coningsburgh*, Earl of *Cambridge*, and *Anne Mortimer*, his Wife, Siſter and Heir to *Edmond*, Earl of *March*: By his Father's Side deriv'd from *Edmond*, Duke of *York*, Fifth Son of K. *Edward* III. and by his Mother's, from *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of that King; who, notwithſtanding his ſaid Father died for Treaſon againſt King *Henry* V. was by King *Henry* VI. his Son, in a Parliament held

Catal. of Nob. by *R. B.*

Tho. Walſingham, p. 435. n. 10. 20. 30.

I find that this *Richard* Duke of *York* uſed Two ſeveral Seals: The Impreſſion of the firſt being of Red Wax (now in the Poſſeſſion of the Right Honourable *Robert* Viſcount *Yarmouth*) contains his Atchievement, *viz.* upon a Shield hanging Corner-ways, *France and England Quarterly, a Label of* 3 *Points charged with* 9 *Torteaux*; upon his *Helmet, Mantling and Chapeau doubled Ermin*, ſtands his Creſt, being a *Lion paſſant guardant, crowned and gorged with a Label of his Arms*; all, betwixt Two Oſtrich-Feathers and as many Scroles: And in the Circle thereof, hath this Inſcription, **Sigillum ricardi ducis eboz: comitis marchie et ultonie domini de Wiggemoze et de clare**, (*vide* p. 370) It is affixed to his Grant of 20 *l. per Annum*, to Sir *John Faſtolf* Kt. *Pro notabili & laudabili ſervicio ac bono conſilio, &c.* bearing date at *London* 12 *May*, *An.* 19 *H.* 6. The very next Year after this *Richard* had the Regency of *France*; for beſides thoſe Titles of Inheritance circumſcribed on his Seal, He is in his Grant ſtiled, *Locumtenens generalis & gubernator Regni Francie & Ducatus Normanie*; by which it appears, that he had not then a Seal as Lieutenant-General of *France*, &c.

But *An.* 1442. which was the 20th of *H.* 6. being the following Year, a Seal of his Regency was provided, circumſcrib'd, **Sigillum ricardi ducis eboz: comitis marchie locumtenentis generalis et gubernatoris regni Francie et ducatus normanie.** The Shield of the Duke therein Hangs in the ſame Manner as that in the firſt Seal, and contains the ſame Charge, but differs ſomewhat in the Form. The *Helm, Lambrequin and Creſt agree therewith alſo.* But here is added Supporters to the Arms, *viz.* on the Right-ſide a Falcon with Bells, which within the Fetterlock, was the Deviſe of *York*, and on the Left-ſide with the Lion of the Earldom of *March*. On each ſide the Creſt, is a Fetterlock, and beneath the Shield Two Branches of Roſes, and behind the Supporters as many Feathers and Scroles. (See *p.* 370.) This Seal is fixed to Two Inſtruments in *French*, the one dated, *An.* 1442. and the other 1445. the former Regiſtred in the College of Arms *C.* 10. *p.* 83. where he writes himſelf, *Nous Richard Duc de York, Lieutenant & Governeur General pour le Roy mon Soverain Seigneur de ſes Royaume de France & Duche de Normandy*, &c. and the Latter entred in a Book noted, *B* 20. *fol.* 6. *b.* in the Cuſtody of *H St George*, Eſq; *Richmond* Herald; in which he is ſtiled, *Richart Duc de York Comte de la Marche & de Vulveſtre Lieutenant-General & Governeur de France & Normandy*. Afterwards this Government ceaſing, he had no further Occaſion for this Seal, but ſigned his Inſtruments, with the firſt, as appears by a Letter of Attorney dated 4. *Octobris* 27 *H.* 6. and an Indenture bearing Date 3 *December*, *An.* 28 *H.* 6. betwixt him and *James* Earl of *Deſmond*: In both which he uſed his former Titles, and firſt Seal.

In a Book in the College of Arms, marked *M.* 3. *fol.* 15. his Arms are thus Marſhalled, viz. *Quarterly of Four, the firſt Quarterly of France and England*, over all, *a Label of Three Points Argent, charged with Nine Torteaux*, 2. *Caſtile and Leon, Quarterly*, 3. *Mortimer and Burgh, alſo Quarterly*; *the Fourth as the Firſt*: Over all, *Gules, Three Lions paſſant guardant Or, a Border Argent, Holand*: Being the Arms of his Grandmother *Eleanor* Counteſs of *March*, the Siſter and Co-heir to *Edmond Holand* Earl of *Kent*.

His Figure in his Paternal Coat-Armour, near as large as the Life, ſtands neatly painted in an Eaſt-Window of the North-Iſle in *Cirenceſter*-Church in *Glocesterſhire*, having on the Pomel of his Sword the Arms of *Mortimer* Earl of *March*: It may be thereby to ſignifie that altho' he was forced to uſe the *Blade* to diſpute his right to the Crown, yet did he ſhroud himſelf under the *Shield* or *Hilt* of a good Title.

At his Pompous Funeral in the Year 1466. *An.* 6 *Ed.* 4. his Father, his Chariot was adorned with the Royal Arms (within the Garter) having at the Foot a white Angel bearing a Crown of Gold, to ſignifie that of right he was King. *Vide* l. 3. p. 8. *in Coll. Arm.*

held at *Leiceſter*, in the Fourth Year of his Reign, reſtor'd to the Dignities of Duke of *York*, Earl of *Cambridge* and *Rutland*, and Lord of *Tindal*; which Honours had fallen to him after the Death of *Edward*, Duke of *York*, his Uncle, ſlain at the famous Battle of *Agincourt*, without Iſſue: A great Error in King *Henry*'s Councils to aggrandize him, who, by the Acquiſition of the Earldoms of *March* and *Ulſter*, and the Lordſhips of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim* and *Conaught* (falling to him as next Heir, after the Death of his Uncle *Edmond Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, who deceaſed alſo Iſſueleſs, in the Third Year of *Henry* the Sixth) *Anno* 1424, had not only theſe Honours heap'd upon him, but was alſo thereby furniſhed with a Title to the Crown, in the Right of *Anne Mortimer*, his Mother, Siſter to the ſaid Earl.

Richard, *D.* *of* York.

Eſt. An. 3 H. 5. n. 45.

Catal. of Noh. by *B.*

But wanting Power to put that Title in Diſpute, he married *Cecilie Nevil*, the youngeſt Daughter of *Ralph*, Earl of *Weſtmoreland* and *Joan Beaufort*, his Second Wife, a Daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*; by which Match the Duke of *York* became related to moſt of the greateſt Nobility of the Kingdom, but nearly allied to the numerous and flouriſhing Family of *Nevil*: For this *Cecilie* had to her Brothers, *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Salisbury* (Father of *Richard*, Earl of *Warwick*, called *Make-king*) *William Nevil*, Lord *Fauconberg*; *George Nevil*, Lord *Latimer*; *Edward Nevil*, Lord *Bergaveny*; and *Robert Nevil*, Lord Biſhop of *Durham*: And to her Half-Brothers, *Ralph Nevil*, Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, and ... *Nevil*, Lord of *Ouſley*; by whoſe Aſſiſtance he was enabled to bandy for the Crown againſt the Houſe of *Lancaſter*.

His Marriage.

Thn. Mil. p. 351.

Vox qu. 25.

This *Cecilie Nevil*, Dutcheſs of *York*, outlived Duke *Richard* her Husband 35 Years, and then deceaſing in the Caſtle of *Barkhamſted*, on the laſt Day of *May*, in the Year, 1495, *Anno* 10 *H.* 7. ſhe was (according to her Teſtament, dated the 1ſt of *April*, *Anno* 10 *H.* 7.) buried by the Body of her ſaid Husband, in the College of *Fotheringhay*: Her Arms, impaled with the Duke's, enſigned with a Coronet, and ſupported with Two Angels, ſtanding upon as many Roſes within the Rays of the Sun, were carved in a Nich, upon the South-Eaſt Pillar of St. *Bennet*'s Steeple, near *Paul*'s Wharf, according to the enſuing Figure, which I cauſed to be delineated before the late Conflagration of *London*, *Anno* 1666. See the following Page.

The Arms of *Cecilie Nevil* Dutcheſs of *York*, being *Gules a Saltire Argent*, were impaled with thoſe of her Husband, *Richard* Duke of *York*, in a Window of the Hall at *Fotheringhay* in *Northamptonſhire*, being *France and England Quarterly, over all a Label of Three Points Argent, charged with Nine Torteaux*. But in her Widowhood, and in the Third Year of her Son King *Edward* the Fourth's Reign, the ſaid *Saltire* is impaled in her Seal (exhibited, p. 370. with the Royal Arms, viz. *France and England Quarterly*, (without any diſtinction) for which the ſame Reaſon may be given, as was, for this Duke's having the Royal Crown born at his Funeral. (*Vide l.* 3. p. *in Coll. Arm.*) where my Voucher ſaith, *That of Right he was King*,

Pat. 8 H. 6. p. 1. m. 7.

Upon the Paſſage of King *Henry* the Sixth into *France*, to receive that Crown, he aſſigned by Patent to this *Richard* the Conſtableſhip of *England*, in the Abſence of *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, which gave him a more Feeling of Greatneſs; and, after the Death of the ſaid Duke of *Bedford* he (with *Edmond Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*) ſucceeded in the Regency of *France*, *Anno* 1435. In the Eighteenth of *Henry* the Sixth, he was conſtituted Lieute-

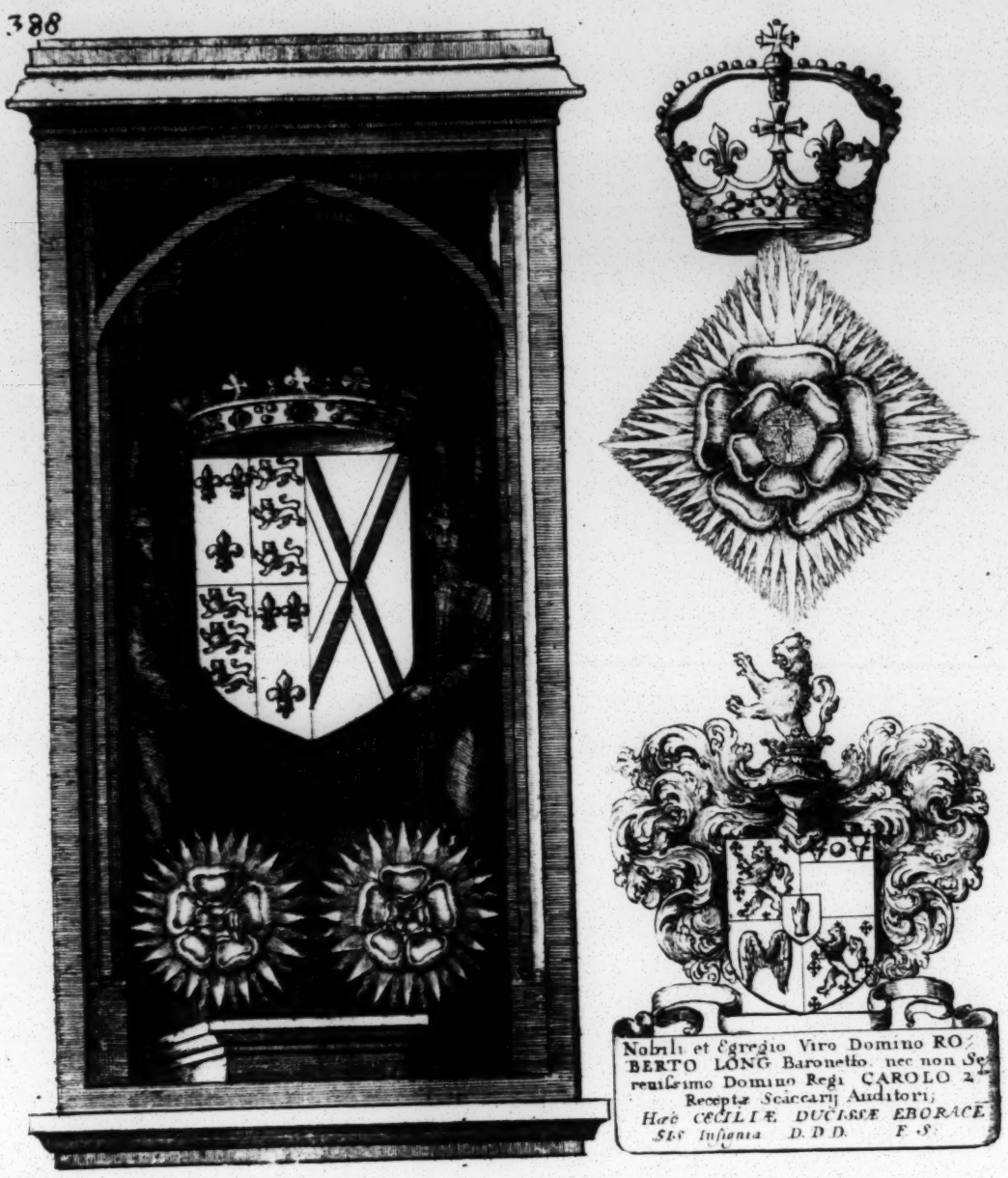
Pol. Virg. 483. n. 10.

Rot. Fran. 18 H. 6. m. 10.

meaning Duke *Richard*. This Seal is annexed to her Letter of Attorney, in which ſhe is ſtiled, *Cecilia prechrillian. ſſimi Principis Edwardi Dei Gracia Anglie et Francie Regis ac Domini Hibernie Mater, Ducſſa Ebor. Penes E. Walker Mil. Gart. Princ. Regem Arm.*

The ſame Impalement was carved on the South-Eaſt Pillar of *St. Benets*, *Paul's*-Wharf Steeple (as I have noted in this Duke's Hiſtory) enſigned with a Coronet, compoſed of *Trefoils*, and *Pearls* upon *Points*, ſupported by Two Angels, ſtanding upon as many Roſes, within the Rays of the Sun; which was the Deviſe of King *Edward* the Fourth, after his Victory at *Mortimers-Croſs* in *Herefordſhire*, and the Death of this *Richard* Duke of *York* his Father, where Three Suns are ſaid to appear before the Battle, and to join in one; which from him hath been made uſe of by the ſucceeding Kings, as one of their Badges, as is evident in *Windſor*-Caſtle, *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, and many other Places.

Yorkiſts. 388



nant and Captain-General of all *France*, whoſe Advancement to that great Command was oppoſed by the ſaid *Edmond*, Duke of *Somerſet*; by which, tho' he had better Foreſight than the Protector *Glocester*, and all the Council of *England*, yet his Oppoſition proved unſeaſonable and fruitleſs: For *York*'s Behaviour had won ſo many Friends about the King, whom he meant by embracing to pull down, that, notwithſtanding the Diſadvantage of his Title, which alone was a great Cauſe to have made him everlaſtingly incapable of ſo great Power and Truſt, he prevailed. But in this great Command of Regent, it was not Duke *Richard*'s Deſign (if he had been able) to effect much as to the Reducing of *France*, but to keep the Two Kings in ſo equal Ballance, that that Kingdom might be in perpetual Want of Supplies; under Colour of which, Armies would be raiſing, which he, as he found Opportunity, might make Uſe of: But all his ill Succeſſes were laid upon the Duke of *Somerſet*, who, upon all Occaſions, was his Rival, and the Perſon that not long after got the Regency of *France* over his Head.

After this, the Duke of *Glocester* was privately made away by the Procurement of Queen *Margaret*; ſo that *York* being rid of one of

of thoſe mighty Pillars that ſupported the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, had Occaſion miniſtred of imping more Feathers into his aſpiring Wings; for *Ireland* being in a Tumult, he was conſtituted Lieutenant thereof, *Anno* 26 *H.* 6. during the Space of Ten Years; and paſſing over thither, he not only appeaſed that Nation, but won ſuch Favour among the *Iriſh*, as never could be ſeparated from his Family. *York* being thus ſtrengthen'd, declared his Royal Title to his Friends, and ſeveral Governours of Cities and Towns, and created ſo great a Faction among the Commons, that he procured the Baniſhment of *William de la Pole*, Duke of *Suffolk*, Q. *Margaret*'s great Favourite, who in his Paſſage for *France* was wickedly murther'd: This was follow'd by the Inſurrection of *Kent*, under the Conduct of *Cade*, one of the Duke of *York*'s Firebrands (calling himſelf *Mortimer*) who, after the Perpetration of many Villanies, had the Reward of his Treaſon, his Head ſet Centinel upon *London-Bridge*.

Richard, *D.* *of* York.

Pat. *An.* 26 *H.* 6.

Anno 1447. 8.

Duke of *York* declares his Title to the Crown.

Pol. Virg. 499. n. 20.

Things ſucceeding thus, *Richard*, Duke of *York*, arrived out of *Ireland*, and conſulted with his Brother-in-Law *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Salisbury*, and with *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick*, his Son, (which Three were by King *Henry*'s Party called the *Triumvirate*) *Thomas Courtney*, Earl of *Devon*, *Edmond Brook* Lord *Cobham*, and others, how to obtain the Crown: And finding that *Suffolk* periſhed in vain, if *Somerſet* enjoy'd the ſame Grace and Favour with King *Henry*, they were reſolved to remove this great Obſtacle, and therefore took Arms, under Pretence, (as moſt Traitors do) of removing bad Men from about the King, and reforming the Government: And the more to blind the good King, and gain Credit with the People, the Duke iſſued forth a Proclamation, in which he offer'd to ſwear upon the Bleſſed Sacrament, That he was, had been, and ever would be the King's true Liegeman. But the King, (by the Advice of his Friends, and principally of *Somerſet*) ſeeing the Snake thro' the Graſs, reſolved therefore to teach the Duke his Duty by Force; whereupon an Army was raiſed to attend *York*'s Motion, who at that Time not having *London* his Friend, encamp'd upon *Brent-Heath* in *Kent*; and King *Henry* pitch'd his Pavilion on *Black-Heath*: But inſtead of Blows, by the Mediation of Friends ſent betwixt the Two Camps, a Reconciliation was made; whereupon the Duke pretending Loyalty, and the eaſie King embracing him as his loving Subject, upon this Capitulation, to ſatisfie *York*, *Somerſet* was confined Priſoner to his own Houſe, and *York* was to disband his Army: Which being done, *York* exhibited a great Complaint againſt the Pride and Avarice of the Duke of *Somerſet*, and *Somerſet* Face to Face boldly accuſed the Duke of *York* of High-Treaſon, as having conſpired to depoſe the King, and to take upon him the Sovereignty, vehemently urging that *York* might be committed and arraigned, ſo that by his deſerved Death, and the diſenabling of his Sons, Civil War might be extinguiſhed; Finally, praying, that God would not ſuffer the Enemy of the Kingdom to eſcape the Hand of Juſtice. This in all likelihood had been effected, but that the

And raiſes an Army againſt King *Henry* the Sixth.

Ibid. n. 30.

Holinſh. Chron. p. 637. n. 50. 60.

Ibid. n. 30. & 40.

Dukes of *York* and *Somerſet* accuſe each other.

Yorkiſts the publick Faith ſtood engaged for the Duke's indemnity, he having come in upon the Kings Word, and *York*'s Death would at that time have ſeemed rather effected to gratifie *Somerſet*'s Revenge, than to ſecure the Peace of the Kingdom. Beſides, *Edward*, Earl of *March* the Duke's Eldeſt Son, was reported to be in the Head of an Army of *Welſh* to ſuccour his Father: So that upon theſe, and other Reaſons, the Duke of *York* was no longer reſtrained, as upon *Somerſet*'s moſt weighty Reaſons he had been;

Duke of *York* ſwears Allegiance to

who, to aſſure the Indulgent King of his Allegiance, made his Submiſſion, and ſolemnly took an Oath in the Cathedral of St. *Paul*, to be a true, faithful and obedient Subject, the

King *Henry* at St. *Paul*'s.

King and moſt of the Nobility being preſent; which Oath he alſo took at *Weſtminſter*, *Coventry*, and other Places. *Ibid.* n. 40.

Upon this, ruling all at Court, and taking Advantage of the Kings ſickneſs at *Sunnings*, he cauſed *Somerſet* to be arreſted in the Queen's Chamber at *Weſtminſter*, and ſent to the Tower of *London*; but upon King *Henry*'s Recovery, *Somerſet* was ſet at Liberty, and made Captain of *Calais*: Whereupon *York* and his Adherents levied an Army about the Marches of *Wales*, with which they made Way towards *London*, the Object of Pretenders. And King *Henry* with another Force gave him Battle at *St. Albans*, upon the 22d Day of *May* 1455, where the King loſing the Day, was made Priſoner, and the Duke of *Somerſet*, the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Stafford*, and the Lord *Clifford* were ſlain. Not long after, a Parliament was call'd, in which *Richard*, Duke of *York* was conſtituted Protector and Defender of the Church of *England*, and the King's principal Councellor, till *Edward* the King's Son ſhould arrive at Years of Diſcretion: From which high Offices he being ſhortly after degraded, that Diſgrace was followed by *Bloreſield* Fight, (near *Drayton* in *Shropſhire*) which was diſputed by the Earl of *Salisbury*, on the Duke's Part, and by the Lord *Audly* for the King, who there loſt his Life, ſo that the Victory fell to the *Yorkiſts*: Whereupon the King's Army approached that of the Duke's near *Ludlow*, who finding himſelf too Weak, both in Number, and by reaſon of the Revolt of *Trollop*, who diſcovered his Deſigns, the Duke provided for his Safety, and fled into *Ireland*; ſoon after which in Parliament, he, with his Son the Earl of *March*, and others, were proclaimed Traytors.

Battle of *St. Albans*. *Anno* 1455.

Holinſh. *ut ſupra* 642. *a.* n. 10 & 29.

Ibid. 643. *b.* n. 10.

Pat. 34 *H.* 6. m. 7.

Holinſh. 649. n. 30. & 40.

Battle of *Blore*, 1455.

Ibid. n. 20 & 651. *a.* n. 60.

But not long after, the Earls of *March*, *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, arriving in *Kent* from *Calais*, they there raiſed Forces, with which they gave the King Battle at *Northampton* (on the 9th of *July*, *An.* 38 *H.* 6. 1460,) where he was the Second time made Priſoner; yet notwithſtanding, the Earls continuing their admirable Hypocriſies towards the King, while the D. of *York*'s Return out of *Ireland*, whither he had fled, who upon his Arrival, claiming the Crown, he publiſh'd the ſame in Parliament, together with his Pedigree, and ſet himſelf in the Royal Seat, where after ſeveral Allegations on the Part of the Duke, and alſo of King *Henry*, the Parliament concluded, that *Henry* ſhould reign during Life, the Remainder to reſt in *Richard*, Duke of *York*, and the Heirs of his Body in general

Battle of *Northampton*, 1460.

Holinſh. p. 654. *a.* & *ibid.* n. 20.

Duke of *York* proclaimed Heir apparent to the Crown.

Ibid. 657. *b.* n. 10.

general Tail; who was thereupon proclaim'd Heir Apparent to the Crown, and Protector of *England*. Richard, D *of* York.

Ibid. 6. 9. a. n. 30. 40. 50.

Queen *Margaret*, who, with young Prince *Edward* her Son, had fled Northward, and was not conſenting to this Act, form'd an Army of Northern Men, *Scots* and *Iriſh*, to the Number of 18000, under the Leading of the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Exeter*, and march'd towards *London*, againſt whom went the Duke of *York*, with the Earl of *Salisbury*; who advancing near the Queen's Army, found himſelf far out-numbred by the Enemy, (he having in his Army not above 5000) and therefore was adviſed by *Salisbury* to retire, and attend the Coming of the Earl of *March*, his Son, who was gathering a good Army on the Borders of *Wales*: But the Pride of his former Victory, made him deaf to all Counſel of declining the Battle; and ſo precipitated by his own Deſtiny, he march'd from *Sandal*-Caſtle to *Wakefield*-Green, where the Lord *Clifford* on the one Side, and the Earl of *Wiltſhire* on the other, were placed in Ambuſh. The Duke of *York*, ſuppoſing that *Somerſet*, who led the main Battle, had no more Forces than what appear'd with him, undauntedly advanced towards him; but being entred within the Danger of the Ambuſcades, they on both Sides broke out upon him, and ſlew him, with 3000 of his Soldiers: The reſt fled, *Salisbury* was taken Priſoner, and harmleſs *Rutland*, *York*'s younger Son (who came thither only to ſee Faſhions) not aged Twelve Years, was made a Sacrifice to his Father's Tranſgreſſion. Thus died *Richard*, Duke of *York*, on the laſt Day of *December*, 1460, in the Proſecution of a Golden-Diadem, (by Fate ordain'd for his Son, the Revenger of his Death) whoſe Head, crown'd only with a Paper one, was preſented to Queen *Margaret*, who made herſelf merry with that ghaſtly and bloody Spectacle; of whom it was ſaid by the forementiond Duke of *Somerſet*, his greateſt Antagoniſt, That if he had not learn'd to play the King by his Regency in *France*, he had never forgot to obey as a Subject, when he return'd into *England*. *Salisbury*'s Head alſo in cold Blood being ſeparated from his Body, was, with the Duke's and others, ſet upon Poles, and placed on the Walls of *York*.

Queen *Margaret* forms an Army of *Scots*.

The Battle of *Wakefield*.

Anno 1460.

Catal of Nob. by R. B.

His Death.

Anno 1460.

Ibid. in Addit. Dem.

But theſe Heads were taken down by King *Edward* his Son, immediately after his great Victory at *Towton*, and the Duke his Father's Head buried with his Trunk, and the Corps of his Son *Edward*, Earl of *Rutland*, at *Pontefract*; from whence their Bones, by the ſaid King's Command, were, with great Solemnity, afterwards removed and interr'd at *Fotheringhay*. In order to which, upon the 22d of *July*, 1466, the ſaid Bones were put into a Chariot, cover'd with Black-Velvet, richly wrapp'd in Cloth of Gold and Royal Habit; at whoſe Feet ſtood a White Angel, bearing a Crown of Gold, to ſignifie, *That of Right he was King*. The Chariot had Seven Horſes, trapp'd to the Ground, and cover'd with Black, charged with Eſcocheons of the ſaid Prince's Arms; every Horſe carried a Man, and upon the foremoſt rode Sir *John Skipwith*, who bore the Prince's Banner diſplay'd. The Biſhops and Abbots went Two or Three Miles before, to prepare the

His ſolemn Burial at *Fotheringhay*.

Rot. Pat. 8. Edward IV. m.

Ibid. Addit. Dem.

Ibid. p. 307.

Yorkiſts. Churches for the Reception of the Prince, in *Pontificalibus*. *Richard*, Duke of *Gloceſter* follow'd next after the Corps, accompanied with a Number of Nobles, the Officers of Arms being alſo preſent. In this Equipage they parted from *Pontefract*, and that Night reſted at *Doncaſter*, where they were received by the Convent of *Cordeliers*, in Grey Habit: From whence by eaſie Journeys they proceeded to *Blithe*, to *Toxford in the Clay*, to *Newark*, to *Grantham*, to *Stamford*; and from thence, on *Monday* the 29th of *July*, to *Fotheringhay*, where they arrived betwixt Two and Three of the Clock in the Afternoon, where the Bodies were received by ſeveral Biſhops and Abbots in *Pontificalibus*, and ſupported by Twelve Servants of the defunct Prince.

At the Entry of the Church-yard was the King, accompanied with ſeveral Dukes, Earls and Barons, all in Mourning, who proceeded into the Heart of *Fotheringhay*-Church, near to the High-Altar, where there was a Herſe covered with Black, furniſhed with a great Number of Banners, Bannerols and Pencils, and under the ſaid Herſe were the Bones of the ſaid Prince, and his Son *Edmond*. The Queen and her Two Daughters were preſent alſo in Black, attended by ſeveral Ladies and Gentlewomen. *Item*, over the Image was a Cloth of Majeſty of Black Sarcenet, with the Figure of our Lord ſitting on a Rainbow, beaten in Gold, having on every Corner a Scocheon of the Arms of *France* and *England* Quarterly, with a Vallans about the Herſe alſo of Black Sarcenet, fringed Half a Yard deep, and beaten with Three Angels of Gold, holding the Arms within a * Garter, in every Part above the Herſe. *l.* 3. p. 8. *in Coll. Arm.*

* Note that the Arms of *Richard* Duke of *York*, were placed within the Garter.

The Offering. Upon the 30th of *July*, ſeveral Maſſes were ſaid, and then at the Offertory of the Maſs of *Requiem*, the King offer'd for the ſaid Prince his Father, and the Queen and her Two Daughters, and the Counteſs of *Richmond* offered afterwards: Then *Norroy* King of Arms offer'd the Prince's Coat of Arms, *March* King of Arms the Target, *Ireland* King of Arms the Sword, *Windſor* Herald of Arms of *England*, and *Ravendon* Herald of *Scotland*, offer'd the Helmet, and Mr. *de Ferrys* the Harneſs and Courſer. *Henry Peacham's* Compleat Gentleman, *p.* 189

The Bones of the Duke of *York*, and of his Son the Earl of *Rutland*, with the Body of Dutcheſs *Cecilie* lapp'd in Lead, being removed out of *Fotheringhay* Church-yard (for the Chancel in the Choir, where they were firſt laid, in that Fury of knocking Churches and Sacred Monuments in the Head, was alſo fell'd to the Ground) were buried in the Church, by the Commandment of Queen *Elizabeth*, and a mean Monument of Plaiſter, wrought with the Trowel erected over them, very unbefitting ſo Great Princes. *Ibidem.*

Mr. *Creuſo*, a Gentleman, who dwelt in the College at the ſame time, told my Author, That their Coffins being open'd, their Bodies appear'd very plainly to be diſcover'd, and withal, that the Dutcheſs *Cecilie* had about her Neck, hanging on a Silk-Riband, a Pardon from *Rome*, which penn'd in a fine *Roman* Hand, was as fair and freſh to be read, as if it had been written but the Day before.

Chil-

Children of RICHARD, *Duke of* York, *by* CECILIE NEVIL, *his Wife.*

Richard, *D. of* York.

13. HENRY of YORK, Eldeſt Son of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, deceaſed, being very young: We may ſuppoſe that King *Henry* the Sixth was his Godfather.

13. EDWARD of YORK, Earl of *March*, &c. Second Son of Duke *Richard*, depoſed King *Henry* the Sixth, and was King of *England*, by the Name of *Edward* the Fourth, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Fifth Chapter of this Fifth Book.

Catal. of Nob. by *R. B.*

13. EDMOND of YORK, Earl of *Rutland*, (Third Son of *Richard*, Duke of *York* and *Cecilie Nevil*) being of the Age of about Twelve Years, was ſlain with his ſaid Father at the Battle of *Wakefield*, on the laſt Day of *December*, *Anno* 1460. 39 *H.* 6. where (notwithſtanding he fell down upon his Knees deſiring Mercy) he was cruelly ſtabbed to the Heart by *John* Lord *Clifford* of *Weſtmoreland*, who overtook him flying; in part of Revenge he ſaid, for that this Earl's Father had ſlain his; a Deed which much blemiſhed the Author. But who can promiſe any thing temperate of himſelf in the Heat of martial Fury, where it was reſolved not to leave any Branch of the *Yorkiſh* Tree ſtanding. His Corps was buried at *Pontefract*, and afterwards, *An.* 6. of King *Edward* the Fourth his Brother, his Bones were from thence removed (with his Fathers) and with great Ceremony interred at *Fotheringhay*, in the County of *Northampton*.

Henry Peacham, p. 139. in his Compleat Gentleman.

His Arms were ſet up in ſeveral Windows of *Fotheringhay*-Caſtle, the Manſion-Houſe of the Duke of *York*, viz. *Quarterly, the firſt Quarterly* France *and* England, *a Label of Five Points Argent, the Two Dexter-Labels charged with as many Lions Rampant Purpure, and the Three finiſters, with Nine Torteaux.* He did bear, *in the* 2 *and* 3 *Quarters, the Arms of* Burgh, viz. *Or a Croſs Gules; and in the Fourth, the Coat of* Mortimer. *Vide Peacham's* Third Edition, *p.* 188.

13. WILLIAM of YORK, Fourth Son; and,
13. JOHN of YORK, Fifth Son of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, } deceaſed both young.

13. GEORGE of YORK, Duke of *Clarence*, Sixth Son of *Richard*, Duke of *York* and *Cecilie Nevil*: Of whom ſee more in the Eighth Chapter of this Fifth Book.

13. THOMAS of YORK, Seventh Son, deceaſed in his Infancy.

13. RICHARD of YORK, Duke of *Gloceſter*, Eighth and Youngeſt Son of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, and *Cecilie Nevil* his Wife, cauſed his Nephews King *Edward* the Fifth, and *Richard*, Duke of *York*, to be murther'd, and uſurped the Crown, by the Title of *Richard* the Third. *Vide* his Story in *Chap.* VII.

13. ANNE

Yorkiſts.

Henry, Duke of *Exeter*, on his Seal (annexed to an Indenture dated the 9th Day of *April*, *An.* 3^o *H.* 6.) did bear in a Field (*Gules*) *Three Lions Paſſant Guardant* (*Or*) *on a Border* (*Azure*) *Eight Flowers de Lis* (*of the Second*) *Penes Guil. Pierpont Arm. M. S.* 119, P. 88. The Arms of the Dutcheſs *Anne*, were, *Party per pale*, on the Dexter-Side *France* and *England Quarterly*, and on the ſiniſter *Party per Feſs*, Burgh, *and* Mortimer. *Vide* her Plate of Braſs in the 396th Page.

13. ANNE of YORK, Dutcheſs of *Exeter*, eldeſt Daughter of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, was firſt married to *Henry Holand* (Son of *John*, Duke of *Exeter*) to whom King *Henry* the Sixth was Godfather, and granted to this *Henry* and his ſaid Father, and the longer Liver of them Two, the Office of Admiral of *England*, *Ireland* and *Aquitain* for Term of Life, by Patent, dated the 14th of *February*, *Anno* 24 *H.* 6. Upon the 7th of *Auguſt*, in the 29th Year of the ſaid King's Reign, *James* Lord *Say*, the King's Chamberlain, had the Office of Conſtable of the *Tower* of *London*, granted unto him during the Minority of this *Henry Holand*, who, much about the ſame time, eſpouſed this Lady *Anne*.

Eſc. 15 *Ed.* 4 n. 36. *Claus.* 16 *E.* 4. n. 10. Pat. *An.* 24 *H.* 6. Pat. 29 *H.* 5. p. 1. m.

Afterwards, in the 38th of *Henry* the Sixth, he was ſtiled, *Henricus Dux Exon: Comes Hunt: & de Ivory, Admirallus Angl: Hibern: & Aquitanie, Dominus de la Spar, ac Coneſtab: Turris Lond:* He lived in great Reputation as long as the *Lancaſtrians* bore the Sway; but King *Henry* the Sixth being depoſed, this Duke of *Exeter* was reduced to ſo great Want, that he was forced to receive a ſmall Penſion from the Duke of *Burgundy* his Wife's Brother-in-Law: But King *Henry* the Sixth, being again reſtored, and the Title to the Crown laid upon the Succeſs of *Barnet-Field* (where this Duke of *Exeter* and *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick* had the Leading of the Left-Wing) he behaved himſelf with much Courage againſt *Edward* the Fourth, and in Battle was unhorſed and left for Dead, wherein his bleeding Wounds he lay moſt part of that Day; but yet recovering, and getting to *Weſtminſter*, he there took Sanctuary to ſave his Life, for which he became Suitor unto the King: But his Wife the Lady *Anne*, now King *Edwards* Siſter, ſued as earneſtly for a Divorce; which with great Inſtancy ſhe at laſt obtained againſt him, the 12th of *November*, 1472. *Anno* 12 *E.* 4. How he releaſed himſelf from the King's Anger is unknown, and how he came by his Death is as uncertain, for his Body was found caſt upon the Shore of *Kent*, as if he had periſh'd by Shipwrack, in the Thirteenth Year of *Edward* the Fourth, having had by the foreſaid Lady *Anne* his Dutcheſs, a Daughter, named alſo *Anne*, who died in the Life-time of her Mother.

Philip de Comines, Lib. 3. p. 73. *Stow's* Annals. *Ibidem.* *Eſc. An.* 15 *Ed.* 4. n. 36.

Her Second Marriage.

Sr *Leoger* did bear, *Azure a Fret Argent, a Chief Or, and a Crescent for a Difference.* Which charge appeareth upon his Surcoat and Shield engraven on the Brass Tablet exhibited in the 396th Page.

The Second Husband of *Anne* of *York*, Dutcheſs of *Exeter*, was Sir *Tho. St. Leoger*, Kt. with whom ſhe lived but Two Years after the Death of her former Husband: For ſhe deceaſed upon the 14th Day of *January*, 1475, *Anno* 15 *E.* 4. leaving by him a Daughter, alſo named *Anne*. This Sir *Thomas* founded a Chantry in the North-Croſs of the Royal Chappel of St. *George* in *Windſor*-Caſtle, with Two Prieſts to ſay Maſs for the Souls of *Anne* his Wife and himſelf, &c. where he lieth interr'd, with

Inq. 29 *Sept. An.* 16 *Ed.* 4. *Ibidem.* Pat. 21 *Ed.* 4. p. 2. n. 19.

In which are alſo the Arms of the Dutcheſs, being, *Party per Pale*, on the Dexter-Side, *France and England Quarterly*, without any diſtinction, and on the Siniſter-Side *Party Per Feſs*, Burgh *and* Mortimer.

with this Memorial on a Plate of Braſs affixed to the Wall, containing their Pictures kneeling, Arms and Epitaph, drawn from the Original in the Month of *June*, 1665, and repreſented in the following Figure. Richard, *D. of* York.

Eſc. An 15 *Ed.* 4. *Inq.* 29 *Sept. An.* 16 *Ed.* 4. *Anne St. Leger* Lady *Roos*, only Daughter and Heir to Sir *Thomas St. Leger*, Kt. and *Anne* his Wife, (Daughter of *Richard* Duke of *York*, Siſter to King *Edward* the Fourth, and Widow of *Henry*, Duke of *Exeter*,) was married to Sir *George Maners*, Lord *Roos*; who, with his ſaid Wife, lieth intombed in the North-Croſs of St. *George*'s Chappel in *Windſor*-Caſtle, with this Epitaph, **Here lyethe buried George Maners Knight, Lorde Roos, who deceſed the xxiii daye of Octobre, in the yere of our Lord God M. Uc. xiii. and Ladye Anne his Wife, daughter of Anne Ducheſs of Eretur, ſuſter unto Kyng Edward the fourthe, and of Thomas Sentlynger Knight. The whyche Anne deceſſed the xxii day of April, in the yere of our Lord God M. Uc. xxvj. on whoſe ſoulls God have mercy Amen.** This *George* Lord *Roos* and Lady *Anne* his Wife, had Iſſue Sir *Thomas Maners*, Knight of the Garter, Lord *Roos*, who was created Earl of *Rutland*, to him, and to the Heirs-Males of his Body lawfully begotten, by Letters-Patent bearing Date at *Bridewell*, the 18th of *June*, 1525, *Anno* 17 *Hen.* 8. together with an Augmentation to the ancient Arms of the ſaid Earl (in Regard that he was deſcended from a Siſter of King *Edward* the Fourth) which were, *Gold Two Bars Azure, and a Chief Gules*, as you may obſerve upon his Father's Tomb, in St. *George*'s Chappel in *Windſor*-Caſtle) *the Chief being augmented to Quarterly Azure and Gules, in the Firſt Quarter Two Flowers de Liz Or, in the Second a Lion Paſſant Guardant Gold, the Third as the Second, the Fourth as the Firſt:* Which Arms, with the Augmentation before-expreſs'd, have been ever ſince conſtantly born by his Grace the preſent Duke of *Rutland*, Lineal Heir-Male to the foreſaid Earl *Thomas*. Maners, *viz Or, Two Bars Azure, a Chief Gules*, Impaling *St. Leger* being *Azure, Fretty Argent, a Chief Or, and a Creſcent for Diſtinction.*

Sandf. Geneal. Hiſt. p. 377.

Ex autog. apud Belvoir.

Collect. of Noblity, &c.

Yorkiſts.

Paſton, *A.* 6. Flowers de Lis E. 3, 2. and 1. E. 4 Chief indented; *O.*

This *Thomas*, the firſt Earl of *Rutland*, eſpouſed *Eleanor*, Daughter of Sir *William Paſton* of *Paſton*, in the County of *Norfolk*, Kt. to whom ſhe was Second Wife, and ſurviving her Husband, was buried in the Church of St. *Leonard* at *Shoreditch*, in the Year 1551. The ſaid Earl made his Will on 16 *Auguſt*, *Anno* 34 *Hen.* 8. and dying on the 30th of *September*, 1543, *Anno* 35 *Hen.* 8. was buried at *Botsford*, in the County of *Leiceſter*, leaving Iſſue by the ſaid *Eleanor* his Wife, (beſides other Sons and Daughters) Sir *Henry Maners*, Knight of the Garter, the Second Earl of *Rutland*, his Eldeſt Son; and Sir *John Maners* of *Wyverton*, in the County of *Nottingham*, Kt. Second Son (Anceſtor of the preſent Duke of *Rutland*) of whoſe Deſcendents I ſhall ſpeak hereafter. Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Neville, *G.* 4 Sandf. *A.*

Henry, the Second Earl of *Rutland*, married to his Firſt Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Ralph Nevil*, the Fourth Earl of *Weſtmoreland* of that Family: Which *Margaret* died in the Year 1560. The ſaid Earl's Will bears Date the 5th of *July*, *Anno* 2 *Eliz.* and dying on the 17th of *September*, 1563, *Anno* 5 *Eliz.* was buried at *Botsford*, leaving Iſſue by the foreſaid

Margaret

Margaret his Wife, *Edward* and *John*, who were ſucceſſively Earls of *Rutland*. Richard, D' of York.

Vide his Inſcription on his Tomb at *Botsford*.

Edward, Earl of *Rutland*, Eldeſt Son of Earl *Henry*, ſucceeded his Father in the ſaid Earldom, and likewiſe in the Dignities of Lord *Roos* of *Hamlake*, *Trusbut* and *Belvoir*: He was alſo one of the Knights-Companions of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter. He made his Will on the 20th of *November*, 1583, *Anno* 26 *Eliz.* and departing this Life in the City of *London*, on the 14th of *April*, 1587, in 29 *Eliz.* was buried at *Botsford* among his Anceſtors, on *Monday*, the 15th of *May* following. He married *Iſabella*, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Holcroft* of *Vale-Royal*, in the County-Palatine of *Cheſter*, Kt. who ſurvived her Husband, and was buried at *Stepney*, in the County of *Middleſex*, leaving Iſſue *Elizabeth*, their only Child, who was commonly called Lady *Roſs*: Which *Elizabeth* married with Sir *William Cecil*, Knight of the Garter, Lord *Burleigh*, and Earl of *Exeter*; and dying in the Houſe of her Grandfather Sir *Thomas Holcroft*, Kt. in *Tower-ſtreet*, *London*, on the 11th of *April*, 1591, 33 *Eliz.* was buried at *Weſtminſter* the 19th of *May* following: Leaving Iſſue by the foreſaid Earl of *Exeter*, her Husband, one only Son, named *William*, who was born about the Year 1590, (being very young at his Mother's Death) and in Proclaiming the Stile at her Funeral, was called Lord *Roos* of *Hamlake*, *Trusbut* and *Belvoir*. In the Time of King *James* the Firſt, this *William*, as Heir-General, claiming the forementionʼd Baronies of *Roos* of *Hamlake*, *Truſbut* and *Belvoir*, in Right of his Mother, the Lady *Elizabeth Maners* before-mentionʼd, againſt *Francis Maners*, Earl of *Rutland*, the Heir-Male of this moſt Noble Family, the ſaid King by his Award, dated the 22d of *July*, in the Fourteenth Year of his Reign, declared, That the ſaid *William Cecil* ſhould be ſtiled Lord *Roſs* of *Holderneſs*; and that the ſaid *Francis*, Earl of *Rutland*, ſhould retain and keep the Title of Lord *Roſs* of *Hamlake*, and have Place next below the ſaid *William Cecil* Lord *Roſs*. In the Thirteenth Year of King *James* the Firſt, he was ſent Ambaſſador to the Emperor *Mathias*, but died at *Naples* without Iſſue, *Anno* 1618, by whoſe Death the ancient Barony of *Roſs* reverted again to the foreſaid *Francis*, Earl of *Rutland*.

Holcroft, *Argent, a Croſs and Border, both ingrailed Sable.*

Cecil, *viz. Barry of Ten Pieces, Argent and Azure, on Six Eſcocheons Three, Two and One, Sable, as many Lions Rampant of the Firſt.*

Ex autog. apud Belvoir.

John, Second Son of Earl *Henry*, ſucceeded his Brother *Edward*, Earl of *Rutland*, in the Earldom, and made his Will 23 *Febr.* 1587. He married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Francis Charleton* of *Apley*, in the County of *Salop*, Eſq; Which *Elizabeth* dying *Anno* 1594, was buried at *Botsford*, having ſurvived her Husband Earl *John*, who died before her on the 17th of *February*, 1588, and was likewiſe buried at *Botsford*, the Burying-Place of his Family. They left Iſſue *Roger*, *Francis* and *George*, ſucceſſively Earls of *Rutland*.

Charleton, *a Lion Rampant G.*

Roger

Yorkiſts.

Roger Maners, the Fifth Earl of *Rutland*, Son and Heir to Earl *John*, died on the 26th of *June*, 1612, *Anno* 10 *Jac.* 1. leaving no Iſſue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Heir to Sir *Philip Sidney*, Kt.

Sydney, *O, a Pheon S.*

Francis Maners, Second Son to *John*, the Fourth Earl of *Rutland*, ſucceeded his Brother Earl *Roger*, and was the Sixth Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Roſs*, and Lord *Roſs* of *Hamlake*, *Trusbut* and *Belvoir*. On the 7th of *July*, 1616, this Earl *Francis* was inſtall'd Knight of the Garter; and the 22d of the ſame Month, he was declared Lord *Roſs* of *Hamlake*, as aforeſaid; and dying at *Biſhops-Stortford*, in the County of *Hertford*, on the 17th Day of *December*, 1632, *Anno* 8 *Car.* 1. was buried at *Botsford* the 20th of *February* enſuing. He married Two Wives, the firſt was *Frances*, Daughter and Co-heir to Sir *Henry Knivet* of *Charlton*, in the County of *Wilts*, Kt. the Relict of Sir *William Bevil* of *Kilkhampton*, in the County of *Cornwal*, Kt. by whom he had Iſſue Lady *Katherine Maners*, his only Child, who at length became ſole Heir to her Father: And to his Second Wife he had *Cecilie*, Daughter of Sir *John Tuſton* of *Hothfield*, in the County of *Kent*, Kt. and Bar. and Siſter of *Nicholas*, Earl of *Thanet*, and by her had Two Sons, *viz.* *Henry Maners*, Lord *Roſs*, Eldeſt Son, who died in his Childhood at *Belvoir*, and was buried at *Botsford*: *Francis*, Lord *Roſs*, Second Son, died likewiſe at *Belvoir* in his Infancy, and was buried at *Botsford*; ſo that the Lady *Katherine* became at length ſole Heir to Earl *Francis* her Father, as aforeſaid. She married Two Husbands, the Firſt was Sir *George Villiers*, Knight of the Garter, that great, but unfortunate Favourite of King *James* and *Charles* the Firſt, who was created Duke, Marquis and Earl of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Coventry*, Viſcount *Villiers*, and Baron of *Whaddon*, &c. Which great Duke being unhappily kill'd by one Lieutenant *Felton* at *Portſmouth*, in the County of *Southampton*, on the 23d of *Auguſt*, 1628; She afterwards married to her Second Husband *Randolph Mack-Donnel*, Earl and (afterwards) Marquis of *Antrim* in *Ireland*, by whom ſhe had no Iſſue. This Dutcheſs *Katherine* deceaſed..... and was buried at *Weſtminſter*.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Knivet, *A, a bend and Border ingrailed S.*

Villiers, *A, on a Croſs G, 5 Eſcallops Or.*

By *George*, Duke of *Buckingham*, her firſt Husband, ſhe had Two Sons and One Daughter, *viz.* *George*, Duke of *Buckingham*, her Eldeſt Son, who ſucceeded his Father in his Honours; and the Lord *Francis Villiers*, Second Son, who was ſlain in the Service of King *Charles* the Firſt, in an Encounter with the Parliament-Forces at or near *Kingſton* upon *Thames*, on the 7th of *July*, 1648..... unmarried. Lady *Katherine*, only Daughter, was firſt married to *Charles* Lord *Herbert*, Eldeſt Son to *Philip*, Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*; who dying before Cohabitation, ſhe, Secondly, married *James Stewart*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox*, who died on the 30th of *March*, 1655, and was buried at *Weſtminſter*; by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Eſme*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox*, who ſucceeded his Father

ther in his Honours, but died in *France* in the Year 1660, aged about Ten Years; and a Daughter, named *Mary*, who became ſole Heir to her Brother Duke *Eſme*, and married with *Richard Butler*, Earl of *Arran* in *Ireland*, Second Son to *James*, Duke of *Ormond*, but died without Iſſue. Richard, *D.* *of* York.

The aforeſaid *Katherine*, Dutcheſs of *Richmond*, married to her Third Husband *Thomas Howard*, Eſq; younger Brother of *Charles*, Earl of *Carliſle*, whom ſhe alſo ſurvived, having had no Iſſue by him, and deceaſing a Widow in the Month of *November*, 1685, was buried at *Weſtminſter*, on *Saturday*, the 28th of the ſame Month.

George Villiers, Duke of *Buckingham*, Eldeſt Son of the aforemention'd Duke *George* and the Dutcheſs *Katherine* his Wife, in the Year 1666, claim'd the Baronies of *Roſs*, and *Roſs* of *Hamlake*, &c. in the Parliament then held, in Right of his Mother the Lady *Katherine*, Daughter and ſole Heir to *Francis*, Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Roſs*, and Lord *Roſs* of *Hamlake*, &c. and uſed the ſaid Titles upon his Garter-Plate, ſet upon the Back of his Stall, in the Choir of St. *George*'s Chappel at *Windſor*. He married *Mary*, Daughter and Heir to *Thomas*, Lord *Fairfax* of *Cameron*, in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, but died without Iſſue at or near his Caſtle of *Hamlake*, or *Helmeſley*, in the County of *York*, on the 16th Day of *April*, *Anno* 1687, from whence being convey'd to *Wallingford*-Houſe, near *Whitehall*, he was privately buried at *Weſtminſter*.

Sir *George Maners*, Kt. Third Son of *John*, the Fourth Earl of *Rutland*, ſucceeded his Brother Earl *Francis*, and was the Seventh Earl of *Rutland* of this Family. He married *Frances*, Second Daughter of Sir *Edward Cary* of *Adenham*, in the County of *Hertford*, Kt. Siſter to *Henry*, Viſcount *Falkland*, Lord-Deputy of *Ireland*, and deceaſing without Iſſue at his Houſe in the *Savoy*, *London*, on the 29th of *March*, 1641, *Anno* 17 *Car.* 1. was buried at *Botsford*, the 26th of *April* following. By whoſe Death without Iſſue, as aforeſaid, the Earldom of *Rutland* deſcended and came to *John Maners*, Eſq; (the Eighth Earl of *Rutland*) Son and Heir to Sir *George Maners* of *Haddon*, in the County of *Derby*, Kt. by *Grace* his Wife, Second Daughter of Sir *Henry Pierpont*, of *Holm-Pierpont* in the County of *Nottingham*, Kt. Which Sir *George Maners* was Son and Heir to Sir *George Maners* of *Wyverton* aforeſaid, Kt. and of *Haddon* in the *Peke* in *Derbyſhire*, in Right of *Dorothy* his Wife, one of the Daughters and Coheirs to Sir *George Vernon* of *Haddon* aforeſaid, Kt. the ſaid Sir *John Maners* being Second Son to *Thomas*, the firſt Earl of *Rutland*, as I have before expreſs'd.

Cary, *A, on a Bend, S. Three Roſes A.*

Ex autog. apud Haddon.

Pierpont, *A. a Lion Rampant S, inter Eight Cinquefoils G.*

Vernon, *A, a Fret G.*

John Maners, the Eighth Earl of *Rutland*, Couſin and Heir to *George*, the Seventh Earl of *Rutland*, was born at *Ayleſton*, in the County of *Leiceſter*, on the 10th of *June*, 1604, and baptized the 24th of the ſame Month. He married *Frances*, Daughter of *Edward* Lord *Montague* of *Boughton*,

Yorkiſts.

ton, at *Barnwell*-Caſtle, in the County of *Northampton*, in the Year 1628. Which Counteſs *Frances* dying at *Belvoir*-Caſtle, on the 19th of *May*, 1671, was buried at *Botsford*; and the ſaid Earl deceaſing on the 29th of *September*, 1679, was there likewiſe buried.

To whom ſucceeded *John*, his Son and Heir, the Ninth Earl of *Rutland*, who was born at *Boughton*, in the County of *Northampton*, on the 29th of *May*, *Anno* 1638. Which *John* was ſummon'd to Parliament in the Life-time of his Father, by the Title of Lord *Maners* of *Haddon*, by Writ dated at *Weſtminſter* the 29th of *April*, 1679, *Anno* 31 *Car.* 2. And by Letters-Patent bearing Date at *Weſtminſter* the 29th of *March*, 1703, in the Second Year of the Reign of Her moſt Excellent Majeſty Queen *Anne*, our now moſt Gracious Sovereign, the ſaid Right-Noble Lord was further advanced to the Titles of Marquis of *Granby*, in the County of *Leiceſter*, and Duke of *Rutland*, and the ſame entail'd on him, and the Heirs-Male of his Body for ever His Grace's Third Wife (whom he married at *Exton*, in the County of *Rutland*, on the 8th of *January*, 1673, and who is yet living) is *Katherine*, Daughter of *Baptiſt Noel*, Viſcount *Cambden*, and Siſter of *Edward*, late Earl of *Gainsborough*, by whom he hath Iſſue Two Sons and Two Daughters, *viz.* *John*, commonly called Lord *Roſs*, but now Marquis of *Granby*, Eldeſt Son, born at *Belvoir*-Caſtle, 18 *Sept.* 1676, who hath married *Katherine*, Second Daughter of *William*, late Lord *Ruſſel*, and Siſter of *Wriotheſley*, the preſent Duke of *Bedford*, by whom he hath Three Sons, *ſcil.* *John*, Eldeſt Son, called Lord ..... born 21 *Octob.* 1696. *William*, Second Son, born the 13th of *November*, 1697; and *Edward*, Third Son, born the 25th of *March*, 1699.

Lord *Thomas Baptiſt Maners*, Second Son of *John*, Duke of *Rutland*, born at *Belvoir*, the 12th of *February*, 1678, died there unmarried, on *Saturday*, the 29th of *June*, 1705, and was buried at *Botsford*.

Lady *Katherine Maners*, Firſt Daughter, born at *Belvoir* the 19th of *May*, 1675, married to *John* Lord *Gower* of *Stittenham*, in the County of *York*, by whom ſhe hath Iſſue.

Lady *Dorothy Maners*, Second Daughter, born at *Belvoir* the 13th of *September*, 1681, as yet unmarried.

De la Pole, *Azure a Feſs inter Three Leopards Faces Or*, Impaling *York*.

13. ELIZABETH of YORK, Dutcheſs of *Suffolk*, Second Daughter of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, and *Cecilie Nevil*, was eſpouſed to *John de la Pole*, Duke of *Suffolk*, (Son of *William*, Duke of *Suffolk*, by *Alice* his Wife, Daughter and Heir to Sir *Thomas Chaucer*, Kt. Son of Sir *Geoffrey Chaucer*, the famous *Engliſh* Poet, buried at *Weſtminſter*) to whom, and the Heirs-Male of his Body, King *Edward* the Fourth, by Letters-Patent bearing Date the 23d of *March*, *Anno* 3 *Edw.* 4. confirm'd the Name, Stile, Title and Honour of Duke of *Suffolk*, his Father having been Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Pat. An. 3 E. 4. m. 1. n 9.

been created Duke of the ſame Place by King *Henry* the Sixth. Then, in the 18th Year of *Edward* the Fourth, he was conſtituted Lieutenant of *Ireland*, for the Space of Twenty Years; and *Anno* 1 *H.* 7. had the Office of Conſtable of *Wallingford*-Caſtle granted to him. He departed this Life in the Year 1491, *Anno* 7 *H.* 7 and was interred in the Collegiate-Church at *Wingfield*, leaving Iſſue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Five Sons and Four Daughters, viz. *John de la Pole*, Earl of *Lincoln* Eldeſt Son, who was by Letters-Patent dated the 13th of *March*, *Anno* 7 *Ed.* 4. created Earl of *Lincoln*; which Honour (upon the Loſs of his former Patents) was re-granted unto him the 4th of *July*, *Anno* 8 *Ed.* 4. being the next following Year: Which Patents were attended with a Confirmation of King *Richard* the Third, on the 14th of *February*, *Anno* 1 *R.* 3. This Earl *John* married *Margaret Fitz-Alan*, Daughter of *Thomas*, Earl of *Arundel*, but died without Iſſue, being ſlain at the Battle of *Stoke*, in the County of *Nottingham*, taking Part with *Martin Swarth* againſt King *Henry* the Seventh, on the 20th Day of *June*, in the Second Year of the ſaid King's Reign, *Anno* 1487.

Richard, D. of York.

Pat. An. 1 H. 7. p. 1. m. 14.

Catal of Nob by R. B.

Cart. 5, 6, & 7 E. 4. n. 5.

De la Pole, viz. *Azure a Feſs inter Three Lions Faces Or, a Label of Three Points Argent.*

Pat. 1. R. 3. n. 2.

Pol. Virg. 571. n. 10. & 20.

Ibid. m.

Edmond de la Pole, Earl of *Suffolk*, Second Son of *John*, Duke of *Suffolk*, and *Elizabeth* of *York*, was the laſt Earl of *Suffolk* of this Family. He was bold, ſtout and courageous, but very intemperate in his Anger; for happening to kill a mean Man, though King *Henry* the Seventh pardon'd him, yet ſuffering him to be arraign'd for the ſame, this *Edmond* took it ſo ill, that he ſhortly after departed the Realm, without the King's Leave, and went into *Flanders* to his Aunt *Margaret*, Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*: Yet upon his Return, he ſo excuſed himſelf, that he obtain'd the King's Pardon. But, not long after, while Prince *Arthur*'s Marriage with *Katherine* of *Spain* was in Agitation, and the People's Heads were buſied with Delights, he, with his Brother *Richard*, departed the Second time into *Flanders*, againſt the King's Will and Knowledge, where he remain'd as an Exile: But hearing that ſome of his Friends were put to Death, and others committed to perpetual Impriſonment, he wandred up and down, both in *France* and *Germany*; where finding no Place of Reſt or Safety, he yielded himſelf into the Hands of *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy* and Earl of *Flanders*; and being at laſt brought into *England*, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* for Treaſon, on the 5th of *April*, in the Year 1513, *Anno* 5 *H.* 8. He married *Margaret*, Daughter of *Richard*, Lord *Scrope*, by whom he had Iſſue a Daughter, named *Anne*, who became a Nun in the Minoreſſes without *Aldgate*, in the Suburbs of *London*.

De la Pole, viz *Azure a Feſs inter Three Leopards Faces Or*, impaling *Azure, a Bend Or, Scrope.*

Pol. Virg. p. 609.

Ibid.

Ibid. n. 30 & 40.

Herbert's Hiſt. of H. 8 p. 35 & 36.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Humphrey de la Pole, Third Son of *John*, Duke of *Suffolk*, and *Elizabeth* of *York*, was of the Church. *Edward*, Fourth Son, was Arch-Deacon of *Richmond*. *Richard*, Fifth Son, was ſlain at the Battle of *Pavia* in *Italy*, fought *Anno* 1525. *Katherine de la Pole*, Eldeſt Daughter, was married to *William*, Lord

Yorkiſts.

Lord *Stourton*. *Anne*, Second Daughter, a Nun at *Syon*. *Dorothy*, Third Daughter; and *Elizabeth*, Fourth Daughter, was the Wife of *Henry Lovel*, Lord *Morley*.

The Figure of the Seal of this *Margaret* expreſſed by *Olivarius Vredius*, in *Sigil. Comit. Flandriæ* p. 125 is exhibited in the 371ſt Page of this fifth Book: On which, her Arms, being *France and England Quarterly*, are impaled on a Lozenge with thoſe of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* her Husband, who did bear *Quarterly of Four, the Firſt Azure Three Flowers de Luce Or, a Border Gobony, Argent and Gules*, Burgundy Modern. 2. *Party per Pale, Indy of Six Or and Azure, a Border Gules*, Antient Burgundy, *and Sable a Lion Rampant Or*, Brabant. The Third Quarter as the Second, the Fourth as the Firſt. Over all, on an Eſcutcheon *Or, a Lion Rampant Sable* Flanders. On the Sides of which Lozenge are the Letters, C. for *Charles* and M. for *Margaret*, tied together with true Love Knots, the Seal being circumſcribed Sigillum Margarete ducisſe burgundie brabantie comitiſſe flandrie et Arthesie.

13. MARGARET of YORK, Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, the Third Daughter of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, and *Cecilie Nevil*, was the Third Wife of *Charles*, the laſt Duke of *Burgundy* of the *French* Line, married unto him in the City of *Damme*, by the Biſhop of *Salisbury*, on *Sunday*, the 9th Day of *July*, in the Eighth Year of King *Edward* the Fourth, her Brother, *Anno* 1468, by whom ſhe had not any Iſſue. *Hiſtoire de la Maiſon de France Tom.* 1. p. 751 & 752. *Stow's Chronicle*, p. 421. Col. 2.

This *Charles* was a great Aſſiſtant to King *Edward* the Fourth, his Brother-in-Law, when he was expell'd the Kingdom by King *Henry* the Sixth, and being ſlain at *Nancy*, upon the 5th Day of *January*, 1477, his Body was honourably buried in St. *George*'s Church, there where he had erected for him a magnificent Sepulchre, with his *Effigies* placed thereon, done to the Life, the Monument being circumſcribed with this Epitaph;

Te pacis piguit, te tedvit atque qvietis,
CAROLE, ſicque jaces: ſamque qviesce tibi.

Afterwards, in the Year 1553, the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth cauſed the Body of this *Charles* to be removed from *Nancy* to the Church of our Lady at *Bruges*, and to be there depoſited before the High-Altar, in the Sepulchre of *Mary* of *Burgundy*, his only Daughter. The Dutcheſs *Margaret* outlived her Husband many Years, in which ſhe was an unwearied Aſſerter of her own Family (the Houſe of *York*) againſt King *Henry* the Seventh, and the Forger of thoſe Counterfeit *Plantagenets*, *Perkin* and *Lambert*, that ſo diſquieted the Government of *England*; inſomuch, that the King's Friends called her *Juno*, being to King *Henry* as *Juno* was to *Æneas*, ſtirring both Heaven and Earth againſt him. *Francis Viſ. St. Alban. in vita H.* 7.

In the Year 1500, ſhe was God-mother to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, which Name he had at the Font in Memory of this *Charles*, Duke of *Burgundy*, his Great-Grand-father; and, *Anno* 1503, ſhe departed this Life at *Malines*, where ſhe was interr'd in the Church of the *Cordeliers*.

13. URSULA of YORK, Fourth Daughter of *Richard*, Duke of *York*: Of whom no other Mention is made, than of her Name.

13. EDWARD IV. *King of* England *and* France, *and Lord of* Ireland.

Anno 1460. *March* 4.

CHAP. V.

Catal. of Nob. by *R. B.*

Speed's Chron. p. 851. *Col.* 2.

HENRY, the Eldeſt Son of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, deceaſing in his Infancy, this *Edward*, his Second Son (by *Cecilie* his Wife, the youngeſt Daughter of *Ralph Nevil*, the firſt Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, whoſe Birth at *Roan*, the *Metropolis* of *Normandy*, bears Date on the 29th Day of *April*, 1441.) was in the Life-time of his ſaid Father, as his Eldeſt Son ſurviving, called Earl of *March*; thro' which Earldom, and the *Mortimers*, he derived his Royal Title, who having won the Battle at *Mortimer*'s-Croſs, near *Hereford* (altho' the Lords his Con-

Holinſh. p. 660. n. 10.

The Figure of this King's Seal (being of Green-Wax) is exhibited in the 371ſt Page of this Fifth Book: On the one Side of which is repreſented the Figure of the King on his Throne in Royal Robes; in his Right-Hand holding a Sceptre, and in his Left a Mound and Croſs; *and is the firſt King of* England, *that in his Seal is crowned within an arched Diadem*: On the Right-Side, under his Royal-Seat, is placed a *Roſe*, and oppoſite thereto a *Sun*, with which Deviſes, his Throne is adorned, and the Ground of his Counterſeal, diapred, whereon he is repreſented on Horſeback, his Surcoat, Shield, and the Capariſons of his Steed, charged with the Arms of *France and England Quarterly*. His Chapeau is encircled with a *Crown-Royal* (the Firſt that appears in a Seal.) Upon which is placed the Lion, his Creſt. The ſaid Seal is on both Sides circumſcribed, **Edwardus. dei. gracia. rex. anglie. et. francie. et. dominus. hibernie.** (every Word being ſeparated by a Roſe) and annexed to King *Edward*'s Charter, bearing Date at *Weſtminſter*, the 14th Day of *June*, *Anno* 22 *Ed.* 4. Ex *Regiſtro Weſtmonaſt.*

The Seal of his Earldom of *March* (repreſented in Page 372.) is charged with an Eſcocheon of *Mortimer* and *Burgh*, *Quarterly*, *enſigned with a Coronet*, *and ſupported by Two Lions Rampant Guardant* (*Argent*) *their Tails paſſed between their Legs*, *and turned over their Backs*: Which were the Supporters of *Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, and ſo continued by King *Edward* the Fourth, for that Earldom. This White Lion is depicted in the Window of the Dining-Room of Dr. *Durel*, one of the Prebends of his Majeſty's Chappel-Royal in *Windſor*-Caſtle; over which is a Scrole thus inſcribed, **Er comitatu de Marche.** There is alſo painted a *Falcon Argent*, within a *Fetterlock cloſed*, *Or*, ſuperſcribed **Er ducatu de Yorke**; and in the ſame Window, *a Dragon ſedant Sable crowned Or*, with this Superſcription, **Er comitatu de Ulſter**; which King *Edward* uſed, to ſhow his Deſcent from the *Burghs* Earls of *Ulſter*, whoſe Cognizance was this Dragon. In a Window of the Stair-Caſe in the ſaid Lodgings, I find Two other Badges of this King, the One being *a Bull Sable*, *corned and*

knoſed Or, and over it a Scrole inſcribed, Er honore de Clare; which either did ſignifie his Deſcent from *Elizabeth*, the youngeſt Siſter and Co-heir to *Gilbert de Clare*, the laſt Earl of *Gloceſter*, who, by *John de Burgo* or *Burgh*, was Mother of *William*, Earl of *Ulſter*, Father of *Elizabeth* his only Child, Wife of *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*: Or, to ſhew his Pedigree from the ſaid *Lionel*, from whom he derived his Title to the Crown; for *Clare* and *Clarence* are Synonymies and ſignifie the ſame Thing or Matter.

The other Badge or Cognizance is a *White Hart attired, accolled with a Coronet, and chained Or, on a Mount, Vert*; and over it, on the Scrole is written, Er rege Ricardo; which he alſo made uſe of, in Honour of King *Richard* the Second, whoſe Deviſe it was, and who, *Anno* 1387, had nominated *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, his Succeſſor in the Kingdom of *England* (as being Son of *Philippa*, only Child of *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, Third Son of King *Edward* the Third, King *Henry* the Fourth, being Son of *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, a Fourth Son of that King) which *Roger* was Great-Grandfather to this King *Edward* the Fourth.

I find his Eſcocheon ſupported in Three ſeveral Places; Firſt, in an Eaſt-Window of *Trinity-Church* in *Cheſter*, his Arms are painted ſtanding upon a Falcon within a Fetterlock enſigned with a Crown, and ſupported with *the Bull of* Clare, and *the Lion of* March. Secondly, Over the *Library-Gate* in the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, where his whole Atchievement is carved, the Arms are ſupported with *The Two Lions of* March; and, Thirdly, upon the Tomb of *Oliver King* on the South-Side the Choir of *Windſor* Chappel, where his Eſcocheon is painted, ſupported with *the Lion of* March, *and the White Hart of King* Richard *the Second*, and ſuperſcribed, Rex Edwardus quartus, from which my Reader may Note, That he never omitted the Lion of *March* in his Supporters.

The Badges of this King *Edward* the Fourth, were the *White-Roſe* and the *Fetterlock* beforementioned, and the *Sun* after the Battle of *Mortimers Croſs*, where Three Suns were ſeen, immediately conjoining in One.

Yorkiſts. Confederates had loſt that of *St. Albans*) haſted from *Ludlow* towards *London*, being on his Way ſeconded by *Richard Nevil*, the ſtout Earl of *Warwick*, to the great Encreaſe of his Numbers and Power; which ſo terrified Queen *Margaret*, who was ready to take Poſſeſſion of the City of *London*, that ſhe retired with King *Henry* and her Son Prince *Edward*; whereupon the City being unreſolved whether Prince to obey, while they were conſulting on their ſafeſt Eſtate, on a ſudden the Earls of *March* and *Warwick* enter'd their Gates, whoſe Warlike Countenances ſo daunted the adverſe Party, that they began with the firſt to make his Way to the Throne, and the Nobility and Clergy offer'd him their Services to eſtabliſh his Claim: Whereupon the Earl of *March* (now Duke of *York*) making known his Title to the Crown, and declaring how the Body of the whole Parliament had thereunto formerly conſented; and King *Henry* himſelf ſubſcribed the ſame with his own Hand; whoſe Poſſeſſion, tho' now carried thro' Three Deſcents, yet what Right the Houſe of *Lancaſter* had to the Crown, they all knew, and how inſufficient King *Henry* was for Rule, *France*, to their Diſhonour, did witneſs, where all was loſt thro' his Simplicity and Neglect.

The Earls of March and Warwick enter London.

Ibid. p. 66 l. n. 30 & 50.

Ibid. n. 60. *b.*

Things thus urged, the Voices of the Citizens went current, that *Edward* was the undoubted King; whereunto the *Londoners* the ſooner yielded, for that his dreadful Army was then encamp'd in St. *John*'s Field, in the midſt of which, upon *Sunday*, the 3d of *March*, he was proclaim'd King; and upon the next Day, with great Pomp, attended to *Weſtminſter*, and ſet upon the King's Seat in the Hall, where holding the Sceptre of St. *Edward* in his Hand, the Voice of the People was again demanded, and again granted.

Edward Duke of York proclaimed King. Anno 1461.

But before he could be crown'd, he was forced to march towards the North the 13th of the ſame Month, having the Day before in *Cheapſide* beheaded one *Walter Walker*, a Grocer of *London*, for ſome Words ſpoken againſt him. By eaſie Journeys he came to *Pontefract*, whence ſending the Lord *Fitz-Walter* to ſtop the Paſſage at *Ferry-brig*, King *Henry*'s Army advanced from *York*, commanded by *Henry Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, *Henry Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, and *John* Lord *Clifford*; the laſt whereof ſetting

ting upon thoſe that guarded the *Ferry-brig*, defeated them, with the Death of the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, and the Baſtard of *Salisbury*: Whereof the Earl of *Warwick* being inform'd, came poſting to King *Edward*, and killing his Horſe in his Preſence, proteſted to ſtand by him to the Death; whereupon K. *Edward* appointing *William* Lord *Fauconberg* and Sir *Walter Blount* to lead the Van-Guard, they, upon their March near *Dardingdale*, encounter'd with the Lord *Clifford*, whom they ſlew, together with Sir *John Nevil*, Grandſon to the Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, and put their Forces to Flight. The next Day, being *Palm-Sunday*, King *Edward*'s Van, led, as before, by *Fauconberg* and *Blount*, came into a plain Field near unto *Towton*; from whence taking a full View of King *Henry*'s Army, which they found to be 60000, and their own not above 40600, Proclamation was made, that no Quarter ſhould be given; and *Fauconberg* advancing (the Enemy being in Sight) gave Direction to his Archers, that upon a Signal by him given, every Man ſhould ſhoot a Flight-Arrow provided for that Purpoſe, and then to fall back Three Paces and ſtand; which the Enemy anſwering with their Bows, all their Arrows fell ſhort, and ſticking in the Ground, when they came to a cloſe Encounter, ſo gaul'd their Legs, that it proved a main Cauſe of their Overthrow, tho' the Battle continued Ten Hours doubtful, till the Earl of *Northumberland*, the Lords *Beaumont*, *Grey*, *Dacres* and *Wells*, with many Knights and Gentlemen, were ſlain. The Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Exeter* fled, leaving the bloodieſt Victory behind them to King *Edward* that ſince the Conqueſt hath been ſeen in *England*, there falling on both Sides 35781 Perſons, and not one Priſoner taken, beſides the Earl of *Devonſhire*.

Edward IV.

The bloody Battle of *Towton*.

John Leſly.

King *Henry*, with his Queen, being then at *York*, fled to *Berwick*, where leaving the Duke of *Somerſet*, they paſs'd into *Scotland*, where, upon Surrender of the Caſtle of *Berwick*, they had fair Promiſes of Aſſiſtance from the King of *Scots*, whilſt Queen *Margaret* and Prince *Edward* her Son ſet Sail for *France*, and arriving there, obtain'd of King *Lewis* the Eleventh, that all Friends of King *Edward* ſhould be prohibited Stay or Traffick in his Dominions, which to King *Henry*'s was freely allow'd.

King *Henry* and his Queen retire into *Scotland*.

This great Victory thus obtain'd, King *Edward* advanced to *York*, where taking down the Heads of his Father and his Partakers, which were there ſet up upon Poles, the Earl of *Devonſhire*, with Three others, were erected in their Places; from whence returning to *London*, he was triumphantly received, and upon his Entrance into the *Tower*, having created ſeveral Knights,

Edward Hall in An. 1 *Ed.* 4.

he rode from thence (on the 28th of *June*, 1461.) to the City of *Weſtminſter*, with gaeat Solemnity, and was Anointed and Crowned in the Abbey of St. *Peter* the Day following.

His Coronation, 1461.

Ibidem

Upon which, in a Parliament held there, he repeal'd all the Acts of King *Henry* prejudicial to his Title, wherein *John*, Earl of *Oxford*, *Aubrey de Vere* his Son, Sir *John Tirringham*, Kt. *William Tirrel* and *Ralph Montgomery*, Eſquires, were, without Anſwer, condemned and beheaded: And, to encourage his Friends, he created

Yorkiſts. created his Brothers *George*, Duke of *Clarence*, and *Richard*, Duke of *Gloceſter*: *John* Lord *Nevil*, Brother to *Richard*, Earl of *Warwick*, he made firſt a Viſcount, then Marquis *Montacute*; *Henry Bourchier*, Brother to the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, Earl of *Eſſex*; and *William Nevil*, Lord *Fauconberg*, Earl of *Kent*: Which Two laſt, with the Lords *Audley* and *Clinton*, he ſent to ſcower the *Anno* 1462. Seas, who landing in *Britain*, took the Town of *Conqueſt* and *Iſle of Rhee*, and then return'd; at which Time, *Henry Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, *Ralph Percy*, and divers others, ſubmitted to King *Edward*'s Mercy, who freely pardoning them, declared the ſame *Anno* 1463. to all that would do the like.

Queen *Margaret* having obtain'd of the *French* King the Aid of 500 Men, landed at *Tinmouth*, but being forced to Sea again, was by Tempeſt driven to *Berwick*, where ſhe ſaved her Life, but loſt her Ships and Goods; whereupon, ſhortly after, having got together a great Number of *Scots* and other Aſſiſtants, ſhe, with the

The Battle of *Exham*, *May* 15. King her Husband, enter'd *Northumberland*, where her Army being encompaſs'd near *Exham*, by the Marquis *Montacute*, was, with much Slaughter, overcome: *Henry Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet* (who had lately revolted) the Lords *Roos*, *Hungerford*, *Molins*, *Wentworth* and *Huſſy*, Sir *John Findern* and Sir *Ralph Grey*, Knights, with others, taken Priſoners; the firſt whereof was preſently beheaded at *Exham*, and the reſt not long after at *Newcaſtle*: And Sir *Ralph Gray*, being firſt ſolemnly degraded, his gilt Spurs cut from his Heels by the Maſter-Cook, his Sword broken over his Head, his Coat-Armour rent, another reverſed put on by the King of Arms, was ſo led to his Execution. But King *Henry* himſelf eſcaped into *Lancaſhire* (*Graſton* ſaith, into *Scotland*) and the Queen, with her Son, into *France*; where alſo *Jaſper*, Earl of *Pembroke*, the King's Half-Brother, with ſome other Perſons of Note, flying, lived in great Miſery.

Edw. Hall in An. 3 *E.* 4. *John Stow's Annals.* *Richard Graſton.*

Anno 1464. But King *Edward* at this Time, no leſs willing to perform the Office of King as well in Peace as War, for Three Days together (in *Michaelmas*-Term) ſat publickly with his Judges on the King's Bench, not only to inform himſelf of the Orders of that Court, but to reform what was needful both at Bench and Bar; ordering likewiſe the Officers of his *Exchequer* to moderate their Fees, and to be more intentive to the Benefit of the Subject, than their own unjuſt Gain.

King *Edward* being at this Time about 23 Years of Age, was adviſed by his Council to take a Wife, for the Preſervation of his Poſterity; for which, after ſeveral Proffers, no Place was thought ſo convenient to match in, as *France*, nor no Lady, for all Perſonal Qualities and many Reaſons of State, ſo fit as the Lady

A Match with a Daughter of the Duke of *Savoy* propoſed for King *Edward*. *Bona*, Daughter to *Lewis*, Duke of *Savoy*, Siſter to the preſent Queen of *France*, and now reſiding in the *French* Court. To treat of which Marriage the Earl of *Warwick* was immediately diſpatched into *France*; whoſe Propoſals the *French* very readily condeſcended to: But K. *Edward*, not ſo fortunate, hunting in the mean time in *Wichfield*-Foreſt, and coming to the Manor of *Graf-*

Ibid. fol. 123.

ton,

ton, happen'd there to be ſo bewitched with the Lady *Elizabeth* *Grey*, the young Widow of Sir *John Grey* of *Groby*, that it had almoſt proved his Ruin; who becoming a Suitor to him for ſome Lands, which were left her as a Jointure by her Husband, who was ſlain fighting againſt K. *Edward* at the Battle of St. *Albans*, ſhe ſo prevail'd over him, that he became a Suitor to her; for what, ſince by wanton Perſwaſion he could not obtain, he ſought and did accompliſh by too haſty a Marriage, at his Manor of *Grafton* in *Northamptonſhire*, upon the 1ſt Day of *May*, 1464, and on the 26th of *May*, in the Year following, ſhe was crown'd at *Weſtminſter* with all due Solemnity.

John Harding's Continuer

His Marriage, *May* 1. 1464.

Edward Hall, fol. 124. *b.*

This Queen *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of Sir *Richard Widvile*, Kt. afterwards created Earl *Rivers*, (by *Jaquetta* his Wife, Dutcheſs of *Bedford*, the Relict of *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, and Daughter of *Peter* of *Luxemburg*, Earl of St. *Paul*) was King *Edward*'s Wife Eighteen Years, Eleven Months and Nine Days, not more fortunate in attaining to the Height of Worldly Honour, than unhappy in the Murther of her Two Sons, and Loſs of her own Liberty: For in the Beginning of her Husband's Reign, ſhe was forced to take Sanctuary at *Weſtminſter*, where her firſt Son Prince *Edward* was born; and at his Death did the like for fear of the Protector, *Richard*, Duke of *Gloceſter*. And, Laſtly, Having all her Poſſeſſions ſeiz'd on by King *Henry* the Seventh, lived in mean Eſtate in the Monaſtery of *Bermondſey* in *Southwark*, where not long after ſhe left the Troubles of her Life, and enjoy'd a quiet Burial-Place by her later Huband King *Edward* the Fourth, at *Windſor*, of whom ſhe had obtain'd Licence to finiſh the Foundation of *Queen's-College* in *Cambridge*, begun by Queen *Margaret* of *Anjou*, her immediate Predeceſſor, which was accompliſh'd in the Sixth Year of his Reign.

The Figure of this Queen *Elizabeths* Seal (of Red-Wax) is repreſented in the 371ſt Page of this Fifth Book, which contains an Eſcocheon of King *Edward*'s, and her Arms, and *Quarterings*, impaled, under a Coronet compoſed of Four Croſſes pate, and as many Flower de Lis, and between them Eight Flowers of a leſſer Size: And ſupported by the White-Lion of *March* on the Right-Side, and on the Left with a Greyhound, accolled and chained, which laſt was the Supporter of the *Nevils* Earls of *Weſtmoreland*, as appears in their Seals. The Queen bears therein, *Quarterly of Six Pieces, Three in Chief and Three in Baſe*: The firſt Quarter is, *Argent a Lion Rampant, queve forche Gules, crowned Proper*, and was the Paternal Coat Armour of her Mother's Father *Peter*, Earl of *St. Paul*, ſurnamed of *Luxemburg* Secondly, *Quarterly, Gules a Star Argent, and Azure Semé of Flower de Luces Or, the Third as the Second, the Fourth as the Firſt*, by the Name of *Baux*, and were the Arms of this Queen *Elizabeth*'s Grandmother, *Margaret* the Daughter of *Francis de Baux*, Duke of *Andreé*. Thirdly, *Barry of Ten Argent and Azure, over all a Lion Rampant Gules*: Luzignian Ciprus. Fourthly, *Gules, Three Bendlets, Argent, a Chief parted per Feſs, Argent charged with a Red-Roſe, and Or*, being the Arms of her Great-Grandmother *Suſan*, Daughter of the Earl of *Urſins*, and Wife of *Francis de Baux* aforeſaid, Duke of *Andreé*. The Fifth is, *Gules, Three Pallets varry, Argent and Azure on a Chief, Or, a Label of Five Points Azure*, born by the Name of *St. Paul*, and was the Arms of ..... Counteſs of *St. Paul*, the Wife of *Guy* of *Luxemburg*, the Great-Grandfather's Father of Queen *Elizabeth*, who in the ſixth and laſt Quarter placed her Paternal Coat of *Widvile*, viz. *Argent a Feſs and Canton, Gules*. Thus were theſe ſeveral Coats marſhalled for the Honour of this Queen, to ſhew the Illuſtrious Nobility of her Maternal Deſcent (and impaled in the Royal Eſcocheon with thoſe of King *Edward* the Fourth, who firſt of all our Kings married his Subject) in Imitation of which, many afterwards did the like; which ſo increaſed, that of late ſome have packed near One Hundred in one Shield. And this is to ſhew their Right, for it was objected againſt *Richard*, Duke of *York*, when he claimed the Crown as Heir to *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, that he did not bear the ſaid Duke's Arms: But he anſwered thereunto, That he might lawfully have done it, but did forbear it for a Time, as he did from making his Claim to the Crown.

The Titles on this Seal, and thoſe in her Inſtrument, to which it is annexed, are alike, in which ſhe writes herſelf, *Elizabetha Dei gracia Regina Anglie et Francie Domina Hibernie.* It bears Date, *Sub magno ſigillo Noſtro apud Caſtrum de Wyndeſore viceſimo ſexto die Maij Anno Regni metuendiſſimi Domini mei Regis Edwardi quarti poſt conqueſtum Anglie ſexto.* Ex Chartis Dom: Hen: Com: Huntington & F. 3. fol. 60. uſq; 65. in Coll. Arm.

The ſame Impalement of King *Edward* the Fourth, and this Queen *Elizabeth*, is painted on a Banner in *I. 2. Standards, in Coll. Armorum*; and her Quarterings alone were painted in the Fourth Weſt Window of the Cloiſters at *Fotheringhay*.

Yorkiſts. the Marquis *Montacute*, and attempting likewiſe the King's Two Brothers, *Clarence* and *Gloceſter*, but not daring to truſt the Reſervedneſs of the latter, he proceeded upon the firſt, whom he found as ready to agree in Complaints againſt his Brother, as the Earl of *Warwick* was to urge the Wrongs he had done him by the King: Which bred ſuch a Compliance betwixt them, that *Clarence* taking to Wife the Earl's Daughter, was then acquainted with his Intention to reſtore King *Henry*; to which the Duke of *Clarence* gave Approbation, and promiſed his utmoſt Aſſiſtance. *Richard Grafton, f. 200.*

Anno 1465. Whilſt thus much Good was propoſed for that unfortunate Prince, who miſerably wandred in Diſguiſe from one Place to another, he was at laſt diſcovered and taken in *Yorkſhire*; from whence, with his Legs tied under the Horſe's Belly, he was carried towards *London*; but by the Way being met by the Earl of *Warwick*, the ſaid Earl (tho' now privately his beſt Friend,) committed him to the *Tower*, together with Dr. *Manning*, Dean of *Windſor*, Dr. *Beadle*, and one *Ellerton*, all taken in King *Henry*'s Company.

King *Henry* taken in *Yorkſhire.*

Anno 1468. The Earl of *Warwick* having ſpent the laſt Year in the forging of his Deſigns, and now beginning to ſtir, ſent to his Two Brothers, the Archbiſhop and the Marquis, who preſently raiſed a Commotion in *Yorkſhire*; againſt whom King *Edward* ſent *William Herbert*, Earl of *Pembroke*, with an Army of *Welſh*, who in the firſt Encounter at *Hedgecote*, ſlew Sir *Henry Nevil*; but as they were juſt upon the Point of Victory, one *John Clapham*, a Servant of the Earl of *Warwick*'s, coming in with 500 Country-Fellows, and diſplaying his Lord's Banner, on which was diſplay'd his *White Bear*, cry'd, *a Warwick*, *a Warwick*; which the Earl of *Pembroke*'s Party hearing, turn'd their Backs, and were to the Number of 5000 ſlain, the Earl of *Pembroke* himſelf and Sir *Richard Herbert*, his Brother, having fought bravely, were made Priſoners, and ſoon after beheaded at *Banbury*. *Edward Hall, f. 202. b.* *John Stow's Annals.*

The Battle of *Hedgecot* or *Banbury.*

Whereupon the *Northamptonſhire* Men, under the Conduct of one called *Robin* of *Ridſdale*, riſing with the Rebels, came to *Grafton*, where they ſeiz'd upon the Earl *Rivers*, (Father to the Queen) with his Son Sir *John Widvile*, whom they brought to *Northampton*, and there took off their Heads: Upon which the Earl of *Warwick* join'd them; but hearing of King *Edward*'s Approach with a numerous Army, he, with *George*, Duke of *Clarence*, his Son-in-Law, retreated Northwards, keeping King *Edward* in Suſpence with Propoſals of Accommodation, till at laſt, near *Warwick*, they ſurpriz'd him in his Bed, and ſent him Priſoner to the Archbiſhop of *York* at *Middleham*; from whence, not long after, King *Edward* made his Eſcape, and getting to *York*, and thence to *Lancaſter*, he there, with the Lord *Haſtings*, raiſed ſome Forces, and ſo came to *London*.

Earl *Rivers* and his Son beheaded.

Warwick and *Clarence* upon this, preparing to raiſe more Forces, an Interview was agreed on by Intermediation of ſome Lords, (Oaths of Security on both Sides being firſt taken) to be in *Weſtminſter-Hall*, between K. *Edward* and his Brother *Clarence*, with the other diſ-

diſcontented Lords, which at length came to nothing; ſo that parting worſe Friends than they met, the King removed to *Canterbury*, and the Duke and Earl to *Warwick*, which they took in their Way to *Lincoln*, where Sir *Robert Wells*, with their Forces under his Command, was appointed to meet them; whom leaving there, they departed Northward to raiſe more: During which Time, King *Edward* ſent to the Lord *Wells*, and likewiſe to his Son-in-Law Sir *Thomas Dymock*, to come before him, who fearing the worſt, took Sanctuary; but upon the Royal Word for Safety they appear'd: Whereupon the King commanding the Lord *Wells* to write to his Son Sir *Robert* to forſake the Earl's Party, he did accordingly, but not prevailing, they were both beheaded; whereof Sir *Robert Wells* having Advice, and that King *Edward*, in the Head of a great Army, was advancing to *Stamford*, he, to revenge his Father's Death, tho' he knew himſelf too weak, adventured to give the King Battle, where he being taken Priſoner, loſt the Day, with 10000 Men, and his Head into the Bargain.

Edward Hall in An. 9 E. 4

The Battle of *Stamford* or *Looſecoat-Field*, 1470.

The ſad News of this Defeat quickly put *Warwick* and the Confederate Lords upon Conſultations for their Safety, who thereupon at *Dartmouth* took Shipping for *Calais*, where they were denied Entrance by *Vawclere*, the chief Captain, from whence therefore weighing Anchor for *Normandy*, they took in their Paſſage ſeveral rich Ships of *Burgundy*, and landed in *France*; and being aſſiſted by that King, they not long after landed again at *Dartmouth*, and marched Northward; whom King *Edward* purſuing, but finding few that willingly adhered to him, and what Flocking there was from all Parts to the Earl of *Warwick* at *Nottingham*, he forſook his Army, and, with his Brother the Duke of *Gloceſter* and the Lord *Haſtings*, came to *Lyn*, where finding Two *Holland* Veſſels and One *Engliſh* ready to ſail, they, with about 700 Men, went on Board them, and ſtood over for the Coaſt of *Flanders*.

Phil. Comines l. 3. cap. 4.

King *Edward* forſakes his Army and Embarks for *Flanders*.

Upon this, the Duke of *Clarence* and Earl of *Warwick* march'd to *London*, and Queen *Elizabeth* from the *Tower* removed to Sanctuary at *Weſtminſter*, where ſhe was delivered of her Son Prince *Edward*; when *Warwick* entring the *Tower*, with *John*, Earl of *Oxford*, and *Jaſper*, Earl of *Pembroke*, removed King *Henry*, who had been Nine Years a Priſoner, to his own Lodgings; from whence, on the 6th of *October*, they rode in Triumph with him thro' *London* to the Biſhop's Place, where he reſted till the 13th, on which Day he went in Proceſſion Crown'd to St. *Paul*'s; ſoon after which, a Parliament was called at *Weſtminſter*, wherein King *Edward* was declared an Uſurper, his Brother the Duke of *Gloceſter* a Traitor, and both their Inheritances confiſcated to King *Henry*.

King *Henry* is reſtored.

About this Time, *Jaſper*, Earl of *Pembroke*, going into *Wales*, found there the Lord *Henry*, Son to *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir to *John Beaufort*, the firſt Duke of *Somerſet*, not then above Ten Years old, and foſtred with the Lady *Herbert*; which young Lord the Earl brought away with him to King *Henry*, of whom the King ſpake Prophetically to this Purpoſe, *Much Striving there*

Yorkiſts. *is between us, but this is he to whom both we and our Adverſaries muſt ſubmit*, when at that Time many of both Houſes were alive to precede him.

Anno 1471. Shortly after this, King *Edward* being furniſhed with Eighteen tall Ships, 200 *Dutch* Men, and 50000 Florins of Gold, by means of the Duke of *Burgundy*, landed at *Ravenſpur* in *Yorkſhire*, from whence coming to *York*, and finding there cold Entertainment, he thought it beſt to change his Pretence, and, in Imitation of his Father, (who in like manner no leſs than Twice forſwore himſelf) there took his Oath, receiving the Sacrament upon it, that he only came to recover his Inheritance, meaning, perhaps, the Crown, (as ſome will ſay to ſave him from Perjury;) in every Place where he came proclaiming King *Henry* himſelf, and wearing an *Eſtrich-Feather*, which was Prince *Edward*'s Livery: By this means, and the Return of the Duke of *Clarence* to his Loyalty, he came to *London*, and was there joyfully received of the Citizens, who delivered King *Henry* into his Hands.

King *Edward* lands at *Ravenſpur* in *Yorkſhire*.

Warwick, being upon his March alſo towards *London*, had this bad News at St. *Albans*, and thereupon advanced to *Barnet*, upon the 13th of *April*, being *Eaſter-Eve*, where King *Edward* (having King *Henry* there a Priſoner) with his Forces gave him the Meeting; ſo that upon *Eaſter-Day* in the Morning began that terrible Fight, called *Barnetfield*, whereof the Earl of *Warwick* had certainly been Victor, had not a ſtrange Miſchance happen'd, by reaſon of a Miſt, which ſo confounded the Earl of *Oxford*'s Men, who wearing a *Star with Streams* on their Liveries, and King *Edward*'s a *Sun*, were miſtaken, and ſhot at by the Earl of *Warwick*'s Archers: Whereupon *Oxford*, crying *Treaſon*, fled with 800 Men, by which their Army became wholly defeated. *Richard*, Earl of *Warwick*, with his Brother *John*, Marquis *Montacute*, ſold their Lives at a dear Rate, there being ſlain above 10000 on both Sides, whereof on the King's, the Lords *Cromwell*, *Say*, and the Son of *Mountjoy*: On the Earl's Party, the Duke of *Exeter*, being left for dead, got to *Weſtminſter*, and there took Sanctuary. The Bodies of the Two *Nevils*, being put into one Coffin, were brought to *London*, where for Three Days they lay bare-faced, and were afterwards buried with their Anceſtors in the Priory of *Biſham*.

Richard Grafton, fol. 217.

Battle of *Barnet*.

Edward Hall.

Queen *Margaret*, being kept back by Tempeſt, came from *Harfleur* when it was too late, and landed at *Weymouth*, together with her Son Prince *Edward*, who had newly married *Warwick*'s younger Daughter; from whence ſeeking to get into *Wales* to *Jaſper*, Earl of *Pembroke*, ſhe was croſs'd by King *Edward* at *Tewksbury*, on the 4th Day of *May*, 1471, *Anno* 11 *Edw.* 4. and there in Battle overthrown, her Son ſlain by the Duke of *Gloceſter*, and herſelf ſent Priſoner to *London*, but was afterwards ranſom'd by the *French* King. *Edmond Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, and his Brother *John*, *John Longſtrother*, Prior of St. *John*'s, Sir *Gervaſe Cliſton*, Sir *Thomas Treſham*, with Twelve other Knights and Gentlemen, before *Richard*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, as Conſtable of *England*, were Three Days after, *ſcil.* on the 7th of the ſaid Month

The Battle of *Tewksbury*, 1471. *May* 4.

Richard Grafton, f. 221. *a* & *b*.

Month of *May* condemn'd and beheaded in the foreſaid Eleventh Year of King *Edward*'s Reign, *Anno* 1471. Upon this Defeat, *Thomas*, Baſtard of *Falconbridge*, who was then at Sea with a great Navy, and 17000 Men, came up the *Thames* to *London*, demanding the Reſtauration of *Henry* the Sixth, where being denied Entrance, he fired *Aldgate*, but was by *Robert Baſſet* and *Ralph Jocelin*, with the Citizens, ſtoutly repulſed, and purſued as far as *Blackwall*; for which good Service, King *Edward*, upon his Coming to *London*, rewarded the Two Aldermen and *Urſwick* the Recorder, with the Order of Knighthood. *Edward IV*

Edward Hall, fol. 223. Therefore, to make ſure Work, and that King *Henry* might not any more be the Cauſe of Diſturbance, the Duke of *Gloceſter* coming to the *Tower*, and finding that unhappy Prince at his Devotion, as not concern'd at theſe Diſtractions, with his Dagger in his Hand, ſtabb'd him to the Heart, the Parliament at that Time having declar'd him an Uſurper, and K. *Edward* lawful King, when not Half a Year before another had declar'd the quite contrary. *Anno* 1473. King *Henry* the Sixth murthered.

Ibid. fol. 223. *b.* *Laſtly*, To be fully ſecured and rid of all ſuſpected Perſons, King *Edward* ſent the Archbiſhop of *York* Priſoner to the Caſtle of *Guiſnes*, and the Earl of *Oxford* (who had lately ſurrender'd himſelf) to that of *Hammes*, where for Twelve Years together he remain'd ſo cloſe, that his Lady (not being ſuffered to come near him) was for want of Maintenance, forced to ſuſtain herſelf by her Needle. *Jaſper*, Earl of *Pembroke*, and *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, flying into the Duke of *Bretagne*'s Country, lived there very obſcurely; but the Duke of *Exeter* (tho' Brother-in-Law both to King *Edward* and the Duke of *Burgoigne*) was by *Comines*, as himſelf relates, ſeen in that Country barefoot begging his Bread; and tho' afterwards the Duke allow'd him ſome ſmall Penſion, yet within a ſhort while he was found dead, and ſtript upon *Dover*-Sands. Archbiſhop of *York* and the Earl of *Oxford*, ſent Priſoners into *Normandy*.

Edward Hall, fol. 224. *Ibid.*

Richard Graſton, f. 226. *b.* King *Edward* being now quiet at Home, was perſwaded by the Duke of *Burgoigne* to make War upon *France*; whereupon ſailing thither with 1500 Men of the Nobility and Gentry, 15000 Archers, and 8000 common Soldiers, he ſent before him his Herald, to demand the Crown of the King of *France*; who, having read his Letters, return'd this Anſwer, *It is far better for the new King thy Maſter to truſt us an old Adverſary, than Two ſuch new Deceivers, as (if he comply with them) he will find the Duke of* Burgoigne *and the Earl of* St. Paul *to be: And ſo commend me to thy Maſter.* Which the Herald promiſing to do, was, with an honourable Reward of 300 Crowns, and a rich Piece of Crimſon-Velvet for himſelf, and a Preſent of a ſtately Horſe, a wild Boar and a Wolf, for the King, graciouſly diſmiſs'd. *Anno* 1474. King *Edward* ſends a Herald to demand the Crown of *France*.

This Anſwer King *Edward* receiving at *Calais*, he at firſt gave no Credit thereto; but afterwards finding it true, he was willing to hearken to Propoſals of Peace, which, not long after, was for Nine Years concluded at *Amiens*, upon theſe Conditions: Peace concluded for Nine Years.

That the French *King ſhould pay to the Kings of* England *forthwith the Sum of* 75000 *Crowns, and thenceforth Annually* 50000 *Crowns* The Conditions.

Yorkiſts. *Crowns during King* Edward's *Life; and that, within one Year, the Lady* Elizabeth, *King* Edward's *Daughter, ſhould be married to the Dauphin.* In which Articles the Dukes of *Burgoigne* and *Bretagne* were included, if they would accept thereof: But the Duke of *Burgoigne* coming to the *Engliſh* Camp, after many Reproaches to King *Edward*, refuſed. *Richard Grafton*, f. 231. b.

Interview between the Kings of *England* and *France*, near *Amiens*.

Hereupon great Shews of Friendſhip paſſed between the Two Kings, and an Interview was ſumptuouſly perform'd at a Town called *Picquiney*, Three Miles from *Amiens*, ſeated in a Bottom upon the River of *Soame*, over which was erected a ſtrong Bridge, with a Grate in the Middle; at which both the Kings being met, took their Oaths Reciprocally to obſerve the new-made Peace, King *Edward* having with him his Brother the Duke of *Clarence*, and the Earl of *Northumberland*, and at his Back his whole Army: And with the *French* King came his Brother the Cardinal, and *John*, Duke of *Bourbon*, with 800 Men at Arms; where, after many Complements, he invited King *Edward* to *Paris*; but the King, wiſely refuſing the Courteſie, had the Compoſition-Money paid him; and the Hoſtages being delivered on both Sides, he return'd to *Calais*, and ſo for *England*. *Ibid.* fol. 233. b. *Edward Hall*, fol. 234. b.

Anno 1475. Earl of *Richmond* delivered by the Duke of *Britain* to King *Edward*'s Ambaſſadors;

Where his Domeſtick Troubles being thoroughly quieted, he caſt a jealous Eye upon *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, the Eldeſt Son of *Margaret*, the Daughter and Heir to *John Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*; which *Henry* had fled into *Britany* with *Jaſper*, Earl of *Pembroke*, his Uncle, and by continual Sollicitations, and no ſmall Sums of Money, ſo work'd upon *Francis*, Duke of *Britain*, that the Earl of *Richmond* was deliver'd into the Hands of his Ambaſſadors, who pretended, their Maſter King *Edward*, (to end all Contentions betwixt him and the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, of which Earl *Henry* was a Branch,) would marry him to his Eldeſt Daughter the Lady *Elizabeth*, (which afterwards came to paſs;) but it happening at that Time, that the Ambaſſadors and the Earl being ſtay'd at St. *Malo*'s by contrary Winds, Duke *Francis*, by one *John Chevlet*, an able Councellor, and in high Eſteem among the Nobility of *Britain*, being made ſenſible of his Error, in delivering up the Earl to King *Edward*, againſt the Laws of Hoſpitality and Sanctuary, who, inſtead of marrying him to his Daughter, did really deſign to eſpouſe *Richmond* to a Grave, and thereby to ſecure himſelf from future Troubles. *Richard Grafton*, f. 237. a & b.

But Eſcapes from them, and takes Sanctuary.

Upon this the Duke of *Britain*, with all Speed, ſent his Treaſurer *Peter Landoys* to St. *Malo*'s, who ſo dexterouſly managed his Affair with the Ambaſſadors, that the Earl of *Richmond* found Opportunity to eſcape into an inviolable Sanctuary; upon which, they departed without other Satisfaction, than Aſſurances from the Duke, that *Richmond* ſhould be ſo confined, that King *Edward* might receive no Diſturbance from him.

Anno 1478. Duke of *Clarence* committed to the Tower.

And now, by the pregnant Ambition and Practice of the Duke of *Gloceſter*, the King's Brother, *George*, Duke of *Clarence*, was firſt committed to the *Tower*, and ſhortly after drown'd in a But of *Malmſey*, not without the King's Knowledge, as was ſuppoſed, which however he afterwards repented. *Richard Grafton*, f. 247. b.

About

Illustrissimo et Potentissimo Principi Georgio Duci Albemarliæ, Comiti de Torington, Baroni Monck de Potheridge, Beauchamp. et Teyes; Augustissimo Regi Carolo Secundo ab intimis Cubiculis, et Sanctioribus Consilijs, omnium Sacræ Regiæ Majestatis Exercituum Capitaneo Generali et Summo Duci, Magno Stabuli Magistro, nobilissimi qꝫ Ordinis Garterij Equiti, Hanc Tumuli Serenissimi Regis Eduardi 4ti figuram in sacello Regio Windesorensi siti, submisso cultu D.D.D: F: S:

Edward Hall fol. 242. *b.*

About this Time the *Scots* propounded a Marriage between the King's Eldeſt Son, *James*, Duke of *Rothſay*, and the Lady *Cecilie*, Second Daughter to King *Edward*, whereto the King and Council readily agreeing, part of the Portion was paid, on Condition that if the Match ſhould not ſucceed, the ſame to be return'd again; both which the *Scots* neglecting, King *Edward* ſent an Army into *Scotland*, under the Command of the Duke of *Gloceſter*; to whom the *Scots* readily ſubmitting, promiſed to pay the Money demanded, withal ſurrendring the Town and Caſtle of *Berwick*, whereof the *Engliſh* had been then 21 Years diſpoſſeſs'd, notwithſtanding which the Money was never paid.

Edward IV.

Anno 1480. A Match propoſed between the King of *Scot*'s Eldeſt Son, and the Lady *Cecilie*, King *Edward*'s Second Daughter.

Ibid. fol. 243.

Richard Graſton, fol. 248.

After this King *Edward* underſtanding by his Lieger-Ambaſſador in *France*, that that King not only denied Payment of the foremention'd Annual Tribute of 50000 Crowns ſtipulated by the foreſaid Articles of Peace, but had alſo married the *Dauphin* to the Emperor's * Son's Daughter; he thereupon, by Advice of his Council preſently proclaim'd War: But before Preparations could be ſufficiently made, he was himſelf prevented by Death, deceaſing of a Quartan Ague at his Palace of *Weſtminſter*, on the 9th of *April*, *Anno* 1483, in the 42d Year of his Age, and the 22d of his Reign, adding One Month and Five Days. He lies buried at *Windſor*, in the new Chappel (whoſe Foundation himſelf had laid, being all the Works of Piety by him left) under a Monument of Steel, poliſh'd and gilt, repreſenting a Pair of Gates, betwixt Two Towers, all of curious tranſparent Workmanſhip after the *Gothick* Manner, which is placed in the North-Arch, faced through with Touch-Stone, near to the High-Altar, as more exactly appeareth by the Repreſentation thereof here inſerted.

Anno 1483.

* *Maximilians.*

Edward Hall, fol. 238.

I. 3. f. 9 & *I.* 11. p. 84 *in Coll. Arm.*

King *Edward* the Fourth his Death, *Anno* 1483.

Ibid.

The Manner of this King's Interment was thus: Firſt, The Corps was covered from the Navel to the Knees, and ſo laid upon a Board all naked, and in that Manner continued Ten or Twelve Hours, that all the Lords both Spiritual and Temporal then being in or about *London* might look on him, and the Lord-Mayor and his Brethren ſaw him ſo lying, after which he was ſeared. Then on the Morrow he was brought into the * Chapel of St. *Stephen*, where there were Three Maſſes ſung, the Firſt of our *Lady*, the Second of the *Trinity*, the Third of *Requiem*; and in the Afternoon there was ſung *Dirige* and *Commendations*: And at Night, the Body was well-watched by the Nobles and his Domeſtick-Servants. He reſted in this Order Eight Days, and on *Wedneſday*, being the 17th Day of the Month of *April* aboveſaid, the Body was convey'd into the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, born by ſeveral Knights and Eſquires that were for his Body, having upon the Corps a rich and large Black-Cloth of Gold, with a Croſs of Cloth of Silver, and above that a rich Canopy of Cloth-Imperial, fringed with Gold and black Silk, born by Four Knights; having at the Corners Four Banners, alſo born by Four Knights, the Firſt of the *Trinity*, the Second of our *Lady*, the Third of St. *George*, and the Fourth of St. *Edward*. The Lord * *Howard* bore the Kings Banner before the Body, having the Officers of Arms about him on every Side.

His Burial.

* Now the Houſe of Commons.

* He was afterwards Duke of *Norfolk*.

In

Yorkiſts. In the Herſe in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, above the Body and Cloth of Gold aforeſaid, was a Perſonage like to the Similitude of a King, in Habit-Royal, crowned with a Royal Crown on his Head, holding in one Hand a Sceptre, and in the other Hand a Ball of Silver gilt, with a Croſs Patee.

When the Maſs and all other Solemnities were performed, the Body was placed in a Chariot drawn by Six Horſes, and ſo with that Pomp that was required, proceeded to *Charing-Croſs*, where the Chariot was cenſed, and from thence to *Syon*, where it was received that Night with the uſual Ceremonies; from thence, on the next Morning they departed in good Order to *Eaton*, where they were received by the Proceſſion of *Windſor*; and at the Caſtle-Gate the Archbiſhop of *York* and the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* cenſed the Corps: And from thence they paſſed to the New-Church, where in the Choir was ordained a marvellous well-wrought Herſe, being that Night watched with a good Company of Nobles and Eſquires of the Body, and was there buried with all Solemnity beſitting ſo great and ſo Victorious a King; and had this Rhiming Epitaph compoſed for him, regiſtred in a Book in the College-Arms. *Ibid.*

Carmina que letus cecini, cano triſtia meſtus,
Heu pater, heu paſtor, heu Rex, heu bellicus armis,
Heu doctus Salomon, Jonathas, Arthurus in hoſte,
Heu vere legis cuſtos, heu gloria plebis,
Edwardus quartus Anglis Rex, & decus orbis,
Tollitur a nobis Roſa mundi ſolq; triumphi,
Abſolom in vultu, Salomon triſti quaſi cultu,
Templi fundator, caſtri novus & recreator,
Aſt nobis natis qui ſit jam queſo beatus
Gallus obedit ejus vultu, luctuſq; ſubegit,
Protector Chriſti fidei, victus nece triſti;
Celſa petens aſtri, jacuit jam colmina caſtri.
Sol latet obſcurus, gravibus dolet Anglia curis
Caſtra chorus plena pſallentum ſunt peramena,
Olim jam flentum, vir verba referre volentum:
Luce migrat celis nona Rex noſter Aprilis,
Edwardi, Chriſti matris, precibuſq; Georgii,
M. ſeinel. C. quater octo decies tribus annis;
Triſtis ſed Regni vicenus trinus annus;
Natus quo menſe necat hunc mors illius enſe.
Anglia plange parens Regis, ſic Neuſtria nutrix,
Rex tuus ex jure moritur cur Gallia conflet;
Regem nunc Reges plangant, geniti genitores,
Princeps Durq; comes genitrix Regina proles,
Spiritus erorent Reges petat alta Polorum,
Omnes Angligene quia Rex & tutor eorum. *In Off. Arm. E. 6.*

Comines

Edward IV.

Comines's Character of King *Edward* the Fourth.

Phil. Com. lib. 4. cap. 10.

Comines gives King *Edward* this Character, *viz.* That he was the goodlieſt Gentleman that ever his Eyes beheld, fair of Complexion, and of a Kingly Preſence, of a courageous Heart, Politick in Counſel, and in Adverſity undaunted, in Proſperity rather joyous than proud, in Peace juſt and merciful, in War ſharp and fierce, and in Battle bold and adventurous, yet not beyond Diſcretion; for which he is no leſs commended when he avoided fighting, than is his Manhood where he vanquiſhed. Eight or Nine Battles he won, wherein, to his great Renown, he fought on Foot, and was ever Victor over his Enemies. He was much given to the Luſts of Youth, and had ſeveral Concubines, of which the moſt memorable were, the Lady *Elizabeth Lucy* and *Jane Shore*, and in his later Time, was grown ſomewhat corpulent, which rather graced his grave Years, than diſliked the Eyes of his Beholders.

Children of King EDWARD *the Fourth, by* ELIZABETH WOODVILE, *his Wife.*

Richard Graſton, f. 240. a.

14. EDWARD of YORK, Eldeſt Son of King *Edward* the Fourth, known by the Name of King *Edward* the Fifth, was murther'd by the Procurement of his Uncle and Protector, *Richard*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, as is related more at large in his particular Hiſtory, *Chap.* V.

Richard Graſton, f. 240. a.

Cart. ab An. 11. *uſq*; 15 *E.* 4 m. 4.

Trin. Rec. 16 *E.* 4. *Rot.* 6. *in dorſo.*

Pat. 16 *E.* 4. p. 2. m. 12.

14. RICHARD, Duke of *York*, ſurnamed of *Shrewsbury*, the Place of his Birth, Second Son of King *Edward* the Fourth, was, upon the 28th Day of *May*, 1474, *Anno* 14 *Edw.* 4. created Duke of *York*; and, after the Death of that rich and potent Prince, *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, (which happen'd the Year following) whoſe Honours for want of Iſſue-Male, fell to the King, and his Inheritance to his Daughter the Lady *Anne*, he was made firſt Earl of *Nottingham*, (as the *Mowbrays* had been before) 12 *Jan. Anno* 16 *Edw.* 4. Then, on the 7th of *February* next following, was honour'd with the Titles of Duke of *Norfolk* and Earl *Warren*.

On St. *George*'s Day, 7 *Ed.* 4. the King being then at St. *Johns*, accompanied with other Knights of the Garter, after Even-Song in his Bedchamber in the Preſence of his Lords and his Council, as alſo of *Norroy* and *Guyen* Kings of Arms, by expreſs Command determined, That his Second Son then Duke of *York* ſhould bear for his Arms the like Arms that the King himſelf did, with this difference, *viz. A Label of Three Points, Silver, on the firſt Part, a Canton Gules*; and for his *Badge*, *a Falcon volant Silver membred with Two Sewells, Gold, within a Fetterlock unlocked, and ſomewhat open, Gold.*

This appeareth in a Book (ſometime in the Cuſtody of *John Stow*) which had belonged to an Herald.

The Coat of Arms beforementioned, viz *Quarterly* France *and* England, *a Label of Three Points Argent, the Firſt charged with a Canton Gules*, are upon this Duke's Stall ſubſcribed, Ie duc de eberwyk Richard.

Rot. Parl. 7 *E.* 4. n. 10.

His Marriage

And thus dignified (on the 15th of *January*, in the enſuing Year) he eſpouſed the aforeſaid *Anne Mowbray*, the Richeſt and moſt Noble Match of that Time, being the only Daughter and Heir to the foremention'd *John* Lord *Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl *Warren* and *Surrey*, and Earl-Marſhal of *England*, &c. The Ceremony of which Marriage, perform'd the 15th Day of *January*, 1477, *Anno* 17 *Edw.* 4. I have expreſs'd as I find it recorded in an old Book in the Office of Arms.

In Coll. Arm. l. m. 3. pa. 11.

This *Anne* did bear the Arms of her Father *John Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk*, viz. *Gules*, 3 *Lions Paſſant Guardant Or, a Label of Three Points Argent:* whoſe Family leaving off *the Lion Rampant Argent, in a Field, Gules*, which was their Paternal Coat of Arms, they aſſumed the Coat-Armour of *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, Earl of *Norfolk*, the Fifth Son of King *Edward* the Firſt, from whom by Heirs-General they were deſcended.

Ye Liſts.

'The 14th Day of *January*, the High and Excellent Princeſs 'came to the Place of Eſtate in the Kings great Chamber at '*Weſtminſter*, and there, according to her high and excellent E-'ſtate, had a Voyd after the Form and Eſtate of this Realm of '*England*, accompanied with many Dukes, Earls and Barons, and 'abundance of Ladies and Gentlewomen, the Princeſs being led 'by the Earl *Rivers*.

'On the Morrow, being *Thurſday* the 15th Day of this ſaid 'Month, this Princeſs came out of the Queen's Chamber at '*Weſtminſter*, and ſo proceeding through the King's great Cham-'ber, came into the great *White-Hall*, and ſo to St. *Stephen*'s 'Chappel. Upon her attended many Ladies and Gentlewomen. 'She was led by the Earl of *Lincoln* on the Right-Hand, and on 'the Left by the Earl *Rivers*; the Chapel was richly hung, 'and a State prepared, where ſat the King, Queen and Prince, 'the right High and Excellent Princeſs (and Queen of Right,) 'Mother to the King, the Lady *Elizabeth*, the Lady *Mary*, and 'the Lady *Cecilie*, Daughters to the King.

Now the Houſe of Commons.

'Thus was the ſaid Lady received by Dr. *Goldwel*, Biſhop of '*Norwich*, and when he had receiv'd her in at the Chappel-Door, 'intending to proceed to her Wedding, then anſwer'd Dr. *Coke*, 'and ſaid, *That the ſaid High and Mighty Prince* Richard, *Duke 'of York, ought not to be wedded to that High and Excellent Prin-'ceſs, for they were within Degree of Marriage, the one at the Fourth, 'the other at the Third.* For which Cauſes he forbad the 'Spouſal, without that there were a ſpecial Licenſe from the 'Pope, and a Diſpenſation for the before-ſaid Nighneſs of 'Blood: And then Dr. *Gunthorp*, Dean of the King's Chap-'pel, ſhew'd an ample Bole of Authority, that they might pro-'ceed to the *Contractus* and *Matrimonium* before-rehearſed; and 'then the ſaid Biſhop of *Norwich* proceeded to the Marriage, 'and ask'd, Who would give the Princeſs to the Church and 'to him? And the King gave her, and ſo proceeded to the 'High-Altar to Maſs, and then there was great Number of 'Gold and Silver caſt among the common People, brought in 'Baſons of Gold, caſt by the High and Mighty Prince the 'Duke of *Gloceſter*, and after accompliſh'd the Apurtenance of 'the Marriage, and after Spices and Wine, as appertaineth to 'Matrimonial Feaſts: And from St. *Stephen*'s Chappel the Duke 'of *Gloceſter* led the Bride on the Right-Hand, and the Duke 'of *Buckingham* on the Left. Then in St. *Edward*'s Chamber 'they had a ſtately Feaſt, at which were the ſaid Dukes, with 'the Dutcheſſes of *Buckingham* and *Norfolk*, Mother to the Prin-'ceſs the Bride. At a Side-Table ſat the Marquis *Dorſet*, with 'many Ladies; and at another Table *Richmond*, with many 'other Ladies.

Richard, Duke of *York*, made Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

Laſtly, On the 5th of *May*, *Anno* 19 *Edw.* 4. this Duke *Richard* had granted to him the Office of Lieutenant of *Ireland* for Two Years; to which, Two Days after, by reaſon of his Minority, he deputed *Robert Preſton*, Lord of *Gormanſton*, under theſe

theſe Titles, *Richardus Secundus filius Illuſtriſſimi Principis Edw. Quarti*, &c. *Dux Ebor. & Norff. Comes Warren, Surr. & Nottingham. Comes Mareſcallus & Mareſcallus Angliæ, ac Dominus de Segrave, de Mowbray, & de Gower. Omnibus*, &c. *Cum idem Excellentiſſimus Princeps Pater, & Dominus meus*, &c. *per Literas ſuas Patentes, dat. apud Windſoram 5 Maij, An. Regni ſui 19. Ordinavit Nos præfatum Ricardum, Locumtenentem ſuum Terræ ſuæ Hiberniæ, Habend. pro termino 2 An.* &c. *Sciatis nos deputaſſe Dilectum noſtrum Robertum Preſton Dominum de Gormaneſton Deputatum noſtrum*, &c. *dat. 7 Maii, An. ſupradicto.* Edward IV.

Not Three Years after, this *Richard* (being yet a Child) with his Brother King *Edward* the Fifth, were, by Command of their unnatural Uncle and Protector, *Richard*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, ſecretly murther'd in the *Tower* of *London*, upon the 9th of the Kalends of *June*, 1483, without Iſſue: The Place of their Burial being unknown, till of late diſcover'd, as you ſhall find at large in the Hiſtory of the ſaid King *Edward* the Fifth, and in the following Chapter.

14. GEORGE of YORK, ſurnamed of *Shrewsbury*, Duke of *Bedford*, Third and Youngeſt Son of King *Edward* the Fourth, by *Elizabeth Widvile* his Wife, was born at *Shrewsbury*, and, being yet a young Child, was created Duke of *Bedford*, ſhortly after which he departed this Life, and was buried at *Windſor*.

Richard Grafton, f. 240. a.

14. ELIZABETH of YORK, Queen of *England*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, was born at *Weſtminſter*, 11 *Febr.* 1466, and there chriſten'd in the Abbey with great Solemnity, whom the ſaid King firſt intended to beſtow upon *George Nevil*, Duke of *Bedford*, who was depoſed from that Title by Act of Parliament, *Anno* 17 *E.* 4. She was afterwards promiſed in Marriage to the *Dauphin* of *France*, and in the Court of *France* called, *Madam the Dauphin*. Next ſhe was woo'd and courted by King *Richard* the Third, her unhappy Uncle, after he had murther'd her Two Brothers: But, laſt of all, moſt happily married to King *Henry* the Seventh, to reconcile thoſe bloody Wars betwixt the Two Royal Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, and to join the White and the Red-Roſe in one: Of whom ſee more in the Hiſtory of King *Henry* the Seventh, *Book* VI. *Chap.* I.

Richard Grafton, f. 240. a.

14. CECILIE of YORK, Viſcounteſs *Wells*, Second Daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, was deſired in Marriage by *James*, King of *Scots*, for his Son *James*, Prince of *Scotland*, and Duke of *Rothſay*; which being well-approved by King *Edward* and his Council, a good Sum of Money was lent to the *Scotch* King, on Condition that at a certain Time it ſhould be at King *Edward*'s Choice, whether his Daughter ſhould match with that Prince, or the Money be repaid. But *Lewis*, the *French* King, occaſioning the Breach of this Alliance, the *Scots* were compell'd

This *Cecilie*, Viſcounteſs *Wells* did bear for her Arms, *Quarterly, in the Firſt* France *and* England *Quarterly: In the* 2*d and* 3*d* Burgh, *and in the Fourth* Mortimer; *Impaled by* Wells, which is, *Or, a Lion Rampant, with a Tails Sable.*

pell'd by Force to promiſe the Repayment of the Money, and withal to deliver *Berwick* into the Hands of the *Engliſh*. This not ſucceeding, ſhe was at length married to *John* Lord *Wells*, her firſt Husband, who was created Viſcount *Wells* by King *Henry* the Sixth, (being the Son of *Leo* Lord *Wells*, and *Margaret* his Wife, Dutcheſs of *Somerſet*, Daughter of *John* Lord *Beauchamp*.) This *John* Lord *Wells* deceaſed at *Paſmers-Place* in St. *Sithes* in *London*, on the Feaſt of St. *Appolyne*, 9 *Febr.* 1498, *Anno* 14 *H.* 7. and was, by the King's Order, interr'd in our Lady's Chappel at *Weſtminſter*, where his Majeſty declared himſelf intended to be buried; which was accordingly perform'd with great Solemnity, having at his Funeral a Standard, a Mourning-Horſe, with Four Eſcocheons of the Defunct, on which rode one *Villars*, arm'd, and in a long Black Cloak, carrying the Banner, his Coat of Arms worn by a Purſivant, Four Banners of Saints, and Four Bannerols of his own and Lady *Cecilie*'s Arms, a Mourning-Chariot, in which the Body was drawn to *Weſtminſter*, and a Herſe in the Abbey where the *Dirige* was perform'd by the Biſhop of *London*. This *Cecilie* had Iſſue by the ſaid Viſcount *Wells*, Two Daughters, *Elizabeth*, who died without Iſſue, and *Anne Wells*, buried at the *Auguſtine-Fryers*.

l. 3. fol. 32. *in Coll. Arm.*

Stow p. 186.

The Second Husband of this *Cecilie* was one *Kyme* of *Lincolnſhire*, by whom ſhe had no Children; her Body lieth buried at *Quarera* in the *Iſle of Wight*.

14. Anne of York, Dutcheſs of *Norfolk*, Third Daughter of King *Edward* IV. was eſpouſed to *Thomas Holand*, Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl-Marſhal and Lord-Treaſurer of *England*, by whom ſhe had a Son, named *Thomas Howard*, who died young, 3 *Aug.* 1508, and was buried at *Lambeth*, herſelf dying without Iſſue ſurviving, was buried at *Framlingham* in *Suffolk*.

Richard Graſton, f. 240. *a.*

Catal. of Nob. by *R. B.*

14. Bridget of York, Fourth Daughter, was born at *Eltham*, in the County of *Kent*, on St. *Martins-Eve*, 10 *Nov.* 1480, 20 *Edw.* 4. and the next Day was baptized in the Chappel there, by *Edward Story*, Biſhop of *Chicheſter*. In her younger Years ſhe became a Nun at *Dertford*, and there ſpending her Life in Devotion and Contemplation to the Time of her Death, was buried in that Priory, *circa Ann.* 1517, 8 *H.* 8.

Richard Graſton, f. 240. *a.*

B. 121. 99.

Weever p. 335.

14. Mary of York, Fifth Daughter, was promiſed in Marriage to the King of *Denmark*, but deceaſed before the Conſummation thereof in the Tower of *Greenwich*, on *Thurſday* before *Whitſunday*, 1482, *Anno* 22 *E.* 4. On the *Monday* in the *Whitſun*-Week, her Corps was brought to the Church of *Greenwich*, and there had her *Dirige* began by *James Goldwell*, Lord Biſhop of *Norwich*, who alſo ſung Maſs the next Morning, there being preſent ſeveral Lords and Ladies; and in the Afternoon the Body was convey'd into a Mourning-Chariot

Lib. I. fol. 11. p. 21. *in Coll. Arm.*

riot drawn by Horſes alſo trapped with Black and adorned with Lozenges of her Arms. Thus from *Greenwich* they ſet forward to *Kingſton*, where the Corps reſted that Night; and from thence, the next Morning, towards *Windſor*, where being met by the Pariſh in Proceſſion, at the Foot of the Bridge next *Eaton*, they proceeded to the Chapel of *Windſor*, where the Body was buriedwith the uſual Offices thereunto belonging. *Edward IV.*

14. MARGARET of YORK, Sixth Daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, was born 19 *April* 1472, but died in her Infancy, 11 *December* following, and was buried in the Abby of *Weſtminſter*, in the Chapel of the Kings, with this Epitaph upon her Monument.

Vide her Epitaph in the Chapel of the Kings in the Abby of *Weſtminſter*.

Nobilitas et forma, decorq; tenella juventus,
Inſimul hic iſta mortis ſunt condita ciſta,
Ut genus et nomen, ſerum, tempus quoq; mortis
Noſcas, cuncta tibi manifeſtat margo Sepulchri.

14. KATHERINE of YORK, Counteſs of *Devon*, Seventh Daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, was married to *William Courtney* Earl of *Devonſhire*, that died at *Greenwich*, 9 *June* 3 *H.* 8. who, though he had the Kings Letters-Patents of that Earldom paſt ſome Weeks and odd Days before his Death, yet ſo neceſſary was a Creation in that time accounted, that he could not be buried in the Quality of an Earl for want thereof, till the King, for ſuch Favour as he bare him (which are the Words of the *Memorandum*) willed him to be buried as an Earl, and by the Advice of his Council, commanded he ſhould be called by that Title. His Body being cered, remained in his Chamber in the Court at *Greenwich* till *Thurſday* the 12th Day of the ſame Month, when in the Afternoon being well accompanied, it was conveyed by a Barge to St. *Paul*'s Wharf, where attended ſeveral Gentlemen and the Four Orders of Friers, and ſo was Solemnly brought to the *Black-Friers*, with thoſe Trophies due to his Degree, theLord Marquis *Dorſet* being principal Mourner. The Offertory and Maſs finiſh'd, he was there buried by a Biſhop, on theSouth-Side the High-Altar, leaving his ſaid Lady one of his Seven Executors; who out-living her Husband Earl *William*, above 16 Years, departed this Life at her Manor of *Tiverton* in *Devonſhire*, at Three of the Clock in the Afternoon, on 15 *Nov.* 1527 *Anno* 19 *H.* 8. where her Body being embalmed, cered, leaded and cheſted, was conveyed from thence to the Chapel of the ſaid Manor, and placed within a Barrs, being covered with a Pall of black-Velvet with a Croſs of white Sat-

Richard Grafton, f. 240. *a.*

In Coll. Arm. lib. I. 3 f. 33. *b*

In Coll. Arm. l. 11. Pa. 22.

The Seal of this *Katherine* is delineated in the 435th Page of this fifth Book, upon which are the Arms of her Husband, *Will. Courtney* Earl of *Devonſhire*, viz. *Quarterly*, (Or) *Three Torteaux* (Gules) *and* (Or) *a Lion Rampant* (Azure) by the Name of *de Riparis* or *Rivers*, the *Third as the Second, the Fourth as the Firſt* Impaling *Quarterly of Four Pieces, the Firſt Quarterly France and England, ſecondly*, (Or) *a Croſs* (Gules,) *the Third as the Second*, 4. Mortimer. Supported on the right Side with a *Dolphin*, and on the Left with the *Lion of* March: upon the Top of the Eſcocheon appears a *Demi-Aſs* within

the *Rays* of the *Sun*: The Seal being circumſcribed, KATHERINA: COMITISSA: DEVON: FILIA: SOROR: ET: AMITA: REGUM. The Indenture to which this Seal is annexed, is dated upon the 24th Day of *October*, in the Sixth Year of King *Henry* the Eight, in which ſhe Stiles her ſelf, Wee *Katherine* Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, Daughter, Sifter, and Aunt of Kings; *vide G.* 6. p. 51. *b. in Coll. Arm.*

The ſaid Quarterings of this Counteſs *Katherine*, are impaled with thoſe of *William*, Earl of *Devonſhire* her Husband, in a Glaſs-Window of *Tiverton*-Church in the County of *Devon*, being, *Or Three Torteaux, a File of as many Points, Azure.*

Yorkſh.

tin, and upon that another Pall of Cloth of Gold with a white Croſs of Silver-Tiſſue garniſhed with Six Eſcocheons of her Arms. Thus it was attended Day and Night till *Monday Decemb.* 2. when with a Formal Proceeding it was brought to the Pariſh-Church of *Tiverton*, under a Canopy of black Velvet, born by Six Eſquires, at each Corner whereof a Banner of a Saint was borne by ſo many Eſquires, *viz.* of the *Trinity*, our *Lady*, St. *Elward* and St. *Katherine*, the Bearers all in black Gowns, and Hoods, Eight Bannerols carried by Eight Gentlemen, Four on the one Side and Four on the other; the chief Mourner was the Lady *Carew* aſſiſted by Sir *Piers Edgcomb*, her Train born up by a Gentlewoman, followed by Six Gentlewomen. The next Day the Company being again come into the Church, the Maſs of *Requiem* Sung, and the Offertory performed, Doctor *Sarſley* made a goodly Sermon upon this Text, *Manus Domini tetigit Me*; which done, and divine Service ended, the whole Company went to *Tiverton* to Dinner. The Lord *Suffragan* with all the other Abbots and Prelats in *Pontificalibus*, having performed the Office of Burial, the Body was let down into a Vault under the Herſe, at what time her Officers brake their Staves. In Memorial of which noble Lady the Marquis of *Exeter* her only Son cauſed a Chapel and a Tomb, with her *Effigies* thereon, to be erected by the Side of the High-Altar of the ſaid Church.

This *Katherine* had Iſſue by her ſaid Husband, her only Son *Henry Courtney*.

The Marquis of Exeter [illegible]

Which *Henry Courtney* ſucceeded his Father in the Earldom of *Devonſhire*, and Barony of *Ockhampton*, and was afterwards created Marquis of *Exeter* at *Bridewell*, 18 *June* 1525 *Anno* 17 *H.* 8. with which King he was in ſo great Favour, that at his going over into *France*, he nominated this Marquis his Heir apparent; but at his Return, upon better Policy, degraded him from that Dignity, leſt acting his Part on that infectious Stage, he ſhould create as much Trouble to the Commonwealth, as *Richard*, Duke of *York*, Father of King *Edward* the Fourth, had done after his being honoured with the like Title of Heir apparent, ſince it proved the Tragedy of his Raiſer, King *Henry* the Sixth. Now whether *Courtney* had been faulty in abetting the Treaſon wherewith Cardinal *Pole* was charged, or whether the King puckt him into that Company for inſtigating ſeveral Foreign Princes on the Popes behalf to invade the Realm, and raiſe the Cardinal to the Crown; certain it is, that having the Marquis and his Partakers upon the Advantage, the better to ſecure his own Eſtate, he cauſed his Head with thoſe of the Lord *Montague*, and Sir *Edward Nevil*, to be cut off upon *Tower-Hill*, *Anno* 1538. *Catal. of Nob. by R. B.*

This *Henry* Marquis of *Exeter* married Two Wives, the Firſt was *Elizabeth Grey*, Daughter and Heir to *John* Viſcount *Liſle*, by whom he had no Iſſue, and the Second was *Gertrude*, Daughter of *William Blount*, Lord *Mountjoy* (begotten of *Elizabeth* Daughter and Co-Heir to Sir *William Say* Kt.) who, about Nineteen Years after her Husband's Death, was, with *Margaret* Counteſs

Edward IV.

Counteſs of *Salisbury*, attainted likewiſe for the aforemention-ed Treaſon againſt King *Henry* the Eighth. But not being executed, becauſe ſhe had no Guilty Bloud-Royal in her Veins, ſhe died a natural Death, and was buried under a fair Tomb in *Wimborn-Minſter* in *Dorſetſhire*, *An.* 1557. leaving Iſſue.

He did bear the Arms of his Father.

Pat. An. 1, M. p. 2.

Edward Courtney her only Child, who was a long time Priſoner in the Tower of *London*; yet at length was created, and reſtored to the Earldom of *Devonſhire*, to him and his Heirs Males, by Queen *Mary* at her Mannor of *Richmond*, on 3. *Sept.* 1553. in the firſt Year of her Reign; but dying about Three Years after, at *Padua* in *Italy*, on 4 *Octob.* 1556. Sans Iſſue (not without Suſpition of Poyſon) in him was lopt off the laſt Branch of the Princely Family of the *Courtneys*.

Natural Children of King Edward *the Fourth.*

Richard Graſton's Chron.

14. Arthur Plantagenet, Viſcount *Liſle*, Natural Son of King *Edward* the Fourth, whoſe Mother was ſuppoſed to be the Lady *Elizabeth Lucy*, was created Viſcount *Liſle*, Lieutenant of *Calais*, and Knight of the Garter: Whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Tenth and laſt Chapter of this Fifth Book.

Cat. of Nobby. R. B.

Elizabeth Plantagenet, Lady *Lumley*, Natural Daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, was the Wife of Sir *Thomas Lumley* Knight, (Son of *George* Lord *Lumley*) who dying before his Father *An.* 2. *Hen.* 7. left Iſſue *Richard* Lord *Lumley*, of *Lumley*-Caſtle in the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, who taking to Wife *Anne* Daughter of Sir *John Coniers* of *Hornby*-Caſtle in the County of *York*, had Iſſue Two Sons, *John* and *Anthony*; which *John*, *An.* 5. *H.* 8. being at *Flodden*-Field with the Earl of *Surrey*, was in 6. *H.* 8. ſummoned to Parliament; ſhortly after which he had Livery of all the Lands of his Inheritance. He married *Joan* Daughter of *Henry* Lord *Scrope* of *Bolton*, and by her had Iſſue *George Lumley* Eſq; his only Son, who deceaſed in his ſaid Father's Life-time, leaving Iſſue by *Jane* his Wife, Second Daughter and Co-heir to Sir *Richard Knightley* of *Fauſley* in the County of *Northampton* Knight, *John* his Son and Heir, and Two Daughters *Scilicet Jane* and *Barbara*.

Lumley, *Argent, a Feſs Gules, inter* 3 *Popinjays, vert, accolled Or*, having been the Arms of the Ancient Family of *Thweng*, ſometime Barons of this Kingdom.

V. Imhoffi Geneal. Parium Mag. Brit. Tab. 107.

Clauſ an. 6 H. 8. in Dorſo.

Pat. 7 H. 6. p. 2.

E. 6. in Coll. Arm. fol. 5. b.

Which *John* ſucceeding his Grand-father in the Title of Lord *Lumley*, married to his Firſt Wife, *Jane* the Elder of the Two Daughters, and Co-heirs to *Henry Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, by whom he had *Charles*, *Thomas* and *Mary*, who all died Infants, and lie buried with their Mother, in the Chancel of the Pariſh-Church of *Cheam* near *Nonſuch*, in the County of *Surrey*: And to his Second Wife *Elizabeth* Daughter of *John* Lord *Darcy* of *Chich*, (who ſurvived him, and is likewiſe depoſited in the ſaid Chancel) but by her he had no Iſſue, and departing this Life on the 10th Day of *April*, *An.* 1609. lies buried in the Vault under the Chancel of *Cheam*-Church aforeſaid, having a Noble Monument of White

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

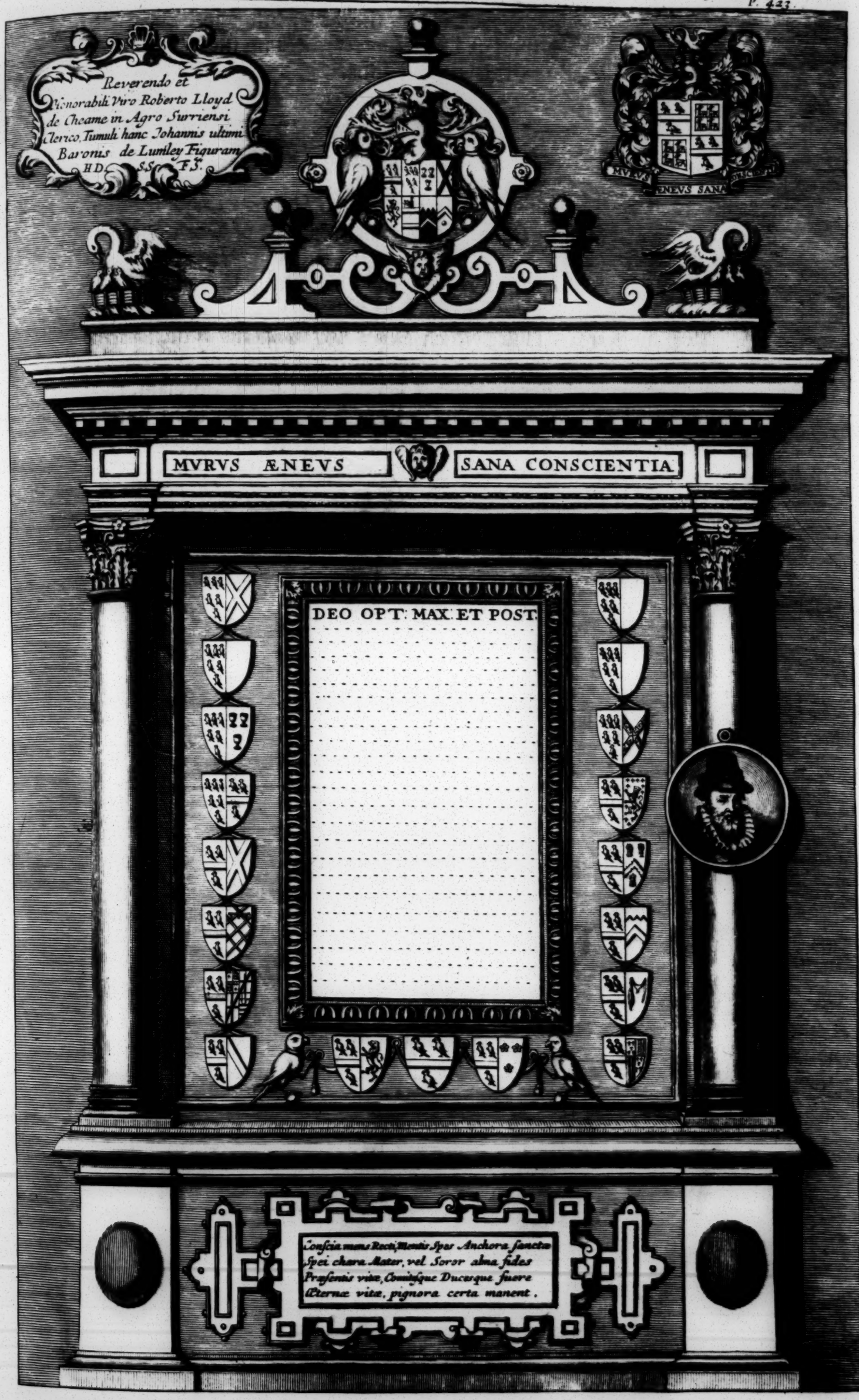
The Arms of the ſeveral Matches are carved and painted in Colours on the Sides of the Monument.

Yorkſh. White-Marble Erected to his Memory, againſt the North Eaſt-ſide thereof, with the following Inſcription, the Figure of which Monument is exactly delineated in Pag. 423.

Deo Opt. Max. & Poſteritati Sacrum
Johanni D. & Baroni de Lumley, Viro Nobiliſſimo, Innocentia, Integritate, Conſtantia, Fide, Pietate, Religione, Comitate, Rerum difficilium diuturna perpeſſione & Patientia Ornatiſſimo, Feliciter & Sancte in Terris Mortuo die Vicesimo Die Aprilis, Anno Chriſti Servatoris Milleſimo Septingenteſimo nono Ætatis ſuæ LXXVI. Uxor amantiſſima et amici acerbo in Officio diligentes Hoc ci[pp]ſ[pp]um, non Honoris ergo quo abundavit Vivus & ſuperſtes moriens, ſed amoris cauſa, quem Memoria Colent, ut debent, ſempiterna, devotiſſime conſecrarunt.

Pio quoque Erga Nobiliſſimam Lumleyorum Gentem affectu Ducti, in Honorem Ac Memoriam ejuſdem, Primogeniorum illius Familiæ Succeſſiones ſeriatim hac in Tabula ſculpi atque deſcribi curarunt: Quorum primus Liulphus Nomine Nobilis Generoſuſque Miniſter, ex Anglo Saxonum Genere Vir clariſſimus Qui late per Angliam Poſſeſſiones multas Hereditario jure poſſidebat, Cum tempore Regis Gulielmi Primi Conquiſitoris Angliæ, Normanni ubique ſævirent, & quia Cuthbertum Dunolmenſem Antiſtitem inter Divos relatum, multum dilexerat, cum Suis ad Dunolmum ſe contulit, Et ibidem Walchero Epiſcopo adeo devenit charus & acceptabilis, Ut abſque illius Conſilio nihil conſulte fieri videretur: Multorum Dehinc Odium ſibi conflavit, Donec a Gilberto quodam aliiſque Sceleratis dicti Epiſcopi Miniſtris crudeliter tandem occideretur. In cujus Necis Vindictam Northumbri Walcherum Præſulem innocentem apud Gateſhed trucidarunt Anno MLXXX. Ex Aldgitha Conjuge Northumbrorum Comitis Aldredi Filia Liulphus Filium Suſcepit Uctredum, Patrem Gul. de Lumley ejus Nominis Primi, a cujus Loci Dominio ſui Poſteri Cognomina ſunt ſortiti: Gulielmum iſtum Uctredi Filium Dunolmenſis Epiſcopus Hugo eiſdem frui immunitatibus voluit, quibus cæteri ſui Barones in Epiſcopatu gaudebant, & ſecundi Henrici Regis Cartam inde obtinuit; Tanti beneficij non immemor. Gulielmus, Villam ſuam de Dictona in Alvertonſcira Eidem Epiſcopo & Succeſſoribus ſuis liberaliter contulit, a Primo Gulielmo oritur ſecundus, a Secundo Tertius, Qui ex Filia Gualteri Daudre Equitis, Rogerum Filium Procreavit, Maritum Sibillæ Cohæredis incliti Baronis Hugonis de Morwyco, inde Natus Robertus, qui ex Lucia Sorore & Hærede Thomæ Baronis de Thwenge Marmaducum Filium genuit, Paternorum Armorum deſertorem primum ſibi ſuiſque retentis Maternæ Stemmatis inſignibus. Procreat Is, ex Margareta Holland Conjuge Sua, Radulphum Equitem ſtrenuum quem Rex Ricardus ſecundus Anno Regiminis Octavo Ad Baronis Regni Dignitatem evexerat. Ductaque Eleanora primi Comitis Weſtmariæ Sorore, Johannem tulit, qui ex Fælicia Uxore, Thomam ſuſcepit, cui Margareta Conjunx, Filia Jacobi Harington Equitis, Georgium enixa eſt, Maritum Elizabethæ Heredis Rogeri Thornton Armigeri, inde Pater efficitur illius Thomæ, qui ex Magni Regis Edwardi Quarti filia Naturale, Ricardum ſuſceperat: Is Annam ducens ſororem Gulielmi Baronis Coigniers, Johannem reliquit Hæredem, ſponſum Joannæ filiæ Henrici Le Scroope de Bolton Baronis eximii, Avum Johannis ultimi Baronis de Lumley hoc Conditorio in certam ſpem futuræ Reſurrectionis repoſiti: Quem illi Georgius Filius, ex Jana Cohærede, Ricardi Knightly Equitis, unicum reliquerat Nepotem, ac Hæredem, bino Conjugio fœlix ultimus hic Johannes fuit, Janæ ſcilicet Arundeliæ Comitis Henrici filiæ ætate maximæ & Cohæredis, Nec non & Elizabethæ filiæ Johannis Baronis D' Arcy, Fœminæ non ſolum Proſapia & antiquo ſtemmate Nobiles, ſed quod Magis Laudandum Virtutibus Pudicitia, Verecundia, & Amore Conjugali Nobiliſſimæ. Ex illarum prima nati filij duo Carolus & Thomas, Filiaque unica Maria, haud diu ſuperſtites, ſed in ipſa Infantia, mæſtiſſimis Fatis ſublati.

P. 423.


Reverendo et
Honorabili Viro Roberto Lloyd
de Cheame in Agro Surriensi
Clerico, Tumuli hanc Johannis ultimi
Baronis de Lumley Figuram
H D S S F S.
MVRVS ÆNEVS SANA CONSCIENTIA
DEO OPT: MAX: ET POST:
Conscia mens Recti, Mentis Ipse Anchora sancta
Spei chara Mater, vel Soror alma fides
Præsentis vitæ, Comesque Ducesque fuere
Æternæ vitæ, pignora certa manent.

Yorkiſts.

Jane Lumley before-mentioned, the Elder Siſter and Co-heir to the fore-ſaid *John* the laſt Lord *Lumley*, became the Wife of *Geffery Markham*, but died without Iſſue.

Note that the Head of this *John* the laſt Lord *Lumley* being finely Painted on a Tablet of Wood hanging againſt the Eaſt Wall of the ſaid Chancel next unto the fore-ſaid Monument, therefore the better to perpetuate the ſame, the Figure thereof is exactly delineated, as hanging on one of the Pillars of the ſaid Monument.

Lloyd, *Quarterly Or, and Azure 4 Bucks trippant counterchang'd, within a Border of the firſt, Empaling.*
Lumley, as before.
Lloyd, as before, *Empaling Gules, Two Bars Or between Six Lozenges Arg.* Goodwyn.

Barbara the younger Siſter, married to *Humfrey Lloyd*, Eſq; only Son and Heir to *Robert Lloyd*, alias *Reſſindal*, of *Denbigh*, in the County of *Denbigh*, Eſq; by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Henry Lloyd* of *Cheam*, aforeſaid, Eſq; who by *Mary* his Wife, Daughter of *Robert Prowſe* of *Bromfield* in *Eſſex*, had Iſſue, *Henry Lloyd* of *Cheam* Eſq; his Son and Heir; which *Henry* by *Iſabella* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Iſham Perkins*, of *Bonney* in the County of *Nottingham*, Knight, was Father of *Henry Lloyd* late of *Cheam*, aforeſaid, Eſq; who died 3 *Decemb.* 1704. Aged 66 Years, and lies there buried, leaving Iſſue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of *Benjamin Goodwin* of *Stretham*, in the County of *Surrey*, Eſq; One Son and Three Daughters, *viz.* *Robert Lloyd* Clerk, *Elizabeth*, *Suſan* and *Catherine*, all now living; the ſaid *Elizabeth Lloyd*, Widow, died at *Cheam* in *Novemb.* 1705. and lies Buried under the Chancel with her Husband.

Vis Sur. p. 64.

14. EDWARD V.

King of England *and* France, *and Lord of* Ireland.

CHAP. VI.

THIS unfortunate Prince, the eldeſt Son of King *Edward* the Fourth, by Queen *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of *Richard Widvile* Earl *Rivers*, was born in the Sanctuary at *Weſtminſter*, upon the 4th of *November*, *Anno* 1470, in the Tenth Year of his Fathers Reign, who was at that time expulſed the Realm, by the powerful Earl of *Warwick*. This *Edward* upon the 26th of *July* 1471, *Anno* 11 *E.* 4. (after the Death of *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, Son of King *Henry* the Sixth, who was ſlain at the Battle of *Tewksbury*, in *May* preceding) was created Prince of *Wales*; and afterwards on the 20th of *June*, *Anno* 1475 in the 15th of *Edward* the Fourth, the ſaid King upon his Expedition into *France*, conſtituted this *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, (for ſo he is ſtiled in the Patent) *Cuſtos* of the Realm of *England*, and Lieutenant of the ſaid Kingdom during his abode beyond the Seas. On the 15th Day of *February*, in the 17th Year of his Reign, the King conferred on him the Title of Earl of *Salisbury*; and upon the 8th of *July* in his 19th Year, the Titles of Earl of *March* and *Pembroke*.

Pat. *An.* 12 *E.* 4. p. 2. m. 23.

Chart. An. 11 *E* 4. n. 15.

Pat. *An.* 15 *E.* 4. p. 2. m. 18.

Pat. 17 *E* 4. p. 2. m. 16.

Chart. ab An. 15 *uſq;* 22 E. 4 n. 10.

He had not attained to the Eleventh Year of his Age when King *Edward* the Fourth, his Father, deceaſing, he was proclaimed King, but liv'd not to be Crown'd; ſo that that ſpace of time from his Fathers Death, till his Murther, may be more properly called the Tyranny of (his Uncle) King *Richard* the Third, than the Reign of King *Edward* the Fifth.

Which ſad and fatal News of his Fathers Death, came firſt to this Prince *Edward* at *Ludlow* in the County of *Salop* and Marches of *Wales*, where he had reſided ſome time, the better by his Preſence to awe the *Welſh*-Men, having about him ſeveral of his Mothers Kindred, among which, *Anthony*, Earl *Rivers* his Uncle, was Chief, who was both his Councellor and Director.

Edward Hall, fol. 5.

From whence, upon the firſt Notice of the King's Death, this young King, being attended by a very ſtrong Guard, proceeded on his Journey for *London*, (as did likewiſe his Uncle the Duke of *Gloceſter*, his Protector, from the North) when upon the Road, by the Way, receiving Letters from the Queen-Mother to diſmiſs that ſtrong Guard, without intimating by what advice; he firſt

Upon the Tomb of *Oliver King* on the South-ſide the Choir of St. *George*'s Chappel in *Windſor* Caſtle, is painted the Figure of this King *Edward* the Fifth, in Royal Robes, his Surcoat *Seme of Flowers de Liz*, and over his head *an arched Crown*; the Nich in which the Kings Statue is painted is diapred with Falcons within Fetterlocks, and beneath inſcribed **Rex Edwardus quintus**: And on the Pedeſtal, his Shield of Arms (*viz.* France *and* England *quarterly*) is ſupported on the Right-Side with the *Lion of March*, and on the Left, with *a Hind Argent.*

The Seal exhibited for this King (in Mr. *John Speed's* Chronicle) belongs to King *Edward* the Fourth's Father, as may be prov'd by his Indenture dated, *An.* 22 *Edward* the Fourth, to which the ſaid Seal is annex'd

Yorkiſts. gave way, by a too eaſie Obedience, to his Uncle *Gloceſter*'s bloody Plot; who being arrived at *Northampton*, and having gained the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Lord *Haſtings* to the Opinion, that it was not fit the Queen with her Kindred ſhould be ſo much about the King, and others of better Quality rejected, cauſed the Earl *Rivers* then with the King at *Stony-Stratford* to be impriſoned, together with the Lord *Richard Grey*, the Kings half-Brother, and Sir *Thomas Vaughan*; who being thence conveyed into the North, were, the ſame Day that the Lord-Chamberlain was beheaded in the *Tower* of *London*, all beheaded likewiſe at *Pontfract* in *Yorkſhire*.

The Earl *Rivers*, &c. beheaded at *Pontfract*.

King *Edward* and his Brother conveyed to the *Tower*.

Thus the Protector having got the young King into his ſole Cuſtody, came to *London*, where the Queen-Mother hearing of what had paſt, and fearing the Conſequence, took Sanctuary with her other Son, Duke *Richard*, and Five Daughters at *Weſtminſter*, from whence the Protector (on pretence of the Kings being Melancholy, and not to be diverted but by his Brothers Company) had no ſooner wrought upon the diſtreſſed Queen, not without abundance of Tears, as well as the Archbiſhop of *York*'s Perſwaſions to part with him, but with great ſhew of Pomp he convey'd him, together with the young King, to the fatal *Tower*. *Richard Graſton* f. 10. *uſq*; 13.

The Lord *Haſtings* Queen Mother, &c. accuſed of Sorcery.

Both Brothers being thus ſecured, it remained only to deſtroy them, which the Lord *Haſtings* refuſing to do, when tempted to it by one *Catesby* his Steward in *Lieceſterſhire*, it was ſoon contrived that himſelf ſhould lead the Way: And accordingly a Council being held in the *Tower*, to Conſult about the King's Coronation, the Protector being preſent thereat, he there charged the Lord *Haſtings*, the Queen-Mother, and Mrs. *Shore*, who was the late K. *Edward*'s, but at that Time the Lord *Haſtings*'s Concubine, to have practiſed by Sorcery his Deſtruction; whereupon, the ſaid Lord *Haſtings* being ſeiz'd in the Council-Chamber by a Guard placed ready at the Door for that Purpoſe, he was, by the Protector's Order, immediately brought forth, before the Chappel in the ſaid *Tower* of *London*, and there, upon a Log of Wood, beheaded; after which, his Body was remov'd into the Tower-Chappel, and ſoon after buried at *Windſor*, near to that of King *Edward* the Fourth. *Edward Hall*, f. 14. *b*.

Lord *Haſtings* Beheaded.

What now remain'd was only to content the People, whom tho' he valued not much, ſince he was become abſolute in Power, yet ſomething that way was neceſſary to be done both for the Laity and Clergy: In order whereto, having obtain'd the Lord-Mayor, with his Brother *John Shaw*, Clerk, an one *Penker*, Provincial of the *Auguſtin-Fryers*, to his Intereſt, he appointed the firſt to call a Council of his Brethren at *Guild-Hall*, and the other Two to Preach, *Shaw* at *Paul*'s-*Croſs*, and *Penker* at the *Spittle*: And to charge King *Edward*'s Children with Baſtardy, and highly to commend the Protector, which Dr. *Shaw* on his part perform'd thus, taking for his Text, *Baſtard Plants ſhall take no deep Root*; affirming, that King *Edward* was never lawfully married to the Queen, but was (before God) Husband to the Lady *Elizabeth Lucy*; and that conſequently therefore his Children could *Sapien.* 4.

not

not be Legitimate; and further, that King *Edward* himſelf, as alſo the Duke of *Clarence*, were much to be doubted of, their Faces reſembling other known Men, whereas the Lord-Protector was the very Print, Viſage, and expreſs Likeneſs of that Noble *Richard*, Duke of *York*; and here (as before deviſed) the Protector ſhould have come in, whereby to perſwade the Audience, that thoſe Words were Divinely ſpoken, and ſo to have cry'd, *King Richard*, *King Richard*; but the Slackneſs of his Coming ruined the Deſign, and proved rather His and the Preachers greater Diſgrace. *Edward* V.

Richard Grafton, f. 21. a.

On *Tueſday* following, the Duke of *Buckingham* came before the Lord-Mayor and his Council at *Guild-Hall*, where, after a long Harangue for their Concurrence to elect the Protector King, the ſame was only barely reiterated by Mr. *Fitz-Williams*, the Recorder: However, ſome of the Duke's Servants, who were purpoſely ſet near at hand, cry'd aloud thereupon, *King Richard! King Richard!* which he taking as their whole Conſent, gave them many Thanks, and departed to *Baynard*'s-Caſtle; where he declared to the Protector with what a general Conſent the Commons had choſen him King; the Protector at firſt ſeemingly refuſed it, but by the Duke of *Buckingham*, and the Lord-Mayor's perſwaſion, eaſily accepted it. The Protector elected King.

Thus the Iſſue of King *Edward* was put by, and this poor young Prince, altho' proclaimed, yet never was crowned King; but his unnatural Uncle not thinking himſelf Safe, whilſt he or his Brother remained alive, commanded Sir *Robert Brackenbury* Lieutenant of the *Tower* to diſpatch them, upon whoſe refuſal he was ordered to reſign his Office for that Occaſion to Sir *James Tyrrel*, who immediately procured Two Villains, named *Miles Foreſt* and *John Dighton*, to ſmother them in their Bed; their Lodging being then in that building near the Water-Gate, which is thereupon to this Day called *The Bloudy Tower*. After theſe Two innocent Princes were thus barbarouſly Murthered, their Bodies were buried at the Stair-foot there, ſomewhat deep in the Ground, under a great heap of Stones: But King *Richard* being told in what obſcure Place they lay, gave Command for their better Interment; whereupon a Prieſt belonging to Sir *Robert Brackenbury*, removing them, but dying ſhortly after, it could not be diſcover'd whither they were carried.

Richard Grafton, f. 27.

Ibid.

King *Edward* the Fifth and *Richard* Duke of *York*, his Brother murthered in their Bed, *An.* 1483.

Till, upon *Friday* the .. Day of *July Anno* 1674. (Take this Relation from a Gentleman, an Eye-Witneſs, and principally concerned in the whole Scrutiny:) in order to the rebuilding of the ſeveral Offices in the *Tower*, and to clear the *White-Tower* from all contiguous Buildings, digging down the Stairs which led from the King's Lodgings, to the Chapel in the ſaid *Tower*, about Ten Foot in the Ground, were found the Bones of Two Striplings in (as it ſeem'd) a Wooden-Cheſt, which upon the Survey were found proportionable to the Ages of thoſe Two Brothers, *viz.* about Thirteen and Eleven Years. The Scull of the one being entire, the other broken, as were indeed many of the other Bones, as alſo the Cheſt, by the Violence of the Labourers,

John Knight Eſq; principal Chirurgeon to his Majeſty King *Charles* II.

Their Bones found attered near the *Tower*-Chapel.

428

Viro Honoratiſsimo Dn°. Thomæ Chichley Equiti
Aurato, Tormentorum Bellicorum et Armariorum
Regis, summo Præfecto, nec non ad Sereniſs: Dom:
Regem Carolum. II. è Secretioribus Conſilijs.
Tabulam hanc, HD.FS.

bourers, who not being ſenſible of what they had in Hand, caſt the Rubbiſh and them away together, wherefore they were cauſed to ſift the Rubbiſh, and by that means preſerv'd all the Bones. *Edward* V.

The Circumſtances from Story being conſider'd, and the ſame often diſcourſed with the Right Honourable Sir *Thomas Chicheley*, Kt. Maſter of the Ordnance, by whoſe Induſtry the New-Buildings were then carrying on, and by whom this Matter was reported to the King: Upon the Preſumptions that theſe were the Bones of the ſaid Princes, his Majeſty King *Charles* the Second, was graciouſly pleaſed to command, that the ſaid Bones ſhould be put into a Marble-Urn, and depoſited among the Reliques of the Royal Family in the Chapel of King *Henry* the Seventh, in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, the Repreſentation of which, with the Monumental Inſcription thereon, is exhibited in the precedent Page.

A Marble-Urn erected by K. *Charles* the Second, in Memory of the ſaid Princes.

RICHARD III.

Yorkiſts.

13. RICHARD III.

Anno Dom. 1483. *June* 22.

King of England *and* France, *and Lord of* Ireland.

CHAP. VII.

The Figure of King *Richard* the Third his Seal (exhibited in the 373 Page of this Fifth Book) very much reſembles that of King *Edward* IV. in every particular, the circumſcription only excepted, which is on both ſides, Ricardus dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie, et Dominus Hibernie. He wrote in his Charters, *Ricardus Dei Gracia Rex Francie & Anglie, & Dominus Hibernie.* Over the Gate of the Library at *Cambridge*, on the inſide in a Compartment of Stone, is carved *a Roſe*, ſupported on theright-ſide with *a Bull*, and on the left-ſide by a *Boar*. The latter of which, *viz.* the *White-Boar*, was his Cognizance, which gave occaſion to the Rhime which coſt the † Maker his Life:

The * Cat, *the* † Rat, *and* Lovel *the* Dog
Rule all England *under the* * Hog.

† *Collyngborne.*
* *Catesby.*
† *Ratcliff.*
* King *Richard.*

His Arms are alſo carved in Stone on the Weſt-ſide of the Steeple at *Wolverhampton* in the County of *Stafford*, ſupported by *two Boars*; and among the Deviſes of the Royal Houſe of *York*, I find the *Silver-Boar with Tuſks and Briſtles, Gold*, Subſcribed, Ce Honore de Windſore.

AMONG the Sons of *Richard* Duke of *York* and *Cecily Nevil* his Wife, this *Richard* was the eighth and youngeſt, born at *Fotheringhay*-Caſtle in the County of *Northampton*, his Father's Manſion-Houſe, upon whoſe Death, and that of *Edmond* Earl of *Rutland* his Brother, who was ſlain at the Battle of *Wakefield*, this *Richard* and his Brother *George* were by their Mother ſent unto the City of *Utrecht*; where having a fair Reception by *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, they remained there till *Edward* their Brother had attained the Crown of this Realm. Shortly after whoſe Coronation, this *Richard* (in a Parliament held *An.* 1 *E.* 4.) was created Duke of *Gloceſter*, and thereupon conſtituted Lord Admiral of *England*. On the twenty ſeventh of *October* in the ninth of *Edward* the Fourth, he was made Conſtable of *England*, and alſo Juſtice of *North* and *South-Wales*, and in the 10th, Warden of the Weſt Marches towards *Scotland*; alſo in the ſame Year, when King *Edward* (his Brother) was in ſuch danger thro' the Power of *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick*, that he was forced to get into *Flanders*, he accompanied him thither; and upon his Return commanded the Foreward of his Army at

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Mich. Rec. 1 E. 4. Rot. 46.

Pat. an. 2 E. 4. p. 2. m. 6.

Pat. 9 E. 4. p. 2. m. 18.

Rot Scot. 10 E. 4. m. 2.

Pol Virg. 521. n. 10.

Barnet-Field, where he became victorious. He attended King *Edward* likewiſe at the Battle of *Tewksbury*, where, after he had got the Day, and taken Prince *Edward* (Son of King *Henry* VI.) Priſoner, he helped to murther him in cold Blood; whoſe Widow, *Anne* the Second Daughter and Co-heir to *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, he took to Wife, who lived with him to the laſt Year of his Reign, and then leaving her Husband to chooſe another Queen, was laid at reſt in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

Holingsh. Chron. 682. a. n. 60.

His Marriage.

Queen *Anne Nevil* his Wife, did bear *Gules, a Saltire Argent, and Label of three points, Gobony, Argent and Azure.*

Afterwards

Afterwards (*viz.* 18th of *May*, *Anno* 11 *Ed.* 4.) he ſucceeded *Richard* III. *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick*, firſt great Chamberlain of *England*, in the ſaid Office, which was granted unto him for Term of Life. In the ſame Year likewiſe, in the Parliament then held, he made Oath and Recognition to Prince *Edward*, eldeſt Son to the King; and *Anno* 12 *Ed.* 4. acted that barbarous Exploit upon the Perſon of the depoſed King *Henry* the Sixth, at that time kept Priſoner in the *Tower*.

Pat. an. 11 E. 4. p. 1. m. 21.

Clauſ. 11. E. 4. in dorſo m. 1.

Pol. Virg. p. 531.

This *Richard*, Duke of *Gloceſter* (having been made High Conſtable of *England*, *Febr.* 29. 11 *E.* 4.) ſurrendred the Office of Great Chamberlain into the King's Hands, who thereupon granted the ſame to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, his Brother, upon whoſe Murther, perpetrated alſo by this *Richard*, he was again honoured with the ſaid Office of Great Chamberlain, in the 17th Year of that King's Reign. *Anno* 21 *E.* 4. he was ſent with a numerous Army into *Scotland*, where he waſted a great Part of that Country, and forced the *Scots* to deliver up unto the *Engliſh* the Caſtle of *Berwick*; and in the Year following, upon breach of the Truce, he was again conſtituted Lieutenant and Captain-General againſt the Scots.

Pat. 11 E. 4. p. 2. m. 12.

Pat. an. 17 E. 4. p. 2. m. 16.

Pol. Virg. 538 n. 30.

Rot. Scot. 22 E. 4. m. 3

But not long after this, hapned the Death of King *Edward* the Fourth, whereupon it was thought fit that King *Edward* the Fifth his Son, ſhould during his tender Years, be under the Tuition of this Duke *Richard* his Uncle, and he to Govern by the name of Protector; whoſe Ambition was ſuch, to have the ſole Soveraignty, that he moſt barbarouſly cauſed the young King, with *Richard*, Duke of *York*, his Brother (as I have ſaid before) to be murthered in the *Tower* of *London*, and having ſo done, as next of Blood cauſed himſelf to be elected King, the 18th of *June*, 1483. He was proclaimed the 22d following, and crowned the 7th of *July* after; which Coronation was performed with the greateſt Splendor of any we read of, proceeding with his new Queen the 4th of *July* from *Baynard*'s-Caſtle to the *Tower* by Water, where he created Prince *Edward* his Son (ſcarce Ten Years old) Prince of *Wales*, *John* Lord *Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*, his Son Sir *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Surrey*, *William* Lord *Berkely*, Earl of *Nottingham*, *Francis* Lord *Lovel*, Viſcount *Lovel*, and the Lord *Stanley*, Lord Steward of his Houſhold; whom with the Archbiſhop of *York* he releaſed, till then Priſoners in the *Tower*: But *Morton* Biſhop of *Ely*, by reaſon he would not Conſent to the diſinheriting King *Edward*'s Children, he committed to the Duke of *Buckingham*, who ſent him Priſoner to *Brecknock*-Caſtle in *Wales*. The ſame Night he made Seventeen Knights of the *Bath*, and on the Day appointed, accompanied with the Dukes of *Norfolk*, *Buckingham* and *Suffolk*, with many other Lords, he rode, with his Queen, in great State through *London* to *Weſtminſter*; from thence, next Morning to the great Hall at *Weſtminſter*, where he ſat himſelf on the Kings Bench, Hence he went bare-foot upon a Cloth of State, with the Queen, and every of his Lords in their Degree to St. *Edward*'s Shrine; the Biſhop of *Rocheſter* bore the Croſs, ſucceeded

Edward Halle fol. 25. b.

His Coronation, *An.* 1483.

Ibidem.

Yorkiſts. by the Earls of *Huntington* and *Bedford*, the One bearing the gilt Spurs, and the Other St *Edward*'s Staff: After them came the Earl of *Northumberland* with a pointleſs Sword, to ſignifie Mercy, and the Earl of *Kent* and the Lord *Lovel*, bearing each a pointed Sword, ſignifying Juſtice to the Clergy and Laity, the Duke of *Suffolk* with the Scepter, the Earl of *Lincoln* with the Ball and Croſs, the Earl of *Surrey* with the Sword of State; after whom went *Garter*, King of Arms, in a rich Coat, followed by the Lord-Mayor with the Mace, and the Gentlemen of his Privy-Chamber: Next came the Duke of *Norfolk* with the Crown, and then King *Richard* himſelf in Robes of Purple-Velvet, and over his Head a Canopy borne by Four Barons of the *Cinque-Ports*, the Biſhops of *Bath* and *Durham* on either Hand, and the Duke of *Buckingham* bearing up his Train, with a white Staff in his Hand, as Lord High-Steward of *England*; Then followed the Queens Train, before whom was borne the Scepter, Ivory-Rod and Dove, with the Crown; herſelf apparelled like the King, (the Counteſs of *Richmond* bearing up her Train) with a Canopy over her Head, having a Golden Bell at each Corner, the Dutcheſſes of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* with their Coronets on, and Twenty other Ladies attending: In which State they came to St. *Edward*'s Shrine, where they Offered, and thence to the High-Altar, where they were both Crowned, and in the ſame State returned to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, where a great Feaſt was prepared; which ended, the King and Queen in a moſt ſumptuous Manner, return'd to their Lodgings. *Richard Grafton fol. 26. a.*

True it is, no King got the Crown worſe, yet perchance none governed it better; his practiſing the Death of his Queen, which yet was but ſuppoſed, remaining the only ſtain of Cruelty upon him after his Settlement. As for the Duke of *Buckingham*, and theſe Four, *Robert Roſs* Serjeant, *William Davy* Prieſt, *John Smith* Groom of King *Edward*'s Stirrop, and *Stephen Ireland* one of the Wardrobe in the Tower, all in his firſt Year, with ſome others by him afterwards beheaded, he may be very plauſibly defended from that Imputation: To inſtance only the Duke, he was the main Inſtrument whereby King *Richard* came to the Crown, and equally guilty (the Blood of King *Edward*'s Children excepted) of all the other forementioned Miſchiefs by him committed; after which, to engage in an actual Rebellion againſt him, to introduce the Dominion of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, could not reaſonably deſerve otherwiſe; though Divine Juſtice ſeverely overtook his Betrayer *Baniſter* and his whole Family, from whom, ſince he had been raiſed by him, he juſtly merited a more grateful Protection. *Edward Halle fol. 30. a.* *Ibid. 39 a.*

The principal of the Dukes Complices, *viz.* the Marquis of *Dorſet*, *John* Lord *Wells*, the Biſhop of *Exeter*, and Sir *John Bourchier* his Brother, Sir *Richard Widvile*, Sir *Robert Willoughby*, Sir *Giles d' Aubeny*, Sir *Thomas Arundel*, Sir *John Cheyney* with his Two Brothers, Sir *William Berkley*, Sir *William Brandon*, with *Thomas* his Brother, and Sir *Richard Edgcomb*, got over to *Henry* Earl of *Richmond* into *Britain*; whence King *Richard* underſtanding

ſtanding that the Duke of *Britain* not only afforded him his Liberty, but was ready to grant him his utmoſt Aſſiſtance, ſet out his Fleet to prevent his Paſſage: Notwithſtanding which, the Earl of *Richmond* with 40 Ships and 5000 *Britains* put to Sea; but his Fleet being by Tempeſt diſperſed, and himſelf landed in *France*, he was honourably received by *Charles*, the *French* King, who aſſiſting him with good Sums of Money, he return'd into *Britain*, where, on *Chriſtmas*-Day, before the High-Altar in the great Church at *Renes* he received the Bleſſed Sacrament, with all the Lords there preſent, ſolemnly vowing not to leave the Proſecution of the War till either King *Richard*'s Depoſition or Deſtruction, and then to Marry the Lady *Elizabeth* Daughter to King *Edward* the Fourth.

Richard III. 1 Oct. 1484.

Richard Grafton, f. 41. b.

King *Richard* having Advice hereof, ſent Ambaſſadors with great Offers to the Duke of *Britain*, to keep the Earl of *Richmond* and thoſe other Lords with him cloſe Priſoners; but the Indiſpoſition of the Duke not admitting Acceſs, they practiſed with *Peter Landois* his Treaſurer, who promiſed their Deſires ſhould be performed; which the Earl hearing of, acquainted the Duke, whereupon *Landois* was hanged.

The King not ſucceeding this Way attempted another, and ſent to Queen *Elizabeth* (who was ſtill in Sanctuary) to deliver unto him her Five Daughters, the eldeſt of which (his Queen being then Dead) he intended to Marry; whereunto that eaſie Princeſs (influenced by fair Promiſes, and having forgot all former Injuries) readily aſſented.

1485.

Ibid. fol. 48. a.

Now it was that the Earl of *Richmond* held it high time to ſtir, wherefore about the middle of *Auguſt*, with what ſtore of Shipping he could get, he ſoon put to Sea; and being aſſured of ſome good Friends among his Relations in *Wales*, he landed at *Milford*-Haven, whence with his Uncle *Jaſper* Earl of *Pembroke*, and what Force the *Welſh* had raiſed him, he came to *Hereford*, where he was ſtrengthened with the Earl of *Shrewsbury* and ſeveral other Lords, Knights and Gentlemen; as likewiſe, during his march from thence to *Leiceſter*, whence the Lord *Stanley* with the Kings Forces under his Command withdrew, not daring to declare for the Earl of *Richmond* as yet, leſt his Son the Lord *Strange*, then Hoſtage with King *Richard* ſhould have been ill-treated by him.

Earl of *Richmond* lands at *Milford-Haven*.

Hereupon the King marching with his Forces from *Nottingham*, advanced to *Boſworth* in *Leiceſterſhire*, where he marſhalled his Army, the Vanguard whereof was led by the Duke of *Norfolk*, conſiſting of 2500 Bowmen, flanked with 200 Cuiraſſiers, under the Conduct of the of Earl *Surrey*; the main Battle was led by himſelf, compoſed of 3000 Pikes and Billmen, and the Rere-ward by Sir *Robert Brackenbury*, with about 1500 Men, expecting the Lord *Stanley* with about 2000 Horſe: But he keeping himſelf unſuſpected till the Armies met, went over to the Earl of *Richmond*, who advancing towards King *Richard*, had his Vanguard led by the Earl of *Oxford*; the Battle by himſelf, and the Rereward by the Earl of *Pembroke*: After their Arrows were ſpent on both ſides

Battle of *Boſworth*, *An.* 1485.

Edward Hall, fol. 54. a.

York ſts. ſides, they came to Hand-Strokes, where the Earl of *Oxford*'s Men, tho far leſs in Number, ſo valiantly behaved themſelves, that King *Richard*'s Van became routed by the Help of the Lord *Stanley*, which King *Richard* ſeeing, he flew with a moſt heroick Courage upon the Earl of *Richmond* and his Party, and with his own Hands ſlew Sir *William Brandon* the Earl's Standard-Bearer, unhorſed Sir *John Cheyney*, and Hand to Hand encounter'd the Earl himſelf, who kept him at Swords point till Sir *William Stanley* with 3000 freſh Men coming in, ſo overpreſſed him, that he was ſlain on the Place, with the Loſs of not above 1000 Men, the Earl of *Northumberland*, with many more of King *Richard*'s Followers, never lifting one Hand in his Defence; only the Duke of *Norfolk* (though forewarned by a Rhime affixt to his Gate the Night before) ſtuck cloſe to him to the laſt, and was there ſlain together with the Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*, Sir *Richard Ratcliff* and Sir *Robert Brackenbury*, the Earl not loſing, as is ſaid, above Ten Men: Whereupon the whole Army crying, *King Henry! King Henry!* he preſently Knighted in the Field theſe following Gentlemen, *viz.* Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, Sir *John Mortimer*, Sir *William Willoughby*, Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, Sir *Robert Poynes*, Sir *Humphrey Stanley*, Sir *John Turberville*, Sir *Hugh Peſhall*, Sir *R. Edgcomb*, Sir *John Bykenel*, and Sir *Edmond Carew*. Upon which the Lord *Stanley* took the Crown out of an Hawthorn-Buſh wherein it was laid, and ſet it upon the triumphant Head of King *Henry*, who kneeling down, gave God thanks for the Victory, whereupon they all cry'd again *King Henry! King Henry!*

Richard Grafton, f. 58. a.

King *Richard* ſlain at *Boſworth*, 22 *Aug.* 1485.

King *Richard* his Works of Piety.

King *Richard* Reigned Two Years and Two Months, and tho' his Name be odious in Hiſtory, yet he left behind him ſeveral Examples of Piety; for he founded a College at *Midleham* in *Yorkſhire*, and a Collegiate Chantry near the Tower in *London*, called *Our Lady's of Barking*. He gave to *Queens-College* in *Cambridge* 500 Marks *per Annum*, and diſoreſted the great Parcel of Land at *Whichwood*, which his Brother King *Edward* had incloſed for Deer.

Lib. Barth.

John Speed Chron. p. 936. *col.* 2.

The Body of King *Richard* being ſtript, and ſo lying naked upon the Ground, was thrown over croſs a Horſe, and carried to *Leiceſter* (where Two Days after the Battle, Sir *William Catesby* was beheaded) and having remained there for ſome time a miſerable Spectacle to the People, it was meanly buried in the *Gray-Fryers* Church, where afterwards King *Henry* cauſed a Monument to be erected for him, with his Picture in Alablaſter, which remained till the Diſſolution under *Henry* the Eighth, when it was pulled down and utterly defaced; ſince which, his Grave being overgrown with Weeds and Nettles, is become very obſcure and not to be found, only the Stone-Coffin, wherein his Corps lay was made a drinking-Trough for Horſes at a common Inn, and retaineth the only Memory of this Monarch's Greatneſs. His Epitaph regiſtred in a Book in the College of Arms (differing not much from that mentioned in Mr. *George Buck*'s Hiſtory of this King, Page 149) I have here inſerted.

I. 3. M. S. in Coll. Arm. p. 4.

Hic

Richard III.

Hic ego, quem vario Tellus ſub Marmore claudit,
Tertius a multa voce Ricardus eram;
Nam Patrie Tutor, Patruus pro jure Nepotis,
Dirupta tenui Regna Britanna, fide;
Seraginta dies, binis duntarat ademptis,
Eſtatesque tuli non mea Sceptra duas.
Fortiter in Bello, merito deſertus ab Anglis,
Rex Henrice, tibi, ſeptime, ſuccubui:
At ſumptu, pius ipſe, tuo, ſic oſſa decoras,
Regem olimque facis Regis honore coli.
Quatuor exceptis jam tantum quinq; bis annis
Acta tricenta quidem, luſtra ſalutis erant,
Anteq; Septembris Undena luce Kalendas,
Reddideram Rubre dedita jura Roſe.
At mea, quisquis eris, propter commiſſa precare
Sit minor ut precibus pena fienda tuis.

Iſſue of King RICHARD *the Third, by Queen* ANNE *Daughter of* RICHARD NEVIL *Earl of* Warwick.

14. EDWARD Prince of *Wales*, Earl of *Cheſter* and *Salisbury*, only Son of King *Richard* the Third, born in the Caſtle of *Midleham* near *Richmond* in *Yorkſhire*, *An.* 1473. was in the 17th Year of King *Edward* the Fourth, his Uncle (being then under Four Years of Age) created Earl of *Salisbury*; and on the 24th of *Aug.* 1483. in the firſt Year of his Fathers Reign (he being then about Ten Years Old,) was created Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, and in that Royal Proceſſion 1 *R.* 3. about the City of *York*, was led by Queen *Ann* his Mother on her left Hand, having on his Head a Demi-Crown appointed for the Degree of a Prince. He died in the Life-time of his Father.

France and England, Quarterly, a Label of Three Points Argent.

C. 332 pat. 15 Febr. 17 E. 4. par. 2. m. 16.

A. 226 ch. 1 R. 3.

Richard Grafton fol. 29. a.

Natural Iſſue of King RICHARD *the Third.*

Ex inſp. Autogr. per. Tho. Herbert de Tinten in Com. Monm. Bar.

14. KATHERINE PLANTAGENET, Natural Daughter of King *Richard* the Third, was by Indenture made at *London* the laſt of *February* in the firſt Year of the ſaid King, covenanted to be accepted in Marriage before the Feaſt of St. *Michael* then next enſuing, by the Right Noble Lord *William* Earl of *Huntington*, who thereby obliged him to make her a fair and ſufficient Eſtate of certain his Mannors, *&c.* in *England* to the Yearly Value of 200*l.* over all Charges, *&c.*

13. GEORGE

Yorkiſts. *Of* York, *Duke of* Clarence, *Earl of* Warwick *and* Salisbury, *Lord of* Richmond, *and Great Chamberlain of* England, *&c.*

CHAP. VIII.

In the Three Hundred Seventy Fourth Page of this Fifth Book is repreſented the Figure of the Dukes Seal, as it was found among the Evidences of the Right Honourable *Henry*, Earl of *Huntington*, on which you have his Atchievement, viz. *His Creſt, Helmet, Lambrequin or Mantling*, and his Shield of Arms hanging by the Sinister Corner, containing *France and England, Quarterly, over all, a Label of Three Points (Argent) each charged with a Canton (Gules)* which is supported on the Left-Side with a Bull, the Right Supporter is broken off, as are alſo moſt part of the Creſt and Circumſcription; there only remaining to be ſeen the Legs and cloven Hoofs: by which I am very apt to believe, that the Right Supporter was alſo a Bull, it being the Deviſe of the Duke of *Clarence*, as I have before noted among the ſeveral Bridges of King *Edward* the Fourth, this *George*'s Brother, Page 403. The Grant to which the ſaid Seal is annexed, is dated at *London* the 20th of *March* 12 *E.* 4. and therein the Duke ſtiles himſelf, *Georgius Dux Clarencie, Comes Warrewici et Sarum, Dominus de Richemond et magnus Camerarius Anglie.* Upon his Stall at *Windſor* (for he was the firſt Knight of the Garter, *Temp. Ed. quarti*) is his Shield of Arms, agreeing exactly with thoſe on his Seal abovementioned.

The Dutcheſs *Iſabel Nevil* his Wife did bear, France *and* England, *Quarterly, a Label of Three Points Argent, each charged with a Canton Gules*, Impaling *Gules, a Saltire Argent, a Label of Three Points, Gobony, Argent and Azure*, the Arms of her Family of *Nevil*.

THIS *George*, who was born at *Dublin* in *Ireland*, was the Sixth Son of *Richard Plantagenet*, Duke of *York*, upon whoſe Death (which happen'd at the Battle of *Wakefield* in *Yorkſhire*, *Anno* 1460) he was ſent by the Dutcheſs *Ann* his Mother, unto the City of *Utrecht*, where he (with his Brother *Richard*) continued till his eldeſt Brother, King *Edward* the Fourth, had obtained the Crown of this Kingdom. In the Firſt Year of whoſe Reign, *Anno* 1461, and ſhortly after his Coronation, the ſaid *George* was created into the Dignity of Duke of *Clarence* in a Parliament then held at *Weſtminſter*. In the 2 *E.* 4 for the better ſupport of his Dignity, he obtained a Grant in Tail-general of ſeveral Manors, which by the Attainder of the Earl of *Northumberland* (*An.* 1 *E.* 4.) came to the Crown; and in 5 *E.* 4. he was conſtituted Lieutenant of *Ireland* for the Term of Twenty Years. But ſhortly after this, *viz.* in the Ninth Year of King *Edward* the Fourth, conceiving himſelf ſlighted, for that the ſaid King had preferred his Wive's Kindred to ſeveral eminent Marriages, and neglected him and his Brother the Duke of *Gloceſter*, this Duke by the inſtigation of *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick*, deſign'd to tranſfer the Crown from King *Edward's* Head to that of the depoſed King *Henry* the Sixth; and that *Clarence* might join the more faithfully with him in this Deſign, the Earl of *Warwick* gave him his eldeſt Daughter *Iſabel Nevil* in Marriage, together with one Half of the Inheritance of *Anne* his Wife, who was Siſter and ſole Heir to the Great *Henry Beauchamp*, King of the *Iſle of Wight*, and Duke of *Warwick*, and Daughter of *Richard Beauchamp* the Sixteenth Earl of *Warwick*, (by *Iſabel* his Second Wife Daughter of

Catal. of Noh. by R. B.

Pol. Virg. p. 512.

Pat. *An.* 1 *E.* 4. p. 5. *m.* 16.

Pat. 2 *E.* 4. p. 1. m. 3.

Pat. 5 *E.* 4. p. 1 m. 12.

Holinſh. Chron. 671. *b.* n. 50.

Ibid. n. 60.

D. 1. Norff. in calce Libri. *Thomas* Lord *le Deſpenſer* and Earl of *Gloceſter*, Siſter and Heir to *Richard* Lord *le Deſpenſer*.) Which *Iſabel* Dutcheſs of *Clarence* was born in the Caſtle of *Warwick*, *Sept.* 5. 1451, and there alſo deceaſing, ſhe was buried at *Tewksbury*, being a Match no way inferiour to any of thoſe King *Edward* had beſtowed upon others. George Duke of *Clarence*.

The Duke of *Clarence* hereupon went over to *Calais*, where he married this Lady; and not long after, he and his Father-in-Law, aſſiſted by the *French* King returned for *England*; where joyning *Holingſh.* 675. n. 50. their Confederates, they marched to *London*, and without engaging in a Battle they delivered King *Henry* the Sixth out of the *Tower*, *Ibid.* 677. b. n. 40. after he had been a Priſoner almoſt Nine Years; and ſetting the Crown on his Head a Second Time, conveyed him robed in a blew Velvet-Gown, thro' *London* to the *Biſhops-Palace*, where he kept his Court: After which, in a Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter*, *Richard Grafton* f. 210. b. *Nov.* 26. *Anno* 1469, King *Edward* being declared a Traitor and Uſurper, his Goods were Confiſcated, and the Crowns of *England* and *France* Entailed upon King *Henry*, and the Heirs Males *Holingſh.* 678. a. n. 20. of his Body lawfully begotten, with remainder unto this *George* Duke of *Clarence* and his Heirs Males lawfully Iſſuing, as next Heir to his Father *Richard*, Duke of *York*; thereby diſenabling his elder Brother King *Edward*, by virtue of the foreſaid Attainder. King Edw. 4. reſtored. An. 1469. 9. E. 4

Ibid. *Clarence*, who to gratifie his private Reſentments, had thus too ſucceſsfully taken Arms againſt his King and Brother, did afterwards at leiſure repent the Injuſtice of his Actions, and therefore reſolving to turn the Scales, even at the loweſt ebb of King *Edward*'s Fortune, who being come for *England*, under pretence of gaining the Dukedom of *York*, was joined near *Warwick*, by this Duke with 4000 Men, which he had raiſed upon pretence of aſſiſting his Father-in-Law, *Warwick*, whom he had earneſty invited to come about alſo. *Clarence* joyns King *Edward*, with 4000 Men.

Edward Halle fol. 217. Hereupon followed the Battle of *Barnet*, which was fought *April* 14. 1470 *Anno* 10 *E.* 4 being *Eaſter*-Day, where K. *Edward* with this Duke led the main Battle, in which the great Earl of *Warwick* and his Brother, the Marquis *Mountague*, loſt their Lives, while they fought againſt a Prince, whom with ſo much hazard and indefatigable Labour they had ſo lately before raiſed to the Royal Throne. Battle of *Barnet-Field*, An. 10 E. 4. 1470.

Having therefore in theſe greateſt Exigences ſtoutly adhered to King *Edward* his Brother, in the very ſame Year, viz. *Anno* *Cluſ.* 11. *E.* 4 *in dorſo* m. 1. 11 *E.* 4. the Parliament then ſitting, he did there (with many other of the Peers) recognize his Right, and ſwear Fealty to *Edward* his eldeſt Son; and in the 12th of *E.* 4. (in conſideration *Chart.* ab *an.* 12. *uſq;* 14 *E.* 4. n. 10 & 11. of that his Marriage with *Iſabel* the eldeſt Daughter and Co-Heir to the before-mentioned *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*) was by ſpecial Letters-Patent dated the 25th of *March*, *Pat. an* 10. *E.* 4. p. 1. m. 5. created Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, and about Two Months after, *viz.* the 20th of *May*, 1472, (upon the ſurrender of his Brother *Richard*, Duke of *Gloceſter*,) he had the Office of Great Chamberlain of *England*, granted unto him for Term of Life.

And

Yorkiſts. And in a Patent bearing Date 14 *E.* 4. the King Stiles him, *Præchariſſimus frater noſter Georgius Dux Clarenciæ, Comes Warrewici & Sarum, Dominus de Richmond, magnus Camerarius Angliæ, nec-non Locum-tenens noſter terræ noſtræ Hiberniæ.* By which Titles he alſo wrote himſelf (upon the 20th Day of *March*, *Anno* 12 *E.* 4) excepting that of Lieutenant of *Ireland*. *Pat. an.* 14 E. 4. *Chart. an.* 12 E. 4. ex cartis Hen. Com. Hunt.

Duke of *Clarence* attainted of Treaſon. Thus dignified, he lived till the 17th Year of that King, when (thro' the envy of his Brother *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter*) being attainted of High-Treaſon, before *Henry Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, then Steward of *England*, he was committed to the *Tower*.

The Charge. The particulars of his Charge being, That he laboured to make the World believe, King *Edward* wrought by Necromancy, Poiſoning thoſe Subjects he hated; That he purpoſed to exalt himſelf and his Heirs to the Royal-Dignity, moſt falſly publiſhing the King to be a Baſtard, and therefore incapable of Rule; That he induced ſeveral of the Kings Natural Subjects to be Sworn upon the Bleſſed Sacrament, to him and his Heirs, without any Reſervation of their Allegiance; That purſuant hereunto, he had gotten an Exemplification under the great Seal of *Henry* the Sixth, declaring that if the ſaid King and his Son Prince *Edward* ſhould die without Iſſue Male, that he the ſaid Duke and his Heirs ſhould enjoy the Crown: To confirm which, the Miſapplication of a certain Prophecy, *That a G. ſhould Reign after an E.* to be meant of this *George* (when *Gloceſter* more Craftily lay in Wind for the Game) contributed not a little. *Pol. Virg.* 537. n. 10. *Richard Graſton* f. 240. b.

This troubled the King much, but the Queen more, of both whom the Duke was highly ſuſpicous, who being at that time a Widower, ſent to his Siſter *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, to procure a Marriage for him with her Husband's Daughter the Lady *Mary*, againſt which the Queen moſt earneſtly interpoſed, and ſolicited the Lady in behalf of *Anthony* Earl *Rivers* her Brother, whereby the Duke received great prejudice, and new jealouſies were daily created in the King's Breaſt. *Pol. Virg.* f. 537. n. 20.

His Death. In ſhort, whether Criminal or not, he was in the Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter*, 15 *Jan.* 17 *E.* 4. *An.* 1477. attainted of High-Treaſon, and the 18th of *February* next following, after he had offered his Maſs-Penny in the *Tower* of *London*, was drowned in a Butt of Malmſey, his Brother the Duke of *Gloceſter* aſſiſting thereat with his own proper Hands; and though the King conſented to his Death, yet no ſooner was it done, but he relented it extremely, and was ſo grieved at the remembrance thereof, as when any ſolicited for the Life of a condemned Perſon, he would openly ſay, *Oh unfortunate Brother! For whoſe Life no Man would make Suit.* *Eſc. an.* 18. E. 4. n. 46. & 47. *Edward Halle* fol. 246.

And Burial. This Duke was buried at *Tewksbury* in *Glocesterſhire*, near the Body of his Dutcheſs, who being with Child, died of Poyſon not long before. *Catal. of Nob. by R. B.*

Children

Children of George *Duke of* Clarence, *by* Isabel Nevil *his Wife.*

George Duke of *Clarence.*

Richard Graſton, fol. 240

14. Edward Plantagenet, Earl of *Warwick*, the Eldeſt Son of *George* Duke of *Clarence* and *Iſabel Nevil*, and Nephew to King *Edward* the Fourth, was born in the Caſtle of *Warwick*, and was after the Death of his Father, Earl of *Warwick*. He was a Child of moſt unhappy Fortune, having from his Cradle been Nurſed up in Priſon, and his Fatal Day expedited by anothers Folly: For firſt, ſoon after his Uncle King *Edward*'s Death, he was, by *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter* his other Uncle, ſent unto the Caſtle of *Sheriff-Hoton* in the County of *York*, there to be ſecured (that Duke intending to Murther his Two Nephews, Sons of King *Edward* the Fourth, and to make himſelf King) where he remained, till King *Henry* the Seventh, (immediately after the Battle of *Boſworth*, even before his Departure from *Leiceſter*) ſent Sir *Robert Willoughby* Knight to the ſaid Manor of *Sheriff-Hoton*, for this *Edward Plantagenet* Earl of *Warwick*, then Fifteen Years old, and cauſed him to be impriſoned in the *Tower* of *London*, where he remained till his Death, which in the next Place was thus occaſioned. It happened that a Youth of mean Birth, Named *Ralph Wilford*, a Cordwainer's Son, being ſet on by one *Patrick* an *Auguſtine Frier*, to take upon him the Name and Perſon of this Earl *Edward*, gave out, that he had lately eſcaped out of his Priſon the *Tower* of *London*, cauſing a great Tumult amongſt the Commons, who were glad to hear that a Branch of the *Plantagenets* was to be reſtored to the Imperial Diadem; and this was one of thoſe Winding-Ivies of a *Plantagenet* that killed the true Tree it ſelf. It was moſt unfortunately true, that at the ſame time, this *Edward* conſulted with *Perkin Warbeck* the Counterfeit *Richard* Duke of *York* (at that time impriſoned likewiſe in the *Tower* by King *Henry* the Seventh,) about their eſcape; which being diſcovered before it could be executed, this poor Prince was ſhortly after arraigned before the Earl of *Oxford* (then High-Steward of *England*, *pro tempore*) not *ſimply* for attempting to eſcape, for that could not be Treaſon, but for conſpiring with *Perkin* to raiſe Sedition, and to Deſtroy the King. The Earl confeſſing the Indictment, had Judgment paſſed upon him the 21 of *November*, and was accordingly executed upon *Tower*-Hill, the 28th of *Nov.* 1499. *An.* 15 *H.* 7. After which, *viz.* 25th of *Jan.* 19. *H.* 7. the better to countenance this cruel Action, he was attainted in the Parliament then held, ſo that all the favour he had, was, That his Body ſhould be ſent to the Abbey of *Biſham* in the County of *Berks*, and there Interred with thoſe of his Anceſtors.

Leland Itin. vol 6. fol. 92.

Pol. Virg. p. 546. n. 40.

Life of K. Henry, by Fran. Lord Verulam p. 6.

Ex Rot. vet de Major. & Vic. London

Rot Parl. 19 H. 7. m. 21

Eſc. virtute Officii capt. 5 Julii, 23 H. 7. n. 3.

This *Edward* Earl of *Warwick* did bear, France *and* England *quarterly, with a Label of three Points Gobony Silver and Blew*; for that he was Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, by his Mother the Daughter and Co-heir to *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, Son and Heir to *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Sarum*; who being the Eldeſt Son of *Ralph Nevil* Earl of *Weſtmerland* by *Joan Beaufort* his Second Wife, diſtinguiſhed his Saltire by the Addition of a *Label of Three Points Gobony Argent and Azure*, to ſhew his deſcent from the *Beauforts*, who bare the Royal Arms within a *Border Gobony Argent and Azure*, thereby tranſmitting the charge on the *Border*, to the *Label*. Which Arms (ſaith *Vincent*, pag. 548) are thus ſet forth for this Prince, in the North-ſide the Choir of Chancel of *All-Saints*, commonly called *Aikal-lows* in *Northampton*

His Death, 28 *Novem.* 1499.

Yorkiſts.

But it was neither Guilt of Crime nor Reaſon of State, could quench the Reſentments of the King for this Execution, ſince 'twas generally believed that *Perkin* was but the Bait to entrap this Earl, and King *Henry* himſelf laid it upon *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, producing Letters about the Treaty of Marriage between Prince *Arthur* and that Kings Daughter, plainly declaring his Jealouſies of an uninterrupted Succeſſion as long as the Earl of *Warwick* lived, and his unwillingneſs to expoſe his Daughter to Troubles and Dangers; whereby though the King did in ſome part remove the *Odium* from himſelf, yet did he withal bring a kind of Malediction upon the Marriage, which ſo ſucceeded as that hopeful Prince enjoyed a very ſmall time after the Nuptials, and the Lady *Catherine* herſelf remained a ſad and religious Woman ever after, inſomuch that when King *Henry* the Eighth's Reſolution of being divorced was firſt known to her, ſhe expreſſed her ſelf to this effect, *That ſhe had not offended, but that it was a Judgement of* God, *for that her former Marriage was made in Blood*, meaning that of the Earl of *Warwick*. Life of King *Henry* the Seventh, by Lord *Verulam*, 196.

Such was the End of this noble and commiſerated Prince *Edward*, Earl of *Warwick*, in whom the Male Line of the *Plantagenets* determined, after having flouriſhed in great Royalty (though often dipt in their own Blood) even from the Time of the Famous King *Henry* the Second, the Space of 331 Years.

14. RICHARD, Second Son of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, born at *Tewkesbury*, lived not a Quarter of a Year, and deceaſing the Year after his Mother in the Caſtle of *Warwick*, was interred in the Church there. Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

14. ..... Eldeſt Daughter of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, was born at Sea, died an Infant, and was buried at *Calais*. *G. 1. in Coll. Arm. in calce Libri.*

14. MARGARET, Second Daughter of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, was Counteſs of *Salisbury*, as in the next and Ninth Chapter. *Ibid.*

14. MARGARET

14. MARGARET
Of Clarence, *Counteſs of* Salisbury.

Margaret Counteſs of Salisbury.

CHAP. IX.

Edward Halle fol. 245. a.

Gul. in Coll. Arm. in calce Libri.

Ex Coll. Rob. Glover Somerſet.

Ex autogr penes Cler.

Parl. Pol. Virg. p. 610. n. 30

Ex Coll. R. Gl. S.

Ex Petit. in Parl. an 5 H. 8.

Pat. 5 H. 8. p. 1.

Herbert's Hiſt. of H. 8. p. 447.

MArgaret Plantagenet, Daughter of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, born at *Farley*-Caſtle near *Bath* in *Somerſetſhire*, became the Wife of Sir *Richard Pole* Kt. (Son of Sir *Jeffrey Pole* Kt. deſcended from a Family of ancient Gentry in *Wales*) who having valiantly ſerved King *Henry* the Seventh, in his Wars of *Scotland*, and being a Perſon much accompliſhed, was made chief Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber to Prince *Arthur*, and Kt. of the Garter; whereupon attending him into *Wales*, he receiv'd Command to Govern in thoſe Parts. The time of his Death I have not found, but by the Lady *Margaret* his Wife, he left Iſſue Four Sons and a Daughter: After which, in the 5th Year of King *Henry* the Eighth, ſhe exhibited her Petition in Parliament (as being only Siſter and Heir to *Edward* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, and Daughter of *Iſabel*, Daughter and Heir to *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury*, Son and Heir to *Alice*, Daughter and Heir to *Thomas Montague* Earl of *Salisbury*) upon which ſhe was (upon the 14th of *October*, *An.* 5 *H.* 8.) in the ſame Parliament reſtored to the Dignity of Counteſs of *Salisbury* by King *Henry* the Eighth. But proving afterwards as great an Eye-ſore to this King, as her Brother had been to King *Henry* the Seventh, his Father, ſhe was *An.* 31 *H.* 8. condemned in Parliament for High-Treaſon, together with *Gertrude* Wife of *Henry Courtney* Marquis of *Exeter*, *Reginald Pole* her Son, Sir *Adrian Forteſcue* and others, certain Bulls from *Rome*, having been found at *Cowdray* (her Manſion-Houſe.) It was alſo charged upon her, that the Parſon of *Warblington* had conveyed Letters from her to her Son (*Reginald*) the Cardinal, and that ſhe had forbidden all her Tenants to have the New-Teſtament in *Engliſh*, or any new Book privileged by the King. What other cauſe there might be is uncertain. But we have ſufficient Teſtimony that ſhe behaved herſelf with great Reſolution (tho' Seventy Years of Age) and would not confeſs any thing: Nevertheleſs ſhe had ſentence of Death paſſed upon her without ever being heard: And Two Years after, without Arraignment or Tryal, had her Head cut off in the Tower of *London*, 27 *May*, 1541. 33 *H.* 8.

Godw. p. 166. *ibid.* p. 179.

The Figure of the Counteſs Margaret Sitting in a Chair (ſaid to be granted to a Chamberlain Dated 1 *December*, *An.* 28 *H.* 8.) is repreſented in the 374th Page of this fifth Book, unto which I refer my Reader, for the Arms impreſſed thereon, which are, *Clarence*, *Nevil*, *Beauchamp*, *Warwick*, *Montague*, *Monthermer*, *Clare*, and *le Deſpenſer*. Penes S. A. W.

Her Arms exhibited in *L.* 10. *fol.* 45. *in Coll. Arm.* are Quarterly of Six Pieces, *three in chief*, and 3 *in Base*. The firſt is, *France* and *England* Quarterly, a Label of three Points *Argent*, each charged with a Canton *Gules*, *Clarence*. 2. *Gules*, a Saltire *Argent*, a Label of three Points *Gobony Argent* and *Azure*; SEVENTH Earl of Salisbury, 3. *Gules*, a Fret *Or*, over all a Bendlet *Sable*, for Deſpenſer.

Her Husband Sir *Richard Pole* did bear *Party per Pale Or* and *Sable*, a Saltire *Ingrailed*, counterchanged, as appears upon his Stall in the Chapel of St. *George* at *Windſor*.

Yorkiſts.

Children of MARGARET *Counteſs of* Salisbury, *by Sir* RICHARD POLE *Knight, her Husband.*

Henry Lord *Montague* did bear, *Quarterly of* 8 *Pieces, viz. Chief and* 4 *in baſe,* 1 Chevronce, 2 Pole, *viz. Per Pale Sable and Or, a Croſs ingrailed counterchanged* 3 Nevil *Earl of* Warwick, 4 Beauchamp, 5 Warwick, 6 Montague, 7 Mounthermer, 8 Clare *and* le Deſpenſer, *Quarterly*, as appears in *D.* 13. *f.* 102. *b M. S. in Coll. Arm.*

15. HENRY POLE, Lord *Montague*, eldeſt Son of Sir *Richard Pole* Kt. and Counteſs *Margaret*, was ſummoned to Parliament, *Anno* 21 *H.* 8. by the Title of Lord *Montague* (as being deſcended from *Alice* Daughter and Heir to *Thomas Montague* Earl of *Salisbury*) but being convicted of High-Treaſon, for endeavouring to deprive the ſaid King *Henry*, in order to advance his Brother the Cardinal to the Crown, He had his Head cut off on *Tower-Hill*, the 9th of *January*, *Anno* 30 *H.* 8. leaving Iſſue by *Jane* his Wife, Daughter of *George Nevil*, Baron of *Abergaveny*, Two Daughters his Heirs, *viz. Catherine* and *Winifrid*. *H.* 13 *in Coll Arm. f.* 398. *b.* *Stow's An.* *Godw. p.* 162. *D.* 13. *f.* 102. *b. in Coll. Arm.*

In Pale Haſtings, *viz. Argent, a Manch Sable*, and *Pole* as aforeſaid.

Catherine Pole was eſpouſed to Sir *Francis Haſtings* Knight of the *Bath*, Lord *Haſtings*, Earl of *Huntingdon*, Privy-Councellor to King *Edward* the Sixth, and Knight of the *Garter*, Son of *George Haſtings* Earl of *Huntingdon*; which *Francis* died 20 *June Anno* 2 *Eliz.* and was buried at *Aſhby de la Zouch* in the County of *Leiceſter*, leaving the ſaid *Catherine* his Wife ſurviving, who deceaſing on 23 *Sept.* 1576 was likewiſe buried at *Aſhby* 17 *Oct.* following. *Ex Genealogia Com. Huntingdon.*

Haſtings, as before, Impaling *Dudley*, viz. *Or a Lion Rampant queue furche Vert.*

Henry Earl of *Huntingdon*, Son and Heir to the beforemention'd Earl *Francis* and *Catherine* his Wife, was Preſident of the Council of *York*, Privy-Councellor to Queen *Elizabeth*, and Knight of the *Garter*: He married *Catherine* Daughter of *John Dudley* Duke of *Northumberland*, Siſter of *Ambroſe* Earl of *Warwick*, and *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter*; but dying without Iſſue at *York*, on 14 *Dec.* 1595. was buried at *Aſhby* 28 *April* next enſuing.

Haſtings as before, Impaling *Port*, viz. *Quarterly Argent and Sable* in the firſt Quarter, a Croſs *Sable*, *Letter of the Second.*

To whom ſucceeded Sir *George Haſtings*, Knight, his Brother and next Heir, who by *Dorothy* his Wife, Second Daughter and Co-Heir to Sir *John Port* of *Etwal* in the County of *Derby*, Knight, had Iſſue *Francis*, Lord *Haſtings* his eldeſt Son, who dying in the Month of *Decemb.* 1595, his Father then living, was buried at *Aſhby*, together with his Uncle *Henry* Earl of *Huntingdon* abovemention'd, 28 *April* following; leaving *Sarah* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *James Harrington* Knight (and Siſter to *John*, Lord *Harrington* of *Exton*) ſurviving, which *Sarah* died in the Year 1629, and was likewiſe buried at *Aſhby*. *George* Earl of *Huntingdon*, died 30 *Dec.* 1604, buried at *Aſhby*, and *Dorothy* his Wife, died 2. *Sept.* 1607 buried at *Aſhby*.

Argent Harrington *Haſtings*, as before. *Impaling, Argent on a Bend A. three Stags Heads caboſſed Or, Stanley.*

Henry Haſtings Earl of *Huntingdon*, Son and Heir to *Francis* Lord *Haſtings* and *Sarah* his Wife, ſucceeded his Grand-Father, *George* Earl of *Huntingdon* in the Earldom; which *Henry* having married *Elizabeth*, Third Daughter and Co-Heir to *Ferdinando Stanley*, Earl of *Derby*, died at *Aſhby de la Zouch*, 14 *Novemb* 1643. *Anno* 19 *Car.* 1. and was there buried, leaving Iſſue by the ſaid *Elizabeth* Two Sons, *Ferdinando* and *Henry*. *Elizabeth* Counteſs of *Huntingdon*, died at *London*, 20 *Jan.* 1633.

Ferdinando Lord *Haſtings*, eldeſt Son of Earl *Henry*, born at *Aſhby de la Zouch*, 18 *Jan.* 1608, was ſummon'd in the Life-time of his Father, to that Parliament begun at *Weſtminſter*, 3. *Novemb.*

3. *Novemb.* 1640. and afterwards ſucceeded him in the Earldom, who having married *Lucie*, ſole Daughter and Heir to Sir *John Davies* of *Engleſield* in the County of *Berks*, Knight, chief Serjeant-at-Law to King *James*, and King *Charles* the Firſt; (by *Eleanor* his Wife, Daughter of *George* Lord *Audley*, and Earl of *Caſtlehaven*,) died 13 *Febr.* 1655. and was buried at *Aſhby* aforeſaid; leaving Iſſue by the ſaid Lady *Lucie* his Wife, who died at her Houſe in the *Pall-Mall*, *London*, in the beginning of *November* 1679. and was buried at *Aſhby* the 22d of the ſame Month; *Theophilus* Lord *Haſtings*, his only ſurviving Son, born at *Donnington-Park*, in the County of *Leiceſter*, on 10 *Decemb.* 1650.

Margaret Counteſs of *Salisbury*. *In Pale Sable, a Feſs Ermin between Three Cinquefoils Argent, Davies.*

Henry Haſtings, Eſq; Second Son to *Henry*, Earl of *Huntingdon*, born 28 *Septemb.* 1610. who in the time of the Civil Wars firmly adhering to the Intereſt of King *Charles* the Firſt, was made General of the Forces raiſed in the Counties of *Leiceſter*, *Derby*, *Nottingham*, *Lincoln*, *Rutland* and *Stafford*, for the Service of that King; and in further Conſideration of his Loyalty and great Services, was by Letters-Patent, dated 23 *October*, *Anno* 19 *Car.* 1. advanced to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Baron of *Loughborough* in the County of *Leiceſter*, to him and to the Heirs-Male of his Body; but dying unmarried in the Month of *January*, 1666. he was buried in the Collegiate Church of *Windſor*, near to the Tomb of *William* Lord *Haſtings*, his Anceſtor.

Henry Lord *Loughborough*.

Theophilus Earl of *Huntingdon*, beforementioned, was in the Year 1687. Lord Chief-Juſtice, and Juſtice in Eyre of all the Kings Foreſts, Chaces, Parks and Warrens, on the South-ſide of *Trent*, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Leiceſter* and *Derby*, Captain of the Band of Gentlemen-Penſioners, and one of the Lords of the Privy-Council. On 19. *Febr.* 1671. he married to his firſt Wife *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter and Co-Heir to Sir *John Lewes* of *Ledſton* in the County of *York*, Knight and Baronet; which *Elizabeth* died in *Gerard-Street* in *Sohoe* the 18th of *Decemb.* 1688. and was buried at *Aſhby* 11 *Jan.* following, by whom he had Iſſue *George*, Lord *Haſtings* his Son and Heir, born 22 *March* 1677. who ſucceeded his Father in the Earldom, but died unmarried of a Malignant Fever at his Lodgings in the *Pall-Mall*, on *Thurſday* Morning, 22 *Febr.* 170$\frac{1}{2}$, and was buried in the Church of *St. James*'s *Weſtminſter*, *Friday* Evening, 2 *March* following: and the Lady *Elizabeth Haſtings*, born 19 *April* 1682. who is yet living and unmarried.

Haſtings as before, Impaling *Sable a Cheveron between Three Trefoils Or, Lewis.*

On 2 *May* 1690 in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel at *Weſtminſter*, the ſaid *Theophilus* Earl of *Huntingdon*, married to his Second Wife, *Frances* Daughter and ſole Heir to *Francis Fowler* of *Harnage-Grange*, in the County of *Salop*, Eſq; (by *Anne* his Wife, Second Daughter of *Peter Venables* Eſq; Baron of *Kinderton* in *Cheſhire*, which *Francis Fowler*, was adopted Heir to Sir *Richard Leueſon*, Knight of the *Bath*, Widow of *Thomas Needham*, Viſcount *Kilmorey* in *Ireland*,) and

Yorkſhire.

In Pale Azure on a Cheveron between Three Lions Paſſant, Guardant Or, as many Croſſes Sarcelly Sable, over all a chief Blew charged with Three Laurel-Leaves Vert, Two and One Leueſon-Fowler.

dying at his Lodgings in *Charles-Street* near *St. James's-Square*, on the 30th of *May* 1701. was buried at *Aſhby de la Zouch*, amongſt his Anceſtors, the 11th of *June* following; leaving Iſſue by the ſaid *Frances*, who ſurviv'd him, and is yet living, *Theophilus Haſtings*, born 12 *Novemb.* 1696. who ſucceeded *George* his Half-Brother in the Earldom, and is now Earl of *Huntingdon*; *Ferdinando*, born 22 *Octob.* 1699. *Anne Jaqueline*, born 1 *May*, 1691, *Alice*, born and died 21 *Jan.* 1691. *Frances*, born 8 *Jan.* 1694. *Catherina-Maria*, born 13 *Febr.* 1697, and *Margaret*, born 15 *Febr.* 1700.

Barr. Pale Barrington, *viz. Argent* 3 *Cheveronels Gules, a Label of* 3 *points Azure*, and *Pole* as before.

Winiſrid Pole the Second Daughter and Co-Heir to *Henry Pole*, Lord *Montague*, was firſt married to Sir *Thomas Haſtings*, Knight, Second Son of *George* Earl of *Huntingdon*, and Brother to the foreſaid *Francis* Lord *Haſtings*, by whom ſhe had no Iſſue, and afterwards to Sir *Thomas Barrington*, of *Barrington-Hall* in Com. *Eſſex*, Knight, who had Iſſue by her Sir *Francis Barrington*, of the ſame Place, Knight and Baronet; who by *Joan* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *Henry Cromwel* of *Hinchingbrook*, in the County of *Huntingdon*, Knight, was Father of Sir *Thomas Barrington*, Knight and Baronet, who took to Wife *Frances*, Daughter and Co-Heir to *John Gobert*, Eſq; and by her had Iſſue Sir *John Barrington*, of *Barrington-Hall*, Baronet, eldeſt Son, living *An.* 1664. who married *Dorothy*, Daughter of Sir *William Litton*, of *Knebworth* in the County of *Hertford*, Knight, and by her had Iſſue *Thomas*, *John*, *William*, *Anne*, *Dorothy*, *Winifrid*, *Johanna* and *Lucy*.

Fun. Cert. l. 16. *fol.* 147.

Viſit. Eſſex 21 *fol.* 195.

He did bear. *Quarterly of* 8 *Pieces*, 4 *in chief and* 4 *in base*, 1 Clarence, 2 Pole, *viz. Per pale, Sable and Or, a Saltire interlaced, counterchanged*, 3. Nevil Earl of Warwick, 4. Beauchamp, 5. Warwick, 6 Mountague, 7. Monthermer, 8. Clare *and he Delyvenier, Quarterly: over all a Creſcent Azure for the Difference of a Second Brother. And for his Creſt, out of a Ducal Coronet Gules, a Gripbon with Wings expanded Argent, membred Gules.* Which Achievement is thus Marſhalled for this Sir *Geofrey Pole* in a Book marked *D.* 13. *fol.* 53. *b.* in the College of Arms.

15. Sir GEOFREY POLE, of *Lordington* in the County of *Suſſex* Knight, (*Jure Uxoris*) Second Son of *Margaret*, Counteſs of *Salisbury*, and Sir *Richard Pole*, Knight, was convicted with his Brother, the Lord *Montague*, and others, for endeavouring (as their Indictment imports) to deprive King *Henry* the Eighth of the Crown, and to raiſe up *Reginald Pole*, his Brother, to the Soveraignty; but ſuffered not Death for the ſame.

Stowes Annals. *Vincent's Suſſex*, p. 284. & 371. *Viſ. Dev. c.* 1. p. 32. *Vincent's Bar* p. 137. *Vinc. Suſſ.* p. 284.

He Married *Conſtance*, Elder of the Two Daughters, and Co-heirs to Sir *John Pakenham* of *Lordington*, aforeſaid, Kt. Son and Heir to Sir *Edmond Pakenham*, Kt. and had Iſſue *Arthur*, *Thomas*, *Edmond*, *Geffrey*, *Henry*, and *Catherine*, who dy'd without Iſſue. *Geffrey Pole* Fourth Son, who Married *Catherine* Daughter of ..... *Dutton* of *Dutton* in *Com. Ceſtr. Catherine*, Eldeſt Daughter, married to Sir *Anthony Forteſcue*, Knight, Marſhal of *Ireland*, Fourth Son of *John Forteſcue* of *Spirelſton*, in the County of *Devon*. *Elizabeth*, Second Daughter, Wife of *William Nevil*, of *Yorkſey* in the County of *Lincoln*, Eſq; *Mary*, Third Daughter, Wife of *William Cuffold*, of *Cuffold* in the County of *Southampton*, Eſq; *Margaret*, Wife of *Walter Windſor*, and *Anne*, Wife of .... *Hilderſham* of *Tetſworth* in the County of *Cambridge*. The foremention'd *Geffrey Pole*, by *Catherine Dutton*, had Iſſue *Arthur Pole*, Eldeſt Son, ſlain at *Rome* without Iſſue; *Geffrey Pole*, Second Son, who was Living *An.* 1606. and Five Daughters *viz. Jane*, *Catherine*, *Conſtance*, *Martha* and *Mary*.

Viſit. D. 13. *fol.* 53. *b in Coll. Arm.* In an old Pedigree in Manuſcript.

15. AR-

Ex Coll. R. Glover S.

Annals Eliz. per Camden.

15. ARTHUR POLE, Third Son, in the Year 1562. (5 *Eliz.*) being charged with purposing to go to the Duke of *Guise* into *France*, and to return with a Power into *Wales*, whereby the Queen of *Scots* might attain the Crown of this Realm, and himself be declared Duke of *Clarence*, had Judgment of Death past upon him, but by reason of his near alliance to Queen *Elizabeth*, no execution followed. He had Issue one Son named *Henry*, and Two Daughters, who at length became his Heirs, *viz.* *Mary*, the Elder Daughter, was the Wife of Sir *John Stanney*, Knight; and *Margaret*, the Second Daughter, was espoused to Sir *Thomas Fitz-Herbert*, Knight.

Margaret Countess of *Salisbury.*

Goodwin in Presulibus Angliæ.

15. REGINALD POLE Cardinal, Fourth Son of Sir *Richard Pole* by the said Countess, was educated at *Magdalen-College* in *Oxford*, where his great proficiency in Learning was first recompensed by his Kinsman, King *Henry* the Eighth, with the Deanery of *Exeter*; after which he travelled into *Italy*, and spent Seven Years study at *Padua*. From whence the King (having abolished the Pope,) sent for him back into *England*; but refusing to return, he was proclaimed Traitor, and his Deanery given to another. This loss was soon repaired by the Pope's making him a Cardinal (22 *May* 1536. *An.* 28 *H.* 8.) and employing him in many Embassies both to the Emperor and the *French* King, with whom he ever dealt against King *Henry*, and solicited others from their Obedience to him; insomuch that many Home-bred Subjects disliking the cause of Papal Subversion, wrought secretly to deprive King *Henry*, and exalt the Cardinal to the Royal Dignity. Next, he was made Legate of *Viterbium*, and, with Two others, sent as the Pope's Vicegerent to the Council of *Trent*. Thus he stood dignified until the Death of his Holiness, at which time a Faction arising in the Conclave between the *French* and *Imperialists*, and the latter prevailing, Cardinal *Pole* was elected Pope: Upon whose request, for a more orderly proceeding, he was again the the same Evening chosen to supply the Vacant Chair, notwithstanding the Opposition of Cardinal *Caraffa*, who charged him with Incontinence and Heresie, for arguing a *justifying Faith* in the Council of *Trent*, and frequenting the Company of *Antonio Flaminus*, a known Protestant: But he seemingly disliking the Second Election, as a work of Darkness, desired a more regular proceeding on the Morrow, when tempting his good Fortune too far, he lost the Papacy Twice in One Day; for the Cardinal *de Monte* was afterwards chosen, who to Complement *Pole* for his Modesty, obliged *Caraffa* to ask him forgiveness, before they departed the Conclave.

Ibidem.

Ibidem ut supra.

Being thus disappointed of the Papacy, he retired to *Verona*, into a Monastery of *Benedictins*; where he was scarce setled, before he heard by a Message from Queen *Mary*, of the Death of King *Edward* the Sixth; the Queen demanding him for *Eng-*

The Arms set forth for this Cardinal by *Alphonsus Ciaconius*, were, *Quarterly of 4 Pieces, the first Quarter charged with the Coat of* Clarence; *the Second is divided into three parts per pale, on the first* Pole, *on the second* Nevil, *and on the* 3 Beauchamp. *The third quarter is party per pale* Warwick *and* Mountague, *and the fourth quarter is divided into three parts per pale; on the first is* Montermer, *and the second and third are charged with the Arms of* Clare *and le Despenser quarterly. Vide* Alfonsus Ciaconius *vitæ & gesta summorum Pontificum*, p. 1117. But the Arms and Quarterings of this *Reginald* the Cardinal painted on the Wall over his Tomb at *Canterbury*, are Marshalled in the same Manner with those of his Brother Sir *Geofrey Pole*; but without a filial Distinction.

Yorkiſts.

England, to be her Director in Church-Affairs, ſhe having lately introduced the Maſs, and reſtored the Pope's Supremacy. This was no ungrateful News to the Cardinal, who, beſides the Eſteem that Queen retained for him, had ever a longing deſire to return Home, not doubting, if Things ſucceeded well in *England*, to diſpence with his Cardinal's Hat in Exchange for a Crown; which *Charles* the Emperor miſtruſting, contrived to detain him beyond Sea, till the Match was concluded between Queen *Mary* and his Son; but at Length coming Home as Legat from Pope *Julius* the Third, he was by the Queen made Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* (22 *Maij*, *An.* 1555. 1 & 2 *Ph. & M.*) The ſeveral Acts of Parliament made by King *Henry* the Eighth, to the Cardinal's prejudice, were repealed, and Lord *Reginald Pole* received as an Oracle, inſomuch that the Parliament humbly preſented him with a Petition to be received again into the Boſom of the Church of *Rome*: But neither that Church, the Queen, nor the Cardinal lived in *England* long after, but expired together in one Day, *viz.* 17 *Nov. An.* 1558.

Pat. 1 & 2. *Phil. & Mariæ* p. 5. *Four. of Parl.*

Cardinal *Pole* made Archbiſhop of *Canterbury.*

Godwin ut ſupra.

Ibidem.

His Death,

And Burial.

This great Prelate being dead, was interred in a little Chapel at the Eaſt-end of the Cathedral-Church of *Canterbury*, near St. *Thomas Becket*'s Oratory, where he hath a Tomb of Brick, done over with Plaiſter, affixed to the North-Wall, with his Arms and Quarterings over it depicted on the ſaid Wall.

Ex Coll. R. Gl. S.

Vt ſuit Lady *Stafford*, did bear, *in Pale, Or, a Chevron Gules* Stafford, *and party per pale, Sable and Or, a Saltire ingrailed counterchanged* Pole.

15. URSULA POLE, Lady *Stafford*, only Daughter of *Margaret* Counteſs of *Salisbury*, by Sir *Richard Pole*, Knight, was Married to *Henry* Lord *Stafford* (Son and Heir to *Edward Stafford*, the laſt Duke of *Buckingham* of that Family who was beheaded on *Tower*-Hill, *An.* 13 *H.* 8. (*vide* Page 234.) whoſe large Revenues were his chiefeſt Crime,) deſcended by a Direct Line of Barons, Earls and Dukes, from *Robert* Baron of *Stafford*, a Nobleman of very great Poſſeſſions in the Reign of King *Edward* the Confeſſor, to whom he was Steward of the Houſhold.

Ex Libro M.S. Staffordorum Genealogiæ.

This *Henry*, was, after his Fathers Death, reſtored to the Barony of *Stafford* by the ſaid King *Henry* the Eighth, and had Iſſue *Edward* Lord *Stafford*, who by *Mary* his Wife, Daughter of *Edward Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, was Father of *Edward* Lord *Stafford*, who Married *Iſabel* Daughter of *Thomas Foreſter* of *Tong* in the County of *Salop*, Eſq; and had Iſſue *Edward Stafford* who was born *An.* 1600. but died in the Life-time of his Father; which *Edward* by *Anne* his Wife, Daughter of *James Wilford* of *Newman-Hall* in *Com. Eſſex*, Eſq; (Grandſon to Sir *James Wilford* Knight, a Valiant and ſucceſsful Commander againſt the *Scots*, who having taking *Haddington* by Force, which was defended by a very great Garriſon, dy'd not long after of his Wounds there received, and prevented him, of having the Honour of Viſcount of that Place, conferred on him, which was deſigned him as a reward for that eminent ſervice) left Iſſue, *Henry* Lord *Stafford*, born after his Fathers Death, who ſuc-

Ibidem.

succeeded his Grandfather, but died without Iſſue, *An.* 1637. and one only Daughter named *Mary* (who became ſole Heir to her Brother *Henry* Lord *Stafford*) born at *Newman-Hall* aforeſaid, and was eſpouſed to Sir *William Howard* Knight of the Bath (Second Son of *Thomas Howard* Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, and Earl-Marſhal of *England*) Which Sir *William Howard*, with the ſaid *Mary* his Wife, were created Baron and Baroneſs *Stafford*, by Patent dated 12 *Sept.* 1640. *An.* 16 *Charles* the Firſt, and 11 *Novemb.* next following, He was further advanced to the Dignity of Viſcount *Stafford*, to him and to the Heirs-Males of his Body for ever. But being one of the *Popiſh* Lords, who in the Year 1678. was committed to the *Tower*, on account of the *Popiſh* Plot.; He was brought to his Trial before his Peers in *Weſtminſter-Hall*, and being found Guilty of compaſſing, and imagining the King's Death, was Publickly Beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, 29 *Decemb.* 1680. This Lord had Iſſue by the foreſaid *Mary* Baroneſs *Stafford*, his Wife, *Henry Stafford* Eldeſt Son, who was created Earl of *Stafford*, to him and the Heirs-Male of his Body, by Patent dated, 5 *Octob. Anno* 4. *Jac.* 2. with Remainder for want of Iſſue-Male, to his Brothers *John* and *Francis Stafford*, and their Heirs-Male reſpectively; and by the ſame Patent, the ſaid *Mary* Baroneſs *Stafford* his Mother, was made a Counteſs of *England* for Life, and the ſaid *John* and *Francis Stafford*, as alſo *Mary*, *Urſula*, and *Anaſtaſia* their Siſters, had the Precedence given them of the Children of an Earl of *England*, and to uſe and bear the Surname of *Stafford:* Which *Henry* Earl of *Stafford* in the Year 1688, retiring with King *James* the Second into *France*, Married there at St. *Germains en Lay*, on 8 *April* 1694. with *ClaudeCharlotte*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Philibert* Count of *Grammont*, by *Elizabeth Hamilton* his Wife, Daughter of Sir *George Hamilton* Kt. and *Frances* his Wife, afterwards created Counteſs of *Bantry* in *Ireland*, (which *Elizabeth Hamilton*, together with her Three Siſters, had a Warrant, of Precedence from King *Charles* the Second, Dated 9 *July* 1677. in the 29th Year of his Reign, to take Place as the Daughters of a Counteſs of *Ireland*) by whom he hath as yet no Iſſue. *John Stafford*, Second Son of *William* Viſcount *Stafford*, married to his firſt Wife *Mary* Daughter of Sir *John Southcot* of *Meſtham* in the County of *Surrey* Knight, by whom he hath *William Stafford*, and *Mary Stafford*, and other Children, And to his Second Wife ..... Daughter of *Henry Bulkeley* Eſq; Maſter of the Houſhold, to K. *Charles*, and King *James* the Second, by the Lady *Sophia Stewart* his Wife, Siſter to *Frances* late Dutcheſs of *Richmond*; by whom he hath likewiſe Iſſue, and are both now living in *France*. *Francis Stafford*, Third Son to *William* Viſcount *Stafford*, was Firſt-Grome of the Bed-Chamber to King *James* the Second, at the time of his Abdication, and following him into *France*, dy'd at *Paris* in the Year 1692. or 1693. and lies buried in the Church of St. *Germain in Pre*, leaving Iſſue by *Eleanor* his Wife, Daughter of .....

Ibid. ut ſupra.

Margaret Counteſs of *Salisbury.*

William Howard Viſcount *Stafford*

E. *March* Book *I.* 25. *fol.* 211. 6.

Yorkiſts.

Stanford of *New-Inne*, in the County of *Stafford*, one Son named *Henry*, who hath Married ..... Daughter of ..... *Berkeley* of *Spechley*, in *Com. Worceſter* Eſq; *Alethea*, Eldeſt Daughter of the forementiond Viſcount *Stafford*, dy'd a Nun. *Iſabella* Second Daughter, was firſt married to *John Pawlet*, Marquis of *Wincheſter*, and afterwards to ..... *Ricardie* a *French* Man *Urſula*, Third Daughter, a Nun at *Lovvain*, is yet Living: *Mary*, Fourth Daughter, a Nun at *Bruſſels*: *Anaſtaſia* Fifth Daughter, Wife of *George Holman* of *Warkworth* in the County of *Northampton* Eſq; by whom ſhe had Two Sons, and Three Daughters, and is Living a Widow, and *Helena* Sixth Daughter who deceaſed young.

14. ARTHUR Plantagenet, *Viſcount* Liſle, *Lieutenant of* Calais, *and Knight of the Garter.*

Chap. X.

He did bear *Quarterly of 4 pieces, the firſt France and England quarterly the ſecond and third* Burgh, *and the fourth* Mortimer, *over all, a Baſton ſiniſter Azure, and over that an Eſcocheon quarterly of ſix pieces, three in chief and three in baſe. The firſt Barry of ſix pieces Argent and Azure, 3 Torteaux in chief;* Grey *Viſcount* Liſle. *2 Barry of 10 Argent and Azure an Orle of Martlets; Gules,* Valence. *3dly, Gules ſeven Maſcles, three, three and one, Or,* Quincy, *4 Gules, a Lion rampant, and Border ingrailed Or.* Talbot. *5ly Gules a Feſs inter ſix Croſs-Croſlets Or,* Beauchamp, *and 6ly Gules, a Lion paſſant guardant Argent, crowned, proper,* Gerard Lord *Liſle.* Over the Three Quarterings in Chief, *is a Label of three points Argent*; all theſe Quarterings being within the Garter. And for his Creſt, *upon a Chapeau Gules, embroidered Gold, and turned up Ermin* (upon which is a capital A in Gold for *Arthur*) ſtands his Creſt, *being a Cat party per pale, Sable and Argent, betwixt Two Broom-ſtalks bloſſomed proper.* Which Coat-Armour and Creſt are thus Marſhalled for this *Arthur Plantagenet* in *D.* 13. *fol.* 102. *a. in Coll. Arm.* The ſame Arms and Creſt are upon his Plate in his Stall in the Chapel of St. *George* at *Windſor.*

ARthur *Plantagenet*, Natural Son of King *Edward* the Fourth, by the Lady *Elizabeth Lucy* (as was ſuppoſed, tho' *Vincent* ſays, he was by *Jane Shore*) after the ſurrender of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, 20 *April*, 14 *H.* 8. was 26 *April* following (*viz.* 15 *H.* 8.) created Viſcount *Liſle* at *Bridewell* in *London*; to him and to the Heirs-Male of the Body of *Elizabeth* his Wife, Siſter and Heir to *John Grey* late Viſcount *Liſle*: After which, in the Reign of the ſaid K. *Henry* the Eighth, he was elected and inſtalled Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter. Moreover in *November*, *An.* 1527. (19 *H.* 8.) he was one of thoſe whom K. *Henry* then ſent (with Sir *Thomas Wriotheſley* Garter K. of Arms) to *Paris*; at what time the Habit and Enſigns of the Order of St. *George* were preſented to K. *Francis* the Firſt, and upon the 24th of *March*, *An.* 24 *H.* 8. he was conſtituted Lieutenant of *Calais* in *France*; which Town ſome of his Servants intending to have betrayed to the *French* (Two of which ſuffered Death for the ſame) He himſelf was committed Priſoner to the *Tower* of *London*; but his Innocency, after much ſearch appearing, the K. ſent him his Ring from off his own Finger, with ſuch comfortable Expreſſions, that he immoderately receiving ſo great a preſſure of Joy, his Heart

Catal. of Nob. by R. B. *Vin. Viſ. Eſſex* p. 354. *Pat.* 15 *H.* 8. p. 1. *Herbert in eodem anno.* *Pat. an.* 24 *H.* 8. p. 2. *Godwin de Præſulibus Angliæ* p. 181.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Heart was overcharged therewith, and the Night following (*viz.* 3 *Martij An.* 33 *H.* 8.) he yielded up the Ghoſt; which makes it obſervable, that this King's Mercy was as fatal as his Judgments. *Arthur* Viſcount *Liſle.*

His Body was honourably buried in the *Tower* of *London.*

Children of ARTHUR PLANTAGENET *Viſcount* Liſle, *by* ELIZABETH GREY *his Wife.*

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

15. BRIDGET PLANTAGENET, Eldeſt Daughter and Coheir to *Arthur* Viſcount *Liſle*, was Married to Sir *William Carden*, who was Knighted at *Bulloigne*.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

Viſit. Devon. in Coll. Arm. C. 1. f. 297. b.

Princes Worth. of Devon. p. 113.

15. FRANCES PLANTAGENET, Second Daughter, was firſt Married to *John Baſſet* of *Umberleigh* in the County of *Devon.* Eſq; by whom he had Iſſue (16) Sir *Arthur Baſſet* of the ſame Place, Kt. who married *Eleanor* Daughter of Sir *John Chicheſter* of *Rawly* in *Devonſhire* Kt. and had Iſſue (17) Sir *Robert Baſſet* of *Umberleigh* Kt. living *An.* 1620. who, by *Elizabeth* his Wife Daughter and Co-heir to Sir *William Periam* Kt. Lord chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, had Iſſue (18) *Arthur Baſſet* Eſq; born *circa An.* 1597. at *Heanton*-Court, in the Pariſh of *Heanton Punchardon*, in the County of *Devon.* Which *Arthur* in the time of the Civil Wars, adhering firmly to the ſervice of King *Charles* the Firſt, had a *Collonel*'s Commiſſion given him, and was made Governour of *Barnſtaple* for the King; but being a Place of ſmall Strength, in the Year 1646. it was ſurrendred to General *Fairfax* upon honourable Conditions: After which he retired to his Houſe, at *Heanton*-Court aforeſaid, where he lived Privately till the Reſtoration of K. *Charles* the Second, and was then reſtored to his former Honour of *Collonel* of the *Militia*, Deputy-Lieutenant, and one of the Juſtices of Peace for the ſaid County: He died, 7 *Jun.* 1672. in the 75th Year of his Age, and lies Buried in the Pariſh-Church of *Heanton-Punchardon*, aforeſaid, where a Noble-Monument is erected to his Memory. By *Agnes* his Wife, One of the Two Daughters, and Coheirs to *William Leigh* of *Burrow*, in the Pariſh of *Northam*, in the County of *Devon.* Eſq; he had Iſſue (19) *John Baſſet* of *Umberleigh*, and *Heanton*-Court, aforeſaid, Eſq; who took to Wife *Suſanna*, Daughter and Co-heir, to *John Bluet* of *Holcomb Rogus*, in the County of *Devon.* Eſq; and left Iſſue (20) *John Baſſet* of *Umberleigh*, Eſq; his Son and Heir, who married the only Daughter and Heir to *Arthur Acland*, of *Billaton*, in the County of *Devon.* Eſq; but died in the Month of *May*, *An.* 1686. without Iſſue, leaving *Francis Baſſet* his Brother, and next Heir to whom the Eſtate deſcended; which *Francis* by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of *John Connock* of *Treworgy* in the County of *Cornwal*, Eſq; left Iſſue (21) *John Baſſet* of *Umberleigh*, and *Heanton*-Court, aforeſaid, Eſq; his Son and Heir, and *Elizabeth* a Daughter, both living unmarried 1705.

In Pale, Baſſet, viz. Argent three Barrs wavy Gules, (vide C. 1. Visit. Devon. and Cornwal, in Coll. Arm. fol. 298. a. and Plantagenet, viz. Quarterly, 1. France and England quarterly, 2. and 3. Burgh or Ulſter, 4. Mortimer, over all a Bend Azure.

Note, That both the Manſion-Houſes of *Umberleigh* and *Heanton*-Court, have been enjoyed by this Family of *Baſſet* for many Centuries.

The

Yorkiſts.

In Pale Gules, a Cheveron, inter three Lions Heads erazed Argent, Monk, *and* Plantagenet, *viz Quarterly, the firſt France and England Quarterly; the Second and Third Or a Croſs Gules.* Ulſter. 4. Mortimer, *over all a Baſton Azure.*

The Second Husband of this *Frances Plantagenet*, was *Thomas Monk* (anciently named *le Moyne*) of *Potheridge* in the County of *Devon.* Eſq; by him ſhe had Iſſue (16) *Anthony Monk* of the ſame Place, Eſq; one of the Deputy-Lieutenants of the ſaid County, who died *Anno* 1620. having firſt Married *Mary* Daughter of *Richard Arſcot* of *Aſhwater* in the ſame County Eſq; leaving Iſſue by her (17) Sir *Thomas Monk* of *Potheridge* Kt. who by *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *George Smith* of *Madeworthy* in the County of *Devon.* Kt. had Iſſue *Thomas*, *George*, and *Nicholas*.

Viſit. Devon. in Coll. Arm. C. 1. f. 25. b.

Ibid. fol. 79. a.

Thomas Monk of *Potheridge* Eſq; Son and Heir to Sir *Thomas*, Married *Mary* the Daughter of *William Gold* of *Hayes*, near *Exeter*, in the County of *Devon.* and had Iſſue *Thomas Monk* who deceaſed at the Age of 12 Years; *Elizabeth Monk* the Wife of *Thomas Pride*, Eſq; by whom ſhe had Iſſue, *Thomas* and *Elizabeth*; which *Thomas* Married *Rebecca*, Third Daughter, and Co-Heir to *William Bruges*, Lord *Chandois*, and had Iſſue, Three Sons, and Two Daughters who dy'd young, and *Elizabeth* Married to *William Sherwin* Eſq; *Frances Monk*, Second Daughter of the foreſaid *Thomas Monk*, Married to *John le Neue* of St. *Giles's in the Fields*, in the County of *Middleſex*, but died without Iſſue.

George Duke of *Albemarle.*

George Monk, Second Son of Sir *Thomas Monk* Kt. was, after the Death of his Nephew *Thomas*, Lord of the Manor of *Potheridge*, who having thro' the whole Courſe of his Life employed himſelf in Military Affairs, firſt both by Sea and Land, in foreign Parts, and afterwards at Home, in his Majeſty's Dominions (where he ever Merited the Character of a Valiant and experienced Commander) to Crown all his former Actions, became at laſt, by Gods great Providence, the principal Inſtrument in the Reſtauration of his late Majeſty King *Charles* the Second, to his juſt Rights, and his Kingdoms to their long-deſired Peace.

In Contemplation of which, and conſidering alſo, that by the Lady *Frances* aforeſaid, Daughter and Co-heir to *Arthur Plantagenet* Viſcount *Liſle*, he was deſcended from *Edward Grey* Viſcount *Liſle*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Heir to *John Talbot* Viſcount *Liſle*, Son of the renowned *John Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, by *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir to the Valiant *Richard Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick*; this *George* was created Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monk* of *Potheridge*, *Beauchamp* and *Teys*, by Letters-Patents, bearing Date at *Weſtminſter*, 7 *Julij*, in the 12th Year of the Reign of the late King *Charles* the Second, to him and to the Heirs-Male of his Body for ever; with a Fee of 20 *l. per Annum*, out of the *Exchequer*; and 40 *l. per Annum*, payable for the ſaid Dukedom, out of the Cuſtoms of *London*.

Bill. ſign. de a. 1 Car. 2.

He was alſo in the ſame Year, conſtituted Captain-General of his Majeſty's Forces, made Maſter of the Horſe, Inſtalled Kt. of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, and Sworn one of the Privy-Council He

He deceaſed upon the 4th Day of *Jan.* 1669. and was honourably Interred upon the laſt Day of *April* next following, on the North-ſide the Chapel of King *Henry* the Seventh, in a Vault prepared for him and his Family near to the Tomb of Queen *Elizabeth*. *Arthur* Viſcount *Liſle*.

He married * *Anne* Daughter of *John Clarges*, and Siſter of Sir *Thomas Clarges*, Kt. which *Anne* dy'd on *Sunday*, 29 *Jan.* 1669. within Three Weeks after the Duke her Husband, being Aged 54 Years, and was buried at *Weſtminſter* the laſt Day of *February* enſuing; by whom he had Iſſue, their only Child *Chriſtopher* Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monk* of *Potheridge*, *Beauchamp* and *Teys*, one of the Lords of the Bed-Chamber to King *Charles* the Second, Knight of the Garter, and of the Privy-Council to that King; He took to Wife the Lady *Elizabeth Cavendiſh*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Henry* Duke of *New-Caſtle*, (Son and Heir to *William* Duke of *New-Caſtle*, who deceaſed *Decemb.* 25. being *Chriſtmas*-Day, 1676.) by whom he had Iſſue a Son, who lived not long after he came into the World. In the Year 1687. this Duke being made Governour-General of the Iſland of *Jamaicia*, he accordingly went thither with his Dutcheſs, and there dy'd without Iſſue, on or about 6 *Octob.* 1688. whence his Body, being Imbalmed and wrapped in Lead, was brought over into *England*, and buried at *Weſtminſter* with his Father, leaving *Elizabeth* his Ducthes ſurviving, who afterwards Married with *Ralph*, Earl of *Mountague*, Maſter of the Kings Great-Wardrobe, to whom ſhe was Second Wife; which *Ralph* was created Marquis of *Mounthermer* and D. of *Mountague*, by Patent, dated 12 *April* 1705. *An.* 4. of Queen *Anne*, and are both living, but His Grace hath as yet no Iſſue by Her.

* She died *an.* 1669. *Jan* 23.

The Paternal Arms of *Anne* Dutcheſs of *Albemarle*, were, *Barry of* 12 *Argent and Azure, on a Quarter Sable; a Lyons Head couped Argent, accorned with* 4 *Flowrs de Lis Or* (as being deſcended from the Family of *Glarges* in *Heynalt*, which appears by a Certificate (entred in the Earl Marſhals Book, marked *I* 25. fol. 163 & 164. in the College of Arms) under the Hand and Seal of *Corneille de Montigny de Glarges*, Chief of that Houſe, and Knight of the Order of St. *Michael*. But the Augmentation granted unto her by his Majeſty, is, *Azure, a Flower de Lis Or, within a Border of the Second, charged with* 8 *Roſes Gules.*

Funeral Certificates in the College of Arms.

Nicholas Monk, Third Son of Sir *Thomas Monk* of *Potheridge*, was conſecrated Biſhop of *Hereford*, 13 *Jan.* 1660. He was alſo Provoſt of *Eaton*-College; and was a Perſon very Inſtrumental to his Brother, the Duke of *Albemarle*, in the Reſtauration of King *Charles* the Second, He deceaſed at his Lodgings in the *Old-Palace-Yard* in *Weſtminſter*, on *Tueſday*, 11 *Dec.* 1661. and was conveyed thence to the *Jeruſalem-Chamber* in the Dean of *Weſtminſter*'s Houſe, whence with funeral Solemnity he was carried to the Abbey, and interred in St. *Edmond*'s Chapel; the Duke of *Albemarle*, his Brother, being chief Mourner, and the Biſhop of *Gloceſter* preached his Funeral Sermon.

He married *Suſanna* Daughter of *Thomas Paine*, of *Plimtree*, in *Devonſhire*, by whom he left at the time of his Deceaſe, Two Daughters: *Mary* the Elder Daughter and Co-heir, was Married to *Arthur Fairwell* of *Weſtminſter*, Eſq; (Son and Heir to *Arthur Fairwell* of *Barington* in the County of *Somerſet* Eſq; who was Son and Heir to *Arthur Fairwell* of the ſame Place, younger

Fairwell doth bear, *Sable a Chevron inter* 3 *Eſcallops Argent, a Crieſent for difference.*

Yorkſhire.

Rawlinſon bears Gules, Two Barrs Cremels between Three Escallops Argent.

ger Brother of Sir *George Fairwell* of *Hill-Biſhops* in the ſaid County, Kt.) by whom he had Iſſue *Arthur Fairwell* his Eldeſt Son, living, *An.* 1677. *Albemarle* Second, *George* Third Son, and *Chriſtopher* Fourth Son, all Three deceaſed. *Elizabeth Monk*, Second Daughter and Co-heir, to *Nicholas Biſhop* of *Hereford*, became the Wife of *Curwen Rawlinſon* of *Carke*-Hall, in *Cartmale* in *Lancaſhire*, Eſq; (who died in *Aug.* 1689. being then *Burgeſs* for *Lancaſter*, in the Convention Parliament, and was buried in the Chancel of the great Church of St. *Maries* at *Warwick*) by whom ſhe had Iſſue only Two Sons, *viz. Monk Rawlinſon*, Eldeſt Son, who died at *Carke*-Hall, aforeſaid, unmarried in the Month of *Octob.* 1695. Aged 21 Years; and *Chriſtopher Rawlinſon*, Second Son, now living, born at *Newhall* in *Eſſex*, 11 *June* 1677. *Chriſtopher* late Duke of *Albemarle*, and his Dutcheſs, being Godfather, and Godmother. The foreſaid *Elizabeth* died at *Carke*-Hall, 23 *Octob.* 1692. and was buried in the Burial-Place of the *Rawlinſons*, in the Church of St. *Maries* at *Cartmell*, aforeſaid; to whoſe Pious Memory, her Son *Chriſtopher* hath erected a Noble-Monument. The Figure whereof is repreſented in the following Page.

15. ELIZABETH PLANTAGENET, Lady *Fobſon*, Third Daughter and Co-heir to *Arthur* Viſcount *Liſle*, was married to Sir *Francis Fobſon*, Kt. who had been Maſter of the Jewel-Houſe, and afterwards was Lieutenant of the *Tower* of *London*. *Catal. of Nob. by R. B.*

Party of ſix pieces, Argent and Azure, over all a Cheveron Ermin, inter 3 Eaglets, Or, by the name of *Fobſon*. Impaling *Quarterly of Four. The firſt France and England quarterly. The ſecond and Third Or, a Croſs Gules. The Fourth* Mortimer. Over all *a Baſton ſiniſter Azure.* This Impalement is entred among the Certificates of *Robert Cook* Clarenceux, in the College of Arms.

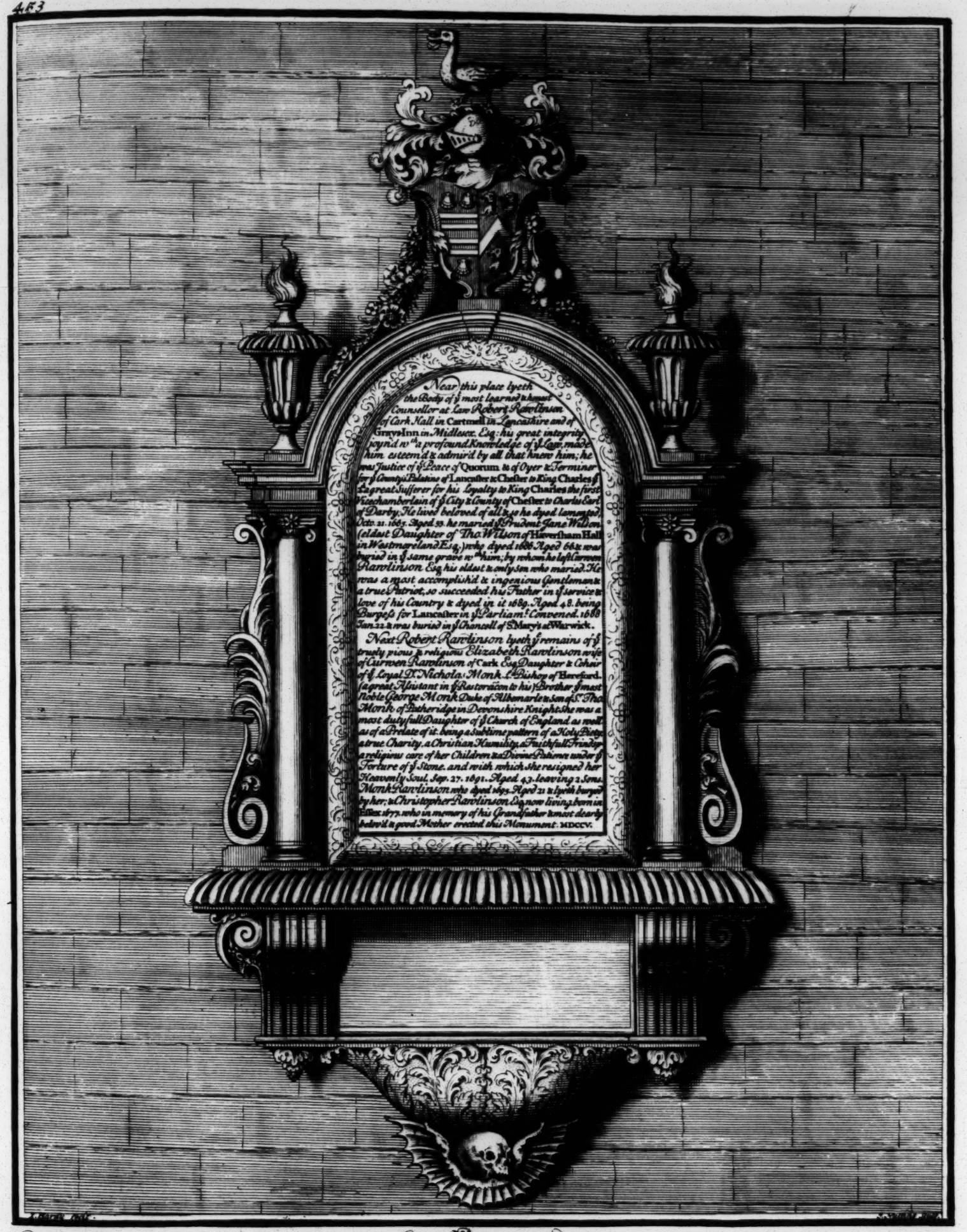
He did bear the Arms of his Father, with the Diſtinction of a Creſcent.

By him ſhe had Iſſue theſe Children following, *viz. John Fobſon* Eldeſt Son, *Edward* Second Son, *Henry* Third Son, and *Thomas Fobſon* Fourth Son, and one only Daughter named *Mary* who were all living at the time of his deceaſe which *Mary*, was eſpouſed to *John Moigne*, Second Son of *John Moigne* of *Wittam* in *Eſſex*. The ſaid Sir *Francis* deceaſed at his Houſe called *Monkwike* in *Weſt-Donyland* in the County of *Eſſex*, on *Thurſday* 11 *June*, 1573. and was buried in the Pariſh-Church of St. *Gile's* near *Colcheſter* on *Monday* the 29th following. *Cert. Fun. by Clar. Cooke in Coll. Arm. p.* 211, 6. *Vincent Vſ. Norff. p.* 249. *Vincent Viſ. Eſſex p.* 354.

John Fobſon, Eſq; Eldeſt Son of Sir *Francis*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter and Co-heir to Sir *Richard Pexall*, of *Beaurepair* in *Com. Southampton*, Kt. Maſter of the *Buckhounds* to Q. *Elizabeth*, by whom he had Iſſue *Pexall Fobſon* his Son and Heir, and Two Daughters, whereof One was eſpouſed to *Clement Medley* of *Whitneſt*, in *Com. Warwick*, and the other Firſt married *H. Malby* of *Roſs* in *Ireland*, and Secondly Sir *William Sidley*. *Cert. Fun. I.* 10. *fol.* 198 *in Coll. Arm.*

Edward Fobſon, Second Son of Sir *Francis Fobſon*, Kt. deceaſed 28 *May*, *An.* 1590. at *Trinity-Hall* without *Alderſgate*, and was Interred the 30th of the ſame Month in the Pariſh-Church of St. *Botolph Alderſgate*, He married to his firſt Wife, *Mary* Daughter and Heir to *Edmund Markaunt* of *Dunham-Hall* in *Eſſex*, by whom he had no Iſſue. And to his Second Wife, *Mary* Daughter of *John Bode* of *Rochford* in *Eſſex*, to whom he was Third Husband, and by her had Iſſue Two Daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, both living at the time of his Death, whereof *Mary*, who was afterwards called his Daughter and Heir, became the Wife of *George Brook* of *Aſpall*, in the County of *Suffolk*, Eſq; *Viſ. Suff. C.* 15 *p.* 2. *p.* 74. *in Coll. Arm.*

4 F 3



Viro nobili et ornatissimo,
Literarum Patrono,
CHRISTOPHERO RAWLINSON
de Cark, in Comitatu-
Palatino Lancastriæ Armigero;

Quine dulcis Memoria
Avi sui honorabilis,
et Matris charissimæ
spereat, Monumentum hoc
Æternitati sacrum esse voluit.

BOOK VI.

The Union of the Roſes:

OR,

The ROYAL HOUSE of TUDOR.

CONTAINING A

Genealogical Hiſtory

OF THE

KINGS of England, &c.

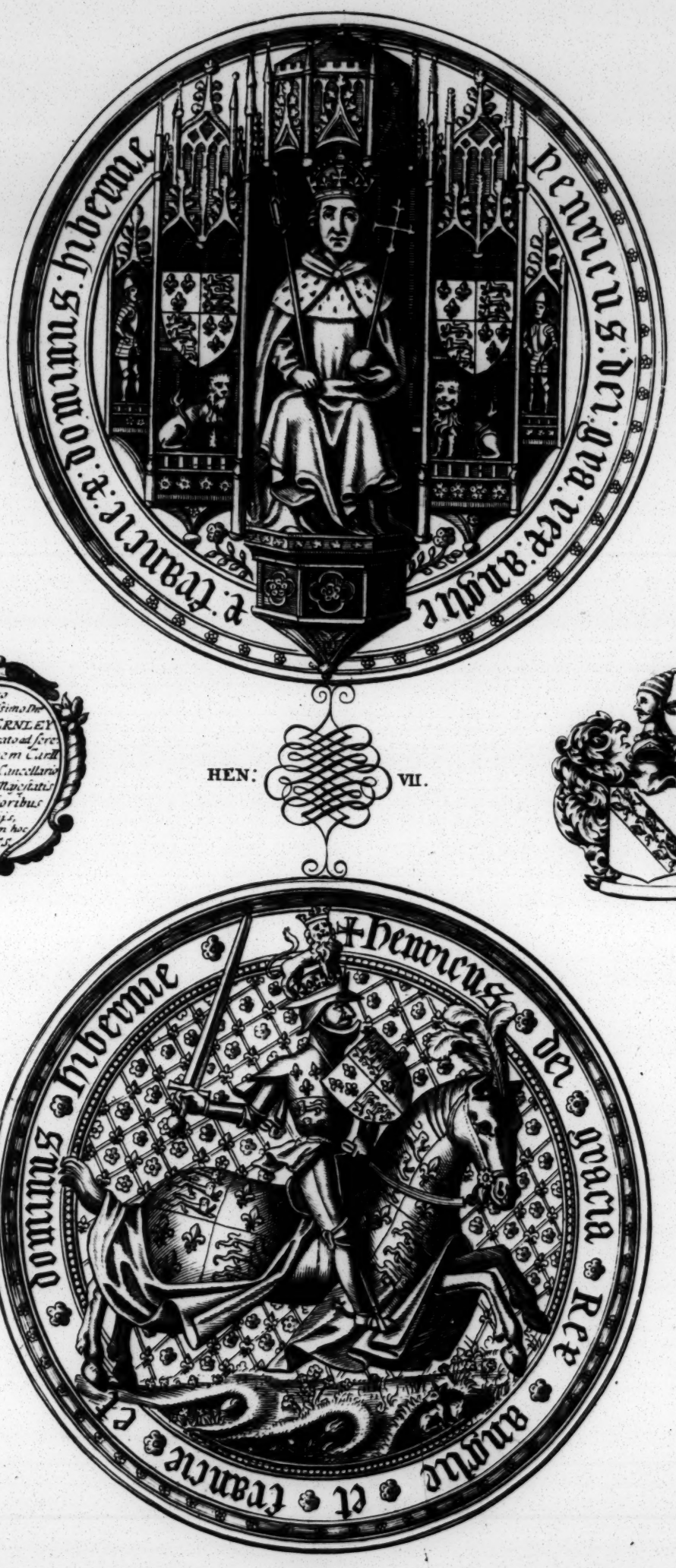
FROM

HENRY the Seventh,

TO

JAMES the Firſt.

From the YEAR 1486, to the YEAR 1603.



Viro
Honoratissimo Dno
IOANNI ERNLEY
Equiti aurato ad Sere:
mus: D. Regem Carol.
Scaccarij Cancellario
et eiusdem Majestatis
è secretioribus
Consilijs,
Sigillum hoc
HD. F. S.

HEN: VII.

HENRIC⁹ OCTAVS·DEI·GRATIA·ANGLIE·FRANCIE·ET·HIBERNIE·REX·FIDEI·DEFENSOR·ET·IN·TERRA·ECCLESIE·ANGLICANE·ET·HIBERNICE·SVPREMV·CAPVT
HEN: VIII.
Viro
Præstantissimo
SAMUELI PEPYS
Armigero,
Ad S.D. Regem
CAROLUM II.
Admiralitati
Angliæ
a Secretis;
Sigillum hoc
D.D.D.S.

EDWARD'S SEXTI DEI GRA ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REX FIDEI DEFENSOR ET IN TERRA ECCLESIE ANGLICANE ET HIBERNICE SUPREMV CAPVT
EDW: VI.
Viro Spectatissimo D^no GEORGIO IEFFERYS Equiti Aurato, & consiliis Dñi Regis in Lege erudito, ac Civitatis London. ad Legē Servienti Sigillum hoc D.D.F.C.
EDWARD'S SEXTI D G ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REX FIDEI DEFENSOR ET IN TERRA ECCLESIE ANGLICANE ET HIBERNICE SUPREMV CAPVT

PHILIP ET MARIA DG REX ET REGINA ANGL HISPANIAR ET FRANC VTRIVSQ SICILIE IERVSALEM ET HIB FIDEI DEFENSOR
PHIL: & MARIA.
Viro Pravalido RANDOLPHO LEEFTON de BETLEY in Agro Staffordiensi Armigero ad Serenis. Duc. Regē CAROLUM II Satellitij Caballini Summo Subducenario et Prætori S H D D F S
HASPVRGI FLANDRIE ET TIROLIS ARCHIDVCES AVSTRIE DVCES BVRGVNDIE MEDIOLANI ET BRABANCIE COMITES

ELIZABETHA DEI GRATIA ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REGINA FIDEI DEFENSOR
HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y PENSE
Fortissimo
Consultissimoq;
Viro D.D. GILDO
STRANGWAIS Armigero
Serenissimi Dñi nostri
Caroli IIdi Regis è
Sanctioribus Consiliis
Domini Iohannis
Strangwais Equitis
Aurati Primogenito
Hoc Elizabetha
Regina rarissima
D.D.D.
ELIZA.
BETHA.
ELIZABETHA DEI GRATIA ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REGINA FIDEI DEFENSOR

A

Genealogical TABLE *of the Sixth* BOOK.

14. HENRY the Seventh, King of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, p. 463. — ELIZABETH the Eldeſt Daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, and Siſter to King *Edward* the Fifth, *p.* 465.

15. ARTHUR Prince of *Wales*, p. 469, & 475. CATHERINE of *Spain*, p. *ibid.* — JANE *Seymour*, his 3d Wife, *p.* 488. — HENRY *VIII.* King of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, p. 477, & 479 CATHERINE of *Spain*, firſt Wife, p. 480. — ANNE *Bullen*, ſecond Wife, *p.* 487. — ANNE of *Cleve*, fourth Wife, *p.* 489. — CATHERINE *Howard*, fifth Wife, *p.* 489. CATHERINE *Parr*, ſixth Wife, *p.* 490. — MARGARET Queen of *Scots*, Wife of King *James* IV. *p* 469, 477, & 522. — ARCHIBALD *Dowglas*, Earl of *Angus*, ſecond Husband, *p.* 523. — MARY Queen of *France*, Wife of *Lewis* XII. *p.* 478, 482, & 536. — CHARLES *Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, 2d Husband, *p.* 509, & 536. — EDMOND *Tudor* Duke of *Somerſet*, 3d Son, Died Young, p 477. ELIZABETH *Tudor*, 2d Daughter, Died Young, *p ibid.* CATHERINE *Tudor*, 4th Daughter, Died Young, *p.* 478.

16. EDWARD *VI* King of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, &c. p. 495, & 497. — HENRY *Fitz-Roy*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Somerſet*, [Natural Son,] *p.* 496. MARY *Howard*, p. *ibid.* — MARY Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, &c. p. 499. HENRY, p. 495. Another Son, p. *ibid.* — ELIZABETH Queen of *England*, *France*, & *Ireland*, &c. *p.* 495, & 508. A Male Child Stilborn, *p.* 495. — JAMES *Stuart*, p. 523. ARTHUR *Stuart*, p. *ibid.* — JAMES *V.* King of *Scots*, p. 524 MARY of *Lorain*, p. *ibid.* — ALEXANDER *Stuart*, p. 524. — MARGARET *Dowglas*, the Wife of *Matthew Stuart* Earl of *Lenox*, p. 524. — FRANCES, Wife of *Henry Grey* Duke of *Suffolk*, p. 537. — ELEANOR, 2d Daughter, Married to *Henry Clifford* Earl of *Cumberland*, p. 541. — HENRY *Brandon* Earl of *Lincoln*, p. 537.

17. JAMES, p. 524. ARTHUR, p. *ibid.* — FRANCIS *II.* the *French* King, 1ſt Husband of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, p. 529. — MARY Queen of *Scots*, Only Daughter of King *James* V. p. 524, 527, & 529. — HENRY *Stuart*, Ld. *Darley*, 2d Husb. p. 527, & 503. — HENRY, p. 527. — CHARLES *Stuart* Earl of *Lenox*, 2d Son, p. 528. ELIZABETH *Cavendiſh*, p. *ibid.* — JANE Wife of *Guilford Dudley*, ob. ſ. pr. *p.* 537. — CATHERINE Married to *Edward Seymour* Earl of *Hertford*, p. 538. — MARY the Wife of *Martin Keys*, ob. ſ. pr. *p.* 540. — MARGARET *Clifford*, Heir to her Mother, was Marry'd to *Hen. Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, p. 512.

18. JAMES *VI.* King of *Scots*, the Firſt Monarch of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*. Vid. Book 7. Chap. 1. — ARABELLA *Stuart*, Marry'd to *William Seymour* Earl of *Hertford*, &c. *Ob. ſ. pr.* p. 528. — EDWARD *Seymour* Lord *Beauchamp*. Ob. Vita Patris, *p.* 538. HONORA *Rogers*, p. *ibid.* — FERDINANDO *Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, p. 542. — ALICE *Spencer*. p. 542. — WILLIAM *Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, p. 542. — ELIZABETH *Vere*, p. 542.

19. 1 EDWARD *Seymour*, Lord *Beauchamp*, Dy'd *ſ. pr.* p. 538. — ARABELLA *Stuart*, 1ſt Wife, p. 538. — 2 WILLIAM *Seymour*, Duke of *Somerſet*, p. 538. — FRANCES *Devereux*, 2d Wife, *p.* 538. — 3 Sir FRANCIS *Seymour* Kt. 3d Son, created Lord *Seymour* of *Troubridge*, p. 540. — FRANCES *Prynne*, 1ſt Wife, *p.* 540. — ANNE Lady *Chandos*, p. 542. — FRANCES Counteſs of *Bridgwater*, p. 542. — ELIZABETH Counteſs of *Huntingdon*, p. 542. — JAMES *Stanley*, Earl of *Derby*, p. 542. — CHARLOT *de la Tremoüille*, p. 542.

20. 1 WILLIAM *Seymour*, Ob. Cælebs, *p.* 539. — 2 ROBERT *Seymour*, Ob. Cælebs, *p.* 539. — 3 HENRY *Seymour*, Lord *Beauchamp*, Ob. Vita Patris, *p.* 539. — MARY *Capel*, p. 539. — 4 EDWARD *Seymour* Died an Infant, *p.* 539. — 5 JOHN *Seymour* Duke of *Somerſet*, Ob. ſ. pr. *p.* 539. SARAH *Alſton*, p. *ibid.* — CHARLES Lord *Seymour* of *Troubridge*, p. 540. — ELIZABETH *Allington*, p. 540. — GEORGE Ld. *Chandos*, p. 542. WILLIAM Ld. *Chandos*, p. *ibid.* — JOHN *Egerton* Earl of *Bridgwater*, p. 542. — FERDINANDO Earl of *Huntingdon*, p. 542. — CHARLES *Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, p. 543. DOROTHY-HELENA *Rupa*, p. *ibid.*

21. WILLIAM *Seymour*, Duke of *Somerſet*, Died *Cælebs*, p. 539. — FRANCES *Seymour* Died an Infant, *p.* 539. — MARY *Seymour* Died an Infant, *p.* 539. — ELIZABETH *Seymour*, Wife of *Tho. Bruce* Earl of *Aileſbury*, p. 539. — FRANCIS *Seymour* Died an Infant, p. 540. — WILLIAM and WILLIAM Died Infants, *p.* 540. — FRANCIS *Seymour* Duke of *Somerſet*, p. 540. — CHARLES *Seymour*, now Duke of *Somerſet*, 1706. p. 540. — JOHN *Egerton* Earl of *Bridgwater*, p. 542. — THEOPHILUS Earl of *Huntingdon*, p. 542. — WILLIAM *Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, p. 543. ELIZABETH *Butler*, p. *ibid.* — JAMES *Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, p. 543. MARY *Morley*, p. *ibid.*

22. ROBERT *Bruce* Died Young, *p* 540. — CHARLES Lord *Bruce*, *p* 540. — ANNE *Savile*, *p.* 540. — THOMAS *Bruce* Died Young, *p.* 540. — HENRY *Bruce* Died Young, *p.* 540. — ELIZABETH *Bruce* (now Counteſs of *Cardigan*,) p. 540. — MARY Died Young, *p.* 540. — SCROPE *Egerton* Earl of *Bridgwater*, p. 542. — GEORGE Earl of *Huntingdon*, Ob. Cælebs, *p* 542. — THEOPHILUS Earl of *Huntingdon*, p. 542.

14. HENRY VII.

King of England *and* France, *and Lord of* Ireland, *Surnamed* Tudor.

Anno Dom. 1485. *Aug.* 22.

CHAP. I.

Catal. of Nob. by R. B.

THIS Wiſe and Noble Prince *Henry*, Son of *Edmond* of *Hadham*, Earl of *Richmond* (Eldeſt Son of *Owen Tudor* and Queen *Catherine*, Relict of King *Henry* the Fifth,) by *Margaret* his Wife, ſole Daughter of *John* Duke of *Somerſet*, the Son of *John* Earl of *Somerſet*, who was Son of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, by *Catherine Swinford*, his Third Wife, was born in *Pembroke*-Caſtle, about the Year 1455. who while he was a Child, and a Scholar in *Eaton*-College, He was there by King *Henry* the Sixth, prophetically entitled the Decider of the then difference between that Prince and King *Edward* the Fourth. *Edw. Hall fol.* 224. In the 11th Year of whoſe Reign he fled with his Uncle *Jaſper* Earl

The Figure of this Kings Seal is exhibited in the 426 Page of this Sixth Book, little differing from that of King *Richard* the Third, only the Ground of the Counter-Seal, (reſembling the Maſhes of a Net) is diapred with a Roſe upon every Lozenge and a *Flower de Liz* upon each Knot. The Roſes being to ſhew his deſcent from the *Lancaſtarians*, and the *Flowers de Liz*, his Royal Blood from Queen *Catherine* of *France* his Grandmother: Neither do his Titles in the circumference thereof, differ from thoſe of his Predeceſſors, King *Edward* the Fourth, and King *Richard* the Third, being **Henricus dei gratia rex Anglie et Francie et dominus Hibernie.** Every Space betwixt theſe words in the Counter-Seal is charged with a Roſe.

His moſt glorious Monument at *Weſtminſter*, (delineated in the end of this Chapter) contains all the Trophies of this King *Henry* the Seventh, for upon the Foot thereof, are placed his Royal Arms, viz. *France and England* Quarterly within the *Garter*. Enſigned with *an arched Crown, compoſed of Croſſes and* Flowers de Liz; and betwixt each of them a *Flower* of a leſs Size. At the Head you have a large *Roſe crowned, Supported* on the right-ſide with *a Red Dragon*, the Enſign of *Cadwallader*, the laſt King of the *Britains*, from whom by a Male-Line he is ſaid to derive his Pedigree

This *Red Dragon*, painted upon White and Green Silk in his Standard at *Boſworth*, was afterwards offered up (among other Trophies of his Victory) at St. *Pauls*, and commemorated by the Inſtitution of Purſuivant of Arms, by the Name of *Rouge-Dragon*. Which Standard is alſo repreſented at the Foot of the Tomb on the South-Eaſt-Corner, held by an Angel. The Left *Supporter* of this King is a *Greyhound Argent accolled Gules*, which he did bear in the Right of his Wife Queen *Elizabeth* of *York*, who was deſcended from the Family of the *Nevils*, by *Anne* her Grandmother, the Daughter of *Ralph Nevil* Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, Wife of *Richard* Duke of *York*.

His Monument is alſo adorned with the *Portcullis* in reſpect of his deſcent (by his Mother) from the *Beauforts*, to which he added the Motto ALTERA SECURITAS, it's probable meaning thereby, that as the *Portcullis* was an Additional Security to the Gate; ſo his deſcent from his Mother ſtrengthned his other Titles. From this Deviſe he alſo inſtituted another Purſuivant named *Portcullis*.

In reſpect alſo of the Union of the two Houſes of *Lancaſter* and *York* by his Marriage, he uſed the *White-Roſe* united with the *Red*, as appears on his Monument. And to commemorate his being Crowned with King *Richard*'s Diadem at *Boſworth* Field, found in *an Hawthorn Buſh*, he bare *the Hawthorn Buſh with the Crown in it, and theſe Letters* K. H. with which the Windows of this his Royal Chapel are repleniſhed.

Tudors.

A Plot laid to depoſe King *Richard*.

Earl of *Pembroke* into *Britain*, where he remained till the Third Year of the Reign of King *Richard* the Third, whoſe Tyranny and Uſurpation being then become odious, a remedy was conſulted of by the Duke of *Buckingham*, and *John Morton* Biſhop of *Ely*; the reſult of which was, that the Earl of *Richmond* being next Heir of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, ſhould take to Wife the Lady *Elizabeth* Eldeſt Daughter to King *Edward* the Fourth, the very Heir of the Houſe of *York*, that ſo the Two Roſes being united in One, an unqueſtionable Title might be ſet up to depoſe ſo cruel a Murtherer.

Accordingly, the Deſign being firſt communicated to his Mother the Counteſs of *Richmond*, next to Queen *Elizabeth* and to the Earl himſelf, and by him to the Duke of *Britain*, Inſtruments were employed on all Hands to draw in Parties to the Confederacy; on the other ſide King *Richard*, being made acquainted with the Plot, He firſt ſolicited the Duke of *Britain* to detain the Earl Priſoner, and then ſent for the Duke of *Buckingham*; who refuſing to come, the King marched towards him with his Forces, when the Duke, being prevented by the Interpoſition of the overflowing of the *Severn*, from joining the Forces he had collected in *Wales*, with thoſe the *Courtneys* had got together in *Devonſhire* and *Cornwal*, He was forced to ſhift for himſelf, while his Complices, either by conveying themſelves into *Britain* to the E. of *Richmond*, or by Sanctuary, or Obſcurity, were forced to conſult their own ſafety. *Richard Grafton*, f. 41. 42. b.

Anno 1484. In the mean while the E. of *Richmond* (aſſiſted by the D. of *Britain*) put to Sea on the 12th of *Octob.* 1484. with 40 Ships and 5000 *Britains*, but being diſperſed and forced back by Streſs of Weather, he landed in *Normandy*, where obtaining a further aid from the *French* K. He ſolemnly vowed to proſecute the War, in order to his marrying the Lady *Elizabeth*, and to depoſe K. *Richard*. *Edward Hall* 30 a. *Ibidem*, f.

Anno 1485. E. of *Richmond* Lands at *Milford Haven*.

Battle of *Boſworth Aug.* 22. 1485.

In order whereunto, about the middle of *Aug.* the next enſuing Year, he again put to Sea with about 2000 *Mercenaries*, and landed at *Milford-Haven* in *Wales*; whence proceeding by *Hereford* and *Lichfield*, he met K. *Richard*'s Army near *Boſworth* in *Leiceſterſhire*, and (having by the way been Strengthened by the E. of *Pembroke*, and other Forces out of *Wales* and *Shropſhire*; and before the Fight, by the L. *Stanley*, and others, who withdrew themſelves from the King's part) he gave them Battle on 22 *Aug.* *An.* 1485. wherein K. *Richard* being ſlain, the Earl was immediately ſaluted King. *Richard Grafton*, f. 54. a.

Thus

Thus becoming Victorious he forthwith ſent Sir *Robert Willoughby* from *Leiceſter* to the Caſtle of *Sheriff-Hutton* in *Yorkſhire*, for the only remaining Root of Danger, *Edward Plantagenet*, Son and Heir to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, then Fifteen Years old, whom, with the Lady *Elizabeth*, Eldeſt Daughter of K. *Edward* the Fourth, King *Richard* had there kept Priſoner all his Reign; him he ſent to the *Tower* of *London*, and her in a very honourable Manner to the Queen her Mother, intending ſhortly to Marry her according to his Promiſe.

Stow. Annal. Fabian. *Edward Halle fol. 1. b. in vita H. 7.*

Next he proceeded to *London*, where, at *Shoreditch* being met by the Lord-Mayor, and Sheriffs, He was ſumptuouſly attended to St. *Pauls*, where he offered his Three Standards, the firſt of St. *George*, the Second a Red fiery-Dragon, upon Green and White Sarcenet, and the Third a Dun-Crow upon a Yellow-Tartern: After which, at a Council held in the Biſhop of *London*'s Palace, a Day was appointed for his Coronation, and another for the Solemnization of his Marriage; accordingly on 30 *Octob.* 1485. he was with great Pomp crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *Thomas Bourchier* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, and on 18 *Jan.* 1486. was Solemnly Married to the ſaid Lady *Elizabeth*, which was celebrated by them with all Religious and Glorious Magnificence, and by the People with all Expreſſions of Joy and Satisfaction.

His Coronation 30 *Octob.* an. 1485.

His Marriage.

John Speed p. 924. col. 2. out of Bern. Andreas M.S.

Holingſh.

On 17 *Novemb.* following, a Parliament being called at *Weſtminſter*, divers Lords and Commons attainted by King *Richard*, were Reſtored to their Eſtates and Dignities, and the ſaid King *Richard* with his Aſſiſtants at the Battle of *Boſworth*, *viz.* *John* late Duke of *Norfolk*, *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey*, *Francis* Viſcount *Lovel*, *Walter Devereux* late Lord *Ferrers*, *John* Lord *Zouch*, &c. were attainted, tho' divers of them were afterwards pardoned and reſtored, as others were who came in upon the Proclamation of Grace. Thus he dealt with his Enemies; and as for his Friends, He firſt created *Jaſper* Earl of *Pembroke* his Uncle, Duke of *Bedford*, then *Thomas* Lord *Stanley*, Earl of *Derby*, the Lord *Chandeu* a *Britain*, Earl of *Bath*, &c. *Morton* he made Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, and *Fox* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and Lord-Keeper of his Privy-Seal; and for the great Security of his Perſon he firſt conſtituted the Guard of Yeomen which are continued to this Day.

Ibidem.

Edward Halle fol. 3. in vita H. 7.

Thus while peace and quiet ſeemed firmly ſetled, at length Two ſeveral Impoſtors ſucceſſively ſprung up, which occaſioned much trouble to the King, and diſquiet to the State; the firſt whereof was *Lambert Symnel* a Shoomaker's Son, who pretended himſelf to be the young Earl of *Warwick*, and to have lately eſcaped out of the *Tower* of *London*, being inſtigated thereto by the Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, Siſter to the late King *Edward* the Fourth, out of meer ſpleen to the Houſe of *Lancaſter*. This *Lambert*, the Nobility of *Ireland* ſaluted as King, and being aided with a great Number of *Almains*, *Iriſh* and others, he landed with them in *Lan-*

Pol. Virg. in H. 7. *Speed out of Bern. Andr. M S.* *Richard Graſton f. 10. a*

At the Foot of K. *Henry* the Seventh, his Monument, are the Arms of this Queen *Elizabeth* of *York* his Wife, (carved in Copper, Enſigned with a Royal Crown, and Supported by Two Angels, all of the ſame metal) viz. *France and England quarterly*, *Impailing quarterly of Four pieces, the* 1. *France and England quarterly*, 2. Ulſter, 3 *alſo* Ulſter, *and* 4. Mortimer. Which are thus painted in very many Glaſs-Windows.

But different from theſe is the Impalement of this Queen *Elizabeth* carved in Stone, and the South Wall of our Lady-Chapel in the Cathedral-Church at *Wincheſter*. Being, *Per pale, France and England quarterly*; *the Femmes ſide alſo party per pale, France and England quarterly on the Dexter-ſide, and Quarterly Mortimer and Ulſter on the ſiniſter.* Over theſe Arms upon a Scrole are theſe Words **In gloriam dei.**

She alſo joined her *White-Roſe* per pale, with her Husband King *Henry's Red-Roſe* as is evident in the Weſt-Window of this King's magnificent Chapel at *Weſtminſter*.

Tudors. *Lancaſhire*, and gave King *Henry* Battle at *Stoke* near *Newark* upon *Trent* in *Nottinghamſhire*, on 16 *June*, *An.* 1487. But after a bloody diſpute being overthrown, and the principal Actors, *viz.* the Earl of *Lincoln*, *Martin Swart*, the Lord *Lovel*, the Lord *Maurice Fitz-Thomas*, &c. with 4000 common Soldiers, ſlain upon the Place; himſelf, with one *Richard Symonds* a Prieſt his firſt Foſterer, were taken: However *Symonds* was pardoned, becauſe a Prieſt, and *Lambert*, for that he was a Child, was firſt made a Turnſpit in the King's Kitchin, and afterwards one of his Falconers.

Battle of Stoke. 16 of June, 1487. Pol. Virg.

Anno 1487. After which, till the appearing of the next Counterfeit, the State-Affairs at Home, yielded little memorable, beſides the King's progreſs into the North, about the Middle of *Aug.* to ſettle the Minds of thoſe People, where from *New-Caſtle upon Tine*, ſending Ambaſſadors into *Scotland*, a Truce was concluded with that King for Seven Years. Only the Coronation of the Queen followed on St. *Catherines*-Day in *November* after, and was ſumptuouſly performed at *Weſtminſter*.

Coronation of Queen *Elizabeth.*

But as to this Kings Concerns abroad, we find he ſent one *Chriſtopher Urſwick* his Commiſſioner to mediate a Peace between the *French* King *Charles* the Eighth, and *Francis* the Second Duke of *Britain*; whereupon enſued certain Articles of Agreement: But the Preparations for War not ceaſing, the Lord *Widvile* (Uncle to the Queen) moved King *Henry* to aid the Duke; which the King denying, the ſaid Lord with 400 Men went over to the Duke's Aſſiſtance; who on the 27th of *July*, 1488. giving the *French* Battle, were overthrown, and the Lord *Widvile* with moſt of the *Engliſh* ſlain on the Place: Which King *Henry* reſenting very ill ſent forthwith 8000 Men to aid the *Britains*; but the Duke dying in the interim, the *Engliſh* returned Home, leaving the *French* King *Charles* the Eighth, to Marry *Anne* his Daughter the ſole Heir of *Britain*, who thereby annex'd that Dutchy to the Crown of *France*. This *Anne* was after his Death eſpouſed to his Succeſſor King *Lewis* the Twelfth, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Claude* Queen of *France*, the Wife of King *Francis* the Firſt. For this Expedition a Subſidy of every Tenth Penny was granted King *Henry* in Parliament, which being refuſed to be paid in the North, the Earl of *Northumberland*, Lord Preſident, having received a ſtrict Order to ſee that Subſidy levied, was ſlain by the tumultuous Commons. But the Earl of *Surrey* having ſuppreſt them, their Leader *John Chambers* with ſome others were hang'd at *York*, and the Subſidy collected notwithſtanding.

Edward Halle fol. 11. a. b.

Scevole & Louis de St. Marthe p. 1330.

Anno 1488.

Edward Halle f. 14 & 15.

King *Henry* aids the *Britains.*

Scevole & Louis de St. Marthe p. 92.

Richard Grafton f. 17.

Inſurrections in the North ſuppreſt.

Anno 1490.

The Inhabitants of *Gaunt* and *Bruges* in *Flanders*, having Rebelled againſt the Emperor *Frederick*, and called in the *French* to their Aſſiſtance, King *Henry* to reduce them to their Obedience, ſent over the Lord *Morley* with 1000 Men to *Calais*; who joyning the Lord *d'Aubeny* (then Deputy there) they marched by Night from *Calais* to *Newport*, and ſo to *Dixmuyd*, being in all about 2000 Men: Hence the Lord *d'Aubeny* cauſed all the Horſes to be ſent back, which the Lord *Morley* refuſing to do, was killed by a Gun-Shot, whilſt the *Engliſh*, after the firſt Diſcharge, falling flat

Richard Grafton f. 24 & 25.

on

on their Faces, eſcaped the Fury of the Enemies Cannon, and gained a ſignal Victory with very great Booty: Which the Lord *Cordes* (the *French* Governor of *Picardy*) thinking to revenge, preſently beſieged *Newport* with 20000 Men, and entring the Town, ſet up his Standard on the Tower thereof; but ſoon after, a Bark arriving with only 80 freſh *Engliſh* Archers, the *French* were ſo terrified, that leaving their Banner in the Place, they immediately quitted the Siege, and return'd to *Heſding*. *Henry* VII.

John Speed Chron. Thus ſtood the State of Affairs, when the *French* King, in order to his Marriage with the foreſaid *Anne*, ſole Daughter of *Francis* Duke of *Britain*, who was at that time affianced to *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, ſent back to her Father, his late contracted Lady, *Margaret* Daughter of the ſaid *Maximilian*. Whereupon the Emperor, to revenge ſo manifeſt an Injuſtice, ſo far prevailed by his Ambaſſadors with King *Henry*, that he on 8 *Octob.* 1492. with a puiſſant Army, ſet ſail for *Calais*, where it was agreed, the Emperors Forces ſhould join him; but they failing, King *Henry* was in no ſmall ſuſpence, whether to return without Action, or ſingly engage the *French* Army; at length reſolving upon the Siege of *Bologne*, and having actually inveſted the ſame, *Speed out of Bern. Andr. M. S.* a Peace was immediately ſought by the *French*, and upon theſe Conditions concluded, That King *Henry*, without quitting his Claim to *France*, ſhould, in conſideration of a Peace during the Lives of both Kings, receive for the preſent 745000 Ducats, amounting to 186250 Pounds *Engliſh*, beſides 25000 Crowns yearly, with many great Preſents to his Nobility and Servants, with which he returned to *Calais*, and in *December* after to *Weſtminſter*, where he kept his *Chriſtmas*. *Anno* 1492. King *Henry* beſieges *Bologne*. Peace concluded.

Pol. Virg. Ber. Andr. M. S. King *Henry* had not long enjoyed himſelf in this Tranquility, when that other Counterfeit, *Perkin Warbeck* (pretended Son, ſuppoſed Baſe-Son, but certain God-Son of King *Edward* the Fourth,) began to appear in the World, with more probable pretence both of Perſon and Deſcent; long ſought for, and at laſt found out by the Means of the aforementioned Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, in age and ſimilitude both of Body and Face to the young *Richard*, Duke of *York*, ſome few Years before murthered with his Brother, King *Edward* the Fifth. This *Perkin* ſhe firſt ſent into *Portugal*, and from thence to *Ireland*, where, (as afterwards in *Paris*) he was for a while moſt Prince-like received, the *French* King appointing a Guard to attend his Perſon: Next he repaired to his Foundreſs, the Lady *Margaret*, who at firſt ſeemingly ſuſpected him, but afterwards owned him for her true Nephew, ordered him a Guard of 30 Perſons, and called him the *White Roſe of* England: Upon which, many of the *Engliſh* inclined to him, and both viſited and complemented him. King *Henry*, on the other Side, kept a watchful Eye over him, and by his Spies ſent over into *Flanders*, informed himſelf of the whole Intrigue, and cauſed Sir *Simon Montford*, *John Ratcliff*, Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Sir *William d'Aubeny*, and Sir *William Stanley*, Lord Chamberlain, to be beheaded, as Favorers of the Impoſtor; which laſt had his *Richard Grafton, in vita H. 7.* *Stow's Annals.* *Anno* 1495. *Perkin Warbeck* counterfeits the Perſon of *Richard*, Duke of *York*. Sir *Simon Montford*, Lord *Fitz-Walter*, &c. beheaded.

Tudors.

Head ſtruck off upon *Tower-Hill* on 16 *Febr.* 1495. for that he had been heard to ſay, *That if he really knew that* Perkin Warbeck *was the true Son of King Edward the Fourth, he never would be engaged to fight againſt him*: A ſevere requital however of his high Merits at *Boſworth-Field*. *Pol. Virg.*

Anno 1495. *Perkin* lands at *Sandwich*.

Shortly after, *Perkin* having collected ſome Ships and Money together, landed at *Sandwich*, where finding ſuitable Reception, he ſailed into *Ireland*, and there having got ſome ſmall Force, he went from thence into *Scotland*, and prevailed ſo far with that King, that he not only entertain'd him with great State, and gave him the Lady *Catherine Gourdon*, Daughter of *Alexander* Earl of *Huntley*, to Wife, a young Lady of Excellent Beauty and Virtue, but ſpeedily raiſed him a ſtrong Army, with which having entred and ſpoiled *Northumberland*, he returned to *Edenburgh*. King *Henry*, to revenge this Indignity, ſent *Giles*, Lord *d'Aubeny*, with a puiſſant Army towards *Scotland*; but a Commotion ariſing in *Cornwal*, about the Payment of the Subſidy to that end lately granted, he was remanded to oppoſe the Rebels; with whom *James Touchet*, Lord *Audley*, unhappily joining, became their Leader, from *Wells* to *Salisbury*, thence to *Wincheſter*, and ſo to *Black-Heath* near *London*; where being overcome by the King's Forces, and the cheif Authors, *Thomas Flamock* a Lawyer, and *Michael Joſeph* a Smith, taken, the Lord *Audley* was led from *Newgate* to *Tower-Hill*, in a Coat of his own Armories, which was painted on Paper, reverſed and torn, and was there beheaded on the 20th Day of *June*, 1497. and the other Two were drawn, hanged, and quartered. In the mean time, the *Scots* again invading *Northumberland*, were repulſed by the Earl of *Surrey*; but by the Mediation of the King of *Spain*, a Peace was concluded between the Two Kings, and *Perkin* baniſhed the *Scottiſh* Dominions. *Richard Graſton.* *Richard Graſton, in vita H. 7. fol. 39. b.* *Ibidem, f. 41. a.* *Battle of Black-Heath.* *Lord Audley beheaded. Anno* 1497. *Pol. Virg.*

From whence *Perkin*, with his Wife and Family, ſet ſail for *Ireland*, and thence for *Cornwal*, where being ſaluted King, by the Name of *Richard* the Fourth, and having collected about 6000 Men, he beſieged *Exeter*; but upon the Approach of the Lord *d'Aubeny* with a powerful Army, he retired to *Taunton*, and thence by Night to *Beaulieu* near *Southampton*; where having a while remained in Sanctuary, he ſurrendred himſelf, and ſo was ſent to the *Tower* of *London*. *Richard Graſton, f. 46. a.* *Perkin Warbeck ſent to the Tower.*

Here *Perkin* had not been long, before he made his eſcape to the Prior of *Sheen* near *Richmond*; who procuring his Life, he publickly confeſt the whole Impoſture, and ſo was ſent again to the *Tower*; but ſhortly after, for practiſing the Death of *Simon Dingby*, Eſq; then Deputy-Lieutenant, in order to eſcape with *Edward*, Earl of *Warwick*, and to raiſe another Inſurrection, he was on the 16th of *Novemb.* 1499. arraigned and condemned at *Weſtminſter*, and the 23d of the ſame Month hang'd at *Tiburn*, after having troubled King *Henry* and the State, the Space of Seven or Eight Years. And the beforenamed unhappy *Edward Plantagenet*, Earl of *Warwick*, conſenting (as the Fame went) to break Priſon, and to depart out of the Realm with *Perkin*, was arraigned on the *Stow's Annals.* *His Arraignment and Execution. Anno* 1499. *Richard Graſton, f. 50. a.* *Raphael Holingſh. p. 778. c. 2.*

the 21ſt Day of *November*, for the ſaid Treaſon, before the Earl of *Oxford*, Lord High Steward, who confeſſing the ſame had Judgement paſſed upon him, and was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* the 28th Day of the ſame Month. *Henry* VII. Earl of *Warwick* arraigned and beheaded.

Ibid. p. 788. col. 2. The King having thus rid himſelf of theſe Two Impoſtors, the next conſiderable Occurrence was the Solemnization of Two great Marriages; the firſt of which was his eldeſt Son *Arthur*, with *Catherine*, Daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, on the 14th of *November*: On whom, in conſideration of her Portion of 200000 Ducats, a Jointure was ſettled of the Third Part of the Principality of *Wales*, *Cornwal* and *Cheſter*. The other was of the Lady *Margaret*, his eldeſt Daughter, with *James* the Fourth, King of *Scotland*, by Proxy, publiſhed on St. *Paul*'s Day, at St. *Paul*'s Croſs, with *Te Deum* and great Acclamations of Joy, and ſolemnly Conſummated at *Edenburgh* in *Auguſt* following; her Portion was 10000 *l.* and her Jointure 2000 *l. per Annum*. Concerning which, when ſome of the Council objected, That by this means the Crown of *England* might come to the *Scottiſh* Nation, King *Henry* made Anſwer, *That it would not be an Acceſſion of* England *to* Scotland, *but of* Scotland *to* England. Prince *Arthur* his Marriage. Anno 1501. Marriage of the Lady *Margaret* with *James* the Fourth King of *Scots*.

Raphael Holingſhed p. 790. col. 2. Prince *Arthur*, preſently after his Marriage, being ſent to *Ludlow*, He within Five Months following, *viz.* on 2 *April*, *An.* 1502. departed this Life at the Caſtle there, from whence his Body was on the 25th of the ſame Month, being St. *Marks* Day, conveyed to *Bewdly*, and the next Day to *Worceſter*, where the Morrow enſuing he was ſumptuouſly interred in the Cathedral. By whoſe early Death, the Lady *Catherine* being left a young Widow, and King *Henry* loth to return her Portion, He by Diſpenſation from Pope *Julius* the Second, had her re-married to his Second Son *Henry* Duke of *York*; which, on the 25th of *June*, 1503. was at the Biſhop of *Sulisbury*'s Palace in *Fleet-ſtreet*, ſumptuouſly ſolemnized. Pr. *Arthur* his Death and Burial. *Henry* Duke of *York* Marries his Brother's Widow.

I. 3. f. 20. in Coll. Arm. The Excellent Prince *Arthur* had not been long Dead, when, on *Saturday* the 11th of *February* following, *Anno* 1502. 18 *H.* 7. his Mother Queen *Elizabeth* died in Child-bed in the *Tower* of *London*, on the very Day of her Birth, in the 37th Year of her Age, the 18th of her Marriage, and the 16th from her being crowned Queen. Upon whoſe deceaſe, it was ordained thro' all the Realm, that in Colleges, Pariſh-Churches, and other Religious Houſes, eſpecially within the City of *London*, ſolemn Dirigies and Maſſes ſhould be performed, with ringing of Bells, and ſuch like Ceremonies. For the Embalming whoſe Body, there was allowed 60 Ells of Holland, Ell-Broad, with Gums, Balms, Spices, Sweet Wines and Wax; with which being cered, the Kings Plummer cloſed it in Lead, with an Epitaph likewiſe in Lead, ſhewing who and what ſhe was; which, cheſted in Boards, ſufficiently cered, and covered with Black Velvet, with a Croſs of White Damask, and the Choir of the Chapel of the *Tower*, adorn'd with a Herſe of Five Principals, with burning Lights about the Church, and all the Windows rail'd about a good Height, fur- *Elizabeth* Q. of of *England*. Her Death. Anno 1502. *Raphael Holinſhed* p. 709. c. 2. Her Burial.

Tudors. furniſhed with burning Tapers, and hung with Black Cloth, garniſhed with Eſcocheons of the Kings Arms, and of the Defunct; the Corps was the *Sunday* after placed under the ſaid Herſe, and cover'd with a rich Cloth of Black Velvet, with a Croſs of Cloth of Gold; and then an Officer of Arms, with an audible Voice ſaid a *Pater-Noſter* for the Soul of Queen *Elizabeth*, and of all Chriſtian Souls; and at every *Kyrie-Eleyſon*, and at *Oremus* before the Collect, *Animabus* in like manner.

The Corps being conveyed into a Chair, whoſe Bayles, Sides, and Coffers were covered with Black Velvet, with a Croſs of White Cloth of Gold well fringed; and an Image or Perſonage adorn'd like the Queen, in her very rich Robes of Eſtate, and her very rich Crown on her Head, her Hair about her Shoulders, her Scepter in her Right-Hand, and her Fingers well garniſhed with Rings of Gold and Precious Stones, and on every end of the Chair a Gentlewoman-Uſher, kneeling on the Coffers, was in this manner drawn by Six Horſes, trapped with Black Velvet, and all the draught of the ſame, from the *Tower* to *Weſtminſter*. On the Fore-Horſe and the Thiller rode Two Chariot-Men, and on the Four other, Four Hench-Men in Black Gowns and Mourning Hoods, every Horſe having Four Lozenges of the Queens Arms on Sarcenet, *viz.* One on each Shoulder, and One on each Buttock, with an Eſcocheon of Paſte on their Heads: By every Horſe a Perſon of Honour on Foot in a Mourning Hood, and at every Corner of the Chair a * White Banner of our Lady, born by a Kt. and on each ſide of the Chair certain Knights and Eſquires, the Horſmen bearing the Banners. Next there were ordained Eight Palfreys, ſadled, trapped and empareilled with Black Velvet, for the * Eight Ladies of Honour to follow the Chair, who rode ſingle in their Slops and Mantles, every Horſe led by a Man on Foot, without an Hood, in a Demy-Black-Gown; followed by a Second Chair, drawn by Six Horſes in Mourning, accompanied with many Lords, the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, the Kings Officers, the ſeveral Orders of Friers, and a great Number of Citizens all in Mourning. Thus the Streets being all ſet with Torches and Tapers, they arriv'd at *Charing-Croſs*, where the Choir of St. *Pauls* departing, they were met by the Abbot of *Weſtminſter* and *Bermondſey* in *Pontificalibus*, with the Covent of that Place in Black Copes, who Cenſed the Corps, and ſo in order proceeded to the Church-yard of St. *Margaret*, where it was removed out of the Chair, and conveyed into the Abbey to the Herſe, curiouſly wrought with Imagery, adorned with Banners and Bannerols, Pencils, and a Cloth of Majeſty, with the Vallance fringed accordingly, Inſcribed with her Word, *Humble and Reverence*, and garniſhed with her Arms, and other her Badges: Here the Ceremony being performed, a Sermon was preach'd by the Lord *Richard Fitz-James*, Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, upon theſe Words, *Miſeremini mei, Miſeremini mei, ſaltem vos amici mei, quia manus Domini tetegit me.* Which Words he ſpake in the Name of *England*, and the Lovers and Friends of the ſame, ſeeing

* In Token that ſhe deceaſed in Child Bed.

* The Lady *Catherine.*
The Lady *Elizabeth Stafford.*
The Counteſs of *Eſſex.*
The Lady *Herbert.*
The Lady *Lucy* of *Montague.*
The Lady *Anne Percy.*
The Lady *Liſle.*
The Lady *Scroop* of *Upſal.*

ſeeing the great Loſs of that Queen, and that noble Prince and the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. *Henry* VII.

In memory of whom, King *Henry* her Husband directed that her Figure of gilt Copper, ſhould be placed by his own, on his Tomb in that magnificent Chapel by him founded, which is repreſented in the end of this Chapter, with the Queens *Effigies* on his Left-Hand, under which, on a Square-Tablet of Braſs you may read this Epitaph.

HIC JACET REGINA ELIZABETHA, EDWARDI QUARTI QUONDAM REGIS FILIA, EDWARDI QUINTI REGIS QUONDAM NOMINATI SOROR, HENRICI SEPTIMI OLIM REGIS CONJUX, ATQUE HENRICI OCTAVI REGIS MATER INCLYTA. OBIIT AUTEM SUUM DIEM IN TURRIM LONDONIARUM DIE 11. FEBR. ANNO DOM. 1502. 38 ANNORUM ÆTATE FUNCTA.

Raphael Holinſh. p. 789.

About this time *Edmond de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*, having chanced to kill a mean Perſon, and notwithſtanding the King's Pardon, being ſuffered to be arraigned at the King's Bench-Bar for the ſame, he conceived ſo great Indignation thereat, that he thereupon flew into *Flanders*, to his Aunt the Lady *Margaret*, Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*; where contriving to ſupplant King *Henry*, the Conſpiracy was made known to the King, and the Chief Complices, Sir *John Windham* and Sir *James Tyrrel*, (which laſt murthered the Two princes in the Tower) were both beheaded. The Earl of *Suffolk* deſpairing of Aſſiſtance, wandred thro' *Germany*, and at laſt threw himſelf upon the Protection of *Philip*, Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, then King of *Caſtile*, in Right of *Joan* his Wife, the eldeſt Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth*; who ſailing with her into *Spain*, to take Poſſeſſion of his ſaid Kingdom, was by ſtreſs of Weather driven on the Coaſt of *Devonſhire*, where being kindly received by the Earl of *Arundel*, and afterwards by King *Henry*, they were ſplendidly conducted to *Windſor*, and there joyfully met by the Lady *Catherine*, Wife to Prince *Henry*, and Siſter to the ſaid Queen of *Caſtile*. Here, by Agreement betweeen the Two Kings, the Earl of *Suffolk* was ſent for into *England*, and committed to the *Tower*, whoſe Life the King having promiſed not to take away, he remained till the Reign of his Son King *Henry* the Eighth, who not lying under that obligation, ſoon cut off his Head.

Earl of *Suffolk* beheaded.

Ibid. p. 792. c. 2.

Ibid.

Ibid. p. 793 c. 1.

Anno 1506.

Richard Graſton, fol. 58. b.

We ſhall now draw towards the latter end of the Reign of this Prince, which we find remark'd with a note of Covetouſneſs, eſpecially propagated by Two Barons of his Exchequer, *Empſon* and *Dudley*; who for ſurmiſed Crimes, and breach of Penal Statutes, *&c.* extorted from the People vaſt Sums of Money by Fines and Mitigations as they called them, whereof Sir *William Capel*, Sir *Laurence Aylmer*, and *Thomas Kneeſworth*, ſeverally Lord-Mayors of *London*, were amongſt others too ſenſible; who for refuſing to pay certain Fines impoſed on them, were committed to the *Tower*, where they remained till the Beginning of the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth; when that King, the better to ingratiate him-

Anno 1507.

Tudors.

Empſon and *Dudley* beheaded.

himſelf with the People, ordered their Releaſe, and cauſed the ſaid *Empſon* and *Dudley*, to be beheaded on *Tower-Hill*.

King *Henry*'s Riches.

By theſe and other means, King *Henry* became ſo Rich, that at his Death there was found at *Richmond*, and other ſecret Places, under his own Keys, the Sum of 1800000 *l.* beſides what his Publick Exchequer contained; out of which, by his Will he ordered all Exorbitant Exactions to be re-paid.

New Matches propoſed.

The King having been a Widower ever ſince the 18th Year of his Reign, and now towards his laſt inclined to re-marry; the young Queen of *Naples*, Widow to *Ferdinand* the younger, was firſt propoſed; who being declined as not rich enough, tho' otherwiſe an accompliſhed Lady, a Match was concluded with the Lady *Margaret*, Dutcheſs *Dowager* of *Savoy*, Daughter to the Emperor, and Siſter to the King of *Caſtile*: But the ſame being protracted in regard of the Kings Infirmity, was (with that other Match, concluded between his youngeſt Daughter *Mary*, and *Charles*, King of *Caſtile*, both about Ten Years of Age) prevented by King *Henry*'s Death, which hapned at his Palace of *Richmond*, on 21 *April* 1509. in the 53d Year of his Age, when he had Reigned 23 Years and 8 Months, wanting one Day; who, how Covetous ſoever, left behind him among others theſe eminent Pieces of State and Piety.

Ralph Holinſhed p. 797 *c.* 1.

His Death.

Anno 1509.

His Works of State and Piety.

In the 19th Year of his Reign, he founded that ſtately Chapel, bearing his name, at the Eaſt-end of *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, wherein he lieth interred, next the High-Altar, eſtabliſhing maintenance for Three Monks, Doctors or Batchelors of Divinity, to ſing and preach there every *Sunday*, and principal Feaſt-Day for ever; alſo founding Alms-Houſes in that Monaſtery for Thirteen Men and Three poor Women, with liberal Maintenance. He likewiſe built Three Houſes for *Franciſcan*-Friers, called *Obſervants*, at *Richmond*, *Greenwich* and *Newark*, and Three others of *Franciſcan*-Friers called *Conventuals*, at *Canterbury*, *Newark* and *Southampton*. And in his laſt Year he compleated that goodly Hoſpital of the *Savoy*, purchaſing Lands for the Relief of 100 poor People therein. And as for Secular Memorials, he enlarged *Greenwich*, calling it *Placentia*; in his 16th Year he new-built his Manor of *Sheen*, calling it *Richmond*; and laſtly, in like manner he new-built *Baynard*'s-Caſtle within the City of *London*.

Raphael Holinſhed p. 790 *c.* 2.

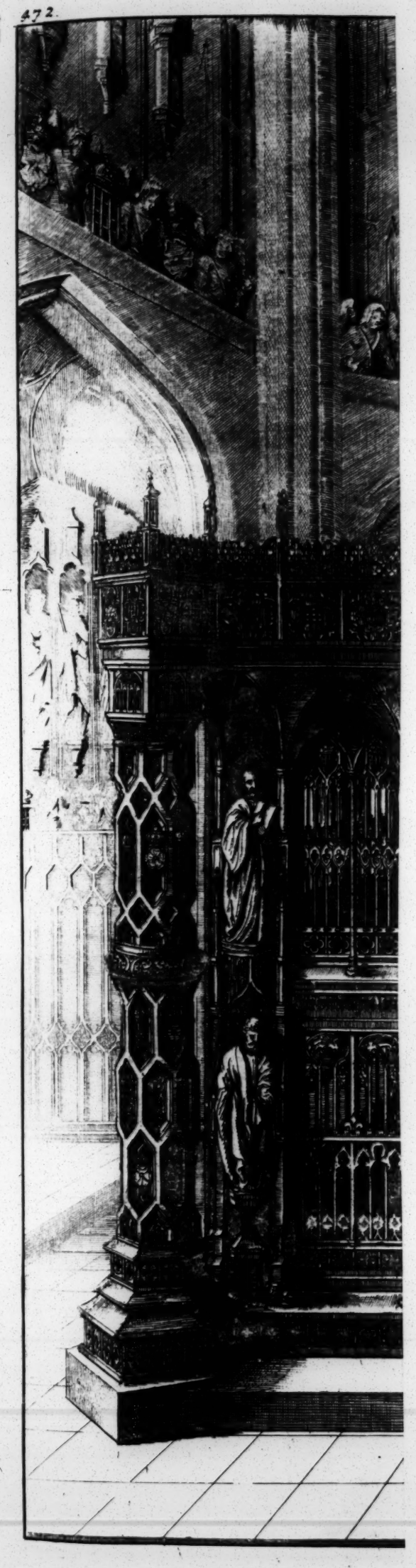
Ralph Holinſhed p. 788. *c.* 1.

His Burial.

This great Prince thus expiring, as aforeſaid, and all neceſſary Preparations being made, his Body was brought into the great Chamber, where reſting Three Days, it had ſolemn *Maſs* and *Dirige* ſung by a Miter'd Biſhop; whence being removed into the Hall, it had the ſame Service there for the like Space, as alſo in the Chapel for Three Days longer; and in every Place a Herſe garniſhed with Banners, Eſcocheons and Pencils, with Mourners giving their attendance: From thence, on *Wedneſday* the 9th of *May*, it was conveyed into a Chair, covered with Black-Cloth of Gold, drawn by Five great Courſers covered with Black-Velvet, garniſhed with Eſcocheons of fine Gold, with his *Effigies* over it, apparelled in rich Robes, with the Crown on the Head, and Scepter and Ball

In Coll. Arm. I. 11. f. 86.

472.



Releaſe, and cauſed the
on *Tower-Hill*.
y became ſo Rich, that at
nd other ſecret Places, un-
l. beſides what his Pub-
, by his Will he ordered

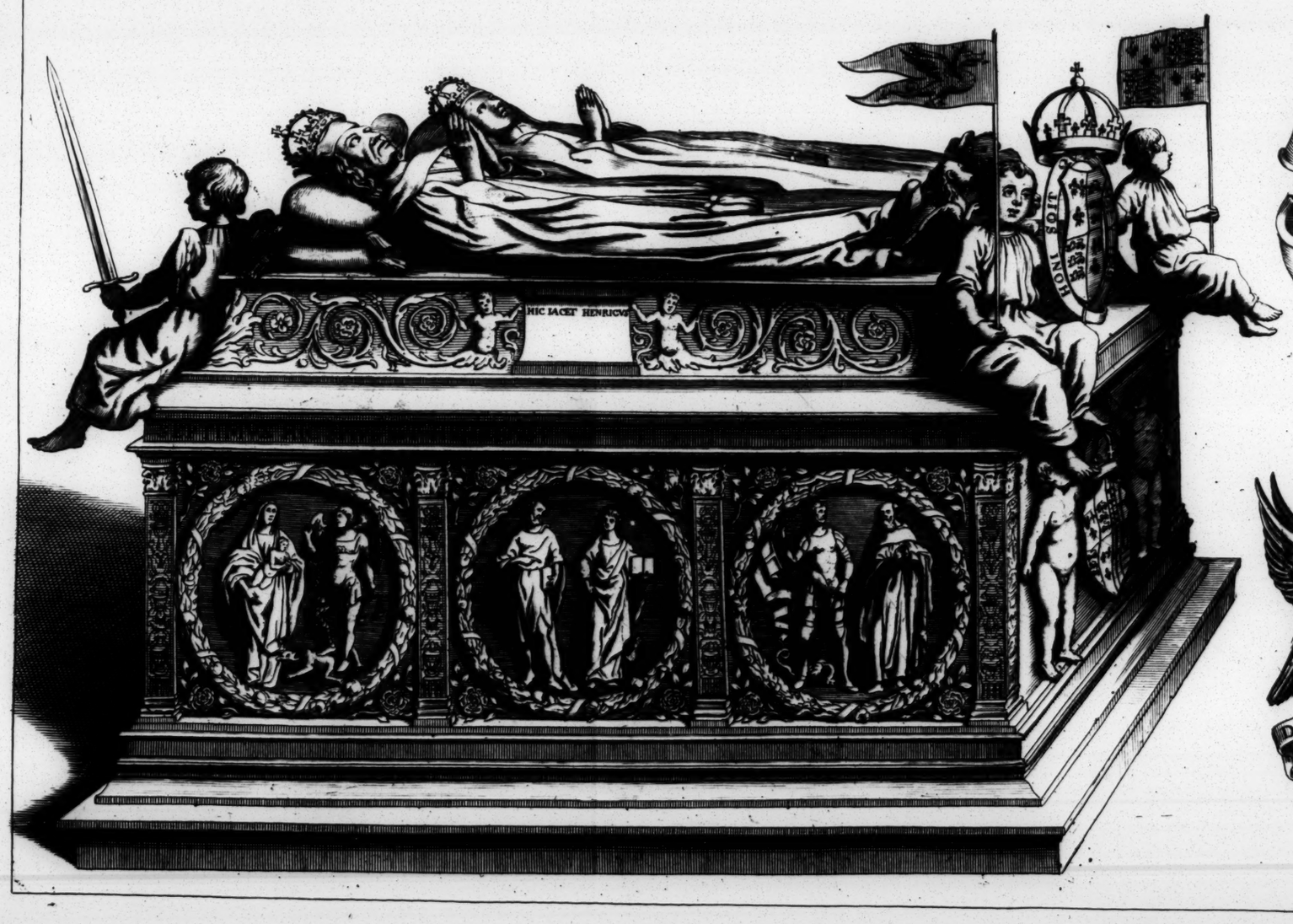
er ſince the 18th Year of
lined to re-marry; the
dinand the younger, was
t rich enough, tho' other-
concluded with the Lady
aughter to the Emperor,
ſame being protracted in
that other Match, con-
Mary, and *Charles*, King *Ralph Holinſhed p. 797 c. 1.*
prevented by King *Hen-*
f *Richmond*, on 21 *April*
he had Reigned 23 Years
how Covetous ſoever,
ent Pieces of State and

nded that ſtately Chapel, *Raphael Holinſhed p. 790 c. 2.*
ſtminſter-Abbey, wherein
eſtabliſhing maintenance
of Divinity, to ſing and
Feaſt-Day for ever; alſo
for Thirteen Men and
intenance. He likewiſe
alled *Obſervants*, at *Rich-*
ee others of *Franciſcan-*
Newark and *Southampton*.
goodly Hoſpital of the
100 poor People there-
nlarged *Greenwich*, cal- *Ralph Holinſhed p. 788. c. 1.*
ew-built his Manor of
n like manner he new-
London.
eſaid, and all neceſſary *In Coll. Arm. LI. f. 86.*
ght into the great Cham-
olemn *Maſs* and *Dirige*
removed into the Hall,
pace, as alſo in the Cha-
Place a Herſe garniſhed
with Mourners giving
neſday the 9th of *May*,
h Black-Cloth of Gold,
Black-Velvet, garniſh-
Effigies over it, apparel-
Head, and Scepter and
Ball

W. Hollar fecit aqua forti Ao 1666 Etat: 58 compl:

Hæc Inſignia ad Caput hujus Tumuli collocata sunt

Ejuſdem Tumuli latus Boreale.



Illustriſsimo et Excellentiſsimo Domino. Dn. EDOARDO Comiti de CLARENDON, Vicecomiti de CORNBURIE, Baroni HIDE de HINDON, Summo totius Angliæ nec non almæ OXONIENSIS Academiæ CANCELARIO. ac Sacræ Ma.ti Regiæ a Secretioribus Conſilijs. Hanc tumuli Regis HENRICI 7.mi et ELIZABETHÆ Reginæ figuram. H.D.D.D. F.S.

Ball in th
Banners
a great N
in Black,
Torches
Fields ne
Richard Graſton. in vita H. 8. fol. 1. b. in or abo
mons in
placed in
a ſolemn
it was ne
Sir *Edwa*
his Banne
and there
a moſt cu
on the C
ſet within
cond, and
Arms cry
King of th
ing at *Dir*
were Thr
were offer
get, and
of Cloth o
Libera M
ard, Cha
the Houſh
Garter wit
teſme Roy
with thoſe
had a ſum
The Ki
Stow p. 486. Royal Cha
him, and
Holinſh. p. 797. c. 2. City of *F*
whole Stuf
tors. The
the followi
al Chapel
thus deſcri
King; *viz.*
ſtateſieſt ar
and for the
Monument
of his Pala

Illustrissimo et
Excellentissimo Domino.
Dn. EDOARDO Comiti de CLA-
-RENDON, Vicecomiti de CORNBU-
-RIE, Baroni HIDE de HINDON, Sum-
mo totius Angliæ nec non almæ
OXONIENSIS Academiæ CANCELARIO.
ac Sacræ Ma.tis Regiæ a Secretio-
-ribus Consilijs.
Hanc tumuli Regis HENRICI 7.mi
et ELIZABETHÆ Reginæ figu-
-ram. H.D.D.D.
F.S.

Ball in the Hands, lay'd on Cuſhions of Gold, and environed with Banners of Arms of all his Dominions, Titles and Genealogies; a great Number of Prelates praying, with his Servants and others in Black, before the Body, and Nine Mourners, with about 600 Torches following it. In this Order being attended to St. *George*'s Fields near *Southwark*, and there met by the Religious of all ſorts in or about the City, with the Lord-Mayor, Aldermen and Commons in Black, it was brought thro' *London* to St. *Pauls*, and placed in the Choir under a ſtately Herſe of *Wax*; whence after a ſolemn Maſs and Sermon preached by the Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, it was next Day with the ſame State conveyed to *Weſtminſter*, Sir *Edward Hayward* riding in the King's Coat of Arms, bearing his Banner on a Courſer, trapped with the Arms of the Defunct, and there by Six Lords taken out of the Chariot, and ſet under a moſt curious Herſe full of Lights, the Repreſentation lying upon the Coffin on a Pall of Gold, about which the Mourners being ſet within the firſt Rail, Knights bearing Banners within the Second, and Officers of Arms without the ſame, Garter King of Arms cryed aloud, *For the Soul of the Noble Prince* Henry VII. *King of this Realm*: when the Choir beginning *Placebo*, and ending at *Dirige*, cloſed the Solemnities of that Day. The next Day were Three Maſſes ſolemnly ſung by Biſhops, at the laſt of which were offered the Banner and Courſer, Coat of Arms, Sword, Target, and Helmet, the Nobility likewiſe offering their rich Palls of Cloth of Gold and Baudkin. Thus when the Choir had ſung *Libera Me*--- the Corps was interred, the Lords Treaſurer, Steward, Chamberlain, with the Treaſurer, and Comptroller of the Houſhold, breaking their Staves into the Grave; which done, *Garter* with a loud Voice having cryed, *Vive le Roy Henry de Huiteſme Roy d'Angleterre & de France, Syre d'Ireland*, the Mourners, with thoſe of the Houſhold departed to the Palace, where they had a ſumptuous Feaſt, and thus the Funeral ended. *Henry* VII.

Richard Graſton. in vita H. 8. fol. 1. b.

The Kings Body being thus interred, in his own Magnificent Royal Chapel, a ſtately Monument of Copper was erected for him, and finiſhed *Anno* 1519. by one *Peter I.* a Painter of the City of *Florence*; for which he received 1000*l. Sterl.* for the whole Stuff and Workmanſhip, at the Hands of the King's Executors. The Figures of which Tomb and Chantry, inſcribed with the following Epitaphs (together with a Proſpect of the ſaid Royal Chapel including the ſame) I here preſent you with, which is thus deſcribed by the Viſcount *St. Albans*, in the Hiſtory of this King; *viz.* That he lieth buried at *Weſtminſter*, in one of the ſtatelieſt and daintieſt Monuments of *Europe*, both for the Chapel and for the Sepulcre; ſo that he dwelleth more richly dead in the Monument of his Tomb, than he did alive in *Richmond*, or any of his Palaces. His Monument.

Stow p. 486.

Holinſh. p. 797. c. 2.

Tudors.

On the South-ſide the Tomb, towards the Top, and near to the Kings Effigies.

HIC IACET HENRICUS EIUS NOMINIS SEPTIMUS, ANGLIÆ QUONDAM REX, EDMUNDI RICHMONDIÆ COMITIS FILIUS, QUI DIE XXII AUGUSTI REX CREATUS, STATIM POST APUD WESTMONASTERIUM DIE XXX OCTOBRIS CORONATUR, ANNO DOMINI 1485. MORITUR DEINDE XXI. DIE APRILIS ANNO ÆTATIS LIII. REGNAVIT ANNOS XXIII. MENSES VIII. MINUS UNO DIE.

On the Frieſe of this Monument, beginning on the South-ſide, at the Head.

SEPTIMUS HIC SITUS EST HENRICUS, GLORIA REGUM CUNCTORUM, IPSIUS QUI TEMPESTATE FUERUNT, INGENIO ATQUE OPIBUS, GESTARUM ET NOMINE RERUM, ACCESSERE QUIBUS NATURÆ DONA BENIGNÆ: FRONTIS HONOS, FACIES AUGUSTA, HEROICA FORMA: JUNCTQUE EI SUAVIS CONJUX, PERPULCHRA, PUDICA, ET FÆCUNDA FUIT: FÆLICES PROLE PARENTES, HENRICUM QUIBUS OCTAVUM TERRA ANGLIA DEBES.

And about the ſaid Chantry or Sacelle, both within and without, theſe Verſes are emboſſed in old Engliſh *Characters*

Septimus Henricus tumulo requieſcit in iſto,
Qui Regum ſplendor, lumen et orbis erat;
Rex vigil, et ſapiens, comis virtutis amator,
Egregius forma, ſtrenuus atque potens:
Qui peperit pacem regno, qui bella peregit
Plurima, qui victor ſemper ab hoſte redit;
Qui natas binis conjunxit regibus ambas,
Regibus et cunctis fedære junctus erat:
Qui ſacrum hoc ſtruxit templum, ſtatuit queſepulcrum
Pro ſe, poque ſua conjuge, prole, domo.
Luſtra decem atque annos tres plus compleverat annis,
Nam tribus octenis regia Sceptra tulit.
Quindecies Domini centenus flurerat annus,
Currebat nonus, cum venit atra dies.
Septima tez menſis lux tum fulgebat Aprilis,
Cum clauſit ſummum tanta corona diem.
Nulla dedere prius tantum tibi ſecula regem
Anglia, vix ſimilem poſteriora dabunt.

Children

Henry VII.

Children of King HENRY *the Seventh, by Queen* ELIZABETH *of* York *his Wife.*

15. ARTHUR TUDOR, Prince of *Wales*, Eldeſt Son of King *Henry* the Seventh, was born at *Wincheſter*, about an Hour after Midnight, on *Wedneſday* 20 *Sept.* 1486. *An.* 2 *H.* 7. upon the Feaſt of St. *Euſtace*, and the Vigil of St. *Matthew* the Apoſtle, the Dominical Letter being A; and was baptized the *Sunday* following in the Cathedral-Church of *Wincheſter* aforeſaid, Queen *Elizabeth* his Grandmother being Godmother, and the Earl of *Derby* and the Lord *Matravers* Godfathers at the Font, and the Earl of *Oxford* at the Confirmation, where he received the Name of *Arthur*, in Memory of the Renowned King *Arthur*, who is ſaid to have kept his Court in that Place.

In Coll. Arm. M. 3. f. 28.

Richard Graſton, f. 5. in vita H. 7.

He was born Duke of *Cornwal*, and 1 *Octob.* 1489. in the Fifth Year of his Father's Reign, created Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Cheſter*; in which Fifth Year I find him thus ſtil'd, *Arthurus Princeps Walliæ, Dux Cornubiæ, & Comes Ceſtriæ & de Flint.* After which he was elected a Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter. Upon his Father's Expedition into *France*, againſt *Charles* the Eighth, the *French* King, he was appointed Lieutenant, Regent and Governour of *England*, during the King's abſence.

Pat. an. 5 H. 7. m. 8. G. 219.

Billæ ſign. de ann. 5, 6, 7, 8, & 9 H. 7. Bil 4.

On the Crown-Stone of the Arch over his Tomb at *Wincheſter*, reſembling a Lozange, are neatly carved the Atchievements of this *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*; his Shield is ingrailed at both ends (on which he doth bear, *France and England Quarterly, over all a Label of Three Points*) Supported by Two Antelopes, and Enſigned with a Coronet, compoſed of Croſſes and *Flowers de Liz*: Over which is placed a Feather and a Scrole, and underneath the Shield are Three *Oſtrich*-among ſeveral

Feathers, and a Scrole. The like Eſcocheon and Supporters are carved on the South-ſide the ſaid Chantry, Deviſes of the Royal Family, as plainly appears in the Figure thereof inſerted in the next Page.

Stow's Chr. p. 483.

At the Age of Fifteen Years, One Month, and Twenty Five Days, *viz.* on *Sunday* 14 *Nov. An.* 1501. his Marriage with the Lady *Catherine*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* King of *Spain* (then Eighteen Years old) was, in the preſence of the King and Queen, celebrated in a moſt glorious Manner, in the Cathedral of St. *Paul*, by the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, aſſiſted by Nineteen Biſhops, and Abbots Miter'd; ſhortly after which, he was ſent to the Marches of *Wales*, the better to Govern that Principality by his preſence; where having enjoy'd his Marriage-Bed only Four Months and Nineteen Days, he departed this Mortal Life in the Caſtle of *Ludlow* in *Shropſhire*, 2 *April* 1502. The ſad News whereof was certified by his Chamberlain Sir *Richard Pole*, to the King's Confeſſor, then (with their Majeſties) at *Greenwich*, who after this Preface, *Si Bona de manu Dei ſuſcipimus, Mala autem quare non ſuſtinemus?* Shew'd his Grace that his deareſt Son was departed to God.

Ralph. Holinſhed p. 788 col. 2.

I. 3 p. 14. in Coll. Arm.

His Marriage, Anno 1501.

In a Book marked *I. 2. Standards*, &c. in the College of Arms. The Arms of Prince *Arthur* and this Lady *Catherine*, are painted on a Banner ſupported by an Eagle *Sable, membred Or*, being, *France and England Quarterly, a Label of Three Points Argent*, Impaling *Quarterly of Four Pieces* The 1. *Caſtile* and *Leon, quarterly*, 2. *Per-*

pale Arragon *and* Sicily. The Third as the Second, the Fourth as the Firſt. And in the baſe Point of the Banner, being Argent an Apple of *Granada* or Pomegranet *Proper*; in Memory of the Expulſion of the *Moors* out of the Kingdom of *Granada*, by King *Ferdinand*, and Queen *Iſabel*, Father and Mother of this Princeſs *Catherine*.

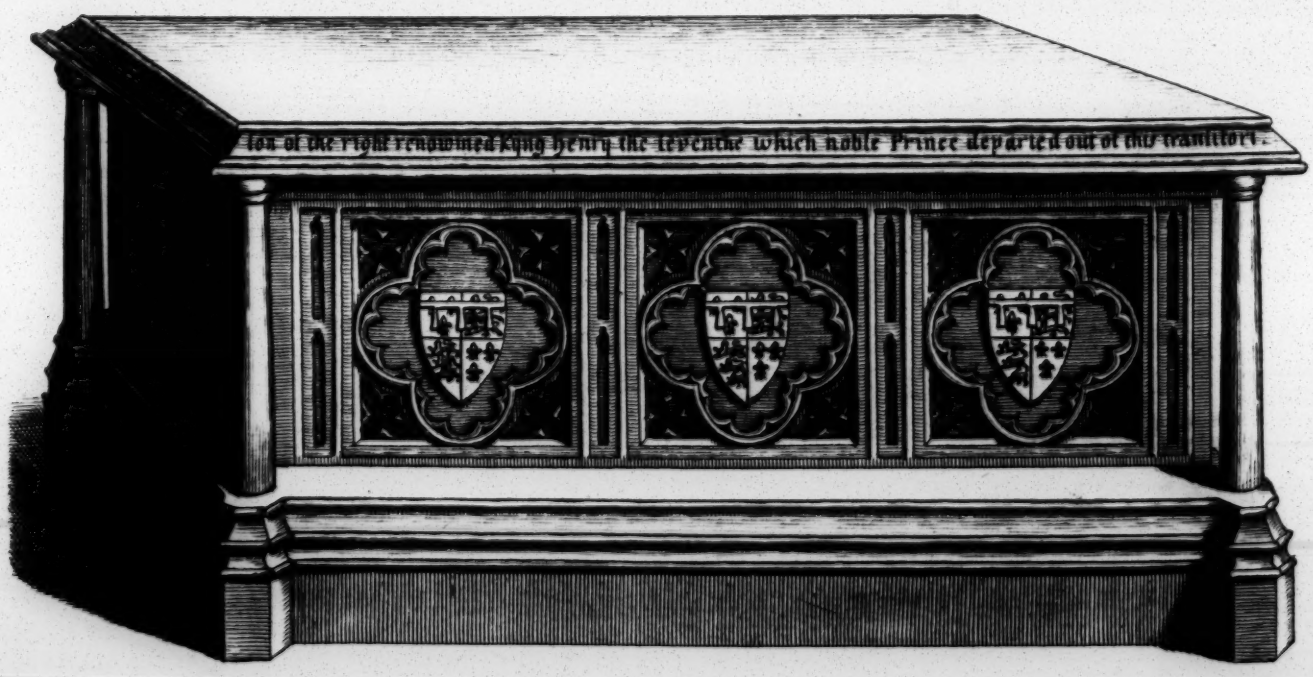
His Burial.

In the mean time, his Body being embalmed, cered and put into a Coffin, covered with Black Cloth, cloſe-cered, was thus laid in his Chamber under a Table covered with rich Cloths of Gold, having a rich Croſs over it, furniſhed with Latten

Tudors.

Candleſticks, and great Tapers. Thus it lay till St. *George*'s Day, when, in the Afternoon, it was removed into the Pariſh-Church there, in ſolemn Proceſſion, the Earl of *Surrey* being Principal Mourner; where, beſides the Canopy, there were Four Banners, the Firſt of the *Trinity*, the Second of the *Patible*, the Third of our *Lady*, the Fourth of St. *George*; and next after the Corps, a Banner of the Prince's own Arms. Upon St. *Mark*'s Day the Corps was convey'd from *Ludlow* to *Bewdley*, and ſet in the Choir there, every Church where the Body remained being well-furniſhed with Eſcocheons of the Prince's Arms. The next Morning they came in a ſolemn Manner to *Worceſter*, where with great State they proceeded thro' the Choir in the Cathedral, to a ſplendid Herſe, adorned with no leſs than 500 Lights, Two Standards, a Banner of the King's Arms, one of the Queens', a Banner of *Spain*, a Banner of the Prince's, a Banner of the Princeſſe's Arms, a Banner of *Normandy*, Two Bannerolls of *Wales*, one of *Cadwallader*, one of *Guyen*, of *Cornwal*, *Cheſter*, and *Pontieu*, and 100 Pencils of divers Badges, alſo a rich Vallance, and the Cloth of Majeſty well-fringed. The next Day, at Seven in the Morning, after ſeveral Maſſes and Offerings of the Trophies and Courſers, and ſeveral Anthems, with the Office of Burial, the Gentlemen took up the Corps, and bare it to the Grave, at the South-end of the High-Altar of that Cathedral, where with infinite Sorrow it was interred, while his great Officers breaking their Staves upon their Heads, caſt them into the Grave.

476



In

Illustrissimo et Excellentissimo Principi
Marchioni et Comiti HERTFORDIÆ *et Baroni*
Cathedrali) in quo ARTHVRVS *Princeps*

GULIELMO
BEAUCHAME
WALLIÆ tun

477

MO Seamour Ducī SOMERSETIÆ
MP. Sacelli hanc Wigornienſi Eccleſiâ
tumulatus jacet Imaginem H.D.E.S.

In memory of whom a ſtately Chapel was bu
South-ſide of the ſaid Choir, encloſing, beſides his o
on the Upper-Floor, Two other fair Monuments
South-ſide of which Chapel or Chantry, curiouſl
and adorned with Five Orders, *viz.* of *Virgins*, *Biſ*
Confeſſors and *Angels*, together with his Arms a
Badges, I have here delineated in the precedent Pa
Draught of the Monument it ſelf, which encloſes t
Prince *Arthur*, from whoſe Verge I tranſcribed thi
beginning at the Head.

Here lyeth buried Prince Arthure the firſt
begotten ſon of the righte renowned King
Henry the Seventhe, whiche noble Prync
departed oute of this tranſitori lyfe in the
Caſtle of Ludlowe in the ſevententh yere o
his fathers raygne, and in the yere of oure
Lorde God on thouſand five hundred and two

15. HENRY TUDOR, Second Son of King *Henry* th
ſucceeded his Father, by the Name of King *Henry* t
as in the next Chapter.

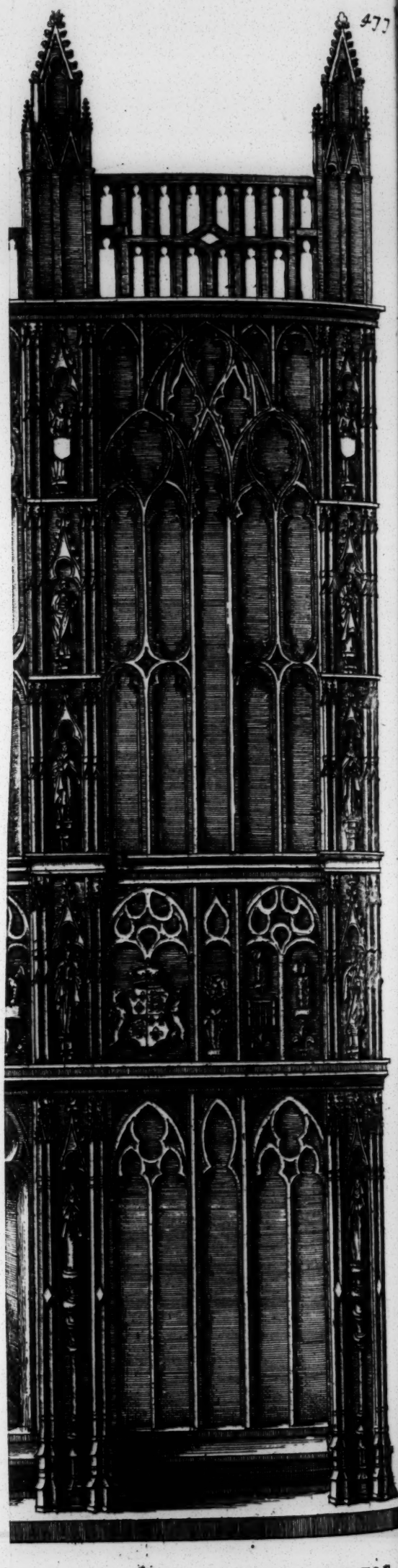
Cerem. pen. Edw. Walker Garterum, lib. 2. p. 163. Speed, &c. 1495.

15. EDMOND TUDOR, Third and youngeſt Son of
ry the Seventh, was born at *Greenwich*, about Six in
ing on *Thurſday* 21 *Febr.* 1498. *An.* 14 *H.* 7. and wa
at the Church of the Gray-Friers there, on St. *Matt*
the 24th of the ſame Month, his Godfathers being
of *Buckingham* and the Biſhop of *Durham*, and his G
Margaret Counteſs of *Richmond* his Grandmother,
him at the Font, where he was called *Edmond*, in
Edmond, Earl of *Richmond*, his Grandfather. He w
Duke of *Somerſet*, in his Infancy; and ſhortly after
this Life at *Biſhops-Hatfield* in *Hertfordſhire*, *Anno*
H. 7. was buried in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

15. MARGARET TUDOR, Queen of *Scotland*, eldeſ
of King *Henry* the Seventh, born 29 *Nov.* 1489. 15
at the Age of Fourteen Years married to *James* t
King of *Scots*, *Anno* 1503, who being ſlain at *Flodden*
fight againſt the *Engliſh*, ſhe was re-married to *Archi*
las, Earl of *Angus*, *Anno* 1514 whoſe Iſſue by both
with her Hiſtory more at large, is ſet down in the
Seventh Chapters of this Sixth Book.

In Coll. Arm. l. 14. *par.* 15.

15. ELIZABETH TUDOR, Second Daughter of K
the Seventh, was born 2 *Julii* 1492. and at the Age
Years, Two Months, and Twelve Days, died at A
Sept. 1495. whoſe Body being cered and cheſted by
Chandler, was brought into the Choir of the Kin
there; where it reſted about Eleven Days, having



'amour Duci SOMERSETIÆ
acelli hanc Wigornienſi Eccleſiâ
itus jacet Imaginem H.D.E.S.

In memory of whom a ſtately Chapel was built, on the South-ſide of the ſaid Choir, encloſing, beſides his own Tomb, on the Upper-Floor, Two other fair Monuments below; the South-ſide of which Chapel or Chantry, curiouſly wrought, and adorned with Five Orders, *viz.* of *Virgins*, *Biſhops*, *Kings*, *Confeſſors* and *Angels*, together with his Arms and ſeveral Badges, I have here delineated in the precedent Page, with a Draught of the Monument it ſelf, which encloſes the Body of Prince *Arthur*, from whoſe Verge I tranſcribed this Epitaph, beginning at the Head. *Henry* VII.

Here lyeth buried Prince Arthure the firſt begotten ſon of the righte renowned Kinge Henry the Seventhe, whiche noble Prynce departed oute of this tranſitori lyfe in the Caſtle of Ludlowe in the ſevententh yere of his fathers raygne, and in the yere of oure Lorde God on thouſand five hundred and two.

15. HENRY TUDOR, Second Son of King *Henry* the Seventh, ſucceeded his Father, by the Name of King *Henry* the Eighth, as in the next Chapter.

Cerem. pen. Edw. Walker Garterum, lib. 2. p. 163. Speed, &c. 1495.

15. EDMOND TUDOR, Third and youngeſt Son of King *Henry* the Seventh, was born at *Greenwich*, about Six in the Evening on *Thurſday* 21 *Febr.* 1498. *An.* 14 *H.* 7. and was chriſtned at the Church of the Gray-Friers there, on St. *Matthias*'s Day, the 24th of the ſame Month, his Godfathers being the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Biſhop of *Durham*, and his Godmother *Margaret* Counteſs of *Richmond* his Grandmother, who held him at the Font, where he was called *Edmond*, in memory of *Edmond*, Earl of *Richmond*, his Grandfather. He was created Duke of *Somerſet*, in his Infancy; and ſhortly after departing this Life at *Biſhops-Hatfield* in *Hertfordſhire*, *Anno* 1499. 15 *H.* 7. was buried in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

15. MARGARET TUDOR, Queen of *Scotland*, eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* the Seventh, born 29 *Nov.* 1489. 15 *H.* 7. was at the Age of Fourteen Years married to *James* the Fourth King of *Scots*, *Anno* 1503, who being ſlain at *Flodden*-Field, in fight againſt the *Engliſh*, ſhe was re-married to *Archibald Douglas*, Earl of *Angus*, *Anno* 1514 whoſe Iſſue by both Husbands, with her Hiſtory more at large, is ſet down in the Sixth and Seventh Chapters of this Sixth Book.

in Coll. Arm l. 14. *par.* 15.

15. ELIZABETH TUDOR, Second Daughter of King *Henry* the Seventh, was born 2 *Julii* 1492. and at the Age of Three Years, Two Months, and Twelve Days, died at *Eltham*, 14 *Sept.* 1495. whoſe Body being cered and cheſted by the Wax-Chandler, was brought into the Choir of the King's Chapel there; where it reſted about Eleven Days, having *Dirige* and *Maſs*

Tudors.

Maſs of *Requiem* ſung every Day. Over her Body was a Cloth of Gold, with Four Lozenges of her Arms, beaten in Gold; alſo Six Lozenges of her Arms about the Chapel, of the ſame; alſo a Chair covered with black Cloth, drawn by Six Horſes; alſo a Canopy, under which the Body was conveyed from the Chapel to the Chair; alſo Four Banners, *viz.* of the *Trinity*, of our *Lady*, of St. *George*, and of the *King*'s *Arms*. Thus on *Thurſday*, the Eleventh Day after her Deceaſe, her Corps was conveyed with a ſolemn Proceeding to the *Stangate* over againſt *Weſtminſter*; and at the Gate, at the Bridge-end of *Weſtminſter*, was received by the Prior and Convent of the Abby, and conveyed into the Choir to the Herſe, the Majeſty-Cloth, and the Vallance of black Sarcenet, fringed with red and white Roſes, and the Word in Letters of Gold, *Jeſus eſt Amor meus.* The next Morning, being *Friday*, after ſeveral Maſſes, the Offerings and the Office for the Dead performed, the Corps was born with the like Ceremony as it was brought to the Church (excepting the Ladies) to the Grave on the Right-Hand of the Altar, juſt before St. *Edward*'s Shrine, the Foundation of which the Foot of the Grave almoſt touch'd; near which, *viz.* at the Feet of King *Henry* the Third, was erected for her a ſmall Altar-Tomb of black *Marble*, inlay'd with Braſs, where her *Effigies* lay of Copper gilt (ſince ſtolen away) with this Epitaph circumſcribed about the Verge thereof, *viz.*

Elizabetha Illuſtriſsimi Regis Anglie, Francie et Hibernie Henrici Septimi, et Domine Elizabethe Regine Sereniſsime conſortis ſue filia et ſecunda proles, que nata fuit ſecundo die menſis Julij anno Domini 1492. **et obiit decimo quarto die menſis Septembris an. Dom.** 1495. **Cujus anime propitietur Deus. Amen.**

And at the Feet of her Portraiture, on a Copper-Plate, theſe Verſes are engraven.

Hic poſt fata jacet proles regalis in iſto
Sarcophago, juvenis, nobilis, Elizabeth,
Principis illuſtris Henri: ſep: filia Regis,
Qui bini regni florida ſceptra tenet:
Attrepos hanc rapuit ſerenisſima nuncia mortis,
Sit ſuper in celis vita perennis ei.

15. MARY TUDOR, Queen of *France*, and afterwards Dutcheſs of *Suffolk*, Third Daughter of King *Henry* the Seventh, and Queen *Elizabeth* of *York*, of whom and her deſcendents, ſee more in the Eighth and laſt Chapter of this Sixth Book.

15. CATHERINE TUDOR, Fourth and youngeſt Daughter of King *Henry* the Seventh, was born upon *Candlemas*-Day, 2 *Febr.* 1503. *An.* 19 *H.* 7. and ſhortly after was called unto a far better Kingdom. It may be preſumed, that her Sifter-in-Law *Catherine* of *Spain* (the Widow of *Arthur* Prince of *Wales* her Brother) was her Godmother.

15. HENRY

15. HENRY VIII.

King of England, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith*, &c.

Anno Dom. 1509. *April* 21.

CHAP. II.

M. 3. f. 28. in Coll. Arm.

THIS Heroic Prince *Henry*, Second Son of King *Henry* the Seventh, was born at *Greenwich*, on *Tueſday*, being St. *Peters-Eve*, 28 *Jun.* 1491. *An.* 6 *H.* 7. between the Hours of 8 and 9 in the Morning, and was Baptized in the Pariſh-Church there, by the Biſhop of *Exeter*, Lord-Keeper of the Privy-Seal, and called *Henry*, having for his Godfathers, the Earl of *Oxford*, and the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*. In the Tenth Year of his Father's Reign, I find him ſtiled Conſtable of *Dover*-Caſtle, Lord-Warden of the *Cinque-Ports*, Earl-Marſhal of *England*, and Lieutenant of *Ireland*. And thus dignified, he was on 31. *Octob.*

f. 326. *Rot. Parl. temp. H.* 7. *m.* 9. *an.* 10.

Two ſeveral Seals of King *Henry* the Eighth, have come to my Hands, the Firſt differing from the Second in theſe Two particulars, *viz.* the Form of the Throne, and the Titles in the Circumſcription; for the Fabrick of the King's Throne in the firſt Seal is

Gothick work, and that in the other *Roman*. The Stile in the Circumference of the firſt Seal, was made uſe of when he had the Title of *Defender of the Faith*, conferred on him by Pope *Leo* X. *An.* 1521. *viz.* HENRICUS VIII. ANGLIE ET FRANCIE REX, FIDEI DEFENSOR, ET DOMINUS HIBERNIE. But being in the Year 1534. declared in the Parliament, *Head of the Church of England*, and afterwards, *An.* 1541. proclaimed King of *Ireland*; he cauſed this Second great Seal to be made, (delineated, in the 457 Page of this Sixth Book) the Circle whereof is charged with theſe Words, HENRICUS OCTAVUS, DEI GRACIA, ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REX, FIDEI DEFENSOR, ET IN TERRA, ECCLESIE ANGLICANE ET HIBERNICE, SUPREMUM CAPUT; by which it appeareth, that this King cauſed his Seals to be circumſcribed with *Roman* Capitals, whereas all the Inſcriptions of the Kings of *England* his Predeceſſors, from *Richard* the Second *Incluſive* (as you may obſerve in the Circle of their Seals) were in old *Engliſh* Letters.

The King's Arms, (*being France and England Quarterly*) on each ſide his Throne, upon both Seals, are placed within the Garter, and Enſigned with arched Crowns: He being the Firſt King of *England*, that in his Seal added to his Shield, the *Garter* and *the Crown*. In Imitation of which Royal Example, the Knights of the Order of St. *George*, in the latter End of his Reign, cauſed their Eſcocheons on their Stalls at *Windſor*, to be encompaſſed with the Garter; and thoſe that were Dukes, Marquiſſes, or Earls, had their Coronets placed upon their Shields, which hath been ſo practiſed ever ſince. And whereas all the precedent Kings of *England*, from King *Edward* the Firſt, had the Enſigns of their Kingdoms repreſented on the Capariſons of their Horſes in their Counter-Seals: This King diſcontinued the ſame, and in Place thereof, cauſed his Capariſons to be embroidered on the Upper-part, with ſmall *Flowers de Liz* placed in Net-Work; and on the Nether-part, with large Roſes and Branches emboſſed, the Edge thereof being garniſhed with a deep Fringe. Both before and behind the King's Horſe, within the Circle, are placed ſeveral Ovals, alternately charged with Roſes and *Flowers de Liz*: And underneath the Horſe is a Greyhound *Current*, with a Collar about his Neck; which this King did uſe, to ſhew his deſcent, by his Mother Queen *Elizabeth*, from the Royal-Houſe of *York*.

The like Greyhounds are thus placed in the Seals of our ſucceeding Monarchs, *Edward* the Sixth, King *James* the Firſt, King *Charles* the Firſt, and King *Charles* the Second.

King *Henry* the Eighth, in the Beginning of his Reign, bare his Arms ſupported with *a Dragon*, on the Right-ſide, and *a Greyhound* on the Left (as did his Father King *Henry* the Seventh,) which Atchievement is ſo painted over his Picture in the Privy-Gallery at *White-Hall*, and alſo carved in Stone over the great Gate-Houſe of that Palace in the paſſage to *Weſtminſter*, ſubſcribed, DIEU ET MON DROIT: But afterwards he diſcontinued the *Greyhound*, and ſupported his Shield on the Right-ſide with one of the *Lions* of *England*, viz. *a Lion Guardant Or*, and tranſpoſed the *Red-Dragon* to the Left-ſide of his Eſcocheon Royal, as appeareth on the Sterns of ſeveral of this King's Ships, in that famous Picture in the ſaid Gallery at *White-Hall*, expreſſing his moſt glorious Naval Expedition into *France*, all the Sails of the Admiral being Cloth of Gold. The ſaid Supporters of the *Lion* (Crowned) and the *Dragon* are ſtamped on his Gold-Coin, which were continued by his Three Children, King *Edward* the Sixth, Queen *Mary* (until her Marriage) and Queen *Elizabeth*.

With theſe Supporters, and others of his Predeceſſors, the King adorned his Pavilions and Tents; for in *Edward Hall fol.* 28. we read (at the Siege of *Terwin*) that at the Top of the Pavilions ſtood the King's Beaſt, holding Vanes, as *the Lion*, *the Dragon*, *the Greyhound*, *the Antelope*, *the Dun-Cow*, &c. I needed not have paſſed beyond-Sea for an example of this Kind, for the Vanes on the King's Palaces of *Hampton-Court*, and *White-Hall*, are ſupported by the Beaſts beforenamed.

This King's Hereditary Deviſes or Badges, were *a Red-Roſe*, *a Flower de Liz*, *Or*, and *a Golden Portcullis*. But in his time the *Engliſh* Wits beginning to imitate the *French* and *Italians* in theſe Deviſes, by adding the *Mots*; King *Henry* himſelf, at the Interview between him and King *Francis* the Firſt whereat alſo *Charles* the Fifth, was preſent, uſed for his Impreſs, an *Engliſh* Archer in a Green-Coat, drawing his Arrow to the Head, with this Inſcription, CUI ADHÆREO, PRÆEST: Whereas at that time thoſe Two Mighty Princes banding one againſt the other, wrought him for their own particular. *Camdens Remains*, p. 216, 217.

Tudors. *An.* 10 *H.* 7. created Duke of *York* in Parliament, by the Cincture of a Sword, Impoſition of a Cap, Circle of Gold on his Head, and Delivery of a Golden-Rod, with a Fee of 40 *l. per Annum*, out of the County of *York*. At Twelve Years of Age; and the Year after the Death of his Eldeſt Brother Prince *Arthur*, he was created Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Cheſter* in Parliament, by the Girding on a Sword, the putting a Cap on his Head, a Gold-Ring on his Finger, and a Golden-Rod in his Hand, on 18 *Febr.* 1503. *An.* 19 *H.* 7. Laſtly, having been ſo trained up in his Youth as to be accounted the moſt learned Prince in *Chriſtendom*, he was, at the Age of Eighteen Years, upon his Father's deceaſe, 22 *Apr.* 1509. proclaim'd King, as being his only Son then living, and conſequently ſole Heir to the Crown by both Houſes of *Lancaſter* and *York*.

A. 222. *pat.* 9. *H.* 7. & *C.* 245. & *R.* 81. *Chart. de an.* 16 *H.* 7. *m.* 9. *G.* 198. *Billæ ſign.*

Anno 1509. *Raphael. Holinſh. p.* 799. *col.* 1.

And having made choice of an able Council, and ſeen his Father's Funerals perform'd, in purſuance of the deceaſed King's Will, his Marriage with *Catherine* of *Spain*, Relict of his Brother *Arthur*, was by Diſpenſation from *Rome*, ſumptuouſly ſolemnized at the Biſhop of *Salisbury*'s Houſe in *Fleet-ſtreet*, the Third of *June* following, (viz. *An.* 1509.) where the Bride, to expreſs her Virginity, tho' a Widow, was attired in White, with her Hair diſhevell'd; and the Twenty Fourth of which Month, being the Feaſt of St. *John Baptiſt*, they were ſolemnly crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *William Warham* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, with great Acclamations. Next he cauſed a general Pardon to be proclaimed for all Offences committed leſs than Capital; but as for Sir *Richard Empſon* Knight, and *Edmond Dudley* Eſq; thoſe Two Grand Extortioners, who were ſometime Barons of the *Exchequer* to the late King his Father, he committed them to the *Tower*, and in a Parliament then called, being attainted of High-Treaſon, they were beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, on the Seventeenth of *Auguſt* the Year following.

Ibidem.

His firſt Marriage.

The Arms of this Queen *Catherine*, are emblazoned in the Margin of the 475 Page of this ſixth Book.

M. 3. *fol.* 28. *in Coll. Arm.*

Their Coronation.

Empſon and *Dudley* beheaded

Anno 1510. *Raphael Holinſh. p.* 809. *col.* 1.

K. *Henry* aids the King of *Arragon*:

The First Year of King *Henry*'s Reign being ſpent in almoſt continual Juſts, Masks and Tournaments, which were perform'd with great Magnificence and eminent Acts of Heroic Valour, even by the King himſelf; he was firſt in *February* following, ſollicited by his Father-in-Law, the King of *Arragon* for aid againſt the *Moors*: Whereupon the Lord *Thomas Darcy*, with the Lord *Anthony Grey*, *Henry Guilford* Eſq; and others, were ſent to his Aſſiſtance, who embarking at *Plimouth*, arriv'd at *Cadiz* the Firſt of *June*; but a Truce being concluded in the *Interim*, they were honourably diſmiſt.

Ibid. col 2. *Richard Graſton, f.* 11. *b.*

And the Dutcheſs of *Savoy*:

Next we find him aſſiſting *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Savoy*, Daughter to *Maximilian* the Emperor (and Governeſs of *Flanders*, &c. for *Charles* the young Prince of *Caſtile*) with 1500 Archers; who having done her very eminent Service, returned nobly rewarded.

Anno 1511. And the *Pope*. After this, in the Third Year, Pope *Julius* II. deſired his aſſiſtance againſt *Lewis* XII. of *France*, who had in a hoſtile Manner, entred ſome part of *Italy*; upon which, K. *Henry* having made an Alliance

Raph. Holinſhed p. 811. *col* 2.

liance with the Emperor and King of *Spain*, &c. the latter of which courted him likewiſe againſt the *French*, he ſent over a great Army under the Conduct of *Thomas Grey*, Marquis *Dorſet*, the Lord *Thomas Howard*, ſon to the Earl of *Surrey*, the Lords *Brook*, *Willoughby* and *Ferrers*, with the Lords *John*, *Anthony* and *Leonard Grey*, Brothers to the Marquis, *&c.* in order to the invading *France*, and to demand the ſurrender of that Crown, with the preſent Poſſeſſion of *Normandy*, *Guyen*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, and *Aquitaine*, as the ancient Inheritance of the Kings of *England*; who at the Inſtance of the King of *Spain*, and the Promiſe of Aſſiſtance from that King, and the King of *Navar*, landing in *Biſcay*, reſolved to force the Country on that ſide; when *Ferdinand de Toledo* Duke *d'Alva*, whom they had long expected, inſtead of relieving the *Engliſh*, fell upon the Realm of *Navar*, at that time poſſeſſed by *John d'Albert* and Queen *Catherine de Foix* his Wife, and ſeized that Kingdom to the *Spaniſh* uſe: Whereupon the incenſed Marquis attacking the Frontiers of *Guyen*, took ſeveral Towns; but a violent Sickneſs raging among the Soldiers, which ſwept many away, obliged the Lord *Howard* to convey the mutinous reſidue of his Forces home again.

Henry VIII.

Anno 1512

Edward Hall, fol. 15. *b.*

Holinſh. p. 813. *col.* 2.

Richard Grafton. f. 18. *b.*

In this *Interim*, Sir *Edward Howard* Lord-Admiral, being at Sea with his Fleet, invaded *Britain*, waſted ſeveral Towns, and at laſt with 2500 Men, encountred 10000 of the *Britains*, defeating them in their own policy; and ſo returning to Sea, cruiſed along thoſe Coaſts, till at length coming to the *Iſle of Wight*, the King's Fleet joined him, when being 25 ſail ſtrong, they engaged the *French* Fleet of 39 ſail in the Bay of *Britain*; where maintaining a ſharp Conflict, and the Admirals on either ſide grappling together, they were both at once burnt and ſunk, with the Loſs of about 800 Men in each of them. Which Loſs the King having ſoon repaired, by cauſing a fairer Ship to be built, called *Henry Grace de Dieu*; in *March* ſucceeding, he ſent the ſaid Sir *Edward Howard* Lord Admiral to Sea, with 40 great Ships, who unadviſedly attacking the *French* in the very Haven of *Breſt*, loſt himſelf, and many of his followers in the Attempt.

Sir *Edward Howard*, Lord Admiral invades *Britain*.

Holinſh. p. 814 *c.* 2.

Edward Hall, f. 20. *b.*

Holinſh. p. 815. *col.* 2.

Anno 1513.

Is ſlain at *Breſt*.

Richard Grafton, f. 23. *b.*

Whereupon, it being reſolved in Parliament that the King ſhould invade *France* in Perſon, and to that end an extraordinary Subſidy being willingly granted, King *Henry* himſelf with a moſt Royal Navy, the Admiral's Sails being Cloth of Gold, landed at *Calais*, having in the Month of *May* before, ſent over thither divers of the Nobility, Gentry, and Others, to the Number of 10000: With theſe he ſat down before the well-fortify'd Town of *Terwin*, on the Fourth Day of *Auguſt*: And on the Twelfth of the ſame Month, the Emperor *Maximilian* came from *Ayre* to the King's Camp, where being moſt ſplendidly received, he entred himſelf a Soldier at 100 Crowns a Day Wages, and wore the Croſs of St. *George*, with a *Roſe*; ſhortly after which, the *French* Cavalry, to the Number of 8000, being ordered to relieve the Town, they were ſo roundly received by the *Engliſh*, that having loſt Six Standards, and many Men, (whereof 240 were made Priſoners, among which, the

King *Henry* invades *France*.

Siege of *Terwin*.

Richard Grafton, f. 32. *a.*

Tudors.

the Duke of *Longueville* was Chief,) they ſpurred away ſo faſt, that the Fight was thereupon called *The Battle of Spurs*, the Effect of which Victory was the ſurrender of the Place the 18th following, *Anno* 1513. *Holinſh.* p. 822 *col.* 1.

Battle of *Spurs*, *Aug.* 16.

Anno 1513. From hence on the 21ſt of *September* the King marched towards *Tournay*, and arriving within a League of the Town, he ſent *Garter* King of Arms to ſummon it to ſurrender; which being deny'd, he ſo fiercely aſſaulted it, that their Maiden-Town, never taken before, was obliged to yield up herſelf to the Victorious King, the 2d Day of *October*, the Inhabitants whereof having redeemed their Liberties at 10000 *l. Sterl.* were all Sworn to the King of *England*, to the Number of 80000 Souls; whence, after many ſolemn Juſtings and Masks, according to King *Henry*'s wonted Manner, the Winter approaching, he departed for *England*. *Edward Hall*, fol. 44. *a. b.*

Siege of *Tournay*.

In the mean-time *James* the Fourth King of *Scots*, invading the North of *England* with a mighty Army, he was by the Queen's Diligence, and the Earl of *Surrey*'s Valour, ſlain in Battle at *Brankſton* in *Northumberland*, otherwiſe called *Flodden*-Field, upon the 9th Day of *September*, 1513. with 3 Biſhops, 3 Abbots, 12 Earls, 18 Lords, and 12000 Soldiers; for which noble Service, the King on *Candlemaſs* Day after, among other Promotions, created the ſaid Earl, Duke of *Norfolk*, with an Augmentation of a Part of the Arms of *Scotland*. *Edward Hall*, fol. 42. *b.* & 43. *a.*

Battle of *Flodden*, *An.* 1513 *Sept.* 9.

Earl of *Surrey* created Duke of *Norfolk*. *Ibid.* f. 46. *a.*

Anno 1514. Hereupon, by the Mediation of Pope *Julius*, who the 19th of *May* before, had ſent King *Henry* a Cap of Maintenance, and a Sword, which was received with great Solemnity in the Cathedral-Church of St. *Paul*, on the *Sunday* next enſuing, and tranſferred the forfeited Title of *Chriſtianiſſimus*, from the *French* King to King *Henry*, a Peace was concluded between the Two Kingdoms, with the Marriage of the Lady *Mary*, the Kings Siſter, to *Lewis* the Twelfth, King of *France*, in the great Church of *Abbeville*; her Jointure to be 320000 Crowns, *per Annum*, and 100000 Crowns to King *Henry* for Five Years, in lieu of a Peace during the Lives of both Kings, and a Year after: Which Marriage was ſolemnized at St. *Denis* on St. *Denis*'s Day, and the 5th of *November* following, ſhe was crowned in *Paris*; but becoming a Widow within 12 Weeks after her Marriage, the D. of *Suffolk* was ſent over to convey her into *England*, which he accordingly did, having firſt privately married her in *Paris*, and afterwards publickly at *Calais*. *Ibid.* f. 48. *a.*

Peace concluded between *England* and *France*. *Richard Grafton* f. 48.

Marriage of the Lady *Mary*, the King's Siſter. *Ibid.* f. 49.

Anno 1515. About this time, *Thomas Wolſey*, a Man of obſcure Parentage, but great Abilities, by Birth a Butcher's Son of *Ipſwich* in *Suffolk*, having been firſt made Fellow of *Magdalen*-College in *Oxford*, next Schoolmaſter of the School there, afterwards Chaplain to King *Henry* the Seventh, Dean of *Lincoln*, Lord Almoner to that King, one of the Council to King *Henry* the Eighth, Biſhop of *Tournay* in *France*, next of *Lincoln*, and afterwards Archbiſhop of *York*, was about this time made Cardinal, Lord Chancellor of *England*, and Legate *a Latere*; who to ingroſs the Management of all affairs to himſelf, adviſed the King to his Pleaſures, and leſs frequency at the Council-Table, whereby this puiſſant Prince, whoſe Service *Richard Grafton*, f. 56. *a.* *Ibid.* f. 59.

Cardinal *Wolſey*.

the

the Emperor had perſonally embraced, whoſe Friendſhip the King of *France* ſought to purchaſe at any Rate, and whoſe Obligements the Pope endeavoured to gratifie by the Glorious Titles of *Liberator Urbis & Orbis*, *Defenſor Fidei*, &c. reſigning as it were the Reigns of Government, grew ſo irregular in his Motions, that the Peace and Proſperity of the Realm was ſoon interrupted. *Henry* VIII.

A New League being proclaimed with *France*, *Margaret*, Queen of *Scots*, eldeſt Siſter to King *Henry*, with *Archibald Douglas*, Earl of *Angus* her Husband, being expulſed the Kingdom of *Scotland*, by the Religious Rebellion of their Lords, had the Caſtle of *Harbottle* in *Northumberland* aſſigned them, where ſhe was delivered of her Daughter, named alſo *Margaret*. *Anno* 1515. *Edward Hall*, fol. 58.

In the Tenth Year of the King's Reign, the King of *France*, by great Gifts and large Promiſes to the Cardinal, obtained a Treaty for the Surrender of *Tournay*, and a Marriage to be had between the Lady *Mary* and the *Dauphin*; and in ſtead of a Portion, that City was to be delivered to the *French* King, he paying for the Caſtle which King *Henry* had there built, 600000 Crowns: Whereupon Hoſtages being left on both ſides, on Condition that if the Marriage ſucceeded not, the *Engliſh* ſhould be repoſſeſt thereof; the City was accordingly delivered to the *French*, the 18th of *February* following. *Anno* 1513. *Ibid.* f. 65. a. b. *Tournay* yielded to the *French* on Conditions.

Upon the Death of the Emperor *Maximilian*, *Charles*, King of *Caſtile* was elected in his ſtead, by the Name of *Charles* the Fifth, who in his Journey from *Spain*, landed at *Dover*, and was entertained by the King at *Canterbury*, who was then on his Way towards the Interview between him and *Francis* the Firſt, the *French* King; which was ſo magnificently performed in the Vale of *Andren*, on *Thurſday* the 7th of *June*, that from thence it retains the Name of *the Camp of Cloth of Gold*. Where having been regaled with ſolemn Juſts and Masques till the 24th of *June*, they mutually departed, and King *Henry* with his Queen having firſt been entertained by the Emperor at *Graveling*, as the Emperor was by them afterwards at *Calais*, (where the Tripartite League was concluded between the Emperor and both Kings;) on *Saturday* the 14th of *July* they returned for *England*. *Anno* 1519. Interview between the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, and King *Henry*, and *Francis* of *France*. *Richard Graſton*, f. 72. a. b. *Edward Hall*, f. 84. a. b.

A ſmall Reſentment happening about this time, between the Duke of *Buckingham*, the laſt High-Conſtable, and the Cardinal, it grew at length to that height, that he ſoon procured the Duke to be arraigned, upon an Intention of making away the King, and transferring the Crown to his own Head; for which being condemned by his Peers, he was on the 17th of *May* beheaded on *Tower-Hill*. *Anno* 1520. Duke of *Buckingham* beheaded. *Ibid.* fol. 86. C 86.

A War being begun between the Emperor and the King of *France*, and King *Henry* being willing to compoſe the ſame, ſent the Cardinal of *York*, with divers other Lords, Knights and Gentlemen to *Calais*, where meeting the Commiſſioners of both Parties, after a tedious Diſpute, the only Concluſion was, that both Princes ſhould enjoy free Fiſhing till the end of *February* following. *Anno* 1521. *Edward Hall*, fol. 6. a. b.

Tudors.

On 2. *Febr.* K. *Henry* being at *Greenwich* was there preſented by the Cardinal, and a Legat from Pope *Leo* the Tenth, with a Bull, dated at St. *Peters*, the 5th of the Ides of *October*, *Anno* 1521. in the Ninth Year of his Popedom, wherein his Majeſty for his great Zeal to the Catholick Faith, in writing that Book, in which the notorious Errors of *Martin Luther* were confuted, was with his Succeſſors for ever, declared *Defenders of the Chriſtian Faith*: Which being by the King ſolemnly received, he cauſed it to be read and publiſhed; and thereupon proceeding to his Chapel, accompanied by many of his Nobility, and ſeveral Ambaſſadors then reſident in his Court, Maſs was there ſung by the Cardinal. After which, having given Remiſſion, and bleſſed the King and the Queen, and all the People there preſent, and the ſaid Bull being declared with ſound of Trumpet, and other Wind-Inſtruments, in Honour of the King's new Stile, his Highneſs went to a ſtately Dinner: In the midſt whereof, the King of Arms, with the other Heralds, began the Largeſs, crying, *HENRICUS DEI GRATIA REX ANGLIÆ ET FRANCIÆ, DEFENSOR FIDEI, ET DOMINUS HIBERNIÆ.* Little different from which Titles, were thoſe carved in *Roman* Capitals on the Mantletree of white Marble in the Privy-Gallery of Her Majeſty's late Palace of *White-Hall*, which was pulled down and re-built by King *James* the Second, but ſince deſtroyed in the late dreadful Fire, *Anno* 1697. that conſumed moſt part of the ſaid Royal Manſion, before which time they remained viſible to be read; being, HENR. VIII. ANG. ET FRANC. REX FID. DEFEN. ACDOM. HIBER.

Ibid. fol. 88 a.

Richard Graſton, f. 18 & Sq.

King *Henry* declared Defender of the Faith.

His Title is proclaimed.

About the ſame time, the Duke of *Albanie* coming into *Scotland*, and taking upon him the ſole Government of the Realm, was commanded by King *Henry* to depart that Kingdom, which ſo diſtaſted the *French* King, that he ſeized the Ships and Perſons of the *Engliſh*, denied the Compoſition-Money for *Tournay*, and kept back the Queen *Dowager*'s Jointure; whereupon the King confined the *French* Ambaſſadors here, committed all *French*-Men within his Dominions, ſecured the Four Hoſtages, and ſet out a Fleet of 28 ſail, which burnt ſeveral *Scotch* Ships in their very Harbors, took many Priſoners, and great Booty.

Ibid. f. 88.

Anno 1522.

Richard Graſton, f. 91, 92, 93.

Several *Scotch* Ships burnt.

King *Henry* being informed that the Emperor on his Way to *Spain* intended to viſit *England*, ſent the Marquis of *Dorſet* to receive him at *Calais*, and the Cardinal of *York*, at *Dover*, where on *Aſcenſion-Eve* the King embraced him with extraordinary ſplendor, and conducting him firſt to *Canterbury*, thence to the Q. his Aunt at *Greenwich*, and ſhortly after to *London*, they were there entertained with as ſplendid Shows as at a Coronation, the Emperor being lodged at the *Black-Friers*, and his Lords at the New Palace of *Bridewel*. On *Whitſunday* with great Triumph, they rode to St. *Paul*'s, where the Cardinal ſang Maſs, before which, Two Barons ſerved him with Water, and after the Goſpel, Two Earls with Wine and Water, and at the laſt Lavatory, Two Dukes performed the ſame Service. Next the Two Courts removed

Edward Hall, 94, 95, 96.

The Emperor *Charles* the Fifth arrives in *England*.

to

to *Windſor*, where, on *Corpus-Chriſti* Day, both Princes took the Sacrament, renewing their League with reciprocal Oaths. Hence they proceeded to *Wincheſter*, and ſo to *Southampton*, where the *Engliſh* Fleet, commanded by the Earl of *Surrey*, then lay, which having conveyed the Emperor into *Biſcay*, in their return fell upon *Britain*, took the Town of *Morlaix*, and being ſhortly after ſent to the Coaſt of *France*, landed in *Picardy*, burnt and took many Towns and Caſtles, even as the Lord *Ros* and Lord *Dacres* of the North, had likewiſe done all this while in *Scotland*.

Ibid. f. 99. *Edward Hall*, f. 100. *a. b.*

Morlaix taken.

Ibid. f. 101. *b.*

Chriſtian King of *Denmark* landing with his Queen at *Dover* on the 15th of *June*, were ſumptuouſly received at the Biſhop of *Bath*'s Palace in *London*. At this time King *Henry* being engaged in a War both with *France* and *Scotland*, reſolved to proſecute it in good earneſt; and in order thereunto, He ſent *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, with an Army of 12600 Men for *France*, where they firſt took *Bell-Caſtle*, and then marching into *Picardy*; and being joyn'd by 3000 Foot and 500 Imperial Horſe, they likewiſe took the rich Town of *Anchor*, alſo *Bray*, *Cappe*, *Roy*, *Libome*, *Davenker*, and *Montdidier*; thus ravaging the Country, they came before the Caſtle of *Boghan*, which at laſt, by the Advantage of the Froſt, was taken, and ſoon after return'd to *Calais*.

King and Queen of *Denmark* arrive in *England*.

Anno 1523.

Duke of *Suffolk* ſent with an Army into *France*.

Ibid. f. 116. *a.* 117. *a. b.* 118; 121. *b.*

During which, the Duke of *Albanie* from *Scotland*, invading *Northumberland* with a great Army the Second time, was confronted by the Earls of *Surrey*, *Northumberland* and *Weſtmoreland*, &c. upon whoſe Approach he retired into *Scotland*. Whereupon *Margaret*, Queen-Mother of *Scotland*, praying King *Henry* her Brother's forbearance of the War till a further communication could be had, the Army was diſmiſt.

Duke of *Albanie* invades *Northumberland*.

Richard Grafton, f. 114, 115. *b.*

In this Year came Three Ambaſſadors from the Emperor, requeſting firſt, That his only Daughter the Lady *Mary*, might be ſent into *Flanders*, and by the Name of Empreſs to govern the *Low-Countries*: Secondly, That her Portion-Money might be forthwith paid: And, Thirdly, That the King in Perſon ſhould proſecute the War in *France* the next Summer. The Two firſt the King waved, and took time to conſider of the laſt, when ſuddenly News was brought that the *French* King, before the Town of *Pavia*, was by the *Imperialiſts* taken Priſoner, and carried to *Madrid*. This altered the Face of Affairs, for that King deſpairing of Life, by reaſon of a violent Sickneſs, contentedly reſign'd the whole Dukedom of *Burgundy* to the Emperor, whereby gaining his Liberty, and ſhortly after his Health, he Married *Iſabel* Daughter to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, when Three Years before at *Windſor* he had engaged to take King *Henry*'s Daughter to Wife.

Anno 1525.

The Emperor ſends Three Ambaſſadors to *England*.

Edward Hall, f. 135. *a. b.*

This Year (*viz.* 1524.) the Cardinal by ſome ſpecious pretences, obtained from the Pope the Suppreſſion of about Forty ſmall Monaſteries in *England*, for the raiſing of Two Colleges, one at *Oxford*, and another at *Ipſwich*. By which Preſident, 'tis much to be feared, King *Henry* afterwards took example to deſtroy all the reſt.

Richard Grafton, f. 137. *a.*

Chro-

Tudors.

These Creations were 18. *June* 1525. 17 *H.* 8.

On the 18th of *June* this Year, King *Henry* at his Palace of *Bridewell*, created his Natural Son *Henry*, called *Fitz-Roy*, firſt Earl of *Nottingham*, and then Duke of *Somerſet* and *Richmond*; *Henry Courtney* Earl of *Devonſhire*, Marquis of *Exeter*; the Lord *Henry Brandon*, Son to the Duke of *Suffolk*, by *Mary* the *French* Queen, Earl of *Lincoln*; Sir *Thomas Maners*, Lord *Roos*, Earl of *Rutland*; Sir *Henry Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*; Sir *Robert Ratcliff* Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Viſcount *Fitz-Walter*; and Sir *Thomas Bullen*, Viſcount *Rochford*. *Ibid.* f. 140. *a. b.*

Peace concluded with *France.*

Anno 1526.

The ſame Year, King *Henry*, by Mediation of the *French* King's Mother, then Regent of *France*, having concluded a Peace with that Kingdom, in Conſideration of 400000 *l. ſterl.* whereof 50000 to be paid in Hand, and the reſt at a time appointed; and being thereupon made Arbitrator between the *French* King and the Emperor, a Motion was made by the *French* Ambaſſadors for a Marriage between the Lady *Mary* King *Henry*'s only Daughter, and the Duke of *Orleans*, Second Son to the *French* King, wherein (as *Wolſey* had deſigned it, to revenge himſelf on the Emperor, for denying him the Arch-Biſhoprick of *Toledo*, as likewiſe the Papacy) the Queſtion was ſtarted by the Preſident of *Paris*, concerning the lawfulneſs of the King's Marriage with Queen *Catherine* (Aunt to the Emperor) having been the Wife of his Eldeſt Brother Prince *Arthur*. And this, as it afterwards became the Cardinal's ruine, ſo it put the King upon all thoſe future extravagancies: For being ſecretly fallen in love with *Anne Bullen* Daughter to the late created Viſcount *Rochford*, the Cardinal was obliged, even againſt his own Inclination, to proſecute the Divorce from Queen *Catherine*, by ſoliciting the Court of *Rome* for a Seſſion here in *England*, to determine the Buſineſs; who joining Cardinal *Campeius* in Commiſſion with his Eminence of *York*, the matter was debated at the *Black-Friers*: Where the Queen appealing to the Pope, and the King's own Conſcience; his Majeſty declared her virtue and innocence, and his unwillingneſs to leave her, were it not for the ſcruple of his Conſcience. Whereupon, after much debate and many means uſed, but ineffectually, to perſwade the Queen to recal her Appeal, the King's Council moved earneſtly for Sentence; which *Campeius* the chief Commiſſioner, though gratified by the King with tranſlating him from *Bath* to *Salisbury*, being recalled to *Rome*, refuſed to pronounce till farther conference with the Pope. *Edward Hall*, f. 144. *a. b.* uſq; 152. *Ibid.* f. 155. *b.* *Ibid.* f. 155. *Richard Grafton* f. 181. & 182.

Anno 1528.

Lawfulneſs of King *Henry*'s Marriage with Queen *Catherine*, debated at *Black Friers.*

Anno 1529.

Cardinal *Wolſey* accuſed of High-Treaſon.

The King impatient of theſe delays, and being informed of his own Power and Authority in the Caſe, by one *Cranmer* a Maſter of Arts of *Cambridge*, He ſent the Dukes of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* to fetch the Seal from the Cardinal of *York*, whom he had then diſcovered to be averſe to his Inclinations for the foreſaid *Anne Bullen*; and withal confined him to his Houſe at *Eſher* near *Hampton-Court*: Whereupon many Articles of High-Treaſon were exhibited in Parliament againſt him, which being clearly anſwered by his Servant *Thomas Cromwel* then a Member of the Houſe of Commons; he was at laſt voted guilty of a *Præmunire*, for exerciſing the *Edward Hall*, f. 183 & 184.

the Legantine Power without the King's publick Conſent: And thereupon having firſt delivered up all his Moveables to the King's uſe, he was adjudged to forfeit all his Lands and Goods; when upon New Articles exhibited againſt him, he was commanded to retire to his Dioceſs of *York*, which Biſhoprick, with that of *Winchester*, were yet left him. But at *Cawood*-Caſtle, Seven Miles from thence, he was arreſted by the Earl of *Northumberland*, and in his journey to *London*, died at *Leiceſter*, the 29th of *November*, 1530, after having expreſt himſelf to this purpoſe, *That if he had ſerved his God as diligently as he had done his King, he would not ſo have deſerted him in his Grey-Hairs.* This was the end of that mighty Prelate, in whoſe Retinue were divers Knights, and ſome Lords, in all to the Number of 1000; and in whoſe Hands were at once the Biſhopricks of *York*, *Winchester*, and *Durham*; the Dignities of Lord-Cardinal, Legate-a-latere, and Chancellor of *England*; the Abbey of *St. Albans*, divers Priories, and ſundry great Benefices *in Commendam*, and in effect the Biſhopricks of *Bath*, *Worceſter*, and *Hereford*.

Ibid. f. 184. *b.* & 194. *b.*

Henry VIII.

Anno 1530.

His Death.

Ibid. fol. 211. *a. b.*

The Queen inſiſting preremptorily on her Appeal to *Rome*, from whence ſhe expected a favourable Anſwer, obliged the King, according to *Cranmer*'s advice (for which he had beſtowed on him the Archbiſhopick of *Canterbury*) to interpoſe his own Authority, whereby having procured the Divorce to paſs in Parliament, he publickly produced the Lady *Anne Bullen* then great with Child, whom he had before privately married the 14th Day of *November* 1532. being the Feaſt of St. *Erkenwald*, (after having created her Marchioneſs of *Pembroke*, the firſt of *September* preceding) and on *Whitſunday*, ſhe was Anointed and Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, with great Magnificence.

Anno 1533.

King *Henry* divorced by Act of Parliament.

Edward Hall, fol. 206. *a.*

His Second Marriage.

Her Coronation.

The Achievement of Queen *Anne Bullen*, ſtands neatly carved on the large Wood-Screen as you go up to the Choir in *Kings-College* Chapel in *Cambridge*, being, *Quarterly France and England Impaling Quarterly, of Six Pieces, 1. Gules three Lions paſſant Guardant, Or, on a Label of three Points Azure. 2 Flowers de Liz of the Second* Lancaſter. *2. Azure, ſemeof Flowers de Liz, Or, a Label of three Points Gules,* Engeloſme *3. Gules a Lion paſſant Guardant, Or,* Guyen. Theſe Three were Augmentations given her by King *Henry* the Eighth, when he created her Marchioneſs of *Pembroke*. *4. Quarterly, Or, a Chief indented Azure,* Butler Earl of *Ormond, and Argent a Lion Rampant Sable, crowned Gules, by the Name of* Rochford; *The Third as the Second, the Fourth as the firſt: 5. Gules, 3 Lions paſſant Guardant Or, over all a Label of Three Points Argent,* Brotherton. *6 Chequie, Or, and Azure,* Warren. This Impalement is crowned with an arched Diadem, and ſupported on the Right Side by a Greyhound, with a Collar about his Neck; and on the Left by a Lion with a Griffin's Head, gorged with a Coronet, and chained.

The like Impalement and Quarterings are depicted in a Book in the College of Arms, marked, *D.* 4. *Yorkſhire*, fol. 7. *b.* in which the Colours of the Arms beforementioned, and the Names by which they are born, do manifeſtly appear.

Queen *Anne* did bear for her Device, a white crowned-Falcon, holding a Sceptre in her Right Talon, ſtanding upon a Golden Trunk, out of which ſprouted both red and white Roſes, with theſe Words, MIHI ET MEÆ. *Vide Camden's Remains*, p. 217.

Richard Grafton, f. 225. *b.*

After which, he wrote in his Stile, HENRICUS VIII DEI GRATIA ANGLIÆ ET FRANCIÆ REX, FIDEI DEFENSOR, DOMINUS HIBERNIÆ, ET IN TERRA SUPREMUM CAPUT ANGLICANÆ ECCLESIÆ. Which Title after the Birth of his Daughter *Elizabeth*, the 7th of *November* following, was univerſally exacted, by an Oath prepared in Parliament, obliging all Perſons to ſwear Obedience to King *Henry*, *as Supreme Head of the Church*, and to his Iſſue begotten, or to be begotten on the Body of Queen *Anne*; the Refuſal whereof coſt many Perſons

Tudors. Anno 1535. their Lives afterwards; amongſt the firſt of which, were the learned Sir *Thomas More*, ſometime Lord-Chancellor, and the Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, which laſt was, with ſeveral others, adjudged Guilty of Miſpriſion of Treaſon, in not exploding the Treaſonous Impoſtures of *Elizabeth Barton*, called, *the Holy Maid of Kent*. *Ibid. f.* 226.

Sectaries increaſe in *England.* At this time began the *Lutherans* and other Sectaries (as they then called them) to ſwarm in *England*, for Prevention whereof *Six Articles*, made by Statute, were tendered upon Oath to all People throughout the King's Dominions, whereby many ſuffered Death in the latter End of his Reign, while they denied the *Articles* of one ſide, or his *Supremacy* on the other.

Anno 1536. Queen *Anne* &c. Arraign'd and Beheaded. King *Henry* having thus ſatisfied his Scrupulous Conſcience in the Caſe of his firſt Queen, made ſhort Work with the Second; for on the 15th of *May*, *An.* 1536. ſhe, with her Brother the Lord *Rochford*, were arraigned in the *Tower*, their own Father (now Earl of *Wiltſhire* and *Ormond*) ſitting among the reſt of the Judges, by whom they were both condemn'd; and on the 19th of the ſame Month, were with Four others put to Death. She was King *Henry*'s Wife, Three Years, Three Months, and Twenty Five Days, and was buried in the Chapel of St. *Peter* in the *Tower*; while the King Mourning in a Wedding-Garment, eſpouſed, the very next Day, being the Twentieth of *May*, the Lady *Jane Seymour*, Daughter of Sir *John Seymour*, and on *Whitſon-Tueſday* following, created Sir *Edward Seymour* her Brother, Lord *Beauchamp*, and Sir *Edward Hungerford*, Lord *Hungerford*. She was his Wife One Year, Five Months, and Twenty Four Days, and died in Child-Bed the 14th of *Octob. An.* 1537. to the great Grief of the King, who not only removed from the Place, but kept himſelf private, and wore the Garment of Mourning even in the Feſtival-time of *Chriſtmas*. Her Body was ſolemnly conveyed to *Windſor*, the 8th of *Novemb.* following, where ſhe was interr'd in the midſt of the Choir of the Church within the Caſtle. *Edward Hall.* fol. 227 & 228. *Ibid.* fol. 228. *Ibid.* fol. 232.

His Third Marriage.

The Arms of this Queen, are not only painted in very many places, both in Windows and Galleries at *Hampton*-Court, but alſo in *Windſor* Caſtle, among which I have taken that Impalement of the King's Arms and hers, in a Window of that Room lately called the *Council-Chamber*. In which Eſcocheon ſhe beareth *Quarterly of Six pieces, 1. Or, on a Pile, Gules inter ſix Flowers de Liz Azure, three Lions paſſant guardant of the firſt.* The Augmentation granted her by the King her Husband, *2. Gules, Two Wings conjoined in Pale, Or.* Her Paternal Arms, by the Name of *Seymour*. 3 *Vairy Argent and Azure*, Beauchamp of Hatch. 4. *Argent Three Demi-Lions Rampant Gules*, Stimy. 5 *Party per bend Argent and Gules, Three Roſes in Bend, countercharged*, Mackwilliams, and 6. *Argent on a bend Gules, Three Leopard's Heads. Or*, Coker.

This Queen, *Jane Seymour*, who is ſaid to die willingly, to ſave the Life of her Son the Prince, afterwards King *Edward* the Sixth, did bear a *Phœnix* in his Funeral-Fire, with this Motto, NASCATUR UT ALTER, *Remains* p. 217.

This Year began the Parliament, wherein the Lord *Thomas Howard*, for affiancing the Lady *Margaret Dowglas*, Daughter of *Margaret* Queen of *Scots*, and Niece to the King, without his conſent, was convicted of Treaſon, and being committed to the *Tower*, there dy'd; whence the ſaid Lady *Margaret*, after having long remained there, being at length releaſed, ſhe afterwards married *Matthew* Earl *Lenox*, by whom ſhe had *Henry* Lord *Darnley* Father to *James* the Sixth, King of *Scotland*, and the Firſt of that Name King of *England*. *Richard Graſton*, f. 228. a.

King *Henry* exerciſing the full Power of his *Supremacy*, advanced his Secretary *Thomas Cromwel* to many Degrees of Honour, till coming to be Keeper of the Great-Seal, Vicegerent of the Kingdom, and Head of the Clergy, he had at laſt his own Head ſtruck off on *Tower-Hill*. *Ibid.* fol. 232 & 233.

Many

Henry VIII.

Many Innovations being by theſe means introduced, there were no leſs than Five Inſurrections broke out this Year on the account of Religion; as Firſt, to the Number of 20000 in *Lincolnſhire*, who were ſuppreſt by the King in Perſon: The Second about 40000 in *Yorkſhire*, who were quelled by the Earl of *Shrewsbury*: The Third in *Cumberland*, *Weſtmoreland*, and the North of *Lancaſhire*, quieted by the Earl of *Derby*: The Fourth in them North, where, to the Number of 12000 Men beſieging *Carliſle*; they were encountred by the Duke of *Norfolk*, and 74 of the Hanged on the Walls of that City: The Fifth in *Yorkſhire* again, where *Francis Bigot*, &c. with a great Power intending to ſurprize *Hull*, was repulſed by the Induſtry of Sir *Ralph Ellerker*, and the Mayor of the Town, and their Principals executed.

Edward Hall, f. 228. *b.*

Ibid. fol. 231.

Anno 1536. Five Inſurrections on account of Religion.

This Year, by order of the Lord *Cromwel*, all the greater Monaſteries both of Friers and Nuns, were ſuppreſt alſo, to the Number of 645, beſides 90 Colleges, 110 Hoſpitals, Chantries and Free Chapels 2374; in ſtead whereof the King inſtituted theſe Six Biſhopricks, *Weſtminſter*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Briſtol*, *Gloceſter*, and *Cheſter*: And upon the 3d of *Novemb.* following, the Marquis of *Exeter*, the Earl of *Devonſhire*, the Lord *Montacute*, &c. were put to Death for complotting to advance Cardinal *Pole* to the Crown, as being Son to the Lady *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir to *George* Duke of *Clarence*.

Richard Grafton, f. 233 *b.*

Ibid. fol. 233.

Anno 1538. Monaſteries and Nunneries ſuppreſt.

Marquis of *Exeter*, &c. put to Death.

King *Henry* having liv'd almoſt Two Years a Widower, was by Advice of his Favourite *Cromwel*, (6 *Jan.* 1539.) Married to the Lady *Anne*, Siſter to *William* Duke of *Cleve*, a *Lutheran* Prince of *Germany*, whereupon *Cromwel* was made Earl of *Eſſex*; but being ſhortly after arreſted of Hereſie and High-Treaſon, he was without anſwer condemned and beheaded the 28th of *July* following: About which time the King, upon ſome diſlike, had (by his own and the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*'s Authority) got himſelf divorced in Parliament, from his new Queen, with full Power to each of them for re-marrying; after which, the Queen, by the Title of Lady *Anne* of *Cleve*, remaining ſingle in *England* the Space of 16 Years, died *An.* 4 *Mariæ Reginæ*, and was buried at *Weſtminſter*, on the South-ſide the High-Altar, where her large Monument of Free-ſtone, is to be ſeen neatly carved and adorned with the Arms of *Cleves*, and the Letters A. C. Knit together, for *Anne* of *Cleves*.

Richard Grafton, f. 237, 238, 239, & 240.

Ibid. fol. 242. *a.*

Ibid. fol. 242. *b.*

Anno 1539. His Fourth Marriage. Queen *Anne* of *Cleve* did bear, *Quarterly of Seven pieces, Four in chief and Three in Baſe.* The 1. *Gules, an Eſcocheon Argent*, over all, *an Eſcarbuncle of Eight rays pomette and flowry Gules*, Cleve. 2. *Or, a Lion Rampant Sable*, Juliers or Gulick. 3. *Azure a Lion Rampant crowned, Or*, Schwarzenberg. 4. *Argent a Lion rampant queue forche Gules, crowned Or*, Bergh or Mons. 5. *Or, a Feſs Chequie Argent and Gules*, la Marck or March. 6. *Argent, a Lion Rampant Gules crowned of the firſt.* 7. *Argent, Three Cheverons Gules*, Ravensbergh. Theſe Arms thus Marſhalled, are painted in a Glaſs-Window of a Houſe in *Poplar* in the County of *Middleſex*, ſometime belonging to Sir *Gilbert Dethick* Kt. Garter King of Arms, and now in the Poſſeſſion of his great Grandſon *Henry Dethick* Eſq; *Richmond-Herald*, lately a Member of our Society.

But the King, within a Month after, *viz.* 8. *Aug. An.* 1540. was again wedded, to the Lady *Catherine Howard* Niece to the Duke

His Fifth Marriage, *an* 1540. The Lady *Catherine Howard* Fifth Wife of King *Henry* the Eighth, did bear for Arms; *Quarterly*; *The* 1. *Azure Three Flowers de Liz in Pale, Or, between Two Flanches Ermin, each charged with a Roſe Gules*: An Augmentation granted her by the King her Husband. 2. *Gules, Three Lions paſſant Guardant Or, a Label of Three Points Argent*, Brotherton. 3. *Gules, on a Bend betwixt Six Cros-Croſlets fiche, Argent*, the Augmentation of part of the *Scottiſh* Arms, being her Paternal Coat of *Howard*. 4. *Azure, Two Lions paſſant guardant, Or*, the Verge of the Eſcocheon charged with Four *Half-Flowers de Liz of the Second*, which was alſo an Addition granted to this Queen *Catherine*. This Eſcocheon, within a Chaplet of Leaves and Red and White Roſes, Enſigned with a Royal Crown, is painted in the Eaſt-Window of *Greſham*-College-Hall in the City of *London*; from whence it was delineated the 22d of *July* 1669.

Tudors.

Duke of *Norfolk*, and Daughter to his Bother Sir *Edmond Howard*, who within Three Months after, being accuſed of Adultery and a *Præcontract*, was on the 13th of *Febr.* together with the Lady *Rochford*, beheaded on the Green within the *Tower*; Twenty Days before which, *viz.* on the 23d of *Jan.* King *Henry* was proclaimed King of *Ireland*, by the Parliaments of both Kingdoms.

Anno 1541. Q. *Catherine* Beheaded.

Edward Halle, f. 245.

Several Complaints coming about this time, of the Daily inſolence of the *Scots*, and their harbouring divers *Engliſh* Rebels, King *Henry*, before he would invade that Kingdom, ſet forth a Declaration, containing the juſt Cauſes and Conſiderations of the intended War with the *Scots*; wherein alſo appeared the true and right Title his Majeſty had to the Soveraignty of *Scotland*: Which taking no effect, the Lord *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*, and many Earls and Barons, with an Army invaded and haraſſed the Borders of that Kingdom, and ſo return'd to *Berwick*. Whereupon preſently the *Scots* made an inroad upon the Weſtern-Borders of the Two Nations; but being repulſed by Sir *Thomas Wharton* and Sir *William Muſgrave*, with a Conſiderable loſs, the ſad News thereof ſtruck King *James* the Fifth, with a ſudden Death; who leaving one only Daughter named *Mary*, King *Henry* deſired her in Marriage for his Son Prince *Edward*; which the *Scots* not conſenting to, a new War enſued: In which *Edward Seymour* Earl of *Hertford*, and Sir *John Dudley* Viſcount *Liſle*, having taken the rich Town of *Leith*, they burnt *Edenborough*, deſtroyed the Villages within Seven Miles round about it, and on the 18th of *May* returned to *Berwick*.

King *Henry* ſends an Army to invade *Scotland*.

Ibid. fol. 247, 248, 249. *&c.*

Death of *James* the Fifth, King of *Scots*.

Edenborough Burnt.

Richard Grafton, f. 257, & 258.

Anno 1543. His Sixth Marriage.

The King had already diſpoſed of Five Wives, when reſolving on a Sixth, he married at *Hampton-Court*, the Lady *Catherine Par*, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Par* of *Kendal*, Siſter of *William* Marquis of *Northampton*, and Widow of *John Nevil* Lord *Latimer*, the 12th of *July An.* 35 of his Reign, and of our Lord, 1543. of whom alſo growing weary within a Year or Two, a Warrant was ſigned for her commitment to the *Tower*, (to be burnt for Hereſie) which miſcarrying, and happily coming to her Hands, gave her the Opportunity of retrieving the King's favour, by ſubmitting her Will to his Majeſty's Judgment, and the good luck to laſt him the remainder of his Reign; which being about Two Years and a Half, ſhe was afterwards married to Sir *Thomas Seymour*, Kt. of the Garter, Lord *Seymour* of *Sudeley*, and High-Admiral of *England* (Brother to Q. *Jane*, Third Wife of K. *Henry* the Eighth,) to whom, by Will dated the 5th of *Sept.* 1541. *An.* 2. E. 6. ſhe bequeathed all her Goods and Chattels, *&c.* this Queen *Catherine* dy'd in Child-Bed, and her Husband the Lord *Seymour*, was immediately afterwards beheaded.

Ralph Holingſhed, p. 960. *col.* 1

Test. probat 6 *Dec.* 1548.

King *Henry*, having on *Trinity-Sunday* before entred into a League with the Emperor, in the Month of *July* this Year, He ſent *Garter*, accompanied with the Emperor's *Toyſon d'or*, King of Arms, to the *French* King, to demand performance of ſeveral Arti-

In an Eaſt-Window of the Hall of *Bayard*'s Caſtle, ſtood the Eſcocheon of this Q. *Catherine Par*, which was delineated from the Original on the 8th of *November*, 1664. In which ſhe did bear, *Quarterly of Six pieces. The* 1. *Argent, on a Pile Gules, betwixt ſix Roſes of the firſt, three Roſes of the Second*; which was an Augmentation given to her, being Queen. 2. *Argent two Bars Azure, a Border ingrailed Sable*, Par. 3, *Or, Three Waterbougets, Sable*, Roos of Kendal. 4. *Vairy Argent and Azure, a Feſs Gules*, Marmion. 5. *Azure, Three cheverons interlaced in Baſe, and a Chief Or*, Fitz-Hugh. 6. *Vert, Three Bucks ſtanding at Gaze Or*, Green. Theſe Quarterings are Enſigned with a Royal Crown, and are between a K. and a P. for *Catherine Par*.

HerCoronation is at large in *Edward Halle, fol* 212, 213 214. *&c.*

T. f. 92. *Populwel* 19.

Articles: Which being deni'd, an Army of 6000 Men was ſent over, who joining the Emperor's Forces they beſieged the new fortify'd Frontier Town of *Landerſey*; but the *French* King relieving the ſame by Stratagem, the Emperor broke up his Army, and the *Engliſh* return'd Home. *Henry* VIII.

The vaſt Sums which the King had made of the Monaſteries and Religious Lands, beſides the immenſe Treaſure left him by his Father, being Totally exhauſted, Proclamation was made the beginning of this Year, for the advancing of Gold from 40 to 45 *s. per* Ounce, and Silver from 3 *s.* 9 *d.* to 4 *s.* and the Acceptation of ſeveral baſe Coins as Current: Which done he raiſed another great Army for *France*, and having firſt left his Queen, Governeſs of his Realms at Home in his Abſence, and ſent over the D. of *Norfolk*, &c. to beſiege *Mutterel*, and the Duke of *Suffolk* on the like account, before him to *Bulloign*, He himſelf ſhortly after arrived there, and after a Month's ſiege, and hard Service, the Town being ſurrendred on the 8th of *Sept.* upon Articles, to depart with Bag and Baggage, he left the Lord *Liſle* his Deputy, and return'd for *England*, landing at *Dover* the 1ſt of *Octob.* following. Anno 1544. *D.* 145. *Pat.* 9 *Julii an.* 36. *H.* 8. Siege of *Bulloign.*

King *Henry* being ſtill ſtraitned for Money, demanded ſo high a Benevolence towards his Wars in *France* and *Scotland*, that being denied by an Alderman of *London*, the King commanded him perſonally to accompany the Earl of *Hertford* with his Army to *Scotland*, where at *Panier-Hough*, being ſurrounded by the *Scots*, and moſt of them ſlain or taken, the poor Alderman was made a Priſoner.

About this time the *Engliſh* Fleet before *Newhaven*, were by the *French* beaten home, when their Admiral making a Deſcent into *Suſſex*, and landing ſome *French* Soldiers, ſoon alarm'd the Country, who forced them to their Ships, as they of the *Iſle of Wight* did afterwards upon a like Attempt. To retaliate which, the *Engliſh*, under the Command of Sir *John Dudley*, ſoon after landed in *Normandy*, burnt the Suburbs of *Treport* with the Abbey and 30 Ships in the Haven. Anno 1545. *French* make a Deſcent on the Coaſt of *Suſſex.* *Richard Graſton*, f. 140. a.

Bulloign continued all this while in the Hands of the *Engliſh*, notwithſtanding the frequent Attempts of the *French*, and once with no leſs than an Army of 60000 Men; but the Earl of *Hertford* being ſent into *France* for the Relief of the Town, ſeveral Skirmiſhes paſs'd between the Two Armies, and ſoon after a Peace was concluded; for Confirmation of which, the Admiral of *France* coming into *England*, landed at *Greenwich* the 19th of *Auguſt*: And being next Day ſumptuouſly met by Prince *Edward*, with 500 Gentlemen in Coats of Velvet, with one Sleeve of Cloth of Gold, and Half the Coat embroider'd with the ſame, was conducted to *Hampton-Court*, where the League was Sworn and Sign'd by King *Henry*. Anno 1546. *Edward Halle*, f. 252. b. Peace concluded with *France.*

Thus we are come to the laſt Year of this King's Reign, when about *Michaelmas*, *An.* 1546. *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk* with his Son *Henry* Earl of *Surrey*, were committed to the *Tower*, upon certain Articles of Treaſon: And the 13th of *Jan.* the ſaid Earl was Arraigned in the *Guild-Hall* of *London*, before the Lord-Mayor, *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk* and the Earl of *Surrey* arraigned of Treaſon. *Ralph Holingſhed* p. 975. col. 2.

Tudors.

the Lord-Chancellor, and divers other Lords and Judges, being there in Commiſſion; and one eſpecial Article, among others, wherewith he was charged, was for quartering certain Arms which belonged to the King and the Prince: Which the Earl juſtifying, that they appertained to his Anceſtors, as by Proof of the Heralds he could make appear, yet he was nevertheleſs by a common Jury (as not being a Peer of the Realm) found Guilty, and on the 19th of the ſame Month was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*; when the King himſelf being ſenſible of the Approaches of death, cauſed the great and fair Church of the *Grey-Friers London*, lately ſuppreſſed, to be open'd and made a Pariſh-Church, giving the Revenues thereof to the City of *London*, towards the relief of their Poor, endowing the ſame with 500 Marks Yearly of Lands for ever, to maintain God's Divine Service, and the ſaid Churche's Reparation.

E. of *Surrey* Beheaded.

Immediately after which King *Henry* made his Will, wherein, however Titles had been diſabled in Parliament, he ordain'd his Three Children to ſucceed each other for want of other Iſſue: 1000 Marks he commanded to be given to the Poor, and to 12 Poor Knights at *Windſor*, each of them 12 Pence a Day for ever, every Year a Gown of White-Cloth, the Garter embroidered upon the Breſt, wherein was placed the Croſs of St. *George*, and a Mantle of Red-Cloth to be worn thereupon; ordaining for his Executors, in the Minority of Prince *Edward*, 16 Perſons. He alſo gave Competent maintenance, for Life, to ſuch as were expulſed the Monaſteries, commanding his Son *Edward* ſhould be carefully brought up in the Catholick-Faith. But he that made ſo many Wills void, had his own broken in every particular. He had alſo inſtituted ſeveral Profeſſors in each Univerſity, put down the Stews in *Southwark*; built the *Tower* of *Greenwich*, as alſo his Manſion-Houſe of St. *James*'s, where he made a fair Park.

King *Henry* makes his Will.

His Death, *an.* 1546. *Jan.* 28.

Thus languiſhing under a Fever and an ulcerated Leg, K. *Henry* the Eighth, (in great penitency for his Sins) deceaſed at his Palace of *Weſtminſter*, upon the 28th Day of *Jan. An.* 1546. when he had ruled the Sceptre Thirty Seven Years, Nine Months, and Five Days; and lived Fifty Five Years, Five Months, and as many Days. *Richard Grafton*, f. 263.

His Funeral.

His Body remaining privately in his Chamber, was there cered and put into a Coffin of Lead, while a ſumptuous Herſe of Virgins-Wax was prepar'd within the Chapel at *White-Hall*, with Six goodly Pillars, weighing by Eſtimation 2000 *l.* under which Herſe, was a Canopy of rich Cloth of Gold, whoſe Vallence were Half Gold and Half Black-Silk, into which the Corps was conveyed, being cover'd with a Pall of Cloth of Tiſſue: At the Eaſt-end an Altar was erected, richly adorned with Black-Velvet, and Eſcocheons of the Kings Arms. The Herſe was railed about with Timber, covered with Black-Cloth, with which the Chapel, Cloiſter-Hall, and Chamber were likewiſe Hung. Within the Rail were Seats for the Twelve Lord's Mourners to kneel or ſit; and here the Corps remain'd from the 2d of *Febr.* to the 14th. being *In Coll. Arm. l.* 14. to 63.

ſer-

ſerved with Day and Night Watches, a Herald ſtanding at the Weſt-End of the Herſe, and deſiring the People to pray, ſaying, *You ſhall of your Charity pray for the Soul of the moſt famous Prince King* Henry *the Eighth, our late moſt gracious King and Maſter.* *Henry* VIII.

On the 14th of *Febr.* about Ten in the Morning, the King's Body ſet forward towards *Windſor*, in a ſtately Chariot, his *Effigies* lying upon the Coffin, with the true Imperial Crown on the Head, and under it a Night-Cap of Black-Sattin, ſet full of precious Stones, and apparelled with Robes of Crimſon-Velvet, furred with Minever, poudred with Ermin; the Collar of the Garter, with the Order of St. *George* about the Neck, a Crimſon-Sattin Doublet embroidered with Gold, Two Bracelets of Gold about the Wriſts, ſet with Stones and Pearl, a fair Arming Sword by the ſide, the Sceptre in the Right-Hand, and the Ball in the Left, a Pair of Scarlet-Hoſe, Crimſon-Velvet Shoes, Gloves on the Hands, and ſeveral Diamond-Rings on the Fingers, drawn by Eight great Horſes, trapped with Black, adorned with Eſcocheons, and a Shafferoon on their Heads, on each of which rode a Child of Honour, carrying a Bannerol of the King's Arms.

Thus with an exceeding great Train of Four Miles in Length, the Body was conducted to *Syon*, where it was receiv'd at the Church-Door, by the Biſhops of *London*, *Briſtol*, and *Glocester*, who perform'd *Dirige* that Night, and next Morning: The Corps being brought into the Church, was placed in a Herſe like that at *White-Hall*, but the *Effigies* was conveyed into the Veſtry.

The next Morning, about Six of the Clock, after the Third ſound of the Trumpets the whole Company (the Marquis *Dorſet* being Chief-Mourner) proceeded for *Windſor*, and brought the Corps to the Caſtle-College-Gate about one of the Clock, from which Place to the Weſt-Door of the Church, a large way was railed in on both ſides, and hanged with Black-Cloth and Eſcocheons, the Church and Choir being likewiſe hanged round with Black. The Biſhops of *Wincheſter*, *London*, and *Ely* in their *Pontificalibus*, with the Sub-dean of the King's Chapel, and all the Singing-Men of the ſame, and the Dean of *Windſor*, with all the Canons, and their whole Choir, receiv'd the Corps at the foreſaid Place; whence, after Cenſing and ſuch-like Ceremonies, it was carried into the Church, the Singing-Men of the King's Chapel on the Right-Hand, and thoſe of *Windſor* on the Left preceding it. Thus the *Effigies* was firſt conveyed into the Choir by divers Knights and Gentlemen, and then the Coffin, by Sixteen Yeomen, with Black-Staves in their Hands, was brought into a Herſe, made in the midſt of the Choir, under which was provided a goodly Vault to bury the Corps in, over which was laid a Grate, whereon ſtood the ſaid Herſe with the Coffin and Picture. This Herſe was like that at *White-Hall*, only it conſiſted of Thirteen great Pillars, and weighed by Eſtimation 4000 *l.* having about it the Twelve Banners of Deſcents: Thus the uſual Ceremonies being perform'd, the Body remained there that Night.

Wed-

Tudors.

Wedneſday being the 16th of *February*, about Four of the Clock began the Communion of the Trinity, perform'd by the Sub-dean of *Windſor*, and the Sub-dean of the King's Chapel: Where, after an Offering of Gold, by the chief Mourner of the Knights of the Garter, to St. *George*, and the King's Hatchments, Bannerols and Banners, and other Trophies, as alſo of the King's Horſe richly trapped, came Four Gentlemen-Uſhers, and took away the Pall of Cloth of Tiſſue (the Picture being conveyed away before by Six Knights into the Veſtry:) After which Sixteen ſtrong Yeomen of the Guard took the Coffin, and with Five ſtrong Linnen-Towels, which they had for their Fees, let it into the Vault (near unto the Body of Queen *Jane Seymour* his Third Wife) the Grate being firſt taken away. Then the Lord-Chamberlain, the Lord Great-Maſter, Mr. Treaſurer, Mr. Comptroller, and the Serjeant-Porter, breaking their White-Staves upon their Heads in Three Parts, as did likewiſe all the Gentlemen-Uſhers, threw them into the Grave, when Garter, aſſiſted by the Biſhops of *Canterbury* and *Durham*, declared the State and the Name of the moſt Godly Prince their Maſter, King *Edward* the Sixth: Thus the Funerals ending, the Trumpets ſounded in the Rood-Loft, and the Company departed.

A Monument deſign'd for King *Henry* the Eighth.

In a Chapel Eaſtward to that of his Interment, was begun for this King (by Cardinal *Wolſey*) a moſt Coſtly and Stately Tomb of Copper-Gilt, but never finiſhed; in the Incloſures of whoſe Grates were curiouſly caſt his ſeveral Titles: With what Charge and Magnificence this Monument was intended, is manifeſted by a Manuſcript taken from the true model thereof, receiv'd from the Hands of that Induſtrious Herald *Nicholas Charles Lancaſter*, and recited at large by Mr. *John Speed*, in his Hiſtory of *Great-Britain*, p. 1037 & 1038. to which I refer my Reader. It was to contain in Breadth Twenty Foot upon the Pavement, and to be Twenty Eight Foot High, which with the ſeveral Pillars, were to be of Oriental Stones, the Capitals and Baſes Copper-Gilt; the Figure of the King on Horſeback, Two other of the King and Queen (to lie on Two Tombs of Black-Touch) with Four Statues of Angels, all as big as the Life. The Images of the Fourteen Prophets, the Twelve Apoſtles, the Four Evangeliſts, and the Doctors, with the Statues of *the Father*, St. *John Baptiſt*, and St. *George*, were Five Foot in Height; the Figures of ſeveral Angels and Children, contained in Length Two Foot and an Half. The whole Number of Images being One Hundred Thirty Four, and of Hiſtories Forty Four, and all of Gilt-Braſs, as appeareth in the Deſignment. *John Speed*, p. 1036.

Theſe Images were prepared, and part of this glorious Pile erected, when the Reformation of Religion, by this King's Son *Edward* the Sixth, would not admit of the finiſhing thereof; but many of theſe Statues being preſerved in the ſaid Chapel till the Year 1642. were ſince, by the, revailing Party of the late Long-Parliament, and their Sword-Alchimy, turned into Silver, toward the Support of a Rebellion againſt ſo Pious and ſo Gra-

Gracious a King, as was our late Sovereign Lord *Charles* the First. Theſe were indeed but Images; but what did thoſe Men imagine, who under the Pretence of Religion, fought with the Revenues of the Church, againſt the Head of the Church, and made uſe of the Title of his Kingly Office, to the Deſtruction of his Royal Perſon. *Henry* VIII.

Children of King HENRY *the Eight, by Queen* CATHERINE *of* Spain *his firſt Wife.*

Raphael Holingſhed, p. 807. c. 1.

16. HENRY TUDOR, eldeſt Son, born at *Richmond* in *Surrey*, 1. *Jan.* 1509. *An.* 1. *H.* 8. had for Godfathers at the Font *William Warham*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Earl of *Surrey*, and for Godmother, the Lady *Catherine*, Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, Daughter to King *Edward* the Fourth; he lived not fully Two Months, but dying in the ſame place, the 22d of *February*, his Body with all due Obſequies, was buried at *Weſtminſter*.

Ibid. fol. 808. col. 2.

Edward Hall, f. 9. b.

16. Another Son not named, born in *November*, 1514 *An.* 6 *H.* 8. lived but a ſhort while, wherefore no further mention can be made of him: Only King *Henry* in the Caſe of the Divorce, urged the Death of theſe Two Princes as a Puniſhment from God, being begot on his own Brother's Wife.

16. MARY TUDOR, only Daughter of King *Henry* the Eighth, by Queen *Catherine*, ſucceeded her Brother King *Edward* the Sixth, in the Royal Dignity, by the Title of Queen *Mary*, whoſe Hiſtory follows in the Fourth Chapter of this Book.

Children of King HENRY *the Eighth, by Queen* ANNE BULLEN *his Second Wife.*

16. ELIZABTH TUDOR, Second Daughter of King *Henry* the Eighth, ſwayed the Sceptre of theſe Realms after the Death of her Siſter *Mary*, by the Name of Queen *Elizabeth*; whoſe Story you may read in the Fifth Chapter of this Book.

Richard Grafton, f. 227. a.

16. A Male-Child, ſtill-born, 29 *Febr.* 1535. *Anno* 27 *H.* 8. to the Regret of the King, and no little Grief of the Mother, as the ſequel of her Accuſation and Death did ſhortly after confirm.

A Son of King HENRY *the Eighth, by Queen* JANE SEYMOUR *his Third Wife.*

16. EDWARD, only Child of King *Henry* the Eighth by the Lady *Jane Seymour*, ſucceeded his Father in his Kingdoms, and was ſtiled King *Edward* the Sixth, as more at large in the enſuing Chapter.

Tudors.

Natural Iſſue of King HENRY *the Eighth.*

A Banner of the Arms of this *Henry* Duke of *Richmond*, impaled under a Ducal Coronet, with thoſe of the Lady *Mary Howard* his Wife, are depicted in a Book of the College of Arms, marked *I* 2. *Standards*, &c. in which he doth bear, *France and England Quarterly, within a Border alſo Quarterly, the* 1. *Ermin, the* 2. *and* 3. *compony. Or and Azure, the* 4. *Gobony Argent and Azure. Over all a Baſton ſiniſter Argent, ... an Eſcocheon of Pretence Quarterly Gules, and Vairy Or and Vert, charged with a Lion Rampant Argent, on a chief Azure a Caſtle betwixt Two Buck-heads, caboſhed Argent.* His Wives Arms are alſo 1. *Howard*, with the Augmentation, 2. *Brotherton*, 3. *Mowbray*, and 4 *Warren*. This Banner is ſupported by an *Antelope Argent Bezanty, accorned, hoofed, gorged, with a Ducal Coronet, and chained, all Or.* The ſame Arms here emblazoned for this Duke, are alſo upon his Stall in St. *George*'s Chapel in *Windſor*-Caſtle.

16. HENRY, ſurnamed *Fitz-Roy* or the King's Son, Natural Son of *Henry* the Eighth, (begotten of the Lady *Elizabeth Tailbois*, Daughter of Sir *John Blount*, Knight, and Widow of Sir *Gilbert Tailbois*) born at *Blackmore* in *Eſſex*, was upon the 18th of *June*, 1525. *Anno* 17 *H.* 8. at the Age of Six Years, firſt made Knight of the Garter, then advanced to the Dignity of Earl of *Nottingham*, and alſo (the ſame Day) created Duke of *Richmond* and *Somerſet*, to him and his Heirs Males, with the Fee of 40 *l.* *per Annum*, the Ceremony thereof being performed at the Royal Palace of *Bridewell*, in the City of *London*; and the 26th Day of *July* following, he was conſtituted Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, *Normandy*, &c. and in the 19th of *Henry* the Eighth, had a Patent for his Wardenſhip of the Eaſt, Weſt, and Middle Marches towards *Scotland*.

Ex Coll. Gl. 6.

Pat. 17 *H.* 8. p. 1 m. 14.

Pat. 19 *H.* 8. p. 2. m. 2.

The Lieutenancy of *Ireland* was alſo granted him, *Anno* 22 *H.* 8. but by reaſon of his tender Years, Sir *William Skeffington*, Knight, was conſtituted his Deputy there; and having his Education with *Henry*, Earl of *Surrey*, firſt at *Windſor*, and afterwards in *Paris*, there grew ſo great and intimate a Friendſhip between theſe Two young Noblemen, that the Duke of *Richmond* married the Lady *Mary*, his Siſter, (Daughter of *Thomas Howard*, Third Duke of *Norfolk*) but deceaſing without Iſſue, at *St. James*'s near *Weſtminſter*, upon the 24th of *July*, 1536. (28 *H.* 8.) being then about Seventeen Years of Age, he was buried at *Thetford*, in the County of *Norfolk*, the King mourning for him a long time after.

Pat. 22 *H.* 8. p. 1.

Herbert Hiſt. 8. p. 178.

Inq. capt. 25 *Octob.* 30 *H.* 8. *Somerſ.*

He was a Prince early in Martial Activities, of good Literature and Knowledge in the Tongues; as may be collected from an Hexaſticon of the learned Antiquary *Leland*, to be found among his written Epigrams.

16. ED-

16. EDWARD VI.

King of England, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, and in Earth, of the Church of* England and Ireland *Supreme Head.*

Anno 1546. January 28.

CHAP. III.

MS. penes W. D. N. p. 152.

Richard Grafton, f. 232.

Edward Duke of *Cornwal*, youngeſt Son of King *Henry* the Eighth, and only Child by his Third Wife the Lady *Jane Seymour*, was born at *Hampton-Court* on *Friday* the 12th of *October*, being the Feaſt of St. *Wilfrid*, and Vigil of St. *Edward*, about Two in the Morning, *Anno* 1537. in the 29th Year of his Father's Reign, the Dominical Letter G. being cut out of his Mother's Womb, as is conſtantly affirmed, like as *Julius Cæſar*, that *Auguſt Roman* Emperor is ſaid to have been. He was chriſtned the *Munday* following, with great Magnificence at his Majeſty's Chapel there, having for Godfathers at the Font, *Thomas Cranmer* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Duke of *Norfolk*, and at his Confirmation the Duke of *Suffolk*, his Siſter the Lady *Mary* being Godmother, and Garter King of Arms proclaiming the Name of the Prince; whence poſſibly *Grafton* ſuppoſed him created Prince of *Wales* (as he hath it) Six, Days after his Birth; which he never was: For in the Ninth Year of his Age, when all Things were prepared, and in readineſs for his Creation, his Father dy'd, *viz.* 28 *Jan.* 1546. having by his Will appointed him, the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, the Lord-Chancellor, the Biſhop of *Durham*, with others, to the Number of Sixteen, for his Privy-Council; who, the firſt of *February* after, elected his Uncle *Edward Seymour* Earl of *Hertford*, Protector both of his Perſon and Kingdom; from whom the young King having received the Order of Knighthood, the 6th of *Febr.* immediately conferr'd the ſame upon Sir *Henry Hobleſthorne* Lord-Mayor.

The Figure of this King's Great-Seal is exhibited in the 458 Page of this Sixth Book, on both ſides of which he is ſtiled EDWARDUS SEXTUS DEI GRATIA ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REX FIDEI DEFENSOR ET IN TERRA ECCLESIE ANGLICANE ET HIBERNICE SUPREMUM CAPUT. This Seal differs from the laſt Seal of his Father King *Henry*, only in the form of the Collateral Shields within the Garter, which are indented, and the barbing of his Horſe, which is charged with large Roſes.

His The Arms of K. *Edward* the Sixth, (repreſented on his Gold Coin) are Enſigned with an arched Crown, and ſupported on the Right-ſide with a *Lion Rampant Guardant crowned Or*; and on the Left, with a *Red-Dragon*, both ſtanding upon a Scrole upon which are ſtamped the Letters *E. R.*

The like Achievement was obſerved by Mr. *Weever* (*vide* p. 587.) to be painted on a Tablet in *Barkhamſted* in the Diocеſs of *London*, under which were theſe Verſes.

Quid ſextum dicis? nulli virtute ſecundus,
Ingenio nulli, nullus in arte prior:
Edwardi inſignis ſunt hæc Inſignia? ludis,
In Signis illum delineare nequis.

Camdens Remains, p. 217.

This *Edward* the Sixth, bare (as did the Black-Prince) Three Feathers in a Crown, while his Father lived, as Prince of *Wales*, with ICH DIEN; Albeit he was never ſo created.

Tudors.

His Fathers Obſequies being ſolemnly performed, on the 17th of *February* he created the Lord Protector, Duke of *Somerſet*; *William Parr*, Earl of *Eſſex*, Marquis of *Northampton*, *John Dudley*, Viſcount *Liſle*, Earl of *Warwick*: *Thomas Wriotheſley*, Lord Chancellor, Earl of *Southampton*; Sir *Thomas Seymour*, his other Uncle, and Brother to the Protector, he made Lord *Seymour* of *Sudeley*, and Admiral of *England*; Sir *Richard Rich*, Sir *William Willoughby*, and Sir *Edmond Sheffeild*, Lords of the ſame Names. With which Train and many more, he rode through *London* in great State, and was with equal Solemnity crowned at *Weſtminſter*, the 25th of *February*, by *Thomas Cranmer* aforeſaid, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; at which time a general Pardon was proclaimed for all Offenders, theſe Six excepted, Cardinal *Pole*, the Duke of *Norfolk*, *Edward Courtney*, eldeſt Son to the Marquis of *Exeter*, Mr. *Forteſcue*, Mr. *Throckmorton*, and Doctor *Pates*, Biſhop of *Worceſter*, who were all fled to avoid the Oath of Supremacy.

Ralph Holingſhed, p. 970. col. 1.

His Coronation.

Anno 1547.

King *Henry* having left ſtrict charge with the Council, to proſecute the Match between the young King *Edward* and the Queen of *Scots*, the Protector himſelf, with an Army of 18000 Men enter'd *Scotland*, aſſiſted by the Lord *Clinton*, with a Navy of Sixty Sail, in order to the compelling the *Scots* to perform the Articles of Marriage formerly agreed on; which they upon Friendly Offers ſtill refuſing to do, the Protector proceeded to Hoſtilities, and having Marſhalled his Army, advanced Two Days march into *Scotland*, and took Three Caſtles: Whereupon the Governour of *Scotland* ſending the Fire-Croſs about the Kingdom, commanded all above Sixteen, and under 60 Years of Age, to appear in Arms; by which means, with a conſiderable Force, he faced the *Engliſh*, at a Place called *Muſſelborough*, where a moſt Bloody Battle was fought with much loſs on either ſide; but the Victory fell to the *Engliſh*, who ſlew 14000 *Scots* upon the Place, and took 1500 Priſoners. However, the Governour of *Scotland* recruiting again, continued the War, maintained againſt him by the Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, with various ſucceſs, till at laſt the young Queen being but Six Years of Age, was conveyed into *France*, where ſhortly after ſhe was married to the *Dauphin*.

Muſſelborough-field, Sept. 10.

Ibid. fol. 985, &c.

Anno 1548.

Divers Inſurrections fomented.

Several Inſurrections were about this time fomented in *England*, partly about Encloſures, but moſtly for Religion: For the firſt, the Lord Protector, in the King's Name, gave out ſuch ſtrict Commands, that the People therein had preſent Satisfaction; but as to the latter, ſevere Injunctions were by him ſet forth for pulling down Images in Churches, and ſeveral new Preachers were ſent to admoniſh the People from praying to Saints, or for the Dead, Maſſes, Diriges, *&c.* and Puniſhments ordained for offenders in that kind: Whereupon *Edmond Bonner* Biſhop of *London*, was committed to the Fleet, *Stephen Gardiner* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, to the *Tower*, *Cuthbert Tonſtal* Biſhop of *Durham*, Dr. *Heath* Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, and Dr. *Day* Biſhop of *Chicheſter* to ſeveral Priſons, and their Biſhopricks taken from them: All which was afterwards confirmed

Several Biſhops committed and diſplaced.

ed by Parliament, wherein it was order'd that Biſhops ſhould be elected by Collation of the King's Letters-Patents only; That none ſpeak againſt receiving the Euchariſt in both Kinds; That King *Henry*'s Statute of *Six Articles* be repeal'd, and that of his *Supremacy* confirmed: For Execution whereof many Commiſſioners were ſent into the ſeveral Countries, among which one Mr. *Bodye*, performing his Charge in a Church in *Cornwal*, was ſtab'd by a Prieſt, who, for an Example, was hanged in *Smithfield*. Nevertheleſs, the whole Country riſing in Arms beſieged *Exeter*, where for Twelve Days the Inhabitants were ſo ſtraitned, that they fed upon Dogs and Horſes, till at laſt the Siege was raiſed by the Lords *Grey* and *Ruſſel*, and moſt of the Rebels taken and executed, ſome by Martial Law, and the reſt at *London*: But to exterminate them wholly, Sir *William Kingſton* was ſent down with a Commiſſion as Provoſt-Marſhal, to enquire after the Remainder, who inviting himſelf to Dinner with the Mayor of *Bodmin* in *Cornwal*, was by him nobly received and entertained; when after Dinner, having firſt ordered a Gallows to be erected in the Market-Place, he repaid the Mayor's Civilities, by cauſing him immediately to be hanged thereon.

Edward VI

Raphael Holingſhed p. 1092.

Soon after this, Two other Inſurrections broke out, the firſt in *Norfolk*, headed by one *Robert Ket*, a Tanner of *Wimondham*, who pretending Juſtice and Religion (but after a monſtrous Manner) grew to be 20000 ſtrong, took the City of *Norwich*, and made that Mayor wait on him as his Servant; whence advancing to a Place called *Monſhold*, he was encountred by the Marquis of *Northampton*, whom, with the Death of the Lord *Sheffield*, he put to flight: But ſhortly after, being met by the Earl of *Warwick* (and his Company, upon promiſe of Pardon, forſaking him) he was taken and hanged in Chains, upon *Norwich*-Caſtle, and Nine of his Accomplices upon his own Oak of *Reformation*, under which himſelf, with theſe Officers of his Army, uſed to ſit and give Judgment. The other in *Yorkſhire*, was ſoon quieted; the Seditious, after the uſual Manner, accepting Pardon, caſt away their Arms, relinquiſhing the Leaders to the King's Mercy, whereof *William Ambler*, Gentleman, and Four others were hanged at *York*.

Anno 1549.

Other Inſurrections.

About this time the *French* King taking Advantage of theſe Troubles in *England*, with a great Fleet of Gallies ſet upon the Iſles of *Guernſey* and *Jerſey*, but was gallantly repulſed from both by the Lord-Admiral, with the Loſs of above 1000 Men, and many Ships. For which good Service the Admiral, upon his return, is moſt ungratefully accuſed to have practiſed the Death of his Brother the Protector; which proceeded meerly from the Speen of the Protector's Wife, Daughter of Sir *John Stanhop*, and from the Malice his Brother and ſome others had againſt him for his Religion, which as yet was not of the *Reformation*. Now the Ground of his Siſter's Diſpleaſure was his having married the Relict of the late King, who being the younger Brother's Wife, and yet taking Place of the Protector's Lady, ſo diſtaſted her, that (notwith-

French Fleet ſet upon the Iſles of *Guernſey* and *Jerſey*.

Tudors

ſtanding the Queen-*Dowager* was now Dead in Child-bed) ſhe never reſted till the Admiral was ſent to the *Tower*, and by a Warrant from the Hand of his Brother beheaded. The Protector having thus cut off that Courage, which chiefly ſupported his own Authority, the * Earl of *Warwick*'s ſubtilty ſo far prevailed againſt him, that within a ſhort time after, himſelf was committed to the *Tower*, together with Sir *Michael Stanhop*, Sir *Thomas Smith*, Sir *John Thynne*, and others; and his Protectorſhip taken from him: When ſubmitting to the King's Mercy he was releaſed, but not quitted from the Earl's Malice, who (notwithſtanding for Confirmation of Amity, the Duke's Daughter was married to the Earl's eldeſt Son) about a Year after framed more Articles againſt him, for which, 22 *Febr.* 1551. he procured him to be beheaded.

* *John Dudley* Vicount *Liſle*

D. of *Somerſet* beheaded.

Anno 1550. This Year, on the laſt Day of *March* a general Peace was proclaimed between the Emperor and Two Kings of *England* and *France*, *Bulloign* was reſtored to the *French*, that King preſented with the Order of the Garter, and a Marriage concluded between *Elizabeth* his eldeſt Daughter and King *Edward* the Sixth. The Earl of *Warwick* being made Lord-Admiral begun to grow great, and was created Duke of *Northumberland*, while among ſeveral others, who were advanced to new Titles of Honour, his Son Sir *Robert Dudley* was ſworn one of the Six Gentlemen in Ordinary of his Majeſties Privy-Chamber: after which it was obſerved the King enjoyed his Health but a while.

Peace proclaimed.

E. of *Warwick* created Duke of *Northumberland.*

Anno 1551. On the Duke of *Somerſet*'s Account, and but Four Days after him, *viz.* the 26th of *February*, Sir *Michael Stanhop*, with Sir *Thomas Arundel* were beheaded; Sir *Ralph Vane*, and Sir *Miles Partridge* hanged, all upon *Tower-Hill.*

Anno 1552. King *Edward* ſenſibly declining in point of Health, began in *July* this Year to prepare the Houſe of the *Grey-Friers* in *London*, now called *Chriſt*'s-Hoſpital, for Poor and Fatherleſs-Children; St. *Thomas* in *Southwark*, and *Little St. Bartholomews*, for the Lame and Impotent; and his Houſe at *Bridewel* for the Riotous and Idle, unto all which he gave 1000 *l. per Annum*, the better Half whereof he took from the *Savoy*.

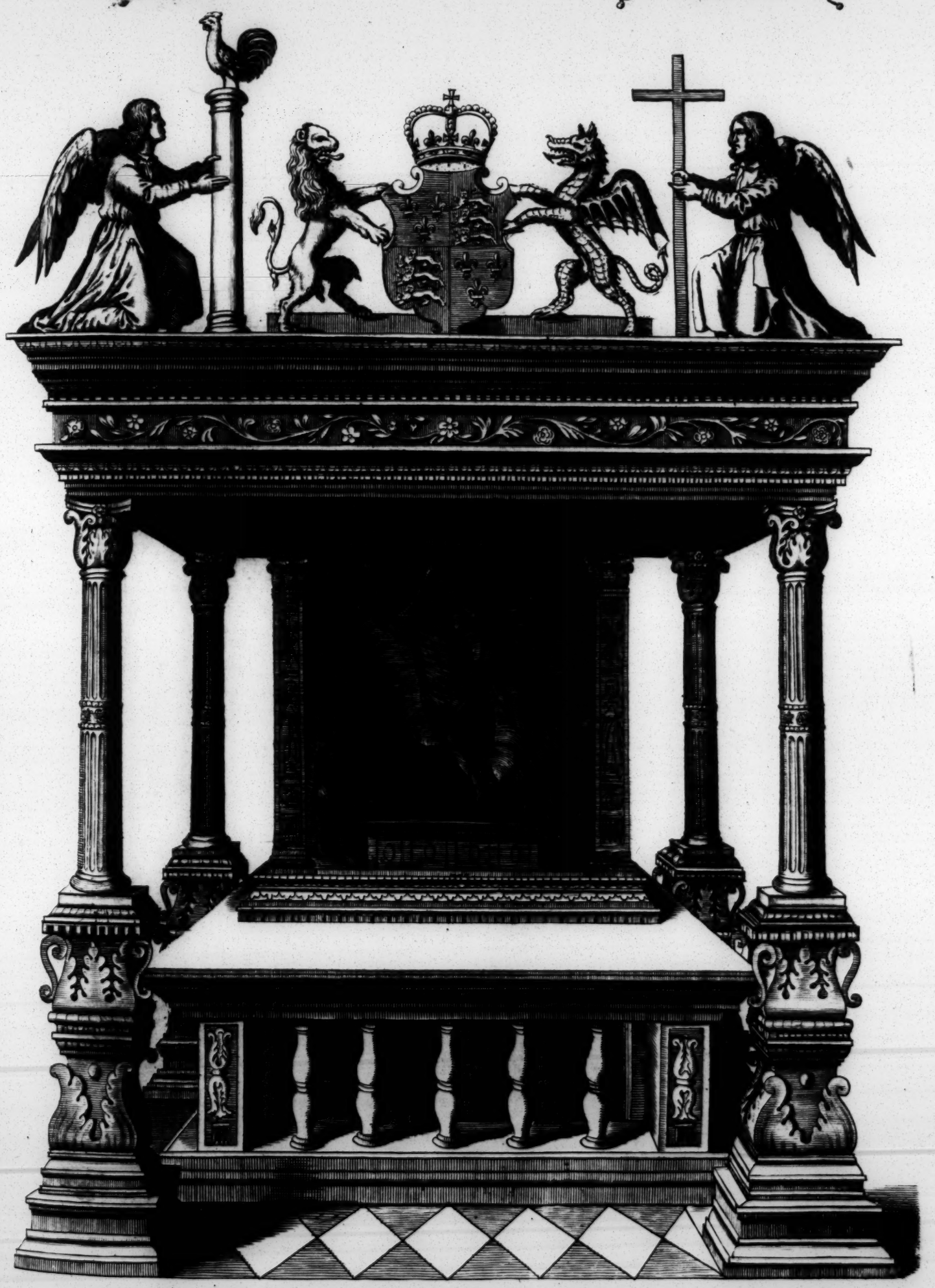
K. *Edward*'s Works of Piety.

Ralph Holingſhed p. 1802. col. 1.

At this time were the Three Daughters of *Henry Grey* Duke of *Suffolk* (which he had by *Frances* Daughter to *Charles Brandon* and *Mary* Queen of *France*) married at *Durham*-Houſe; *Jane* the Eldeſt, to the Lord *Guilford Dudley*, Fourth Son to the Duke of *Northumberland*; *Catherine* the Second, to *Henry*, Eldeſt Son and Heir to *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*, and *Mary*, the youngeſt, (being ſomewhat deformed) to *Henry Keyes* the King's Gentleman-Porter. And thus far proceeded *Northumberland*'s Plot, according to his deſire; which the better to perfect, he fell to Work upon the King's Weakneſs, then languiſhing for Death, and laying before him the great care which he ought to take for Preſervation of the Goſpel, by excluding his Two Siſters, and placing the Succeſſion of the Crown on the Duke's Daughter-in-Law, the Lady *Jane Grey*; whereunto King *Edward*'s eaſineſs, by his laſt Will and Teſtament

Illustrissimo Domino
Dn.o ANTONIO Comiti
de SHAFTSBURY, Baroni
Ashley de Wimborne St. Giles,
et Baroni Couper de Paulet, sum-
mo totius Angliæ Cancellario,
& Secretioribus q3 Consiliis.
Altare hoc sub quo Rex
Edw. VI. Tumulatus
Jacet. H. D. F. S.

LOVE
SERVE



Tutors.

ment, ſoon ſubſcribing, the Duke's Deſign was fully accompliſh'd, let the King but die: Which whether by his means, or to his Satisfaction, ſoon after happened at *Greenwich*, 6 *July* 1553. in the Sixteenth Year of his Age, when he had reigned Six Years, Five Months, and Nine Days.

His Death *July* 6 *an.* 1553.

Raphael Holingſh. p. 1083. *col.* 2.

His Prayer.

Immediately before his Death, he was heard to Pray by himſelf in theſe Words: *O Lord God, deliver me out of this miſerable and wretched Life: O Lord, thou knoweſt how happy it were for me to be with Thee; yet for thy Choſens ſake, if it be thy Will, ſend me Life and Health, that I may truly ſerve Thee: O Lord God, ſave thy Choſen People of* England, *and Defend this Realm from Papiſtry, and maintain thy true Religion, that I and my People may Praiſe thy Holy Name, for thy Son Jeſus Chriſt his Sake.*

L. 11. *fol.* 118. *in Coll. Arm.*

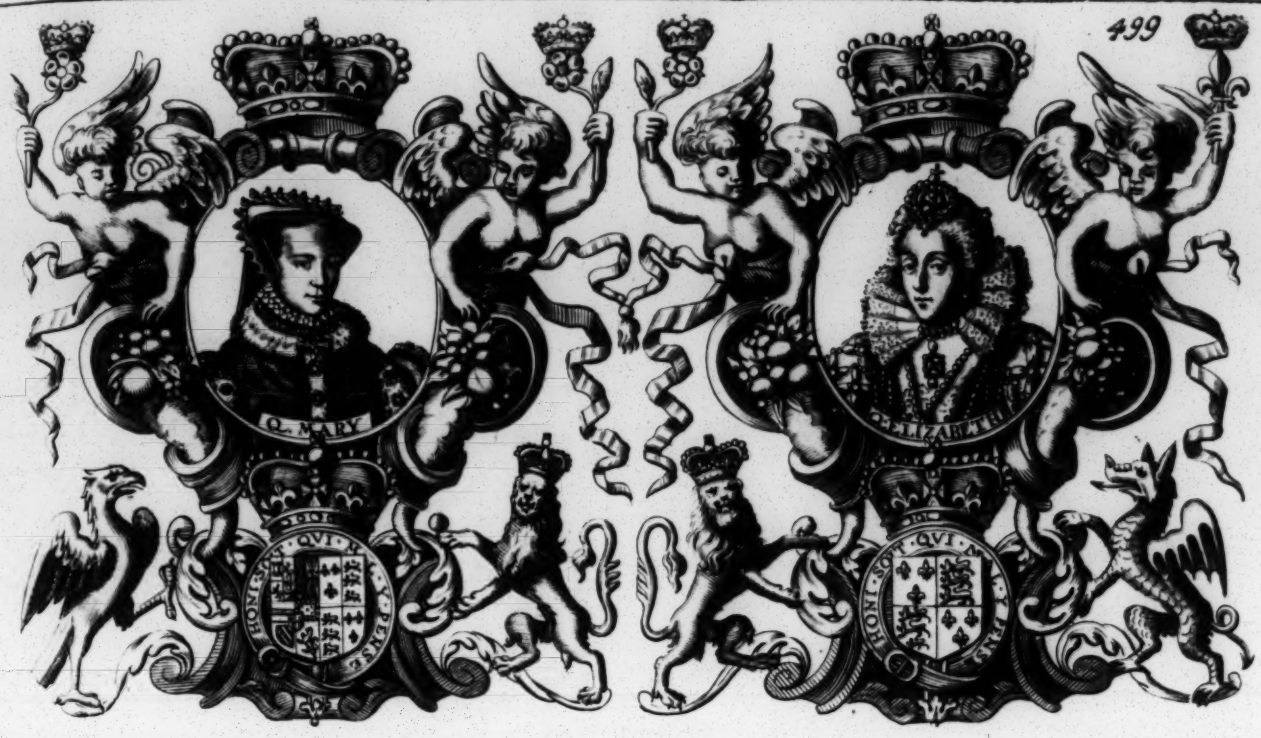
And Burial.

His Body was buried with great Solemnity in the Chapel of St. *Peter*'s Church in *Weſtminſter*, the 8th of *Auguſt* following, under the High-Altar of Braſs, at the Head of his Grandfather King *Henry* the Seventh, the Repreſentation of which Altar, as it ſtood entire before the late Fanatick-Zeal deſtroyed it, I have inſerted in the precedent Page. The Service and Communion, by eſpecial favour of his Siſter Queen *Mary*, were performed in *Engliſh*, and theſe Trophies among others uſed at his Funeral.

Imprimis, Four great Banners, which were not of Saints, as all Former Kings and Queens were, but the firſt, of the Order of the Garter; Second, of the Red-Croſs; Third, of his Mother's Arms Queen *Jane*; and Fourth, of the Queen-*Dowagers* Arms; the Marquis of *Winchester* being Chief-Mourner. *Item*, A Majeſty and Vallence ſet up in the Chapel at *White-Hall*, and the like in the Church at *Weſtminſter*; a Majeſty for the Chariot; Three Standards, One of the *Lion*, a Second of the *Dragon*, a Third of the *Greyhound*; Six large Banners of Damask; Six large Banners of *Sarcenet*; Thirteen Banners in *Fine Or*. *Item*, A large Helmet Gilt. *Item*, A Crown carved and Gilt. *Item*, A Lion carved and gilt with burniſhed Gold. *Item*, An Arming Sword. *Item*, A Target of the King's Arms within a Garter, and the Crown over it Gilt. *Item*, Mantles of Cloth of Gold lined with White-Sattin; beſides ſeveral Bannerolls, Pencils, and Eſcocheons, and a Crown Imperial Emboſſed and Gilt with fine Gold, to be ſet on the Herſe at *Weſtminſter*.

I ſhall conclude the ſhort Reign of this Prince, with the Verſes of *Hierome Cardan*, written as an Epitaph for him, and recited by *Henry Holland* in his *Herologia Anglica*, p. 27. which are theſe.

Flete nefas magnum, ſed toto flebitis orbe,
Mortales; veſter corruit omnis honor.
Nam Regum decus, Juvenum flos, ſpeſq; bonorum,
Delitiæ ſecli, & gloria gentis erat.
Dignus Apollineis lachrymis doctæq; Minervæ:
Floſculus heu miſeré concidit ante diem.
Te tumulo dabimus muſæ, ſupremaq; flentes
Munera, Melpomene triſtia fata canet.



16. MARY

Queen of England, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith*, &c.

Anno 1553. *July* 6.

CHAP. IV.

Collect. Cerem. vol. 2. f. 139. *per E. Walker mil. Gart.*

Richard Graſton, f. 58.

Edward Hall, fol. 85.

THIS *Mary* Eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* the Eighth, (by Queen *Catherine*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, Relict of his Elder Brother Prince *Arthur*) was born at *Greenwich* in *Kent*, on *Monday* 8 *February* 1515. *An.* 7 *H.* 8. about Four of the Clock in the Morning, and was baptized at the *Friers* at *Greenwich*, the *Wedneſday* following, with great Solemnity; the Lord *Thomas Wolſey*, Cardinal of St. *Cicely* in *Rome*, and Arch-Biſhop of *York*, being Godfather, the Lady *Catherine* and the Dutcheſs of *Norfolk* Godmothers at the Font, and the Counteſs of *Salisbury* at the Confirmation, to whoſe care, by Direction of the Queen her Mother, ſhe was

Olivarius Vredius in his *Genealogia Comitum Flandriæ, p.* 143. Exhibits the Seal of Queen *Mary*, uſed before her Marriage, in which, under the Queen's Throne, and alſo under her Figure on Horſeback in the Counter-ſeal, are theſe Words, in *Roman* Capitals, TEMPORIS FILIA VERITAS, and in the Circumference of each, MARIA D. G. ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REGINA, EJUS NOMINIS PRIMA, FIDEI DEFENSOR.

After her Marriage with King *Philip*, both their Figures and Titles were joined in the ſame Seal, in which the King and Queen are Seated upon One Throne, under a Canopy, King *Philip* on the Right Hand, and Queen *Mary* on the Left, both Crowned; he having a Sword in his Right-Hand, and ſhe a Sceptre in her Left-Hand,: Betwixt them is an Altar, on the Tablature of which is carved the Letters P. M. upon this Altar is a Mound or Ball, ſuſtained by the other Hands of the King and Queen; and over that, their Arms within the Garter (Enſigned with an arched Diadem, as thoſe on their Heads) viz. *Party per Feſs, the Chief part Quarterly of Four Pieces*, 1 *Caſtile and Leon, Quarterly.* 2. *Arragon, impailing Sicily. The Third as the Second, the Fourth as the Firſt.* The Baſſe part of the Eſcocheon is alſo *Quarterly of Four Pieces*, 1. *Auſtria modern.* 2. *Burgundy modern.* 3. *Ancient Burgundy*; *and* 4. *Brabant. Over all, on an Ineſcocheon, Flanders and Tirol, impaled.* This Achievement impaling, *France and England Quarterly*, being the Arms of Queen *Mary*. Theſe Arms within the Garter, are carved on a Table of Stone, upon that *Tower* in *Windſor*-Caſtle, belonging to the Governour of the Poor Knights, the Ground being Diapred with Roſe-Branches, and the Eſcocheons ſupported by an *Eagle*, on the Right-ſide; and on the Left-ſide, by a *Lion Rampant Guardant Crowned.* This Seal is Circumſcribed,

PHI.

PHILIPPUS ET MARIA. D. G. REX. ET REGINA. ANGLIE. HISPANIARUM. FRANCIE. UTRIUSQUE SICILIE. JERUSALEM. ET HIBERNIE. FIDEI. DEFENSORES.

The Ground of the Reverſe or Counter-Seal, is compoſed of *Roſes*, *Caſtles*, and *Flower de-Luces*, within Ovals of Fret-work interlaced, on which the King and Queen are repreſented on Horſeback. He with a Cap on his Head, and a Sword in his Right-Hand, and ſhe in her Hood, and a Sceptre in her Left-Hand: Behind them is their Achievement Crowned, and within the Garter; the King's Caparizons being embroidered with the ſame Deviſes, as is the Ground of the ſaid Counter-Seal; about which are theſe Words, ARCHIDUCES. AUSTRIE. DUCES. BURGUNDIE. MEDIOLANI. ET. BRABANCIE. COMITES. HASPURGI. FLANDRIE. ET. TIROLIS. For the Figure of which Seal, *vide* Book 6. Page 459.

Queen *Mary*, when ſhe was Princeſs, uſed both a Red and White-Roſe and a Pomegranat knit together, to ſhew her deſcent from *Lancaſter*, *York*, and *Spain*. When ſhe came to the Kingdom, by Perſuaſion of her Clergy, ſhe bare winged-Time drawing Truth out of a Pit, with, VERITAS TEMPORIS FILIA. Which Motto adorns her firſt Great-Seal, as I have before obſerved.

Tudors. afterwards committed. Her Stile was proclaimed at the Church-Door by the Officers of Arms (who gave their Attendance) in manner following, *God give good Life and long, unto the Right High, Right Noble, and Excellent Princeſs*, Mary, *Princeſs of* England, *and Daughter of our Sovereign Lord the King.*

At Nine Years of Age, ſhe was deſired in Marriage by the Emperor, next by the King of *Scots*, and afterwards by the Duke of *Orleans*, all which failing, and her Brother, King *Edward* the Sixth, dying, ſhe aſſumed the Title of Queen, in Oppoſition to the Lady *Jane*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Henry Grey* Duke of *Suffolk*, and Wife to the Lord *Guilford Dudley*, Fourth Son of *John* Duke of *Northumberland*, to whom King *Edward* the Sixth, deviſing the Crown by Will, the Ten Days enſuing his Death are not improperly termed an *Interregnum*, or the Reign of Queen *Jane*.

Anno 1553. Lady *Jane Grey* proclaimed Queen.

For the next Day after the Death of King *Edward* the Sixth, *viz.* 7 *Julij*, 1553. ſhe the ſaid Lady *Jane* by the procurement of her Father-in Law the Duke, was ſumptuouſly attended to the *Tower*, and proclaimed Queen; while the Princeſs *Mary*, who being on her way towards *London*, from her Houſe at *Hoveſdon*, in Compliance to the Duke of *Northumberland*'s Letters, ſent to her in the King's Name, was firſt happily informed of the King's Death, and the Duke's Deſign of ſecuring her Perſon: Whereupon returning to *Hoveſdon*, and afterwards conveying herſelf to the Caſtle of *Framingham* in *Norfolk*, ſhe was there ſaluted Queen, and reſorted unto by the Gentry of the Country, and the Earls of *Oxford*, *Bath*, and *Suſſex*, &c. whence writing to the Lords of the Council at *London*, that ſhe might there be forthwith proclaimed Queen, ſhe received Anſwer, *That her Mother's Divorce, beſides the King's Will, was Warrant ſufficient for their Proceeding, and therefore required her to ſubmit to Queen* Jane, *as her Sovereign.* And therewith reſolving to fetch her in by force, the Duke of *Northumberland* was elected General, who with the Earl of *Arundel*, Marquis of *Northampton*, the Lord *Grey*, 8000 Foot, and 2000 Horſe, marched towards *Cambridge* the 14th of *July*; of which *Edward* Lord *Haſtings*, Eldeſt Son to the Earl of *Huntington*, with 4000 Foot, committed by the Duke to his command, revolted to the Lady *Mary:* Whereof the Citizens of *London* having advice, and that her Army in all Parts of the Kingdom encreaſed, upon conſulting with the Lords at *Baynard*'s-Caſtle, it was forthwith reſolved, that Queen *Mary* ſhould preſently be proclaimed.

Q. *Mary* proclaimed at *London.*

Which

Which was no ſooner underſtood by the Duke of *Northumberland*, but he did the ſame at *Cambridge*; notwithſtanding which, he was next Morning in his Chamber, arreſted by the Earl of *Arundel*, to whom he fell on his Knees, and Lamentably begged his Interceſſion to the Queen for him, who (tho' lately as Guilty as he) told him, that he ſhould have thought of that ſooner, and ſo ſent the Duke and his Three Sons, *John*, *Ambroſe*, and *Henry*, with the Earl of *Huntingdon*, and others, to the *Tower*, whither the Marquis of *Northampton*, the Lord *Robert Dudley*, and Sir *Robert Corbet*, were committed the Day following. Q. *Mary*. Duke of *Northumberland* and others committed to the *Tower*.

Whereupon Queen *Mary* removing from her ſaid Caſtle of *Framingham*, came to *Wanſted* in *Eſſex*, where her Siſter the Lady *Elizabeth*, with a Train of 1000 Horſe met her on her Journey towards *London*, thro' which, on the 3d of *Aug.* ſhe rode in great State to the *Tower*, where ſhe releaſed *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, *Edward* Lord *Courtney*, *Stephen Gardiner*, late Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and the Dutcheſs of *Somerſet*, Priſoners there on her account, reſtoring *Courtney* to his Marquiſate of *Exeter*, and *Gardiner* to his Biſhoprick, whom ſhe likewiſe made Lord-Chancellor. The next Day *Edmond Bonner* was remitted from the *Marſhalſea*, and *Cuthbert Tunſtal*, from the *King's-Bench*; the Firſt reſtored to his See of *London*, the other to that of *Durham*; and ſoon after the reſt of the Popiſh Biſhops and Clergy were inveſted alſo. Anno 1553. Queen *Mary* rides in State to the *Tower* of *London*. And Releaſes divers Lords from their Impriſonment.

Shortly after which, *viz.* the 18th of *Auguſt*, the Duke of *Northumberland*, with his Son the Earl of *Warwick*, and *William Parr* Marquis of *Northampton*, were arraigned at *Weſtminſter-Hall*, before *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, as High-Steward of *England*; where confeſſing the Indictment, Sentence of Death was paſt upon them, as likewiſe on ſeveral others the Day after; and the 22d of *Auguſt*, the Duke declaring himſelf a Catholick, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* accordingly. D. of *Northumberland* beheaded.

On the 3d of *September* following, the Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*, the Two Chief-Juſtices, and others, were by the Queen's favour, releaſed from the *Tower*, whither Mr. *Latimer*, and Arch-Biſhop *Cranmer* were ſent the 15th of the ſame Month, the latter of which, together with the Lady *Jane* (late Queen,) her Husband the Lord *Guilford Dudley*, and his Two Brothers the Lords *Ambroſe* and *Henry*, were the 3d of *November* following, arraigned and condemned at the *Guild-Hall*; on the 30th of which Month, was performed the Queen's Coronation at *Weſtminſter*, by *Stephen Gardiner* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, after this Manner. Her Coronation.

The Queen riding in her Chariot, through the City of *London*, was preceded by a great Number of Gentlemen, Knights, Doctors, Judges, Biſhops, and Lords on Horſeback; next, thoſe of the Council, and Knights of the *Bath* in their Robes; then the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* Lord-Chancellor, the Marquis of *Wincheſter* Lord-Treaſurer, and the Duke of *Norfolk*; and after them, the Earl of *Oxford*, bearing the Sword, and the Lord-Mayor of *London*, with the Golden Sceptre. After the Chariot, followed another, where- Anno 1553.

Tudors. wherein ſat the Lady *Elizabeth*, and the Lady *Anne* of *Cleve*; after whom came a great Train of Ladies on Horſeback, richly attired with their Horſe-trappings of Red-Velvet, while a *Dutch*-Man on the Top of St. *Paul*'s Steeple, with a Streamer in his Hand, bowed his Knee at the Queen's coming by. Thus with many Pageants, great Preſents, and rare Shows, ſhe was attended to *White-Hall*, and thence next Day with equal State to *Weſtminſter*, where her Coronation was, with the uſual Solemnities, moſt glorioufly conſummated.

A General Pardon proclaimed.

After which a general Pardon was proclaimed, ſome only for Treaſon excepted; yet ſeveral of them admitted to compound afterwards: And this was Seconded by another for thoſe that were already condemn'd; whereupon the Marquis of *Northampton*, and divers others in the *Tower* were releaſed, the Lady *Jane* admitted the Liberty thereof, and Aſſurance given her of abſolute Pardon.

The Queen adviſed to Marry.

The Queen being 37 Years of Age, was perſuaded by her Council to Marry, while waving Two of the Candidates, *viz.* the Lord *Courtney* Marquis of *Exeter*, as being ſuſpected a *Lutheran*, and Cardinal *Pole* for his Age, he being then Fifty Four, the Third was reſolved on, which was *Philip* Prince of *Spain*, Son of *Charles* the Fifth, Emperor; when in the Beginning of *January*, Ambaſſadors happily arriving in *England* on the ſame Meſſage, the ſaid Match was concluded on theſe advantageous Conditions:

March concluded.

The Conditions.

Firſt, *That after the Marriage, King* Philip *ſhould have the Title of all the Queen's Dominions, only Conjunct with Herſelf.*

Secondly, *That to the Queen alone ſhould remain all Privileges, Cuſtoms, and Honours to be diſpoſed of at all Times, according to her Pleaſure, within her Dominions, whereof the King was to be aſſumed into the Fellowſhip of Government only.*

Thirdly, *That the Queen ſhould in like manner be aſſumed, in the ſame Fellowſhip of Government with the King, throughout all his Dominions, and ſurviving him, have a Jointure of* 200000 l. per Annum, *out of the ſame.*

Fourthly, *That their Iſſue ſhould inherit all the* Low-Countries *and* Burgundy; *his Son* Charles *by his former Wife to enjoy all his Dominions in* Italy *and* Spain; *but he dying without Iſſue, all to remain to Queen* Mary, *and the Heirs of her Body by King* Philip *to be begotten.*

To this effect were the Articles concluded, which, how Beneficial ſoever to the Kingdom, were not ſufficient to ſtay the precipitate raſhneſs of ſome Malecontents in Religion, from drawing to Rebellion, under pretence of preventing the ſubjugating of *England* to *Spain*, by obſtructing the Match. The firſt that appeared, was Sir *Thomas Wyat*, with a great Army in *Kent*, wherein Sir *Henry Iſley*, Sir *George Harper*, and other Gentlemen of the County, were engaged; againſt whom was ſent the Duke of *Norfolk*, Sir *Henry Fernegan*, Sir *Edward Bray*, and others, with a competent Force, together with 500 more, under the Command of Captain *Bret*, who, on his march after the Duke, being over-

Wyat's Rebellion.

per-

perſuaded by the ſecret Inſinuations of Sir *George Harper*, revolted to *Wyat*, obliged the Duke to retreat towards *London*: Which ſo animated the Rebels, that with great Reſolution they advanced to *Southwark*, expecting many of the City to appear in Favour of them; but finding the Bridge drawn up againſt them, after Two Days ſtay they removed to *Kingſton* upon *Thames*, where paſſing the River, they came to *Brentford*, and on the 3d of *February* to *London*: Whereupon the Queen addreſſing her ſelf to the City, ſhe was preſently aſſiſted with a conſiderable Force. *Wyat* advancing to *Charing-Croſs*, encountered the Lord-Chamberlain, and worſted him, but coming to *Ludgate*, and finding his entrance denied, returned toward *Temple-Bar*; where being informed of Sir *George Harpers* forſaking him, That all his Men were defeated by Sir *Thomas Bray* near *Knightsbridge*, and that the Earl of *Pembroke* with the City-Forces, was at *Charing-Croſs* coming upon him, he by the Perſuaſions of *Clarenceux*, contrary to the Advice of his Soldiers, ſurrendred himſelf to Sir *Maurice Berkeley*, who carried him to the Court, whence he was ſent to the *Tower*, as moſt of his Company were to ſeveral Priſons.

Queen *Mary*.

He is taken and ſent to the *Tower*.

In the mean-while the Duke of *Suffolk*, endeavouring to raiſe ſome Forces in *Warwickſhire*, to join with *Wyat*, was apprehended by the Earl of *Huntingdon*, ſent to *London*, and on the 10th of *February* committed to the *Tower*; where the Lady *Jane* his Daughter, and the Lord *Guilford Dudley* his Son-in-Law, inſtead of their Enlargement, which before they daily expected, were then clapt up cloſe Priſoners. Thus their Father's Treaſon became once more a Cauſe of theirs, as well as of his own Deſtruction; for within Two Days after, *viz.* the 12th of *February*, that Innocent Lady with her Husband, were beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, where their Father more deſervedly met with the ſame Fate the 15th of the ſame Month.

Lady *Jane Grey* and her Husband beheaded.

About which time Fifty of the more eminent Rebels were hanged on Twenty Gibbets, in ſeveral parts of the City, *Brett*, at *Rocheſter*, Sir *Henry Iſley*, &c. at *Maidſtone*, others at *Sevenoke*, and laſtly, *Wyat* himſelf was on the 11th of *April*, beheaded on *Tower-Hill*. All others concerned in, or ſuſpected to be of the Conſpiracy, were pardoned by the Queen's Mercy, only the Lord *Thomas Grey*, Brother to the Duke, being found active in that Treaſon, was beheaded the 27th of that Month; and the 18th of the next, one Mr. *William Thomas*, for conſpiring the Murther of the Queen, was drawn to *Tyburn*, and there hanged and quartered.

As alſo the Duke of *Suffolk*.

Anno 1554.

Sir *Thomas Wyat* and the Lord *Thomas Grey* beheaded.

Shortly after which, *Cranmer* late Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, *Ridley*, Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, and *Latimer*, Biſhop of *Worceſter* and *Gloceſter*, were ſent from the *Tower* to *Oxford*, there to diſpute ſeveral controverted Points in Religion, among which that of the the *Euchariſt* being chiefly inſiſted on, the Aſſembly rejected the Opinions of the late Biſhops, requiring them to Recant; which *Cranmer* alone ſubſcribing to, the other Two were condemned of Hereſie.

Tudors.

Hitherto theſe Diſturbances had protracted the Buſineſs of the Queen's Marriage, which at this time in Parliament was fully concluded, with theſe Reſervations: Firſt, *That no Stranger ſhould be admitted into any publick Office.* Secondly, *That no Innovation ſhould be made on any of the Laws or Cuſtoms of the Kingdom.* Thirdly, *That the Queen, without her Conſent, ſhould not at any time be carried out of* England, *nor any of her Children, without conſent of her Council.* Fourthly, *That if Prince* Philip *ſurvived her, he ſhould claim no Intereſt in the Kingdom, but that the Right and Rule thereof ſhould redound ſolely to her Heirs.* Laſtly, *That neither Money, Plate, Jewels, nor Arms, ſhould at any time by him or his Order be conveyed out of the Nation, which in no wiſe was to be engaged in his War againſt* France. To all which the Queen conſenting, the Prince was ſent for over, and landing on the 20th of *July* at *Southampton*, he was met by the Queen at *Wincheſter* on *Wedneſday* the 25th of the ſame Month, and there ſolemly Married in the Cathedral, by the Biſhop of that Place, who was then Lord-Chancellor of *England.* The Emperor had immediately before the Marriage, ſent to Prince *Philip* his Son, a Surrender of the Kingdom of *Naples*, which he freely gave to him and his Heirs.

Anno 1554.

Queen *Mary's* Marriage, *July* 25. *An.* 1554.

Collect. Cerem. vol 2. *f.* 157. *penes E. Walker mil. Gart.*

The Queen was given in Marriage, in the Name of the whole Realm, by the Marquis of *Wincheſter*, the Earls of *Arundel*, *Derby*, *Bedford* and *Pembroke.* The Ring being hallowed, by laying it upon the Book, and their Hands joined, immediately the Sword was preſented before the King, which was born by the Earl of *Pembroke*; and ſo they returned to their Traverſe in the Choir, the Queen on the Right-Hand, having their Swords born before them, where, after Maſs, Wine and Sops were hallowed, and delivered to them both. Upon which, *Garter* King of Arms, and the Heralds, and Purſuivants, publiſhed their Stiles in *Latin*, *French*, and *Engliſh* thus: Philip *and* Mary, *by the Grace of God, King and Queen of* England, France, Ireland, Naples, *and* Jeruſalem, *Defenders of the Faith, Princes of* Spain *and* Sicily, *and Elect of the Empire of* Germany *and Kingdom of the* Romans, *Arch-Duke and Dutcheſs of* Auſtria, *Duke and Dutcheſs of* Milan, Burgundy *and* Brabant, *Count and Counteſs of* Haſpurg, Flanders *and* Tyrol. Then they returned to the Biſhop's Palace, under a Canopy born by Six Knights (the Queen always on the Right-Hand) and their Swords born before them, and thence to the Hall, where they both dined under one Cloth of Eſtate.

King and Queen's Stiles proclaimed.

Hence by eaſie Journies they came to *Windſor*, where the King with *Henry Ratcliff*, Earl of *Suſſex*, were inſtalled Knights of the Garter: On the 11th of *Auguſt*, they removed to *Richmond*; and there Staying till the 17th, they departed, and with all imaginable ſpendor came to *Suffolk*-Palace in *Southwark*, and the next Day rode thro' *London* to *White-Hall.* Shortly after which, they removed again to *Richmond*; where diſmiſſing their Train of Nobility, they went and reſted at *Hampton*-Court.

About this time Cardinal *Pole*, who had been ſent over by the Queen, came with Commiſſion of *Legat a Latere*, into *England*, unto

Cardinal *Pole* arrives in *England.*

unto whom the Parliament, by humble Supplication ſubmitting, prayed to be reſtored again to the Union of the Church of *Rome*; which the Cardinal granting, the Kingdom's Excommunication was taken off. Queen *Mary*.

In *October* this Year, all the Priſoners in the *Tower* were releaſed, upon Preſumption of the Queen's impregnating; about which time * a Counterfeit *Edward* the Sixth, was firſt Whipt, and afterwards Hanged and Quartered at *Tyburn*. The latter End of the Year being taken up with the Magnificent Receptions of *Emanuel* Prince of *Piemont*, and the Prince of *Orange*, it was concluded by the *Proto-Martyrdom* of *John Rogers*, Vicar of St. *Sepulchres*, who was burnt in *Smithfield* on the 4th of *February*. Anno 1554. * *William Fetherſtone.*

On the Firſt of *July*, *John Bradford* was alſo burnt in *Smithfield*, and the 16th of *October*, *Nicholas Ridley*, and *Hugh Latimer*, the before-mentioned Biſhops, were burnt at *Oxford*; where Five Months after, the late Arch-Biſhop *Cranmer*, notwithſtanding his former Subſcription, was alſo burnt, having firſt declared himſelf of the *Reformed Religion*, and puniſhing the Hand that ſubſcribed his Recantation, by thruſting it firſt into that Fire which immediately after conſumed his whole Body. The adhering to which *Religion*, Coſt many more their Lives in ſeveral Places of the Kingdom; ſo that within the Compaſs of Four Years, there died no leſs, for the Teſtimony of their Conſcience in this Caſe, than 277 Perſons, without regard of Degree, Sex, or Age, as *Fox* his *Voluminous* Collections of Acts and Monuments abundantly teſtifie. Anno 1555. Biſhops *Ridley* and *Latimer*, *&c.* burnt at *Oxford*.

Theſe Sanguinary Proceedings occaſion'd ſeveral Conſpiracies the Beginning of this Year, as of Robbing the Queen's *Exchequer*, thereby to raiſe a Rebellion, the Attempters whereof were hang'd at *Tyburn*: And another of Murthering the Queen, for which the Conſpirators were executed at *Bury*. Anno 1556.

After which, *Thomas Stafford*, Second Son to the Lord *Stafford*, with others, to the Number of Thirty Two, being inſtigated by the *French*, ſet ſail from that Kingdom, and violently poſſeſſed themſelves of the Caſtle of *Scarborough* in *Yorkſhire* for Two Days; when being taken by *Thomas Percy*, who was immediately after created Earl of *Northumberland*, and brought to *London*, *Stafford* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* the 28th of *May*, and the next Day Three of his Accomplices quartered at *Tyburn*: Upon which a War was proclaim'd with *France*, and the Earls of *Pembroke*, *Lincoln*, *Rutland*, and other Noblemen, with about 1000 Horſe, and 4000 Foot, were ſent to the aid of King *Philip*; who beſieging St. *Quintins*, took it by Storm the 27th of *Auguſt*, with the loſs of the Lord *Henry Dudley*, youngeſt Son to the late Duke of *Northumberland*. The Pillage of the Town King *Philip* gave to the *Engliſh*, by whoſe Valour it was chiefly won; but the Advantage nothing countervailed the loſs which they received at that time: For *Calais* being left naked by this Supply, it was attacked Anno 1557. War proclaimed with *France*. St. *Quintins* taken 27 *Aug.* 1557.

Tudors. tacked by the *French*, and taken, to the great Grief of Queen *Mary*, who declared they ſhould find *Calais* written in her Heart, when dead.

This, with the King's long abſence, who had ſpent but Three Months of Twenty Six in *England*, ſince he firſt went to viſit his Father in *Flanders*, ſo afflicted her, that ſhe took no comfort in her Life, tho' by Mediation of the Dutcheſs of *Lorain*, a general Peace was concluded, ſave only the Reſtauration of *Calais*; which whil'ſt they were treating about, the Emperor died, and Queen *Mary* herſelf expired on the 17th Day of *November*, 1558. in the Forty Third Year of her Age, when ſhe had reigned Five Years, Four Months, and Eleven Days.

Her Death, *an.* 1558. *Nov.* 17.

She reſtored many of the Abbey-Lands that were in her Poſſeſſion, and doubtleſs would have proceeded, had ſhe lived longer, as may be conjectured by her anſwer, to the Suggeſtion of the loſs the Crown would ſuſtain by the want of them, viz. *That ſhe had rather loſe her Crown on Earth than her Crown in Heaven.* *l.* 14 *pat.* 19. *in Coll. Arm.*

And Burial. Thus deceaſing, as aforeſaid, at her Manor of St. *James*'s beyond *Charing-Croſs*, ſhe was opened by her Phyſicians and Surgeons; who took out her Bowels, which were coffined and buried Solemnly in the Chapel, her Heart being ſeparately encloſed in a Coffer covered with Velvet, bound with Silver. Her Body being Embalmed, was put into a Coffin, encloſed in Lead, covered with Purple-Velvet. The Privy-Chamber, into which the Corps was removed, was hanged with Black, and garniſhed with Eſcocheons of her Arms, and the King's in *Pale* within the Garter, and ſome of her own Arms ſingly within the Garter. Her Pall was Cloth of Tiſſue, with a Croſs of White-Cloth of Silver, adorned with Eſcocheons of her Arms within the Garter, painted on Sarcenet.

A Stately Herſe being prepar'd in the Chapel, the Corps was brought down, and placed therein on *Saturday* the 10th of *December* the Counteſs of *Lenox* being Chief-Mourner.

On the *Tueſday* following the Corps was removed, and put in a Chariot, having thereupon the Repreſentation of the Queen, and ſo they Solemnly proceeded to the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*. The Queen had an embroidered Banner, Helm, and Creſt, Target Sword and Coat of Arms; Four Banners, the Firſt of the *Trinity*, Second of our *Lady*, Third of St. *George*, Fourth of *Mary Magdalen*. The Herſe was drawn by Five Horſes: A fair Herſe was prepar'd in the Abbey, adorned with Angels of Wax, the Valence fringed and adorn'd with Eſcocheons. and within the Garter, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

Her Titles Proclaimed. Garter King of Arms, ſaid with a loud Voice, *Pray for the Soul of the moſt Puiſſant and Excellent Princeſs* Mary, *by the Grace of God, late Queen of* England, Spain, France, *both the* Sicilies, Jeruſalem, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, Arch-Dutcheſs of* Auſtria, *Dutcheſs of* Burgundy, Milan, *and* Brabant, *Counteſs of* Flanders, Haſpurg, *and* Tirol. Afterwards Garter, aſſiſted by Two Biſhops, did declare the State of the Queen preſent, in this Manner,

ner, *The Moſt High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Excellent Princeſs*, Elizabeth, *by the Grace of God, Queen of* England, France *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith. God ſave Queen* Elizabeth. *Tudors.*

The Corps was thus carried to the Chapel of King *Henry* the Seventh, her Grandfather, which was appointed for her Burial, and was interred on the North-ſide thereof, without any Monument or other Remembrance, where the Archbiſhop with the other Biſhops performed all the Ceremonies. Over which place King *James* cauſed a fair Tomb to be erected for Queen *Elizabeth* her younger Siſter, on the Baſement at the Head of which you may read theſe Words,

REGNO CONSORTES ET URNA,
HIC OBDORMIMUS, ELIZABETHA ET MARIA, SORORES, IN SPE RESURRECTIONIS.

16. ELIZABETH

Ann° 1558. *Nov.* 17. *Queen of* England, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith*, &c.

CHAP. V.

In the 460 Page of this Sixth Book is exhibited the Seal of this Queen, circumſcribed on both ſides, ELIZABETHA DEI GRATIA ANGLIE FRANCIE ET HIBERNIE REGINA FIDEI DEFENSOR. A Roſe on the one ſide, being interpoſed betwixt every Word, and on the Reverſe a *Pomdle*, or *Bezant*, it's Probable to ſhew her Deſcent from the *Britain*, *Cador*, Earl of *Cornwal*, who is ſaid to bear, *Sable* 10 *Bezants*, 4. 3. 2. *and* 1. for ſo many there are in the Circumference of this her great Seal: On which the Queen is ſeated on her Throne in Royal Apparel, the Crown on her Head, the Sceptre in her Right-Hand, and the Globe in her left. On each ſide the Queen are her Arms, being *France and England Quarterly*, within the Garter, and enſigned with a Crown Royal; over which her Robe doubled with Ermin is held up by Two Hands, iſſuing out of the Clouds, in memory of that Divine Providence which ſet her upon, and upheld her in the Throne of her Royal Anceſtors and Predeceſſors; above them are Two Roſes, the one of *Lancaſter* and the other of *York*, from both which Houſes ſhe derived her Deſcent.

The Counter Seal hath her on Horſeback in her Royal Habit, as before, with the Sceptre and Mound, and Crown on her Head over-ſhadowed by a Cloud, an Emblem of the Heavenly Protection. Her Horſe is richly trapped and her Foot-Cloth, gorgeouſly embroidered: The Ground of the Seal charged with her Deviſes, *viz.* a *Roſe* Crowned, for *England*; a *Flower de Liz* Crowned, for *France*, and a crowned *Harp*, for her Kingdom of *Ireland*, the firſt Enſign of that Realm which I have obſerved to be placed in any Royal Seal; but ever ſince her Reign, not only exhibited in the great Seals, but alſo quartered in the Kingly Achievement, for the Arms of that Realm, by her Succeſſors the Monarchs of *Great Britain*, King *James* the Firſt, King *Charles* the Firſt, King *Charles* the Second, King *James* the Second, King *William* and Queen *Mary*, and by her preſent Majeſty, Queen *Anne*.

Queen *Elizabeth* made uſe of many Heroical Deviſes, but moſt commonly of a Sieve without a Motto, for the Words VIDEO, TACEO, and SEMPER EADEM. *Camden's Remains*, p. 217.

Her Eſcocheon within the Garter Crowned upon her Tomb in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, is ſupported on the Right-Side by *a Lion of* England *crowned Proper*, and on the Left by *a Red Dragon*, on the Frieſe of which Monument are carved the Arms both of this Queen's Paternal and Maternal Deſcent.

THE High and Mighty Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Second Daughter of King *Henry* the Eighth, by his Second Wife *Anne Bullen* (his firſt Wife, though divorced, yet ſtill living) was born at *Greenwich* on *Sunday* 7 *Septem.* 1533. *An.* 25 *H.* 8. betwixt 3 and 4 of the Clock in the Afternoon, and Chriſtned the *Wedneſday* following in the Friers-Church there, with great State, the Dutcheſs of *Norfolk* bearing her to the Font: Her Godfather was *Thomas Cranmer*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and her Godmothers the old Dutcheſs of *Norfolk*, and the old Marchioneſs of *Dorſet*; when *Garter*, chief King of Arms, cried aloud, *God of his infinite Goodneſs ſend proſperous Life and long, to the High and Mighty Princeſs of* England, *Elizabeth.* Over the Font (which was of Silver, and ſtood in the midſt of the Church Three Steps high) hung a Square-Canopy of Crimſon-Sattin, fringed with Gold, another being likewiſe born over the Child's Head. *In Coll. Arm. D. 4. pa. 57.* *Edward Hall, f. 27. b.*

Upon her Siſter's coming to the Crown, being then about Twenty Years of Age, ſhe accompanied her in State thro' the City of *London*; but being falſly accuſed of Confederacy in *Wyat*'s Rebellion, ſhe was, by the Malice of *Stephen Gardiner*, Lord-Chancellor and Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, ſent from her Manor of *Aſhbridge*, and committed to the *Tower*, in *March* the ſucceeding Year; where remaining till the 19th of *May* next enſuing, ſhe was then, (notwithſtanding a Warrant had been once procured to put her to death) releaſed, but yet confined to *Woodſtock:* During which Impriſonment

priſonment, the common Queſtion concerning the *Real Preſence* in the Sacrament was put to her, to which ſhe thus wiſely replied. *Tudors.*

Chriſt was the Word that ſpake it;
He took the Bread, and brake it:
And what the Word did make it,
That I believe, and take it.

King *Philip* becoming a Solicitor for her Delivery, ſhe was conveyed from *Wodſtock* to *Hampton-Court*, where the King and Queen then reſided, and ſhortly after was diſcharged of her Jailor, and kindly reſpected; when her Siſter *Mary* dying on 17th of *November* 1558. this Renowned Princeſs, being then at *Hatfield* in *Hartfordſhire*, was there Firſt ſaluted Queen, and the ſame Day with great Acclamations publickly proclaimed. The 23d following, ſhe removed to the Lord *North*'s-Houſe in the *Charter*-Houſe, *London*, and the 28th rode through *London* to the *Tower*. The 5th of *December* after, ſhe removed thence to *Somerſet*-Houſe in the *Strand*, and ſhortly after to her Palace at *Weſtminſter*. The 12th of *January* ſhe went back again to the *Tower*, and the 14th ſhe rode thence in great State to *Weſtminſter*, in order to her Coronation, which was there perform'd the next Day, being *Sunday*, *Jan.* the 15th, with great Solemnity, by Doctor *Oglethorp* Biſhop of *Carliſle*; at which time *William Parr* was created Marquis of *Northampton*; *Edward Seymour*, Earl of *Hertford*; and *Thomas Howard*, Second Son of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, Viſcount *Bindon*: Sir *Henry Cary* her Couſin-Germain, ſhe made Baron of *Hunſdon*, and Sir *Oliver* St. *John*, Baron of *Bletſho.*

Q. *Elizabeth* proclaimed. Anno 1558.

Her Coronation. Anno 1558.

Noblemen Created.

The 20th of *Jan.* began the Parliament at *Weſtminſter*, wherein were reſtor'd to the Crown, not only the Supremacy of the Church, but all Tenths, Firſt-Fruits, Abbey-Lands, *&c.* whereupon ſeveral of the *Reformation* were recalled from beyond the Seas, others of the Church of *Rome* baniſhed, and moſt of the late Biſhops ſecluded, and Proteſtant ones placed in their Rooms. Thus the Queen began to perfect the *Reformation*, which yet ſhe did *Gradatim*; for having compoſed her Council of both Parties, ſhe firſt permitted only the *Epiſtles*, and *Goſpels*, the *Decalogue*, *Lord's Prayer*, and *Creed* in the *Engliſh* Tongue: The 22th of *March* the *Euchariſt* was allowed in both Kinds; the 24th of *June* the Maſs was aboliſhed, and the Liturgy in *Engliſh* eſtabliſhed; in *July* the Oath of Supremacy was exhibited, and in *Auguſt* Images were removed.

The Supremacy reſtored in Parliament.

The Maſs aboliſhed. Anno 1559.

During this time, a Treaty of Peace was held at *Cambray*, between the Emperor and the *French* King, in which *Philip* ſtood firmly for the Reſtitution of *Calais*; but underſtanding that Queen *Elizabeth*, rejecting his Suit of Marriage, had eſtabliſhed the *Proteſtant Religion*, he deſiſted: Whereupon the Queen concluded a Peace for herſelf Conditionally, that after the Expiration of Eight Years,

Peace with France concluded.

Tudors.

Years, *Calais* ſhould be delivered unto the *Engliſh*, on the Forfeiture of 500000 Crowns.

Anno 1560.

King of *France* lays Claim to the Arms and Crown of *England.*

King *Henry* the Second, of *France*, being unhappily ſlain in Tilting about this time, by the Earl of *Montgomery*, was ſucceeded by his Son *Francis* the Second, who having Married *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, Daughter and Sole-Heir to King *James* the Fifth, He thereupon laid Claim to the Arms and Crown of *England*; but ſufficient Work was ſoon found them in *Scotland* to employ their Power, for a great Part of the Nobility, and moſt of the Commons, by the Preaching of *John Knox*, riſing up in Arms on the Score of Religion, Queen *Elizabeth* found herſelf oblig'd to aſſiſt them, which ſo ſtrengthened the Faction, that the *French* King was ſoon oblig'd to ſue to *England* for a Peace, which by the Commiſſioners who converſed together at *Edenborough*, for that purpoſe, was on the following Conditions ſpeedily granted, viz. *That both King and Queen of* France *and* Scotland *ſhould abſolutely acquit the Arms of, and Title to the Crown of* England; *That both* French *and* Engliſh *ſhould depart out of* Scotland, *and a Free Pardon be granted to all that had been Actors in this Commotion.*

Articles of Peace.

Anno 1564.

But the *French* King not having ſign'd this Treaty before his Death, Queen *Elizabeth* by her Leiger in *France*, required the Performance thereof at the Hands of the Q. *Dowager*, and *Charles* the Ninth, the young King, Brother of the foreſaid *Francis*; which they not readily accepting, Queen *Elizabeth* Treated with the Lords of *Scotland*, perſuading them to a Mutual League of Amity with herſelf and other Proteſtant Princes, and to declare that their Queen (then a Widow) ſhould not Marry with any Foreign Prince whatſoever: Whereupon Queen *Mary* reſolv'd for *Scotland*, and being willing to keep her Correſpondence with Queen *Elizabeth*, ſhe entreated a free paſſage by Sea into that Country; which being denied, and ſeveral Ships order'd to intercept her, ſhe retired herſelf at *Calais*, till being favour'd by a Miſt, ſhe ſet Sail and arrived ſafe in *Scotland*: Where by her preſence ſhe ſo appeaſed her Subjects of all Sorts, that being ſetled in quiet, ſhe ſent to Queen *Elizabeth*, proteſting her Affection and Readineſs to enter into a perpetual League with her, if by Act of Parliament ſhe might be declar'd her Succeſſor; to which the Queen anſwered, *That for her Amity ſhe wiſhed her well, but as to her Propoſal, ſhe was not yet weary of her Life.*

Q. *Mary* arrives in *Scotland.*

Q. *Elizabeth* Aids the Proteſtants in *France.*

In the Fifth Year of this Queen's Reign, the Proteſtants of *France*, under the Prince of *Conde*, having raiſed a Rebellion in that Kingdom, were aſſiſted by Queen *Elizabeth* with an Army of 6000 Men, commanded by *Ambroſe Dudley* Earl of *Warwick*, unto whom the Town of *Newhaven* was delivered; but the Prince of *Conde* marching towards it, was intercepted in the way by the Duke of *Guiſe*, and taken Priſoner: Whereupon a Peace was concluded between them, ſo that the Earl of *Warwick* being required by the *French* (nay even by the Rebels themſelves) to deliver that place, he at length delivered it up by the Queen's Order.

Where-

Whereupon Queen *Elizabeth* ſent into *France*, that *Calais* ſhould be ſurrendred unto her, according to the former Treaty, but received this anſwer, *That her Intereſt therein was forfeited by her late Act in Defence of the Rebels*, to which the Proteſtants of *France* likewiſe agreeing, the Queen ſent over Sir *Thomas Smith*, with whom it was concluded, that for the Sum of 600000 Crowns, the *French* Hoſtages ſhould be reſtored, and a perfect Peace upon reciprocal Oaths ratified.

Queen *Elizabeth.*

She Demands the ſurrender of *Calais.*

The Queen having created *Robert Dudley* (Maſter of the Horſe) firſt, Baron of *Denbigh*, and then, Earl of *Leiceſter*, propoſed him in Marriage to *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, promiſing upon her acceptance of him, ſhe ſhould be declared her Succeſſor to the Crown; but ſhe having refuſed ſeveral great Matches, by reaſon of Queen *Elizabeth's* diſapprobation, rejected this for the Meaneſs of his Quality, fancying rather the young Lord *Darnley*, eldeſt Son to the Earl of *Lenox* (who was at that time with his Father in Exile in *England*) as being of *Engliſh* birth, and reputed, next her, Heir to the Crown of *England*. Theſe Lords Queen *Mary* recalled into *Scotland*; to which Queen *Elizabeth*, after Two Years, conſenting, they arrived at *Edenborough* in *February*, and Five Months after (contrary to the Inclination of Queen *Elizabeth*, who to prevent it, had a little before remanded both the Father and Son into *England* upon their Allegiance) this Princely Gentleman, then about 19 Years of Age, was married to that Queen.

Earl of *Leiceſter* propoſed in Marriage for the Queen of *Scots*;

But is rejected.

She Marries the Lord *Darnley.*

In the *Interim*, the Parliament of *England* requeſted her Majeſty to think of Marriage, accuſing her Indifferency for Preſervation of Poſterity, and declaiming againſt her Councellor *Cecil*, and Phiſician Dr. *Huit*, who were ſuſpected of adviſing her to the Contrary: But the Queen ordering 30 of both Houſes to come before her, ſhe gave them ſo great Satisfaction in that Particular, as never after to trouble her therewith.

Parliament requeſts Queen *Elizabeth* to Marry.

Anno 1568.

The Queen of *Scots*, after the Murther of her late Husband, and impoſed Nuptials with the Earl of *Bothwell*, having ſuffered 11 Months Impriſonment by her own factious Nobility, about this time made her eſcape to *Hamilton*-Caſtle, whither in a few Days about 6000 Men reſorted unto her; but theſe being ſoon defeated by the Earl of *Murray*, ſhe fled to *Workinton* in *Cumberland*, from whence addreſſing herſelf to Queen *Elizabeth* for admiſſion to Court, ſhe was, in ſtead thereof, firſt carried to *Carliſle*, and afterwards committed to *Bolton*-Caſtle, under the Cuſtody of the Earl of *Shrewſbury*, while a Commiſſion was held at *York* to debate the Matter between that Queen and her Lords; to which ſhe deſiring the *French* and *Spaniſh* Ambaſſadors might be joined, the Buſineſs was abruptly broken off.

Queen of *Scots* committed to *Bolton*-Caſtle.

Anno 1569.

Upon a Second Inſurrection of the Proteſtants of *France*, Queen *Elizabeth*, notwithſtanding their late Ingratitude, relieved them once more with 200000 Crowns in Money, and great ſtore of Ammunition; about which time the *Netherlanders* revolting upon the like Occaſion from the Allegiance of his Catholick Majeſty, were eminently aſſiſted and protected by the Queen, and the

Queen *Elizabeth* relieves again the *French*-Proteſtants.

Netherlands revolt from the Catholick King.

tives of both Countries were here kindly received and entertained. Whereupon the Duke *d'Alva*, the *Spaniſh* Governor there, ſeizing all the *Engliſh* Ships in the *Low-Countries*, Queen *Elizabeth* did the like for them here, which occaſioned afterwards that memorable *Spaniſh* Invaſion by their Invincible *Armada*, *Anno* 1588.

Duke of *Norfolk* endeavours to Marry the Queen of *Scots*.

The Duke of *Norfolk* endeavouring about this time a Marriage with the Queen of *Scots*, being chiefly perſuaded thereunto by the Earls *Murray* and *Leiceſter*, he was ſoon committed to the *Tower*, from whence tho' he got once releaſed, yet in fine it coſt him his Life. In which *Interim* the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Weſtmoreland*, having raiſed a Rebellion in the North, came to *Durham*, where they burnt all the *Engliſh* Bibles and Books of Common-Prayer, and afterward beſieged and took *Bernard*-Caſtle; but hearing that the Earls of *Suſſex* and *Warwick* were coming againſt them, they fled into *Scotland*, where *Northumberland* ſheltring himſelf a while, was at laſt delivered up to *Murray*, and after beheaded at *York*, 22. *Aug.* 1572. while *Weſtmoreland* conveyed himſelf into *Flanders*, and lived there to a great Age, on a ſmall Penſion allowed him by the King of *Spain*.

Rebellion in the North.

Anno 1570.

Attempts made for releaſe of the Queen of *Scots*: But in vain.

Not long after the Earl of *Murray*, Regent of *Scotland*, meeting an untimely Fate, and Queen *Mary*'s Friends not ſucceeding in their violent Attempts upon *England*, endeavoured by fairer Means with Queen *Elizabeth* to procure her Releaſe; which not prevailing, they had recourſe (though in vain) to underhand Practices, and got the Pope to iſſue out his Bull againſt her: Upon which a Conference was held with the Queen of *Scots* about the Conditions of her Releaſe; which though it leſſened the Rumour of her hard Uſage, yet nothing was effected thereby in favour of her; but on the other Hand *John Hamilton* Archbiſhop of St. *Andrews*, and Brother to the Duke of *Caſtle-Herald*, being bloodily aſſaſſinated in his Bed-Chamber, the Queen of *Scots* was thereupon diſcharged of moſt of her Retinue; which while ſhe deſigned to complain of to the Pope and to the *French* King, her Letters which were entruſted in the Hands of the Biſhop of *Roſſe*, and by him communicated to the Duke of *Norfolk*, being treacherouſly revealed, the Duke was thereupon apprehended, condemned and beheaded, and the Biſhop ſent Priſoner to the *Tower*.

Archbiſhop of St. *Andrews* aſſaſſinated.

Duke of *Norfolk* beheaded.

Anno 1572.

Lord *la War*, ſent to expoſtulate with the Queen of *Scots*.

About Ten Days after the Duke's Death, the Lord *la War*, Sir *Ralph Sadler*, and others, were ſent to the Queen of *Scots* to expoſtulate with her; Firſt, *For having uſurped the Title of* England, Secondly, *For having without the Queen's Conſent endeavoured Marriage with the Duke of* Norfolk; Thirdly, *Implored Aid from Foreign Princes*, *And* Fourthly, *Practiſed her own Enlargement*, &c. All which Queen *Mary* either denied, or fairly extenuated; and though ſhe declared herſelf an abſolute Mornarch and ſubordinate to none, yet ſhe propoſed at the next Seſſion of Parliament willingly to anſwer for herſelf.

Anno 1573.

Peace concluded with *France*.

A Peace being this Year concluded between *France* and *England*, a Marriage was propounded between the Queen and the Duke

Duke of *Alanſon*, which, tho' it was earneſtly proſecuted by the *French*, yet it ſucceeded not. Queen *Elizabeth.*

In the Eighteenth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, the Prince of *Orange*, with the Confederate-States, being reduced to great extremities, offer'd by their Ambaſſadors to Queen *Elizabeth*, the Countries of *Zealand* and *Holland*, to be either poſſeſſed, or protected by her, as being deſcended from *Philippa* Princeſs of *Holland*, *Heynault* and *Zealand*, and Wife to King *Edward* the Third, which the Queen took into Conſideration: And in the Twentieth Year of her Reign receiving their Complaints of very hard uſage from *John* Duke of *Auſtria*, Governour of the *Low-Countries*, ſhe entred into a League with them, requiring his removal by her Ambaſſador in *Spain*; when ſhortly after, being made Arbitreſs between them, ſhe ſo determined the Matter in Favour of the diſtreſſed States, that many Volunteers were thereupon permitted to tranſport themſelves into their Service, and ſeveral Horſe and Foot received there at her Charge, out of *Germany*, under command of *Caſſimir*, Son to the Elector Palatine. A League made with the Confederated States.

On the 3d of *November*, Sir *Francis Drake* returning from his famous Voyage about the World, with incredible Quantities of Gold, Silver, and Precious-Stones, the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador required a Reſtoration of the Goods, as taken from the Subjects of *Spain* in the *Indian* Seas: Upon which the Queen (having before ſequeſtred them) repaid a great Part of the ſame, to *Pedro Sebura*, the King of *Spain*'s Agent; which afterwards was ungratefully employ'd in the *Low-Country* Wars. Anno 1580. Sir *Francis Drake* returns from his Voyage.

At this time, with more earneſtneſs than before, the Match between the Duke of *Alanſon* (now *Anjou*) and Queen *Elizabeth*, was ſolicited by the Queen-Mother of *France*, in compliance to which, Delegates on both ſides were appointed, and Articles at laſt agreed on, much to the ſame purpoſe, with thoſe of Queen *Mary* and King *Philip*; upon which the Duke came over to *England*, ſtaid here Three Months, and was ſo kindly received by the Queen, that publickly ſhe took off her Ring from her Finger, and put it upon his, admitting many Private Conferences with him; but the Marriage being thwarted by the Earl of *Leiceſter*, and the Court-Ladies, for fear of re-introducing Popery, it came to nothing. Match with the Duke of *Alanſon* renewed.

Many Tumults at this time ariſing in *Scotland*, even to the ſurpriſing the King's Perſon, Queen *Elizabeth* ſent thither Sir *Francis Walſingham*, to adviſe the King (who a little before had reſcued himſelf from his Surpriſers) to beware of evil Counſellors, to preſerve the Purity of Religion, and the Amity of both Kingdoms; to which the young King returned a full Satisfactory anſwer, beyond what could be expected from his Years: Notwithſtanding which many Practices were diſcovered for the Queen of *Scots* Enlargement, the chief whereof was by *Francis Throckmorton*, Eldeſt Son to the Chief-Juſtice of *Cheſter*: Upon whoſe Apprehenſion, ſome Perſons of Note fled beyond the Sea, others were committed; and in fine Sir *William Wade* was ſent to Treat with Anno 1583. Sir *Francis Walſingham* ſent to *Scotland*. Divers Practices for enlarging the Queen of *Scots* diſcovered.

the

Tudors.

the Queen of *Scots*, from whom, though he received all he could require, yet it did not ſuffice; but an Aſſociation was entered into, by the Earl of *Leiceſter*, and others, for the Proſecution of all thoſe that ſhould attempt any thing againſt the Queen: Which the Queen of *Scots* eaſily perceiving to be meant againſt her, ſhe ſent ſo abſolute a Submiſſion to the Qneen in all Things but that of her Religion, that Queen *Elizabeth* was in a manner diſpoſed to have acquitted her. But ſo Potent were her Adverſaries in *England* and *Scotland*, that they wanted not Opportunities to Obſtruct it, by ſuggeſting to the Queen the dangerous Conſequences thereof, which was Seconded with ſuch ſcandalous and contumelious bellowings, from the *Scottiſh* Pulpits againſt her, and other Stratagems and Devices, as might, if poſſible, drive her to ſome deſperate Attempt: But failing in their Deſigns, Aſſaſſinates were by *Leiceſter* ſent to make her away; which they had certainly done, if Sir *Drue Drury*, and Sir *Amias Paulet*, to whom this unhappy Queen was committed, had not deteſted ſo horrid a Villany.

Anno 1584.

Aſſociation for preſerving the Queen's Perſon.

In this Seſſion of Parliament, the aforeſaid Aſſociation was univerſally approved of; and 'twas Enacted, that Twenty Four of the Queen's Council and Peers of the Realm, ſhould be elected, and Authorized to enquire of all ſuch Perſons, as ſhould attempt any evil againſt the Queen, lay claim to the Crown, or attempt, or invade the Kingdom; and that Perſon, by, or for whom the ſame ſhould either be attempted or invaded, to be made incapable of the Crown, and liable to the Law.

She takes the *Low-Countries* into her Protection.

The Poor diſtreſſed States of the *Low-Countries* being again drawn into a ſad Strait, and neglected by the *French*, more humbly than ever ſolicited Queen *Elizabeth*'s aſſiſtance, who conſidering the growing Potency of the *Spaniards*, and the lamentable Condition of thoſe afflicted People, reſolved actually to take them into her Protection, and to ſupply them with a 1000 Horſe, and 5000 Foot, with Pay during the War, on Condition that the Forts of *Fluſhing*, *Ramekin*, and the *Brill*, ſhould be delivered up to her uſe; which being agreed on, the Earl of *Leiceſter*, as General, with the Earl of *Eſſex*, the Lords *Audley*, and *North*, &c. with a great Number of Volunteers, beſides the before-promiſed Forces, landed at *Fluſhing* in *December*, 1584. where they were honourably received by Sir *Philip Sidney* Governour of that Place: Whence being with great Magnificence, conducted to the *Hague* by the States of *Holland*, *Leiceſter* was inveſted with the Titles of abſolute Governour, and General of all the *United-Provinces*; whereat Queen *Elizabeth* ſeem'd ſomewhat diſpleaſed, as being too great a preſumption in them to beſtow, and in him to accept them, without the Queen's Knowledge and Conſent.

Earl of *Leiceſter* made General-Governour of the *United-Provinces*.

A Fleet ſent to the *Weſt-Indies*.

The Peace thus broken with *Spain*, the Queen, to divert that King's anger further from Home, immediately fitted out a Navy of Twenty One Ships, for the *Weſt-Indies*, where they ſurprized many *Spaniſh* Towns; but a Calenture ſeizing on their Men, they returned, with a very great Booty Homewards by *Virginia*, where Sir

Sir *Walter Raleigh* had planted a Colony, from whence they then first brought Tobacco into *England*. Queen *Elizabeth.* *Colony* of *Virginia.*

The Earl of *Arundel* having remained near a Year in the *Tower*, was ſummoned into the Star-Chamber, where he was charged with the Foſtering of Prieſts, having Correſpondence with *Allen*, and *Parſons* the Jeſuit, and his endeavouring to depart the Kingdom; for which being convicted, he was fined 10000 *l.* and committed again to the *Tower* during the Queen's Pleaſure. Anno 1585. Earl of *Arundel* fined, 10000 *l.*

About which time another Conſpiracy was diſcovered againſt the Queen, for which one *Ballard* a Prieſt, and Thirteen more were hanged, drawn, and quartered in *St. Giles*'s Fields. Whereupon the Queen of *Scots*, being ſuppoſed conſcious of the Treaſon, it was conſulted what ſhould be done with her; wherein it was concluded to put in execution the Statute of 27 *Eliz.* made about a Year before, by the procurement of *Leiceſter* and his Aſſociation; for which very purpoſe, Commiſſioners were appointed to proceed againſt her; who after many meetings at *Fotheringhay*-Caſtle in *Northamptonſhire*, in order to her Tryal, and finding her to inſiſt on her Innocency and Exemption as a Sovereign Princeſs, they threatned her at laſt into a Compliance; whereupon the Court being ſat in her Preſence-Chamber, and the Charge read againſt her, ſhe replyed, That the Letters produced might be Counterfeits, the Treaſons confeſſed, might be extorted for fear of Death, Motions for the Queen's Deſtruction ſhe was never privy to; but for practiſing her own Enlargement, as a thing juſtifiable in her, ſhe denied not deſiring to be heard in Parliament before the Queen herſelf; which not being granted, the Commiſſioners proceeded to Sentence, which in the End was performed, 1 *Aug.* 1586. when upon a Scaffold, purpoſely erected in the great Hall of the Caſtle of *Fotheringhay*, ſhe was after Nineteen Years Impriſonment, unhappily Beheaded. Anno 1586. Conſpiracy againſt the Queen's Life diſcovered. Queen of *Scots* beheaded at *Fotheringhay-Caſtle.*

To excuſe which, Sir *Robert Cary*, Son to the Lord *Hunſdon*, was ſent to King *James*, her Son, charging *Davyſon*, the Queen's Secretary, and her too credulous Council with the Fault, proteſting the Queen's Intention otherwiſe. But the King denied him acceſs at the firſt, till means were found to perſuade him to continue Amity with *England*. However, a War from *Spain* was certainly to be expected, and therefore it was reſolved to attack the *Spaniards* Firſt: Whereupon Sir *Francis Drake*, with others, were ordered to Sea, who ſunk, took, and fired in the Harbour of *Cadiz* 100 Ships, took Four Forts at *Cape St Vincent*, and performing other eminent Exploits about the *Weſtern-Iſles*, returned with great Spoil; While in the ſame *Interim*, *Thomas Cavendiſh* paſſing the *Streights of Magellan*, burnt a great Number of *Spaniſh* Towns, ſunk and took Nineteen Ships on the Coaſts of *Chili*, *Peru*, *New-Spain*, and *North-America*, and returned Home by the *Philippine-Iſles*. Sir *Robert Cary* ſent to King *James.* Sir *Francis Drake*'s Expedition to *Cadiz.* *Thomas Cavendiſh.*

At this time a Treaty was held between *Spain* and *England* at *Oſtend*, but nothing being concluded, the *Engliſh* Delegates were diſmiſt; whereupon a great Navy immediately appeared before the Coaſt of *England*, conſiſting in about 130 Ships, aboard which Anno 1588. The *Spaniſh* Invaſion.

Tudors.

were 19290 Soldiers, 8350 Mariners, 2080 Gally-Slaves, and 2630 great Ordnance; to oppoſe which, the Queen provided and ſet forth her Navy, under the Command of her Admiral the Lord *Charles Howard*, Sir *Francis Drake* Vice-Admiral, *Hawkins*, *Forbiſher*, and others; who ſetting Sail from *Plimouth*, the 21ſt of *July*, bore up to them, and after the Signal given, the Head Ships on each ſide mutually engaged; but Night approaching, no conſiderable Action paſt between them. Two Days after they renewed the Fight without any great Damage to the *Engliſh*, and reſting the next Day, both ſides proſecuted it again the Twenty Fifth with great Reſolution, wherein the *Engliſh* having the better, became ſo encouraged, that many of the Nobility, as the Earls of *Cumberland*, *Oxford*, and *Northumberland*, with others, hired Ships at their own Charges, to attend the Admiral, ſo that his Fleet increaſed to about 140 Sail. On the 27th of *July*, the *Spaniſh Armada* came to an Anchor near *Calais*, when, the Day after, the *Engliſh* Admiral having converted Eight of his worſt Ships into Fireſhips, ſent them in the Night before the Wind, towards the *Spaniſh* Fleet; who ſeeing them all on Fire, made the beſt way they could, cutting their Cables, and flying towards *Flanders*; where, before *Graveling*, they were again encountred by the *Engliſh*, who being aſſiſted by the *Dutch*, forced them Home, after a tedious Voyage, by the North of *Scotland*; whil'ſt her Majeſty in Perſon came with a conſiderable Army to the Camp at *Tilbury* in *Eſſex*, to oppoſe the deſigned Invaſion of the Kingdom, by this *Invincible* (as they called it) *Armada*.

The *Spaniſh* Fleet forced Home.

Anno 1589.

Sir *Francis Drake* ſent to *Spain*.

The next Year after, to revenge this Invaſion, the Queen gave leave to Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *John Norris*, and others, to undertake a Voyage into *Spain*, to endeavour the eſtabliſhment of *Don Antonio* into the Kingdom of *Portugal*; who ſetting forth from *Plimouth* the 5th of *April*, landed at the *Groyne* in *Galicia*, which they took; and ſailing thence into *Portugal*, they were there met by the Earl of *Eſſex*, who joining them, they proceeded to *Penycha*, which

Anno 1591.

they alſo took, and thence to *Lisbon*, where all Expectations failing, they were repulſed; yet ſeizing on 60 Hulks in their retreat, laden with Corn and Ammunition, they came and pillaged *Vigo* and the adjacent Country, and ſo returned into *England*.

Earl of *Eſſex* ſent to aſſiſt the King of *Navar*.

This Year the Queen ſent the Earl of *Eſſex*, with 4000 Men, to aſſiſt *Henry* of *Bourbon*, King of *Navar*, who was a Proteſtant, in the gaining the Crown of *France*, which was left him by the *French* King *Henry* the Third, againſt the Duke of *Guiſe*, the Head of the League, whoſe Declaration was for a Catholick King; the Earl landing in *Normandy*, directed his way to that King who was then at *Noyon*, where they concluded upon the beſieging of *Roan*, which was afterwards effected: About which time one *Hacket*,

Hacket Executed in *Cheapſide*. Anno 1592.

pretending himſelf to be *Chriſt*, was executed in *Cheapſide*, perſiſting to the laſt in his horried Blaſphemies.

Lord *Thomas Howard* ſet upon by Fifty *Spaniſh* Men of War.

The Lord *Thomas Howard*, with Six of the Queen's Ships, who had waited at the *Azores* Six Months, for the *Spaniſh Weſt-India* Fleet, was at laſt ſet upon by Fifty *Spaniſh* Men of War, Con-

voys

voys to that Navy, who overpowering the *Engliſh*, took the great Ship called the *Revenge*, commanded by the Valiant Sir *Richard Granville*, Vice-Admiral, for which Sir *Walter Raleigh* ſhortly after ſtruck Scores with them, and intercepted a mighty Carraque of theirs, called the *Mother of God*, Valued at 15000 *l. Sterling*. Queen *Elizabeth.* Anno 1592.

The War with *Spain* continuing, a ſharp Conflict happened at Sea between the Two Nations, wherein Sir *Martin Forbiſher* received his Death's Wound; while Sir *Richard Hawkins*, coming home by the *Straights of Magellan*, took Five rich *Spaniſh* Ships, but was himſelf ſhortly after intercepted; which hard Fortune was ſoon recompenced by *James Lancaſter*, who taking no leſs than Thirty Nine rich Veſſels from the *Spaniards* on the Coaſt of *America*, brought them all ſafe to *England*. A Sea Conflict between the *Engliſh* and *Spaniards*.

Anno 1595.

This Year Sir *Walter Raleigh* undertook his Voyage to *Guiana*; *Preſton* and *Sommers*, to the Weſt of *America*; *Hawkins* and *Drake*, thoſe Two famous Seamen, to *Porto Rico*; but none of them meeting with any conſiderable Succeſs, the Two laſt died for grief. Sir *Walter Raleigh's* Voyage to *Guiana*.

The Earl of *Tyrone* (alias *Tir-Oen*) having the Year before ſubmitted himſelf to *William Ruſſel* (youngeſt Son of the Earl of *Bedford*) then Deputy of *Ireland*, was again found in Rebellion; whereupon Sir *John Norris* was ſent againſt him out of *Ireland*, but he diſſembling another Submiſſion, was pardoned: During which, to divert the King of *Spain* from invading *England*, a Navy of 150 Ships, beſides 22 ſail of *Dutch*, was fitted out from *Plymouth* in the Beginning of *June*, and being arrived near *Cape St. Vincent*, they were advertiſed that a great Fleet of *Spaniards* lay at Anchor before *Cadiz*, whereupon the Generals, *Robert* Earl of *Eſſex*, and *Charles Howard* Lord-Admiral, ſailing thither, ſet upon them, and after a ſharp Fight, took and deſtroyed the greater part of them; after which, the General forcing his Entrance with great Valour into the Town, he enriched himſelf with an Infinite Booty, and demoliſhed the Fort, while *Raleigh* was ſent to Fire the Merchant-Men which lay at *Portreal*; this done, they (unwillingly) returned Home by the Queen's Command, having damaged the *Spaniards* to the Value of Twenty Millions of Duccats. *Cadiz* Sackt by the Earl of *Eſſex*.

Anno 1596.

About the time that *Thomas Arundel* of *Wardour* return'd from the Wars in *Hungary* againſt the *Turks* (where for his great Services he was made Count of the Sacred Empire) Queen *Elizabeth* underſtanding that the *Spaniards* deſigned to Invade *Ireland*, ſhe ſet forth another great Navy of above 160 Men of War, under the command of the Earl of *Eſſex*, the Lord *Thomas Howard*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, for intercepting the *Spaniſh* Fleet from the *Weſt-Indies*, which they narrowly miſſed at *Gratioſa*, but gain'd only Three out of Forty, while the reſt got into Harbour. Another Fleet fitted out for *Spain*.

Anno 1598.

All *Tyrone*'s former Diſſimulations at length breaking out into an open and declared Rebellion, the Earl of *Eſſex* was at laſt ſent thither as Lord-Lieutenant, with 18700 Foot, and 1300 Horſe, and being fully authorized either to conclude Peace or make War, after ſome ſlight Skirmiſhes, a Conference being held with *Tyrone*, a Truce was concluded; with which the Queen being diſſatis- Earl of *Eſſex* ſent Lord-Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

Tudors.

tisfied, remanded the Earl Home; when being come into her Majeſties Preſence he fell on his Knees, begging the Queen's Mercy; but ſhe receiving him leſs kindly than formerly, committed him to the Cuſtody of the Lord Privy-Seal; and ſhortly after was brought to a private Tryal, wherein he was accuſed for,

Articles againſt him.

Firſt, *Making the Earl of* Northampton *General of the Horſe.*

Secondly, *Drawing his Forces into* Munſter, *and neglecting the Arch-rebel* Tyrone. *And,*

Thirdly, *Having a Private Parley with him.*

To which Articles proteſting his Innocency, and craving the Queen's Mercy, he was at laſt enlarged; but falling into new *Dilemma*'s, he was, with the Earl of *Southampton*, and others, committed to the *Tower*; and in the Beginning of the Year, being brought to their Trials, the Earl of *Eſſex*, and other his Confederates, were beheaded, ſome hanged, and the reſt ſuſpended.

He is committed to the *Tower.*

Anno 1600.

And beheaded.

All this while the Rebellion remained hot in *Ireland*, where *Tyrone* having received Aid from *Spain*, carried himſelf as Monarch of the Country; but by one ſingle Battle near *Kingſale*, on *Chriſtmas*-Eve, they were by the Lord *Mountjoy* defeated, and the *Spaniſh* * General, who had poſſeſſed himſelf of *Kingſale*, forced to a Capitulation; whereupon *Kingſale*, with other Forts, being by Treaty yielded up, the *Spaniards* quitted the Kingdom, and were conveyed Home: *Tyrone* being thus deſerted ſubmitted wholly to the Queen's Mercy, rendring himſelf to the Lord *Mountjoy*, then Deputy of *Ireland*, who deſigning to bring him into *England*, was prevented by the Death of the Q. which happned at her Palace of *Richmond*, 24 *March* 1602. when ſhe had lived 69 Years, 6 Months and 7 Days, and reigned 44 Years 4 Months and 7 Days.

Tyrone defeated.

* *Don John d' Aquila.*

The Death of Queen *Elizabeth.*

Eight Days *Camden.*

Her Burial.

Her Body being enbalmed and wrapped in Lead, was conveyed to *White-Hall*, whence, the 28th of *April*, it was brought to St. *Peters* at *Weſtminſter* with great Solemnity, (attended by Funeral Mourners to the Number of 1600) which was by her converted into a Collegiate Church, with a Dean, 12 Prebends, Vicars, and Singing-Men, a Maſter, Uſher, and 40 Scholars, and 12 Alms-Men; and there buried, in the Magnificent Chapel of her Grandfather King *Henry* the Seventh; where her Royal Succeſſor King *James* built for her a Stately Monument, near the Eaſt-end of the North-Iſle, which being of White-Marble, and ſupported by Ten *Corinthian* Pillars of Black-Marble, hath the Frize thereof adorned with the Arms of all the Royal Matches in a direct Succeſſion from *Edward* the Confeſſor, and alſo with Impalements of ſeveral Branches of the Kingly Family. The Figure of which Tomb, with the Epitaphs at each end of it, containing a Summary of her moſt memorable Actions, I have here exhibited.

MEMO-

p. 519

Illustrissimo Domino Dño IOHANNI Comiti de BRIDGEWATER Vicecomiti BRACKLEY et Baroni de ELLESMERE, Serenissimoq; Regi CAROLO 2.do in Comitatu Buckinghamiæ locum tenenti hanc Monumenti; Elizabethæ Reginæ Figuram humill.mæ DDDES

SIC DONEC

DIEV ET MON DROIT

R. Gaywood fecit

Tudors.

MEMORIÆ ÆTERNÆ.

On a Tabla-ture over the Corniſh at the Head of the Tomb.

ELIZABETHÆ ANGLIÆ, FRANCIÆ, ET HIBERNIÆ REGINÆ, R. HENRICI VIII. FILIÆ, R. HEN. VII. NEPTI, R. ED. IV. PRONEPTI, PATRIÆ PARENTI, RELIGIONIS ET BONARUM ARTIUM ALTRICI, PLURIMARUM LINGUARUM PERITIA, PRÆCLARIS TUM ANIMI TUM CORPORIS DOTIBUS, REGIISQ. VIRTUTIBUS SUPRA SEXUM, PRINCIPI INCOMPARABILI.
JACOBUS MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ, ET HIBERNIÆ, REX, VIRTUTEM ET REGNORUM HÆRES, BENE MERENTI PIE POSVIT.

On the Baſe-ment at the Head.

REGNO CONSORTES ET URNA, HIC OBDORMIMUS, ELIZABETHA } ET MARIA SORORES, IN SPE RESURRECTIONIS.

MEMORIÆ SACRUM.

On a like Ta-blature over the Corniſh at the Foot.

RELIGIONÆ AD PRIMÆVAM SINCERITATEM RESTAURATA, PACE FUNDATA, MONETA AD JUSTUM VALOREM REDUCTA, REBELLIONE DOMESTICA VINDICATA, GALLIA MALIS INTESTINIS PRÆCIPITI SUBLEVATA, BELGIO SUSTENTATO, HISPANICA CLASSE PROFLIGATA, HIBERNIA PULSIS HISPANIS, ET REBELLIBUS AD DEDITIONEM COACTIS PACATA, REDDITIBUS UTRIUSQ. ACADEMIÆ LEGE ANNONARIA PLURIMUM ADAUCTIS, TOTA DENIQ. ANGLIA DITATA, PRUDENTISSIMÆQ. ANNOS XLV. ADMINISTRATA, ELIZABETHA REGINA VICTRIX, TRIUMPHATRIX, PIETATIS STUDIOSISSIMA, FÆLICISSIMA, PLACIDA MORTE SEPTUAGENARIA SOLUTA, MORTALES RELIQUIAS DUM CHRISTO JUBENTE RESURGANT IMMORTALES, IN HAC ECCLESIA CELEBERRIMA AB IPSA CONSERVATA, ET DENUO FUNDATA, DEPOSUIT.

On the Baſe-ment at the Foot.

OBIIT XXIV MARTII, ANNO SALUTIS M. DC. II. } REGNI XLV. ÆTATIS LXX.

For an Eternal Memorial.

Thus Engliſh-ed by Mr. *Speed*, in his Chronicle of the Kings of *England*.

Unto Elizabeth Queen of England, France and Ireland; Daughter of King Henry the Eighth, Grandchild to King Henry the Seventh, Great-grandchild to King Edward the Fourth. The Mother of this her Country; The Nurſe of Religion and Learning; for perfect skill of very many Languages; for glorious endowments as well of Mind as Body, and for her regal Vertues beyond her Sex.

A Prince Incomparable.

James of Great-Britain, France and Ireland, King, Inheritour both of her Vertues and Kingdoms, to her ſo well-deſerving, piouſly hath this erected.

Conſorts

Conſorts both in Throne and in Grave, heere reſt we two Siſters, Elizabeth and Mary, in hope of our Reſurrection.

Sacred unto Memory.

Religion to its Primitive Sincerity Reſtored, Peace thoroughly Settled; Coine to the true value refined; Rebellion at home extinguiſhed; France, neere ruine by inteſtine miſchiefs, releeved; Netherlands ſupported; Spaines Armado vanquiſhed; Ireland, with Spaniards expulſion, and Traitors coercion, quieted; both Univerſities Revenewes, by a Law of Proviſion, exceedingly augmented: Finally, all England enriched, and rib Peeres moſt prudently governed; Elizabeth a Queen, a Conquereſſe, a Triumpher, the moſt devoted to Piety, the moſt happy, after lxx Yeers of her life, quietly by death departed, hath left heere (in this moſt famous Collegiate-Church, which by her was eſtabliſhed and refounded) theſe remains of her Mortality, until at Chriſts call they ſhall again riſe immortal.

She Died xxiiij March, the Yeere of Salvation, MDCII. of her Raign XLV. of her Age LXX.

15. MARGARET

Queen of Scots, *Eldeſt Daughter of* Henry *the Seventh, King of* England, *&c.*

CHAP. VI.

In Pale, Or, a Lion Rampant within a double Treſſure flowry counterflowry Gules, Scotland, and France, and England, quarterly. Which Arms are carved and painted on the Tomb of Queen *Elizabeth* in King *Henry* the Seventh his Chapel.

THIS Princeſs *Margaret*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* the Seventh, and Queen *Elizabeth* Daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, and Siſter to King *Henry* the Eighth, was Born on the 29th Day of *November*, in the Year of our Lord, 1489. and of her Father's Reign the Fifth. At the Age of Fourteen Years, ſhe was Affianced unto *James* the Fourth, King of *Scots*, who had earneſtly deſired her in Marriage; whereupon King *Henry* her Father, accompanying her as far as *Cole-Weſton* beſide *Northampton* (where his Mother the Counteſs of *Richmond* then lay) having given her his Bleſſing, with Fatherly Counſel and Exhortation, committed the Guard and Conduct of her Perſon principally to the Earls of *Surrey* and *Northumberland*, and to ſuch Ladies and Gentlewomen as were appointed to that Service; a great Company of Lords, Knights and Eſquires, and Men of Note, attending them as far as *Berwick*. At St. *Lambert*'s-Church in *Lamer-Moore* within *Scotland*, King *James* being attended by the principal of his Nobility, eſpouſed Her, and receiving her from the Hands of the Earl of *Northumberland*; the next Year after, *viz. An.* 1503. he Marry'd her at *Edinburgh*, his Nobility being preſent. *Th. Mil. p. 221.* *Richard Graſton, f. 56.*

Objections being made at the Council-Board againſt this Marriage, *viz. That thereby the Crown of* England *might come to the* Scottiſh *Line, by the Iſſue of Lady* Margaret: King *Henry* made Anſwer, *What if it ſhould? For if any ſuch thing ſhould happen, (which Omen God forbid) I ſee it will come to paſs, that our Kingdom ſhould loſe nothing thereby, becauſe there will not be an Acceſſion of* England *to* Scotland, *but contrarily of* Scotland *to* England, *as to that which is far the moſt noble Head of the whole Iſland; ſeeing that which is leſs, uſeth to accrue to the Ornament of that which is much the greater, as* Normandy *heretofore came to be under the Dominion and Power of the* Engliſh *our Fore-Fathers.* *Epiſc. Roſſ. ex Pol. Virg.*

This Conjugal Alliance did not only produce perfect Peace and ſincere Amity between the Two Realms of *England* and *Scotland* for a long time after; But (according to the Prophetick Saying of King *Henry* the Seventh) from this Match proceeded the Union of both Kingdoms, under the Government of King *James* the Sixth, their Great-Grandſon, Sole Monarch of the Iſland of *Great-Britain*;

Britain; for this *James* the Sixth, was Son to *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, only Child of King *James* the Fifth, Son of the aforesaid King *James* the Fourth, and this Queen *Margaret*. *Margaret* Queen of *Scots*.

Edward Halle, fol. 58. Which Queen after the Death of K. *James* the Fourth, her first Husband, (who was incited to a War with *England* by the *French* King, and slain at *Flodden*-Field, *An.* 1513.) was re-married to *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus*, in the Year of our Lord, 1514. much to the Dissatisfaction of King *Henry* the Eighth, her Brother, and the Council of *Scotland*: After which there fell out such Dissension among the *Scotch* Nobility, that Queen *Margaret* and the Earl of *Angus*, like banished Persons, came into *England*; where beseeching the King's Mercy and Protection, he kindly granted their request, and sending them Apparel and all Things necessary for their support, willed them to continue in *Northumberland* till his farther Pleasure should be signified: In which time (*viz. An.* 1516.) Queen *Margaret* was delivered of a fair Lady, Baptized after her own Name, *Margaret*; who afterwards became the Wife of *Matthew Stuart* Earl of *Lenox*, Father of *Henry Stuart* Lord *Darnley*, who, taking to Wife *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, had Issue by her, King *James* the Sixth, the first Monarch of *Great-Britain*, &c.

The next Year, Queen *Margaret* with Earl *Archibald* her Husband, were by King *Henry* the Eighth, heartily invited to the Court of *England*; but the Earl of *Angus* failing of his promise, and departing privately into *Scotland*, left the Queen to make his excuse; who being nobly attended, and making her solemn Entry into *London*, was from thence conveyed to the Court at *Greenwich*, and there joyfully received by King *Henry*, the Queen, and the *French* Queen her Sister. There she continued above a Year, being entertained with Justs, Feastings, and all the Delights of a most splendid Court; and on the 18th of *May*, 1517. taking her Journey towards *Scotland* (richly furnished with all Things answerable to her Estate, both of Jewels, Plate, Tapistry Arras, Coin, Horses, and all other Things necessary, by the large Bounty and Magnificence of the King her Brother) she was upon the 13th Day of *June* next following, received at *Berwick* by the Earl of *Angus* her Husband, and accommodated with all the Circumstances of a Queen (although she came into *England* stripped of all the Attendants of Majesty;) where let us leave her, and make her Royal Descendents, by both Husbands, the Matter of our following Discourse. Anno 1516. Anno 1517.

Richard Grafton, f. 63.

Children of MARGARET, *Queen of* Scots, *by King* JAMES *the Fourth her first Husband.*

Geneal. Reg. Scot. pen. Will. Dugdale Mil. nup. Gart. pr. Reg. Armor.

16. JAMES STUART, eldest Son, born at *Holy-Rood*-House, 21 *January*, 1507. died in his Infancy.

16. ARTHUR STUART Second Son, deceased an Infant upon the 14th Day of *July*, *Anno* 1510. in the Life-time of his Father.

Tho. Mill. 1. s, p. 31.

Tudors. Kiſſ. *James* the Fifth.

16. JAMES the Fifth, the Third Son of *James* the Fourth, King of *Scots*, and Queen *Margaret*, born at *Lithgow* in the Month of *April* 1512. was after his Father's Death, King of *Scotland*, being crowned at *Scone Anno* 1515. the uſual Inauguration-Place of their Kings, at the Age of One Year Five Months and Ten Days. In the Reign of King *James* the Fifth, ſeveral Acts of Hoſtility, both by Sea and Land paſſed between the Two Nations, during whoſe Minority *John*, Duke of *Albany*, Couſin-German to the deceaſed King, was by the grave Council of the Realm, ſent for home out of *France*, to protect this young King, and to govern his Kingdom; who not long after he had taken upon him the Government, joining with the *French*, made War upon *England*, ſeverely handling thoſe Lords of *Scotland* whom he conceived forſook the King in his Wars, ſome by Impriſonment, and others by Death; for which Cauſe miſtruſting much his own Safety, he returned into *France*. King *James* the Fifth, being arrived at Man's Eſtate, took to his firſt Wife *Magdalen* eldeſt Daughter to *Francis* the Firſt, King of *France*, who deceaſing not much above a Year after, without Iſſue, made way for his Second Marriage, *Anno* 1538. with *Mary* of *Lorrain*, Daughter of *Claudius*, Duke of *Guiſe*, Siſter to Duke *Francis*, and Widow of *Lewis* of *Orleans*, Duke of *Longuevil*, who departing this Life, *Anno* 1560. had Iſſue by him, *James* and *Arthur*, who died in their Infancy; and *Mary* their only Daughter, who after her Father's Death was Queen of *Scots*, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the Seventh Chapter of this Sixth Book. *Ibid.* p. 32. *Thomas Milles*, p. 33

Mary of *Lorrain* did bear *Quarterly*, of 6 *Pieces*, 1 Hungary, 2. Naples, 3 Jeruſalem, 4. Anjou, 5 Bar. 6. Lorrain.

King *James* the Fifth died with Grief of Mind in the Caſtle of *Falkland*, on the 13th Day of *December*, 1542. aged 33 Years, and of his Reign the Two and Thirtieth, and was buried in the Abbey-Church of *Holy-Rood*-Houſe, after whoſe Deceaſe *James*, Earl of *Arran*, Lord of *Hamilton*, his Kinſman, was conſtituted Governor to the young Queen *Mary*, and alſo her Tutor. *Ibid.*

16. ALEXANDER STUART, Fourth Son of King *James* the Fourth, born after his Father's Death, *Anno* 1514. was Duke of *Rothſay*; he deceaſed young. *Thomas Milles*, p. 31.

A Daughter of MARGARET *Queen of* Scots, *by* ARCHIBALD DOWGLAS *Earl of* Angus, *her Second Husband.*

The Arms and Supporters of this Counteſs *Margaret* are at the Head of her Tomb, *viz.* p. 526.

16. MARGARET DOWGLAS, Counteſs of *Lenox*, only Daughter and Heir to *Archibald Dowglas*, Earl of *Angus*, by *Margaret* Queen of *Scots*, eldeſt Daughter of *Henry* the Seventh, King of *England*, was born at *Harbottle*-Caſtle in *Northumberland*, in the Year of our Lord 1515. She was married to *Mat-* *Richard Grafton*, f. 58. *Thomas Milles*, p. 31.

thew

thew Stuart Second of the Name, Earl of *Lenox*, and Regent of *Scotland* (elder Son of *John*, Earl of *Lenox*, only Son of *Matthew* firſt of the Name, Earl of *Lenox* and Lord *Darley* or *Darnley*, ſlain with King *James* the Fourth, at the Battle of *Flodden*, *Anno* 1513. whoſe Father was *John Stuart*, Earl of *Lenox*, eldeſt Son of *Alan Stuart* the firſt E. of *Lenox*, eldeſt Son of *John Stuart*, Count of *Evereux*, Lord *Darnley*, *Aubigny* and *Concorſaut*, and Conſtable of the *Scottiſh* Army in *France*, who was ſlain in Battle, *Anno* 1429. which *John* was the only Son of *Alexander Stuart* ſole Brother of *Robert* the Second King of *Scots*.) And by the ſaid *Matthew*, Earl of *Lenox* (who deceaſed *Anno* 1586.) this *Margaret Dowglas* had Iſſue (as appeareth by the following Epitaph on her Monument in the South-Iſle of King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel in *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, the Figure of which is exhibited in the following Page, their Portraitures being carved thereon in Alabaſter) Four Sons, and as many Daughters.

Margaget Queen of *Scots.*

MEMORIÆ SACRUM.

At the Head of the Monument.

MARGARETÆ DOUGLASIÆ MATTHÆI STUARTI
LEVENOSIÆ COMITIS UXORI, HENRICI 7. ANGLIÆ
REGIS EX FILIA NEPTI, POTENTISS: REGIBUS
COGNATIONE CONJUNCTISSIMÆ, JACOBI 6. SCOTORUM
REGIS AVIÆ, MATRONÆ SANCTISSIMIS MORIB: ET
INVICTA ANIMI PATIENTIA INCOMPARABILI. P.
OBIIT MARTII DECIMO ANNO DOM. 1577.

On the South-ſide the Tomb.

MARGARETA POTENS VIRTUTE, POTENTIOR ORTU,
REGIBUS AC PROAVIS NOBILITATA SUIS:
INDE CALEDONIIS, AUSTRALIBUS INDE BRITANNIS,
EDITA PRINCIPIBUS, PRINCIPIBUSQ. PARENS.
QUÆ MORTIS FUERANT, SOLVIT LÆTISSIMA MORTI,
ATQUE DEUM PETIIT: NAM FUIT ANTE DEI.

HENRY SECOND SONNE TO THIS LADY, WAS K. OF SCOTS,
AND FATHER TO JAMES 6. NOW KING. THIS HENRY
WAS MURTHERED AT THE AGE OF 21 YEARS. CHARLES
HER YOUNGEST SONNE WAS EARLE OF LEVENOX,
FATHER TO THE LADY ARBEL: HE DIED AT THE
AGE OF 21 YEARS, AND IS HERE INTOMBED.

On the North-ſide.

THIS LADY HAD TO HER GREAT-GRANDFATHER K.
EDWARD THE 4; TO HER GRANDFATHER K HENRY
THE 7; TO HER UNCLE, K. HENRY THE 8; TO HER
COUSIN GERMANE K. EDWARD THE 6; TO HER BROTHER
K. JAMES OF SCOTLAND THE 5; TO HER SONNE KING
HEHRY THE FIRST; TO HER GRANDCHILD K. JAMES 6;

HAVING TO HER GREAT-GRANDMOTHER AND GRAND-
MOTHER TWO QUEENS, BOTH NAMED ELIZABETH; TO HER
MOTHER, MARGARET Q. OF SCOTS; TO HER AUNT MA-
RIE THE FRENCH Q; TO HER COUSYNS GERMANES,
MARIE AND ELIZABETH QUEENS OF ENGLAND; TO HER
NEECE AND DAUGHTER IN LAWE, MARY Q. OF SCOTS.

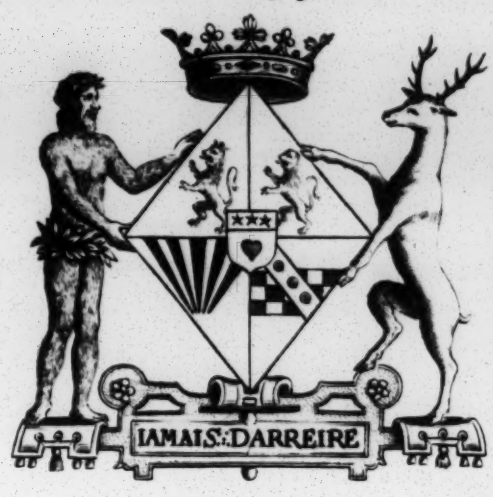
At the Foot of the Tomb.

ABSOLUTU CURA THOMAE FOWLERI HUJUS DOM. EXECUTORIS
OCTOB. 24. 1578.

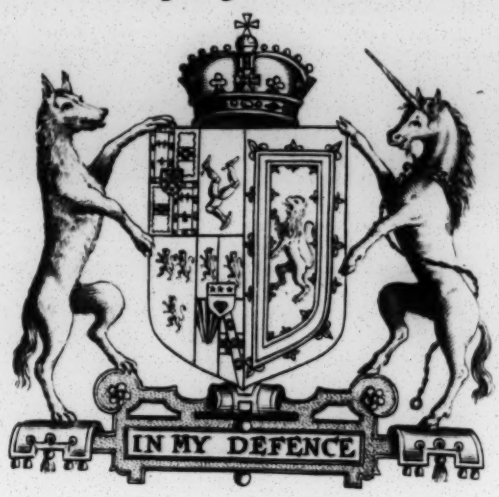
HERE LYETH THE NOBLE LADYE MARGARET COUN-
TESSE OF LEVENOX. DAUGHTER AND SOLE HEIRE OF ARCHI-
BALD EARLE OF ANGUISE BY MARGARET Q. OF SCOTS HIS
WIFE, THAT WAS ELDEST DAUGHTER TO KING HENRY
THE 7. WHO BARE UNTO MATHEW EARLE OF LEVE-
NOX HER HUSBAND 4. SONNES, AND 4. DAUGHTERS.

The

Ad Caput Tumuli
ſunt hæc Inſignia



Ad pedem Tumuli
hujus ſunt hæc



Honoratiſsimo et Nobiliſs. Domino, Dn.° FRANCISCO Vice=
comiti NEWPORT de Bradford Baroni NEWPORT de High=Ercall,
Hoſpitij Dn.i Regis CAROLI II.di Theſaurario, Comitatus Salo=
piæ Locumtenenti, et ejuſdem Majeſtatis é ſecretioribus Conſiliis;
Tumuli hanc, Margaretæ Leviniæ Comitiſſæ, Figuram.
H. DD. F S.

Speed p. 996 & 997.

The Four Daughters, with One of the Sons of this Counteſs *Margaret*, deceaſing in their Infancy, Mention is made only of the Names of Three, *viz.* *Henry*, who died at the Age of Nine Months, and lies interred at the Upper-end of the Chancel in the Pariſh-Church of *Stepney* near *London*; upon whoſe Grave is Engraven in Braſs, as followeth. *Margaret* Queen of *Scots.*

Here lyeth Henry Steward Lord Darle, of the age of three quarters of a yeare, late Sonne and Heire of Matthew Steward Earl of Lenor, and Lady Wargaret his Wife. Which Henry deceaſed the xxviii. day of November in the Yeare of our Lord God, 1545. **Whoſe Soul Jeſus pardon.**

Henry Lord *Darnly* (another *Henry*) was their Second Son, a Noble young Prince, and reputed for Perſon one of the Goodlieſt Gentlemen of *Europe*: He was a Native of *England*, (Earl *Matthew* his Father having been kept here an Exile near Twenty Years) and having ſcarcely accompliſhed the Seventeenth Year of his Age, he with his ſaid Father were invited into *Scotland* by Queen *Mary*, under pretence of reſtoring to the Earl of *Lenox* his ancient Patrimony; but it was indeed to confer with him about a Marriage with this *Henry* Lord *Darnley* his Son, to ſtrengthen her own Title, and to prevent any other: For they were Couſin-Germans, and he next Heir after her, and her Deſcendents, to the Crown of *England*. After ſome time, by the Importunity of the Counteſs of *Lenox*, and other means uſed, Queen *Elizabeth* was contented to give them the Liberty of Three Months Stay in *Scotland*; when being come to *Edenborough*, the Queen of *Scots* at Firſt Sight became ſo enamoured of the lovely young Lord *Darnly*, that neither the Menaces of Queen *Elizabeth*, nor any other Conſiderations, could deter her from Marrying him: Whom to render the fitter Companion for her, ſhe cauſed Firſt to be honoured with Knighthood, and then created him into the Dignity of Earl of *Roſs*, and Duke of *Rothſey*; which Dukedom by Birth, pertaineth to the Eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *Scotland*. After this, when he had not been above Five Months in *Scotland*, and did not exceed his Nineteenth Year, ſhe Married him, and with the Conſent of moſt of the Peers, declared him King. The Fruit of this Marriage ſoon appeared in the Queen's being with Child; but her love to King *Henry* was not ſo warm at firſt, but it began as much to Cool, and Queen *Mary* had not heaped Honours on him ſo faſt before, but he was as ſuddenly diveſted of them: For whereas before in all Publick Acts, ſhe uſed to place her Husband's Name firſt, ſhe then cauſed it to be placed after hers, and in the Coining of Money, began to leave it out. This unkindneſs between them, was chiefly fomented by one *David Rizie* an *Italian*, her Secretary for the *French* Tongue, by means whereof he had often-times Conference with her, when

The Impalement of this *Henry*, and *Mary* Queen of *Scots* his Wife Enſigned with a Royal-Crown and Supported, are carved at the Foot of his Mother's Tomb, exhibited in the precedent Page, *viz.* 526.

Tudors.

when the King himſelf might not be admitted: Which Indignity the King, being inſtigated by ſome of his Nobility, and more eſpecially by the E. of *Murray*, reveng'd by the Death of *Rizie*; whom finding at a ſide Cupboard, taſting ſome Meat that had been taken from the Queen's Table, he dragged him forth in an outer Chamber, and there murthered him. But after a while, when King *Henry* grew ſenſible of the foulneſs of this Fact, he deſigned to be revenged on *Murray*, who had counſelled him to it: Which the Earl of *Murray* underſtanding, prevented it, by cauſing the like to be done to him. For the Queen having been delivered of her Son (*James* the Sixth of the Name, King of *Scots*, afterwards Monarch of *Great-Britain*, &c.) and the Day of the Chriſtning being come, Queen *Elizabeth* who was requeſted to be Godmother, ſent thither the Earl of *Bedford* as her Deputy, and a Font of maſſie Gold for a Preſent, in Value 1043 *l.* but gave him expreſs Command, that he ſhould not honour *Darnley* with the Title of King. But before a Month or Two, after the Chriſtning were paſſed, this Matrimonial King, in a Stormy and Tempeſtuous Night, was ſtrangled in his Bed, and then caſt forth into a Garden, and the Houſe immediately blown up with Gunpowder.

Henry Lord *Darnley* Strangled.

Charles Earl *Lenox.*

Charles Stewart Earl of *Lenox* (the Third Son of *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox* and *Margaret Dowglas* his Wife) was born alſo in *England*.

He took to Wife *Elizabeth*, the Second Daughter of Sir *William Cavendiſh* of *Chatſworth* in the County of *Derby* Kt. by *Elizabeth* his Wife, One of the Siſters and Co-heirs to *John Hardwick* of *Hardwick* in the ſame County Eſq; and deceaſing in the One and Twentieth Year of his Age, left Iſſue by her *Arabella Stewart* his only Child, who being Couſin-German to King *James*, and without his Privity or Conſent ſecretly marrying Mr. *William Seymour* (Second Son of the Earl of *Hertford*) who was afterwards Earl and Marquis of *Hertford*, and at length reſtored to the Dukedom of *Somerſet*, they were both committed Priſoners to the *Tower* of *London*, where the ſaid Lady *Arabella* ended her Life, without Iſſue, upon the 27th Day of *September*, *An.* 1615. and was interred in the Vault with *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, in the Chapel of King *Henry* the Seventh, where I have ſeen her Lead-Coffin, without any Monumental Inſcription.

Lady *Arabella Stewart.*

17. MARY
Queen of Scots, *and* Dowager *of* France.

CHAP. VII.

THIS *Mary*, ſole Daughter and Heir of *James* the Fifth of the Name, King of *Scots*, (and of *Mary* of *Lorrain*, Daughter of *Claude* Duke of *Guiſe*) Son of *James* the Fourth King of *Scots*, by *Margaret* Eldeſt Daughter of *Henry* the Seventh, King of *England*, was born on the Vigil of the Conception of our Bleſſed Lady, *An.* 1542. and being an Infant at the time of her Father's Death, was proclaimed Heir to the Kingdom of *Scotland* in the ſame Year. *James* Earl of *Arran* her Kinſman, being her Governour in her tender Years, denied to give her in Marriage to *Edward* the Sixth, King of *England*, notwithſtanding it was ſo agreed between the Chief Peers of both Realms; whereupon enſued the famous Battle of *Muſſelborough* where the *Engliſh* became victorious, *An.* 1547.

Tho. Milles, p. 33.

The Achievement of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, is carved and painted on her Magnificent Tomb in the Chapel of King *Henry* the Seventh, in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. *Vide p.* 506.

But leſt this young Lady ſhould fall into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, the Queen *Dowager Mary* of *Lorrain* her Mother, and the Eſtates of *Scotland*, convey her into *France*; when *Henry* the Second, the *French* King, taking that Realm into his Protection, ſends them Forces, and Eſpouſes Queen *Mary* to his Son *Francis* the *Dauphin*: Which Marriage, when they came of Years, was ſolemnized in the Church of our Lady at *Paris*, by *Charles* Cardinal of *Bourbon* Archbiſhop of *Roan*; upon which it was agreed, among other Things, That *Francis* the *Dauphin* ſhould have the Title of King of *Scotland*, and bear his Arms Quarterly with thoſe of *Scotland*, under the ſame Crown; the Queen's *Dower* being aſſigned her upon the Dutchy of *Touraine*, and County of *Poictou*.

Scevole and Louis de St Marthe Tome 1. p. 656, & 657.

Her firſt Marriage.

An Impalement of the Arms of King *Francis* and Queen *Mary* are embroidered under an Imperial Crown, on the Valence of the Canopy in the Queen's Preſence Chamber at *White-Hall*, much of which is ſaid to be her own handy-work.

Shortly afterwards, this King *Dauphin*, not being above Sixteen Years old, ſucceeded to the Crown of *France* (after the death of *Henry* the Second, his Father,) by the Name of King *Francis* the Second, and was anointed and crowned at *Rheims* by *Charles* Cardinal of *Lorrain* Archbiſhop of that Place, Uncle by the Mother to the Queen his Wife, the 8th Day of *September*, *An.* 1559. Whereupon being King and Queen of *France* and *Scotland*, they lay claim to the Crown of *England*, Quartering the Arms thereof, and alſo bearing them on an Eſcocheon of *Pretence*; but a Peace being ſhortly after concluded at *Edenborough*, theſe Arms and Titles were to be diſuſed. This Royal Couple continued but a ſhort time together, for King *Francis* being violently ſeized with a Catarrh in his Ear, it cauſed his Death the 5th of *December*, *An.* 1560.

Tudors.

1560. having reigned only 17 Months and 25 Days. After whoſe deceaſe, *Mary* the Queen *Dowager* (having no Iſſue by him) retired into *Scotland*; where ſhe afterwards took to her Second Husband her Couſin *Henry Stewart* Lord *Darnley* Son and Heir, of *Matthew* E. of *Lenox*, from which Marriage came *James* the Firſt Monarch of *Great-Britain*, the happy Uniter of both Kingdoms.

Her Second Marriage.

The Arms of *Henry* Lord *Darnley* and Queen *Mary*, are impaled on her Tomb in *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel. *Vide* p. 506.

Few Years had Queen *Mary* enjoyed her Second Husband *Henry* Lord *Darnly*, when by the Practices of the Earl of *Murray* her baſe Brother (who had animated the ſaid King *Henry* to aſſaſſinate *David Rizie* her Secretary) he was moſt cruelly Murthered; ſo that the Queen being thereby left alone, is counſelled to Marry with ſome Perſon that might be able to aſſiſt her againſt all her Oppoſers. The Man pitched upon, is *James Hepburn* Earl of *Bothwell*, being then great in her Favour, and of ſingular eminency for his Valour. And though he were the Perſon that had acted the King's Murther, yet is he, by *Murray*, *Morton*, and their Confederates, recommended to the Queen; to which Motion, as being deſtitute of Friends, and not knowing whom to truſt, ſhe at laſt conſents: But upon theſe Conditions, That above all things Reſpect might be had to her young Son *James*, and that *Bothwell* might be legally quitted, both from the Bond of his former Marriage, and alſo of the King's Murther. Hereupon a Courſe is plotted, by which Earl *Bothwell* is called to the Bar, and (*Morton* being his Advocate) by the Sentence of the Judges, clearly acquitted. Upon this he is created Duke of *Orkney*, and many of the Nobility conſenting, married to Queen *Mary*; which bred a Suſpicion in ſeveral, that the Queen was Conſcious of the Murther, the Thing indeed that by the Marriage they intended; which Suſpicion once raiſed, they ſeek by all Means to increaſe, thereby to have the better Colour againſt her: And ſo the very ſame Man who had abſolved *Bothwell*, and conſented to the Marriage, now, with others, takes Arms againſt her, as a Delinquent in both; force him to fly, and then ſeize upon the Queen, whom clad in very homely Garments, they thruſt into Priſon, at *Loch-Levyn* under the Cuſtody of *Murray*'s Mother, who had been the Harlot of King *James* the Fifth, but boaſted herſelf to have been his lawful Wife, and this Earl of *Murray* her Son, the King's lawfully-begotten Son.

Her Third Marriage.

Queen *Elizabeth* being informed of theſe Proceedings againſt the Queen of *Scots*, ſends Sir *Nicholas Throckmorton* into *Scotland*, to Expoſtulate with the Confederates, touching their cruel Uſage of her, and to conſult by what Means ſhe might be reſtored to her Liberty. Being come into *Scotland*, he found the Confederates in more inſolent Terms than Report had made them, being divided in Opinion what to do with the Queen. Some would have her baniſhed perpetually; others committed to Priſon, and her Son proclaimed King; others, more inhumane, were for having her to be deprived of Princely Authority, Life and all; and this *Knox* and ſome other Miniſters thundred out of the Pulpits. *Throckmorton* on the other ſide maintained that the Queen was

ſubject

ſubject to no Tribunal but that in Heaven, and that there was no Juriſdiction in *Scotland*, which was not derived from her Authority, and revocable at her Pleaſure. To which they oppoſed the peculiar Right of the Kingdom of *Scotland*; and that in extraordinary Caſes they were to proceed beſides Order; taking up *Buchanan*'s Arguments: Who in thoſe Days, by inſtigation of *Murray*, wrote that damned Dialogue *de Jure Regni apud Scotos*. After all this Debate, what *Throckmorton* could get of them, was a Writing without any Subſcription; in which they proteſted they had ſhut up the Queen only to keep her from *Bothwell*, whom ſhe loved ſo deſperately, that to enjoy him ſhe regarded not all their Ruins; willing him to reſt ſatisfied with this Anſwer, till ſuch time as all the Peers met together. The Queen was yet confin'd to a more coſe Impriſonment, and through fear of Death, compelled unheard, to ſet her Hand to Three Inſtruments; The firſt whereof contained, the Reſignation of her Kingdom to her young Son, at that time ſcarce Thirteen Months old: In the Second, ſhe conſtituted *Murray* Vice-Roy during the Minority of her ſaid Son; And in the Third, in caſe he refuſed the Charge, the Governors nominated, were, *James*, Duke of *Chaſteau-Herald*, *Giles Spike* Earl of *Argyle*, *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox* (the Queen's Father-in-Law) *John*, Earl of *Athol*, *James*, Earl of *Morton*, *Alexander*, Earl of *Glencarn*, and *John*, Earl of *Mar*. And preſently ſhe ſignified to Queen *Elizabeth* by *Throckmorton*, that ſhe had made theſe Grants by Compulſion, through the Counſel of *Throckmorton*, telling her, that a Grant extorted from one in Priſon (which is a juſt Fear) is actually void and of none Effect. Five Days after this Reſignation, *James* the Sixth, the Queen's Son, was Anointed and Crowed King, *James Knox* Preaching at the ſame time; but Queen *Elizabeth* had forbidden *Throckmorton* to be thereat, that ſhe might not ſeem, by the Preſence of her Ambaſſador to approve their Proceeding, in the diſplacing of the Queen of *Scots*: Who ſome time after (having been a Priſoner Eleven Months) makes her eſcape from *Loch-Levyn* to *Hamilton*-Caſtle; where, upon the Teſtimonies of *Robert Melvyn*, and others, in a Meeting of a great part of the Nobility, there was drawn a Sentence Declaratory, that the Grant extorted from the Queen in Priſon (which is *Juſtus Metus*) was actually void from the Beginning; upon which great Multitudes flocked unto her, ſo as within a Day or Two, ſhe had got an Army of at leaſt 6000. But when they joined Battle with *Murray*, being but raw and unexperienced Soldiers, they were ſoon defeated; ſo that the Queen ſought to ſave her ſelf by flight, journeying in one Day Threeſcore Miles, and coming at Night to the Houſe of *Maxwell* Lord *Heris*. From thence ſhe ſent *John Beton* to Queen *Elizabeth* with a Diamon'd-Ring, which ſhe had formerly received from her, as a Pledge of mutual Amity; intimating, that ſhe would come into *England*, and imploring her Aid, if her Subjects offered to proſecute her any further. Queen *Elizabeth* returned Anſwer, that ſhe ſhould receive from her, in abundant manner,

Mary Queen of *Scots*.

Tudors.

all loving and friendly Offices. But before the Meſſenger was returned, ſhe, contrary to the Advice of her Friends, entred into a ſmall Bark, and with the Lords *Heris*, and *Fleming*, and a few others, landed at *Workington* in *Cumberland*, near the Mouth of the River *Derwent*.

England, in ſtead of being a Sanctuary to the diſtreſſed Queen of *Scots*, became only a change of Air, but not from Confinement to Liberty; for being denied acceſs to Queen *Elizabeth*, and toſſed from one Priſon to another for the Space of above Eighteen Years, in which ſhe had often ſtruggled for Liberty (as our Annals do teſtifie) that cruel Tragedy of her Life, begun in *Scotland*, was here more cruelly ended by the Stroke of an Axe in *Fotheringhay*-Caſtle in *Northamptonſhire* (much to the Diſhonour of this Kingdom) upon the 6th of the *Ides* of *February* (*viz.* the 8th Day of *February*,) 1587. But beginning the Year on the Firſt of *January*, *Anno* 1586.

Being thus deprived of Life, Queen *Elizabeth* to ſhew her Deteſtation of ſo horrid an Act, which ſhe declared to be done without her Knowledge, cauſed the Corps of the Queen of *Scots* to be buried with very great Solemnity in the Cathedral-Church of *Peterborow*, on the firſt Day of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1587. with all the Trophies of a Sovereign Queen, and a ſtately Herſe, in the ſaid Church; the Proceeding conſiſting of many of the Nobility, Lords and Ladies (the Counteſs of *Bedford* being the chief Mourner) and abundance of the Gentry, all in Blacks. Here her Body reſted till her Son King *James*, not long after his coming to the Crown of *England*, prepared a Vault in the South-Iſle of King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel at *Weſtminſter*, to which her Corps was privately conveyed; and over the ſame erected a Magnificent Tomb (the Figure of which is inſerted in the following Page) upon Eight *Corinthian* Pillars, under the Arch of which lies the Portraiture of the Queen: The Frize is Beautified with ſeveral Matches of the Kings of *Scotland*, and the Top thereof crowned with her Achievement; ſeveral Tables of Marble contain her Epitaph, which gives the Reader a brief Account of her Royal Deſcent and Kingly Relations; the exquiſite Endowments both of her Body and Mind, the Troubles of her Life, her Conſtancy in Religion, and Reſolution in Death.

E. 11 *fol.* 95. & 1, 14 *fol.* 190 *uſq;* 168.

This Monumental Inſcription is engraven in *Roman* Capitals.

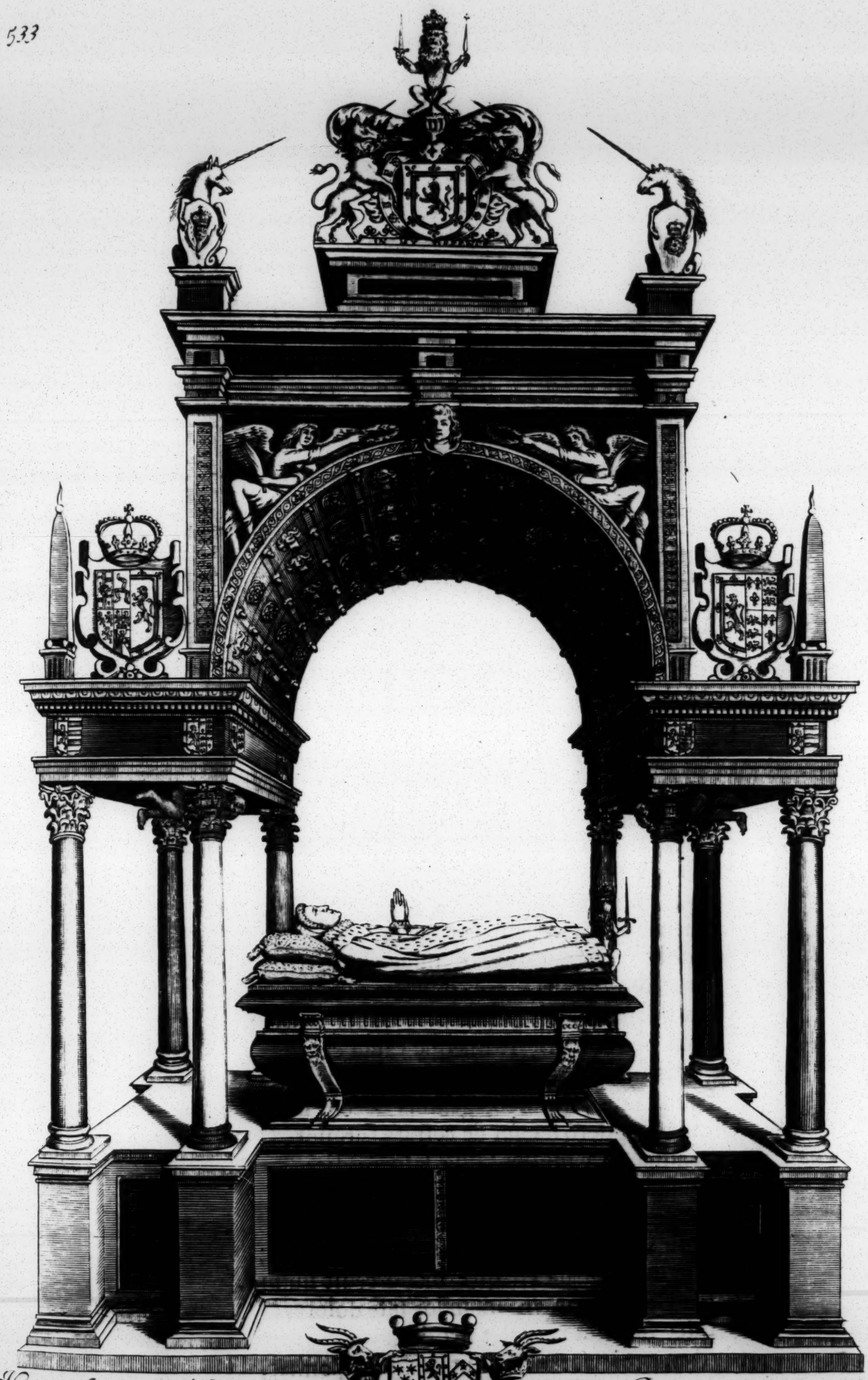
D. O. M.
Bonæ Memoriæ
et Spei Æternæ.

This firſt part of her Epitaph is on the South-ſide of her Tomb.

Mariæ Stuartæ Scotorum Reginæ, Franciæ Dotariæ, Jacobi V. Scotorum Regis filiæ et hæredis unicæ, Henrici vii Angl. Regis, ex Margareta majori natu filia (Jacobo iiii Regi Scotorum Matrimonio copulata,) Proneptis, Edwardi iiii, Angl. Regis ex Elizabetha, filiarum ſuarum natu maxima, Abneptis, Franciſci II. Gallorum R. Conjugis, Coronæ Angl. dum vixit, certæ, & indubitatæ hæredis, & Jacobi magnæ Britanniæ Monarchæ potentiſſimi, matris.

Stirpe

533



Honoratiss: et Nobiliss. Domino Dn^o. IOANNI Baroni ROBERTS de
Truro, Dn^o. Custodi privati Sigilli, Serenissimo CAROLO II^o. Magnæ
Britanniæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ, Monarchæ, ab intimis et sanc-
tioribus Consiliis, Tumuli hanc Mariæ Scotorum Reginæ, Jacobi
Mag: Britanniæ &c^t. OVÆ SVPRA Matris, Imaginem. HD. F.S.

Tudors.

Stirpe vere Regia, & antiquiſſima prognata erat, maximi totius Europæ principib. agnatione, & c ogna tione conjuncta, & exquiſitiſſimis animi, & corporis dotibus, & ornamentis cumulatiſſima. Verum, ut ſunt variæ rerum humanarum vices, poſtquam annos plus minus viginti, in cuſtodia detenta, fortiter, & ſtrenue, (ſed fruſtra) cum malevolorum obtrectationibus, timidorum ſuſpitionibus, & inimicorum capitalium inſidiis conflictata eſſet, tandem inaudito, & infeſto regibus exemplo, ſecuri percutitur;
& contempto mundo, devicta morte, laſſato carnifice, Chriſto Servatori animæ ſalutem, Jacobo filio ſpem Regni, & Poſteritatis, & univerſis cædis infauſtæ ſpectatoribus exemplum patientiæ commendans, pie, patienter, intrepide, cervicem regiam, ſecuri maledictæ ſubjecit, & vitæ caducæ ſortem, cum cœleſtis regni perennitate commutavit,

VI. Idus Februarij.
Anno Chriſti. M. D. Lxxxvii
Ætatis XXXXVI.

This latter part of the Epitaph of Queen *Mary* is on the North-ſide of her Monument.

Generis ſpendor, raræ ſi gratia formæ,
Probri neſcia mens, inviolata fides,
Hectoris invicti robur, ſapientia, candor,
Nixaque ſolantis ſpes pietate Dei:
Si morum probitas, duri patientia frœni,
Majeſtas, bonitas, pura, benigna manus,
Pallida fortunæ poſſint vitare tonantis
Fulmina, quæ montes, templaque ſancta petunt:
Non præmatura fatorum ſorte periſſet,
Nec fleret mœſtis triſtis imago genis.
Jure Scotos, Thalamo Francos, ſpe poſſidet Anglos,
Triplice ſic triplex jure corona beat.
Fœlix, heu nimium Fœlix, ſi turbine pulſa
Vicinam ſero conciliaſſet opem.
Sed cadit ut terram teneat, nunc morte triumphat,
Fructibus ut ſua ſtirps, pullulet inde novis.
Victa nequit Vinci, nec carcere clauſa teneri;
Non occiſa mori, ſed neque capta capi.
Sic vitis ſucciſa gemit fœcundior uvis,
Sculptaque purpureo, gemma decore micat.
Obruta frugifero ſenſim ſic ceſpite ſurgunt
Semina, per multos, quæ latuere dies.
Sanguine ſancivit fœdus cum plebe Jehova,
Sanguine placabant numina ſancta patres.
Sanguine conſperci quos præterit ira penates;
Sanguine ſignata eſt quæ modo cedit humus.
Parce Deus, ſatis eſt, infandos ſiſte dolores:
Inter funeſtos pervolet illa dies.
Sit Reges mactare nefas, ut ſanguine poſthac,
Purpureo nunquam terra Britanna fluat.
Exemplum pereat cæſæ cum vulnere Chriſtæ:
Inque malum præceps, author & actor eat.

Si

Si meliore ſui poſt mortem parte triumphet,
Carnifices fileant, tormina, clauſtra, cruces;
Quem dederant curſum ſuperi, Regina peregit.
Tempora læta Deus, tempora dura dedit.
Edidit eximium fato properante Jacobum,
Quem pallas, Muſæ, Delia Fata colunt.
Magna viro, major natu, ſed maxima partu,
Conditur hic Regum filia, ſponſa, parens.
Det Deus ut nati & qui naſcentur ab illa,
Æternos videant hinc ſine nube dies.
H. N. gemens.

Mary Queen of *Scots.*

---

1 Pet. 2. 21.

Chriſtus pro nobis
paſſus eſt, relinquens
Exemplum, ut ſequamini
veſtigia ejus.

Over the Coriſh at the Head of the Monument.

---

1 Pet. 2. 22.
Qui cum malediceretur
non maledicebat, cum
pateretur non
comminabatur, tradebat
autem judicanti juſte.

Over the Coriſh at the Foot of the Tomb.

A Son of MARY *Queen of* Scots, *by* HENRY, *Lord* Darnly, *her Second Husband.*

18. JAMES the Sixth King of *Scots*, and firſt Monarch of *Great-Britain*, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the firſt Chapter of the Seventh Book.

---

15. MARY

Queen Dowager *of* France, *and Dutcheſs of* Suffolk, *Third Daughter of* Henry *the Seventh, King of* England.

CHAP. VIII.

Qeeen *Mary* of *France* did bear *France Impaling, quarterly France and England. Vide l.* 15. *f.* 107. *b. in Coll Arm.*

THIS Lady *Mary*, Third Daughter of King *Henry* the Seventh, born *An.* 1498. was firſt promiſed to *Charles* King of *Caſtile*, but afterwards at the Age of Eighteen Years was married to *Lewis* the Twelfth, the *French* King, in the City of *Abbeville* in *Picardy*, upon the 9th Day of *October*, being the Feaſt of St. *Dionis*, in the Year 1514. and ſolemnly Crowned in the Monaſtery of St. *Denis*, on the 5th Day of *November* next following, to whom ſhe was Third Wife, but lived with him only Three Months; when having enjoyed his Marriage-Bed too freely, he died without Iſſue by her, at his Palace of *Tournelles* in *Paris* the Firſt of *January*, 1515. in the 53 Year of his Age, and the 17 of his Reign (having prepared an Army for his Second Expedition into *Italy*) and was buried at St. *Denis*. After whoſe deceaſe, ſhe returned into *England*, and in the Year 1517. was re-married to that Pompous Gentleman, and Favourite of her Brother King *Henry* the Eighth, *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, to whom ſhe was alſo Third Wife, and in whoſe Life-time ſhe died, at the Manor of *Weſthorp* in *Suffolk* the 25th of *June*, between the Hours of 7 and 8 in the Morning, 1533. *An.* 25 *H.* 8. the Dominical Letter E. The Queen's Body being embalmed and cheſted, was brought out of her Chamber into the Chapel, where it lay in State till the 21ſt of *July*; when it was conveyed under a Canopy, ſuitable to the Degree of a Queen, unto a Chair covered with a rich Pall of Cloth of Gold, frized, the Ground-Black, with a Croſs of Cloth of Gold, the Ground-White: And thereupon lay the Image of a Queen, apparelled in Robes of Eſtate, with a rich Crown of Gold on her Head, her Air diſhevelled, a Sceptre of Gold in her Right-Hand, and rich Stoned Rings on her Fingers; the Chair covered with a Pall of Black-Velvet, with a Croſs of Cloth of Silver. Thus with a Second Chair alſo in Mourning, and a Noble Proceſſion they ſet forward toward St. *Edmonsbury* the ſaid 21 of *July*, attended by the Heralds, the Lady *Frances Brandon* her Daughter being Chief-Mourner; where arriving about Two in the Afternoon, the Royal-Corps was conveyed to a glorious Herſe in the Abbey there, and

Scevole & Louis de St. Marthe 286 & 287.

Edward Halle, fol. 48. *a.* 6. & 49. *a.*

Ibid. f. 56.

Her Second Marriage.

I. 15. *a. f.* 107. *b in Coll. Arm.*

Brandon, viz. *Barry of* 10 *pieces Argent and Gules a Lion Rampant Or, crowned party per-pale Argent and Gules.* Impaling *France and England Quarterly.*

on

on *Wedneſday* the 22 of *July*, after all Ceremonies were performed, it was interred in that Monaſtery. The ſaid Queen *Mary* had Iſſue by the aforeſaid, *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, the Children following, *viz.* *Mary* Queen of *France*.

16. HENRY BRANDON, only Son of *Mary* the *French* Queen, by *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, was created Earl of *Lincoln*, by Patent dated 18 *Junij*, *An.* 17. *Hen.* 8. and deceaſed without Iſſue, in the Life-time of his Father. *Vide* Queen *Elizabeth*'s Warrant, *l.* 9. *p.* 14. *in Coll. Arm.* for an Augmentation of Arms to this Lady, *Frances Brandon* Dutcheſs of *Suffolk*, in theſe Words:

16. FRANCES BRANDON, Dutcheſs of *Suffolk*, Eldeſt Daughter, was firſt married to *Henry Grey* Marquis *Dorſet*, afterwards created Duke of *Suffolk*, who loſt his Head on *Tower-Hill* the 23 of *February*, in the Firſt Year of Queen of *Mary*, *An.* 1554. And afterwards became the Wife of *Adrian Stock* (or *Stokes*) Eſq; which *Adrian* Erected for her a fair Monument, with her *Effigies* thereon in Princely Habit, in the Chapel of St. *Edmond* in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, upon which this following Epitaph is inſcribed,

IN CLARISS. DOM. FRANCISCÆ SUFFOLCIÆ QUONDAM DUCISSÆ EPICEDION, &c.

NIL DECUS AUT SPLENDOR, NIL REGIA NOMINA PROSUNT.
SPLENDIDA DIVITIIS, NIL JUVAT AMPLA DOMUS.
OMNIA FLUXERUNT, VIRTUTIS SOLA REMANSIT
GLORIA, TARTAREIS, NON ABOLENDA ROGIS.
NUPTA DUCI PRIUS EST, UXOR POST ARMIGERI STOK.
FUNERE NUNC VALEAS, CONSOCIATA DEO.

HERE LYETH THE LADIE FRANCES DUTCHESS OF SOUTHFOLKE, DAUGHTER TO CHARLES BRANDON DUKE OF SOUTHFOLKE, AND MARY THE FRENCH QUEENE, FIRST WIFE TO HENRIE DUKE OF SOUTHFOLKE, AND AFTER TO ADRIAN STOCK ESQUIRE.

By the Queen.

Truſty and Welbeloved, We grete you well, letting you to underſtand, that for the good Zeal and Affection which we of long time have born to our dearly beloved Couſin the Lady *Frances* late Dutcheſs of *Southfolk*, and eſpecially for that ſhe is lynyally decended from our Grandfather King *Henry* the Seventh, as alſo for other Cauſes and Conſiderations us thereunto moving, in perpetual Memory of the ſame, We have thought it requiſite and expedient, to graunte and give unto her, and to her Poſterity, an Augmentation of our Arms to be borne with the difference to the ſame by us aſſigned, and the ſame to bear in the Place of the firſt Quarter, and ſo to be placed withe the Arms of her Aunceſtors, as by the Orders of our Office it is manifeſt, according to the Skochin by us directed to you in that behalf, that is to ſaye, Our Arms *with a bordure goubony golde and Azure*, whyche ſhall be an apparent Declaration of here conſanguynyte unto Us. Whereupon We will and requier you to ſee the ſame entryd into your Regiſtres and Recordes; and at this her Funeral to plaſſe the ſame Augmentation withe her Aunceſtors Armes, in Banners, Bannerols, Lozenges, and Scocheons, as otherwiſe, when it ſhall be thought mete and convenyent. And this our Letters ſhall be your ſufficient Warrant and Diſcharge in this behaulf. Geouen under Our Signet at Our Palace at *Weſtminſter* the therde Daye of *December*, in the ſeconde yeare of our Reigne. To Our truſty and welbeloved Seruant Sir *Gilbert Dethike*, Knight *Alias* Garter our principal King of Arms, and *William Harvy*, Eſquier *alias* Clarencieux King of Armes of the South parte of this our Realme of *England*, and to either of them.

The forementioned Dutcheſs *Frances*, had Iſſue by *Henry* Duke of *Suffolk* her Firſt Husband, Three Daughters, *viz.*

17. Lady *Jane Grey* Eldeſt Daughter, was married to the Lord *Guilford Dudley*, Fourth Son of *John* Duke of *Northumberland*; which *Guilford*, aiming at no leſs than to have the whole Government of the Kingdom, allured the Duke of *Suffolk* his Wife's Father, to countenance the Proclaiming of this his Daughter the ſaid Lady *Jane*, to be Queen of *England*, upon pretence that King *Edward* by his Will, deſigned her *Stows Annals.* *Dudley*, viz. *Or, a Lion Rampant with the Tails, Vert, impaling Barry of Six pieces Argent and Azure, Three Torteaux in Chief*, and over all, *a Label of Three Points, Ermin*, Grey.

Tudors.

her ſo to be; which Attempt not taking effect, coſt the Two Dukes, as alſo the ſaid Lord *Guilford*, and the Lady *Jane* his Wife, their Lives, being all Four Beheaded for the ſame, and ſhe deceaſing without Iſſue.

Seymour Impaling *Grey.*

Seymour, viz. *Quarterly, Or, on a Pile Gules between Six Flowers de Liz, Azure, Three Lions paſſant guardant, of the firſt, and Gules Two, Wings conjoined Or, Impaling Grey as before.*

17. *Catherine Grey* the Second Daughter of *Frances* Dutcheſs of *Suffolk*, was eſpouſed to *Henry* Lord *Herbert*, Eldeſt Son of *William* Earl of *Pembroke*; but being divorced from him, ſhe married with *Edward Seymour* Earl of *Hertford*, to whom ſhe was Firſt Wife, which *Edward* deceaſed on 1 *April* 1621. having had Iſſue by her *Edward Seymour* Lord *Beauchamp* his Eldeſt Son, Born about the Year 1563. who dying in his ſaid Father's Life-time, in the Month of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1618. left Iſſue by *Honora* his wife, Second Daughter of Sir *Richard Rogers* of *Brianſton* in the County of *Dorſet* Knight, *Edward Seymour*, Lord *Beauchamp* his Eldeſt Son, who alſo dyed in the Life-time of his Grandfather, and left no Iſſue Surviving, Sir *William Seymour* Kt. his Second Son, and Sir *Francis Seymour* Knight, Third Son. *Annal. Eliz. per Camden de an.* 1562.

Rogers *bears Argent a Mullet of Five Points Sable, on a chief Or, a Flower de Liz Gules.*

Sir *William Seymour* aforeſaid, the Second Son, ſucceeded his Grandfather *Edward* Earl of *Hertford* in his Honours, and married Two Wives; Firſt, the Lady *Arabella Stuart*, Daughter and Heir to *Charles* Earl of *Lenox*, Third Son of *Matthew Sturat* Earl of *Lenox*, by the Lady *Margaret Douglas* his Wife Daughter and Heir to *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus*, and *Margaret* Queen of *Scots* his Wife, Eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* the Seventh, by whom he had no Iſſue. He afterwards married to his Second Wife *Frances*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Eſſex*, and Siſter and Co-heir to *Robert*, the laſt Earl of *Eſſex* of that Noble Family.

This *William* Earl of *Hertford*, when the unhappy Diviſions begun in the Reign of King *Charles* the Firſt, ſhew'd himſelf an Active and Loyal Aſſertor of the Royal Intereſt, and continued firm and ſteady to that King in his greateſt Neceſſities; in conſideration whereof he was by Letters Patent dated 3 *Junij Anno* 16. *Car.* 1. advanced to the Dignity of Marquis of *Hertford*, and the next enſuing Year was made Governor to Prince *Charles*. After which he attended the King to *York*, and being the firſt Perſon of Note who took up Arms for His Majeſty in the Weſt of *England*, he was made General of the Forces there raiſed, under whoſe Conduct ſome Battles were fought, and many Places reduc'd to the King's Obedience. On the 31ſt *Octob.* in the Year 1643. he was inſtalled Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Oxford*, and made Grome of the Stole to His Majeſty, and ſo continued until that King's Death; when all His Majeſty's Dominions, being then under the Power of the prevailing Parliament, he retired himſelf and lived in Honour and Eſteem until the Reſtoration of King *Charles* II. when His Majeſty ſent him the Garter and George, the Two principal Enſigns of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, by the Hands of Sir *Edward Walker*, Knight, Garter, Principal King of Arms, from *Regiſtr. Nob. Ord. Gart. per Edward Walker Garter King of Arms. M. S. Patent an. 16 Car. 1 p. 1.*

from *Canterbury*, where His Majeſty then was, who delivered the ſame to the Marquis at *Eſſex*-Houſe, 28 of *May* 1660. and inveſted him therewith. His Majeſty having ſome Years before ſignified by Letter, dated from the Iſle of *Jerſey* in the Beginning of *January*, 1649. his Election into the ſaid Order: In the Month of *July*, 1660. this moſt noble Lord was in full Parliament Reſtored to the Title of Duke of *Somerſet*, (by a Repeal of that Act of the 5 and 6 *Edward* the Sixth, for the Attainder of *Edward* Duke of *Somerſet*, his Great-Grand-father) with ſo great and Perſonal an *Encomium* in the King's Speech, as will for ever be remembred to his Honour; and departed this Life ſoon after, in fulneſs of Years, *viz.* on 24 *October* the ſame Year 1660. before he was inſtalled, and was buried at *Great Bedwind* in the County of *Wilts*.

Mary, Queen of *France*. *Gules a Lion Rampant inter* Three Croſs Croſslets Fitchee *Or*, Capel.

J. 8. fol. 80. a *in Col. Arm.*

By the Lady *Frances Devereux*, his Second Wife beforementioned, he had Iſſue Five Sons. *viz. William*, and *Robert* who died unmarried at the Age of Twenty Years; *Henry* Lord *Beauchamp* Third Son, who took to Wife *Mary*, Daughter of *Arthur* Lord *Capel*, and Siſter of *Arthur*, late Earl of *Eſſex*, and died at the Age of Twenty Eight Years, in the Life-time of his Father, leaving the ſaid *Mary* his Wife ſurviving, who afterwards married with *Henry* Lord *Herbert*, Marquis of *Worceſter*, created Duke of *Beaufort*, by King *Charles* the Second, whom ſhe alſo ſurvived, and is yet living.

Funerals of the Nobility unmarked in *Col. Arm.* fol. 31. 4.

By *Henry* Lord *Beauchamp* her firſt Husband, ſhe had Iſſue, One Son and Three Daughters, *viz. William*, who after the Death of his Grandfather, was Duke of *Somerſet*, but departed this Life in his 20th Year, on the 12th Day of *December*, 1671. unmarried, and was Interred at *Great Bedwind* aforeſaid; *Frances* eldeſt Daughter, and *Mary* Second Daughter, died Infants, and *Elizabeth Seymour* Third Daughter, who was Eſpouſed to *Thomas* Lord *Bruce*, the preſent Earl of *Ailesbury*.

Alſton Azure 10 *Eſtoils of* 6 *Points, Or* 4 3 2 *and* 1.

Edward Seymour, the Fourth Son of *William*, Duke of *Somerſet*, died in his Infancy: And Lord *John Seymour* his Fifth Son, (who outliving his Nephew, Duke *William*, ſucceeded him in the Dukedom, but enjoyed his Honours not long;) he married *Sarah* Daughter of Sir *Edward Alston* Knight, *M. D.* the Relict of *Greorge Grimſton* Eſq; Son of Sir *Harbottle Grimſton*, Baronet Maſter of the Rolls, and departing this Life without Iſſue at *Amesbury* in the County of *Wilts*, on 29 *April*, *Anno* 1675. was Interred in the Cathedral-Church at *Salisbury*, on 10 *June* enſuing; leaving the foreſaid *Sarah* his Dutcheſs ſurviving, who afterwards married with *Henry Hare*, Lord *Colerain* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*; and dying on 25 *October* 1692. ſhe lies buried in the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, under a very noble Monument.

J. 13. Funeral Certif. f. 73. *In Col. Arm.*

Bruce, Or a Saltir and a Chief Gules, in a Canton Argent a Lion Rampant Azure. Impaling *Seymour*, as before.

The foreſaid *Elizabeth*, Counteſs of *Ailesbury*, Siſter and at length ſole Heir to *William*, Duke of *Somerſet*, died in Childbed on 12 *January* 169⅚. the Earl her Husband being then Priſoner in the *Tower* of *London*, and was buried at *Moulden* in the

Tudors.

County of *Bedford*; ſhe had Iſſue by the ſaid *Thomas*, Earl of *Ailesbury*, Four Sons and Two Daughters, *viz.* *Robert Bruce* born on *Wedneſday* 6 *Aug.* 1679. died young; *Charles* now Lord *Bruce*, Second Son, but Heir apparent born 29 *May* 1682 he hath married Lady *Anne Savile*, eldeſt Daughter and Co-Heir to *William Savile*, late Marquis of *Halifax*, by *Elizabeth* his firſt Wife, Daughter and Heir to Sir *Samuel Grimſton*, Baronet.

Thomas Bruce Third Son, born in *May*, 1687. and *Henry* born in *February* 1691. both died young; Lady *Elizabeth* eldeſt Daughter now living, born *January* 24th 1688. and Lady *Mary* Second Daughter (of whom her Mother died in Childbed) deceas'd young.

"*Note*, that the Iſſue of this *Elizabeth* late Counteſs of *Ailes-*
"*bury* are the firſt Deſcendents in Blood from *Mary* Queen of
"*France*, younger Daughter to King *Henry* the Seventh, and
"are the next Branch to the Deſcendents of *Margaret*, Queen
"of *Scots*, the elder Daughter of the ſaid King *Henry* the Se-
"venth, the ſaid *Elizabeth* being Grandchild to *William*, Duke
"of *Somerſet*, who was Grandſon to *Catherine*, Counteſs of
"*Hertford*, Daughter and at length Heir to *Henry Grey* Duke
"of *Suffolk*, by the Lady *Frances* his Wife, eldeſt Daughter and
"Co-Heir to *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, and *Mary* the
"*French* Queen his Wife, younger Daughter of King *Henry*
"the Seventh, as aforeſaid.

The-Iſſue Male of the firſt Line of the Dukes of *Somerſet* being thus extinguiſhed, I now come to Sir *Francis Seymour*, Knight, the Third Son of *Edward* Lord *Beauchamp*, Son and Heir to *Edward* Earl of *Hertford*, abovementioned; which Sir *Francis* upon the 19th Day of *February*, *Anno* 16 *Car.* 1. was advanced to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Lord *Seymour* of *Troubridge* in *Com. Wilts*. He married to his firſt Wife, *Frances* the Elder Daughter and Co-Heir to Sir *Gilbert Prinne* of *Allington*, in the County of *Wilts*, Knight, by whom he had Iſſue *Charles* Lord *Seymour*, who ſucceeded him in the Barony, and Married to his Second Wife (the Firſt dying without Iſſue-Male) *Elizabeth* Daughter of *William* Lord *Allington*, (by whom he had Iſſue Five Sons, *viz.* *Francis*, *William* and *William*, who died in their Infancy, and *Francis* and *Charles*,) and deceaſed in the Month of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1665.

Bar. Angl. Vol. 2 Pag. 369.

Patent An 16. Car. 1. p. 7.

Seymour, as before, *Impaling Or, a Feſs in-g grailed Azure between Three Eſcallops Gules Prinne.*

Allington, *Sable a Bend Engrailed inter Six Billets, Argent.*

Francis the eldeſt ſurviving Son, ſucceeded his Father in the Honour of Lord *Seymour* of *Troubridge*, and by the Death of the before-ſpecified *John*, Duke of *Somerſet*, without Iſſue, he became likewiſe Duke of *Somerſet*.

17. Mary Grey, the Third and youngeſt Daughter of *Henry Grey*, Duke of *Suffolk* (and the Lady *Frances* his Wife, Daughter of *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, by *Mary* the *French* Queen

Queen) being ſomewhat deformed, was married unto *Henry Keyes*, the King's Gentleman-Porter; ſhe died without Iſſue. *Mary* Queen of *France.*

16. ELEANOR BRANDON, the Second Daughter, and Co-heir to *Charles* Duke of *Suffolk*, by *Mary* the *French* Queen, Third Daughter of King *Henry* the Seventh, was the Firſt Wife of *Henry Clifford* Earl of *Cumberland*; and by him had Iſſue, *Margaret Clifford* her only Child, who eſpouſed *Henry Stanley* Earl of *Derby*. The ſaid *Henry* Earl of *Cumberland* married to his Second Wife, *Anne* Daughter of *William* Lord *Dacres* of *Gilleſland*, by whom he had Iſſue, *George* Earl of *Cumberland*, and Lord *Clifford*, Kt. of the Garter, his Eldeſt Son and Heir; which *George* married *Margaret*, Daughter of *Francis* Earl of *Bedford*, and by her had Iſſue, Two Sons, *viz.* *Francis* Lord *Clifford* Eldeſt Son, and *Robert* Second Son, who both died in their Infancy, and *Anne* a Daughter, who at length became Sole Heir to her Father, and married with *Richard Sackvile* Earl of *Dorſet*; which Counteſs *Anne* died, *Anno* 1675. having had Iſſue by her ſaid Husband, Two Daughters, *viz.* Lady *Margaret Sackvile* Firſt Daughter, was married to *John Tufton* Earl of *Thanet*, and died in the Year 1676. Lady *Iſabella* Second Daughter, was the Wife of *James Compton* Earl of *Northampton*, but died in the Life-time of her Mother, *Anno* 1661. leaving Iſſue, the Lady *Alethea Compton* her only Child, and Sole Heir, Wife of *Edward Hungerford*, Eſq; which Lady *Alethea* ſurviving her Grandmother, the Lady *Anne Clifford*, dy'd ſoon after her without Iſſue, about the Year 1677.

Brandon impaled by *Clifford*, being *Cheque Or* and *Azure*, a Feſs *Gules*

Clifford as before, impaling *Gules*. 3. Eſcallop Shells, *Argent Dacres.*

Ex inform prænob. Tho. Com. Thanet.

The foreſaid *Margaret* Counteſs of *Thanet* had Iſſue, *Nicholas*, *John* and *Richard*, ſucceſſively Earls of *Thanet*, who all died without Iſſue, *Thomas* the preſent Earl of *Thanet*, and other Children; which Earl *Thomas*, in the Year 1691. Petitioning the King for the Barony of *Clifford*, as lineal Heir to the Lady *Anne Clifford* his Grandmother, had the ſaid Barony allowed, and confirmed to him in Parliament, 12 *December* the ſame Year. By the Lady *Catherine* his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir to *Henry Cavendiſh* late Duke of *New-Caſtle*, his Lordſhip hath had Iſſue, Three Sons, and Five Daughters, *viz.* *John* Lord *Clifford* Eldeſt Son, born 23 *September* 1691. and died young; *Thomas* Lord *Clifford*, Second Son, born 19 *November* 1694. died an Infant; *John* Lord *Clifford*, Third Son, born 29 *April* 1696. died the ſame Day; Lady *Catherine* Eldeſt Daughter, born 24 *Auguſt* 1690. Lady *Anne* Second Daughter, born 9 *Auguſt* 1693. Lady *Margaret* Third Daughter, born 16 *June* 1700. Lady *Mary* Fourth Daughter, born 6 *July* 1701. and Lady *Iſabella* Fifth Daughter, born 16 *Novemb.* 1705. all living.

Tufton Sable, and Eagle diſplayed, *Ermine*, within a Border *Argent*, Impailing, *Sackvile*, as before.

Tufton, as before, Impailing *Sable*, 3. *Bucks Heads*, Caboſhed, *Argent*, attired *Or*, *Cavendiſh.*

The foreſaid *Henry Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, by his Teſtament bearing date 21 *Septemb. An.* 1594. bequeathed his Body to be buried in his Chapel of *Ormeskirk*, and departing this Life

Tudors.

Life upon the 25th of *September* enſuing, was there Interred, leaving Iſſue by the ſaid *Margaret* his Wife, Two Sons, *Ferdinando* and *William*, who were Earls of *Derby* ſucceſſively. F. F. in Coll. Arm. 382. 4

Ferdinando, Earl of *Derby* the elder Son, out-lived his Father but a ſhort time, and having by his Teſtament bearing Date the 12th of *April*, 36 *Eliz.* ordained his Body to be buried in his ſaid Chapel at *Ormeskirk*, deceaſed in the flower of his youth ſoon after, not without Suſpicion of Poiſon, and was there Interred on the 6th Day of *May* next enſuing, leaving Iſſue by *Alice* his Wife, Daughter to Sir *John Spencer* of *Althorp* in the County of *Northampton*, Knight, Three Daughters his Heirs, *viz.* *Anne Stanley* the eldeſt Daughter, was married to *Grey Bruges* Lord *Chandos*, and they were Father and Mother of *George* and *William*, both Lords *Chandos* ſucceſſively, who having had Iſſue ſeveral Daughters, died both without Male-Iſſue ſurviving. The foreſaid *Anne* Lady *Chandos* in 20 *Jac.* 1. obtain'd a ſpecial Warrant of Precedency, to take Place as the Daughter of an Earl, notwithſtanding her inferiour Marriage.

Stanley impaling *Spencer*, viz *Quarterly Argent, and Gules a Fret Or*, over all, *on a Bend Sable, Three Eſcallops Argent.*

Frances Stanley, Second Daughter of Earl *Ferdinando*, was the Wife of Sir *John Egerton*, Kt. of the Bath, (who was created Earl of *Bridgewater*, *Anne* 1618.) Father by her of *John Egerton* Earl of *Bridgewater*, who died *Anno* 1686. leaving Iſſue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Second Daughter of *William Cavendiſh*, Earl, Marquis, and afterwards Duke of *Newcaſtle*, Sir *John Egerton*, Kt. of the Bath, his Eldeſt Son, who ſucceeded his Father in the Earldom of *Bridgewater*, and having Married to his Second Wife, *Jane*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Charles Pawlet* Marquis of *Wincheſter*, afterwards created Duke of *Bolton*, departed this Life leaving Iſſue by the ſaid Lady *Jane* his Wife, *Scroop Egerton* his Son and Heir, now Earl of *Bridgewater*, and Maſter of the Horſe to his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*.

Bruges, viz. *Argent, on a Croſs Sable, a Leopard's Head, Or.* Impaling *Stanley.*

Egerton, viz. *Argent a Lion rampant Gules, inter Three Pheons Sable.* Impaling *Stanley.*

Haſtings, viz. *Argent a Maunch Sable*, Impaling *Stanley.*

Elizabeth Stanley the Third Daughter and Co-Heir, was Married to *Henry* Lord *Haſtings*, afterwards Earl of *Huntingdon*, Father of *Ferdinando* Earl of *Huntingdon*, and *Henry* Lord *Loughborough*. *Ferdinando* Earl of *Huntingdon* had Iſſue *Theophilus* Earl of *Huntingdon*, who had Iſſue *George* Earl of *Huntingdon*, who died unmarried, and *Theophilus* the preſent Earl; of whom and his Anceſtors, ſee more in the Fifth Book. Page 442.

Stanley impaling Vere Quarterly Gules, and Or, in the firſt Quarter a Mullet Argent.

Tremtuille, Or, a Cheveron Gules inter 3. Eagles diſplayed Azure.

William Stanley, the Second Son of *Henry* Earl of *Derby* ſucceeded his Brother *Ferdinando* in the Earldom of *Derby*, the ſaid *Ferdinando* deceaſing without Iſſue Male, as aforeſaid, he married *Elizabeth Vere*, Eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Oxford*, and by her had Iſſue, that Prudent, Loyal, and Valant Nobleman, *James* Earl of *Derby*, and Knight of the Garter, who was put to Death by the Rebels at *Bolton* in *Lancaſhire*, on the 15th of *October*, 1651. the ſaid Earl *James*, matched, with *Charlot* Daughter of *Claude* Duke of *Tremouille*, in *France*

France, by *Charlotte* his Wife, Daughter of *William* of *Naſſau*, Prince of *Orange*, a Lady of an Heroick Courage (witneſs her reſolute Defence of her Houſe of *Latham*, againſt the King's Enemies) and by her had Iſſue, *Charles* E. of *Derby*; which *Charles* married *Dorothy-Helena-Rupa*, Daughter of the Baron *Rupa* in Germany, and dying on 21 *December*, 1672. was buried at *Ormskirk*, leaving *William-Richard-George* Earl of *Derby* his Son and Heir; *Robert* Second Son, who died unmarried; *James* Third Son; *Charles* Fourth Son now living: Lady *Charlotte* Eldeſt Daughter, married to *Thomas Savage* Viſcount *Colcheſter*, Eldeſt Son to *Thomas* late Earl *Rivers*, who dy'd in the Life-time of his Father without Iſſue-Male; and Lady *Mary*, Second Daughter, who died unmarried.

Mary Queen of *France*.

The foreſaid *William* Earl of *Derby*, married the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Thomas Butler*, Earl of *Oſſory*, and Siſter to *James* the preſent Duke of *Ormond* (which *Elizabeth* was Grome of the Stole, and Firſt Lady of the Bed-Chamber to her late Majeſty Queen *Mary* the Second) and dy'd without Iſſue-Male ſurviving in the Month of *Novemb.* 1702. and was buried at *Ormskirk*, having had Iſſue by the ſaid Lady *Elizabeth* his Wife, One Son, and Two Daughters, *viz.* *James* Lord *Strange*, who dy'd at *Venice* in the Life-time of his Father, unmarried; Lady *Henrietta*, Eldeſt Daughter, married this preſent Year 1706. to *John Anneſley* Earl of *Angleſey*; and Lady *Elizabeth*, Second Daughter, now living, aged about Eleven Years.

Butler, or a Chief indented *Azure*.

To whom ſucceeded *James* his Brother and Heir, now Earl *Derby*, which Earl *James* hath Married *Mary*, Daughter and Sole-Heir to Sir *William Morley* of *Halnaker*, in the County of *Suſſex* Kt. of the *Bath*.

Morley Sable, a Leopards-Head Jeſſant a Flower de Liz *Argent*.

BOOK VII.

THE

Union of the Kingdoms:

OR,

The *ROYAL HOUSE* of

STUART.

CONTAINING

A Genealogical Hiſtory

OF THE

MONARCHS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN, &c.

FROM

King *JAMES* the Firſt,

TO

Her preſent Majeſty Queen *ANNE*,
Incluſive.

From the YEAR 1603, to the YEAR 1706.

IACOBVS * DEI * GRATIA * ANGLIÆ * SCOTIÆ * FRANCIÆ * ET * HIBERNIÆ * REX * FIDEI * DEFENSOR
HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y PENSE
Honoratissimo Domino Dno. THOMÆ. DAVIES Æquiti aurato Civitatis LONDON Celeberrimæ, MAIORI; Sigillum hoc IACOBI Regis, HÆC S.
IACO: BUS.

CARO: I.

Generosissimo
Viro Domino
PHILIPPO Warwick
de Chisilhurst in Com:
Kantij Equiti Aurato
Hoc CAROLI primi
Regis Sigillum
H.D.F.S.

p. 548

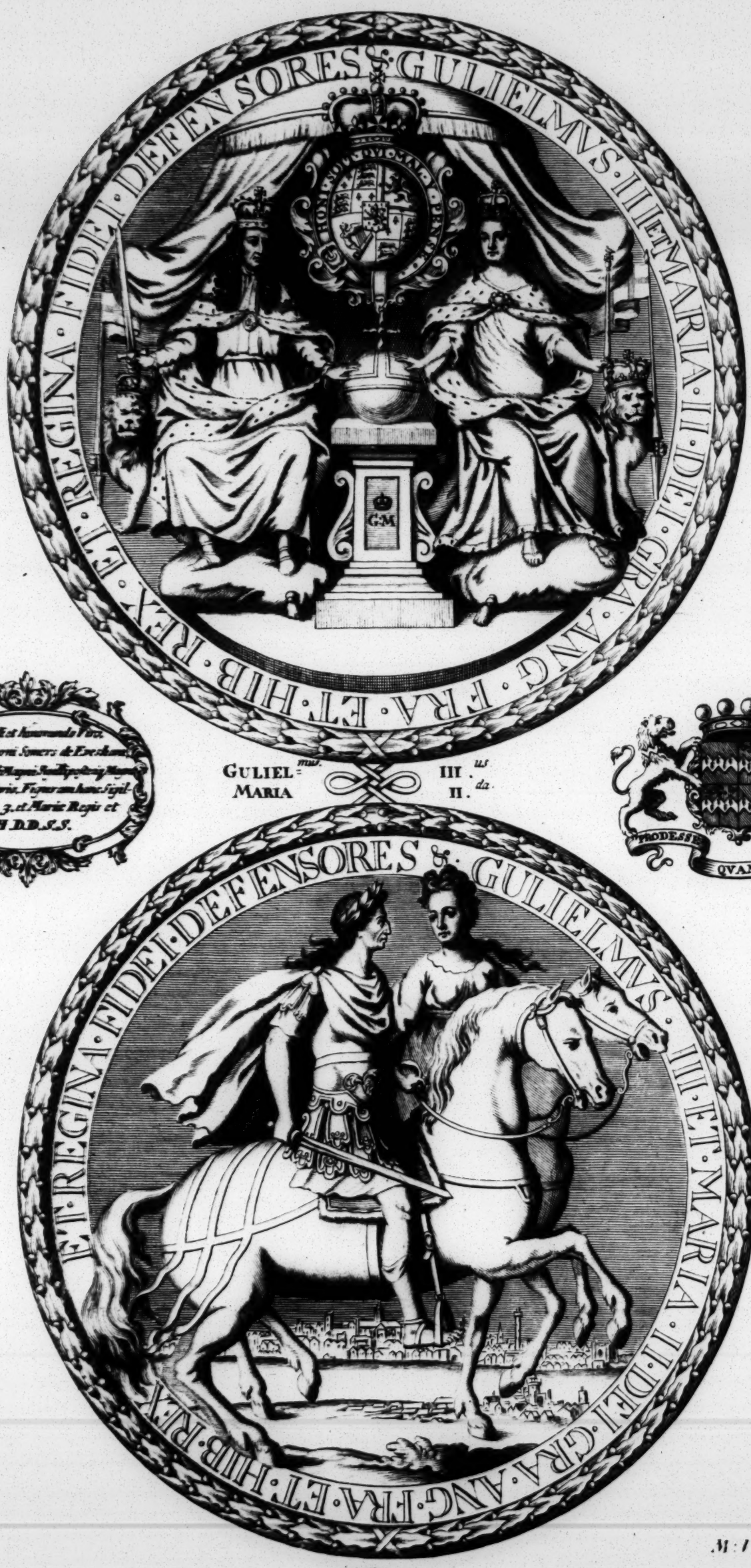
CARO: I.

Viro
Spectatissimo
Dn^o. EDWARDO
WALKER Equiti
aurato GARTERO
Regi Armorum
principali.
Sigillum hoc
CAROLI I.mi
Regis.
HDFS

CAROLVS II DEI GRATIA MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REX FIDEI DEFENSOR 1653
CAROLVS II DEI GRATIA MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REX FIDEI DEFENSOR 1653
Clarissimo Viro Domino GEORGIO LANE Equiti Aurato et Baroneto, Serenissimæ Regis CAROLI II in Hibernia Secretario suo primario, ibidemq; è Secretioribus Consiliis Sigillum hoc H. D. F. S.
CARO: II.
VIRTVS INCONCVSSA

CAROLVS·II·DEI·GRATIA·MAG·BRITAN·FRAN·ET·HIB·REX·FID·DEFENSOR
CAROLVS·II·DEI·GRATIA·MAG·BRITANNIAE·FRANCIAE·ET·HIBERNIAE·REX·FIDEI·DEFENSOR
Illustrissimo et Nobilissimo Domino DANIELI Comiti de NOTTINGHAM, et Baroni FINCH de DAVENTRY, Filio natu maximo et Haerede Illustrissimi Domini HENEAGII nuper Comitis de NOTTINGHAM et Summi ANGLIAE Cancellarij Sigillum hoc Ichnographicum CAROLI Secundi ANGLIAE &c Regis H.D.D.S.S.
CAROLUS II dus
ANTE SIBI CONSCIUS

M: V: Gucht Sculp:



M: V.r Gucht Sculp:

p. 548. c.

Gulielmus Tertius

Præ nobili et honorando
Viro Nathano Wright Milit
Guhelmo et Annæ respectiv
ve regnantibus Dno Custodi
Magni Sigilli Angliæ Sigillum
hoc Ichnographicum Gulielmi
tertij Magnæ Britanniæ &c
Regis H.D.D.S.S.

p. 548. f.

ANNA REG.ª

Illustrissimo D.D. Patricio Kumio
Comiti de Marchemont, Kicarn. & Bilsfordiæ
Domino Polwarth de Polwarth, Redbraes & Greenla
Serenissimi Regis Gulielmo gloriosissimi memoriæ
Reginæ ANNÆ Magnæ Britann. &c Monarchiæ
Augustissimæ a Secretioribus Consiliis & Regni
Scotiæ Summo Cancellario. Sigil.
Lem. hoc ANNÆ Reginæ
H.D.D.S.

M:V:dr Gucht Sculp:

ANNA · DEI · GRATIA · MAGNÆ · BRITANNIÆ · FRANCIÆ · ET · HIBERNIÆ · REGINA · FIDEI · DEFENSOR · ET ·

ANNO · REGNI · ANNÆ · REGINÆ · DECIMO · SEXTO · BRITANNIA

Nobilissimo et
Honoratissimo Domino
Dno **GULIELMO** *Baroni*
COWPER *de* **Wingham** *Summo*
Magnæ Britanniæ *Cancellario*
et Regiæ Majestati à Sanctioribus Conciliis: Hanc Sigilli Imaginem Serenus: et Excellentiss: Principis **ANNÆ**,
Mag: Brit: &c Reginæ
H.D.D. S.S.

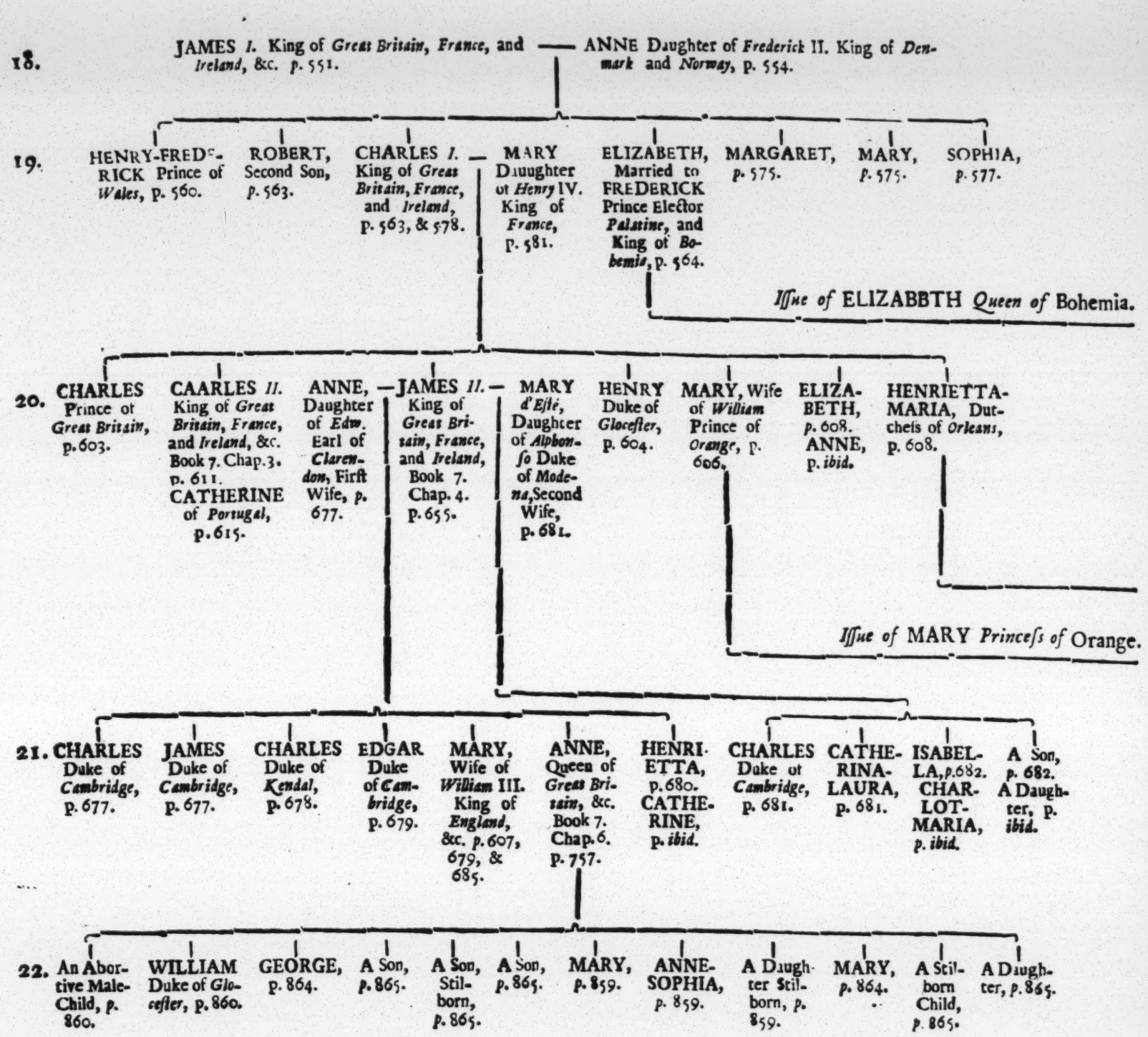
ANNA REGINA

TUTUM ET

M.V.^dr Bucht Sculp.

A

Genealogical TABLE *of the Seventh* BOOK.



Iſſue of ELIZABETH *Queen of* Bohemia.

20. FREDERICK-HENRY Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, p. 566. — CHARLES-LODOWICK Elector-Palatine, p. 566. CHARLOT of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, p. 567. — RUPERT Duke of *Bavaria* and *Cumberland*, p. 569. — MAURICE Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, Knight of the Garter, p. 571. — LEWIS Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, p. 572. — EDWARD Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, Knight of the Garter, p. 572. — ANNE *de Gonzaga*, p. 572. — PHILIP Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, p. [illegible].

Iſſue of CHARLES-LEWIS *Elector-Palatine.*

Iſſue of MARY *Princeſs of* Orange.

Iſſue of HENRIETTA *Dutcheſs of* Orleans.

Iſſue of EDWARD *Count-Pala*

21. WILLIAM *III.* King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Book 7. Chap. 5. p. 607, & 685. MARY of *Great Britain*, p. *ibid.* — PHILIP-CHARLES Duke of *Valois*, p. 609. — MARY-ALOISIA Queen of *Spain*, p. 609. — ANNA-MARIA Dutcheſs of *Savoy*, p. 609. — CHARLES *II.* Elector *Palatine*, Died *ſ. pr.* p. 567. WILHELMINE-ERNESTINE of *Denmark*, p. *ibid.* — FREDERICK Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, Died Young, p. 567. — CHARLOT Dutcheſs of *Orleans*, p. 567. — ANNE Princeſs of *Conde*, p. 572. — BENEDICTA-HENRIETTA-PHILIPPA, Dutcheſs of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, p. 574.

Iſſue of

Iſſue of ANNE *Pr*

22. PHILIP-JOSEPH, Prince of *Piedmont*, p. 610. — CHARLES-EMANUEL-VICTOR, Duke of *Aouſt*, p. 610. — *N.* call'd Duke of *Chablais* Died Young, p. 610. — MARY ADELHEID, Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, p. 609. — MARY-ANNE Died Young, p. 610. — MARY-LOUISE-GABRIELE, Wife of *Philip* V. p. 610. — ALEXANDER-LEWIS, Duke of *Valois*, Died Young, p. 567. — PHILIP Duke of *Orleans*, p. 567. — FRANCES-MARY of *Bourbon*, p. 568. — ELIZABETH-CHRLOT, Dutcheſs of *Lorain*, p. 568. — *N.* Duke of *Bourbon*, Died Young, p. 572. — LEWIS Duke of *Bourbon*, p. 572. — ALOISIA-FRANCESCA, Madamoiſelle *de Nants*, p. 573. — HENRY Count *de Clermont*, p. 572. *N.* Count *de la Marche*, p. *ibid.*

23. LEWIS Duke of *Britany*, p. 609. — A Son, Died Young, p. 568. — *N.* Duke *de Chartres*, p. 568. — *N.* Madmoiſelle *de Valois*, Died Young, p. 568. — LOUISE-ELIZABETH, Madmoiſel. *d'Orleans*, p. 568. — MARY-ADELHEID, Madmoiſelle *de Chartres*, p. 568. — *N.* a Son call'd Duke of *Barr*, Died Young, p 568. — Other Children, p. 568. — LEWIS-HENRY, D. *d'Enghien*, p. 573. — *N.* Madmoiſelle *de Bourbon*, p. 573. — LOUISE-ELIZABETH, p. 573. LOUISE-ANNE, p. 573. — *N.* Madmoiſelle *de Clermont*, p. 573.

GUSTAVUS Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, p. 575.

ELIZABETH Lady Abbeſs of *Herxorden*, p. 575.

LOUISA-HOLLANDINA, Lady Abbeſs of *Maubiſſon*, p. 575.

HENRIETTA Princeſs of *Tranſilvania*, p. 575.

CHARLOT, p. 575.

SOPHIA Electoreſs and Dutcheſs of *Hanover*, Book 7. Chap. 7. p. 875, &c.

Count-Palatine.

LOUISA-MARIA, Princeſs of *Salms*, p. 574.

ERNEST AUGUST, p. 878.

CHRISTIAN Died Unmarried, p. 878.

CHARLES-PHILIP, Kill'd in *Tranſilvania*, p. 878.

MAXIMILIAN-WILLIAM, p. 878.

FREDERICK AUGUST, Slain in *Tranſilvania*, p. 878.

GEORGE-LEWIS, Elector of *Brunſwick*, p. 875.

SOPHIA-DOROTHY of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, p. 876.

FREDERICK King of *Pruſſia*, p. 878.

SOPHIA CHARLOT of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, p. 878.

Iſſue of LOUISA *Princeſs of* Salms.

Iſſue of BENEDICTA-HENRIETTA *Dutcheſs of* Brunſwick-Lunenburgh.

NE *Princeſs of* Conde.

MARIA-TERESIA, Princeſs of *Conti*, p. 572.

ANNE, p. 573. ANN-LUISA, p. 573. MARY-ANNE, p. 573.

ALOISIA-BENEDICTA, Dutcheſs of *Maine*, p. 573.

N. Madmoiſelle *de Clermont*, p. 573.

ANNE SOPHIA Died Young, p. 573.

CHARLOT-FÆLICITAS Dutcheſs of *Modena*, p. 574.

HENRIETTA-MARIA Died Unmarried, p. 574.

WILHELMINA-EMILIA, Empreſs of *Germany*, p. 574.

LEWIS-OTHO, Prince of *Salms*, p. 574.

ALOISIA, p. 574. LUISA-APOLLONIA, and ELEANORA-CHRISTINA, p. *ibid.*

GEORGE-AUGUST, Prince-Electoral of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, p. 876.

WILHELMINA-CAROLINA of *Brandenburgh-Anſpack*, p. 877.

FREDERICK AUGUST Prince of *Brandenb.* Died Young, p. 878.

FREDERICK-WILLIAM Prince-Royal of *Pruſſia*, p. 878.

SOPHIA-DOROTHY, Princeſs of *Hanover*, p. 877.

N. Died Young, p. 573. Prince *de Roche ſur Yon*, p. 573.

N. Count *de la Marche*, p. 573. *N.* Duke of *Vermandois*, p. *ibid.*

N. call'd Madmoiſelle *de Conti*, p. 573.

N. call'd Madmoiſelle *d'Alais*, p. 573.

N. a Son Died Young, p. 573.

LEWIS-AUGUST, Prince of *Dombes*, p. 573.

N. call'd Madmoiſel. *d'Aumale*, p. 573.

Another Child, Dead, p. 573.

MARIA-JOSEPHA-BENEDICTA, p. 574.

LEOPOLD-JOSEPH Died Young, p. 574.

MARIA-AMELIA, p. 574.

FREDERICK-LEWIS, Prince of *Hanover*, p. 876.

Natural Iſſue of CHARLES *the Second, King of* England, *&c.*

21. JAMES *Scot*, Duke of *Monmouth*, beheaded *an.* 1685. p. 639. — ANNE *Scot*, Daughter and Sole Heir to *Francis* Earl of *Buccleugh*, p. 639. — MARY Siſter of *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, p. 645. — CHARLES *Fitz-Charles* Earl of *Plimouth*, Ob. ſ. pr. p. 647. BRIDGET *Osborne* p. *ibid.* — CHARLES *Fitz-Roy*, Duke of *Southampton*, p. 647. MARY *Wood*, p. 648. ALICE *Poultney*, p. *ibid.* — HENRY *Fitz-Roy*, Duke of *Grafton*, p. 648. ISABELLA *Bennet*, p. 649. — GEORGE *Fitz-Roy*, Duke of *Northumberland*, p. 650. CATHERINE *Wheatly*, p. *ibid.* — ANNE, *Fitz-Roy* Counteſs of *Suſſex*, p. 650. Her Iſſue, p. *ibid.* — CHARLOT *Fitz-Roy*, Counteſs of *Litchfield*, p. 650. Her Iſſue, p. 651. — CHARLOT *Boyle*, al. *Fitz-Roy*, Counteſs of *Yarmouth*, p. 646. Her Iſſue, p. *ibid.* — CHARLES *Beauclair*, Duke of St. *Albans*, p. 652. DIANA *Vere*, p. *ibid.* — JAMES Lord *Beauclair* Died Young, p. 653. — CHARLES *Lenos*, Duke of *Richmond*, p. 653. ANNE *Brudenel*, p. *ibid.* — MARY *Tudor*, Counteſs of *Derwentwater*, p. 654.

22. CHARLES Earl of *Doncaſter* Died Young, p. 644. — JAMES Earl of *Dalkeith*, p. 644. HENRIETTA *Hyde*, p. 644. — HENRY Earl of *Delorain*, p. 644. ANNE *Duncomb*, p. *ibid.* — Lord FRANCIS *Scot* Died Young. p. 645. — CHARLOT *Scot* Died Young, p. 645. — ANNE *Scot* Died Unmarried, p. 645. — JAMES *Croſts*, [Natural Son] p. 645. HENRY *Croſts*, p. *ibid.* — HENRIETTA Dutcheſs of *Bolton*, p. 645. ISABELLA *Croſts*, p. *ibid.* — WILLIAM Earl of *Chicheſter*, and other Children, p. 648. — CHARLES *Fitz-Roy*, Duke of *Grafton*, p. 649. — CHARLES *Beauclair*, Earl of *Burford*, p. 653. Other Children, p. *ibid.* — CHARLES *Lenos*, Earl of *March*, p. 653. — LOUISE, p. 653. ANNE, p. *ibid.* — JAMES Earl of *Derwentwater*, p. 654. Other Children, p. *ibid.*

23. FRANCIS Earl of *Dalkeith*, p. 644. — CHARLES Died Young, p. 644. JAMES, and HENRY, p. *ibid.* — ANNE, p. 644. CHARLOT, p. *ibid.*

Natural Iſſue of King JAMES *the Second.*

21. JAMES *Fitz-James*, Duke of *Berwick*, p. 682. HONORA *Bourk*, 1ſt Wife, p. 683. ANNE *Eulkeley*, 2d Wife, p. *ibid.* — HENRY *Fitz-James*, p. 683. Madmoiſelle *de Luſſan*, p. *ibid.* — HENRIETTA Lady *Waldegrave*, p. 684. — A Daughter, p. 684. — JAMES Earl of *Angleſey*, 1ſt Husband, p. 684. — CATHERINE *Darnley*, p. 684. — JOHN Duke of *Buckingham* and *Normanby*, 2d Husband, p. 684.

22. JAMES *Fitz-James*, p. 683. — A Daughter, p. 683. — JAMES Lord *Waldegrave*, p. 684. — CATHERINE *Anneſley*, p. 684. — SOPHIA *Sheffield*, p. 684.

Natural Iſſue of CHARLES-LEWIS *Elector-Palatine of the* Rhine, *by* LUISA Degenfelt, *otherwiſe call'd the* RAUGRAVINE.

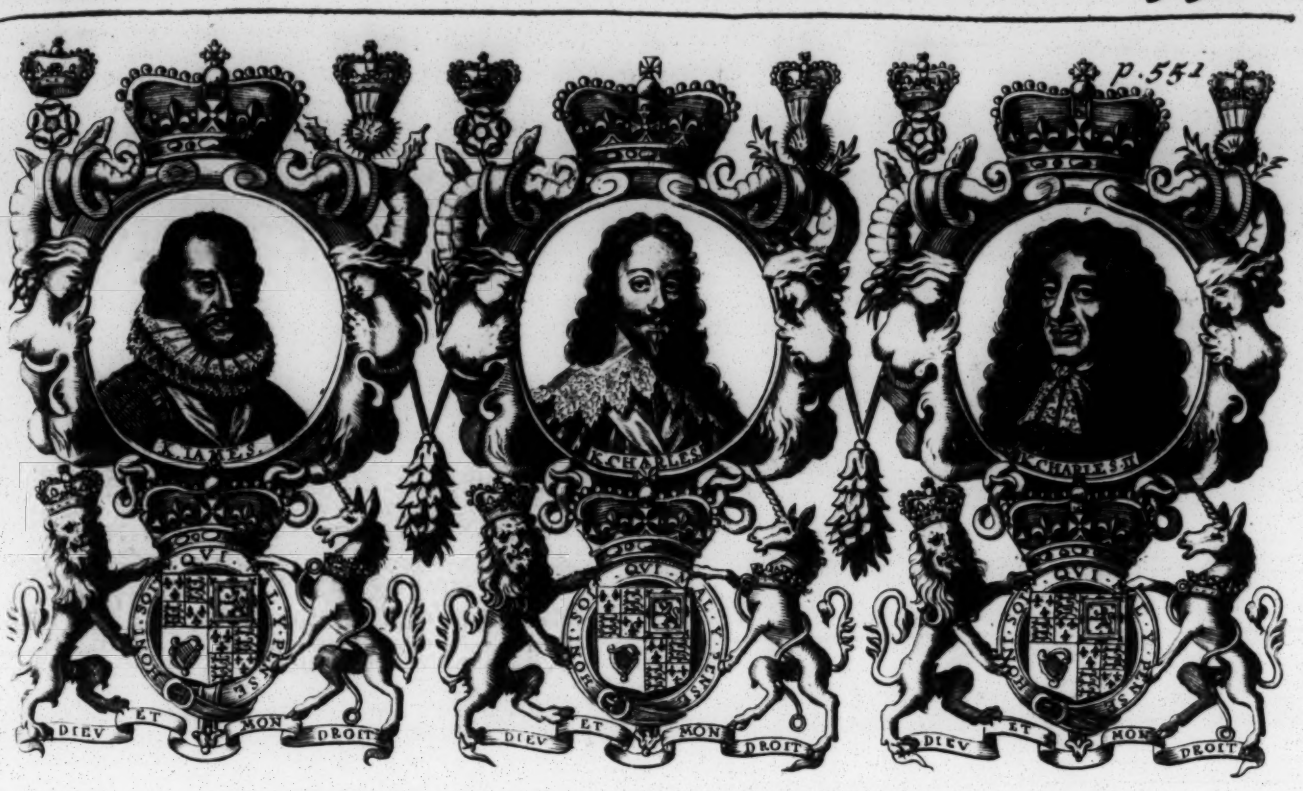
21. CHARLES-LEWIS Raugrave, p. 568. — CHARLES-EDWARD, p. 568. — CHARLES-MAURICE, p. 568. — CHARLES-AUGUST, p. 568. — CHARLES-CASIMIR, p. 568. — CARLOT Raugravine, Dutcheſs of *Schonberg*, p. 568. — LOUISA Raugravine, p. 569. — EMILIA-ELIZABETHA, p. 569.

22. CHARLES *Schonberg*, Marquis of *Harwich*, p. 569. — CAROLINA *Schonberg*, p. 569. — FREDERICA *Schonberg*, p. 569. — MARY *Schonberg*, p. 569.

Natural Iſſue of RUPERT *Duke of* Bavaria *and* Cumberland, *&c.*

DUDLEY *Bard*, p. 571. — EMANUEL *Scrope-Howe* Eſq; p. 571. — RUPERTA, p. 571.

WILLIAM *Howe*, p. 571. — EMANUEL *Howe*, p. 571. — JAMES *Howe*, p. 571. — SOPHIA *Howe*, p. 571.



18. JAMES I. *Anno Dom.* 1603.

King of England, Scotland, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith*, &c. *Surnamed* Stuart.

CHAP. I.

THIS Wise and Peaceable Prince, Son of *Henry Stuart* Lord *Darnley*, by *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, only Daughter and Heir to *James* the Fifth, (Son of *James* the Fourth, King of *Scots*, and *Margaret* Eldest Daughter of King *Henry* the Seventh) was Born in the Castle of *Edenborough*, on the 19th Day of *June* 1566, Anno 8 *Eliz.* whose Father being cruelly made away by the Procurement of the Earls of *Murray* and *Morton*, and

The Figure of King *James* his Great-Seal is exhibited in the 546th Page of this 7th Book, on which the King is represented sitting on his Throne, in Royal Robes, having the great Collar of the Order of St. *George* about his Neck, a Royal Crown on his Head, the Sceptre of the Flower-de-Lis in his Right-Hand, and in his Left the Ball or Mound with a Cross on the the top thereof. On the Right-side of his Throne, is a Lion crowned sejant, supporting with his Right-Paw a Standard, Ensign'd with the Arms of *Cadwallader* the last King of the *Britains*, which is, *Azure, a Cross Patonce, sichee, Or.* On the Left-side, is an Unicorn gorged with a Cornet, and Chained, in the like posture as the Lion, holding with his Left-Foot a Standard of the Arms of King *Edgar*, Sovereign of the Island of *Great-Britain*, who did bear, *Azure, a Cross flory betwixt four Martlets, Or.* These Ensigns were here placed, to shew His Majesty's Descent from the Bloud-Royal of the *Welsh* and *English*. Over these Standards are placed the King's Arms within the Garter, Ensigned with a Royal Crown: Who, as he was the happy Uniter of three Kingdoms under one Head, so was he the first of our Monarchs that quartered the Arms of those three Kingdoms in one Shield, by the addition thereto of the *Insignia* of *Scotland* and *Ireland*; to which his Motto of *Tria in Uno juncta*, seemeth to have respect: And his Inscription upon the Twenty-Shilling Piece of Gold, call'd the *Unite*, stamped on the one side with his Picture, formerly used with his Stile, Iacobus Dei Gra: Mag: Britanniæ, Fran: et Hiber: Rex. And on the other side his Arms Crowned with this word, Faciam eos in gentem unam. His Five Shilling Piece of Gold, call'd the *Britain-Crown*, had on one side his Picture and his Stile, as aforesaid; and on the other side his Arms, with this word, Henricus Rosas, Regna Iacobus, meaning

meaning thereby, that King *Henry* VII. was the Uniter of the *Roſes* or Families of *Lancaſter* and *York*, but He the Uniter of the two Kingdoms.

The ſaid Seal and Reverſe are circumſcribed, JACOBUS. DEI. GRATIA. ANGLIÆ. SCOTIÆ. FRANCIÆ. ET. HIBERNIÆ REX. FIDEI DEFEN-SOR. In which we find no mention of *Magnæ Britanniæ*, that being a fit Title for his Coin which was Current throughout his Dominions; but this Stile only applicable to the Great-Seal under which he paſſed all Grants in his Kingdoms of *England* and *Ireland*, but not of *Scotland*, he having a Great-Seal for that Kingdom alſo, in which *Scotland* is placed before *England*, and alſo the Arms of *Scotland* in the firſt Quarter of the Royal Shield.

On the Reverſe of this Great-Seal, the King is repreſented on Horſe-back in Armour, in his Right-Hand holding his Sword brandiſh'd over his Head; on his Caſque is placed his Creſt, and in his Left-Hand he ſuſtains his Shield, upon which he bears, *Quarterly of four pieces*; *The firſt, France and England quarterly: The ſecond, Or, a Lion Rampant within a double Treſſure flory counterflory Gules*, Scotland: *The third Azure, an Harp Or, ſtringed Argent*, Ireland: *The fourth as the firſt.* His Horſe is Capariſon'd, having on his Buttocks the Quarterings aforeſaid richly embroider'd. The ground of the Seal is charged with a Roſe, a Flower-de-Lis, and an Harp, all Crowned; and under the Horſe with a Greyhound Current.

The Supporters of this King's Arms were, the *Engliſh* Lion Crowned on the Right-ſide of the Eſcocheon, and the *Scotiſh* Unicorn on the Left: His Motto, BEATI PACIFICI.

Stuarts.

King *James* Crown'd King of *Scotland.*

and his Mother thruſt by them into Priſon, even after they had conſtrained her to Marry Earl *Bothwel* (the late King her Husband's Murtherer:) This young Prince, ſcarce Thirteen Months old, was Proclaimed, Anointed, and Crowned King by the Factious Lords, and *Murray* himſelf (her Baſe Brother) made Regent; who, after the Queen's Eſcape out of Priſon, having forced her to relinquiſh the Kingdom, met with a violent Death at *Lithgow* in *Scotland*; thereby leaving *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox* Grand-father to the young King, firſt Governor, and then Regent of the Kingdom.

Earl of *Lenox* made Regent.

Anno 1573.

The Factious Nobility of *Scotland* growing potent, the Regent was forced to requeſt Aid from Queen *Elizabeth*, in defence of the young King; which the Queen having granted, the Caſtle of *Edenborough* (then in the hands of the Rebels) was recovered: But the adverſe Party ſetting upon him unawares, he was obliged to render himſelf unto *David Spenſe* of *Wormeſter*, whoſe care to defend him, was the cauſe that he, together with the Regent, was ſlain by *Bell* and *Caulder*, after having with great induſtry govern'd the Kingdom for his Grand-child about Fourteen Months. In whoſe room, *John Ereskin* Earl of *Marr*, by Common-Conſent of the King's Party, being choſen Regent, the ſaid Earl, when he had governed Thirteen Months, died of Grief, for the Troubles he ſuſtained in the Place. After whoſe Death the Regency lay vacant, till, by Queen *Elizabeth*'s procurement, *James Douglas* Earl of *Morton* was made Regent; who, ſhortly after, confirm'd the protection and keeping of the King's Perſon to *Alexander Ereskin* Earl of *Marr*; to whom that Cuſtody, during the Minority of their Kings, of Right belonged, altho' himſelf was a Minor alſo.

He is ſlain.

Earl of *Marr* choſen Regent.

Earl of *Morton* made Regent.

The Earl of *Morton* thus exerciſing the Regency, contrary to the liking of the *Scottiſh*-Lords, againſt whom he was obliged to make uſe of the Aſſiſtance of Queen *Elizabeth*, with much difficulty preſerv'd himſelf from the Deſigns of the *French*, for depriving him of the Regency, and getting the Young King into *France*, purſuant to the Inclinations of the Queen his Mother; but at length growing covetous, and thereby incurring a general Hatred, with joint-Conſent of the Nobility, the Adminiſtration of Affairs was tranſlated to the King himſelf, then but Twelve Years old, or thereabout, *Anno* 1579. Whereupon the King deſired of Queen *Elizabeth* the Confirmation of the Treaty of

King *James* takes upon him the Government.

of *Edenborough*, made *Anno* 1559, with the reſtitution of his Patrimony in *England*, *viz.* the Lands granted to his Grand-father and Grand-mother, *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox*, and his Counteſs. King *James* the Firſt.

Shortly after, the Earl of *Morton* (late Regent) engroſs'd the Affairs of State, and the Cuſtody of the King: Whereupon the Lords roſe up in Arms, but were appeaſed by the *Engliſh*-Ambaſſador; yet not ſo, but that afterwards, *Morton*, being accuſed by the Earl of *Arran*, as Acceſſory to the Murther of the King's Father; he was thereupon Beheaded, while thoſe of his Faction ſought Refuge in *England*. Earl of *Morton* Beheaded.

About this time, *Eſme Stuart* Lord *Aubigny*, (Son of *John Stuart*, Brother of *Matthew* Earl of *Lenox*, the King's Grand-father) having, after his arrival from *France*, been made Lord-Chamberlain of *Scotland*, and firſt of all Earl, and then Duke of *Lenox*, was in ſo great favour at Court, that (to prevent the Duke of *Guiſe* from employing his intereſt with the King in favour of that Faction) *William Reuthen* Earl of *Gowry*, and others, endeavoured to remove him and the Earl of *Arran* from the King: Accordingly they invited His Majeſty to the Caſtle of *Reuthen*, where they detain'd him cloſe, chang'd his Servants, impriſon'd *Arran*, and diſmiſs'd *Lenox* into *France*, where ſhortly after he died. The King hereupon applied himſelf to Queen *Elizabeth* for Redreſs, and deſired her Advice about his Marriage, when being ſcarce Eighteen Years old, he reſcu'd himſelf (in the height of his Surprizers ſecurity) and eſcaped to the Caſtle of St. *Andrew*, where the Nobility reſorted to him with ſeveral Forces to protect him; after which, he adviſed his Surprizers to leave the Court, freed the Earl of *Arran*, and employ'd him to compoſe the Differences; but they plotting a ſecond Surprize, were abjur'd the Kingdom: Notwithſtanding which, the next Spring, *Gowry* and others plotting again another Surprize, were diſcovered, *Gowry* Impriſon'd, Condemn'd and Beheaded, and his Complices forced to fly. *Eſme Stuart* Lord *Aubigny* made Duke of *Lenox*. King *James* detained by Earl *Gowry*. *Gowry* Beheaded.

Queen *Elizabeth*, endeavouring a ſtrict League of Amity with the King, commended to him a Match with the King of *Denmark*'s Daughter; but *Francis Ruſſel* (Son to the Earl of *Bedford*) the Queen's Commiſſioner, being ſlain (as was ſuppoſed) by the Earl of *Arran*, and Lord *Fernihurſt*, the Queen gave way to the Earls of *Angus*, *Marr*, and other *Scottiſh*-Lords (who fled into *England*, upon the Conviction of the Earl of *Morton*) to return into *Scotland*, and ſubdue the Earl of *Arran*: Theſe being aſſiſted by her with Money, and encourag'd by *Maxwel* lately made Earl of *Bothwel*, and others in *Scotland*, even in the Court itſelf, they commanded Aſſiſtance in the King's Name; when being joined by about Eight thouſand Men, they approached *Edenborough*, ſcaled the Walls, and enter'd the Place. Whereupon *Arran* ſecretly getting away, the Rebels requeſted admittance to the King, in the Caſtle; which was granted, on Condition, That the Earls of *Mount-Roſſe*, *Crauford*, and *Rothſay*, with others, be deliver'd to them, *Arran* remanded home, the Aſſaulters pardon'd, Earl of *Arran* ſubdued.

Stuarts.

don'd, declar'd good Subjects, and advanc'd to Places of Truſt, and the Treaty with *England* unanimouſly advanc'd; and not long after enſued a League Offenſive and Defenſive between the two Crowns, concluded at *Berwick* in *July* following, by Commiſſioners on both ſides, by the Title of, *The League of ſtrict Amity.*

A League Offenſive and Defenſive concluded.

Anno 1587. After the Sentence of Death was paſs'd upon the Queen his Mother, King *James* ſolicited Queen *Elizabeth* moſt earneſtly, by his Ambaſſador, for ſparing her Life; but Reaſons of State exacting the contrary, he denied admittance to the Meſſengers from Queen *Elizabeth*, for extenuating the Severity of the Fact: When being over-perſuaded of the neceſſity of continuing Amity with that Queen, and being aſſured that it was no prejudice to his Right of Succeſſion, the like Reaſons of State prevailed to aſſwage his juſt Indignation; which he afterwards, with great Affection, intimated to Queen *Elizabeth* by Sir *Robert Sidney*, much to the acceſſion of that Joy which the *Engliſh* were then celebrating for the great Defeat of the *Spaniſh-Armada*, while he wittily told the *Spaniſh-Ambaſſador*, *That he expected no other Courteſy from that King, but* (*as* Polyphemus *to* Ulyſſes) *that he ſhould be the laſt whom he would devour.*

King *James* ſolicits Queen *Elizabeth* for his Mother's Life:

Anno 1588.

His Marriage.

Anno 1590. King *James* (by the Recommendation of the Queen of *England*) Eſpouſed *Anne* the Daughter of *Frederick* the Second, King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, in the Sixteenth Year of her Age; ſhe being Born at *Scanderburgh*, on the 12th of *December* 1574, and Marry'd, by Proxy, at *Cronenburgh*, the 20th Day of *Auguſt*, Anno 1590: Upon which ſhe ſailing for *Scotland*, was, by Storms and ſtreſs of Weather, carry'd to *Norway*; where being forced to ſtay, by reaſon of contrary Winds, the King (to accompliſh his Vow of Celebrating the Marriage within the Year) ſailed over thither in Winter, thereby fruſtrating the ſuſpected Deſigns of Witchcraft, for obſtructing that happy Marriage.

Queen *Anne* did bear for Arms, *A Croſs Gules, ſurmounted of another Argent, between four quarters. On the firſt, Or, Three Lions paſſant guardant Azure crowned proper, and ſemé of Hearts Gules*, Denmark. *The ſecond Gules, a Lion rampant crowned Or, holding in his Paws a Battle-Ax, Argent*, Norway. Thirdly, *Azure, Three Crowns proper*, Sweden. *And fourthly, Or, Ten Hearts, four, three, two, and one, Gules, and a Lion paſſant-guardant in chief Azure*, Gothes. *The Baſe of the whole Eſcocheon under the Croſs is Gules, charged with a Dragon or Wivern Or, being the Enſign of the* Vandals. Upon the Croſs is an Eſcocheon, likewiſe *quarterly of Four pieces. The* Firſt *Or, two Lions paſſant-guardant Azure*, Sleſwick. Secondly, *Gules, an In-eſcocheon, having a Nail fixed in every point thereof in Triangle between as many Branches, Argent*, Holſtein. Thirdly, *Gules a Swan Argent, Beaked Sable, and gorged with a Coronet Proper*, Stormerk. *And*, Fourthly, *Azure a Cavalier armed cap-a-pee, brandiſhing his Sword, his Helmet plumed, upon a Courſer Argent, trapped Or*, Ditzmers. Over all, upon another Shield *party per pale, Or, two Barrs Gules*, Oldenburgh; *And Azure a Croſs pate fitche on the foot*, Delmenhurſt.

The King being arrived to the Thirty-ſixth Year of his Reign, continu'd a good Correſpondence with Queen *Elizabeth*, as the only way to ſecure his Succeſſion, ſhe having a little before her Death (which happen'd on the 24th of *March* 1602) Declared him her Succeſſor: Whereupon he was the ſame Day, at *Whitehall*, Proclaimed King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, with great Acclamations; Sir *Robert Cary* firſt voluntarily carrying the News to the King, (for which he was rewarded with the Barony of *Leppington*;) and the Lords of the Council ſeconding him by Meſſengers on purpoſe, a few Days after.

The King having confirm'd the Privy-Council of *England*, adding thereto the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*, the Lord *Thomas* and *Henry Howard*, Son and Brother to the late Duke of *Norfolk*, who Died for the Cauſe of his Mother *Mary* Queen

Queen of *Scots*; and having withal ſetled his Kingdom of *Scotland*, he ſet forward for *England* on the 5th of *April* 1603, attended by the Duke of *Lenox*, the Earl of *Marr*, the Lord *Hume*, and many other great Lords, riding that day to *Dunglaſs*, the next to *Berwick*, where he reſted two days, thence to Sir *Robert Cary*'s at *Widdrington*; whence by eaſy Journeys and Royal Entertainment (making ſeveral Knights on his Way) he came to *Theobald*'s in *Eſſex* on the 3d of *May*, where ſtaying ſome Days, he choſe many *Scotch*-Lords of his Council, and made many Gentlemen, Knights. Thus coming to *London* on the 7th of *May*, he lodged at the *Charter-houſe*, where he created many more Knights, and before the end of the Year, conferred that Dignity on many hundreds, thereby recompencing the ſparingneſs of Queen *Elizabeth* in diſpoſing of that Honour.

King *James* ſetled at *London*, ſent the Earls of *Suſſex* and *Lincoln*, with divers other Lords and Ladies into *Scotland*, to conduct his Queen and Children thence into *England*; who returning on the 27th of *June*, brought with them Prince *Henry* (then Nine Years of Age,) and the Lady *Elizabeth*, leaving *Charles* the young Duke of *Albany* (not yet Three Years old) behind them; who the Year after falling ſick of a Fever, Doctor *Atkins* being ſent unto him, not only in ſix Weeks cured him of his Diſtemper, but brought him ſafe, in *October*, to *Windſor*; for which the King moſt liberally rewarded him.

The King having Created divers new Lords, and received ſeveral Ambaſſadors from Foreign Princes, who were ſent to Congratulate His Majeſty's happy Acceſſion to the Crown, a ſtrange kind of Treaſon was diſcover'd this Year, for the ſurprizing His Majeſty and Council, and ſetting up the Lady *Arabella Stuart*, &c. for which the Lords *Cobham* and *Grey*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Sir *Griffith Markham*, and others, were Apprehended in *July*, and Committed to the *Tower*, and in *November* after (by reaſon of the *Plague* raging in *London*) were Arraigned at *Wincheſter*, and Condemned, *Watſon* and *Clerk* (two Prieſts) Executed, and *George Brook* (Brother to the Lord *Cobham*) Beheaded.

After which was ſolemnized the Coronation of the King and Queen (preceeded by divers Promotions to Titles of Honour, and perform'd with all the Magnificence and Ancient Rights of the *Engliſh*-Kings) at *Weſtminſter*, the 25th of *July*, being the Feaſt of St. *James*, Anno 1603, by the hands of *John Whitgift* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*; where the Antique Regal-Chair of Inthronization did happily receive, with the Perſon of His Majeſty, the full Accompliſhment of that Prophetical Prediction of this His coming to the Crown of *England*: And *Friday* the 5th of *Auguſt* following, being the Day of the King's Deliverance from *Gowry*'s Conſpiracy, that Day Three Years before, was Publickly ſolemnized.

The King keeping the Feaſt of St. *George* at *Greenwich*, made the Duke of *Ulrick* Brother to the Queen, and the Earl of *Northampton*, Knights of the *Garter*; *Robert Cecil* Viſcount

King *James* the Firſt.

King *James* arrives at *London*.

The Queen and Prince *Henry* arrive in *England*.

New Lords created.

A Plot againſt the King diſcover'd.

Anno 1603. Their Coronation.

Anno 1603. Promotions of Honour.

Stuarts.

Cranburn, Earl of *Salisbury*; *Philip Herbert*, Earl of *Montgomery*; with divers other Barons: At which time, one *Richard Hadock* pretended to Preach in his Sleep, declaimed much againſt the Pope, the Croſs in Baptiſm, and the laſt Canons of the Church of *England*; but being Diſcover'd, and Confeſſing the Impoſture to the King, he was graciouſly Pardon'd.

Hadock the Impoſtor Pardon'd.

Anno 1605. In the Year 1605, the Parliament being Sitting at *Weſtminſter*, the Never-to-be-forgotten *Powder-Plot* was happily Diſcovered, and the Deſign of Blowing-up the King and the Houſe of Lords with Gun-Powder, prevented; by a Letter to the Lord *Mount-eagle* (adviſing him to abſent himſelf from that Seſſion,) which gave light to the Conſpiracy. Whereupon the King ordering a Search to be made in thoſe Cellars under the Houſe of Peers, *&c.* found Thirty ſix Barrels of Gun-Powder, depoſited there, by the Confederacy of *Robert Catesby* and others; while *Catesby* himſelf, with *Thomas Percy*, and one *Winter*, about the appointed time that the Blow ſhould have been given, made ſhew of a Hunting-Match near *Dunchurch* in *Warwickſhire*, where they expected ſome People wou'd have joined with them, with deſign, as was ſaid, of ſurprizing the Lady *Elizabeth*, then at the Lord *Harrington*'s Houſe in that County, and the Duke of *York*, if they could get him. But the Plot being known, they were oppoſed on every ſide; when flying to Mr. *Littleton*'s in *Worceſterſhire*, the two firſt were there ſlain, *Winter* taken and brought to *London*, and there, with another of his Name, *Guido Faux*, *Robert Keys*, *Thomas Bates*, Sir *Everard Digby*, *John Grant*, and others, Arraigned, Condemned, and deſervedly Drawn, Hang'd, and Quarter'd, unpity'd of all; only Sir *Everard*, as an honeſt and well-accompliſh'd Perſon, and one that was unwittingly drawn-in, was generally lamented, while an univerſal Joy was expreſs'd, even by the Ambaſſadors of the King of *Spain*, the Arch-Duke, and the other Foreign Princes, for ſo great a Deliverance. For which the Lord *Mount-Eagle* was nobly rewarded, and the Day of the Diſcovery, being the *Fifth of November*, for ever ſet apart for a Memorial of *Thankſgiving*.

The *Gun-Powder Plot* Diſcover'd.

Guido Faux and others Executed.

Fifth of November to be for Ever a Day of *Thankſgiving*.

Anno 1606. On the 17th of *July*, *Chriſtian* King of *Denmark* (whom King *James* had a little before made a Knight of the *Garter*) Brother to Queen *Anne*, with eight Ships, came to an Anchor in the River of *Thames* over-againſt *Graveſend*, where he was met the next day by King *James* and Prince *Henry*, attended with many Lords, who conducted him through *London* to *Somerſet-Houſe* in the *Strand*; and there was moſt Royally Entertained till the 12th of *Auguſt* enſuing, at which time he departed with equal State: And the 23d of *September* following, *Francis* Prince of *Vaudemont*, Third Son to the Duke of *Lorrain*, arrived at *London*, attended by many Lords and Gentlemen of his own Country; who, in like manner, were moſt nobly receiv'd at *Hampton-Court*, where they Feaſted fourteen Days, and then returned.

King of *Denmark* arrives in *England*.

Anno 1607. About the Middle of *May* 1607, happen'd an Inſurrection of the Common People in *Northamptonſhire*, and the Counties adjacent,

Inſurrection about Incloſures, ſuppreſs'd.

cent, under the Conduct of one *John Reynolds*, commonly calle d Captain *Pouch*, concerning Incloſures; but they were ſoon Suppreſt by the Earls of *Huntingdon* and *Exeter*, and their Leader made an Example. The *April* following, *George Fervis*, and in *June* after, *Thomas Garnet*, were executed at *Tyburn* for Treaſon being Seminary-Prieſts. King *James* the Firſt. Anno 1606.

Hugh Earl of *Tir-Oen* (whom the King had been graciouſly pleaſed not long before to pardon upon his Submiſſion) being fled beyond Sea with the Earl of *Tirconel*, and others, ſolicited aid from Foreign Princes, in order to a new Rebellion, and offered the Kingdom of *Ireland* to the Pope for his Aſſiſtance. Earl of *Tir-Oen* Rebels.

In the Year 1609. the new *Exchange* in the *Strand* was finiſhed by *Robert* Earl of *Salisbury*, and being furniſht, the King and Queen were invited thither the 11th of *April*, where His Majeſty gave it the Name of *Britain's Burſe*; while his Attendants were preſented with all Things *Gratis*. The ſame Year the King had aid of his Subjects of *England*, according to an Ancient Cuſtom, for making his Eldeſt Son Prince *Henry* Knight, then almoſt Sixteen Years of Age, who in the Year following was created Prince of *Wales*. Anno 1609. *New Exchange* finiſhed. Prince *Henry* created Prince of *Wales*.

In the Ninth Year of his Majeſty's Reign, King *James* Inſtituted a new Hereditary Title of Honour, inferior to a Baron, but ſuperior to a Knight, ſtiled *a Baronet*, to be conferred by Patent under the Great-Seal, the Number whereof, according to that Inſtitution, was not to exceed 200, nor to be compleated when any of them ſhould be Extinct for want of Heirs-Male. The Perſons created were to be Gentlemen of Three Deſcents at the leaſt, to have 1000 *l. per Annum* in preſent Poſſeſſion, and to give 1000 *l.* in Money towards the Plantation of the Province of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, for which they were to bear in their own Coat, an Augmentation of the Arms of *Ulſter*, viz. *Argent*, *a Siniſter Hand couped Gules*: Which Honour is at this Day become ſo very numerous, contrary to the Original Inſtitution thereof, that nothing ſeems to have been obſerved, in the Grants of that Honour, but only the Precedency and Augmentation. So that it has in a Manner extinguiſhed the Dignity of Knighthood, there not being one Tenth Part of the Knights now made, as were before the Inſtitution of the ſaid Order of *Baronets*. Anno 1610. Anno 1611. Baronets inſtituted. Or maintain 30 Foot-Soldiers at the rate of 8 *d. per Diem* apiece in *Ireland*, for Three Years, whereof to advance the Firſt Year at the paſſing of the Patent.

One *Robert Carr* a Gentleman of *Scotland* in favour with the King, (having been on *Eaſter-Monday*, *An.* 1611. created Viſcount *Rocheſter*, and the 22 of *April* 1612. Sworn of the Privy-Council) was the 4th of *November* 1613. created Earl of *Somerſet*, and the 10th of *July* following made Lord-Chamberlain; when marrying the Counteſs of *Eſſex*, ſoon after her Divorce from that Earl, he by her means grew ſo incenſed againſt Sir *Thomas Overbury*, for diſſuading and inveighing againſt the Match, that he got him committed to the *Tower*, and there Poiſoned; for which Sir *George Elwaies* the Lieutenant, with Four others, were put to Death, and the Earl and his Lady condemned, but their Lives ſpared; yet ſo, as never to approach the Court, or ſee the Anno 1613. *Robert Carr* made Earl of *Somerſet*. Sir *Thomas Overbury* Poiſoned. *George Villers* Promoted to ſeveral Honours.

Stuarts.

the King's Face. Thus the Diſgrace of the Earl of *Somerſet* made Room for a new Favourite, which was Mr. *George Villers*; Fourth Son of Sir *George Villers* of *Brokesby* in *Leiceſterſhire*, who ſucceeded him; whom the King Firſt Knighted, making him a Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber, then Baron of *Whaddon*, Viſcount *Villers*, and Maſter of the Horſe; afterwards Earl and Marquis of *Buckingham*, and Lord Admiral, and Laſtly Duke of *Buckingham*; withal creating his Mother, Counteſs of *Buckingham*; his Siſters Husband, Earl of *Denbigh*; and his Two Brothers, One Viſcount *Purbeck*, the other Earl of *Angleſey*. About which time the Corps of Queen *Mary*, the King's Mother, was removed from *Peterborough* to *Weſtminſter*, and there Interred under a ſumptuous Tomb of his Majeſty's Erection.

Corps of *Mary* Queen of *Scots* removed to *Weſtminſter*.

Sir *Robert Shirley* Ambaſſador from the Emperor of *Perſia*, to King *James*.

Sir *Robert Shirley*, Third Son of Sir *Thomas Shirley* of *Wiſton* in *Suſſex* Knight, having Sixteen Years before betaken himſelf to Travel, and ſerved many Chriſtian Princes, (eſpecially *Rodolphus* the *Roman* Emperor, by whom he was made a Count of the Empire,) and the laſt Ten Years in *Perſia*, (where being General of the Artillery, he had the Honour to Marry a Siſter to one of thoſe Queens,) came now in Ambaſſy from that Emperor to King *James*, to Signifie the *Sophie*'s great Affection to his Majeſty, with a tender of free Trade throughout all his Dominions; when ſtaying here about a Twelve-Month, his Lady was delivered of a Son, unto whom the Queen was Godmother, and Prince *Henry* Godfather; whom leaving in *England*, he and his Lady returned into *Perſia*.

Anno 1612.

Frederick Count Palatine arrives at *White Hall*.

And Marries the Princeſs *Elizabeth*.

This Year being the Tenth of King *James*, *Frederick* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, landed at *Graveſend* the Sixteenth of *October*, and with great State was conducted to *White-Hall*, where the Marriage formerly treated of between him and the Princeſs *Elizabeth* was on St. *Valentine*'s-Day, (the 14th of *February*) happily conſummated in the Chapel-Royal at *White-Hall*. The Feaſt being ſumptuouſly kept at *Eſſex*-Houſe, till the 10th of *April*, when taking leave of their Majeſties, he embarked with his Princeſs for *Holland*, and ſo to *Heydelberg*.

Prince *Henry* dies.

But theſe joyful Nuptials were ſadly preceded by the Death of the moſt hopeful Prince *Henry*.

Anno 1614.

Charles Duke of *York* created Prince of *Wales*.

In the Year 1614. *Charles* Duke of *York*, was in his Brother's ſtead created Prince of *Wales*, for which great Triumphs were made at *London* and *Ludlow*: In *July*, *Chriſtian* King of *Denmark* made the Queen his Siſter a Second Viſit in *England*; and in 1615. was finiſhed that great Expenſive Undertaking of Sir *Hugh Midleton* in conveying the New-River-Water from *Chadwell* and *Amwell* near *Ware* in *Hertfordſhire*, to the City of *London*.

Anno 1616.

King *James* taking his Progreſs into *Scotland*, ſtayed there Six Months, when having ſetled the Affairs of that Kingdom, he returned for *England* the 15th of *September*. *I. 4 p. 5. in Coll. Arm.*

Queen *Anne* die.

On *Tueſday* the 2d Day of *March*, about Two of the Clock in the Morning, *An. Dom.* 1618. deceaſed *Anne* Queen of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, at the King's-Palace of *Hampton*-Court,

Court, from whence her Corps was brought by Barge to *Denmark-* (commonly call'd *Somerſet-) Houſe*, and there ſet-forth with all the State and Magnificence of ſo Great a Queen, where it remained till the 13th Day of *May*, being *Thurſday*, in the Year 1619, and was then conveyed, in a Solemn Proceeding and Attendance of very many of the Nobility and Gentry in Mourning, to the *Abbey-Church* of St. *Peter* at *Weſtminſter*, where all the Funeral-Ceremonies were perform'd, and then Interred in the Chapel of King *Henry* the Seventh; but no Monument is yet erected to her Memory, only on a Tablature hanging on the Wall on the North-ſide thereof, theſe Verſes preſent themſelves to your View:

King *James* the Firſt.

Her Burial.

Ad Potentiſſimum Sereniſſimæ A N N Æ maritum, Jacobum, Dei Gratia, Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regem, Fidei Defenſorem, &c.

Annus & Anna *in ſe redit, hic novus, illa perennis;*
Cujus Vir Pater & Frater Rex, Regia proles:
In Cœlo æternos Regina eſt Anna *per annos,*
Floreat illa ſuis in prole æterna Britannis,
Inque ſuo vigeat fæliciter Anna Jacobo.
Inclyte Rex Britonum, veniam da vera loquenti,
Jacobus *caret* Anna, *& non caret* Anna Jacobo;
Maxime Rex Regum Regem ſolare Jacobum.

Obiit in Domino, Anno Domini, 1618. *quarto Nonarum Martij, annos nata* 44. *menſes* 4. *& dies* 18.

About this time, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, long before Condemned, and even then a Priſoner in the *Tower*, having procured liberty to go to the *Weſt-Indies*, in queſt of a Gold-Mine, happen'd to fall upon a Town of the *Spaniards*, call'd St. *Tome*, which (contrary to his Engagement) he pillag'd and burnt; for which, at his return, he was ſo ſeverely Proſecuted by Count *Gundamore*, the *Spaniſh-*Ambaſſador here, that this gallant Man, after many great Services againſt the *Spaniard*, and fourteen Years Reprieve, was at laſt, on a ſudden, Beheaded in the *Parliament-Yard*.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* Beheaded.

The Count *Palatine* (King *James*'s Son-in-Law) being (by Election) King of *Bohemia*, was not only driven out of that Kingdom by the Emperor, but ev'n out of the *Palatinate* itſelf; for the recovery of which, King *James* conſulting with Count *Gundamore*, was perſuaded to a Match between the Infanta of *Spain*, and Prince *Charles*. Accordingly the Prince himſelf, accompany'd with the Marquis (afterwards Duke) of *Buckingham*, took his Journey thither in *February*; where, though the Prince was royally Entertain'd the ſpace of eight Months, yet, by reaſon of ſome Difference between the Duke of *Buckingham* and the

Anno 1623.

A Match propoſed betwixt Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain*.

Stuarts. Count *Olivares*, or the wonted Delays, or ſome other Deſign of the *Spaniards*, nothing being concluded, the King ſent for him home; when, at his return, a Conſultation was held for the recovering the *Palatinate* by Force, and Marrying the Prince to a Daughter of *France*, whom he privately had ſeen in that Court, in his Journey to *Spain*.

Thus ſtood Affairs, when King *James* having been afflicted with an Ague, removed from his Palace at *Whitehall* to *Theobald*'s, where his Sickneſs encreaſing vehemently upon him, after a Month's Languiſhing, he Departed this Mortal Life, upon *Sunday*, between the Hours of Eleven and Twelve in the Forenoon, on the 27th of *March* 1625, after he had Reigned over this Kingdom Twenty two Years, and Three Days, and over the Kingdom of *Scotland* Fifty nine Years, Three Months, and Twelve Days, being Aged about Sixty Years. His Body, for the greater State, was, by Torch-light, conveyed from *Theobalds* to *Denmark-Houſe*; where having reſted from the 23d of *April* to the 7th Day of *May*, it was thence carry'd to *Weſtminſter-Abbey* to a ſtately Herſe, with great Solemnity, but with greater Lamentation, (the Figure whereof is repreſented in the following Page) and there Interred in the Chapel of King *Henry* the Seventh; King *Charles*, his Son and Succeſſor, being Chief-Mourner. Upon whoſe Coffin, on a Plate of Copper gilt, was engraven this Memorial:

L. 4. p. 32. in Coll. Arm.

King *James* his Death, *Anno* 1625.

And Burial.

Depoſitum

Invictiſſimi Principis Jacobi primi, Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regis, qui rerum apud Scotos, annos 59. *menſes* 3. *dies* 12. *Et apud Anglos, annos* 22. *& dies* 3. *pacifice, ac fæliciter potitus, tandem in domino obdormivit,* 27 *die Martij, anno a Chriſto nato,* 1625, *Ætatis vero ſuæ,* 60.

Children of James *King of* Great-Britain, *by Queen* Anne *of* Denmark *his Wife.*

19. Henry Frederick, of *Great-Britain*, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal* and *Rothſay*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, Eldeſt Son of King *James* the Firſt, was born on *Tueſday* the 19th of *February* 1593, in the 36th Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, who, by her Proxy *Robert* Earl of *Suſſex*, was his God-mother.

Tho. Mil. p. 2. S. 1.

At Nine Years of Age, *Anno* 1603, he, with the Queen his Mother, and the Lady *Elizabeth* his Siſter, were brought into *England*, arriving at *York* on the 11th Day of *June*, and at *Eaſton*

Prince *Henry* did bear the Royal Arms, with a *Label of three points Argent*. His Herſe, ſet up in the *Abbey* of *Weſtminſter*, was adorned with the Enſigns of his Principality of *Wales*, Dukedom of *Cornwal*, and Earldom of *Cheſter*, and with ſeveral *Scroles*, containing the words, FAX MENTIS HONESTÆ, GLORIA, and ME JUVAT IRE PER ALTUM, but chiefly with his Arms crowned within the Garter, *H. P.* under a Coronet, for *Henricus Princeps*; and *the three Feathers*, the Hereditary Badge of the Princes of *Wales*.

pag. 561

The MAUSOLEUM *in the Abbey Church of* S. Peter *in* Westminster *at the Funeral Obsequies of* JAMES *the First King of Great* Britain *&c.*

B. Lens. delin.t

Jos. Nutting Sculp.

Stuarts.

Eaſton in *Northamptonſhire*, on the 27th, where they were met by the King, and thenceconducted to *London*.

On the 2d of *July* (the King then keeping the Feaſt of St. *George* at *Windſor*) he was Inſtalled Knight of the *Garter*: And *Anno* 1609, he was made Knight; for which the King had Aid of his Subjects throughout *England*; and the Prince, to ſhew his Worthineſs of it, perform'd notable Atchievements at Barriers, with great Skill and Courage, being then ſcarce Sixteen Years of Age. And the Year after, (*viz.* on the 30th of *May* 1610, 8 *Jac. R.*) being then Seventeen Years old, he was created Prince of *Wales* with great Solemnity, Garter King of Arms bearing the Letters-Patent; the Earl of *Suſſex*, the Purple-Robes; the Earl of *Huntingdon*, his Train; the Earl of *Cumberland*, the Sword; the Earl of *Rutland*, the Ring; the Earl of *Derby*, the Rod; and the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the Cap and Coronet; the Earls of *Nottingham* and *Northampton* ſupporting the Prince, in his Surcoat only, and Bare-headed, attended by Twenty five Knights of the *Bath*, who kneel'd before the King, whilſt the Letters-Patents were read by the Earl of *Salisbury*: At the words accuſtomed, the King inveſted him with the Robes, Sword, Cap and Coronet, Rod and Ring, and then Kiſſing him on the Cheek, the Ceremony ended. After which, he kept his Court apart; Sir *Thomas Chaloner* (his Governor) being made his Lord-Chamberlain, Sir *Edward Philips* his Chancellor, and all other Officers belonging to a Prince's Court.

His Sickneſs, and Death.

Thus being initiated into Royalty, and by his Demeanor ſeeming like a King, ev'n whilſt he was a Prince only, he fell ſick of a Malignant Raging Fever, which, at the Age of Eighteen Years, Eight Months, and Seventeen Days, deprived him of Life, upon the 6th Day of *November*, between the Hours of Seven and Eight in the Evening, *Anno* 1612, at St. *James*'s-*Houſe* near *Charing-Croſs*: From whence his Corps, upon the 7th Day of *December* next following, was drawn in a Chariot to the *Abbey-Church* of *Weſtminſter*, and there Interred in the Vault with *Mary* Queen of *Scots* his Grand-mother, being wrapp'd in Lead according to the proportion of his Body. His Heart is incloſed in Lead upon his Breaſt in the form thereof, under which are the Figures 1612, and under that again the Prince's Deviſe and Motto, with a Roſe and a Thiſtle, ſubſcribed with the Letters *H. P.* all emboſſed. Other Memorial he hath none; therefore, to ſupply the place of a Tomb, I have (in the following Page) exhibited the Figure of his *Herſe* ſet up at his Funeral in the ſaid *Abbey*.

His Burial.

This Prince, being infinitely belov'd of the People, and one that had given great hope of proving an Heroick Prince, it cauſed Suſpicion in many, that his Death was not without Violence offer'd to Nature: Some ſaid, by Bunches of Grapes given him to eat; ſome, by Gloves of a poiſon'd Perfume, preſented him. But whatſoever was the Cauſe, his Death would have

have given a great blow to the Happineſs of this Kingdom, had there not been another Prince left, of a milder Spirit perhaps, but ſo accompliſhed with all excellent Endowments, that there cou'd be no great want of *Prince Henry*, ſo long as there was left Prince *Charles*. King *James* the Firſt.

19. ROBERT, Second Son of King *James* the Firſt, and Queen *Anne* of *Denmark*, was Born and Dy'd very young, in *Scotland*.

19. CHARLES of *Great-Britain*, Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Third Son of King *James* the Firſt, and Queen *Anne*, was

Stuarts.

created Prince of *Wales*, after the Death of his Elder Brother Prince *Henry*, and ſucceeded his Father in the Monarchy of *Great-Britain*, (as in the *Chapter* of this *Seventh Book.*)

Frederick King of *Bohemia*, did bear for Arms, *Quarterly*, 1. *Sable a Lion Rampant Or, crowned Gules*, the Palatinate. 2. *Bendy Lozengy, Argent and Azure*, Bavaria. *The* 3*d as the* 2*d, the* 4*th as the* 1*ſt.* Over all, an In-eſcocheon, *Gules, charged with a Mound and Croſs, Or.* Which is the *Inſignia* of the *Electorate.* Impaling, 1. *France and England quarterly.* 2 *Scotland.* 3. *Ireland*: *And,* 4. *France and England quarterly, as before.* Which were the Arms of *Elizabeth* of *England*, his Wife.

19. ELIZABETH of *Great-Britain*, Queen of *Bohemia*, and Princeſs-Palatine of the *Rhine*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *James* the Firſt, Born in *Scotland* upon the 19th Day of *Auguſt*, Anno 1596, was Affianced to *Frederick* the Fifth of that Name, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, *Sileſia*, &c. Elector, Cup-bearer, and High-Steward of the Empire, Born *Anno* 1596; who landing at *Graveſend* upon the 16th Day of *October*, Anno 1612, in the Tenth Year of King *James* the Firſt's Reign, was with great State conducted to *Whitehall*, and not long after (with *Grave Maurice*) inſtalled Knight of the *Garter*, at *Windſor*: Which Ceremony was ſucceeded by the Conſummation of his Marriage on St. *Valentine*'s-*Day* (*viz.* the 14th of *February*) in the Chapel of *Whitehall* aforeſaid; the Bride being led to Church by two Batchelors, her Brother Prince *Charles*, and the Earl of *Northampton* Lord-Privy-Seal. She was attired all in White, having a rich Crown of Gold upon her Head, her Hair hanging down at length, curiouſly beſet with Pearls and Precious-Stones, her Train ſupported by Twelve young Ladies in White Garments. The King Gave her in Marriage, the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury* Marry'd them, and the Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells* Preach'd the Bridal-Sermon. Which ended, ſhe was led Home by two Marry'd Men, the Duke of *Lenox*, and the Earl of *Nottingham* Lord-Admiral. Theſe Nuptials were celebrated with ſtately Maſques. After which, the Lord-Mayor and Court of Aldermen, gave the Bride a Chain of Oriental-Pearl, valu'd at Two thouſand Pounds. After all things had been perform'd for honouring their Marriage, on the 10th of *April* the Count-Palatine and the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, took their Leave of the King and Queen at *Rocheſter*, and there embarking, on the 29th of the ſame Month they arrived at *Fluſhing*; and from thence proceeded to *Hydelberg*, being received, in all Places where they paſs'd, with great State and Magnificence.

Thomas, Milles, p. 241.

Penes Edw. Walker, Mil. Gart. principem Regem. Arm. Ceremon. 2 *fol.* 143.

Count Palatine returns to *Heydelberg*;

He is Elected King of *Bohemia.*

The Count-Palatine being thus ſtrengthen'd by Alliance with the King of *Great-Britain*, was thought a fit Perſon to be King of *Bohemia*, and accordingly was Elected by the States of that Kingdom: But he was no ſooner inveſted in the Crown, than that the Emperor, with great Forces, aſſaulted him in *Prague*; and not only drove him, with his Wife and Children, from thence, but took from him alſo his own Patrimony, the *Palatinate*; ſo as tho' now a King, he was fain to fly to the States of the *Low-Countries* for a Place of Reſidence.

King

King *James*, altho' he had never given his Conſent to the *Palſgrave*'s taking upon him the Government of that Kingdom, as foreſeeing, in his great Judgment, what the Event would be; yet in this diſtreſs, he cou'd not forbear to take care of the Queen his Daughter; and thereupon ſent his Ambaſſador (Sir *Richard Weſton*) to the Emperor, to ſolicit the Reſtoration of the *Palatinate*: But returning without Succeſs, King *James* had then a Conference with Count *Gundamor* (the King of *Spain*'s Leiger in *England*) what Courſe might be taken therein? Who made him anſwer, There cou'd be no better way, than to make a Marriage between his Son the Prince of *Wales*, and the Infanta of *Spain*; the effecting of which, he ſaid, wou'd be eaſy, if the Prince might have Leave to make a Journey into *Spain*. Which, after much-ado, was conſented unto. Upon which, Prince *Charles*, with the Marquis of *Buckingham*, and others, making a Journey thither (by the way of *France*) was magnificently received: But after Eight Months Stay in *Spain*, by the Delay of the *Spaniards*, the Match was render'd ineffectual. So that this Exiled Prince, the King of *Bohemia*, being Diſpoſſeſs'd of his Hereditary-Eſtate, Died of a Fever, in *Mentz*, on the 29th of *November*, 1632; (a Prince ſo ſweetly Condition'd, as that he was univerſally belov'd by all *Proteſtants*) leaving his Queen a Widow, who continu'd at the *Hague* in *Holland* till the Reſtoration of her Nephew (King *Charles* the Second) to his Monarchy of *Great-Britain*; who thereupon ſent for her into *England*: Where ſhe arrived at *London* on the 17th Day of *May*, 1661; and continuing till the 8th of *February* at the Houſe of the Earl of *Craven* in *Drury-lane*, (a Nobleman very aſſiſtant to her, in the time of her greateſt Afflictions;) and afterwards, at *Leiceſter-Houſe* in the Pariſh of St. *Martin in the Fields*, (contemplating the great Mercy of God, in bringing her Nephew to his Rightful Throne, which, ſhe declared, was the only deſire of her heart,) there Departed this Mortal Life, upon *Thurſday* the 13th of *February*, in the ſame Year 1661; and upon *Monday* following, early in the Morning was conveyed to *Somerſet-Houſe*; from whence her Corps, in the Evening, was carry'd by Barge to the *Abbey-Church* of *Weſtminſter*, being accompany'd to her Sepulchre by Prince *Rupert* her Son, and many of the Nobility, and and privately Interred in the ſame Vault, in King *Henry* the Seventh's *Chapel*, with Prince *Henry* her Eldeſt Brother. Upon Her Majeſty's Coffin is faſten'd a Plate of Silver gilt, on which the following *Inſcription* is engraven.

King *James* the Firſt.

King *James* ſolicits the Reſtoration of the *Palatinate*.

Galizzo Gualdo, l.5. p.147. Engliſh'd by the Earl of *Monmouth*.

King of *Bohemia* Dies.

Buſellinus, pars prima, in Genealogica Germaniæ notitia, p.45.

Queen of *Bohemia* arrives in *England*:

Her Death and Burial.

Depo-

Stuarts.

Depoſitum

Sereniſſimæ & Potentiſſimæ Principiſſæ Elizabethæ, Reginæ Bohemiæ, Relictæ Frederici nuper Regis Bohemiæ, Archidapiferi, & Principis Electoris Sacri Romani Imperii, & Filiæ unicæ Jacobi, Sororis Caroli Primi, & Amitæ Caroli ejus nominis Secundi, Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ, Regum; Quæ Ædibus Comitis Leiceſtriæ die Jovis Decimo tertio Februarii piiſſime in Domino obdormivit; Anno a Chriſto nato 1661. *Ætatis ſuæ Sexageſſimo ſexto.*

She had Iſſue, by FREDERICK *King of* Bohemia, *her Husband, theſe Children following*, viz.

20. FREDERICK-HENRY, Eldeſt Son, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Duke of *Bavaria*, &c. Born upon the 1ſt of *January*, Anno 1614, was Crowned King of *Bohemia* by thoſe of his Party; and Drowned in *Haerlem-Mer*, the 7th of *January*, Anno 1629, in the Fifteenth Year of his Age.

Quarterly Sable a Lion rampant Or, crowned Gules, and Lozengy in Bend, Argent and Azure. Over all, on an Eſcocheon, *Gules, a Mound with a Croſs thereon Or.* Impaling, *Azure, a Lion barruly Argent and Gules, which is* Heſſen.

20. CHARLES-LODOWICK, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, Elector and Great-Steward of the Empire, Second Son of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia*, Born at *Heydelberg* upon the $\frac{12}{22}$ Day of *December*, Anno 1617, was commonly call'd the *Palſgrave*, from the High-Dutch *Pſaltzgraff*, *Palatii Comes*. At the Age of about Four Years, he was conveyed thence into the Countries of *Wirtemberg* and *Brandenburgh*; then into *Holland*, where, at the *Hague*, and the Univerſity of *Leyden*, he was Educated in a Princely manner. At Eighteen Years of Age, he came into *England*, having been ſome time before Elected *Knight of the Garter*: And about Two Years after, he fought a Battle at *Vlota* in *Weſtphalia*. But in the Year 1637, paſſing privately through *France*, to take Poſſeſſion of *Briſack*, then intended to be Deliver'd up to him by the Duke of *Saxen-Weymar*, together with the Command of his Army, he was unhappily Diſcover'd by Cardinal *Richlieu*, at *Moulins*, and thence ſent back Priſoner to *Bois de Vincennes*; from whence, after Three and twenty Weeks Impriſonment, he was, by the Mediation of King *Charles* the Firſt (his Uncle) ſet at Liberty. In the Year 1643, he came again into *England*; and, with the King's ſecret Conſent, (becauſe the King could not continue unto him the wonted Penſion, whilſt the Rebels poſſeſs'd the greateſt part of His Majeſty's Revenues) made his Addreſſes to, and Abode with the Diſloyal part of the Lords and Commons at *Weſtminſter*; where he continued until the unfortunate Murther of the ſaid King, and the Reſtitution of the *Lower-Palatinate* to him, according Ibid.

according to the famous Treaty at *Munſter*, Anno 1648; by which he was conſtrained to quit all his Right to the *Upper-Palatinate*, and accept of an *Eighth Electorſhip*, at a Juncture of Time, when the King of *England* (had he not been engaged at Home by an impious Rebellion) had been the moſt Conſiderable of all other at that Treaty; and this Prince, his Nephew, would have had the greateſt Advantages there. King *James* the Firſt.

On $\frac{12}{22}$ *February* 1650, he Marry'd at *Caſſel*, with *Charlot*, Daughter of *William* the Fifth, Landtgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, and of *Elizabeth Emilia* of *Hanaw*, his Wife; by which Lady (who Died *Anno* 1680) he had Iſſue Two Sons, and One Daughter, viz. *Charles* the Second, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, Grand-Treaſurer, and Prince-Elector of the Empire, and Knight of the Garter, Eldeſt Son, Born at *Heidelberg* the 31ſt of *March* 1651, who Succeeded him in the Electorate, and Marry'd, the 20th of *September* 1671, with *Wilhelmine-Erneſtine*, Daughter of *Frederick* the Third, and Siſter of *Chriſtian* the Fifth, Kings of *Denmark*; but Deceaſing without Iſſue, on the 16th of *May* 1685, was the laſt Elector-Palatine of this Branch: So that the Electorate deſcended and came to *Philip-William* late Duke of *Newburgh*, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine* and Elector, Father of the preſent Elector-Palatine, (as by the *Scheme* of the Deſcent of the *Palatine* and *Lunenburgh*-Families, exhibited in the laſt *Chapter* of this *Seventh Book*, is more fully ſet forth.) The foreſaid *Wilhelmine* Electreſs-Dowager *Palatine*, Died in *April* 1706. His Marriage, and Iſſue.

20. FREDERICK, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, Second Son of the foreſaid *Charles-Lewis* Elector, was Born the 17th of *May*, Anno 1653, but Died Young.

20. CHARLOT, Only Daughter, was Born the 27th of *May* 1652; and on the 25th of *November* 1671, was Marry'd to *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, *Valois* and *Chartres*, Earl of *Blois* and *Mountargys*, &c. (Only Brother to *Lewis* the Fourteenth, the preſent *French-King*) to whom ſhe was Second Wife; and had Iſſue by him Two Sons, and One Daughter, viz. *Alexander-Lewis*, (call'd Duke of *Valois*) Firſt Son, who was Born the 2d of *January* 1673, and Dy'd the 15th of *March* 1676. *Philip*, (call'd Duke *de Chartres*, *Vita Patris*) now Duke of *Orleans*, Second Son, Born the 2d of *Aug.* 1674; who, in the Month of *May*, this preſent Year 1706, being Appointed by the *French*-King to be General of his Army in *Italy*, was, on the 7th of *November* enſuing, N. S. Attackt in his Trenches near *Turin*, by the Confederate-Forces under the Command of the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, and was entirely Routed; whereby the Siege of *Turin* was Raiſed, ſeveral General-Officers Kill'd, Wounded, and taken Priſoners, (among whom, was the Marſhal *de Marſin*, who ſoon after Dy'd of his Wounds) beſides Five Colonels, and about Three hundred other Offi- *Charlot* Dutcheſs of *Orleans*. *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*.

Stuarts.

cers: The loſs of their private Men, killed, wounded, taken Priſoners, and Deſerters, ſince the beginning of the Siege of *Turin*, are computed to amount to above 25000 of their beſt Troops. The Confederate-Forces took alſo 158 Pieces of Cannon, 55 Mortars, 40 Standards and Colours, three pair of Kettle-Drums, the Enemies Pontons, all their Tents and Baggage, and the Horſes of 13 Regiments of Dragoons. The Duke of *Orleans* was wounded in the Side and in the Left-Arm, and had three Contuſions from Shot he received upon his Armour. After this fatal Battle, he retired the ſame day towards *Pignerol*, and from thence into *Dauphine*, where he rallied the remainder of his Army, in order, as the *French* gave out, to return again into *Piedmont*: but afterwards finding it impracticable, the Duke order'd his Troops into Winter-Quarters, and return'd himſelf to *Paris*. Preſent State of *Europe*, p. 44 & 45.

His Marriage and Iſſue.

He has married *Frances-Mary* of *Bourbon* (called *Madmoiſelle de Blois*) Natural Daughter of *Lewis* XIV. the *French* King, by the Marchioneſs of *Monteſpan*, by whom he has had Iſſue *N.* called *Madmoiſelle de Valois*, who was born 17 *Dec.* 1692. dyed 31 *October* 1694. *Louiſe-Elizabeth*, called *Madmoiſelle d'Orleans*, ſecond Daughter, born 26 *Auguſt* 1695. *Mary-Adelheid*, called *Madmoiſelle de Chartres*, third Daughter, born 13 *Auguſt* 1698. *N.* a Son, born 22 *Dec.* 1700. who dyed *An.* 1701. and *N.* a Son, called *Duke de Chartres*, born 4 *Auguſt* 1703.

Elizabeth Duchels of *Lorrain.*

ELIZABETH-CHARLOT, only Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Orleans* by *Charlot* Princeſs-Palatine, his ſecond Wife, was born 13 *September* 1676. being called *Madmoiſelle de Chartres*, and in the year 1699. was married to *Leopold-Joſeph* Duke of *Lorrain* and *Bar*, by whom ſhe hath had Iſſue *N.* a Son, called Duke of *Bar*, born 26 *Aug. An.* 1699. who dyed 4 *April* 1700. *N.* born 21 *October* 1700. *N.* a Daughter, born 13 *Novemb.* 1701. who dyed the 18th of the ſame month. *N.* born 31 *Dec.* 1702. who dyed at *Luneville*, *An.* 1703. and *N.* born 4 *March* N. S. 170$\frac{3}{4}$.

Iſſue of *Charles Lewis*, Elector Palatine, by *Luiſa Degenfelt.*

The foreſaid Elector *Charles-Lewis* dyed in the beginning of *September* 1680. having had alſo Iſſue by *Luiſa Degenfelt*, Widow of *Chriſtpher Martin* Baron of *Degenfelt*, who cohabited with him as his Wife, after the Separation between him and his Electoreſs (called the *Raugravine*) and dyed in Childbed of her fourteenth Child by him, on the 18th of *May* 1677. whereof five Sons and three Daughters ſurvived them, *viz. Charles-Lewis*, eldeſt Son, called the *Raugrave*, born *Anno* 1658. who dyed a Major-General in the *Venetian* Service in the *Morea*, *Anno* 1688. *Charles-Edward*, ſecond Son, born 9 *May* 1668. who dyed in the Wars againſt the *French* 20 *September*, *Anno* 1691. *Charles-Maurice*, third Son, born 30 *December*, 1670. who dyed at *Hanover* 13 *June*, *Anno* 1702. *Charles-Auguſt*, fourth Son, born 9 *October* 1672. who dyed *Anno* 1688. *Charles-Caſimir*, fifth Son, born 22 *April* 1675. who was killed in a Duel by the Count of *Zinzendorf* in the month of *April* 1691. *Charlot*, eldeſt Daughter, called the *Raugravine*, who was born

19 *November* 1659. and married 4 *January* 168$\frac{2}{3}$. to *Meinhard*, then Count *Schonberg*, but ſince Duke of *Schonberg* and *Leinſter*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Charles* Count *Schonberg*, now called Marquis of *Harwich*, born 15 *December* 1683. and three Daughters, *viz.* Lady *Carolina*, Eldeſt Daughter, aged about 22 Years; Lady *Frederica*, Second Daughter, about 18 Years old; and Lady *Mary*, Third Daughter, aged about 13 Years, *An.* 1706. The Dutcheſs dyed at *Kenſington* 5 *July* 1696. and was buried privately in the Abbey-Church of *Weſtminſter* on *Saturday*-evening 11 *July* following. *Louiſa Raugravine*, ſecond Daughter, born 15 *January* 1661. and *Emilia-Elizabetha*, third Daughter, born 22 *March* 1663. are both living unmarried at the Court of his moſt Serene Highneſs the Elector of *Hanover*, *Anno* 1706.

Bucellinus pars prima in Genealogica Germanniæ notitia, p. 45.

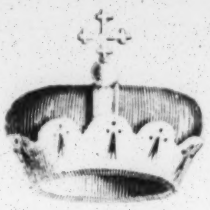
20. *Rupert*, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Cumberland*, Earl of *Holderneſs*, and Knight of the Garter, third Son of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia*, was born at *Prague* the 17th of *December*, 1619. (not long before that unfortunate Battle there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was loſt, but the *Palatine-Family* for almoſt thirty years outed and deprived of all their Poſſeſſions in *Germany*.) He had not exceeded the Thirteenth year of his age, when, with *Henry* then Prince of *Orange*, he marched to the Siege of *Rhinberg*. At Eighteen years old he commanded a Regiment of Horſe in the *German* Wars, and in the Battle of *Vlota*, 1638. being taken by the Imperialiſts under the Command of Count *Hatzfield*, he continu'd a Priſoner above three years. In the year 1642. coming into *England*, he was at the laſt Feaſt of St. *George* kept by King *Charles* I. at *York*, on 19 *April*, the ſame year elected a Knight-Companion of that Order: and, having been bred up from his youth in the School of War, and being look'd upon as a fit Man for Action, he was made General of the Horſe to the ſaid King *Charles* I. his Uncle, and had his Victorious Sword crown'd with ſeveral Succeſſes, and his Perſon rewarded with the Dignities of Earl of *Holderneſs*, and alſo Duke of *Cumberland* (upon the extinction of the Male Line of the *Cliffords* Earls of *Cumberland*) by Patent dated 24 *January*, 19 *Car.* I. *Anno* 1643. But at laſt, the King's Forces at Land being totally defeated, he tranſported himſelf into *France*, and was afterwards made Admiral of ſuch Ships of War as ſubmitted to King *Charles* II. to whom, after divers Diſaſters at Sea, and wonderful Preſervations, he returned to *Paris*, *Anno* 1652. where, and in *Germany* at the Emperour's Court, and at *Heydelberg*, he paſſed his time in Princely Studies and Exerciſes, till the happy Reſtauration of the ſaid King: After which, returning again into *England*, he was inſtalled Knight of the Garter, and was made a Privy-Councellor in the year 1662. And having ſerved as Admiral, both jointly and by Himſelf, in ſeveral Naval Expeditions againſt the States of the United Provinces, in the years 1665. and 1672. he therein gave many ſignal demonſtrations of his Conduct and wonted Courage. This Prince was Vice-Admiral of *England*,

Quarterly, Sable a Lion rampant Or, crown'd Gules, and Bendy Lozengy, Argent and Azure.

Upon the death of Pr. *Rupert*, King *Ch.* 2. by Warrant dated 6 *Dec.* 1682. (which was the day of the Prince's Funeral) ſetting forth, That whereas the ſaid Prince in his life-time, in relation to the *Palatine-Family*, did bear a peculiar and diſtinct form of Coronet, from what the ſaid King had before ordered for the Royal Family; therefore, taking the ſame into his conſideration, he does thereby order and decree, That at the Funeral of the ſaid Prince there ſhall be uſed ſuch a

Con-

Stuarts.



form of Coronet, as in the Margin of the ſaid Warrant is depicted; a true Draught of which Coronet depicted in the E. Marſhal's Book in the College of Arms, *fo.* 71. I have here repreſented.

Conſtable and Governor of the Royal-Caſtle of *Windſor*, and of the Privy-Council at the time of his death. And after all the Fatigues of War, and ſignal Services to this Crown, he at length enjoyed the Fruit of his Labours, *viz.* the Favour of his King, the Love of his Country, and to die in peace, yielding up his laſt Breath in his Houſe in *Spring-Garden* near *Whitehall*, on *Sunday* 19 *November*, 1682. unmarried: from whence his Body being removed to the *Painted-Chamber* in *Weſtminſter*, it was privately interred on *Wedneſday*-evening, the 6th of *December* following, being attended by many of the Nobility, Privy-Councellors, and other Perſons of Quality. In the Proceeding from the *Painted-Chamber* to the *Abbey-Church*, his Highneſs's Coronet was born on a Cuſheon of Black Velvet by *Norroy* King of Arms, and the Canopy by ſix of the Prince's Gentlemen; The Earl of *Craven*, Executor to the Defunct, was Chief Mourner, wearing a long Cloak, and having his Train born, ſupported by the Duke of *Grafton* and the Earl of *Feverſham*, both in long Cloaks: and ſix Peers of *England* were Aſſiſtants to the Chief Mourner. *14. p. 69. in Coll. Armorum.*

Being entred the Church, the Dean of *Weſtminſter*, with the Prebends and Choir, fell into the Proceeding, immediately before the Coronet and Cuſheon, and thence the Company proceeded into King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel, while the Body was carried near to the Vault, where it remained while the Service was read, and then was interred in the ſame Vault in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel, wherein the Queen of *Bohemia*, his Highneſs's Mother, and many others of the Royal Family, are depoſited.

On his Highneſs's Coffin, which was covered with Black-Velvet, there was affixed a Plate of Copper gilt, whereon is engraven the following Inſcription:

Depoſitum
Illuſtriſs. Principis RUPERTI, *Comitis* PALATINI RHENI,
Ducis BAVARIÆ & CUMBRIÆ, *Comitis* HOLDERNESSIÆ,
totius ANGLIÆ *Vice-Admiralli*,
Regalis Caſtri WINDESORIENSIS *Conſtabularii & Gubernatoris*,
Nobiliſſimi Ordinis PERISCELIDIS *Equitis*,
Et Majeſtati Regiæ a Sanctioribus Conciliis,
Filii tertiogeniti Ser^mi. Principis FREDERICI *Regis* BOHEMIÆ, *&c.*
per Ser^am. Principiſs. ELIZABETHAM, *Filiam unicam* JACOBI,
Sororem CAROLI *Primi, & Amitam* CAROLI *ejus Nominis Secundi*,
MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ & HIBERNIÆ *Regum.*
Nati PRAGÆ, BOHEMIÆ *Metrop.* $\frac{17}{27}$ *Decembr.* A°. M. DC. XIX°.
Denati LONDINI XXIX *Novembr.* M. DC. LXXXII°.
Ætatis ſuæ LXIII°.

Natural

Natural Iſſue of RUPERT *Duke of* Bavaria *and* Cumberland, *Earl of* Holderneſs, *and Knight of the Garter.*

Athen. Oxon. Vol. 1. p. 886.

Dudley, a Son, begotten on the Body of *Frances Bard*, one of the Daughters and Coheirs to *Henry Bard*, Viſcount *Bellomont* in *Ireland*, was commonly called by the Name of *Dudley Rupert*, (but the Prince in his laſt Will, dated 27 *Nov.* 1682. *an.* 34 *Car.* 2. (wherein he made the Earl of *Craven* his Executor) calls him *Dudley Bard*) and was firſt educated in Grammar-Learning at *Eaton*-School, being a modeſt and ſweet-temper'd Youth: But being more inclin'd to Military Exerciſes, he was bred up to the Knowledge and Uſe of Arms, under Sir *Jonas Moor* Knight, Surveyor-General of the Ordnance in the *Tower* of *London*, by whom he was inſtructed in the Art of Fortification; And after the Prince his Father's death, he went into the *Palatinate*, to take poſſeſſion of an Eſtate, and to receive ſeveral Sums of Money which were left him by his Father's Will, where he was kindly received by the Elector Palatine his Kinſman. After which, ſerving as a Volunteer in the Emperor's Army againſt the *Turks*, at the Siege of *Buda*, he was there unhappily kill'd (in that deſperate Attempt made upon the Breach of the Walls of that City, when it was taken by Storm by the *Imperialiſts*) on the 13th of *July*, 1686. at which time he ſignaliz'd his Valour, tho' ſcarce Twenty years of age; and being a Gentleman of great hopes, his loſs was much lamented. Dudley Bard.

Ulſ. Vol. Pr. Rup. in Officio Cur. Prerog.

Ruperta, a Daughter, begotten by his Highneſs on the Body of Mrs. *Margaret Hughs*, (to whom the Prince left moſt of his Perſonal Eſtate, which he deviſed to the Earl of *Craven* in Truſt for her, during her Minority) was born in the year 1671. and married with *Emanuel-Scrope How*, Eſq; (Brigadeer-General of the Queen's Armies, and now Her Majeſties Envoy-Extraordinary to the moſt Serene Houſe of *Brunſwick-Lunenburg*, Brother to *Scrope* Lord Viſcount *How* of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, by whom ſhe hath had Iſſue *William*, *Emanuel*, and *James How*, and a Daughter named *Sophia*, who are all living, beſides a Son and Daughter deceaſed. Ruperta How

Reg. Nob. Ord. Gart. per Edw. Walker, Mil. M. S.

20. MAURICE, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and Knight of the Garter, fourth Son of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia*, and Queen *Elizabeth* of *England*, born the 17th day of *December*, 1620. came over into *England* with his Brother Prince *Rupert* in *September An.* 1642. where, in the War againſt the rebellious Subjects of his Uncle King *Charles* I. he behaved himſelf with much Valour and Conduct, particularly before the City of *Exeter*; which being cloſely beſieged by him, was ſurrendred upon Articles on the third day of *September*, *an.* 1643. *Quarterly Sable, a Lion rampant Or, crown'd Gules, and Bendy Lozengy, Argent & Azure.*

Stuarts.

Several other ſignal Services he performed in the time of his being in *England*, till the King's Forces being totally defeated, he betook himſelf to Sea, and in the year 1649. being then in *Ireland*, King *Charles* II. elected him a Knight-Companion of the Garter, and ſent him the *Garter and George*, with a Letter of Diſpenſation till ſuch time as he could be inſtalled at *Windſor*: But the Prince before the Garter arrived, being gone from *Ireland* to *Lisbon*, it was ſent after him thither, where he received it, being then engaged with his Brother Prince *Rupert* in the Command of the King's Fleet then in the *Mediterranean*; but a few Years afterwards, commanding ſome Ships for the *Weſt-Indies*, he there unfortunately periſhed by Shipwreck in a Hurricane, not far from the *Caribbee-Iſlands* in the Year 1654. unmarried.

Lewis, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, fifth Son of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia*, born 21 *Auguſt*, 1623. dyed 24 *Dec.* 1624.

Quarterly Sable a Lion Rampant Or, crowned Gules, and Bendy Lozengy, Argent and Azure, Impaling, Gonzaga.

20. EDWARD, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and Knight of the Garter, ſixth Son, born at the *Hague*, *Octob.* 6. *an.* 1624. who being at St. *Germains en Laye* in *France*, in the year 1649. where King *Charles* II. then was, on *Sunday* 19 *Sept.* the King being ſate in his Chair of State in the Preſence-Chamber, this Prince was introduced into His Majeſty's Preſence between the Earl of *Cleveland* and the Lord *Wentworth*, (*Garter*, and the Gentleman-Uſher preceding them) and was then Knighted by the Sovereign; after which, the King ſent him the *Garter* and *George*, with a like Letter of Diſpenſation as to his Brother Prince *Maurice* abovementioned; and after his Reſtauration, the ſaid Prince was declared to be inſtalled on 15 *April*, 1661. In the year 1645. (having embraced the *Romiſh Religion*) he took to Wife *Anne de Gonzaga* of *Mantua*, Daughter and Coheir to *Charles* the laſt Duke of *Nevers* in *France* (Siſter to the late Q. of *Poland*, and Aunt to the Empreſs *Mary de Gonzaga*) and dyed at *Paris* in *France*, 10 *March*, 1663. leaving Iſſue by the ſaid *Anne* his Wife, who dyed 6 *July*, 1684. three Daughters his Heirs, *viz.*

Les Grandeurs de la Maiſon de France p. 142.

Anne of Bavaria, eldeſt Daughter, born 23 *July*, 1647. who was married on 11 *Dec.* 1663. to *Henry Julius* of *Bourbon* P. of *Conde*, Duke of *Anghien*, Prince of the Blood, and Peer and High-Steward of *France*; by whom ſhe had Iſſue *N.* called Duke of *Bourbon*, eldeſt Son, born 5 *Nov.* 1667. who dyed 4 *July*, 1670. *Lewis* D. of *Bourbon*, Second Son, born 11 *Octob.* 1668. living 1706. *Henry* Count *de Clermont*, third Son, born 3 *July*, 1672. deceaſed 6 *June*, 1675. *N.* Firſt called Count *de la Marche*, afterwards Count *de Clermont*, fourth Son, born *Novemb.* 17. 1673. died 21 *Febr.* 1677. *Mary Tereſia*, eldeſt Daughter, called *Madmoiſelle de Bourbon*, born 1 *Febr.* 1666. married

Imhoff. Geneal. Parium Galliæ, pars prima Tab. 19.

Iſſue of the Duke of *Bourbon*, and *Anne* of *Bavaria*.

Preſent State of Europe, p. 45, &c.

An. 46.

An. 1688. to *Francis-Lewis* of *Bourbon*, Prince of *Conti*, by whom ſhe hath had Iſſue, *N.* Eldeſt Son born, *An.* 1693. dyed young, *N.* Second Son called Prince *de la Roch Sur Yon*, born 1 *Dec.* 1694. dyed of the Small-Pox, the 25th of *April* 1698. *N.* Third Son, called Count *de la Marche*, born 9 *Nov.* 1695. *N.* born 29 *Nov.* 1696. *N.* a Son called Duke *de Vermandois*, born 27 *July* 1703. *N.* Eldeſt Daughter, called *Madmoiſelle de Conti*, born the 18th of *April*, *An.* 1689. and *N.* Second Daughter, called *Madmoiſelle d' Alais*, born 20 *Nov. An.* 1697. dyed in *Aug.* 1699. aged 20 Months. King *James* the Firſt.

Anne Second Daughter, of *Henry* Prince of *Conde*, and *Anne* of *Bavaria*, called *Madmoiſelle d' Enguien*, born 11 *Dec.* 1670. dyed 27 *May* 1675.

Anne Louiſa Third Daughter, called *Madmoiſelle de Enguien*, born 11 *Aug. An.* 1675. dyed unmarried, 24 *Octob.* 1700.

Aloiſia Benedicta, 4th Daughter, called *Madmoiſelle de Conde*, born 8 *Nov. An.* 1676. married *An.* 1692. to *Lewis Auguſt* Duke *de Maine*, Natural Son of *Lewis* the 14th, the preſent *French* King (begotten on the Body of the Marchioneſs *de Monteſpan*) and afterwards legimated, by whom ſhe hath had Iſſue *N.* Eldeſt Son called Prince of ..... born in *Nov.* 1695. dyed young; *Lewis Auguſt* Prince of *Dombes*, born in the Year 1700. yet living; *N.* a Daughter called *Madmoiſelle de Aumale*, born *An.* 1697. dyed in the Month of *Aug.* 1699. aged Two Years: Another Child which likewiſe deceaſed young. Marriage and Iſſue of *Lewis Auguſt* Duke *de Maine.*

Mary Anne, 5th Daughter, of *Henry* Prince of *Conde*, called *Madmoiſelle de Montmorancy*, born 24 *Febr. An.* 1678.

And *N.* 6th and youngeſt Daughter, called *Madmoiſelle de Clermont*, born 17 *July* 1679. who died *Sept.* 17 1680.

The foreſaid *Lewis* Duke of *Bourbon*, Second Son of *Henry Julius*, Prince of *Conde*, and *Anne* of *Bavaria*, before-expreſſed, married the 24 *July* 1685. with *Aloiſia-Franceſca*, called *Madmoiſelle de Nants*, Natural Daughter of *Lewis* the 14th, the *French* King (begotten on the forementiond Marchioneſs of *Monteſpan*) who was made legimate upon her Marriage; by whom he hath had Iſſue, *Lewis Henry*, called Duke of *Engnien*, born 18 *Aug. An.* 1691, *vel* 1692. *N.* Eldeſt Daughter, called *Madmoiſelle de Bourbon*, born 22 *Dec. An.* 1690. was in the Year 1696. made *Coadjutrix* of the Royal-Abbey of *Fonteverard* in *Normandy*. *Louiſa-Elizabeth*, Second Daughter, called *Madmoiſelle de Charolas*, born 22 *Nov. An.* 1693. *Louiſa-Anne*, Third Daughter, called *Madmoiſelle de Sens*, born in the Month of *June* 1695. *N.* Fourth Daughter, called *Madmoiſelle de Clermont*, born 15 *Octob. An.* 1697. *N.* born 18 *Jan.* 1700. and *N.* born *An.* 1703. Marriage and Iſſue of *Lewis* Duke of *Bourbon.*

Benr-

Stuarts. Iſſue of *John Frederick* Duke of *Hanover*, by *Benedicta Henrietta* of *Bavaria*.

Benedicta-Henrietta-Philippa of *Bavaria*, ſecond Daughter of *Edward* Count-Palatine, and *Anne* of *Gonzaga*, was born in the year 1648. and married 25 *September*, 1668. to *John-Frederick* D. of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, Brother of *George-William* late D. of *Cell*, and *Erneſt-Auguſt* late Duke of *Hanover* and Elector of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*; which Duke *John-Frederick* dyed at *Auſburgh* in his Journey to *Italy*, without Iſſue-male, on 18 *December*, 1679. from whence his Body being conveyed to *Hanover*, was there interred with great Pomp and Magnificence in the Chapel of the Caſtle, on 20 *April*, 1680. His Daughters were as follow, *viz.*

Anna-Sophia of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, eldeſt Daughter, born 10 *February*, 1670. deceaſed 24 *March*, 1671.

Charlot-Fœlicitas of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, ſecond Daughter, born 8 *March*, 1671. was married 18 *November*, 1696. to *Reinald* Duke of *Modena* and *Reggio* in *Italy*, by whom ſhe hath Iſſue.

Henrietta-Maria-Joſepha of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, third Daughter, born 9 *March*, 1672. dyed 4 *September*, or *November*, 1687.

Marriage and Iſſue of the Emperor *Joſeph*.

Wilhelmina-Emilia of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, fourth and youngeſt Daughter, born 21 *April*, 1673. was married $\frac{14}{24}$ *April* 1699. to *Joſeph* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, eldeſt Son of *Leopold* I. Emperour of *Germany*, which *Joſeph* (by the death of his Father) is now Emperor, and hath had Iſſue *Maria-Joſepha-Benedicta*, born 1 *Dec.* 1699. living 1706. *Leopold-Joſeph*, &c. Archduke of *Auſtria*, born the 28th or 30th of *October*, 1700. dyed the 5th of *Auguſt*, 1701. *Maria-Amelia-Anna-Tereſia-Sophia*, ſecond Daughter, born 22 *October*, *Anno* 1701. is yet living.

Iſſue of the Pr. of *Salm*, by *Louiſa Mary* of *Bavaria*.

Louiſa-Mary of *Bavaria*, third and youngeſt Daughter of *Edward* Count-Palatine and *Anne* of *Gonzaga*, born 13 *July*, 1649. was married 10 *March*, 1671. to *Charles-Theodore* Prince of *Salms*, and died 11 *March*, 1679. leaving Iſſue one Son and three Daughters, *viz.* *Lewis-Otho* Prince of *Salms*, born 24 *Oct.* 1674. who married *Anno* 1700. with *Johanna-Catherine* Daughter of *Maurice-Henry* Prince of *Naſſau-Hadamar*. *Aloiſia*, eldeſt Daughter, born 13 *May*, 1672. *Luiſa-Apollonia*, ſecond Daughter, born 21 *January*, 1677. dyed *Anno* 1678. and *Eleanora-Chriſtina*, third Daughter, born 14 *March*, 1678.

He did bear the like Arms as his Brother Pr. *Edward*.

20. PHILIP, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Duke of *Bavaria*, the Seventh Son of *Frederick* King of Bohemia, was born at the *Hague* on the $\frac{16}{20}$ Day of *September*, in the Year 1627. and fell in the Battle near St. *Stephens*, on the 15th Day of *December*, 1650. unmarried.

20. GUSTA-

King *James* the First.

20. GUSTAVUS, Count Palatine, the Eighth and youngeſt Son, was born at the *Hague* the $\frac{4}{14}$ Day of *January*, 1632. and died unmarried the 9th of *January*, 1641.

She doth bear on a Lozenge the *Palatinate*, and *Bavaria*, quarterly.

20. ELIZABETH, Princeſs Palatine, eldeſt Daughter of *Frederick* the Fifth, King of *Bohemia*, (and *Elizabeth* only Daughter living of King *James* the First) was born the 26th of *December*, *Anno* 1618. She was Lady Abbeſs of *Hervorden* in *Weſtphalia*, but of the Proteſtant reformed Religion, and died Abbeſs thereof, on 8 *Febr.* 1680.

On a Lozenge the Arms of the *Palatinate*, and *Bavaria*, quarterly.

20. LOUISA HOLLANDINA, Princeſs Palatine, Second Daughter of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia* and *Elizabeth* of *England*, was born at the *Hague* in *Holland*, 18 *April* 1622. and there bred up by her Mother in the Religion of the Church of *England*; but at length embracing the *Romiſh* Religion, ſhe became Lady Abbeſs of *Maubiſſon* at *Pontboiſe*, not far from *Paris* in *France*, and is there yet living, *Anno* 1706.

20. HENRIETTA, Princeſs Palatine, Third Daughter of *Frederick* King of *Bohemia* and *Elizabeth* of *England*, was born *Anno* 1626. and died upon the 18th of *September*, *An.* 1651. within Five Months after her Marriage with *Sigiſmond* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, her Husband.

20. CHARLOT, Princeſs Palatine, Fourth Daughter, born *Anno* 1628. died young in the Year 1631.

On a Lozenge *quarterly*, the *Palatinate* and *Bavaria*, impaled by *Brunſwick*, viz. *Gules two Lions paſſant guardant Or, armed and langued Azure.*

20 SOPHIA, Princeſs Palatine, Fifth and youngeſt Daughter, whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the laſt Chapter of this Seventh Book.

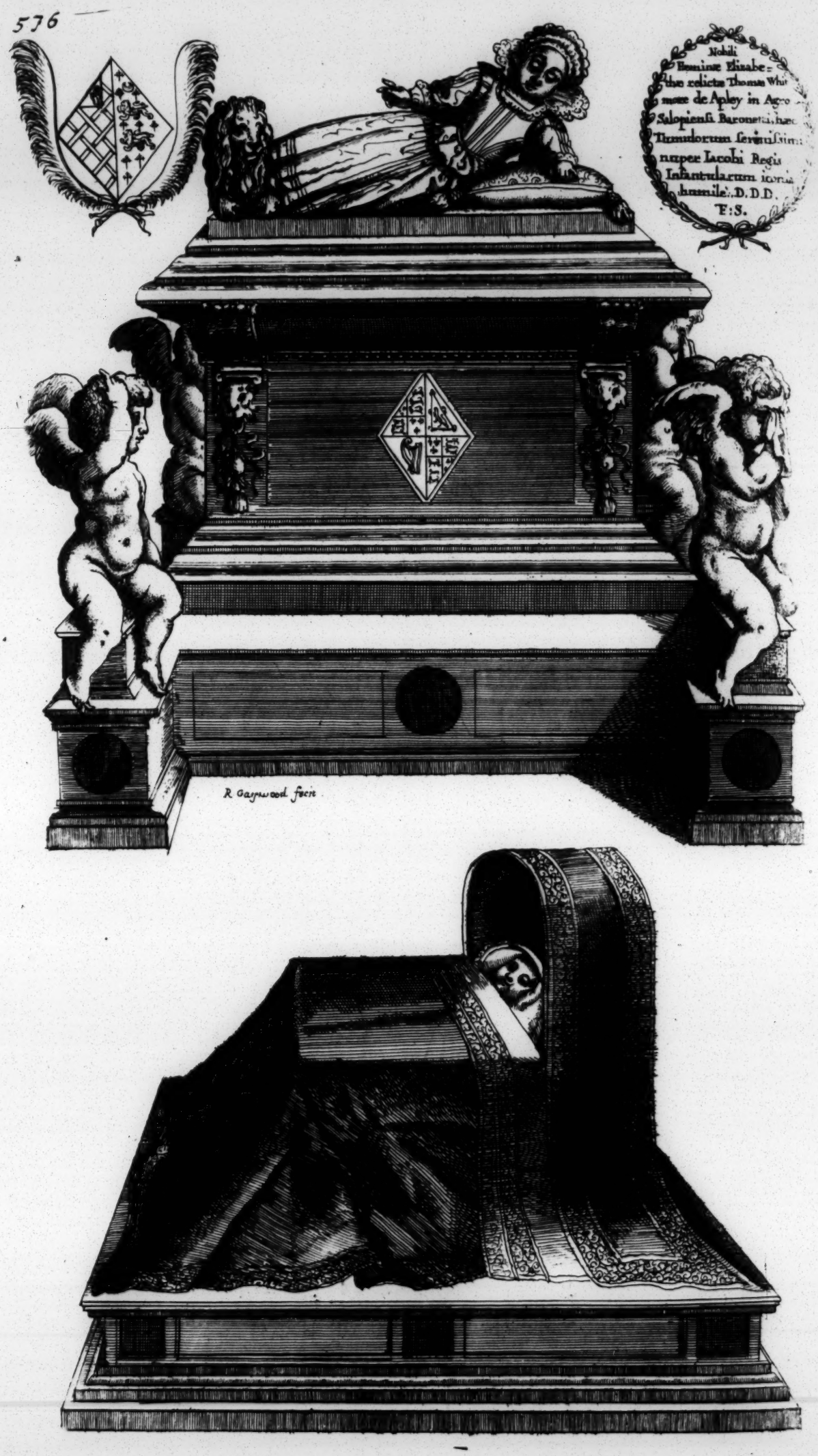
Of theſe Three Princeſſes, *Elizabeth*, *Louiſa*, and *Sophia*, it is ſaid, That the firſt was the moſt Learned, the ſecond the greateſt Artiſt, and the laſt one of the moſt accompliſhed Ladies in *Europe*.

19. MARGARET, Second Daughter of King *James* the First, and Queen *Anne* of *Denmark*, was born in *Scotland*, upon the 24th Day of *December*, 1598. and died young in that Kingdom.

Penes Ed. Walker militem prin. Regem. Arm. Ceremony 2. fol. 2.

She did bear a Lozenge, *Quarterly of four, on the firſt France and England quarterly.* On the ſecond, *Scotland.* The third *Ireland*; *and the fourth as the firſt.* Which Arms are carved on the ſides of her Tomb.

19. MARY of *Great-Britain*, Third Daughter of King *James* the First, but firſt born Daughter in *England*, came into this World at *Greenwich*, upon the ... Day of *March*, *Anno* 1605. and was there Baptized, *Ulrick* Duke of *Holſtein* being Godfather, and the Lady *Arabella*, and Counteſs of *Northumberland* Godmothers. She departed out of this tranſitory Life at *Stanwell*, in the Houſe of the Lord *Knyvet* (unto whoſe Lady's Charge ſhe was committed) upon the 16th Day of *December*, 1607.


576
Nobili
Fœminæ Elisabe=
thæ relictæ Thomæ Whi
more de Apley in Agro
Salopiensi Baronetti, hæc
Thamadorum serenissim
nuper Iacobi Regis
Infantularum ioru
humile D.D.D.
F:S.
R Gaywood fecit

1607. being aged Two Years, Five Months and Eight Days. The 22d Day of the ſame Month, her Body was brought by Coach to the Dean of *Weſtminſter*'s Houſe, and the next Day carried privately through the Cloiſters unto King *Henry* the Sevenths Chapel, accompanied with many Earls, Barons, and Ladies; and after a Sermon Preached by Mr. *Leach*, was interred in a Vault on the South-ſide the Lady *Sophia*, her younger Siſter, where the King her Father erected a Monument to her Memory, exhibited in the precedent Page, at the Head whereof you may read this Inſcription. King *James* the Firſt.

MARIA FILIA JACOBI REGIS MAGNÆ
BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ, ET HIBERNIÆ,
ET ANNÆ REGINÆ, PRIMÆVA INFANTIA
IN COELUM RECEPTA, MIHI GAUDIUM INVENI,
PARENTIBUS DESIDERIUM RELIQUI,
DIE XVI. DECEMBRIS
CD DC VII.
CONGRATULANTES CONDOLETE
VIXIT ANNOS II. MENSES V.
DIES VIII.

Ibid. fol. 92. 19. SOPHIA of *Great-Britain*, Fourth and youngeſt Daughter of King *James* the Firſt, was born at *Greenwich* upon *Sunday* Morning the 21 of *June*, 1606. and was Baptized privately the *Tueſday* following, and that Night ended her Life. Upon *Thurſday* after the Body was conveyed by Barge to the Parliament-Stairs, accompanied with ſeveral of the Nobility, Lords, and Ladies, and the Officers of Arms, whence proceeding to the South-Eaſt Door of the Abbey of *Weſtminſter*, they were there met by the Dean and Prebends, with the Choir; and ſo they paſſed into King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel, where there was an *Antiphon* Sung with the Organ; in the mean time the Body was interred in a Vault at the End of the Tomb then erecting for Queen *Elizabeth* (the Lady *Arabella* ſupplying the Place of Principal Mourner.) The Tomb of this Lady *Sophia* is built in the exact form of a Cradle, in which her *Effigies* lieth, done to the Life, and at the Head are fixed her Arms in a *Lozenge*, with a Memorial ſubſcribed in theſe Words: At the Head of her Cradle Monument are her Arms carved on a *Lozenge*.

SOPHIA ROSULA REGIA PRÆPROPERO FATO DECERPTA, ET JACOBO MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ, REGI, ANNÆQ: REGINÆ, PARENTIBUS EREPTA, UT IN CHRISTI ROSARIO REFLORESCAT: HIC SITA EST. JUNII XXIII. REGNI I. R. IIII. CIↃ. DC. VI.

Anno 1625. *March* 27.

19. CHARLES I.

King of Great-Britain, France *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith*, &c. *Surnamed The* Martyr.

CHAP. II.

THIS *Charles*, the Third Son by Birth of King *James* and Queen *Anne* of *Denmark*, was born at *Dumferling* in *Scotland*, the 19th Day of *November*, *An.* 1600. who during his Infancy, was of a Weak and Sickly Temper; but arriving to riper Years, proved at length to be of a very Healthful Conſtitution. In the Second Year of his Age, *An.* 1601. whil'ſt he abode in *Scotland*, he was created Duke of *Albany*, Marquis of *Ormond*, Earl of *Roſs*, and Lord *Ardmanoch*; and on *Tueſday* the 6th of *Jan. An.* 1604. in preſence of the Lords of the Privy-Council, and other Peers of this Realm, He was created Duke of *York* at *White-Hall*: At whoſe Creation the King made 25 Knights of the Bath, who in St. *James's Park*, Firſt appeared with him, in their Hermites Weeds, the Heralds paſſing before them with the Muſick; in which Order they proceeded to the Chapel, where the Knights offered at the Altar; thence they proceeded with their Eſquires before them to their Lodgings, where new attiring themſelves in Robes of Crimſon Taffata, with Hats and white Feathers, they returned to the great Chamber, and being there girded by the King with Swords, they received their gilt Spurs: After a ſumptuous Dinner, which was provided for them at the King's Charge, they again offered their Swords at the Altar, and the next Day came attired in Purple Sattin before the King, with divers of the Nobility, who carried the Duke's Robes and other Ornaments; the Earl of *Nottingham* bearing the young Duke in his

I have exhibited the Figures of two Seals of King *Charles* I. in the 547 and 548 pages of this ſeventh Book; the firſt of which bears date in the Year 1627. upon which the King is repreſented ſitting on his Throne in Royal Robes, the Crown on his Head the Collar of the Order about his Shoulders, the Scepter in his Right Hand, and the Mound in his Left. Over his Head is a Compartment containing the Royal Arms, which are Quarterly; the Firſt, *France and England Quarterly*; 2ly *Scotland*. 3ly *Ireland*, the Fourth *as the Firſt*. On the Right-ſide his Throne, is the Standard of St. *George*, viz. *Argent a Croſs Gules*, ſupported by *a Lion of England Crowned*. On the Left-ſide is the Standard of St. *Andrew*, being *Azure a Saltir Argent*, upheld by *the Unicorn of Scotland, gorged with a Coronet and Chained*. On the Counter-Seal he is Figured on Horſeback armed Cap-a-pee, his Caſque adorned with Plumes; in his Right-Hand he holds a Sword mounted over his Head, and on his Left-Arm Hangs his Shield; his Horſe hath neither Capariſon nor Trappings but a rich Embroidered Saddle; by his Horſe ſide is Figured a Greyhound, Current, and under the Belly of his Horſe is repreſented a Proſpect of the City of *London*. This Seal is circumſcribed, CAROLUS. DEI. GRATIA. ANGLIÆ. SCOTIÆ. FRANCIÆ. ET. HIBERNIÆ. REX. FIDEI. DEFENSOR. 1627. and the ſame on the Reverſe, excepting the Figures, 1627.

His Second Great-Seal differs from the former, in the Faſhion of the Inauguration Chair, the Arms of which are ſupported by Two Eagles; and the Canopy over the King's-Head, the curtains whereof, with the Royal Atchievement, are held up by Two Angels. On the Counter-Seal he is on Horſeback as before, excepting the Shield on his Left-Arm, which is placed behind him Enſigned with a Crown, and charged with the Royal Arms within the Garter, having before his Horſe a Crowned Roſe. This Great-Seal is on both ſides circumſcribed with CAROLUS. DEI. GRATIA. MAGNÆ. BRITANNIÆ. FRANCIÆ. ET. HIBERNIÆ. REX. FIDEI. DEFENSOR. 1640. he being the Firſt King that on his Seal wrote *Magnæ Britanniæ*. That which is moſt Remarkable in the Seals of this King, is the Poſition of his Horſe, which is retrograde to all thoſe of his Royal Predeceſſors the Kings of *England* from *William* I. King *Charles* I. Riding towards the Right-ſide of the Throne, and all others towards the Left. But the former Poſture was reaſſumed by his late Majeſty King *Charles* II.

He continued to bear the Arms, Creſt, and Supporters of his Royal Father King *James* I.

his Arms, the Earls going before, and the Knights of the Bath following, till coming where the King Sate, under a rich Canopy of State, the Duke's Patent was read, which being ended, he was inveſted in his Robes, received his Coronet, and the Golden-Rod; and ſo the Ceremony ended. King *Charles* the Firſt.

In the Year 1606. the Duke was committed to the Tuition of one *Thomas Murray* a *Scotch* Man: In 1611. his Royal Highneſs was made a Kt. of the Garter, and upon the death of his Elder Brother Prince *Henry*, he was immediately honoured with the Title of Duke of *Cornwall*, and in 1616. was created Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Cheſter* and *Flint*.

Count *Gundomore* was ſent over Ambaſſador from the King of *Spain*, to Treat of a Marriage betwixt this young Prince and the Infanta of *Spain*; who confidently affirming, there was no other way to regain the *Palatinate*, and to ſettle a perpetual Peace in *England*, but by this Match, King *James*, having a Natural Inclination to Peace, gave great Attention thereto, and by Advice of the Privy-Council, the Prince on the 17th of *February*, 1622. was ſent diſguiſed with the Marquis of *Buckingham*, attended by *Endimion Porter* of the Bed-chamber, and *Richard Graham* Maſter of the Horſe to the Marquis, who were met at *Dover* by Sir *Francis Cottington* Secretary to the Prince: And there imbarking for *France*, landed at *Boloign*, and thence went Poſt to *Paris*, where ſtaying One Day, the Prince at a Mask had a Tranſient-view of that Beautiful Lady the Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of *Henry* the Fourth of *France*, whom Fate, as it ſhould ſeem, had allotted for him. Anno 1622.

On the 7th of *March* he arrived at *Madrid*, and alighted at the Earl of *Briſtol*'s Houſe, who was then Ambaſſador Extraordinary from King *James* to that Court; whoſe ſudden Arrival ſtartled *Briſtol*, being altogether a Stranger to the Journey. The next Morning notice was given to Count *Olivares*, the *Spaniſh* Favourite, (and by him communicated to King *Philip*) of the Arrival of the Duke of *Buckingham*, who in private informed the King of the Prince's hazardous Adventure to have a ſight of the *Infanta*, which accordingly was afterwards performed with a great deal of ſeeming Affection. But the Crafty *Spaniard* could by no Means be drawn to admit the Reſtitution of the *Palatinate*, but would reſerve it as a Gratuity to be freely beſtowed after the Marriage. Pr. *Charles* arrives at *Madrid*.

Much time was ſpent, and Articles were drawn on both ſides ready to Sign, when on the Sudden Pope *Gregory* died, who was to give his Diſpenſation for the Match; whereupon Application was made to Pope *Urban* his Succeſſor, which protracted ſo much time, that the Prince being ſenſible of Delay, deſired leave to return, and ſo after many Complements paſt, he took his farewel of the King and *Infanta*, and with much Danger arrived the 5th of *October* at *Portſmouth*. The next Day he poſted to *London*, where he was received with unſpeakeable joy of the People, and ſoon after haſtned to *Royſton*, where the King then reſided; to whom Anno 1623. He returns again to *England*.

Stuarts.

whom he gave an ample and large Account of the whole Proceedings: Which the King communicated to the Council, who thereupon concluded to acquaint a Parliament with it; which accordingly was ſummoned to meet in *February* following.

The Parliament being ſate, the Houſe after Debate, deſired a further Account of the Particulars of the *Spaniſh* Voyage, which accordingly was given by the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Prince, to their great Satisfaction; who, after mature Conſideration, adviſed the King to break off the Treaty with *Spain*, and to proclaim open War, to which the King was hardly perſuaded by reaſon of his peaceful Diſpoſition, and want of Money to maintain it: But at laſt a Council of War was choſen, who agreed that 6000 Men ſhould be immediately ſent into the *Low-Countries*, in order to their Paſſage into *Germany*.

6000 Men ſent into *Germany*.

Hereupon the Duke of *Buckingham* was accuſed of Treaſon by the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador; but the Treaty with *Spain* being nulled, and Prince *Charles* growing in Years, and in favour of the People, ſome Overtures were made for a Marriage with the Daughter of *France*: Which King *James* breaking to his Privy-Council, and they jointly Applauding it; a Parliament was again ſummoned, and the Buſineſs being propounded to them, it was entertained by them with an unanimous Conſent, and propoſed that the Earl of *Holland* ſhould be forthwith ſent to feel the Pulſe of the *French* King in order to the Match; who upon his Arrival in *France*, finding the *French* King inclined thereto, the Earl of *Carliſle* was ſent over as an additional Ambaſſador to the Earl of *Holland*, and the *French* King diſpatch'd the Marquis *d' Effait* for *England* in Quality of his Ambaſſador. Theſe noble Inſtruments plyed their Buſineſs ſo cloſe, that on the 10th of *Nov.* 1624. Articles on both ſides were ſigned, there wanting nothing for compleating the Match but a Diſpenſation from *Rome*, for which the King of *France* ſolicited; but in the *Interim*, King *James* departing this Mortal Life on *Sunday* the 27th Day of *March*, 1625. at his Manor of *Theobalds*, left his Son engaged in a War with *Spain*, and an empty *Exchequer*. The ſaid News of whoſe death came to *White-Hall*, juſt when Biſhop *Laud* was in his Sermon, which made him to break off, in Compliance with the ſadneſs of the Congregation: And immediately thereupon Prince *Charles* was proclaimed, at the Court-Gate, King of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*; who preſently diſpatched *Aviſo*'s of his Father's death to all Confederate Princes, and States. Next, he took care for the Solemn interring of the Royal Corps, which on the 14th of *May* was performed at *Weſtminſter* with all Funeral Rites; his Statue was lively repreſented on a Magnificent Herſe, the Figure of which is repreſented in Page 561. King *Charles* accompanying the Royal Corps, as Chief-Mourner, ſupported by the Earls of *Arundel*, and *Rutland*, having his Train born by the Duke of *Lenox*, the Marquis of *Hamilton*, the Earl of *Denbigh*, the Lord *Maltravers* and the Lord *Strange*; and the Earls of *Suſſex*, *Kent*, *Lincoln*, *Dorſet*, &c. were Aſſiſtants to the Chief Mourner.

Match concluded with a Daughter of *France*.

Anno 1624.

King *James* I. Dies.

Anno 1625.

His Funeral.

F. 4. in Coll. Arm. p. 44.

The

King *Charles* the First.

King *Charles* the First, His Marriage.

The King being about the Age of Twenty Five Years, proceeded in the Marriage, before concluded of for him, with the Beautiful and Virtuous Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, the youngeſt Daughter of *Henry* the Fourth, Surnamed *The Great*, King of *France*, (and of Queen *Mary de Medicis* his Wife) and Siſter to *Lewis* XIII the *French* King. And in Order thereto, he ſent his Letters of Procuration to the Duke of *Chevereux*, to Eſpouſe the ſaid Lady in his Name; which Ceremony was Solemnly performed in the Church of *Noſtredame*, on *Sunday* the Firſt of *May*, *An.* 1625. by Cardinal *Richlieu*, which was no ſooner ended but Her Majeſty prepared for *England*, and came to *Boloign*, where a Fleet of Twenty One Sail attended her, with which ſhe arrived at *Dover*: Where ſhe was met by the King with a moſt Magnificent Train, and conducted to *Canterbury*, and there the Royal-Nuptials were moſt glorioufly accompliſhed; thence with equal Splendor, they came to *Graveſend*, and thence by Barge to *Somerſet-Houſe*. After a few Days they removed to *Hampton-Court*, by Reaſon that the Plague was then Hot at *London*.

Anno 1625. The Queen's Arms were, *Azure* 3 *Flowers de Luz Or*, France *Impaled by France and England Quarterly in the Firſt Quarter.* 2 Scotland, 3. Ireland *the Fourth as the Firſt.*

The 18th of *June* following, the King called a Parliament about the Buſineſs of the *Palatinate*, wherein he demanded their Aſſiſtance to ſo Honourable a War, and received very Ample Satisfaction; but the Sickneſs ſtill continuing, the 11th of *July* the Parliament adjourned, and met again at *Oxford*: Where inſtead of proſecuting his Majeſty's deſire for ſetting forth the Fleet for relief of the *Palatinate*, many high Debates fell out among the Commons; as concerning evil Councils that guided the King's Deſigns, the Treaſury Miſimployed, with many other Things to the ſame purpoſe; exclaiming againſt the Duke of *Buckingham*, and reſolving to take his Office of Lord-Admiral from him, and call him to an Account: Whereupon the King ſeeing that nothing towards his Satisfaction was intended by them, he diſſolved them, and took up ſeveral Sums upon *Loan*, from all thoſe of the Kingdom who were beſt able to ſpare their Money.

Anno 1625.

A Parliament call'd.

His Coronation. Anno 1625.

The Second of *February* 1625. being the Day appointed for the King's Coronation, the ſame was then performed by *George Abbot* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, with all uſual and accuſtomed Solemnity, except his Paſſage through *London*, which was omitted by Reaſon of the Contagion, which ſaved ſome Money, the *Exchequer* being then low. It's obſervable that the King was cloathed that Day in White-Sattin.

Another Parliament called.

On the 6th of *February*, a Parliament was called, whereof Sir *Henry Finch* was *Speaker*, in which, after Thanks rendred his Majeſty for his Gracious Anſwer to their Petition concerning Religion, their next debate fell upon the Grievances of the Kingdom by Evil Councellors, and clipping of the King's Wings as to his Privy-Purſe, and Publick Grants, *&c.* but the principal String on which they harped, was Religion, keeping thereon a kind of a Conſtant Committee, whereof one *John Pym* a Turbulent Perſon was Chairman; ſo that the King's Ears were never free

Stuarts.

free from their Noiſe, daily fomented by Two Turbulent Members of the Houſe of Commons, *Clement Cook*, and one Dr. *Turner* a Phiſician; till at laſt the King was conſtrained to ſend them Word by Sir *Richard Weſton*, that it was beſt for them to conſult of Matters of greateſt Importance at preſent, and that they ſhould have Time enough for other Things afterwards.

Anno 1626. Duke of *Buckingham* and Earl of *Briſtol* accuſe each other.

Several thwarting Accuſations at this time paſſed in Parliament between the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Earl of *Briſtol*, for Matters acted in the late King's time, wherein they Recriminated upon each other. In fine, the Duke of *Buckingham* ſuſtained the Laſh of all their contumely, and tho' to every Article he gave as good Satisfaction as in Reaſon could be expected, yet their rage ceaſed not to prefer new Matters of old Concernments againſt him; which tho' true (as he urged) ought not then to have been remembred, ſince in Parliament, *An.* 21. of King *James*, he had been acquitted: Beſides his preſent Majeſty's General Pardon at his Coronation was ſufficient to free him, as it did all others, from the like Imputation. Yet all this ſufficed not; whereupon the King was forced to diſſolve the Parliament.

After this an Information was at the Council-Table preferred againſt the Biſhop of *Lincoln*, by Sir *John Lamb*, and Doctor *Sibthorp*, as favouring the Puritans, ſpeaking dangerous Words in their behalf againſt the King, and oppoſing the *Loan* which the King was then about taking up in order to a War with *France*: For which the Biſhop with ſome others of the ſame Faction, were impriſoned. Doctor *Lamb*, a Creature of the Duke of *Buckingham*, was murdered in the Streets of *London*, by the Rabble, for which the City was fined 6000 l. Notwithſtanding, with much ado, ſhortly after a Third Expedition went on with 6000 Horſe and Foot, 10 Royal Ships, and 90 Merchant-men, under the command of the Duke of *Buckingham*, for Defence of the *Rochellers*: Who being conducted by one Monſieur *Sobieſſe*, had ſeized on that Place, and divers others for the Proteſtant Religion, againſt their King, from whom but a little before they had, by Mediation of the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors, obtained a Truce; which afterwards, upon advantage of the King of *France*'s Armies removing towards *Italy*, the ſaid *Sobieſſe* took an occaſion to break, by ſurpriſing the *Iſle of Rhe*, and attempting Port *Lewis*: Whereupon *Lewis* XIII. the *French* King, diverting his force from the way of *Italy* (with the Shipping that had been lent him for that Service by the King of *England*) ſet upon them; forcing them from their Holds, and *Sobieſſe* into the *Iſle of Olleron*. When at the Duke's coming, he endeavoured to Land at the *Iſle of Rhe* with his Men, he had a ſharp Fight, wherein many brave Gentlemen loſt their Lives on both ſides, and little to the purpoſe effected. But returning Home, another Fleet was ſhortly provided, which the King came himſelf to view at *Portſmouth*, where the ſaid Duke being very intent upon the Buſineſs, and labouring much to get all Things in readineſs, for recovery of that wherein he had been unſucceſsful, as he came down Stairs out of his Chamber,

Expedition to the *Iſle of Rhe*.

Anno 1627.

Sir *John Burrough* was there ſlain.

and

and paſſing towards his Parlor, he was by one *John Felton*, a Lieutenant of Foot, on the 23d of *July*, 1628. ſtabbed to the Heart with a Knife, which the Villain flying, left ſticking in his Back; and being apprehended, declared that he did it for the Cauſe of God, and his Country, upon the Account of the Parliament's late Remonſtrance againſt him, as being a Friend to Popery; for which the ſaid *Felton* was executed at *Tyburn*.

King *Charles* the Firſt.
Duke of *Buckingham* ſtabbed.

The Parliament at this time growing Stubborn againſt the King, endeavoured by a Vote to take off the Subſidies granted him of Tunnage and Poundage; whereupon his Majeſty ſending Mr. *Maxwell* Uſher of the Black-Rod to Diſſolve them, they denied it, till the King with his Penſioners and Guards preparing to come himſelf, they quitted the Houſe: And thus ended that Parliament. For what with the continual clamour of the Commonalty againſt the Introduction of Popery, (as they called it) and their perpetual Grumblings againſt Taxes, the Puritanical Faction grew ſo numerous and bold, that Libels were Daily caſt about the Streets againſt the King and Clergy, eſpecially Biſhop *Laud*, and others of the King's moſt faithful Councellors; which, tho' by all the Gracious Conceſſions that could be granted, the King endeavour'd to quiet, yet they were of no Effect.

Anno 1628.
Tunnage and Poundage taken off by a Vote of the Commons.

It was the Sixth Year of the King's Reign, when on the 29th of *May*, the Queen was happily delivered of her Eldeſt Son (our preſent Sovereign Lord King *Charles*) whoſe Nativity was uſher'd in with a Star ſeen at Noon-Day. After which a General Peace enſued between *England* and all Foreign Nations; however a Damnable Rebellion not long after broke out in *Ireland*, which for ſeveral Years continued; and another more horrid had taken Root in *Scotland*: *That*, by the *Iriſh* Recuſants, upon pretence of regaining their Ancient Freedom from their long-continued Slavery; and *This*, upon the contrary account, for fear of Popery: But upon the humble Intreaty of the *Scots*, the King in the Ninth Year of his Reign over *England*, *Anno* 1633. took a Journey thither, and was Solemnly Crowned at *Edenborough* on the 18th of *June*, where he called a Parliament, in which he confirmed many old Statutes, but not without the Oppoſition of the Diſcontented Reformers (as they called themſelves) as ſuppoſing the ſame to have been done in favour of Epiſcopacy. The King having viſited ſome principal Places in that Kingdom, in *July* returned for *England*.

Anno 1630.
King *Charles* the Second born.

Anno 1632.
Iriſh Rebellion.

Anno 1633.
King *Charles* the Firſt Crowned at *Edenborough*.

The *Engliſh* Seas were about this time ſadly infeſted with Pirats, and the Fiſhing almoſt wholly uſurped by the *Hollanders*; whereupon the King adviſing with his Attorney-General *Noy*, he found out an ancient Preſident for the ſetting out of a Fleet by Virtue of the King's own Writ; who thereupon cauſed ſeveral Sums of Money to be raiſed among his Subjects, called *Ship-Money*; wherewith being indifferently furniſhed, he ſet forth a Conſiderable Navy, under the command of the Earl's of *Lindſey* and *Eſſex*: Whereby not only our Ships paſſed with great Security upon their Trade, but *England* grew ſo formidable to Foreign Princes, that

Anno 1634.

He Levies *Ship-Money* on his Subjects.

A Fleet fitted out.

Stuarts.

the King of *Spain*, as his ſafeſt Way, made Uſe of our Bottoms, for tranſporting his Bullion, which yielded an Ineſtimable Benefit both to our Merchants for Exchange of their Commodities, and to the King's *Mint*.

Anno 1636. The good Effects of the laſt Expedition, cauſed the King to ſet out another Fleet under the command of the Earl of *Northumberland*, by whom the *Dutch Buſſes* were ſo ſcoured from the *Britiſh* Sea, that they deſired very Submiſſively to Fiſh by the King's Commiſſion: Yet by Example of one Mr. *Hamden* of *Buckinghamſhire*, many denyed the Payment of this *Ship-Money*, as a thing illegal. Whereupon the King was willing the ſame ſhould be referred to the Twelve Judges; who all, except *Hutton* and *Crooke*, gave their Judgment againſt *Hamden*, and his Aſſociates: Which yet did no good as to the quieting of the *Malecontents*, whoſe Scurrilous Pens were ſet at Work to write againſt the King and the Biſhops; for which Mr. *Prin*, Mr. *Burton*, and Dr. *Baſtwick*, Anno 1637. Three violent and factious Men, loſt their Ears. But the Puritanical Party knowing their own Strength, were not hereby at all terrified; and thoſe in *Scotland*, upon the Impoſition of the *Engliſh* Liturgy, ſo highly inſulted, that in perfect Oppoſition to whatſoever the King ſhould Order, or had commanded to the contrary, they entered into a *Solemn League and Covenant* againſt Epiſcopal Government, &c. Proteſting to maintain the ſame with their Lives by the Sword; for which purpoſe they craved aid from *France*, and General *Leſley* and divers other Commanders were ſent for from beyond Sea: Whil'ſt the Marquis *Hamilton*, who was intruſted as High-Commiſſioner to ſuppreſs them, favoured their Deſigns, encouraging many of the new-fangled *Scottiſh* Nobility to trace the ſame Steps, till at laſt they reſolved into an Aſſembly, which was once diſperſed by the King's Order; yet in deſpite, they met again, and publickly declared in direct Terms againſt the King's High-Commiſſion, the Service-Book (which the King diſcharged them of) and all Epiſcopal Diſcipline, till at laſt the King with an Army was oblig'd to force them to an Accommodation; and they, upon the King's too Merciful Conceſſions, ſubmitted, their long-intended Miſchiefs, being not yet ripe for Execution.

Mr. *Hamden* denies the Payment of *Ship Money.*

Scots enter into a *Solemn League, and Covenant* againſt Epiſcopacy.

Anno 1638.

Anno 1639.

Anno 1640. A Parliament called

The King, upon his return, did on the 13th of *April*, call another Parliament, who firſt required of him to be ſatisfied in Three Points, *viz.* Property of the Subject; Security of Religion; and Privilege of Parliament. But whil'ſt they were conſidering which was beſt firſt to be treated of, Sir *Henry Vane*, came in, and falſly told them, that the King demanded Twelve Subſidies: Whereat they fell into ſuch a Heat againſt his Majeſty, that they Reſolved to Vote againſt the War with *Scotland*; upon which, after Twenty Two Days Seſſion, the King by Advice of his Council diſſolved them.

This done, the Convocation being then ſitting, framed a Proteſtation for the Settlement of the Church, wherein the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, Dr. *William Laud*, ſhewed himſelf very zealous

zealous againſt the *Puritans*: Whereupon a Paper was poſted on the *Old Exchange*, incouraging the Apprentices to Rifle his Houſe at *Lambeth*; which on *Monday* the 12th of *May*, at Night, they attempted, but being repulſed, many were taken and impriſon'd, who were afterwards by their Companions forcibly reſcued; for which one of the Ringleaders was taken and hanged.

King *Charles* the Firſt. *Lambeth-Houſe* inſulted by the Apprentices of *London*.

The *Scots* ſtill continuing their Inſolence, the King was once more obliged to March with an Army againſt them towards *Scotland*; where at *Newborn* near *New-Caſtle*, General *Leſley*, with the *Scottiſh* Forces, met part of the King's Army commanded by the Lord *Conway*, upon the 28th of *Auguſt*, at the River *Tyne*; and after a Hot Diſpute, the *Scots* gained their paſſage, and put thoſe Forces to flight. Whereupon his Majeſty tetiring to *York*, was there contented to treat with them, receiving their Petition, which in effect contained, That a Parliament ſhould be forthwith called; The Reformed Religion in both Kingdoms confirmed; The Earl of *Strafford*, and the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury* brought to the Bar, *&c.* which in Reſpect of a Parliament, was Seconded by many Factious Lords of *England*: So that upon Condition the *Scots* would Disband their Forces, the King at laſt was content to promiſe them a Parliament.

King *Charles* Marches with an Army towards *Scotland*.

Scots Petition the King for a Parliament.

The Marquis of *Montroſs* deteſting the perfidious Proceedings of his Country-men, altho' he had been a Covenanter, became at length Loyal to the King, as by certain Letters to his Majeſty appeared; which by the Treachery of *Hamilton*, were Stolen out of the King's Pocket, tranſcribed, and the Copies conveyed to the Covenanters, which rendred the Marquis very odious among them. However thro' their Daily Importunities, the King, in purſuance of his promiſe, called a Parliament, which began at *Weſtminſter*, *Tueſday* the 3d of *November*. With which began all the King's Miſery (tho' with the former Parliaments he had trouble ſufficient;) for the firſt thing they fell upon, for the pleaſing of the People, was the Reduction of *Monopolies*; receiving of Petitions from ſuch as for their Turbulency had ſuffered in the Star-Chamber, Council-Table, or High-Commiſſion Court; and ſtriking at the Earl of *Strafford*, againſt whom Mr. *Pym* was ſent to the Houſe of Lords, with an Impeachment of High-Treaſon.

Marquis of *Montroſs* becomes Loyal to the King

The Long Parliament *November* 3. Anno 1640.

Earl of *Strafford* Impeached of High-Treaſon.

Soon after came Alderman *Pennington* with ſeveral Hundreds at his Heels, bringing a Petition of the Citizens againſt Church-Ceremonies: Whereupon it was Voted that the Clergy in no Synod or Convocation have any Power to make Canons, but the Parliament; That the preſent Canons of the Church were againſt the Laws; for which the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, as one of the chief Framers of them, muſt be accuſed, and likewiſe, with the Earl of *Strafford*, committed to the Cuſtody of the Black-Rod; againſt whom the Brethren with full Mouths, Exhibited their Charge, fraught with nothing elſe but inveterate Malice and Groundleſs Conjectures; and all for fear of Popery: The Parliament at this time taking upon them to Expoſtulate with the

Citizens Petition againſt Church-Ceremonies.

Anno 1640.

King

Stuarts. King concerning the Reprieve of one *Goodman* a Prieſt ; as tho' it lay not in the King's Power, without them, to pardon any Malefactor whatſoever after Condemnation.

Bill paſt for Triennial Parliament.

Anno 1641.

After many horrid Clamours, the King on the 15th of *Febr.* paſſed that fatal Bill for a Triennial Parliament ; upon which proceeded the Earl of *Strafford*'s Tryal, who, altho' to every Article preferred againſt him, He gave ſufficient Anſwer ; yet, ſince by the Accumulation of all together, they found him Guilty of High-Treaſon, the King unwillingly complyed with what he knew was but out of Malice contrived, and ſigned the Warrant for his Execution (which to his Majeſty's own Death he repented :) And

Earl of *Strafford* condemned and beheaded.

accordingly he was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* on the 12th of *May* following. Whereupon the Parliament ſeemed contented, and yielded that the *Scottiſh* Army ſhould be disbanded (having Voted 300000 *l.* towards ſupply of the Loſſes and Neceſſities of their dear Brethren of *Scotland*) which, contrary to their former Agree-

King's Progreſs to *Scotland.*

ment upon the late Treaty, they had kept above Eight Months in *England* : And the King, the more to oblige them, made a Progreſs into *Scotland*, where he ſtaid about Four Months ; during which time the Rebellion before ſpoken of in *Ireland*, broke forth

The *Iriſh* Rebellion.

into Action. The Caſtle of *Dublin* had like to have been ſeized the 23d of *Octob.* 1641. but the ſame Night the Deſign was diſcovered by *Owen O Conally* : Whereupon the Lord's *Mac-Guire* and *Mac-Mahon*, with divers others, were ſeized on ; yet in all other Parts of that Kingdom, the Plot ſucceeded, many Places being ſurprized. Forces were hereupon immediately raiſed in *England*, to go againſt them, and the Marquis of *Ormond* made General ; whilſt on the other ſide the Rebels elected Sir *Phelim O Neal* for theirs, who were on the Firſt Day of *January* proclaimed Traitors. This War continued long, many Places and Towns were taken on both ſides, and many Bloody Cruelties committed.

The King upon his return from *Scotland*, cauſed Proclamation to be made for Obedience to the Laws concerning Religion, againſt Innovation either of Rights or Ceremonies, ſummoning both Houſes to appear before him ; whereat they (being diſguſted)

Parliament framed a Remonſtrance.

framed a Remonſtrance, wherein all the Misfortunes that had happened ſince the Beginning of the King's Reign, were remembred, and laid to the charge of the Biſhops and Papiſts ; upon

London-Apprentices inſult the King's Palace.

which a tumultuous Rabble of *London*-Apprentices and others in Arms, came before *White-Hall*, crying, *Down with the Biſhops and the Whore of Babylon* : Which tho' they were diſperſed by the King's Servants out of *Scotland*-Yard, yet were gratified by a Vote

The Biſhops voted uſeleſs.

of the Houſe of Commons (contrary to all former Laws and firſt Inſtitution of Parliaments) to aboliſh the Biſhops wholly from being Members, or having any Votes in the Parliament-Houſe : Whereupon Twelve of the Commons Houſe, proteſting againſt the Proceedings of the Commons, abſented themſelves, and were all of them not long after charged with Treaſon, whereof Ten were committed to the *Tower*, and the other Two to the Black-Rod

The

The remaining Junćto (for a Parliament it cannot hereafter be properly called) Petitioned the King for a Guard to be commanded by the Earl of *Eſſex*, when his Majeſty had more need of one for himſelf: Who ſending to the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen to ſuppreſs the rudeneſs of their Apprentices, he received no other Satisfaction than another Petition from them, much to the ſame purpoſe of the laſt from the Parliament; which the King denying, was informed that all the late Tumults were chiefly countenanced by Five Members of the Commons-Houſe; *viz.* Mr. *Hollis*, Mr. *Pim*, Sir *Arthur Haſlerig*, Mr. *Strode*, and Mr. *Hamden*, with whom the *Scots* had held Correſpondence in all their late Diſturbances. Theſe were ſent for by the King, but they being denied to come; their Trunks and Papers were ſeized, and the King reſolving to Arreſt their Perſons in the Houſe, he came there himſelf with his own Guard and demanded them, and forced the Doors, but found none of them there. This cauſed ſo loud a Cry againſt the King, that all *Europe* Rang of it; which Clamours the *Londonders* maintained with their Swords in their Hands, till the King and Queen, for fear of their Lives, were enforced to remove to *Hampton-Court*: And Sir *Thomas Lundsford* entertaining ſome Men at *Kingſton*, as a needful Guard over his Majeſties Perſon, was by a Party from the *Sedentaries* at *Weſtminſter*, apprehended, and committed to the *Tower*: Whereupon their confidence ſo far increaſed, that they Petitioned the King for the *Militia* to be diſpoſed into their Hands; which being denyed them, *Pim* in the Houſe complained of divers Papiſts, who by the King's Permiſſion were ſuffered to go into *Ireland*; whereat his Majeſty being juſtly offended, ſent for the Earl's of *Eſſex* and *Holland*, with the Lord *Kimbolton*, to appear before him, which they deny'd, the Junćto ſending him word that what Mr. *Pim* had ſaid, was the ſence of the Whole-Houſe, wherein neither Popiſh Lords, nor Biſhops, neither had, nor ſhould have any thing to ſay.

King *Charles* the Firſt.

The King ſends for the Five Members.

The States of *Holland* earneſtly preſſing his Majeſty to have the Princeſs *Mary*, ſent unto her Betrothed Husband the Prince of *Orange*, ſhe went over, at this time accompanied with the Queen her Mother; after whoſe Departure the King being at *Greenwich*, received another Petition from the *Sedentaries*, for the *Militia*, and another after that, at *Theobalds*, to all which he gave the ſame Anſwer; viz. *That by no Law the* Militia *belonged to any but himſelf.* Whereupon they prepared for a War by Sea and Land, and reſolved to take it, ſending their Declaration to the King then at *Royſton* by the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Holland*, 9 *Martii*.

Princeſs of *Orange* goes over to *Holland.*

His Majeſty hereupon removed to *York*, having all the way ſent ſuch Gracious Anſwers to their Demands at *Weſtminſter*, that might have been Satisfactory to any, ſave only to ſuch as were reſolved to ſet, and ſee the Kingdom all on Fire; eſpecially in that which they moſt cryed out for, viz. *The Execution of the Penal Laws againſt the Papiſts, and the Reducement of the Rebels in* Ire-

King *Charles* removes to *York.*

Stuarts.

Is denied entrance at *Hull.*

Anno 1642.

land; declaring his Intention to go himſelf in Perſon to chaſtiſe thoſe Bloody People: From whence coming to *Hull*, he was flatly denied Entrance by Sir *John Hotham*, which was juſtified by the *Sedentaries*. Whereupon the King ſummoned the Gentry of *Yorkſhire* to his Aſſiſtance, and anſwered another Declaration from the Juncto: Upon this, many of the honeſteſt of both Lords and Commons, whoſe Voices had been hitherto out-roar'd by the greater Number of the reſt, ſeeing their treaſonable Intentions, withdrew themſelves, and repaired to the King.

Liſt of the Peers who repaired to the King at *York.*

The Names of the Lords were, as followeth, *viz.* the Marquis of *Hertford*, the Earls of *Lindſey*, *Cumberland*, *Huntingdon*, *Bath*, *Southampton*, *Dorſet*, *Northampton*, *Devonſhire*, *Briſtole*, *Weſtmoreland*, *Berkſhire*, *Monmouth*, *Rivers*, *Newcaſtle*, *Dover*, *Carnarvon*, *Newport*; the Lords *Howard* of *Charlton*, *Newark*, *Paulet*, *Paget*, *Maltravers*, *Willoughby*, *Rich*, *Fauconbridge*, *Chandois*, *Coventry*, *Lovelace*, *Savil*, *Seymour*, *Mohun*, *Dunſmore*, *Capel*, and *Grey* of *Ruthen*, with the Dukes of *Buckingham* and *Richmond*, (ſo that in a ſhort time the Lords at *York* out-numbered them at *Weſtminſter*) and above Fifty of the Commons-Houſe, who were followed by the Lord-Keeper *Littleton* with the Great-Seal (whilſt the remainder of the *Sedentaries*, far more diligently made their own Preparations to withſtand both.) To theſe the King made his Proteſtation to Defend the Proteſtant Religion, and them, from all that his declared Enemies ſhould act againſt them, forbidding all Levies to be made either of Men or Money without his Order. After which, marching into *Nottinghamſhire* and *Lincolnſhire*, he deſired their Aſſiſtance, reſolving to reduce *Hull*; whilſt, on the other ſide, *Eſſex* for the *Sedentaries* in *London*, and the adjacent Counties, was no leſs Active, the Earl of *Warwick* being by them made Admiral; the King proclaiming Traytors all ſuch as took part with them, and they the like againſt ſuch as ſided with him.

Both Armies being in the Field, the King marched to *Nottingham*, whence he ſent many gracious Meſſages to *Weſtminſter*, notwithſtanding which, unleſs he would forſake his evil Counſellors (meaning all his beſt Friends) they refuſed to accept them. Whereupon his Majeſty was enforced to ſet up his Standard, and marching to *Hull*, was thence repulſed by Sir *John Meldram*, and Sir *John Hotham*. Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice* in *September*, arrived in *England*, and offering their Service to their Uncle, were immediately put into Commands: His Highneſs Prince *Rupert*, with a ſmall Body of Horſe, flew up and down thro' divers Counties, and gained a conſiderable Body together; and the King himſelf moved, tho' with a ſlower Pace, and had gotten a great Number, wherewith, marching to *Shrewsbury* (a Place of great Concernment, as being the inlet to *Wales*) he there appointed a Mint to Melt, down the Plate which was largely contributed by the Gentry.

The King ſets up his Standard at *Nottingham*, *Aug* 21. 1642.

And Marches to *Shrewsbury.*

Robert

Robert Berty Earl of *Lindſey* was choſen General for the King, and the General Rendezvous of his Forces was appointed at *York*: *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Eſſex* General for the Parliament, appointed a Rendezvous of all their Forces at *Northampton*, being about 2000 Horſe and Foot.

King *Charles* the Firſt.

Earl of *Lindſey* made General of the King's Army.

The King with an Army of about 14000 Foot, and 4000 Horſe and Dragoons, came on *Saturday* the 22d of *Octob.* within Six Miles of *Keynton*, and quartered his Forces in and near *Edgecote* in *Northamptonſhire*. The Earl of *Eſſex* quartered at *Keynton* with his Army: And on *Sunday* the 28th, both Armies drew up in Oppoſition, the King having the Advantage of a High-Hill, called *Edge-Hill*, at the Foot of which was the Vale of the *Red-Horſe*, where *Eſſex* his Army was ranged in *Battalia* upon a riſing Ground; on the Right-Wing were Three Regiments of Horſe, commanded by Sir *Philip Stapleton*, Sir *William Balfore*, and the Lord *Fielding*: Sir *John Meldram* commanded the Van; the General, Colonel *Hollis* and the Lord *Brook*, in the Rear; on the Left-Wing were Twenty Troops of Horſe commanded by Sir *James Ramſey*. The Earl of *Lindſey* was General for the King, who on Foot Led the main Body of the Army with a Pike in his Hand; but the Battle was ordered by the Lord *Ruthen*, Earl of *Forth*.

The Battle of *Edge-hill*. 1642.

The Forlorn, on the King's ſide, was commanded by Major *Blackſtake* and Captain *Hamond*, who being come down to the Bottom of the Hill, engaged the *Sedentaries* Forlorn. Prince *Rupert* General of the Horſe, commanded the Right-Wing, and charged furiouſly the Enemy's Left-Wing, and routed them, purſuing them to *Keynton*-Town, and took the Carriages, the Earl's *Waggons* and *Cloak-Bag*, but was too eager of the Plunder.

The Earl of *Lindſey* being too adventurous, was Mortally wounded; and by Reaſon of the Abſence of Prince *Rupert*, the King's main Body was aſſaulted with great Fury, and his Standard loſt (Sir *Edmond Varney* the Standard-Bearer being killed) which was afterwards retaken by Sir *John Smith*, who for that Service was afterwards Knighted. The Foot on both ſides fought with equal Valour until Night, by which they were parted. Both Armies continued in the Field all Night, the Victory being much diſputed, tho' there were real Signs of Victory on the King's ſide, by the taking of Enſigns and Cannon, and having loſt none in the whole Action. The Parliament is ſaid to have loſt more Souldiers, and the King more Men of Quality; the Number of the ſlain was computed to be between 2 and 3000 Men, altho' there were not above 900 and odd buried.

Earl of *Lindſey* Mortally wounded.

Eſſex removing Weſtward, the King came to *Colbrook*, where the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Pembroke*, with ſome of the Commons, preſented him with a Treaty; but becauſe Sir *John Evelin* was one of the Commiſſioners, who had been proclaimed Traitor at *Oxford*, the King would not accept it; which ſo diſtaſted the *Sedentaries*, that they Voted it a refuſal of the King's to admit of a Treaty, and ſent to acquaint the City therewith.

The *Sedentaries* ſent to treat with the King.

Stuarts.

with. Notwithſtanding, within a few Days after, upon the removal of that Inſtrument *Evelin*, the King accepted of the reſt: But all ſignified nothing, for by this time *Eſſex* being come to *London*, and having increaſed his Army with Apprentices and ſeveral other licentious Perſons, came Marching towards him; which his Majeſty met at *Brainford*, where the 13th of *November*, another cruel Fight was engaged in, the King's Party having the better, which if well followed, the Buſineſs had been happily ended. But the next Day many more Forces from *London* appearing, the King withdrew from thence to *Oatlands*, ſo to *Reading*, and thence to *Oxford*.

Brainford-Fight.

December the 15th, Colonel *Goring* landed with the Queen's Standard, and ſome Store of Ammunition in the North, and joining with the Earl of *Newcaſtle* at *York*, they proclaimed *Fairfax* and his Son Sir *Thomas* Traitors, and took *Leeds*. Another Treaty was intended, and preſented to the King at *Oxford*, in which was propoſed a Ceſſation of Arms. In the mean while the Queen landed at *Burlington*, having been purſued and Shot at by the Earl of *Warwick*'s Ships; from whence, being conveyed to *York*, by the Marquis of *Montroſs*, ſhe was there honourably received by the Earl of *Newcaſtle*, where ſhe began to Model her Army.

The Queen Lands at *Burlington*.

At which time the *Scots* coming in to the Aſſiſtance of their Brethren at *Weſtminſter*, they paſs'd the *Tyne*, near *Newcaſtle*, into the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, againſt the Earl of *Newcaſtle*, and the Queen's Army. Upon which the *Sedentaries* recalled their Commiſſioners from the Treaty of *Oxford* the 15th of *April*, and denyed to Subſcribe to the King's moſt reaſonable Propoſals.

The *Scots* aſſiſt the *Sedentaries* againſt the King.

In the beginning of *March* the Lord *Brook*, paſſing by *Stratford-upon-Avon*, fell upon and defeated the King's Forces, commanded by Colonel *Crocker* and Lieutenant-Colonel *Wagſtaff*, and from theſe marching to *Lichfield*, encounter'd the Earl of *Cheſterfield*, who knowing the City to be indefenſible, retired into the Cloſe, where *Brook* attempting to follow, received a Mortal Shot in the Eye: However his Soldiers took the Place, but were ſhortly after there beſieged by *Spencer Compton* Earl of *Northampton*; to whoſe relief Sir *John Gell* and Sir *William Brereton* advancing, were ſufficiently beaten, tho' the gallant Earl in the encounter loſt his Life. The Place within a few Days after was taken by Prince *Rupert*.

Lichfield beſieged and taken.

Lord *Brook* and the Earl of *Northampton* Slain.

Anno 1642. *Reading* ſurrendred.

The 26th of *April*, *Reading* was yielded to *Eſſex* by Colonel *Fielding*, after it had been bravely defended by Sir *Arthur Aſton*: And the 23d of *May* the Queen was voted a Traitor by the *Sedentaries*, for having expreſſed her love ſo exemplarily to the King her Husband.

Many encounters happened in the Weſt between Sir *Ralph Hopton* for the King, and Sir *George Chudley* for the Junćto, with various Succeſs. In *May* this Year *Robert Yeomans* and *George Bourcher* were executed at *Briſtol*, for endeavouring the ſurrender

render of that City to the King, which was followed by the Death of that Grand Fomenter of this unnatural Rebellion Mr. *John Pim*. Mr. *John Hamden*, ſuch another, was at this time Slain in *Chalgrave*-Field, where Prince *Rupert* encountring the *Buckinghamſhire*-Forces, routed them. Several Conflicts happened this Year in divers Parts of the Kingdom, wherein the King's Forces had commonly the Victory. *Briſtol* and *Exeter* were both taken for the King; beſides the Signal Victory of *Roundway-Down*, obtained by the Lord *Wilmot*, the Earl of *Carnarvan*, the Earl of *Crawford*, and the Lord *Biron*, againſt Sir *William Waller*.

King *Charles* the Firſt.

Roundway-Down Fight.

At theſe Loſſes, the Parliament became ſo grievouſly diſturbed, that they were forced to make uſe of the powerful Preachings of their Miniſtry, to help them to fit up an Army for *Eſſex* and *Waller*, who were both in miſerable Diſtreſs; which being ſpeedily muſtered upon *Hounſlow-Heath*, out of the Inexhauſtible Treaſury of Rebellion, for the Relief of *Gloceſter*, which was then beſieged by the King; they did upon the 5th of *September* effect it, his Majeſty upon their advance removing towards *London*; which had he done before this laſt Army was raiſed, would in all likelihood have put an end to the War.

Eſſex hereupon marched to *Newberry*, where the King reſolv'd to fight him, planting his Ordnance, and making Choice of his Ground. The Enemy was received with unſpeakable Valour by Prince *Rupert*, the Engagement on both ſides being vigorouſly carried on, with the loſs of many Gallant Gentlemen's Lives (the Earls of *Carnarvan* and *Sunderland*, and the Viſcount *Falkland* being ſlain) till Night concluded the Encounter, wherein the *Sedentaries* gained not ſo much the better that they had any Stomach next Day to renew the Fight, but they marched away back towards *Gloceſter*, near which, in a narrow Lane, they were ſo furiouſly charged by a Party of Horſe commanded by Colonel *Urrey*, that *Eſſex*'s Horſe were forced to run over his own Foot, till taking the Field, they rallied again, and put *Urrey* to Flight.

Firſt Battle of *Newberry*, *Sept.* 20. 1643.

This was News, and cauſe of a Thankſgiving at *London*, eſpecially for the great Honour that their Trained-Bands had gained thereby: And not long after that pernicious Confederacy, (called *the National Covenant*) was taken by the Brethren at *Weſtminſter*. Mean-while *Gloceſter* received many alarms by the Lord *Herbert* and Sir *John Winter*, who with a Conſiderable Force was then come out of *Ireland*; but the Place was too vigilantly defended by Colonel *Edward Maſſey* (which he afterwards repented) when *Eſſex* having beſieged *Reading*, the King's Forces withdrew out of *Gloceſterſhire*, towards that Place: Whereby *Waller* and *Maſſey* getting ſome breath, fell upon *Hereford*, which they took, and attempted *Worceſter*, but durſt not ſtay long there for fear of the Lords *Capel* and *Loughborough*, who were then at Hand, with Intention of relieving *Eccleſhal*-Town and Caſtle, then be-

The *National Covenant* taken.

Stuarts. beſieged by Sir *William Brereton*, which at that time they effected, tho' preſently after the ſame were again ſurrendred unto him.

The Parliament after this, iſſued out their Proclamation, declaring all to be Traitors that aſſiſted the King; and his Majeſty ſummoning his Parliament at *Oxford* (where were aſſembled the Prince, the Dukes of *York* and *Cumberland*, the Lord-Treaſurer, Lord-Keeper, Duke of *Richmond*, and Marquis of *Hertford*, Nineteen Earls, Eighteen Lords, and a Hundred and Twenty Six Knights and Gentlemen) did as much for them, whilſt the Forces on both ſides were in one Place or other of the Kingdom Daily engaged: The *Scots* at this Time entring *England* with an Army of 18000 Foot, and 2000 Horſe, to the Aſſiſtance of their Brethren. *Newark* being beſieged by Sir *John Meldram*, he was there Blockt up by Prince *Rupert*, and made to yield upon Conditions.

Newark Surrendred.

Marquis of *Montroſs* enters *Scotland*.

The Marquis of *Montroſs*, upon his Country-mens advance into *England*, was by the King made Governour-General in *Scotland*, and entered that Kingdom with an Army, gaining many of the Gallanteſt ſort of that Country to his Party. About which time Sir *William Waller* having taken *Arundel*-Caſtle, marched againſt the Lord *Hopton*, and near *Wincheſter*, had bettter ſucceſs than his Cauſe deſerved.

Oliver Cromwell was by the *Sedentaries* made Governour of the *Iſle of Ely*: *Fox* and *Fairfax* took *Beaudly* and *Selby*. *Latham*-Houſe, after Eighteen Weeks Siege, was relieved by Prince *Rupert*. But *Eſſex* and *Waller* having joined their Forces together, (his Majeſty's greateſt Armies being then aboard) reſolved to environ the King in *Oxford*, which he perceiving, left that Place by Night, and marched Northward; whom the other purſuing Two ſeveral Ways, *Waller* was at laſt met with by the King, and ſufficiently routed at *Cropredy*-Bridge, from whence his Majeſty followed *Eſſex* Weſtward to *Bath*, and ſo into *Cornwall*; where once more a happy Concluſion of this Inteſtine War might have been made, had the Advantage been but reaſonably purſued: For *Eſſex* being pinned up in ſuch a Strait, that he had but one way to ſhift for himſelf, which was by putting to Sea, he left his Army to Mediate for an Accomodation; unto which the King giving too gracious a regard, the Enemy gained ſo much advantage, that increaſing their Force in the North, *Newcaſtle* was taken by the *Scots*, and the Earl of that Place beſieged in *York*. But Prince *Rupert* coming to his relief, the Beſiegers drew off at his approach; and the Prince following them with an Intention to fight them, accordingly on the 3d of *July*, 1644. at Seven a Clock in the Morning, the *Sedentaries* Forces having the Advantage of Ground (being on the South-ſide of *Marſton-Moor*, within Four Miles of *York*) Prince *Rupert* with the Right-Wing fell on the Enemy, and routed Part of them, while General *Goring* and Sir *Charles Lucas* engaged the main Body, and put them to Flight: But the King's Forces purſuing the Rebels too far, the Enemy rallied, and fell on the divided Bodies, and Totally diſperſed

Sir *William Waller* routed at *Cropredy*-Bridge.

Battle of *Marſton-Moor*, *July* 3. 1644.

perſed them, ſo that they took 3000 Priſoners, with Twenty Pieces of Cannon, beſides a conſiderable Number of Officers. Upon this the Lord *Fairfax*, with his Son, and the Earl of *Mancheſter* immediately ſurrounded *York*, and by reaſon that all the Powder and Ammunition of the Garriſon was ſpent in the late Battle, Sir *Thomas Glemham*, who was then Governour for the King, was compelled to ſurrender that City upon Honourable Terms. King *Charles* the Firſt. *York* ſurrendred to General *Fairfax*.

Hereupon Prince *Rupert* marched into *Lancaſhire* with the broken Forces he had left, where many of the beſt of his Army, together with the Earl of *Newcaſtle*, leaving him, they took to Sea, and landed at *Hamborough*. By which the *Sedentaries* being incouraged, they forthwith made new Levies in the Aſſociate Counties, both of Men and Money, which they ſent Weſtward, under the Command of the Earl of *Mancheſter*: Whilſt Prince *Rupert* who was near *Briſtol*, ſeeking to paſs his Army over at *Auſt-Ferry* near *Chepſtow*, was there incountred and worſted. However the King gathering all his Forces together, came to *Newbery*, where, with the ſame Preparation, came *Mancheſter*, *Eſſex*, and *Waller*. And on the 27th of *October*, 1644. another deadly Battle enſued, which concluded much after the ſame Manner with the former in that Place; after which his Majeſty removing towards *Dennington*, was purſued by the Rebels who ſummoned the Caſtle, and in vain attempted it. Second Battle of *Newberry*, 27 *Oct.* 1644.

The *Sedentaries*, as if hitherto afraid to exerciſe much of their Tyranny in cold Blood, proceeded now with confidence to ſit judicially upon the Lives of ſuch whom they had in their Hands, and deemed Delinquents; the firſt whereof were the *Hothams*, Sir *John* the Father, and Sir *John* the Son, with Sir *Alexander Carew*, who were all Three beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, for having been Traitors, and intended to become Honeſt: After them followed the Execution of the *Iriſh* Lord *Macguire* at *Tyburn*. And upon the 10th of *December* 1644. enſued the Decollation of *William Laud* Lord Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury* upon *Tower-Hill*, who after above an Hundred Times attendance on the Juncto, was by the Commons Voted Guilty of High-Treaſon: Not long after which was the Treaty at *Uxbridge*, which like to the Reſt, came to nothing. Sir *John Hotham* and Six *Alexander Carew* beheaded. Arch-Biſhop *Laud* beheaded.

In *Scotland* the Marquis of *Montroſs* having ſeized *Dumfrees*, and expecting aid out of *Ireland*, of which he received but 1100 Men from the Earl of *Antrim*, marched into the *High-Lands*, and there had ſeveral Skirmiſhes with *Argile*: In all which he behaved himſelf with much Heroick Valour.

The Earl of *Eſſex* at this time laying down his Commiſſion, had 10000 *l. per Annum*, voted him out of Delinquents Eſtates, whereupon his Command was conferred on Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, in whoſe Commiſſion the Commons voted that the Clauſe (*For Preſervation of his Majeſty's Perſon*) ſhould be left out. Hereupon enſued a new Model of all their Army which was effected; and *Oliver* Sir *Thomas Fairfax* made General of the Parliament Arm.

Cromwel

Stuarts.

Cromwell being made Lieutenant-General, beat a Party of the King's at *Iſlip*-Bridge, took *Bletchendon*-Houſe, and defeated another Party at *Bampton*-Buſh. And *Maſſey* took *Eveſham* by Storm, whilſt Prince *Rupert* on the other ſide relieved *Cheſter*, then beſieged by *Brereton*, and returning Southwards again, forced the Town of *Leiceſter*.

Battle of *Naſeby*, *June* 14. 1645.

Mean-while the Lord *Goring* in the Weſt, overthrew Colonel *Welden* near *Taunton*; which, together with ſome other Succeſſes that happened at that time, made the King's Affairs look again with a very good Aſpect, till the fatal Battle of *Naſeby*, which was fought upon the 14th of *June*, 1645. and was not loſt for want of any Gallantry in the King's Party, but occaſioned by purſuing of the Victory too far, when it was as good as gained, the Rebels being once put to an abſolute Rout, and all their Carriages taken; till *Cromwell* rallying his Troops, fell upon the King's Left-Wing, whilſt Prince *Rupert* with the reſt purſued the Enemy, and returning too late, they became Maſters of the Field, notwithſtanding the King himſelf, with moſt inexpreſſible Valour, had gallantly withſtood the moſt Deſperate Charge of that Villain, and no leſs than five times rallied upon him; however, being at laſt overpowered, his Majeſty was forced to retire, and tho' hotly purſued, made good his retreat to *Lichfield*. This unlucky overthrow proved the Utter-ruine of all the King's Intereſt, ſince after this no Place ſtood long againſt the Fury of the Enemy. *Leiceſter* within Twenty Days was retaken by Sir *John Gell*; the Lord *Goring* ſhortly after routed by *Fairfax*, and *Bridgewater* taken. In the North, the Caſtles of *Pontefract* and *Scarborough* were taken by *Poynes* and Sir *Matthew Boynton*; as in the Weſt again, was *Bath*, by *Rich* and *Okey*: And *Hereford* being beſieged by the *Scots*, they raiſed the Siege with Intention to march into *Scotland* againſt *Montroſs*.

Divers Places retaken by the Rebels.

And others by the King.

All this while the King with a Flying Army, which he had gotten together in *Wales*, came to *Leiceſter*, and by the way fought with a Party of the *Scottiſh* Horſe, after which he beat Sir *John Gell*, and carried ſome Priſoners to *Welbeck*-Houſe, and taking *Huntingdon*, came to *Cambridge*; where after a ſmall Diſpute he forced his entrance; thence he marcht to *Oxford*, where ſtaying not long, he paſſed to *Ludlow*, being earneſtly bent for the relief of *Cheſter*, which was then beſieged by *Brereton*; where he fought *Poynes* at *Routon-Heath*, and had the ſame Fortune as formerly, to win at firſt and loſe at laſt; ſo that being forced to betake himſelf into the City of *Cheſter*, he continued there a while, but finding the Place weak thro' Batteries, and the Enemy ready to Storm it, he paſſed thence into *Wales*.

Briſtol Surrendred.

Fairfax coming before *Sherborn*, won the ſame from Sir *Lewis Dives*, the 17th of *Auguſt*: From whence he ſat down before *Briſtol*, took the Town by Storm, and the Caſtle by Surrender: From thence he march'd to *Exeter*. Whilſt *Cromwell* marching to the *Deviſes*, took that Place, *Winchеſter*, and *Baſing*-Houſe: *Pickering*

Pickering took *Laycock*, *Raynsborough*, and *Barkely*-Caſtle; and *Morgan*, *Chepſtow*. King *Charles* the Firſt.

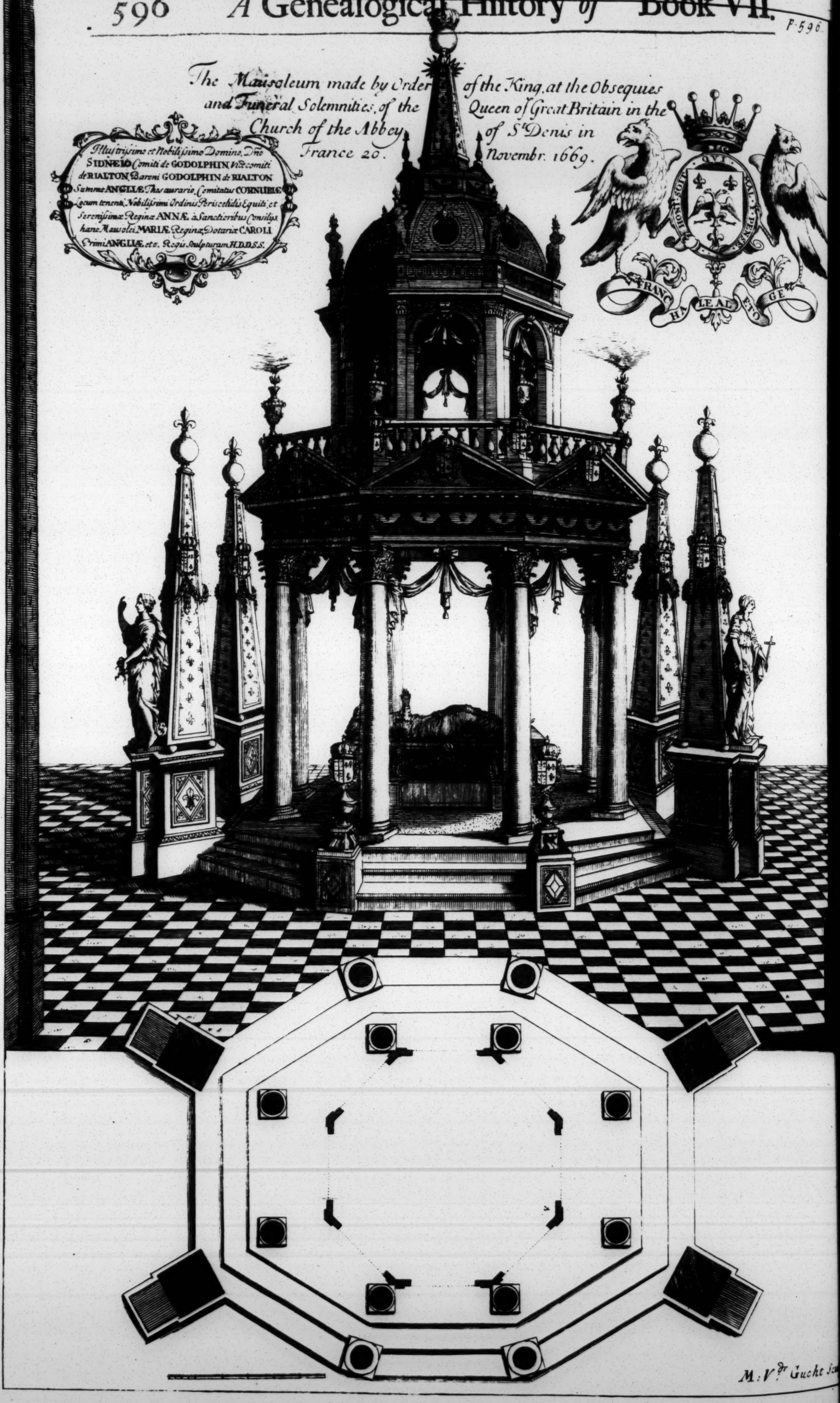
Montroſs in *Scotland*, (though over-powered, yet) moſt Gallantly behaved himſelf againſt the King's Enemies there: His Majeſty therefore, being deſirous to aſſiſt him, ſent Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, with what Forces he could make, towards him. Theſe paſſing through *Yorkſhire*, ſurprized near *Sherborn* above 800 of the Enemy, but not knowing well what to do with them, for want of a Hold near Hand to convey them to, they themſelves were encountred by *Copley* and *Lilburn*, and unfortunately made to Change Condition with their Priſoners. After this followed the loſs of *Hereford* by ſurprize, and *Cheſter* by ſurrender, after a long Siege. While his Majeſty was at *Newark*, a Difference ariſing there amongſt the Lords of his Party, he left that Place and came to *Oxford*: Where in a ſhort time after *Fairfax* with part of his Army Blockt him up; the reſt encountring the Lord *Hopton* at *Torrington* in *Devonſhire*, defeated him, and at *Truro* ſhut him up; from whence he ſailed into *France*. Lord *Hopton* defeated.

The Queen having taken her laſt farewel at *Abingdon* of the King her Husband, in the Month of *July* 1644. embarked at *Pendennis*-Caſtle, and ſailed into *France*, where being entertained at the Charge of the preſent *French* King *Lewis* XIV. her Nephew, ſhe paſſed a ſolitary and retired Life until the Year 1660. When after Nineteen Years Baniſhment (upon the Reſtauration of her Son King *Charles* II. to the Crown of *England*) ſhe came to *London*, and having ſetled her Revenues here, returned with her youngeſt Daughter the Lady *Henrietta* into *France*, whom ſhe beſtowed in Marriage to the then Duke of *Anjou*: And in the Month of *July*, 1662. coming again into *England*, ſetled her Court at *Somerſet*-Houſe; where ſhe reſided till *May*, 1665. and then croſſed the Seas again to her Native Country; which after Four Years more became the Place of her Death. She deceaſing at her Houſe at *Columbe* Four Leagues from *Paris*, upon the 10th Day of *Auguſt*, *S. N.* about Four of the Clock in the Morning, *An.* 1669. in the Sixtieth Year of her Age. Her Body was expoſed upon a Bed of State in her Chamber, and the next Day embalmed, and afterwards conveyed to the Monaſtery of *Chaliot*, attended by the Lady Marſhal *de Pleſſyes*, and ſeveral other Ladies of Quality, to whoſe Memory the ſaid *French* King her Nephew, erected a Sumptuous *Mauſoleum* in the Abbey-Church of St. *Dennis*, the Figure whereof is repreſented in the following Page. For a Character, her Majeſty needeth no other than what is found in the Seventh Chapter of that Incomparable Book, compiled by him who knew her beſt. The Queen Embarks for *France*. The Death of Queen *Mary*.

The King, the Duke of *York*, Prince *Rupert*, and Prince *Maurice*, were all this while at *Oxford*, ſurrounded with the Enemies Forces, expecting only the relief of the Lord *Aſtley*'s Foot, to join with the King's Horſe at *Farrington*; but theſe were encountred by the way at *Stow in the Woulds*, by *Brereton* and *Morgan*, and Totally routed. Lord *Aſtley* deteated.

The Mausoleum made by Order of the King, at the Obsequies and Funeral Solemnities of the Queen of Great Britain in the Church of the Abbey of St Denis in France 20. Novembr. 1669.

Illustrissimo et Nobilissimo Domino, Dno SIDNEIO Comiti de GODOLPHIN, Vicecomiti de RIALTON, Bareni GODOLPHIN de RIALTON Summæ ANGLIÆ Thesaurario, Comitatus CORNUBIÆ Locum tenenti, Nobilissimi Ordinis Periscelidis Equiti, et Serenissimæ Reginæ ANNÆ, à Sanctioribus Consiliis, hanc Mausolei MARIÆ Reginæ Dotariæ CAROLI Primi ANGLIÆ, etc. Regis Sculpturam H.D.D.S.S.



M: V.dr Gucht Sc.

In all which defeats the Policy of the *Sedentaries* was very Remarkable, when they found their Ends near Hand compleated; for few or none of thoſe Succeſſes happened unto them, wherein they pretended not to find Letters of the King's to publiſh in favour of Popery, either in *Ireland*, or elſewhere (not excepting thoſe Letters from Publication which privately paſſed betwixt his Majeſty and the Queen) intending thereby to alienate the Hearts of the People from him, which at the laſt anſwered not their Expectation. King *Charles* the Firſt.

In *Scotland* only the King's Affairs at this time, went well under the Conduct of the Marquis of *Montroſs*, who in Two Signal Battles at *Alderne* and *Kilſith*, gave the Covenanters notable Overthrows; but was at laſt himſelf defeated by *David Leſley*, and many of his Men killed and taken; yet he ſtill continued to uphold his Majeſty's Intereſt till all was loſt; and the King committing his Perſon to the *Scots*, commanded the Marquis to disband his Army. Which his Majeſty in a ſad Diſguiſe was now forced to do, paſſing from *Oxford* with one Parſon *Hudſon*, and Mr. *John Aſhburnham*, to *Newark*, before which Town, the *Scottiſh* Army lay: Unto whom his Majeſty diſcovering himſelf, commanded the Place to be ſurrendred. And now all thoſe that had moſt faithfully ſerved him, as their laſt Refuge, were forced to do the ſame with themſelves upon any Conditions they could get: All the laſt Garriſons which had ſtoutly ſtood out for the King's Intereſt ſurrendring, even *Oxford* itſelf. Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice* tranſported themſelves beyond Sea; the Duke of *York* was brought to St. *James*'s, where he met his Siſter the Princeſs *Henrietta Maria* who was ſent thither likewiſe, upon the ſurrender of *Exeter*, and ſhortly after conveyed by the Lady *Dalkeith* from *Oatlands* into *France*, Prince *Charles* being happily gotten into the *Iſle of Jerſey* ſome time before. Marquis of *Montroſs* defeated. Surrender of *Oxford*.

The Earl of *Eſſex* having lived to ſee an end of this Fatal War, whereof he had been a moſt violent Promoter, died of an Apoplexy the 14th of *September*, 1646. with whom (tho' the horrid Miſchief ſtill continued that was begotten by it) the Preſbyterian Cauſe periſhed; for the Common Enemy being quite beaten out of the Field, there happened great Diviſions among the Commons and Army at Home: For being diſtinguiſhed into Two Parties under the Titles of Presbyterian and Independent; the Independent being the moſt Subtile and Cloſe, inſinuated into the greater Part of the Army, and carried on their Deſigns with more Vigour and Reſolution than the other. Earl of *Eſſex* dies. Anno 1646.

His Majeſty being brought by the *Scots* to *Newcaſtle* (fearing that *Fairfax* might have forced him out of their Hands) he ſent from thence to the *Sedentaries* for a Treaty, and they tendered to him Sixteen Propoſitions, without ever a Word of Reaſon in them; which being therefore denied by the King, his Majeſty deſired Perſonally to treat with them at *Weſtminſter*: Whereupon the *Scots* having Plainly told his Majeſty, *That if he loſt* England *in not complying with the Parliament, as to the Settlement of their Covenant,* Anno 1646. *December* 20 The King ſends to the *Sedentaries* for a Treaty.

Stuarts.

The *Scots* reſign up the King who is brought to *Holmby*.

nant, he ſhould not Reign in Scotland: And ſo for 200000 *l.* in Money they delivered him up to their Diſpoſal; who preſently voted him to be brought to *Holmby*-Houſe, and ordered *Marſhal* and *Caryl*, Two factious Miniſters for his Chaplains; which the King abhorring, deſired Two of his own, but this was denied him.

Anno 1647. The *Sedentaries* and the Army at Variance.

Thus the Work being done, he that firſt engaged them in it, began to Pay many of them their Wages, making their Servants (the only Inſtruments whereby all their Villany was accompliſhed) their Maſters, and raiſing a Religious Diviſion among themſelves, the Major part voting to have the Army disbanded; and the Army with the reſt putting them to Defiance, impeaching Eleven of the chiefeſt of them for acting Things againſt the Liberty of the People: And *London* itſelf received in part its Reward; which not being able to ſuſtain the Inſolence of the Army's lying near it, complained to their Patriots of both Houſes, to have it removed further from them, and they themſelves put into a Poſture of Defence; was which ſo ſtrongly argued on both ſides at *Guild-Hall*, that from Words they fell to Blows, and at laſt the City was brought to Submiſſion: Whereupon Sir *Thomas Fairfax* with, his whole Army marched Triumphantly thro' *London* to *Weſtminſter*, and the next Day back again to the *Tower*, whereof he conſtituted one *Titchburn* his Lieutenant.

The Army marches thro' *London*.

The King carried to the *Iſle of Wight*.

Anno 1648.

The King this while was removed to *Hampton-Court*, from whence, being perſuaded by a ſpecious pretence of one *Hammond*, that a Deſign was ſet on Foot to kill him, he was jugled into the *Iſle of Wight*; where while he remained, ſome few of his beſt Subjects in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom endeavoured his Relief, and ſome that had been his Enemies recanting, took their Parts. As in *Wales*, *Powel*, *Poyer*, and *Laugherne*, with Sir *John Owen* and others of the Loyal-Party: The Earl of *Holland*, with the Lord *Francis Villers* at *Kingſton-upon-Thames*: The *Kentiſh* Men, and others, with the Lords *Goring* and *Capel*; who being forced out of *Kent*, paſſed into *Eſſex*, and fortified themſelves in *Colcheſter*: But all ere long were defeated by the too powerful Rebels. The Three Firſt caſting Lots for their Lives, it fell on *Poyer*, who was Shot to Death at *London*: The Lord *Francis* was Slain in the Place of Fight, and Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Liſle* were Shot to Death by Order of *Fairfax*, upon the Surrender of *Colcheſter*. The reſt were reſerved to a further Tryal, whilſt Duke *Hamilton* with an Army of *Scots* entring *England*, joined with Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, and ſuſtained the ſame Fortune with the former, being defeated by *Cromwell* and *Lambert*, and the Duke taken Priſoner.

Colcheſter Surrendred.

And now many of the Members, who all this ſad time had Nurſed the Rebellion in both Houſes, began to ſee the Miſery wherein they had involved themſelves, and, upon more Moderate Conditions than ever, were contented to treat with his Majeſty, and Acquieſce, if Epiſcopacy might be put down with ſome few Dependencies upon the ſame: Whereto the King not agree-

agreeing, yet for Peace Sake, ſo far condeſcended as to grant Presbytery a Three-Years Reign, which the Major Part of the *Sedentaries* Voted was a Ground of Peace; till from the Army they received a Petition, Seconded with a reſolute Remonſtrance, That the King, as the moſt grand Delinquent, ſhould be brought to Juſtice: Againſt which the far greater part Proteſted, and ſtood to their former Vote. Whereupon the whole Army coming up to *London*, violently entered the Parliament-Houſe, and pull'd out all them by the Ears that Voted contrary to their Remonſtrance.

King *Charles* the Firſt.

The Army ſend up a Petition, and Remonſtrance againſt the King.

Thus, after ſo much Bloodſhed and Ruine to the whole Nation, were theſe miſerable Men ſerved by their own Creatures, and in a Moment both their Tyranny and Honour laid in the Duſt; for at a Council of War held by the Army at the *Bull* in St. *Albans* (where were preſent Sixteen Colonels, beſides other Officers) a Declaration was Read of all their Grievances and Deſires, containing Twenty Six-Sheets of Paper; which was ordered to be preſented to the Houſe, (who were by their Commiſſioners entered into a Perſonal Treaty with his Majeſty in the *Iſle of Wight*;) and accordingly was done to the Commons Houſe upon the 26th of *Novemb.* 1648. (being the Day before ſubſcribed by the General) ſhewing, *The miſgoings of the King and Parliament ſeverally; alſo in all Treaties betwixt them, eſpecially that they were now in. They conceived the Parliament had abundant cauſe to lay aſide any further Proceedings in that Treaty, and to return to their* Vote of Non-Addreſſes; *and ſettle with or againſt the King, that he may Govern no more, by rejecting thoſe Demands of the King, eſpecially concerning his Reſtitution, and coming to* London *with Freedom, Honour, and Safety; and that they may proceed againſt the King in way of Juſtice; and that a Peremptory Day be ſet for the Prince of* Wales *and Duke of* York *to come in; if not, to be declared uncapable of any Government, and ſtand exiled for ever as Traitors.*

Hereupon the King was by Colonel *Evers* conveyed from *Newport* to *Hurſt*-Caſtle, a very Noiſom and Unwholeſom Place; and during his Conſtraint, he finiſhed his Book, entituled, ΕΙΚΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΗ. Or *the Portraiture of his Sacred Majeſty in his Solitude and Sufferings*: A Royal Monument which he hath left to Poſterity.

The King conveyed to *Hurſt*-Caſtle.

The Houſe upon this Declaration ſate all Day and Night till Eight of the Clock next morning, and many Speeches were made by divers Members of the King's Conceſſions; among the reſt Mr. *Prin* made a long Speech, proving the King's Conceſſions of be a Ground for a ſetled Peace, which was afterwards Voted in the Houſe, 129 being for it, and 84 againſt it. Upon this, on *Wedneſday*, *December* the 6th, ſome part of the Army having a Liſt of thoſe Members that were to be taken into Cuſtody, being 34 Perſons, they accordingly ſeized them, and carried them to the *King's-Head* in the *Strand*, and divers other Places in *Weſtminſter*, having Guards upon them; but not long after many of them were diſcharged by the General. The remaining Mem-

Stuarts.

bers continued ſitting, to whom came Lieutenant-General *Cromwell*, and had their Thanks for his faithful Service both in *England* and *Scotland*. The ſame Day the Lords Voted his Majeſty's Conceſſions a Ground for Peace, and forthwith adjourned; but upon the 13th of *December*, the remaining part of the Commons-Houſe, made Null the Vote for his Majeſty's Conceſſions, and order the General to take Care of the King: Whereupon a Council of War was ordered to ſit and draw up a Charge againſt him; and accordingly Orders were iſſued out for his removal: So that upon the 10th of *December*, his Majeſty came from *Hurſt*-Caſtle to *Windſor* in Three Days, attended by Colonel *Harriſon* and a Guard of 2000 Horſe, and was delivered up to the Governour there: And upon the 28 of *December*, an Ordinance was brought into the Houſe, nominating divers Perſons for Tryal of the King; which being tendred to the Lords, it was refuſed: Whereupon the Commons on the 4th of *January*, Voting the Supreme Authority to be in the People, and conſequently in them as their Repreſentatives, proceeded without the Lords, and ordered their Commiſſioners for Tryal of the King, to meet on *Monday* in the Painted-Chamber, to conſider of the Manner, Time, and Place; whereupon the Lords Voted, *That the King could not commit Treaſon againſt the Common-Wealth*: and, *That no Act of the Commons is binding without the conſent of the Lords.*

And from thence to *Windſor.*

A High-Court of Juſtice erected for Tryal of the King.

Thus laying their violent Hands on Majeſty, and committing an Inſolence beyond all hope of Pardon, they could not juſtifie themſelves but by an Act out-facing all Divinity and Majeſty at once, in erecting that High-Court of Juſtice (as they called it) to Try their King as a Rebel to Himſelf; Preparatory whereunto they made Proclamation at *Weſtminſter-Hall* and the *Old-Exchange*, that all that had any thing againſt him, ſhould come in at the prefixed time and be heard: And for the greater Solemnity of their Paricide, the Law was ſilenced in adjourning the Term for Fourteen Days, having as a Guard to their Villanies, ordered the Army to be quartered in and about *London*.

The King brought from *Windſor* to *Weſtminſter.*

Upon *Friday* the 19th of *January*, his moſt Sacred Majeſty was brought from *Windſor*-Caſtle, being met by a Regiment of Horſe Four Miles from *London*, and that Night lodged at St. *James*'s: and on *Saturday* the 20th of *January*, he paſſed from thence with a ſtrong Guard of Foot through St. *James*'s-Park to *White-Hall*, and thence by Water was conveyed to Sir *Robert Cotton*'s Houſe with a Guard of Twenty *Partizans*.

John Bradſhaw that Monſtrous Traitor, was Preſident of this pretended High-Court of Juſtice, *Ask* a Common Lawyer, and *Doriſlaus* a *Dutch* Civilian were Counſel, and *John Cook* Sollicitor-General for the Buſineſs: The whole Number of Commiſſioners were about Seventy Eight; who being ſate at the Upper-end of *Weſtminſter-Hall*, their Commiſſion was Read, together with the Names of the Regicides; whereupon *Bradſhaw* commanded Serjeant *Dandy* Junior to fetch in the Priſoner, who immediately brought

He is brought before the Court.

brought the King (attended by a Guard of *Partizans*) and placed him in a Chair. King *Charles* the First.

Thus having brought the Royal Priſoner to their Judgment-Seat, they proceeded to Arraign him, with an impudence and impiety, not unlike to that of the *Jews*, when they brought the King of Kings to Tryal; for they charged him to be a Subverter of his People, and would not endure his owning himſelf to be their King; charging him with all the Blood that had been Spilt: Who preparing to give fitting Anſwers to their villainous Accuſations, could not be heard: Yet had this ſignal Satisfaction to hear *Bradſhaw* condemn himſelf firſt, and all his fellow-Paricides by a Reply to him, not leſs abſurd than obſervable: For his Majeſty arguing upon the unreaſonableneſs of not being ſuffered to ſpeak for himſelf, ſaid, *Where is there in all the World that Court, in which no Place is left for Reaſon?* To which *Bradſhaw* unwrittingly replyed, *Sir, You ſhall find that this very Court is ſuch an one. Nay* (then retorted the King) *in vain will my Subjects expect Juſtice from you, who ſtop your Ears to your own King ready to Plead his Cauſe.* And arraigned;

They added ſo many Contumelies, Indignities, and Affronts, to their denial of Juſtice as would have tempted him to Deſpair, had not his Faith been as ſtrong as his Reaſon, and the Greatneſs of his Mind more invincible than that of his Power. Four Times was his Sacred Majeſty brought before this pretended Tribunal of Juſtice; the Second time being on the 22d of *January*; the Third, on the 23d; and the Fourth time on the 27th of the ſame Month. When, contrary to all Law, Reaſon, Religion, Honeſty, Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, ſeveral Votes, Declarations, Remonſtrances, Proteſtations, and Covenants, he was, by the Mouth of that murthering Villain *Bradſhaw*, ſentenced to be Beheaded. And ſentenced.

Anno 1648

Tueſday the 30th of *January* that fatal Day, being come which they had appointed for his Martyrdom, the King Prayed, and Received the Sacrament from the Hands of the Biſhop of *London*, who was licenſed to attend on him, from which he received much Spiritual Comfort: And at Ten of the Clock, being attended by a Regiment of Foot and a Guard of *Partizans*, with the Biſhop on One Hand, and Colonel *Tomlinſon* on the other, walked on Foot thro' the Park. As they were going, he bid them mend their Pace, *Telling them he now went before them to Strive for a Heavenly Crown with leſs ſolicitude, than he had oftentimes bid his Soldiers to fight for an Earthly Diadem.* He paſſed into his Cabinet-Chamber at *White-Hall*, and continued in his Devotions, refuſing to Dine; but about Twelve a Clock he eat a bit of Bread, and Drank a Glaſs of Claret. Near one of the Clock he was conveyed thro' a Window of the Banqueting-Houſe, to the Scaffold covered with Black, attended by the aforeſaid Biſhop and the Guard, where he beheld Two Executioners diſguiſed with Vizors, the Ax and Block, with thoſe Ropes and Rings which they had provided (in caſe he had ſtrugled with them) to bind King *Charles* the Firſt beheaded.

him

Stuarts. him down to the Scaffold; at which he was not at all affrighted, but declaring himſelf to the World to die an innocent Man, and a good Chriſtian, according to the Profeſſion of the Church of *England*, Prayed that his Enemies might Repent, and with St. *Stephen*, That his Death might not be laid to their Charge; after which with an Heroick Magnanimity he endured the fatal Stroke, thereby exchanging his Crown on Earth, for one far more glori-

His Burial. ous in Heaven.

His Body being laid in a Coffin covered with Black-Velvet, and from thence carried to his Houſe at St. *James*'s, it was put in a Coffin of Lead, and there ſeen by the People. On *Wedneſday* the 7th of *February* his Corps was delivered to Two of his Servants, to be buried at *Windſor*, whither the Duke of *Richmond*, the Marquis of *Hertford*, the Earls of *Lindſey* and *Southampton*, together with Doctor *Juxon* Biſhop of *London*, and divers others repaired. There, with much Difficulty they found a Vault in St. *George*'s Chapel, where King *Henry* the VIII. was formerly buried: Which being prepared, a ſmall Piece of Lead, ſome Two Foot Long and Two Inches Broad, was provided, on which was inſcribed,

KING CHARLES, 1648.

which was ſoddered to the Breaſt of the Corps. All things being in readineſs, the Body was brought to the Vault by the Soldiers of the Garriſon, having a Black-Velvet-Pall, ſpread over it, which was ſupported by the Four Lords above-mentioned; and the Biſhop of *London* ſtood by weeping, while it was depoſited in Silence and Sorrow, the Pall being caſt in after it, which ſtill remains entire laid over the Body.

Several Elegies and Epitaphs both in Verſe and Proſe, have been Celebrated to the Memory of this Glorious Martyr; One whereof in *Latin*, was written by *Richard Powell* of the *Inner-Temple* Eſq; which, together with his Majeſty's Portraiture at large, and his Works in Folio under it, were Painted and ſet up (ſince King *Charles* II's Reſtauration) in St. *Olaves* Church in *Silver-Street*, *London*; and is as followeth:

M. S.

King *Charles* the First.

M. S.

Sanctiſſimi Regis, & Martyris, CAROLI.

Siſte Viator,

Luge, Obmuteſce, Mirare!

Memento CAROLI ILLIUS,

Nominis pariter, & Pietatis Inſigniſſimæ, PRIMI,
MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ REGIS:

Qui Rebellium Perfidia primo Deceptus,
Dein Perfidorum Rabie Percuſſus,
Inconcuſſus tamen LEGUM & FIDEI DEFENSOR,
Schiſmaticorum Tirannidi Succubuit.

Anno

Salutis Humanæ, MDCXLVIII.

Servitutis Noſtræ, } Primo,
Fœlicitatis Suæ, }

Corona Terreſtri Spoliatus, Cœleſti Donatus.

Sileant autem Perituræ Tabellæ:

Perlege RELIQUIAS, verè Sacras, CAROLINAS,

In Queis,

Ipſius Mnemoſynen, ære perenniorem,
vivacius exprimit
Illa, Illa,

'ΕΙΚΩ'Ν ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΗ·

Children of King CHARLES *the Firſt, by Queen* HENRIETTA MARIA *of* France, *his Wife.*

20. CHARLES, Prince of *Great-Britain*, who was born, baptized, and deceaſed on the 18th Day of *March Anno* 1628.

Stuarts.

20. CHARLES of *Great-Britain*, Prince of *Great-Britain*, Second Son of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary* of *France*, ſucceeded his Father in his Kingdoms, by the Name of King *Charles* II. whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the next Chapter.

20. JAMES of *Great-Britain*, Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulſter*, &c. Third Son of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary*, was afterwards King of *England*, by the Name of King *James* II. whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the 4th Chapter of this 7th Book.

He did bear *Quarterly of Four Pieces, The 1. France and England Quarterly, 2. Scotland, 3 Ireland. The Fourth as the Firſt. Over all a Label Argent of Three Points, each charged with a Red-Roſe.* Which Arms within the Garter, Enſigned with a Ducal Coronet, were thus ſet forth at his Interment.

20. HENRY of *Great-Britain*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, and Earl of *Cambridge*, 4th Son of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary* of *France*, was born at *Oatlands* in the County of *Surrey*, on the 8th Day of *July*, *Anno* 1640. and was Baptized the 22d of the ſame Month.

About the 8th Year of his Age, he was by the Diſloyal part of the Long-Parliament, committed to the Cuſtody of the Earl of *Northumberland* at St. *James*'s, together with his Brother the Duke of *York* and the Lady *Elizabeth* his Siſter, (whence the Duke of *York* making his Eſcape) after the Murther of the King their Father, he and his Siſter were ſent to *Penſhurſt* in the County of *Kent*, under the Guardianſhip of the Counteſs of *Leiceſter*, Siſter to the ſaid Earl, being there treated with great Reſpect; which Happineſs theſe Royal Children enjoyed not long, being thence hurried to *Caresbrook*-Caſtle in the *Iſle of Wight*, where his Siſter the Lady *Elizabeth* dying of Grief, and his Entertainment being thought too great an expence to the *Sedentaries*, they reſolved to ſet him at Liberty: And about the beginning of *Febr.* 1652. they ſent him, with Two Servants to *Dunkirk*, promiſing to allow him a ſmall Exhibition for his Maintenance, provided he would not come near his Brother, or any of his Relations. But being got on that ſide of the Water, he was received according to his Birth, and from *Bruſſels* attended the Princeſs of *Orange* his Siſter at *Breda*, who received him with great Joy, having been in continual fear that his Life would be taken away by thoſe that ſpared not that of his Royal Father; nor was he received with leſs Joy at *Paris*, by the King his Brother, to whom, as alſo his Mother the Queen, and his other Relations, he was welcomed as one riſen from the Dead, being Civilly treated by the King and Queen-Mother of *France*, and that whole Court.

He goes from *Paris* to *Cologn*.

In the Year 1654. the King being at *Cologn* (where he was kindly entertained by the Princes of *Germany*,) ſent the Marquis of *Ormond* to *Paris*, to wait on this his Brother, the Duke of *Gloceſter*, to him; whom he the more earneſtly deſired to have near him, leſt his Youth might be prevail'd upon by the Subtilty of Arguments, and Temptation of Riches and Promotion, to change his Religion: Whereupon he undertook the Jour-

Journey, and having ſtayed ſome Time at the *Hague* with his Si- King *Charles* the Firſt.
ſter the Princeſs Royal, was at laſt accompanied by her to the King their Brother at *Cologn* aforeſaid, ſhe her ſelf ſtaying with them in *Germany* till after the Fair at *Frankfort*.

By Letters-Patent bearing Date the 13th Day of *May* in the 11th Year of the Reign of King *Charles* II. his Brother, *An.* 1659. he was advanc'd to the Dignities of Duke of *Glocester*, and Earl of *Cambridge*: And tho' he lived not to be Inſtalled, yet he was Elected into the moſt Noble Order of the Garter (with *Charles* Prince of *Tarent*) by his Majeſty at *Paris*, *An.* 1653. 5. *Car.* 2. and his Inveſtiture performed by Sir *Edward Walker* Garter, at the *Hague* on *Monday* Morning the 14th of *April*, the ſame Year, the Queen of *Bohemia* his Aunt, and the Princeſs of *Orange* his Siſter, with many more eminent Perſons, being preſent at the Ceremony. Having been thus Partaker with his Majeſty in his greateſt Afflictions, during the long continuance of the late unparallell'd Uſurpation, his Highneſs had at length the Happineſs to ſee him peaceably reſtored to the Royal Throne of his Anceſtors, accompanying him into *England*, and landing at *Dover* upon the 25th of *May* the following Year, viz. *An.* 1660. But departed this Life at *White-Hall* unmarried, on *Tueſday* the 13th of *September* next His Death.
1 4 *fol.* enſuing at Nine of the Clock in the Evening, being aged *n Coll.* Twenty Years, Two Months, and Five Days, generally lamented by all good Men, being a Prince excellently accompliſhed, Religious, Learned, Valiant, Wiſe above his Years, a Dutiful and Affectionate Brother, a good Maſter, and a true Friend.

Is created Duke of *Glocester*.

His Body being embalmed, and coffined, was inſtantly removed from thence to *Somerſet*-Houſe, and placed in the Privy-Chamber there, where it reſted until *Friday* the 21 Day of *September* aforeſaid, under a large Pall of Black-Velvet lined with a Sheet of fine *Holland*, and another leſſer Pall to cover the Treſſels. The Pall was adorned with Eight Eſcocheons of his Royal Highneſſes Arms within the Garter, and upon the Corps was placed his Ducal Coronet and a Cap of Eſtate, on a Black-Velvet Cuſhion.

At Six of the Clock in the Evening, Five Barges conveyed the Body and Attendants by Water to the Parliament-Stairs, Eighteen Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber being appointed to carry it, and Twelve to ſupport the Canopy over it; from whence to the Door of the Abbey, a Guard of Soldiers was placed on each ſide of the Paſſage, thro' which (by Torch-light) the Funeral proceeded, conſiſting of many Gentlemen, Eſquires, Knights, Baronets, Sons of the Nobility, Peers, and Great-Officers of the Kingdom, who preceded the Corps, before which a Herald bare the Coronet and Cuſhion. Four Noblemen ſupported the Pall, and after the Body followed his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York*, who was Chief-Mourner, before whom went Garter Principal King of Arms, bareheaded, and

And Burial.

Stuarts.

and after him followed the Dukes of *Buckingham*, *Richmond* and *Albemarle*, and after them Fourteen Earls, and divers Perſons of Honour. The Body being thus brought into the Choir of King *Henry* VII. his Chapel, was depoſited, and a Chair ſet for the Duke of *York*, whil'ſt Dr. *Haywood* read part of the Service. Then it was carried into the Chapel on the Right-ſide of the Choir, and Solemnly Interred, in the Sepulchre of *Mary* Queen of *Scotland* his Great-Grandmother : (The ſaid Dr. *Haywood*, in the abſence of the Dean, reading the Office of Burial, and Garter Proclaiming his Stile.) His Coffin being covered with Black-Velvet, hath this Inſcription thereon in a Silver-Plate.

Depoſitum
Illuſtriſſimi Principis Henrici Ducis Glouceſtriæ, Comitis Cantabrigiæ, filii quartogeniti Sereniſſimi Regis Caroli (piæ ſemper memoriæ) defuncti, et fratris Sereniſſimi Regis Caroli ejus nominis Secundi ; Qui in Aula Regia apud Whitehall, Die Jovis Decimo-tertio die Septembris, Anno a Chriſto nato 1660. *in Domino obdormivit ; Ætatis ſuæ viceſimo.*

The Arms of *Mary* Princeſs of *Orange*, were, *Quarterly* 1. *France and England Quarterly.* 2. Scotland 3. Ireland, *the fourth as the firſt. Impaled, by, Quarterly, alſo of Four pieces,* 1. *Azure, ſemè of Billets, and a Lion Rampant, Or,* Naſſau. 2. *Or, a Lion rampant guardant Gules, crowned Azure,* Dietz. 3 *Gules, a Feſs Argent,* Vianden. 4. *Gules 2 Lions paſſant Guardant, Or,* Catzenelenbogen. *Over all an Inescocheon Quarterly, the firſt and fourth Gules, a Bend, Or,* Chalon. *The ſecond and third Or, a Hunters Horn, Azure, ſtringed and garniſhed, Gules,* Orange. *And over theſe, an Eſcocheon of* Geneva, viz. *Chequie of 9 pieces Or, and Azure.*

20. Mary of *Great-Britain*, Princeſs of *Orange*, &c. Eldeſt Daughter of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary*, youngeſt Daughter of King *Henry* IV. of *France*, was born at St. *James*'s upon the 4th Day of *November* in the Year 1631. and about the Tenth Year of her Age (*May* 2. *Anno* 1641.) was eſpouſed at *White-Hall*, to *William* of *Naſſau*, the only Son of *Henry Frederick* Prince of *Orange*, then Commander in chief of all the Forces of the States-General both by Sea and Land.

Upon the 23 Day of *February* in the ſame Year, ſhe embarked at *Dover* (being accompanied thither by the King her Father) from whence with the Queen, ſhe ſailed into *Holland*, and was there received with much Honour by her Father-in Law *Henry Frederick*, a Prince who, by his great Valour and Conduct, had rendred that Republick flouriſhing, by adding thereunto ſeveral Towns in *Friſe*, *Over-Iſſel*, and *Gelderland*, with ſmall expence, few Forces, and little Bloodſhed, ſo that he deſervedly acquired the Appellation of *Father of Soldiers*.

He departed this Life (to the great trouble of that State) in the Year, 1648. leaving Iſſue *William* of *Naſſau* his only Son before-mentioned, to ſucceed him in his Hereditary Honours and Commands ; but theſe he enjoyed but a little while ; for Death growing envious of thoſe great Actions which his Courage promiſed to the World, ſnatched him away in the Flower of his Age, at the *Hague* in *Holland*, where he died of the Small-Pox, upon the 6th Day of *November*, *S. N.* 1650. being Twenty Four Years Old.

The

The Princeſs Royal his Diſconſolate Widow, was by him left great with Child, who Nine Days after the Death of the Prince her Husband, (*viz.* the 14th of *November*, *S. N.* 1650.) at Nine of the Clock at Night was delivered at the *Hague*, of a Poſthumus and her only Child; who was Chriſtened by the Names of, King *Charles* the Firſt.

21. WILLIAM HENRY, to whom were Godfathers, the Lords States-General of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amſterdam*. *William Henry* Pr. of *Orange*.

In his Eighth Year this Prince was ſent to the Univerſity of *Leyden*, and *An.* 1660. upon the Princeſs Royal his Mothers fatal Viſit into *England*, his Intereſt was by her recommended to the States, who finding in him an early appearance of the Rare Qualities of his Anceſtors, not only admitted him to the ſame Dignities and Truſt, which they formerly had in that Commonwealth, but raiſed him to a Pitch of Greatneſs and Command far above any of them, repoſing in this generous Prince a faith Anſwerable to the eminency of his Birth, his Royal Alliance, and his growing Courage and Vertue; which he moſt happily employed in a brave Defence of his Country, with a Conduct moſt Admirable in a Perſon of his Youth: But what added much to his Highneſſe's felicity, and the benefit of the States, was the happy Confirmation of his Alliance to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, by a Marriage with the Lady *Mary*, Eldeſt Daughter of his Royal Highneſs *James* Duke of *York*, afterwards King of *England*, which was Conſummated upon the 4th Day of *November*, 1677. His Titles upon his Garter-Plate at *Windſor* run thus, *viz. Du Tres Haut, Tres paiſſant et Tres-Illuſtre* Prince, *Guillaume-Henry par la Grace de Dieu Prince d'Orange Comte de Naſſau, Catzenellebogen, Vianden, Dietz, Lingen, Moeurs, Bueren, et Leerdam; Marquis de Vere et Uliſſingue; Baron de Breda, Burgrave d'Anvers et Bezancon; Mareſchall d'Hollande; Governeur de Gueldre, Hollande, Zelande, Weſt Frize, Zutphen, d'Utrecht, et Overyſſel; Capitaine General et Almiral des Provinces Unies du Pais Bas; et Chevalier du Tres-Noble Ordre de la Jartiere.* The further Hiſtory of this Prince and Princeſs is contained in the 5th Chapter of this 7th Book.

On the 23d of *Sept.* 1660. the Princeſs Royal his Mother came over into *England*, having been invited by his Majeſty, and willing once again to ſee her Native Country, from which ſhe had been ſo many Years abſent: But the Joy for the King her Brother's Reſtauration was very much allayed by the Sorrow ſhe conceived for the loſs of her Brother the Duke of *Gloceſter* (who had departed this Life on the 13th of the ſaid Month) whom ſhe herſelf outlived not Four Months, deceaſing at *White-Hall* upon the 24th Day of *December*, 1660. to the very great Grief of the King and the Duke of *York*, to whom ſhe had been an exceeding kind Siſter in the time of Death of the Princeſs of *Orange*.

Stuarts.

their Exile, being a Lady of a noble Soul, and admirable Virtue, and all Princely Endowments. Her Corps was immediately removed from *White-Hall* to *Somerſet*-Houſe, and upon the 27th of the ſame Month (*viz.* Three Days after) was conveyed in One of the King's Barges, by Water, to the Parliament-Stairs, and thence proceeded in the ſame Manner as did the private Interment of her Brother the Duke of *Glocester*, being interred with him in the Vault of *Mary* Queen of *Scotland* in the Chapel of King *Henry* VII. with the Memorial following on a Copper-Plate affixed to her Coffin, which was covered with Black-Velvet.

Her Burial.

Depoſitum

Inclitiſſimæ Principiſſæ Mariæ, Illuſtriſſimi Gulielmi Principis Auriaci Relictæ, Filiæ primogenitæ Sereniſſimi Regis Angliæ Caroli (piæ ſemper memoriæ) et Sororis Sereniſſimi Caroli Regis ejus nominis Secundi, Quæ in Aula Regia apud Whitehal, die Lunæ Viceſimo quarto die Decembris piiſſime in Dom. obdormivit, Anno a Chriſto nato MDCLX. Ætatis ſuæ viceſimo nono.

The Princeſs *Elizabeth.*

20. ELIZABETH of *Great-Britain*, Second Daughter of King *Charles* I. was born at St. *James*'s the 28th Day of *December*, 1635. and baptized on *Saturday* the 2d of *January* next following, proving a Princeſs of incomparable Abilities and Rare Vertues, but of a cruel and untimely Fate; for being by order of the Regicides ſent Priſoner to *Carisbrook-Caſtle* (far more ſenſible of the Murder of the King her Father, than loſs of her own Liberty) ſhe died for very Grief (upon the 8th Day of *September*, *An.* 1650.) thereby diſcharging her Body from a Noiſom Impriſonment, to reſt in a quiet Grave, (at *Newport* in the *Iſle of Wight*, where ſhe was interred the 24th of the ſame Month) and her Soul from the Priſon of her earthly Part, to a Heaven of Joy and Glory.

The Princeſs *Anne.*

20. ANNE of *Great-Britain*, Third Daughter of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary* of *France*, who was born upon the 17th Day of *March*, 1636. and not having attained the Age of Three Years and Nine Months, departed this Life at *Richmond* the 8th Day of *December*, *An.* 1640.

The Arms of *Henrietta* Dutcheſs of *Orleans*, were, *Quarterly*, 1. France *and* England *quarterly*, 2. Scotland, 3. Ireland, *the fourth as the firſt.* Impaled by *Orleans*, viz. *Azure three Flowers de Lis Or, a Label of three points, Argent.*

20. HENRIETTA MARIA of *Great-Britain*, Dutcheſs of *Orleans* and *Anjou*, the Fourth and youngeſt Daughter of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary* of *France*, was born in *Bedford*-Houſe in the City of *Exeter* on the Sixteenth Day of *June*, 1644. during the Heat of the late Rebellion, and baptized in the Cathedral there on the Third of *July* following, by Dr. *Burnel* Chancellor and Canon-Reſidentiary of the ſaid Church; in the Body whereof was a Font erected on purpoſe under a rich Canopy of State, Sir *John Berkley* then Governour of the ſaid City, being her Godfather, and the Lady *Poulet*, and Lady

Lady *Dalkeith* (the ſaid Princeſs's Governeſs) Godmothers, and named *Henrietta-Maria.* King *Charles* the Firſt.

After the Surrender of *Exeter*, this Infant-Princeſs was conveyed to *Oxford*, and ſo, *An.* 1646. to *London*; whence by her Governeſs the Lady *Dalkeith*, ſhe was carried and eſcaped into *France*, being there educated as became her high Birth; but being left wholly to the Care and Maintenance of the Queen her Mother at *Paris*, her Royal Highneſs embraced the *Romiſh* Religion.

At the Age of Sixteen Years ſhe came with the Queen her Mother into *England*, and Six Months after returning into *France*, was married 31 *March* 1661. to *Philip* then Duke of *Anjou* (till the Death of his Uncle,) and afterwards Duke of *Orleans*, only Brother to the preſent *French* King.

She died ſuddenly at St. *Cloud* (not long after her return from the Viſit made to her Brother King *Charles* II. at his Town of *Dover*) on *Monday*-Morning the 30th Day of *June*, *An.* 1670 having had Iſſue by her ſaid Husband, One Son and Two Daughters, *viz.*

Philip Charles, called Duke *de Valois*, born 26 *July*, 1664. who deceaſed in his Infancy, 8 *Dec.* 1666.

Maria Aloiſia Firſt Daughter, born 27 *March*, 1662. married 17 *Nov.* 1679. to *Charles* II. King of *Spain*: She died without Iſſue 12 *Febe.* $168\frac{8}{9}$.

Anna-Maria, Second Daughter, born 27 *Aug.* 1669. married 9 *April*, 1684. to *Victor Amedeus* the Second, Duke of *Savoy*, and is yet living: By whom her Royal Highneſs hath had Iſſue, *Maria-Adelheid*, born 6 *Dec.* 1685. married in the Chapel of the Caſtle of *Verſailles* on 7 *Dec.* 1697. to *Lewis* Duke of *Burgundy*, Eldeſt Son to *Lewis* the *Dauphin*, and Grandſon to *Lewis* the XIV. King of *France*, by whom ſhe hath had One Son named *Lewis*, born 25 *June* 1704. to whom his great Grandfather gave the Title of Duke of *Britany*: Upon the Account of whoſe Birth, very great Rejoycings were made in *France*, of which I ſhall only inſert the Inſcription ſet up in Gold-Letter over the Front of the Triumphant Arch at *Paris*, Erected there on that Occaſion, *viz.* Dutcheſs of *Savoy*. Lewis Duke of *Britany*.

Ludovicus Britanniæ Dux,
Ludovici Burgundiæ Ducis Filius,
Ludovici Delphini Nepos,
Ludovici Magni Pronepos
Natus VII. Kal. Jul. An. M DCC IV.
Plaudentibus Galliæ et Hiſpaniæ Populis
Perpetuam utriuſq; Imperij auſpicatur
Felicitatem.

Hiſt. Europ. pro. An. 1705. *p.* 171. 172.

But nothwithſtanding the great Joy of the Court of *France* for this Prince's Birth, they were the Year followng, as much mortified at his Death, which happened in the Palace of *Verſailles*, on the 13th of *April*, 1705. at the Age of 9 Months and His Death.

Stuarts.

And Burial.

and 19 Days. The next Day after his Deceaſe, his Body was expoſed uncovered in his Cradle, and the Day following it was carried to the Church of the Abbey of St. *Denis*, by Four Gentlemen of the Chamber in Ordinary, to his Highneſs, and Four others held up the Corners of the Cloth of Silver that lay over it; The Cardinal *de Coiſlin* great Almoner of *France*, carried the Heart of the deceaſed Prince in a Coach (being on his Knees) Accompanied by the Abbot *de Sourches* the King's Almoner (who ſat in One of the Boots of the Coach) in which was alſo the Duke of *Bourbon*, on the Part of the King, with the Duke of *Treſmes* Firſt Gentleman of the Chamber; the Dutcheſs of *Ventadour*, Governeſs of the Children of the Royal Bloud, and the Lady *de le Lande*, Sub Governeſs.

The Funeral March was begun by 60 *Mouſquetairs* in Black, followed by a like Number in Grey; 50 *Gens d' Arms*, then as many Light Horſe, then 24 Pages on Horſeback.

On each ſide the Coach Walkt a great Number of Footmen, followed by 60 *Guards du Corps*, each carrying in his Hand a Flambeau of White-Wax; The Coaches of the Duke of *Bourbon*, the Cardinal *de Coislin*, and ſeveral others cloſed the Proceeding.

In the return from St. *Denis*, they Marcht in the ſame Order, and carried the Body to *Val de Grace*, where it was Interred.

The Inſcription on the Plate affixed to this young Duke's Coffin, was (in *Engliſh*) to this effect.

"*Here lyes the Body of the moſt High and moſt Puiſſant*
"*Prince* Lewis *of* France, *Duke of* Britany, *Son of the moſt*
"*High and moſt Puiſſant Prince*, Lewis *of* France, *Duke of*
"Burgundy, *and of the moſt High and moſt Puiſſant Prin-*
"*ceſs* Mary Adelaide *of* Savoy: *He died in the Palace of*
"Verſailles, *the* 13*th of April*, 1705. *Aged Nine Months and*
"*a Half.*

Mary-Anne of *Savoy*, Second Daughter of *Victor Amedeus*, Duke of *Savoy*, and *Anna-Maria* of *Orleans*, was born 14 *Aug. An.* 1687. and dy'd 5 *Aug.* 1690.

Dutcheſs of *Anjou.*

Mary-Louiſa-Gabriela of *Savoy*, Third Daughter, born 9 *Sept.* 1688. was married 11 *Sept. An.* 1701. to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, Second Son of *Lewis* the *Dauphin*, and Grandſon of *Lewis* the 14th the *French* King, by whom ſhe hath as yet no Iſſue: A Prince of which Her Royal Highneſs Miſcarried, who lived but ſome few Minutes after he was born, occaſioned by a Fire that broke out in the Palace of *Turin*, on the 4th of *Nov.* 1697. in the Night-Time.

Prince of *Piedmont.*

Philip-Joſeph of *Savoy*, Second Son, Pr. of *Piemont*, born on 6 *May* 1699.

Charles Emanuel Victor, of *Savoy* Third Son, called Duke of *Aouſt*, born 24 or 27 *April*, *An.* 1701. are both Living, and *N.* Fourth Son, called Duke of *Chablais*, who deceaſed an Infant at *Turin*, on 20 *Dec. N. S.* 1705. after Three Days Illneſs.

20. CHARLES II. *King of* Great Britain, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith*, &c.

An. 1648. *Jan.* 30.

CHAP. III.

THIS *Charles* II. eldeſt Son by Birth, of the Royal Martyr King *Charles* I. and of Queen *Henrietta Maria* of *France*, his Wife, youngeſt Daughter of King *Henry* IV. ſurnam'd *The Great*; from whom He had running in his Veins the Bloud of moſt of the Crowned Heads of *Europe*; ſo that for Kingly Extraction, and long Line of juſt Deſcent, He may truly be ſaid to excel all the Monarchs of the Chriſtian World.

This King bore the ſame Arms as did K. *Charles* I. his Father.

He was born at the Palace of St. *James* upon the 29th Day of *May*, *An.* 1630. in Honour of whoſe Nativity, Medals were made impreſſed on the one ſide with theſe Words, IN HONOR: CARO: PRINC: MAG: BRI: FRA: ET. HIB: NAT: 29. MAII. 1630. The other ſide is charged with *four oval Shields in Croſs, their Baſes concentring; between which Iſſue forth ſeveral Rays repreſenting the Star which at his Birth was ſeen (at Noon-Day by many Thouſands)* Such a Remark of Heaven being never vouchſafed at any Nativity, beſides that of our Saviour. *On the firſt Eſcocheon are the Arms of* France *and* England *quarterly*; *on the ſecond*, Scotland; *on the third*, France *alone*; *and on the fourth*, Ireland; *about which is circumſcribed*, HACTENUS ANGLORUM NULLI. Signifying that no *Engliſh* Man before him was born to ſo high Titles and ſo large Poſſeſſions, He being the firſt Prince of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*. His Birth.

He was Baptized upon the 27th Day of *June* next following, by the then Biſhop of *London*, Dr. *William Laud*, having for Godfathers his two Uncles *Lewis* XIII. the *French* King, and *Frederick* Prince Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, repreſented by their Proxies the Duke of *Richmond*, and Marquis of *Hamilton*. His Grandmother the Queen-Mother of *France* being his Godmother, was repreſented by the Dutcheſs of *Richmond*.

In *May* 1638. He received the Honour of Knighthood, was Elected into the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, and Inſtalled at *Windſor* with great Solemnity: About which time, by Order, not Creation, He was called *Prince of Wales*, and had the whole Profits of that Principality, and divers other Lands annexed, and the Earldom of *Cheſter* granted unto Him, and held his Court apart from that of the King his Father.

Stuarts. At the Age of eight Years the King appointed the Earl of *Newcaſtle* to be Governour to this Prince, and after him ſucceeded the Earl of *Berkſhire*; His *Preceptor* or Tutor was Doctor *Duppa*, late Biſhop of *Wincheſter*: At the Age of 12 Years he was with the King his Father at the Battle of *Edgehil*, and ſoon after at *Oxford*, where He was committed to the care of the Marquis of *Hertford*. At about fourteen Years old we find Him in the head of an Army in the Weſt; whence from *Cornwal* He was tranſported into the Iſle of *Scilly*, afterwards to *Jerſey*, and from thence to his Royal Mother the Queen at St. *Germains* near *Paris*.

Anno 1648. In the Year 1648. being at Sea with ſome Naval Forces, He made an attempt to reſcue the King his Father (who was then a Priſoner in the *Iſle of Wight*) out of the Hands of his Rebellious Subjects. On the Day of whoſe horrid Murder, *Jan.* 30. the Sedentaries at *Weſtminſter* paſt an Act for excluding this his Son from the Crown, and ſoon after declaring Monarchy and the Houſe of Peers uſeleſs, they formed a Commonwealth, cauſing all publick Inſtruments to be iſſued forth in the Name of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England* by Authority of Parliament, handſelling their new Government with the Bloud of Duke *Hamilton*, (whom they Tryed by the Title of Earl of *Cambridge*) the Earl of *Holland*, and the Lord *Capel*, all three Peers of this Kingdom; who were Beheaded in the *New Palace*-Yard in *Weſtminſter*, on the 9th Day of *March*, in the ſame Year.

Anno 1650. In the Year 1650. his Majeſty King *Charles* II. was in *Holland* ſaluted King, and ſoon after Proclaimed in *Scotland*, where he landed in *June* that Year, having narrowly eſcap'd the *Engliſh* Fleet which lay in wait to intercept him in his Paſſage. *Cromwel* having been not long before conſtituted General of the Commonwealth's Army, invaded *Scotland*, and upon the 3d Day of *September*, obtain'd a great Victory againſt the *Scotch* Covenanters at *Dunbar*: Notwithſtanding which, his Majeſty who was then in his twentieth Year, was, on *New-Year's* Day, Crowned at *Scone* near St. *Johnſton*, with as great Magnificence and Solemnity as the State of Affairs would then admit of: For the loſs of the late Battle at *Dunbar*, and the great Diſ-union betwixt the Royaliſts and the Covenanters, (whoſe Zeal would not admit of their Aſſiſtance) ſo much weakned the King's Affairs, that the *Engliſh* Rebels had over-run a great Part of that Kingdom, forcing His Majeſty into the moſt Northern Parts; where finding he could not long ſubſiſt, He march'd with all ſpeed into *England*, and was ſo cloſely attended by *Cromwel*'s Army, that His *Engliſh* Friends were thereby prevented from a conjunction with Him, very few coming in unto him of any Quality or Intereſt, except the Earls of *Derby* and *Shrewsbury*: So that having marched as far as *Worceſter*, His Majeſty was there encountred by *Cromwel*, upon the ſame Day of the Month that the year before he had won the Battle of *Dunbar*, viz. the 3d of *September*, and had the Fortune (his Army being much Superior in number than the

Anno 1650. His Majeſty ... oy- ... Scotland.

He is Crowned at Scone.

Anno 1651.

Battle of Worceſter.

the *Scots)* to deſtroy the King's whole Army, which were either Slain or made Priſoners: But the King, after he had performed many heroick Acts of Perſonal Valour, was, by the King of Kings, not only ſhielded in the Day of Battle, but wonderfully deliver'd out of the Hands of his Purſuers, who, after he had wandred in Diſguiſe about *England* for the ſpace of ſix Weeks, a Sum of Money being promiſed to thoſe that ſhould diſcover Him, and a Penalty of High Treaſon inflicted on whoever ſhould conceal Him, yet notwithſtanding he was both ſeen and known to many Perſons of all Conditions, and both Sexes, and neceſſitated to appear in ſo many Places and Companies, he paſt unmoleſted till at length He found an opportunity of tranſporting Himſelf from a Creek near *Shoram* in *Suſſex*, to *Feccam* not far from *Havre de Grace* in *France*. Upon his Arrival in which Kingdom He was for ſeveral years received and treated as King of *Great Britain*; and by His Mediation and Intereſt with the Prince of *Conde*, and the Duke of *Lorrain*, then in the head of two mighty Armies againſt the *French* King, he quenched the Flames of that univerſal Rebellion, and was mainly inſtrumental in the recalling the then baniſh'd Cardinal *Mazarine.*

King *Charles* II.

The King eſcapes to *France.*

From the year 1651. to 1659. He travell'd in *Germany*, *Spain*, and *Flanders*, where he not only paſſed his time in thoſe Studies and Exerciſes which became his Royal Perſon, but likewiſe ſollicited the Aid of Chriſtian Princes, and withal adviſed and vigorouſly promoted the ſeveral Attempts of his Friends in *England* for his Reſtoration to his own Dominions, until the year, 1660. at which time his Majeſty being at *Bruſſels* within the *Spaniſh* Territories, and obſerving an univerſal Inclination and Diſpoſition of all *England* to receive Him, He prudently removed to *Breda* in the Dominions of the States of the *United Netherlands*, in the Month of *April*, and thence in *May* to the *Hague*; whence, after a ſplendid Entertainment, and an humble and hearty Invitation by the *Engliſh* Commiſſioners, ſent from the then Convention at *Weſtminſter*, He embarqued at *Scheveling* the 23d of *May* 1660. on board the *Engliſh* Fleet, landed at *Dover* the 25th, and on the 29th following, being His Birth-day, and then juſt Thirty Years of Age, He made His Royal Entry into *London*, being received by the People of all Ranks and Conditions, with the greateſt and moſt univerſal Joy and Acclamations that could poſſibly be expreſt.

His Travels in *Germany.*

Anno 1660. His Reſtoration.

Thus was this perſecuted and afflicted King miraculouſly preſerved, and by the Almighty Hand (notwithſtanding the Power and Subtilty of his moſt inveterate Enemies) Seated in Peace in the Throne of his Fore-fathers, the People's Deſire of Him flying like Lightning throughout the whole Kingdom, in ſo forcible a manner, that He was Solemnly Invited, Triumphantly Received, Free and Unburthened from any Conditions or Limitations, or from being Oblig'd to any Foreign Prince or Potentate, and what is above all, without effuſion of Bloud or open Violence.

Stuarts.

Violence. This muſt be the Lord's doing, and ought for ever to be marvelous in our Eyes, that the Lord of Hoſts, who deliver'd Him from the Paws of the Lion and the Bear, deliver'd Him alſo out of the Hands of the Philiſtine.

Privy-Council and Great Officers conſtituted.

Whilſt His Majeſty was taken up in Appointing the Great Officers of his Court and Conſtituting his Privy-Council, the Houſe of Commons were buſied in perfecting an Act of General Pardon, which the King paſt the 29th of *Auguſt* following.

Regicides Condemn'd and Executed.

In the Month of *October* 1660. Twenty Nine of the Regicides who were excepted out of the Act of Indemnity, were Tryed at the *Old Baily*, and being all found Guilty, Ten of them were Executed, *viz. Harriſon*, *Carew*, *Scott*, *Clement*, *Jones*, *Scroop*, *Cook*, and *Peters*; at *Charing-Croſs:* And *Hacker* and *Axtell* at *Tyburn*. And in *November* following, the Parliament order'd the Bodies of *Oliver Cromwell*, *Ireton* and *Pride* to be taken out of their Graves, and Drawn on a Hurdle to *Tyburn*, and buried under the Gallows.

About the ſame time the King called a Parliament in *Scotland*, and ſetled the Government of *Ireland*, and Appointed three Lords Juſtices for that Kingdom. Soon after his Majeſty having paſt an Act for taking away the Court of Wards and Liveries; the Parliament gave him a Duty of Exciſe on Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, which he accepted in lieu thereof, as an Hereditary Duty to the Crown of *England* for ever. And on the 29th of *December* following the Parliament was diſſolv'd, which King *Charles* called the Healing Parliament. *Gen. Hiſt. Angl.* Vol. 3.

Duty of Exciſe granted.

Soon after a ſort of Madmen called *Fifth Monarchiſts*, broke out into open Rebellion, being headed by one *Thomas Venner*, a Cooper, who was their Preacher, and at their firſt ſetting out were not above 60 in Number. Their firſt Pretence was againſt the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and that they had no Protection in the Exerciſe of their Religion, declaring for King Jeſus, *&c.* And being well Armed and very Deſperate, they marcht from their Meeting in *Coleman*-Street to St. *Thomas* Apoſtle, to join ſome of their Party, and from thence into *Whitecroſs*-Street. But Sir *Richard Brown*, then Lord-Mayor, having got together ſome of the Train'd Bands, thoſe Enthuſiaſts having Notice thereof, fled into *Cain-Wood* near *Highgate* where they continu'd until *Wednesday* Morning after, and then returned again to *London*, and dividing themſelves into two Parties, they fought very Obſtinately for a time, but afterwards being diſpers'd, moſt of them were at length taken by the Train'd Bands, and *Venner* himſelf being much Wounded, who ſome few Days after this Defeat, together with about Eighteen of the moſt Notorious of them, were Executed in ſeveral Places of *London*.

Venner's Rebellion.

Anno 1661.

On the 22d of *April*, his Majeſty rode Triumphantly from the Tower thro' *London* to *Weſtminſter* in Order to his Coronation, which was there perform'd the next Day being St. *George's* Day, in the Abby-Church of St. *Peter*, with all the Circumſtances of Royalty. His Majeſty having appointed the 16th, 17th and

The King's Coronation.

and 18th Days of *April* 1661. for the Reviving and Celebrating of St. *George*'s Feaſt at *Windſor*, according to the Cuſtom of his Predeceſſors: And by reaſon of the Long and Unhappy Troubles, many of the Antient Knights were Dead, and other Noble Companions who were Elected in their Places wanting to be Inſtalled, the Sovereign order'd for the greater Solemnity of the Feaſt, that the ſaid Knights ſhould be Inſtalled on the Eve thereof; which was accordingly perform'd. After which, on the 8th of *May* began the firſt Parliament that was called by the King's Writ, the Commons choſe Sir *Edward Turner* their Speaker, and ſoon after order'd the Solemn League and Covenant to be Burnt by the Hands of the common Hangman; as alſo the pretended Act for the Trial of King *Charles* the firſt.

King *Charles* II.

New Parliament met.

The Covenant Burnt.

In the ſame Month of *May* the Body of the Marquiſs of *Montroſs* was taken up from the Place where it was laid, and Bury'd with all due State and Magnificence. The like was done to the Bodies of Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Liſle*, who were ſhot to Death by the Rebels for their brave Defence of *Colcheſter*. Anno 1648.

Marquiſs of *Montroſs* bury'd in State, as alſo Sir *Charles Lucas*, and Sir *George Liſle*.

In *November* following the Parliament met again, in which Seſſion the Biſhops were reſtored to their Rights, and Reinſtated in the Houſe of Lords; Epiſcopacy was alſo Reſtored in *Scotland*, and the Duke of *Ormond* was made Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

Biſhops reſtored.

Epiſcopacy reſtored.

And in *May* the ſucceeding Year his Majeſty conſummated his Marriage with *Donna Catherina*, Infanta of *Portugal*, he being before Marry'd to her at *Lisbon* by his Proxy the Earl of *Sandwich*, under whoſe Conduct ſhe embark'd for *England* on *April* the 23d. and was met at the *Iſle of Wight* by the Duke of *York*, Lord High Admiral; at *Portſmouth* ſhe was receiv'd by the King, and there privately Marry'd to him by Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, then Lord Biſhop of *London*, from whence their Majeſties remov'd to *Hampton-Court*, and on the 23d of *Auguſt* arriv'd at *White-Hall* in great State, being receiv'd at *Chelſea* by the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of *London*. The Queen was born at *Villa Vicoſa* upon the 15th Day of *November*, being the Feaſt of St. *Catherine*, from whom ſhe took her Name, *Anno* 1638. Her Father was *John* IV. King of *Portugal*, and her Mother *Donna Lucia*, Daughter of *John Emanuel Perez de Guſman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, and of *Jane de Sandoval*, Daughter of the Duke of *Lerme*, by *Catherine de la Cerda* his Wife, and was the only Siſter to *Alphonſo* VI. and *Peter* the preſent King of *Portugal*, now Reigning. See more of her in the 4th Book, Page 257.

The King Marries the Infanta of *Portugal*.

Before the riſing of the Parliament, the King paſt (among others) two particular Acts, one for Eſtabliſhing the Uniformity of Prayer and Publick Worſhip, and the other for laying a Duty of Two Shillings upon every Fire-hearth in the Kingdom: And upon the Addreſs of the Houſe of Commons, Sir *Henry Vane*, and Mr. *John Lambert* were brought to their Trials, the firſt for Compaſſing the Death of the late King, and the other

Acts paſt.

Sir *Henry Vane* and *John Lambert* Arraigned.

Stuarts.

for Levying War againſt his preſent Majeſty, and being both found Guilty of High Treaſon, Sir *Henry Vane* was Beheaded on *Tower-Hill*; but *Lambert*'s Execution being deferr'd, he was Baniſh'd to the Iſle of *Guernſey* for Life, where he liv'd under Confinement about 30 Years after.

Peace concluded with *Tunis* and *Tripoli*.

This Year a Peace being concluded with *Algiers*, *Tunis* and *Tripoli*, the Biſhops and Clergy collected a conſiderable Sum of Money for the Redemption of Captives, and therewith redeemeth 152 Chriſtian Slaves, *Engliſh*, *Scotch* and *Iriſh*; upon which Peace the King made the City of *Tangier* in *Africa* a free Port, and granted it all the Privileges of a Merchant City. And before the end of this Year *Dunkirk* was deliver'd up to the *French*, upon Payment of Five Hundred Thouſand Pounds.

Tangier made a Free Port.

Dunkirk ſold to the *French*.

Anno 1664. Complaints againſt the *Dutch*.

The Merchants of *London* having for ſome time Murmured againſt the *Dutch* for breaking in upon the Trade of *England*, and having complain'd of the great Loſſes they ſuſtain'd thereby; the King order'd Sir *George Downing*, his Envoy Extraordinary at the *Hague*, to deliver the States a Memorial of the great Damages his Subjects received in their Trade by the Subjects of the *United Provinces*, and to demand Satisfaction. But the States declining to give a preſent Anſwer to the ſaid Memorial, the King gave Orders for fitting out a conſiderable Fleet to ſecure his Subjects in their freedom of Trade; for which the City readily furniſh'd him with a Loan of One Hundred Thouſand Pounds. Whereupon the *Dutch* ſent the *Heer van Goch* their Embaſſador to *England*, but he having no ſufficient Inſtructions to propoſe or accept of Means for preventing an open Rupture, his Majeſty order'd the Fleet to be fitted out with all poſſible Expedition, ſo that on the 15th of *October* Prince *Rupert* came with a Squadron of 16 Men of War to *Spithead*, and was ſoon after joined by the Duke of *York*, Lord High Admiral, who then took upon him the charge of the Royal Navy, which ſtruck ſuch a Terror in the *Dutch*, that Admiral *Obdam* durſt not venture with his Fleet out of *Goree*: So that the homeward bound *Dutch* Fleet from *Bourdeaux*, to the Number of above 130 Sail, fell into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, and were Condemn'd as lawful Prize. Which ſo pleaſed the City of *London*, that they readily advanc'd the King a like Loan of 100000 *l.* for which they receiv'd the Thanks of both Houſes of Parliament. And the better to enable his Majeſty to carry on a War with the *Dutch*, the Parliament forthwith granted him a Royal Aid of near 2500000 *l.* Whereupon the King iſſued forth a formal Declaration of War, which on the 14th of *March* was publiſh'd by the Heralds in the uſual form.

War Proclaimed againſt the *Dutch*.

Anno 1665. *Engliſh* Fleet ſail to the Coaſt of *Holland*.

On the 21th of *April* 1665. his Royal Highneſs ſet ſail with the whole Fleet, conſiſting of an Hundred and Fourteen Sail, for the Coaſt of *Holland*, and arrived before the *Texel* on the 28th of *April*; but the *Dutch* Fleet not daring to venture out of their Habours, the Duke after the taking of many rich Merchant-

Merchantmen in the very Mouth of their Rivers and Ports, returned with the Fleet to the *Engliſh* Coaſt. King *Charles* II.

Whereupon the *Dutch* took that Opportunity of coming out, and appearing on the *Dogger*-Sands, divided themſelves into ſeven Squadrons, and (in return for their own Loſs) Intercepted and Took moſt of our *Hamborough* Fleet. *Hamborough* Fleet intercepted.

This Miſcarriage ſo incens'd his Royal Highneſs, that he reſolv'd the ſooner to come to a general Engagement, and therefore having weigh'd Anchor from the *Gunfleet*, he ſail'd to *Southwold*-Bay, whence bearing up to the *Dutch* Fleet, he engag'd them on the 3d of *June*, and after a very obſtinate Fight, in which Admiral *Obdam* was blown up, in his Flag-Ship of 84 Guns, with 500 Men, the Duke obtain'd a very Glorious and Signal Victory, taking 18 of their capital Men of War, and ſinking and firing about 14 more, beſides the loſs of about 8000 Men, who were either kill'd or taken Priſoners. On the *Engliſh* ſide was loſt only the *Charity*, which had been before taken from the Enemy, but ſeveral brave Men both of Quality and Courage were kill'd, as the Earl of *Falmouth*, the Lord Viſcount *Muskerry*, and the Honourable Mr. *Boyle*, who all three fell by one Cannon-ſhot, ſo near the Duke that he was ſprinkled with their Blood, the Earls of *Portland* and *Marlborough*, and Rear-Admiral *Sampſon* were kill'd in the Fight, and Sir *John Lawſon* ſoon after dy'd of his Wounds. The *Engliſh* Fleet obtain a ſignal Victory.

For which Great Victory, a Day of Solemn Thankſgiving was obſerv'd throughout *England* and *Wales*. After which the King having waited on the Queen-Mother to the Coaſt of *Kent* in order to her return to *France*, went on board the *Royal Charles* at the *Buoy in the Nore*, and there Knighted ſeveral Captains who had diſtinguiſh'd themſelves by their Valour in the late Fight, while in *Holland* the Misfortune of their Fleet had ſo enraged the common People, that the States were forc'd to comply with the Paſſions of the Populace, and for Sacrifice to execute three of their Captains for Cowardice or Treachery, two had their Swords broke over their Heads, and another ſtood ſome Hours on a Scaffold with a Halter about his Neck, and all this chiefly to appeaſe the Fury of the People. A Day of Thankſgiving obſerv'd.

The King Knights ſeveral Sea Captains.

But the Joy at Home for this Victory, was ſoon abated by a moſt Terrible Plague that began in *London* in *May* this Year, which ſwept away 97306. Perſons, whereupon the King and Court were oblig'd to remove firſt to *Salisbury*, and from thence to *Oxford*. A great Plague in *London*.

The chief Command of the Fleet being committed to the Earl of *Sandwich*, on the 5th of *July* the Earl weigh'd Anchor from *Sould*-Bay, and made for the Coaſt of *Holland*, where finding the *Dutch* Fleet not ready to meet him, he detach'd Sir *Thomas Tiddiman* with 22 Men of War to attack the *Dutch Smyrna* and Streights Fleet, at that time in the Harbour of *Norway*; Several Prizes taken.

Stuarts.

way; after which on the 4th of *September* they met with the *Dutch Eaſt-India*-Men and ſome other Merchant Ships on the Coaſt of *Holland*, of which they took eight good Men of War, two of their beſt *Eaſt-India* Ships, and twenty Sail of Merchant-men, and five Days after a part of our Fleet fell in with eighteen Sail of *Hollanders*, and alſo took the greateſt part of them.

Parliament met at *Oxford*.

In *October* the Parliament (by reaſon of the Plague) met at *Oxford*, where the King demanding a new Supply for carrying on the War with *Holland*, the Commons readily granted him an additional Supply of 1250000 *l.* by monthly Aſſeſſments.

War proclaim'd againſt *France*.

After theſe Succeſſes, the *French* King beginning to ſuſpect, that the *Engliſh* by Sea were much ſuperior to the *Dutch*, he was ſo much afraid of the prevailing Power of *England*, that on the 17th of *January*, he cauſed a Declaration of War againſt *England* to be publickly proclaim'd, under pretence of Succouring the States General. Whereupon King *Charles* finding his People heartily diſpos'd to engage likewiſe in a War with *France*, he did on the 10th of *February* following, cauſe a Declaration of War to be publiſh'd againſt the *French* King.

Duke of *Albemarle* engages the *Dutch* Fleet.

Whereupon in the Spring, Prince *Rupert* and the Duke of *Albemarle* being appointed Generals at Sea for the Summer's Expedition, they accordingly went on board and took Poſſeſſion of their Command, when on the 29th of *May* Prince *Rupert* having Orders to ſail with the White Squadron to the Weſtward, in order to meet and engage the *French* Fleet, On the firſt of *June* the Duke weigh'd Anchor, and engag'd the whole *Dutch* Fleet on the Coaſt of *Dunkirk*, where for three Days together he maintain'd a ſharp Fight againſt double his Number, and muſt of neceſſity have been worſted, if the Prince had not happily come into his Aſſiſtance; after which the *Engliſh* fought thro' the *Dutch* Fleet five ſeveral times and ſo broke them, that having not above Twenty five Ships in any one Body, they only maintain'd a running Fight, having loſt above Fifteen Ships, Twenty one Captains, and more than Five thouſand common Seamen.

A ſecond Engagement.

The *Dutch* having refitted, appear'd again on our Coaſts, and on the 24th of that Month, both Fleets came to a ſecond Engagement off *Orfordneſs*, where the *Engliſh* obtain'd a Glorious Victory, Sinking and Burning above Twenty of the *Dutch* Ships, killing the Admiral of *Zealand*, the Admiral and Vice-Admiral of *Frieſland*, and Rear-Admiral *Van Saen*; with above Four Thouſand common Seamen, and near Three Thouſand wounded. Their Ships was chaſed by the *Engliſh* to their very Shores, who rid in Triumph before the *Maeſe* and the *Texel*, and Alarming the Country with Apprehenſions of their Landing, which Sir *Robert Holmes* did on the 7th of *Auguſt*, and Burnt *Bandaris* the chief Town of the Iſland of *Shelling* on the *Vlie*, conſiſting of about One Thouſand Houſes,

Bandaris burnt.

and

and at the ſame time Burnt and Deſtroy'd above One Hundred Ships in *Vlie* Road, with Two of their Men of War who endeavour'd to defend the reſt. King *Charles* II.

To recover theſe Diſaſters, the *Dutch* put to Sea again about the latter end of *Auguſt*, and paſt by *Dover* in Hopes of being join'd by the Duke *de Beaufort*, the *French* Admiral, who lay at *Rochel* with Forty Sail of Ships. The *Engliſh* Fleet under the ſole Command of Prince *Rupert*, ſtood after them to *Boloign* Road, where the *Dutch* to avoid Fighting hawled cloſe to Shore, and had been there Burnt or Stav'd, if a ſudden Storm had not oblig'd the Prince to return with the Fleet to St. *Hellens*. However the *French* made a ſhew of Sailing, but three or four of their Men of War who were ſeparated from the reſt, falling in with Sir *Thomas Allen*'s Squadron, he took the *Ruby*, a Ship of One Thouſand Tuns and Five Hundred Men. Which Accident was a fair Plea for the *French* to venture no further, and *de Ruyter* being forc'd to return home, the States recalled their Fleet, whoſe ill Succeſs caus'd great Murmurs amongſt the People.

In the Interim a moſt Sad and Terrible Fire began in *Pudding-Lane*, near *New-Fiſh-Street*, in *London*; on the 2d of *September* about one of the Clock in the Morning, which continu'd Burning until the *Friday*-Morning following, by which time it had conſumed Eighty Nine Churches, Thirteen Thouſand, Two Hundred Dwelling-Houſes, Four Hundred Streets, Fifteen Wards, and Eight others Shatter'd and half Burnt. The Ruins of the City were Four Hundred Thirty Six Acres of Ground. There was one *Robert Hubert* a *French* Hugenot, Try'd afterwards at the *Old Bailey* for being the Incendiary, who being Convicted on his own Confeſſion, was Executed for the ſame. Fire of *London*.

In the ſaid Month the Parliament Voted the King a Supply for Proſecuting the War againſt the *Dutch*, and afterwards ſeveral publick Acts were paſt, among which were that for Burying in Woollen only; one for Granting an Aid for Maintenance of the preſent War, and an Act for Rebuilding of the City of *London*. Acts paſt.

In the beginning of the Year 1667. King *Charles* having accepted of the King of *Sweden*'s Mediation for a Treaty of Peace with the *Dutch*, to be Negotiated at *Breda*, he appointed *Denzil* Lord *Hollis*, and *Henry Coventry*, Eſq; his Plenipotentiaries for the ſaid Treaty, who accordingly repairing thither, they forthwith fell on the Buſineſs of a general Accommodation: But the King before the Commencement of the Treaty, not having requir'd a Ceſſation of Arms, the *Dutch* took that Opportunity for Revenge; and putting ſecretly out to Sea with a Fleet of above Seventy Sail, inſulted our Coaſt, and ſailing up the River *Medway* took the Fort of *Sheerneſs*, and did ſome Damage to our Shipping. After which they made ſeveral other Attempts upon the Weſtern Coaſts and in the River Anno 1667. Treaty for Peace at *Breda*.

Stuarts. of *Thames*, even after the Peace was concluded; however they received near as much Damage as was ſuſtain'd by the *Engliſh*.

The *French* having this Summer fallen into *Flanders* with a numerous Army, and taken ſeveral conſiderable Towns of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, and likewiſe advanc'd their Conqueſts into *Alſatia* and *Franche Comte*, the King enter'd into a defenſive Alliance with the *Dutch* againſt *France*. Soon after which the *Swedes* alſo coming into the ſaid Treaty, the ſame was called the Triple Alliance.

The triple Alliance.

Anno 1668. Near the ſame time, by the Mediation of his Majeſty's Embaſſadors at the Courts of *Spain* and *Portugal*, a Peace was concluded between thoſe two Crowns, and the King of *England* made Guarantee thereof. Whereupon the *French* King being fearful of the Conſequence of the Triple League, and the Peace between the two Crowns of *Spain* and *Portugal*, immediately entred upon a Treaty at *Aix la Chapelle*; where by the Mediation of *England* and *Holland*, a Peace was concluded between *France* and *Spain*, and the Ratification thereof exchang'd at *Paris* on the 18th of *May* 1668.

Peace concluded between *Spain* and *Portugal*, and alſo between *France* and *Spain*.

Europe being thus ſetled in Peace, his Majeſty thought fit to oblige the *Algerines* to renew their former Treaty with him, and accordingly ſent Sir *Thomas Allen* with a Fleet into the Streights, who about the end of *September* came before *Algiers*, and threatning to Fire the Town, the *Algerines* immediately offer'd to Releaſe all the *Engliſh* Captives there, and to renew the former Peace upon very good additional Articles.

Peace made with *Algiers*.

In the beginning of the Year 1669. the Prince of *Tuſcany* arriv'd in *England*, and was very Nobly Receiv'd by the King and the whole Court, and had great Honours paid him at *Oxford* and *Cambridge*, when his Highneſs viſited the Univerſities. On the firſt of *June* he departed for *Holland*, being highly ſatisfied with his Receptions and the Honours he had receiv'd here.

Anno 1668. Prince of *Tuſcany* arrives in *England*.

In the beginning of *July* his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*, now the Happy Conſort of our Moſt Gracious Sovereign Queen *Anne*, made a ſhort Trip over from the Court of *France*, to ſee the *Engliſh* Court; and after an Honourable Reception by their Majeſties and their Royal Highneſſes, he return'd again for *Denmark*.

Alſo Prince *George* of *Denmark*.

On the 9th of the ſaid Month of *July*, the Univerſity of *Oxford* in a Body went to take Poſſeſſion of the *New Theatre*, which was given them by *Gilbert*, Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, their Chancellor; where after Reading the Archbiſhop's Grant, Dr. *South*, the Publick Orator, made an excellent Speech ſuitable to the occaſion: And the Month following his Grace having reſign'd his Office of Chancellor, and recommended the Duke of *Ormond* to ſucceed him, the Univerſity in Convocation, unanimouſly choſe the ſaid Duke for their Chancellor.

Duke of *Ormond* made Chancellor of *Oxford*.

On

King *Charles* II.

Death of *Mary* the Queen-Mother. And of *George* Duke of *Albemarle.*

On the 10th of *Auguſt* N. S. dy'd *Henrietta Maria*, Queen-Mother of *England*, at her Houſe at *Colombe* four Leagues from *Paris*, in the 60th Year of her Age. And the ſame Year deceas'd alſo the Duke of *Albemarle* in the 62d Year of his Age, who was bury'd in great State at the King's Charge, in the Abby of *Weſtminſter*, on the 30th of *April* 1670. His Dutcheſs dying likewiſe ſoon after him, was privately Interr'd near the Duke her Husband.

The King propoſes an Union between *England* and *Scotland.*

In the Month of *October* the Parliament met, and the King in his Speech propos'd to them an Union between the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland.* The ſame Day alſo the Parliament met in *Scotland*, where the Duke of *Lauderdale* his Majeſty's High Commiſſioner, made a Speech to the ſame effect; and during the Seſſion an Act was paſt for Authorizing Commiſſioners to treat with Commiſſioners of *Scotland*, for the Weal of both Kingdoms.

This Year King *Charles* conferr'd two ſignal Marks of his Favour upon the Sees of *Exeter* and *Salisbury*, by beſtowing on the firſt the Deanery of St. *Burien* in *Cornwall*; and annexing for ever the Office of Chancellor of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, to that of *Salisbury.*

Anno 1670. The Death of the Dutcheſs of *Orleans.*

On the 16th of *May* 1670. The Dutcheſs of *Orleans*, King *Charles*'s Siſter, landed at *Dover*, and was received there by the King with all poſſible Demonſtrations of Affection; and reimbark'd at *Dover* again for *France* on the 2d of *June* following, where ſhe landed at *Calais* that Evening; but on *Monday* Morning, the 22d of the ſame Month, Her Royal Highneſs dy'd ſuddenly at St. *Cloud* of a Bilious Cholick, to the great Surprize of the Duke her Husband, and of both the Courts of *England* and *France.*

The Prince of *Orange* arrives in *England.*

On the 29th of *October* this Year, his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Orange*, our late moſt Gracious Sovereign, landed at *Margate* from *Holland*; and was receiv'd by the King and Queen, and their Royal Highneſſes, with all poſſible Expreſſions of Joy and Affection: In *November* enſuing he was honourably Receiv'd and Treated by the Univerſity of *Cambridge*; and in the Month of *December* he was magnificently Treated by the City of *London* at *Draper*'s-Hall, and the ſame Month was likewiſe ſplendidly Receiv'd and Entertain'd by the Univerſity of *Oxford*: After which on the 15th of *February* following, his Royal Highneſs departed from *White-Hall* for *Holland*, infinitely pleas'd with the great Tenderneſs and Affection the King and Queen expreſs'd to him, as alſo with the univerſal Eſteem and Reſpect ſhew'd him both by the Court and People.

Duke of *Ormond* and Sir *John Coventry* Aſſaulted.

In the Month of *December* this Year, two barbarous Aſſaults were made; one on the Duke of *Ormond*, and the other upon Sir *John Coventry*, Knight of the Bath, and a Member of the Houſe of Commons, which occaſion'd the paſſing of an Act to prevent malicious Maiming and Wounding: Since commonly called by the Name of *Coventry's Act.*

March

Stuarts.

Anno 1671. The Death of *Anne* Dutcheſs of *York.*

March the 31th. 1671. dy'd at St. *James*'s Her Royal Highneſs *Anne* Dutcheſs of *York*, after a long Indiſpoſition of Health, in the Thirty fourth Year of her Age.

The Crown attempted to be Stolen.

On the 9th of *May*, one *Bloud* (who the Year before had made an Aſſault upon the Duke of *Ormond*) made a bold and incredible Attempt to ſteal the Crown out of the Tower of *London*. This *Bloud* with three others coming early in the Morning, under Pretence of ſeeing the Crown, ſo ſoon as they were brought into the Room where it was kept, firſt gagg'd and wounded Mr. *Edwards* the Keeper, and then putting the Crown into a Bag which they brought with them, walkt off with it; but being purſued *Bloud* and another were taken, together with the Crown, and afterwards a third was apprehended, who prov'd to be *Bloud*'s Son: Who were all three committed cloſe Priſoners.

St. *George*'s Feaſt kept at *Windſor.*

The 28th of *May* being the Eve of St. *George*'s Feaſt (appointed to be kept on the Anniverſary of King *Charles*'s Nativity) The King of *Sweden* and the Elector of *Saxony* were Inſtall'd by their Proxies the Earls of *Carliſle* and *Winchelſea*, and the Duke of *Albemarle* was Inſtall'd in Perſon: And the next Day the Feaſt was Celebrated with extraordinary Splendor and Magnificence.

A new War with *Holland.*

The *Dutch* having given the King ſome new Cauſes of Complaint, his Majeſty at the Inſtigation of *France*, broke the Triple Alliance, and declar'd War againſt the States General of the United Provinces, whereupon the *Dutch* made the Prince of *Orange* their Admiral and Captain General, and at length their Stadt-Holder.

Anno 1672.

On the 27th of *March* 1672. was kept a Faſt for Imploring a Bleſſing on the King's Naval Forces, and the next Day the War was Proclaim'd againſt the *Dutch* by the Heralds in the uſual Form.

In the beginning of *April* following, the *French* King Publiſh'd likewiſe a Declaration of War againſt *Holland*, and fitted out a Squadron of Ships under the Command of the Count *d' Eſtrees*, Vice-Admiral of *France*, who arriving at St. *Hellens* was ſoon after joined by the *Engliſh* Fleet at *Portſmouth*, Commanded by the Duke of *York*, Lord High Admiral.

Sould-Bay Fight.

The Earl of *Sandwich* Drowned.

On *Sunday* the 19th of *May*, the *Engliſh* and *French* Fleets got ſight of the *Dutch*, about 8 Leagues E. S. E. of the *Gunfleet*, but being hazy Weather, the *Engliſh* ſtood into *Sould*-Bay, and lay there till the 28th, when the *Dutch* fell in with them, and began the Engagement with the Blew Squadron, Commanded by the Earl of *Sandwich*, whoſe Ship called the *Royal James*, was the firſt that took Fire, and was at laſt Burnt by a *Dutch* Fire-Ship; by which means the ſaid Earl with many others unhappily Periſh'd, but his Body being afterwards taken up, floating on the Sea, it was brought to *London*, and Bury'd in great State in *Weſtminſter-Abbey* at the King's Charge. The Duke being becalm'd, could not draw into a Line, and the *French* Squadron firing

firing at a diſtance, moſt of their Shot fell ſhort: However the Fight continu'd till Nine at Night, when Sir *Joſeph Jordan* getting the Weather-gage of the *Dutch*, they bore away; whereupon the Duke ſailing after them, gain'd the Victory. On the *Engliſh* ſide, beſides the Earl of *Sandwich*, ſeveral Captains and Volunteers were Kill'd and Wounded, and Monſieur *de la Rabiniere*, Rear-Admiral of the *French*, Kill'd. King *Charles* II.

In the Interim the *French* King in Perſon, with an Army of 118000 Foot, and 26000 Horſe, commanded by the Prince of *Conde* and the Mareſchal *Turrenne*, entred *Holland*, paſt the *Maeſe*, and put the States into ſuch a Conſternation, that they remov'd from the *Hague* to *Amſterdam*, where they open'd the Sluices and laid the Country all round under Water, while the *French* carried all before them, and advanc'd with their Army within four Leagues of *Rotterdam*. *French* overrun *Holland*.

This Year the Earl of *Eſſex* being appointed Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, in the room of the Lord *Berkley*, began his Journey thither. The Earl of *Shaftsbury* was made Lord Chancellor in the room of Sir *Orlando Bridgman*, Lord-Keeper. And *Thomas*, Lord *Clifford*, Treaſurer of the King's Houſhold, was advanc'd to the Office of Lord High Treaſurer of *England*. The Lord *Newport* was made Treaſurer: And the Lord *Maynard*, Comptroler of the King's Houſhold. Offices and Preferments.

One *James Percy*, formerly a Trunkmaker, Petition'd the Houſe of Lords, ſetting forth his Claim to the Title of Earl of *Northumberland*; who afterwards refuſing to make the ſame appear, tho' he had a Month's Time given him, and had Sworn above Forty Witneſſes at the Bar: The Lords having fully heard the Counteſs of *Northumberland*'s Council, who charg'd the ſaid *Percy* to be an Impoſtor, reſolv'd that both his Petitions ſhould be diſmiſs'd. Anno 1673. *James Percy* claims the Earldom of *Northumberland*.

On the 12th of *May* Prince *Rupert* having taken upon him the Command of the *Engliſh* Fleet, and being four Days after join'd by the *French* Squadron Commanded by the Count *d' Eſtree*, making together about One Hundred and Ten Sail, they ſailed for the Coaſt of *Holland*, and on the 28th of *May*, engag'd the *Dutch* Fleet firſt near *Schonvelt*; the Fight continu'd on both ſides with great Fury till Night ſeparated them, when both ſides being well beaten, they both claim'd the Victory: After which Battle the *Engliſh* were drove to their own Coaſts, and the *Dutch* got into *Schonvelt*, who ſoon repairing the Damage they had ſuſtain'd, *de Ruyter* with the *Dutch* Fleet in the beginning of the Month enſuing, ſet ſail for the Coaſts of *England*, and on the 4th of *June*, attackt the *Engliſh* Fleet; when after a Fight of ſix Hours, being ſeparated without much Loſs on either ſide, both again pretended to the Victory. Sea-Fight of *Schonvelt*. A ſecond Engagement.

By the latter end of *July* the *Engliſh* and *French* having repaired their Ships, ſail'd to the Coaſt of *Zealand*, and on the 11th of *Auguſt* following began a third Engagement with the *Dutch* Fleet, where the Vice-Admirals *de Liefdts* and *Sweers* were kill'd A third Engagement.

Stuarts.

of the *Dutch*, and Sir *Edward Sprag* who Commanded the Blew Squadron of the *Engliſh*, was Drowned.

The Iſland of *Tabago* taken from the *Dutch*.

In the beginning of the Year, the Iſland of *Tabago* was taken from the *Dutch* by Sir *Tobias Bridges*, and the *Dutch* in Repriſal had ſeiz'd upon St. *Helena*, which was ſoon after regain'd by Captain *Munday*, together with three very conſiderable *Eaſt-India* Ships: For which Service upon his Return he receiv'd the Honour of Knighthood.

Peace concluded with the *Dutch*.

The Parliament meeting on the 7th of *January*, the King communicated to them a Letter, together with Propoſitions for Peace, which he had received from the States General of the *United Provinces* by the Hands of the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador; whereupon the Commons agreed, That his Majeſty be humbly Deſir'd, to proceed in a Treaty with them in order to a ſpeedy Peace; which at length was concluded to the great Satisfaction of both Nations.

The *French* quit all their Conqueſts in *Holland*.

This Peace was chiefly owing to the victorious Progreſs of the Prince of *Orange*, who having taken *Naarden* in ſight of the *French* Army, he marcht from thence to *Bonn* and took it, and ſo open'd a Paſſage for the *German* Forces to paſs over the *Rhine* into *Flanders*, upon which the *French* abandon'd all their Conqueſts upon *Holland* in leſs time than they had made them. The *Dutch* being overjoyed at this unexpected Turn of Affairs, did chiefly impute it to the great Wiſdom and Conduct of the Prince of *Orange*, and thereupon not only confirmed him in the Charge of *Stadtholder* for Life, but ſetled the ſame on the Heirs-Males of his Body, lawfully begotten, for ever.

Anno 1674. The Battle of *Seneff*.

The Confederate Forces under the Command of the Prince of *Orange*, being on their March towards *Binch*, the *French* Army Commanded by the Prince of *Conde* attackt their Rear, which ſoon drew both Armies into a very fierce Engagement; ſo that there fell on each ſide about ſix or ſeven Thouſand Men. After this Action both ſides claim'd the Victory, but whoever had the Honour of the Day, they both felt the Loſs of their Troops.

Anno 1675. The King not inclin'd to a War with *France*.

The King not inclining to ingage in a War with *France*, was willing notwithſtanding to ſatisfie the *Dutch* that he would ſtand Neuter, and therefore he caus'd a Proclamation to be iſſued, Commanding the immediate Return of all his Subjects, who had gone into the *French* King's Service as Souldiers ſince the late Peace with the *Dutch*, and prohibiting all other his Subjects from going beyond Sea to ſerve as Souldiers in the *French* Service.

Prince of *Newburgh* arrives in *England*.

At the beginning of this Year the Prince of *Newburgh*, now Elector Palatine, came from *Calais* into *England* with a Train of about Fifty Perſons, and was receiv'd by their Majeſties and the whole Court, with very particular Marks of Kindneſs and Eſteem; after which he viſited *Oxford*, and was there created a Doctor of Laws.

Limburgh ſurrender'd to the *French*.

The *French* having open'd the Campaign in *Flanders* with the Siege of *Limburgh*, it was after a ſhort Reſiſtance ſurrender'd to them,

them, from whence the *French* King marcht with his Army, and encampt near *Tillemont*, and ravag'd all the Country about *Lovain*, *Bruſſels* and *Malins*, with a Deſign to make himſelf Maſter of *Lovain*; but being prevented therein by the Care and Vigilance of the Duke *de villa Hermoſa*, he quitted the Army and return'd to *Verſailes*. King *Charles* II.

In *January* Sir *John Narborough*, Admiral of the King's Fleet in the *Mediterranean*, burnt four *Tripolin* Men of War in the Port of *Tripoly*, upon which Succeſs, he ſoon after concluded a very advantageous Peace with that Government. Sir *John Narborough* burns four *Tripolin* Ships of War.

The Treatywhich had been ſometime ſet on foot at *Nimeguen* for a general Peace, going on but very ſlowly, the *French* begun the Campaign early in *Flanders*, and inveſted *Conde*, which was ſo furiouſly Attackt before it could be Reliev'd, that the Garriſon was at length forc'd to Surrender at diſcretion; after which they beſieg'd *Bouchain*, which was likewiſe Surrender'd. Anno 1676. *Conde* and *Bouchain* ſurrender'd to the *French*.

In *July* the Prince of *Orange* laid a formal Siege to *Maſtricht*, which was very ſtrongly Fortify'd, and had there a Garriſon of 8000 Men. This Siege was carry'd on with great Bravery and Courage; but the Prince having receiv'd a Musket-ſhot in his Arm, and the Forces which he expected from *Munſter* and *Lunenburgh* not coming to his Aſſiſtance, gave time to Marſhal *Shonberg*, who Commanded the *French* Army in *Flanders*, to march to its Relief, upon whoſe approach it was agreed in a Council of War, that the Siege ſhould be rais'd. The Prince of *Orange* beſieges *Maſtricht*.

On the 15th of *February* the Parliament met at *Weſtminſter*, and ſoon after Addreſs'd the King, ſetting forth the Diſquietneſs of his People upon the manifeſt Danger ariſing to theſe Kingdoms, by the Growth and Power of the *French* King, by his Acquiſitions in *Flanders*, &c. To which the King anſwer'd, *He was of the ſame Opinion, and that he would uſe all neceſſary Means for the Preſervation of* Flanders, *that conſiſted with the Peace of the Kingdom.* Parliament's Addreſs to the King.

Notwithſtanding which Promiſe the Parliament were inclin'd to a War with *France*, and to encourage the King thereto, they gave him an Aid of 584978 *l.* 2 *s.* 2 *d.* for the Building of Thirty Ships of War, and ſoon after the Commons being much Alarm'd at the Progreſs of the *French* Army in *Flanders*, they Addreſs'd the King again, deſiring that he would enter into an Offenſive and Defenſive League with the States General, *&c.* againſt the growing Power of the *French* King, for Preſervation of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*: Which the King looking upon as an Invaſion of his Prerogative, he ſhew'd his Reſentment thereof in his Speech, and then Adjourn'd them. Anno 1677. An Aid given for Building Thirty Ships of War.

The *French* getting very early into the Field, took *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, and St. *Omer*; the Prince of *Orange* made an Attempt upon *Charleroy*, but failng of Succeſs, and finding there was no ſtop to be put to the *French* Conqueſts without gaining the Aſſiſtance of *England*, he reaſſum'd his Thoughts of Marriage, and The Prince of *Orange* arrives in *England*.

Stuarts. and ſent over Monſieur *Bentinck* (now Earl of *Portland*) into *England* to ſollicite that Affair, where he found ſo good Encouragement given him for the Prince's kind Reception, that on the 9th of *October* the Prince arriv'd at *Harwich*, and was receiv'd by his Majeſty and the Duke of *York*, with all the ſincere Tokens of Eſteem and Affection: Whereupon the Prince making his Application to the King and Duke, for their Conſent that he might Marry the Lady *Mary*, his Royal Highneſs's eldeſt Daughter, they after ſome Debates both Conſented thereto; ſo that on the 24th of the ſaid Month, the King declar'd to his Privy-Council, That he had concluded a Marriage between the Lady *Mary*, his Brother's eldeſt Daughter, and the Prince of *Orange*; and on *Sunday* the 4th of *November* enſuing, being the Prince's Birth-Day, the Marriage was privately Celebrated at St. *James*'s by the Biſhop of *London*, in the Preſence of the King (who gave the Bride) their Royal Highneſſes, and ſome of the chief Nobility.

And Marries the Lady *Mary*.

The King being willing to gratifie his Parliament, caus'd a Proclamation to be publiſh'd for Recalling and Prohibiting Seamen, who were his natural Born Subjects, from ſerving of Foreign Princes, it appearing that the *French* Ships were in great part Mann'd with *Engliſh* Seamen. But the Parliament at length growing Impatient of all further delay in declaring War againſt *France*, Reſolv'd, That the Army lately rais'd and in being, was a great Charge to the Nation; and unleſs his Majeſty thought fit to enter into a War againſt the *French* King, they would provide for the Disbanding thereof. Which Reſolution making the King more and more uneaſie, he put an end to the Seſſion, having firſt paſt an Act for a Supply for Disbanding the Army.

The Army Disbanded.

In the Interim, the *Dutch* growing weary of the War with *France*, which not only ruin'd their Trade but exhauſted their Treaſure, they reaſſum'd their Inclinations to a ſeparate Peace; ſo that within ſix Days a Peace was concluded between *France* and *Holland*. But while this was Tranſacting, the City of *Mons* being blockt up by the *French* Army, under the Command of the Duke of *Luxemburgh* who had ſtrongly Intrencht himſelf in order to reduce it, the Prince of *Orange* reſolv'd to break thro' all Diſadvantages whatſoever, either to fight the Enemy or raiſe the Blockade; whereupon he decampt from *Soignies* and marcht towards the *French* Army, whoſe right Wing was poſted at the Abbey of St. *Denis*, and their left at *Maimoy St. Pierre*, where being arriv'd, the Cannon began to Play upon St. *Denis*, and the Dragoons behav'd themſelves ſo gallantly, that they ſoon drove the *French* from the Cloiſters, whilſt Adjutant General *Collier* advanc'd towards the Abbey, who paſſing his Battalions thro' the narrow Paſſages with an invincible Reſolution, after a vigorous Reſiſtance, oblig'd the *French* to retire within their Lines; and in the Afternoon the Abbey was attackt with great Fury, after which the Confederates wheeled off

The *Dutch* make a ſeparate Peace with *France*.

The Battle of St. *Denis*.

to

to *Chaſteau*, which was attackt by the *Spaniards* under the Command of the Duke *De Villa Hermoſa*, ſupported by ſome Regiments of *Engliſh* and *Scotch*, Commanded by the Earl of *Oſſory*; who perform'd Wonders in this Action. The Prince of *Orange* advancing too far, was in great danger of being loſt, had not Monſieur *d' Auverquerque* come in ſeaſonably to his Relief: At length by favour of the Night, the Duke of *Luxemburgh* retreated towards *Mons*, and left the Prince the Field of Battle as a Teſtimony of his having gain'd the Victory, together with a great part of the Wounded, ſome Tents, Baggage and Ammunition. King *Charles* II.

The next Morning the Prince receiving Advice from the States of the ſeparate Peace before-mention'd (which ſome impute that he knew before the Fight begun, but whether true or not could never be made appear) he withdrew his Army and return'd to the *Hague*. The Prince withdraws his Army.

Soon after the *French* concluded a ſeparate Peace with *Spain*, and another alſo with the Emperor and the Princes of the Empire, the Duke of *Lorrain* being only excepted. The *French* make Peace with *Spain* and the Emperor.

And now we are come to *Titus Oats*'s Diſcovery, which he inform'd the King and Council was a Plot carry'd on by the Jeſuits and other *Roman* Catholicks, againſt his Majeſty's Life, the Proteſtant Religion, and the Government of this Kingdom; upon which the Council ſat twice a Day, and ſeveral Perſons were Examin'd. Mr. *Coleman*, Secretary to the Dutcheſs of *York*, being accus'd by *Oats*, his Letters and Papers were ſeiz'd and himſelf Committed, in which (upon Examination) were found ſufficient Matter to convince the World of the dangerous and deſperate Intrigues of the Popiſh Party. *Oats*'s diſcovery of a Popiſh Plot.

Sir *Edmund-Bury Godfrey*, a Juſtice of Peace for *Middleſex*, who had taken *Oats*'s Depoſitions, and appear'd very zealous for the Diſcovery and Proſecution of the Plot, was found miſſing from his Houſe on the 14th of *October*, and ſome Days after his dead Body was found in the Fields on or near *Primroſe*-Hill, lying expos'd in ſuch a manner, as that it might be imagin'd he had kill'd himſelf; but the Circumſtances of this unhappy Gentleman's Death, being firſt diſcover'd by Mr. *William Bedloe*, and afterwards confirm'd by the Confeſſion of *Miles Prance*, three Perſons, *viz. Green*, *Berry* and *Hill*, being Convicted for the ſame at the *Old Bailey*, were all three accordingly Executed for the ſame, but denied the Fact to the laſt Moment. Sir *Edmund Bury-Godfrey* found Murthered. *Green*, *Berry* and *Hill* executed.

Upon the Meeting of the Parliament, the King in his Speech acquainted the Houſe, that he had been inform'd of a Deſign againſt his Perſon, by the Jeſuits; whereupon a Bill was brought in and paſt into an Act, *For the more effectual Preſerving the King's Perſon and Government, by diſabling Papiſts from Sitting in either Houſe of Parliament.* Act for Diſabling Papiſts to ſit in Parliament.

Soon after the King having recommended to both Houſes, either to keep up the Troops in *Flanders*, or elſe to pay them

Stuarts.

off and disband them; The Commons Addreſt the King that the ſaid Troops might forthwith be Disbanded.

Mr. *Mountague*, a Member of the Houſe of Commons, and the King's late Ambaſſador in *France*, being accus'd of holding ſeveral private Conferences with the Pope's Nuncio (while in *France*) without the King's Directions, did in his own defence, produce a Box of Writings to the Houſe, which being open'd, two Letters found therein were Read, Sign'd *Danby*. Upon Reading of which it was immediately Reſolv'd, that there was ſufficient Matter of Impeachment againſt *Thomas* Earl of *Danby*, Lord High Treaſurer of *England*, and ſix Articles were accordingly drawn up and agreed to, and ſent to the Lords. Before which the Commons had Impeach'd *Henry* Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, *William* Earl of *Powis*, *John* Lord *Bellaſis*, *William* Lord *Petre*, and *William* Viſcount *Stafford*, five Popiſh Lords, of High Treaſon and other Crimes, who had been ſometime before all committed to the Tower.

The Earl of *Danby* Impeach'd.

The King being much diſturb'd at theſe Proceedings of the Commons, Prorogued the Parliament, which was follow'd by a Diſſolution; after it had continu'd by ſeveral Prorogations and Adjournments for the ſpace of Seventeen Years, eight Months, and Seventeen Days.

The Parliament diſſolv'd.

Before the Meeting of a new Parliament, the King thought fit to order the Duke of *York* (by Letter) to abſent himſelf for ſome time beyond the Seas; in purſuance to which Command, their Royal Highneſſes and Family left St. *James*'s and retir'd firſt to the *Hague*, and thence to *Bruſſels*.

Duke of *York* retires to *Flanders*.

Before the end of this Year ſeveral Perſons were proſecuted on account of the Popiſh Plot, amongſt which were *William Staley*, who being Convicted of Treaſonable Words againſt the King's Life, was Drawn, Hang'd and Quarter'd. *Edward Coleman* beforemention'd, being found Guilty of High-Treaſon, was likewiſe Executed; as were alſo *William Ireland* a Jeſuit, and *John Grove*.

Plotters Executed.

A new Parliament being called, the Commons choſe *Edward Seymour*, Eſq; their Speaker, but the King for ſome Reaſons not approving of their Choice, commanded them to proceed to another Election, which after much Unwillingneſs they accordingly did, and made choice of Serjeant *Gregory*; whom his Majeſty approv'd of.

Anno 1679. A new Parliament call'd.

The King in his Speech to both Houſes having ſpoke in Favour of the Earl of *Danby*, the Commons immediately reſolv'd to ſend a Meſſage to the Lords, to remind their Lordſhips of the laſt Meſſage ſent them from this Houſe, relating to *Thomas* Earl of *Danby*, whereupon the Lords deſir'd a Conference with the Commons; but in the mean while the King having Sign'd a Pardon for the ſaid Earl, the Commons Addreſt his Majeſty, ſetting forth the Illegality of the ſaid Pardon, and the dangerous Conſequences of granting Pardons to any Perſons Impeacht by the Commons of *England*: Whereupon the Earl with-

The Earl of *Danby* pardon'd.

withdrawing himſelf, the Commons order'd a Bill to be brought in, to Summon him to render himſelf by a certain Day, or in default thereof to Attaint him. King *Charles* II.

The Lords alſo ſent down a Bill for Baniſhing and Diſabling the foreſaid Earl; but the Commons rejected that Bill, and paſt another for Attainting him of High-Treaſon; which after three ſeveral Conferences with the Lords, it paſt both Houſes, upon which the Earl of *Danby* ſurrender'd himſelf, and being brought to the Bar of the Houſe of Peers, he there excus'd his not appearing ſooner, declaring his Innocency, *&c.* whereupon the Lords allowing him time to give in his Anſwer to the Articles of his Impeachment, he withdrew, and was Committed to the Tower.

Proceedings againſt the Popiſh Lords.

The Commons having likewiſe agreed upon the Articles of Impeachment againſt the Five Popiſh Lords beforenam'd, a Committee of Secrecy was appointed to inſpect their Anſwers, and to enquire into the Methods of Proceeding to Trials upon Impeachments, who having declar'd their Opinion thereupon, the Commons demanded of the Lords, that their Lordſhips would Order and Require the foreſaid Earl of *Powis*, Lord Viſcount *Stafford*, Lord *Arundell*, and Lord *Bellaſis*, to put in their perfect Anſwers; or in default, that the Commons might have Juſtice againſt them. Upon which they ſeverally appearing at the Lord's Bar, retracted their former Pleas, and put in their Anſwers to ſeveral Impeachments. After which ſome Difference ariſing between the two Houſes, about the manner of Proceedings upon Impeachments depending before the Lords; a Committee of both Houſes was appointed to conſider of proper Methods for Trying of the forenam'd Lords; in which a Queſtion ariſing, How far the Biſhops ought to Vote, or to be preſent in capital Caſes; It was Reſolv'd by the Lords, That the Biſhops had a right to ſtay in Court, till the Court proceed to the Vote Guilty or not Guilty; but the Commons inſiſted That the Lords Spiritual ought not to have any Vote in any Proceedings againſt the foreſaid Lords.

A Bill of Excluſion.

A Bill having been brought into the Houſe of Commons, to diſable the Duke of *York* from inheriting the Imperial Crown of *England*; it was Read a ſecond Time and Committed. Which induc'd the King to Prorogue the Parliament, and ſoon after to Diſſolve it.

Duke of *York* returns to *England*.

His Majeſty having been much Indiſpos'd by ſome Fits of a Tertian-Ague, the Duke of *York* return'd from *Bruſſels* to pay a Viſit to his Brother, at whoſe ſudden Arrival the Court ſeem'd very much ſurpriz'd; but the King being ſenſible that the Duke's continuing in *England*, would give a general Diſcontent among his Subjects, their Royal Highneſſes retir'd to *Scotland*, and were receiv'd at *Edinburgh* with great Solemnity. But not many Months after the King ſent for them to return to Court, and receiv'd them in a moſt Affectionate manner; upon whoſe Arri-

He retires to *Scotland* and returns again.

val

Stuarts.

val the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of *London* attended, and Congratulated their Royal Highneſſes.

Popiſh Prieſts Condemn'd and Execu-ted.

On the 13th of *June* this Year, *Thomas White* alias *Whitebread*, Provincial of the Jeſuits in *England*, *William Harcourt*, *John Fenwick*, *John Gaven* alias *Gawen*, and *Anthony Turner*, all Jeſuits and Prieſts, and *Richard Langhorn* Councellor at Law, being Convicted of High-Treaſon, were all ſix Drawn, Hang'd and Quarter'd.

Proclamation againſt Duel-ling.

The Nation was at this time ſo unhappily divided into Party and Faction, under the Names of *Whig* and *Tory*, that it not only occaſion'd frequent Tumults and Diſorders, but caus'd many other Perſonal Challenges and Combats; upon which the King iſſued a Proclamation againſt Duelling, declaring that he would not grant his Pardon to any Perſon that ſhould be concern'd in any Duel.

Anno 1680. A new Parlia-ment called.

A new Parliament being Summon'd, they accordingly met at *Weſtminſter* on the 21th of *October*, and the Commons choſe *William Williams*, Eſq; for their Speaker. Soon after a Complaint being made againſt Sir *Francis Withins*, a Member of the Houſe, for having preferr'd an Addreſs to the King againſt the People's Right of Petitioning; The ſaid Sir *Francis* was for the ſame Expell'd the Houſe.

A Second Bill of Excluſion.

The Commons falling into a Debate of the Popiſh Plot, came to ſeveral vigorous Reſolutions, the firſt of which was againſt the Duke of *York* as being a Papiſt; and after ſeveral Speeches it was Reſolv'd that a Bill be brought in, to diſable *James* Duke of *York* to Inherit the Imperial Crown of *England* and *Ireland*, and the Dominions thereto belonging; which paſt the Commons, and was carry'd up to the Lords by *William* Lord *Ruſſel*, but at the ſecond Reading, the Lords threw out the Bill by a Majority of thirty Voices.

Viſcount *Staf-ford* Behead-ed.

On the 30th of *November*, *William* Viſcount *Stafford*, one of the Five Popiſh Lords in the Tower, was brought to his Trial before the Lords his Peers in *Weſtminſter*-Hall; the Trial laſted a whole Week, when on the 7th of *December* he was found Guilty, and had Sentence of Death paſt upon him as in Caſes of High-Treaſon, for which on *Wedneſday* the 29th of the ſaid Month, he was Beheaded on a Scaffold on *Great-Tower*-Hill erected for that purpoſe.

On the 4th of *January* the King having ſent a Meſſage to the Houſe of Commons, and a Debate ariſing thereupon, the Houſe agreed to ſeveral warm Reſolutions.

After which ſome Perſons being expreſly nam'd for giving the King ill Advice, they Voted an Addreſs to his Majeſty, to remove them from all Offices of Honour and Profit, and from his Councils and Preſence for ever.

The Parlia-ment diſ-ſolv'd.

Things growing to this height, the King reſolv'd to put an end to the Seſſion and to Prorogue the Parliament, which was ſoon after Diſſolv'd by Proclamation.

Writs

King *Charles* II. Anno 1681. *Oxford* Parliament.

Writs being iſſued out for a new Parliament to meet at *Oxford*, they there accordingly met, and his Majeſty having made a very Gracious Speech to both Houſes, approv'd of the Commons Choice of Mr. *Williams* their former Speaker.

Edward Fitz-Harris Impeach'd.

And after ſeveral Debates, the Commons Order'd the Libel wrote by *Edward Fitz-Harris* to be Read, and Reſolv'd to Impeach him of High Treaſon, and appointed Sir *Lionel Jenkins* to carry up the Impeachment to the Lords, which their Lordſhips threw out that Afternoon, and Order'd him to be Proſecuted at Common-Law; at which the Commons being incens'd, they Voted that this Refuſal of the Lords was a denial of Juſtice, a Violation of the Conſtitutions of Parliaments, and an Obſtruction to a further Diſcovery of the Popiſh Plot. And further Reſolv'd, That if any Judge, Jury, *&c.* of any Inferior Court, ſhould proceed to Try him or any other Perſon Impeach'd in Parliament; is a high Breach of the Privilege of Parliament.

A third Bill of Exclusion.

A Bill for Excluding the Duke of *York* was Read the firſt time, and Order'd a ſecond Reading. And as the Commons were reaſſuming the Debate about *Fitz-Harris*, the Uſher of the Black-Rod came on a ſudden and Summon'd them to attend the King in the Houſe of Peers, where being in his Robes ſeated on his Throne, he told them, *That he perceiv'd there were great Heats between the Lords and Commons; and their Beginning had been ſuch, that he could expect no good Succeſs of this Parliament.* And ſo Diſſolv'd them.

Oxford Parliament diſſolv'd.

Plunket and *Fitz-Harris* Executed.

On the 3d. of *April*, *Fitz-Harris* was Arraign'd at the *King's Bench*-Bar, where he three times refus'd to hold up his Hand, and inſiſted upon his being Impeach'd in Parliament, but at length his Plea being over-ruled, he pleaded not Guilty; whereupon his Trial was put off to the 9th of *June*, and being then Tried was found Guilty of High-Treaſon; as was *Oliver Plunket*, the Titular Primate of *Ireland*, the Day before. And were both Executed at *Tyburn*.

The King publiſhed a Declaration.

Soon after the Diſſolution of the laſt Parliament, the King caus'd a Declaration to be Publiſh'd, containing his Reaſons for Diſſolving the two laſt Parliaments, which Declaration was Order'd to be Read in all Churches and Chappels throughout the Kingdom.

Stephen College Condemn'd and Executed.

During the Sitting of the *Oxford*-Parliament, one *Stephen College*, known by the Name of the Proteſtant Joyner, a buſie Man, and a great Stickler againſt Popery; went down thither as one of the Attendants on the Members of the City of *London*, where ſpeaking dangerous Words and Rhimes, reflecting on the King's Perſon and Government, an Indictment of High-Treaſon was exhibited againſt him to the Grand Jury of *Middleſex*, who returning the Bill *Ignoramus*, a ſecond Indictment was laid againſt him at *Oxford*, where the Bill being found by the Grand-Jury, he was carry'd thither, and being upon his Trial, found

Stuarts.

Guilty of High-Treaſon. He was accordingly Executed in the Caſtle-Yard at *Oxford*.

The Earl of *Shaftsbury* diſcharg'd.

The Earl of *Shaftsbury* having been committed Priſoner to the Tower for framing a Treaſonable Aſſociation, had a Bill of High-Treaſon preferr'd againſt him, but the Grand Jury bringing in the ſame *Ignoramus*, he was ſoon after diſcharg'd.

Lady *Anne* goes to *Scotland*.

The Duke of *York* being in *Scotland*, and acting there as his Majeſty's High Commiſſioner in the Parliament of that Kingdom, the Lady *Anne* his Daughter, went thither to pay his Royal Highneſs a Viſit; who on the 10th of *March* following landed at *Yarmouth*, and ſo return'd to *London*.

Prince of *Orange*'s ſecond Viſit to the *Engliſh* Court.

On the 23d of *July* the Prince of *Orange* pay'd a ſecond Viſit to his Majeſty, and after a ſhort ſtay, did on the 5th of *Auguſt* embark at *Harwich* for *Holland*.

Duke of *York*'s Picture defac'd.

His Royal Highneſs's Picture in *Guild-Hall*, *London*, having been Cut and Defac'd by an unknown Hand; the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen offer'd a Reward of 500 *l.* for diſcovering the Author.

Thomas Thynn, Eſq; Murther'd.

On *Sunday* the 12th of *February*, *Thomas Thynn*, Eſq; was barbarouſly Aſſaſſinated in his Coach in the *Pall-mall* by three Men on Horſeback, who being afterwards taken, were according to the Sentence paſt on them, all Executed in the *Pall-Mall* where they committed the Fact, and the Body of him who did the Murther was hung up in Chains. Count *Conings-Mark*, who was likewiſe Try'd for the ſaid Murther, was with great difficulty acquitted.

The King relieves the *French* Proteſtants.

Upon the Perſecution of the Proteſtants in *France*, the King thinking himſelf Oblig'd in Honour and Conſcience, to Comfort and Support thoſe afflicted People, who ſhould deſire to ſhelter themſelves under his Royal Protection, was graciouſly Pleas'd to declare, That he would grant unto every ſuch diſtreſs'd Proteſtant who would reſide here, his Letters of Denization under the Great Seal, without Charge; and would recommend it to his Parliament at their next Meeting, to paſs an Act for the general Naturalization of them.

Duke of *York* Dines with the Artillery-Company.

On the 20th of *April* this Year, his Royal Highneſs was pleas'd to Honour the Artillery-Company with his Preſence at Dinner, at *Merchant-Taylor's*-Hall. Soon after which he went again for *Scotland*, and embarkt on board the *Glouceſter*-Frigat, commanded by Sir *John Berry*, but on *Friday* the 5th of *May*,

Glouceſter Frigat loſt.

the *Glouceſter* run upon a Sand call'd the *Lemon Ore*, about ſixteen Leagues from the Mouth of the *Humber*, and was there loſt: His Royal Highneſs with ſeveral other Perſons of Quality got off in a Boat and were ſav'd, and other Boats were ſent to take out the Men, but the Ship ſinking ſo faſt, ſeveral of the Paſſengers and Seamen periſh'd, among whom were the Earl of *Roxborough*, the Lord *O Brien*, the Laird *Hopton*, Sir *Joſeph Douglas*, and Mr. *Hyde*, Brother-in-Law to the Duke, with ſeveral of his Royal Highneſs's Servants, and above 130 Seamen; Sir *John Berry* himſelf narrowly eſcaping. After which his Royal Highneſs got

got ſafe to *Scotland* on the 7th of *May*, and return'd again in twenty Days to *London*. King *Charles* II.

On *Midſummer*-Day, being the Annual Time of chuſing Sheriffs of *London*, a Riot happen'd in *Guild*-Hall about the Election, for which Mr. *Pilkington* and Mr. *Shute* the two Sheriffs, and Alderman *Corniſh*, were by an Order of the Privy-Council, committed Priſoners to the Tower; and the Attorney-General was Order'd to exhibit an Information in the *King's-Bench* againſt them, and alſo againſt ſuch others as had been Promoters and Encouragers of the ſaid Riot. Who being afterwards Try'd at the *Old-Bailey*, were Fin'd for the ſame.

In *Hillary*-Term a *Quo Warranto* was brought againſt the Charter of the City of *London*, in Defence whereof the City pleaded their Right, and the Attorney-General reply'd thereto, upon which there was a Demurrer; but in *Trinity*-Term next after, Judgment was given againſt the City. *Quo Warranto* brought againſt the City Charter.

In the Interim many other *Quo Warranto*'s were iſſued againſt other Places, ſeveral of which ſurrender'd their Charters, and accepted of new ones from the King.

On the 24th of *Auguſt* this Year, dy'd *John Maitland*, Duke of *Lauderdale* in *Scotland*, and Knight of the Garter: His Highneſs Prince *Rupert*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Cumberland*, and Knight of the Garter, deceas'd alſo at his Houſe in *Spring*-Gardens: As did likewiſe *Heneage* Earl of *Nottingham*, Lord High-Chancellor of *England*, who departed this Life in the 61th Year of his Age, after having ſerv'd the Crown Nine Years in that high Station; upon whoſe deceaſe His Majeſty committed the Cuſtody of the Great Seal to Sir *Francis North*, Knight, Lord Chief Juſtice of the *Common-Pleas*, with the Title of Lord Keeper; whom he ſoon after Honour'd with the Dignity and Title of a Peer of this Realm, by the Title of Baron of *Guilford*. The Death of great Men. Sir *Francis North* made Lord Keeper.

About the middle of *June* a Plot was diſcover'd by one *Joſiah Keeling*, who deliver'd in a long Narrative thereof, containing three ſeveral Deſigns, *viz.* one of ſurprizing the Guards, another of Murthering the King and the Duke of *York* at the *Rye*-Houſe, as they were to paſs by from *New-Market*; and a third, of an Inſurrection at *Black-Heath*. Anno 1683. Diſcovery of the *Rye*-Houſe Plot.

Upon this Diſcovery, a Proclamation was publiſh'd for the Apprehending of Colonel *John Rumſey*, *Richard Rumbold* Malſter, *Richard Nelthorp*, Eſq; and ſeveral others. Upon which *Rumſey* ſurrender'd himſelf, and made a large Confeſſion, which was confirm'd by the Informations of *Weſt* and *Shepard*..

Whereupon another Proclamation was iſſued for apprehending *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, *Ford* Lord *Gray*, Sir *Thomas Armſtrong*, and *Robert Ferguſon*, a Fanatick-Teacher. After which upon the Information of the Lord *Howard* of *Eſcrick*, Warrants were iſſued out againſt the Earl of *Eſſex* and the Lord *Ruſſel*, who were committed Priſoners to the Tower; where ſoon after the Earl of *Eſſex* was found in his Cloſet with his Throat cut by a Ra- The Earl of *Eſſex* and the Lord *Ruſſel* ſent to the Tower.

Stuarts.

a Razor. There were ſeveral Preſumptions that he was Murther'd by ſome wicked Hand, but notwithſtanding (it is ſaid) his Relations were of Opinion, that the Earl from a Greatneſs of Spirit, had laid violent Hands upon himſelf.

Walcot, Hone and Rouſe executed.

Captain *Walcot* being brought upon his Trial as one of the Conſpirators in the Plot, was found Guilty of High Treaſon, and the next Day the Lord *Ruſſel*, *William Hone* and *John Rouſe*, were Indicted for the ſaid Crimes, and found Guilty. On *July* 20th, *Walcot*, *Rouſe* and *Hone*, were Drawn, Hang'd and Quarter'd at *Tyburn*, and the next Day the Lord *Ruſſel* was Beheaded in *Lincoln's-Inn*-Fields.

Col. *Algernon Sidney* Beheaded.

The next was Colonel *Algernon Sidney*, younger Brother to the Earl of *Leiceſter*, who having been committed to the Tower on the account of the Plot, was brought to the *King's-Bench*-Bar, where he was Arraign'd upon an Indictment of High-Treaſon, to which he pleaded not Guilty. Whereupon on the 21th of *November* he was brought to his Trial, and being found Guilty, he was ſome few Days after Beheaded on a Scaffold erected on *Great-Tower*-Hill; where he made a long Speech, declaring his Innocency of the Crimes for which he Suffer'd.

On the laſt Day of *Michaelmas*-Term, the Lord *Brandon Gerard*, Mr. *Hambden*, Junior, Mr. *Booth*, Mr. *Trenchard*, Mr. *Charlton*, and Major *Wildman*, who had been all accus'd as Conſpirators in the Plot, were brought by *Habeas Corpus* to the *King's-Bench*-Bar, where but one Witneſs appearing againſt them, they were admitted to Bail, and afterwards

Mr. *Hambden* Fin'd.

were all Diſcharg'd except Mr. *Hambden*, who was Fin'd 40000 *l.* for a High Miſdemeanor.

Braddon and *Speak* Fin'd.

On the 7th of *February*, *Laurence Braddon* and *Hugh Speak* were Try'd on an Information for Defaming the Government, by ſpreading a falſe and ſcandalous Report, That the Earl of *Eſſex* was Murther'd by ſome Perſons about him, and had endeavour'd to ſuborn Witneſſes to teſtify the ſame; and after a full Hearing, were both found Guilty and Fin'd, *Braddon* 2000 *l.* and *Speak* 1000 *l.* Alſo one *John Darby* a Printer, was Fin'd for Printing a Seditious Libel, call'd, *The Lord* Ruſſel's *Speech*. Sir *Samuel Barnardiſton* was alſo found Guilty of a high Miſdemeanour, and Fin'd 10000 *l.* Likewiſe one *Samuel Johnſon*, a Clergy-Man, who had been found Guilty of Writing and Publiſhing a Seditious Book, call'd, Julian *the Apoſtate*, was Sentenced to pay 500 Marks, and his Book to be Burnt by the Hands of the common Hangman.

The Earl of *Danby* and the Popiſh Lords Fin'd.

In *Hillary*-Term the Earl of *Danby* was admitted to Bail, as were alſo the Popiſh Lords in the Tower, *viz.* the Earl of *Powis*, the Lords *Arundel* of *Wardour* and *Bellaſis*, and the Earl of *Tyrone* who was a Priſoner in the *Gate-Houſe*.

Lady *Anne* Marry'd to Prince *George* of *Denmark*.

But the moſt Happy Action of this Year, was the Marriage of the Lady *Anne*, his Royal Highneſs's ſecond Daughter, to Prince *George* of *Denmark*, which was Celebrated on the 28th of *July* in the Evening, at St. *James*'s, by the Biſhop of *London*, in

in the Preſence of the King and Queen, the Duke and Dutcheſs, and the chiefeſt of the Nobility. Upon which their Majeſties, their Royal Highneſſes, as alſo the Prince and Princeſs, receiv'd the Compliments of the Foreign Miniſters on that Occaſion. King *Charles* II.

This Year was likewiſe remarkable for the formidable Siege of *Vienna* by the *Turks*, and the raiſing of it by the late King of *Poland*, and the Electors of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*; and alſo for the Demoliſhing of *Tangier* in *Africa*, which having Coſt a prodigious deal of Blood and Treaſure in Maintaining and Defending it againſt the *Moors*; and the King finding he could not longer Maintain it without a great Expence of Men and Money, gave Orders for Razing the Place, with all its Forts and Fortifications. Siege of *Vienna*. *Tangier* demoliſht.

Sir *Thomas Armſtrong* and *James Holloway*, who were both Attainted by Outlawry for being concern'd in the *Rye-Houſe* Plot, and being ſeiz'd, the firſt at *Leyden* in *Holland*, and the other at *Nevis* in the *Weſt-Indies*, were ſent over Priſoners hither, and having little to ſay in their own Defence, why Sentence of Death ſhould not be executed upon them, they were accordingly both Drawn, Hang'd and Quarter'd at *Tyburn*. Anno 1684. Sir *Thomas Armſtrong* and *James Holloway* executed.

His Royal Highneſs having brought an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* againſt *John Dutton-Colt*, Eſq; for very ſcandalous and reflecting Words, the ſaid Mr. *Dutton-Colt* was brought on his Trial for the ſame at the *King's-Bench*-Bar, where the Jury bringing in their Verdict for His Royal Highneſs, they gave him 100000 *l.* Damages. *John Dutton-Colt*, Eſq; Fin'd.

Langley Curtis, *Samuel Packer*, and *Francis Smith*, (commonly call'd *Elephant Smith*) being Try'd upon Informations, the firſt for Printing and Publiſhing *The Lord* Ruſſel's *Ghoſt*; the ſecond for Publiſhing another ſcandalous Libel; and *Smith* for Printing and Publiſhing a Seditious Libel call'd, *The Raree Show*, were all three Fin'd, and to ſtand in the Pillory. *Curtis*, *Packer* and *Smith* Fin'd.

Dr. *Oats*, the firſt diſcoverer of the Popiſh Plot, having been Arreſted in an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* at the Suit of the Duke of *York*, for ſaying his Royal Highneſs was a Traitor, with ſeveral other Malicious and Scandalous Reflections, and ſuffering Judgment to paſs by default; he was Fin'd 100000 *l.* and ſoon after was Indicted of Perjury. Dr. *Oats* Fin'd.

Sir *William Prichard*, late Lord-Mayor of *London*, having brought an Action againſt Mr. *Papillion* and Mr. *Dubois*, for an Arreſt and Falſe-Impriſonment during the Time of his Mayoralty; The Jury brought in their Verdict for Sir *William*, and gave him 10000 *l.* Damages. *Papillion* and *Dubois* Fin'd.

The Duke of *York* bearing at this time a great ſway at Court, he was not only reſtor'd to his Office of Lord High-Admiral of *England*, but admitted to be preſent at the Privy-Council. Duke of *York* made Lord High Admiral.

Stuarts.

King *Charles*'s Sickneſs and Death.

But on *Wedneſday*-Morning the 2d of *February*, being *Candlemas*-Day, his Majeſty having privately retir'd himſelf into his Cloſet, and returning thence into his Bed-Chamber about Eight of the Clock, in order to his Dreſſing, was ſuddenly ſeiz'd with a violent Fit of an Apoplexy, or ſome Convulſive motion, that it was fear'd he was either Dead or Dying; but it fortunately happening that Dr. *Edmund King*, one of the King's Phyſicians, being in an outward Room, he immediately came into the Bed-Chamber and adventur'd to open a Vein, by which and ſome other Means, his Majeſty recover'd his Senſe and Underſtanding. Soon after the King's (and other) Phyſicians, Chirurgeons and Apothecaries Aſſembled, and Conſulted together, and us'd all poſſible Means for his further Recovery; which produc'd ſuch Effect, that for ſome time they ſeem'd to have great Hopes of reſtoring him to perfect Health. But his Majeſty falling into a Relapſe, his Condition grew from bad to worſe until *Friday*-Morning following, and then between the Hours of Eleven and Twelve in the Forenoon, he departed this mortal Life without lawful Iſſue, to the great Grief of the Queen, and all his good Subjects, and of the whole Court and Kingdom.

From the time of his Majeſty's Diſſolution, his Body continu'd until the *Monday* following, in the new Bed-Chamber in his Palace at *White-Hall*, in the Cuſtody of the Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stole, and firſt Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber, being attended by the Gentlemen Grooms and Pages of the Bed-Chamber; who watcht with the Royal Corps, and reliev'd one another by turns, until it was deliver'd by the ſaid Earl into the Care of *Henry Savile*, Eſq; his Majeſty's Vice-Chamberlain, who remov'd his Body into a low Room under his Majeſty's Cloſet, and there deliver'd it to Serjeant *Pile* and Mr. *Pearce*, his Majeſty's Chirurgeons, in order to its being Open'd and Embalm'd. Which was done that Afternoon in the ſight of the King's Phyſicians and others, who had been call'd to Conſult in the Time of his Sickneſs, where all Things remarkable that were obſerv'd by them were Written down, and Sign'd by the ſaid Phyſicians.

The Body that Evening was wrapt in Cerecloths, and then put into three Coffins, and re-deliver'd into the Care and Cuſtody of Mr. Vice-Chamberlain, who caus'd it to be attended by the Gentlemen-Uſhers, and Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber till the *Thurſday* following about Ten a Clock at Night, that it was remov'd privately by Water in one of his Majeſty's Barges (attended as before) to the Chamber call'd the Prince's Lodgings at *Weſtminſter*; but the Urn which contain'd the Bowels, being by miſtake left behind, were about Ten of the Clock the Night following, carry'd from *White-Hall* to *Weſtminſter*-Abbey, and deliver'd to the Dean of *Weſtminſter*, who lockt it up in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel.

On

Stuarts.
His Burial.

On *Saturday* the 14th of *February* being appointed for his Majeſty's private Interment, the Royal Corps was about Seven of the Clock that Evening, remov'd by the Yeomen of the Guard, out of the Prince's Lodgings, thro' the Houſe of Peers (where the Lords aſſembled themſelves) into the Painted-Chamber, where being again put into the ſame Order as it ſtood in the Prince's Lodgings, the Officers of Arms about Nine of the Clock, began to order the Proceeding to the Abbey-Church.

The Body was to have been born by Eighteen Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber, but being very heavy, it was ſlung in long Diaper-Towels by Twelve of the Yeomen of the Guard, the Canopy was born by Twelve Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber; the Earls who ſupported the Pall, were the Earls of *Lichfield* and *Danby*, the Earls of *Suſſex* and *Feverſham*, and the Earls of *Berkley* and *Nottingham*. His Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark* was Chief Mourner in a long Cloak, wearing his Collar of the Order, his Train born by the Lord *Cornbury*, and ſupported by the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Beaufort*, both in long Cloaks, wearing their Collars of the Order; and Sixteen Earls were Aſſiſtants to the Chief Mourner.

The Proceeding from the Painted-Chamber was down the Stone-ſteps into the *Old-Palace*-Yard, and ſo to the Eaſt-Door of the Abbey-Church, at the Entrance whereof, the Dean and Prebends, attended by the Choir in their Habits, all having Wax-Candles lighted, and Books in their Hands, begun with Singing an Anthem; and ſo proceeded before the Body into King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel, where it was repos'd for a ſhort time; then the Nobility ſeated themſelves, and the Dean read the uſual Prayers for that Occaſion; which ended, the Royal Corps was carried to the new Vault (made on purpoſe) on the South-ſide, and towards the Eaſt-end of the ſaid Chapel, where being depoſited together with the Urn, the Dean read the Office of Burial, which being ended and an Anthem Sung by the Choir, his Majeſty's Stile was Proclaim'd by *Clarenceux* King of Arms in the Abſence of Garter; and then the Officers of his Majeſty's Houſhold, broke their white Staves and threw them into the Vault. Theſe Ceremonies being perform'd His Royal Highneſs the Chief Mourner, and all the reſt of the Nobility departed.

On his Majeſty's Leaden-Coffin was affix'd a Silver-Plate Gilt; and on the outward Coffin, which was cover'd with Purple-Velvet, was affix'd a Copper-Plate Gilt with the following Inſcription.

DEPO-

Stuarts.

DEPOSITUM

Auguſtiſſimi & Potentiſſimi Principis,

CAROLI SECUNDI,

Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ, *Regis*

Fidei Defenſoris, &c.

Obijt Sexto die Febr$^{ij.}$ *Anno Domini* 1684.

Ætatis ſuæ quinquageſimo quinto

Regnique ſui Triceſimo Septimo.

☞ Note, *That the Deſcription of theſe two Seals, ſhould have been Inſerted in the Margin of Page* 611. *but by miſtake being there omitted, I have thought fit to Inſert them here.*

BEfore the Beginning of the Seventh Book, are exhibited the Figures of two Seals of King *Charles* the Second. The Firſt of which bears Date in the Year 1653. upon which the King is repreſented ſitting on his Throne in his Royal Robes, with the great Collar of the Order about his Shoulders, having the Crown on his Head, a Scepter in his Right Hand, and the Orb with the Croſs in his Left; the Arms of his Inauguration-Chair (which differs ſomewhat in the form from that of his Father, K. *Charles* I. &c.) are ſupported by two Eagles, and over his Head is a Canopy, the Curtains whereof together with the Royal Atchievment, are held up by two Angels, which Atchievment (enſign'd with an Imperial Crown) contains the Arms of this King, *viz.* Quarterly, the Firſt quarterly *France* and *England*, the Second *Scotland*, the Third *Ireland*, the Fourth as the Firſt. On the Right ſide of his Throne is the Standard of St. *George*, *viz.* Argent, a Croſs Gules, ſupported by a Lion of *England* Crowned. And on the left ſide thereof, a like Standard of the Arms of St. *Andrew*, *viz.* Azure, a Saltire Argent, ſupported by a Unicorn of *Scotland*, gorg'd with a Coronet (compos'd of Croſſes and Flowers-de-liz) and a Chain affix'd thereto. This Seal is Circumſcribed CAROLUS II. DEI GRATIA MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ FRANCIÆ ET HIBER: REX FIDEI DEFENSOR 1653. On the Counter-Seal, he is figur'd ſitting on Horſeback Armed Cap-a-pee, Riding towards the left ſide of the Throne (and not towards the Right, as is the Seal of his ſaid Father King *Charles* I.) his Caſque or Helmet adorn'd with Plumes of Feathers; In his Right Hand he brandiſhes a Sword, mounted over his Head, and on his left Arm hangs a plain oval Shield of his own Royal Arms, over his left Shoulder is a Scarf, which comes croſs his Back, and hangs flying under his right Arm; his Horſe is Accoutred like that of King *Charles* I. without Capariſon or Trappings; before his Horſe is a Crown'd Roſe, and behind him is a Shield of his Arms Enſign'd with an Imperial Crown. On the ſide of the Horſe is a Greyhound current, and under the Greyhound's Belly a Thiſtle of *Scotland*. The Circumſcription is the ſame as the Seal, only the Word HIBERNIÆ is at full length.

But the other Seal which was Cut after his Majeſty's Reſtoration, differs very much from the former, wherein he is Figur'd ſitting on his Throne in his Royal Robes, having his Crown on his Head, and the Collar of the Order about his Shoulders; in his Right Hand he holds the Scepter with the Dove, and in his Left the Orb. A Sword by his left ſide, the Inauguration-Chair ſupported by two Lions guardant, and two Eagles ſtanding on the Arms thereof, each holding in his Beak a Branch of Fruits. On the Top of the Arch of the Chair, is a Shield of his Arms within a Garter, Enſign'd with an Imperial Crown, ſupported by two Angels. On the right ſide of the Throne are iſſuing three Banners, the firſt charg'd with a Thiſtle Crown'd, the ſecond with a Roſe Crown'd, and the third with a St. *George* on Horſeback. On the left ſide are likewiſe as many Banners, the firſt whereof is charg'd with a Crown'd Harp, the ſecond with a Flower-de-liz Crown'd, and the third is the Banner of Union. The Seal is thus Circumſcribed, CAROLUS II. DEI GRA: MAG. BRITAN: FRAN. ET HIB. REX FID: DEFENSOR. On the Counter-Seal, the King is repreſented fitting on Horſeback in a *Cæſarean*-habit, his Head encircled with a Chaplet of Laurel, holding in his Right-hand a Back-Sword, and in his Left the Bridle of his Horſe. Under the Horſe's Belly is a Proſpect of the City of *London* and Borough of *Southwark*. The Circumſcription is thus, CAROLUS II. DEI GRATIA MAG. BRITANNIÆ FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REX FIDEI DEFENSOR.

Natu-

Natural Iſſue of King Charles II.

JAMES, eldeſt natural Son of King *Charles* II. begotten on the Body of Mrs. *Lucie Walters*, Daughter of *Richard Walters* of *Haverford Weſt* in the County of *Pembroke*, Eſq; was born at *Rotterdam* in *Holland* on the 9th of *April* 1649. and bore the ſurname of *Crofts* until his Marriage with the Lady *Anne Scot*, which Surname the King his Father then gave him.

In his younger Years he was bred up chiefly at *Paris*, under the Eye of the Queen-Mother, and the Government of *Thomas Roſs*, Eſq; and was ſo Beautiful a Youth, and had ſo Graceful and Majeſtick a Mein and Behaviour, that he charm'd all that ſaw him.

In the Month of *July* 1662. he was brought over into *England*, and receiv'd by the King with all poſſible Demonſtrations of Joy and Affection. On the 14th of *February* following, he was by Letters Patent bearing Date at *Weſtminſter*, created into the Dignities and Titles of Baron of *Tindale* in the County of *Northumberland*, Earl of *Doncaſter* in the County of *York*, and Duke of *Monmouth*, to him and to the Heirs Male of his Body for ever: And on the 28th of *March* 1663. was elected a Knight Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, and Inſtalled at *Windſor* the 22d of *April* enſuing, being the Eve of St. *George*'s Feaſt.

In the Year 1665. he was enter'd a Member of *Chriſtchurch* in *Oxford*, having been before Incorporated a Maſter of Arts in both Univerſities, and the ſame Year was made Maſter of the Horſe to the King's Majeſty; ſoon after which he Marry'd the Lady *Anne*, Daughter and ſole Heir to *Francis Scot* Earl of *Bucclugh* in *Scotland*, and was thereupon created Duke of *Bucclugh*, and conſtituted Lord Great Chamberlain and Admiral of *Scotland*.

On the 16th of *September* 1668. he was made Captain of the King's Life-Guard of Horſe, upon the Reſignation of *Charles* Lord *Gerard* of *Brandon*; afterwards created Earl of *Macclesfield*, and ſoon after was conſtituted Captain General of the King's Forces, Lord Lieutenant of the Eaſt-Riding of *Yorkſhire*, Governour of the Town and Citadel of *Kingſton* upon *Hull*, Chief Juſtice in *Eyre* of all the King's Foreſts, *&c.* on the South-ſide of *Trent*; and on the 29th of *April* 1670. was Sworn of the Privy-Council.

Thus loaded with Honours and Preferments at Home, and having from his Youth betaken himſelf to Military Exerciſes,

JAMES Duke of *Monmouth*, The Arms firſt aſſign'd by his Majeſty King *Charles* II. to this *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, to be plac'd and ſet over his Hall in the Choir of the Chapel of St. *George* at *Windſor*, upon his Inſtallation there *An.* 1663. was in the Warrant directed to Garter for that purpoſe, thus expreſt, *viz. His Banner to be Quarterly, the firſt Quarter to be Ermin on a Pile Gules, 3 Lions of our Royal Arms of* England, *paſſant gardant, Or. And for the ſecond, in a Field Or, an Eſcocheon of* France, *with a double Treſſure of* Scotland, *being Counterfleury Gules. And for his Creſt upon a Chapeau Gules doubled Ermin, a Dragon paſſant Or, gorged with a Crown, having a Chain Gules.* And that you further cauſe to be Enamelled upon the Plate of his Arms to be affix'd to the back of his Stall, the Supporters hereafter-menti-on'd, *viz. On the Dexter-ſide of the Eſcocheon of his Arms, within a Garter an Unicorn Argent, Armed, Maned and Unguled Or, gorged with a Crown Gules, having a Chain alſo Gules affixed thereunto. And on the Siniſter ſide an Hart Argent, attir'd and unguled Or, gorg'd with a Crown Gules, having a Chain alſo Gules affixed thereunto.* The Warrant bears Date the 8th of *April* 1663. *Anno* 15 *Car.* 2. But by a ſubſequent Warrant directed to Garter, dated 22 *April* 1667. *Anno* 19. *Car.* 2. the ſaid Duke's Arms were alter'd, the Warrant running thus, *That our ſaid dear Son* James *Duke of* Monmouth *and* Bucclugh, *ſhall henceforth bear and uſe our Royal Arms with a Baſton Siniſter Argent, and over all an Eſcocheon of the Arms of the Noble Family of* Scot, *Earls of* Bucclugh *in our Kingdom of* Scotland, *which Surname we have alſo given him; and that he ſhall bear the ſame Creſt and Supporters we formerly appointed him; And therefore we do,* &c.

JAMES Duke of *Monmouth.*

and thereby become very expert in the Knowledge and Diſcipline of War, he ſerv'd in the Year 1673. as a Volunteer in the *French* Army at the Siege of *Maſtricht*, in the Quality of Lieutenant General againſt the *Dutch*; in the taking whereof, this Duke gave many ſignal Proofs of his Perſonal Valour, and gain'd the Reputation of a Brave and Valiant General.

Field-Conventiclers (in *Scotland*) Rebellion ſuppreſt.

In the Year 1678. upon that Inſurrection of the *Field-Conventiclers* in *Scotland*, which commenc'd with the barbarous Murther of the Archbiſhop of St. *Andrews*, he was ſent thither with a ſufficient Force as *Generaliſſimo* to ſuppreſs the Rebels, where giving them Battle at *Bothwell*-Bridge he entirely Routed them, and ſo ſuppreſs'd that Rebellion.

But the following Year, having ſhewn himſelf very zealous in proſecuting a full Diſcovery of the Popiſh Plot, and by joining with thoſe who were the greateſt Sticklers at that time againſt Popery and the Fears of a Popiſh Succeſſor, by which means he had very much gain'd the Affections of the People, ſome of his chiefeſt (ſuppos'd) Friends, began to invite him to caſt an Eye upon the Crown, and the more to flatter his Hopes therewith, a Report was about this time very induſtriouſly ſpread through the Kingdom, That King *Charles* had been lawfully Marry'd to Mrs. *Lucy Walters* his Mother; which ſo affected the King, that his Majeſty thought himſelf oblig'd both in Conſcience and Honour, to declare himſelf to the contrary to his Privy-Council, and thereupon caus'd the following Declaration to be entred in the Council-Books.

White-Hall, March 3. 1679.

King *Charles*'s firſt Declaration.

THAT to avoid any Diſpute, which may happen in time to come concerning the Succeſſion to the Crown, he declares in the Preſence of Almighty God, That he never gave, nor made any Contract of Marriage, nor was Marry'd to any Woman whatſoever, but to his preſent Wife, Queen Catherine, *now living.*

Sign'd

CHARLES R.

With which Declaration ſome People not being ſatisfy'd, and *Monmouth* ſtill growing more popular, His Majeſty thought fit about three Months after to renew his Proteſtation.

His ſecond Declaration.

On the Word of a King, and the Faith of a Chriſtian, That He was never Married to Mrs. Barlow *alias* Walters, *the Duke of* Monmouth's *Mother, nor to any other Woman whatſoever beſides the now Queen.* Which Proteſtation is Recorded in the Court of *Chancery.*

Notwithſtanding theſe Declarations, the Duke of *York* who was then at *Bruſſels*, grew at length ſo jealous of his new Competitor, that in the beginning of *September* following, he prevail'd

vail'd with the King his Brother, not only to diveſt *Monmouth* of his Commiſſion of Captain-General, and of all his other great Offices and Places which he held under his Majeſty, but that he ſhould likewiſe depart the Kingdom; whereupon he retir'd to *Utrecht*, and there continu'd, till hearing of the Duke of *York*'s ſudden return to *England*, he inſtantly follow'd him thither, and arriving at *London* on the 27th of *November* enſuing, the People ſhew'd their Joy on that Occaſion in a very extraordinary manner.

JAMES Duke of *Monmouth*.

Duke of *Monmouth* falls in Diſgrace.

But the popular Rejoycing of the Citizens for his Return, ſerv'd only to inflame the Duke of *York*'s Jealouſly the more, and increaſe his Enmity againſt him, ſo that by his Royal Highneſs's over prevailing Intereſt with the King, *Monmouth* ſtill remain'd in publick Diſgrace with his Majeſty, tho' underhand it was preſum'd the King had the ſame natural Tenderneſs for him as ever. But in the Year 1682. having fallen anew under the King's Diſpleaſure, he was remov'd from being Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Cambridge*.

After which on the 28th of *June* the following Year, a Proclamation was iſſued out for apprehending him, as alſo *Ford* Lord *Gray*, Sir *Thomas Armſtrong*, and *Robert Ferguſon* a Fanatick Teacher, as being concern'd in the *Rye-Houſe*-Conſpiracy; and being taken at *Stafford* in his return to *London*, was brought before Mr. Secretary *Jenkins*, who admitted him to Bail: But the Duke after his Appearance at the *King's-Bench*-Bar in diſcharge of his Bail, abſconded from his Houſe, and did not ſurrender himſelf until after two ſeveral Letters he ſent to the King, wherein he acknowledg'd his Folly, aggravating his Sorrow and Affliction of Mind for thoſe Failings he had been guilty of, and promiſing all due Obedience for the future, the King did at length grant him a private Interview, after which on the 24th of *November* enſuing, he ſurrendred himſelf to Mr. Secretary *Jenkins*, and that Evening being Examin'd before the King and the Duke of *York*, he there ſhew'd himſelf very ſenſible of his Crime in the late Conſpiracy, and made a full Declaration of it; and having expreſt an extraordinary Penitence for the ſame, and made a particular Submiſſion to His Royal Highneſs for his Misbehaviour towards him, at the Duke of *York*'s Requeſt His Majeſty was pleas'd to Pardon him, and to order the Attorney-General to ſtop all further Proceedings.

Proclamation for apprehending of him.

He ſurrenders himſelf.

And is Pardon'd.

But his Royal Highneſs after this Pardon, ſuſpecting there was ſome double dealing in the Duke of *Monmouth*'s Confeſſion and Submiſſion, grew ſo incens'd thereat, that he would not be content, unleſs *Monmouth* would Publiſh his two Letters (one of which was wrote before his ſurrender, and the other after) which he by no means would conſent to do, and therefore once more fell under the King's Diſpleaſure, and was baniſht the Court; ſo that after ſome ſhort time, when he found that His Majeſty could not prevail with the Duke of *York* to forgive him,

He retires to *Holland*.

JAMES Duke of *Monmouth.* And Invades *England.*

him, he retir'd to *Holland*, and reſided at the *Hague* until the King's Death, which happen'd on the 6th of *February* 168⅘.

Before King *James* was well ſetled in his Throne, this unhappy Duke (being over perſuaded by his Friends,) invaded *England* in an hoſtile manner, and Sailing from the *Texel* in *Holland* on the 24th of *May*, 1685. with one Man of War and two Tenders, accompany'd by *Ford* Lord *Gray*, late Earl of *Tankerville*, a *German* Count, *&c.* and about Six or Seven Hundred Officers and others who had fled to *Holland* for Refuge in the laſt Reign: After having been Nineteen Days at Sea, they landed at *Lyme* in *Dorſetſhire* on the 11th of *June*, about Eight of the Clock in the Evening. So ſoon as his Men were landed, the Duke led them by a back way into the Town, and ſet up his Standard in the Market-Place without Oppoſition; then he muſter'd his ſmall Force, who were all well Arm'd and Cloath'd, and being askt who they were for, they declar'd for the Proteſtant Religion, inviting all People to come and join them. After which the Duke's Declaration was publickly Read at the Market-Croſs.

Is Attainted of High-Treaſon.

On *Saturday* the 13th of *June*, the King receiv'd an Expreſs of *Monmouth*'s Landing, and that Day ſent an Account thereof to the Houſe of Commons, who immediately voted an Addreſs of Thanks to his Majeſty, and humbly offer'd to Aſſiſt and ſtand by him againſt *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, and all Rebels and Traytors whatſoever; and the ſame Day Reſolv'd that a Bill be brought in for Attainting him of High-Treaſon, which accordingly paſt the Royal Aſſent on the *Tueſday* following. And at a Chapter of the Garter held at *White-Hall* on *Thurſday* the 18th of the ſaid Month, he was degraded from being a Companion of that Order, whereupon his Hatchments over his Stall in St. *George*'s Chapel at *Windſor*, were by the Sovereign's Warrant for that purpoſe, publickly taken down, and kickt out of the Choir one by one (by the Heralds) thro' the Body of the Church, and thence out of the Weſt-Door to the Draw-Bridge, into the Caſtle-Ditch. All which being Perform'd in the Preſence of the Dean and Canons, the Souldiers of the Garriſon and a Multitude of People, the Bells were Rung.

And degraded of the Order of the Garter.

He marches from *Lyme* to *Taunton.*

Notwithſtanding the Parliament had promis'd to aſſiſt the King againſt the Duke and all his Adherents, yet the Country People flockt unto him in great Numbers, ſo that he ſoon had the Appearance of an Army, with which he marcht from *Lyme* to *Taunton*, a populous Town in *Somerſetſhire*, where he was receiv'd by the People of both Sexes, with unuſual Demonſtrations of Joy, which encourag'd him, at the Requeſt of his Friends, to ſuffer himſelf to be Proclaim'd King. From *Taunton* he marcht to *Bridgwater*, and thence to *Bath*, where being deny'd Entrance, he proceeded to *Philips-Norton*, and there by ſurprize cut off part of a Troop of the King's Horſe, the Duke of *Grafton* narrowly eſcaping. This Succeſs encourag'd him to march within two Miles of *Briſtol*, where holding a Conſult,

Conſult, it was advis'd not to enter the City, but retreat back to *Bridgwater*. *JAMES* Duke of *Monmouth.*

The Earl of *Feverſham* being Incampt with the King's Army at *Sedgmore* near *Bridgwater*, where the Duke of *Monmouth* and his Men were retreated, the Duke thinking himſelf thereby in a manner Beſieg'd, and finding his Men deſert in great Numbers, reſolv'd to make one deſperate Puſh for all, and forthwith attack the King's Troops; ſo that on *Sunday* the 5th of *July* about 11 at Night, the Duke began his March without Beat of Drum or Sound of Trumpet, and Order'd his Men not to Fire till they entred the Enemy's Camp; but the Guide miſtaking the way, led them to that part of the Moor where the Earl of *Dunbarton*'s Regiment was Poſted, who being Alarm'd at the going off of a Piſtol, ſoon put themſelves into Order, and receiv'd the Rebels, who began the Engagement with a Volley of Shot, follow'd by a great Shout, and ſoon forc'd the Rear of the King's Foot to retreat, but the Lord *Gray* who Commanded the Duke's Horſe, not being able (as he pretended) to bring them into Order ſo as to ſtand a Charge, and two Parties of the King's Horſe advancing towards him; he thereupon quitted the Field and fled. Battle of *Sedgmore.*

The Duke being thus deſerted by his Horſe, and the Foot wanting Ammunition, they were forc'd after a bold and obſtinate Reſiſtance to give Ground, and about Four of the Clock on *Monday*-Morning were entirely Routed, 300 being kill'd on the ſpot, 1000 in the Purſuit, and as many taken Priſoners, ſeveral of whom were afterwards Executed. The Duke's whole Army conſiſted of about Five Thouſand Horſe and Foot. Duke of *Monmouth* routed,

The Earl of *Feverſham* having ſent out ſeveral Parties in purſuit of the Duke and his Adherents, the Lord *Gray* was apprehended on *Tueſday*-Morning, the 7th of *July*, in Diſguiſe, at *Holtbridge* in *Dorſetſhire*, by the Lord *Lumley*'s Men; and the next Day the *German* Count and the Duke himſelf were likewiſe taken, ſo that being all three ſecured by the Lord *Lumley*, they were under a ſtrong Guard convey'd to *London* and committed to the *Tower*, where arriving on the 13th of *July*, the Duke was brought to the King's Preſence, who immediately throwing himſelf at his Majeſty's Feet, confeſs'd he deſerv'd to Dye, but at the ſame time begg'd his Life, and concluded with theſe Words. "Remember, Sir, I am your Brother's "Son, and if you take my Life, it is your own Bloud that you "will ſhed." The King askt him ſeveral Queſtions, and made him Sign a Declaration, That the King his Father told him, he was never marry'd to his Mother. And then ſaid he was ſorry for his Misfortune, but his Crime was ſo great that he could not let it go Unpuniſht, and therefore he muſt Suffer. Upon which the Duke roſe up and was carry'd back to the *Tower*, from whence on *Wedneſday* the 15th of *July*, he was deliver'd to the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middleſex*, and about Eleven And taken Priſoner.

Is Beheaded on *Tower*-Hill.

JAMES Duke of *Monmouth.*

Eleven in the Forenoon was Beheaded on *Tower*-Hill. After which his Body was put into a Coffin cover'd with black Velvet, and carry'd back in a Herſe into the *Tower*, where the Head being ſewed to the Body, it was privately Interr'd in St. *Peter*'s Chapel there.

His Iſſue.

This once Happy but at length unfortunate Duke, had Iſſue by the Lady *Anne* his Wife before-mention'd, the Children following, *viz.*

Charles Earl of *Doncaſter*, eldeſt Son, born the 24th of *Auguſt* 1672. dy'd the 9th of *February* 1673.

Earl of *Dalkeith*'s Iſſue. This Lord after his Father's Attainder, bore the Arms, Creſt and Supporters of the moſt Noble Family of *Scot*, ſometime Earls of *Buccleugh* in *Scotland*, of which the Dutcheſs his Mother was ſole Heir, *viz.* Or on a Bend Azure, a Mullet or Star between two Creſcents, Gold. The Creſt on a Wreath Or and Azure, a Buck trippant proper. Supporters, on each ſide a Maiden proper, habited in green Veſts, their Petticoats Azure, the Smock-Sleeves Argent, with Plumes of white Feathers on their Heads; the Motto *A Si*, impaling Azure, a Cheveron between three Lozenges Or, *Hyde*. The Eſcocheon within the Order of the Thiſtle, having the Image of St. *Andrew* with his Croſs pendant thereat, and this Epigraph, *NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSIT.* The ſaid Arms being thus Painted in the Atchievement ſet up upon this Lord's Death.

James Earl of *Doncaſter*, ſecond Son, born the 23d of *May* 1674. was after his Father's Attainder in *England*, call'd Earl of *Dalkeith*, by which Title, on the 7th of *February* 170½. he was receiv'd by Her Majeſty into the moſt Noble Order of St. *Andrew* in *Scotland*, call'd the Thiſtle, his full Inſtalment being at that time diſpens'd with during the Queen's Pleaſure. He marry'd the Lady *Henrietta Hyde*, ſecond Daughter of *Laurence* Earl of *Rocheſter*, and dy'd at his Houſe in *Albemarle*-Street in *Piccadilly*, on *Wedneſday* the 14th of *March* 170½. at 40 Minutes paſt 2 in the Morning, and was bury'd at *Weſtminſter* the 19th of the ſaid Month, having had Iſſue by the foreſaid Lady *Henrietta* his Wife, who ſurviv'd him and is yet living, Four Sons and Two Daughters, *viz.*

Francis Lord *Scot*, eldeſt Son and Heir, now Earl of *Dalkeith*, born the 11th of *January*, *Anno* 169½.

Charles Scot, ſecond Son, born the 25th of *March*, *Anno* 1700. deceas'd in his Cradle, under a Fortnight old, on the 4th of *April* following, and was bury'd at *Weſtminſter* on the 5th of *April*

James, third Son, born the 9th of *January*, *Anno* 170½.

Henry, fourth Son, born the 26th of *November*, *Anno* 1704.

Lady *Anne*, firſt Daughter, born the 8th of *April*, *Anno* 1696.

And Lady *Charlot*, ſecond Daughter, born the 30th of *April*, *Anno* 1697.

Lord *Henry Scot*, third Son of *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, born in the Year 1676. was by Letters Patent dated the 29th of *March* 1706. in the 5th Year of the Reign of Her Majeſty Queen *Anne*, created Earl of *Delorain*, Viſcount *Hermitage*, and Baron of *Goldylinds* in the Kingdom of *Scotland*. He marry'd *Anne*, Daughter of *William Duncomb* of *Battleſden* in the County of *Bedford*, Eſq; deceas'd, (ſometime one of the Lords Juſtices of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, in the Reign of King *William* the Third, and afterwards one of the Comptrollers-General of the Accounts of the Army in *England*, in the Reign of Her preſent Majeſty) and hath had Iſſue one Daughter nam'd *Anne*, who dy'd in the Month of *December* laſt, at or about eight Days old.

Lord

Lord *Francis Scot*, fourth Son of *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, was born *Anno* 1678. and dying in the beginning of *December* 1679. was bury'd at *Weſtminſter* on the 8th of the ſaid Month. *JAMES* Duke of *Monmouth.*

Lady *Charlot Scot*, eldeſt Daughter of *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, deceas'd young, and was bury'd at *Weſtminſter* the 5th of *September* 1683.

Lady *Anne Scot*, ſecond Daughter, born the 17th of *September* 1675. departed this Life within the *Tower* of *London*, in the beginning of *Auguſt* 1685. ſoon after the Death of her Father, and was bury'd at *Weſtminſter* on the 13th of the ſaid Month.

The foreſaid *Anne*, Dutcheſs of *Monmouth* and *Bucclugh*, in the Month of *May* 1688. marry'd to her ſecond Husband, *Charles* late Lord *Cornwallis*, by whom her Grace had Iſſue Lord *George Scot* and Lady *Anne Scot*, who both deceas'd young, and were bury'd in the Abbey-Church of *Weſtminſter*; and Lady *Iſabella Scot*, born *Anno* 1694. yet living. Dutcheſs of *Monmouth*'s ſecond Marriage.

Natural Iſſue of James *Duke of* Monmouth, *begotten on the Body of Mrs.* Eleanor Needham, *younger Daughter of Sir* Robert Needham, *of* Lambeth *in the County of* Surrey, *Knight*; *which* Eleanor *marry'd* John South, *Eſq*; *one of the Commiſſioners of the Revenue in* Ireland *(by whom ſhe has Iſſue a Daughter nam'd* Jane South*) and is yet living.* Duke of *Monmouth*'s natural Iſſue.

James, eldeſt natural Son of *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, begotten on the forementioned *Eleanor Needham*, took the ſurname of *Crofts*, and is yet living unmarry'd, *Anno* 1706.

Henry Crofts, ſecond Son, dy'd unmarry'd, *Anno* 1704.

Henrietta Crofts, firſt Daughter, was in the year 1697. marry'd at *Dublin* in *Ireland*, to *Charles Powlet* (then Marquiſs of *Wincheſter*, and one of the Lords Juſtices of that Kingdom) now Duke of *Bolton*, to whom ſhe is third Wife, and by his Grace hath Iſſue, Lord *Naſſaw Powlet*, her only Child, born the 23d of *June* 1698. yet living. *Henrietta*, Dutcheſs of *Bolton.*

Iſabella Crofts, ſecond Daughter, deceas'd young.

The Duke of *Monmouth* had a Siſter nam'd *Mary*, who firſt marry'd *William Sarsfield* of *Lucan* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, Eſq; (elder Brother to the late *Patrick Sarsfield*, call'd Earl of *Lucan*) by whom ſhe had only one Daughter Chriſtned *Charlot*, who became the Wife of Mr. *Veſey* of *Ireland*. The ſame *Mary* marry'd to her ſecond Husband *William Fanſhaw*, Eſq; Maſter of the Requeſts to King *Charles* the ſecond, and dy'd in the Month of *April* 1693. leaving Iſſue by him one Son and three Daughters, *viz. Thomas-Edward Fanſhaw*, now a Volunteer on board Her Majeſties Fleet, *Anne-Dorothy*, eldeſt Daughter, and *Lucy-Catherine*, ſecond Daughter, both living unmarry'd, and *Anne-Mary*, third Daughter, marry'd to Mr. *Mark Newdigate* of *Ireland*. Mrs. *Fanſhaw* her Marriages and Iſſue.

A Daugh-

A Daughter of King Charles *the Second, begotten on the Body of* Elizabeth, *Viſcounteſs* Shanon, *Daughter of Sir* William Killigrew, *Knight, and Wife of* Francis Boyle, *Viſcount* Shanon *in* Ireland.

Charlot Counteſs of *Yarmouth*, her Marriages and Iſſue.

Charlot Iemia Henrietta Maria Boyle, alias, ſurnam'd *Fitz-roy*, was firſt marry'd to *James Howard*, Eſq; only Son of *Thomas Howard*, ſecond Son of *Theophilus* Earl of *Suffolk*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Stuarta Howard* her only Child, who was ſometime one of the Maids of Honour to her late Majeſty, Queen *Mary*, of Bleſſed Memory, and dying unmarry'd on the 28th of *May*, *Anno* 1706. was bury'd in the Pariſh Church of St. *James's Weſtminſter*. The foreſaid *Charlot Howard* marry'd to her ſecond Husband *William Paſton*, Eſq; Son and Heir Apparent to Sir *Robert Paſton*, Baronet, who was created Baron *Paſton* of *Paſton*, and Viſcount *Yarmouth*, both in *Com. Norfolk*, by Patent dated the 19th of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 25. *Car.* 2. And by other Letters Patents, dated the 30th of *July*, 1679. 31 *Car.* 2. he was further advanc'd to the Title of Earl of *Yarmouth*, and dying on the 8th of *March* 1682. was ſucceeded in his Honours by the foreſaid *William* his Son, who is now Earl of *Yarmouth*, which *William* by the ſaid Lady *Charlot* his Wife, had Iſſue three Sons and two Daughters, *viz.*

Argent, ſix Flowers-de-liz Azure, 3, 2 and 1. over all a Chief indented Or, *Paſton.*

Charles now Lord *Paſton*, Son and Heir, born in *Whitehall* on the 29th of *May* 1673. the King and the Duke of *York* being his God-fathers, and the Viſcounteſſes of *Yarmouth* and *Shanon* (his two Grandmothers) Godmothers, and is yet living unmarry'd.

William Paſton, ſecond Son, born *Anno* 1677. dy'd young.

William Paſton, third Son, born *Anno* 1682. living unmarry'd.

Lady *Charlot Paſton*, firſt Daughter, born the 14th of *February* 1675. is marry'd to *Thomas Hyrne* of *Heverland* in the County of *Norfolk*, Son and Heir to *Clement Hyrne* of *Heverland* aforeſaid, Eſq;

Lady *Rebeccah*, ſecond Daughter, born the 14th of *January* 1681. is eſpous'd to Sir *John Holland* of *Quidenham* in the foreſaid County of *Norfolk*, Baronet.

The forementionʼd *Charlot*, Counteſs of *Yarmouth*, dy'd in the *Pall-Mall* within the Liberties of *Weſtminſter*, upon the 28th of *July*, *Anno* 1684. and was bury'd in the Abbey-Church of St. *Peter* in *Weſtminſter*, on the 4th of *Auguſt* enſuing, without any Arms of her own, the King, her Father, not having aſſign'd her any in her Life-time.

A *Son*

A Son and Daughter of King Charles *the Second, begotten on Mrs.* Catherine Peg, *Daughter of* Thomas Peg *of* Yeldersley *in the County of* Derby, *Esq; by* Catherine *his Wife, eldest Daughter of Sir* Gilbert Kniveton *of* Mircaston *and* Bradley *in the foresaid County of* Derby, *Knight and Baronet.*

Charles Earl of *Plymouth.*

The Arms, Creſt and Supporters aſſign'd by K. *Charles* II. to this Earl of *Plymouth*, by Warrant bearing Date *October* 20. *Anno* 1675. in the 27th Year of his Reign, are thus expreſt, *viz. That our natural Son* Charles Fitz-Charles, *Earl of* Plymouth, *&c. ſhall bear our Royal Arms with a Biſton Siniſter Vaire. And for his Creſt on a Chapeau Gules, turned up Ermin, a Lion paſſant gardant Or, with a Ducal Coronet per* Pale *Argent and* Azure, *gorg'd with a Collar Vaire, unto which a Chain, the Link Argent and Azure, reflexed over his Loins is affixed. And for his Supporters on the Dexter and Siniſter ſide of his Arms, a Dragon Gules. Armed and Langued Azure, each gorged, with a Collar Vaire, having the like Chain affixed thereunto as at the Creſt.*

Charles ſurnam'd *Fitz-Charles*, born about the Year 1658. who having been bred up in Foreign Parts, was therefore commonly call'd *Don Carlos*, and being a Perſon of great Hopes, and well Diſciplin'd in the Art of War, he was by Letters Patent bearing Date at *Weſtminſter* the 29th of *July*, *Anno* 27. *Car.* 2. created Baron of *Dartmouth*, Viſcount *Totneſs*, and Earl of *Plymouth* all in the County of *Devon*, and the ſame Honours entail'd on the Heirs Males of his Body for ever; but being unhappily ſeiz'd with a Bloudy-Flux at *Tangier* in the Kingdom of *Fez* in *Africa*, while it was beſieg'd by the *Moors*, he dy'd there on the 17th of *October* 1680. in the 23d Year of his Age, much regretted by the King his Father; whence his Body being Embalm'd and wrapt in Lead, it was brought over into *England*, and bury'd in the Abbey-Church of *Weſtminſter* on the 4th of *January* the ſame Year, having had no Iſſue by the Lady *Bridget* his Wife, ſecond Daughter of *Thomas Osborne*, Earl of *Danby*, ſince created Marquis of *Carmarthen* and Duke of *Leeds*. Which Lady *Bridget* has lately remarry'd with *Philip Biſs* Doctor in Divinity.

Catherine, a Daughter of King *Charles* the ſecond, by the ſaid Mrs. *Peg*, dy'd an Infant.

Which Mrs. *Peg*, after ſhe had born theſe two Children to the King, became the Wife of Sir *Edward Green* of *Samford* in the County of *Eſſex*, Baronet, who dy'd in *Flanders*, *Anno* 1674. without Male Iſſue.

Natural Iſſue of King Charles *the ſecond, begotten on the Body of* Barbara Villiers, *Daughter and Heir to* William Villiers, *Viſcount* Grandiſon *in* Ireland, *and Wife of* Roger Palmer, *who was created Earl of* Caſtlemain *in that Kingdom. Which* Barbara, *Counteſs of* Caſtlemain, *was by Letters Patent bearing Date at* Weſtminſter, Auguſt 3. Anno 22. Car. 2. *created Baroneſs of* Nonſuch *in* Surrey, *Counteſs of* Southampton, *and Dutcheſs of* Cleveland, *during her natural Life, with Remainder to* Charles *and* George Fitz-roy *her Sons, and their Heirs Male reſpectively; and is yet living*, Anno 1706.

Dutcheſs of *Cleveland.*

Charles ſurnam'd *Fitz-roy*, eldeſt Natural Son of King *Charles* the ſecond, by *Barbara* Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*, was born in *King*-Street in the City of *Weſtminſter*, *June Anno* 1662. and Baptiz'd on the eighteenth of the ſaid Month. This *Charles*

Charles Duke of *Southampton*

The Arms, Creſt and Supporters, aſſign'd by K. *Charles* II. to his Dear and Natural Sons, *Charles Fitzroy* (then only) Earl of *Southampton*, *Henry Fitzroy*, then Earl of *Euſton*, afterwards Duke of *Grafton*, and the Lord *George Fitzroy*, now Duke of *Northumberland*, were by Warrant for that purpoſe, dated 10 *December*, in the 24th Year of his Reign, thus expreſt, *viz.* That our ſaid dear Natural Son, *Charles* Earl of *Southampton*, ſhall bear our Royal Arms with a Baſton Sinifter Ermin, and for his Creſt, upon a Chapeau Gules, doubled Ermin, a Lion paſſant guardant Or, with a Ducal Coronet Azure, and gorged with a Collar Compone Ermine and Azure. And for his Supporters on the Dexter-ſide of his ſaid Arms, a Lion guardant Or, Crowned and Gorged as is the Creſt, and on the Sinifter-ſide a Greyhound Argent, gorg'd alſo as is the Lion, with a Collar Compone Ermin and Azure.

was for ſometime a Nobleman or Canon-Commoner of *Chriſt-Church* in *Oxford*. And on the firſt of *April* 1673. was Inſtalled Knight of the Garter, bearing then the Titles of Earl of *Southampton*, and Heir in Succeſſion to the Dutchy of *Cleveland*, but was afterward by Letters Patent, bearing Date at *Weſtminſter* the 10th of *September* 1675. *Anno* 27. *Car.* 2. created Baron of *Newbury* in the County of *Berks*, Earl of *Chicheſter* in the County of *Suſſex*, and Duke of *Southampton*, to him and to the Heirs Males of his Body for ever; and for want of ſuch Iſſue Male, the ſaid Honours are farther entail'd on his younger Brother, *George* Duke of *Northumberland*, and his Heirs Male. Which *Charles* Duke of *Southampton* marry'd to his firſt Wife, *Mary*, Daughter and ſole Heir to Sir *Henry Wood*, Knight, ſometime one of the Clerks of the Spicery in the Reign of King *Charles* I. and afterwards one of the Clerks of the Greencloth to King *Charles* II. elder Brother to Dr. *Thomas Wood* late Biſhop of *Lichfield* and *Coventry*, but ſhe dyed without Iſſue in *November* 1680. and was bury'd in the Abbey-Church of St. *Peter* in *Weſtminſter*, on the 16th of the ſaid Month. His Grace's ſecond Wife, whom he marry'd in *November*, *Anno* 1694. is *Alice*, Daughter of Sir *William Poultney*, late of *Miſterton* in the County of *Leiceſter*, Knight, and are both living, by whom he hath Iſſue, *William* Earl of *Chicheſter*, eldeſt Son, born the 19th of *February*, *Anno* 169⅞. Lord *Charles Fitzroy*, ſecond Son, born the 13th of *February*, *Anno* 169⅞. Lord *Henry Fitzroy*, third Son, born the 17th of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1701. Lady *Barbara*, eldeſt Daughter, born the 7th of *February*, *Anno* 169⅞. Lady *Grace*, ſecond Daughter, born the 28th of *March*, *Anno* 1697. And Lady *Anne*, third Daughter, born the 12th of *November* 1702. All living 1706.

Henry Duke of *Grafton*.

And by the ſaid Warrant, the King alſo aſſign'd unto his Dear and Natural Son, *Henry* Earl of *Euſton*, that he ſhould bear the Royal Arms, with a Baſton Sinifter Compone Argent and Azure, and the former Creſt and Supporters differenced, with a Collar Counter Compone Argent and Azure. And likewiſe that his Dear and Natural Son, the Lord *George Fitzroy*, ſhall bear the Royal Arms with a Baſton Sinifter, Compone Ermin and Azure, together with the former Creſt and Supporters, each differenced with a Collar Counter-compone, Ermin and Azure.

Henry Fitzroy another natural Son of King *Charles* II. by *Barbara* Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*, was born *Sept.* 20. *Anno* 1663. who having been in ſeveral Naval Expeditions with Sir *John Bury*, Knight, Vice-Admiral of *England*, was by Patent at *Weſtminſter*, bearing date the 16th of *Auguſt* 1672. *Anno* 24. *Car.* 2. created Earl of *Euſton*, Viſcount *Ipſwich* and Baron of *Sudbury*, all in the County of *Suffolk*, and the ſame Honours entail'd on him and the Heirs Male of his Body for ever, with Remainder for want of ſuch Iſſue, to the Lord *George Fitzroy* his younger Brother and his Heirs Male: And by other Letters Patent, bearing date at *Weſtminſter*, the 11th of *September* 1675. *Anno* 27. *Car.* 2. he was further advanc'd to the Dignity and Title of Duke of *Grafton*, in

the

the County of *Northampton*, to him, and to his Heirs Male only. *HENRY* Duke of *Grafton.*

On *Tueſday* the 31ſt. of *Auguſt* 1680. he was elected a Knight Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, but being then at Sea with the foreſaid Sir *John Bury*, he was Inſtalled at *Windſor* by his Proxy Sir *Edward Villiers*, Knight, now Earl of *Jerſey*, on the 30th of *September* following.

Upon the Death of Prince *Rupert*, *Anno* 1682. this Duke was made Vice-Admiral of *England*, and at the Coronation of King *James* the Second, the 23d of *April* 1685. he perform'd the Office of Lord High Conſtable of *England* for that Day. In the Year 1687. (being then Vice-Admiral of *England*,) he was appointed with a Squadron of His Majeſty's Ships of War, to receive the new Queen of *Portugal* in *Holland*, and conduct her ſafe to *Lisbon* : After which, being at the Siege of *Cork* in *Ireland* in the Year 1690. on the 28th of *September* that Year, he there receiv'd a Wound with a Shot (which broke two of his Ribs) of which he dy'd on the 9th of *October* following, whereupon his Body was convey'd into *England*, and bury'd at *Euſton* in *Suffolk* near to his Father-in-Law, *Henry* Earl of *Arlington*.

This Duke on the firſt of *Auguſt* 1672. marry'd the Lady *Iſabella*, only Child, and at length Heir to *Henry Bennet* Earl of *Arlington*, Viſcount *Thetford*, Baron *Arlington*, one of the Lords of the Privy-Council, Knight of the Garter, and afterwards Lord-Chamberlain of the King's Houſhold, (in which Office he ſerv'd King *Charles* II. and King *James* II. until the time of his Death.) By the Lady *Iſabella* of *Naſſau*, his Wife, one of the Daughters of *Lewis* of *Naſſau* Lord *Beverwaert*, Natural Son of *Maurice*, late Prince of *Orange*, and Count of *Naſſau*, and Siſter to *Henry* of *Naſſau* Seignior *d' Auverquerque*, Maſter of the Horſe to his late Majeſty King *William* III. and now Velt-Marſhal-General of the Land-Forces of the States-General of the United Provinces, Father of *Henry* Earl of *Grantham*, by whom he had Iſſue *Charles* Earl of *Euſton*, his only Child, born at *Arlington*-Houſe in St. *James*'s Park near *White-Hall*, on the 25th of *November* 1683. and was Baptiz'd by the Biſhop of *London* on the 30th of the ſaid Month, King *Charles* and the Prince of *Orange* (by his Proxy the Duke of *Ormond*) ſtood Godfathers, and the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark* was his Godmother. Upon the Death of his Father, *Anno* 1690. he ſucceeded him in his Titles, and is now Duke of *Grafton*, but as yet unmarry'd.

His Marriage.

Gules, a Mound Or, between three demi-Lions Rampant Argent. *Bennet.*

Charles Duke of *Grafton.*

The foreſaid *Iſabella* Dutcheſs of *Grafton*, upon the death of her Father the Earl of *Arlington*, *Anno* 1685. became alſo Counteſs of *Arlington*, &c. the ſaid Honours of Earl, Viſcount and Baron before expreſſed, being granted by Patent to him and the Heirs of his Body lawfully begotten.

After the Duke's deceaſe, her Grace remarry'd, *Anno* 1694. with *Thomas Hanmer*, Eſq; now Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, Baronet, by whom ſhe hath as yet no Iſſue. And at the Coronation of Her preſent Majeſty, *April* 23. *Anno* 1702. (being then the Wife of a Commoner) ſhe attended thereat as Counteſs of *Arlington* by deſcent, and wore the Robes and Coronet of a Counteſs at that Solemnity.

Hanmer. Argent, two Lions paſſant gardant Azure.

George

GEORGE Duke of *Northumberland.*

George Fitzroy, third Natural Son of King *Charles* the ſecond, by the abovemention'd *Barbara* Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*, was born in *Merton-College* in *Oxon*, on the 28th of *December* 1665. at which time the Court was remov'd to *Oxford*, on account of the Plague then raging in the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*. This *George* by Letters Patent bearing date at *Weſtminſter*, *October* 1. *Anno* 26. *Car.* 2. was created Baron of *Pontefract* in the County of *York*, Viſcount *Falmouth* in the County of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Northumberland*, to him, and to the Heirs Males of his Body for ever. After which by other Letters Patent, dated *April* 6. *Anno* 1682. 35 *Car.* 2. he was further advanc'd to the Dignity and Title of Duke of *Northumberland*, to him and his Heirs Male.

His Marriage.

On the 10th of *January* 1683. he was elected Knight of the Garter, and Inſtalled at *Windſor* the 8th of *April* following. His Grace marry'd *Anno* 1685. with *Catherine*, Daughter of *Robert Wheatley* of *Brecknol* in the County of *Berks*, Widow of *Thomas Lucy* of *Cherlecote* in the County of *Warwick*, Eſq; by whom he hath as yet no Iſſue.

In the Year 1701. upon the Death of *Henry* Duke of *Norfolk*, he was conſtituted Conſtable and Governor of the Caſtle of *Windſor*, and made Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Surry*; and the enſuing Year, upon the Earl of *Oxford*'s Death, Her preſent Majeſty conferr'd on him the Command of Colonel of the old Standing-Regiment of Horſe, which had for many Years been commanded by that Earl; all which Honours and Preferments his Grace ſtill deſervedly enjoys.

Anne Counteſs of *Suſſex.*

Anne Palmer, ſurnam'd *Fitzroy*, Natural Daughter (by Adoption) of King *Charles* the ſecond, by the foreſaid *Barbara* Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*, was born *Feb.* 29. in the Year 1661. and in *Auguſt* 1674. was marry'd to *Thomas Lennard* Lord *Dacres*, who was created Earl of *Suſſex*, by Patent dated the 5th of *October*, *Anno* 26. *Car.* 2. and are both living, by whom ſhe hath had Iſſue two Son and two Daughters, *viz.*

King *Charles* the ſecond, by Warrant dated the 28th of *February*, *Anno* 167$\frac{2}{3}$. in the 25th Year of his Reign, did aſſign unto the Lady *Anne Fitzroy* and the Lady *Charlot Fitzroy*, his Dear and Natural Daughters by the Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*, that each of them reſpectively ſhall bear the Royal Arms in Lozenge with a Baſton Siniſter Ermin, being the Diſtinction given unto his Dear and Natural Son, *Charles Fitzroy*, Earl of *Southampton*, their eldeſt Brother.

Charles, Lord *Dacres*, only Son, Baptiz'd at *Windſor*-Caſtle on *Whitſunday*-Eve, the 3d. of *June* 1682. (the King and the Viſcount *Hyde*, now Earl of *Rocheſter*, being Godfathers) and dy'd at a Year and half old. Another Son who dy'd young.

Lady *Barbara*, firſt Daughter, and Lady *Anne*, ſecond Daughter, are both living, and as yet unmarry'd.

Charlot ſurnam'd *Fitzroy*, another Natural Daughter of King *Charles* II. by *Barbara* Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*, was born *Sept.* 5. *Anno* 1664. and *Feb.* 20. in the Year 167$\frac{6}{7}$. was marry'd to Sir *Edward Henry Lee* of *Ditchley* in *Com. Oxon*, Baronet, who by Patent dated *June* 5. *Anno* 26 *Car.* 2. was created Baron of *Spilsbury* in the County of *Oxon*, Viſcount *Quarendon* in the County of *Buckingham* and Earl of *Lichfield*, to him and his Heirs Male, and are both living, by whom his Lordſhip hath had Iſſue the Children following, *viz.*

Charles

Charles Lord *Quarendon*, eldeſt Son, born at *Windſor*-Caſtle on the 6th of *May* 1680. His Godfathers were King *Charles* the ſecond and Prince *Rupert*, and his Godmother the Counteſs of *Rocheſter*. Which *Charles* deceaſing at about Twenty two Weeks old, was bury'd in the Vault belonging to the Family of Sir *Walter St. John*, in the Pariſh-Church of *Batterſea* in the County of *Surrey*.

Charlot Counteſs of *Lichfield*. *Lee*, Argent, a Feſs between three Creſcents Sable.

Edward-Henry Lord *Quarendon*, ſecond Son, (but now Heir apparent) born at *Windſor* the 6th of *June* 1681. having for Godfathers the Duke of *Grafton* and the Earl of *Lindſey*, and the Counteſs of *Suffolk* for Godmother; is living unmarry'd.

James Lee, Eſq; third Son, born in St. *James*'s-Park the 13th of *November* 1682. living unmarry'd.

Francis Lee, Eſq; fourth Son, born in St. *James*'s Park the 14th of *February* 168$\frac{4}{5}$. He died at about 14 Months old, and was buried in the Vault at *Batterſea*, with his eldeſt Brother *Charles* Lord *Quarendon*.

Charles-Henry Lee, Eſq; fifth Son, born in St. *James*'s Park the fifth of *June* 1688. living unmarry'd.

George-Henry Lee, Eſq; ſixth Son, born in St. *James*'s Park the 12th of *March* 1689. is yet living.

Francis-Henry Lee, Eſq; ſeventh Son, born in *James*-Street, *Weſtminſter*, on the 10th of *September* 1691. and is yet living.

Fitzroy Lee, Eſq; eighth Son, born the 10th of *May* 1698. in *James*-Street aforeſaid. He died at twelve Weeks old, and was bury'd in the Vault at *Batterſea* aforeſaid.

Fitzroy-Henry Lee, Eſq; ninth Son, born in *James*-Street *January* the 2d. 1699. and is yet living.

William Lee, Eſq; tenth Son, born in *James*-Street the 24th of *June* 1701. and is yet living.

Thomas Lee, Eſq; eleventh Son, born in *James*-Street aforeſaid, the 25th of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1703. He is yet living.

John Lee, Eſq; twelfth Son, born in *James*-Street the third of *December* 1704. He is yet living.

Robert Lee, Eſq; thirteenth Son, born in *James*-Street on the third of *July* 1706. He is living.

Lady *Charlot Lee*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward-Henry*, Earl of *Lichfield*, and the Lady *Charlot Fitzroy*, was born in St. *James*'s Park on the 13th of *March* 1678. Her Godfather was King *Charles* the ſecond, and the Dutcheſs of *Cleveland* and the Counteſs of *Lindſey* were her Godmothers. On the 2d. of *January* 169$\frac{8}{9}$. this Lady *Charlot* marry'd with *Benedict-Leonard Calvert*, Eſq; only Son of *Charles* Viſcount *Baltimore* in *Ireland*, by whom ſhe hath had Iſſue four Sons and three Daughters, *viz.* *Charles Calvert*, Eſq; eldeſt Son, born *September* 29th. 1699. *Benedict-Leonard*, ſecond Son, born *September* 20th. 1700. *Edward-Henry*, third Son, born *Auguſt* 31th. 1701. *Cecil*, fourth Son, a Twin with his Siſter *Charlot*, born in *November Anno* 1702. *Charlot*, eldeſt Daughter, a Twin with her Brother *Cecil*. *Jane*, ſecond

Paly of ſix pieces Or and Sable, a Bend counter-chang'd, *Calvert* impaling *Lee*, as before.

Edward-Henry Earl of *Lichfield.*

Daughter, born in *November Anno* 1703. And *Barbara*, third Daughter, born *October* 3d. 1704. who died young.

Lady *Anne*, ſecond Daughter, born at *Windſor June* 29th. 1686. her Godfather was the Earl of *Sunderland*, and her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark* and the Lady *Fitzharding* were Godmothers. She is living unmarry'd.

Lady *Elizabeth Lee*, third Daughter, born in *James*-Street *Weſtminſter* on the 26th of *May* 1693. She is living unmarry'd.

Lady *Barbara*, fourth Daughter, born in *James*-Street aforeſaid on the third of *March* 169⅘. She is yet living.

Lady *Mary-Iſabella*, fifth Daughter, born in *James*-Street aforeſaid, on the 6th of *September Anno* 1696. She died on the 28th of *December* 1697. Aged above 14 Months, and was bury'd in the Vault at *Batterſea* aforeſaid.

Lady *Barbara* another Daughter of the Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*, was born at *Cleveland*-Houſe in the Pariſh of St. *Martins in the Fields*, on *July* 16th, 1672. and is now living a Nun in the *Engliſh*-Nunnery at *Pontoiſe* in *France*.

Natural Iſſue of King Charles II. *by* Eleanor Gwin.

Charles Duke of St. *Albans.*

Charles, ſurnam'd *Beauclair*, (but his Grace affirms his Name to be *Beauclerk*)firſt Son, was born in *Lincolns-Inn*-Fields *May* 8. 1670. and by Letters Patents bearing date at *Weſtminſter* the 27th of *December*, *Anno* 28. *Car.* 2. was created Baron of *Heddington* and Earl of *Burford*, both in the County of *Oxon*, to him, and to the Heirs Males of his Body; and for want of ſuch Iſſue, the ſame to deſcend to his Brother the Lord *James Beauclair* and his Heirs Male. And by other Letters Patents dated *January* the 10th, *Anno* 168⅘. 35 *Car.* 2. he was further advanc'd to the Dignity and Title of Duke of St. *Albans*. In the Year 1691. being then of full Age he was introduc'd on the firſt of *November* into the Houſe of Peers with the uſual Ceremonies, and ſeated in his Place on the Duke's Bench accordingly. And upon the Death of the Lord *Lovelace*, *Anno* 1693. he was made Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Penſioners, which Office he yet enjoys. His Grace is likewiſe Maſter Falconer of *England*. And in the Year 1697. ſoon after the Peace of *Reſwick*, he was ſent over to *France* by his late Majeſty King *William*, to Congratulate the *French* King upon the Marriage of his Grandſon the Duke of *Burgundy*.

By the Lady *Diana Vere* his Wife, eldeſt Daughter and Coheir to *Aubrey de Vere* the Twentieth and laſt Earl of *Oxford*, of that Antient and Noble Family, whom he marry'd on *Tueſday* the 17th of *April* 1694. He hath had Iſſue ſeven Sons and one Daughter, *viz.*

The Arms aſſign'd by King *Charles* II. unto *Charles* then Earl of *Burford* (now Duke of St. *Albans*) and his Heirs and Deſcendents, by Warrant dated the 17th of *January* in the 28th Year of his Reign, are thus expreſt, *viz.* That our Natural Son *Charles Beauclair*, Earl of *Burford*, ſhall bear our Royal Arms with a Baſton ſiniſter Gules, charged with three Roſes Argent, ſeeded and barbed proper. And for his Creſt on a Chapeau Gules, turn'd up Ermin, a Lion paſſant guardant Or, with a Ducal Coronet per Pale Argent and Gules, gorged with a Collar of the ſecond, charg'd with three Roſes of the firſt. And for his Supporters upon the Dexter-ſide of the ſaid Arms, an Antelope Argent, attir'd and unguled Or. And upon the Sinifter a Greyhound Argent, each Supporter gorg'd with a Collar, charg'd with three Roſes as is the Creſt. And in regard that we have in default of Iſſue Male of our ſaid Natural Son, *Charles* Earl of *Burford*, entail'd the ſaid Honour and Dignity upon his Brother our Natural Son, *James Beauclair*, We are hereby further graciouſly pleas'd to give and aſſign unto him, the ſaid *James Beauclair*, the Title and Appellation of Lord *Beauclair*, with the ſame Place and Precedence as is due unto the eldeſt Son of an Earl. And that he the ſaid Lord *Beauclair* ſhall bear and uſe upon all Occaſions, the ſame Arms, Creſt and Supporters, as we have hereby given and aſſign'd unto his eldeſt Brother, with the diſtinction of a File of three Points Gules, upon the ſaid Arms, Creſt and Supporters.

Charles

Charles, Earl of *Burford*, eldeſt Son, born *April* 6. 1696. *Charles* Duke of St. *Albans.*

Lord *William Beauclair*, ſecond Son, born *May* the 22th, *Anno* 1698.

Lord *Vere Beauclair*, third Son, born *July* the 14th, *Anno* 1699.

Lord *Henry Beauclair*, fourth Son, born *Auguſt* 11. *Anno* 1701.

Lord *Sidney Beauclair*, fifth Son, born *Feb.* 27th. 170$\frac{2}{3}$.

Lord *George Beauclair*, ſixth Son, born *Decem.* 26. *Anno* 1704.

Lord *Seymour Beauclair*, ſeventh Son, born the 24th of *June* 1706. who deceaſing at 7 Days old was bury'd at *Windſor.*

Lady *Diana Beauclair*, only Daughter, born *Jan.* 10th 169$\frac{6}{7}$. dy'd within Five Hours, and was bury'd at St. *Martins* in the Fields, on the 12th of the ſaid Month.

Lord *James Beauclair*, ſecond Son, begotten on the ſaid *Eleanor Gwin*, was born in the *Pall-Mall* within the Liberties of *Weſtminſter*, on *Chriſtmas*-day, *December* 25th. 1671. and dy'd in *France* of a Sore Leg about *Michaelmas* 1680. Lord *James* Beauclair.

A Son begotten by King Charles *the Second, on* Louiſe de Queroualle, *a* French *Lady (who came over into* England, *as an Attendant on the Dutcheſs of* Orleans, Anno 1670.) *which Lady he created a Dutcheſs of* England *for Life, by the Titles of Dutcheſs of* Portſmouth, *Counteſs of* Fareham, *and Baroneſs of* Petersfield, *all in the County of* Southampton, *by Patent dated the* 19*th of* Auguſt *in the* 25*th Year of his Reign. She is yet living.* *Louiſe* Dutcheſs of *Portſmouth.*

Charles ſurnam'd *Lenos*, born *July* the 29th. 1672. was by Letters Patents dated at *Weſtminſter*, *Auguſt* the 9th. *Anno* 27. *Car.* 2. created Baron of *Settrington* in the County of *York*, Earl of *March* and Duke of *Richmond*, and the ſame Honours entail'd upon the Heirs Males of his Body for ever. And by other Letters Patents paſs'd in *Scotland*, he was likewiſe created Baron of *Methuen*, Earl of *Darnley*, and Duke of *Lenox* in that Kingdom. On *April* the 20th, 1681. He was inſtalled Knight of the Garter at *Windſor*, and upon the removal of the Duke of *Monmouth*, was made Maſter of the Horſe to King *Charles* II. in which Office he continu'd until the King his Father's Death. *Charles* Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox.*

About the beginning of *January* 169$\frac{2}{3}$. his Grace marry'd *Anne* eldeſt Daughter of *Francis* Lord *Brudenel* (who dy'd before his Father *Robert* Earl of *Cardigan*) Widow of *Henry* Lord *Bellaſis* of *Worlaby*, Grandſon and Heir to *John* Lord *Bellaſis*, by whom he hath Iſſue, *viz.*

Charles Earl of *March*, only Son, about 5 Years old, *Anno* 1706.
Lady *Louiſe*, firſt Daughter, aged about Fourteen Years.
And Lady *Anne*, ſecond Daughter, about 2 Years old, 1706.

The Arms, Creſt and Supporters aſſign'd to *Charles* Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox*, by K. *Charles* II. are in the Warrant dated the 30th of *September*, *Anno* 1675. in the 27th Year of his Reign, thus expreſt, *viz.* That our ſaid dearly belov'd Natural Son, *Charles* Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox*, ſhall bear our Royal Arms within a Bordure Compone Argent and Gules, the Argent charged with Verdoy of Roſes of the ſecond, barbed and ſeeded proper. And for his Creſt upon a Chapeau Gules turn'd up Ermin, a Lion paſſant gaurdant Or, with a Ducal Coronet Gules, gorg'd with a Collar Compone Argent and Gules, the Argent charged with Roſes of the ſecond. And for his Supporters on the Dexter-ſide of his ſaid Arms, an Unicorn Argent, Arm'd, Crin'd, and Unguled Or. And on the Sinifter-ſide an Antelope Argent, Attir'd and Unguled Or, each Supporter gorg'd with a Collar Compone Argent and Gules, the Argent charg'd with Roſes of the ſecond, as is the Creſt.

A Daugh-

Lady *Mary Tudor.*

A Daughter of King Charles *the Second, begotten on the Body of Mrs.* Mary Davies.

King *James* the Second, by Warrant dated the 4th of *Auguſt* 1687. in the third Year of his Reign, was pleas'd to aſſign unto the Lady *Mary Tudor*, Natural Daughter of his late dear Brother King *Charles* II. deceas'd, that ſhe the ſaid Lady *Mary*, ſhould bear and uſe the Royal Arms, within a Border quarterly Erminees, and Counter-Compone Argent and Gules. Argent, a Bend Engrailed Sable. *Ratcliff.*

Mary, ſurnam'd *Tudor*, born *October* 16. 1673. (was brought up under the Government and Tuition of *Anne* the Counteſs Mareſhal, Wife of the Earl Mareſhal of *Scotland*) to whom her Father King *Charles* by Warrant dated at *Whitehall* the 10th Day of *December* 1680. in the 32th Year of his Reign, gave the ſurname of *Tudor*, and that ſhe ſhould have and enjoy the ſame Place, Preheminence, and Precedency, in all Aſſemblies and Meetings whatſoever, as the Daughter of an Earl of *England*. And by a ſubſequent Warrant dated *February* the 21ſt. 168¾. in the 36th Year of his Reign, his Majeſty further granted, That his ſaid dearly belov'd Natural Daughter, the Lady *Mary Tudor*, ſhall have and enjoy the ſame Place, Preheminence, and Precedency, in all Aſſemblies and Meetings whatſoever, as the Daughter of a Duke of *England*.

This Lady *Mary*, on or about the 18th of *Auguſt*, *Anno* 1687. marry'd *Francis* Lord *Ratcliff*, at that time Son and Heir apparent to *Francis* Earl of *Darwentwater*, whom he ſucceeded in the Earldom *Anno* 1696. and dying at his Houſe in *Arlington*-Street in *Pickadilly*, on *Sunday* the 29th of *April*, 1705. was bury'd at *Dilſton* in the County of *Northumberland*, among his Anceſtors, leaving Iſſue by the ſaid Lady *Mary* his Wife, three Sons and one Daughter, *viz.*

James Lord *Ratcliff*, Son and Heir, now Earl of *Darwentwater*, born in *Arlington*-Street in *Piccadilly*, *June* the 28th, *Anno* 1695.

Francis Ratcliff, ſecond Son, born in *Jermyn*-Street, *February* the 2d. *Anno* 169⅞.

Charles Ratcliff, third Son, born at *Little-Parringdon* in *Com. Eſſex*, *September* 3d. *Anno* 1697.

And Lady *Mary-Tudor Ratcliff*, born in *Arlington*-Street aforeſaid, *October* 6. *Anno*——all living.

The foreſaid Lady *Mary*, Counteſs of *Darwentwater*, remarry'd ſoon after the deceaſe of the Earl her Husband, with *Henry Grahme*, Eſq; one of the Knights of the Shire for the County of *Weſtmorland*, Son and Heir to Collonel *James Grahme*, ſometime Privy-Purſe to King *James* the ſecond. Which *Henry* dying on *January* the 7th. 1706. was bury'd at St. *James*'s, *Weſtminſter*, leaving the ſaid Lady *Mary* his Wife ſurviving.

King

20. JAMES II.

King of Great Britain, France *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith*, &c.

CHAP. IV.

THIS *James*, Third Son by Birth of King *Charles* I. and Queen *Mary*, and only ſurviving Brother and Heir to King *Charles* II. was Born at the Palace of St. *James's* upon the 14th Day of *October*, 1633. (as is commonly reported) and forthwith Proclaimed at the Court-Gates, Duke of *York*; This King, while Duke of *York*, did bear the Arms of *Great Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*, diſtinguiſh'd by a *Label of Three Points Ermin*, *within the Garter, and Enſigned with a Coronet compoſed of Croſſes and Flowers-de-Liz*. Which Form of Coronet King *Charles* II. did by Warrant grant to be borne by this Duke (His Brother) by all His Majeſty's immediate Sons, and by all the immediate Sons and Brothers of the ſucceeding Kings of *England*. Which ſaid Grant, becauſe it Directs not only the Form of the Diadem to be uſed by the Son and Heir Apparent to the Crown, but alſo of the Coronets of other Princes of the Blood-Royal, I have, for the Reader's Information, here exhibited the ſame:

CHARLES R.

Earl Marſhal's Book, l. 25. fol. 86. a. in Col. Arm.

Truſty and Well-beloved, We Greet You well. Whereas the Sons and Deſcendents of Our Royal Anceſtors and Predeceſſors Kings of England, *and other Noble Perſons, who, for the Eminence of their Extraction and Merits, are, and have been Dignified with the Titles of Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls and Viſcounts, have borne and uſed ſeveral ſorts of Coronets and Circles, as particular Diſtinctions of their reſpective Dignities and Degrees; the which notwithſtanding, have not been ſo eſtabliſhed, but that they have in ſeveral Ages admitted of Alteration: Wherefore We having obſerved, that the Coronets uſed by thoſe of Our Royal Family, have not been enough diſtinguiſhed from thoſe uſed by others. We have thereupon found it fit and neceſſary ſo to ſettle and eſtabliſh the uſe and bearing of ſuch Coronets as may not only evidence the juſt Eſteem We have for thoſe of Our Royal Family, but as may in all Times hereafter Diſtinguiſh ſuch from others, though of Eminent Birth and Equal Titles with them. Our Will and Pleaſure therefore is, That the Son and Heir Apparent of the Crown for the time being, ſhall uſe and bear his Coronet compoſed of* Croſſes and Flowers-de-Lizes with one Arch; *and in the midſt* a Ball and Croſs, *as hath our Royal Diadem; and that Our moſt Dear and moſt Entirely-beloved Brother* James *Duke of* York, *and ſo all the immediate Sons of Our Self, and the immediate Sons and Brothers of Our Succeſſors Kings of* England, *ſhall bear and uſe his and their Coronets compoſed of* Croſſes and Flower-de-Liz *only; but that all their Sons reſpectively, having the Title of Dukes, ſhall bear and uſe their Coronets compoſed of* Croſſes and Flowers or Leaves, *ſuch as are uſed in the Compoſure of the Coronets of Dukes not being of Our Royal Family; hereby Commanding you Our* Principal Herald and King of Arms *of Our Order, and your Succeſſors reſpectively in the ſaid Office, to Emblaſon and Set forth the Arms in all Atchievements whatſoever of the Son and Heir Apparent of the Crown for the time being, of Our ſaid moſt Dear and moſt Entirely-beloved Brother* James *Duke of* York, *and of all other Deſcended of Our Royal Family, in ſuch manner as is hereby expreſſed and directed. And that you forthwith cauſe an Entry to be made in the Publick Regiſter in Our* Office of Arms *of this Our Will and Pleaſure; to the End, you and all others whom it may concern, may duely execute and obſerve the ſame: And for your ſo doing, this ſhall be your ſufficient Warrant and full Authority.*

Given under Our Signet at Our Court at *Whiteball*, this 9th Day of *February*, in the 13th Year of Our Reign.

By His Majeſty's Command,

EDW. NICHOLAS.

Stuarts. upon which ſeveral Medals of Silver were caſt abroad, the one ſide of which contain'd a Lion Sejant, with a Ducal Coronet on his Head, compoſed of Roſes and Flowers de-Liz, behind a Compartment inſcribed with the Words, Dux Ebora Natus Oct. xiv. mdcxxxiii. and the other ſide a Shield of his Arms, which are diſtinguiſh'd by a Label of Three Points Ermin, and Enſign'd with the like Coronet, about which is circumſcribed, Non sic mille Cohortes. But His Royal Highneſs was Born on the 15th of *October*, at One of the Clock in the Morning, as appears by an Authentick Medal upon occaſion of his Chriſtening, having theſe Words impreſſed thereon, within a Garland compoſed of the Branches of a Roſe and a Lilly, Jacobus Dux Ebor. Nat. xv. Oct. Baptiz. xxiv. Nov. mdcxxxiii.

The 24th of *November* enſuing, being *Sunday*, he was Baptized by Dr. *William Laud*, Lord Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, and afterwards committed to the Government of the then Counteſs of *Dorſet*. His Royal Highneſs was afterwards created Duke of *York*, by Letters-Patent bearing Date at *Oxford* the 27th Day of *January*, in the 19th Year of his Father's Reign, 1643. *Bil. ſignat. de eodem anno.*

After the Surrender of *Oxford*, he was, in 1646. conveyed to *London* by the Diſloyal Part of the Long-Parliament, and, with his Brother the Duke of *Gloceſter*, and the Lady *Elizabeth* his Siſter, committed to the Care of *Algernon* Earl of *Northumberland*; from whom about Three Years after, being at St. *James*'s (the 20th of *April*, 1648.) he made his Eſcape diſguiſed in Woman's Apparel, and was conveyed beyond Sea to *Dort* in *Holland* by Col. *Bampfield*, firſt to his Siſter the Princeſs Royal of *Orange*, and afterwards to the Queen his Mother at *Paris*. At the Age of Twenty he enter'd into the Campagne, ſerving with much Gallantry under that great Commander the then Proteſtant Marſhal *de Turenne*, for the *French* King, againſt the *Spaniſh* Forces in *Flanders*.

Yet notwithſtanding the great Command he had in the *French* King's Army, upon a Treaty between the ſaid King and *Oliver Cromwel* in the Year 1655. he was advertiſed to depart that Kingdom, with all his Retinue, by a prefixed Day: However, his Departure from the *French* Court was reſpited for ſome ſpace, in which he was Viſited and honourably Treated by that Marſhal, and others of the *Freneh* Nobility, and likewiſe by the Duke of *Modena*, (whoſe Daughter the Lady *Mary d'Eſte*, His Royal Highneſs afterwards Married.) At length he took Leave of the King and Court of *France*, and being attended by the Earl of St. *Albans*, and other *Engliſh* Lords, he travell'd towards *Flanders*, (where the King of *Great Britain*, his Brother, then reſided) upon the Invitation of Don *Juan* of *Auſtria*, who being Governor of the *Low-Countries*, ſent to offer him, in the Name of the *Spaniſh* King, all poſſible Service and Aſſiſtance; whereupon His Royal Highneſs took up Arms under him againſt the *French* who were then Leagued with the *Engliſh* Rebels in Oppoſition to *Spain*, where his Magnanimity and early Knowledge in Martial Affairs (tho' unſucceſsful) were very eminent.

The Duke retires out of *France*:

Not

Not long after, King *Charles* II. added to his other Titles the Dignity of Earl of *Ulſter* in the Realm of *Ireland*, by Letters-Patent bearing Date the 10th Day of *May*, in the 11th Year of his Reign.

King *James* the Second.

He is made Earl of *Ulſter*;

This illuſtrious Prince, in the Year 1660. came over into *England* with the ſaid King his Brother. And as to his Titles, Time of Election, and Inſtallation into the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, I ſhall refer my Reader to the Inſcription on his Plate in his Stall at *Windſor*, which is as followeth:

Du tres-haut tres-puiſſant et Illuſtre Prince Jaques frere unique du Roy noſtre Seigneur, Duc de Yorke et de Albanie, Comte de Ulſter, Grand Admiral d'Angliterre et d'Ireland, Coneſtable du Chaſteau de Douure, Guardien et Admiral des Cinque-Ports, et Chevalier du tres-noble Ordre de la Jartiere, Eleu a Yorke le vingtieſme jour d'Auril, 1642. et au cauſe de la Rebellion ſuivante ne fut pas Enſtalle au Chaſteau de Windſor, Juſque au Quinzieſme jour d'Auril, 1661.

In the Year 1665. being then Lord High-Admiral of *England*, he Commanded in Perſon in the War againſt the States of the *United-Netherlands*, the whole Royal Navy, on the Seas between *England* and *Holland*, where, with incomparable Valour, and extraordinary Hazard of his own Perſon, after a moſt ſharp Diſpute, he obtained a ſignal Victory over the whole *Dutch* Fleet Commanded by Admiral *Opdam*, who periſh'd with his own and many more *Dutch* Ships in that Fight.

And Commands the *Engliſh* Fleet againſt the *Dutch*.

This was not the laſt Battle in which His Royal Highneſs adventur'd himſelf for the Defence of this Kingdom, when His Majeſty King *Charles* II. and the whole Nation, growing extremely ſenſible of the great Danger unto which the King's Only Brother and the Firſt Prince of the Blood was expoſed, he was not ſuffer'd any more ſo to hazard his Royal Perſon.

Upon the Death of his Brother, King *Charles* the Second, 6 *Febr.* 168$\frac{4}{5}$. he was immediately Proclaim'd King, by the Name of King *James* the Second; and the ſame Day was pleas'd to make a Speech to his Privy-Council, and to expreſs himſelf, "That "He would endeavour to follow his Brother's Example, and "moſt eſpecially in that of his great Clemency and Tenderneſs to "his People; and that He ſhould make it likewiſe his Endeavour "to preſerve the Government both in Church and State as it was "by Law eſtabliſh'd. Then a Proclamation was drawn up for Continuing all Perſons in Office at the Death of the late King, till His Majeſty's further Pleaſure: And in the Afternoon His Majeſty

K. *James* II. Proclaimed, *an.* 1684.

His Speech to his Privy-Council.

Before the beginning of this 7th Book, next after the two Seals of K. *Charles* II. is exhibited a Sculpture of this King's Great Seal, in which he is repreſented ſitting on his Throne in his Royal Robes, having the Crown on his Head, the Great Collar of St. *George* about his Shoulders, holding in his Right-Hand the Scepter with the Dove, and in his Left-Hand the Mound or Orb; on the Arms of his Chair are two Eagles Sejant, and on the Dexter-ſide thereof is a Lion of *England* Crown'd, holding a Standard of St. *George*'s Croſs: On the Sinifter-ſide is a Unicorn of *Scotland*, holding a like Standard of the Croſs of St. *Andrew*. Over the King's Head is a Canopy (the Curtains whereof are held up by two Women in looſe Garments) upon which is an Atchievement of his Arms (the ſame as his Royal Brother's King *Charles* II.) within a Garter, Enſign'd with an Imperial Crown, and Supported by two Angels. This Seal is circumſcribed, JACOBUS SECUNDUS, D GRA MAG. BRI. FRA. E T HIB. REX. FID. DEFENSOR, *&c.* The Counter-Seal repreſents the ſaid King on Horſe-back, in a *Cæſarean* Habit, his Head encircled with a Chaplet of Lawrel, holding a Sword in his Right-Hand, and his Horſe's Bridle in the Left, with a Proſpect of *London* and *Southwark* under the Horſe's Belly (much in the ſame manner as is that of the Counter-Seal of King *Charles* II.) and is thus circumſcribed JACOBUS SECUNDUS, DEI GRATIA, MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REX, FIDEI DEFENSOR, *&c.*

was

Stuarts.

was Proclaimed before *Whitehall-Gate*, and the other uſual Places, by the Heralds, with the accuſtomed Solemnities.

On 9 *Febr.* His Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark* was Sworn of the Privy-Council; and the ſame Day a Proclamation was iſſued, for Continuing the Collection of the Cuſtoms, until the Parliament met. On *Saturday* the 14th of the ſaid Month, his late Majeſty's Funeral was privately Solemniz'd at *Weſtminſter*; and the next Day the Duke of *Ormond* was made Lord Steward, the Earl of *Arlington* Lord Chamberlain, the Lord *Newport* Treaſurer, the Lord *Maynard* Comptroller, and *Henry Savile* Eſq; Vice-Chamberlain of the King's Houſhold, in which Offices they had ſerved the late King; the Earl of *Rocheſter*, Lord Preſident of the Council, was conſtituted Lord High-Treaſurer of *England*; the Marquis of *Halifax* was made Lord Preſident of the Council, the Earl of *Clarendon* Lord Privy-Seal, the Duke of *Beaufort* Lord Preſident of *Wales*, and the Lord *Godolphin* Lord Chamberlain to the Queen.

Great Officers of State and of the King's Houſhold conſtituted.

Anno 1685.

On the 23d of *April*, being the Feſtival of St. *George*, Their Majeſties Coronation was perform'd in the *Abbey-Church* of *Weſtminſter*, with great Solemnity: The Biſhop of *Ely* Preach'd the Sermon; and after the Ceremonies were ended in the Church, the King and Queen, with the whole Royal Cavalcade, return'd back to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, where a moſt Sumptuous and Magnificent Dinner was provided for them.

K. *James* II. and Q. *Mary* Crowned.

The Earl of *Argile* Lands in *Scotland*:

The King having Call'd the Parliament to Meet on the 19th of *May*, the Commons Choſe Sir *John Trevor* for their Speaker; Three Days after which, His Majeſty having receiv'd an Expreſs of the Earl of *Argile*'s Landing in *Scotland*, with the Men he had brought with him from *Holland*, the King acquainted both Houſes therewith; who thereupon Reſolved immediately to return their Thanks for the King's Gracious Speech and Declaration, and that they would Stand by and Aſſiſt him with their Lives and Fortunes, againſt *Archibald Campbel* the pretended Earl of *Argile* and his Adherents.

But the *Scots* ſeeming at this time more inclined to live quiet, than to enter into a Rebellion againſt their New King, very few of them went in to *Argile*'s Aſſiſtance; ſo that being cloſely purſu'd by the King's Army, under the Command of the Earl of *Dunbarton*, he was deſerted by many of his Followers; and being forced to paſs the River *Clyde*, in order to get into *Galloway*, the Guides miſtaking the Way, led them into a *Bog*, where loſing their Horſes and Baggage, and the Foot being diſperſed into very ſmall Parties, the Earl of *Argile*, in his return towards *Clyde*, was fallen upon by two of *Greinock*'s Men, who having given him a Wound in his Head, he lighted from his Horſe and ran into the Water; whereupon a Country-man running in after him, gave him another Wound on the Head, with which he ſunk down, crying out, Unfortunate *Argile!* After his being taken out of the Water and recovering himſelf, he was ſent to *Glaſgow*, and from thence to *Edenborough*, where he was Beheaded on 30 *June*. Colonel *Ayloff*,

Is taken, and Beheaded.

Ayloff, who ſoon after ript up his own Belly with a Penknife, and *Rumbold* the Malſter, being both taken with him, were afterwards Drawn, Hang'd, and Quartered. King *James* the Second.

The Duke of *Monmouth*, who had for ſome time retired to *Holland*, being prevailed with by his Friends to attempt a Return into *England*, and finding that King *James* endeavoured all ways to have him ſecured and ſent over into *England*, he found himſelf at length under a Neceſſity of complying with his Friends Deſire, and in order thereunto having hired a ſmall Man of War of 32 Guns, and Two other Veſſels, in which he had ſhipp'd Arms for 5000 Men, he went on Board, accompanied by *Ford* Lord *Grey*, a *German* Count, *&c.* and about 6 or 700 Officers, and others, who had fled to *Holland* for Refuge, and on 11 *June*, Landed at *Lime* in *Dorſetſhire*, where he ſet up his Standard in the Market-Place, and cauſed his Declaration to be Read. Duke of *Monmouth* invades *England*.

Two Days after the King received an Expreſs of the Duke's Landing, which he immediately communicated to the Parliament, whereupon both Houſes Voted an Addreſs of Thanks to his Majeſty, and the Commons ordered a Bill to be brought in for Attainting the Duke of High-Treaſon, which ſoon paſt the Royal Aſſent. The King receives Advice of his Landing.

Notwithſtanding the Parliament had promiſed to ſtand by and Aſſiſt the King with their Lives and Fortunes againſt *Monmouth*, and his Adhœrents, yet the Country People Flockt in to him in great Numbers, ſo that he begun to have the ſhew of an Army, and therewith Marcht to *Taunton*, where he ſuffer'd himſelf to be Proclaimed King, and begun his Mock Reign with iſſuing three Proclamations, *viz.* One ſetting a Sum of Money on King *James*'s Head; the Second declaring the Parliament of *England* a Seditious Aſſembly; and the Third commanding the Duke of *Albemarle* (who was at the Head of the *Militia* of *Devonſhire*) to lay down his Arms, under the Penalty of ſuffering as a Traytor. From *Taunton* he Marcht to *Bridgwater*, and thence to *Bath*, where being denied Entrance, he proceeded to *Philips Norton*, and there he cut off the beſt part of a Troop of the King's Horſe, the Duke of *Grafton* narrowly eſcaping with his Life; which Succeſs ſo encouraged him, that he Marcht within Two Miles of *Briſtol*, where a Council of War being held, it was reſolved not to enter the City, but retreat back to *Bridgwater*. He ſuffers himſelf to be Proclaimed King. And Marches from *Taunton* to *Bridgwater*.

The King's Forces, Commanded by the Earl of *Feverſham*, being Incampt at *Sedgmore* near *Bridgwater*; *Monmouth* was reſolved to venture One Deſperate Puſh for All, and Attack them in their Camp; ſo that on *Sunday*, *July* 5. about 11 in the Night, the Duke began his March, without Beat of Drum, or Sound of Trumpet; but the Guide miſtaking the Way, led them to that Part of the *Moor* where the Earl of *Dunbarton*'s, an old *Scotch* Regiment, was Poſted, who taking the Alarm by the going off of a Piſtol, immediately put themſelves in Order of Battle, and received the Enemy, who begun the Engagement with a Volley of ſmall Shot, and obliged the Rear of the King's Foot to retreat He engages the King's Forces at *Sedgmore*;

Stuarts.

into *Weſton*, whereupon the Duke ordered the Lord *Gray* to advance with the Horſe, but he not being able to get them into a Charging Poſture, and Two Parties of the King's Horſe moving towards him, *Gray* retired and quitted the Field.

His Rout &c

Monmouth being thus deſerted by his Horſe, and the Foot wanting Ammunition, were, after a bold Reſiſtance, about Four a Clock the next Morning entirely routed, 300 being killed on the Spot, 1000 in the Purſuit, and as many taken Priſoners. His whole Army conſiſted of about 5000 Horſe and Foot.

Lord *Gray*, a *German* Count, and *Monmouth* all taken Priſoners.

After the Battle, the Earl of *Feverſham* having ſent out ſeveral Parties in Purſuit of the Duke and his Adhœrents, the Lord *Gray* was taken the next Morning in Diſguiſe, and the Day after the *German* Count, and at laſt the Duke were both diſcovered and taken, who being all three ſecured by the Lord *Lumley*, they were brought up to Town, and committed to the *Tower*; and on the 15th of the ſaid Month of *July*, *Monmouth* was Beheaded on *Great-Tower-Hill*; but the Lord *Gray* ſoon after obtaining the King's Pardon, confirmed many People in their Opinion that he had betrayed this unhappy Duke, who might once be truly ſaid to be the Delight of the King his Father, and the Darling of the People.

Lord Chief-Juſtice *Jeffreys* ſent down into the Weſt, to Try the Priſoners.

Soon after this Rebellion was ſuppreſſed, the Lord Chief-Juſtice *Jeffreys*, with Four other Judges his Aſſiſtants, and ſome Troops Commanded by Colonel *Kirk*, were ſent into the Weſt, with a Special Commiſſion to Try thoſe who had been in the Rebellion; where, at *Wincheſter*, Mrs. *Alicia Liſle*, a very old Woman, was Beheaded; at *Dorcheſter* 29 more were Executed; at *Taunton* and *Wells* above 500 Perſons were Condemned, out of which 239 were Executed; and divers others were put to Death by Order of Colonel *Kirk*, who committed unſpeakable Cruelties upon ſeveral of theſe miſerable Wretches.

Meeting of the Parliament.

The Parliament met on 9 *November*, when the King in his Speech told them, That after the Storm that ſeemed to be coming on them when they parted laſt (meaning *Monmouth*'s Rebellion) he was glad to meet them in ſo great Peace and Quietneſs; and that he hoped ever one would be convinced, that nothing but a good Force of well y Diſciplin'd Troops in Conſtant Pay could Defend us from thoſe, who either at Home or Abroad, are diſpoſed to Diſturb us. That his Concern for the Peace and Quiet of his Subjects, as well as for the Safety of the Government, made him think it Neceſſary to encreaſe the Number to the Proportion he had done; for the Support of which he askt a Supply anſwerable to the Expence, and doubted not but what he had ſo begun for the Honour and Defence of the Government, would be continued by them with all Chearfulneſs and Readineſs.

The King's Speech.

And that no one ſhould take Exception that there were ſome Officers in the Army not qualified according to the late Teſts for their Employment, for thoſe Gentlemen being well known to him, and having always approved the Loyalty of their Principles by their Practices, he thought them fit now to be employed under him

him, and that having had the Benefit of their Services, he will neither expoſe them to Diſgrace, nor himſelf to the Want of them. King *James* the Second.

This Speech being immediately taken, as if the King declared for a ſtanding Army, divers Speeches were made in the Houſe againſt it; and likewiſe againſt diſpenſing with the Popiſh Officers, and after ſeveral Debates, the Houſe agreed upon an Addreſs to his Majeſty, in which they acquainted him, That having taken that part of his Speech into their Conſideration, relating to the Popiſh Officers; They humbly repreſented, That thoſe Officers could not by Law be capable of their Employments, and that the Incapacities they bring upon themſelves that way, could in no wiſe be taken off, but by an Act of Parliament. The Commons Addreſs.

With which Addreſs the King not being pleaſed, the 20th of *November* he Prorogued the Parliament. Parliament Prorogued.

But before their riſing, the Earl of *Stamford* and the Lord *Delamere*, who had been both committed Priſoners to the *Tower* for High-Treaſon, Petitioned the Houſe of Peers, each ſetting forth his Caſe, and deſiring the Lords would do therein as they ſhould ſeem Meet; the Lord *Delamere* was afterwards Try'd by his Peers, and Acquitted; and the Earl of *Stamford* was upon a *Habeas Corpus* admmitted to Bail, and afterwards obtain'd the King's Pardon. E. of *Stamford* and the Lord *Delamere*, Petition the Houſe of Lords.

Titus Oats, being Tryed and Convicted on Two ſeveral Indictments of Perjury, he was Sentenced to be Deprived of his Canonical Habit for ever, to ſtand in the Pillory at *Weſtminſter-Hall-Gate* and at the *Royal-Exchange*, to be Whipt from *Aldgate* to *Newgate*, and from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*: To ſtand in the Pillory Five Days every Year during his Life, and that he Pay a Fine of 1000 Marks, and ſuffer Impriſonment during his Life. *Titus Oats* Convicted of Perjury. His Sentence.

On *May* 30. *Thomas Dangerfield* was Try'd and Convicted for Writing and Publiſhing a villainous Libel called his *Narrative*, and received Judgment, that he ſhould ſtand twice in the Pillory, that he ſhould be Whipt from *Aldgate* to *Newgate*, and from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*, and Pay a Fine of 500 *l.* but in his return from *Tyburn* to *Newgate*, after his Whipping (being in a Coach) was run into the Eye by *Robert Francis*, a Barriſter of *Grays Inn*, with a Tuck at the End of his Cane, of which (together with the Pain of his Whipping) he died ſoon after, and *Francis* being found Guilty of Murther, was Executed for it. *Dangerfield* Whipt and Murthered. *Robert Francis* Executed for it.

On 25 *June*, *William Diſney* Eſq; being found Guilty of High-Treaſon, for Printing and Publiſhing the Duke of *Monmouth*'s Declaration, was Drawn, Hang'd and Quartered for the ſame. *William Diſney*, Eſq; Executed.

On *Octob.* 19. *Henriſh Corniſh*, Eſq; late Sheriff and Alderman of *London*, being Indicted for High-Treaſon, for Conſpiring the Death of the late King, *&c.* was found Guilty, and Executed in Cheapſide. And on the 27th of the ſaid Month, *Richard Nelthorp* and *John Ayloff* were Executed, the Firſt at *Temple-Bar*, the other before *Grays-Inn-Gate*. Aiderman *Corniſh* Executed.

On

Stuarts.

Lord *Brandon Gerard* Tryed and found Guilty.

On 26 *Nov.* the Lord *Brandon Gerard* was Try'd for High-Treaſon, for Conſpiring to raiſe a Rebellion, and depoſe the late King; of which being found Guilty, he received Sentence of Death; but afterwards obtained his Pardon. And

Charles Bateman Executed.

On 9 *Dec. Charles Bateman* being found Guilty of High-Treaſon, received Sentence of Death; which was accordingly Executed on him the 18th of the ſaid Month.

John Hambden Eſq; Arraigned.

John Hambden Eſq; being Arraigned at the *Old-Baily* for High-Treaſon, pleaded Guilty, and tho' Sentenced to Death for the ſame, did notwithſtanding obtain his Majeſty's moſt Gracious Pardon.

Honours and Preferments.

This Year the Duke of *Norfolk*, and the Earls of *Peterborough*, *Rocheſter* and *Feverſham* were Inſtalled Knights of the Garter at *Windſor*. *Henry Jermyn* Eſq; was created Baron of *Dover*, *John* Lord *Churchill* of *Aymouth* in *Scotland*, was created a Baron of *England*, by the Title of Lord *Churchill* of *Sandridge*, in the County of *Hertford*; Sir *George Jeffreys*, Knight and Baronet, Lord Chief-Juſtice of *England*, was created Baron *Jeffreys* of *Wem*, in the County of *Salop*, and ſoon after made Lord High-Chancellor of *England*.

Anno 1686.

Parliament called in *Scotland.*

The King having called a Parliament in *Scotland*, endeavour'd to get an Act paſt in that Kingdom for repealing the Penal Laws and Teſt againſt Papiſts; a Bill was accordingly offered, but the Members dividing upon it, and many warm Speeches being made againſt the Bill, the King ſent Orders to the Earl of *Murray*, his Majeſty's High Commiſſioner, to Prorogue or Diſſolve the Parliament.

Proclamation for Liberty of Conſcience.

But in *February* following, the King ſent a Letter to his Privy-Council in that Kingdom, expreſſing that he was graciouſly pleaſed to inform them of his Deſign, in order to eaſe his Roman Catholick Subjects; and with the ſaid Letter ſent them likewiſe a Proclamation for Liberty of Conſcience, and a Suſpenſion of the Laws againſt Papiſts.

Duke of *Ormond* recalled.

The Duke of *Ormond* being recalled from his Government of *Ireland*, received Orders to deliver up the Sword to the Lord Primate and to the Earl of *Granard*, whom his Majeſty had appointed Lords Juſtices of that Kingdom; and ſoon after the Privy-Council being diſſolved, a new one was Conſtituted.

Standing Army in *Ireland.*

But the King growing Jealous of the Proteſtant Intereſt in *Ireland*, Reſolved to keep a ſtanding Army of *Iriſh* in that Kingdom; and the better to Effect it, ſent a Letter to the Lords Juſtices, to Diſarm the *Militia*, and to depoſit the Arms in the ſeveral Stores of each County; in order whereunto a Proclamation being iſſued out, the City of *Dublin* brought in their Arms, which Preſident was ſoon followed by the reſt of the Kingdom.

The *Militia* diſarmed.

The *Militia* being thus diſarmed, the next thing was the New Modelling of the Army, which conſiſted of about 7000 Men, moſt Proteſtants; this was left to the Care and Management of Colonel *Richard Talbot*, an *Iriſh* Papiſt, who having Caſhiered a great part of the Proteſtant Officers, came over into *England*, and was made

made Earl of *Tirconnel*, and Lieutenant-General of the *Iriſh* Army. King *James* the Second.

The Earl of *Clarendon* being appointed Lord-Lieutenant of *Ireland*, he accordingly went thither, and took upon him the Government of that Kingdom; while *Tirconnel* Executed his Commiſſion of Lieutenant-General with great Fury, and partiality, turning out and Disbanding the *Engliſh* Officers and Soldiers for no other Reaſon than that they were *Engliſh* Proteſtants. Theſe new Diſcouragements made the *Engliſh* very uneaſy, notwithſtanding they were in ſome Meaſure alleviated by the Integrity of the Lord Lieutenant, who was very Kind and Faithful to the Proteſtants, but that Noble Earl ſoon found himſelf alſo deprived of the greateſt part of the Civil Government, for *Tirconnel* aſſumed more than a Share in the Adminiſtration of all Affairs both Civil and Military; which obliged the Lord Lieutenant to tell him, that whilſt the King entruſted him with the Government he would not be diſpoſed by his Lieutenant-General; whereupon Complaints on both ſides being made to the King, and the Mutual Diſcontents growing every Day greater between them, *Tirconnel* came over into *England*, and by his Intereſt with the Queen and Father *Petres*, they at length prevailed with the King, to recall the Earl of *Clarendon* from his Government, and that *Tirconnel* ſhould be made Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland* in his Stead; who ſoon after his Arrival in that Kingdom (the better to ſuppreſs if poſſible the general Diſcontents of the *Engliſh* Proteſtants) cauſed a Proclamation to be Publiſhed, declaring that all the Kings Subjects, of what Perſuaſion ſoever, ſhould be protected in the free Exerciſe of their Religion.

Earl of *Clarendon* made Lord Lieutenant.

Inſolence of the Earl of *Tirconnel*.

Earl of *Tirconnel* made Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

While Things went on thus in *Scotland* and *Ireland*, the King cloſeted the Judges, and endeavoured to perſuade them to maintain his Prerogative of diſpenſing with the Penal Laws and Teſt, which the Lord Chief Juſtice *Jones*, the Lord Chief Baron *Mountague*, Sir *Job Charlton* and Sir *Edward Nevil*, acquainting his Majeſty they could not do, on 21 *April* they received their *Quietus*; and Two Days after there was a Call of Serjeants at Law.

Judges diſplaced.

A Call of Serjeants.

On 17 *July* the Earls of *Powis* and *Tirconnel*, the Lords *Arundel* of *Wardour*, *Bellaſis* and *Dover*, all Roman Catholicks, were Sworn of the King's Privy-Council, at *Hampton-Court*.

Miles Prance and *Samuel Johnſon* Fined and Whipt.

Miles Prance, one of the Evidences in the Popiſh-Plot, having been Convicted of Perjury, was fined 100 *l.* to ſtand 3 Times in the Pillory, and to be Whipt from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*; alſo *Samuel Johnſon*, Clerk, for Writing an Addreſs to the *Engliſh* Proteſtants in King *James*'s Army, was fined 500 Marks, to ſtand three Times in the Pillory, and be Whipt from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*.

The King having been importuned to reſtrain the Liberty of the Pulpit, ordered the Directions concerning Preachers, Publiſht in 1662. to be reprinted, and reinforced the ſame by a Letter of his own to the Arch-Biſhops of *Canterbury* and *York*, dated 5 *March*, to Prohibit the Preaching upon Controverſial

Stuarts. Points; which Letter was ſoon followed by a Commiſſion for Eccleſiaſtical Affairs; dated the beginning of *April* enſuing; the Commiſſioners were, the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, the Biſhops of *Durham* and *Rocheſter*, the Lord Chancellor *Jefferies*, the Earl of *Rocheſter*, Lord Treaſurer, the Earl of *Sunderland* Secretary of State, and Sir *Edward Herbert*, Lord Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas. In *Auguſt* the Commiſſion was opened, and the Firſt Act of the Commiſſioners, was the Suſpenſion of the Biſhop of *London*, for refuſing to ſuſpend Dr. *Sharp* (now Arch-Biſhop of *York*) who was accuſed (in Contempt of the above-mentioned Orders) to have Preacht unbecoming Reflections, endeavouring thereby to beget in the Minds of his Hearers, an evil Opinion of the King and his Government.

Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſion.

Earl of *Caſtlemain* ſent Ambaſſador to the Pope.

This Year the King ſent the Earl of *Caſtlemain* his Ambaſſador Extraordinary to Pope *Innocent* the 11th, who made his Publick Entry at *Rome*, with a Magnificent Train and a Sumptuous Equipage, as by the Hiſtory of that *Ambaſſy*, written by Mr. *Michael Wright*, is very fully Deſcribed.

Anno 1687. King's Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience.

On 18 *March* 168$\frac{6}{7}$. the King acquainted his Privy-Council, That he was reſolved to Iſſue out a Declaration for a general Liberty of Conſcience, to all Perſons of what Perſuaſion ſoever; in purſuance whereof a Declaration was accordingly Publiſhed, dated at *White-Hall*, 4 *April*, 1687. for which the Diſſenters of all Perſuaſions preſented Addreſſes of Thanks to his Majeſty.

Deſigns for taking off the Penal Laws and Teſt.

But it ſoon appeared that this outward ſhew of Liberty, was only to facilitate and introduce a greater Deſign, which was, to get ſuch a Parliament as would agree to take off the Penal Laws and Teſt; For this Purpoſe the Inclinations of ſeveral Perſons, both in Office and otherwiſe, were Try'd by the King himſelf, who were either continued in Favour or Diſmiſt, according as they ſeemed to Comply, or ſhewed any Reluctancy to what the King put to them; and the Judges in their ſeveral Circuits had likewiſe ſecret Inſtructions, to Feel the Pulſe of the Officers in the *Militia*, and the Juſtices of the Peace, and where they found any Averſe to the King's Intention, to turn them out of all Offices and Employments.

Prince and Princeſs of *Orange* invited to concur therein.

And to give this Project the greater Sanction, his Majeſty thought fit to Invite the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange* to join in it, by their Aſſent and Approbation; but their Highneſſes Anſwer was, That as to repealing the Pœnal Laws they were ready to give their Concurence; Provided the Roman Catholicks were Shut out of both Houſes of Parliament, and excluded from all Offices and Employments, Civil and Military, *&c.* But as to the Repeal of the Teſt they could by no Means agree.

The Parliament diſſolved.

On the 2d of *July* the King by Proclamation Diſſolved the Parliament, and the next Day Seignior *Ferdinand d'Adda*, Arch-Biſhop of *Amaſia*, Domeſtick Prelate and Aſſiſtant to Pope *Innocent* the 11th, and Apoſtolick Nuncio, had Publick Audience of their Majeſty's at *Windſor*, being conducted by the Duke of *Grafton*, and Sir *Charles Cotterel*, Maſter of the Ceremonies, and

The Pope's Nuncio makes his Entry.

Two

Two Days after he had likewiſe Audience of the Queen Dowager: And it was obſerved, that there having been no ſuch Sight as a Nuncio from *Rome* for near 150 Years before, the Concourſe of People was extraordinary great in *London* upon that Occaſion. King *James* the Second.

The King, this Summer, took a large Progreſs, intending, as was given out, to take a View of his Ports and Harbours, and particularly that of *Portſmouth*; but the true Cauſe was, rather to influence the ſeveral Corporations through which he paſs'd, to chooſe ſuch Members for an enſuing Parliament, as ſhould confirm all his Majeſty's Proceedings, and concur with him in his Deſign of Repealing the *Penal Laws* and *Teſt*. It can hardly be expreſt, with what joyful Acclamations he was received where-ever he paſs'd; and the Univerſity of *Oxford* particularly diſtinguiſh'd themſelves on this Occaſion: But notwithſtanding all their elegant Speeches and Entertainments, they were not able to remove the King's Prepoſſeſſions againſt them, for diſobeying his Commands at *Magdalen-College*; ſo that his Majeſty left *Oxford* much diſſatisfied. The King goes a Progreſs. He leaves *Oxford* in Anger.

Upon the King's Return from his Progreſs, on *Sunday* Dec. 11. his Majeſty was pleaſed to declare in Council, That having by his Declaration of the 4th of *April* laſt, granted a Liberty of Conſcience to all his Subjects, and reſolving not only to maintain the ſame, but to uſe his Endeavours that the ſame may paſs into a Law, and become an eſtabliſh'd Security to After-ages; had thought fit to review the Liſts of the Deputy-Lieutenants and Juſtices of the Peace in the ſeveral Counties, that thoſe may be continued who ſhall be ready to contribute to ſo good and neceſſary a Work, and ſuch others added to them, from whom his Majeſty may expect the like Concurrence and Aſſiſtance. Reform among the Deputy-Lieutenants and Juſtices of the Peace.

Upon this ſecond Declaration, the Lords-Lieutenants were order'd to Summon, in the King's Name, the chief Officers and Gentlemen in their reſpective Counties, and lay this Matter before them: Alſo a Set of People, called *Regulators of Corporations*, were ſent through the Kingdom, to deceive the People, either by fair Promiſes or Menaces, to comply with the King's Reſolutions: But, notwithſtanding all theſe Endeavours, his Majeſty at length found himſelf diſappointed of his Hopes of getting a Parliament to act in compliance with his Will. Regulators of Corporations.

It having been rumour'd for ſome time that the Queen was with Child, His Majeſty, by Proclamation, appointed the 15th of *Jan.* to be obſerved in the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, and the 29th in all other Places of the Kingdom, for publick Thankſgiving and ſolemn Prayer to be offer'd up to God on this Occaſion; and order'd a Form of Prayer to be prepared for that purpoſe. Thankſgiving for the Queens being with Child.

In the ſaid Month of *January* the King wrote to the *States-General*, and demanded the ſix *Engliſh* and *Scotch* Regiments that were in their Service; and on the 2d of *March* following iſſued out a Proclamation forbidding his natural born Subjects to Enter King recalls the *Engliſh* & *Scotch* Regiments in the *Dutch* Service

or

Stuarts.

or Liſt themſelves in the Service of any Foreign Prince or State, either by Sea or Land: But the *Dutch* being unwilling to ſuffer thoſe Regiments to return to *England*, the Marquis *d'Albyville*, His Majeſty's Miniſter at the *Hague*, gave in a Memorial to the *States*, and peremptorily demanded their Return, as a Right the King would never depart from.

Dr. *Peachel*, Vice-Chancellour of *Cambridge*, Deprived.

The Proceedings of the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners this Year, fell next on the two Univerſities; and firſt of all upon Dr. *Peachel*, Vice-Chancellour of *Cambridge*, for refuſing to admit one *Alban Francis*, a *Benedictine* Monk, into the Degree of Maſter of Arts, (without taking the Oaths) according to the King's *Mandate*: for which he was Summon'd to appear before the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners; where being charged with Diſobedience of the King's Commands, and other Crimes, he was ſentenced to be deprived of his Office of Vice-Chancellour, and ſuſpended *ab Officio & Beneficio* of his Headſhip of *Magdalen-College*, &c.

Dr. *Hough* elected Preſident of *Magdalen College.*

The Preſidentſhip of *Magdalen-College* in *Oxford* becoming vacant by the Death of Dr. *Clark*, the Vice-Preſident gave notice to all the Fellows to proceed to a new Election: but before the Day of Election, they being informed that the King had granted his *Mandamus* in behalf of one Mr. *Anthony Farmer*, a Perſon of an ill Reputation; they humbly repreſented to His Majeſty, by their Petition, that the ſaid Mr. *Farmer* was incapable of being Elected according to their Founder's Statutes. But having ſtaid the utmoſt time that they had Power to Prorogue the Election to, and not having receiv'd any Anſwer from the King to their Petition, they Reſolved to proceed to the Election of a Preſident by Scrutiny; and the Majority falling on Dr. *Hough* (now Biſhop of *Litchfield* and *Coventry*) he was pronounced Preſident, and was accordingly ſworn and admitted. Hereupon the new Preſident and Fellows were cited before the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners, who

He is Deprived by the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners.

Deprived Dr. *Hough*, and Suſpended two of the Fellows from their Fellowſhips; and the King inhibited the College from Electing or Admitting any Perſon whatſoever into any Fellowſhip or other Place in the ſaid College till his farther Pleaſure. After which, the Court finding that *Farmer* was a Perſon of a profligate Life, no longer inſiſted on the *Mandamus* granted to him, but another was granted to Dr. *Parker*, then Biſhop of *Oxford*; who being likewiſe incapable, by the College Statutes, of being Elected, they humbly offer'd another Petition to his Majeſty, but all in vain, for the Viſitors, by their final Sentence, Deprived and Expelled all the Fellows (except three who complied) from their Fellowſhips, being 25 in number; which Sentence was confirmed by a Decree made at *Whitehall* by the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners, declaring, That Dr. *Hough*, who had been Deprived before, and the ſaid 25 Fellows, ſhould be incapable of receiving or being admitted into any Eccleſiaſtical Dignity, Benefice, or Promotion; and ſuch of them who are not yet in Holy Orders, they adjudged incapable of receiving or being admitted into the ſame. After the Expulſion of the Fellows, moſt of the Demies were likewiſe turned

turned out of the College by the ſaid Biſhop of *Oxford*, and Roman Catholicks put in their Places.

King *James* the Second.

And now, to take away the Peoples Jealouſies and Fears that the King's Declaration of Indulgence was to laſt no longer than the Papiſts were in a condition to exerciſe their abſolute Will and Power; His Majeſty confirmed his former Declaration of the 4th of *April* 1687, by cauſing a new one to be publiſhed, which he ordered to be ſolemnly read in all Churches and Chapels throughout the Kingdom: upon which there was a Meeting of ſeveral of the Biſhops, at the Archbiſhop's Palace at *Weſtminſter*; where it was agreed, that the Matter of the Declaration being altogether illegal, they reſolved to Petition the King, ſetting forth their Reaſons, why they could not make themſelves Parties to the diſtributing and publiſhing of it: and therefore pray, that His Majeſty would not inſiſt on their diſtributing and reading the ſame. This Petition was ſigned by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Biſhops of *St. Aſaph*, *Ely*, *Chicheſter*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Peterborough*, and *Briſtol*; which they delivered to the King: at the Reading whereof His Majeſty being much ſtartled, returned them a very angry Anſwer.

Anno 1688. the King renews his Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience.

Archbiſhops and Biſhops refuſe to publiſh it.

This Affair of the Biſhops alarm'd the whole Kingdom, and cauſed divers Conjectures what would be the Iſſue thereof. On the 8th of *June* the Archbiſhop and the ſix other Biſhops were Summon'd to appear before the Council; where being ask'd whether they own'd the Petition? at length the Archbiſhop confeſſed that it was his own writing, and the reſt acknowledged they had ſigned it: whereupon the Lord Chancellour *Jefferies* required them to enter into Recognizance to anſwer this high Miſdemeanour before the Court of *King's-Bench* the firſt Day of the next Term; which they all refuſing to do, they were by Warrant, ſigned by the Lords of the Council, committed Priſoners to the *Tower*: and Mr. *Attorney-General* and *Sollicitor-General* were ordered to Proſecute them the next Term, for Contriving, Making, and Publiſhing a Seditious Libel againſt His Majeſty and His Government.

The Biſhops ſent to the *Tower*.

On *Sunday* June 10. between the Hours of 9 and 10 in the Morning, People were not a little ſurprized to hear the Queen was brought to Bed of a Prince: however, this Account was publiſhed by Authority:

The Queen deliver'd of a Prince.

> Whitehall, June 10. *This Day, between 9 and 10 in the Morning, the Queen was ſafely delivered of a Prince at* St. James's; *His Majeſty, the Queen Dowager, moſt of the Lords of the Privy Council, and divers Ladies of Quality, being preſent.*

Five Days after came on the Biſhops Trial, at the *King's-Bench* Bar at *Weſtminſter-Hall*, before the Lord Chief Juſtice *Wright*, Mr. Juſtice *Holloway*, Mr. Juſtice *Powel*, and Mr. Juſtice *Allibon*. The Council for the King were Sir *Thomas Powis* and Sir *William Williams*, the firſt Attorney and the other Sollicitor-General,

The Biſhops brought to their Trial.

Stuarts.

Sir *Bartholomew Shower* Recorder of *London*, Serjeant *Trinder*, &c. Thoſe for the Biſhops were, Sir *Robert Sawyer*, Mr. *Finch*, Mr. *Pollexfen*, Sir *George Treby*, Sir *Francis Pemberton*, Serjeant *Levinz*, and Mr. *Somers* (now Lord *Somers*.) After the Information againſt the Priſoners was read, the Archbiſhop offered a Plea, which the Court rejecting, they all pleaded *Not Guilty*; whereupon the Trial was put off till that day Fortnight, and the Biſhops were Bailed upon their own Recognizance.

They plead Not Guilty,

On the 29th of *June* they appeared again before the Court of *King's-Bench*, where was a very great Appearance of Nobility and Perſons of Quality: The Information being read, and open'd to the Jury, the Attorney-General began with obſerving the ſeveral Particulars of the Fact; which being proved, the Priſoners Council were very eloquent in Defence of their Clients. When both ſides had done arguing, the Lord Chief Juſtice *Wright* ſumm'd up the Evidence to the Jury, who being withdrawn ſat all Night, and next Morning brought in the Biſhops *Not Guilty*.

And are Acquitted by the Jury.

Death of the Duke of *Ormond*.

On *Saturday* the 21ſt of *July* died at *Kingſton-Hall* in *Dorſetſhire* his Grace *James* Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Steward of His Majeſty's Houſhold, one of the Lords of the Privy Council, and Knight of the Garter: He ſerved the Crown as Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland* ſeveral times, as well under King *Charles* I. as ſince the Reſtoration of his late Majeſty, whom he faithfully followed during his Exile, ever behaving himſelf at all times with great Fidelity and Honour.

The King tryes the Inclinations of his Army for Repealing the Penal Laws and Teſt.

Notwithſtanding all the Royal Favours the King had beſtowed, yet he found he could depend upon nothing but his Army; and being not well ſatisfied in them neither, was reſolved to try how far he might truſt to their Fidelity: and therefore endeavoured to make both Officers and Soldiers ſign a Writing, whereby they ſhould engage to contribute, ſo far as in them lay, towards the Repeal of the *Penal Laws* and *Teſt*. This Project was thought fit to be propoſed to all the Regiments, one by one; and the firſt that his Majeſty's Deſire was ſignified to, was the Earl of *Litchfield*'s Regiment, who all thereupon, both Officers and Soldiers (except two Captains and ſome private Men) laid down their Arms: at which the King being aſtoniſh'd, commanded them to take up their Arms again. Upon this His Majeſty finding that he muſt new-model his Army before he could confide in them, he caſhier'd ſeveral Proteſtant Officers, and ſupplied their Places with Papiſts.

Memorial preſented to the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*.

The King being thus diſpoſed to introduce and eſtabliſh Popery, and the People to a Self-defence of their Laws and Liberties; a Memorial of the Church of *England* was preſented to their Royal Highneſſes the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, humbly imploring their Protection as to the Suſpending and Incroachments made upon the Laws for the Maintenance of the Proteſtant Religion; that the Free Parliament of *England*, according to Law, may be reſtored; the Laws againſt Papiſts, &c. put in execution; and the Diſpenſing Power declared null and void; the Rights and Privi-

Privileges of the City of *London*, the free Choice of their Magiſtrates, and the Liberties as well of that as of other Corporations reſtored, and all things return'd to their ancient Chanel. King *James* the Second.

At this Juncture many of the Nobility and Gentry ſolliciting the Prince for the Redemption of their Country, withdrew themſelves into *Holland*, and there negotiated the Common Cauſe, and became the prime Inſtruments in the following Revolution: whereupon the Prince of *Orange* in a ſhort time, finding a general Concurrence in the *Engliſh* Nation to favour his Deſign, prevailed with the *States* to join with him, and to fit out a Fleet and a ſufficient Number of Forces for a Deſcent upon *England*; of which the Count *d'Avaux*, the *French* King's Ambaſſadour at the *Hague*, gave the firſt Notice to his Maſter at *Paris*; whereupon the *French* King immediately ſent to King *James*, and gave him the firſt certain Intelligence that the great Preparations of the *Dutch* were deſign'd againſt *England*; and order'd Monſieur *Bonrepos*, whom he diſpatch'd away with the News, to make His Majeſty an Offer of 30000 of his Troops, which the King at that time was not inclined to accept of, but choſe rather to rely on the Courage and Fidelity of his own Subjects.

Several of the Nobility and Gentry retire to *Holland*.

The Prince of *Orange* reſolves to make a Deſcent upon *England*.

On the 24th of *Auguſt* His Majeſty declared in Council, that he had reſolved to call a Parliament to meet on the 27th of *November* enſuing; and afterwards publiſhed a Declaration on the 21ſt of *September*, that it was his Royal Intention to endeavour a legal Eſtabliſhment of an univerſal Liberty of Conſcience for all his Subjects. Soon after, His Majeſty gave Orders for Reſtoring the Deputy-Lieutenants and Juſtices of Peace who had been removed and laid aſide: And on the 28th of *September* the King publiſh'd a Proclamation, ſetting forth, that he had received undoubted Advice, that a great and ſudden Invaſion from *Holland*, with an armed Force of Foreigners and Strangers, would ſpeedily be made in an hoſtile manner upon this his Kingdom; and that no leſs Matter, by this Invaſion, was purpoſed, than an abſolute Conqueſt of theſe his Kingdoms, *&c.* And on the laſt Day of the ſaid Month of *September*, the Suſpenſion of the Biſhop of *London* was taken off, by the King's particular Direction.

The King declares for an univerſal Liberty of Conſcience.

The Biſhop of *London* reſtored.

Upon the News of the Prince of *Orange*'s intended Expedition for *England*, the Duke of *Newcaſtle*, the Earls of *Derby*, *Lindſey*, *Pembroke*, *Weſtmorland*, and *Denbigh*, and others of the Nobility and Gentry, humbly offer'd their Services to His Majeſty, who received very graciouſly that Tender of their Duty, and ſent Commiſſions to ſeveral of them to raiſe Men in their Countries.

Divers of the Nobility offer to raiſe Men for the King.

On the 2d of *October* His Majeſty reſtored the City of *London* to their ancient Charter and Privileges, in the ſame Condition as they were at the time of the Judgment pronounced againſt them upon the *Quo Warranto*; and having deſired the Aſſiſtance and Advice of the Archbiſhop and Biſhops in the preſent Exigency of Affairs, aſſuring them of his Readineſs to do whatever they ſhould think neceſſary for the Security of the Proteſtant Religion, their Lordſhips conſulted together, and preſented him with

Charter of *London* reſtored.

Biſhops adviſe the King together.

Stuarts.

with an humble Addreſs of their Advice, for which His Majeſty thank'd them, and promis'd that he would comply with; and accordingly gave Orders for Diſſolving the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſion; for Examining into the Abuſes committed in the late Regulating of Corporations; and to the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, as Viſitor of *Magdalen-College* in *Oxford*, to ſettle that Society Regularly and Statutably.

Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſion Diſſolv'd.

The Prince Chriſtned.

On the 15th of *October* the Prince received private Baptiſm; an Account whereof was thus publiſh'd by Authority:

Whitehall, Octob. 15. *This Day, in the Chapel of* St. James's, *His Royal Highneſs the Prince of* Wales, *being before Chriſtned, was ſolemnly named (amidſt the Ceremonies and Rites of Baptiſm)* James-Francis-Edward: *His Holineſs, repreſented by his Nuncio, Godfather; and the Queen Dowager, Godmother. The King and Queen aſſiſted at the Solemnity, with a great Attendance of Nobility and Gentry, and Concourſe of People, all expreſſing their Joy and Satisfaction, which was ſuitable to the Place and Occaſion.*

Corporations reſtor'd to their ancient Charters.

Two Days after a Proclamation was publiſhed for reſtoring Corporations to their ancient Charters; and Orders were given for removing and diſplacing all Mayors, Sheriffs, Recorders, Town-Clerks, *&c.* who had been put in ſince the Year 1679.

The Prince's Birth ru-mour'd to be ſuppoſititious.

But a general Suſpicion and Report being ſpread amongſt the People, that the Prince was an Impoſtor, and not lawfully born of the Queen's Body, but that his true Mother was to be brought over in the *Dutch* Fleet; the King, to ſtifle this News, cauſed the Privy Council to aſſemble, where the Queen Dowager, the Nobility who were in Town, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, the Judges and Their Majeſties Council learned in the Law, were alſo preſent: and then the Ladies, Lords, and others who were preſent at the Queen's Labour, appeared, and declared upon Oath what they knew of the Birth of the Prince; a particular Relation of all which was not only made Publick, but was Inrolled in *Chancery*.

Prince of *Orange*'s Declaration Printed.

While King *James* was under theſe Diſtractions, the Prince of *Orange* was Embarking his Troops with extraordinary Diligence; and to juſtify his Undertaking, his Highneſs publiſh'd a Declaration, dated *Octob.* 10. *N. S.* which at length the King order'd ſhould be Printed with ſome Animadverſions thereupon: And about the ſame time the Prince's Letter to the *Engliſh* Army was alſo Printed.

He takes Leave of the States,

On *Octob.* 26. *N. S.* His Highneſs being ready to Embark on his Expedition, went into the Aſſembly of the *States-General*; and there (after making an excellent Speech to them) took his Leave of their *High Mightineſſes*.

And ſails for *England.*

Four Days after, his Highneſs, with the *Dutch* Fleet, conſiſting of 52 Men of War, 25 Frigats, as many Fireſhips, with near 400 Victuallers and other Veſſels, for Tranſporting 3560 Horſe and

and 10692 Foot, ſailed from the *Brill*, the Wind S. W. S. but when they were all under Sail, the Wind coming more Weſterly, there aroſe ſuch a violent Storm in the Night, which continued for 12 Hours, that they were forced to put into *Helvoet Sluis*, and other Harbours, where they continued 8 Days to repair the Damage they had ſuſtained. King *James* the Second.

The King expected that the Prince would Land at *Burlington-Bay*, or ſome other part of the *North* of *England*; but on the 5th of *November* he Landed at *Torbay* in *Devonſhire*: whereupon the Duke of *Berwick* was ſent down to *Portſmouth* with ſeveral Troops, to ſecure that important Place, and prevent, if poſſible, the Peoples running into the Prince. After His Highneſs was Landed, he went to Sir *William Courtney*'s Houſe, where he reſted himſelf 2 or 3 Nights, and then march'd with his Army towards *Exeter*; which City he entred on the 9th of *November*, and went directly to the Cathedral Church, to return Thanks to God for his ſafe Arrival: Prayers being over, the Reverend Dr. *Burnet* (now Biſhop of *Salisbury*) read his Highneſs's Declaration: And while the Prince was at *Exeter*, the Noblemen and Gentlemen there with him enter'd into an Engagement to God and the Prince, and with one another, to ſtick firm, and to one another in the Defence of it, and never to depart from it, until their Religion, Laws, and Liberties, were ſo far ſecured to them in a Free Parliament, that they ſhould be no more in danger of falling under Popery and Slavery. He Lands at *Torbay*. And marches to *Exeter*. The Nobility and Gentry enter into an Aſſociation.

The Prince, upon his firſt Landing, expected that all the Gentlemen of the *Weſt* would join him; but finding that for 9 Days together ſcarce any Perſon of Note had dared to come in to him, and that he wanted Recruits, and began more to want Money, he held a Council of War, where it was propoſed to re-embark again for *Holland*; but by that time the Gentlemen of *Somerſetſhire* and *Dorſetſhire* coming in to His Highneſs at *Exeter*, on the 15th of *November* he received them in a Body, and made a handſom Speech to them, and Congratulated their Arrival in his Court and Camp. They come into the Prince.

Theſe Gentlemen having broken the Ice, were ſoon followed by ſeveral Perſons of greater Note, ſome of whom had Commands in the King's Army (which was then Encamp'd at *Salisbury*:) and to prevent a general Deſertion, the Earl of *Feverſham*, His Majeſty's Lieutenant-General, having held ſeveral Conſultations with the general Officers of the Army, it was thought neceſſary that the King ſhould haſten his Departure for *Salisbury*, that he might by his Preſence keep thoſe ſteady to him who had not yet deſerted him. Several Officers of the Army go over to the Prince.

On the 19th of *November* the King arriv'd at *Salisbury*, and lodged in the Biſhop's Palace: The next Morning, as His Majeſty was going out to view part of his Army, his Noſe fell a bleeding to that degree, that nothing could ſtop it but the Breathing a Vein (which was look'd upon by many as an ill Omen) and hindered His Majeſty from going the next Day to *Warminſter*, the The King arrives at *Salisbury*.

Stuarts.

Lord *Churchill* and the Duke of *Grafton* go over to the Prince.

moſt advanced Poſt of his Army. This Interruption gave an Opportunity to the Lord *Churchill* (who was followed by the Duke of *Grafton*, Colonel *Berkley*, and others) to go over to the Prince.

The King re turns to *Whitehall.*

The King finding himſelf thus Deſerted, left *Salisbury* (after he had publiſhed a Proclamation promiſing free Pardon to all his Subjects who had taken up Arms and join'd with the Prince of *Orange*, provided they would quit his Service in 20 Days) and in his Return to *Whitehall* received the mortifying News that His

P. *George*, the D. of *Ormond*, &c. go over to the Prince.

Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*, the Duke of *Ormond*, Sir *George Hewyt*, and others, were likewiſe gone over to the Prince, and join'd him at *Sherbourn-Caſtle*; who informing His Highneſs that the King was retiring towards *London*, and the Remainder of his Army to *Reading*, the Prince march'd with a numerous Attendance into *Salisbury*.

Writs order'd to be iſſued for a new Parliament.

On *Monday* Night, *Novemb.* 26. the King came to *Whitehall*, (the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark* having withdrawn her ſelf the Night before) and two Days after His Majeſty gave Orders to the Lord Chancellour *Jefferies* to iſſue out Writs for the Summoning a Parliament to meet at *Weſtminſter* the 15th of *January* enſuing. The Lords having adviſed the King (among other things) to Depute ſome of them to Treat with the Prince about a Suſpenſion of Arms. and to endeavour to bring things to an Accommo-

The King appoints 7 Lords to Treat with the Prince.

dation; His Majeſty appointed the Marquis of *Halliſax*, the Earl of *Nottingham*, and the Lord *Godolphin*, to Treat accordingly: but the Place of Meeting being firſt appointed at *Amesbury*, and then the Prince making a new Appointment to have it at *Hungerford*, and that they ſhould make their Propoſals in Writing; the King look'd upon it as an Evaſion of all manner of Treaty, and therefore thought it high time to provide for the Safety of His Royal Perſon and Family.

The Queen and Prince go for *France.*

Things being come to this Extremity, on the 10th of *December* the Queen in Diſguiſe, together with the Prince, and the Marchioneſs of *Powis* his Governeſs, with the Marquis her Huſband, and ſome few others, croſs'd the *Thames* in the Evening, and thence went in the King's Coaches (under a ſtrong Guard) to *Greenwich*, and ſo to *Graveſend*, where Her Majeſty and Her Retinue Embark'd in a Yacht that lay ready to carry Count *Lauſun* to *France*: and the Wind being fair, Her Majeſty had a very quick Paſſage, and Landed ſafely at *Calais*.

Immediately after the Queen's Departure, the King wrote a Letter to the Earl of *Feverſham*, wherein he thank'd him and all the Officers and Soldiers who had ſtuck to him: and though he did not expect they ſhould reſiſt a foreign Army, and a poiſoned Nation; yet he hoped their former Principles were ſo inrooted in them, that they would keep themſelves free from Aſſociations and ſuch pernicious things: After which, the better to cover his

The King privately withdraws himſelf.

Deſign of following Her Majeſty, he order'd the Life-Guards to be ready to attend him to *Uxbridge*: But inſtead of going to the Army, he took Water at the *Privy-Stairs* at *Whitehall* at Two a Clock in the Morning *Dec.* 11. accompanied only by Sir *Edward Hales*,

Hales, Mr. *Sheldon*, and Monſieur *Labady*; and having croſs'd the Water, went privately by Land to a Place near *Feverſham* in *Kent*, and Embark'd on Board a Smack which was to carry him to a Frigat that lay at *Margaret* waiting for his coming: But Sir *Ed. Hales*'s Footman, who was known by his Livery, being dog'd by a Gunner belonging to the *Dover-Caſtle* (whom Sir *Ed. Hales* had formerly caſhier'd) to the River-ſide, and the Footman there making Signs to ſome People who were on board the Smack, the ſaid Gunner got a Rabble together, and carried them to the Water-ſide and immediately boarded the Veſſel, where they ſoon diſcovered Sir *Edward Hales*, who was as well known as hated in that Country. As for the King, who was in a plain Suit and a Bob Wig, they took him for a Popiſh Prieſt, and for Sir *Edward Hales*'s Chaplain; for which Reaſon they put many groſs Indignities upon him, and brought him aſhore by force to a publick Inn in *Feverſham*, where His Majeſty ſent for the Earl of *Winchelſea*, Lord-Lieutenant of *Kent*, who prevailed with the King to return towards *London*: whereupon the Lords and the Privy-Council met, and appointed the Earls of *Middleton*, *Ailesbury*, *Yarmouth*, and *Feverſham*, to wait on His Majeſty, and invite him to his Palace at *Whitehall*; which the King at length condeſcending to, on *Sunday* in the Afternoon, *Decemb.* 16. His Majeſty went through *London* to *Whitehall*, with great Acclamations, Ringing of Bells, and Bonfires, which His Majeſty took Notice of, and ſeem'd pleas'd that the People ſhew'd their Affections to his Perſon, though they hated his Religion. When the King arrived at *Whitehall*, he aſſembled his Council that Evening, and made an Order againſt Burning, Pulling-down, and Defacing Houſes, and Rifling and Plundering the ſame; which Order was the laſt publick Act of his Royal Authority: For, the Prince not thinking he could be ſafe at *St. James*'s unleſs the King were removed at ſome reaſonable Diſtance from *London*, the Prince's Guards were ordered the next Day to take Poſſeſſion of all the Poſts at *Whitehall* and *St. James*'s, which they accordingly did that Night, the King's Guards withdrawing upon their Approach; after which, about One in the Morning, the King being in Bed, the Marquis of *Hallifax*, the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and the Lord *Delamere*, being ſent by the Prince, with a Paper ſigned by His Highneſs, to His Majeſty, they were admitted to his Bed-ſide, and deliver'd the ſaid Paper, which contained, that it was thought convenient, for the great Quiet of the City and the Safety of his Perſon, that he remove to *Ham*, where he ſhould be attended by his Guards; which the King having read, told them he would comply with it: but before they were gone, His Majeſty changing his Mind, deſired their Lordſhips to propoſe to the Prince, that he might go back to *Rocheſter*; which His Highneſs conſenting to, His Majeſty took Leave of the Lords, the Ambaſſadour of *Spain*, and other Perſons there preſent: and being attended by the Earls of *Ailesbury*, *Litchfield*, *Arran*, and *Dunbarton*, 6 of his own Yeomen of the Guard, and about 100 of the Prince's Forces,

King *James* the Second.

He returns again to *Whitehall*.

The King goes back to *Rocheſter*.

Stuarts. Forces, he went in one of his Barges to *Graveſend*, where he met ſome Troops of Horſe, who the next Day guarded him to *Rocheſter*.

The Prince of *Orange* arrives at *St. James's*.

The ſame Day, in the Afternoon, the Prince arrived at *Saint-James's*, where he received the Compliments of the Nobility and Gentry: Two Days after, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* waited on His Highneſs, when Sir *George Treby* the Recorder made a moſt eloquent Speech: The next Day the Lords Spiritual and Temporal waited on the Prince, who deſired them to conſider of the beſt Methods for Calling a Free Parliament.

The King Embarks for *France*.

The King, who continued at *Rocheſter*, ſoon heard of theſe Proceedings, which made him determine to purſue his former Reſolution of going to *France*: and in order thereunto, on *Sunday* the 23d of *December*, about Three in the Morning, His Majeſty privately withdrew himſelf, without communicating his Deſign to any body, taking only with him the Duke of *Berwick*, Mr. *Sheldon*, and Mr. *Labady*; and riding to the River-ſide (where Captain *Mackdonnel* waited to receive him in a ſmall Frigat) they put to Sea with a favourable Wind; and ſoon after Landing at *Ambleteuſe* in *France*, His Majeſty immediately took Poſt thence for *St. Germains*.

The *INTER-REGNUM*.

The Lords and Commons Addreſs the Prince.

SOON after the News arrived of the King's Departure, the Lords Addreſſed his Highneſs to take upon him the Adminiſtration of the Publick Affairs both Civil and Military, and the Diſpoſal of the Publick Revenue; as alſo, that he would take into his particular Care the preſent Condition of *Ireland*, until the Meeting of a Convention of the Eſtates of the Kingdom. The Commons likewiſe met, and Addreſs'd His Highneſs to the ſame effect as the Lords; whereupon His Highneſs gave the following Anſwer: That he would endeavour to ſecure the Peace of the Nation until the Meeting of the Convention, for the Election whereof, he would iſſue out Letters according to their Deſire; That he would take care of applying the Publick Revenue to the moſt proper Uſes; and, That he would endeavour to put *Ireland* into ſuch a Condition, as that the Proteſtant Religion and the *Engliſh* Intereſt might be maintained in that Kingdom.

His Highneſs's Anſwer.

The Convention meet at *Weſtminſter*.

Purſuant to His Highneſs's Circular Letters, the Convention met at *Weſtminſter* on *Tueſday* the 22d of *January*. The Marquis of *Halliſax* executed the Place of Speaker in the Houſe of Lords, and the Commons choſe *Henry Powle* Eſq; to be their Speaker: after which the Prince's Letter, ſignifying the Occaſion of their Meeting, was read in both Houſes; and then the Speaker of the Houſe of Commons repreſented to the Aſſembly, the dangerous State of the Nation, and the deplorable Condition of the Proteſtants in *Ireland*, &c. Then both Houſes reſolved upon an Addreſs to His Highneſs, and agreed that a Day of Publick Thankſgiving ſhould be appointed for the great Deliverance of this Kingdom from Popery and Arbitrary Power. On the 28th of *January* the

Day of Thankſgiving appointed.

the Commons reſolved themſelves into a Committee of the whole Houſe, to conſider of the State of the Nation; and Mr. *Hambden* reported the Reſolution of the Committee, to which the Houſe agreed, and was as followeth: King *James* the Second.

Reſolved, *That King* James *the Second, having endeavoured to ſubvert the Conſtitution of the Kingdom, by breaking the Original Contract between King and People; and by the Advice of Jeſuits and other wicked Perſons, having violated the fundamental Laws, and withdrawn himſelf out of the Kingdom, hath Abdicated the Government, and that the Throne is thereby vacant.* Reſolution of the Commons.

On the 6th of *February* the Lords agreed with the Commons in the foreſaid Reſolution: whereupon the Marquis of *Halifax* put this Queſtion, Whether Their Highneſſes the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange* ſhould be declared King and Queen: upon which it was Reſolved, That the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange* ſhall be declared King and Queen of *England*, and of all the Dominions thereunto belonging. Prince and Princeſs of *Orange* declared King and Queen of *England*.

The next Day the Lords ſettled the Succeſſion of the Crown, to which the Commons agreed, as likewiſe to the Oaths which were to be taken inſtead of thoſe of Allegiance and Supremacy.

In the mean time the Commons having drawn up a Declaration, containing the Reaſons why King *James* had vacated the Throne, and aſſerting the ancient Rights and Liberties of the People of *England*, which being ſent up to the Lords, was after ſome Debates agreed unto; and on the 12th of *February*, in the Evening, the Princeſs of *Orange* arriving at *Whitehall*, the next Day their Royal Highneſſes came to the *Banqueting-Houſe* in *Whitehall*, and being there ſeated on two Armed-Chairs under a Canopy, both Houſes waited upon them in a Body, and cauſed the Clerk of the Crown to read with an audible Voice the forementioned Declaration; in which the ſaid Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, do reſolve, "That *William* and *Mary*, "Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, be, and be declared King and "Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, and the Dominions "thereunto belonging, to hold the Crown and Royal Dignity of "the ſaid Kingdoms and Dominions, to them the ſaid Prince and "Princeſs during their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of "them, and that the ſole and full Exerciſe of the Royal Power "be only in, and executed by the ſaid Prince of *Orange* in the "Names of the Prince and Princeſs during their Lives, and after "their Deceaſes, the ſaid Crown, and Royal Dignity of the ſaid "Kingdoms and Dominions, to the Heirs of the Body of the ſaid "Princeſs, and for Default of ſuch Iſſue, to the Princeſs *Anne* of "*Denmark* and the Heirs of her Body, and for Default of ſuch Iſ-"ſue to the Heirs of the Body of the ſaid Prince of *Orange*. Declaration of the Lords and Commons agreed to.

And the ſaid Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, do pray the ſaid Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, to accept the ſame accordingly. The Declaration being read, the Marquis of *Hal-*

Stuarts.

The Marquis of *Halifax* makes a Tender of the Crown to their Highneſſes.

lifax made a Tender of the Crown to their Highneſſes in the Name of both Houſes; whereupon the Prince anſwered, that "this was certainly the greateſt Proof of the Truſt you have in "me that can be given, which makes us value it the more; and "as I had no other Intention in coming hither than to preſerve "your Religion, Laws, and Liberties, ſo you may be ſure that "I ſhall endeavour to ſupport them, *&c.*

They are Proclaim'd King and Queen.

And on the ſame Day the Prince and Princeſs were Proclaimed King and Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, by the Heralds, at the uſual Places in *London* and *Weſtminſter*; each Proclamation being ecchoed with univerſal Acclamations of Joy.

Thus was accompliſh'd this great Revolution, without Blood-ſhed, which put an end to the ſhort Reign of this unfortunate King, who at his firſt coming to the Crown had all the Advantages of making himſelf the greateſt Prince in *Europe*, and his People the moſt happy and flouriſhing of any Subjects in the Univerſe: He had the greateſt Opportunity of any of his Royal Predeceſſors, to have ſettled and maintain'd a true Ballance of Power in *Europe*, and to have prevented *France* from making ſo many unjuſt Invaſions upon her Neighbours, and ſaved the Effuſion of abundance of Chriſtian Blood. His Majeſty could not but be ſenſible (having met with too many occaſions of underſtanding the natural Temper and Genius of his People) that had he Governed according to the known Laws of the Realm, and not been prevailed upon by Popiſh and wicked Counſellors to act by a Diſpenſing Power, in order to introduce a new Religion among his Subjects; he might have been as great as he could have wiſh'd, and been able to have given Laws even to a Prince who too manifeſtly enſnared him to his Ruin. It's ſaid, his Royal Brother King *Charles* II. often perſuaded him (if he ſhould come to be King) againſt having any thoughts of attempting to introduce Popery into his Dominions; and gave him ſufficient Reaſons to convince him he would never ſucceed in it. Had His Majeſty but followed this Advice, and kept himſelf juſt to his firſt Speech he made to his Parliament; then he might have prevented the Misfortunes that afterwards befell him, and inſtead thereof have eterniz'd his Name in Glory to future Ages.

King *James*'s Sickneſs and Death.

Upon his Arrival at the Caſtle of *St. Germains*, which was the Place aſſigned him by the *French* King for the keeping of his Court (and whither the Queen was before arrived) the *French* King appointed him a Royal Entertainment, ſuitable to his Dignity; where, after above 12 Years ſecond Exile, and many fruitleſs and unſucceſsful Attempts (as will appear in the Hiſtorical part of the ſucceeding Reign) to recover and regain his Kingdoms, being much broken with Grief and Sorrow, on the 4th of *Sept.* 1701. O. S. he fell into a Lethargy, and was thought to be dead; but recovering ſome part of his Senſes, he lay dozing till *Saturday* the 6th of *September* following, and then departed this Life between Three and Four of the Clock in the Afternoon, in the 68th Year of his Age: from whence his Body was conveyed

to

to the Monaſtery of the *Benedictins* in *Paris*, where it lies depoſited; and his Heart was ſent to the Nunnery of *Chaliot*. King *James* the Second.

This King (whilſt D. of *York*) Married two Wives; the firſt of which was the Lady *Anne*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward Hyde* Earl of *Clarendon*, ſometime Lord High Chancellour of *England*: which Ducheſs *Anne* departed out of this World at *St. James*'s *Houſe*, *March* 31. An. 1671. betwixt the Hours of Three and Four in the Afternoon, in the 34th Year of her Age, and was Interred (with ſeveral of her Children) in the Vault of *Mary* Queen of *Scots* in K. *Henry* VII's Chapel at *Weſtminſter* on the 5th of *April* enſuing, having had Iſſue theſe Children following: *viz.* His firſt Marriage.

Iſſue of King JAMES II. *by* ANNE HYDE *his firſt Wife.*

l. 4. f. 56. in Coll. Arm.

21. CHARLES of *York*, Duke of *Cambridge*, eldeſt Son, born at *Worceſter-Houſe* in the *Strand* upon the 22d Day of *October* 1660. who living not ſeven Months, deceaſed at *Whitehall* upon the 5th Day of *May* 1661. (by his Death preventing the paſſing of a Patent, whereby he was to be created Earl and Duke of *Cambridge*;) and on the Morrow after, being *Monday*, was privately interred in manner following: Firſt, His Highneſs's Body being embalmed, then wrapped in Lead, and put into a Coffin covered with Black Velvet; it was brought in a Barge from the *Privy Stairs* to the *Parliament Stairs*, and thence, by Torch-light, proceeded into the Abby Church, attended by ſeveral of His Royal Highneſs's Servants, four Heralds, and Garter King of Arms; the Pages of the Duke's *Back Stairs* carried the Body; the Canopy was born by four Knights and Eſquires: the Pall was ſupported by Mr. *Fermin*, Mr. *Coventry*, Sir *Henry de Vic*, and Sir *Alan Apſley*. Garter between two Gentlemen-Uſhers went immediately before the Body; and *John* Lord *Berkley* of *Stratton* ſupplied the place of Chief Mourner, followed by many Perſons of Quality. At the Church-door the Corps was met by the Dean, Prebends, and Choir, who proceeded to King *Henry* VII's Chapel, where being repoſed till part of the Office of Burial was performed, it was interred in the Vault with *Mary* Queen of *Scots* his Great great Grandmother (where, lately before, the Bodies of their Royal Highneſſes *Henry* Duke of *Gloceſter*, and *Mary* Princeſs of *Orange*, his Uncle and Aunt, had been buried) having this Inſcription on a Plate affixed to his Coffin, He did bear *Quarterly of four pieces. The* 1. *France and England Quarterly.* 2. *Scotland.* 3. *Ireland. The fourth as the firſt. Over all a Label of five points Ermin.*

Depoſitum
Celſiſſimi Principis Caroli Ducis Cantabrigiæ, filii primogeniti Jacobi Ducis Eboracenſis: Qui natus 22 *die Octobris* 1660. *Obiit in Aula Whitehall quinto die Maii,* M DC LXI.

21. JAMES of *York*, Duke of *Cambridge*, &c. ſecond Son, was born at *St. James*'s on the 12th Day of *July*, 22 Minutes paſt One *James* Duke of *Cambridge*.

Stuarts.

Quarterly of four Pieces, the 1. France and England Quarterly. 2. Scotland. 3. Ireland. The fourth as the firſt. Over all a Label of five points Ermin. Theſe Arms were thus Marſhalled within the Garter at the Interrment of this *James* Duke of *Cambridge*.

One of the Clock in the Morning *An.* 1663. The King and the Earl of *Clarendon* Lord Chancellour were God-fathers, and the Queen-mother God-mother.

This *James* was created Baron of *Dauntſey* in the County of *Wilts*, and to the Heirs Male of his Body; and alſo into the Dignities and Titles of Earl and Duke of *Cambridge*, by Letters Patent bearing Date at *Weſtminſter* the 23d of *Auguſt* An. 16 *Car.* 2. 1664. He had not arrived to the Age of Three Years and Five Months, when, at a Chapter held in the Withdrawing Room at *Whitehall* on *Wedneſday* Dec. 3. 1666, he was by His Majeſty Knighted with the Sword of State, and elected a Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, the Soveraign putting the *George* about his Neck, and Prince *Rupert* buckling the Garter about his Leg: but the Inſtallation of this young Duke was prevented by his Death (not 7 Months after) which happened at *Richmond* on *Thurſday* the 20th of *June* 1667. And on *Wedneſday* the 26th of the ſame Month his Corps was privately brought, in the Duke his Father's Barge, from *Richmond* aforeſaid (attended by *Richmond* Herald, and *Rouge-Dragon* Purſuivant of Arms) and being landed at the *Parliament Stairs*, was conveyed into the *Painted Chamber* near the *Houſe of Lords*, the Officers of Arms attending, and there depoſited upon Treſſels, being covered with a fine Holland Sheet and a Pall of Velvet of 7 Breadths, adorned with 8 Eſcocheons of his Arms; and from thence, under a Canopy of black Velvet with a deep Silk Fringe, it proceeded to the Abby of *Weſtminſter*, Prince *Rupert* being Chief Mourner, and *Garter* principal King of Arms paſſing before him bareheaded: 4 Barons ſupported the Pall, 8 Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber the Canopy, and 6 Pages of the Duke's Bed-chamber carried the Body, which was attended by ſeveral of the Nobility and Gentry, who proceeded from thence through ſome Companies of the Foot-guards to the Door of the Abby; where it was met by the Dean, Prebends, and Choir, who went before it (ſinging an Anthem) into King *Henry* VII's Chapel; where the Corps was repoſed on Treſſels again till part of the Office of Burial was performed: and then (after *Garter* had proclaimed the Stile of the Defunct) was interred with his Brother in the Sepulchre of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, having this Memorial following engraven on a Plate upon his Coffin.

Depoſitum
Illuſtriſſimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Cantabrigiæ, &c.
filii ſecundo-geniti & Heræedis Potentiſſimi Principis
Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, Qui in Aula Regia Richmondiæ
viceſimo die Junii in Domino obdormivit. Ætatis ſuæ
Quarto; Annoq; Domini MDC LXVII.

Charles Duke of *Kendal*.

21. CHARLES of *York*, Duke of *Kendal*, third Son, came into this World at *St. James*'s, the 4th Day of *July*, at 13 Minutes and

and an half before Five in the Evening, *Anno* 1666. His God-fathers were *John* Lord *Berkley* of *Stratton* (for the Duke of *Cambridge*) and the Duke of *Monmouth*, and his God-mother the Counteſs of *Oſſory*. King *James* the Second.

This *Charles* did bear *quarterly of four pieces.* 1. *France and England quarterly.* 2. *Scotland.* 3 *Ireland.* *The fourth as the firſt. Over all a Label of three points Argent, each charged with as many Torteaux.*

l. 4. *fol.* 52. *in Coll. Arm.*

He deceaſed at *St. James*'s upon the 22d Day of *May* 1667. not having accompliſh'd his firſt Year: from whence his Corps was brought to the *Painted Chamber* on the 30th of the ſame Month, and from thence being attended by many of the Nobility and Gentry, His Majeſty's and His Royal Highneſs's Servants, with the Officers of Arms, his Corps was conveyed under a Canopy of black Velvet into the Chapel of King *Hen.* VII. and there interred in the Vault with his Brother *Charles* Duke of *Cambridge*, and with the like Solemnity. Upon the Coffin covered with black Velvet, a Copper Plate gilt was affixed, with this Inſcription.

Depoſitum
Illuſtriſſimi Principis Caroli Ducis Condaliæ, &c. filii tertio geniti Potentiſſimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, qui in Aula Regia ſancti Jacobi dicta, viceſimo ſecundo die Maij in Domino obdormivit, vix annum habens, Anno Domini M. DC. LXVII.

21. EDGAR of *York*, Duke of *Cambridge*, fourth Son, was born at *St. James*'s upon the 14th Day of *September*, 8 Minutes before 7 a Clock in the Morning, *An.* 1667. whoſe Godfathers were the Duke of *Albemarl* and the Marquis of *Worceſter*, and his Godmother the Counteſs of *Suffolk*. *Edgar* Duke of *Cambridge*.

He deceaſed at *Richmond* upon the 8th Day of *June* An. 1671. and was interred in the ſame Vault with his three Brothers.

21. MARY of *York*, Princeſs of *Orange*, &c. eldeſt Daughter of King *James* and *Anne* his firſt Wife, Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, was born at *St. James*'s on the 30th Day of *April*, at paſt One of the Clock in the Morning, *An.* 1662. whoſe Godfather was Prince *Rupert*, and her Godmothers the Ducheſſes of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*.

The Arms of this *Mary* (as) Princeſs of *Orange* were *Quarterly*, 1. *France and England quarterly.* 2. *Scotland.* 3. *Ireland, the 4th as the firſt, a Label of three points Ermin. Impaled by quarterly of four pieces. The firſt is alſo quarterly,* 1. *Azure a Lion rampant and ſemé of Billets Or* Naſſau. 2. *Or, a Lion rampant Gules,* Dietz. 3. *Gules a Feſs Argent,* Vianden. 4. *Gules two Lions paſſant guardant Or* Catſenelbogen Over all, *on an Eſcocheon Or, a Feſs Sable,* Moers. *The 2d quarter is alſo quarterly. Gules, a Bend Or,* Chalon. *The 2. and 3. Or. a Hunter's Horn azure ſtringed and garniſhed Gules,* Orange. *The 1. and 4th Over all an Eſcocheon of* Geneva, *viz. Chequie of nine pieces, Or and Azure. The third quarter is as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt. And over all is an Ineſcocheon Gules charged with a Feſs Imbattelled Argent, by the name of* Buren.

She was a Lady of great Beauty and eminent Virtue, and happily became the Wife of *William Henry* of *Naſſau* Prince of *Orange*, &c. their Nuptials being privately celebrated in her Bed-chamber at *St. James*'s aforeſaid, on the 4th Day of *Nov.* about Eight of the Clock in the Evening, 1677, by Dr. *Henry Compton* Lord Biſhop of *London*; to the great Satisfaction of her Royal Uncle King *Charles* II. who gave her in Marriage, the Duke her Father, and joy of both Nations; ſome of the moſt eminent Nobility of this Kingdom and of the *United Provinces* being preſent thereat.

Stuarts.

In which happy Conjunction the greateſt part of Chriſtendom has ſince eminently ſhared in the good Effects thereof. The Match was ſo proportionable in every Circumſtance, that it has demonſtrated the Creator of all Beings made them for each other. And it is alſo obſervable, That this Illuſtrious Couple entred into this State of Matrimony the very ſame Day of the Month that both this Prince and *Mary* the Princeſs Royal, his Mother, made their Entrance into this World, being the 4th Day of *November*. Which ſaid Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, being afterwards King and Queen of *England*, their Hiſtory followeth in the 5th Chapter of this 7th Book.

21. ANNE of *York*, ſecond Daughter, was born at *St. James*'s on the 6th Day of *February* 1664, at 39 Minutes paſt 11 a Clock at Night; whoſe Hiſtory followeth in the 6th Chapter of this 7th Book.

Lady *Henrietta.*

21. HENRIETTA of *York*, the third Daughter, had her Birth at *Whitehall* on the 13th Day of *January*, 35 Minutes paſt 7 at Night, *An.* 1668. Her Godmothers were the Marchioneſs of *Dorcheſter* and the Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, and her Godfather the Duke of *Ormond*. She lived not paſt 10 Months: and departing this Life at *St. James*'s upon the 15th Day of *Novemb.* 1669, her Corps was carried from thence to the *Painted Chamber* the 19th of the ſame Month, and that Day attended to her Grave with the like Ceremony as were her Brothers, and buried in the ſame Vault, with this following Memorial:

Depoſitum

Illuſtriſſimæ Dominæ Henriettæ filiæ natu-tertiæ Potentiſſimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, Quæ, in Aula Regia ſancti Jacobi dicta, decimo quinto die menſis Novembris in Domino obdormivit decem circiter menſium ætatis, Anno Domini M. DC. LXIX.

Lady *Katherine.*

21. KATHERINE of *York*, fourth Daughter, took her firſt Breath at *Whitehall* on the 9th Day of *February*, 39 Minutes paſt 5 a Clock in the Evening, *An.* 1670. her Godmothers being the Ducheſs of *Buckingham* and the Marchioneſs of *Worceſter*, and her Godfather the Prince of *Orange*. She ſcarce had compleated her 10th Month, when ſhe breathed her laſt at St. *James*'s on the 5th Day of *December* 1671, and was privately interred in the ſame Vault with her Brethren and Siſter at *Weſtminſter* on *Friday* following, being the 7th Day of the ſame Month, without the Officers of Arms, or any Solemnity. Upon a Copper Plate on her Coffin, the following Words are engraven:

Depoſitum

King *James* the Second.

Depoſitum

Illuſtriſſimæ Dominæ Catherinæ filiæ quarto-genitæ Potentiſſimi Principis Jacobi Ducis Eboraci, quæ in Aula Regia ſancti Jacobi dicta, in Domino obdormivit, vix decem menſes habens, quinto die Decembris, Anno a Chriſto nato, M. DC. LXXI.

His ſecond Marriage.

The Second Wife of King *James* II. (whom he Married whilſt Duke of *York*) was the Lady *Mary d' Eſte*, Siſter to *Francis* Duke of *Modena*, and Daughter of *Alphonſo d' Eſte*, third of the Name Duke of *Modena*, by Madam *Laura Martineſſi* his Wife. She was born upon the 25th Day of *September*, An. 1658, and had not paſſed the 15th Year of her Age, when, at *Modene*, ſhe was Married to His Royal Highneſs, by his Proxy *Henry* Earl of *Peterborough*, who with a noble Retinue attended her (and the Ducheſs Dowager her Mother) into *France*; and after having reſided ſome time at *Paris*, they came to *Calais*, and thence ſetting Sail, arrived at *Dover* on *Friday* the 21ſt of *Nov.* 1673. and were there received by the Duke, where the Marriage betwixt him and the ſaid Ducheſs *Mary* was conſummated, by Doctor *Nathaniel Crew* Lord Biſhop of *Durham*: The ſame Night ſhe was Bedded by his Royal Highneſs, then not exceeding the Age of 15 Years and 2 Months.

The Arms of *d' Eſte* Duke of *Modena*, are, *Quarterly, firſt Argent, an Eagle diſplayed with 2 Heads, Sable. 2. Azure. 3. Flowers de Liz, Or, a Border, Counterindented, Or and Gules. The third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt.*

Being thus arrived, they were entertained with high Reſpect in the Court of *England*; where the Ducheſs Dowager of *Modena* having continued (in order to the Settlement of her Daughter the Ducheſs of *York*) about the ſpace of ſix Weeks, her urgent Affairs calling her back into *Italy*, in the Minority of the Duke of *Modena* her Son; ſhe departed from hence on the 30th day of *December* enſuing.

He did bear the Arms of *Great Britain, France, and Ireland, diſtinguiſhed by a Label of five points Ermin.*

21. CHARLES of *York*, Duke of *Cambridge*, firſt Son of His Royal Highneſs *James* Duke of *York*, by the Ducheſs *Mary d' Eſte* his ſecond Wife, was born in the Palace of *St. James*'s on *Wedneſday* the 7th of *November*, a quarter of an Hour before Ten of the Clock at Night, *Anno* 1677. and the next day Baptized there by Dr. *Nathaniel Crew* Lord Biſhop of *Durham*; King *Charles*, his Uncle, and the Prince of *Orange*, being Godfathers; and the Lady *Iſabella*, his Siſter, Godmother. He died ſuddenly upon *Wedneſday* the 12th of *December*, about 11 of the Clock in the Morning, *An.* 1677, and was privately buried in the Tomb of *Mary* Queen of *Scots* the next day in the Evening.

She did bear the Arms of his Royal Highneſs, her Father, on a Lozenge.

21. KATHERINA LAURA, eldeſt Daughter of His Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York*, by the Ducheſs *Mary* his 2d Wife, came into this World at *St. James*'s the 10th of *January*, being *Sunday*, 24 Minutes paſt 4 in the Evening, *An.* 1674. She had for Godmothers the Ladies *Mary* and *Anne*, her Half-Siſters, and for her Godfather the Duke of *Monmouth*. The place of her Birth was the place of her Death, where ſhe deceaſed the

3d

Stuarts.

3d of *October* 1675, and was interred in the Vault of *Mary* Queen of *Scotland*, the 5th day of the ſame Month.

She did bear the Royal Arms of her Father on a Lozenge.

21. ISABELLA, ſecond Daughter of His Royal Highneſs *James* Duke of *York* and the Ducheſs *Mary* his ſecond Wife, took her firſt Breath at the Palace of *St. James*'s, upon the 28th day of *Auguſt*, 5 Minutes before 8 of the Clock in the Morning, *An.* 1676. Her Godmothers were the Ducheſs of *Monmouth* and the Counteſs of *Peterborough*, and her Godfather *Thomas* Earl of *Denbigh*, Lord High Treaſurer of *England*. She was Baptized by Dr. *John North*, Maſter of *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*, and Prebend of *Weſtminſter*. This young Princeſs died the 2d of *March*, An. 1680. at *St. James*'s, and was privately interred in the Vault of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*.

21. CHARLOT MARIA, third Daughter of *James* Duke of *York*, by the Ducheſs *Mary* his ſecond Wife, was born at *Saint-James*'s on the 15th of *Aug.* An. 1682. and on the 17th of the ſaid Month was Chriſtned by the Biſhop of *London*. Her Godfather was the Duke of *Ormond*; and the Counteſſes of *Arundel* and *Clarendon* were her Godmothers. This Infant-Princeſs deceaſed at *St. James*'s on the 6th of *October* following, and was privately interred in the foreſaid Vault of *Mary* Queen of *Scotland*, on the 8th of the ſaid Month.

21. A SON, of whom the Queen was deliver'd at *St. James*'s, on *Sunday* Morning the 10th of *June* An. 1688. and was Chriſtned by the Names of *James-Francis-Edward:* The Accounts of whoſe Birth and Chriſtning, as they were publiſh'd by Authority, I have already mention'd in the Hiſtorical part of this King's Reign, *pag.* 667. and 670.

21. A Daughter ſaid to be born the $\frac{19}{28}$ of *June* 1692, at *St. Germains en Lay* in *France*, after King *James*'s Abdication; and there Baptized by the Names of *Louiſa-Maria-Tereſia.*

Natural Iſſue of King JAMES II. *by Mrs.* Arabella Churchill, *Daughter of Sir* Winſton Churchill, *Kt. and Siſter of* John *Duke of* Marlborough.

James Duke of *Berwick.*

JAMES FITZ-JAMES (ſo Surnamed) Eldeſt Natural Son of K. *James* II. Who having ſignaliz'd himſelf in the Emperour's Army againſt the *Turks*, particularly at the Siege of *Buda* An. 1686. where he gave ſignal Proofs of his early Courage and Valour; and being a Perſon of great Hopes, the King his Father, in conſideration thereof, and likewiſe of his natural Affection to him, did by Letters Patents, bearing Date at *Weſtminſter* Mar. 19. in the 3d Year of his Reign, Create him a Duke, Earl, and Baron of this Kingdom, by the Titles of Duke of *Berwick*, Earl

Earl of *Tinmouth*, and Baron of *Boſworth*, entailing the ſame on the Heirs Males of his Body for ever. On the 30th of *June* following, this Duke took his Leave of the King at *Windſor*, and began his Journey for *Hungary*, where he paſs'd the Campaign in the Imperial Army againſt the *Turks*; and on the 28th of *September* 1688. he was elected a Knight Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter: but ſoon after going over with the ſaid King his Father into *France*, before he was fully Inſtalled; at a Chapter of the Order held at *Whitehall* *Jan.* 1. 1689. *An.* 1. *Guil. & Mariæ*, it was Propoſed, that ſince the ſaid Duke did not come within a Year after his Election to be Inſtalled, as the Statutes do direct, and being at that time, as was notoriouſly known, in *Ireland*, he was within the Kingdom, ſince the Word Kingdom in general did extend as far as the Authority of the Crown of *England* did go, within which *Ireland* was; whereupon the Soveraign, with the unanimous Conſent of all the Companions preſent, declared the Election of the ſaid Duke to be void, and of no force, and immediately proceeded to a new Election: and continuing in Arms for ſome time in that Kingdom, and afterwards in *Flanders*, in the Service of the *French* King, againſt the Crown of *England*, he was in the Year 1695 Outlawed for High Treaſon; ſince which he has been made a Marſhal of *France*, and being at this time General of the United Forces of *France* and *Spain* againſt the Armies of Her Majeſty and Her high Allies; I ſhall make no farther mention of him, than that he has Married two Wives, the firſt of whom was the Lady *Honora Bourk*, third Daughter of *William Bourk* Earl of *Clanriccard* in *Ireland* (by the Lady *Hellena Maccarti* his Wife) and Widow of Colonel *Patrick Sarsfield* (called Earl of *Lucan*) by whom he had Iſſue one Son named *James*, who is yet living: His ſecond Wife is *Anne Bulkeley*, ſecond Daughter of *Henry Bulkeley* Eſq; ſometime Maſter of the Houſhold to King *Charles* and King *James* II. by the Lady *Sophia Stuart* his Wife, Siſter to *Frances* late Ducheſs of *Richmond*, by whom he hath had Iſſue ſeveral Children.

King *James* the Second.

K. *James* II. by Warrant dated *Jan.* 13. 168⅘, in the 2d Year of his Reign, did aſſign unto this *James Fitz-James* his natural Son, the Arms, Creſt, and Supporters following, *viz.* That our ſaid dearly beloved natural Son *James Fitz James* ſhall bear, *Our Royal Arms, within a Border compone Gules and Azure, the Gules charged with Lions of* England, *and the Azure with Flowers de Liz of* France; *and for his Creſt, On a Chapeau Gules, turn'd up Ermin, a Dragon paſſant Argent, gorged with a Collar Azure, charged with 3 Flowers de Liz Or: And for his Supporters, on the dexter-ſide an Unicorn Argent attired Or, collar'd and chain'd Azure, the Collar charged with 3 Flowers de Liz Or, and on the ſiniſter-ſide a Dragon Gules, collar'd and chain'd Or, the Collar charged with 3 Flowers de Liz Azure.*

E. Marſh. Book in Coll. Arm. *f.* 102. *b.*

Henry Fitz-James, ſecond Natural Son of King *James* II. by Mrs. *Churchill*, was, during his Stay in *England*, commonly called *The Grand Prior*; and following his Father into *France*, there Married *Anno.* 1700 with *Madmoiſellede Luſſan*, Daughter of *Monſieur de Luſſan*, one of the Gentlemen of the Bed-chamber to the Prince of *Conde*, with whom the *French* King gave 20000 Livres *per An.* Penſion. This *Henry Fitz-James* being likewiſe Outlawed in the Year 1695, at or near the ſame time with his Brother the D. of *Berwick*; I ſhall mention no more of him, than that he died in *France*, leaving Iſſue only one Daughter, who (as I am informed) is yet living.

The Arms aſſign'd to this *Henry Fitz-James* were in the King's Warrant for that purpoſe dated *Jan.* 21. *An.* 168⅘, in the 2d Year of the Reign of K. *James* II. thus expreſt; *viz.* That our dearly beloved natural Son *Hen. Fitz-James* ſhall bear *Our Royal Arms, with a Baſton ſiniſter Azure charged with* 3 *Flowers de Liz. Or.* (*being the Diſtinction given by us.*) *And for his Creſt, on a Chapeau Gules turn'd up Ermin, a Sea-horſe Argent, gorged with a Collar Azure, charged with* 3 *Flowers de Liz. Or.* But by a ſubſequent Warrant, dated *Feb.* 22. 168⅘. the Creſt aſſign'd to the foreſaid *Henry Fitz James* was alter'd to, *On a Chapeau Gules turned up Ermin, a Sea-horſe proper, gorged with a Collar Azure charged with* 3 *Flowers de Liz. Or.*

E. Marſh. Book in Coll. Arm. *f.* 103. *a.* & 110. *b.*

Stuarts.

The Arms aſſigned to this *Henrietta* Lady *Waldegrave* are in the King's Warrant, dated *May* 17. 1686. *An.* 2 *Jac.* II. thus expreſt, *viz.* That our dearly beloved Natural Daughter the Lady *Henrietta*, Wife to *Henry* Lord *Waldegrave*, ſhall bear *Our Royal Arms, with a Baſton ſiniſter charged with Flower de Lizes*, being the Diſtinction given by Us. *E. Marſh. Book* fol. 96. *b.*

HENRIETTA, a Daughter of King *James* the Second, by the foreſaid Mrs. *Churchil*, was Married to Sir *Hen. Waldegrave* of *Cheuton* in the County of *Somerſet*, Kt. and Bar. who was Created Lord *Waldegrave* of *Cheuton* aforeſaid, to him and the Heirs Male of his Body, by Patent dated at *Weſtminſter* Jan. 20. *An.* 1 *Jac.* II. and in *Febr.* 1686 was made Comptroller of the Houſhold to the ſaid King. He died at *Paris* in *France* in the Year 1689, leaving the foreſaid *Henrietta* his Wife ſurviving, who is yet living.

James Waldegrave, now Lord *Waldegrave*, only Son and Heir to the forementioned *Henry* Lord *Waldegrave* and the Lady *Henrietta* his Wife, was born in *Dec.* 1684, and is now living unmarried.

------ Another Natural Daughter of K. *James* II. by the foreſaid Mrs. *Churchill*, and is now a Nun.

A Daughter of K. *James* II. begotten on the Body of Mrs. *Catherine Sedley*, only Child of Sir *Charles Sedley* Bar. which *Katherine Sedley* was, by Patent dated at *Weſtminſter* Jan. 2. 1685. *Anno* 1 *Jac.* II. Created Counteſs of *Dorcheſter* in the County of *Dorſet*, and Baroneſs of *Darlington* in the County Palatine of *Durham*, during her natural Life; and is yet living.

K. *James* II. by Warrant dated 7 *Dec.* 1688, in the 4th Year of his Reign, did declare and ordain, That his dearly beloved Natural Daughter the Lady *Catherine Darnley*, ſhall bear *His own Royal Arms, within a Border Compone Ermin and Azure, the Azure charged with Flowers de Liz of* France. *And for her Supporters, on the dexter ſide an Unicorn Erm. his Horn, Main, and Hoof, Or, accolled with a Chaplet of Red Roſes ſeeded Or, Barbed proper; and on the ſiniſter ſide a Goat Ermin, Accorned and Hoofed Azure, with a like Chaplet about his Neck as hath the dexter Supporter.* *E. Marſh. Book in Coll. Arm.* fol. 122. *b.*

CATHERINE, a Daughter of King *James* II. by the forementioned *Catherine Sedley* (afterwards created Counteſs of *Dorcheſter*) was born *Anno* 1681, to whom the King her Father, by Warrant under his Signet and Sign manual, dated *Dec.* 6. 1688. in the 4th Year of his Reign, did declare and ordain, That his dearly beloved natural Daughter, the Lady *Catherine*, ſhall bear the Surname of *Darnley*, and ſhall have and enjoy the ſame Place, Pre-eminence, and Precedency, in all Aſſemblies and Meetings whatſoever, as the Daughter of a Duke of *England* hath and enjoyeth.

Towards the latter end of *October* 1699, this Lady *Catherine Darnley* Married to her firſt Husband *James Anneſley* Earl of *Angleſey*, but the Year following was ſeparated from him by Act of Parliament, by reaſon of the Cruelty of the ſaid Earl, having firſt had Iſſue by him Lady *Catherine Anneſley*, her only Child, born *Jan.* 7. *Anno* 1700. who is yet living; which Earl *James* deceaſing not long after, *viz.* on *Monday* Morning *Jan.* 19. 170$\frac{1}{2}$, made way for the foreſaid Lady *Catherine* his Wife's 2d Marriage with His Grace *John Sheffield* Duke of *Buckingham* and *Normanby*, which was ſolemnized on *Mar.* 1. *Anno* 1705. and are both living, by whom ſhe hath had Iſſue the Lady *Sophia*, a Daughter, born *Dec.* 8. *Anno* 1706, and deceaſing at 7 days old, was buried at *St. Marg. Weſtminſter* the 18th of the ſaid Month.

WILLIAM

WILLIAM III.
AND
MARY II.
King and Queen of Great-Britain, France *and* Ireland, *Defenders of the Faith*, &c.

King *William* and Queen *Mary*. 1688.

CHAP. V.

THEIR Majeſties King *William* and Queen *Mary* being Proclaimed King and Queen of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, as aforeſaid, a Proclamation was iſſued for continuing all Perſons (being Proteſtants) in their reſpective Offices and Places, and ſoon after his Majeſty appointed his Privy-Council, and filled up the Chief Offices at Court, with Perſons both of Quality and Merit. In the King's Firſt Speech to both Houſes, he recommended to their Care, the Condition of his Allies Abroad, and more eſpecially that of *Holland*; and that the Poſture of Affairs at Home required likewiſe their ſerious Conſideration, and particularly the State of *Ireland*: He adviſed them alſo to conſider of the moſt effectual Ways to prevent the Inconveniencies which might ariſe by Delays, and to Judge what Forms might be moſt proper to bring thoſe things to paſs for the good of the Nation. In purſuance whereof the Lords immediately brought in a Bill to remove and prevent all Queſtons and Diſputes concerning the Aſſembling and ſitting of the preſent Parliament, which their Lordſhips ſoon paſt, and ſent it to the Commons, who agreeing to the ſaid Bill, with ſome Amendments relating to the Oaths, it received the Royal Aſſent; and ſo the Convention was changed into a Parliament.

Before the beginning of this Seventh Book, next after the Seal of King *James* the Second, is Exhibited the Figure of this King and Queen's Great-Seal, wherein they are repreſented, ſitting upon one Throne under a Canopy, the King on the Right-Hand, and the Queen on the Left, in their Royal Robes, with their Crowns on their Heads, the King having the great Collar of the Order about his Shoulders, and holding in his Right-Hand a Sword Erected, and the Queen having in her Left-Hand the Sceptre with the Dove, betwixt them is an Altar, on the Tablature whereof is cut the Letters G.M. ſignifying *Gulielmus*, *Maria*; and juſt over the Letters are placed an Imperial Crown: Upon this Altar is a Mound or Orb, ſuſtained by the 2 other Hands of their Majeſties, and above that within a Garter enſign'd with the Imperial Crown, are the Royal Arms, with a Scocheon of Pretence of the Arms of *Naſſau* in the Center, *viz.* *Billetty* and a *Lion Rampant*. On either ſide of the Throne is a *Lion Sejant Gardant Crowned*, ſupporting the ſame, each holding in his fore-Paw, a Banner of the Arms of *England*, *viz.* the Croſs of St. *George*: The Seal being thus circumſcribed, GULIELMUS III. ET MARIA II. DEI GRA. ANG. FRA. ET HIB. REX ET REGINA FIDEI DEFENSORES, &c. On the Reverſe or Counter Seal their Majeſties are repreſented on Horſeback, reſpecting each other; the King habited in a *Cæſarean* Habit, having a Scarf about his Shoulders, flying looſe, and hanging down behind his Back; on his Head is a Chaplet of Laurel, and in his Right Hand he holds a Sword, and with his Left the Bridle of his Horſe. The Queen is veſted in a looſe Garment, having her Hair hanging down upon her Shoulders in a flying Poſture. Under their Horſes Bellies is a Proſpect of the City of *London*, the River of *Thames*, and a little of the Borough of *Southwark*, and is circumſcribed in the ſame manner as is the Seal above deſcribed.

King *James* ſails from *Breſt* to *Ireland*.

His Majeſty having acquainted the Commons that the late King *James* was ſailed from *Breſt* with a conſiderable Number of *French* Troops, in order to Land in *Ireland*, they unanimouſly Voted

Stuarts. Voted, That they would ſtand by, and aſſiſt, the King with their Lives and Fortunes, in Supporting his Alliances abroad, in Reducing of *Ireland*, and in Defence of the Proteſtant Religion and Laws of the Kingdom: To which the Lords likewiſe agreed, and both Houſes concurring in an Addreſs to His Majeſty to that effect, the King return'd them a moſt gracious Anſwer, full of Aſſurances of His Zeal and Affection for maintaining and ſecuring to them their Religion, Laws, and Liberties; and at the ſame time acquainted them what Force was neceſſary to be provided both by Sea and Land, for the Reduction of that Kingdom.

Some of the *Scotch* Troops deſert.

About the middle of *March* the Royal *Scotch* Regiment of Horſe almoſt totally deſerted, marching towards *Scotland*; as did alſo above 500 of the Earl of *Dunbarton*'s Regiment, Headed by 5 Captains with 4 Field-pieces: but General *Ginkle* being ſent with a ſufficient Force of Horſe and Dragoons againſt them, they were ſoon Reduced, and ſubmitted themſelves to the King's Mercy. And the better to prevent the like Miſchiefs for the future, an Act was Paſs'd for Puniſhing Officers and Soldiers who ſhould Mutiny, or Deſert Their Majeſties Service.

Act for Puniſhing Mutineers and Deſerters.

State of *Scotland.*

As to the State of *Scotland*; Upon the Change of the Government here, the *Presbyterians* of that Kingdom fell in with the Revolution: ſo that upon the News there of King *James*'s being Withdrawn, the L. Chancellour immediately reſigned the Great Seal, and retired to *Edinborough*, where the Common People of that City not only inſulted the Roman Catholicks, but the Epiſcopal Party alſo. The Prince being informed of theſe things, firſt diſpatch'd Major-General *Mackay* with ſome Troops to that Kingdom; and on the 7th of *January* aſſembled ſuch of the *Scotch* Lords and Gentlemen as were in Town, and then made a Speech to them to this effect: That he ſaw the Laws and Liberties of theſe Kingdoms overturned, and the Proteſtant Religion in imminent Danger; for which he had called them together, to have their Advice, what was to be done for ſecuring the Proteſtant Religion, and Reſtoring their Laws and Liberties, according to his Declaration.

The Prince makes a Speech to the *Scotch* Nobility and Gentry.

They chuſe Duke *Hamilton* their Preſident,

After His Highneſs was retired, the Lords and Gentlemen went into the *Council-Chamber* at *Whitehall*; and having choſen Duke *Hamilton* for their Preſident, they fell a conſulting what Advice to give the Prince in this Conjuncture: and having agreed upon an Addreſs, they therein adviſed and deſired His Highneſs to take upon him the Adminiſtration of all Affairs, Civil and Military, the Diſpoſal of the Publick Revenues and Fortreſſes in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, and the doing every thing that was neceſſary for the Preſervation of the Peace of the Kingdom, until a General Meeting of the Eſtates of the Nation, which they deſired His Highneſs to call, to be holden at *Edinborough* the 14th of *March* next, *&c.*

And Addreſs the Prince.

Which Addreſs being Subſcrib'd by above 30 Lords and about 80 Gentlemen, was Preſented to the Prince at *St. James*'s by the foreſaid Duke *Hamilton*, their Preſident: To which His Highneſs anſwered,

anſwered, That, in purſuance of their Advice, he would, until the Meeting of the Eſtates, give ſuch Orders concerning the Affairs of *Scotland* as are neceſſary: And he farther aſſured them, That they ſhould always find him ready to concur with them in every thing neceſſary for Securing the Proteſtant Religion, and Reſtoring the Laws and Liberties of the Nation. K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

Anno 1689. The Day appointed for the King and Queen's Coronation approaching, His Majeſty thought fit to confer ſeveral Titles and Honours; and was firſt pleaſed to Create His Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark* (who was thereupon Naturaliz'd, and his Precedency ſettled by Act of Parliament) Baron of *Ockingham*, Earl of *Kendal*, and Duke of *Cumberland*; *Charles* Marquis of *Wincheſter*, Duke of *Bolton*; *William Bentinck* Eſq; Groom of the Stole to His Majeſty, Baron of *Cirenceſter*, Viſcount *Woodſtock*, and Earl of *Portland*; *Thomas* Viſcount *Falconberg*, Earl of *Falconberg*; *Charles* Lord Viſcount *Mordant*, Earl of *Monmouth*; *Ralph* Lord *Mountague*, Viſcount *Mounthermer* and Earl of *Mountague*; *John* Lord *Churchill*, Earl of *Marlborough*; *Henry Sidney* Eſq; Baron of *Milton*, and Viſcount *Sidney* of *Shepey*; *Richard* Lord *Lumley*, Viſcount *Lumley* of *Lumley-Caſtle*; *Hugh* Lord Viſcount *Cholmley* of *Ireland*, Lord *Cholmley* of *Nantwich*: *Frederick* Mareſchal *de Schonberg*, General of the King's Forces, and Maſter of the Ordnance, and *William* Earl of *Devonſhire*, Lord Steward of the King's Houſhold, were Elected *Knights of the Garter*; and the Lord *Coot* of *Coloony* in *Ireland*, was ſworn Treaſurer and Receiver-General to Her Majeſty. Several new Peers Created.

K. *William* and Q. *Mary* Crown'd. On the 9th of *April* the King went to the Houſe of Peers, and paſs'd (among others) *An Act for Eſtabliſhing the Coronation Oath*; and two days after, *viz. April* 11. was performed the Ceremony of Their Majeſties Coronation in *Weſtminſter-Abbey* by the Lord Biſhop of *London*, (they being both Crown'd as Soveraigns) with all the Circumſtances of Royalty; each part of that glorious Ceremony being performed with extraordinary Grandure and Magnificence. The Lord Biſhop of *Salisbury* Preach'd the Coronation Sermon, on this Text 2 *Sam.* 23. 14.

The Commons adviſe the King to a War with *France*. Soon after the Commons Addreſſing His Majeſty to enter into a War againſt the *French* King, and promiſing to give him ſuch Aſſiſtance in a Parliamentary-way as might enable him to ſupport and go through with the ſame; the King anſwer'd, That he took their Addreſs very kindly; and as he had ventured his Life to reſcue this Nation from what it ſuffer'd, ſo he was ſtill ready to do the ſame, in order to preſerve it from all its Enemies: and as he did not doubt of ſuch Aſſiſtance from them as ſhould be ſuitable for him to declare War againſt a Powerful Enemy; ſo he promiſed that no part of that which they gave for carrying it on with Succeſs, ſhould be diverted by him to any other Uſe.

Importation of *French* Goods Prohibited. Under this Reſolution, a Declaration was Publiſhed for the Encouraging of *French* Proteſtants to Tranſport themſelves into this Kingdom; and at the ſame time a Proclamation, prohibiting the Importation of all ſorts of Manufactures of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of *France*.

Stuarts.

War proclaimed againſt *France.*

His Majeſty being well aſſured of the Aſſiſtance of the Commons, acquainted the Lords with his Intention of ſpeedily declaring War againſt *France:* whereupon their Lordſhips unanimouſly reſolved, to Aſſiſt and Serve the King therein to the utmoſt of their Power: and the ſame day, *viz.* the 7th of *May*, Their Majeſties Declaration of War againſt the *French* King was publiſhed in the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter* in the uſual Form.

Bantry-Bay Fight.

But ſome few days before the Publication of the War, an Engagement happen'd in *Bantry-Bay* in *Ireland*, between the *Engliſh* Fleet commanded by Admiral *Herbert*, and the *French* Fleet which lay at Anchor in the Bay: in which Action Captain *Aylmer* of the *Portland*, with one Lieutenant, and 94 Seamen, were kill'd, and about 250 wounded. The King, ſoon after, went to *Portſmouth*, to haſten the Refitting of the Fleet, and there Knighted Captain *John Aſhby* Commander of the *Defiance*, and Captain *Cloudeſley Shovel* of the *Edgar*, and gave to each Seaman a Gratuity of Ten Shillings, with an additional Bounty to the Widows of ſuch who had loſt their Lives in the ſaid Engagement.

New Judges conſtituted.

Thus while all things were preparing to carry on a vigorous War abroad, His Majeſty was no leſs careful to provide for the Preſerving of Peace at home, in conſtituting ſuch Judges as were moſt eminent for Learning and Integrity: Sir *John Holt* was made Lord Chief Juſtice of the *King's-Bench*, Sir *Henry Pollexfen* Lord Chief Juſtice of the *Common-Pleas*, Sir *Robert Atkins* Lord Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, *John Trenchard* Eſq; Chief Juſtice of *Cheſter*, Sir *George Treby* Attorney General, and *John Somers* Eſq; Sollicitor General; and on the 2d of *May* was a Call of 16 Serjeants at Law, who gave Rings with this Motto, *Veniendo reſtituit Rem.*

A Call of Serjeants at Law.

Letters from King *James* Intercepted.

Several Letters from King *James* having been Intercepted at *Leverpool*, and ſent to Court, His Majeſty communicated the ſame to the Parliament: whereupon the Commons Addreſs'd the King to ſecure all Papiſts of Note, and to diſarm and take away the Horſes of the reſt. After which the Commons drew up Articles of High Treaſon againſt Sir *Adam Blair*, Captain *Henry Vaughan*, Captain *Frederick Mole*, and *John Elliot* and *Robert Gray* Doctors in Phyſick, for Publiſhing and Diſperſing King *James*'s Declaration, which he publiſhed in *Ireland* on the 8th of *May*, and directed *To all his loving Subjects in the Kingdom of* England; and ſent them up to the Lords.

Articles of Treaſon preferred againſt Sir *Adam Blair*, &c.

Act paſs'd for Paying the *States-General.*

Before the Riſing of the Parliament, the Commons paſs'd a Bill for appropriating certain Duties, for Paying the *States-General* of the *United Provinces* the Charges of His Majeſty's Expedition into this Kingdom; which on the 20th of *Auguſt* paſs'd the Royal Aſſent: as did likewiſe *An Act for Prohibiting all Trade and Commerce* with *France.*

New Honours Conferred.

This Year, *Thomas* Earl of *Danby*, Lord Preſident of the Council, was created Marquis of *Caermarthen*; Count *Schonberg* was made Baron of *Teys*, Earl of *Brentford*, Marquis of *Harwich*, and Duke of *Schonberg*; *Arthur Herbert* Eſq; Admiral of Their Majeſties

ſties Fleet, was created Baron of *Torbay*, and Earl of *Torrington*; *John Aſhburnham* Eſq; Lord *Aſhburnham* of *Aſhburnham*; alſo *Charles* Lord *Durſley* eldeſt Son to the Earl of *Berkley*, and *Robert* Lord *Liſle* eldeſt Son to the Earl of *Leiceſter*, were called up by Writ to the Houſe of Lords, and on the 11th of *July* introduced and placed on the Barons Bench. K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

To take a ſhort View of the Revolution in *Scotland*, the Convention of that Kingdom met on the 14th of *March*, and began with the Choice of a Preſident, which fell on Duke *Hamilton* by a Majority of near 40 Voices. After which they required the Duke of *Gourdon* (a Papiſt) who Commanded in the Caſtle of *Edinborough*, to put that Caſtle into their Hands: but at length the Duke declaring he would not Surrender it, and perſiſting in his Refuſal, the Heralds, by Order of the Convention, went to the Market-Croſs, and Proclaimed him a Traytor and Rebel. Convention meet in *Scotland*. Duke of *Gourdon* Proclaimed a Traitor.

Two Days after, one *Crone* deliver'd a Letter from K. *James* to the Convention; and the Lord *Levin* being at the ſame time arrived Expreſs with another Letter from King *William*, it was debated which of the two Letters ſhould be read firſt; but the Majority carrying it for King *William*, His Majeſty's Letter was read with great Applauſe. After reading whereof, a Committee was appointed to draw up an Anſwer thereto; which being agreed to, and ſign'd in a Meeting of the whole Houſe, it was immediately ſent away to *London* by the Lord *Roſs*, who preſented it to His Majeſty: And then they paſs'd an Act for aſſerting and maintaining the Lawfulneſs of that Convention; and declaring, That they would not Diſſolve, but continue Sitting until the Government, Religion, Laws, Liberties, and Properties, were ſettled and eſtabliſh'd. King *William*'s Letter read.

After this, King *James*'s Letter was read; which, inſtead of ſerving his Intereſt, rather provok'd that Aſſembly to be the more forward in ſettling the Government after the Example of *England*; and ſo the Meſſenger who brought the ſaid Letter, having been firſt ſecured, was afterwards diſmiſt with a Paſs inſtead of an Anſwer. King *James*'s Letter read.

The next Care of the Convention was, to publiſh a Proclamation, requiring all Perſons, from the Age of 16 to 60, to be ready to take Arms. But while they were thus providing for their Security, and for the Relief of their Proteſtant Brethren in *Ireland*, the Viſcount *Dundee* held a private Conference with the Duke of *Gourdon* at the *Poſtern-Gate* of the *Caſtle*: upon which the Convention order'd *Dundee* to appear before them; but inſtead thereof, he retired with a Party of Horſe to *Linlithgo*. Viſcount *Dundee* ſummon'd before the Convention.

In the mean time the Duke of *Gourdon* amuſed the Convention by beating a Parley, and deſiring to Capitulate; till on *Mar.* 22. he ſent a Meſſage to the Magiſtrates of *Edinborough*, to acquaint them, that having received Advice from *Ireland* of King *James*'s being Landed there, he ſhould be obliged to Fire the Cannon round the Caſtle; but bid them not be alarm'd, ſince he deſigned no Hurt to the City: Whereupon the Convention order'd the Duke of *Gourdon* beats a Parley.

Caſtle

Stuarts. Caſtle to be block'd up, and paſs'd an Act, that none ſhould be ſuffered to Travel with Horſes or Arms without Paſſes, or unleſs they could give a good Account of themſelves.

Convention declare the Throne vacant.

On *March* 28. a Committee was named for ſettling the Government; who Reported, That the Throne was vacant, which was approved by the whole Houſe (except 12;) whereupon they paſs'd an Act declaring, "That King *James* VII. being a profeſs'd "Papiſt, did aſſume the Royal Power, and acted as King, without ever taking the Oath required by Law, and hath by the "Advice of evil and wicked Counſellors, invaded the Fundamental Conſtitution of this Kingdom, and alter'd it from a legal "and limited Monarchy, to an arbitrary deſpotick Power, and "hath Govern'd the ſame, to the Subverſion of the Proteſtant "Religion, and Violation of the Laws and Liberties of the Nation, inverting all the Ends of Government, whereby he hath "Forfeited the Right of the Crown, and the Throne is become "vacant.

Act for ſettling the Crown on K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

Upon which the Eſtates ordered the ſaid Committee to bring in an Act for Settling the Crown upon Their Majeſties *William* and *Mary* King and Queen of *England*; and likewiſe to prepare an Inſtrument of Government to be offer'd with the Crown, for redreſſing the Grievances, and ſecuring the Liberties of the People. In purſuance whereof, the Committee drew up an Act, reciting in 14 Articles the Methods by which King *James* had invaded the Conſtitution of that Kingdom, and in 23 other Articles their Claim and Declaration of their ancient Rights and Liberties, in which Act alſo the Oath of Allegiance was abrogated, and a new Form appointed; which being read, and agreed unto by the Convention, Their Majeſties were Proclaimed King and Queen of *Scotland* on *April* 11. (being the very Day they were Crowned in *England*) "to hold the Crown and Royal Dignity of the ſaid "Kingdom, to them the ſaid King and Queen during their Lives "and the longeſt Liver of them; and that the ſole and full Exerciſe of the Power be only in and exerciſed by him the ſaid King, "in the Names of the ſaid King and Queen during their Lives, "and after their Deceaſe, that the ſaid Crown and Royal Dignity be to the Heirs of the Body of the ſaid Queen, which failing, to the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark* and the Heirs of her Body; which alſo failing, to the Heirs of the Body of the ſaid "*William* King of *England*.

Scotch Commiſſioners tender the Crown to K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

The King and Queen being thus Proclaimed, the Convention ſent the Earl of *Argile*, Sir *James Montgomery*, and Sir *John Dalrimple*, their Commiſſioners to Their Majeſties; and on the 11th of *May*, Their Majeſties being ſeated on their Throne, under a rich Canopy erected in the *Banqueting-Houſe* at *Whitehall*, the ſaid Commiſſioners firſt preſented a Letter from the Eſtates to His Majeſty; then the Inſtrument of Government, and then a Paper of Grievances, which they deſir'd might be redreſs'd; and laſtly, an Addreſs for turning the Meeting of the ſaid Eſtates into a Parliament. Then the Coronation-Oath was tender'd to the King

They accept thereof.

and

and Queen by the Earl of *Argyle*; and Their Majeſties repeated it after him, holding up their Right-hands, according to the Cuſtom of taking Oaths in *Scotland*. K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

Upon this Settlement the Siege of *Edinborough* Caſtle was ſo vigorouſly carried on, that the Duke of *Gourdon*, deſpairing of Relief, did on *June* 13. ſurrender up that Fortreſs to Sir *John Lanier*, and himſelf and his Gariſon entirely to King *William*'s Diſcretion, upon condition of having their Lives, Liberties, and Eſtates ſecured. *Edinborough* Caſtle ſurrendred.

Scotland being by this means reduced to Their Majeſties Obedience, all but the Suppreſſing of *Dundee*, who was fled into the *Highlands*, where having got together a ſmall Force, ſeveral Skirmiſhes happen'd between him and ſome Detachments of Their Majeſties Forces, in which being worſted, he betook himſelf again to the Hills; but having received a Reinforcement of 300 *Iriſh*, headed by Colonel *Canon*, he raiſed the *Highland* Clans, and with a Body of above 6000 Horſe and Foot Engaged Major-General *Mackay*, who was advancing towards him with 4000 Foot, and ſome Troops of Horſe and Dragoons. Theſe two ſmall Armies engaged each other near the *Blair of Athol*, and fought with great Obſtinacy from Five in the Evening till Night: and tho' *Mackay* loſt the Field, and was obliged to retire in Diſorder towards *Sterling*, yet the Death of *Dundee*, who was ſlain in the Battle, did more than compenſate for the other's Loſs, conſidering he was the ſole Dependence of that Party, who afterwards were worſted in ſeveral Conflicts, particularly at *St. John's Town*, where the Earl of *Angus*'s Regiment alone, Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel *Cleeland*, gave ſo entire a Defeat to their whole Force, that they never after appear'd in any conſiderable Body: ſo that many of the chiefeſt of them ſubmitted to Their Majeſties Clemency. Viſcount *Dundee* kill'd, and his Party defeated.

In *Ireland*, the Earl of *Tyrconnel* having ſecured the moſt important Places of that Kingdom for King *James*, and Diſarm'd, Pillag'd, and Impriſon'd the chiefeſt of the Proteſtants, ſent an Invitation to King *James* to come over with Forces and Money from *France*: Soon after, the ſaid King took Shipping at *Breſt*, with about 5000 Men, commanded by experienced Officers, and Landed at *Kinſale* on *March* 12, and the next Day went to *Cork*, where he was received by the Earl of *Tyrconnel*. On the 24th of *March* He enter'd the City of *Dublin* in a triumphant manner, and ſoon after made *Tyrconnel* a Duke, and Summon'd a Parliament to meet at *Dublin* on the 7th of *May*. Affairs of *Ireland*. K. *James* lands there from *France*.

The *Engliſh* Proteſtants had been ſo hardly uſed in the Provinces of *Munſter*, *Leinſter*, and *Conaught*, that moſt of them retired towards their Brethren in *Ulſter*, who (declaring for K. *William* and Q. *Mary*) had ſeized on the Towns of *Kilmore*, *Colerain*, *Iniskillin*, and *Londonderry*, and gathering into one Body, made a ſhew of Oppoſing K. *James*'s Forces; but being routed at *Drummore* by Lieutenant-General *Hamilton*, their Reſiſtance and Defeat gave occaſion to King *James* and *Tyrconnel* to uſe thoſe Pro- The *Engliſh* Proteſtants ill uſed.

Stuarts.

teſtants who were in their Power more ſeverely, and alſo to march towards the *North* with an Army of 20000 Men to force the reſt out of their Strongholds.

Colonel *Lundy* made Governour of *Londonderry.*

King *William* having, ſome time before, ſent Captain *James Hamilton* with Ammunition and Arms to *Londonderry*, and named Colonel *Lundy* to be Governour of that City; on the 13th of *April* Mr. *George Walker*, Rector of *Donaghmore* in the County of *Tyrone*, (who had raiſed a Regiment for Defence of the Proteſtants) receiving Intelligence that King *James* having taken *Colerain* and *Kilmore* was drawing his Forces towards *Derry*, haſtned thither to give the Governour Notice thereof. On the 17th of *April* Colonel *Lundy* called a Council of War, and order'd that Colonel *Cunningham* and Colonel *Richards*, who two Days before came into the River of *Loughfoyle* with their Regiments from *England*, ſhould be Members of it; where it was concluded, That there being no Proviſion in the Town for the preſent Gariſon and the Regiments on Board for above a Week, or ten Days at moſt; and it appearing that the Place was not tenable againſt a well appointed Army; therefore it was not convenient to Land the two Regiments: but, on the contrary, conſidering that the Enemy would, in all likelihood, ſoon poſſeſs themſelves of the Place; That the principal Officers ſhould privately withdraw themſelves, in hopes that the Inhabitants, by a timely Capitulation, might make better Terms with the Enemy. After this Reſolution, Colonel *Lundy* the Governour could not be perſuaded to continue his Government: but poſitively refuſing to concern himſelf any farther, they permitted him to diſguiſe himſelf, and in a Sally made out of the Town for the Relief of *Culmore*, he got away.

He calls a Council of War.

Mr. *Walker* and Major *Baker* accept the Government of *Londonderry.*

Notwithſtanding the Governour had thus ſhamefully left 'em, yet the Gariſon, being encouraged by the foreſaid Mr. *Walker* and one Major *Baker* to Defend the Town, unanimouſly reſolved to chuſe the ſaid two Gentlemen to be their Governours; who modeſtly declining the ſame, ſent a Letter to Colonel *Cunningham*, deſiring him to undertake that Charge: but he pretending that he was obliged by his Inſtructions to obey the Orders of Colonel *Lundy*, refus'd the Propoſal and return'd into *England*, where both He and Colonel *Richards* were Caſhier'd. Upon this Refuſal Mr. *Walker* and Major *Baker* accepted the Government of the Gariſon, and Regimented the Men in the Town to the Number of 7000, under 8 Colonels, and 333 inferiour Officers: and notwithſtanding all the Difficulties the Gariſon laboured under, yet theſe two Governours, with undaunted Courage, reſolved to defend the Place to the laſt Extremity.

Londonderry Inveſted.

On the 20th of *April* King *James* Inveſted *Londonderry*, and the next day began to Batter it: of which the Governours ſent an Account to *England*, imploring a ſpeedy Aſſiſtance. The Beſiegers made ſeveral Attacks, and the Beſieged as many Sallies; in both which the latter had always the Advantage. But in a few days King *James* left the Camp, and returned to *Dublin* to Meet his Parliament, who were to appear on the 7th of *May*; at which time

time he made a Speech to them, and both Houſes preſented him with an Addreſs of Thanks, and deſired Count *d'Avaux* to do the ſame to the Moſt Chriſtian King on their behalf for his generous Aſſiſtance. Then a Bill was brought in, containing a Recogniti- on of King *James*'s Title, and an Abhorrence of the Prince of *Orange*'s Uſurpation and Defection of the *Engliſh*. The next day King *James* publiſh'd a Declaration to all his loving Subjects in *England*, promiſing a full Pardon to all, if in 24 hours after his Appearance in Perſon among them they would return to their Obedience.

K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

King *James*'s Parliament meet at *Dublin*.

On *May* 12. a Bill was brought into the Houſe of Commons for Repealing the Act of Settlement; which, without Oppoſition, was read three times, and ſent to the Lords, where it was ſtrenuouſly oppoſed; yet notwithſtanding it paſs'd into an Act; which could not be otherwiſe expected, the Majority of both Houſes being *Roman Catholicks*, who were the Sons and Deſcendents of thoſe Perſons who had Forfeited their Eſtates for their bloody Rebellion in 1641. And to give ſtill a more fatal Blow to the Proteſtant Intereſt in this Kingdom, an Act of Attainder was likewiſe paſs'd, in which were Attainted, 2 Archbiſhops, 1 Duke, 17 Earls, 7 Counteſſes, 28 Viſcounts, 2 Viſcounteſſes, 7 Biſhops, 18 Barons, 33 Baronets, 81 Knights, 83 Clergy-men, 2182 Eſquires and Gentlemen; and all of them (tho' unheard) declar'd Traitors, and adjudg'd to ſuffer the Pains of Death, and Forfeiture. This Parliament, after the paſſing ſome other Acts, and among the reſt, one for Liberty of Conſcience, was Prorogued on *July* 20. to *Jan.* 12. enſuing: And ſo ended this Seſſion, whoſe Proceedings occaſion'd as much Diſturbance in *Ireland* as the War it ſelf.

Their Proceedings.

All this while the Siege of *Londonderry* was carried on with the utmoſt Efforts, and the Place reduced to the laſt Extremity; when, about the middle of *June*, Major-General *Kirk*, with a Squadron from *England*, having on Board, Men, Proviſions, and Arms, came into the *Lough*; but for above ſix Weeks was obliged to lie at a diſtance, and could not reach to Relieve the Town. On *June* 20. Major *Baker* died, to the great Loſs of the Beſieged, when the Gariſon was reduced to the Neceſſity of Feeding upon Horſe-fleſh, Dogs, Cats, Rats, and Mice; Tallow, Starch, dried and ſalted Hides. Lieutenant-General *Hamilton* ſent ſome plauſible Offers to them to Surrender; but they reſolved to eat the *Iriſh*, and then one another, rather than yield: which bold Anſwer ſo enraged Monſieur *Roſen*, the *French* General, who Commanded the *Iriſh* Camp, that he publiſh'd an Order, directed to the Governours and Gariſon of *Londonderry*, importing, That if they did not Deliver the Town to him by the 1ſt of *July*, according to Lieutenant-General *Hamilton*'s Propoſals, he would diſpatch his Orders as far as *Baliſhanny*, *Charlemont*, *Belfaſt*, &c. and Plunder all Proteſtants that were either related to them, or were in their Faction, and then drive them under the Walls of their Town, where they ſhould be ſuffered to ſtarve: But the Beſieged

Major Gen. *Kirk* arrives with Succours for *Londonderry*.

Stuarts. Beſieged receiving this Letter with the ſame Indignation as they had done *Hamilton*'s Propoſals, about 7000 poor Proteſtants were brought under the Walls of the Town, where they muſt have famiſh'd, had not the Gariſon erected a Gallows in view of the Beſiegers, threatning to Hang all the Priſoners they had taken during the Siege, by way of Repriſal; which, together with an importunate Letter from the Priſoners, did at laſt prevail upon *Hamilton*: ſo that on *July* 4. the poor half-ſtarv'd Proteſtants had Leave to return home.

By this time, the Scarcity of the worſt of Eatables was ſo much increaſed, that they began to dread the Neceſſity of Preying upon one another. Under this diſmal Scene, Mr. *Walker* the Governour Preach'd in the Cathedral before the Gariſon, and reminded them of the many Inſtances of the Divine Providence ſhewn to them ſince the Beginning of the Siege, and endeavour'd to aſſure them, that if they placed their Confidence in God, he would not ſuffer them to fall into the Hands of their Enemies. This Diſcourſe ſeem'd to come not only from a Chriſtian Zeal, but even from a Spirit of Prophecy; for, about an Hour after Sermon, the Gariſon diſcover'd three Ships which Major-General *Kirk* had ſent to their Relief: and after a furious Firing from the Enemy on both ſides the River, and the great Difficulty of Paſſing the Bomb, they did at laſt get up to the City, and brought unſpeakable Joy to the Gariſon, which reckon'd only upon living two days longer, having nothing left but nine lean Horſes and a Pint of Meal to each Man. This ſucceſsful Exploit ſo diſcouraged the Enemy, that on the laſt of *July* they raiſed the Siege in the Night-time with great Confuſion, and in their Retreat made a miſerable Havock of the Country.

The Town Relieved.

General *Maccarty* defeated and taken Priſoner.

The Gariſon of *Inniskillin*, Commanded by *Guſtavus Hamilton* Eſq; had ſignaliz'd themſelves in many deſperate Rencounters; and the Day before the Siege of *Derry* was raiſed, they advanced 20 Miles into the Country to meet a Party of 6000 *Iriſh* Commanded by Major-General *Maccarty*, whom they Routed, Took *Maccarty* Priſoner, and Kill'd and Drowned near 3000 of his Men.

Duke *Schonberg* ſent over with an Army to Reduce *Ireland*.

The King and Parliament of *England* being ſenſible of the great Importance of the Reduction of *Ireland*, raiſed 18 Regiments of Foot and 5 of Horſe for that Service; which, upon the News of Raiſing the Siege of *Londonderry*, began to be Ship'd off at *Cheſter* and *Leverpool*, whither Duke *Schonberg*, as General of this Expedition, ſoon after began his Journey, and Sail'd from thence on the 12th of *Auguſt*, with about 90 Veſſels of all ſorts, and about 10000 Men, Horſe and Foot; and the next Day in the Afternoon arriv'd in the Bay of *Carrickfergus*, where the Army preſently Landed without oppoſition. The Duke, after having ſent out ſome Parties to get Intelligence, march'd his Army to *Belfaſt*, which the Enemy had quitted; and on *Aug.* 22. form'd the Siege of *Carrickfergus*, which in four days after Surrender'd at Diſcretion: in the interim, the reſt of the Army Embark'd at *Highlake*,

and

and ſafely landed in *Ireland*, but the Train of Artillery remaining ſtill at *Cheſter*, was a great Diſappointment to the Duke's intended Progreſs, ſo that he continued in an uncertain Poſture till *Sept.* 20. when he received Advice that King *James* having gathered all his Forces near *Drogheda* advanced towards him, and the Day following appeared in Order of Battle, and a great part of the *Iriſh* Horſe advanced towards the Entrenchments of the *Engliſh* Camp, but ſoon after drew off, and marcht away: Notwithſtanding they were much Superior in Horſe, and the *Engliſh* Army at that time ſuffered extreamly much by a raging Sickneſs of Gripes and Flux occaſion'd by the Dampneſs of the Place, the Badneſs of the Weather, and ill Proviſions, which ſwept away a great Number of brave Officers; and of the common Soldiers there periſh'd above Two Thouſand, beſides as many Sick who were Shipt off for *Belfaſt*, but of them, not above eleven Hundred came aſhore, the reſt dying at Sea; nay, ſo great was the Mortality, that by the Beginning of the following Year, near two Thirds of the Army that were ſent to *Ireland* were entirely loſt.

K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

A great Mortality in the *Engliſh* Army.

On *Saturday* 19. *Oct.* the Parliament met at *Weſtminſter*, when the King opend the Seſſion with a very pathetick Speech (compos'd by himſelf,) for which both Houſes return'd their Thanks, and the Commons reſolv'd to ſtand by and aſſiſt his Majeſty in reducing *Ireland*, and joining with his Allies abroad in a vigorous Proſecution of the War againſt *France*.

The King makes a Speech at the opening of the Parliament.

Sir *Thomas Pilkington* Knight, Lord Mayor of *London*, in conſideration of his Loyalty and Sufferings, being again elected by the Citizens Lord Mayor for the Year enſuing, their Majeſties and their Royal Highneſſes, did him and the City the Honour to Dine with them at the *Guild-Hall*, on the 29th of *October*, being the Day of the uſual Solemnity, and after Dinner His Majeſty was pleaſed to confer the Honour of Knighthood on *Chriſtopher Lethulier* and *John Houblon*, Eſquires, the two Sheriffs; as likewiſe on *Edward Clark* and *Francis Child* Eſquires, two of the Aldermen.

Their Majeſties Dine with the Lord Mayor at *Guild-Hall*.

At the Requeſt of the Commons, the King iſſued a Proclamation for the Apprehending of Colonel *Ludlow*, who ſtood attainted of High Treaſon for the Murther of King *Charles* the Firſt, they likewiſe addreſs'd his Majeſty (upon the Petition of Doctor *Walker*) that he would pleaſe to Order Ten thouſand Pounds to be diſtributed among the Widows and Orphans of ſuch as were ſlain and died in the Siege of *Londonderry*, and among the Clergy that were there; and Dr. *Walker* being called in, Mr. Speaker gave him the Thanks of the Houſe, and deſired him in their Name to thank all thoſe who had ſerved under him at the Sige of *Londonderry* in defence of that City.

Proclamation for Apprehending Colonel *Ludlow*.

On 16. *Decemb.* the King gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act for granting to their Majeſties and Aid of Two Shillings in the Pound for one Year, and likewiſe to an Act for declaring the Rights of the Subject, and ſettling the Succeſſion of the Crown.

Acts paſt.

Stuarts.

And on the 27th of *January* the Parliament was Prorogued to the 2d of *April* following; before which time it was diſſolved, and a new One ſummon'd to meet on 20 *March*.

The new Parliament meet.

On *Thurſday*, *March* 20 the new Parliament met at *Weſtminſter*, and the Commons having choſen Sir *John Trevor* Knight, to be their Speaker, His Majeſty made a moſt gracious Speech to both Houſes, in which he acquainted them, That finding His Preſence would be abſolutely neceſſary in *Ireland*, he continued in His Reſolution of going thither as ſoon as might be, and that he had thought it convenient to leave the Adminiſtration of the Government in the Hands of the Queen during his abſence; and adding that the Seaſon of the Year and his Journey into *Ireland*, would admit but of a very ſhort Seſſion; ſo that He muſt recommend to them Diſpatch; for the Succeſs of the War, would principally depend on their ſpeedy Reſolutions: Which Speech had a good Influence on both Houſes; ſo that on 23 *May* the King concluded the Seſſion, both Houſes being then adjourn'd to the 30th of *July* following.

Anno 1690.

King *William* goes for *Ireland*.

On 4 *June* His Majeſty began his Journey for *Ireland*, being attended by his Royal Highneſs Prince *George*, the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earls of *Oxford*, *Mancheſter*, and *Scarborough*, Mr. *Boyle*, and other Perſons of Diſtinction; and on the 11th of the ſaid Month embark'd at *Highlake* with a fair Wind, with Six Men of War commanded by Sir *Cloudeſley Shovel*, Six Yachts, and as many Tranſport Veſſels, as made up a Fleet of above 300 Sail, and three Days after arriving in the Bay of *Carrickfergus*, there went aſhore, and travell'd by Land to *Belfaſt*, where He was met by the Duke of *Schonberg*, the Prince of *Wirtemburg*, Major-General *Kirk* and other general Officers; from thence he Proceeded to *Hillsborough*, and ſo to *Loughbritland*, where He had Order'd the Army to Incamp, and there His Majeſty took a View of them, which he found to conſiſt of 36000, Men all in good Condition, from thence they march'd to *Dundalk*: And upon Advice that the Enemy had abandon'd *Ardee*, the King directed His march thither.

King *James* leaves *Dublin* and goes to his Army.

King *James* being inform'd of His Majeſties Landing; did on 16. of *June* ſet out from *Dublin*, with about 6000 *French* Foot, and left the Guard of that City under the Command of Colonel *Lutterel*; ſo ſoon as he had joyned the reſt of his Forces, He held a Council of War, wherein it was agreed to repaſs the *Boyne*, and weary out the *Engliſh* by marches and Countermaches along that River. On the 30th of *June* King *William* having Intelligence that the Enemy had repaſs'd the *Boyne*, Order'd his whole Army to move by break of Day in three Lines towards that River, which was about three Miles diſtant from them, whereupon the advanced Guards of Horſe commanded by Sir *John Lanier* mov'd in very good Order, and by 9 a Clock got within two Miles of *Drogheda*; the King, who march'd in the Front, rode nearer to view the Enemies Camp, which he found to be all along the River in Two Lines: Upon this his Majeſty held

King *William* marches his Army to *Drogheda*.

held a Conſult and afterwards Rid on to the Paſs of the *Old-Bridge*, where he took a nearer View of the Poſture of the Enemy; Some Time after he Rid about 200 Paces up the River, in View of the *Iriſh* Army, fully reſolving to Engage 'em; Whilſt his Army was Marching, the King alighted from his Horſe, and ſat down upon a Riſing Ground, where he Refreſht himſelf for about an Hour, but his Majeſty was no ſooner Mounted again, than that the *Iriſh* fir'd at him, and with the firſt Shot killed a Man and two Horſes near the King, which Shot was ſoon followed by another, which Grazed upon the King's Right Shoulder, and took out a Piece of his Coat, and Tore the Skin and Fleſh; But notwithſtanding this, the King ſoon Mounted again, and continued on Horſe Back till four in the Afternoon, when He Dined in the Field, and at nine in the Evening his Majeſty called a Council of War, and then he declared his Reſolution to paſs the River next Day.

K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

Is wounded in the S houlder.

Accordingly on 1 *July*, about ſix in the Morning, Lieutenant-General *Douglas* with ſome Foot, and Count *Schonberg* with the Horſe, Marcht towards the Right, which the Enemy obſerving drew out their Horſe and Foot towards the Left to oppoſe them; When our Horſe approacht the River, a Regiment of the Enemies Dragoons Fired upom 'em, but being ſoon forc'd to retire, the *Engliſh* got over, and advanced towards the Enemy's main Body. The King ſuppoſing, that they had got over the River, order'd three Attacks to be made to open the ſeveral Paſſes; the Blue *Dutch* Foot Guards were the firſt that took the River at *Old-Bridge*, and being got over amidſt the Enemies Fire, they drew up into two Files, and then Fired upon the *Iriſh* behind the Hedges, but before the *Dutch* could put themſelves into good Order, they were charged by a Squadron of Horſe, whom they beat off, and ſtood their Ground: The Regiments of *Hanmer* and Count *Naſſau*, were paſſing at another part of the River, where a Squadron of Lieutenant-General *Hamilton*'s Horſe Rode to the Brink of the River, and endeavoured to oppoſe their Landing, but failing therein, they wheel'd away, and in their Retreat, fell upon the *French* Foot, and broke through the Regiments of *Callemote* and *Cambone*, when Colonel *Callemote* received his Mortal Wound; But afterwards the *Iriſh* Horſe being intercepted by the *Dutch* and *Iniskillin* Foot, after a brave Reſiſtance, were moſt of them cut in Pieces. In the mean time, the *Danes* came up to the Left, but were ſo Boldly Attackt in the Front by *Hamilton*'s Horſe, who came down from the Hills in greater Numbers than before, that they were forc'd to give Ground: Duke *Schonberg* perceiving this Diſorder, and ſeeing the *French* Proteſtants left expoſed without a Commander, immediately paſt the River in order to Head 'em, but he was no ſooner got on the other ſide, than that about Fifteen of King *James*'s Guards, who were retreating with all ſpeed to their main Body, fell furiouſly on the Duke, and gave him two Wounds over the Head; at the ſame time, the *French* Refugees firing raſhly upon the Enemy

The *Engliſh* paſs the *Boyne*.

are

Stuarts. *Walker* ed.

are ſuppoſed to have Shot the Duke through the Neck, upon which he fell from his Horſe and Inſtantly died; and Doctor *Walker*, ſo famous for the Defence of *Londonderry*, was about the ſame time (in a different Action) Shot in the Belly, which he ſurvived but a few Moments.

King *William* paſſes the *Boyne.*

His Majeſty accompanied by Prince *George* (with great Difficulty) paſst the River with the Horſe of the Left Wing, and Marcht at the Head of them towards the Enemy, who were coming on in good Order towards the *Engliſh* Foot, which were advancing with Deſign to Engage the *Iriſh*; when theſe two Bodies had got almoſt within Musket Shot of one another, the Enemy made a ſudden Hault, and retreated to a little Village called *Dunmore*: Whereupon the *Engliſh* Marching to this Village, the *Iriſh* fac'd about, and charged with ſo much briskneſs, that they made the *Engliſh* Horſe give Ground, but at Length after a ſharp Diſpute, the *Iriſh* were beat back again with conſiderable loſs, and Lieutenant-General *Hamilton* being taken Priſoner, the Fight in effect ceaſed on that ſide; whereupon Count *Lauzun* making up to King *James*, who (during the Action) ſtood with ſome Squadrons of Horſe on *Dunmore-Hill*, and repreſenting to him that He would be ſoon ſurrounded by the Enemy, adviſed him to retreat, which Advice the unfortunate K. being inclinable to take, Marcht off to *Duleck*, and from thence went in great haſte to *Dublin*, whilſt the Remains of his Army made good their Retreat, which they performed in very good Order.

And gains an Entire Victory.

Numbers of the Slain.

King *James*'s Loſs in this Battle was computed at 1500 Men, amongſt whom thoſe of Note were, the Earl of *Carlingford*, the Lord *Dongan*, Sir *Neal O Neal*, the Marquis *de Harquincourt*, and ſeveral Priſoners; the Chiefeſt of whom was Lieutenant-General *Hamilton*, who behaved himſelf with great Courage, and kept Victory doubtful till he was made Priſoner: On the *Engliſh* ſide the Number of the ſlain was not above 5 or 600 Men. His Majeſty King *William*, did all that the greateſt of Generals could do upon ſuch an Occaſion, and received no Manner of Hurt in the Fight, though He was in all the Heat of it, only a Canon Ball carried awaya piece of his Boot.

King *James*'s Speech to the Magiſtrates of *Dublin.*

Upon King *James*'s Arrival at *Dublin*, he immediately aſſembled the Magiſtrates and City Council, and told them that though his Army had not deſerted him, as they did in *England*, yet when he came to Trial, they baſely fled the Field, and left it a Spoil to his Enemies, ſo that henceforward he never more determin'd to Head an *Iriſh* Army, and was reſolved to ſhift for himſelf, as they muſt do, charging them on their Allegiance, that they ſhould neither plunder not burn the City of *Dublin*; and concluding that though He was neceſſitated to yield to Force, yet He would never ceaſe to Labour their Deliverance as long as he lived; and having ſtaid one Night there, the next Morning, being attended by the Duke of *Berwick*, *Tirconnel*, and the Marquis of *Powis*, he went to *Waterford*, and Imbarkt for *France*; upon whoſe Departure, all the conſiderable Papiſts

He Imbarks for *France.*

fled

fled from *Dublin*, by which means the Proteſtants being releaſed, poſſeſſed themſelves of the *Militia* Arms, and ſent an Invitation to King *William*, to Pray his Majeſty to Honour that City with his Preſence. Whereupon,

K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

King *William* Invited to *Dublin*.

On the 6th of *July*, his Majeſty Rode Triumphantly into *Dublin*, and went directly to St. *Patricks-Church*, where Dr. *King* Preacht before him; the next Day He Publiſht a Declaration promiſing Pardon to all ſuch who had fled from their Dwellings, and ſhould return by the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, to their uſual Places of Abode, and ſurrender up their Arms.

King *William* Enters *Dublin*.

Two Days after the King Decampt from *Finglas*, and divided his Army into two Bodies, with the greater, his Majeſty remov'd to *Crumlin*, and the other under Lieutenant-General *Douglas* was ſent towards *Athlone*, who on the 17th of *July*, ſent a Drummer to Summon the Place; but Colonel *Grace* the Governour, a Reſolute Man, fired at the Meſſenger, and ſaid, Theſe are the only Terms I am for. Upon this Anſwer, *Douglas* Reſolved to make a General Aſſault; but for want of Forage, and upon a Report that *Sarsfield* was advancing with 15000 Men to relieve the Place, it was thought fit to raiſe the Siege.

Siege of *Athlone* raiſed.

His Majeſty having left Brigader *Trelawny*, to Command at *Dublin*, Marcht with his Army towards *Kilkenny*, where on 19 *July*, he was ſplendidly entertain'd by the Duke of *Ormond*. On the 21th, the Army Encampt at *Carrick*, and on the 25th *Waterford* Surrendred to Major-General *Kirk*, as did *Duncannon* Fort the next Day.

Army Marches to *Kilkenny*.

On the 27th the King left the Command of the Army to Count *Solms*, and went away for *Dublin* in Order to Imbark for *England*, but upon Receipt of an Expreſs from the Queen, his Majeſty Reſolved to return to the Army, which on the 4th of *Auguſt*, he found Encampt at *Goldenbridge*, by the 7th, he reacht *Carrickelliſh*, within 5 Miles of *Limerick*, where Lieutenant-General *Douglas* joyn'd him; The next Morning the Earl of *Portland* and Brigadier *Steward* advanced to *Limerick* with 900 Horſe and 1200 Foot, and in the Evening the King himſelf, attended by Prince *George*, Monſieur *Auuerquerque*, *&c.* with about 200 Horſe, went to view the Poſture of the Enemy, and the Avenues to the Town. On the 9th the whole Army Decampt, and drove the Enemy before them till they came to a narrow Paſs within Half a Mile of the Town, where the *Iriſh* Horſe made a Stand, and the Hedges were lin'd with Muſqueteers, but Colonel *Earl* led on his Foot with great Bravery, and continued this Hedge Fight, till he had driven the *Iriſh* under the very Walls of the Town, and poſſeſſt himſelf of two Forts called *Cromwells-Fort*, and the *Old-Chapel*. The Army being well poſted, the King ſent a Summons to the Town; but Monſieur *Boiſſeleau* the Governour, ſent back the Trumpeter with a Letter, importing, That the beſt way of gaining the Prince of *Orange*'s good Opinion, was by a vigorous Defence of the Town. Whereupon his Majeſty went to his Camp, but the Enemy having

The King leaves the Army.

Returns and Beſieges *Limerick*.

Stuarts.

Notice of the Situation of his Tent, play'd their Cannon ſo very briskly that way, that the King was obliged to remove.

Sarsfield deſtroys the *Engliſh* Train of Artillery.

On the 11th one *O Brien* gave notice, that *Sarsfield*, with 5 or 600 Horſe had paſs'd the River *Shanon* in the Night, 9 Miles above *Limerick*, upon ſome Enterprize: whereupon the King immediately order'd Sir *John Lanier*, with 500 Horſe, to march, and meet the Train of Artillery, which was on the Road from *Kilkenny*, and was come as far as *Ballenedy* within 7 Miles of the *Engliſh* Camp: But *Sarsfield* having Notice where and how the Convoy lay, he took Guides with him, who brought him to the very Spot, where he ſurpriz'd them, killing about 60, and putting the reſt to Flight; after which he gathered the Carriages and Waggons of Bread and Ammunition into one heap, fill'd the Guns with Powder, and placing their Mouths into the Ground, ſet fire to a Train, that blew up all the heap with a moſt aſtoniſhing Noiſe: In this Action the *Iriſh* got ſome Booty, but no Priſoners, and afterwards return'd ſafe to *Limerick*.

the Trenches open'd.

Notwithſtanding this Misfortune, the Trenches were open'd on the 17th, and all the Batteries being finiſh'd by the 24th, and 30 Pieces of Cannon mounted on them, the King on the 27th, commanded the Counterſcarp and two Forts, that were on each ſide of the Breach, to be attack'd; accordingly, about half an Hour after 3, the ſignal was given, and the Grenadiers leap'd over the fartheſt Angle of the Trenches, and ran towards the Counterſcarp, firing their Pieces, and throwing in their Grenado's with ſo much Bravery, that the *Iriſh* threw down their Arms and ran into the Town, which the *Engliſh* perceiving, they entred the Place, and had certainly carried it, if the Regiments who were to ſecond the Grenadiers upon the Counterſcarp had not ſtop'd there, as having no Orders to go further; but the *Iriſh* ſeeing that few of the *Engliſh* had enter'd the Breach, they rallied again, and plied them ſo warmly, that many were kill'd and ſeveral mortally wounded. The *Iriſh* being fluſh'd with this Succeſs, ventur'd again upon the Breach, while the Women came up and exerted all their Fury in pelting the *Engliſh*, ſo that after 3 Hours equal fighting, the *Engliſh* were forc'd to retire to their Trenches, having loſt about 600 Men kill'd on the Spot, and as many mortally wounded.

The Siege raiſed.

The King, who ſtood nigh *Cromwel*'s Fort while the Action was over, return'd to his Camp, very much concern'd at the Diſappointment, and thought fit to Raiſe the Siege; ſo on the 31ſt, the Army decamp'd and march'd off in good Order towards *Clonmel*.

King *William* embarks for *England*.

After which, on the 5th of *September*, His Majeſty having firſt conſtituted the Lord *Sidney*, and *Thomas Conings by*, Eſq; Lords Juſtices of *Ireland*, he Embark'd at *Duncannon* Fort, with Prince *George* and ſome other Perſons of Quality; and landed the next Evening in *Kings Road*, lay that Night at Sir *Robert Southwells*, at *Kings-Weſton*, and four Days after arrived at *Kenſington*.

During

K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

During the King's abſence in *Ireland*, the Queen Adminiſtred the Government with great Application, and with a very diſtinguiſhing Temper and Conſtancy of Mind; for the *French* Fleet having entred the Chanel, her Majeſty would not run any hazard by Delays, but ſent immediate Orders to her Admiral, the Earl of *Torrington*, to fight the Enemy where-ever he ſhould met 'em: Accordingly on *June* the 30th. (the Day before the Battle of the *Boyne*) the two Fleets drew up in Lines of Battle off of *Beachy*, and about nine in the Morning, the *Dutch* having the Vanguard, began the Fight, as did alſo ſome of the *Engliſh*; but not being Seconded by the reſt of the *Engliſh* Fleet, which unexpectedly ſtood away, ſeveral of the *Dutch* Ships were either ſunk, burnt or diſabled, and the *Engliſh* that Engag'd were very much Shatter'd: The Fight continued from Morning till Evening, the *Dutch* maintaining their Stations with much Reſolution and Bravery againſt the whole Force of the *French* Fleet, which conſiſted of 82 Men of War, and had much ado to eſcape being all Deſtroy'd; the *Dutch* loſt in this unequal Battle two Rear-Admirals; and on the *Engliſh* ſide Captain *Bothom* and Captain *Pomroy*, with two Marine Captains, were kill'd. For this Misfortune Admiral *Torrington* was Diſcarded, and tho' he was brought to his Trial for the ſame and Acquitted, yet he ſuffer'd extremely in his Reputation among the People, were many notwithſtanding of Opinion he rather deſerv'd to be Commended for preſerving the beſt Part of the Fleet from being Deſtroy'd, than Cenſur'd for the Miſcarriage.

Beachy Fight.

The Earl of *Torrington* Diſcarded.

Fears of a Deſcent by the *French* Fleet.

The News of the Advantage obtain'd by the *French* Fleet no ſooner reach'd *London*, but the Fears of a Deſcent created a general Conſternation thro' the Kingdom; ſo that on the 5th of *July* the Queen publiſh'd a Proclamation requiring all Seamen and Mariners to render themſelves, and likewiſe gave out Commiſſions to put the Standing Forces in a Condition to oppoſe the Enemy, and Order'd the Militia in the Weſtern Parts to be ready to Defend the Coaſts; her Majeſty likewiſe diſpatch'd Mr. *Harbord* to the States-General, to acquaint them with her Concern for the Misfortune that had befallen their Squadron in the late Engagement, and that ſhe had given Orders for Refitting the *Dutch* Ships that were Diſabl'd at her own Charge, and had Commanded that all Care ſhould be taken of the Sick and Wounded Seamen.

Mr. *Harbord* ſent to the States-General.

Siege of *Cork*.

On the 21ſt of *September* the *Engliſh* Fleet arrived before *Cork* Harbour, with ſome Forces on Board, under the Command of the Earl of *Marlborough*; and on the 23d, moſt of the Men being Landed, they were ſent up the Paſſages, headed by the Duke of *Grafton*, and being come within a Mile of the Town of *Cork*, the Mounted their Cannon, and began a formal Siege; ſo that they Beſieged being ſoon brought to demand a Parley, Hoſtages were exchanged, but the Garriſon not accepting of the Conditions offer'd them, the Beſiegers made a conſiderable Breach in the Walls, and reſolv'd to Storm the Town, whereupon the Gre-

radiers

Stuarts.

nadiers under the Lord *Colcheſter* led the Van, and march'd forward with incredible Bravery, tho' they were all the while expos'd to the Enemies Fire; but in this Approach the Duke of *Grafton* was Wounded with a Shot that broke two of his Ribs, of which he ſoon after died. All things being ready for an Aſſault, the Beſieged beat a ſecond Parley, and the Earl of *Tyrone* and Colonel *Rycaut* being ſent from Colonel *Mackillicut*, who Commanded in the Place, on the 28th of *September* they ſubmitted, That the Garriſon, both Officers and Soldiers, ſhould be all Priſoners of War; whereupon the Earls of *Clancarty* and *Tyrone*, the Lord *Carne*, Colonel *Mackillicut*, and others, being put aboard the *Engliſh* Fleet in *Cork* Harbour, were brought to *England* and committed Priſoners to the Tower.

Duke of *Grafton* Wounded.

Parliament meet.

On the 2d of of *October* the Parliament met, and ſoon after the Commons Voted a Supply to Their Majeſties, for the entire Reducing of *Ireland*, and carrying on a vigorous War againſt *France*. On the 5th. of *January* after, His Majeſty came to the Houſe of Peers, and after having paſs'd ſeveral Acts, was pleas'd to Thank both Houſes for the great Diſpatch they had made, in finiſhing the Supplies for carrying on the War, and then the Parliament was Adjourn'd to the 31ſt of *March* enſuing.

Kingſale Beſieged and Surrendred.

The Earl of *Marlborough* being reſolv'd to purſue his Succeſs, ſent away a Detachment of Horſe and Dragoons, under the Command of Brigadeer *Villiers*, to Summon the Town and Fort of *Kinſale*. On the 2d of *October* the Earl arriv'd before the Town, and having form'd his Camp, gave Directions to make his Approaches towards the New Fort, while Major-General *Tetteau* was Order'd to attack the Old, which the next Day ſubmitted to be Priſoners of War. This being over, the Earl of *Marlborough* Summon'd the New Fort, which was much more conſiderable; but Sir *Edward Scot*, the Governor, anſwer'd, It would be time enough to Capitulate a Month hence, whereupon the *Engliſh* open'd their Trenches on the 5th, and by the 9th had advanc'd them to the Counterſcarp, ſo that after a conſiderable Breach, and a falſe Attack were made, the Enemy beat a Parly, and on the 15th Hoſtages being exchang'd, the Articles were Agreed on, and the Garriſon, conſiſting of about 1100 Men, were to March out with Arms and Baggage, and to be conducted to *Limerick:* The Earl of *Marlborough* having perform'd this glorious Expedition in as ſhort time as the Seaſon would permit, Embark'd again for *England*, and arriving at *Kenſington* on the 28th of *October*, was very favourably receiv'd by his Majeſty.

The King Eſtabliſhes a Privy-Council in *Ireland.*

By ſubduing theſe two Sea-Port Towns, an effectual ſtop was put to all Supplies from *France*, and the *Iriſh* were almoſt confin'd to the Province of *Ulſter*; by which means *Ireland*, ſeeming to be Reduc'd to the Obedience of King *William*, His Majeſty Eſtabliſh'd a Privy-Council in that Kingdom, appointed Judges in the ſeveral Courts of Juſtice, and likewiſe diſpos'd of the Vacant Biſhopricks, and appointed Sir *Charles Porter* to be

be one of the Lords-Juſtices and Lord-Chancellor of *Ireland*. K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

The Duke of *Savoy* having ſuffer'd extreamly by the *French* Army, and loſt in effect his whole Dukedom, except the Town of *Montmelian*, was induc'd, for the recovery of his Dominions to enter into the Grand Alliance againſt *France*; and in order thereunto having diſpatch'd Count *de la Tour*, Councellor of State, a Man of great Parts and Addreſs, to apply himſelf to his Majeſty and the States General for their Aſſiſtance; the ſaid Count came over to *England*, and on *November* the 2d had his firſt publick Audience of the King, and Congratulated his Acceſſion to the Crown. Duke of *Savoy* enters into the Grand Alliance.

On the 8th of *December* the Lord *Sidney*, one of the Lords Juſtices of *Ireland*, was recall'd and made Secretary of State; and the 30th of the ſame Month, his Highneſs *George William* Duke of *Cell*, eldeſt Prince of the Houſe of *Brunſwick Lunenburgh*, was elected a Knight Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter. Duke of *Cell* elected Knight of the Garter.

His Majeſty having prepar'd himſelf to go over to the famous Congreſs at the *Hague*, on the 16th of *January* he went to *Graves End*, and Imbark'd there with divers of the Nobility, under a Convoy of 12 Men of War. When they came on the *Holland* Coaſt, the Ice near the Shore was ſo great, that it appear'd to be extreamly Dangerous to attempt to Land; but the King, whoſe Buſineſs requir'd haſt, went into a Shallop, and order'd the Seamen to put off; and after having been for 18 hours together expos'd to Cold, and the Mercy of the Sea, at laſt the Shallop by break of day came near the Iſle of *Goree*, where the King went aſhore, and got a little Refreſhment, and then went into his Boat again, and happily landed at *Oranje Polder*, from whence he went to *Hounſlaerdike*, where he was met by the Deputies of the States, who conducted him to the *Hague*. The King goes to the Congreſs at the *Hague*;

And now began the Congreſs, the great Deſign whereof was for all the Confederate Princes and States to concert Meaſures with King *William*, in order to preſerve the Liberties of *Europe*; and therefore his Majeſty made a very pathetical Speech to them, which had ſo good effect, that they came to a Reſolution of employing 222000 Men againſt *France*, of which the Emperor, the Kings of *England* and *Spain*, were to find each of them 20000, and before their riſing made an unanimous Declaration againſt the *French* King: Yet notwithſtanding the large Proportions promiſed by divers Princes and States of *Germany*, *England* and *Holland* were forc'd to pay them, and bear the burthen of the War. And makes a Speech to the Congreſs.

In the mean time the *French* King was reſolv'd to be before-hand with the Confederates, and having divided his Army into two Bodies, with one of them he took *Nice* from the Duke of *Savoy*, and with the other he inveſted *Mons*, on *March* the 15th, and came before it in Perſon; which on the 10th of *April* N. S. was ſurrendred upon Honourable Terms; whereupon K. *William* immediately left the Army, return'd to the *Hague*, and Imbark'd for *England*. *Nice* and *Mons* taken by the *French*.

Stuarts.

Jacobite Plot diſcover'd.

In the King's abſence the *Jacobites* were Plotting for the Reſtoration of their Maſter, and held ſeveral Meetings, the reſult of which was, That being unable to Re-inthrone the late King by their own Strength, they ſhould endeavour to obtain Aſſiſtance from *France*; and ſince delays were Dangerous, That ſome Perſon of Quality ſhould go over into *France* to Tranſact that Matter. This Project being approved, the Lord *Preſton*, Mr. *Aſhton* and Mr. *Elliot* were pitched upon as proper Perſons to be ſent into *France*; in order to which they hired a Veſſel, and went on board her near *Battle-bridge*; but the Plot being diſcover'd, the Government ordered Captain *Billop* to attend their Motion, who ſuffered them to ſail before *Graves-End*, and then boarded and took them. In Mr. *Aſhton*'s Boſom were found a Pacquet of Papers and Letters, whereby it appeared that they were going to *France*, to promote the Treaſonable Deſigns of Invading the Realm, Subverting the Government, and Reſtoring the late King; ſo on the

Lord *Preſton* and Mr. *Aſhton* Arraign'd for High Treaſon.

16th of *January* they were all three Arraigned at the *Old Baily* for High Treaſon, to which they Pleaded, *Not Guilty*: The next day the Lord *Preſton* was Try'd, and found Guilty; and Mr. *Aſhton* being likewiſe Try'd and found Guilty, the Court paſt Sen-

Mr. *Aſhton* executed.

tence of Death on both of them, as in Caſes of High Treaſon; and on the 28th of *January* Mr. *Aſhton* was accordingly executed at *Tyburn*, but the Lord *Preſton*, upon diſcovering the whole Conſpiracy, obtained Their Majeſties Pardon.

Anno 1691. Parliament further Prorogued.

On the 31ſt of *March* the Parliament met, from which time by ſeveral Prorogations they were Prorogued to the 22d of *October*, when they met to do Buſineſs.

On the 13th of *April* his Majeſty arrived at *Kenſington* from *Flanders*, and departed again on the 1ſt of *May* for *Holland*, whence on the 31ſt of that Month he went from *Loo* to the Army, attended by the Duke of *Ormond*, the Marquis of *Winchеſter*, and the Earl of *Eſſex*, and having diſappointed Monſieur *Boufflers*'s Deſign upon *Liege*, he endeavoured to bring the Mareſchal *de Luxemburgh* to an Engagement, which that General induſtriouſly avoided, and would not fight but upon a very great Advantage; wherefore the King having blown up the Fortifications of *Beaumont*, marched the Army towards *Aeth*, and leaving it under the Command of Prince *Waldeck* he went for *Loo* on the 17th of *Sept.* The ſame day the Confederate Army marched to *Leuze*, and on the 19th in the Morning advancing towards *Cambron*, about 11 the whole Right Wing, with the Body of the Foot, and the great-

An Engagement between the Allies and the *French*.

eſt part of the Horſe of the Left Wing had paſs'd the little River near *Catoir*; *Luxemburgh* being informed of this Motion, and encouraged by the King's abſence, advanced at the ſame time undiſcover'd with 55 Squadrons, and charged the Rear Guard of the Confederates with great fury; Count *Tilly* who Commanded in the Rear, drew up his Men, and received the ſhock with great Bravery, but was ſoon overpower'd and put into Diſorder, notwithſtanding which, the Conflict was very fierce till the ſecond Line was forced to give Ground before the Enemy, but the

Cavalry

Cavalry being ſoon rallied by Monſieur *Auverquerque* (who ſignalized his Valour on this Occaſion,) the *French* who were unwilling to puſh the Action too far, retreated, contenting themſelves with having killed about 1000 of the Confederates (among whom were ſome Perſons of Diſtinction) with the loſs on their ſide of about half the Number; and ſo ended the Campaign in *Flanders*. After which his Majeſty on the 18th of *October* Imbarkt for *England*, and landing the next day at *Margate*, arrived that Evening at *Kenſington*. K. *William* and Q. *Mary*. The King returns for *England*.

In *Ireland* Lieutenant General *Ginkle*, Commander in Chief of the King's Forces, decampt from *Mullingar* on the 6th of *June*, and came the next day before *Ballimore*, which he ſummoned to ſurrender, but the Governor, Colonel *Ulick Bourk*, returning a ſhuffling Anſwer, the Cannon and Bombs were ordered to play, and having made two Breaches in the Walls, and all things being ready for a Storm, it put the Garriſon into ſuch a Conſternation that they laid down their Arms and ſubmitted at Diſcretion. *Ballimore* ſurrendred.

On the 18th the Army marcht from thence, and encampt at *Balymony*'s Paſs, whilſt a ſtrong Detachment of Horſe advanced towards *Athlone*: The next day the Vanguard beat the *Iriſh* from ſeveral Out-Ditches of the *Engliſh* Town of *Athlone*, and lodged themſelves there: On the 20th a Baſtion near the Water-ſide being ruined, the General ordered an Aſſault to be made, and the *Engliſh* went ſo deſperately on, that they ſoon mounted the Breach, and forc'd the *Iriſh* to quit the Place, ſome flying over the Bridge to *Conaught* ſide, and the reſt leaping into the *Shannon*, where many were drowned. *Athlone* Inveſted. The *Engliſh* Town taken.

After this Succeſs Batteries were planted againſt the *Iriſh* Town of *Athlone*, and the General laboured hard to gain the Bridge, in which he found much Difficulty, and after ſeveral Attempts made to cover the ſame, the Enemy ſtill burning and deſtroying the Works, and there ſeeming no way left to paſs the *Shannon*, a Council of War was held, wherein it was reſolved to attempt to Ford the River, and accordingly all things being got ready for that purpoſe, upon a Signal given, Captain *Sandys* and two Lieutenants led the firſt Party of 60 Grenadiers all in Armour, and 20 a-breaſt, ſeconded by another Detachment of Grenadiers, who took the River, (which was very rapid) againſt a Baſtion of the Enemies; at length they forced their way with incredible Bravery thro' Water, Fire and Smoke, and gained the Bank on the other ſide, by which means the *Engliſh* paſt over ſo faſt, that in leſs than half an hour they were Maſters of the Town, while the Garriſon in Confuſion fled away to the *Iriſh* Camp. Thus the *Iriſh* Town of *Athlone* (which was well fortified, and thought inacceſſible) was reſolutely taken in an hours time, only by 3000 Men, in the face of a great Army; an Enterprize ſo brave, that its hardly to be matcht in Hiſtory; and therefore their Majeſties, in Juſtice to General *Ginkle*, who had the Honour of this Atchievement, ſoon after beſtowed upon him the Title of Earl of *Athlone*. *Iriſh Athlone* taken.

The

Stuarts.

The General, after he had put *Athlone* into a poſture of Defence, marcht out with his Army on the 10th of *July*, and encampt along the River *Suck*, on *Roſcommon* ſide: The *Iriſh*, who had poſſeſs'd themſelves of a very advantagious Poſt on the other ſide of the Caſtle of *Aghrim*, lay encampt along the ridge of a Hill, where the General having viewed the Enemies Camp, found it of very difficult Acceſs; but conſiderihg that he muſt either fight his way thro', or retreat with loſs, he brought up his Army to front the Enemy. Monſieur St. *Ruth*, a *French* General, who Commanded the *Iriſh*, ſuppoſing that the *Engliſh* were reſolved to attack 'em, made a Speech to his Men, and concluded with a ſtrict Order not to give Quarter to none. On *Sunday* 12 *July* the *Engliſh* Army marcht early in the Morning towards the Enemy, and about Noon advanced in as good Order as the Nature of the Ground would admit, and after ſeveral Attempts to gain a Paſs, which at length engaged a conſiderable Body of both Armies, the Generals held a Conſult, whether it would not be better to defer the Battle till the next Morning; but afterwards perceiving the Enemy to be in ſome diſorder, the Battle was fully reſolved on. Accordingly about half an hour after four in the Afternoon the *Engliſh* Left Wing moved towards the Enemy, and the Battle began afreſh by five; the Ditches were lined with *Iriſh* Muſqueteers, and the Horſe advantageouſly poſted to ſupport them, ſo that they defended themſelves with unparalell'd Obſtinacy, which occaſioned great firings on both ſides, and continued almoſt an hour and half, before the Center, and the Right Wing of the Army began to engage. In the mean time the main Army advanced, and the Generals obſerving ſeveral Bodies of the Enemies Horſe and Foot draw off from the Left, and move towards the Right, where they were hard put to it by the *Engliſh*; they ordered the Foot to march over the Bog, which fronted the Enemies main Body, and to move to the loweſt of the Ditches adjoyning to the ſide of the Bog, and to Poſt themſelves there, till the Horſe could come about and ſuſtain them; but the *Engliſh* being expoſed to the Enemies Fire, were forc'd to retreat again with conſiderable loſs, and among others the Colonels *Earl* and *Herbert* were taken Priſoners; the former, after being twice taken and retaken, at laſt got clear of the Enemy, but the other (as was reported,) was murthered by the *Iriſh*.

The Battle of *Aghrim.*

While things paſs'd after this manner on this ſide, ſeveral other Regiments marcht over below upon the Bog, and were no ſooner got within 20 yards of the Ditches but the *Iriſh* fired very furiouſly upon them, which the other ſuſtained, and ſtill preſſed forward, tho' they could ſcare ſee one another for Smoak; and the Battle ſeemed ſo doubtful, that it might be rather judg'd the Victory inclined to the *Iriſh*.

While the Infantry were thus engag'd, the Right Wing of the *Engliſh* Horſe were making the beſt of their way to ſuccour the Foot, being ſenſible of the extream Danger they were in, and that all lay at Stake, who beſides the ſhowers of Bullets poured upon them

The Horſe of the Right Wing of the *Engliſh* make a Lodgment.

them from the Enemy, and the preſſing over a very dangerous Paſs, they lodged themſelves at laſt in a dry Ditch in the hotteſt of the Enemies Fire from *Aghrim* Caſtle, and ſome old Walls and adjoining Hedges. K. *William* and Q. *Mar*

The *Engliſh* Foot in the Center laboured ſtill under very great Diſadvantages, which General *Talmaſh* obſerving, he haſted to their Relief, and ordered the broken Regiments to face about and charge the *Iriſh*, of whom they killed above 300. At the ſame time General *Mackay* fell upon the Enemy with a good Body of Horſe on their Left, and a *French* Regiment of Horſe forced a Regiment of *Iriſh* Dragoons from an Advantageous Poſt, and put *Tirconnel*'s Horſe to Flight; whereupon Monſieur *Ruvigny*, at the Head of *Oxford*'s Horſe, ſupported by his own Regiment, marcht along the Bog, and bore down all before him: And now the Horſe and Foot of the *Engliſh* Right, and the *Iriſh* Left Wing being mixt, there was nothing but continual Firing all along the Lines. The *Iriſh* with great Reſolution endeavoured to maintain their Ditches, but at length St. *Ruth* ſeeing ſome Regiments of Horſe preſſing over towards the Caſtle, he ordered a Brigade of his own Horſe to march up; then Riding to one of the Batteries, and afterwards leading on ſome Horſe towards the Place where he ſaw the *Engliſh* endeavour to get over, as he rode down *Kilcommodon* Hill juſt under the *Iriſh* Camp, he was killed with a Cannon Ball; as ſoon as he fell, his Body was removed behind the Hill, and his Guard rode off, which was no ſooner obſerved by the *Iriſh* Horſe, but many of them drew off, and in a ſhort time their Army was driven to the top of *Kilcommodon* Hill, where their Camp had lain, which lying now more openly expos'd to the *Engliſh* Shot, the *Iriſh* began to betake themſelves to an open Flight, the Foot towards a large Bog behind them, and the Horſe on the Road to *Longhreah*.

Monſieur St. *Ruth* killed.

The *Iriſh* betake themſelves to flight;

While this was doing in the Right Wing and Center, the *Engliſh* of the Left, who firſt engaged, maintain'd their Ground; however, little happen'd on their ſide for near two hours together, but the *Iriſh* at length declining, they all fled out of the Field, their Foot were miſerably ſlaughter'd by the Horſe and Dragoons, and the Horſe purſu'd for near 3 Miles together, but Night coming on with a thick miſty Rain, gave many of them an Opportunity to eſcape. However, it was computed the *Iriſh* loſt 4000 on the Spot, and the *Engliſh* but 700 kill'd, and as many wounded, which makes the Victory more conſiderable, ſince the *Engliſh* Army were not above 18000 effective Men, whereas the *Iriſh* were computed at 20000 Foot, and 5000 Horſe and Dragoons.

And are purſued by the *Engliſh* Horſe

Numbers of the Slain.

The Army in few days having refreſht themſelves marcht on to *Gallway*, which the General ſummoned to ſurrender; but tho' the Lord *Dillon*, the Governour, anſwer'd, That he and the Officers were reſolv'd to defend the Place to the laſt Extremity; yet for all this boaſt, the *Engliſh* had no ſooner march'd part of their Forces over the River, and taken a Fort the *Iriſh* were building

Gallway ſurrendred.

Stuarts.

there, but a Parley was beat, and Hoſtages immediately exchanged, and after ſome time the Articles were agreed on, and the Town delivered to the *Engliſh* on the 20th of *July*.

Siege of *Limerick.*

After the ſurrender of *Gallway*, the Army moved towards *Limerick*, (where *Tirconnel* dyed for Grief on the 14th of *Auguſt.*) On the 25th of the ſame Month they reacht that City, and the ſame Day made themſelves Maſters of *Ireton* and *Cromwell* Forts; two Days after Caſtle *Connel*, and Caſtle *Carruck O Gonnel*, upon the *Shannon*, three Miles below the Town, were attackt, and the Garriſons made Priſoners of War. But tho' the Siege was vigorouſly carried on, and the Bombs did great Execution, yet on the 17th of *September* it was debated at a Council of War, whether they ſhould raiſe the Siege, and turn it into a Blockade; however, on the 19th it was reſolved to paſs the River with a great Party, either to preſs the Siege on that ſide, or elſe to burn the Enemies Forage. On the 22d General *Ginkle* paſs'd the *Shannon* with ſtrong Detachments of Horſe and Dragoons, 10 Batallions of Foot, and 14 Pieces of Cannon, leaving the Prince of *Wirtembergh*, with the Generals *Mackay* and *Talmaſh* to Command on this ſide: Then all the *Engliſh* Grenadiers, ſuſtain'd by 4 Regiments of Foot, were commanded to attack the Works that cover *Thomond* Bridge, wherein the Enemy had poſted above 200 Men; the Diſpute was hot and obſtinate for a while, and the Attack extreamly hazardous, however, the *Iriſh* being furiouſly preſs'd by the Grenadiers, were abandoning their Poſts when a ſtrong Detachment was ſent from the Town to ſupport them; but the *Engliſh* advanced with ſuch Courage and Bravery, that they beat the Enemy, and purſued them over the Bridge into the Town, and lodged themſelves within ten Yards of the Bridge; whereupon the *Iriſh* finding all Communication cut off between them and their Horſe, and beginning to deſpair of the *French* Succours, entertained ſome thoughts of ſurrendring; accordingly the next Day a Ceſſation of Arms was agreed on for three Days; and on the 26th *Sarsfield* and Colonel *Wachop* dined with the General, and Hoſtages being exchanged, in order to a Treaty, on *October* the 1ſt the Lords Juſtices arrived in the *Engliſh* Camp, and two Days after the Articles were finally concluded on for a Surrender of the Caſtle of *Limerick*, and the Caſtles of *Roſs* and *Clare*, with all other Places and Caſtles that were ſtill in the Hands of the *Iriſh*; by which Articles all Perſons who were willing to leave the Kingdom, were to have liberty for paſſing into *France*.

General *Ginkle* paſſes the *Shannon.*

Is ſurrendered on Articles.

Thus ended the *Iriſh* War with the Surrender of *Limerick*, to the great Honour of General *Ginkle*, and the Immortal Glory of the *Engliſh*.

The Parliament Vote a Supply.

On the 22d of *October* the Parliament met, when the King acquainted them with the Reducing of *Ireland*; and on 6 *Nov.* the Commons Voted a Supply for carrying on a vigorous War againſt *France*. On the 2d of *February*, *John George*, Elector of *Saxony*, and *Charles* Earl of *Dorſet* and *Middleſex*, Lord Chamberlain

lain of the King's Houſhold were elected Knights of the Garter, and the 20th of the ſaid Month *Godardt* Baron of *Ginkle* was Created Earl of *Athlone*, and Baron of *Aghrim* in *Ireland*, four days after the Parliament was adjourned to the 12th of *April* next, and on 5 *March* His Majeſty Imbarkt for *Holland*. K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

The Queen *Dowager*, who had under all the Exigencies of Publick Affairs govern'd her Family, and behav'd her ſelf with much Prudence and Inoffenſiveneſs, was now reſolv'd to leave this Kingdom, and retire to *Portugal*, her Native Country; ſo that on *Wedneſday* the 30th of *March* Her Majeſty departed from *Somerſet* Houſe, and Imbarkt at *Dover* for *Calais*, from whence ſhe continued her Journey by Land to *Portugal*. *Anno* 1692. Queen *Dowager* retires to *Portugal*.

The Scheme of a Deſcent upon *England* being fully laid in *France*, Colonel *Parker* and others were ſent over to Communicate it to the *Jacobite* Party here, who were all to be in a readineſs with the greateſt Speed and Secrecy imaginable. In order whereunto King *James* having left *Paris*, came to *La Hogue* with a conſiderable Army of *Engliſh*, *Scotch*, *Iriſh* and *French*, ready to Imbark for *England*; and to prepare the way he ſent over a very formal Declaration, with an offer of Pardon to all, except ſome Perſons therein mentioned. The *French* threaten a Deſcent upon *England*.

The Queen, who had the Adminiſtration of the Government in the King's abſence, being inform'd of the deſign'd Invaſion, gave Orders for haſtening out the Fleet, and putting the Militia in readineſs, and with ſome regular Troops Lieutenant General *Talmaſh* form'd a Camp near *Portſmouth*. The Queen haſtens out the Fleet.

On the 8th of *May* the Fleet under the Command of Admiral *Ruſſel* paſſed thro' the *Downs*, where they were joined by Admiral *Allemonde* with the *Dutch* Squadron, and ſoon after by the other part of our Fleet from St. *Hellens*, under the Command of Sir *Ralph Delaval* and Rear Admiral *Carter*. On the 19th of *May* about 11 in the Forenoon, the *French* Admiral Monſieur the Count *de Tourville*, bore down and engaged the Confederate Fleet off Cape *Barfleur*; and both Fleets continued Fighting till about half an hour paſt four in the Afternoon, when the *French* towed away with all their Boats, the great firing on both ſides having occaſioned a Calm; but about 6 in the Evening a freſh Gale ſpringing up, the Blue Squadron renew'd the Fight, and maintain'd it till 10 at Night, when the *French* being worſted (having had four Ships blown up,) ſteer'd away for *Conquet* Road; the next Morning about 11 the *Engliſh* ſaw the *French* Fleet about two Leagues from them, not ſeeming to be above 38 Men of War; whereupon the Admiral ſteer'd towards Cape *Barfleur*, and the *Dutch* and Blue Squadron towards the Road of *Alderney*, thro' which part of the *French* Fleet got ſafe to St. *Malo*'s, the *Engliſh* not thinking it ſafe to purſue them, however, Sir *Ralph Delaval* off of *Cherbourg* burnt the *Royal Sun*, a Ship of 104 Guns, Commanded by Admiral *Tourville*, the *Admirable*, of 102 Guns, and the *Conquerant* of 80 Guns, with three more of leſſer Rate; Admiral *Ruſſel* was no leſs ſucceſsful in purſuit of 13 Sea Fight off Cape *Barfleur*. The *French* Fleet beaten. The *Royal Sun* burnt.

French

Stuarts.

French Men of War, who hawl'd in for *La Hogue*, where they were all burnt by Vice Admiral *Rook*, as likewiſe ſeveral Tranſport-Ships: This Attempt at *La Hogue* was very Difficult and Dangerous, but was perform'd with that Conduct and Reſolution, that the Seamen in their Boats took poſſeſſion of ſeveral of the Enemies Ships, and drove the *French* with their own Guns from their own Platforms and Batteries on Shore, and all this in ſight of the *French* and *Iriſh* Camp that lay ready to Invade *England*.

The *Engliſh* Fleet Anchor at St. *Hellens*.

On the 25th Admiral *Ruſſel* ſailed from *La Hogue*, and Anchored the 26th off St. *Hellens*, after having burnt 20 of the Enemies Tranſport Ships, and ſent Sir *John Aſhby* with a Squadron to attempt the like upon their Shipping at *Havre de Grace*, and the next Day Publick Prayers and Thanſgivings were made to Almighty God on board the Fleet for this great and ſignal Victory.

The Queen's Bounty to the Sailors.

The Queen had no ſooner received an Account of this Victory but ſhe ſent a Gratuity of 30000 *l.* to *Portſmouth* to be diſtributed among the Seamen and Soldiers, order'd Medals to be made for the Officers, and cauſed the Bodies of Rear Admiral *Carter* and Colonel *Haſtings*, who were ſlain in the Engagement, to be honourably Interr'd.

The *French* King a few Days before the Engagement happen'd, beſieged *Namur*, and Inveſted the Town in Perſon on the 25th of *May*, N. S. on the 29th the Trenches were open'd, and on the 5th of *June* the City ſurrendred, whereupon the Garriſon retir'd into the Caſtle. Upon this News King *William* decampt with the Confederate Army from *Anderleck*, and continued his march towards *Namur*. The Duke of *Luxemburgh*, who cover'd the Siege with 70000 Men, being informed that the King moved towards the *Mehaign*, he marcht that way, and on the 8th of *June* the two Armies advanced in the ſight of each other, the River only between 'em. The ſame Day his Majeſty ordered the Pontoons to be laid over it, in order to attack the Enemy the next Day; but the Weather proving very Rainy that Night, and ſome following Days, put a ſtop to the King's intended Enterprize. On the 21ſt of *June* the *French* Aſſaulted Fort *William*, (which was raiſed and defended by that great Engineer Colonel *Coehorn*) with great Reſolution and Bravery, till the Enemy made themſelves Maſters of the Cover'd Way, and cut off the Beſieged from their Communication with the Caſtle, and Monſieur *Coehorn* being alſo dangerouſly wounded, the Garriſon Capituluted and Surrendred to the *French*, the Conſequence whereof was the Surrender of the Caſtle it ſelf, which was deliver'd up likewiſe on the 10th of *July*.

The *French* beſiege *Namur*.

Fort *William* ſurrendred.

Namur ſurrendred.

After the Surrender of *Namur*, King *William* with the Confederate Army being encampt at *Melle*, he there formed a Deſign to ſurprize *Mons*, but being diſappointed in it, his Majeſty marcht his Army on the firſt of *Auguſt*, over the River *Senne*, where he was join'd by 8000 Men of the Troops of *Hannover*; on the other Hand

Hand, the *French* King having left the Command of his Army to the Mareſchal *de Luxemburgh*, who had pitch'd his Camp between *Enghien* and *Steenkirk*, his Majeſty reſolved to attack him in that Camp. K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

Accordingly on *Sunday* 3 *Auguſt* the Confederate Army marcht early in the Morning; and about ten a Clock the Prince of *Wirtembergh* with the Vanguard advanced towards the Enemy, and fell upon them with ſo much vigour that he poſted himſelf in the Wood which fronted the Right Wing of their Army, and there erected two Batteries of Cannon; which play'd upon the Enemy while the Confederate Army marcht up to the Head of the Defile, about half an *Engliſh* Mile from the Wood, where it open'd in a litle Plain; at the entrance whereof they were ordered to halt, except the *Engliſh* Life Guards, and the Regiments of *Cuts*, *Mackay*, *Grahme* and *Angus*, which being interlin'd with the Horſe, were Commanded to the skirts of the Wood on the Right, whilſt the Regiments of *Heſſe*, *Lowther* and *Leven* were alſo intermixt with the Horſe of the Left Wing, and poſted upon the outſide of the Wood: Things being thus diſpos'd the Prince of *Wirtembergh*, after he had Cannonaded the Enemy for above two Hours, began the Attack; and for as long a ſpace of time never were more terrible Firing heard; the Vanguard behav'd themſelves with ſo much Bravery and Reſolution, that they drove ſeveral Batallions of the Enemy beyond one of their Batteries; and Sir *Robert Douglas* with his firſt Batallion beat the Enemy from three ſeveral Hedges, and made himſelf Maſter of the fourth, when going through a Gap to get on the other ſide, he was unfortunately kill'd on the ſpot. Battle of *Steenkirk*. Sir *Robert Douglas* kill'd.

The K. being made ſenſible of the great Difficulties the Vanguard had to encounter, diſpatcht Orders to Count *Solms*, who Commanded the main Body, to ſend more Foot to the Prince's Aſſiſtance; but that Count (who was ever envious of the *Engliſh*) inſtead of obeying his Majeſty's Commands, order'd the Horſe to march, and the Foot to halt, which prov'd the loſs of the Day, for the Ground was ſo ſtreight, and the Enemy had ſuch Hedges and Ditches to cover them, that there was nothing to do for the Horſe, ſo that when the Vanguard began to engage, the Body of Foot was almoſt a Mile in the Rear; However, the King made all poſſible Diligence to get the Infantry up, but before they could reach the Wood, the Vanguard and Infantry of the Left Wing, being overpower'd by thirty Batallions of the Enemy, and by a freſh Body of Dragoons, headed by *Boufflers*, they were forc'd to retreat and leave the Wood in poſſeſſion of the Enemy.

The King being enraged at this Diſappointment, expreſt his Concern for the Miſcarriage, and conſidering that the Fight was not to be renewed, without endangering the loſs of the whole Army; his Majeſty commanded a Retreat, which was perform'd in very good Order, and without much diſturbance from the Enemy. The *Engliſh* loſt in this Battle the Earl of *Angus*, Lieutenant General *Mackay*, Sir *John Lanier*, Sir *Robert Douglas*, and ſeveral Number of the killed and wounded.

Stuarts. other brave Officers, above 2000 Men killed, 3000 wounded or made Priſoners, and ſeveral Pieces of Cannon: The *French* indeed remained Maſters of the Field, but excepting that, they had no reaſon to boaſt of any other Advantage, for on their ſide the Prince *de Turenne*, the Marquiſſes *de Belleſonds*, *de Tilladet* and *de Firmacor*, with Brigadeer *Stoupa*, and ſeveral other Officers of Diſtinction, beſides 2000 Private Soldiers were killed, and as many wounded; neither had they come off ſo cheap, but that the King's Motions and Deſigns were diſcover'd to Mareſchal *Luxemburgh* by the Chevalier *de Millevoix*, one of the Elector of *Bavaria*'s Domeſticks, for which he was afterwards deſervedly hang'd on a Tree in the Right Wing of his Majeſty's Army.

The King's Motions diſcover'd to the Enemy.

The Chevalier *de Granvale* executed.

About this time the Chevalier *de Granvale*, a more infamous Criminal than *Millevoix*, was delivered up into the Hands of Juſtice, for joining with one *Leefdale* and one *Dumont* in the Helliſh Deſign of Aſſaſſinating King *William*, when the King ſhould paſs along the Lines, or the Army ſhould decamp; but Providence permitting this black Conſpiracy to be diſcovered by *Leefdale* and *Dumont*, who related all the Circumſtances, and who they were that put *Granvale* upon this Wicked Attempt; thereupon *Granvale* was taken at *Eyndenhoven*, and being afterwards Try'd and Condemn'd by a Court Martial, he was Drawn, Hanged and Quartered.

The Duke of *Savoy* invades *Dauphine*;

The Duke of *Savoy*, who had been brought into the Confederacy by King *William*'s Influence, and ſupported in it by great Sums of Money, and by conſiderable Forces under the Duke of *Leinſter*, marcht at the Head of 20000 Men, and Invaded *Dauphine*; and having firſt Plunder'd ſeveral Villages, on the 5th of *Auguſt* he croſt the River *Durance*, and Beſieged the City of *Ambrun*, which after 9 Days Surrendred to him upon Articles. In this Place he found 20 Pieces of Cannon, and the City gave him 40000 Livres Contribution, beſides which he ſeiz'd on 60000 more of the *French* King's Money. From *Ambrun* the Army marcht to *Gap*, a City on the Frontiers of *Provence*, whoſe Inhabitants open'd their Gates to Prince *Eugene*, and agreed to pay Contributions; but the Duke of *Savoy* falling ſick of the *Small-Pox*, and ſome Diviſions having crept in among the Generals, prevented the Army from puſhing on their Conqueſts, ſo that after having Plunder'd the Country, and deſtroy'd all the Forage and Proviſion they could not carry with them, they blew up the Fortifications of *Ambrun*, and return'd home.

Takes the City of *Ambrun*.

Falls ſick.

Earthquakes at *Jamaica* and *London*.

On the 7th of *June* happen'd a moſt Terrible Earthquake in the Iſland of *Jamaica*, in the *Weſt-Indies*, which did moſt prodigious Damage, eſpecially at *Port Royal*, which was in a manner entirely ruined, and 'twas computed that no leſs than 1500 People periſh'd; and on *Thurſday September* the 8th, about two in the Afternoon, there happened an Earthquake in *London*, and the Parts adjacent, which laſted about a Minute, and was felt very ſenſibly not only in *England*, but in *Flanders* and other parts of the Continent.

On

On the 20th of *October* the King arrived at *Kenſington* from *Holland*, and the 4th of *November* being his Majeſty's Birth-day the Parliament met at *Weſtminſter*; ſoon after a Complaint having been made to the Commons of a Printed Pamphlet, Entitled, *King* William *and Queen* Mary *Conquerors*; the Houſe, upon Examination of the Matter, ordered the ſaid Pamphlet to be burnt by the Hangman; and it being ſuggeſted, that the Biſhop of *Salisbury* had recommended this Notion of *Conqueſt* in his Paſtoral Letter to the Clergy of his Dioceſs, the Houſe paſt the ſame Cenſure on that Letter, and order'd it to be burnt in like Manner; whereupon the Lord's came to a Reſolution, That the Aſſertion of King *William* and Queen *Mary* being King and Queen by Conqueſt, was highly Injurious to their Majeſties, and inconſiſtent with the Principles on which this Government is founded, and tending to the Subverſion of the Rights of the People, with which Vote the Commons unanimouſly concurred, with this Addition, *viz.* Injurious to their Majeſties Rightful Title to the Crown of this Realm.

K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

Parliament met.

Biſhop of *Sarum*'s Paſtoral Letter cenſured.

On the 14th of *March* the Parliament was Prorogued; and on the laſt day of the ſaid Month his Majeſty Embarkt for *Holland*, being accompanied by the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Eſſex*, and other Perſons of Quality; and after a ſhort ſtay at the *Hague* went to the Army, and poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Camp at *Park*, by which means he broke the *French* King's Deſigns upon *Brabant*.

Anno 1693. The King Embarks for *Holland*.

The Army encamp at *Park*.

The *French* Army under the Duke of *Luxemburgh* being encampt at *Meldert*, were forc'd on the 30th of *July* to quit their Poſts and march to *Heileſhem*, which gave the King an opportunity to ſend a ſtrong Detachment under the Prince of *Wirtemburgh* to force the *French* Lines between the *Scheld* and the *Lys*, which he perform'd with good Succeſs. At the ſame time Count *Tilly*, General of the Troops of *Liege*, was marching with a Reinforcement to joyn the King, of which *Luxemburgh* being inform'd, march'd with a good Body of Troops, and ſurprizing the Count on his march, forc'd him to retreat to *Maſtricht*, leaving near 200 of his Men killed, and all his Baggage behind him; whereupon *Luzemburgh* Beſieged *Huy* on the 19th of *July*, which made the King advance nearer the Country of *Liege*, and when he arrived at *Tongres* was not a little ſurpriz'd to hear that the Caſtle of *Huy* had Capitulated; upon which his Majeſty ſent 10 Batallions to *Liege*, who with much Difficulty got into the Place; whereupon *Luxemburgh* made a Feint of Beſieging *Liege*, but his real Deſign was to attack the King, whoſe Army was conſiderably weakned by the Detachments he had ſent to ſtrengthen the Garriſons of *Liege* and *Maſtricht*, and was computed to be at leaſt 35000 Men leſs than the *French*.

Prince of *Wirtemburgh* forces the *French* Lines.

The *French* beſiege *Huy*.

Notwithſtanding this great inequality of Number, as ſoon as the King had notice of the Enemies approach, he got on Horſeback with the Elector of *Bavaria*, and the other General Officers, and finding that it was the Vanguard of their whole Army that was

Battle of *Landen*.

Stuarts. was coming to attack him in his Camp; his Majeſty immediately ordered the whole Army to be drawn up in order of Battle ready to expect the Enemy; hereupon enſued the famous Battle of *Landen*, in the beginning whereof the Succeſs ſeem'd to be on the Confederate ſide, and the Allies kept their Ground, which however did not diſcourage the *French* from attacking the Left Wing of the Allies, who were poſted at *Neer Landen*, when the Enemy after a ſharp Diſpute of about two hours, were entirely beaten off, and purſued quite out of the Defile into the very Plain: But *Luxemburgh* having ſtill ſeveral Brigades of freſh Men, reſolved to gain the Village of *Neer Winden*, and order'd the Prince of *Conti* to make the Attack, who charged the Confederates ſo vigorouſly that they were ſoon obliged to yield the Avenues of the Village to the Enemy, which they afterwards endeavour'd to regain, but the *French* being conſiderably Reinforc'd, the Attempt became impoſſible, the *Dutch* and *Scotch* Guards having ſpent all their Ammunition.

At length the King ſeeing the Battle loſt, ordered the Infantry to retreat to *Dormal* on the Brook of *Beck*, and finding that the Enemy were ſurrounding him on all Sides, his Majeſty order'd the Regiments of *Windham*, *Lumley* and *Gallway* to cover his Retreat over the Bridge at *Neerheſpen*, which he gained with great Difficulty; there was nothing now but Confuſion in the Confederate Camp, and all thoſe who could not gain the Paſſes for the Retreat, being preſs'd by the Enemy, were forc'd to fling themſelves into the River, where abundance were drown'd. In this Battle the Confederates loſt 60 Pieces of Cannon and 9 Mortars, and had 6000 Men kill'd, wounded and taken Priſoners; the *French* had above 2000 Officers kill'd or wounded, and ſeveral thouſand Private Men, but the certain Number the Enemy moſt induſtriouſly conceal'd. His Majeſty was all the Day in the very heat of the Battle, and by wonderful Providence eſcap'd three Musket Shots, whereof one went thro' his Peruke, another thro' the Sleeve of his Coat, and a third carried off the Knot of his Scarf, and left a ſmall Contuſion in his ſide; in ſhort, his Majeſty gained ſo much the Reſpect and Admiration of his very Enemies, that it was a common ſaying amongſt them, *That they wanted but ſuch a King to make them Maſters of* Chriſtendom.

Number of the Slain.

The King ſlightly wounded.

Some time after this Battle, the *French* Army ſet down before *Charleroy*, which Place having held out 26 Days from the opening of the Trenches, the Garriſon Surrendred on the 10th of *October* upon Honourable Terms: In *Catalonia* the Enemy were no leſs ſucceſsful, having Beſieged *Roſes* by Sea and Land, and in ſeven Days made themſelves Maſters of that Important Place.

Charleroy and *Roſes* Surrendred.

About the middle of *May* the *French* Army in *Germany* paſs'd the *Rhine* at *Phillipsburgh*, when the Marquis *de Chamilly* Inveſted the City of *Heidelberg*, and on the 21ſt made himſelf Maſter of the Suburbs with little Oppoſition, and put above 600 of the Beſieged to the Sword; the Governor of the Caſtle apprehend-

Heidelburgh Beſieged.

ing

ing the ſame Fate, accepted the Conditions impoſed upon him by the Duke *de Lorge*, *June* 2. and was conducted to *Wimpel* with the reſt of his Garriſon, conſiſting of 1200 Men. The Imperialiſts were no ſooner out of the City but the *French* ſet both that and the Caſtle on Fire, and committed ſeveral other Barbarities in the *Palatinate*, not ſparing ſo much as the Aſhes of the deceaſed Electors. Upon this Succeſs the Mareſchal *de Lorge* advanced towards the *Neckar* with a Deſign to attack Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, who lay encampt with his Army on the other ſide of the River, which they twice endeavoured to paſs, but were repulſed with the loſs of a thouſand Men. After this the Dauphin in Perſon join'd the Army, and having croſs'd the *Neckar*, made a ſhew of attacking the Prince, but found him ſo well poſted, that he repaſs'd the *Rhine* without attempting any thing, and return'd in *Auguſt* to *Verſailles*.

K. *William* and Q. *Ma.* And Surrendred.

Barbarities of the *French*.

The Dauphin returns to *Verſailles*.

In *Italy*, the Duke of *Savoy* having block'd up *Cazal*, laid Siege with the main Army to *Pignerol*, and took the Fort of St. *Bridget* by Storm; but while they were deliberating, whether to carry on the Siege, or only to Bombard the Town, Monſieur *Catinat* with the *French* Army deſcended into the Plains, and gave the Duke of *Savoy* ſuch Umbrage for *Turin*, that his Highneſs drew off from before *Pignerol*, and encampt at *Marſiglia*, where the Army was preſently drawn up in Battalia, and on the 3d of *November* marcht into the Neighbourhood of *Orbaſſan*; early the next Day the *French* advanced towards the Confederates, having the Advantage of the Ground, which was full of Woods and Vineyards; and ſoon after the Cannon began to play on both ſides, when the *French* fell on the Left Wing of the Confederates with near 20000 Men, Sword in Hand, whom the Allies at firſt received and drove back with great Vigour; but the Enemy renewing the Attack, they at length overpower'd the *Neopolitan* and *Milaneze* Horſe, who for a conſiderable time withſtood their Fury with great Bravery: The *German* Horſe being at the ſame time charg'd by the little *Gendarmerie*, were not able long to maintain their Ground, but fell upon the Infantry, which was put alſo in Diſorder, then the ſecond Line was brought on to oppoſe the Enemy while the firſt Line rallied; but the Horſe giving way, the Foot was quickly Routed.

Pignerol Beſieged.

Battle of *Marſiglia*.

In the interim the *French* were thrice Repuls'd with great loſs by the Confederates main Battalia and Right Wing, till the Horſe which had made the Left Wing give way, attack'd the Confederate Infantry behind and in Flank, who had no longer any Horſe to cover them: All the Troops fought with great Courage, and reſiſted the repeated Efforts of the Enemy with extraordinary Reſolution, but were at laſt forced to abandon the Field of Battle, and to retire with the Loſs of 7 or 8000 Men, and moſt of their Cannon; the loſs of the Enemy was near as great as ours, and 'tis only to their Numbers the Victory is to be attributed. The Duke of *Schonberg* being denied the Poſt due to him, fought with unparalell'd Valour at the Head of his own Regiment, where he

Number of the Slain.

Stuarts.

receiv'd a Wound in his Thigh, of which he dy'd not many Days after.

The *Smyrna* Fleet attackt by the *French.*

Our Affairs at Sea this Year, were as unfortunate as thoſe at Land, for Sir *George Rook*, who was commanded with 23 Men of War to Convoy the *Streights* Fleet, which conſiſted of near 400 Sail; in purſuing his Voyage up the *Streights* on the 15th of *June*, within 60 Leagues of Cape St. *Vincent*, diſcover'd part of the *French* Fleet, the whole conſiſting of 80 Sail, whereupon in a Council of War, it was Reſolv'd, that the Wind being freſh Weſtwardly, the Merchants Ships ſhould make the beſt of their way for *Cadiz*. The next Day about 6 in the Evening the *French* Admiral Monſ. *Tourville*, and the Vice-Admiral of the Blue, came up with the Leward and Sternmoſt of the Confederate Fleet, which were three *Dutch* Men of War, who at laſt were forced to yield, after they had fought firſt 11, and then 7 *French* Men of War; this made the *Dutch* Merchant Men Tack for the Shore, and the Enemy after them, which ſaved a great part of the Fleet; however, the loſs was very conſiderable, for beſides 4 of the greateſt *Smyrna* Ships, and 1 *Dutch* Man of War which Monſieur *Coetlogon* burnt or ſunk at *Gibraltar*, and 7 which he took; Monſieur *de Tourville* and Count *d'Eſtrees* took 2 *Dutch* Men of War, burnt a Rich Pinnace, and an *Engliſh* Man of War, took 29 Merchant Men, and deſtroy'd about 50 more. Upon this Diſaſter Sir *George Rook* with the Men of War, and ſome Merchant Men made the beſt of their way for *Ireland*.

Lord *Sidney* recalled.

The Lord Viſcount *Sidney* being recalled from his Government of *Ireland*, the Lord *Capel*, Sir *Cyril Wich*, and *William Duncomb*, Eſq; were appointed Lords Juſtices of that Kingdom; and as a Reward for his good Services, his Lordſhip was on 22. *July* made Maſter-General of the Ordnance.

The Parliament meet.

On the 30th of *October* his Majeſty arrived from *Holland*, and on 7. *Nov.* following the Parliament met, when the King made a moſt Gracious Speech to both Houſes, in which he took notice of the Miſcarriages that had befallen both the Army and the Fleet the laſt Summer, the latter of which, as to the Fleet, he reſented extreamly. In Anſwer to this Speech the Commons unanimouſly reſolved, That they would ſupport their Majeſties and their Government, and grant a ſufficient Supply for a vigorous Proſecution of the War; and that they would encreaſe the Land Forces by raiſing 6 new Regiments of Horſe, 4 of Dragoons, and 15 of Foot.

Vote of the Commons.

St. *Malo's* Bombarded.

About the middle of *November* Admiral *Bembo*, with a Squadron of Men of War, Bombarded St. *Malo*'s four Days together, and burnt ſome part of it; but ſoon after we had the ſad News of the *Turkey* Fleet, under a Convoy of Men of War commanded by Sir *Francis Wheeler*, who having ſail'd from *Gibraltar* on 17 *Febr.* up the *Streights*, met with a moſt violent Storm, which continued all that Day, and the following Night, ſo that on the 19th about 5 in the Morning Sir *Francis Wheeler*'s own Ship, the *Suſſex*, was founder'd, and himſelf,

Sir *Francis Wheeler* loſt.

ſelf, with all his Men, except two *Moors*, drowned, the *Cambridge* and *Lumley Caſtle* Men of War, the *Serpent* Bomb Ketch, and the *Mary* Ketch, together with the *Italian Merchant*, the *Aleppo Factor*, the *Great George*, and the *Berkſhire* bound for *Turkey*; the *William* for *Venice*, and the *Golden Merchant* for *Leghorn*, all *Engliſh*, were driven on Shoar on the Eaſt ſide of *Gibraltar*, and moſt of the Men loſt; the ſame Fate attended three *Dutch* Ships richly laden, but Admiral *Nevil* with two *Dutch* Men of War, had the good Fortune to be blown out of the *Streights* and put ſafe into *Cadiz*, as did the reſt of the Fleet into *Gibraltar*.

Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* arrives at *Whitehall*.

On *Sunday* 31. *December*, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* arrived at *Graves End*, and was Conducted to the Apartment prepared for him at *Whitehall*, where during his ſtay he was ſplendidly Entertain'd and Diverted by his Majeſty, and by ſeveral of the Nobility, particularly by the Duke of *Ormond*, who Treated him in a magnificent manner.

Honours and Preferments.

This Year the Earl of *Abingdon* was made Chief Juſtice in *Eyre* on this ſide *Trent*; the Duke of St. *Alban*'s Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Penſioners; Mr. *Charles Butler*, Brother to the Duke of *Ormond*, was created a Baron of *England*, by the Title of Lord *Butler* of *Weſton* in the County of *Huntingdon*, and alſo a Baron, Viſcount and Earl of *Ireland*, by the Titles of Baron of *Cloghrenan*, Viſcount *Tulough*, and Earl of *Arran*; and on 4 *March* the Earl of *Shrewsbury* was conſtituted Principal Secretary of State in the room of the Earl of *Nottingham*.

Death of Archbiſhop *Sancroft*.

On the 24th *Novem.* dyed Dr. *William Sancroft*, the depriv'd Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who was Buried at *Fretchingfield* in *Suffolk*, the Place of his Nativity, in the 77th Year of his Age.

Anno 1694. Parliament Prorogued.

On the 25th of *April* the Parliament was Prorogued, and that Afternoon the Earl of *Shrewsbury* was elected Knight of the Garter, and the ſame Day was created Marquis of *Alton*, and Duke of *Shrewsbury*: His Majeſtey was likewiſe pleaſed to create the Earl of *Mulgrave* Marquis of *Normanby*, and *Henry Herbert*, Eſq; Baron *Herbert* of *Cherbury*; the Marquis of *Carmarthen*, Duke of *Leeds*; *William* Earl of *Bedford*, Marquis of *Taviſtock* and Duke of *Bedford*; *William* Earl of *Devonſhire*, Lord Steward of their Majeſties Houſhold, Marquis of *Hartington*, and Duke of *Devonſhire*; *John* Earl of *Clare*, Marquis of *Clare*, and Duke of *Newcaſtle*; *Francis* Viſcount *Newport*, Treaſurer of their Majeſties Houſhold, Earl of *Bradford*; and *Henry* Viſcount *Sidney*, Lord Warden of the *Cinque Ports*, Earl of *Rumney*.

Several new Promotions of Honour.

The King Embarks for *Holland*.

On the 6th of *May* his Majeſty Embarkt at *Margate* for *Holland*, and arrived at the *Hague* the next Evening, where, after a few Days ſtay, he went to *Loo*, and thence to the Army.

The *French* having form'd great Deſigns againſt *Spain*, the King ordered his Fleet into thoſe Seas, in order to break their Meaſures, and prevent the loſs of *Catalonia*; but before Admiral *Ruſſel* left the Coaſt of *France*, having Intelligence of a Fleet of Merchant

K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

French Merchant Fleet deſtroyed in *Bertram* Bay.

chant Ships in *Bertram* Bay, he ſent Captain *Pickard* and the *Roebuck* Fireſhip, either to take or deſtroy them, which ſucceeded ſo well, that of 55 Sail he burnt or ſunk 35 of them, beſides the Man of War that was their Convoy.

Camaret Fight.

On the 5th of *June* the Lord *Berkley*, Admiral of the Blue Squadron, parted from Admiral *Ruſſel* with 29 Men of War, beſides Frigats, Fireſhips, Bomb Ketches and Tranſports, and on the 7th came to an Anchor between *Camaret* and *Bertram* Bay; the ſame Day the Lord *Cuts* and the Marquis of *Carmarthen* ſtood into the Bay, and view'd the Poſture thereof, and the Situation of the Caſtle; hereupon on 8 *June* it was Reſolved, that 8 Men of War ſhould go into the Bay, which the Marquis undertook to Poſt ſo as to bear upon the Caſtle, and to cover the Deſcent of the Land Forces, which he perform'd in ſuch manner as gave great Succour to the Landing Forces, and did the *French* conſiderable Miſchief; but the Enemy being very advantageouſly Intrenched at every Place where there was a poſſibility of Landing; the Forces could not Land ſo regularly as had been agreed on, however, General *Talmaſh* went with about 900 Men, and landed under a little Rock on the South ſide of the ſmall Bay, but a Detachment of *French* Marines fell in immediately upon 'em with ſuch Fury, that the *Engliſh* were forc'd to retire to their Boats in great Diſorder; and it being Ebbing Water the Boats ſtuck faſt, ſo that General *Talmaſh* was mortally wounded, and the Men on board them were either miſerably ſlaughter'd, or forc'd to beg Quarter. The Marquis with incredible Labour and Hazard brought off the Ships, (except a ſmall *Dutch* Man of War of 30 Guns) which were all diſabled in their Sails, Maſts, and Rigging, having loſt 400 Men, and of the Land Forces about 700 were ſlain, wounded, and taken Priſoners, and the brave General *Talmaſh* ſoon after died of his Wounds. To make ſome amends for this Diſappointment, the Lord *Berkley* ſail'd towards *Diepe*, and on the 12th of *July* threw 1100 Bombs into the Town, which ſet it on Fire in ſeveral Places, ſo that the greateſt part of the Houſes were reduced to Aſhes.

General *Talmaſh* dies of his Wounds.

Diepe Bombarded.

And alſo *Havre de Grace*.

From *Diepe* the Fleet alarming all the *French* Coaſt, ſail'd towards *Havre de Grace*, which Place was likewiſe Bombarded, and the Town conſiderably Damaged.

French Fleet blockt up at *Thoulon*.

But the Grand Fleet in the *Mediterranean* in a great Meaſure repaired the Misfortunes at *Breſt*, for there Admiral *Ruſſel* rode in Triumph, and block'd up the whole *French* Fleet under Monſieur *Tourville* in the Harbour of *Thoulon*, who durſt not adventure out to Sea: The *Engliſh* Fleet thus Triumphantly Riding in the *Mediterranean*, was one of the moſt Illuſtrious Actions of this King's Reign, for by this means the *Engliſh* Dominion of the *Streights* was added to that of the *Narrow Seas*, a ſtop was put to the Conquering Arms of *France* in *Catalonia*, all the *French* Coaſts were expos'd to the Inſults of the Confederates, and even all the *Italian* Princes were kept in Awe.

In

In *Flanders*, while the *French* were deeply Intrencht near *Courtray*, the King was reſolved to diſpoſſeſs the Enemy of the Town and Caſtle of *Huy*; in purſuance whereof Prince *T'Serclaes de Tilly* Inveſted the Place with the Troops of *Liege*, and the next Day the Duke of *Holſtein Ploen*, who was appointed to command the Siege, arrived with 16 Regiments of Foot, at whoſe approach the Town immediately Surrendred. On the 21ſt of *September*, N. S. the Trenches were open'd againſt the Caſtle, and all things being ready by the 27th for an Aſſault, the *French* Governor beat a Parley, and Surrendred that Fortreſs the next Day, whereby the *French* were totally expell'd the Biſhoprick of *Liege*.

K. *William* and Q. *Mary*.

Huy Beſieged and Taken.

On the 10th of *November* the King arrived from *Holland*, and two Days after the Parliament met; on *Friday* the 22d died that great Ornament of the Church Dr. *John Tillotſon*, Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who was bury'd in the Church of St. *Laurence Jury* in *London*, where he had been *Tueſday* Lecturer for many Years; his Funeral Sermon was preacht by the Lord Biſhop of *Salisbury*, whoſe Account and Character of him are worthy of Remembrance. On 8 *December* Dr. *Thomas Tenniſon*, Lord Biſhop *Lincoln*, (being the Perſon amongſt all the Candidates recommended to their Majeſties for filling up the See of *Canterbury* that was moſt eſteem'd by them,) was nominated to that See, and on the 16th of *January* following was confirmed in the Church of St. *Mary Le Bow* in *London*.

The King arrives from *Holland*.

The Queen being taken ill at *Kenſington*, on *Friday* the 21ſt of *December*, her Diſtemper proved to be the *Small-Pox*, of which her Majeſty departed this Life the *Friday* following, a quarter before One in the Morning, leaving the King under an inexpreſſible Grief and Affliction, and the whole Kingdom in the deepeſt Sorrow for the loſs of a Princeſs of ſo great Piety, Clemency, Goodneſs, and other exemplary Vertues.

Death of Q. *Mary*.

Upon this ſad and melancholy Occaſion the Lords and Commons preſented each an Addreſs to his Majeſty, aſſuring him of the deep Senſe they have of the loſs his Majeſty and the whole Kingdom doth ſuſtain by the Death of that Excellent Princeſs, and beg leave humbly to renew to his Majeſty the Hearty and Sincere Aſſurances of their utmoſt Aſſiſtance againſt all Enemies both at Home and Abroad; which Addreſſes were follow'd by the like from the City of *London*, and moſt of the Corporations in *England*.

The Lords and Commons Addreſs the King.

The Royal Corps being Embalm'd, and put into a Leaden Coffin, was privately convey'd from *Kenſington* to her Majeſty's Apartment in her Palace of *Whitehall*, which was hung with Mourning on this ſad Occaſion; and being there put into a rich Coffin cover'd with Purple Velvet, it was ſet forth in great State, being attended Day and Night by turns by their Majeſties Servants; where it remain'd till the 5th of *March*, which was the Day appointed for the ſolemn Interment.

On the 19th of *February* an Order of Council was publiſh'd, That *Tueſday* the 5th of *March* being appointed for the Funeral of

The Bells Ordered to be Tolled throughout *England*.

K. *William* and Q. *Mary.*

of her late moſt Gracious Majeſty of Bleſſed Memory, the biggeſt Bell in every Cathedral, Collegiate and Parochial Church in *England* and *Wales*, ſhould be Tolled from Nine till Ten in the Forenoon, and from Two till Three, and from Five till Six in the Afternoon of the ſaid Day.

Accordingly on *March* 5. about 3 a Clock that Afternoon both Houſes of Parliament, the Chief Mourner and her Aſſiſtants, and others who were appointed to attend at this Melancholy Solemnity, having aſſembled themſelves at *Whitehall*; the Officers of Arms began to draw out the Proceeding from thence to *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, in the manner as it had been ſettled in Council; the Royal Body was carried in an open Chariot cover'd with Velvet, drawn by 8 Horſes, each Horſe being led by a Groom; upon the top of the Coffin was laid a Velvet Cuſhion, whereon were placed her Majeſties Scepters, Orb and Crown; and at the Head and Feet of the Chariot ſat two of the Queen's Bed Chamber Women, to take care of the Body.

The Supporters of the Pall were the Dukes of *Norfolk*, *Somerſet* and *Northumberland*, the Marquis of *Normanby*, and the Earls of *Kent* and *Derby*; the Chief Mourner was her Grace the Dutcheſs of *Somerſet*, ſupported by the Duke of *Leeds*, Lord Preſident of the Council, and by the Earl of *Pembroke*, Lord Privy Seal; beſides which there were 18 great Ladies appointed to be Aſſiſtants to the Chief Mourner.

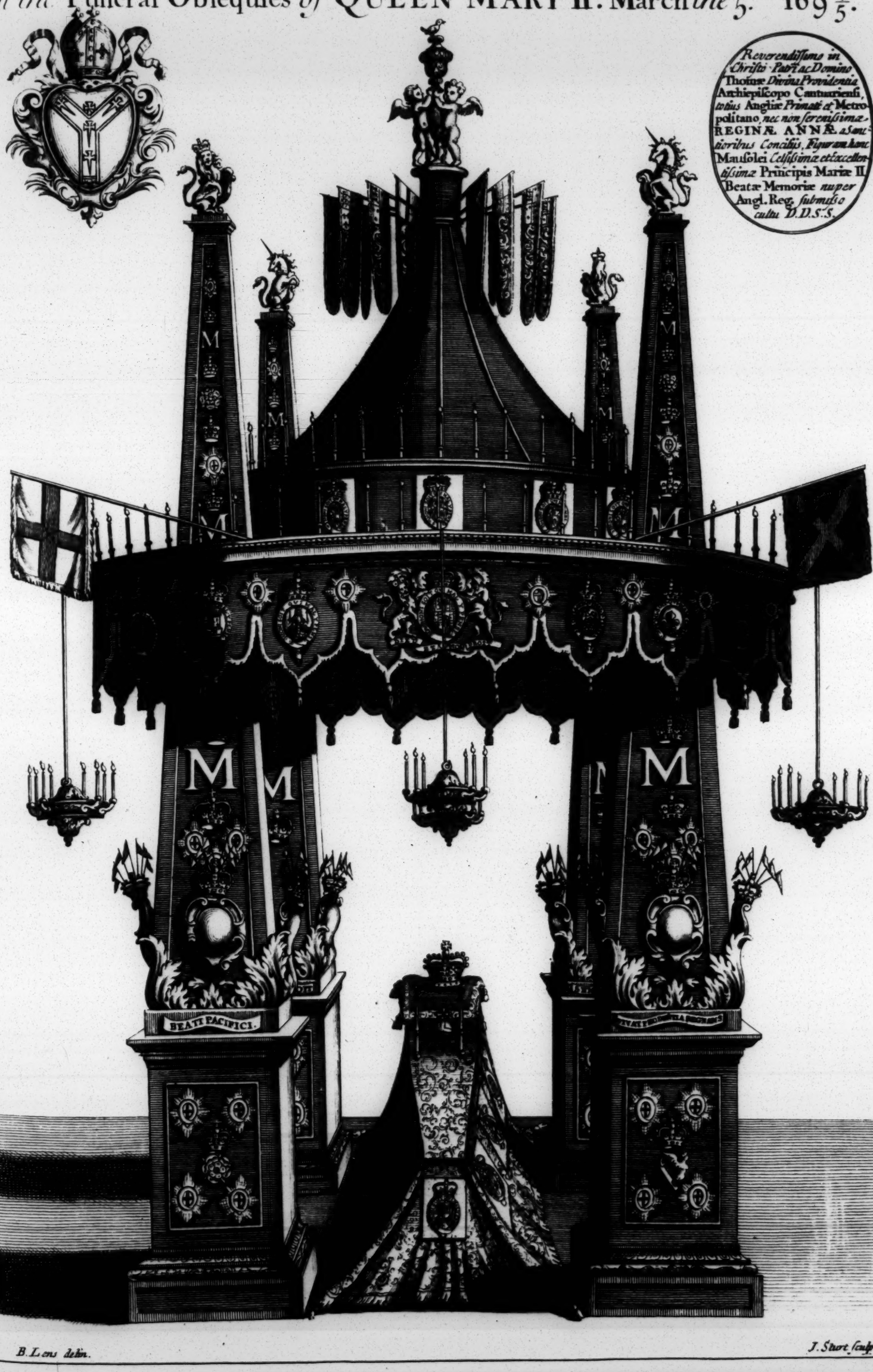
The Proceeding being entred the great Weſt Door of the Church, the Claſſes divided themſelves and went to the ſeveral Places appointed for them, who being all ſeated, and the Body being placed in the Herſe or *Mauſoleum* erected for that purpoſe, the Figure whereof is repreſented in the following Page; Service was read by the Dean of *Weſtminſter*, which being ended, and an Anthem ſung by the Choir, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* aſcended the Pulpit, and made an excellent Diſcourſe ſuitable to the Occaſion, on *Eccleſ.* 7. *v.* 14. After Sermon the Royal Corps being taken out of the *Mauſoleum* was carried to the Place of Interment which was at the Eaſt end of the South-ſide of King *Henry* the 7th's Chapel, in the ſame Vault where the Body of King *Charles* the Second lies depoſited, where the Dean having read the Office of Burial, *Garter* Proclaim'd her Majeſty's Stile in theſe Words,

> *Thus it hath pleaſed Almighty God to take his Divine Mercy the moſt High, moſt Mighty and moſt Excellent Princeſs* Mary, *by the Grace of God, Queen of* Great Britain, France *and* Ireland, &c.

This ended, the Dean Pronounced the Benediction, and then the White Staff Officers broke their Staves and threw them into the Vault; after which, the two Houſes, with their Speakers, the Chief Mourner, Aſſiſtants, &c. returned to *Whitehall*, and from thence departed at their Pleaſure.

The MAUSOLEUM *Erected in the* Abbey Church *of* S^t Peter *in* Weſtminſter, *at the* Funeral Obſequies *of* QUEEN MARY II. March *the* 5.^th 169 4/5.

Reverendiſſimo in Chriſto Patri ac Domino Thomæ *Divina Providentia* Archiepiſcopo Cantuarienſi, *totius* Angliæ *Primati et* Metropolitano, *nec non ſereniſſimæ* REGINÆ ANNÆ *a Sanctioribus Conciliis, Figuram hanc* Mauſolei *Celſiſſimæ et laccellentiſſimæ* Principis Mariæ II. Beatæ Memoriæ *nuper* Angl. Reg. *ſubmiſſo cultu D.D.S.S.*



B. Lens delin. *J. Sturt ſculp.*

Upon the Queen's Death the Great Seal was altered, and another cut of King *William* alone, the Figure whereof is likewiſe exhibited before the beginning of this 7th Book, wherein his Majeſty is ſitting on his Throne in his Royal Robes, having the Crown on his Head, the great Collar of St. *George* about his Shoulders, holding in his Right Hand the Sceptre with the Dove, and in his Left the Orb with the Croſs; on the Arms of the Chair are two Eagles ſejant regardant, which is ſupported on the dexter ſide by a Lion of *England* Crowned with an Imperial Crown, holding in his Paw a Standard of St. *George*'s Croſs, and on the ſiniſter ſide by a Unicorn of *Scotland*, holding a like Standard of the Croſs of St. *Andrew*: Over the King's Head is a Canopy, upon which is an Atchievement of his Arms within a Garter, Enſign'd with an Imperial Crown, and ſupported by two Angels. This Seal is Circumſcribed GULIEMUS III. D. GRA. MAG. BRI. FRA. ET HIB. REX FIDEI DEFENSOR, &c. The Counterſeal repreſents King *William* ſitting on Horſeback in a *Cæſarean* Habit, his Head encircled with a Chaplet of Lawrel, holding a Sword in his Right Hand, and the Bridle of his Horſe with the Left; under the Horſe's Belly is a Proſpect of the City of *London* and Borough of *Southwark*, the ſaid Counterſeal being thus Circumſcribed GULIELMUS III. DEI GRATIA MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REX FIDEI DEFENSOR.

Anno 1695. Amidſt all the Diſputes of this Seſſion, a great thing was done for the Honour of the Kingdom, by redreſſing the bad ſtate of the Coin, which had almoſt put a ſtop to Trade; for the current Silver Money had for many Years begun to be ſo clipt and adulterated, that all Pieces were ſo far diminiſht and debaſed as that Five Pounds in Silver Specie was ſcarce worth Forty Shillings, according to the Standard: The Nation had ſuffered moſt grievouſly by this Evil, and the Cure of it could no longer be delay'd, without inevitable Ruin to the Publick, and an Obſtruction to all Private Commerce; under this Neceſſity an Act was paſs'd to prevent the Counterfeiting and Clipping the Current Coin of this Kingdom, which on the 3d of *May* received the Royal Aſſent, and then the Parliament was Prorogued to the 18th of *June* following; on the ſame Day his Majeſty declar'd in Council the Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Keeper, the Lord Privy Seal, the Lord Steward of the Houſhold, the Duke of *Shrewsbury* Secretary of State, the Lord Chamberlain, and the Lord *Godolphin*, firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury, to be Lords Juſtices of *England*, during his abſence; the next Day the Lord *Capel* was declared Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and on the 8th of the ſaid Month *William* of *Naſſau Seigneur de Zuileſtein*, was Created Baron of *Enfield*, Viſcount *Tunbridge* and Earl of *Rochford*, and the Lord *Gray* of *Werk*, Viſcount of *Glendale*, and Earl of *Tankervile*.

Act to prevent the Counterfeiting and Clipping the Coin.

Lords Juſtices appointed.

The King departs for *Holland*. On the 12th of *May* the King departed for *Holland*, being accompanied by the Duke of *Ormond*, and the Earls of *Eſſex* and *Portland*, and 4 Days after arrived at the *Hague*, where having Concerted Meaſures with the States for the Operations of the Campaign. On the 5th of *June*, N. S. his Majeſty arrived at *Ghent*, and was received by the Governour and Burghers with the ſame Reſpects as are uſually paid to the King of *Spain*; that Evening the King went to his Army at *Arſeele*, which he found to be all in good Condition. On *June* 12. his Majeſty decampt from *Arſeele*, and the next Day encampt at *Rouſſelaer*; the Mareſchal Duke *de Villeroy* who commanded in chief the *French* Army, marcht at the ſame time from *Eskaneffe*, and retir'd behind the Lines between *Menin* and *Ypres*, having firſt detach'd 10000 Men to reinforce Monſieur *de Boufflers*, who was advanc'd to *Pont Eſpierre*: The ſame Evening the King took a view of the Enemies Lines, but tho' there was little probability of Succeſs in attempting to force them, yet it was highly neceſſary to give the *French* ſuch Umbrage as to oblige them to bring all their Forces to defend them.

His

His Majeſty, to increaſe the Enemies Jealouſie for *Flanders*, and draw their Force the more on that ſide, ſent the Duke of *Wirtembergh* to make an Attempt upon Fort *Knock*, and at the ſame time ordered the Baron *de Heyden*, with the Troops under his Command, to advance towards *Flanders*; by theſe and ſeveral other Stratagems the King brought on his Deſign of Beſieging *Namur*, and Directed the Earl of *Athlone* and the Baron *de Heyden*, to Inveſt it; whereupon the Earl of *Athlone* having paſs'd the *Sambre* at *Caſſelet* below *Charleroy*, took all the Poſts from the *Sambre* to the *Maeſe*, whilſt the Baron *de Heyden*, with the *Brandenburgh* and *Dutch* Forces, Inveſted the Place between the *Maeſe* and the *Sambre*; another Detachment was order'd to ſurround *Namur* on the *Condros* ſide, but their not coming in time, gave *Boufflers* an Opportunity to throw himſelf into the Town with ſeveral Regiments of Dragoons and many Engineers, which Reinforc'd the Garriſon to near 15000 Men.

King *William* III. Attempt on Fort *Knock*. *Namur* Inveſted.

The King came on *July* 2. to the Caſtle of *Faliſe*, and the next Day the Elector of *Bavaria*, having brought up the reſt of the Army with great Expedition, the Town and Caſtle of *Namur* were entirely Inveſted; in the mean while the *French* prepared themſelves for a vigorous Reſiſtance, depending on the Strength of the Place, which was accounted Impregnable, and being provided with Neceſſaries for many Months.

The King comes to *Faliſe*.

The Prince of *Vaudemont* being Encampt with 50 Battalions and 51 Squadrons at *Arſeele*, Mareſchal *Villeroy* marcht towards him with double the Number, in order to attack him in his Camp, and by that means raiſe the Siege; on the 14 *July* he came up with the Prince, but finding his Camp ſtrongly fortified, *Villeroy* would not hazard a Battle, until Monſieur *de Montal* had taken his Poſt in the Rear of the Prince's Right, ſo as to fall upon him on all ſides the next Morning; whereupon the Prince found it neceſſary to Retreat, which he managed with ſo much Conduct and Bravery, that the Honour of it was equal to a Victory.

Prince *Vaudemont* makes an honourable Retreat.

On the 18th of *July* the King reſolved to Storm the advanced Works and Traverſes of the Enemy, to defend which the Beſieged brought out 8 Batallions, a great Detachment of Dragoons, and all their Grenadiers; the Diſpute was obſtinate for two hours, but at laſt the *French* were beaten back, and purſued to the very Gates of the Town. On the 24th the King went into the Trenches, and the general Attack of the firſt Counterſcarp was about five a Clock that Evening perform'd with incredible Reſolution and Bravery, the Valour and Firmneſs of the Confederate Infantry in this Action being ſcarce to be paralell'd. The Enemy did not throw many Bombs, but they Fir'd inceſſantly into the Trenches with 5 or 6 Pieces of Cannon, which kill'd ſeveral Perſons about his Majeſty, particularly Mr. *Godfrey* Deputy Governour of the Bank of *England*, who being come into the Camp to wait on the King, about

The Enemies advanced Works ſtorm-ed.

The firſt Counterſcarp ſtorm'd.

Mr *Godfrey* killed in the Trenches.

Stuarts.

Money for the Payment of the Army, had the Curioſity to ſee this Attack, which coſt him his Life.

Fort of *La Balance* and the Abbey of *Salſines* taken.

In the interim the Elector of *Bavaria* forc'd the Enemies Retrenchments next the *Sambre*, and made himſelf Maſter of the Fort of *La Balance*, and of the Abbey of *Salſines*, which favour'd the Attack of *Vauban*'s Line that ſurrounded the Works of the Caſtle; this Line the Elector reſolved to Storm, and accordingly on *July* 30 his Electoral Highneſs, with the *Spaniſh* and *Bavarian* Generals, and General *Coehorn*, began the Attack towards *Salſines*; the Beſieged at firſt made ſome Reſiſtance, but being Aſſailed on all ſides with extraordinary Bravery, they were driven to the Counterſcarp of *Coehorn Fort*, which they were at length forced to quit, and the Beſiegers made themſelves Maſters of it, but finding it impoſſible to lodge themſelves there, they retir'd in pretty good Order; by this brave Action, which coſt about 200 Men, the Beſiegers gain'd a lin'd Redoubt, ſome advanc'd Batteries, and *Vauban*'s Retrenchments from the *Sambre* to the *Macſe*.

Alſo *Vauban*'s Retrenchments.

This Attack on the Caſtle ſide being over, his Majeſty took a View of the Trenches on the Town ſide, and order'd the Miners to drain the Moat, and get all things ready to make a Lodgment on the demi Baſtion; hereupon on *Aug.* 2. towards Evening my Lord *Cuts* with 200 *Engliſh* Grenadiers, and Brigadier *Dedem* with a like number of *Dutch*, were ordered, one to attack the Saillant Angle, and the other the demi Baſtion, which they perform'd with great Bravery, and lodged themſelves on the ſecond Counterſcarp; the Canon by this time having widen'd the Breeches, and all things being prepared for a general Aſſault, Count *Guiſcard* the Governor demanded to Capitulate for the Town, which being granted, the Articles were agreed on, and ſign'd *Aug.* 4. the Iron Gate being delivered to the Beſiegers the ſame Day, and on the 6th the *French* evacuated the Town, and retir'd into the Caſtle.

Second Counterſcarp ſtorm'd.

The Town of *Namur* ſurrendred.

The Mareſchal *de Villeroy*, after he had fail'd in his Deſign upon the Prince of *Vaudemont*, marcht towards *Dixmuyde*, and ordered Monſieur *Montal* to beſiege it; the Town was indeed but weak, yet conſidering the ſtrength of the Garriſon, it might have held out ſome time, but Major General *Ellenburgh* the Governor after a ſlight Reſiſtance of 36 Hours, yielded himſelf and his whole Garriſon Priſoners of War, for which he was afterwards Beheaded; Colonel *Farrel*, Governor of *Deynſe*, followed the Example of *Dixmuyde*, and Surrendred at Diſcretion, without firing a Gun: After this, *Villeroy* having ordered the Fortifications of theſe two Places to be raz'd, paſs'd the River *Lys*, and marcht up the Lines to the *Scheld*, which he croſs'd at *Eskaneff*, giving out that he was going to the Relief of *Namur*; upon this Motion the Prince of *Vaudemont* decampt from *Ghent*, and pitch'd his Camp at *Dighem*, whence he ſent to the *French* to demand the Garriſons of *Dixmude* and *Deynſe*, according to the Articles agreed on for the exchange of Priſoners, but *Villeroy* refuſing to ſend

Dixmuyde and *Deynſe* ſhamefully ſurrendred to the *French*.

Prince *Vaudemont* encamps at *Dighem*.

ſend them back, moſt of the Soldiers were forc'd to liſt themſelves in the *French* Service. King *William* III.

On the 4th of *July* the *Engliſh* Fleet commanded by the Lord *Berkley*, Bombarded St. *Malo*'s, and two Days after came before *Granville* a little Town on the Sea-ſhoar, which they fir'd in ſeveral Places, but the Attempt on *Dunkirk* fail'd, and the Bombs deſtroy'd only ſome few Houſes at *Calais*; the *French* King highly reſenting theſe repeated Inſults of the *Engliſh* Fleet in Bombarding and Ruining his Seaport Towns, without gaining any other Advantage by it, thought he could not put a ſtop to ſuch Diſorders but by uſing Repriſals, and therefore ſent Orders to the Mareſchal of *Villeroy* to Bombard *Bruſſels*, whereupon on the 13th of *Auguſt* he appeared before it, and that very Evening began to Fire upon the City with 25 Mortars, and 18 Pieces of Cannon that ſhot red hot Bullets, with which they continued firing without Intermiſſion all that Night, the Day following, and the next Night after that; but the ſame Day about Noon the *French* gave over Firing, and ſoon after retir'd towards *Enghien*: In this Conflagration the lower Town ſuffer'd moſt by the Enemies Bombs, and ſeveral Houſes near the Market Place were quite laid in Rubbiſh.

Bombing of St. *Malo*'s, *Granville* and other Places, by the *Engliſh*.

Villeroy Bombards *Bruſſels*.

The Beſiegers in the mean while broke Ground before the Caſtle of *Namur*, on 12 *Aug.* and carried on their Trenches about 150 Paces before the *Cohorn* Fort, and made a good Lodgment; the next Day they began to play from 12 Batteries; on the 18th about Midnight the Beſieged made a Sally with 200 Dragoons and 500 Grenadiers, but the *Spaniſh* and *Bavarian* Horſe fell upon the Enemy with ſuch Vigour that they drove them to the very Palliſadoes of the Caſtle.

Siege of the Caſtle of *Namur*.

After the Bombardment of *Bruſſels*, the Mareſchal *de Villeroy* being conſiderably reinforc'd, marcht directly towards *Namur* with an Army of 90000 Men, and boaſted he would raiſe the Siege of the Caſtle; when they came to *Flerus* they fired 90 Pieces of Cannon as a ſignal to the Beſieged of their approach, which was immediately anſwer'd by a great Light ſet upon the higheſt part of the Caſtle; this obliged the King to leave the Care of the Siege to the Elector of *Bavaria*, and on 26 *Aug.* repair to the Army which lay ſtrongly encampt at *Mazy*, 5 Miles from *Namur*; three Days after *Villeroy* marcht toward the Confederate Camp, but found them ſo well poſted that he retir'd in the Night without noiſe towards the *Mehaign*, and durſt not attempt to raiſe the Siege.

Villeroy marches towards *Namur*.

The 30th of *Auguſt* being appointed for a general Aſſault upon the Caſtle, the Beſiegers began to batter the Breaches of *Cohorn* Fort, and *Terra Nova*, and continued Firing until 11 a Clock, when the Elector of *Bavaria* ſent Count *Horn* and the Earl of *Portland* to Summon the Beſieged, but at length the Parley being broke off, the Batteries play'd afreſh till between one and two, when the General Aſſault began upon the ſaid Forts, and altho' the Beſiegers miſcarried in their great Deſign, which was to have taken

Forts of *Cohorn* and *Terra Nova* ſtorm'd.

Stuarts. taken the Caſtle, with its Outworks all at once, yet they became Maſters of one of the greateſt Lodgments that ever was made in one Aſſault (being near a Mile in extent) which laſted till Evening; the Beſiegers had 2000 Men killed or wounded in this Action, and among them many Perſons of Note, but the loſs of the Enemy did not exceed 600 Men.

The Caſtle of *Namur* ſurrendred.

The 31ſt was wholly ſpent by the Beſiegers, in perfecting the Lodgments they had made the Day before, and in preparing all things for a ſecond general Aſſault; but the next Day Count *Guiſcard* came upon the Breach, and deſiring to ſpeak with the Elector of *Bavaria*, a Ceſſation of Arms was granted, and that Night the Capitulation was agreed on, and ſign'd the next Morning, whereupon part of the Outworks were immediately given up, and on the 5th of *September* the *French* evacuated the Caſtle, and were conducted to *Givet*. But as the Garriſon were marching out thro' the Breach of *Terra Nova*, Monſieur *del'Etang*, Brigadier General, by the King's Order, Arreſted Monſieur *de Boufflers*, by way of Repriſal for the Garriſons of *Dixmuyde* and *Deynſe*, which conſiſted of 6000 Men, and were detain'd by the *French* contrary to the Cartel; upon which he was carried back to *Namur*, and from thence to *Maſtricht*; but ſoon after upon his Parole to the King, that the ſaid Garriſons ſhould be ſent back as ſoon as he himſelf was at Liberty; his Majeſty order'd the Governor of *Maſtricht* to releaſe him, and give him a Guard to *Dinant*.

Monſ. *Boufflers* Arreſted.

Thankſgiving appointed.

The News of the Surrender of *Namur* no ſooner reacht *England*, but it fill'd the People who were well Wiſhers to the Government, with an unſpeakable Joy, and the Lords Juſtices appointed a Publick Thankſgiving for the Glorious Succeſs of his Majeſty's Arms: On 9 *Sept.* a fine Fire-work prepar'd in St. *James*'s *Square* on this occaſion, by Order of the Earl of *Romney*, Maſter General of the Ordnance, was there Fired to the general Satisfaction.

The King leaves the Army.

The King having left the Command of the Army to the Elector of *Bavaria*, his Majeſty firſt went to *Dieren*, and thence to *Loo*, to divert himſelf with Hunting, whilſt the two Armies continued in the Field till the 25th of *September*, and then began to ſeparate.

Meeting of the Parliament in *Ireland*.

In *Ireland* the Lord *Capel*, Lord Lieutenant, open'd the Parliament there, in *Dublin* Caſtle, on the 27th of *Auguſt*, who, after having diſpatcht the ſeveral Bills ſent over from *England* to be paſs'd in that Seſſion, and compleated the Supplies to be granted to his Majeſty, both Houſes adjourned themſelves for ſome time.

Scotch Parliament meet.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met at *Edinborough* on the 9th of *May*, when they agreed upon an Addreſs of Condoleance for the Queen's Death, which they order'd to be ſent to the King; and afterwards having paſs'd ſeveral good Laws for the Security and Welfare of the Kingdom, and examin'd into the Murther of ſeveral of the Inhabitants of *Glencoe*, who were Inhumanely Butcher'd

cher'd in their Beds in *Febr.* 179$\frac{2}{3}$. contrary to the Articles agreed on by the Earl of *Broadalbin*, and Major General *Buchan* with ſeveral of the Highland Clans; they likewiſe paſs'd Sentence againſt the Earls of *Middleton* and *Melfort*, and Sir *Adam Blair* to forfeit Life and Fortune; after which, on the 17th of *July*, the Marquis of *Tweedale*, his Majeſty's High Commiſſioner, adjourned them till the 7th of *Nov.* enſuing. King *William* III.

On the 9th of *October* the King Embarkt for *England*, and two Days after arrived at *Kenſington*, where the ſame Evening he held a Council, and ordered a Proclamation to be iſſued for Diſſolving the Parliament, and Summoning a new one to begin at *Weſtminſter* on the 22d of *November* following. In the interim his Majeſty took a Progreſs, and went firſt to *Newmarket*, where he received the Compliments of the Univerſity of *Cambridge*; thence to the Earl of *Sunderland*'s at *Althorp*, ſo to *Stamford*, and from thence to *Lincoln*; from *Lincoln* his Majeſty went to the Duke of *Newcaſtle*'s Houſe at *Welbeck*, and having viſited others of the Nobility in his Progreſs, on the 10th of *November* his Majeſty came to *Oxford*, and the ſame Day departed for *Windſor*. The King arrives in *England*. Parliament diſſolved.

On the 22d of *November* the Parliament met, and the Commons having choſen *Paul Foley*, Eſq; for their Speaker, of whom his Majeſty approved, the King made a Speech to both Houſes, for which in their reſpective Addreſſes they Congratulated the Glorious Succeſs of his Arms Abroad, and aſſured his Majeſty, That they would ſupport him and his Government againſt all his Enemies Foreign and Domeſtick: Soon after they had Voted a Supply, both Houſes conſidered that part of his Majeſty's Speech, relating to the ill State of the Coin, which Matter being fully debated, the Parliament reſolved to call in the Silver Money, and Recoin it, for which a Bill was brought in, and on *Tueſday* 21 *Jan.* it paſs'd into an Act. New Parliament meet. Silver Money called in.

On *December* 14. the Lords and Commons at a Conference agreed to an Addreſs to his Majeſty, in relation to an Injurious Act of Parliament made in *Scotland* for erecting a Company trading to *Africa* and the *Eaſt-Indies*, and three days after appointed a Committee to examine what Methods were taken for obtaining that *Scotch* Act, who were the Subſcribers to that Company, and alſo who were the Promoters and Adviſers of it; upon the preſenting the Addreſs the King was pleaſed to Anſwer, *I have been ill ſerv'd in* Scotland, *but I hope ſome Remedies may be found to prevent the Inconveniencies which may ariſe by this Act.* *Scotch* Eaſt *India* Company.

Beſides the *Scotch* Act there was another Affair depending this Seſſion which ſenſibly concern'd his Majeſty; the Earl of *Portland* having begg'd of the King, the Lordſhips of *Denbigh*, *Bromfield* and *Yale*, and other Lands in the Principality of *Wales*, his Majeſty readily granted them to him and his Heirs for ever; but this Grant being ſtrenuouſly oppoſed by the Gentry of *Wales*, who alledged, that the Revenues of theſe Lordſhips did ſupport Grant of Lands to the Earl of *Portland*, made void.

Stuarts. the Government of *Wales* by paying the Judges and other Officers their ſtated Salaries, hereupon the Commons Addreſs'd his Majeſty to put a ſtop to the paſſing the ſaid Grant to the Earl of *Portland*, which the King promiſed he would recall, and find ſome other way of ſhewing his Favour to the ſaid Earl.

Jacobite Plot diſcovered.

On *Monday* the 24th of *February* the King came to the Houſe of Peers, and acquainted both Houſes that he was come upon an Extraordinary Occaſion, which might have proved Fatal, if it had not been diſappointed by the ſingular Mercy of God; That he had received certain Information of a Deſign to Aſſaſſinate him; and that his Enemies were very forward in their Preparations for a ſudden Invaſion of this Kingdom, that he thought it neceſſary to loſe no time in acquainting the Parliament with theſe things, in which the Safety of the Kingdom, and the Publick Welfare are ſo nearly concern'd; That he had not been wanting to give the neceſſary Orders for the Fleet, and that he had diſpatcht Orders for bringing home ſuch a Number of Troops as may ſecure us from any Attempt; That ſome of the Conſpirators againſt his Perſon were already in Cuſtody, and Care is taken to apprehend ſo many of the reſt as are diſcovered.

Parliament Addreſs the King thereupon.

That ſame Evening both Houſes waited on his Majeſty with an Addreſs, wherein they heartily Congratulate his happy Preſervation, and declare their Deteſtation and Abhorrence of ſo Villanous and Barbarous a Deſign; and beſeech him to take more than ordinary Care of his Perſon, and that they will give their utmoſt Aſſiſtance to defend his Perſon, and ſupport his Government againſt the late King *James*, and all other his Enemies both at Home and Abroad, declaring, That in caſe his Majeſty ſhould come to any violent Death, (which God forbid) they will revenge the ſame upon all his Enemies and their Adherents, *&c.* and ſoon after, as the greateſt Teſt of their Loyalty, they drew up a Form of an Aſſociation to be ſubſcribed by all their Members, which they Sign'd accordingly, and preſented the ſame in a Body to his Majeſty on the 3d of *April* following, and requeſted that the ſame, and all others made by the Commons of *England*, might be lodged among the Records of the *Tower*. On *Monday* the 27th of *April* the King came to the Houſe of Peers, and after having paſs'd ſeveral Acts, among which was one for the better Security of his Majeſty's Perſon and Government; the Lord Keeper Prorogued the Parliament until the 16th of *June* following.

And enter into an Aſſociation. *Anno* 1696.

Parliament Prorogued.

Great Diligence having been uſed by the Government for Apprehending the Conſpirators againſt his Majeſty's Life, for each of whom there was 1000 *l.* Reward: Moſt of the Plotters who had not ſaved themſelves by a ſpeedy flight beyond Sea, were in a few Days ſecured. The firſt of the Priſoners that were try'd was Mr. *Robert Charnock*, ſome time Fellow of *Magdalen* College, a Man of Parts, but a Bigotted Papiſt, and next to Sir *George Barclay*, was the chief Manager and Promoter of the intended

Charnock, King and *Keys* Condemned and Executed.

tended Aſſaſſination ; with him were try'd Lieutenant *King*, and one *Keys* a Trumpeter, lately Captain *Porter*'s Servant, the firſt made a long but weak Defence, and the two others had little to ſay for themſelves, ſo upon a full Hearing, they were all three found Guilty of High Treaſon, and executed at *Tyburn*, each of them confeſſing the Crime for which they ſuffer'd ; but diſown'd having any Order or Commiſſion from King *James* for Aſſaſſinating the King. King *William* III.

The next who were brought to their Tryal for this Helliſh Deſign, were Sir *John Friend*, and Sir *William Perkins*, who being both found Guilty in like manner, were accordingly executed at *Tyburn*. On the 21ſt of *April* Brigadier *Rookwood*, Major *Lowick* and *Charles Cranbourn*, three other Conſpirators were brought to their Tryal, when the Evidence being ſo plain and poſitive again them, they were all three found Guilty, and ſuffered in like manner as the others, all having their Quarters erected upon the ſeveral Gates of the City of *London*. Mr. *Cook* and Mr. *Knightley* were afterwards brought to their Tryals, but tho' they receiv'd Sentence of Death, yet out of his Majeſty's great Clemency Mr. *Cook* was only Baniſh'd *England*, and Mr. *Knightley* graciouſly Pardon'd. Sir *Joh. Friend* and Sir *William Perkins*, and others, Condemned and Executed.

So ſoon as the News came to *Flanders* of the happy Diſcovery of this Plot, and that the King was ſafe, Prince *Vaudemont* and the other Generals bethought themſelves of making an Extraordinary Bonfire of Joy at the Expence of the *French*, and thereupon having drawn together a Body of Troops, under the Earl of *Athlone* and Lieutenant General *Cohorn*, they advanc'd to *Givet*, where the Enemy had laid up a vaſt Magazine, and with their Bombs and red hot Bullets utterly conſumed the whole Town and Magazine, which was executed with the loſs of 9 or 10 Men. Not long after Sir *Cloudeſley Shovel* ſail'd out of the *Downs* with ſeveral Men of War and Bomb Veſſels, and Bombarded *Calais*, which did conſiderable Damage to the Town, having burnt and ſpoil'd ſeveral Houſes, beſides the Church and Convent and ſome part of the Cazerns. *Givet* burnt. *Calais* Bombarded.

On the firſt of *May* his Majeſty having appointed the ſame Lords Juſtices as he had done the preceding Year, departed the next Day from *Kenſington* in order to Embark for *Holland*, and on the 7th arrived at the *Hague*, from whence he went to put himſelf at the Head of the Army in *Flanders*, but both Armies ſuffering equally for want of Pay, the Generals on both ſides ſpent the Campaign in obſerving one another, and in endeavouring to poſſeſs themſelves of the moſt convenient Camps for ſubſiſting their Troops: The Straits to which the two Armies were reduced, ſeemed to favour Monſ. *Callieres* Negotiation, who before the King arrived at the *Hague*, was come thither from *France* with Propoſals for a general Peace ; by which Propoſals, and the *French* King's Offers to deliver up ſo many Places, the *Dutch* found that there was room for making an Honourable and Laſting Peace, and therefore they gave Monſ. *Calliere* a favourable Reception, His Majeſty embarks for *Holland*. The *French* King Propoſes a General Peace.

Stuarts. Reception, but would neither grant him a Paſsport, nor treat with him, without the concurring conſent of his *Britannick* Majeſty and their other Allies: Things being thus far advanced on the part of the *Dutch*, and the *Engliſh* being rather inclined than averſe to Peace, by reaſon of their great Loſſes at Sea, their heavy Taxes, and the diſheartning Proſpect of getting nothing by the War: It was agreed on all Hands, thro' the Mediation of the King of *Sweden*, and the Prudent Management of the Baron *de Lilienroot* his Ambaſſador in *Holland*, That the Plenipotentiaries ſhould be nam'd to endeavour to bring a good Peace to Perfection, which as yet was only begun.

The Duke of Savoy makes a ſeparate Peace with *France*.

The main Buſineſs in relation to the grand Confederacy was managed this Winter on the ſide of *Italy*, for the Court of *France* having renew'd their Intrigues with the Duke of *Savoy*, to engage him to a ſeparate Peace; the Pope's Nuncio and the *Venetian* Envoy ſeconded the Deſigns of that Crown, and in the *French* King's Name, made ſuch advantageous Offers to the Duke that he was reſolv'd to accept them, notwithſtanding the Aſſurances the Allies gave him of procuring his Highneſs as good Conditions at a general Treaty, if not more advantageous than thoſe *France* offer'd him at preſent; but the ſtrongeſt Motive which induced the Duke of *Savoy* to this ſeparate Peace, was, the Matching his eldeſt Daughter to the Duke of *Burgundy*, the *Dauphin*'s Eldeſt Son; ſo that under the Notion of Paying a Vow to our Lady of *Loretto*, his Royal Highneſs went thither with a ſmall Retinue, and there ſign'd the Treaty of Peace, of which the Pope and the *Venetians* were Guarantees, and the ſame was ſoon after Ratified in *France*.

Death of the Lord *Capel*, and Sir *Charles Porter*.

On the 30th of *May* died his Excellency the Lord *Capel*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, after a long Sickneſs, and ſoon after his Majeſty appointed Sir *Charles Porter*, Lord Chancellor, and the Earls of *Montrath* and *Drogheda* to be Lords Juſtices of that Kingdom; but on the 8th of *December* in the Evening, the ſaid Sir *Charles Porter*, was ſeiz'd with an Apoplectick Fit, and died immediately, and the next Night his Corps was privately Interr'd at *Chriſt-Church*.

The King leaves the Army.

The King being weary of a Campaign which afforded him no Opportunity for Action, left the Army towards the latter end of *Auguſt* and went to *Dieren*, and *Loo*; on the 14th of *September* his Majeſty, accompanied by the Duke of *Cell*, went to *Cleves*, where he was magnificently Entertain'd by the Court of *Brandenburgh*, and having ſpent two Days with that Court, return'd again to *Loo*; and on the 14th of *October*, N. S. Embarkt in the *Maeſe* for *England*, where he arrived two Days after, and on the 8th the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* waited on his Majeſty, and Congratulated his ſafe Return.

Meeting of the Parliament.

The Parliament met on *October* 20. when the King acquainted both Houſes, that ſome Overtures had been made in order to the entring upon a Negotiation for a General Peace: The Commons having Addreſs'd the King for his Speech, immediately proceeded

ceeded upon the further Remedying the ill ſtate of the Coin, the providing a Supply for the next Years Service, and the reſtoring of Publick Credit; whereupon they Reſolved, That a Supply be granted to his Majeſty to make good the Deficiencies of Parliamentary Funds; and on the 3d of *December* an Act paſs'd for Importing and Coining Gnineas, and half Guineas; and another Act for the further Remedying the ill ſtate of the Coin of the Kingdom. The Commons were likewiſe no leſs careful at this Juncture, in ſupplying the great ſcarcity of Money in Specie, by Authorizing the Lords of the Treaſury to Iſſue out Bills from the Exchequer, to the value at length of above Two Millions, which were to be received and taken in Payment for all the King's Duties and Revenues, except the Land Tax: This Paper Project (which was chiefly owing, as well as that of Recoining the Money, to the great Prudence and indefatigable Induſtry of the Honourable *Charles Mountague*, Eſq; now Lord *Halliſax*) proved a very effectual Support of the State at this time when the Silver Pillars were in a manner removed.

King *William* III.

Exchequer Bills ordered to paſs.

Sir *John Fenwick* endeavouring to get over into *France*, under the Name of *Thomas Ward*, was ſeiz'd at *New Romney* in *Kent*, and being brought up to *London*, was firſt committed Priſoner to the *Tower*, and afterwards to *Newgate*, where being adviſed to ſet up a Counterplot, by Impeaching ſeveral of the King's beſt Friends, as guilty of Conſpiring againſt his Majeſty; Sir *John* accordingly deliver'd a Paper to the Government, wherein he ſaid in general, that there were in *England* a ſettled Number of Perſons to manage the Affairs of King *James*; and being askt to Name thoſe Perſons, and to deſcend to Particulars, he deliver'd in another Paper, which Paper the King ordered to be laid before the Houſe of Commons, where being read, they order'd Sir *John Fenwick* to be brought to the Bar of their Houſe, and there to make a diſcovery of the Practices and Deſigns of the Enemies of the Government, but he returning ſuch Anſwers as the Houſe conceived to be only Excuſes, and being call'd in again, and required peremptorily to make ſuch a Diſcovery, he refus'd to do it, whereupon the Commons ordered a Bill to be brought in to Attaint him of High Treaſon, which on *Wedneſday November* 25. was read the third time, and after many warm Arguments the Queſtion was put for paſſing the Bill, and it was carried by 189 Voices againſt 156. and ſent up to the Lords, who at length paſs'd it by 7 Voices only, there being 68 for it, and 61 againſt it; which Bill on 11 *January* following receiving the Royal Aſſent, Sir *John Fenwick* was brought by the Sheriffs of *London* from *Newgate* to *Tower-Hill* on *Thurſday* the 28th of the ſaid Month, and there Beheaded on a Scaffold erected for that purpoſe.

Sir *John Fenwick* Attainted and Beheaded.

On the 6th of *February* the Lord Viſcount *Galway* was appointed one of the Lords Juſtices of *Ireland*, and *John Methuen*, Eſq; Lord Chancellor of that Kingdom: On the 19th

Lord *Galway* made one of the Lords Juſtices of *Ireland*.

Stuarts.

of the ſaid Month the Earl of *Portland* was elected Knight Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter; and on the 27th *John* Lord *Berkley* of *Stratton*, who had commanded the Fleet in the Channel upon ſeveral Expeditions departed this Life of a Fever and Pleuriſie, after a few Days Sickneſs.

Anno 1697. Parliament Prorogued.

His Majeſty on the 16th of *April* came to the Houſe of Peers to put an end to this long Seſſion, and having given the Royal Aſſent to ſeveral Publick and Private Acts, made a Speech to both Houſes, after which the Parliament was Prorogued until the 13th of *May* enſuing.

Honours and Preferments.

The King before his departure for *Holland*, was pleaſed to appoint the Earl of *Mancheſter* to go his Ambaſſador Extraordinary to the Republick of *Venice*; Sir *James Ruſhout* Bar. his Ambaſſador to the *Grand Seignior*, and Sir *Lambert Blackwel* his Envoy to the great Duke of *Tuſcany*; the Earl of *Sunderland* to be Lord Chamberlain in the room of the Earl of *Dorſet*, who had reſigned that Office; the Lord Keeper to be Lord Chancellor, who in a few Days was created a Baron by the Title of Lord *Somers* of *Eveſham*, and on 22d *April* the Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Chancellor, the Lord Privy Seal, the Duke of *Devonſhire* Lord Steward, the Duke of *Shrewsbury* Secretary of State, the Earl of *Sunderland* Lord Chamberlain; the Earls of *Dorſet* and *Romney*, and *Edward Ruſſel*, Eſq; were appointed Lords Juſtices during the King's Abſence: The aforeſaid *Edward Ruſſel* was likewiſe created Baron of *Shingay*, Viſcount *Barfleur*, and Earl of *Orford*; the Lord Viſcount *Galway* was made Earl of *Galway*, the Earl of *Stamford* Chancellor of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*, the Lord *Wharton* Juſtice in Eyre *South Trent*, and Lord Lieutenant of *Oxfordſhire*; and *Ralph Gray*, Eſq; was appointed Governor of *Barbadoes*; after which his Majeſty on *April* 24. left *Kenſington*, and Embarking at *Margate* arrived ſafe in *Holland* on the 27th, and after ſome ſhort ſtay at the *Hague* went to *Loo*, where he waited the opening of the Congreſs and Treaty at his *Britannick* Majeſty's Royal Palace of *Reſwick*, near the *Hague*, which being at length agreed on for the Place of Meeting, and where the Conferences ſhould be held; the Preliminaries after ſeveral Debates were likewiſe Concluded and Sign'd; whereupon ſome of the Miniſters of the Allies, after having Conſulted their Maſters upon the ſaid Preliminaries, farther inſiſted, That *Strasburgh* ſhould be reſtored with its Fortifications and Dependencies, without accepting of an Equivalent; That not only the City, but the Country of *Luxemburgh*, and that of *Chinay*, ſhould be given up; That the City and Caſtle of *Dinant*, together with the Dutchy of *Bouillon* ſhould be delivered up in the ſtate they were; and that *Lorrain* ſhould be reſtored to the Duke its Sovereign without any Reſtriction.

The King goes to *Holland*.

Treaty of *Reſwick*.

Beſides

Beſides theſe Pretenſions the Death of the King of *Sweden* happening on *April* 5. O. S. by whoſe Mediation this Treaty was ſet on Foot, was thought might put a ſtop to the Progreſs of it; but the Regents of *Sweden*, during the young King's Minority, having full Power to make Treaties, and perform all other Acts of Sovereignty, ſent Expreſſes to ſeveral Courts to ſignifie their Intentions, that they would purſue the Mediation begun by the late King, for the Tranquility of *Chriſtendom*, and diſpatch'd a new Commiſſion to Monſieur *Lillienroot* for that purpoſe; in purſuance whereof the Mediator appointed the firſt Conference to be held at *Reſwick*, on the 9th of *May*, after which the Conferences were adjourned from time to time, until the Critical Day, 10 *Sept.* was come, when either a happy Peace, or a long and bloody War, was to determine the Fate of *Chriſtendom*, the *Engliſh*, *Spaniſh* and *Dutch* Plenipotentiaries, after a long Conference with thoſe of *France*, having adjuſted all Matters remaining in difference between any of them, did reſpectively Sign the Treaty a little after Midnight, and then Complimented each other upon the finiſhing that Important Negotiation; ſoon after their Excellencies the Lords Juſtices of *England* having received an Expreſs of the Signing of the Peace, cauſed a Proclamation to be drawn up for Proclaiming the ſame; which was publiſh'd by the Heralds on *Tueſday* 19 *October*, before the Gate of the Royal Palace at *Whitehall*, then at *Temple-Bar*, next over againſt *Woodſtreet* End in *Cheapſide*, and laſtly, at the *Royal-Exchange* in the accuſtomed manner: After which the Conferences continued at *Reſwick* between the Imperial and *French* Plenipotentiaries until the 30th of *October*, when all things were agreed on, and the Treaty Sign'd two Days before the time limited by *France* was expir'd.

King *William* III.

Death of *Charles* XI. King of *Sweden.*

Peace concluded.

Before his Majeſty left *Holland*, the Czar of *Muſcovy* who was very deſirous to ſee him, and having condeſcended to go *Incognito* among the Ambaſſadors, whom, to cover his Journey, he had ſent to *Holland* and *England*: After theſe Ambaſſadors had had their Audience of the States, they were admitted to that of his *Britannick* Majeſty at *Utrecht*, which being over, his Majeſty and the Czar had a long private Conference together about the Poſture of Affairs, wherein the Czar highly applauded his indefatigable Endeavours to reduce *France* within its ancient Limits; and his Eſteem for King *William* being greatly increas'd by this Interview, his Czariſh Majeſty reſolved to ſee *England*, and accordingly follow'd the King hither, where he, with all his Numerous Retinue, were magnificently entertained at his Majeſties Charge; during his ſtay in *London* the Czar endeavour'd to inſtruct himſelf in the Knowledge of ſeveral uſeful Arts, unknown to his own Subjects, and more particularly in that of Navigation, with a Deſign to build a Fleet, which he has ſince made uſe of both in the *Baltick* againſt the *Swedes*, and likewiſe on the *Black Sea* againſt the *Turks*.

The Czar of *Muſcovy* arrives in *England.*

Upon

Stuarts.

The King's entry thro' *London.*

Upon the Concluſion of the Peace with *France*, the King having been graciouſly pleaſed to accept of the humble Requeſt of the City of *London*, to Honour it by paſſing thro' the ſame publickly in his Return from *Flanders*; and the City having adjuſted every thing on their part in the moſt ſplendid manner for his Majeſty's Royal Reception (who arrived at *Greenwich* from *Holland* 15. *Nov.* and lay that Night at the Earl of *Romney*'s Houſe there;) accordingly the next Day about Noon his Majeſty ſet out in his Coach from thence, accompanied by his Royal Highneſs Prince *George*, and attended by the great Officers of State, and a numerous Concourſe of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, the Privy-Council, Judges, and divers other Perſons of Quality of the three Kingdoms, all in Coaches with ſix Horſes; and being come to St. *Margate*'s Hill in *Southwark* was there received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen in their Formalities on Horſeback, where his Lordſhip alighting, and preſenting the King with the City Sword, he received it back again, with his Majeſty's Directions to carry it before him, and the Recorder alſo alighting, and in a ſhort Oration Congratulating his Majeſty's happy Arrival: They proceeded from thence to *Whitehall*, the Streets being lined and guarded in *Southwark* by the Militia of *Surrey* and the *Tower* Hamlets, from the Bridge to *Temple-Bar* by the Train'd Bands of the City of *London*, and from thence to *Whitehall* by the Militia of *Middleſex*, and his Majeſty's own Guards, the City Conduits running with Wine all the while.

Being come to *Whitehall* Gate, the Lord Mayor alighted, and attended his Majeſty to the Foot of the Stairs leading up to the Guard Chamber, where humbly taking leave of his Majeſty, his Lordſhip and the Aldermen were forthwith conducted into the Lodgings, and treated with a Noble Supper at his Majeſty's Expence.

Meeting of the Parliament.

On the 3d of *December* the Parliament met, when the King in his Speech to both Houſes told them, that the War which he had entred into by the Advice of his People, was, by the Bleſſing of God, and their Zealous and Affectionate Aſſiſtance, brought to the End propos'd, *viz.* an Honourable Peace, which he was willing to conclude, not ſo much to eaſe himſelf from the Trouble or Hazard, as to free the Kingdom from the continuing Burthen of an Expenſive War: That the Circumſtances of Affairs Abroad were ſuch, That he thought himſelf oblig'd to tell them his Opinion, that for the preſent *England* could not be ſafe without a Land Force, *&c.*

The Army diſbanded.

The Commons upon entring into a Conſideration of his Majeſty's Speech, thought the keeping up a ſtanding Force in time of Peace, to be abſolutely deſtructive to the Conſtitution of the *Engliſh* Government, and therefore reſolved, that all the Land Forces of this Kingdom that have been raiſed ſince the 29th of *September* 1680. ſhall be Paid and Disbanded, and that

that a Gratuity ſhould be given to ſuch Officers and Soldiers of the *Engliſh* Army as were or ſhould be Disbanded. King *William* III.

On *Jan.* 14. an Act paſs'd againſt Correſponding with the late King *James* and his Adherents, and on the 20th of the ſaid Month the Commons voted 700000 *l. per Annum* to be granted his Majeſty during his Life for the ſupport of the Civil Liſt. Supply voted for ſupport of the Civil Liſt.

About the beginning of *January*, his Majeſty ſent the Duke of St. *Albans* into *France* to Compliment the *French* King and the *Dauphin* upon the Marriage of the Duke of *Burgundy*; and ſoon after the Earl of *Portland* went Ambaſſador Extraordinary to that Court. On *March* 18. the Count *de Tallard* arrived here as Ambaſſador from the moſt Chriſtian King, and ten Days after had a private Audience of the King at *Kenſington*: On the 16th of *May* following he made his publick Entry from the *Tower* thro' *London*, and had his firſt publick Audience of his Majeſty at *Windſor*. Earl of *Portland* goes Ambaſſador to *France*. *Anno* 1698.

In the beginning of *April* his Majeſty went to *Newmarket*, to take the Diverſions of Hunting, and Horſe-Racing, and about the middle of the ſame Month return'd again to *Kenſington*. Soon after the Count *de Bonde*, Ambaſſador Extraordinary from *Sweden*, made his Publick Entry in Mourning, on Occaſion of the Death of the late King of *Sweden*, and had his firſt Audience of the King at *Windſor*; and the 30th of *May* the ſaid Ambaſſador had another Audience of his Majeſty at *Kenſington*, when his Excellency return'd to the Sovereign the Garter and *George* of his late Majeſty of *Sweden*, with the Habit and other Ornaments of that moſt Noble Order. The Sovereign and the Knights Companions upon this Occaſion being in their Mantles only with their Caps and Feathers on their Heads, attended by the Officers of the Order in their Mantles, and the Officers of Arms in their Coats: When the Ambaſſador came into the Preſence Chamber, where the Sovereign and Knights Companions waited his coming, the King received him ſtanding; and after his Excellency had ſaluted the Sovereign and Companions, he began his Speech, which was very long, and then delivered into the Hands of the Sovereign, firſt the Surcoat and Sword, then the Mantle, then the Garter and *George*, and laſtly the Cap and Feathers, and the Book of Statutes which the Sovereign redelivering to the Biſhop of *Salisbury*, Chancellor of the Order, he laid them on a Table near his Majeſty; the Ambaſſador having ended his Speech the Chancellor return'd a Compliment thereto in the Name of the Sovereign and Companions, after which he took his leave, and was conducted back in the ſame manner as he was brought to his Audience. The King goes to *Newmarket*. Count *Bonde* the *Swediſh* Ambaſſador makes his Entry; And returns the Habit and Enſigns of the Garter.

On the 7th of *July* the Duke of *Newcaſtle* was Inſtalled Knight of the Garter at *Windſor* with great Solemnity, and on the 16th of the ſaid Month his Majeſty having declared the Lords Juſtices of *England*, for the Adminiſtration of the Government, during his abſence, Embark'd at *Margate* the 20th Duke of *Newcaſtle* Inſtall'd.

Stuarts. of *July*, and two Days after arrived at the *Hague*, where he aſſiſted at the Aſſembly of the States, and gave Audience to ſeveral publick Miniſters, particularly to the Envoy of *Lorrain*, who notified to his Majeſty the Marriage of the Duke his Maſter with *Madamoiſelle* Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*.

Treaty of Partition. The King on 6 *Aug.* N. S. went to *Loo*, where he was ſoon after attended by Count *Tallard*, the *French* Ambaſſador, who had Orders to ſollicit his Majeſty upon the *French* King's Propoſal ſometime before made to the Earl of *Portland*, of coming to an Agreement with the King of *Great Britain*, concerning the Suceſſion of the Crown of *Spain*, and Count *Tallard* having declar'd an Accommodation might be found out, in relation to the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion, preſs'd his Majeſty for an Anſwer; who thereupon wrote a Letter to the Lord Chancellor *Somers*, to whom he had before Communicated this Affair, to ſend him the full Powers under the Great Seal, with the Names in blank to Treat with Count *Tallard*, which his Majeſty believed might be done ſecretly; adding moreover, that according to all Intelligence the King of *Spain* could not out-live the Month of *October*, and that the leaſt Accident might carry him off before that time.

The Conditions agreed on. But before the King received my Lord *Somers*'s Anſwer, the Negotiation was ſo eagerly carried on, that on 29. *Aug.* N. S. a Treaty was concluded, whereby it was agreed, 1. That the Peace of *Reſwick* ſhould be confirm'd. 2. That in caſe the King of *Spain* ſhould dye without Iſſue, the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, *&c.* ſhould be given to the *Dauphin* in conſideration of his Right. 3. That the Crown of *Spain*, and the other Kingdoms and Places both within and without *Europe*, ſhould deſcend to the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria*, and 4thly, That the Dutchy of *Milan* ſhould be allotted to the Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor's Second Son.

The King goes to *Cell*. Soon after the concluſion of this Treaty, the King took a Review of the *Dutch* Troops near *Arnheim*, and on 20. *Sept.* went to *Cell*, to pay a Viſit to the Duke of that Name, where his Majeſty was received with extraordinary Reſpects, and waited upon by ſeveral Princes and Princeſſes, particularly by her moſt Serene Highneſs the Princeſs *Sophia*, Electoreſs of *Hannover*, with the Electoral Prince, and the Princeſs his Siſter, and at his return to *Loo*, the Elector of *Bavaria* came to pay his Acknowledgments to his Majeſty for the Care he had taken of his Highneſſes Intereſt in the late Treaty of Partition.

Deſigns of the *French* Ambaſſador at *Madrid*. Whilſt *France* was Courting King *William* into the ſaid Treaty the Marquis *de Harcourt*, the *French* Ambaſſador in *Spain*, was playing another Game at *Madrid*, who having Inſtructions that if he ſaw no poſſibility to derive the Succeſſion of that Kingdom upon one of the *Dauphin*'s Sons, he ſhould endeavour at leaſt to hinder it from devolving upon any of the Emperor's Children, on whom it was ſettled by the Laſt Will and Teſtament of *Philip* IV. Father of the preſent King of *Spain*; wherefore the Queen

Queen of *Spain*, who was nearly related to, and entirely in the Intereſt of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, foreſeeing the Deſigns of *France*, had early concerted Meaſures with the Count *de Harrach*, the Imperial Miniſter to diſappoint them, and having not only got her Creatures into the Council of *Spain*, but likewiſe procured the Vice-Royalty of *Catalonia*, and the Government of *Milan* to be beſtow'd, the firſt on the Prince of *Heſſe d'Armſtadt*, and the other on Prince *Vaudemont*, both which Princes had on many Occaſions ſignaliz'd their Zeal and Affection for the *German* Intereſt; ſhe likewiſe under pretence that the Air of *Madrid* was prejudicial to her Husband's Health, carried him to *Toledo*, without allowing any Foreign Ambaſſador to follow him thither; but the Marquis *de Harcourt* ſoon penetrating into the Deſign of the Queen's Journey, and judging that her Majeſty being ſole Miſtris of the King, ſhe might eaſily prevail with him to Ratifie King *Philip* IV.'s Will; he went immediately thither under pretence of a feign'd Memorial he had receiv'd from his Maſter, with poſitive Orders not to Communicate it to any one, but to his Catholick Majeſty; but the Queen having cauſed the King to acquaint the Ambaſſador, that he had left the Cardinal of *Corduba* at *Madrid*, to take Care of Foreign Affairs during his abſence; the Marquis after this unſucceſsful Journey bethought himſelf of another Stratagem, and at his return to *Madrid*, did ſo powerfully work on the Ambition of Cardinal *Portocarero*, that he engag'd him in the Intereſt of *France*. King *William* III.

Whilſt theſe things paſt in the South parts of *Europe*, the *French* were no leſs buſie to ſtrengthen themſelves towards the North by an Alliance with the Crown of *Sweden*, which was concluded on *July* 9. to continue for ten Years, with liberty to prolong the Term, if it were judg'd convenient by the two Kings. On the other Hand his *Britannick* Majeſty endeavoured to Cement the Union of the Princes of *Germany*, by a Match between the King of the *Romans* and the Princeſs of *Hannover*, which was agreed on, and ſoon compleated; and likewiſe by removing the Apprehenſions ſome Members of the Empire were under, of the growing Power of the Emperor, which his Majeſty did effectually, in concert with the States of *Holland*, by putting a ſtop to the War in *Hungary*, which had continued for above 15 Years, where the Armies on both ſides ſeem'd not to be much diſpos'd for Action, but rather inclin'd to ſet up a Treaty under the Mediation of the Lord *Paget*, and Monſieur *Collieres*, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ambaſſadors, who towards the middle of *Auguſt* arrived in the *Turkiſh* Camp near *Belgrade*; and by their good Offices the Place for holding the Conferences was agreed to be held between *Peter Waradin* and *Salankemen*: On the 7th of *November* the Mediators delivered to the *Turkiſh* Plenipotentiaries the Preliminary Articles, which were in Subſtance, That each Party reſpectively ſhould retain what he poſſeſs'd: On the 13th the Imperial and *Turkiſh* Plenipotentiaries

An Alliance concluded between *France* and *Sweden*.

Peace concluded between the Emperor, *&c.* with the *Turks*.

Stuarts.

nipotentiaries went to the Mediators Lodgings, and from thence they all went together to the Houſe of the Conference, which was open'd with theſe Words, *God grant a happy Peace*, and laſted from half an hour after 10 in the Morning till 3 in the Afternoon: The Conferences were renew'd the three ſucceding Days with good Succeſs, but ſome Debates ariſing about the giving up of Count *Teckely*, and the Holy Sepulchre, the diſmantling of *Caminieck*, beſides the quitting of *Azoph* to the *Muſcovites*, and chiefly about the Regulation of Limits between the two Empires, and the *Venetian* aud *Turkiſh* Territories, concerning which the Plenipotentiaries ſent Expreſſes to their reſpective Maſters, which waſted a great deal of time, however, at length, the Imperialiſts and *Poles* concluded their part of the Treaty on 26. *Jan.* and the *Venetians* theirs about the middle of the ſucceeding Month; the *Muſcovites* and *Turks* made only a Truce for two Years, which was agreed upon and ſign'd 25. *December*; by this Peace the Emperor vaſtly enlarg'd his Territories; the *Poles* had *Caminieck* reſtor'd to them in its preſent State; the *Muſcovites* were Gainers by the keeping of *Azoph*, and the *Venetians* had all the *Morea*, and ſeveral Fortreſſes in *Dalmatia* yielded up to them, ſo that by Computation the *Turks* loſt one half of their Dominions in *Europe*: By this time the new King of *Poland* having brought the Cardinal Primate to acknowledge his Title of King, and compos'd the Troubles of *Lithuania*, an Univerſal Peace ſeemed now to be ſettled throughout *Chriſtendom*.

The Advantages gain'd thereby.

New Parliament meet.

On *Dec.* 4. the King arrived at *Kenſington* from *Holland*, and two Days after the new Parliament met at *Weſtminſter*. On the 9th his Majeſty having approved of Sir *Thomas Littleton* to be Speaker of the Houſe of Commons; he afterwards made a Speech to both Houſes, in which he recommended two Things principally to their Conſideration, the firſt was, what Strength ought to be maintain'd at Sea, and what Force kept up at Land for the ſucceeding Year; the ſecond Thing was, the making ſome further Progreſs towards diſcharging the Publick Debts; by this it appearing that his Majeſty was very deſirous to have a good Force by Sea and Land, leaſt *France* ſhould be tempted to break thro' all Treaties in order to invade the Monarchy of *Spain*, yet the Commons fell in with the popular Notion, that a Standing Army in time of Peace was uſeleſs and burthenſom, and therefore reſolved that all the Land Forces of *England* in *Engliſh* Pay, exceeding Seven Thouſand Men, (and thoſe to be her Majeſties Natural born Subjects) be forthwith Paid and Disbanded, and that all the Forces in *Ireland* exceeding Twelve Thouſand Men, to be maintain'd by that Kingdom, be likewiſe Disbanded.

Aid granted for Disbanding the Army.

Theſe Proceedings made the King very uneaſie, however, his Majeſty like a Wiſe and Good Prince, choſe rather to Compliment the Commons than to contend with them, and ſo on 1 *February* came to the Parliament, and gave the Royal Aſ-

ſent

ſent to an Act for granting an Aid to his Majeſty for Disband- King *William* III.
ing the Army, and other neceſſary Occaſions; in purſuance whereof the King gave effectual Orders for reducing the Army to the number limited, but what touch'd his Majeſty moſt, was the neceſſity he was under of ſending away his *Dutch* Regiment of Guards, who had faithfully attended his Royal Perſon from his Cradle, and to whom he ow'd his Victory at the famous Battle of the *Boyne*, and therefore ſent a Meſſage by the Earl of *Ranelagh* to the Commons, to let the Houſe know, That the neceſſary Preparations were made for Tranſporting the Guards, who came over with him into *England*, and that he intends to ſend them away immediately, unleſs the Houſe be diſpoſed to find a way for continuing them longer in his Service, which his Majeſty would take very kindly; but the Commons, in regard to that Conſtitution which the King came hither to reſtore, and did in his Declaration promiſe, that all thoſe Foreign Forces that came over with him ſhould be ſent back, humbly Addreſs'd his Majeſty, that he would entruſt his Sacred Perſon with his own Subjects who had ſo eminently ſignaliz'd themſelves on all Occaſions during the late War.

The King, who could not be well pleaſed with this Addreſs, The *Dutch* Guards ſent to *Holland*.
which was a denial of what he ſo reaſonably and modeſtly requeſted, yet in Compliance to the Commons (who could not be moved from what they had reſolved on) his Majeſty ſent away the *Dutch* Guards for *Holland*.

On *July* 19. the Parliament met in *Scotland*, (the Earl of *March-mont*, Lord Chancellor of that Kingdom, being his Majeſty's High Commiſſioner) who having appointed a Committee to conſider of the Security of the Kingdom; it was reſolved, that the preſent Standing Forces of this Kingdom were neceſſary to be continued: In the mean time the *Scotch Eaſt India* Company, laid open their Grievances before the Parliament in a Petition, which they having maturely weigh'd, thought fit to Addreſs his Majeſty thereupon, which was ſeconded by a Petition of the Company to the King, but this Affair occaſioning great Heats and Diſcontents in the Parliament, the Lord High Commiſſioner adjourn'd them for ſome time. *Scotch* Parliament meet.

In *Ireland* the Parliament met at *Dublin* on *Sept.* 27. who after having compleated the ſeveral Bills laid before them, the Lords Juſtices adjourned the Parliament, and then took a Progreſs to view the State of ſeveral Places in the Kingdom, and give Inſtructions for the Security of the Government. Meeting of the Parliament in *Ireland*.

Towards the latter end of *March*, *Edward* Earl of *Warwick*, *Anno* 1699.
and *Charles* Lord *Mohun*, being ſeverally Indicted for the Mur- Earl of *Warwick* and Lord *Mohun* tried for Murther.
ther of *Richard Coot*, Eſq; were try'd in *Weſtminſter-Hall* for the ſame by their Peers, the Lord *Somers* Lord Chancellor being conſtituted Lord High Steward of *England* on this Occaſion, the Earl of *Warwick* after a long Hearing was acquitted of the Murther, but found guilty of Manſlaughter, who thereupon claiming the Benefit of his Peerage, he was immediately diſcharg'd, and the Lord

Stuarts.

Mohun making his Innocency appear, he was acquitted by the unanimous conſent of all the Peers preſent.

Parliament Prorogued.

On the 4th of *May* his Majeſty came to the Houſe of Peers, and after having paſs'd divers Acts he made a Speech to both Houſes, and then the Lord Keeper Prorogued them untill 1 *June*, which Day his Majeſty left *Kenſington*, and the next Day Embark'd for *Holland*, where being arrived he aſſiſted at the Aſſembly of the States, and on the 22d of *June* left the *Hague*, and having view'd the Fortifications of *Naarden*, went to *Loo*, where he diverted himſelf moſt part of the Summer, and in the Month of *September* his Highneſs the Duke of *Cell* came thither to make his Majeſty a Viſit, with a numerous and magnificent Retinue; and having ſtaid about a Month with the King; on the 3d of *October* N. S. he left *Loo*, a few Days after his Majeſty came to the *Hague*, and on the 26th Embark'd for *England*; where ſoon after his arrival at *Kenſington*, the Envoy of *Portugal* had Audience of his Majeſty to notifie to him the Death of the Queen of *Portugal*, who died on *Aug.* 4. in the 43d. Year of her Age. *Septem.* 4. died *Chriſtian* V. King of *Denmark*, (Eldeſt Brother to his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*,) who was born 25 *April* 1646. and ſucceeded his Father *Frederick* III. *Anno* 1670. which *Frederick* in the Year 1660. made the Crown Hereditary in his own Family; this *Chriſtian* V. reigned 29 Years, 6 Months and 25 Days, and is ſucceeded by his Son *Frederick* IV.

Death of the Queen of *Portugal*, and the King of *Denmark*.

Meeting of the Parliament.

On *Thurſday November* 16. the Parlirment met at *Weſtminſter*, and the Commons in the laſt Seſſion having appointed Seven Commiſſioners for taking an Account of the Forfeited Eſtates in *Ireland*; and the ſaid Commiſſioners having executed their Commiſſion with great Application and Fidelity, preſented their Report to the Commons, who having examin'd the ſame, they Reſolved, That a Bill be brought in to apply all the Forfeited Eſtates and Intereſts in *Ireland*, and all Grants thereof, and of the Revenues belonging to the Crown within that Kingdom ſince the 13th of *February* 1688. to the uſe of the Publick, and ordered a Clauſe to be inſerted for erecting a Judicature for determining Claims touching the ſaid Forfeited Eſtates, and that the Commiſſioners ſhould be gratified out of the ſaid Forfeitures.

A Pamphlet concerning the *Scots* Colony at *Darien* cenſur'd.

A Complaint having been made to the Houſe of Commons of a Printed Book, Intitled, *An Inquiry into the Cauſes of the Miſcarriages of the* Scotch *Colony at* Darien, and the Houſe having Examin'd the ſaid Book, Reſolved, That it highly reflecting on the Honour of his Majeſty, and both Houſes of Parliament, and tending to create Animoſities between the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, was a Falſe, Scandalous and Traiterous Libel, and order'd the ſame to be burnt by the Hands of the Common Hangman.

Anno 1700. Duke of *Norfolk*'s Marriage diſſolv'd.

In this Seſſion the Duke of *Norfolk*, upon the Precedent made the laſt Year in the Caſe of the Earl of *Macclesfield*, preferr'd a Bill in the Houſe of Peers to diſſolve his Marriage with the Lady *Mary Mordaunt*, and to enable him to Marry again,

again, which in a few Days paſs'd both Houſes, and afterwards received the Royal Aſſent. King *William* III.

The Reſumption of the Forfeited Eſtates in *Ireland*, was an Affair of great Perplexity to the Commons, and of greater Uneaſineſs to the King and his Miniſters; however, the Commons proceeded in this Matter, and Reſolved on *March* 26. That the Number of Truſtees to be choſen for the *Iriſh* Forfeitures ſhould be thirteen; That no Perſon be a Truſtee who had any Office or Profit, and that the ſaid Truſtees ſhould be choſen by balloting, who two Days after were accordingly elected; and on *Apr.* 2. the Commons paſs'd the Bill, and ſent it to the Lords; who making ſeveral Amendments to the Bill, which the Commons unanimouſly diſapproved, ſeveral Conferences were held, and warm Debates aroſe between both Houſes concerning the ſame; whereupon the King being inform'd of the Ferment the Commons were in, and apprehending the Conſequences thereof, his Majeſty ſent a private Meſſage to paſs the Bill without any Amendments, which they did accordingly; ſo that on *April* 11. the ſaid Act, with divers others, received the Royal Aſſent; and then the Earl of *Bridgwater*, by his Majeſty's Command, Prorogued the Parliament, ſoon after which the King ſent the Earl of *Portland* to the Lord Chancellor *Somers*, to demand the Great Seal of him, which his Majeſty ſoon after committed to the Cuſtody of Sir *Nathan Wright*, one of the King's Serjeants at Law, with the Title of Lord Keeper.

Act paſs'd for Sale of the *Iriſh* Forfeited Eſtates.

Sir *Nathan Wright* made Lord Keeper.

While the Parliament was ſitting there was a ſecond Treaty of Partition concluded *March* 15. N. S. between *England*, *France* and *Holland*, whereby inſtead of the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria* (who died the 6th of *February* 1699. N. S.) the Archduke *Charles* of *Auſtria* was to have all the Dominions, both within and without *Europe*, except what by the former Treaty had been aſſign'd to the *Dauphin*, and to *France*, and that the Duke of *Lorrain*, inſtead of his own Country, which was likewiſe to be given to *France*, ſhould have the Dutchy of *Milan*, and the Prince of *Vaudemont* the County of *Bilche* conferr'd on him. His Majeſty's Plenipotentiaries for this Treaty, were the Earls of *Portland* and *Jerſey*, but this Treaty, like the former, was but a preſent Amuſement, and ſerv'd the *French* King only for a more violent Breach of his Faith, and for a pretence of caſting more Odium upon his *Britannick* Majeſty and his Miniſters.

Second Treaty of Partition.

On 14. *May* the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Albemarle* were elected Knights of the Garter; ſoon after the Earl of *Jerſey* was made Lord Chamberlain of the King's Houſhold, the Earl of *Rumney* Groom of the Stole, and the Earl of *Carliſle* one of the Gentlemen of his Majeſty's Bed-chamber.

Earls of *Pembroke* and *Albemarle* elected Knights of the Garter.

On *June* 27. his Majeſty declared in Council, that the Publick Affairs requiring his going over to *Holland* for a ſhort time, he had appointed the Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Keeper, the Lord Preſident of the Council, the Lord Privy Seal, the Lord Steward, the Earl of *Bridgwater* firſt Commiſſioner of the

Stuarts. the Admiralty, the Earl of *Marlborough* Governour to his Highneſs the Duke of *Glouceſter*, and the Earl of *Tankerville* firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury, to be Lords Juſtices of *England*, during his abſence; after which, on *July* 4. he went from *Hampton-Court*, lay that Night at *Canterbury*, and ſail'd the next Evening from *Margate* with a fair Wind for *Holland*.

The Parliament of *Scotland* meet.

Before the King's departure, the Parliament of *Scotland* met at *Edenborough*, and at the beginning of the Seſſion there came a ſharp Repreſentation to them from the Council general of the *African* and *Indian* Company, containing a tedious Rehearſal of their Loſſes, Diſappointments and Grievances, which was back'd by an Addreſs from the Shire of *Haddington*, and by ſeveral other Addreſſes and Petitions to the Parliament; after Reading of all which, a Motion being made that the Parliament ſhould Reſolve, That the Colony of *Caledonia* in *Darien* was a Legal and Rightful Settlement, and that the Parliament would Maintain and Support the ſame, the Duke of *Queensbury* his Majeſty's High Commiſſioner fearing the Conſequences of this Vote, immediately adjourned them.

Death of the Duke of *Glouceſter*.

July 24. being the Birth-day of his Highneſs the Duke of *Glouceſter*, the ſame was ſolemnly obſerved at *Windſor*; but his Highneſs having over-heated himſelf, towards the Evening found himſelf Fatigued and Indiſpos'd, which at length turning to a Fever and Raſh, he thereof died on the 30th of the ſaid Month; of which I ſhall ſpeak more hereafter.

War in the North.

The Kings of *Denmark* and *Poland* with the Czar of *Muſcovy* having entred into a League to cruſh the young King of *Sweden* with their united Force, and kindle a violent War in the North, and in order thereunto (whilſt the *Poles* ſat down before *Riga* in *Livonia*,) the King of *Denmark* attack'd the Duke of *Holſtein*, the King of *Sweden*'s Brother-in-Law, under pretence of having ſome Forts demoliſh'd, and laid Siege to *Tonningen*, tho' without Succeſs, hereupon ſeveral Princes and States (but more particularly *England* and *Holland*) endeavoured to make up the Breach; but finding an Amicable Mediation would not do, the King ſent a Squadron of 30 *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Men of War, beſides Fireſhips and Bomb Veſſels into the *Sound*, where they arrived on 20 *July*, and the *Swediſh* Fleet ſoon after joyning the Confederates near *Landſcroon*, the *Daniſh* Fleet quitted the *Sound* and retir'd in ſome Confuſion, for fear of being attack'd under the Caſtle of *Copenhagen*; which City the Confederates made a ſhew of Bombarding, not with deſign to do it any Damage, but only to incline the King of *Denmark* to a Peace, which was much haſten'd by the King of *Sweden*'s making a Deſcent in Perſon, at the Head of his Troops into the Iſle of *Zealand*; for the King of *Denmark* being ſhut up in *Holſtein*, and therefore unable to ſave his Capital City otherwiſe than by a Treaty, the Negotiations were reaſſumed, and effectually carried on at *Travendal*, near *Segeburg* in *Holſtein*, where both the *Daniſh* and Confederate Armies lay; ſo that after 6 Days Debate, the Peace was at length

Treaty of *Travendal*.

Sign'd

Sign'd on 18 *Aug.* between *Denmark*, *Sweden* and the Duke of *Holſtein*, but *Muſcovy* and *Poland* were excluded. King *William* III.

His Majeſty having writ to the Czar of *Muſcovy* to preſs him to an Accommodation with the Crown of *Sweden*, and to offer him his Mediation, and having diſpatch'd ſeveral Important Affairs at the *Hague*, on 17 *October* he Embark'd for *England*, and the 20th arrived at *Hampton-Court*. The King arrives in *England*.

The Parliament of *Scotland* being to meet again on the 28th of *October*, the King ſent them a very kind Letter, in relation to their *African* Company; but during the Interval of the two Seſſions, the Melancholy News arriving in *Scotland* of their Peoples having abandon'd (or rather ſurrendred) their new Settlement at *Darien*, occaſioned the Company to repreſent to the Parliament, That for want of due Protection Abroad, ſome Perſons had been encourag'd to break in upon their Privileges even at Home: This Repreſentation was back'd by a National Addreſs, which was preſented to his Majeſty on *November* 16. to which the King anſwer'd, That he could not take further Notice of it, ſeeing the Parliament was then met, and he had made a Declaration of his Mind for the Good of his People, wherewith he hop'd all his Faithful Subjects would be ſatisfied. So that after the Parliament had ſat near 3 Months, amidſt Heats and threatning Feuds about the Miſcarriages at *Darien*, at laſt they came to a Cool and Good Reſolution, *Januuary* 21ſt. That they would ſtand by and Support both his Majeſty and his Government, to the utmoſt of their Power, and maintain ſuch Forces as ſhould be requiſite for thoſe Ends. And after having provided by a Land-Tax, for the maintaining of thoſe Forces, the Duke of *Queensbury*, his Majeſty's High Commiſſioner, Prorogued them to the 6th of *May*. Proceedings of the Parliament of *Scotland*.

On *November* 1. N. S. died *Charles* II. King of *Spain*, *&c.* without Iſſue; he was born the 6th of *November* 1661. and ſucceeded his Father King *Philip* IV. in the Year 1666. About a Month before his Death, to wit, on *October* 2. this Crazy and half Dead King ſign'd a Will, being the Management of the Cardinal *Portocarero*, the Prime Miniſter, upon a Reſult of the Intrigues of the Marquis *de Harcourt*, the *French* Ambaſſador; by which Will *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, Second Son to the *Dauphin*, is declared and appointed Univerſal Heir to the ſaid King *Charles* II. and to ſucceed to the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy. Upon King *Charles*'s Death, the ſaid Will was open'd in the Preſence of the *Spaniſh* Court, and a Copy of it forthwith diſpatch'd to the *French* King, who ſoon after declar'd his Acceptance of the ſaid Will, without conſulting thoſe Allies with whom he had ſo lately concluded a Treaty of Partition; ſo that on *November* the 16th, N. S. the Duke of *Anjou* in his Grandfather's Court was declared and ſaluted King of *Spain*. Death of *Charles* II. K. of *Spain*. *Philip* Duke of *Anjou* declar'd K. of *Spain*.

Stuarts.

Frauds of the *French* Ambaſſador at the *Hague.*

Count *Briord*, the *French* Ambaſſador in *Holland*, laboured to put a Colour upon this groſs Proceeding of his Maſter; and not long after preſented a Memorial to the States, repreſenting the inſuperable Difficulties of the Partition, which, if adher'd to, muſt be the Cauſe of Univerſal War; and therefore his Maſter had choſe rather to anſwer the End of that Treaty, which was, to preſerve the Peace and Tranquility of *Europe*. Soon after this the ſaid Count made a florid Harangue to the States, in which he acquainted their Lordſhips, That he came to give them new Aſſurances of the King his Maſter's conſtant Amity, and his ſincere Deſire to obſerve inviolably the laſt Peace; and that all the Steps his Maſter had trod ſince it was concluded, might convince the whole World that he had no other Deſign than to maintain the Publick Tranquility, of which his Majeſty thought he had given a convincing Proof, in accepting the deceaſed King of *Spain*'s Will. In a word, That his Union with the Crown of *Spain* would only ſerve to ſettle Peace over all *Chriſtendom*, which is the only Aim he propoſed to himſelf in renouncing ſo great Advanvantages to his Crown.

The *French* ſeize the *Spaniſh Netherlands.*

This Speech, and the forementioned Memorial would have had but little effect on the *Dutch*, had not the *French* at the ſame time over-run the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, and by Stratagem ſeiz'd ſeveral ſtrong Towns, partly Garriſon'd by *Dutch* Troops; whereby the States were brought under a Neceſſity of acknowledging the Duke of *Anjou*'s Title to *Spain*, to get their Soldiers again; who nevertheleſs were not without Difficulty ſuffer'd to return. The King in his own Heart was very much incenſed at the *French* King's violent Breach of his Faith and Honour, tho' he forbore to ſhow his Reſentment till he ſhould be in a Condition to demand Satisfaction. In the interim Count *Talland* the *French* Ambaſſador ſoon perceiving a great Alteration in the King's Countenance and Reception of him, did therefore on 3 *Febr.* take his Publick Audience of Leave of his Majeſty, and ſhortly after ſet out for *France*.

Count *Tallard* returns to *France.*

On *December* 19. the Parliament was Diſſolv'd by Proclamation, and a new one called to meet at *Weſtminſter*, 6 *February* enſuing. *Monday February* 10. the King went to the Houſe of Peers, and having approved of the choice of the Commons for *Robert Harley*, Eſq; to be their Speaker, his Majeſty made a Speech to both Houſes, and told them, "That the great Misfor-
"tune in the loſs of the D. of *Glouceſter*, had made it abſolutely
"neceſſary that there ſhould be a further Proviſion for the Suc-
"ceſſion of the Crown in the Proteſtant Line, after him and the
"Princeſs: That the Death of the late King of *Spain*, with the
"Declaration of his Succeſſor to that Monarchy, had made ſo
"great an Alteration in the Affairs Abroad, that he muſt de-
"ſire them very maturely to conſider their preſent State, and
"that he doubted not but their Reſolution would be ſuch as
"ſhould be moſt conducing to the Intereſt and Safety of *England*,

New Parliament meet.

"the

" the Preſervation of the Proteſtant Religion in general, and the " Peace of all *Europe*. King *William* III.

The Commons, upon Reading his Majeſty's Speech, came to this expedient Reſolution, " That they would ſtand by, and " Support his Majeſty and his Government, and take ſuch Ef- " fectual Meaſures as may beſt conduce to the Intereſt and Safe- " ty of *England*, the Preſervation of the Proteſtant Religion, and " the Peace of *Europe*. This Reſolution being preſented to his Majeſty on *Febr.* 17. by the whole Houſe, the King was graciouſly pleaſed to Thank them for it; and then took an Occaſion to acquaint the Commons, " That he had the Day before re- " ceived a Memorial from the Envoy Extraordinary of the States " General, a Tranſlation whereof he left with them; as to the " firſt part of the ſaid Memorial he ask'd their Advice, and as " to the latter, he deſired their Aſſiſtance. Reſolution of the Commons

Upon a Report of this Anſwer, the Commons Addreſs'd the King, that he would pleaſe to cauſe the Treaty between *England* and the States General of *March* 3. 1677. and all the Renewals thereof ſince that time, to be laid before the Houſe, which his Majeſty Commanded to be done; and thereupon the Commons Addreſs'd his Majeſty, " That he would pleaſe to " enter into ſuch Negotiations, in concert with the States Ge- " neral and other Potentates, as might moſt effectually conduce " to the mutual Safety of theſe Kingdoms, and the States Gene- " ral, and the Preſervation of the Peace of *Europe*. Treaties with the *Dutch* laid before the Commons.

The Commons having conſider'd that part of his Majeſty's Speech relating to the Succeſſion, did on *March* 3. Reſolve, " That for the preſerving the Peace and Happineſs of this King- " dom, and the Security of the Proteſtant Religion by Law E- " ſtabliſh'd, it is abſolutely neceſſary a further Declaration be " made of the Limitation and Succeſſion of the Crown in the " Proteſtant Line, after his Majeſty and the Princeſs, and the " Heirs of their Bodies reſpectively; and that further Proviſion " be firſt made for the Security of the Rights and Liberties of " the People. On *March* 12. the Houſe came to ſome further Reſolutions in this Matter; whereof one was, " That the Prin- " ceſs *Sophia*, Dutcheſs Dowager of *Hannover*, be declared the " next in Succeſſion to the Crown of *England* in the Proteſtant " Line, after his Majeſty and the Princeſs, and the Heirs of " their Bodies reſpectively; and that the further Limitation of the " Crown be to the ſaid Princeſs *Sophia*, and the Heirs of her Body, " being Proteſtants. Their Reſolutions about the Succeſſion.

This Affair was a great Subject of Diſcourſe, and very much offended thoſe Popiſh Princes who are deſcended from the Bloud Royal of *England*, and are more nearly Related to the Crown than the Princeſs *Sophia*; but the Dutcheſs of *Savoy*, as being Daughter of the Dutcheſs of *Orleans*, and Grand-Daughter of King *Charles* I. and ſo conſequently the nigheſt in Bloud after the King and the Princeſs, thought her ſelf the moſt immediately concern'd, and therefore order'd Count *Maffey*, Proteſtation of the Dutcheſs of *Savoy*.

Stuarts.

fey, the Ambaſſador of *Savoy* to make a Proteſtation of her Right; but the Commons not taking any Notice of the ſaid Proteſtation, went on with the Bill of Succeſſion.

The Commons Addreſs the King about the Treaty of Partition.

The King being very ſollicitous to defend the *Dutch* from the Inſults of the *French* in *Flanders*, and, if poſſible, to preſerve a better Balance of *Europe*, was carrying on a firm Alliance Abroad againſt the Common Enemy, and therefore on *March* 18. ſent a Meſſage to the Commons to that effect; which Meſſage the Houſe having taken into Conſideration, they began with the great Obſtruction to it, the Treaty of Partition, and thereupon Reſolved to return the King Thanks for his gracious Meſſage; and alſo to lay before him the ill Conſequences of the ſaid Treaty of Partition to this Kingdom, and the Peace of *Europe*, whereby ſuch large Territories of the King of *Spain*'s Dominions were to be deliver'd up to the *French* King. The King, upon receipt of this Addreſs, reſented it ſomewhat unkindly, and thought there was more reaſon to complain of the Perfidious Breach of the Treaty, than of the making it; however, to decline the entring into a Defence thereof, he return'd a prudent Anſwer to the firſt part of the ſaid Addreſs, without making any particular mention of the foreſaid Partition Treaty.

The King diſpleaſed.

Anno 1701. Earl of *Portland* charg'd with making the Treaty.

The Houſe of Lords fell likewiſe on the ſame unhappy Subject (and repreſented their diſlike of it alſo in an Addreſs to his Majeſty,) and many of them directly charg'd it upon the Earl of *Portland*, who in excuſe of himſelf, nam'd ſeveral others, who had a ſhare with him in that Negotiation. In the mean time Mr. *Stanhope*, his Majeſty's Envoy Extraordinary at the *Hague*, deliver'd in a Memorial to the Count *D'Avaux*, the *French* Ambaſſador, importing, That the King his Maſter, and the States General having on 25 *March* 1700. concluded a Treaty of Partition with the *French* King, to prevent a new War; but the *French* King having accepted of the Will of the late King of *Spain*, had departed entirely from the Partition agreed upon; however, the King of *England* ought not to loſe the Effect of that Treaty, which was, the General Peace and Tranquility, and his own particular Security, for which he muſt demand an Equivalent for himſelf and the States: To which the *French* Ambaſſador gave no other Anſwer, but a Pretence of keeping to the Peace of *Reſwick*, tho' the *French* King's ſeizing of the Crown of *Spain* had directly vacated the Ends of that Peace.

Mr. *Stanhope* delivers a Memorial to the *French* Ambaſſador.

The King ſends a Meſſage to the Commons.

His Majeſty being moved with ſome Indignation at this dallying of the *French* Ambaſſador, ſent a Meſſage to the Houſe of Commons, dated 31 *March*, to acquaint them that the ſaid Ambaſſador had declared to the Penſionary, That the King, his Maſter, had no other Anſwer to return to the Demands made by the States General, than that he is ready to renew and confirm the Treaty of *Reſwick*; and that he had no Orders to give any Anſwer to his Majeſty's Envoy at the *Hague*, but

but if his Majeſty had any thing to Demand, it might be done by his Ambaſſador at *Paris*, or to the *French* Miniſter at *London*; and that he had no Commiſſion to Treat with any but the States: And his Majeſty having alſo received two Reſolutions of the States, and a Memorial from their Envoy here, relating to the Ships they were ſending to join his Majeſty's Fleet, and the Succours they deſire may be haſtned to them, by virtue of the Treaty made the 3d of *March* 1677. His Majeſty had thought fit to communicate the whole to this Houſe, that they may be particularly inform'd of the preſent State of Affairs Abroad; and that they will give his Majeſty ſuch Advice thereupon, as may be for our own Security, that of the States General, and the Peace of *Europe*. King *William* III.

When the Commons had conſider'd of this Meſſage, they Reſolved, *Nemine Contradicente*, 'That the humble Advice of 'this Houſe be given to his Majeſty, to carry on the Nego- 'tiations, in concert with the States General, and that his 'Majeſty will purſue the Treaty made with them 3 *March* '1677. and that this Houſe will effectually enable him to perform 'the ſaid Treaty. Their Reſolution thereupon.

While theſe Matters were tranſacting, the King foreſaw that *France* would never yield up any part of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy by fair Means, and conſidering at the ſame time the unwillingneſs of the Commons to enter into a new War, his Majeſty thought it Prudence to keep the Matter in ſuſpence, by a feint Negotiation with the *French*; and, the better to cover the delays of Treating, he ſent a Letter to the Duke of *Anjou*, dated at *Kenſington*, *April* 17. wherein he acknowledg'd him for King of *Spain*, and Congratulated his happy Exaltation to the *Spaniſh* Throne; whereupon Mr. *Stanhope* having received an Expreſs of his Majeſty's Recognition of the King of *Spain*, he complimented the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador thereupon, while Monſieur *d'Avaux* preſented a Memorial to the States, aſſuring them, That as his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty continued in the Reſolution of maintaining the Publick Tranquility, he would conſent to every Expedient that might conduce towards ſecuring the Common Good and Repoſe of *Chriſtendom*. The King acknowledges the Duke of *Anjou* for King of *Spain*. Memorial of Count *d'Avaux* to the States.

Notwithſtanding this ſpecious Declaration, the Deſign of *France* was ſtill to keep out the *Engliſh* Envoy, and to engage the States to Treat ſeparately; the *Dutch* Deputies preſently apprehended the meaning, and therefore preſs'd Count *d'Avaux* to explain himſelf; letting him know at the ſame time, That the States would not enter into any Negotiation with *France*, but in Conjunction with *England*, their Intereſts in this caſe being inſeperable: The *French* Ambaſſador, to defer his Anſwer, deſir'd Time to ſend for new Inſtructions; but the Deſign of *France* being to draw the Buſineſs into a Negative Delay, gave them an Opportunity to ſtrengthen themſelves on the Frontiers of *Holland*, and to ſecure the *Milaneze* Intrigues of the *French*.

Stuarts. againſt the Efforts of a Veterane Imperial Army, headed by Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, a Brave and Experienc'd General, who was ſurmounting incredible Difficulties to penetrate into *Italy*.

Impeachment of the Earl of *Portland*;

On *April* 1. the Houſe of Commons Reſolved, 'That *William* 'Earl of *Portland*, by negotiating and concluding the Treaty of 'Partition (which was deſtructive to the Trade of this King-'dom, and dangerous to the Peace of *Europe*) is Guilty, and 'ſhall be Impeach'd of high Crimes and Miſdemeanors. And ordered Sir *John Leveſon Gower* to go up to the Lords, and at their Bar to Impeach the ſaid Earl; and that they would in due time exhibit particular Articles againſt him. The next Perſons whom the Commons call'd upon, was *John* Lord *Somers*, late Lord Chancellor of *England* (on whoſe Judgment and Fidelity the King had very much relied in that Important Affair;) and alſo *Edward* Earl of *Orford*, and *Charles* Lord *Hallifax*, were for the ſame Reaſons Impeach'd of High Crimes and Miſdemeanors; and on the 23d of the ſaid Month of *April* the Commons Addreſs'd the King to remove the ſaid *John* Lord *Somers*, *Edward* Earl of *Orford*, and *Charles* Lord *Hallifax*, from his Council and Preſence for ever; as alſo *William* Earl of *Portland*, who Tranſacted thoſe Treaties, ſo unjuſt in their own Nature, and ſo fatal in their Conſequences to this Nation, and the Peace of *Europe*.

Alſo of the Lord *Somers*, the Earl of *Orford*, and the Lord *Hallifax*.

Addreſs of the Commons.

His Majeſty could not but be very uneaſie at this ſevere dealing with his Councils and his Miniſters; however, he kept his Temper, and gave a gracious Anſwer to the foreſaid Addreſs. But the Houſe of Lords being alarm'd at the Addreſs of the Commons, and apprehending it to be an ill Precedent for Perſons to be Cenſur'd before they were Try'd, they therefore interpos'd with a Counter-Addreſs, and humbly beſeech'd his Majeſty not to paſs any Cenſure upon the foreſaid Lords, until they are Tried upon their Impeachments, and Judgment given according to the uſage of Parliament, and the Laws of the Land.

The Lords Counter-Addreſs.

Kentiſh Petition,

The Nation by this time began to be in a high Ferment, and ſome People ſeeming to diſlike the Proceedings of the Commons, a bold Teſtimony of it was given in the County of *Kent*; where a Petition Sign'd by the Gentlemen, Juſtices of the Peace, Grand Jury, and other Freeholders of the ſaid County, at the Quarter Seſſions of the Peace holden at *Maidſton* 29 *April*, was delivered to the Houſe on 8 *May*, by Mr. *William Colepeper*, Mr. *Thomas Colepeper*, Mr. *David Pothill*, Mr. *Juſtinian Champney*, and Mr. *William Hamilton*, who being call'd in, own'd the Petition at the Bar, and then withdrew; after which, the ſaid Petition being Read, the Houſe Reſolved,

Voted Scandalous.

That the ſaid Petition was Scandalous, Inſolent and Seditious, tending to deſtroy the Conſtitution of Parliaments, and to ſubvert the Eſtabliſh'd Government of theſe Realms.

And

And then Order'd the forenam'd Gentlemen to be taken into Cuſtody, as guilty of promoting the ſame. King *William* III.

This Impriſonment of the *Kentiſh* Petitioners gave occaſion to an Inſolent Libel, Entitled, *A Memorial from the Gentlemen, Freeholders and Inhabitants of the Counties of ------- in behalf of Themſelves and many Thouſands of the Good People of* England; which was ſent to the Speaker in a very Inſolent Letter, commanding him in the Name of Two Hundred Thouſand *Engliſhmen*, to deliver it to the Houſe of Commons, whom it charg'd with Illegal and Unwarrantable Practices in fifteen Particulars; and concludes thus, Legion Letter.

> *Gentlemen, You have your Duty laid before you, which, 'tis hop'd, you will think of; but if you continue to neglect it, you may expect to be treated according to the Reſentments of an Injur'd Nation; for* Engliſhmen *are no more to be Slaves to Parliaments, than to Kings. Our Name is* Legion, *and we are many.*

The Commons were extreamly incens'd at this *Legion Paper*, but would not deſcend to a particular Cenſure of it, but Addreſs'd his Majeſty, and laid before him the Endeavours of ſeveral Ill Diſpos'd Perſons, to raiſe Tumults and Seditions in the Kingdom; and to beſeech his Majeſty, That he will provide for the publick Peace and Security. The Commons incens'd thereat.

On *May* 9. the Commons ſent up to the Houſe of Peers the Articles of Impeachment againſt *Edward* Earl of *Orford*; and the 19th of the ſaid Month the Articles againſt *John* Lord *Somers* were likewiſe carried up to the Lords; but the two Houſes not agreeing as to the Time and Manner how they ſhould proceed to the Tryal of the ſaid Impeach'd Lords, occaſion'd ſeveral warm Debates and Conferences between them. In the interim his Majeſty (who would have been glad to have ſilenc'd theſe Diſputes) came to the Houſe of Peers, on 12 *June*, and gave the Royal Aſſent to, 1. *An Act for the further Limitation of the Crown, and better ſecuring the Rights and Liberties of the Subjects.* 2. *An Act for preventing the Inconveniencies that may happen by Privilege of Parliament*, and to divers other Acts; after which he made a Speech to both Houſes, wherein he Thank'd them for the Care they had taken to eſtabliſh the Succeſſion to the Crown in the Proteſtant Line; and that he was extreamly ſenſible of their repeated Aſſurances of ſupporting him in ſuch Alliances as ſhould be moſt proper for the Preſervation of the Liberties of *Europe*, and for the Security of *England* and *Holland*. Articles of Impeachment exhibited againſt the Earl of *Orford*, and the Lord *Somers*. Act paſs'd for a further Limitation of the Crown.

The ſame Day the Lords ſent a Meſſage to the Commons, in anſwer to ſome things which the Commons propos'd as Difficulties, in reſpect of the Tryals of the Impeach'd Peers; and alſo that their Lordſhips do agree to a free Conference with the Commons, as deſir'd, the next Day; at which Conference the Lord *Haverſham* uſing ſome Expreſſions which the Managers took to Lord *Haverſham* charg'd by the Commons with Reflecting Words.

be

Stuarts.

be an Aſperſion on the Honour of the Commons, they thought themſelves oblig'd immediately to withdraw from the Conference, and return'd to their Houſe, where having agreed upon a Charge againſt the ſaid Lord *Haverſham*, they Order'd Sir *Chriſtopher Muſgrave* to carry it up to the Lords.

Articles againſt *Charles* Lord *Halliſax* ſent to the Lords.

On *Saturday June* 14. the Articles of Impeachment againſt *Charles* Lord *Halliſax* were carried up by Mr. *Bruges* to the Houſe of Peers; and two Days after the Lords ſent a Meſſage to the Houſe of Commons to acquaint them, That their Lordſhips taking into their Care the ordering of the Tryal of *John* Lord *Somers*, on *Tueſday* 17 *June*, at ten of the Clock in *Weſtminſter-Hall*, have prepared ſome Notes and Rules to be obſerved at the ſaid Tryal, which the Lords have thought fit to communicate to this Houſe. But the Commons having appointed a Committee to conſider of the Reaſons why they cannot proceed to the Tryal of the Lord *Somers*, the ſame were the next Day Reported, and ſent to the Lords. In the mean time the Lords

Lord *Somers* Try'd and Acquitted.

proceeded to the Tryal of the Lord *Somers* on the ſaid 17 *June*, in *Weſtminſter-Hall*; where, after long Debate, and Hearing the Judges to ſeveral Queſtions, the Queſtion was propos'd, 'That 'John Lord *Somers* be Acquitted of the Articles of Impeachment 'againſt him exhibited by the Houſe of Commons, and all things 'therein contained, and that the ſaid Impeachment be diſmiſt? The majority of the Peers preſent were for Acquitting, and thereupon Adjourn'd to their Houſe, and made an Order, 'That 'John Lord *Somers* ſhall be and is hereby acquitted of the Ar-'ticles of Impeachment againſt him exhibited by the Houſe of 'Commons, and all things therein contained; and that the ſaid 'Impeachment ſhall be, and is hereby diſmiſt.

Remonſtrance of the Houſe of Commons

The Commons, to juſtifie their not appearing at the Tryal of the Lord *Somers*, reſolved on *June* 20. to ſend a Meſſage to the Lords, which their Lordſhips anſwer'd the ſame Day; and withall, acquainted them, that they had appointed *Monday* next for the Tryal of the Earl of *Orford*. The Commons likewiſe had a Copy given them of the Lord *Haverſham*'s Anſwer to the Charge againſt him: After which they Order'd, 'That no Member ſhould 'preſume to appear on *Monday* next at the pretended Tryal 'of the Earl of *Orford*, upon pain of incurring the utmoſt Diſ-'pleaſure of the Houſe.

The Earl of *Orford* Try'd and Acquitted

However, on *Monday* 23 *June* the Lords adjourn'd from their Houſe to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, and proceeded to the Trying of the Earl of *Orford*, in the ſame Methods as were obſerved at the Tryal of the Lord *Somers*; and after the Articles of Impeachment were Read, and his Lordſhip's Anſwers thereunto, the ſaid Earl was with unanimous Conſent acquitted of the Articles, and the Impeachment was diſmiſs'd.

The other Impeach'd Lords diſmiſs'd.

The next Day, being the laſt of this Seſſions, the Houſe of Lords made an Order, 'That the Commons not having preſented 'their Charge which they brought up againſt *John* Lord *Haver-'ſham*, for Words ſpoken by him at a free Conference the 13th 'Inſtant,

Inſtant, the ſaid Charge is hereby diſmiſs'd: They likewiſe diſmiſs'd the Impeachments againſt the Earl of *Portland*, and the Lord *Halliſax*, and alſo an old Impeachment againſt the Duke of *Leeds*. King *William* III.

This Affair of the Impeach'd Lords had made ſuch a Diviſion between both Houſes, that the Correſpondence between them was almoſt broken off with continual Diſagreements, and therefore to interrupt theſe fatal Diſputes his Majeſty came the ſaid 24 *June* to the Houſe of Peers, and having paſs'd ſeveral Acts, made a Speech to both Houſes, and then the Lord Keeper Prorogued the Parliament to the 7th of *Auguſt* enſuing. Parliament Prorogued.

Within a few Days after the Parliament roſe, his Majeſty declared in Council, that the Publick Affairs requiring his Preſence in *Holland* for a ſhort time: He had appointed the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Keeper, the Earl of *Pembroke*, the Dukes of *Devonſhire* and *Somerſet*, the Earl of *Jerſey*, and the Lord *Godolphin* to be Lords Juſtices of *England* for the Adminiſtration of the Government during his abſence: At the ſame time the Duke of *Somerſet* was ſworn of the Privy Council, and the Earl of *Marlborough* (whom his Majeſty upon a due Senſe of his own declining Health, had before been pleaſed to declare General of the Foot, and Commander in Chief of his Forces in *Holland*) was appointed to be his Ambaſſador Extraordinary, and Plenipotentiary for the Negotiations at the *Hague*. Lords Juſtices appointed. Earl of *Marlborough* made Captain General of the King's Forces in *Holland*.

On *Tueſday*, *July* 1. his Majeſty Embark'd at *Margate* for *Holland*, and arrived at the *Hague* on the *Thurſday* following, the next Day he went into the Aſſembly of the States General, and made a Speech to them on the preſent Poſture of Affairs, to which their High Mightineſſes return'd a very grateful Anſwer; after which his Majeſty went to view the Frontier Garriſons, and upon his return to the *Hague*, he found that Monſieur *d'Avaux* had deliver'd a Letter from the *French* King, accompanied with a Memorial of his own, to notifie the Recalling him from his Ambaſſy; whereupon the ſaid Count being willing to retire without any open Breach, took his leave of the States in very obliging Terms, accepted from them a Gold Chain and Medal, and left his Secretary behind, under a ſhew of renewing the Negotiations, when he had made a Report of them to his Maſter; but the States underſtanding the Politick Receſs of the ſaid Ambaſſador, they daily augmented their Army, and work'd indefatigably on the Fortifications of their Frontier Towns, ſo as the People ſeemed now no more to fear, than to love the *French*. Count *d'Avaux* recalled from *Holland*. The *Dutch* prepare for War.

In *England* the People were in an uneaſie ſuſpence between War and Peace, and as much between the Continuance of the Parliament, and the Expectance of a new one, and as ſome Addreſſes did inſinuate the deſire of a Diſſolution, ſo others were as zealous for the Continuance of the preſent Parliament; but to ſolve this Difficulty, an unforeſeen accident happen'd, which gave things quite another Turn, and produc'd Addreſſes from all Parts

Stuarts.

of the People's moſt unanimous Adherence to his Majeſty, and an utter Abhorrence of the *French* King, which was, the Death of the late King *James* II. who departing this Life at St. *Germains en lay* in *France* on *Saturday September* 6. as I have already mentioned; the *French* King, immediately upon his deceaſe, declar'd the Prince of *Wales* to be King of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*. King *William* (who was a Prince of too much Spirit to bear ſuch an Indignity) was no ſooner inform'd of this groſs Affront given by the Court of *France*, but he forthwith diſpatch'd a Courier to the King of *Sweden* (as Guarantee of the Treaty of *Reſwick*) to give him an account of the manifeſt Violation of that Treaty; and at the ſame time his Majeſty ſent an Expreſs to the Earl of *Mancheſter* his Ambaſſador at *Paris*, to come away immediately, without taking leave; and ſoon after Monſieur *Pouſſin*, the *French* Secretary here, had Notice given him, That he ſhould forthwith depart the Kingdom. In the mean time the Nation, as well as the King, began to reſent this Affront offer'd his Majeſty by the *French* King, and the City of *London* ſet an Example in an Addreſs preſented to the Lords Juſtices, which being Tranſmitted to the King in *Holland*, his Majeſty was very well pleas'd with this Expreſſion of the City's Loyalty and Affection to him, and ordered the Lords Juſtices, as by his ſpecial Direction, to acquaint the Lord Mayor and Aldermen with the great Satisfaction he received in it: According to this Precedent, Addreſſes came from all Parts of the Kingdom, with like Expreſſions of Deteſtation of the Perfidiouſneſs of the *French* King, and Aſſurances of Aſſerting and Defending his Majeſty's undoubted Right and Title to the Imperial Crown of theſe Realms.

Death of King *James* II.

Earl of *Mancheſter* recall'd from *France*.

The City of *London* Addreſs the King

The King, when he had perfected the Alliances he was making Abroad, began to prepare for his return to *England*, but was detain'd near a Month at the *Hague*, under a great Indiſpoſition, which was kept very private, leſt the news of his Sickneſs might prove an Obſtruction to the Intereſts of *Europe*: Soon after his Majeſty's arrival the Parliament was Prorogued, and then Diſſolved by Proclamation, and a new one Summon'd to meet at *Weſtminſter* on 30 *December* enſuing; when the Commons having choſen Mr. *Harley* for their Speaker, the next Day the King came to the Houſe of Peers, and made a moſt Excellent and Memorable Speech, which was very grateful to both Houſes, and they were unanimous in their Thanks for it.

The King Indiſpos'd.

New Parliament meet.

To bring the Houſe of Commons into more effectual Meaſures for Eſpouſing and Supporting the Cauſe of a new War, the King commanded Mr. Secretary *Vernon* to lay before them, the Copies of the ſeveral Treaties of the Grand Alliance, all which were ſo well approved, that the Houſe on *January* 7. Voted a Supply, and afterwards proceeded to conſider of the State of the Nation.

Copies of the Treaties laid before the Houſe.

His

King *William* III.

His Majeſty, to encourage the diſpatch of Publick Affairs came to the Houſe of Peers on 10 *Febr.* and gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act for Taking, Examining and Determining the Debts due to the Army, *&c.* which was the laſt time he lived to come thither to meet his Parliament; for his Majeſty being in a very ill State of Health, was ſtill willing to continue his uſual Diverſions of Hunting; but on 21 *Febr.* Riding out from *Kenſington* to Hunt near *Hampton-Court*, as the King was putting his Horſe to the Gallop, the Horſe fell, and his Majeſty in the Fall broke his Right Collar Bone: Upon this unhappy Accident the King was carried to *Hampton-Court*, where the Bone was ſet by Monſ. *Ronjat*, his Majeſty's Serjeant Surgeon. In the Afternoon the King finding himſelf eaſie, did, contrary to Advice, return to *Kenſington*, and ſlept almoſt all the way in his Coach; he came thither about 9 at Night, with his Right Arm tied up; and as he enter'd the great Bed-chamber he ſaw Dr. *Bidloo*, his *Dutch* Phyſician, to whom he ſaid, *I have got a hurt in my Arm, pray come and ſee it.* Dr. *Bidloo* finding the King's Pulſe in good Order, diſſwaded him from Bleeding; and, after viewing the affected Part, he told his Majeſty, *That the Right Chanel Bone was broke obliquely a little below its juncture with the Shoulder Blade.* After the Fracture was taken Care of, his Majeſty went to Bed, and ſlept the whole Night ſo ſound, that he was not heard to complain ſo much as once.

An Act paſs'd for ſtating the Army Debts.

The King falls from his Horſe;

After this the King ſeem'd in a fair way of doing well, till on *Sunday March* 1. a Defluxion fell upon his Knee, which was a great Pain and Weakneſs to him, and was look'd on as a very ill Symptom, ſo that he took it as a Warning for the diſpatch of the Publick Affairs, and therefore having Sign'd a Commiſſion for paſſing the Bills which had been agreed to by both Houſes; the Commons being ſent for up to the Lords Houſe, the Lord Keeper ſignified to them, That his Majeſty by an Unhappy Accident had been prevented from coming in Perſon, and therefore had granted a Commiſſion to ſeveral Peers for paſſing the Bills therein mention'd, whereupon the Royal Aſſent was given by Commiſſion to *An Act for the Attainder of the Pretended Prince of* Wales *of High Treaſon*, and to three other Acts.

And grows worſe.

Act paſs'd for Attainting the Pretended Prince of *Wales.*

On *Wedneſday* 4 *March* the King ſeem'd ſo well recover'd of the Lameneſs of his Knee, that he took ſeveral Turns in the Gallery at *Kenſington*; but, at length, finding himſelf tir'd and faint, he ſat down on a Couch and fell aſleep; ſoon after he was ſeiz'd with a ſhivering Fit, which turn'd to a Fever, accompanied with Vomiting and a Looſneſs; hereupon the King ſent for Sir *Thomas Millington*, and his other Phyſicians; who adminiſtred ſeveral Remedies to his Majeſty that gave him great Relief, and he continued indifferent well till *Friday March* 6. when his Vomiting and Looſeneſs return'd ſo violent upon him, that he took no Suſtenance till 2 a Clock on *Saturday* Morning; and then he ſupp'd a Cup full of Chocolate that ſtaid with him: Soon after they gave him a gentle ſleeping Draught, which compos'd him

The King conſults his Phyſicians.

Stuarts.

him to reſt for three Hours after. In the Forenoon he ſupp'd ſome Broth, and a Cordial, and found himſelf eaſier, tho' exceſſive Weak; yet his Mind was ſo fix'd on the Publick Buſineſs, that he Ordered another Commiſſion to be prepared for paſſing thoſe Bills which lay ready for his Aſſent; and having Ordered the two Houſes to adjourn till 6 in the Evening; the Royal Aſſent was then given by Commiſſion to *An Act for the further Security of his Majeſty's Perſon, and the Succeſſion of the Crown in the Proteſtant Line, and extinguiſhing the Hopes of the Pretended Prince of* Wales, *and all other Pretenders, and their open and ſecret Abettors*, and to two other Acts.

Acts paſs'd by Commiſſion.

On *Saturday* Night an extraordinary Council was call'd, before whom the Phyſicians appear'd frequently, who acquainted their Lordſhips, That all their Hopes under God depended upon the uſe of thoſe Remedies they had already preſcribed, and upon his Majeſty's taking ſome little Suſtenance; but about 3 a Clock on *Sunday* Morning the King call'd for Dr. *Bidloo*, and complained to him, That he had had a bad Night, and could not ſleep: Soon after the Phyſicians gave notice, they were apprehenſive his Majeſty had not long to live; whereupon the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who had attended him in thoſe Extremes with his Prayers and Exhortations, adminiſtred the Sacrament to him about 5 in the Morning, which his Majeſty received with great Devotion. The Lords of the Privy-Council with many of the Nobility and Gentry attended in the adjoining Apartments, to ſeveral of whom the King ſpoke a little, and took leave of them with a great deal of Satisfaction; after which, about 8 of the Clock his Majeſty ſitting on his Bed-ſide in his Night-Gown, in the Arms of Mr. *Sewell*, one of the Pages of his Back-Stairs, he lean'd a little backwards towards the left, and ſhutting his Eyes immediately departed this Mortal Life, to the inexpreſſible Sorrow of all his Loyal Subjects, in the 51ſt Year, 4th Month and 4th Day of his Age, leaving no Iſſue, having Reign'd 13 Years, 3 Weeks, and 2 Days.

An extraordinary Council call'd.

The King receives the Communion;

His Death.

Two Days after, the Royal Corps was open'd in the preſence of his Majeſty's Phyſicians and Surgeons who had attended him in his Illneſs; and having view'd the Body both before and after the Diſſection, they made a Report to the Lords of the Privy Council of what they obſerv'd moſt Remarkable therein. After which it being Embalm'd, and put into a Coffin of Lead (which was afterwards fix'd within a Wooden Coffin covered with Purple Velvet,) the Royal Body remain'd in the King's little Bed-chamber at *Kenſington* (being attended Day and Night by his Majeſty's Servants, who were reliev'd by Turns) until *Sunday* Evening 12 *April* enſuing, which was the time appointed for the private Interment.

The King's Body open'd and Embalmed.

The manner of the Proceeding to his Majeſty's Funeral from his Palace at *Kenſington* to the Abbey Church of St. *Peter's Weſtminſter*, having been before ſettled by the Lords of the Privy-Council. The Nobility, and others, who were appointed to attend

His Interment.

tend at this Mournful Solemnity, aſſembled themſelves in the Preſence Chamber, and the other Chambers adjoining in the ſaid Palace at *Kenſington*; and between 9 and 10 of the Clock that Evening the Officers of Arms (by Direction of the Earl of *Carliſle*, Earl Marſhal of *England*) having Marſhalled the ſeveral Claſſes in their Order, as they were to proceed from thence to *Weſtminſter*, the whole Company ſet forward all in Mourning Coaches from *Kenſington* thro' *Hide-Park* and St. *James*'s *Park*, down *Petty France* and *Tuttle-Street*, to the Weſt-door of the *Abbey*, and there alighting, moved in Order as they came, along the Body of the Church, and ſo through the North Iſle to the Steps leading to King *Henry* VIIth's Chapel. The Royal Corps, which was covered with a Pall of Purple Velvet, whereon were 8 Scocheons of the Royal Arms Painted on Sattin, was brought in an open Chariot covered with Purple Cloth, drawn by 8 Horſes (all covered to the Foot with Purple Cloth) and being there taken out at the foreſaid Weſt Door of the Church, was carried from thence by ten Yeomen of the Guard to King *Henry* the VIIth's Chapel. King *William* III.

At the Entrance, within the Church, the Dean and Prebends of *Weſtminſter*, attended by the Choir in their Habits, (all having Wax Tapers in their Hands) received the Royal Body with an Anthem, and ſo proceeded Singing before the Corps into King *Henry* the VIIth's Chapel, where it was depoſited on Treſſels, and a Canopy of Purple Velvet born over it by the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, till the Service, according to the Liturgy of the Church of *England*, was Read by the Dean. His Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*, who was Chief Mourner on this Occaſion, was in a long Cloak with a Star Embroider'd thereon, wearing the Collar of the Order, and his Train born by the Vice-Chamberlain, together with his two Supporters the Duke of *Somerſet*, Lord Preſident of the Council, and the Duke of *Devonſhire*, Lord Steward of his late Majeſty's Houſhold, (both likewiſe with long Cloaks and Stars, and wearing their Collars of the Order) were ſeated in Arm'd Chairs placed for them at the Head of the Corps, and the Lords Aſſiſtants and others ſeated themſelves in the Stalls on each ſide the Chapel.

Service being ended, the Royal Corps was carried to the Vault (in which are depoſited the Bodies of King *Charles* II. and the late Queen *Mary* of Glorious Memory) preceeded by the Lord Chamberlain, and the Chief Mourner with his Supporters and Aſſiſtants followed the Body, *Clarenceux*, in the place of *Garter*, and the White Staff Officers placed themſelves near the Vault, where the Body being Interred about One in the Morning, the Dean of *Weſtminſter* read the Office of Burial, which ended, and an Anthem ſung by the Choir, *Clarenceux* King at Arms, Proclaim'd his late Majeſty's Stile in theſe Words, *viz.*

Thus it hath pleaſed Almighty God to take out of this Tranſitory Life to his Divine Mercy, the late moſt High, moſt Excellent and

 moſt

Stuarts.

moſt Mighty Monarch William *the Third, by the Grace of* God, *King of* England, Scotland, France *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, and Sovereign of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.*

Let us beſeech Almighty God *to bleſs and preſerve with long Life, Health and Honour, and all Worldly Happineſs, the moſt High, moſt Excellent and moſt Mighty Princeſs, our Sovereign Lady* Anne, *now, by the Grace of* God, *Queen of* England, Scotland, France *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, and Sovereign of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.*

God ſave Queen *ANNE.*

This done, the ſeveral White Staff Officers of his late Majeſty's Houſhold, brake their Staves, and threw them into the Vault, after which his Royal Highneſs, the Chief Mourner, the Nobility and all the Company departed.

The King's *Depoſitum.*

Upon the Breaſt of his Majeſty's Coffin was affixed a large Silver Plate Gilt, whereon is Engraven the following Inſcription, *viz.*

GULIELMUS III.
DEI GRA.
M. B. F. H. R. F. D.
OBIIT A. R. XIV.
A. D. M. D. C. C. I. MAR. VIII.
ÆT. LII. ineunte.

King *William's* Laſt Will and Teſtament.

Towards the beginning of *May* his Majeſty's Laſt Will, which he had made in the Year 1695. and depoſited in the Hands of Monſieur *de Schuylemburgh*, was open'd in the preſence of Mr. *Stanhope*, and Monſieur *Schmettau*, Envoys from the Queen of *Great Britain*, and the King of *Pruſſia*, and before the Agents of the Princes of *Frieſland*, *Anhalt*, and divers others; by which Will the ſaid King *William* names and appoints his Couſin the Prince *Friſon* of *Naſſau*, Eldeſt Son of Prince *Caſimir* of *Naſſau*, at preſent Stadtholder of *Frieſland*, his Sole and Univerſal Heir of all his Eſtates, as well Feodal as Allodial, which he ſhall leave at the Day of his Death, reſerving to himſelf a liberty to appoint him Guardians; reſerving alſo to himſelf the Power of bequeathing ſuch Legacies and Gifts as he ſhall hereafter think fit; naming and appointing for Executors of his Laſt Will and Teſtament, the States General of the United Provinces, deſiring them to accept of it, and to execute his Will; *In Witneſs*, &c. *at the* Hague, October 18. 1695. *Sign'd* William R. His Majeſty's Seal was put on the ſide of it, Impreſs'd with black Wax, and the Will was Certified to be the King's Laſt Will, by a formal Atteſtation of *Adrian Van Stervelt*, Publick Notary (with allowance of the Court of *Holland)* and reſiding at the *Hague*, dated 19 *October* 1695.

By a Codicil annext to this Will, his Majeſty gave the Lordſhip of *Brevort* and 200000 Gildres, as a Legacy, to the Earl of *Albemarle.*

ANNE

ANNE

Queen of Great Britain, France *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith*, &c.

Queen *Anne.*

CHAP. VI.

THIS moſt Excellent Princeſs was born in the Royal Palace of St. *James*'s on the 6th Day of *February* 166⅘. at 39 Minutes paſt Eleven of the Clock at Night, and had for her Godmothers the young Lady *Mary* her Siſter, and the Dutcheſs of *Monmouth*; her Godfather was Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. In the Year 1669. her Highneſs was for her Health ſent into *France*, and after her return into *England* ſhe did not only acquire a Healthful Conſtitution of Body, but likewiſe thoſe Accompliſhments of Mind which are very ſeldom found in a Perſon of ſo tender Years; and being by the great Care of her Royal Uncle King *Charles* II. bred up, and ſtrictly Educated in the Religion and Principles of the Church of *England*, as by Law Eſtabliſhed: Her Highneſs, together with the Lady *Mary* her Siſter, were confirm'd therein on the 23d of *January* 167⅞ by the Dean of his Majeſty's Chapel Royal at *White-Hall*; and the ſaid King (being no leſs aſſiduous for the better ſecuring and ſtrengthening the Proteſtant Religion in his Dominions) made it his Care likewiſe to Marry her to a Proteſtant Prince, as he had done ſome Years before the Lady *Mary* her Siſter, to the Prince of *Orange*, and at length concluded on his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*, ſecond Son to *Frederick* III. and younger Brother to *Chriſtian* V. King of *Denmark*, as a proper Match for her; whereupon the ſaid Prince (upon the Inſtance made by his Brother the King of *Denmark*) having obtained leave of his ſaid Majeſty King *Charles* II. to come over into *England*, and make his Addreſſes to this Princeſs, in order to Marriage:

The Figure of the Queen's Great Seal is exhibited before the beginning of this Seventh Book, next to that of King *William* the Third; wherein her Majeſty is repreſented fitting on her Throne in her Royal Robes, with her Crown on her Hea having in her Right Hand the Scepter with the Croſs; and in her Left Hand the Mound or Orb. On the dexter ſide at the Foot of the Throne is a Lion ſeiant regardant Crown'd, ſupporting a Shield of the Croſs of *England*; and at the back thereof is the Figure of

Piety ſtanding, in a looſe Garment, holding in her Right Hand a Church, and ſupporting with her Left the Canopy of the Throne: On the ſiniſter ſide, at the foot of the Throne is a Unicorn ſeiant Regardant, gorged with a Coronet compoſed of Croſſes and Flowers de Liz; to which a Chain is affixed; ſupporting with his fore Paws a like Shield of the Croſs of *Scotland*; and at the back thereof is repreſented the Picture of Juſtice in a looſe Garment, ſomewhat like the other, holding in her Right Hand a pair of even Scales, and in her Left a Roman Faſces. On the top of the Canopy is an Eſcocheon of her Majeſty's Arms within a Garter, Enſign'd with an Imperial Crown, ſupported on each ſide by an Angel regardant, their Wings in dorſo upwards, each ſounding a Trumpet of Fame, the whole being thus Circumſcribed, *viz.* ANNA DEI GRATIA MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ, FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REGINA FID. DEFENSOR, &c. On the Counterpart of the Seal her Majeſty is repreſented ſitting on Horſeback in her Royal Robes, with her Crown on her Head, holding in her Right Hand the Scepter with the Croſs, and in her Left the Orb, the ſame being Circumſcribed ANNA DEI GRATIA MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REGINA FID. DEF &c.

His

Stuarts.

His Royal Highneſs accordingly arrived at *Whitehall* on the 19th of *July* 1683. and on the 28th of the ſaid Month in the Evening was Married to her in the Chapel Royal in St. *James*'s, by *Henry* Lord Biſhop of *London*, in the preſence of the King and Queen, their Royal Highneſſes the Duke and Dutcheſs of *York*, and the chiefeſt of the Nobility.

Her Marriage.

Upon the Death of his late Majeſty King *William*, *March* 8. 170½. the Lords of the Privy Council immediately aſſembled at St. *James*'s, and having agreed on and ſign'd a Proclamation for Proclaiming her Royal Highneſs Queen of *England*, *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*, in purſuance of the Act of Parliament paſs'd in the firſt Year of the Reign of the ſaid King *William* and Queen *Mary* of Glorious Memory, Intitled, *An Act for declaring the Rights of the Subject, and ſettling the Succeſſion of the Crown*; accordingly at three a Clock in the Afternoon of the ſaid Day, her Majeſty was Proclaimed by the Heralds, firſt before the outward Gate of her Royal Palace at St. *James*'s, next at *Charing-Croſs*, then at *Temple-Bar*, and laſtly before the *Royal Exchange* in *Cornhil*, with the accuſtomed Ceremonies.

Is Proclaimed Queen of *England*, &c.

While the Council were aſſembled her Majeſty was graciouſly pleaſed to cauſe all the Lords of his late Majeſty's Privy Council, who were then preſent, to be ſworn of her Privy Council; and order'd a Proclamation to be publiſh'd, ſignifying her Majeſty's Pleaſure that all Perſons in Office in the Government at the deceaſe of the late King ſhould ſo continue, till her Majeſty's further direction, after which ſhe was pleaſed in a moſt grateful manner to Condole the Death of the late King, and to declare her ſelf to the Council to this effect, *viz.*

Queen's Speech to her Privy Council.

'That ſhe was extreamly ſenſible of the general Misfortune 'of theſe Kingdoms, in the unſpeakable loſs of the King, 'and of the great Burthen it brought in particular upon her 'ſelf, which nothing would encourage her to undergo, but 'the great Concern ſhe hath for the preſerving of the Religion, Laws and Liberties of her Country; and that they 'might depend upon it, that no Pains or Diligence ſhould 'be wanting on her Part, to Defend and Support them, to 'maintain the Succeſſion in the Proteſtant Line, and the 'Government, both in Church and State, as it is by Law 'Eſtabliſh'd.

'That ſhe thought it proper on this Occaſion of her ſpeaking 'to them, to declare her own Opinion of the Importance 'of carrying on the Preparations that are making to oppoſe 'the great Power of *France*; and that ſhe would loſe no 'time in giving her Allies all Aſſurances, that nothing ſhould 'be wanting on her Part to purſue the true Intereſt of *England*, together with them, for the Support of the Common Cauſe, &c.

The

The next Day the two Secretaries of State of *Scotland*, with ſuch of the Privy Counſellors of that Kingdom as were in Town, attended on her Majeſty, by Order, at St. *James*'s, where, after having read to her the Claim of Right, they tendred her the Coronation Oath, which her Majeſty took; and then admitting them to kiſs her Hand, ſhe entred upon the Adminiſtration of the Government of that Kingdom, and ſent a Commiſſion to the Earl of *Marchmont*, Lord Chancellor of *Scotland*, to repreſent her Majeſty, as Commiſſioner in the General Aſſembly of the Church, then Sitting.

Queen *Anne*.

She takes the *Scotch* Coronation Oath.

On *March* 11. her Majeſty went to the Houſe of Peers, and having ſent for the Commons, ſhe made a moſt Excellent Speech to both Houſes, wherein her Majeſty ſignified to them,

Her firſt Speech to her Parliament.

'That ſhe could not too much lament her own Unhappineſs, in 'ſucceeding to the Crown ſo immediately after the loſs of a 'King, who was the great Support, not only of theſe Kingdoms, but of all *Europe*: That the preſent Conjuncture of 'Affairs required the greateſt Application and Diſpach, and 'that ſhe was very glad to find in their Addreſſes ſo unanimous a Concurrence in the ſame Opinion with her; That 'too much cannot be done for the Encouragement of her 'Allies, to reduce the Exorbitant Power of *France*. That 'ſhe thought it neceſſary at this time to deſire them to conſider of proper Methods for attaining an Union between '*England* and *Scotland*; and, That ſhe need not put them in 'mind, that the Revenue for the Civil Liſt was expir'd; 'but relied entirely on their Affections for ſupplying it in 'ſuch manner as ſhould be moſt ſuitable for the Honour and 'Dignity of the Crown. That it ſhould be her conſtant Endeavour to make them the beſt Returns for that Duty and 'Affection they had expreſs'd to her, by a careful Adminiſtration for the Good of her Subjects: That as ſhe knew 'her own Heart to be entirely *Engliſh*, ſo ſhe aſſured them, 'That there is not any thing they could expect or deſire 'from her which ſhe ſhould not be ready to do for the Happineſs and Proſperity of *England*; and concludes, That 'they ſhould always find her a Strict and Religious Obſerver of her Word.

For this Speech both Houſes ſeverally Addreſs'd her Majeſty, wherein they Condole the loſs of the King, and Congratulate her Majeſty upon her happy Acceſſion to the Throne, aſſuring her, that they will ſupport her Majeſty againſt all her Enemies whatſoever, and, to the utmoſt of their Power, enable her to maintain the Alliances already made, or that ſhe ſhall think fit to make with the States General of the United Provinces, and other Potentates, for preſerving the Liberties of *Europe*, and reducing the Exorbitant Power of *France*.

Lords and Commons Addreſs the Queen.

Stuarts.

The Biſhops and Clergy Addreſs the Queen.

Theſe Addreſſes of the two Houſes were follow'd by others from the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the reſt of the Biſhops, from the Biſhop and Clergy of the City of *London*, from the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, and Common Council of the ſaid City, and from all the reſt of the Cities and Corporations of the Kingdom.

The Queen's Enemies diſappointed.

This unanimous Agreement between the Queen and Parliament, ſeconded by an unexpected Harmony, and intire Satisfaction throughout the whole Kingdom, at her Majeſty's happy Exaltation to the Throne, ſtrangely diſappointed the Hopes and Deſigns of the Enemies to the Government, who, at this time, began to ſhew themſelves bare-fac'd, expecting nothing but Confuſion and Diſorder upon the King's Death; but when they found her Majeſty was reſolved to Govern by the ſame Rules, and put the ſame Scheme in execution, which was ſo well deſigned by her Royal Predeceſſor, in order to reduce *France* to Reaſon, and to Eſtabliſh a laſting Balance of Power in *Europe*; they ſoon began to deſpair of ſeeing the Effect of their intended Projects, and therefore retir'd again, like Snails into their Shells, to bewail their Ill Succeſs.

Duke of *Bedford* and Earl of *Marlborough* elected Knights of the Garter.

On *March* 14. the Sovereign held a Chapter of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, in her Palace at St. *James*'s, at which time the Duke of *Bedford* and the Earl of *Marlborough* were elected Knights Companions of that moſt Noble Order; and ſoon after the ſaid Earl of *Marlborough*, who had been conſtituted by her Majeſty, Captain General of all her Land Forces both at Home and Abroad, in Conjunction with thoſe of her Allies, was diſpatcht into *Holland* with the Character of her Majeſty's Ambaſſador Extraordinary, and Plenipotentiary to the States General of the United Provinces, where being arrived, he was conducted to his Audience of the States, with the uſual Ceremonies, and Addreſs'd himſelf to them to this effect, *viz.*

Earl of *Marlborough*'s Speech to the States General.

'It having pleaſed Almighty God to take to himſelf his Ma'jeſty King *William*, of Glorious Memory, to the great Loſs of 'his Kingdoms, the States, and of all *Europe*: The Queen, his 'Miſtreſs, had commanded him to make known to their Lord'ſhips, That the firſt of her Majeſty's Cares was to let them 'underſtand her ſincere Deſire and Inclination to entertain with 'them the ſame Union, Friendſhip and ſtrict Correſpondence, as 'had ſubſiſted during the Courſe of the preceding Reign; and 'that her Majeſty is firmly reſolved to contribute all that lies in 'her Power towards the advancing and increaſing the ſame, and 'to make that a conſtant Maxim of her Government.

'That her Majeſty had further ordered him to aſſure their 'Lordſhips, that ſhe will not only faithfully obſerve and exe'cute the Treaties and Alliances made between the Kings her 'Predeceſſors, and their High and Mighty Lordſhips, but that 'ſhe is ready to renew and confirm them; as alſo to concur with 'them in all the Meaſures which have been taken by the late

'King

'King, in purſuance of the ſaid Alliances: That her Majeſty is 'likewiſe diſpoſed to enter into ſuch other ſtricter Alliances as 'ſhall moſt conduce to the Intereſts of both Nations, the Preſer- 'vation of the Liberty of *Europe*, and reducing within juſt 'Bounds the Exorbitant Power of *France*; and in the mean 'time is ready without delay to concur with them, and the 'other Allies to this End, with all her Forces, as well by Sea as 'Land, and had appointed him to concert with their Lordſhips, 'the neceſſary Operations. Queen *Anne*

The *French* King being alarm'd at theſe Proceedings of the Queen of *Great Britain*, and finding that the Death of King *William* would not have that effect, either in *England* or *Holland*, as he had promiſed to himſelf, immediately ordered the Sieur *de Barre*, who was ſtill reſiding in *Holland*, to take upon him the Title of his Reſident to the States, and forthwith ſent him Credentials to that Purpoſe; whereupon the ſaid Monſieur *de Barre* preſented to the States a long Memorial, to which their High Mightineſſes return'd a moſt extraordinary Anſwer, ſhewing their exactneſs in obſerving their Treaties and Alliances, and viſibly proving, that if *France* had had a real Deſire to eſtabliſh the Peace of *Europe*, and re-enter into their ancient Amity with the Republick, ſhe would not have recalled the Count *d'Avaux* without offering to make the leaſt Propoſal towards a Peace. The *French* Reſident at the *Hague* preſents a Memorial to the States. *Anno* 1702.

On the 30th of *March* the Queen came to the Houſe of Peers, and gave the Royal Aſſent to *An Act for the better Support of her Majeſty's Houſhold, and of the Honour and Dignity of the Crown*, and to ſome other Acts; after which, her Majeſty made a Speech to both Houſes, and return'd them her kind and hearty Thanks for continuing to her, for her Life, the ſame Revenue as was granted to the King; and told them, That while her Subjects remained under the Burthen of ſuch heavy Taxes, ſhe would ſtreighten her ſelf in her own Expences, rather than not contribute all ſhe could to their Eaſe and Relief; and that by reaſon it is probable the Revenue might fall ſhort of what it has formerly produced, ſhe would give Directions that One Hnndred Thouſands Pounds ſhould be applied to the Publick Service in this Year, out of the Revenue they had ſo unanimouſly given her; upon which the Commons Addreſs'd her Majeſty, and returned their hearty and dutiful Thanks, particularly for her unparallel'd Grace and Goodneſs in contributing out of her own Revenue to the Eaſe and Relief of her Subjects. The ſame Day her Majeſty's Coronation, the time of holding the Court of Claims, and the adjourning of the Term, was Proclaimed by five of the Officers of Arms, according to Cuſtom, at *Weſtminſter-Hall-Gate*, *White-Hall-Gate*, *Temple-bar*, and at the *Royal-Exchange* in *London*, with the uſual Solemnity. Act paſs'd for Support of the Civil Liſt. The Queen's extraordinary Bounty.

April

Stuarts.

Offices and Preferments.

April 17. her Majeſty was pleaſed to declare in Council, his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*, Generaliſſimo of all her Forces by Sea and Land; the ſame Day Sir *Edward Seymour* Baronet, Comptroller of her Majeſty's Houſhold was ſworn of the Privy Council; and 3 Days after the Duke of *Ormond* was conſtituted Commander in Chief of the Land Forces to be employ'd on board the Fleet; the next Day the Marquis of *Normanby* was ſworn Lord Privy Seal, and Sir *John Leueſon Gower* was made Chancellor of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*.

The Houſe of Commons to attend the Queen's Coronation.

April 23 being the Day appointed for her Majeſty's Coronation, the Speaker of the Houſe of Commons acquainted the Houſe, that their Attendance upon that Solemnity ſhould be in the ſame manner as at the laſt Coronation, *viz.* That her Majeſty had appointed a Gallery in the Abbey, another in *Weſtminſter-Hall*, and alſo a Dinner for them in the Court of Exchequer; whereupon the Houſe appointed a Committee to view the Galleries and Seats, as alſo the Paſſages thither, and to conſider the beſt way of coming to the Houſe, and the Places before mentioned.

Queen *Anne* Crowned.

About 11 of the Clock in the Forenoon her Majeſty being come Privately from her Palace of St. *James* to *Weſtminſter*, ſhe repoſed her ſelf in the Court of Wards, until thoſe who formed the firſt part of the Proceeding were put in Order by the Heralds, in the Court of Requeſts, and were from thence brought down the great Stone Steps into *Weſtminſter-Hall*, and there placed; then the ſeveral Claſſes of the Nobility being called by the Officers of Arms from the Painted Chamber, and the Houſe of Peers; they Proceeded from thence thro' the Court of Requeſts into the Court of Wards, and ſo paſſing on the Weſt-ſide of her Majeſty's Throne, deſcended down the great Stone Steps into the Body of the Hall, and there ſtood; after which, her Majeſty, attended by her great Officers, *&c.* came from the Court of Wards, and ſeated her ſelf under her State; and then the Maſter of the Jewel Houſe humbly preſented the Swords, and the Gilt Spurs, which were laid on the Table before her Majeſty: After this the Dean and Prebendaries of *Weſtminſter* brought the Crown, and other Regalia, in ſolemn Proceſſion, and laid them likewiſe on the Table before her Majeſty, all which being deliver'd to the ſeveral Lords whom her Majeſty had appointed to carry them; the Proceeding began to move from *Weſtminſter-Hall* to the Abbey-Church, in a moſt Glorious and Magnificent Manner; where, being arrived, and all the Royal Cavalcade duly Seated and Placed, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* perform'd this great Solemnity of Crowning her Majeſty; and the Archbiſhop of *York* Preached the Coronation Sermon on this Text, *Iſaiah* 49. ver. 23. *Kings ſhall be thy Nurſing Fathers, and Queens thy Nurſing Mothers.* After her Majeſty had received the Holy Communion, and the final Prayers were ended, ſhe retir'd into St. *Edward*'s Chapel, where being Veſted in her Royal Robes of Purple Velvet, and the whole

Proceeding

Proceeding again put in Order by the Officers of Arms, her Majeſty return'd to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, wearing her Crown of State on her Head, the Peers and Peereſſes their Coronets, and the Biſhops their Rochets. Queen *Anne.*

The Queen dined at a Table at the upper end of the Hall, under a Canopy with his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*, her Royal Conſort, on her Left Hand, and the Nobility and other Perſons of Quality were ſeated at the reſpective Tables provided for them; the firſt Courſe of Hot Meat for her Majeſty's Table was ſerved up with the uſual Ceremonies, being Preceeded by the Officers of the Board of Greencloth, and by the Lord High Steward between the Lord High Conſtable (both for that Day) and the Earl Marſhal of *England*, all on Horſeback in their Robes and Coronets.

Juſt before the ſecond Courſe, *Charles Dymoke*, Eſq; her Majeſty's Champion, came into the Hall in compleat Armour, between the Lord High Conſtable, and the Earl Marſhal, before mentioned, all on Horſeback, and perform'd the Challenge; after which the Officers of Arms Proclaimed her Majeſty's Stile in *Latin*, *French* and *Engliſh*. Dinner being ended about half an hour paſt 8 in the Evening, her Majeſty and his Royal Highneſs returned to St. *James*'s, and the Night concluded with Bonfires, Illuminations, Ringing of Bells, and all other Demonſtrations of a general Joy and Satisfaction.

On *April* 16. the Town of *Keyſerſwaert*, on the *Rhine*, belonging to the Elector of *Cologn*, very mean, but well fortified, into which he had the Year before received a *French* Garriſon, was Inveſted, and the Forces employed in the Siege, under the command of the Prince of *Naſſau Sarbruck*, were then called the Emperor's Auxiliary Troops, becauſe the War againſt the United Powers of *France* and *Spain*, was not at that time publickly declared; however, on the 18th at Night the Beſiegers open'd the Trenches, and before Morning were advanced 100 Paces. On the 23d in the Morning the *Pruſſians* attackt an Iſland in the *Rhine* about 600 Paces broad, a little below the Town, which they took that Evening. The next Day the Beſiegers carried their Trenches within 200 Paces of the Town, and had four Batteries continually firing, with which they had made conſiderable Breaches in the Rampart, ſo that they intended to make an Attack upon the Counterſcarp, for which Purpoſe a great number of Faſcines and Wool-ſacks were prepared; by the taking of which it was not much doubted but the Place would ſoon Surrender: However, the Confederates were much miſtaken in their Calculation, for tho' they propoſed at firſt to be Maſters of the Place in three Weeks, they found it held out near two Months, and had like to have prov'd but a bad beginning of a new War; yet there was no way to prevent it, for the Rains fell ſo much, and overflow'd the *Rhine* to that degree, as not only very much incommoded the Beſiegers in their Trenches, and put the Glacis of the Cover'd Way under Water, but gave the Enemy Siege of *Keyſerſwaert.*

Stuarts.

an Opportunity of frequently relieving the Town, and taking out thoſe Troops that were made Unſerviceable; beſides, their Army in the Field was ſo conſiderably increas'd that the Confederates could not act Defenſively: Notwithſtanding all theſe Difficulties the Siege was ſtill carried on, and the Beſiegers ſo warmly plied the Town with their Cannon and Mortars, that the Place was wholly reduced to Aſhes; ſo that on *June* 9 the Confederates made a general Attack upon the Counterſcarp and Ravelin, which was Bloody and Obſtinate, nothing being ſeen for 2 hours together but Smoak and Flame; but at length the Beſieged were forced to give Ground, and leave the Aſſailants Maſters both of the Ravelin and Counterſcarp, upon which they immediately lodg'd themſelves. The Prince of *Naſſau*, and all the other Officers and Soldiers, behaved themſelves in this Action beyond what could be expected from 'em; however, the number of the Slain and Wounded was very conſiderable, and 'twas thought the Beſieged loſt near as many Men as the Allies, altho' they ſprung three Mines during the Attack: The Governour having demanded a Ceſſation of Arms to bury his Dead, the ſame was granted him, which being expired both Sides began again to Fire on each other with great Fury, when the Beſiegers, having got all Things in readineſs for a general Storm, the Enemy beat a Parley, and on *June* 15 Surrendred on Honourable Conditions.

Surrender thereof.

Soon after her Majeſty's Coronation ſhe was pleaſed to conſtitute the Earl of *Nottingham* and Sir *Charles Hedges*, Knight, her Principal Secretaries of State; the Lord *Godolphin* was alſo appointed to be Lord High Treaſurer of *England*, and thereupon his Lordſhip took the uſual Oaths in the Courts of Chanchery and Exchequer at *Weſtminſter*. On *May* 2 her Majeſty in Council having Ordered a Declaration of War to be drawn up againſt *France* and *Spain*, the ſame was publickly Proclaim'd by the Heralds on 4 *May*, before the Gates of her Majeſty's Royal Palace of St. *James*'s, at *Chancery Lane* end, and at the *Royal Exchange*, *Clarenceux* King of Arms Reading the Declaration, which was Proclaim'd aloud by *Somerſet* Herald, and the ſame was Ecchoed with repeated Shouts and Acclamations of the People, all teſtifying their Joy for the Proclaiming of a War, which was grounded on ſuch neceſſary Motives; and it is to be obſerved, that on the ſaid 4 *May* the Emperor and the States General proclaim'd War likewiſe againſt *France* and *Spain*, at *Vienna* and at the *Hague*.

Lord *Godolphin* made Lord Treaſurer.

War Proclaimed againſt *France* and *Spain*.

On *May* 6. the Queen came to the Houſe of Peers, and gave the Royal Aſſent (among divers others) to *An Act for Enabling her Majeſty to appoint Commiſſioners to Treat for an Union between the Kingdoms of* England *and* Scotland. On the 16th her Majeſty appointed Sir *George Rooke* to be Vice-Admiral, and Lieutenant of the Admiralty of *England*, and Lieutenant of the Fleets and Seas of this Kingdom. On the 21ſt of *May* her Majeſty was pleaſed to declare in Council, That ſhe had appointed

Act paſs'd for Treating of an Union between *England* and *Scotland*.

pointed his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark* to be Lord High Admiral of *England* and *Ireland*, and the Dominions and Iſlands thereunto belonging, as alſo of all other her Majeſty's Plantations, Dominions and Territories beyond the Seas in Poſſeſſion of her Majeſty's Subjects; in purſuance whereof, his Royal Highneſs appointed Sir *George Rook* and Sir *David Mitchel*, Knights, *George Churchil* and *Richard Hill*, Eſqs; to be of his Council, as Lord High Admiral of *England*, *&c.* who were ſworn before him accordingly; and the ſame Day both Houſes concurred in an Addreſs to her Majeſty, That her Majeſty would be pleaſed to engage the Emperor, the States General, and her other Allies, to join with her Majeſty in Prohibiting all Intercourſe by Letter, or otherwiſe, between her Subjects and thoſe of *France* and *Spain*; and that her Majeſty will take ſuch Methods in concert with the States General, as may moſt effectually ſecure the Trade of her Subjects and her Allies, from the *French* Privateers. Two Days after this the Commons preſented another Addreſs to the Queen, wherein they humbly pray her Majeſty, That ſhe would pleaſe to give all poſſible Encouragement to her Subjects, to Arm and ſet out Private Men of War, *&c.*

Queen *Anne.*

Addreſs of the Lds. and Commons about Prohibiting Commerce with *France*, and encouraging Privateers.

On *May* 25. her Majeſty, after having paſs'd the ſeveral Bills that were ready for the Royal Aſſent, was graciouſly pleaſed to make a Speech to both Houſes, and then the Lord Keeper Prorogued them to the 7th of *July* enſuing. Two Days after, the Earl of *Abingdon* was made Conſtable of the *Tower* of *London*, and Lieutenant General *Churchil* Lieutenant of the ſame; the ſame Day Monſ. *Dickvelt*, one of the *Dutch* Ambaſſadors, departed this Life of a Lethargy.

Parliament Prorogued.

Things appearing now to be in earneſt, and the War beginning to grow warm on all Sides, General *Cohorn* was ſent into *Spaniſh Flanders* with a Body of 10000 Men, to demoliſh the Lines erected between Fort St. *Donat*, and Fort *Iſabella*, which he manag'd ſo well, that after he had taken *Middleburg*, which the *French* had begun to Fortifie, and made himſelf Maſter of Fort St. *Donat*; he in a few Days levelled thoſe Lines with the Earth, which the *French* had been making many Months, at an extraordinary Expence, and laid part of the Caſtellany of *Bruges* under Contribution to the Confederates; however, after theſe Succeſſes, upon the approach of the Marquis *de Bedmar*, and the Count *de la Motte*, with the *French* Troops under their Command (who were Superior in number to him) he was forc'd to retire under the Walls of *Sluice*; but, to prevent the Enemies retaking Fort St. *Donat*, he firſt laid the Country under Water, and forced the *Spaniards* to retire towards *Ghent*.

General *Cohorn* demoliſhes the Lines in *Flanders*.

On *June* 1. the Queen iſſued a Declaration concerning Ships and Veſſels, with their Ladings that were ſtopt or ſeiz'd in the Ports of her Majeſty's Dominions, before the Declaration of War againſt *France* and *Spain*, commanding all her Officers therein concern'd forthwith to give an Account of all Ships ſo ſtopt to one of her Majeſty's Principal Secretaries of State, to the End that

Queens Declaration for Encouraging Privateers.

Stuarts.

that the neceſſary Orders may be given for their Diſcharge: And the ſame Day another Declaration was publiſh'd for the Encouragement of her Majeſty's Ships of War, and Privateers; the next Day his Royal Highneſs went to *Portſmouth* to take a view of the Fleet (as Lord High Admiral) and alſo of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Forces which were to ſerve on Board in the intended Deſcent to be made under the Command of the Duke of *Ormond*, and were then Incampt in the *Iſle of Wight*; but the Deſign was kept ſo very Secret, that it occaſion'd various Speculations.

Prince *George* views the Fleet and Forces at *Portſmouth.*

The Parliament of *Scotland* met on 9 *June*, in purſuance of their laſt Adjournment, but Duke *Hamilton*, before the Queen's Commiſſion was Read, Proteſted for himſelf and all others that adher'd to him, againſt the Legality of the Meeting, not thinking themſelves Warranted by Law to Sit and Act any longer as a Parliament, the ſame being Diſſolved by the King's Death; whereupon he took Inſtrument, and then withdrew: After which the Queen's Letter was Read, and then the Duke of *Queensbury*, her Majeſty's High Commiſſioner, and after him the Earl of *Marchmont*, Lord Chancellor, made each of them a Speech in reference to the Queen's Letter. Two Days after the Parliament met again, and proceeded vigorouſly upon an Act for declaring their Meeting Lawful; and alſo upon another Act for Eſtabliſhing, Ratifying and Confirming the Presbyterian Church Government and Diſcipline, which on *June* 12. were touch'd by the Royal Scepter. On the 19th they paſs'd an Act for a Supply of Ten Months, and about the ſame time the Union Bill, being the ſame with that in *England*, obtained the Royal Aſſent; after which they went upon ſetling the Succeſſion to the Crown; but tho' thoſe Members who continued to Sit and Act in the Houſe agreed well enough in all other Points, they could not at all in this of the Succeſſion, and the Party who oppoſed the ſetling of the Succeſſion at this time being willing to admit the diſſenting Members to come into the Houſe to their Aſſiſtance, the Lord High Commiſſioner fearing the Ill Conſequences of this Procedure, adjourn'd the Parliament.

Proceedings of the Parliament in *Scotland.*

The Mareſchal *de Boufflers* (who during a great part of the Siege of *Keyſerſwaert*, had lain Encampt at *Zanten*) being reinforc'd with ſeveral Detachments, and particularly with the Troops of the *French* King's Houſhold, decampt about the beginning of *June*, and bent his march without beat of Drum or ſound of Trumpet, thro' the Plains of *Goch*, towards the *Mookerhide* cloſe by *Nimeguen*, with a Deſign to get between the Confederate Army and that City; upon which, the Earl of *Athlone* having timely notice of the Enemies Motion, call'd a Council of War, wherein it was reſolv'd, that the Confederates ſhould begin their March that Evening; and the next Day made their Retreat in very good Order, notwithſtanding the *French* Horſe advanced in great Numbers, with the Troops of the Houſhold

Mareſchal *Boufflers* decamps from *Zanten.*

at

at their Head, and preſs'd hard upon the Earl of *Athlone*, who was at the Head of the Horſe; however, the Troops of the *French* King's Houſhold charg'd ſome of the Confederates Squadrons juſt as they were wheeling, in purſuance of their Orders, puſhed 'em upon the Foot, and put two or three Batallions into Diſorder, but by the Conduct of the General Officers, the Enemy was ſoon repuls'd: On the other ſide there happen'd a rude encounter between ſome of the Squadrons of the *French* Houſhold, ſome *Daniſh* Squadrons, and ſome of *Athlone*'s Carabineers, who ſo bravely diſtinguiſh'd themſelves in the Action, that the *French* were repuls'd with conſiderable Loſs on their Side, and not without ſome on the Confederates, who, by this time, were got under the Cannon of *Nimeguen*, which then began to play upon the Enemy, and the *Engliſh*, who cloſed the Retreat, retir'd in good Order, being aſſiſted by the Prince of *Wirtemburg*, who put a ſtop to the Troops of the Houſhold, which were advanced very near the *Engliſh*, and preparing to charge them towards the end of their March. Thus was Monſ. *Boufflers* diſappointed of his Deſign of taking *Nimeguen*, which was in great Danger of falling into his Hands, the Place being but in an ill Condition, and the Enemy miſſing but half an hour of arriving in the Outworks before the Earl of *Athlone*; the Burghers did Wonders on this Occaſion, who, upon the firſt approach of the Enemy, brought out their Cannon, and planted 'em upon the Ramparts and Outworks, ſo that in a little time they had form'd a Battery of 160 Pieces of Cannon, from which they plaid upon the Enemy with that Fury, that they were forc'd to Retreat with conſiderable Loſs, beſides Twelve Hundred Officers and Soldiers, who took that Opportunity of deſerting the *French* Service.

Queen *Anne*.

And is diſappointed of his Deſign on *Nimeguen*.

Deſertion of the *French*.

The *French* having made their utmoſt Efforts this Campaign in the *Netherlands* and in *Italy*, had not ſo well provided for their Frontiers in *Germany*, where the Army commanded by the Mareſchal *de Catinat*, was but weak, and drawing together but ſlowly, gave the *Germans* an Opportunity of Beſieging the Strong and Important Fortreſs of *Landau*, in the lower *Alſatia*, ſituate in the Territory of *Waſgow*, upon the River *Quiech*, ſo that about 6 *June*, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* decamp'd with the Imperial Army from *Langencandel*, and Poſted himſelf before *Landau*, which in a few Days he Beſieged in form. On *July* 27 the King of the *Romans* arrived in the Camp, where he was no leſs Indefatigable than Venturous, and expos'd his Perſon to the thickeſt Fire of the Enemies Cannon from the Town. On 16 *Aug.* every thing being got ready for Storming the Counterſcarp, the ſame was perform'd that Night, and laſted above three hours; the Imperialiſts ventur'd three times to the Charge, and at length drove the Beſieged from their Poſts, after a moſt terrible Slaugter, and lodged themſelves upon the Counterſcarp. In this Action the Beſiegers loſt about 300 Soldiers, with ſome few Officers of Note, and among the Wounded were ſeveral Perſons of Quality, as the

Siege of *Landau*.

The Counterſcarp taken.

Stuarts. Count *de Soiſſons*, Eldeſt Brother to Prince *Eugene*, and the Prince of *Bareith*, who both died of their Wounds; the Loſs of the *French* was likewiſe conſiderable, for the Counterſcarp was cover'd in two Places with dead Bodies. After the taking of the Counterſcarp the Cannon and Mortars plaid without Intermiſſion, which having the wiſh'd Effect, all things were prepared for a general Aſſault, when the King of the *Romans* being inform'd that the Mareſchal *de Catinat* was marching to Relieve *Landau*, his Majeſty and Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* march'd from thence with all the Horſe and Huſſars, making together 25000 Men, towards *Croon Weiſſenburg*, in order to oppoſe him, leaving the direction of the Siege to General *Thungen*, who, on the 9th of *September* between 1 and 2 in the Morning Aſſaulted the Citadel of *Landau*, and carried it in a quarter of an hour's time; after which, having given Orders for a general Storm, it was prevented by the Governor's beating a Parley, ſo that on *Sept.* 12. the Garriſon, conſiſting of 2000 Men, (whereof about 600 were diſabled) march'd out of the Place with all the Marks of Honour, and were conducted to *Pellikheim*.

The Citadel taken by Storm.

Landau ſurrendred.

But leaſt the Imperialiſts ſhould be too much elevated with their Conqueſt of ſo Important a Place, the Elector of *Bavaria* (a few Days before the Surrender of *Landau*) was in Motion, and ſurpriz'd *Ulm*, the Capital City of *Suabia*, and an Imperial City, when they leaſt dreamt of being moleſted in ſo rude a faſhion: This Affair was warmly debated in the three Colleges of the Dyet, and incenſed 'em to that degree, that it was immediately reſolved by the Plurality of Voices to declare War againſt the *French* King and the Duke of *Anjou*, which was done accordingly, and as to the Breach of Peace commited by the Elector of *Bavaria*, a Writing was drawn up, requeſting his Imperial Majeſty to Act againſt the ſaid Elector according to the Conſtitutions of the Empire. In the interim great Care was taken to hinder his Conjunction with the *French*, and while the Confederates were in the dark what the Elector's Deſigns ſhould be, three Diſpatches were very luckily ſeized between *Waldſhut* and *Rhinefield*, whereof one was from Marſhal *Catinat* to the Elector, and the other two were from the Elector to the Marſhal; which being open'd and read, the Contents very much enlightned the Imperialiſts, and gave them an Opportunity of making an effectual Oppoſition to all the faithleſs Elector's Contrivances.

The Elector of *Bavaria* ſurprizes *Ulm*.

The Empire declare War againſt *France* and *Spain*.

The Elector of *Bavaria*'s Deſigns diſcover'd.

Her Majeſty on *July* 9. conſtitued the Duke of *Somerſet* Maſter of her Horſe, and in his room appointed the Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery* to be Lord Preſident of the Privy Council, and the ſame Day the Queen was pleaſed in Council at *Hampton-Court* to make an Order againſt buying and ſelling of Offices and Places in her Houſhold and Family, which ſhe declared to be highly Diſhonourable to her Majeſty, Prejudicial to her Service, and a Diſcouragement to Vertue and true Merit; and that no Officer or Servant whatſoever in her Houſhold or Family ſhould buy or ſell any Office or Place therein, under pain

Queen's Order againſt buying and ſelling of Places.

pain of her Majeſty's Diſpleaſure, and being remov'd from her Service. Queen *Anne.*

On 2 *July* the Parliament was Diſſolv'd by Proclamation, and a new one Summoned to meet on 20 *Auguſt* enſuing.

Sir *John Munden*, Rear Admiral of the Red Squadron, having been detacht with a Squadron of her Majeſty's Ships to endeavour to intercept a Squadron of *French* Men of War and Tranſports, who were bound for the *Groyne*, (but deſigned for the *Weſt-Indies*) under the Command of Monſieur *du Caſſe*, or elſe to burn or otherwiſe deſtroy them in that Harbour, if practicable, in caſe he found them there; but failing in his Enterprize, upon his return Home he was ordered to be try'd by a Court Martial for the ſame, by whom he was honourably Acquitted: But ſoon after the Queen having required the Proceedings of his Trial to be laid before her, conſider'd the Circumſtances relating to the Expedition to *Coronna*; and finding that he had not done his Duty purſuant to his Inſtructions, her Majeſty on 9 *Auguſt* declar'd her Pleaſure to his Royal Highneſs the Lord High Admiral, that he ſhould immediately Diſcharge the ſaid Sir *John Munden* from his Poſt and Command in the Royal Navy, which was done accordingly. Sir *John Munden* Diſcarded.

On *June* 9. the Grand Fleet, under the Command of Sir *George Rook*, weigh'd from *Spithead*, and came to an Anchor at St. *Hellens*. On *July* 1. in the Evening, the Admiral Fir'd a Gun for the Fleet to weigh, the Wind at N. E. a ſmall Breeze. On the 7th the Wind coming contrary, the Fleet went back to *Torbay*, and there Anchor'd, ſo that it was the 30th before the Fleet made Cape *Finiſter*. On *Aug.* the 11th the Admiral called a Council of War, both of Land and Sea Officers, and the next Day a Detachment of Grenadiers were put on board two or three Frigats to be ſet on Shore near *Rota*, on a Diſcovery, having with them Printed Declarations in *Spaniſh*, Sign'd by the Duke of *Ormond*, to diſperſe about the Country; and about 5 that Afternoon the Fleet Anchor'd in the Bay of *Bulls*, about two Leagues from *Cadiz*, *Rota* bearing N. by E. and *Cadiz* E. N. E. On the 14th in the Morning the Admiral made a Signal for a Council of War of the Flag Officers only; after which the Fleet weigh'd, and came to an Anchor about three Miles from the Shore. On the 15th the Diſpoſition for Landing the Forces being agreed on, 1200 Grenadiers were ordered to Land firſt, ſo about 4 in the Morning, all the Boats in the Fleet were employed to take 'em in, who were placed in Order by the Duke, who was then in his Barge on the Right, with the *Engliſh* Flag, and Baron *Spar* in his, on the Left, with the Emperors: They led the Van, and Landed in the Bay of *Bulls*, between *Rota* and St. *Catherine*'s Fort in *Andaluſia*, but with much Difficulty, for the Wind blowing freſh cauſed ſo great a ſwell of the Sea, and a Surf on the Shore, that above 30 Boats were overſet and loſt, and ſeveral Men drown'd. In the Evening they marcht towards *Rota*, and lay all Night on their Arms, as did the Duke on the Grou nd, The Grand Fleet ſail for *Spain.* And Anchor in the Bay of *Bulls.* The Forces Landed.

Stuarts.

Who poſſeſs themſelves of *Rota* and Port St. *Maries.*

Ground, two Miles ſhort of the Town: The next Day they continued their March thither, and were met near the Place by the Alcayde of *Rota*, who came to Surrender it, ſo 100 Grenadiers took Poſſeſſion of the ſame; his Grace took his Quarters in the Caſtle, and the Army encampt before the Town till *Thurſday* the 20th, and then in the Evening they Marcht towards Port St. *Maries*, where, at their arrival, inſtead of meeting with an Oppoſition, they found the major part of the Inhabitants had left the Place. On the 22d a Detachment was ſent to ſummon Fort *Catherine*, but the Governor refuſed to Surrender, and Fir'd at them; however, at length, finding it was impoſſible to withſtand their Force, the Governor with 40 more Surrendred, and were made Priſoners of War. This Day the Forces Marcht into Quarters, but the Enemy increaſing between them and *Zeres*, the Army Marcht out of the Town on the 25th, and encampt at *Sancta Victoria*, where the Duke took his Quarters in a Cloiſter, and the 26th had his Declaration Read by the Provoſt Marſhal, that no Man ſhould Plunder upon pain of Death.

Fort *Catherine* Surrendred.

The General having Intelligence, That there was a Garriſon in *Cadiz* of Regular Forces, conſiſting of between 5 and 6000 Men, Horſe and Foot, 'twas agreed on the 28th to ſend Baron *Spar* with a Detachment of 2400 Men over the Water to attack Fort *Matagorda*, over againſt the Puntal, behind which lay ſome *Spaniſh* and *French* Men of War, and the Gallies. On *September* 2. another Detachment of 800 Men was ſent to Baron *Spar*, and the ſame Day the Duke went to view the *Matagorda*, againſt which our Engineers having raiſed a Battery of 4 Pieces, began to Fire on the Fort; but the *Spaniards* in return kept continual Firing from the Caſtle, and from their Gallies and Shipping, with above 100 Pieces of Cannon upon our Trenches (which were 2 Foot deep in Mud and Water, and the Ground was ſo low, being in a Moraſs, that the Battery ſunk by our Firing); ſo that the Engineers Sign'd, that they could do no good there, and therefore on the 5th the Artillery was ſhipt off thence to be put on Board the Fleet, having had, during our ſtay there, 32 Men killed, and 33 wounded. On the 6th Baron *Spar*, with his Detachment, returned to *Sancta Victoria*, having firſt ſet Fire to the Magazine at *Port Royal*. During the Confederates ſtay at Port St. *Maries* they were often alarm'd by the Enemy, from whom they took many Priſoners, which they exchanged for ſome they had taken from the *Engliſh*.

Fort *Matagorda* attackt, but in vain.

Baron *Spar* returns to *Sancta Victoria*

On *Saturday September* 22. the Confederates ſtruck their Tents, and lay on their Arms all Night, the next Morning early the Army began their March from *Sancta Victoria* towards *Rota*, the *Spaniards* keeping them Company all the way, and ſeeming as if they would attack 'em; but the Diſpoſition of the March made by the Duke was ſo good, that it ſtruck a Terror into them. About 10 a Clock a Signal was given, by which Fort *Catherine* was blown up, and entirely demoliſht,

The Army march back to *Rota*.

and

and about 4 in the Afternoon, after a reſolute March, the Army arrived at *Rota*, without the loſs of a Man. Queen *Anne*.

The 14th and 15th were ſpent in ſhipping off the Forces, and the 16th Orders were given over Night, that the Boats of the Fleet ſhould Rendeſvouz at *Rota* by break of Day, being the time of Flood, to take on Board the Remainder of the Army; who being all ſhipp'd, the Duke ſent a Flag of Truce aſhore, with all the Priſoners which the Allies had taken, but the *Spaniards* refuſed to receive them; however, on the 19th in the Morning the Priſoners, being 230 in number, were ſent to St. *Maries* Port, and they return'd what they had taken from the Confederates, which were no more than 22. The Forces Re-imbarked.

On the ſame Day, about 11 in the Forenoon, the Fleet weighed Anchor, and on the 25th ſome of the Tranſport Ships wanting Water, they went into *Lagos* Bay, under the Conduct of three Men of War, where Captain *Hardy* Commander of the *Pembroke*, got Intelligence, That the *Spaniſh* Flota, and a Squadron of *French* Men of War, were put into *Vigo* in *Gallicia*; which he no ſooner underſtood, but He ſail'd away, after the Fleet, yet did not come up with them until 6 *October*, when he gave the Admiral an Account of what he had learnt: Whereupon the Admiral, the next Day, called a Council of Flag Officers, wherein it was Reſolved, That in regard the Attempting and Deſtroying thoſe Ships would be of great Advantage to her Majeſty, and no leſs Honourable to Her and Her Allies, and tend, in a great Meaſure, to reduce the Exorbitant Power of *France*; That the Fleet ſhould make the beſt of their Way to the Port of *Vigo*, and fall on immediately with the whole Line, if there were room ſufficient, otherwiſe, to Aſſail them with ſuch Detachments, as might render the Attempt more Effectual and Succeſsful. The Fleet ſail for *England*. They go back to *Vigo* in *Gallicia*.

With theſe Reſolutions the Fleet ſteer'd their Courſe for the ſaid Port, which they gain'd on *October* 11. when the Weather proved ſo hazy that the Town of *Vigo* never diſcovered the Fleet, till they were juſt upon it; and tho' they Fired very thick from the Place, the Fleet bore up to the Harbour, within 3 or 4 Miles of *Rodondello*, where the *French* Fleet and Galleons lay, beyond a very narrow Streight, where the Enemies beſt Guns were Planted ſo as to flank the Entrance, which was alſo defended by a ſtrong Bomb laid athwart it, made up of Maſts, Yards, Cables, Top-Chains and Casks.

So ſoon as the Fleet came to an Anchor, the Admiral call'd a Council of all the Sea and Land Officers, wherein it was concluded, that a Detachment of 15 *Engliſh* and 10 *Dutch* Men of War of the Line of Battle, with all the Fireſhips ſhould be ſent in with Orders to take or deſtroy the Enemies Fleet, that the Frigats and Bomb-Veſſels ſhould follow the Rear of the Detachment, and that the great Ships ſhould move after them, and go in, if there were Occaſion. Reſolutions of the Admiral and General.

Stuarts.

The Duke of *Ormond* lands with the Forces.

It was further concluded, That the Army ſhould land the next Morning and attack the Fort on the South-ſide of *Rodondello*, and thence proceed on where they might be moſt uſeful to annoy the Enemy. In purſuance of this Reſult the Duke of *Ormond* landed in a Bay about 2 Leagues from *Vigo*, on the South ſide of the River, with about 2000 Men, without Oppoſition, and ordered the Grenadiers to March under the Command of the Lord Vicount *Shannon*, directly to the Fort that guarded the entrance of the Harbour, where the Bomb lay, which he perform'd with great Reſolution and Bravery: So ſoon as the Land Forces were got on Shore the Admiral gave a Signal to weigh, which was accordingly done; and it blowing a freſh Gale, the Men of War bore up directly upon the Bomb, and received all the Enemies Fire, till they were got within the length of it; Vice Admiral *Hopſon*, in the *Torbay*, broke thro' the Bomb at once, but the reſt of his Diviſion, and Vice Admiral *Vandergoes*, with his Detachment, who ſail'd a-breaſt, all ſtuck, and were forc'd to hack their way thro'.

Vice Admiral *Hopſon* in the *Torbay* breaks the Bomb.

The Onſet was made with extraordinary Reſolution and Bravery, and the Land Forces having contriv'd to aſſail the Forts juſt as the Men of War, bearing up to the Bomb, pour'd their Broad-ſides upon 'em, conſtrain'd the Forts to yield at Diſcretion.

The Duke of *Ormond* takes *Rodondello*.

The Duke of *Ormond*, as ſoon as this hot Service was over, marcht with his Forces to *Rodondello*, where, 'twas ſaid, that he with the *Dutch*, ſeiz'd a conſiderable quantity of Plate. When the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships had paſt the Bomb, the Enemy, after the Example of Monſieur *Chateaurenaud*, the *French* Admiral, who blew up his Ship, fir'd and blew up ſeveral of their Ships, and ran others aſhore; however there being of all ſorts 37 or 38 Sail, there was not one that eſcap'd being either taken or deſtroy'd: The *Engliſh* took 5 *French* Men of War, which they brought Home, and the *Dutch* one, which afterwards ſunk, and 9 others were burnt and ſunk; beſides two Frigats and a Fireſhip burnt; of the Galleons the *Dutch* made themſelves Maſters of 5, the reſt were burnt and ſunk, but ſome Silver was taken out of the bottoms of thoſe that were burnt; Admiral *Hopſon*'s Ship was clapt on Board by a *French* Fireſhip, and had been burnt if the Fireſhip had not fortunately blown up; yet the *Torbay* was much damaged in her Maſts and Rigging, and loſt 115 Men kill'd and drown'd, beſides 9 wounded, the other Ships received but little damage; of the Land Soldiers, 2 Lieutenants, and about 30 Soldiers were ſlain, Colonel *Pierce* was wounded in the Thigh with a Cannon ſhot, and Major *Talmaſh*, Colonel *Seymour* and Colonel *Newton* were wounded. Of the *French* Monſieur *de Alegre*, Chief of a Squadron, the Marquis *de Galliſonniere*, with ſeveral other Officers, and 4 or 500 Private Soldiers were taken Priſoners, beſides a very Rich and Conſiderable Booty in Plate, Money and Goods, that was got by this Glorious Action, which was a very conſiderable Blow to *France*

The *French* Fleet and *Spaniſh* Galleons taken and deſtroy'd.

and

and *Spain*, and ſucceeded very luckily for the Good of *England*; beſides the ſtifling of the Diſcourſes of the Miſcarriage of the Expedition to *Cadiz*: This welcome News was brought to the Queen by the Lord *Shannon* before-mention'd, on *Octob.* 30. which was very acceptable to Her Majeſty and to the whole Kingdom, and prov'd a very great Encouragement to the Allies to purſue the War with the greater Vigour. Queen *Anne.*

The New Parliament which was to have Met on *Aug.* 20. being Prorogued to the 8th of *October* enſuing, Her Majeſty, for the ſake of the Prince's Health. who was ſomewhat Indiſpos'd, and conceiving the *Bath* Waters might do him good, reſolv'd to accompany him thither; ſo on *Aug.* 26. the Royal Pair ſet out from *Windſor*, and lay that Night at *Oxford*, where Her Majeſty was receiv'd by the Univerſity with very great Solemnity, and conducted to Her Lodgings in *Chriſt-Church-College*. The next Day, Her Majeſty after having accepted of the Entertainment of the Univerſity, receiv'd the uſual Preſents, and declar'd Her Self ſatisfy'd with the Expreſſions of their Duty, ſet out from *Oxford*, and lay that Night at Mr. *Maſters*'s Houſe at *Cirenceſter*. On the 28th ſhe left *Cirenceſter*, and not far from thence was waited on by the Duke of *Beaufort*, who conducted Her Majeſty to his Houſe at *Badminton*, where a very ſplendid Entertainment was prepar'd for her, with which Her Majeſty was well pleas'd, and about Eight the ſame Evening Her Majeſty and His Royal Highneſs arriv'd ſafe at *Bath*, where they were likewiſe receiv'd in an extraordinary manner. On *Sept.* 1. the Mayor, Aldermen and Sheriffs of *Briſtol* waited upon the Queen, to Compliment her, upon her Arrival in thoſe Parts, and humbly beſought Her Majeſty, That She would Pleaſe to Honour her City of *Briſtol* with Her Royal Preſence; which She promis'd them to do the *Thurſday* following, and accordingly Her Majeſty, accompanied by the Prince, and the whole Court, went to *Briſtol*, where ſhe was receiv'd and Entertain'd at the Charge of the City, and (having before Dinner conferr'd the Honour of Knighthood on *John Hawkins* Eſq; the Mayor) in the Evening Her Majeſty and His Royal Highneſs, with the Court, return'd again to *Bath*. The Queen and Prince take a Progreſs to *Bath.*

Towards the latter end of *Auguſt*, the *French* and *Spaniards* having made a vain Attempt upon the Town of *Hulſt* in *Flanders*, at the Expence of about 1000 Men: In the mean time, the Allies, (not being able to bring the Army of the Two Crowns to an Engagement,) were diſpoſing all things for the Siege of *Venlo*, a ſtrong Town in the Dutchy of *Guelderland*, whilſt General *Schultz* took the Town and Caſtle of *Wert*, which Capitulated, after a ſhort Reſiſtance, and the Garriſon was conducted to *Ruremond*: On the 28th *Venlo* was Inveſted by the Baron *de Heyden*; and on *Sept.* 6. the Trenches were open'd before the Town on both ſides the *Maeſe*, without any Loſs: On the 18th in the Morning, the Fort of St. *Michael* over-againſt *Venlo*, was Taken by Storm, in an Attack made by the *Engliſh*, under my Lord *Cutts*; the four following Days were employed in Firing furiouſly upon the Walls of the Town, *Venlo* Beſieged;

Stuarts.

Town, in order to widen the Breaches, that they might the better Storm the Place, and accordingly all things were diſpoſed to that End. On the 23d. the Confederates made Rejoycings for the Taking of *Landau*, and all the Cannon and Small-Arms being Diſcharg'd on that Occaſion, the Beſieged ſuſpecting that they were going to make a General Aſſault upon the Town, beat a Parley ;

And Surrender'd.

which the Prince of *Naſſau Sarbrug* having granted, the Beſieged Surrender'd upon Articles; and accordingly the *French* Garriſon March'd out on *Septemb.* 25. and were Conducted to *Antwerp*.

Ruremond Beſieged.

After the Surrender of *Venlo*, the Confederates next laid Siege to *Ruremond*, the Second City of *Gueldres*, ſtanding upon the *Maeſe*, being a Biſhop's See, Subordinate to *Malines* : The Town is fair, large and rich, having many ſtately Monaſteries in it, among which, that of the *Carthuſians* is the moſt conſiderable : The Siege was form'd about the beginning of *October* ; and upon the 6th the Beſiegers Batteries began to play, when about Six a Clock in the Evening the Garriſon beat a Parley ; and the next Day

Surrender of *Ruremond*.

the Town Surrender'd upon Articles, and the Garriſon was conducted to *Louvain*.

Stevenſwaert Surrender'd.

During the Siege of *Ruremond*, *Stevenſwaert*, a Town ſtrongly Fortified, ſtanding on the *Maeſe*, about five Miles from *Ruremond* to the South, was alſo Taken by Capitulation, and Surrender'd upon Honourable Conditions.

Town of *Liege* Surrender'd to the Allies.

The Mareſchal *de Boufflers* ſeeing theſe Progreſſes of the Confederates, began to think *Liege* in Danger, and therefore he, together with the Duke *de Main* went to view the Fortifications of the Citadel : On the other ſide, the Confederates having reſolved to Attack *Liege*, ſet forward on *Octob.* 12. and the next Day in the Afternoon arriv'd within Cannon-ſhot of the Citadel. The ſame Evening the Chapter and the Magiſtracy ſent forth Commiſſioners to Treat with the Earl of *Marlborough*; and having Agreed the next Day upon the Articles on both Sides, they were accordingly Sign'd, and the Town was Surrender'd.

The Citadel of *Liege* taken by Storm.

The Allies being thus Maſters of the City, upon the 20th in the Evening the Trenches were open'd before the Citadel, and the Beſiegers carried their Attack that Night 375 Paces. The 23d. Monſieur *de Cohorn* attackt the Counterſcarp with ſuch Fury, that the Enemy not being able to defend that Port, abandon'd the ſame : But the Confederates, inſtead of lodging themſelves thereon, got into the Covert-way, paſs'd the Moat, mounted the Breach, and took the Place by dint of Sword. The Governor beat a Parley ; but the Troops being already in the Place, would not hearken to it, and had kill'd all that they found, if they had not thrown down their Arms and begg'd Quarter.

Surrender of the Chartreuſe.

The *Engliſh* Troops behav'd themſelves in this Action to Admiration, and gain'd immortal Honour thereby, beſides a conſiderable Booty : Monſieur *de Violaine* Governor of the Citadel, and the Duke of *Charoſt*, were taken Priſoners on the Breach, and were brought to the Earl of *Marlborough*'s Quarters. This Victory of the Allies was ſoon after compleated by the Surrender of the Chartreuſe,

Chartreuſe, the Garriſon of which Place Capitulated on the 30th of *October*, and the next Day the Garriſon March'd out, and were conducted to *Antwerp*. Queen *Anne*

On the ſame Day that the City of *Liege* Surrender'd to the Allies, a ſharp Engagement happen'd between Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, who lay encampt at *Fridlingen* with only a ſmall Reſerve of about 8000 Men, and the *French* who were divided into two Bodies, whereof one was Commanded by the Mareſchal *de Villars*, and the other by Count *Guiſcard*; whereupon the Prince, for fear of being encloſed between the two Bodies of the *French*, decampt from *Fridlingen*, and whilſt he was marching, Count *Merci*, who brought up the Rear with 400 Horſe, ſent him Word, That *Villars* was advancing towards him with 30 Battalions, and 40 Squadrons, in Order of Battle. Upon which the Prince Order'd his Army to Face-about; and both Armies being advanced within 1500 Paces of each other, both Sides made a Halt, and the Prince began by playing upon the *French* with his Cannon: At firſt the Succeſs was on the ſide of the *Imperialiſts*, but on a ſudden the Second Line of the *Imperial* Cavalry was put into ſuch Diſorder, that all the Horſe quitted the Field in great Confuſion: Upon which the Prince had thoughts of Retreating with the Infantry; but they being not at all diſmay'd that the Horſe had deſerted 'em, fell in with the *French* Foot with ſuch undaunted Bravery, that they drove 'em from their Ground into a Wood adjoining, through which they purſu'd 'em almoſt to *Hunninghen*: Whereupon the *French* Horſe, who ſtood Spectators all the while in the Plain without any Motion, ſeeing their Infantry quite routed, retreated alſo towards *Hunninghen*. Battle of *Fridlingen*.

The Prince having thus obtain'd the Victory, continu'd Five whole Hours on the Field of Battle, and then march'd towards *Stauffen*, having recover'd ſeven Pieces of Cannon which were taken from the *Imperial* Horſe in the firſt Engagement, together with five of the Enemy's, of which they carry'd off two, and buried the reſt. The Loſs of the *Imperialiſts* was not ſo conſiderable as that of the *French*; notwithſtanding which, the *French* King order'd *Te Deum* to be Sung, as if his Troops had gain'd a Victory over the *Imperialiſts*; and to ſupport the Reputation of it, aſſerted, they took *Fridlingen* the next Day: But however it were, they were certainly diſappointed by this Action, in joining with the Elector of *Bavaria*; for the Prince being reinforc'd by General *Thungen* with 15000 Men, the *French* were forced to repaſs the *Rhine*. The *Imperialiſts* gain the Victory. The *French* repaſs the *Rhine*.

In *Italy* this Year we find that on *March* 21. there happen'd an Action between Count *Teſſe* Governor of *Mantua*, and Count *Trautſmanſdorf* Commander of the Blockade of that City, in which Count *Teſſe* was wounded in the Hand, and his Son mortally wounded in the Body, beſides a *Spaniſh* Major-General, and the Count *de Clermont* Mareſchal-de-Camp, who died of his Wounds, as alſo a great Number of inferior Officers, and about 400 private Men kill'd and wounded: The *Germans* loſt 5 Officers, and about 230 Proceedings of the Armies in *Italy*.

Stuarts. Soldiers, in this Engagement. After this, the Duke of *Vendoſme* march'd into the Territories of *Piacenza*, and boaſted he would Relieve *Mantua*: Whereupon Prince *Eugene* contracted his Forces cloſer together, that he might the better fruſtrate the Enemy's Deſigns.

King *Philip* arrives at *Naples*. On the 17th of *April* King *Philip* arriv'd from *Barcelona* at *Naples*, and in the Beginning of *May* he wrote a Letter to the Duke of *Vendoſme*, wherein he told him, That he was afraid he would beat the Enemy before he came; That he would give him leave to Relieve *Mantua*, but that he ſhould ſtop there, and wait for him for the reſt, reckoning to be at *Final* about the end of the Month. On the other hand, Prince *Eugene* took as much Caution as could be to prevent the Relief of that City; but being neceſſitated to quit *Uſtiano*, and draw off his own Men from *Marmirolo*, whereby *Mantua* was free on that ſide next to *Veroneſa*, the Duke of *Vendoſme* paſs'd the *Chieſa* without Oppoſition, and came to *Mantua* on the 24th of *May*, whereby a Way was open'd to Relieve the Place: But Prince *Eugene* having took *Cereſa*, and fortify'd it, all the *French* pretended to do at preſent, was to attack *Caſtiglione*, which, after a brave Reſiſtance, was Surrender'd to them, and the Garriſon made Priſoners of War. In the mean time, the *Germans* continu'd very ſucceſsful in harraſſing the Enemy's Convoys; and it was not Prince *Eugene*'s fault, that the Duk of *Vendoſme* was not Surpriz'd in his Quarters, which was prevented by a Soldier's Firing inadvertently upon the Centinel placed near the Houſe; by which means the *French* Army being Alarm'd, General *Davia* was forced to give over the Deſign.

Mantua Reliev'd.

In Revenge of this Affront, the Duke of *Mantua*, who was made a kind of General in the *French* Army, obtain'd liberty of the Duke of *Vendoſme* to Cannonade the Prince's Quarters, and play'd upon the Tower of *Cereſa* for a whole Day together, but with no great Damage to the *Imperialiſts*. Prince *Eugene*, on the other hand, to repay the *French* in their own Coin, rais'd three Batteries upon a Riſing-Ground, and in like manner thunder'd upon the Town and the *French* Camp both at once: Which ſo incens'd the Duke of *Mantua*, that the next Day he made a Sally with 200 Men; but was ſo warmly receiv'd by the Musket-Shot of the *Imperialiſts*, that he was forced to retreat with conſiderable Loſs. After which, Prince *Eugene* poſſeſs'd himſelf of an important Poſt within Musket-Shot of the Gate of *Pradella*, and having raiſed a Battery of Mortars thereon, and taken ſome other Poſts and a Riſing-Ground near the City, they play'd upon the Town with their Cannon and Bombs; during which, the Garriſon made ſeveral unſucceſsful Sallies, in all which they were obliged to retire with Loſs.

About the Middle of *July*, the ſeparate Bodies of the *French* Army having join'd Monſieur *de Vendoſme*, King *Philip* put himſelf at the Head of them, and march'd towards the River of *Parma*, in order to paſs it: Whereupon Prince *Eugene*, whoſe principal Care was to Provide for *Berzello*, ſent General

Viſconti

Viſconti with three Regiments of Horſe to reinforce that Body of the Army which lay Intrench'd along the Banks of the *Lenza*, with a deſign to Diſpute the Paſſage of that River with King *Philip*, who was advancing towards it with a numerous Army; but the ſaid General being Surpriz'd in his Camp at *Sancta Victoria*, by a whole Column of the *French* Army, which conſiſted of the Flower of their Cavalry, who, notwithſtanding they fell upon them ſo unexpectedly, that the *Imperialiſts* had hardly Time to mount their Horſes; yet they ſo bravely Defended themſelves (though their Number did not amount to above 1500 Men) that they Repulſed the *French* Three times, and at the beginning of the Combat took Three Standards; but at length being preſs'd by the Enemy's Infantry, who fir'd ſo thick upon them, that not being able to make any further Reſiſtance, they were forc'd to retreat. In this Action the *Imperialiſts* loſt two Pair of Kettle-Drums, and all their Baggage, but not above 400 Men were miſſing, of which 270 were made Priſoners; however, the *French* magnify'd this Action to a great degree; and King *Philip*, in his Letter to the *French* King his Grandfather, made the Loſs of the *Imperialiſts* to be much more conſiderable. Queen *Anne*. General *Viſconti* defeated.

But to make amends for this Defeat, about the Middle of *Auguſt*, King *Philip* being encampt at *La Teſta* with an Army of 35000 Men, he march'd in the Night between the 14th and 15th from *La Teſta* to *Luzara*, with deſign to take that little Place, and to make it his Head-Quarters: But the Commander of the Town ſoon put himſelf into a Poſture of Defence, and Anſwer'd King *Philip*'s Summons with the Mouths of his Cannon. The Duke of *Vendoſme* had ſcarce Inveſted the Place, when the Left-Wing of the *French* Army perceiv'd ſome of the *Imperial* Troops; and about Five in the Evening, Prince *Eugene* at the Head of the *Imperial* Army, which conſiſted only of 25000 Men, gave the Signal of Battle, and then the Artillery began to play upon the Enemy; about Six, the Right-Wing of the *Imperialiſts* engaged the Left-Wing of the *French*, and attack'd 'em in their Poſt; but the Prince of *Commerci*, who Commanded them, being kill'd at the beginning of the Fight, was very much Lamented, and wrought ſuch a Conſternation in the whole Body, that three Battalions and as many Squadrons were put into Diſorder by the Enemy's Small-Shot, and gave Ground; however, they ſoon Rallied again, and at length drove the Enemy from their Poſt, and chaſed them above 1000 Paces from one Intrenchment to another, yet not without a ſtout Reſiſtance; for the *French* Rallied four times in their Retreat, but at length were utterly Routed. The Left-Wing fought no leſs Valiantly than the Right, and all the Troops in general, as well Horſe as Foot, perform'd Wonders, as did likewiſe the Artillery under the Command of General *Wirner*; at length Night parted the Combatants, and put an end to the Fight; however, both Sides claim'd the Victory, and both the *Imperialiſts* and *French* Sung *Te Deum* for it; though the *Imperialiſts* certainly gain'd the Advantage of the Day, by driving the Enemy above Battle of Luzara. The *Imperialiſts* gain a Victory.

1000

Stuarts.

1000 Paces from the Field of Battle, and not only Encampt upon it, but likewiſe remain'd Maſters of the Dead and Wounded of the Enemy, of part of their Tents, their Ammunition and Proviſion, and all their Pioneering Inſtruments: Beſides, the Enemy's Loſs was not computed to be leſs than 8000 Men, whereas the Number of the *Imperialiſts* were no more than 2673 Men Kill'd and Wounded. However, *France*, to keep up the Reputation of a Victory, reſolv'd to Beſiege *Guaſtalla*, before which Place they opened their Trenches on the Laſt of *September*, and at length it was Surrendered to them upon Articles. On the 21ſt, the Colonels *Ebergeni*, *Paul Diack*, and the Marquis *Davia*, ſet forward upon a Surprizing Expedition through *Parma* and *Milan*, and return'd on the 2d of *October*, without the loſs of one Man, to the *Imperial* Camp, bringing with them a Booty of 3000 Piſtoles, 1000 ſtately Horſes, ſeveral Bales of Silks and Stuffs, and a great Quantity of other Goods and Merchandize.

Guaſtalla Surrender'd to the *French*.

Paul Diack's expedition.

About the Middle of *November*, the Duke of *Vendoſme* finding his Army much annoyed by the ſwelling of the *Po*, decampt in the Middle of the Night, and march'd without Beat of Drum towards *Reggiolo*: Whereupon Prince *Eugene* march'd next Morning, and poſſeſs'd himſelf of their Intrenchments, and ſent out the Marquis *Vaubonne* with a ſmall Party, to get Intelligence of their March; who falling in with the Enemy's Baggage, brought away 30 Horſes, and a good Booty. *Vendoſme*, to revenge this Diſturbance, ſent the Count *de Teſſe* out of *Mantua* with a Detachment to attack *Borgoforte*, which he ſoon made himſelf Maſter of with little difficulty.

The *French* take *Borgoforte*,

And now Things began, by this time, to look with a bad Aſpect on the Side of the Brave Prince *Eugene* and the *Imperialiſts* in *Italy*, who having been all the Campaign much inferior in Number to the Enemy, was now to be further weakened by the great Body of Horſe ſent for into *Germany*, to help to ſuppreſs the Elector of *Bavaria*; ſo that ſoon after the *French* took *Governuolo*, and pretended to bombard *Berſello*, and to drown the Quarters of the *Imperialiſts*, by turning the Courſe of the River *Secchia*. In the *interim* Prince *Eugene* went to *Vienna*, and left the Army in his Abſence to be Commanded by Count *Guido Starembergh*, and the Prince of *Lichtenſtein*, who took all poſſible Precautions to Secure themſelves, being left in a Condition to Act only upon the Defenſive.

And *Governuolo*.

Prince *Eugene* goes to *Vienna*.

Meeting of the Parliament.

On the 20th of *October* the New Parliament Met, and the Commons having again made Choice of *Robert Harley* Eſq; for their Speaker; the next Day the Queen made a moſt Gracious Speech to both Houſes; and on the 23d the Lords Addreſs Her Majeſty, and Congratulated Her upon the Glorious Succeſs of Her Arms in Conjunction with thoſe of Her Allies, under the Command of the Earl of *Marlborough*, as alſo for the other Succeſſes of Her Majeſty's Allies in *Germany* and *Italy*. Soon after the Commons likewiſe Preſented their Addreſs, and Congratulated Her Majeſty in like manner upon the Wonderful Progreſs of Her Arms Abroad, under

under the Earl of *Marlborough*'s Conduct, which had ſignally retrieved the Ancient Honour and Glory of the *Engliſh* Nation. Queen *Anne.*

Her Majeſty having accepted of the Invitation of the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, to Honour the City of *London* with Her Preſence on the *Lord-Mayor's-Day*, She accordingly Din'd at the *Guildhall*; and after Dinner, was pleas'd to confer the Honour of Knighthood upon *Gilbert Heathcot*, *Francis Daſhwood*, *James Eyton* and *Richard Hoar*, Eſqrs. The Queen Dines in the City of *London.*

The next Day, Her Majeſty received the Welcome News of the Taking and Deſtroying the *French* Fleet and the *Spaniſh Galleons* at *Vigo*, (which I have already mention'd) and Nobly Rewarded the Lord *Shannon* and Captain *Hardy*, who brought the Expreſs; on the latter of which She was pleas'd beſides to beſtow the Honour of Knighthood. For theſe great Succeſſes both by Land and Sea, the Commons Reſolved to Return their Thanks to the Duke of *Ormond*, Sir *George Rooke*, and the Earl of *Marlborough*, for their great Services render'd to the Publick this Campaign; which was done accordingly. And Her Majeſty having Appointed *Thurſday* the 12th of *November* to be Obſerved as a Day of *Thankſgiving* to Almighty God for the ſame, within the Limits of the Bills of Mortality; and for the greater Solemity of that Day, having Declared She would go to St. *Paul*'s *Church* on that Occaſion, according to the Cuſtom of Her Predeceſſors. Accordingly about Ten a Clock in the Morning, the Houſe of Commons, with their Speaker, firſt went from their Houſe at *Weſtminſter* in their Coaches to St. *Paul*'s, where they were ſeated in the Stalls and Upper-Galleries on each ſide the Choir. Soon after, the Houſe of Peers, being all in their Robes, follow'd in their Coaches according to their Order of Precedency, the Youngeſt firſt, and being come into the *Area*, which was fitted up with Woolſacks and Benches in the ſame manner as the Houſe of Lords, they there ſeated themſelves as they ſit (in Order) in their Houſe. Next came Her Majeſty in Her Rich Coach of State drawn by Eight Horſes, being preceded and attended by Her Great Officers, and by the Ladies of the Bed-Chamber, and Her Maids of Honour; when She arrived at St. *Paul*'s, Her Majeſty alighted out of her Coach at the Foot of the Bridge, and was there met by the Great Officers, from whence She Proceeded through the Body of the Church, between the Duke of *Somerſet* Maſter of her Horſe, and the Earl of *Jerſey* Lord Chamberlain of her Houſhold, (the Sword of State being borne by the Duke of *Ormond*) and the Houſe of Peers walk'd before Her Majeſty into the Choir, where being ſeated on her Throne of State, which was placed in the middle thereof, near the Weſt-end, oppoſite to the Altar, Service began, *Te Deum* was ſung by the Choir; and after the Biſhop of *London* had read the Communion-Service, the Lord Biſhop of *Exeter* aſcended the Pulpit, and made a moſt Excellent Sermon on theſe Words, *Joſh.* xxiii. *ver.* 9. *But as for you, no man hath been able to ſtand* Her coming to St. *Paul*'s on the Day of *Thankſgiving.*

Stuarts. *before you to this Day.* Sermon being ended, and an Anthem ſung by the Choir, Her Majeſty returned to St. *James*'s in the ſame State as She came ; the Great-Guns at the *Tower* and thoſe in St. *James*'s-*Park* being Thrice Diſcharged, the firſt time when Her Majeſty parted from St. *James*'s, the ſecond time at the ſinging the *Te Deum*, and the third time when Her Majeſty came back to her Palace, and the Night concluded with Ringing of Bells, Bonfires, Illuminations, and other Publick Rejoycings.

French Newfound-Land Fleet taken.

Two Days before the *Thankſgiving*, Captain *Lake* arrived at *Spithead* from *Newfound-Land*, and brought the Welcome News, That the Squadron of Her Majeſty's Ships under his Command had Taken in the *French* Harbours there, Twenty nine Sail of Ships, and Burnt Two and twenty more, and beſides that, had burnt all the Fiſhing-Boats and Stages at *Trapaſſi*, *St. Mary*'s Colenet, *Great* and *Little St. Lawrence*'s, and the Iſlands of *St. Peter*'s at the Entrance into *Fortune-Bay*, being all very Conſiderable Settlements of the *French* in that Country. On the 13th, Sir *George Rooke* was Sworn of Her Majeſty's Privy-Council : And the next Day, Admiral *Graydon* arrived in the *Downs* with the *Spaniſh* Galleons and *French* Men of War from *Vigo*, with ſeveral Tranſport-Ships and Tenders, in all about 30 Sail. But about this time came an Account from *Jamaica*, of an unfortunate Engagement between Admiral *Bembow* with a Squadron of Her Majeſty's Ships, and a Squadron of *French* Men of War and Merchant-Ships under the Command of Monſieur *du Caſſe*, off of the Coaſt of St. *Martha* near *Carthagena* ; where the Captains of *Bembo*'s Squadron being guilty of Cowardice, Breach of Orders, and Neglect of their Duty in the Fight, (which continued for Six Days ſucceſſively) gave Monſieur *du Caſſe* the means of Eſcaping ; for which the ſaid Captains being afterwards Tryed by a Council of War, Captain *Richard Kirkby* Commander of the *Defiance*, and *Cooper Wade* Captain of the *Greenwich*, being found Guilty of the Crimes aboveſaid, were Sentenc'd to be Shot to Death, which was afterwards accordingly Executed.

Admiral *Graydon* arrives with the Prizes from *Vigo*.

Admiral *Bembo*'s ill Succeſs againſt Monſieur *du Caſſe*.

On the 10th of *December*, Mr. Secretary *Hedges* brought a Meſſage from Her Majeſty to the Houſe of Commons, importing, " That in Conſideration of the Earl of *Marlborough*'s Services, " She has thought fit to Grant him the Title of a *Duke* of *England*, " to him and to the Heirs-Male of his Body, and alſo a Penſion " of Five thouſand Pounds *per Annum*, upon the Revenue of " the *Poſt-Office*, for the Support of his Honour during Her Ma- " jeſty's Life ; and that if it had been in Her Power, She would " have Granted the ſame Term in the Penſion as in the Honour, " and She hopes that they will think it ſo reaſonable, as to find " out ſome proper Methods of doing it. Whereupon the Commons Preſented an Addreſs to Her Majeſty, and Declared, " It " was to their unexpreſſible Grief, that they find themſelves " unable to Comply with what Her Majeſty had Propoſed to " them,

Queen's Meſſage to the Commons, about the 5000 *l. per Annum* to be Granted to the Duke of *Marlborough*.

Commons Addreſs the Queen thereupon.

" them, having Apprehenſions of making a Precedent for the " future Alienations of the Crown, which had been ſo much " Reduc'd by the Exorbitant Grants of the laſt Reign. Queen *Anne*.

Three Days after, a *Proclamation* was Iſſued, for the Diſcovery and Recovering of all ſuch Goods, Plate, and other Effects, as were Plunder'd or Imbezled at St. *Mary*'s Port, or from the Galleons taken at *Vigo*; and ſoon after, another *Proclamation* againſt Merchant-Ships and other Veſſels carrying Jacks, Pendants and Ancients in Shape and Mixture of Colours like the Queen's: Alſo the Earl-Marſhal ſignify'd the Queen's Pleaſure, That whenever there were Occaſion to Embroider, Depict, Grave, Carve or Paint Her Majeſty's Royal Arms with a Motto, the following Impreſs, *SEMPER EADEM*, was to be uſed; of which all Embroiderers, Painters, *&c.* were to take Notice, and pay due Obedience accordingly. Proclamation for Diſcovery of Effects brought from Port *St. Mary's* and *Vigo*.

The Commons having Paſs'd a Bill to Prevent *Occaſional Conformity* (which was chiefly deſign'd to Secure the Church of *England*) ſent it up to the Lords for their Concurrence; but the Lords making ſeveral Amendments to the ſaid Bill, occaſion'd divers Conferences between both Houſes; ſo that at length the Commons not Agreeing to the Lords Amendments, the Bill dropt. Bill for Preventing Occaſional Conformity, rejected.

On the 4th of *January*, Her Majeſty ſent a Meſſage to the Commons, " That having received ſeveral Letters from the " *States-General*, ſetting forth the great Apprehenſions they lie " under from the extraordinary Preparations of *France*; and the " *States* having renew'd their Applications to Her Majeſty, to " Aſſiſt them, in this Time of Danger, with an Augmentation " of Her Forces; She had Order'd the ſaid ſeveral Letters to be " laid before them, that they might the better judge of the " Danger which threaten'd the *States*. Whereupon the Commons Agreed to an Augmentation of the Forces; but humbly Deſired, " That *England* ſhould not be Charg'd with the Pay of " ſuch Additional Troops, but from the Day that the *States-* " *General* put a ſtop to all Trade and Commerce with *France* " and *Spain*. The Lords likewiſe Addreſs'd Her Majeſty on the ſame Account. And ſoon after the Commons Preſented another Addreſs to the Queen, " That She would Concert Meaſures, " for the Furniſhing Her Forces in *Holland* and *Flanders*, as far " as poſſible, with the Manufactures and Product of *England*. The Queen Augments Her Forces in *Flanders*.

A Proclamation was Publiſh'd on *Febr.* 1. Commanding all Seamen and Soldiers belonging to the Marine-Regiments, to render themſelves into the Queen's Service by the 1ſt of *March*. On the 4th Her Majeſty Declared in Council, the Duke of *Ormand* to be Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*: And in few Days after Her Majeſty made a Promotion of Seven Lieutenant-Generals: And on the 25th a Proclamation was Publiſh'd, *For Preventing and Puniſhing of Vice, Prophaneneſs and Immorality*. Proclamation againſt Vice and Prophaneneſs.

The Commiſſioners who had been Appointed the laſt Seſſion of Parliament, for Taking, Examining and Stating the Publick Accompts

Stuarts.

Obſervations of the Commiſſioners of the Publick Accompts, laid before the Commons.

Accompts of the Kingdom, having made their Obſervations thereupon, and laid them before the Commons, the Lords took the ſame into their Conſideration, and ſent a Meſſage to the Commons, "That they had Proceeded upon the Obſervations relating to the Auditor of the Receipt of the Exchequer; but the Commiſſioners being Members of their Houſe, the Lords deſired they, or ſome of them, might have Leave to Attend the Lords Committees. This was a knotty Point, about which the Two Houſes could not at all Agree; ſo that the Commons Drew up a long Repreſentation of Grievances, and laid the ſame, by way of Addreſs, before Her Majeſty. To encounter which, the Lords ſpent ſome Time in making Remarks upon the Obſervations of the Commiſſioners of Accompts, and in an Addreſs likewiſe laid the Whole before the Queen. In the mean time, Her Majeſty being deſirous to Conclude the Seſſion, Order'd Mr. Secretary *Hedges* to acquaint the Commons, That She deſir'd they would give all poſſible Diſpatch to the Buſineſs depending: So on *Febr.* 27. Her Majeſty went to the Houſe of Peers, where having given the Royal Aſſent to ſeveral Publick and Private Acts, She was pleas'd to make a Speech to both Houſes; and then the Lord Keeper Prorogued them to the 22d of *April* enſuing.

Parliament Prorogued.

Earthquake at *Rome.*

On the 14th of this Month in the Night, a moſt Violent and Terrible Earthquake happen'd at *Rome*, which laſted about Nine or Ten Minutes, accompanied with a Violent Shower, and a Tempeſtuous Wind, which ſhook *Rome* in ſuch a maner, that almoſt all the Inhabitants forſook their Houſes with great Precipitation; nevertheleſs, not one Perſon periſh'd in this Accident; but the Cities and Towns of *Norcia*, *Caſcia Viſſa*, *Tripanto*, *Caſtel*, *Vecchio*, and ſeveral others, were in a manner totally Overturn'd, and a great Number of their Inhabitants buried in the Ruines; the little City of *Civita Ducale* was wholly ſwallow'd up in the Earth, with all her Inhabitants: The Publick Loſs was unaccountable; and it was obſerv'd, That ſince the Reign of *Nero*, there had not been ſo Terrible an Earthquake in thoſe Parts.

Inſurrection in the Cevennes.

In the Latter end of this Year a New Inſurrection began in the *Cevennes* in the Province of *Languedoc*, which though it was look'd upon at firſt by the Court of *France* but as a ſmall Spark, yet it afterwards kindled into a ſpreading Flame, ſo that the *French* King was obliged to ſend the Mareſchal *de Montrevel*, who was to Command an Army of 12000 Men againſt 'em, and to fall upon the Malecontents without Mercy, in caſe they did not accept of the General Amneſty the Mareſchal was to offer them in the King's Name. On the other ſide, the Malecontents publiſh'd a *Manifeſto*, and ſtill grew more Numerous every Day than other, committing great Ravages in their Excurſions, and putting the Country round about into no ſmall Conſternation.

The Confederates Beſiege *Traerbach* in vain.

The *Heſſian* and other Troops who form'd the Siege of *Traerbach* (which had been Taken ſome few Months before by the *French*)

French) having with extraordinary Courage and Valour ſcal'd the Walls, took the Town with Sword in Hand, and reduc'd the Caſtle by their Bombs to a heap of Rubbiſh; yet the *French* Garriſon were ſo obſtinate, that they ſhelter'd themſelves in Caves and Vaults rather than ſurrender; ſo that the Beſiegers were forc'd to turn the Siege into a Blockade, and afterwards were neceſſitated to quit that likewiſe: However, the *Pruſſians* were more ſucceſsful in the Blockade of *Rhinberg*; for the Garriſon being reduced almoſt to Famine, the Count *de Grammont* Governor of the Place, offer'd to Surrender upon Articles: Which being Agreed to, and Sign'd by the Count *de Lottum* who Commanded the Blockade, and alſo by the Governor, the Garriſon evacuated the Place on *Febr.* 15th, and were conducted to *Antwerp*: By the Taking of this Town, the Navigation of the *Rhine* was open'd from *Cologn* to *Holland*, and Boats began to paſs and repaſs as before the War.

Queen *Anne.*

Rhinberg Surrender'd.

In the Beginning of *March*, Her Majeſty was Graciouſly pleas'd to advance *John* Lord Marquis of *Normanby*, to the Stile and Titles of Duke of the County of *Buckingham*, and of *Normanby*; *John Granville* Eſq; Second Son to *John* late Earl of *Bath*, was created Lord *Granville* of *Potheridge* in the County of *Devon*; *Heneage Finch* Eſq; Younger Brother to *Daniel* Earl of *Nottingham*, Baron of *Guernſey* in the County of *Southampton*; Sir *John Leueſon Gower* Bar. Lord *Gower* of *Stitenham* in the County of *York*; *Francis-Seymour Conway* Eſq; Son of Sir *Edward Seymour* Bar. Lord *Conway* of *Ragley* in the County of *Warwick*, with Remainder, for want of Iſſue-Male, to his Brother *Charles Seymour* Eſq; and *John Harvey* Eſq; Baron *Harvey* of *Ickworth* in *Suffolk*. On the 13th of *March*, His moſt Serene Highneſs *George-Lewis* Elector of *Hanover* by his Proxy the Lord *Mohun*, the Duke of *Bedford* in Perſon, and the Duke of *Marlborough* by his Proxy Sir *Benjamin Bathurſt* Kt. were Inſtalled in St. *George*'s Chapel at *Windſor*, Knights Companions of the moſt Noble Order of the *Garter*, with the uſual Solemnities: And about the ſame time Her Majeſty made a new Promotion of Admirals, Altered ſome of the Lords Lieutenants, and made an Addition of Lords to Her Privy-Council; beſides which, the Earl of *Rutland* was created Marquis of *Granby*, and Duke of *Rutland*; and *Gervaſe Pierpoint* Eſq; Lord *Pierponit* of *Ardglas* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*.

New Promotions of Honour.

Anno 1703.

About the latter-end of *March*, Advice came from the *Leeward-Iſlands*, That on the 9th of *January*, about Eleven in the Morning, an accidental Fire began in a Store-houſe, which in leſs than Six Hours deſtroyed *Port-Royal* in *Jamaica*, leaving only the *Great* and the *Little Fort* ſtanding. Soon after arriv'd another Account, That Colonel *Coddrington* Governor of the *Leeward-Iſlands*, on the 7th of *March* came before *Guadaloupa*, and made himſelf Maſter of the *Jacobins* Plantation and Breaſt-work, as alſo of the great Town call'd *Baſſe Terre*, where they continued ſome time, while Parties were ſent out to burn the

Port-Royal Burnt.

The *Engliſh* make a Deſcent upon *Guadaloupa.*

Stuarts. Enemy's Houſes, Works, Sugar-Canes and Proviſions thereabouts; but not being able to Maſter the Caſtle, which is very ſtrong, they were at length forced to quit the whole Iſland.

Fort *Kehl* Surrender'd to the *French.* The *French* having uſed their utmoſt Efforts to bring a great Army together on the *Rhine*, in order to force their Way to join the Elector of *Bavaria*, on *Febr.* 19. the better to cover their Deſign, they Inveſted Fort *Kehl* over-againſt *Strasburgh*; the Trenches were open'd on the 25th at Night, which were finiſh'd the next Evening; and on *March* 9. the Beſieged beat a Parley, and Surrender'd upon Honourable Conditions, the Garriſon conſiſting of 2400 Men, being conducted to *Philipsburgh*. On *March* 15. the Mareſchal *de Villars* ſeparated his Army, and ſent 'em into Quarters of Refreſhment, except 1000 Horſe and 900 Foot, with which he march'd up towards the *Briſgau* to take a View of the Country, and being advanc'd near to *Kentzingen* a Fortified Town ſituate on the *Eltz*, in which was a Garriſon of 7 or 800 Men, he caus'd his Infantry to advance within 150 Paces of the Ditch, as if they were to begin the Attack: Whereupon the Garriſon beliving them to be the Vanguard of the whole *French* Army, they ſent an Officer to Treat; and at length it was Agreed, That the Garriſon ſhould March out with Arms and Baggage, and be conducted to *Friburg*: This Place covering the Plain on both ſides the River *Eltz*, the Mareſchal *de Villars* caus'd the Walls to be ras'd, and then paſſing the *Rhine*, went to *Strasburgh*.

Kentzingen Surrender'd.

About the Beginning of *March*, Count *Schlick* having drawn together an Army of about 20000 Men in the *Upper Auſtria*, broke into the *Bavarian* Lines by the Way of *Saltzbourg*, and defeated the Militia that Guarded them: Whereupon the Elector March'd with part of his Army towards *Paſſau*; and General *Schlick*, believing he deſign'd to attack that City, threw himſelf into it with part of his Infantry. On *March* 10. in the Night the Elector paſs'd the *Inn* with 10 or 12000 Men, and the next Morning fell on the Regiments of *Schlick* and *Hanover*, who, after a vigorous Defence, were broken and put to Flight. After which, the Elector march'd to a Village two Leagues farther, where, he was inform'd, were the Head-Quarters of the *Saxon* Troops, with the Artillery, whom he found drawn up in Battalia 15 or 16 Squadrons in Number, with about 500 Foot to Guard the Cannon, which were Fir'd on the Elector's Troops at their Approach; but part of the *Bavarian* Infantry advancing upon 'em, attackt the *Saxons* ſo briskly, that they quitted their Cannon, and at length the *Saxon* Horſe were entirely Defeated, 500 of them being taken Priſoners, with Major-General *Pleſs* who Commanded them; the *Bavarians* took likewiſe 17 or 18 Standards, 4 Pieces of Heavy Cannon, 4 Mortars, and all their Ammunition and Baggage: And a few Days after this the Elector took *Newbourg* on the *Inn* by Capitulation, and the Garriſon was conducted to *Paſſau*. To make ſome Amends for this Misfortune, Count *Stirum* about the ſame time having taken a View of the

The *Imperialiſts* Defeated.

Newburgh Surrender'd to the Elector of *Bavaria.*

Bavarian

Bavarian Lines near *Ditford*, and finding them Unguarded, he ſent a Captain with 100 Dragoons to fill up the Trenches of the Lines, that the Horſe might paſs over ; but the Enemy appearing with 150 Horſe and Foot, they retreated from the Lines: Upon which the Enemy ſeeing all the Cavalry drawn up on a Riſing-Ground, came on with 5 Battalions and 7 Squadrons, who were encompaſs'd by the *German* Horſe ; and the Cavalry being routed, the Foot flung down their Arms, and 487 of them yielded themſelves Priſoners ; the whole Loſs of the *Bavarians* amounted to 800 Men, and having quitted *Ditford*, the *Imperialiſts* put 100 Men in it : Afterwards Count *Stirum* March'd on to *New-Mark*, which after a ſlight reſiſtance, Surrender'd, as did alſo *Vryſtad* ; but the Count having ſent the young Margrave of *Brandenburgh Anſpach* with 800 Horſe to open the Paſs of *Wiltz*, which was Guarded by the *Bavarians*, he did the Buſineſs he was ſent about ; but purſuing the Enemy too far, he unhappily fell in with a Body of 4000 *Bavarians* Commanded by the Elector in Perſon, againſt whom he made a brave Defence for ſome Hours, till being wounded with a Musket-Shot, he was carry'd out of the Field, and died the next Morning, much lamented.

Queen *Anne*.

Count *Stirum* Defeats the *Bavarians*.

The Margrave of *Anſpach* ſlain.

Notwithſtanding the Elector's repeated Promiſes, not to diſturb the Diet of *Ratisbonne*, yet his Troops took Poſſeſſion of that City on *Apr.* 8. and having ſecured that Poſt, he decampt with his Army, and march'd to oppoſe General *Schlick* ; who, upon Notice thereof, quitted *Wiltzhoven* and retir'd to the Woods, expecting a Reinforcement of 3000 *Hungarians*.

While the Affairs of the Empire ſeem'd thus to be in a languiſhing Condition, the Mareſchal *de Villars* receiv'd poſitive Orders from the *French* King, to break through the Prince of *Baden*'s Lines at *Stolhoffen*, and join the Elector of *Bavaria* ; whereupon he paſs'd the *Rhine* with a numerous Army, and a wonderful Train of Artillery, and appear'd before the Lines on *Apr.* 8. Upon which Prince *Lewis* Order'd 8 *Dutch* Regiments which the *States* had ſent to reinforce him, to march within the Lines ; and the ſame Day *Villars* having rais'd ſeveral Batteries, began to play upon the *Imperialiſts*, though with little effect. Upon the 23d, 13 Battalions of the *French* advanc'd to the Attack, each Soldier carrying a Faſcine ; but after thrice Firing, they fell off in great Diſorder : The next Day the whole *French* Army gave a General Onſet in order of Battle, but were Repuls'd with great Loſs ; ſo that upon this ill Succeſs they thought fit to retreat, and on the 25th drew off their Artillery at Midnight, and early the next Morning retir'd from the Lines, and retreated to *Offinghen*.

The Mareſchal *de Villars* Attacks the *Imperial* Lines at *Stolhoffen*, &c.

And is Repuls'd.

But the *French* being not diſcourag'd with their ill Succeſs at *Stolhoffen*, reſolv'd notwithſtanding to Force their Paſſage ; towhich end, the Mareſchal *de Villars*, on *Apr.* 27. ſent the Marquis *de Blainville* with 20 Battalions and 30 Squadrons to Force the Vale of *Kintzig*, and open a Paſſage for the *French* to penetrate into *Suabia* ; which he did with that Rapidneſs, that he ſwept all the Way before him :

The *French* Force the Vale of *Kintzig*.

Stuarts. him: Upon which Encouragement the Mareſchal follow'd with the reſt of the Army, and poſſeſs'd himſelf of the *German* Retrenchments on this ſide *Huſſen* and *Wolfach*, which they abandon'd without much Oppoſition. On *May* 1. the *French* Army advanc'd towards the Retrenchments which the *Imperialiſts* had made on the Hills, at the Entrance into the Valley of *Hornberg*, and at length became Maſters of all the Paſſages, with very inconſiderable Loſs; from whence they continu'd their March into the Plain of *Villengen*, where being arriv'd, he Summon'd the Governor of the City to Surrender: Who anſwering, That his Orders were, to Defend it to the Laſt; they threaten'd to lay it in Aſhes: However, the next Day the *French* drew off from before the Town, and March'd to *Donerkingen*, where the Count *de Maffei*, one of the *Bavarian* Generals, join'd them with 4000 Men, and a few Days after were met near *Dutling* by the Elector himſelf.

And join the Elector of *Bavaria.*

In the mean time Count *Stirum* being join'd by the *Saxon* Forces detach'd from Count *Schlick*, quitted the *Upper Palatinate*, in order to cover *Suabia*, and obſerve the Motions of the *French* and *Bavarians*, and encampt at *Nordlingen* on the *Neckar* with a good Body of Troops; while the Elector of *Bavaria*, in order to his Expedition to *Tyrol*, having concerted Matters with the Mareſchal *de Villars* at *Ridlingen*, return'd to *Munich*.

Siege of *Bonne.*

On *Apr.* 24. Lieutenant-General *Bulau* with the *Lunenburgh* Horſe, and ſome Regiments of the *Pruſſian* Cavalry, Inveſted *Bonne*, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of the Avenues on the ſide of the Dutchy of *Bergues*: On the 25th Lieutenant-General *Fagel* arrived with the Foot; and after him the Duke of *Marlborough* and Baron *Obdam*, and the next Day Lieutenant-General *Cohorn*. On *May* 6. the Batteries were all finiſh'd, and on the 9th the Fort was Taken by Storm. After which the Confederates made a new Battery againſt the Town, of 30 Pieces of Heavy Cannon, and 18 Mortars, which began to play the 12th, in order to make two Breaches, with Intent to Aſſault the Place: The 13th about Noon the Beſieged made a Sally out of the Town, againſt Major-General *Dedem*'s Attack; but at length they were repuls'd with the Loſs of 100 Men, and as many Wounded: About Eight the ſame Evening the Firſt Counterſcarp on the Prince of *Heſſe*'s ſide was attackt, in order to make a Lodgment, and the Men went on with ſuch Reſolution, that in leſs than an Hour's time they beat the Enemy from their Works, and made their Lodgment; ſo that on the 14th, at Threee in the Afternoon, the Enemy beat a Parly; at Six the Hoſtages were exchang'd; and the next Day the Duke of *Marlborough* having Agreed to the Capitulation, it was Sign'd and Exchang'd on the 16th, and the Garriſon March'd out on the 18th, and were conducted to *Luxemburgh*.

While the Allies were ſet down before *Bonne*, the Mareſchals *Boufflers* and *Villeroy* having fail'd in their Deſigns upon *Maſtricht* and *Liege*, advanc'd on a ſudden into the Neighbourhood of *Tongeren* with an Army of 40000 Men, and advancing ſtill with their

their Forces on each ſide of the Town, fell upon the Place, in which two Battalions of Foot, the one of *Elot*, the other of *Portmore*, were Quarter'd, who defended themſelves with extraordinary Bravery for 28 Hours, but then were forced to Surrender at Diſcretion. Soon after that *Bonne* was Surrender'd, the Duke of *Marlborough* ſet forward with the Army towards *Liege*, as well to Secure that Place, as to Force the *French* Army to Decamp from *Tongeren*, where they ſeem'd to be very advantageouſly Poſted; and on *May* 25. having paſs'd the River *Fecker*, advanc'd to *Hautin*, where the Enemy intended to have Forag'd that Morning, but upon Notice of the Confederates Approach, they March'd with great Precipitation to *Bookworn*, not daring to ſtand the hazard of a Battle; they alſo quitted *Tongeren*, after they had blown up the Walls and the Tower: The Duke follow'd them, and advanc'd within Half a League of their Camp; but though the *Fecker* parted the two Armies, and the Enemy had ſecur'd all the Bridges and Paſſes of the River, yet the *French* thought themſelves not ſafe, but retreated to *Hannuye*; ſo that the Allies March'd to *Thys*, and there Encampt; whereupon the *French* Drew up in Battle Array, and ſent away their Baggage, as if they intended to have Fought; but their Courage failing them, they again retired before the Confederates.

Queen *Anne*

The *French* Take *Tongeren*,

And quit it again.

The *French* Army retire before that of the Confederates.

The Allies having made great Preparations for putting ſome Important Deſign in Execution in *Spaniſh-Flanders*, Monſieur *Cohorn* (who had drawn together a Well-provided Army in *Dutch-Flanders*) towards the End of *June* made the neceſſary Diſpoſitions for Attacking the Enemy's Lines in ſeveral Places at once; *viz.* Baron *Spaar* was appointed to Command ſome Troops that were to Act near *Stekene*; Monſieur *Cohorn* with another Detachment paſs't over the *Scheld*, to make an Attack near *Liefkenſhock*; and General *Obdam*, with the reſt of the Army ſtay'd on this ſide the *Scheld*, in order to make an Attempt on the Lines before *Antwerp*: Accordingly Baron *Spaar*, on *June* 27. in the Morning, Attack'd and Forc'd the Lines in the Country of *Waes* near *Stekene*; the Action was very hot and ſharp, and coſt the Lives of a great many Brave Men; the Line was Guarded by Seven Battalions, and cover'd with a River inſtead of a Ditch, which the Allies were forced to fill up before they could paſs it, and then attack a Fortification by a narrow Way. Much about the ſame time Monſieur *Cohorn* attackt the Enemy's Lines at the Point of *Callo*, which were (after a little Reſiſtance) Forc'd; the Redoubt on the Point of St. *Anthony* was likewiſe Attack'd, which the Enemy ſeem'd at firſt reſolved to Defend, but at length they Surrender'd at Diſcretion. This News occaſion'd great Joy; but it was ſoon interrupted, by a ſtrange Account ſent by General *Obdam* from *Breda*, wherein he acquainted the *States*, That the *French* had Surrounded the Body of the Forces under his Command, who upon the 27th had March'd from *Lillo* to *Eckeren*, and put them to a Total Rout; That he had made his Eſcape to *Breda* with only 30 Horſe, and could give no further Account

The Allies Force the *French* Lines in *Flanders*.

Battle of *Eckeren*.

Stuarts.

of their Army : This put the *Dutch* into a very great Conſternation ; but the *States* afterwards receiving ſeveral particular Relations of this Battle, and more particularly one from Lieutenant-General *Slangenburg*, Reſolved, That Thanks be given to the ſaid General, for the good Conduct, Zeal and Courage which he ſhew'd in the ſaid Battle of *Eckeren* ; and that he be made acquainted, That their High Mightineſſes were likewiſe very well ſatisfy'd with the good Conduct and Valour of the other General Officers, as alſo with the extraordinary Courage and Bravery ſhewn as well by the Superior and Subaltern Officers, as by the Private Soldiers, for having maintain'd the Honour of the Troops of that State, and perform'd their Duty in the Service of the Country. In this Battle the *Dutch* loſt 1717 Men Kill'd, 1003 Wounded, 694 Priſoners or Deſerted, and 376 Horſes ; (and the *French* own'd themſelves to have had between 15 and 1600 Men Kill'd and Wounded, beſides 150 Officers ;) and notwithſtanding Monſieur *Obdam* (whoſe Conduct in this Battle was very ſeverely Cenſur'd both in *England* and *Holland*) fled away in the midſt of the Action, yet the other *Dutch* Generals maintain'd the Fight againſt the Enemy (who were Double their Number) until Evening, and continu'd all Night on the Place of Battle : So that this can be call'd by no other Name than that of a Victory, the *French* Marching off betwixt Ten and Eleven at Night, without Beat of Drum, or Sound of Trumpet, towards their Lines ; however, the *French* claim'd the Victory to be on their Side, and accordingly Sung *Te Deum* for it.

Numbers of the Slain and Wounded.

Both Sides claim the Victory.

Treaty between the Emperor, *England*, *Portugal* and *Holland*.

But to treturn Home : On the 16th of *May*, N. S. a Treaty of Alliance Offenſive and Defenſive, was Sign'd at *Lisbon*, between the Emperor, the Queen of *England*, the King of *Portugal*, and the *States-General*, by which the King of *Portugal* was to make up his Army 20000 Men ; That the Allies ſhould pay him a Million of Crowns Annually during the War ; That the Army might be Commanded in the Name of the Arch-Duke *Charles* ; That the Allies ſhould Attack *Spain* with all poſſible Vigour, ſo as it might return to the Houſe of *Auſtria* ; That the Allies ſhould ſend a great Fleet to *Portugal*, and Twelve Veſſels of the Line of Battle ſhould Winter there ; And that there ſhould be no Peace without Conſent of all the Allies, and entire Security for His *Portugueze* Majeſty.

Proceedings of the Parliament of *Scotland*.

The ſame Day, O. S. the Parliameet of *Scotland* Met at *Edinburgh*, where the Ceremony of the Duke of *Queensbury*, Her Majeſty's High-Commiſſioner, Riding from the Palace of *Holy-Rood-Houſe* to the *Parliament-Houſe*, was perform'd with great Solemnity : The ſame Day Duke *Hamilton* gave in a Draught of an Act, Recognizing Her Majeſty's Juſt Title to the Crown of *Scotland*, by Virtue of the Claim of Right, which was Paſs'd on the 19th, wherein it was Declared High-Treaſon in any of the Subjects, to Diſown, Quarrel, or Impugn Her Majeſty's Right and Title thereto, or Her Exerciſe of the Government thereof, from Her Actual Entry to the ſame. Then an Act for the Security

Security of the Kingdom, was offered by the Marquis of *Twedale*, which contain'd the ſeveral Conditions of Government upon which the Succeſſor ſhould accept the Crown: But this Bill, after ſeveral Months Debate, Amendments made, and Clauſes added thereto, though it Paſs'd in the Houſe; yet on *Sept.* 10. the Lord High-Commiſſioner acquainted the Parliament, That Her Majeſty did not think fit to give the Royal Aſſent to the ſaid Act. About the ſame time, the Parliament having Ordered an Account of the Progreſs of the Commiſſioners, in their Treaty of Union with *England*, to be laid before them, *Reſolved*, " That the Commiſſion for the ſaid Treaty was " Expir'd, and that no New one ſhould be Granted, without Con- " ſent of Parliament. At length on *Sept.* 16. the Lord High-Commiſſioner came to the Houſe, and after having given the Royal Aſſent to ſeveral *Acts*, he put a Period to this long Seſſion, by Adjourning the Parliament to *Octob.* 12. enſuing. Queen *Ann* c.

Sir *George Rooke* having been ſent out with a Squadron of Men of War upon ſome Secret Deſign, he Cruis'd for ſome time off of *Belle-Iſle*, and the *French* Coaſts in the Bay of *Biſcay*, whereby he greatly Alarm'd the Enemy, inſomuch that they drew down great Numbers of their Militia and other Troops to Defend their Coaſts; he likewiſe took many Prizes which were coming Home from the *Weſt-Indies* and other Parts, whereof ſome of them were very Conſiderable. Sir *George Rooke* Alarms the *French* Coaſts.

On *July* 1. the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets, under the Command of Sir *Cloudeſley Shovel* and Vice-Admiral *Allemond*, ſail'd from St. *Helen*'s for the *Streights*, where they arrived before the End of *Auguſt*, and put into *Altea* for Freſh Water. On the Laſt of *Auguſt* the Regiments of Marines Landed without any Diſorder, ſo that a more Orderly Deſcent could not be made in an Enemy's Country; this done, they form'd a Camp; and the *Spaniards* ſeeing them offer no Injury, brought Plenty of all Proviſions to the Camp, (for which they paid them Ready-Money) and ſeem'd to be very well diſpoſed for the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and in particular for the Arch-Duke *Charles*. On *Sept.* 30. the Fleet appear'd in ſight of *Leghorn*, and the two following Days Anchor'd in that Road, where they took in Freſh Water, and receiv'd from the Governor Preſents of Freſh Proviſions, by Order of the Grand Duke; after which, they made the beſt of their Way for *England*. Affairs at Sea.

On *June* 22. Rear-Admiral *Dilks*, having receiv'd Orders to look for a Grand Partee of *French* Merchant-Ships, who were ſaid to lie in *Cancal-Bay*, accordingly ſail'd, in purſuance thereof, from *Spithead* with a ſmall Squadron under his Command. On the 25th he Anchor'd off of *Jerſey*, and ſent to the Governor to learn what Intelligence he could give of them: Whereupon the Governor ſent two Captains to the Admiral, who well underſtood that Coaſt, by whom being inform'd of a Fleet of about 40 Sail, plying to the Windward on the 15th to get to *Granville*, the Admiral reſolved to ſail immediately thither; ſo that on the 26th

Stuarts. 26th in the Morning, perceiving the Enemy's Ships at Anchor about a League to the Weſtward of *Granville*, they, upon his Approach, got under Sail, and ſtood in for the Shore: However, by Noon, the Amiral had Took Fifteen Sail, Burnt Six, and Sunk Three; the reſt ſtood ſo far in, that it was not thought adviſable to attack 'em; yet on the 27th in the Morning, it was Reſolved at a Council of War, to go into the Bay, which was perform'd in the preſence of the Admiral, where they found Three Ships Equipt for War, the firſt (which carry'd 18 Guns) was Burnt by the Enemy; the ſecond (of 14 Guns) was ſet on Fire by the Firſt Lieutenant of the *Kent*; and the third (of 8 Guns) was brought off; Seventeen more of the Merchant-Ships were Burnt and Deſtroyed; ſo that of the whole Fleet, only Four eſcaped by getting under *Granville* Fort. But in the beginning of *Auguſt*, the Affairs at Sea ſtood but very indifferent with the *Dutch*; for Monſieur St. *Poll*, with the *Dunkirk* Squadron, fell in, on *Aug.* 6. with the *Maes* Fleet of *Dutch* Herring-Buſſes, conſiſting of 200 Sail, Convoy'd by Five *Dutch* Men of War, and took Four of them, with ſome of the Buſſes. After this, the *French* Squadron, conſiſting of Seven ſtout Ships, proceeded on their Voyage to *Greenland*, attackt the *Dutch Greenland* Fleet, and took a great many of them.

Her Majeſty, on *Aug.* 12. Held a Chapter of the *Garter* at *Hampton-Court*, when the Duke of *Schonberg* was Elected a Knight-Companion of that Order: And on the 18th, Her Majeſty, with the Prince ſet forward from *Windſor* for the *Bath*, where, at Her Arrival, She was met by the Corporation in their Formalities, and the City's Repreſentatives in Parliament Congratulated Her Majeſty and His Royal Highneſs on Their ſafe Arrival, and were alſo Welcom'd by the People with loud Acclamations of Joy, for the Honour done that City by their Royal Preſence; where having continued near two Months, on *Octob.* 9. they return'd to *Windſor*.

Parliament of Stannators, Held at *Truro*.

The Queen having Granted a Commiſſion to the Lord *Granville* Lord Warden of the Stannaries, to Hold a Convocation or Parliament of Stannators, according to Ancient Cuſtom, they accordingly Met at *Truro* in *Cornwall* on *Sept.* 16. when there appear'd a very great Concourſe of the Gentlemen and Tinners of that Country, to whom the Lord Warden made a Speech, and told them, That Her Majeſty was Graciouſly pleas'd to offer, as a diſtinguiſhing Mark of Her Royal Favour and Compaſſion, to take 1600 Tuns of Tin, at 3 *l.* 10 *s. per Cent.* Stannary-weight, and to be paid for out of Her own Revenues. To which the Convocation Agreed to let Her Majeſty have the ſaid Quantity of Tin for Seven Years, at the Price aforeſaid.

Proceedings of the Elector of *Bavaria*.

Having before mention'd the Junction of the *French* Army under the Marſhal *de Villars* with that of the Elector of *Bavaria*, which had ſo Elevated the Elector, that his Miniſter at *Ratisbonne* triumph'd over the Diet there, as if they were his Maſter's Captives; and the Elector being not content with that, would be

be ſeen no leſs to deſpiſe and ſet at nought both the Empire and Emperor, and to that Purpoſe publiſh'd a *Manifeſto*, wherein he complain'd, in the firſt place, againſt the Emperor and his Allies, accuſing them of Exorbitant Plundering, Extorting Contributions, Burning his Country, Murther and Outrages committed even in the Churches; and thence inſinuating, That he took up lawful Arms in his own Defence, *&c.* And having concerted Meaſures to Invade the Country of *Tirol* on one ſide, while the Duke *de Vendoſme*, with part of the *French* Army in *Italy*, was to Force his Way through the *Trentine*, and to make an Irruption into *Germany* on the other: In purſuance thereof, the Elector, on *June* 15. advanc'd with the Main-Body of his Forces from *Roſenhaimb* towards *Kuffſtein* a Poſt on the Borders of *Tirol*, and, by an Accident which happen'd, he made himſelf Maſter of that Town on the 19th. On the 22d he march'd to *Rotenburg* another Poſt on the River *Ihn*; and the Trenches being open'd that Evening, the Garriſon Surrender'd the next Day. The 25th the Elector proceeded to *Hall*, where he was met by the Chancellors of the Regency of *Inſpruck*, who made their Submiſſion to him, and, at his Deſire, Order'd the Inhabitants of that Place to lay down their Arms: At *Inſpruck* the Elector continued ſeveral Days, from whence he ſent out Detachments to make himſelf Maſter of the Paſſes on the Frontiers of *Tirol*, and took upon him to Regulate the Government of that Part of it which he had Subdued, and demanded Homage, and a Monthly Contribution of 120000 Florins, beſides a great Quantity of Ammunition and Proviſions; at the ſame time one of his Detachments took *Eberenburg* a very ſtrong Place, where they found a great Quantity of all Sorts of Proviſions deſign'd for the Army in *Italy*.

Queen *Anne*.

Elector of *Bavaria* Invades *Tirol*.

But here the Tide turn'd, and the Elector's Fortune changing on a ſudden, put a ſtop to his Career; for the Huntſmen and Boors, in a Valley on the *Ihn* leading towards the Vale of *Enna-dina*, defeated a *Bavarian* Detachment at *Brutz*, ſlew near 1000 of them, and took the Commanding Officer, with 50 Soldiers, 60 Horſes, and a conſiderable Quantity of Baggage. This bold Action of the Boors, engag'd the reſt of the Inhabitants of thoſe Parts, ſo that ſeveral Hundreds of them got together, under the Command of the Baron of *Heindel*, Major of General *Geſchwind*'s Regiment, who had with him a few Huntſmen, and about 3 or 400 Regular Troops, with this Body he march'd along the *Ihn*, and on *July* 21. ſurrounded a Body of 140 *Bavarian* Foot and Dragoons near *Inſpruch*, who were all cut off, except the Officer that Commanded them, and 24 Private Men: After this Succeſs, the Major advanc'd towards *Scharnitz*, of which he made himſelf Maſter the ſame Day, and found there 22 Pieces of Cannon. On the 22d, another Party of Soldiers and Peaſants retook the Town of *Rotenburg*, where the Governor was made Priſoner.

A Party of *Bavarians* Defeated.

Stuarts.

In the *interim*, the Elector was moving another Way, having March'd from *Inſpruch* on *July* 20. with the beſt part of his Troops, intending to Force his Way to *Brixen*, and ſo farther on to *Italy*, through the *Lugg* Paſs, or over Mount *Brenner*. The 23d. he began to Intrench himſelf near the top of that Mountain, upon Notice that two *Imperial* Generals, the Counts of *Guttenſtein* and *Solari*, were in Motion towards *Stertzing* with 5 or 6000 Regular Troops, who being next Day advanced near to his Camp, and diſpoſed all Things in order to attack him, the Elector did not think fit to hazard a Battle, and therefore, to avoid it, retir'd with great Diſorder and Precipitation, having left behind him moſt of his Tents, with his Plate, and ſeveral Waggon-Loads of very good Booty, and went back to *Inſpruch*; but not thinking himſelf ſafe there, he decampt the 27th in the Morning, and the ſame Evening Count *Guttenſtein* poſſeſs'd himſelf of that Capital City; ſo that having been forc'd to quit all his Acquiſitions in *Tirol*, except *Kuffſtein*, he retir'd into his own Country, and the rather, becauſe Major-General *Raventlau* had entred it by the Way of *Paſſau*; therefore, to revenge theſe Diſgraces, on *Aug.* 28. he ſent Orders to General *Santini*, to make himſelf abſolute Maſter of *Ratisbonne*, which Place was in a manner in his Power before. After which, the Elector (deſigning to repair his Loſſes in *Tirol* in ſome meaſure) reſolv'd to ſeize and take the Epiſcopal and Imperal City of *Ausburgh*; but was happily prevented, in Time, by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, who having Notice that the Elector demanded one of the Gates to be put into his Hands, he haſten'd his March, and on the 5th of *September* came in ſight of the Place, and that Evening Encampt cloſe by it: Upon which the Magiſtrates admitted into the Town two Battalions of the *Imperialiſts* to ſtrengthen the Garriſon. Whereupon the Enemy, who ſtood upon a Riſing-Ground between *Wellemberg* and *Hailhofen*, divided themſelves in two Bodies, the Elector and the Mareſchal *de Villars* marching towards *Donawert*; and Count *d'Arco*, General of the Elector's Forces, retreating over the *Lech* to *Friedburg*, which Place was ſoon after Surrender'd to the *Imperialiſts*.

The Elector retires out of *Tirol*.

In the midſt of theſe Tranſactions, the Prince of *Baden* Order'd Count *Stirum* to paſs the *Danube*, and endeavour to oblige the Elector to quit an advantageous Poſt which he poſſeſs'd upon the *Lech*. Whereupon the Elector and the Mareſchal, having Intelligence of Count *Stirum*'s Motion, reſolv'd to fall upon him, and to that Purpoſe, ſent to the Marquis *d'Uſſon*, who was left in the Camp at *Lavingen*, to come forth on a certain Signal, and fall upon the *Imperialiſts* in the Rear, whilſt they Charg'd them both in Front and Flank. All things thus Order'd, the Elector and the Mareſchal paſs'd the *Danube* at *Donawert*, and firing Six Guns, were anſwer'd with Two from the Marquis: Thereupon Count *Stirum*, who knew the meaning of the Signal, March'd and fell upon the Marquis, (who had with him 15 Battalions, and as many Squadrons) before the Elector and the Mareſchal could attack him;

Count *Stirum* defeats the Marquis *d'Uſſon*;

him ; and obſerving that *d'Uſſon*'s Horſe were ſeparated from his Foot, he advanc'd with ſome ſelect Squadrons, and Charg'd the Enemy ſo well, that they were utterly Broken and Routed, having loſt 20 Standards, and many Hundreds ſlain. Whereupon Monſieur *d'Uſſon*, finding his Cavalry totally defeated, fled with his Foot with great Precipitation to his Camp at *Lavingen*; ſo that all his Men were in danger of being cut to pieces, had not the Elector and the Mareſchal Charg'd the *Imperialiſts* at the ſame time. General *Schuylemburg*, the *Saxon* General, ſtood the firſt Shock with admirable Bravery ; but a Regiment of *Bareith* giving ground, and the Enemy being much ſuperior in Number, Count *Stirum* retreated in good Order to *Nordlingen*. The Fight continu'd from Six in the Morning till Four in the Afternoon, when the *French* and *Bavarians*, being no leſs weary of an obſtinate Reſiſtance, gave over the Combat, and let the *Imperialiſts*, who were but a handful of Men, in compariſon to the Enemy, march off with little or no Moleſtation, having loſt in the Battle, beſides their Cannon and Baggage, between 1000 and 1500 Men ; and the *French*, 'twas reported, loſt as many Men on their Side, if not a greater Number.

Queen *Anne*.

But at length is oblig'd to retreat.

On *Sept.* 12. the Emperor and the King of the *Romans* made a Solemn Act of Renunciation of all their Right and Claim to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, in favour of the Arch-Duke *Charles* of *Auſtria*, the Emperor's Second Son ; and the ſame Day the Arch-Duke was Proclaim'd at *Vienna*, King of *Spain*, and receiv'd the Compliments upon it of the whole Court, the Grandees of *Spain*, the *Neapolitan* Lords that were in Town, and of ſeveral Publick Miniſters. The next Day the Emperor notified the ſame, by Letter, to Her Majeſty of *Great Britain*, and the King of *Portugal* : And the ſame Day all the *Imperial* Family were ſplendidly Entertain'd at Dinner by the New King. Soon after His Catholick Majeſty ſet forward for the *Hague*, in order to his Journey for *Spain*, and on *Octob.* 16. arriv'd at *Duſeldorp*, where the Duke of *Marlborough* had Audience of His Majeſty, who preſented the Duke with a Sword ſet with Diamonds, to a conſiderable Value. After a few Days ſtay at the *Palatine* Court, King *Charles* left *Duſeldorp*, and went on Board a very fine Yacht for *Holland*. On *Nov.* 2. His Majeſty arriv'd at *Rotterdam*, and the next Day went to the *Hague*, having been Welcom'd and Saluted in all Places through which he paſs'd, with all poſſible Demonſtrations of Joy and Reſpect ; and after a ſhort ſtay there, His Majeſty being deſirous to ſee *England*, and to pay his Acknowledgments in Perſon to Her Majeſty of *Great Britain*, embarkt, *Decemb.* 23. on Board the *Engliſh* Fleet Commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, and on the 28th Landed ſafely at *Portſmouth*, where he was Receiv'd by the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Marlborough*, and from thence Conducted to the Duke of *Somerſet*'s Houſe at *Petworth* : At his Arrival there, His Catholick Majeſty was Receiv'd and Complimented by His Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark* ; and the next Day came to *Windſor*, where Her Majeſty Receiv'd him

The Arch-Duke *Charles* Proclaim'd King of *Spain*.

He arrives in *England*.

Stuarts. him at the top of the Great Stair-caſe; who having Saluted Her, and made his Compliment to Her Majeſty, She gave him her Hand, and the King led her to her Bed-Chamber, where, after a little Stay, His Royal Highneſs conducted His Catholick Majeſty to the Apartment prepar'd for him; whence he ſoon return'd, and Handed the Queen to Supper, which was very Magnificent. After Supper was over, the King led Her Majeſty into her Bed-Chamber, where having left her, he was re-conducted to his Apartment. The next Day, the *Engliſh* Merchants Trading to the Dominions of *Spain*, waited on His Catholick Majeſty, being Introduced by the Duke of *Marlborough*, to Compliment him upon his Arrival in this Kingdom, as alſo to wiſh him a happy Voyage and good Succeſs, hoping in a little time to have their Houſes and Trade again, under His Majeſty's Protection, in his own Kingdom. The King receiv'd theſe Gentlemen very favourably, and was pleas'd to aſſure them of his Favour and Protection. After which, Her Majeſty paid the King a Viſit in his Apartment; from whence he Led her to Dinner, and the Afternoon was ſpent in Entertainments of Muſick and other Diverſions. In the Evening, when Supper was over, the King led Her Majeſty to her Bed-Chamber, where, after ſome Stay, he took his Leave of her; and *Decemb.* 31. early in the Morning, His Catholick Majeſty left *Windſor*, Din'd that Day at *Guilford*, and at Night arriv'd at the Duke of *Somerſet*'s Houſe at *Petworth*. On *Jan.* 1. His Majeſty came to *Spithead*, and went on Board the *Royal Catherine*; and the 5th, the whole Fleet, under the Command of Sir *George Rooke*, ſail'd away for *Portugal* with a very fair Wind; but on the 12th, being in the Latitude of 46 *Deg.* 6. *Min.* it blew a violent Storm of Wind at W. S. W. which forced them back again, and on the 20th His Majeſty return'd to *Spithead*.

Meeting of the Parliament in *Ireland.*

Her Majeſty having thought fit to Call a Parliament in *Ireland*, they accordingly Aſſembled at *Dublin* on the 21ſt of *September*, when the Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Lieutenant of that Kingnom, made a Speech to both Houſes, acquainting them, "That the "Queen could not more effectually manifeſt her Concern for "them, than by giving them an Opportunity, at this Time, "of Paſſing Bills already ſent over, and of Making ſuch "other Laws as may yet be wanting for the Eſtabliſhment of "the Proteſtant Religion, and the Welfare of the Kingdom. After which (the Commons having Choſe *Allen Broderick* Eſq; Her Majeſty's Solicitor-General, for their Speaker,) the Lords and Commons Addreſs'd His Grace upon his Speech; which were follow'd by two very Loyal Addreſſes from both Houſes, to Her Majeſty, and tranſmitted to Her by His Grace the Lord-Lieutenant; which Her Majeſty receiv'd very Graciouſly: Then they Proceeded on the Conſideration of the State of the Nation, and on ſeveral Bills tranſmitted to them from *England*, which having receiv'd the Royal Aſſent, His Grace the Lord-Lieutenant, on *Nov.* 27. Adjourn'd the Parliament to *Jan.* 27. enſuing.

In

In *Italy* this Year, the *French* Army being much ſuperior in Number to the *Germans*, the Duke of *Vendoſme*, their General, divided them into Four Parts, and with the largeſt Diviſion he paſs'd himſelf over the *Mincio*, on *May* 24. advanced towards *Ponte Molino*, and Order'd a Detachment to attack that Poſt: But the *Imperialiſts* made ſuch a Fire upon them, that they were ſoon weary of the Attack, and retired. After this, the Duke, on *June* 5. paſs'd the *Tartaro* over two Bridges, and laid Siege to *Oſtiglia*; but upon Advice that ſeveral Thouſands of the Confederates Horſe were marching along the *Po* with all their Baggage, on the 9th at Night the *French* abandon'd all their Approaches, and the next Morning early the whole *French* Army March'd off with Precipitation towards *Ponte Molino* and the River *Secchia*: But Monſieur *Albergotti*, with another Body of *French* Troops, being advanced towards *Mirandola*, with deſign to attack General *Uhlefeldt*, who lay Intrencht at *Quarantola* with two Regiments of Horſe and three Battalions of Foot, to cover the Country on that ſide, Count *Guido Staremberg* thought fit to lay hold of this Opportunity to fall upon that Body of the Enemy's Troops, conſiſting of about 8000 Men, before they had Advice of the Duke of *Vendoſme*'s being retired from *Oſtiglia*, and therefore ſent 11 Battalions of Foot, 10 Companies of Grenadiers, 1200 Horſe, and 12 Pieces of Cannon, who on the 11th by Break of Day, ariv'd in the Neighbourhood of *Mirandola*, where having reſted, they march'd towards the Enemy, and came upon them ſo unawares, and attack'd them with ſuch Succeſs, that they intirely Routed them, and obliged them to retire in great Confuſion towards *Buon Porto*, with the Loſs of above 1000 Men Kill'd, and 100 Priſoners, beſides the abandoning *Final de Modena*, of which the *Imperialiſts* took Poſſeſſion. But the *French* were ſoon made amends for this Defeat, by the Surrender of the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Berſello* in the Dutchy of *Reggio*, belonging to the Duke of *Modena*, which, after a vigorous and tedious Defence, was forc'd to Capitulate on *July* 27. upon Articles, the Firſt whereof was, That the Garriſon ſhould be Priſoners of War.

Queen *Anne*.

The *French* attack *Ponte Molino* in vain,

And alſo *Oſtiglia*.

Monſieur *Albergotti* Defeated.

In the mean time, the Duke of *Vendoſme* was preparing to Invade the *Trentine*, and thereby endeavour to open a Communication with the Elector of *Bavaria*; in order whereunto, he broke up with his Army on *July* 20. from *Due Caſtelli*, and march'd to *San Cetro* near *Villa-Franca*, and from thence to *Rivoli*. On the 26th the *Germans* quitted *Monte Baldo*: And on the 30th, General *Medavi*, with a Body of 6000 Men, Forc'd the *German* Retrenchments in the Vale of *Leder*. After which, he march'd to *Riva*, which the *Germans* abandon'd at his Approach. On *Aug.* 1. *Torbole* Surrender'd without Oppoſition, as did the Villages of *Nago* and *Mori* within five Miles of *Roveredo*. On the 5th, *Caſtlebarco* was Taken, Pillag'd, and Ras'd: Three Days after, the Town of *Arco* was Taken; and on the 18th, the Caſtles of *Brena*, *Madruzzo*, and *Toblino*, ſubmitted

Duke of *Vendoſme* Invades the *Trentine*.

Stuarts. to the Enemy. The 26th, having finiſh'd their Bridge over the *Sarca*, they paſs'd that River, and diſpos'd their March towards *Trent*, where they arrived on *Sept.* 2. when the Duke of *Vendoſme* ſent a Trumpeter to Summon the Town to pay Contributions; but the Inhabitants not complying with his Demands, he Bombarded the Town, and threw above 400 Bombs, but moſt of them burſting in the Air, and thoſe that reach'd the City doing but little damage, on the 10th he drew off from before *Trent*, and march'd back towards *Riva*, and ſo on to *Benedetto*.

He returns, and Diſarms the Troops of *Savoy*.

Vendoſme having thus fail'd in his deſign of opening a Communication with the Elector of *Bavaria*, (which was very lucky for the *Imperialiſts*) Order'd Count *Medavi*, who was left behind in the *Trentine* to blow up the Fortifications of *Nago*, *Arco*, *Torbole* and *Riva*, and return to the Main Army; ſo that on *Octob.* 31. the ſaid Count arrived with all the Troops under his Command at *Dezenzano*, and with 24 Barks laden with their Artillery and Baggage.

The Duke of *Savoy* all this while was ſuſpected by *France*, (they having intercepted a Letter (as was given out) from the *Imperial* Miniſter, to Count *Zinzindorf* in *Holland*, whereby the Duke's Inclinations to the Confederacy were diſcover'd;) whereupon the *French* King ſent Orders to the Duke of *Vendoſme*, to Diſarm the Duke of *Savoy*'s Troops that ſerv'd in the Armies of the Two United Crowns in *Italy*; which he effected on the 29th of *September* at Night, by firſt ſecuring the Marquis *Palavicini* who Commanded them, and at the ſame time all the Officers were ſeiz'd, and the Soldiers diſarm'd, being in all 2200 Men, beſides 1000 more who lay ſick in the Hoſpitals of *Cremona*; at the ſame time, he Order'd 20000 Men to March for *Piedmont*, in order to diſmember from the Duke's Subjection ſuch Towns and Fortreſſes, by main Force, which His Royal Highneſs refus'd to Surrender upon Demand.

The Duke of *Savoy* puts himſelf in a Poſture of Defence.

This ſudden Surprize of the Troops of *Savoy*, occaſion'd a great Conſternation at *Turin*, and ſo much Incens'd His Royal Highneſs, that he caus'd the *French* and *Spaniſh* Ambaſſadors, and all their Subjects and Officers, to be Confin'd, Order'd 10000 Fire-Arms, and a conſiderable Sum of the *French* King's Money, to be Seiz'd, Iſſued out Orders for the Nobility and Gentry of *Savoy* to be Rais'd, and ſent a conſiderable Number of Arms to be diſtributed among the *Vaudois*; and having made the beſt Proviſions he could to oppoſe the *French* Army for the preſent, His Royal Highneſs conſider'd how to ſtrengthen himſelf by proper Alliances, that he might not in time be Overpower'd by ſo Unequal an Enemy; he therefore ſent Monſieur *de Mellorede* to the Canton of *Zurich*, who was very favourably receiv'd; and likewiſe wrote Letters to the Emperor, *England* and *Holland*, to acquaint them with the *French* King's Violence towards him, againſt all Publick Faith, in Seizing, Diſarming, and Detaining all his Officers as Priſoners, who were in the Army of the Two Crowns in *Italy*; That he he was glad that an Uſage of ſuch a Nature, afforded him the

the Liberty to let them know the ſame, and the ſincere Deſire he had to join with the Allies, expecting from their Friendſhip, that they ſhould afford him all the Aſſiſtance that was neceſſary for vigorouſly maintaining ſo Juſt a Cauſe, for which he was ready to ſacrifice all that depended on him. Queen *Ann*.

Count *Staremberg*, being ſenſible of the Streights the Duke of *Savoy* muſt be expos'd to, without ſpeedy Succour, ſent him a Detachment of 1500 Horſe, under Major-General *Hannibal Viſconti*, who, notwithſtanding all the Secrecy and Diligence he could uſe in his March, was attack'd by a Body of 4000 *French*, under the Duke of *Vendoſme*, moſt Foot, in the Mountains of St. *Sebaſtian* near *Seravalla*, on the Frontiers of *Genoa*; ſo that they were forc'd to Fight their Way through, and at length got clear of the Enemy, with the Loſs of their Baggage, about 150 Men, and as many Horſes. The *French* magnified this Action to a great degree, and made as if a very few of the *Germans* had eſcaped, and that none of them could ever get into *Piedmont*; though they afterwards did, to the Honour of their Commander, and to the grand Diſappointment of the Enemy. Soon after, Count *Staremberg* himſelf, according to the poſitive Orders he had receiv'd from the *Imperial* Court, to attempt a Junction with the Duke of *Savoy*, began his March for *Piedmont* on *Decemb.* 23. with an Army of 15000 Men, from the *Secchia* through the Enemy's Country; and notwithſtanding the great Troubles and Fatigues they underwent, yet at length, on *Jan.* 13. being arrived at *Canelli*, the Duke of *Savoy* came thither in the Evening, and Poſted his Forces within a Mile of their Camp, and join'd the *Imperialiſts*. Things being come to this paſs, and the *French* King ſeeing there was no hopes of making up this Breach betwixt him and the Duke of *Savoy*, reſolv'd to Declare War againſt him; which was Publiſh'd accordingly on the 4th of *December*. Count *Staremberg* ſends him Succours. General *Viſconti* Defeated.

To return to the *Netherlands*: After the Taking of *Huy* by the Confederate Army, Lieutenant-General *Brulau*, on *Sept.* 19. with 24 Squadrons of Horſe and Dragoons, Inveſted *Limburg* the Capital City of a Province of the *Spaniſh-Netherlands*, ſituated near the River *Waes*, which was Surrender'd to the Allies on the the 27th, and the Garriſon, to the Number of 1400 Men, were made Priſoners of War. After the Surrender of *Limburgh*, the Prince of *Heſſe* was detach'd with a good Body of Troops toward the *Upper-Rhine*, in order to join the *Palatine* and other Troops; while the *French* did the ſame under Monſieur *Precontal*, to reinforce Count *Tallard*, who on *Octob.* 10. open'd the Trenches before *Landau*, and began to batter the Place with 100 Pieces of Cannon and 60 Mortars: The Siege was carry'd on with the utmoſt Vigour by the *French*; and the Place was gallantly Defended by the Count *de Frize* the Governor, who from Time to Time had Aſſurances of Relief; and in order thereunto, the Hereditary Prince of *Heſſe* having on *Nov.* 13. join'd the Count of *Naſſau Weilburg*, General of the *Palatine* Forces near *Spires* within four Leagues of *Landau*, the next Day *Limburg* Surrender'd. *Landau* Beſieged.

all

Stuarts.

Battle of *Spierbach.*

all Things were prepared to attack the Enemy in their Lines on the 16th enſuing; but on the 15th, when the Prince thought to have been joined by ſome other Troops, Count *Naſſau* came riding to the Prince's Quarters, and told him the Enemy was at hand, marching directly to attack him, and deſir'd him to Command the Right-Wing to their Arms: Which did not a little ſurprize the Prince; however, he Mounted immediately, and ſent to the Count to March ſlowly, that he might join him with the Right-Wing; but before the Meſſenger return'd, Count *Naſſau* had engag'd the Enemy, and at firſt had the Advantage; but the Enemy renewing the Charge, fell on with ſo much Fury upon the Foot, that they were forced to retire in great Diſorder, before the Right-Wing Commanded by the Prince could come up to their Succour: By this means the Left-Wing being in Confuſion, the Enemy pour'd all their Force upon the Right-Wing, which they for a long time attack'd in vain; but the Defeat of the Left, having open'd a Way for the Enemy to attack the *Heſſian* Foot in Front and Flank, they were forc'd to retreat, after an obſtinate and bloody Reſiſtance, which continued from One in the Afternoon till Night. In this Action the Brave Prince of *Heſſe* perform'd all that could be expected from a General and a Soldier, he had three Horſes kill'd under him, and ſlew a *French* Officer with his own Hand. Abundance of Brave Officers fell on both Sides, beſides ſome Thouſand Private Men; but that which was the greateſt Conſequence of this Victory, was the *French* returning to the Camp before *Landau*, when the Count *de Frize*, deſpairing of any further Relief, Surrender'd that Fortreſs, upon the ſame Conditions as had been before Granted by the Allies to the Count *de Melac*. The *French* Valu'd themſelves very much upon the Succeſs both of the Battle and the Siege; and Count *Tallard* could not have concluded the Campaign with more Glory on the *French* Side, and with greater Diſgrace to the Allies, whoſe Officers were many of them Drinking at *Spires*, and Celebrating St. *Leopold*'s Day, when the *French* came upon them, which was ſeverely Cenſur'd to have occaſion'd the Loſs of the Battle, and coſt the Giving up the Town.

Landau Surrender'd.

Meeting of the Parliament.

The Parliament Met on *Nov.* 9. when Her Majeſty went to the Houſe with the uſual Solemnities, and made a Speech to both Houſes, concerning the Preparations that were neceſſary to be made for Carrying on the War. Both Houſes Addreſs'd Her Majeſty for Her Speech; and on the 25th the Commons gave Leave for a Bill to be brought in, To Prevent *Occaſional Conformity*: And the ſame Day Agreed to Addreſs Her Majeſty, to Inſiſt upon it with the *States-General*, That a Stop of all Correſpondence with *France* and *Spain* ſhould be continued. To which Her Majeſty Anſwer'd, "That She would forthwith give Orders "to Her Miniſter at the *Hague*, to Inſiſt upon it with the *States*, "as they Deſired.

The

Queen *Anne*.

The Great Storm.

The 26th of *November*, about Eleven in the Night, began a moſt Violent Storm, Wind at W. S. W. which between the Guſts reſembled Thunder at a diſtance, attended with great Flaſhes of Lightning, and continu'd till about Seven the next Morning, in which time a multitude of Chimneys, Houſes and Tops of Houſes were blown down, whereby a great many People were Kill'd in their Beds, and ſeveral Wounded, abundance of Trees were torn up by the Roots in St. *James*'s *Park*, the Inns of Court, and other Places; a great many Veſſels, Barges and Boats ſunk in the River *Thames*, the Water flow'd into *Weſtminſter-Hall*, and ſeveral Arches of *London-Bridge* were ſtopt up with Wrecks: At *Briſtol* one of the Churches was blown down, and the Tide was ſo high in the Streets, that the People paſs'd about in Boats, and Hogſheads of Tobacco and other Goods floated about the Streets, ſo that the Damage was computed at 150000 *l.* At *Wells*, Dr. *Thomas Kidder* the Biſhop of the Dioceſe, and his Lady, were Kill'd in their Bed, by the fall of a Stack of Chimneys: At *Cambridge*, part of *Kings-College-Chapel* blew down, and ſome part of the New Chapel of *Catherine-Hall* was damnified, beſides ſome other Colleges were much damaged. The Lightning that accompany'd this Storm was very amazing, and in ſeveral Places fir'd many Corn-Stacks, and conſum'd them to Aſhes. But though the Damage ſuſtain'd by Land amounted to ſome Millions, yet the Nation ſuffer'd a very ſenſible Loſs by Sea, for there were 12 Men of War and Fire-Shops loſt and ſunk in this Dreadful Tempeſt, in which periſh'd 1519 Souls, beſides what were loſt in the many Merchant-men that likewiſe periſht.

'Tis obſervable, That this Great Storm was not ſo violent in the North-parts of *England*, nor in *France*, but in *Holland* and the *Spaniſh-Netherlands* it did very conſiderable Damage, and the ſame was felt in ſeveral Parts of *Germany*, and alſo in *Hamburgh*, *Denmark* and *Norway*, which in ſeveral Places was attended with an Earthquake.

The Commons Addreſs the Queen, about the Damage ſuſtained in the Fleet.

The Houſe of Commons, upon this Diſmal Occaſion, Addreſs'd themſelves to Her Majeſty, expreſſing the great Senſe they had of the Calamity befallen the Nation by the Storm; and that they could not ſee any Diminution of the Royal Navy, without making Proviſion to Repair the ſame; Therefore they humbly beſought Her Majeſty, That She would give Directions for Building ſuch Capital Ships as She ſhould think fit; and that ſome Proviſion might be made for the Families of thoſe Seamen who had been loſt in Her Majeſty's Ships in the Storm, until the Houſe could Provide for them. After which, the Commons went vigorouſly on with the Supplies: And on *Decemb.* 7. having gone through the *Conformity* Bill, on the 14th they ſent it up to the Lords, for their Concurrence; who rejected it at the Second Reading. On the 17th the Queen came to the Houſe of Peers, and having given the Royal Aſſent to the *Land-Tax* Bill, Her Majeſty acquainted the Houſe, "That She had

The Lords reject the *Conformity* Bill.

Stuarts. *Scotch* Plot.

" receiv'd unqueſtionable Information of very Ill Deſigns and " Practices carry'd on in *Scotland* by Emiſſaries from *France*, " which might have prov'd extremely Dangerous to the Peace " of theſe Kingdoms, as they would ſee by the Particulars which " She would Order to be laid before them. Upon which both Houſes Addreſſed Her Majeſty therein, expreſſing the utter Deteſtation they had of all Conſpiracies and Attempts to Diſturb Her Happy Government.

Notwithſtanding the Differences that happen'd between the Lords and Commons, about the Examination of the *Scotch Plot*, which were further heighten'd by the Caſe of *Aſhby* and *White*, concerning the Election of Burgeſſes for *Ailesbury*, yet all poſſible Preparations were made for War; and the *States* having Deſir'd Her Majeſty to give Leave to the Duke of *Marlborough* to paſs the Sea for a few Days, to Concert the neceſſary Meaſures with them for the Operations of the next Campaign; he went over accordingly, and arriving at the *Hague* on *Jan.* 29. had ſeveral Conferences with the Deputies of the *States*: And then it was that the Surprizing and moſt Glorious March to the *Danube* was concluded on, which gave ſuch a Turn to the Affairs of the Empire in particular, and redounded ſo much to the Glory of the Allies in general, that it will remain an Eternal Monument of Fame to all future Generations.

The Duke of *Marlborough* goes over to *Holland*.

Her Majeſty, being willing to beſtow a Mark of Her Royal Favour upon ſome of the Principal Nobility of Her Ancient Kingdom of *Scotland*, was Graciouſly pleas'd, on *Jan.* 31. to Sign a Patent for Reviving and Reſtoring in that Kingdom, the moſt Ancient and Noble Order of St. *Andrew*, call'd the *Thiſtle*; in purſuance whereof, *John* Duke of *Argile*, *John* Duke of *Athol*, *William* Marquis of *Annandale*, *James* Earl of *Dalkeith*, *George* Earl of *Orkney*, and *James* Earl of *Seafield*, were receiv'd into that Order, Her Majeſty at the ſame time diſpenſing with the Ceremonies of their Inſtallation during Her Royal Pleaſure.

Order of the *Thiſtle* Reviv'd.

On *Febr.* 21. the Count *de Wratiſlau* the Emperor's Envoy, having receiv'd the Charcter of Envoy Extraordinary from the King of *Spain*, had Audience of Her Majeſty, to return Her Thanks, in the Name of the Catholick King, for the Powerful Succours and Aſſiſtance which Her Majeſty had afforded him, in order to his Expedition to *Spain*. A few Days after, the Queen ſent a Meſſage to the Houſe of Commons, " That taking " into Her Conſideration the Mean and Inſufficient Maintenance " belonging to the Clergy in divers Parts of the Kingdom; Therefore, to give them ſome Eaſe, Her Majeſty hath been pleas'd to " Remit the Arrears of the Tenths to the Poor Clergy: And for an " Augmentation of their Maintenance, She will make a Grant of " Her whole Revenue of Firſt-fruits and Tenths, as far as it now " is or ſhall become free from Incumbrances, to be applied to this " Purpoſe. For this Her Majeſty's Extraordinary Bounty and Munificence to the Poor Clergy, the Houſe of Commons return'd Her

The Queen's Bounty to the Inferior Clergy.

Her their moſt humble Thanks, in an Addreſs to that Purpoſe; as did likewiſe the Arch-Biſhop and Biſhops, with the Clergy, of the Province of *Canterbury* in Convocation Aſſembled: Which was ſoon follow'd by a like Addreſs from the Arch-Biſhop and Clergy of the Convocation of *York*.

Queen *Anne*.

The Arch-Biſhops and Clergy Addreſs the Queen.

On *Febr.* 12. Sir *George Rooke* (in the *Royal Catherine*, having the King of *Spain* on Board) ſet Sail with the whole Fleet from *Spithead* for *Portugal*. On the 25th the Confederate Fleet gain'd the Rock of *Lisbon*, and ſail'd up the River, the Admiral being ſaluted by all the Forts and Caſtles with a Triple Diſcharge of their Cannon, and ſtriking their Flags three times before they Fir'd: The Fleet Anchor'd a League ſhort of the Royal Palace; and ſoon after, Mr. *Methuen*, Her Majeſty of *Great-Britain*'s Envoy Extraordinary to the King of *Portugal*, came on-Board, and had Audience of His Catholick Majeſty, to Welcome him, in Her Majeſty's Name, and was very Graciouſly receiv'd. The ſame Night, the King of *Portugal* ſent the Duke of *Cadaval* on-Board, to Compliment the King upon his Arrival; and Order'd, that the Mourning for the *Infanta* his Eldeſt Daughter (who was then lately Dead) ſhould be laid aſide for Three Days, and Illuminations made for as many Nights, with other Publick Rejoycings. The 26th, His Catholick Majeſty remain'd on board the *Royal Catherine*; and on the 27th, all things being ready for his Reception, between Four and Five in the Afternoon, the King of *Portugal*, accompany'd by the two Eldeſt of the Princes his Sons, embarkt on a very noble Brigantine row'd by Forty Men clad in Crimſon Velvet, laced with Silver, and went on-Board the Admiral. His Catholick Majeſty receiv'd the King at the Ladder-head, and waited on him to his Cabbin: After a ſhort Stay there, the two Kings went into the Brigantine, and Landed under a Triumphal-Arch, which was erected at the head of a magnificent Bridge, built for that purpoſe. At their Landing, the King of *Portugal* gave the King of *Spain* the Right-hand, and led him by the Hand along the Bridge to the Palace, and ſo proceeded to the Royal Chapel, where *Te Deum* was Sung, for his Catholick Majeſty's Safe Arrival: Thence the King conducted him to his Bed-Chamber, and afterwards their Majeſties Supt together in Publick, the Entertainment being very Sumptuous and Magnificent. Upon the News of the King of *Spain*'s Arrival, the Marquis *de Chateauneuf*, Ambaſſador of *France*, took his Leave of the King of *Portugal*, and the next Day paſs'd over the River, in his Way to *Spain*. Soon after, his Catholick Majeſty preſented Sir *George Rooke* with a Sword, the Hilt whereof was ſet with Diamonds, a Buckle for a Hatband, and a Hook for a Hat, ſet alſo with Diamonds; to ſome of the Captains his Majeſty gave his Picture ſet with Diamonds, beſides a Sum in Gold; and to the reſt Fifty Piſtoles each, and Fifty for their Ship's Company; to Colonel *Griffith*, one of the Clerks of the Green-Cloth, his Majeſty gave his Picture; to Mr. *Lowman* a Ring of good Value, and a Thouſand Piſtoles among the reſt of the Officers and Servants of the

The Fleet ſails with the King of *Spain* on-Board for *Portugal*.

They arrive at *Lisbon*.

King *Charles* lands near the Palace.

His Preſents to Sir *George Rooke*, &c.

Stuarts. the Queen's Family who attended his Majeſty in his Voyage. After the Ceremonies of the King of *Spain*'s Reception were over, and the Compliments upon his Arrival all paid, his Majeſty applied himſelf to the Buſineſs he came about, and on *March* 9. Publiſh'd a Declaration to all his Loving Subjects; which was follow'd by a *Manifeſto* of the King of *Portugal*, in his Favour: Whereupon the Duke of *Anjou*, not thinking it fit to defer any longer to Proclaim War againſt *Portugal*, he caus'd a Declaration to be Publiſh'd on *May* 2. at *Madrid*, againſt the King of *Portugal* and all his Adherents.

Anno 1704. In few Days afterwards, *viz.* on *May* 11. Sir *George Rooke* ſail'd out of the River of *Lisbon* with the Confederate Fleet under his Command, having the Prince of *Heſſe D'armſtadt* with a Body of Land-Forces on-Board, making the beſt of their Way into the *Mediterranean*, and on the 18th appear'd before *Barcelona*: But the Deſign that was form'd for Delivering up the Place being diſcover'd a few Hours before the Landing of the Troops, prevented King *Charles* from becoming Maſter of that Important City; ſo that the Forces, to the Number of 2500 Men, were forced to return on-Board again. After which, the Fleet ſail'd higher up the *Streights*, and being on the 25th off of *Thoulon*, the *Charles* Gally join'd them from *Lisbon*, with an Expreſs, giving the Admiral an Account, That a *French* Fleet, to the Number of Forty Sail, had paſſed by there. Upon which it was Reſolv'd, in a Council of War, That they ſhould make the beſt of their Way back, and endeavour to Intercept them. On the 28th in the Morning, the Confederates ſaw the *French* Fleet about 40 Leagues from *Thoulon*, to the Number of 38 Sail; but the Wind coming up in their Favour, prov'd a very great Advantage to them: So that on the 29th in the Morning, the Enemy's Fleet being got a League farther off the Confederates than the Night before, Sir *George Rooke* Conſulting with the Flag-Officers thereupon, left off Chaſing them, and bore away.

Deſign on *Barcelona* miſcarry'd.

The Fleet ſail up the *Streights.*

In the mean while, great Preparations were made at *Lisbon*, for his Catholick Majeſty and the King of *Portugal*'s taking the Field; and accordingly the King of *Portugal*, on *May* 28. ſet out from *Lisbon* with a very Magnificent Equipage, having 30 Led-Horſes, and 60 Mules for his Baggage, all cover'd with Capariſons of Green Velvet, with the Arms of *Portugal* in Gold and Silver: His Majeſty ſtay'd at *Santaren* for the King of *Spain*, who ſet out from *Lisbon* on the 30th, from whence the two Kings proceeded to the Frontiers. On the other hand, the Duke of *Anjou* ſet out from *Placentia*, and arriv'd at *Alcantara* on the 5th of *May*: The ſame Day he went to the Camp near that Place, where he Held a Council of War, and Declared his Intention to Invade *Portugal* the 7th, and lay Siege to *Salvaterra*, which was accordingly Inveſted by the Count *d'Aguilar* the Eldeſt Lieutenant-General. On the 8th, the Count of *Colmenar* was ſent with a Trumpeter to Summon Don *Diego de Fonſeca* the Governor, to Surrender the Place; who accepted of the Summons, and yielded himſelf

The Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal* leave *Lisbon.*

Salvaterra Surrender'd to the Duke of *Anjou.*

himſelf and the Garriſon, which was compos'd of 600 Men, Priſoners of War: The next Day the Duke of *Anjou* enter'd the Town; and the ſame Day, the Town of *Segura*, which was Inveſted by Colonel *Mahoni* Surrender'd at Diſcretion. Several other Places follow'd the ſame Fate; but the Town of *Monſanto* the *Spaniards* took by Aſſault, and put all the Garriſon to the Sword, except thoſe who retir'd into the Caſtle, and there Surrender'd at Diſcretion. The next Places that fell into the Enemy's Hands, without Oppoſition, were *Monforte* and *Adveira*: The Garriſon of Caſtle *Branco* Surrender'd Priſoners of War, in which Place the *Spaniards* found good ſtore of Ammunition and Proviſion; and on the 27th, two Battalions of *Dutch*, Commanded by Major-General *Welderen*, being Intrench'd at the foot of a Hill on the ſide of the River *Lita*, were diſcover'd by the Duke of *Berwick*, and attackt on all ſides by the Enemy, who, though they defended themſelves very well for ſome time, yet at length were forc'd to yield themſelves Priſoners of War, together with General *Welderen* who Commanded them. On the 30th the Duke of *Anjou* paſs'd the *Tagus* on a Bridge of Boats laid at *Villa Velha*, and enter'd into the Province of *Alentejo* without Oppoſition, and encampt near *Caſtel de Vide*. On *June* 4. the Duke of *Berwick* Inveſted *Portalegre*, which in a few Days Surrender'd, and the Garriſon were made Priſoners at Diſcretion. After which, *Caſtel de Vide*, a Place ſtrongly ſituated, and provided with a numerous Garriſon (conſiſting of 650 *Engliſh*, and 1350 *Portugueſe* Regular Troops) was Inveſted on the 20th, and the 22d the Marquis of *Villa Darias* arrived before the Place, and Beſieg'd it in Form; when, ſoon after, the Beſieged offered to Capitulate; but *Villa Darias* refuſing to grant them any other Conditions, than that the Town ſhould not be Pillag'd, and that the Garriſon ſhould be Priſoners of War, the *Engliſh* refus'd theſe Terms, and retir'd into the Caſtle; but at length conſidering they could not hope to be Reliev'd, they yielded to March out without Arms, Colours and Drums, to be conducted through *France*, or by Sea, to *England*, and took an Oath not to bear Arms againſt the Duke of *Anjou* during the War. The 25th, the Marquis *de Lede* was ſent with a Detachment to Beſiege *Montalvan*, in which were 4 Companies, who Surrender'd at Diſcretion: And on the 27th, *Marvan* likewiſe Surrender'd on the ſame Terms to the Marquis of *Villa Darias*.

Queen *Anne*.

Other Places likewiſe Surrender'd.

Two Battalions of *Dutch* made Priſoners of War.

Portalegre and *Caſtel de Vide* Surrender'd.

The *Engliſh* forc'd to ſubmit to hard Terms.

On the other hand, the Marquis *das Minas*, having drawn together a Body of *Portugueſe* Troops at *Almeida*, Marcht from thence on *June* 2. towards *Aldea de Ponte*, and being there inform'd, that the Inhabitants of *Arganhaon*, one of the richeſt and moſt fertile Valleys of the Kingdom of *Caſtile*, had carry'd their beſt Effects into *Fonte Grenalde*, he detach'd the Conde *de S. Juan* with 600 Horſe, and a like Number of Grenadiers, to attack the ſaid Place, which he executed with ſo much Bravery, that he enter'd it at the firſt Aſſault, made the Garriſon Priſoners at Diſcretion, and gave the Plunder of the Town to the Soldiers.

The Marquis *das Minas* takes *Fonte Grenalde* in *Caſtile*.

Stuarts.

Battle of *Monſanto.*

After the Surrender of this Place, the Marquis Inveſted *Monſanto*, which the *Spaniards* Marcht with all poſſible Expedition to Relieve; and accordingly their Left-Wing, in which were moſt of their Horſe Officers, and the beſt of their Horſe, attackt the *Portugueſe* Right-Wing, which was Led by the Marquis *das Minas*: But though the Enemy exerted all their Vigour to break his Troops, the Marquis with the *Portugueſe* Troops acquitted themſelves ſo couragiouſly in this Action, that not only the Left-Wing of the Enemy was repulſed, but their Right-Wing was likewiſe put to Flight, and were purſued by the Horſe, till it was Dark, towards *Hanha à Velha*: Notwithſtanding the *Portugueſe* got the Victory, the Caſtle of *Monſanto*, after the Fight, continued to defend it ſelf very vigorouſly, the Situation of the Place rendring it very difficult to be taken; but the Beſiegers having ſet Fire to the Gate with Faſcines, the Enemy retir'd within the Caſtle, and on *June* 14. Surrender'd at Diſcretion. Soon after, the exceſſive Heat of the Seaſon requir'd the Armies on both Sides to retire into Quarters of Refreſhment, ſo that little of Moment happen'd until the Month of *October* enſuing, when the *Portugueſe* marcht towards *Ciudad Rodrigo*, with deſign to attack that Place; but the Duke of *Berwick* having cauſed all the Fords to be fortified and well defended, and the *Portugueſe* judging them to be unpaſſable in ſight of the Enemy's Army, who were ſtrongly Intrench't, did thereupon retire to *Elbodon* in good Order, from whence they retir'd farther into their Territories, and put their Troops into Winter-Quarters.

Monſanto Surrender'd to the *Portugueſe.*

The Armies go into Quarters.

In the mean time, *England* and *Holland* were not unmindful of ſupplying *Portugal* with freſh Troops; for before the end of *October*, three ſeveral Convoys with Recruits and Reinforcements arriv'd at *Lisbon*, for the Confederate Army.

Count *Tallard* joins the Elector of *Bavaria* at *Doneſhingen.*

In *Germany* the Allies endeavour'd to hinder the Junction of the *French* under the Command of the Mareſchal *de Tallard* with the Elector of *Bavaria*, but was prevented by the Elector's ſudden March with his Army up the *Danube*, where he advanced with ſo great Expedition on both ſides that River, that arriving near General *Thungen*'s Camp before the Duke of *Wirtemburgh* and Count *Stirum* had join'd him, oblig'd that General (whoſe Forces were too weak to defend the Lines) to draw off towards *Rotweiler*; whereupon the Elector marcht up to *Doneſhingen*, and there, on *May* 16. he was join'd by Mareſchal *Tallard* with 12000 Foot, 3000 Horſe, and 1000 Dragoons.

The Duke of *Marlborough* Marches to the *Danube.*

On the other hand, the Duke of *Marlborough* leaving the Army near *Maſtricht*, arriv'd on *May* 18. at *Bedburgh*, where the *Engliſh* Troops, and others who were appointed to March under his Command into *Germany*, inſtead of the *Moſelle* (as was given out) Rendezvous'd; from thence His Grace proceeded to *Kalſechen*, where he arriv'd on the 21ſt, and advanc'd with the Horſe, for the greater Expedition, (leaving the Foot with the Cannon and Baggage, to follow, under the Command of his Brother, Lieutenant-General *Churchil*) and on *June* 3.

paſs'd

paſs'd the *Neckar* near *Ladenburgh*, where he reſted till the 6th, and then continued his March to *Mondelſheim*, and there encampt. Upon this the Mareſchal *Villeroy* march'd with all the Expedition he could towards the *Upper Rhine:* And at the ſame time a Detachment of 7 Battalions and 21 Squadrons from the Confederate Army, in *Flanders* under the Duke of *Wirtemburg*, follow'd the Duke of *Marlborough*. On *June* 10. Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* and Count *Wratiſlau* arriv'd in the Camp at *Mondelſheim*, where His Highneſs was receiv'd by the Duke with all the Marks of Honour due to his Rank and Quality. On the 12th, the Army being drawn up in Order of Battle, the Prince took a View of them. The next Day in the Evening Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, General of the *Imperial* Army, had a Conference with the Duke at *Great Heppach*, wherein it was Reſolved, That the Troops Commanded by His Grace, ſhould join the Army on the *Danube* for ſome Days, and that Prince *Lewis* and the Duke ſhould (while they were together) each have his Day of Command alternately. The 14th the Army march'd from *Great Hippach*, from whence Prince *Lewis* went to his Army on the *Danube*; and Prince *Eugene* went Poſt for *Philipsburgh*, to Command the Army on the *Rhine*. The 22d the Duke join'd Prince *Lewis* at *Weſterſtet*. The 24th the Army march'd from thence to *Elchingen*, and the 25th to *Gingen*. The 27th the *Engliſh* Foot and Artillery, under General *Churchil* before-mention'd) arriv'd in the Camp at *Gingen*. The 30th the Army march'd to *Landthauſſen*, at which time they paſs'd near the Enemy's Camp, and on *July* 1. continued their March in ſight of the Enemy's Intrenchments at *Dillenghen*, and encampt the Right at *Amerdighen*, and the Left at *Onderingen*. Queen *Anne*.

The Elector of *Bavaria*, judging by the Confederates March, that their Generals intended to attack *Donawert*, made a Detachment of his beſt Troops to reinforce Count *d'Arco*, who was Poſted at *Schellenburg* near that Place, where he had caſt up great Intrenchments to cover *Donawert*, and had a conſiderble Number of Troops to defend them. Notwithſtanding which, the Duke of *Marlborough* was reſolv'd to attack the Enemy, and accordingly the next Morning early, *July* 2. he advanced with a Detachment of 600 Foot and 30 Squadrons of *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, beſides 3 Battalions of *Imperial* Grenadiers, and the reſt of the Army follow'd with all poſſible Diligence. About Three in the Afternoon the whole Detachment, with the Artillery, paſs'd the River *Wermitz* which runs by *Donawert*, and the Duke at the Head of the Cavalry having paſs'd the ſame, view'd the Intrenchments, and made the neceſſary Diſpoſitions for the Attack: The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* began the Attack with an unparallel'd Intrepidity, before the *Imperialiſts* came up, and met with a vigorous Defence, but after an Hour and half's Engagement (when the *Imperialiſts* arriv'd) the Intrenchments were Forc'd, and the Confederates made a terrible Slaughter of the Enemy. Lieutenant-General *Goor* and Major-General *Beinheim* Battle of *Schellenburgh*.

Stuarts.

heim of the *Dutch* were both Kill'd, and fell very much lamented. The Horſe and Dragoons ſhared the Glory of the Day with the Infantry, and all the Confederate Troops behav'd themſelves with incredible Bravery and Reſolution; but the Battalion of *Engliſh* Foot-Guards, and the Regiments of *Orkney* and *Ingoldsby*, who began the Attack, ſuffer'd very much. The Enemy's Forces conſiſted of 32000 Men, Horſe and Foot, beſides 3 Squadrons of Dragoons, all choice Troops, Commanded in chief by Count *d'Arco*, and, under him, by two *Bavarian* and two *French* Lieutenant-Generals. Their Loſs in this Battle was computed to be about 6000 Men. The Confederates took 16 Pieces of Cannon, and 13 Colours, with all their Tents and Baggage. The Duke of *Marlborough* gain'd great Honour, having expos'd his Perſon to the greateſt Danger throughout the whole Action. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* (who likewiſe perform'd the Part of a Brave and Experienc'd General) was Wounded in the Foot; the Hereditary Prince of *Heſſe-Caſſel* was likewiſe Wounded; Count *Stirum* was Shot through the Body, and Mortally Wounded; General *Thungen* was Shot in the Hand, Count *Horn* in the Leg, Major-General *Paland* in the Belly; beſides which, Major-General *Wood*, and ſeveral other Officers of Note, were alſo Wounded. The next Day after the Victory the *Bavarian* Garriſon quitted *Donawert*, upon the Approach of the Confederates, and broke down the Bridges, but had not Time to deſtroy their Ammunition and Proviſions, nor to burn the Place, as they had deſign'd. The Elector, upon the News of the Defeat of his Troops, quitted his Camp between *Dillingen* and *Lavingen*, repaſs'd the *Danube* with great Precipitation, and mov'd towards the *Lech*.

Loſs of the *Bavarians* and *French*.

The Confederate Army paſs the *Lech*,

The Duke of *Marlborough*, in purſuance of what he had promis'd in his Letter to the States of *Holland*, (That he would make the beſt Advantage he could of this Succeſs, to preſs the Elector of *Bavaria* as hard as poſſible, and to bring him to Reaſon) paſs'd the *Danube* on the 5th of *July* near *Donawert*: And two Days after, the Count *de Friſe*, with a Detachment of 4000 Men, and 12 Pieces of Cannon, march'd over the River *Lech*, and took Poſt in the Country of *Bavaria*: The whole Army march'd at the ſame time, and encampt with the Right at *Hamler*, and the Left at *Ginderkingen*. Upon Notice of the Allies having paſs'd the *Lech*, the Garriſon of *Newburgh* march'd out, and retir'd to *Ingolſtadt*; whereupon the Duke of *Marlborough* ſent a Party of Dragoons to take Poſſeſſion of that Place. On the 10th the whole Army paſs'd the *Lech*; and the 13th Count *Vehlen* arriv'd Expreſs from Prince *Eugene*, with Advice, That the Mareſchals *Villeroy* and *Tallard* had paſs'd the *Rhine* above Fort *Kehl*, and gave out, They were Marching to Succour the Elector of *Bavaria*; whereupon he deſir'd a Reinforcement of Horſe, to enable him the better to obſerve the Enemy's Motions. Accordingly 30 Squadrons began their March that Night, under the Command of Prince *Maximilian* of *Hanover*, in order to reinforce the Prince. The next Day the Allies attackt *Rain*, and play'd upon

And take Poſſeſſion of *Newburg*.

upon the Town with 27 Pieces of Cannon. At first the Garrison seem'd to defend the Place, but at length despairing of Relief, and seeing the Besiegers had prepared all things for a General Assault, they beat a Parley, and Surrender'd on Articles. Queen *Anne*. *Rain* Surrender'd to the Allies.

July 22. the Allies possess'd themselves of *Friburg*; and the Elector of *Bavaria*, refusing to come to any Accommodation with the Confederates, the Count *de la Tour* General of the *Imperial* Horse, and the Count *d'Oost Frise* Lieutenant-General in the *Dutch* Service, were sent out with 30 Squadrons of Horse and Dragoons to burn and destroy the Country towards *Munich*, which they executed in a terrible manner, while the Elector and the Mareschal *de Marsin* (having evacuated *Ratisbon*) were forc'd to keep close within their strong Camp and Intrenchments at *Ausburgh*, expecting another Army from *France*, which (notwithstanding all Prince *Eugene*'s Vigilance and Precaution) arriv'd before the end of *July* at *Biberach* near *Ulm*, to the Number of about 22000 Men, under the Command of the Mareschal *de Tallard*; whereupon the Elector march'd his Army from *Ausburgh* thither, and there join'd the *French*. *Ratisbonne* evacuated. Mareschal *Tallard* joins the Elector of *Bavaria*.

Upon this News, the Confederate Army under the Duke of *Marlborough* decampt from *Fridburg*, Aug. 4. N. S. and encampt that Night at *Kippach*: The next Morning Prince *Lewis* and the Duke decampt from thence, and march'd to *Hokenwort*, where they continu'd the 6th and 7th. The 8th the Army advanc'd to St. *Sanditzel*, and the 9th to *Axheim*, on which Day the Prince left the Army, and march'd with a Detachment to Besiege *Ingolstadt*. The 10th they march'd to *Schonvelt*. The 11th the Duke had Notice that the Enemy had pass'd their whole Army over the *Danube*; upon which his Grace Order'd the Army to March by Break of Day, and pass that River likewise, which they did; and at Night the whole Army being join'd again, encampt at *Munster*. The 12th, the Duke having Notice that some of the Enemy's Troops were moving towards the Confederate Camp, he Order'd the Piquet Guard to March, and the rest of the Army to be under Arms, and ready to move, and then went out with Prince *Eugene* to observe the Enemy, who advanc'd and encampt on a Hill near *Hochstet*, (where the Duke intended to have encampt:) Whereupon his Grace Order'd all the Baggage to be sent that Night towards *Donawert*; and the next Morning early the whole Army March'd by Break of Day from *Munster*, leaving their Tents standing, and fac'd the Enemy's Camp by Seven in the Morning, when the Generals immediately began to range the Army in Order of Battle. About Nine a Clock the Enemy fir'd some Cannon upon our Troops as they march'd to form the Line; whereupon the Duke of *Marlborough* Order'd some Cannon to be brought up, to fire upon them, which was perform'd with very good Effect, and both Armies continu'd to Cannonade each other till within a Quarter of One a Clock, and then his Grace Order'd a little Rivulet and Morass in the Front of the Enemy to be Prince *Lewis* Besieges *Ingolstadt*. The *Bavarian* and Confederate Armies pass the *Danube*.

Stuarts. ſounded, and where it was impaſſable, he caus'd Bridges to be made.

Battle of *Hochſtet.* About One a Clock, all things being diſpos'd for Attacking the Enemy, (who were divided in two Bodies, whereof the Right was Commanded by the Elector of *Bavaria* and the Mareſchal *de Marſin*, and the Left by the Mareſchal *de Tallard*) the Duke Order'd his Troops to move, and begin the Attack; which was accordingly done: Prince *Eugene* and the *Imperial* General Officers at the Head of the *Imperial* Troops were on the Right, General *Churchil* with the reſt of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* General Officers were on the Left, and the Duke of *Marlborough* Commanded the Whole. The Diſpute was very Sharp and Bloody, and continued till near Five a Clock, at which time the Troops on the Right under Prince *Eugene*, being hard preſs'd by the *Bavarians*, began to give Way; which His Grace perceiving, went in Perſon thither, and Order'd the Body of Reſerve to paſs the Rivulet, and there form'd them, which put a Stop to the Enemy's advancing any farther; (but it had like to have prov'd fatal to the Duke, who very narrowly eſcap'd being ſhot by a Cannon-Ball, which graz'd under his Horſe's Belly, and cover'd him all over with Dirt, inſomuch that he was thought to have been daſht in pieces.) In the mean time, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* gain'd Ground upon the Left-Wing Commanded by Count *Tallard*, and oblig'd their Horſe to retire in great Confuſion, leaving their Foot to the Mercy of the Victors, who cut moſt of them to pieces. The Fight laſted with great Vigour till Sun-ſet, when it pleaſed God to give the Allies a Compleat and Glorious Victory, great Numbers of the Enemy having been cut off in the Action, as well as in the Retreat, beſides above 30 Squadrons of the *French* Horſe which the Duke puſh'd into the *Danube*, where he ſaw the greateſt part of them periſh; Mareſchal *Tallard*, with ſeveral of his General Officers, being at the ſame time taken Priſoners. At the Village of *Bleinheim*, which the Enemy had Intrencht and Fortified, and where they made the greateſt Oppoſition, 26 entire Battalions and 12 Squadrons of Dragoons were obliged to ſurrender themſelves Priſoners at Diſcretion: The Enemy alſo Loſt all their Tents that were ſtanding, with 45 Pieces of Cannon, and their Ammunition, a great Number of Standards, Kettle-Drums and Colours, and above 13000 Officers and Soldiers were made Priſoners.

Loſs of the *French* and *Bavarians.*

The Bravery of all the Confederate Troops in this Glorious and Immortal Action cannot be ſufficiently expreſs'd: The Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, as well as the other Generals, Officers and Soldiers, behav'd themſelves with the utmoſt Courage and Bravery. At the beginning of the Fight the Enemy were Superior in Number to the Confederates, their Army conſiſting (as they own'd themſelves) of 82 Battalions, and 147 Squadrons; whereas the Confederates were but 64 Battalions, and 166 Squadrons, of which Number, 1500 were with Prince *Lewis* at the Siege of *Ingolſtadt*: So that, by Computation, they had

had above 4000 Men more than the Allies; yet the Total of their Kill'd, Wounded, and taken Priſoners, amounted to near 40000 Men, having had about 60 Battalions of their Infantry cut off and entirely ruin'd. The Confederates had 4485 Men Kill'd, 7523 Wounded, and 273 Loſt or made Priſoners; in all 12081. Queen *Anne*. Number of the Confederates Kill'd and Wounded.

For this Memorable and Never-to-be-forgotten Victory, the whole Army return'd Thanks to God, on *Aug.* 17. and in the Evening Publick Rejoycings were made, by a general Diſcharge of all their Artillery and Small-Arms.

The Succeſs of this Battle having quite chang'd the face of Affairs in the Empire, and ſav'd the Houſe of *Auſtria* from Ruine, the Duke of *Marlborough* (being willing to loſe no Time, and judging it more Advantageous for the Common Cauſe to join all the Confederate Forces together, to ſtreighten the Enemy more and more, and oblige them to quit *Germany* and repaſs the *Rhine*) ſent an Expreſs to Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, to give over the Siege of *Ingolſtadt* and rejoin the Army with the Forces under his Command, wiſely foreſeeing, that not only that Place, but the whole Country of *Bavaria*, muſt fall of themſelves into the Emperor's Hands. The Enemy having quitted the City of *Ausburgh*, Four Deputies came to the Camp, and deſir'd the Duke of *Marlborough*'s Protection: Whereupon His Grace ſent a Detachment thither, to take Poſſeſſion of that Important Place. Soon after, the Mareſchal *Tallard*, with the other Officers of Note, were ſent towards *Francfort* and *Hanau*, under a Guard of Dragoons, and the other Priſoners were ſent into the neighbouring Places. The *Bavarians* quit *Ausburg*.

On *Aug.* 21. the Army Encampt at *Sefellingen* within Half a League of *Ulm*, where the Duke continued ſeveral Days, to Concert with the *Imperial* Generals, the further Operations of the Campaign. The ſame Day Prince *Lewis* paſs'd the *Danube* at *Donawert*, in order to join the Army; and on the 24th being arrived in the Camp, the Duke held a Conference with Prince *Lewis* and Prince *Eugene*, wherein it was Reſolved, That ſeeing the Enemy were returning towards the *Rhine*, all the Army ſhould likewiſe March that Way, except 20 Battalions and 40 Squadrons, which ſhould be left under the Command of General *Thungen*, to carry on the Siege of *Ulm*. In Purſuance whereof, the Confederate Troops began their March from the Neighbourhood of *Ulm* on *Aug.* 26. by different Roads, for the Eaſe of the Country, to the General Rendezvous of the Army, which was appointed to be at *Bruchſal* near *Philipsburgh*. On *Sept.* 12. Prince *Lewis* March'd towards *Landau* with the Troops appointed to Beſiege that Place: And the Duke of *Marlborough*, with Prince *Eugene*, advanc'd with the reſt of the Army to *Croon Weyſſenburgh*, and there encampt, in order to Cover the Siege. On *Aug.* 19. the Trenches were open'd, and on the 22d the King of the *Romans* arriv'd in the Camp. The 26th General *Thungen* arriv'd alſo in the Camp from *Ulm*, which Place Surren- Siege of *Landau*. *Ulm* Surrender'd.

Stuarts.

Surrender'd to him on *Sept.* 11. and the Siege of *Landau* was carry'd on with all poſſible Vigour, conſidering the Seaſon, and the Precautions uſed by Prince *Lewis* for the ſaving of his Men. On the other hand, the Place was as bravely defended for above two Months, by Monſieur *de Laubanie* the Governor. However, on *Nov.* 24. the Beſiegers having lodg'd themſelves on the Counterguards both on the Right and Left, and made ſufficient Breaches for a General Aſſault, about Eleven a Clock the Beſieged beat a Parley; and that Day the Capitulation was Sign'd, which conſiſted of 28 Articles, and were, in effect, much the ſame as thoſe granted to Count *Frize* the preceding Year.

Landau Surrender'd.

After the Surrender of *Landau*, the Army ſeparated, and went into Winter-Quarters; the King of the *Romans* return'd to *Vienna*; and the Duke of *Marlborough* (whom the Emperor, for his great Services done to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, had made a Prince of the Empire) went to the Court of *Pruſſia*, to Negotiate that 8000 of the *Pruſſian* Troops might be ſent to *Italy* the next Campaign, (which he happily effected) and where he was Entertain'd with extraordinary Reſpect, his *Pruſſian* Majeſty preſenting him with a Hat, having a Button, Loop and Hatband all of Diamonds, valu'd at 30000 Crowns, beſides two fine Saddle-Horſes with rich Furniture,, and other Things. In his Way to the *Hague*, he alſo made a Viſit to the Court of *Hanover*, where he was Receiv'd by the Elector, the Electoreſs, and all the Electoral Family, with particular Marks of Eſteem. From whence he continued his Journey by the Way of *Amſterdam* to the *Hague*, where, after a few Days ſtay, he embarkt for *England*; and upon his arrival at *London*, was very Graciouſly receiv'd by Her Majeſty; and ſoon after receiv'd likewiſe the Thanks of both Houſes of Parliament, for the Eminent Services he had perform'd to Her Majeſty and the Kingdom, as well in the Glorious Victories he had obtain'd by the Arms of Her Majeſty and Her Allies under his Command, as for his prudent Negotiations with ſeveral Princes and States.

The King of the *Romans* returns to *Vienna*.

The Duke of *Marlborough* makes a Tour to *Berlin*, *Hanover*, &c.

Having obſerv'd ſome of the moſt remarkable Tranſactions of the Allies by Land, I ſhall now proceed with giving a ſhort Account of the Taking of *Gibraltar* by the Confederate Fleet, who, on *July* 17. being about 7 Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Tetuan*, a Council of War was Held on-Board the *Royal Catherine*, wherein it was Reſolved to make a ſudden Attempt upon *Gibraltar*; and accordingly the Fleet ſail'd thither, and Anchor'd in the Bay the 21ſt. The ſame Day the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Marines, to the Number of 1800 Men, with the Prince of *Heſſe* at the Head of them, were ſet on-Shore on the Neck of Land to the Northward of the Town, where His Highneſs having Poſted his Men, ſent a Summons to the Governor, to Surrender the Place for the Service of His Catholick Majeſty: Which he Rejecting, the Admiral, on the 22d, gave Orders, That the Ships which had been appointed to Cannonade the Town, and to Batter the South-

Gibraltar Taken by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets.

South-Mole, ſhould range themſelves accordingly: But the Wind blowing contrary, nothing was done that Day; but by Break of Day the next Morning, the Ships being all placed in their Stations, the Admiral gave the Signal for beginning of the Cannonade; which was perform'd with very great Fury, above 15000 Shot being Fir'd in five or ſix Hours time againſt the Town; inſomuch that the Enemy were ſoon beat from their Guns at the South-Mole-head, of which Captain *Whitaker*, with all the Boats well arm'd, ſoon poſſeſs'd himſelf, which he perform'd with great Expedition; but the Enemy ſpringing a Mine, blew up the Fortifications upon the Mole, which kill'd 2 Lieutenants, with about 40 Men, and wounded 60 others: However, our Men kept Poſſeſſion of the Great Platform, which they had made themſelves Maſters of, and Captain *Whitaker* landing with the reſt of the Seamen, they advanced and took a ſmall Baſtion half-way between the Mole and the Town, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of many of the Enemy's Cannon. The Admiral then ſent a Letter to the Governor; and a Meſſage to the Prince of *Heſſe*, to ſend him a Peremptory Summons; which His Highneſs did accordingly: And on the 24th in the Morning, the Governor deſiring to Capitulate, Hoſtages were exchang'd; and the Capitulation being concluded, the Prince march'd into the Town in the Evening, and took Poſſeſſion of the Land, and North-Mole Gates, and the Out-works. Queen *Anne.*

The Town was very ſtrong, and had 100 Guns mounted, all facing the Sea, and was well ſupply'd with Ammunition: The Officers who view'd the Fortifications, affirm'd, there never was ſuch an Attack as the Seamen made, for that Fifty Men might have defended thoſe Works againſt Thouſands. The Admiral having put 1800 *Engliſh* Marines into *Gibraltar*, the Fleet ſail'd on *Aug.* 2. for the Coaſt of *Barbary*, to take in Freſh-Water, and on the 4th they Anchor'd under Cape *Tetuan*, where having taken in Water and ſome Freſh-Proviſions, they ſail'd again the 9th: And on the 11th, the Scouts being between *Gibraltar* and *Malaga*, made the Signal of ſeeing the Enemy's Fleet. Whereupon the Admiral held a Council of War, wherein it was Reſolved, That the *French* Fleet, conſiſting of 66 Sail, and 24 Gallies, and having the Wind of us, we ſhould wait for them before the *Streights*, in caſe the Wind continued at Eaſt, and that Half the Garriſon of *Gibraltar* ſhould be taken on-Board the *Engliſh* Ships of War: But perceiving that Night, by the Report of the Enemy's Signal-Guns, that they wrought from us, we follow'd them in the Morning with all the Sail we could make. On the 12th, not hearing any of the Enemy's Signals, nor ſeeing any of their Scouts, it was Reſolved, That in caſe we did not ſee them before Night, we ſhould make the beſt of our Way to *Gibraltar*: But ſtanding in to the Shore, about Noon we ſaw the Enemy's Fleet and Gallies to the Weſtward near Cape *Malaga*, going away Large; whereupon we made all the Sail we could after them, and continued the Chaſe till Night. On *Sunday*, Aug. 13.

Stuarts. in the Morning we got within three Leagues of the Enemy, who brought-to their Heads to the Southward, and lay to receive us: Their Line conſiſted of 52 Ships, and 24 Gallies; they were very ſtrong in the Centre, and weaker in the Van and Rear. Our Line conſiſted of 53 Ships, the Admiral and Rear-Admirals *Bing* and *Dilks* being in the Centre, Sir *Cloudeſley Shovel* and Sir *John Leake* led the Van, and the *Dutch* the Rear.

Fight off of *Malaga.* A little after Ten a Clock we bore down upon the Enemy in order of Battle, when being about half Gun-ſhot from them, they ſet all their Sails at once, and ſeem'd to intend to ſtretch a-head and Weather us; ſo that our Admiral put the Signal out, and began the Battle, which fell very heavy on the *Royal Catherine*, the *St. George*, and the *Shrewsbury*. About Two in the Afternoon the Enemy's Van gave Way to Ours, and the Battle ended with the Day, when the *French* went away by the help of their Gallies to the Leeward. The next Morning, the Wind ſhifting to the Weſtward, the Enemy had the Wind of us, ſo we lay by all Day within three Leagues of one another, repairing our Defects, in Expectation of a ſecond Engagement, but at Night they ſtood to the Northward. On the 15th in the Morning they were got five or ſix Leagues to the Windward of us; and on the 16th, the Wind being Eaſterly, and the Weather Hazy, and having no ſight of them or their Scouts, we bore away to the Weſtward, ſuppoſing they would have gone to *Cadiz*; but being advis'd from *Gibraltar* and the Coaſt of *Barbary* that they did not paſs the *Streights*, we concluded they had been ſo ſeverely treated, as that they were obliged to return to *Thoulon*.

In this Engagement all the Officers in the Line did their Duty; and the True *Engliſh* Spirit was never more apparent and prevalent in the *Engliſh* Seamen, than on this Occaſion. The Battle was ſo much the more Glorious to Her Majeſty's Arms, becauſe the Enemy had a Superiority of 600 Great Guns, and likewiſe the Advantage of Cleaner Ships, being lately come out of Port, beſides the Uſe of their Gallies in Towing on or off their Great Ships, and in ſupplying them with freſh Men as often as they had any kill'd or diſabled: But all theſe Diſadvantages were ſurmounted, by the Bravery and Good Conduct of the Officers, and the Undaunted Courage of the Seamen. In this Fight, neither the *Engliſh* nor *Dutch* loſt one Ship, though ſeveral were much diſabled in their Maſts and Rigging; but the *Engliſh* had 687 Men Kill'd, and 8 Officers, whereof the chief were Sir *Andrew Lake* and Captain *Cow*, and 1632 Wounded, beſides 31 Officers; In all 2358. The *Dutch* had about 360 Men Kill'd and Wounded. But the Loſs of the Enemy was much more conſiderable, both in Number of Officers and Seamen, as well as in the Damage their Ships ſuſtain'd in the Fight; however, they pretended to have gain'd the Advantage, and therefore the *French* King (the better to bear up the Spirits of his People) caus'd *Te Deum* to be Sung, for an Imaginary Victory, in the Metropolitan Church of his City of *Paris*.

After

Queen *Anne.*

The Confederate Fleet return Home.

After the Confederate Fleet had left Purſuing of the Enemy, they return'd to *Gibraltar*, where the Admiral having left 2000 *Engliſh* Marines in Garriſon, under the Command of the Prince of *Heſſe d'Armſtadt*, with a ſufficient quantity of Stores and Proviſions, and 48 Guns, beſides thoſe they found in the Place; and conſidering the Seaſon of the Year was far advanc'd, and the Proviſions almoſt ſpent, the Admiral held a Council of War, wherein it was Reſolv'd, The Fleets ſhould repaſs the *Streights* and return Home, except a Squadron of Men of War, who were to remain at *Lisbon*, under the Command of Sir *John Leake*.

The *Spaniards* Beſiege *Gibraltar.*

Some few Days before the Engagement happen'd, the Marquis *de Villadarias*, who, by Order of the Duke of *Anjou*, had drawn together a Body of 8000 Men in *Andaluſia*, with which he was Order'd to March to *Gibraltar*, and lay Siege to that Place, advanced pretty near to it; but not having Men enough, nor a Train of Artillery ſufficient for ſuch an Enterprize, the Count *de Tholouſe* retiring after the Fight to *Malaga*, the Marquis went thither, and had a Conference with him, relating to the Neceſſaries wanting for carrying on the Siege. Whereupon the Count detach'd the Baron *de Pointi* with 13 Ships of War, 4 Frigots, 2 Fire-Ships, and 2 Bomb-Veſſels, who arriving at *Algezira* in the Bay of *Gibraltar* on *Octob.* 4. he there landed 3500 *French* Marines, 30 Pieces of Cannon of 24 and 26 Pounders, 100000 weight of Powder, together with a certain Number of Bombardiers and Gunners, a great Quantity of Proviſions and other Neceſſaries. Upon receiving this Reinforcement, the Marquis prepar'd to lay formal Siege to the Place, but did not begin to attack it until the 21ſt of *October*, when the ſame Day the Trenches were open'd at the neareſt Mill to the Town.

The Prince of *Heſſe* having about the beginning of *October* ſent an Account to *Lisbon*, That he was like to be Beſieged both by Sea and Land; Vice-Admiral *Leake* fitted out his Squadron with all poſſible Diligence to go and Relieve him. In the mean time, the *Spaniards* carry'd on the Siege with great Application, and having got together a great Number of Boats, with which they intended to have tranſported 3000 Men to the New Mole, Reſolved, on *Nov.* 9. at Night, to have Attackt the Beſieged by Sea and Land in five ſeveral Places at once: But Vice-Admiral *Leake* comeing timely with his Squadron of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Men of War into the Bay of *Gibraltar* on that very Day, diſappointed the Enemy's Deſigns, and ſupplied the Garriſon with Proviſions for Six Months, and 100 Barrels of Powder. The *French* Frigots and others that the Admiral found in the Bay, the Enemy drew up cloſe to the Shore, and there ſet them on Fire.

Notwithſtanding this Succour, and the Rigour of the Seaſon, which had fill'd their Trenches full of Water, they continued the Siege by Land with great Obſtinacy, though they made very little Progreſs therein, but ſtill flatter'd themſelves, that the Squadron of *French* Men of War that were fitting out at

Cadiz

Stuarts. *Cadiz* would ſoon oblige the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* to quit the Bay of *Gibraltar*, and by that means they ſhould become Maſters of the Place. On *Febr.* 26. Monſieur *de Pointi* arriv'd in the Bay with 13 Men of War from *Cadiz*, and brought with him ſeveral new Pieces of Cannon and Mortars, as alſo a great Quantity of Ammunition, the landing whereof, and the removing the Enemy's Cannon on their Batteries, took up ſeveral Days; during which Time, the Garriſon made all poſſible Preparations for a Vigorous Defence. On *March* 2. the Beſieged's great Battery behind the Breach of the Courtine was finiſht, and began to Fire upon the Enemy by Salvo's, which were attended by Salvo's from another Battery of 20 Pieces of Cannon on the Front of the Attack; about which time it began to Rain, and the Weather continued very Terrible, with a ſtrong Wind at S. W. for Thirty Days together, which, the 20th, forc'd eight of the Enemy's Ships out of the Bay, ſo that there remain'd but five; and that Morning, the Weather being Foggy and Wet, Monſieur *Pointi* was ſurpriz'd, to diſcover the Confederate Fleet, under the Command of Sir *John Leake*, bearing down upon him with a favourable Gale: Whereupon he fir'd a Signal for his Ships to cut their Cables, and made all the Sail he could to make his Eſcape: But he was ſoon overtaken, and the Beſieged had the Pleaſure to ſee from the Hill three of his five Men of War taken, two by the *Dutch*, *viz.* the *Ardent* of 66, and the *Marquis* of 56 Guns; and one, named the *Arrogant* of 60 Guns, by Her Majeſty's Ship the *Newcaſtle*: The *Magnanimous* of 74 Guns, on-Board which was Monſieur *de Pointi*, and the *Lis* a Ship of 86 Guns, made a ſtout Reſiſtance, and run themſelves on-Shore near *Marbella*, where they were burnt by the Enemy.

M. *Pointi* Defeated.

The Mareſchal *de Theſſe*, who in the Month of *January* arriv'd in the Camp, and took upon him (as *Generaliſſimo*) the Command of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Army, (upon which the Marquis *de Villadarias* quitted his Command, and retir'd from the Siege in Diſcontent) caus'd his Army to be Drawn up in Battalia upon the Coaſt, and had the Mortification to ſee the Misfortune of Monſieur *Pointi*; upon which he ſent a Letter to the *French* King, giving him an Account of *Pointi*'s Miſcarriage; and ſeeing that *Gibraltar* was ſupplied a-new with Refreſhments and all other Neceſſaries by the Confederate Fleet, he therefore diſpatcht the Inginier *Renaud*, to repreſent to His Majeſty and the Catholick King, the Impoſſibility of Continuing the Siege, by reaſon the Troops were Fatigu'd, a great many of them Sick, and Ammunition begun to be wanted: So that at laſt, on *March* 22. after the Siege had continued above Five Months open Trenches, and coſt abundance of Men and Money to regain it from the Allies) the Enemy were oblig'd to Raiſe it, and left only ſome Troops, as a Blockade, before it, to prevent the Excurſions of the Garriſon.

The Siege Rais'd.

To

To return Home: We find, that on the 3d of *April*, the Parliament was Prorogued to the 4th of *July* enſuing. Soon after, the Earl of *Kent* was made Lord Chamberlain of Her Majeſty's Houſhold, in the Room of the Earl of *Jerſey*; *Thomas Manſel* Eſq; was alſo made Comptroller of the Queen's Houſhold, in the Room of Sir *Edward Seymour*, and on *Apr.* 27. (together with *Robert Harley* Eſq; Speaker of the Houſe of Commons) were Sworn of Her Majeſty's Privy-Council: On *May* 18. the foreſaid Mr. *Harley* was Sworn one of Her Majeſty's Principal Secretaries of State, in the Room of the Earl of *Nottingham*, who, *Apr.* 21ſt, Reſign'd that Office. On *July* 6. at a Chapter of the Moſt Noble Order of the *Garter*, Held at St. *James*'s, *Sidney* Lord *Godolphin*, Lord High-Treaſurer of *England*, was Elected a Knight-Companion of that Order, and was Inſtalled at *Windſor* with the uſual Ceremonies on the 30th of *December* following. The Earl of *Galway*, who was appointed General and Commander in Chief of the Queen's Forces in *Portugal*, in the Room of the Duke of *Schonberg*, ſail'd from *Spithead* for *Lisbon* on the 22d of *July*.

Queen *Anne*.

Parliament Prorogued.

Offices and Preferments.

July 6. the Parliament of *Scotland* Met at *Edinburgh*; and the Queen having appointed the Marquis of *Twedale* to Repreſent Her Royal Perſon, as Her High-Commiſſioner, his Commiſſion was then read. The 11th they Met again, when Her Majeſty's Letter was read, in which She recommended to them, "the "Settling the Succeſſion in the Proteſtant Line, as that which "was abſolutely neceſſary for their own Peace and Happineſs, "as well as for Her Majeſty's Quiet and Security in all Her "Dominions, for the Reputation of Her Affairs abroad, and conſequently for the Strengthening of the Proteſtant Intereſt everywhere: *Adding further*, That Matters were now come to that paſs, "by the undoubted Evidence of the Deſigns of Her Enemies, that "a longer Delay of Settling the Succeſſion in the Proteſtant Line, "may have very Dangerous Conſequences; and a longer Diſappointment of it, would infallibly make that Her Kingdom the "Seat of War, and expoſe it to Devaſtation and Ruine, *&c.*

Proceedings of the Parliament of *Scotland*.

The Queen's Letter being ended, the Lord High-Commiſſioner made a Speech thereupon, which was Seconded by the Earl of *Seafield* Lord Chancellor; and then the Earl of *Cromarty*, Secretary of State, made another Speech to the ſame Effect. On the 13th the Parliament Met again, when ſeveral Speeches were made in the Houſe, about the *Hanover* Succeſſion; after which, it was Reſolved, "That the Parliament will not proceed to the "Nomination of a Succeſſor, unleſs they have a previous Treaty "with *England*, for Regulating their Commerce, and other "Concerns with that Nation; And that they will proceed to "make ſuch Limitations and Conditions of Government, for the "Ratification of their Conſtitution, as may Secure the Religion, "Liberty and Independency of the Nation, before they proceed "to the ſaid Limitation. On the 5th of *Auguſt*, *An Act for Security of the Kingdom, in caſe of the Death of Her Majeſty without Iſſue*; and another, *for a Supply of Six Months Ceſs*, had the Royal

Reſolutions taken.

Stuarts. Aſſent given to them: After which, the Parliament continued to Sit until *Aug.* 27. and was then Adjourn'd to the 7th of *October* enſuing.

The Queen goes to St. *Paul's* Church. Her Majeſty having Appointed a Publick *Thankſgiving*, to be Obſerv'd on the 7th of *September* throughout the Kingdom, to render Thanks to Almighty God, for the Glorious Succeſs with which He was Graciouſly pleas'd to Bleſs Her Arms, and thoſe of Her Allies, in the Great and Memorable Battle of *Bleinheim* near *Hochſtet*, (which I have already mention'd) and conſidering that ſuch Great and Signal Bleſſings, deſerve the moſt Grateful and Publick Acknowledgments, was pleas'd that Day to go to St. *Paul's Cathedral*, accompanied by His Royal Highneſs, and attended by all the Great Officers, the Nobility, Privy-Councellors, and other Perſons of Quality that were in Town, where, after *Te Deum* was Sung, and Divine-Service ended, the Dean of St. *Paul's* Preach'd on *Pſal.* liii. 11. After Sermon an Anthem was ſung by the Choir; which being over, Her Majeſty and His Royal Highneſs return'd to St. *James's*, in the ſame Order and State as they came; the Great Guns at the *Tower*, thoſe upon the River, and the Train in St. *James's-Park*, were Thrice Diſcharg'd, the firſt time when Her Majeſty took Coach at St. *James's*, the ſecond at the Singing of *Te Deum*, and the third when Her Majeſty came back to Her Palace. And as this Victory was in all its Circumſtances the moſt Glorious and Conſiderable of any that has been gain'd for many Ages, ſo the Publick Rejoycings were ſuitable to the Great Occaſion; in which Her Majeſty's Subjects were not wanting to teſtifie and demonſtrate their Loyalty, Zeal and Affection to Her Majeſty's Perſon, and Her Wiſe and Happy Government.

The Fleet returns to *Spithead.* On *Sept.* 25. the Confederate Fleet, under the Command of Sir *George Rooke*, arriv'd ſafe at *Spithead* from the *Streights*, (though they were very much ſhatter'd;) and a few Days after, the Admiral waited on the Queen and His Royal Highneſs, by whom he was very Graciouſly receiv'd, and gave them a particular Relation of the Engagement with the *French* Fleet.

Meeting of the Parliament. On *Octob.* 24. the Parliament Met at *Weſtminſter*, when Her Majeſty made a moſt Gracious Speech to both Houſes. For which the Lords and Commons return'd their moſt humble Thanks to Her Majeſty, and at the ſame time Congratulated Her, upon the Great and Glorious Succeſs of Her Arms, in Conjunction with thoſe of Her Allies, under the Duke of *Marlborough*. And the Commons did likewiſe Congratulate Her Majeſty upon the Victory obtain'd by the Fleet, under the Command, and by the Courage and Conduct of Sir *George Rooke*.

The Queen's Bounty to the Soldiers and Seamen. Soon after, the Commons Addreſs'd Her Majeſty, to Beſtow Her Royal Bounty upon the Seamen and Land-Forces, who had behav'd themſelves ſo Gallantly in the late Actions both by Sea and Land; And Her Majeſty was pleas'd to give Directions therein accordingly.

Notwith-

Notwithſtanding a Bill for Preventing *Occaſional Conformity*, had been Rejected by the Lords the two preceding Seſſions of Parliament, yet a third was again brought in to the Houſe of Commons, and read the Firſt time on *Nov.* 23. and the 28th it was read a Second time; and the Queſtion being put, Whether it ſhould be Committed to the Committee of the Whole Houſe, to whom the *Land-Tax* Bill was Commited? The Houſe Divided thereupon, and there were 134 Members who were for Incorporating, but the other Party carry'd it by a great Majority: On *Dec.* 5. the Bill was Reported, and Order'd to be Ingroſs'd: And the 14th it was read the Third time, and Paſs'd, and ſent to the Lords, who read it on the 15th. After which, ſeveral learned Speeches were made in the Houſe *Pro* and *Con.* And the Queſtion being at length put, Whether the Bill ſhould be read a Second time? It was Rejected by a Majority of 21 Voices, which were more by 9, than when it was flung out by the Lords the preceding Year.

Queen *Anne.*

Conformity Bill brought in, and Rejected.

On *Decemb.* 14. the Duke of *Marlborough* arriv'd from *Holland*, and brought over with him the Mareſchal *de Tallard*, and the other *French* Officers who had been made Priſoners at the Battle of *Bleinheim*: The 16th they Landed at *Blackwall*, from whence they were ſent in Coaches to *Barnet*, in their Way to *Nottingham* and *Lichfield*, which Places Her Majeſty had Order'd for their Reſidence. The Standards and Colours taken by Her Majeſty's Forces in the ſaid Battle being brought over at the ſame time, were firſt brought to the *Tower*; and afterwards, by Her Majeſty's Order, on *Jan.* 3. following, carried in Proceſſion from thence through *London* to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, by a Detachment of the Horſe-Guards and Horſe-Grenadiers, and a Battalion of the Foot-Guards, and there put up, to the Number of 162, on each ſide of the Hall, to remain as Trophies of that Glorious and Memorable Victory. Three Days after, the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of the City of *London*, having Invited His Grace to Dine with them in the City, His Grace accordingly went thither, accompanied by the Prince of *Heſſe*, the Lord Treaſurer, and other Perſons of Quality, beſides the Generals and Chief Officers of the Army, and were Splendidly Entertain'd at *Goldſmiths-Hall*: From whence they returned in the Evening, being attended, both in their Going and Return, by the loud Acclamations of the People.

Count *Tallard* and the other *French* Priſoners brought to *England.*

The Commons taking into Conſideration the great Services perform'd by the Duke of *Marlborough* the laſt Summer, humbly Addreſs'd Her Majeſty to conſider of ſome proper Means to perpetuate the Memory of them. Whereupon Her Majeſty ſent a Meſſage to the Houſe, "That having Conſider'd their Addreſs, "relating to the Duke of *Marlborough*'s Services, She was en- "clin'd to Grant the Intereſt of the Crown in the Honour and "Manour of *Woodſtock*, and Hundred of *Wotton*, to him and his "Heirs, *&c.* Upon which the Houſe Order'd a Bill to be brought in to that Purpoſe, which having Paſs'd both Houſes, on

Honour of *Woodſtock* and Hundred of *Wotton* Granted to the Duke of *Marlborough* and his Heirs.

Stuarts.

on *March* 14. it receiv'd the Royal Aſſent: And the ſame Day the Parliament was Prorogued to the Firſt Day of *May* following.

Promotion of Admirals of the Fleet.

His Royal Highneſs the Lord High-Admiral, having on 18 *Jan.* Appointed Sir *Cloudeſley Shovel* Kt. to be Rear-Admiral of *England*, ſome few Days after Nominated him to be Admiral and Commander in Chief of Her Majeſty's Fleet, in the Room of Sir *George Rooke*. Sir *John Leake*, who had ſo eminently diſtinguiſh'd himſelf in the Sea-Fight off *Malaga*, and in his ſo timely Succouring and Relieving *Gibraltar*, when Beſieg'd by the *French* and *Spaniards*, was at the ſame time Conſtituted Vice-Admiral of the *White* Squadron; alſo Sir *George Bing* was made Vice-Admiral of the *Blue*; Sir *Thomas Dilks* Rear-Admiral of the *Red*; *William Whetſtone* Eſq; (who was ſoon after Knighted) Rear-Admiral of the *White*; and Sir *John Jennings* Kt. Rear-Admiral of the *Blue*, in the Room of Sir *James Wiſhart* who had laid down his Commiſſion.

Meeting of the Parliament in *Ireland.*

On the 10th of *February* the Parliament of *Ireland* Met at *Dublin*, when His Grace the Duke of *Ormond*, Lord-Lieutenant of that Kingdom, went to the Houſe of Peers, attended with the uſual Solemnities, and made a moſt Excellent Speech to both Houſes: And on the 15th both Houſes attended His Grace with their reſpective Addreſſes to Her Majeſty; which were tranſmitted to *England*, and Preſented to Her Majeſty by Mr. Secretary *Hedges*; who very Graciouſly Receiv'd them. On *March* 5. the Commons Voted the Queen a Supply not exceeding One hundred and fifty thouſand Pounds; which being ſoon diſpatch'd, together with the other Publick Buſineſs before them, they Adjourn'd to *May* 1. enſuing.

Anno 1705.

The Duke of *Marlborough* Embarks for *Holland.*

Soon after the Riſing of the Parliament, the Duke of *Marlborough*, on *March* 26. took Leave of Her Majeſty, and Embarkt on the 30th for *Holland*, where he ſafely arriv'd the 2d of *April*. About the ſame time, Her Majeſty was pleas'd to make ſome New Promotions and Alterations: The Earl of *Mountagu* was created Marquis of *Mounthermer*, and Duke of *Mountagu*; the Duke of *Newcaſtle* was conſtituted Lord Privy-Seal, and Lord Lieutenant of the *North-Riding* of *Yorkſhire*, in the Room of the Duke of *Buckingham*; the Lord Treaſurer, Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Cornwall*, in the Room of the Lord *Granville*; the Duke of *Grafton*, Lord Lieutenant of *Suffolk*, in the Room of the Earl of *Dyſert*; the Earl *Rivers*, Lord Lieutenant of *Eſſex*, in the Room of the Lord *Guilford*; the Lord *Rockingham*, Lord Lieutenant of *Kent*, in the Room of the Earl of *Winchelſea*; and the Lord *Cutts* was appointed to Command Her Majeſty's Forces in *Ireland*, under the Duke of *Ormond*. The Queen having thought fit, *Apr.* 5. to Diſſolve the Parliament by Proclamation, a New one was Summon'd, which afterwards Met at *Weſtminſter* on the 25th of *October*.

New Promotions of Honour.

Parliament Diſſolv'd.

The Queen and Prince go to *New-Market.*

Soon after, Her Majeſty and His Royal Highneſs (for the Diverſion of the Seaſon) went to *New-Market*, where, on *Apr.* 12. Dr. *Ellis*, Vice-Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, attended

tended by the Univerſity in a Body, Waited on Them, being Introduced by the Duke of *Somerſet* Their Chancellor; and having had the Honour to Kiſs Her Majeſty's Hand, humbly deſir'd Her to Honour them with Her Royal Preſence at Dinner: And accordingly on the 16th of *April*, Her Majeſty and His Royal Highneſs went to *Cambridge*, and were there Entertain'd at Dinner in *Trinity-College-Hall*, at the Expence of the Univerſity, upon a Throne erected five Foot high for that Purpoſe, and in the Evening return'd again to *New-Market*. About the ſame time, the Queen made a Promotion of General-Officers, *viz.* Brigadier *Frederick Hamilton*, the Lord *Windſor*, the Lord *Raby*, and Brigadier *Tidcomb*, were made Major-Generals; and Colonel *Mordaunt*, Colonel *Blood*, and Colonel *Stanhope*, were made Brigadier-Generals.

Queen *Anne*

Promotion of General Officers.

On *May* 5. Died at *Vienna* in *Auſtria*, *Leopold* Emperor of *Germany*, in the 65th Year of his Age: He was Born the 9th of *June*, 1640. and Elected Emperor on the 11th of *June*, 1658. ſo that he Reigned Emperor 47 Years, in which Time he run through many Viciſſitudes of Fortune, and yet was bleſs'd with wonderful Succeſſes, both againſt the *Turks* and the *French*. He had his Senſes and Speech to the laſt Moment, gave his Bleſſing to his Wife and Children, and, in particular, charg'd the King of the *Romans* to carry himſelf towards the Empreſs his Mother with all Dutiful Reſpect, to ſtand by the King of *Spain* his Brother, and endeavour to the utmoſt, to put him in Poſſeſſion of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, and alſo to take becoming Care of the three Arch-Dutcheſſes his Siſters. The next Day after his Deceaſe his Body was Open'd and Embalm'd, and his Heart being put in a Silver Box, was carry'd with Ceremony to the Chapel of *Loretto*, behind the High Altar in the Church of the *Bare-footed Auguſtin's*, and there Depoſited: His Bowels were with like Ceremony carry'd to the Cathedral-Church of St. *Stephen*, and there Interred: And his Body having lain Three Days on a Bed of State in the Great Hall of the Imperial Palace, was carry'd the 9th at Night to the Church of the *Capuchins*, accompany'd by the New Emperor *Joſeph*, the Empreſs, and the three Arch-Dutcheſſes his Siſters, follow'd by all the Ladies of the Court, and a great number of other Perſons of Quality, all in Deep Mourning, and was there Depoſited, with the uſual Ceremonies, in the Imperial Monument of the Houſe of *Auſtria*. After which, a ſumptuous *Mauſolæum* was erected in the Church of the *Bare-footed Auguſtin's*, where the Obſequies of the Deceaſed Emperor were Solemniz'd with all imaginable Pomp.

Death of *Leopold* Emperor of *Germany*:

His Interment.

The Confederates, under the Duke of *Marlborough*, having form'd a Deſign of Attacking *France* on the ſide of the *Moſelle*, on the 11th of *May* the Duke and Monſieur *d'Auverquerque* took a Review of the *Dutch* Troops at *Harcourt* near *Maſtricht*; and the *Engliſh* Troops being all come into the Neighbourhood, encampt near *Viſet*, paſs'd the *Maeſe*, and continu'd their March towards the *Moſelle*, under the Command of General *Churchil*:

The Duke of *Marlborough* Marches to the *Moſelle*.

Stuarts. The Duke parted at the ſame time for *Coblentz*; from whence he went to *Reſtat*, to Confer with Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, where having Concerted with His Highneſs, That Part of the *Imperial* Troops ſhould March from *Lauterburgh* and join the Army on the *Moſelle*, by a certain Time propos'd, His Grace went to View the Lines of *Bielh* and *Stolhoffen*; whence he went to *Manheim*, and ſo to *Treves*, where he arriv'd the 26th; and the *Engliſh* Forces arriv'd the ſame Day at *Ferweiler*. On *June* 2. the Army march'd to *Igel*, and the next Day paſs'd the *Moſelle*; from whence they proceeded to the *Saar*, and paſs'd that River at *Conſaarbruck*, and were follow'd by the *Danes*, *Lunenburghers* and *Heſſians*; when being all join'd, the Duke Led them towards the Enemy's Army Commanded by the Marſhal *de Villars*, who was full as ſtrong as the Confederates. On the 5th the Army march'd through the Plan of *Savern*, and there receiv'd Advice that the *French* Army lay encampt at *Sirk*: Whereupon the Duke march'd towards them; but the Enemy retiring, the Allies took Poſſeſſion of their Camp.

The Duke's Deſign of advancing to this Place, was not ſo much to Engage the Enemy, as to Cover the Siege of *Saar Lewis*, which was to be carry'd on by a Detachment of *Imperial* Troops Prince *Lewis* had promis'd to bring from *Lauterburgh*, and by ſome Forces in the Pay of *England* and *Holland*. The Taking of that Place was of ſo great Importance, that the Succeſs of the Campaign depended thereon: But the Prince not joining the Duke with the *Imperial* Troops, as he had promis'd, and Forage becoming ſcarce, ſo that the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Army could not long ſubſiſt between the *Moſelle* and the *Saar*, the Duke ſent frequent Expreſſes to the Prince, to haſten the March of the *Imperialiſts*: But all being to no Purpoſe, and there being neither Horſes nor Artillery provided, nor any longer Subſiſtence for the Cavalry, the Army was neceſſitated to Decamp. In the mean time, the *French* having Taken *Huy*, and Inveſted *Liege*, and the *Germans* having, by their Delays, render'd the Siege of *Saar Lewis* abortive, and defeated all the Projects of the Allies on the *Moſelle*, it was to no purpoſe to continue there any longer, but march back to the *Netherlands*, and thereby endeavour to put a ſtop to the Progreſs of the *French*; therefore the Duke, on *June* 17. decampt from *Elſt*, and mov'd towards *Tryers*, where he held a Council of War, in which it was Reſolved, That the Army ſhould march back to the *Maeſe*, except 7000 of the *Palatine* Troops, who were left at *Tryers* for the Security of that Place, and the other neighbouring Poſts, under the Command of the *Palatine* Lieutenant-General *Aubach*.

Deſign of Attacking *Saar Lewis*, truſtrated.

The Army march back to the *Netherlands*.

Accordingly the Duke March'd for the *Netherlands* by the ſhorteſt Way, and the *Imperial* Troops and *Pruſſians* March'd for the *Upper-Rhine*: Whereupon the Mareſchal *de Villars* made a Detachment to reinforce the Elector of *Bavaria*, another to reinforce the Mareſchal *de Marſin* in *Alſace*, and with the reſt he advanc'd towards the *Saar*. Upon the firſt Notice of his Approach,

proach, General *d'Aubach* ſent Orders to the Governor of *Sarbruck*, to quit the Caſtle, and blow up the Fortifications thereof; which he accordingly did: So ſoon as this was done, and before the Enemy appear'd in ſight, he deſtroy'd all the Magazines the Allies had made in *Tryers*, blew up the Fortifications, and quitted that Important Place, which had coſt the Allies ſo much Treaſure to retake from the Enemy. The *French* ſeeing *Tryers* abandon'd, took Poſſeſſion of it; and afterwards the Mareſchal *de Villers* having join'd the Mareſchal *de Marſin*, they March'd in Conjunction together, and beat the *Imperialiſts* from the Lines of *Croon-Weiſſenburgh*.

Queen *Anne*.

General *d'Aubach* baſely quits *Tryers*.

French Force the Lines at *Croon-Weiſſenburgh*.

The Duke of *Marlborough*, in his March from *Tryers*, having receiv'd an Expreſs from Monſieur *d'Auverquerque*, That the *French* had not yet begun the Siege of the Citadel of *Liege*; His Grace detach'd all the Grenadiers of his Army, with 100 Men out of each Battalion, under the Command of the Earl of *Orkney*, in order to be at *Maſtricht* by the 28th of *June*, and march to Relieve the Place, or Fight the Enemy: Which Expedition had a very good Effect; for the *French* being inform'd thereof, ſent back their Artillery to *Namur*; and their Troops having quitted the City of *Liege*, (of which they had ſome Days before taken Poſſeſſion) their Army march'd back to *Tongeren*, and from thence into their Lines, upon the Approach of the Duke and Monſieur *d'Auverquerque*, who prepar'd to Attack them.

The Duke of *Marlborough* recovers *Liege*.

The *French* retire within their Lines.

In the mean time the Allies retook *Huy*, the Garriſon of which Place Surrender'd on the 11th of *July*, upon the ſame Terms as were allow'd the *Dutch* Garriſon (when it was taken by the Enemy,) and were made Priſoners of War. Soon after, a Council of War was Held, wherein it was Reſolved to Force the *French* Lines, the Enemy being Poſted along them with 100 Battalions, and 146 Squadrons, (which made the two Armies pretty equal, the Allies being 95 Battalions and 150 Squadrons) and in order thereunto, having made a Feint of Dividing their Forces, the ſame ſucceeded very well; for Monſieur *d'Auverquerque* having paſs'd the *Mehaign*, as if he intended to Attack the Lines about *Meffelen*, it drew the *French* that Way; but the ſame Night the Duke's Army was Order'd to March, as did alſo that under Monſieur *d'Auverquerque*, which repaſs'd the *Mehaign*, and both advanc'd with all poſſible Expedition to Attack the Enemy's Lines about *Heyliſhem*. The Execution of the Deſign was kept ſo ſecret, that the Enemy knew nothing of their March, ſo that the Troops paſs'd the Lines without any Oppoſition: However, 24 Squadrons of *Bavarian* Horſe, and 20 Battalions of Foot, advanc'd to repulſe them, which occaſion'd a very ſharp Diſpute; but they being at length Defeated by the Horſe and Dragoons of the Right-Wing, the Enemy fled, leaving their Standards, Colours, and 18 Pieces of Cannon behind them. All the Troops behav'd themſelves to Admiration, and amongſt the Horſe, Brigadier *Cadogan*'s Regiment having had the Honour to Charge firſt, they Defeated four Squadrons of *Bavarian* Guards, and drove

The Allies retake *Huy*,

And Force the *French* Lines at *Heyleſhem*.

The *French* and *Bavarians* Defeated.

Stuarts.

drove them through two Battalions of their own Foot, and took four Standards. In this Action, the Marquis *d'Alegre* and Count *Horn*, Lieutenant-Generals, 3 *Bavarian* Colonels, and 74 other Officers, were made Priſoners. The ſame Day the Confederate Army march'd to *Tirlemont*, (the *French* Decamping in their ſight) and paſs'd the *Geete*, breaking down their Bridges with ſo much Precipitation, that they left 14 or 1500 Men on this ſide the River, who were taken Priſoners, with the Battalion of *Monluc* in *Tirlemont*, who were oblig'd to yield at Diſcretion: The Regiments of *La Mark* and *Alſace* were almoſt all cut off near *Heyleſhem*. This ill Succeſs cauſed great Diviſions among the *French* and *Bavarians*, who accus'd each other of Misbehaving themſelves; however, they endeavoured to palliate their Loſs as well as they could, and to prevent a greater, they encampt at *Park* near *Louvain*, on the other ſide of the *Dyle*, very advantageouſly Poſted to oppoſe the Paſſage of the Confederates, who lay over-againſt them till *July* 29. and then they attempted to paſs that River in two Places toward the Village of *Neer-Iſche* and *Corbeck*, with a Detachment of 18 Battalions and 20 Squadrons, with ſome Artillery, follow'd by the whole Army, who join'd them the next Morning by Break of Day, ſo that the Pontons being immediately laid upon the River, ſome Battalions paſs'd the ſame, and drove back thoſe of the Enemy which offer'd to oppoſe them; but the Head of their Army appearing at the ſame time, it was not thought fit to puſh that Attempt too far; and ſo the Allies who were got over, repaſs'd the River, with the Loſs of a very few Men; and the Duke of *Marlborough* with his Army march'd and encampt at *Meldert*; and Monſieur *d'Auverquerque*, with the Army of the *States*, at *Boſſu*.

The Marquis *d'Alegre* and Count *Horn* made Priſoners.

Diviſions among the *French* and *Bavarians*.

The Confederates paſs the *Dyle*.

Soon after this Diſappointment, the Duke made another Attempt, to bring the Enemy, if poſſible, to a General Battle; and thereupon the Army march'd to *Corbais*, from thence to *Genap*, and ſo to *Fichermont*, and having paſs'd ſeveral Defiles, came into a pretty ſpacious Plain, and found the Enemy between *Over-Iſche* and *Neer-Iſche*, with the little River *Iſche* before them: Whereupon the whole Army was Drawn up in Order of Battle; and the Duke and Monſieur *d'Auverquerque* having View'd the four Poſts where His Grace deſign'd to attack the Enemy, on a ſudden, when all Things were in a Readineſs to begin the Attack, it was not thought fit, by the Field-Deputies of the *States*, to puſh on that Affair; though Monſieur *d'Auverquerque* was of the ſame Opinion with His Grace, That the Opportunity was too fair to be let ſlip; however, the Duke ſubmitted (though with a great deal of Reluctancy) to the Opinion of the *States* Deputies, and to the other Generals, who thought the Attempt too Hazardous and Difficult; and His Grace wrote a Letter to the *States* thereupon, wherein he told them, "That his Heart was "ſo full, that he cou'd not forbear to repreſent to Their High "Mightineſſes, That he found he had much leſs Authority here, "than when he had the Honour of Commanding their Troops "the laſt Year in *Germany*.

The Duke of *Marlborough*'s Deſign, of Attacking the *French* at *Over-Iſche*, fruſtrated.

He Writes to the *States* thereupon.

The

The Duke being thus diſappointed in his Deſign of Attacking the Enemy at *Iſche*, (where he flatter'd himſelf, by reaſon of the good Condition and Superiority of his Troops, that he ſhould obtain a glorious Victory over them) gave Orders for Attacking of *Sout Leuwe*, and for Levelling the *French* Lines, and Diſmantling of *Tirlemont*; which two laſt were ſoon compleated: As for *Leuwe*, the Artillery from *Maſtricht* arriv'd before the Place on *Sept.* 3. and that Night the Beſiegers poſſeſs'd themſelves of a Redoubt with little Oppoſition: The next Day the Trenches were carried within a hundred Yards of the Town; and at the ſame time the Batteries were carry'd on with great Expedition; but on the 4th the Governor Capitulated, ſubmitting himſelf and the Garriſon to be Priſoners of War; and the 5th at Noon, 200 Men of the Allies took Poſſeſſion of the Town: The 7th the Garriſon march'd out, with Brigadier-General *du Mont* the Governor, and Monſieur *de Mers* the Lieutenant *du Roy*, and were conducted to *Maeſtricht*. There was found in the Place 18 Braſs and Iron-Cannon, 2 Braſs-Mortars, with a great number of Bombs, 10000 Grenado's, 200 Barrels of Powder, 6000 Tools of ſeveral kinds, 2000 Muskets, 100 Barrels of Musket-Shot, 1800 Sacks of Meal, beſides other Proviſions and Neceſſaries.

Queen *Anne*.

French Lines Levell'd.

Tirlemont Diſmantled.

Sout Leuwe Surrender'd.

Soon after, the Duke of *Marlborough* having receiv'd Orders from *England* to go to *Vienna*, he left the Army (which was encampt at *Herenthals*, and went to the *Hague* to Confer with the *States* thereupon, and in few Days begun his Journey from thence to the *Imperial* Court, where having ſucceeded (as he likewiſe did at the Courts of *Pruſſia* and *Hanover*) in the Management of the great Affairs he was ſent about, the Emperor, before his Departure from *Vienna*, in Conſideration of the ſignal Services done by His Grace to the Houſe of *Auſtria* and to the Empire, was pleas'd to make him a Grant of the Territory of *Mindelheim* in *Suabia* near *Ausburgh*, and to erect it into a Principality, whereby His Grace was to be diſtinguiſh'd, for the future, by the Style and Title of *Prince* of *Mindelheim*.

The Duke of *Marlborough* goes to the *Hague*;

From thence to *Vienna*:

Is made Prince of *Mindelheim*.

On the 20th of *October* the Army decampt from *Herenthals*, and remov'd to *Oſtmael*, whence they continued their March to *Brecht*. On the 24th the Count *de Noyelles* Inveſted *Sandvliet* with 21 Battalions and 8 Squadrons, which Surrender'd the 30th, the Governor and Garriſon contenting themſelves to be Priſoners of War. On the other hand, the Elector of *Bavaria*, while the Allies were employ'd in the Siege of *Sendvliet*, retook *Dieſt*, the Garriſon of which Place were forc'd alſo to ſubmit themſelves to be Priſoners of War. After which, the Armies on either Side being able to make no further Progreſs this Campaign, Decampt, and March'd into their Winter-Quarters.

Sandvliet Surrender'd.

The *French* retake *Dieſt*.

Having briefly obſerv'd what paſs'd moſt Remarkable this Year between the Armies of the Allies, and thoſe of the Two Crowns in the *Netherlands*; I ſhall next proceed to take a ſhort View of the Succeſs of the Confederate Armies in *Spain* and *Portugal*,

Progreſſes of the Confederate Army in *Spain* and *Portugal*.

Stuarts.

tugal, who in the beginning of *May*, notwithſtanding the Indiſpoſition of the King of *Portugal*, having prepar'd all Things ready for taking the Field, the Generals, the Conde *de la Corſana* and the Earl of *Galway*, who jointly Commanded the *Engliſh* and *Portugueſe* Troops, and Baron *Fagel* who Commanded the *Dutch*, having Agreed to Command each his Week alternately, Muſter'd the Army, which being found to conſiſt of upwards of 24000 Men, having with them a Train of Artillery of 20 Heavy Cannon, 24 Field-Pieces, 7 Great Mortars, and 80 Small Mortars to throw Grenado's, March'd towards *Valenza* in *Eſtramadura*, and the 2d of *May* Inveſted the Place: The 6th the Batteries began to Play, and that and the following Day the Beſiegers fir'd 2500 Shot againſt it, which made a Breach wide enough for an Aſſault: But the Governor refuſing to Capitulate, on the 8th in the Morning a *Tercia* of *Portugueſe* Foot, one Regiment of *Engliſh*, and two of *Dutch*, mounted the Breach with great Courage and Reſolution, and the Fight was obſtinate on both Sides for ſome time, till the *Caſtilians*, unable any longer to endure the Fury of the Aſſailants, retreated to the Caſtle, where they ſoon hung out a White Flag to Capitulate; but before the Terms were Agreed on, the Soldiers Mutiny'd, and open'd the Gates: Whereupon the Confederates immediately enter'd, and made themſelves Maſters of the Place, in which was found great Store of Ammunition and Proviſions, 10 Braſs-Guns, many Iron ones, and one Great Mortar.

Siege of *Valenza*.

Before the Surrender of *Valenza*, the Marquis *das Minas*, with a ſeparate Body of *Portugueſe* Troops, took *Salvaterra* and *Sarca*, which laſt Place he firſt ſuffer'd to be Pillag'd by his Soldiers, and by the *Portugueſe* Peaſants who enter'd with them, and then caus'd the Houſes of the Town to be Burnt, and the Walls to be Demoliſh'd.

Salvaterra Taken.

Sarca Pillag'd and Burnt.

On *May* 14. the Confederate Army having put a good Garriſon into *Valenza*, decampt from thence, and the next Day came before *Albuquerque*, which was Inveſted the 16th: By the 20th the Beſiegers had made ſuch a conſiderable Breach in the Wall of the Place, that at length both the Town and Caſtle Surrender'd on Articles, and March'd out accordingly on the 22d, to the Number of 800 Men, moſt of them being almoſt half-Naked, and were conducted to *Merida*. The 26th the Army March'd from *Albuquerque*, and Encampt within two ſhort Leagues of *Noſtra Signora de Carioua*, having the River *Chevra* on the Right. The 28th a Convoy of 600 Waggons arrived ſafe in the Camp from *Campo-Major*: And the ſame Day a Council of War was Held, upon the Receipt of an Expreſs from *Lisbon*, with Orders to the Generals to March into the Province of *Abeira* and Join the Marquis *das Minas*; which being oppos'd by the Generals, by reaſon ſuch an unneceſſary March of above 50 long Leagues in that Hot Weather, would ruine the Army, and leave all the Places in the *Alentejo* expos'd to the Enemy, they therefore ſent back the Expreſs, with the ſame Reaſons which oblig'd them to

Albuquerque Surrender'd.

continue in thoſe Parts. The 29th the Army came to St. *Salvador* near *Ognella*, where they had plenty of Forage; and the 31ſt the Generals with a Detachment of 400 Horſe, advanc'd within a League of *Badajox*, and took a View of the Enemy's Camp on both ſides the *Guadiana*. On the 2d and 3d of *June* ſeveral Councils of War were Held, about the Siege of that Place, for which the Earl of *Galway* and General *Fagel* made preſſing Inſtances, yet it was carry'd in the Negative; however, upon their propoſing ſeveral Expedients to remove thoſe Difficulties, it was Reſolved to draw near to *Badajox*, and endeavour to fall on the Marſhal *de Theſſe*, who was Poſted with 5000 Horſe on this ſide the River. The 4th the Army March'd accordingly, but upon their Approach the Enemy retir'd; yet the four following Days the two Armies continued in ſight of each other, and the Confederates made ſome Preparations to paſs the *Guadiana*; but not having a ſufficient Number of Boats, and wanting other Neceſſaries for a Siege, on the 9th they gave over that Enterprize, and ſo contenting themſelves with deſtroying the Forage, the 14th the Army paſs'd the River *Caya*, and went into Quarters of Refreſhment.

Queen *Anne*

The Army advances towards *Badajox*.

They go into Quarters of Refreſhment.

The Parliament of *Ireland* being Re-aſſembled, in Purſuance of their laſt Adjournment, the Commons Addreſs'd the Queen, and gave Her Majeſty the humble Thanks of the Houſe, for the many good Bills tranſmitted this Seſſion: They likewiſe return'd Thanks to His Grace the Lord Lieutenant, for his good Adminiſtration, and particularly for his being Inſtrumental in procuring ſo many good Bills for that Kingdom. The Lords alſo Addreſs'd His Grace upon the ſame Occaſion. After which, the Commons made ſeveral Reſolutions in behalf of the Succeſſion in the Proteſtant Line, and Order'd ſeveral Reſolutions of the Houſe the laſt Seſſion, relating to the Encouragement of the Trade of the Kingdom, to be renew'd: Which done, His Grace the Lord Lieutenant went to the Houſe of Peers on *June* 16. and having given the Royal Aſſent to ſeveral Publick and Private Acts, the Parliament was Prorogued to the 13th of *July* enſuing.

The Parliament Meets in *Ireland*.

In *Scotland*, the Parliament of that Kingdom Met the 28th of *June*; and Her Majeſty having Appointed *John* Duke of *Argile* to be Her High-Commiſſioner, he went to the Parliament-Houſe with the uſual Ceremonies, when His Grace's Commiſſion was read and Recorded. On *July* 3. they Met again, and then Her Majeſty's Letter was read, in which She again recommended to them, the Settling of the Succeſſion to the Crown in the Proteſtant Line, intimating the Neceſſity of doing it, and that they would go upon that Matter before all other Buſineſs: Her Majeſty alſo recommended to them, to Paſs an Act for a Commiſſion to ſet a Treaty on foot for a *Union* between the Two Kingdoms. Upon which Heads they Proceeded; and as to the Settling the *Succeſſion*, they at length Agreed on an Act of Limitations on the Succeſſor: To which Her Majeſty's High-Commiſſioner

Proceedings of the Parliament of *Scotland*.

Stuarts. miſſioner refuſs'd the Royal Aſſent: But *An Act for Appointing Commiſſioners to Treat of a Union with* England, was Toucht with the Sceptre; as was alſo, *An Act for Eſtabliſhing a Council of Trade:* And then the Parliament was Adjourn'd.

Proceedings of the Confederate Fleet.

I now come to the Tranſactions of the Grand Fleet, under the Command of the Earl of *Peterborough* and Sir *Cloudeſley Shovel*, who arriv'd at *Lisbon* with the Land-Forces in the beginning of *July*, where, after a ſhort Stay, Sir *Cloudeſley Shovel* ſail'd with the greateſt part of the Fleet a Cruiſing towards the *Streights*; but the Earl of *Peterborough* was detain'd ſomewhat longer with the reſt, and the Tranſport-Ships, for want of Forage for two Regiments of Dragoons, which were embarkt at *Lisbon*; however, all the chief Difficulties being at length got over, King *Charles* embarkt on-Board the *Ranelaugh*, (though His Majeſty's Embarkation was ſtrongly oppos'd by ſome of the Council of *Portugal*, upon ſeveral ſpecious Pretences.) The Prince of *Heſſe d'Armſtadt*, who arriv'd at *Lisbon* ſome few Days before, embarkt on-Board the *Leopard* for *Gibraltar*, to give Orders to that Garriſon for their Embarkation. The intended Expedition was kept very private, and few Perſons knew any thing of it, except by Conjecture; ſo all Things being in a readineſs, the Earl of *Peterborough* ſail'd, *July* 28. from *Lisbon*, and the next Day the whole Fleet got over the *Bar*, and ſteer'd their Courſe towards *Gibraltar*, where they arriv'd on the 2d of *Auguſt*, when the King went on-Shore to view the Fortifications of that Place, the Garriſon of which being exchang'd, and two new Regiments left therein, the Fleet proceeded Eaſtward, and put the *Spaniſh* Coaſt into a great Conſternation. On *Auguſt* 10. they Anchor'd in *Altea* Bay, where they met with a kind Reception, and the People came in great Numbers to ſee King *Charles*. The Fleet being ſupplied with Water at this Place, they Sail'd again the 15th, and came to *Denia* in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, which ſubmitted to King *Charles*, where having taken in ſome Refreſhments, they proceeded for *Barcelona*, and on *Aug.* 2. came to an Anchor before that Place. The next Day the Forces with the Artillery were Landed without any Oppoſition, and certain Signals were made, upon which the Malecontents of *Vich* and all the neighbouring Towns thereabouts (who had Declar'd for the King of *Spain*) came in, to the number of 5 or 600 Men, and join'd the Confederates.

The Confederates Land at *Barcelona*.

K. *Charles* III. goes a-Shore.

After the Artillery and Heavy Baggage were Landed, His Catholick Majeſty went a-Shore, and continued in his Camp, where ſeveral Councils were Held among the Generals about Attacking the Town; but they finding it very ſtrong, and well-provided with a numerous Garriſon, it was Reſolved, That with ſo few Men, it would be impoſſible to attempt it with Succeſs. So that at length, having no hope of ſucceeding here, it was Reſolved to go to *Terragona*, 30 Leagues Eaſtward of this Place; in order whereunto, the Cannon and Baggage were drawn off to be

be reimbarkt, and the Forces were to March, and meet the Fleet at *Terragona*. However, in the mean time, the Generals, at the Inſtance of the Prince of *Heſſe*, Reſolv'd (as the Dernier Effort) to Attack the Caſtle of *Montjouy* or *Montjuich*, which ſtands on a Precipice every way at the Weſt-end of the Town, and Commands the Place: Whereupon 1500 Men, Commanded by the Lord *Charlemont*, were detach'd on the 2d of *September*, who March'd that Night round the Town; and the next Morning the Earl of *Peterborough*, accompany'd with the Prince of *Heſſe* and the Lord *Charlemont*, begun the Attack, and held it with the utmoſt Bravery for three Hours, having met with a very obſtinate Reſiſtance, and were twice repuls'd; but at length the Governor of the Fort, with the Garriſon, retir'd into the *Donjon*, (which is a ſmall Fort within the great one) leaving the Outworks and Guns in the Poſſeſſion of the Confederates, who took them Sword in Hand, with the Loſs of ſeveral Men kill'd and wounded; but the greateſt Loſs was, the Death of the Prince of *Heſſe d'Armſtadt*, who being the firſt that mounted the Enemy's Works, and expoſing himſelf too much to their Fire, receiv'd a Mortal Wound in his Thigh by a Musket-Shot, and expir'd within two Hours after, very much Regretted by the King of *Spain* and the whole Army, but more particularly by the *Spaniards*, who were all very ſenſibly Concern'd for the Loſs of ſo Brave a General, whoſe Courage and Skill in Military Affairs, his Zeal for the Common Cauſe, and the extraordinary Affection he bore to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, caus'd him to be generally Lamented by them. His Body being Embalm'd, and laid in a Convent, till it could be Buried in the Great Church of *Barcelona*, the ſaid Convent was continually Crowded with *Spaniards* who came to ſee him, and who gave large Sums of Money to the Prieſt that Pray'd continually about his Corps, to ſay Maſs for his Soul.

Queen *Anne*

Fort *Montjouy* Attack'd,

The Prince of *Heſſe d'Armſtadt* Kill'd.

Notwithſtanding this Loſs, which at firſt dampt the Spirits of the Soldiers, the Attack againſt the *Donjon* was carry'd on by the Earl of *Peterborough* with the utmoſt Vigour; ſo that, *Sept.* 16. the Enemy's Magazine of Powder in the Round-Tower of the Fort blew up, by means of a Bomb, which kill'd the Prince *Caracialo della Torrella* (who Commanded in the abſence of the Governor) with ſeveral other Officers, and 50 Soldiers, and made ſo large a Breach in the Wall, that the Allies being ready to enter, the reſt of the Garriſon (ſo ſoon as the Blaſt was over) came running out to Colonel *Southwel* (who Commanded in the Trenches that Day, and with his own Hand directed the Bomb which blew up the Magazine) and Surrender'd themſelves Priſoners of War.

The *Donjon* Attack'd.

And Surrender'd.

Fort *Montjouy* being Surrender'd, (of which Colonel *Southwel* was made Governor) the Confederates reſolv'd to Attack the Town, and in order thereunto caus'd a Battery to be rais'd on the Fort, of 58 Guns of 18 and 24 Pounders, which in five Days time made a conſiderable Breach in the Wall; beſides, the Bombs having

The City Attack'd.

Stuarts.

Barcelona Surrender'd on Articles.

having burnt one whole Street and the Town-Houſe, and the Enemy ſeeing the Allies were preparing all things for a General Aſſault, they Beat a Parley; and Hoſtages being Exchang'd on the 4th of *October*, the Capitulation was Sign'd the 9th, and then one of the Gates of the City was Deliver'd up. On the 13th, when the Garriſon was to have March'd out, the Burghers having a Jealouſie, that Don *Franciſco de Velaſco* the Viceroy intended to carry ſome of the Priſoners away with him, contrary to the Capitulation, they roſe up in Arms againſt the Garriſon, and rung their Bells as a Signal for Aſſiſtance: Thereupon the Earl of *Peterborough* March'd in with the Army at the Breach, and compoſing this Diſorder, ſav'd both the Town and the Garriſon, to the great Satisfaction of both Parties: However, the greateſt part of the Garriſon took that Opportunity to come over to the Allies, ſo that out of 5000 Men, of which it conſiſted at the time of its Surrender, ſcarce 1000 continued in the Service of the Duke of *Anjou*, including the Officers.

Part of the Garriſon Deſert to the Allies.

Thus ended the Siege of *Barcelona*, which in the Year 1697, when the *French* ſate down before it with 30000 Men, held out 56 Days open Trenches, and coſt them 12000 Men, Kill'd and Diſabled, beſides a great Number of Officers, and 30 Engineers; whereas now, the Army of the Allies, which was not much more Numerous than the Garriſon by which it was defended, took both the Town and Fort in half the Time, with an inconſiderable Loſs, except that of the Brave Prince of *Heſſe*, who met with a glorious Death at Fort *Montjouy*, after the many brave Actions which he had ſo Valiantly perform'd, in Defence of his Country, and of the Common Intereſt of *Europe*.

Terragona and divers Places Surrender, and ſubmit to K. *Charles*.

During the Siege of *Barcelona*, the Town of *Terragona*, an Arch-Biſhop's Seat, and a Sea-Port, was reduc'd to the Obedience of King *Charles*, by a Body of *Catalans*, aſſiſted by a Detachment from the Fleet, and the Officers remain'd Priſoners of War. Other Troops of the Country at the ſame time made themſelves Maſters of *Gironne*, *Lerida* and *Tortoſa*, three Biſhops Sees, who Submitted: So that all *Catalonia*, except the Town of *Roſes*, as alſo ſeveral Places in the Kingdom of *Arragon*, not far from *Saragoſſa*, likewiſe Submitted, or Declar'd for His Catholick Majeſty.

King *Charles* Careſs'd by the *Catalonians*.

Theſe great Succeſſes, caus'd King *Charles* to be mightily Careſs'd by the *Catalonians*, and put him upon forming an Army of the Natives, fortifying the Places in his Poſſeſſion, and to extend his Arms farther towards *Arragon*, where the People were well diſpoſed to favour his Intereſt. This oblig'd the Duke of *Anjou* to Order the Mareſchal *de Theſſe* to March thither with the *French* Forces from the Frontiers of *Portugal*; by which tedious and difficult March, thoſe Troops ſuffer'd very much. In *Valencia* the People ſhew'd their great Affection to King *Charles*, where the Caſtle of *Denia* Held out againſt the Duke of *Anjou*'s Forces who had Beſieg'd it; and the Regiment of Horſe of *Nebot*, Commanded by Don *Raphael Nebot*, which was the only Regiment

ment left to curb the Garriſon of that Place, Revolted entirely in the beginning of *December*, and went over to them: *Oliva* and *Gandia* likewiſe Declar'd for the Catholick King, as did alſo many other Places; and at length the City of *Valencia*, the Capital of that Kingdom, Declared likewiſe in his Favour; and the Marquis *de Villa Garcia* the Vice-Roy, who refus'd to yield, was taken in his own Houſe, and made Priſoner. Queen *Anne*. City of *Valencia* Declares for him.

On the laſt of *December* the Earl of *Peterborough* receiv'd Advice that the Enemy had Inveſted *San Matteo*; whereupon he Order'd 3000 Regular Troops, and the Militia in the Places adjacent, to Join him, with which he march'd to *Tortoſa*, and on *Jan.* 8. arriv'd at *Trachera* within two Leagues of *San Matteo*: But the Enemy, upon Advice of the Approach of the Confederate Troops, rais'd the Siege, and retir'd to *Peneſal*; whereupon the Governor Sally'd out upon their Rear, and kill'd 'em 300 Men. Earl of *Peterborough* Raiſes the Siege of *San Matteo*:

Soon after, the Earl of *Peterborough* having Intelligence that the Enemy were advanc'd into the Neighbourhood of *Valencia*, about *Morviedro*, he was reſolv'd not to reſt till he had Reliev'd that Place. In the mean time an Action happen'd between Lieutenant-General *Cunningham* and the Chevalier *d'Aſfeld*, at St. *Iſtevan de Litera*, where no Quarter was given on either Side to the Soldiers; ſo that the Enemy had about 400 Men Kill'd, and the Confederates 150, among which was Lieutenant-General *Cunningham*, who receiv'd a Shot through his Belly in the middle of the Action, and was carry'd off to *Bellaguer*, where he Died of his Wounds. He Marches to Relieve *Valencia*. Lieutenant-General *Cunningham* kill'd.

The Earl of *Peterborough* having reſolv'd upon the Relief of *Valencia*, drew together 10 Squadrons of Horſe and Dragoons, and 4 Battalions of Foot Regular Troops, beſides 3000 Militia at *Almanara*, and from thence march'd to *Morviedro*, where Baigadier *Mahoni* lay with 400 of the Enemy's Horſe; but he not thinking fit to make any Reſiſtance, Deliver'd up the Town and Caſtle, and withdrew his Troops; ſo that the next Day after, His Excellency Enter'd the City of *Valencia*, to the unſpeakable Joy of the Inhabitants, without any Oppoſition, though the Enemy lay within a League of it with 3000 Horſe, and as many Foot. In Conſideration of theſe Glorious Succeſſes, His Excellency was made Captain-General by His Catholick Majeſty, and Ambaſſador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to the ſaid King by the Queen his Royal Miſtreſs, where we ſhall leave him preparing for the Defence of *Barcelona*, which was afterwards Attack'd by the United Force of *France* and *Spain*, both by Sea and Land, and proceed with what paſſed moſt Remarkable at Home in the remaining part of this Year. *Valencia* Reliev'd.

The Queen having Appointed the 23d of *Auguſt* to be Obſerv'd as a Day of Publick *Thankſgiving* to Almighty God, in giving to the Armies of Her Majeſty and Her Allies, (after having Forc'd the *French* Lines in *Flanders*) a Signal and Glorious Victory over the Enemy's Forces within thoſe Lines; Her Majeſty

Stuarts.

The Queen goes to Saint *Paul*'s Cathedral.

jeſty went to the *Cathedral-Church* of St. *Paul*, with great Solemnity, to return Thanks to God for the ſame, being attended by moſt of the Great Officers, the Nobility and Privy-Councellors who were in and about Town, and by the Ladies of Her Majeſty's Bed-Chamber, and the Maids of Honour; where being arriv'd, and ſeated on Her Chair of State, Divine-Service began; which being ended, the Reverend Dr. *Willis*, Dean of *Lincoln*, Preach'd before Her Majeſty, on theſe Words, *Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, nor Judah vex Ephraim*, &c. Sermon being ended, and a proper Anthem ſung by the Choir, Her Majeſty return'd to St. *James's* in the ſame State as ſhe came in the Forenoon; and the Night concluded with Bonfires, Illuminations, Ringing of Bells, and all other Publick Demonſtrations of Loyalty and Affection to Her Majeſty's Perſon and Government. Five Days after, Her Majeſty and His Royal Highneſs ſet out from *Windſor*, and arriv'd the ſame Evening at *Wincheſter*, where they were Receiv'd by the Duke of *Bolton*, as High-Steward, and by the Mayor and Aldermen in their Formalities, with great Demonſtrations of Duty and Affection.

William Cowper Eſq; made Ld. Keeper.

Her Majeſty, in the beginning of *October*, having thought fit to Remove Sir *Nathan Wright* from the Office of Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, was pleas'd, in a few Days after, to deliver the Seals to *William Cowper*, Eſq; one of Her Council learned in the Law, with the Title of Lord Keeper. About the ſame time, the Reverend Dr. *Wake* was made Biſhop of *Lincoln*. And the 25th of the ſaid Month the New Parliament Met at *Weſtminſter*, and after the Commons had Choſen the Right Honourable *John Smith* Eſq; for their Speaker, Her Majeſty came on the 27th to the Houſe of Peers, and made a moſt Excellent Speech to both Houſes. On *Nov.* 13. the Commons Addreſs'd the Queen, and return'd Her their Thanks, for Her great Regard of the Good and Welfare of both Her Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, for Her great Care and Endeavour to Settle the Succeſſion of *Scotland* in the Houſe of *Hanover*, for Preſerving the Peace, and Promoting the Union of the Two Kingdoms, &c. About this time, the Lord *Haverſham* having mov'd in the Houſe of Peers, That the State of the Nation might be Conſider'd; His Lordſhip, on *Nov.* 15. made a long Speech relating thereto, and, among other things, was of Opinion, That there could be nothing more for the Safety of the Queen, for the Preſervation of the Conſtitution, for the Security of the Church, and for the Advantage of the whole Kingdom, than if the Preſumptive-Heir to the Crown, according to the *Act of Settlement in the Proteſtant Line*, ſhould be here amongſt us; and concluded with this Motion, That an Humble Addreſs be Preſented to Her Majeſty, That She will be Graciouſly Pleas'd to Invite the Preſumptive-Heir to the Crown of *England*, according to the Acts of Parliament made for Setling the Succeſſion of the Crown in the Proteſtant Line, into this Kingdom, to Reſide here. This Matter having been ſeriouſly and ſtrenuouſly Debated in the

New Parliament Meet at *Weſtminſter*.

Lord *Haverſham*'s makes Speech.

the Houſe of Peers, at length the Queſtion was put, Whether the Houſe of *Hanover* ſhould be Sent for over into *England*, or not? It Paſs'd in the Negative. Notwithſtanding which, the Lords were very Zealous for Securing of the *Hanover* Succeſſion, by an *Act for the Naturalization of the Moſt Excellent Princeſs* Sophia, *Electoreſs and Dutcheſs-Dowager of* Hanover, *and the Iſſue of Her Body*: Which *Act*, ſoon after, receiv'd the Royal Aſſent.

Queen *Anne*. Debates thereupon. Act Paſs'd for Naturalizing the Princeſs *Sophia*.

The Queen having receiv'd Letters from the King of *Spain* and the Earl of *Peterborough*, containing a particular Account of their Great and Happy Succeſſes in *Catalonia*, and Deſiring a ſpeedy Supply of Men and Money; Her Majeſty, on *Nov.* 27. went to the Houſe of Peers, and Communicated the ſame to both Houſes, and Order'd Copies of the ſeveral Letters to be Laid before them, recommending the Conſideration of them particularly to the Houſe of Commons, as the Speedieſt Way to Reſtore the Monarchy of *Spain* to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

King *Charles* Deſires a Supply of Men and Money.

The ſame Day the Commons Preſented an Addreſs to Her Majeſty, to Congratulate the Glorious Succeſs of Her Arms, and thoſe of Her Allies, in *Catalonia*; and that they would, to the utmoſt of their Power, Enable Her Majeſty to Proſecute the great Advantages already obtained there: And the next Day they Reſolved, That 250000 Pounds be Allowed for the Charge of Her Majeſty's Proportion, to Proſecute the Succeſſes of King *Charles*. About which time Sir *Cloudeſley Shovel* and Sir *Stafford Fairborne* arrived ſafe at St. *Hellen*'s, with 20 Men of War from the *Streights*, having left a good Force behind, for Securing the Intereſt of King *Charles* in *Spain*, under the Command of Sir *John Leake*, who arriv'd at *Lisbon* on the 27th of *January* with ſeveral Prizes, having been 13 Weeks in his Paſſage thither from *Barcelona*.

Commons Addreſs the Queen.

The Fleet arrives at St. *Hellen*'s.

At this time Shoals of Pamphlets flew about, concerning the Danger of the Church of *England*, which had been chiefly promoted and ſpread by the Printing and Publiſhing a Malicious Libel, in *July* preceding, Intituled, *A Memorial of the Church of* England; *humbly offer'd to the Conſideration of all True Lovers of Our Church and Conſtitution.* Which being Preſented by the Grand-Jury for *London* on *Aug.* 31. to be a Falſe, Scandalous and Traiterous Libel, they had the Thanks of the Lord-Mayor and Court of Aldermen given them for the ſame, who Order'd the ſaid Libel to be Burnt by the Hands of the Common Hangman; which was done accordingly. And ſeveral Inſinuations of the Church's Danger, having crept into both Houſes of Parliament; the Lords, in order to the Clearing up of theſe Surmiſes, appointed a Day for the Debating of that Matter: Which being at length over, the Queſtion was put, Whether the Church of *England* was in Danger, or not? And upon a Diviſion, it was Carry'd in the Negative, *No's* 61, *Yea's* 30; the Queen being Preſent all the time. Whereupon the Lords ſent a Meſſage to the Commons, to acquaint them with their Pro-

The Church Voted, Not to be in Danger.

Stuarts. ceedings touching the Church, and Deſired their Concurrence to the following Reſolve, *viz.*

" *Reſolved*, By the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and " Commons in Parliament Aſſembled, That the " Church of *England* as by Law Eſtabliſh'd, which " was reſcued from the extremeſt Danger by King " *William* the Third, of Glorious Memory, is now, " by God's Bleſſing, under the Happy Reign of Her Ma- " jeſty, in a moſt Safe and Flouriſhing Condition; And " whoſoever goes about to ſuggeſt and inſinuate, That " the Church is in Danger, under Her Majeſty's Ad- " miniſtration, is an Enemy to the Queen, the Church, " and the Kingdom.

Thoſe Lords who thought the Church was in Danger, enter'd their Reaſons for Diſſenting from this *Reſolution:* However, the Commons, on *Dec.* 8. Agreed to it; and both Houſes Preſented the ſame in an Addreſs to Her Majeſty the 14th, " Beſeeching " Her to take Effectual Meaſures for the making the ſaid *Reſolu-* " *tion* Publick, and alſo for Puniſhing the Authors and Spreaders " of theſe Seditious and Scandalous Reports. In Purſuance whereof, Her Majeſty caus'd a *Proclamation* to be Publiſh'd, Declaring, " That She would Proceed with the utmoſt Severity " of the Law, againſt the Authors or Spreaders of ſuch " Reports, *&c.*

The Lords and Commons Addreſs the Queen thereupon.

Lancaſhire Petition.

On the 27th of *February*, *A Petition of the Gentry and Clergy of the South-Parts of* Lancaſhire, *at their Monthly Meeting*, Febr. the 12th, 1706. was Preſented to the Houſe by the Biſhop of *Cheſter*, Complaining of ſeveral Grievances they labour'd under, from the Prieſts, Romiſh Gentry, and Popiſh Emiſſaries, and Praying Relief therein. Which Petition being Read, the Commons Reſolved to Addreſs Her Majeſty to Iſſue forth a Proclamation, for the putting in Execution the Laws which were in Force againſt ſuch Perſons as had or ſhould endeavour to Pervert Her Majeſty's Subjects to the Popiſh Religion; and Order'd a Bill to be brought in, For making more Effectual the *Act* of 11 *W.* III. *For the further Preventing the Growth of Popery:* Which was accordingly Preſented the next Day by Sir *James Montagu*, and Read the Firſt time: But on the 4th of *March*, when it was Read the Third time, upon the Queſtion, Whether the Bill ſhould Paſs, or not? after a great Debate, it was Rejected by a very great Majority.

Popiſh Bill Rejected.

Another Complaint, of ſeveral Merchants and others, Proprietors of the Province of *Carolina*, was likewiſe made about the ſame time, by Petition to the Lords, concerning ſome New Innovations in Religious Matters in that Colony. Which their Lordſhips having Debated, and Heard what the Council for the Lord *Granville*, Palatine of that Province, had to offer in his behalf, they Addreſs'd the Queen thereupon, " and humbly " Beſought

Petition of the Proprietors of *Carolina*.

" Beſought Her Majeſty, to uſe the moſt Effectual Methods, " to Deliver the ſaid Province from the Arbitrary Oppreſſions " under which it now lies, and to Order the Authors thereof to " be Proſecuted according to Law. Queen *Anne*

While the Lords were Employ'd about the Affair of *Carolina*, a Complaint was made to the Houſe of Commons, on *March* 8. of a Printed Pamphled, Entituled, *A Letter from Sir* Rowland Guynne, *to the Earl of* Stamford; which being Read, the Commons *Reſolved*, Sir *Rowland Guynne*'s Letter, Voted a Scandalous Libel.

" That it was a Scandalous, Falſe and Malicious Libel, " tending to create a Miſunderſtanding between Her " Majeſty and the Princeſs *Sophia*, and highly Reflecting " on Her Majeſty, upon the Princeſs *Sophia*, and upon " the Proceedings of both Houſes of Parliament.

In which *Reſolution* the Lords Concurr'd with the Commons, and Preſented the ſame in an Addreſs to Her Majeſty, " Hum- " bly Beſeeching Her to give ſtrict Orders for the Diſcovery of " the Author, Printer and Publiſher thereof, to the end they " might be Puniſh'd according to the utmoſt Rigour of the " Law. The Parliament Addreſs the Queen thereupon.

The Seſſion drawing now to a Concluſion, the Queen, on *March* 13. came to the Houſe of Peers with the uſual Solemnity, and gave the Royal Aſſent to Seventeen Publick Acts, among which was, *An Act for the better Security of Her Majeſty's Perſon and Government, and of the Succeſſion of the Crown of* England *in the Proteſtant Line:* And to Fifty two Private Bills. After which, Her Majeſty made a Speech to both Houſes; and then the Lord Keeper Prorogu'd the Parliament to the 21ſt of *May* following. Parliament Prorogued.

This Memorable Seſſion being at length brought to a happy Concluſion; I ſhall only here take Notice, That the Affairs of the Allies in *Italy* having gone very indifferently the laſt Campaign, (the *French* being Gainers every-where) it would have been, in a manner, impoſſible for the *Imperial* Army to have been Recruited and Reinforc'd for another Campaign, had it not been for the Generoſity of the *Engliſh* Nation, who Advanc'd 250000 Pounds, which was to be ſent to Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* for that Purpoſe, upon the Security of the Emperor's Revenues in *Sileſia*, which Sum was Subſcrib'd in Five Days time, with that Alacrity and Cheerfulneſs, that it plainly teſtified the good Opinion the *Engliſh* had of the Renowned Valour and Conduct of Prince *Eugene*, who has ſo eminently Signaliz'd himſelf both in this and the laſt War, for the Benefit of the Common Cauſe, and the Good of *Europe*, and who indeed, by the Conſequences of the ſucceeding Campaign, did not deceive 'em; for, by the Famous Battle of *Turin*, he has added new Luſtre to his Laurels, which will never Fade, ſo long as Valour and true Merit bear any Reputation in te World. Loan of 250000 *l.* for Pr. *Eugene*.

Her

Stuarts.

A Supply ſent to K. *Charles.*

Her Majeſty's great Care, in the midſt of all her Foreign and Domeſtick Affairs, was to Secure the Intereſt of King *Charles* III. in *Spain*, and in order thereunto, ſent him the neceſſary Succours which he had deſir'd, with all poſſible Expedition: So that on *Febr.* 24. Commadore *Price* in the *Somerſet*, with 5 other Men of War, and about 150 Sail of Tranſports, *&c.* under his Convoy, ſail'd from *Plimouth*, and *March* 10. following arriv'd at *Lisbon*; from whence Sir *John Leake* with 20 Men of War was ſail'd about ſeven Days before, with Deſign to Intercept the Galleons bound from *Cadiz* to the *Weſt-Indies*; but not being able to come up with them, he ſail'd for *Gibraltar*, and ſtay'd there till Commadore *Price* join'd him.

Sir *John Leake* miſſes the Galleons.

Anno 1706.

The Duke of *Anjou* Beſieges *Barcelona.*

In the mean time, vaſt Preparations having been made in *France* and *Spain*, both by Sea and Land, for the Recovering of *Barcelona* out of the Hands of King *Charles*, (which as yet was but in an indifferent ſtate of Defence, to withſtand the Efforts of a Powerful Army;) on *Apr.* 2. the *French* Forces from about *Gironne*, under the Command of the Duke *de Noailles*, join'd Part of thoſe that came from *Lerida*, Commanded by the Mareſchal *de Theſſe*, and encampt before the North-ſide of *Montjuich*, within Musket-Shot of the Fort, and about Nine in the Morning they made an Attack with a Body of Foot, ſupported by two of Horſe, on the weakeſt part of the Outworks, where were only 100 *Engliſh* of *Hamilton*'s Regiment, who fairly repuls'd the Enemy. The Town being Alarm'd at this ſudden and unexpected Attack, the Guards were immediately Order'd up, leaving only 12 to Guard the King's Court and Perſon; but the Enemy made no further Efforts that Day. The 5th in the Morning, the Beſiegers having got Poſſeſſion of the Round-Tower Fort, (by Treachery, as was ſuppos'd, for which the Governor of the Caſtle was Diſplac'd) they fell immediately upon Landing their Proviſions, Cannon and Ammunition; and the ſame Day their Camp was very much augmented, by the arrival of the reſt of their Troops from the ſide of *Lerida*. And, on the other hand, the Earl of *Donnegal* arrriv'd in *Barcelona* with four Regiments of the Garriſon of *Gironne*. But to prevent any further Succours from getting into the Place, the Enemy's Left-Wing March'd with their Baggage a League or two more Eaſtward; ſo that they almoſt quite Inveſted both the Fort and City. By the 12th they got a-Shore all that they wanted from on-Board their Ships, and had two or three ſmall Ships and a Half-Galley plying to the Eaſtward of the City, that lay ſo near the Shore, that none of the Beſieged's Barks, Felucca's, *&c.* could paſs as formerly. The 14th the Beſiegers play'd from four Batteries; and on the 15th, at Eight at Night, begun an Attack on the Weſternmoſt Outwork, where the *Spaniſh* Foot-Guards were Poſted, who gave way, and precipitately retir'd on the firſt Onſet; ſo that at One the Enemy advanc'd to where the Guards and Grenadiers were Poſted, and had carried that too, had the Soldiers not acted like *Engliſh-Men*, who never behav'd themſelves better than they did

Fort *Montjuich* Attack'd.

Earl of *Donnegal* Reinforces the Garriſon with four Regiments.

The Enemy take an Outwork of the Fort.

did on this Occaſion, ſome of them, and even the Earl of *Donnegal*, throwing the Enemy's Grenades upon them: The Heat of the Attack laſted about two Hours, and the reſt of the Night was ſpent in Popping at each other; but they cou'd not make the Enemy quit the Poſt they had got. On the 17th the Beſiegers rais'd a new Battery, and caſt up Intrenchments to ſecure it; and that Afternoon, two Bomb-Ketches, under the Protection of two Men of War, came to an Anchor betwixt the *Hungry* Baſtion and the *Mould* Baſtion, which occaſion'd the greateſt Terror imaginable in the City; for all began to remove their Goods into Churches, and their Perſons into the remote Parts of the Town: However, one of the Beſieged made this Day a fortunate Shot, which Wounded Monſieur *Lapara*, the Enemy's Chief-Engineer, in the Lower-part of his Belly, of which he Died two Hours after. On the 20th the Beſiegers Bombarded the Town and Fort, both by Sea and Land, with more Fury than before; and the Soldiers in the Fort were ſo haraſs'd, that they could not hold up from Sleeping under their Arms. The 21ſt in the Morning a Half-Gally came into the Mould, and brought 50 Barrels of Powder to the Beſieged from Saint *Matteo*.

Queen *Anne*.

Monſieur *Lapara* Kill'd.

The Earl of *Peterborough* was no ſooner appriz'd by King *Charles*, of *Barcelona*'s being Beſieged, but he us'd all the Efforts and Expedition poſſible to Relieve it; ſo that having got 2 or 3000 Men together from *Valencia*, he March'd Night and Day towards *Barcelona*, and having put ſome of his Troops on-Board ſeveral Barks at *Matteo*,, ſome of them (with the utmoſt hazard) got with 400 *Neapolitans*, on the 24th, into the Town, and the reſt put back for *Matteo*. At the ſame time, my Lord *Peterborough* poſſeſs'd with the reſt of the Troops the ſtrong Poſts on the Hills about the Enemy's Camp, and had concerted Meaſures with the Garriſon, to fall at once upon their Army: But the Deſign being diſcover'd, the Enemy kept ſo much upon their Guard, that there was no Attacking them. In the mean time, Fort *Montjuich* was unhappily loſt, more by Raſhneſs and Careleſneſs, than any Vigour of the Beſiegers, and my Lord *Donnegal*, and ſeveral other Brave Officers, were unfortunately Kill'd on this Occaſion. The Fort Held out till the 25th; and then the Remains of the Garriſon, having carry'd away all that they could, and ſet Fire to the Combuſtible Matter, quitted it, and retired into the Town with little Diſturbance from the Enemy.

Earl of *Peterborough* prepares to Relieve *Barcelona*.

Earl of *Donnegal* Kill'd.

Fort *Montjuich* Taken.

The *French* having ſpent 22 Days in Taking the Fort, (which the Earl of *Peterborough* Took in four) began the next Morning to break Ground in ſeveral Places againſt the City, at Night they renew'd their Bombs from the Sea, brought down the Cannon they had againſt the Fort, to the ſide of the Hill, and carry'd on their Trenches for their Lower Batteries with all Expedition. On the 30th in the Morning, before Day, two Half-Gallies got ſafe into the Town, with Prince *Henry* of *Heſſe*, and

The *French* break Ground againſt the City.

Stuarts.

60 Soldiers, who cut through the Line of Boats that each Night lay before the Harbour. In the beginning of *May* the Beſiegers rais'd many more Batteries againſt the Town, and ply'd it very hard with their Cannon and Mortars; while the Beſieged (who were in longing Expectation of Succours) as tenaciouſly Defended it, which Succours at laſt moſt happily and fortunately arriv'd in the Harbour of *Barcelona* on *May* 8. in the Afternoon, the Earl of *Peterborough* having join'd the Fleet the Day before with about 1400 Men he had embarkt on-Board ſome ſmall Barks at *Sitias* (a little Place near *Barcelona*, upon News that the Fleet was at hand) and went on-Board the *Prince George*, hoiſted the Union-Flag on the Main-Top, and took upon him the Command of the Fleet, as Admiral. The Count *de Tholouſe* having Notice of their Approach, retir'd the 7th at Night with the *French* Fleet, and return'd to *Thoulon*. So ſoon as the Fleet was come to an Anchor, the King of *Spain* ſent an Aid-de-Camp, to deſire the Admirals to ſend him a Reinforcement, expecting the Enemy would have made an Aſſault; and accordingly the Land-Forces and Marines were put on-Shore, whereby the Garriſon was augmented to 8000 Foot. The ſame Evening the Admirals went on-Shore, and Attended the King of *Spain*, who Receiv'd them moſt Graciouſly, (particularly the Earl of *Peterborough*) and expreſs'd his great Satisfaction at the Arrival of ſo Seaſonable a Relief, and his Gratitude, for the Generoſity and Tender Care wherewith Her *Britannick* Majeſty had ſo effectually Supported and Aſſiſted him.

Barcelona Reliev'd.

The French Fleet retire to Thoulon.

The *French* ſtill continued the Siege until *May* 10. and then unexpectedly went off on the 11th, about One in the Morning, (after having carry'd on the Siege for 35 Days) and left behind them 106 Pieces of Braſs-Cannon in perfect good Order, 23 Mortars, 26000 Bullets, 4300 Bombs, 6500 Royal Grenado's, 1800 Working Tools, and other Warlike Stores, 6000 Sacks of Oats, 16000 Sacks of Bread-Corn, above 3200 Quintals of Powder, 961 Quintals of Musket-Ball, 8 Barrels of Fire-Works, and all their Sick and Wounded Men, to the Number of above 1000, (whom the Mareſchal *de Theſſe*, by Letter, recommended to the Earl of *Peterborough*'s Clemency) and retired towards *Rouſſillon*.

The French Army quit the Siege.

Great Joy for the Deliverance of Barcelona.

This ſtupendious Deliverance, gave His Catholick Majeſty and the City of *Barcelona* unſpeakable Joy, and ſo much the greater, for that the Enemy, and the Duke of *Anjou* (who was in Perſon with their Army) look'd upon themſelves to be Maſters of the Place, as indeed, in effect, they were; for it would have been impoſſible, without Succours, to have kept the Place many Days, there not being above 1000 Men left to Defend the City, who were forc'd to do moſt of the Service, by reaſon the reſt, who were about 1400 *Neapolitans* and *Catalonians*, being raw, undiſciplin'd Men, could not be depended on. The King, notwithſtanding all the Intreaties made to him, the Day before the beginning of the Siege, to retire to *Tortoſa* or *Terragona*, yet

yet he determin'd to ſtay in the Town, and thereby animate the Garriſon and the Burghers, by his Preſence, to make a long and vigorous Reſiſtance: Nay, after the Loſs of Fort *Montjuich*, when he was again perſuaded to go out of the Place, yet he perſiſted in his Reſolution to continue in it to the laſt Extremity, and till there was no poſſibility of Defending the City longer. Queen *Anne*.

Upon the Arrival of an Expreſs at *Madrid*, with the News of the Raiſing the Siege of *Barcelona*, the Dutcheſs of *Anjou* retir'd towards *Pampelona*; and all *Spain* was in a ſurprizing Confuſion; which was the more encreas'd, by the Confederate Horſe, that were ſent in Purſuit of the Enemy, who being join'd by ſeveral Thouſand Armed Men in the adjacent Country and the Mountains, Attack'd them in their Retreat, and Cut off great part of them. Dutcheſs of *Anjou* retires to *Pampelona*.

His Catholik Majeſty was not wanting to impart his happy Deliverance to his Allies: And his Competitor *Philip* being retir'd with the ſhatter'd Remains of his *French* Army out of *Spain*, King *Charles* was in the moſt hopeful way that could be of Poſſeſſing the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy, without much Difficulty, eſpecially ſeeing there was an Army on the other ſide of the Country, compos'd of *Engliſh*, *Dutch* and *Portugueſe* Troops, under the Command of the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, that had, in a manner, no body to oppoſe 'em, and were advancing towards *Madrid*, all Places ſubmitting to them whereever they came; but the ſaid Army unhappily changing their Route to Beſiege *Ciudad Rodrigo*, it gave the Duke of *Anjou* Time enough to go to *Perpignan*, and from thence march through *Navarre* into *Spain*, by which means he reach'd *Madrid* on the 6th of *June*; which, probably, he might never have ſeen more, had it not been for the fatal Alteration of the March of the *Portugueſe* Army, as aforeſaid: However, *Ciudad Rodrigo* being Surrender'd, and the *Portugueſe* Army advancing, *Philip* did not ſtay long there, but, on *June* 21. retir'd towards *Burgos*, to join the *French* Forces who were coming through *Navarre*, in order to oppoſe their Progreſs. King *Charles* in a fair way of Poſſeſſing the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy.

From *Ciudad Rodrigo*, the Army, on *June* 3. march'd towards *Salamanca*; and two Days after, the Marquis *das Minas* receiv'd a Letter of Submiſſion from the Town, and the 7th the Magiſtrates in their Formalities made their Submiſſion to King *Charles*: Which done, the Army decampt the 12th, and march'd towards the Paſſage of *Guadarama*. The 19th they came to *Eſpinal*, within two Leagus of the *Eſcurial*, and twelve from *Madrid*. On the 22d, the Marquis *das Minas*, the Earl of *Galway*, and ſeveral other Generals, with 8 Battalions, and all the Horſe of the Army, paſs'd the *Puerta* of *Guadarama*, and the 24th came to *Torre* within 3 Leagues of *Madrid*. Next Day, the *Alguazil* Mayor, with three other Deputies, came from the *Corrigidor* of *Madrid*, to make their Submiſſion to King *Charles*, to whom ſeveral Couriers had been ſent, to haſten his coming to that Place, where he was impatiently expected; yet he

Stuarts. he made it the 8th of *Auguſt* before he join'd the *Portugueſe* Army with the Forces he brought with him from *Valencia*.

Every one was of Opinion, That it was of the higheſt Importance to King *Charles* to get with the utmoſt Expedition to *Madrid*; in order whereunto, the Earl of *Peterborough*, having ſome of the Forces on-Board, ſail'd from *Valencia* the 29th of *May*; and the King himſelf was to March with the reſt of the Forces by Land, and ſo conjointly advance towards *Madrid*. But notwithſtanding what had been Agreed on, His Catholick Majeſty continued in *Barcelona* the greateſt part of *June*, and in the beginning of *July* was got no farther than *Terragona*, where he again unhappily alter'd his Meaſures, upon Information he receiv'd, that the Kingdom of *Arragon* were well-diſpo'sd towards him: Whereupon Count *Noyelles* was Order'd to March with ſome Troops thither; and at *Covern*, ſeven Leagues from *Saragoſſa*, was met by the Deputies of the Kingdom of *Arragon*, having with them 800 Horſe, and 2000 Foot, who Complimented him in the Name of the States; and on the 5th of *July* he arrived at *Saragoſſa*, where he was alſo Complimented by the Magiſtrates, whither the Nobility of the Kingdom, and Deputies from moſt of the Towns, were come to make their Submiſſion to King *Charles*, and who Swore Allegiance to the ſaid King, in Preſence of His Excellency. This Torrent of Succeſs prevail'd with His Catholick Majeſty to go to *Madrid*, by the Way of *Arragon*, inſtead of *Valencia*, (as had been before Concerted) on Pretence of Setling that Kingdom, which had then Declar'd for him: So that, contrary to all the Advices given him, His Majeſty went on to *Saragoſſa*, where he was Complimented with a *Tauridore* or *Bull-Feaſt*, and after having ſpent 30 Days there to a fruitleſs Purpoſe, his Adviſers ſaw, too late, that the direct Way from thence to *Madrid* was not practicable, and then alter'd their Meaſures again, took the Road towards *Valencia*, and ſent to the Earl of *Peterborough* to meet the King with all poſſible ſpeed.

The Kingdom of *Arragon* Declare for K. *Charles*.

He arrives at *Saragoſſa*.

On the other hand, when the Confederate Army came to *Madrid*, inſtead of Encamping and Fortifying themſelves, ſo as to Cover that City, and to lay up Magazines of Corn there, they March'd and Encampt at *Guadalaxara*, where, in leſs than a Month, they wanted Proviſions; and having had but very bad Intelligence of the Motions or Strength of the Enemy, on a ſudden they were ſurpriz'd to ſee an Army of 20000 Men encampt on the other ſide of the River over-againſt 'em, who perceiving themſelves to be Superiour to the Confederates in Horſe, and very near a Match to them in Foot, they detach'd a Body of Horſe, and repoſſeſſed themſelves of *Madrid*, where they kill'd many of King *Charles*'s Party. Upon which, *Segovia*, *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, and other Places, which before had Submitted to His Catholick Majeſty, Revolted again to the Duke of *Anjou*; by which means the Communication with *Portugal* was cut off.

The *Portugueſe* Army encamp at *Guadalaxara*.

Anjou retakes *Madrid*.

Segovia, *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, &c. Revolt to him.

When

When Matters were come to this paſs, moſt of the Generals were for Fighting, in order to recover that Advantage which had been ſo unhappily loſt; but the Earl of *Peterborough* (againſt the Opinion of all the other General Officers) was not for running that Riſque, but convinc'd 'em, that it was not ſafe to venture All upon the hazard of a Battle, by reaſon, in caſe they ſhould be worſted, there could be no hopes of a Retreat; therefore he propos'd to retake *Alcala*, as a proper Place for covering *Madrid*, and offer'd to attempt it with 5000 Men: Which Propoſal was approved; but the Execution of it meeting with ſeveral Delays, the Opportunity was loſt; ſo that the Confederate Army was forc'd to March higher up into the Country, for the Conveniency of Proviſions; and my Lord *Peterborough*, finding there were Generals enough for the reſt of the Campaign, went to *Genoa*, to Negotiate ſome Money Matters there; from whence he proceeded to the Confederate Army in the *Milaneze*, to Confer with Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*; where I ſhall leave him to effect his Negotiations, and proceed to take a ſhort View of what happen'd moſt material between the Confederate and *French* Armies in *Flanders*, and begin with a brief Account of the Ever-Famous Battle of *Ramelies*, which has ſo happily freed the greateſt Part of the *Spaniſh-Netherlands* from the Tyranny of *French* Servitude. Queen *Anne*.

In the beginning of *May*, the Army of the *States* began to encamp near *Tongeren*; and on the 12th, N. S. the Duke of *Marlborough* and Monſieur *d'Auverquerque* arriv'd from the *Hagne* at *Maeſtricht*, and the next Day they Review'd the Army. The 21ſt the *Engliſh* Troops join'd the *Dutch* between *Borkloen* and *Groes Warem*; and the next Day the *Danes* in the Confederate Service join'd alſo the Army. About the ſame time, the *French* having been join'd by the Horſe of the Mareſchal *de Marſin*'s Army, and confiding in their Superiority of Number, came out of their Lines, and encampt between *Tirlemont* and *Judoigne*: Whereupon the Duke of *Marlborough* and Monſieur *d'Auverquerque*, relying upon the Goodneſs of their Troops, reſolv'd to advance towards the Enemy; and accordingly on *Sunday* the 23d. (being *Whit-Sunday*) about Three in the Morning, the Army March'd in Eight Columns towards *Ramelies* (a little Village where the River *Gheete* takes its Source. Being advanced near the ſaid Village, they found the Enemy getting into the Camp of Mount St. *Andre*, and placing their Right to the *Mehaign*, next to which River they had Poſted a Brigade of Foot, and fill'd the Space betwixt that and *Ramelies* (which is about half a League, and the Ground open and level) with upwards of 100 Squadrons: At *Ramelies* they had above 20 Battalions of Foot, with a Battery of 12 Pieces of Triple-Cannon; and from thence to *Autregliſe* they had form'd a Line of Foot along the *Gheete*, with a Line of Horſe at ſome diſtance behind them. Battle of *Ramelies*. Situation of the *French* Camp.

The Duke, judging by the Situation of the Ground, that the Streſs of the Action would be on the Left, Order'd, That beſides

Stuarts.

the Number of Horſe belonging to that Wing, the 20 *Daniſh* Squadrons ſhould alſo be Poſted there. Accordingly, about Two a Clock in the Afternoon, the Confederate Army being form'd in Order of Battle, they began the Attack on the Left, with 4 Battalions, which puſh'd the Brigade of Foot before-mention'd from their Poſt on the *Mehaign*; and about the ſame time, Monſieur *d'Auverquerque* Charg'd with the Horſe of that Wing, and the Succeſs was doubtful for about Half an Hour; which the Duke perceiving, he Order'd the Horſe of the Right Wing (except 17 Squadrons who were *Engliſh*) to ſupport thoſe on the Left, and then the Fight began with great Fury, and continu'd with as great Obſtinacy, until the Horſe had gain'd Ground enough to attack the Enemy in Flank, who began then to give Way. While His Grace was Rallying ſome, and giving Orders to others to Charge, he was in very great Danger, being ſingled out by ſeveral of the moſt Reſolute of the Enemy, and falling from his Horſe at the ſame time, had either been Kill'd or made Priſoner, if ſome of the Foot had not come up very ſeaſonably to his Aſſiſtance, and oblig'd the Enemy to retire: But afterwards the Duke had a greater Eſcape, a Canon-Ball having taken off Colonel *Bringfield*'s Head, as he was Remounting his Grace. Whilſt the Horſe of the Left-Wing were engag'd as aforeſaid, Lieutenant-General *Schultz*, with a Detachment of 12 Battalions of Foot, attack'd the Village of *Ramelies*, and Enter'd it at once with great Vigour and Reſolution, who being ſupported by the Foot of the Line, at length beat the Enemy quite out of the Village, and at the ſame time Charg'd the reſt of their Foot that were Poſted behind the *Gheete*.

The Confederates begin the Attack.

The Duke of *Marlborough* in great Danger.

Village of *Ramelies* Attack'd and Taken.

By this time the Enemy's Right-Wing of Horſe being entirely defeated, the Horſe of the Confederates Left fell upon the Foot of their Right, and cut to Pieces about 20 of their Battalions, whoſe Colours and Cannon they took; and the reſt of their Foot were entirely Broke, though the Horſe of their Left-Wing ſeem'd to make a Stand, to gain Time for them to retire; but were Charg'd ſo quick, and with ſo much Bravery, by the *Engliſh* Horſe, that they entirely abandon'd the Foot; and the Dragoons Puſhing into the Village of *Autregliſe*, made a terrible Slaughter of them, where the *French* King's own Regiment of Foot, call'd the Regiment *du Roy*, begg'd for Quarter, and deliver'd up their Arms and Colours to the Lord *John Hays*'s Dragoons.

The *French* Army Defeated;

The Confederates purſued the Enemy all Night, by the Way of *Judoigne*, as far as *Meldert*, being 5 Leagues from the Place of Battle, and 2 from *Lovain*, whither part of the *French* Army retired, and another part of them to *Waveren*. Upon which the Army of the Allies paſs'd the Great *Gheete* in three different Places at *Judoigne*, and advanc'd the 24th near *Meldert*.

And Purſued by the Confederates.

Thus it pleas'd Almighty God to give the Allies a Compleat and Entire Victory over their Enemies, (whoſe Army conſiſted of their beſt Forces, particularly of their *Gens-d'Armes*, and

The Allies gain a Compleat Victory.

others

others of the *French* King's Houſhold;) which, next to the Divine Will, muſt be aſcrib'd to the wonderful Courage, Prudence and Vigilance of the Duke of *Marlborough*, who, in the hotteſt of the Action, continued to give his Orders with extraordinary Sedateneſs and Preſence of Mind. Monſieur *d'Auverquerque* behav'd himſelf, from the beginning to the end of the Fight, with all the Courage and Conduct becoming a Great and Experienc'd General, and with a Detachment of the Army Purſued the Enemy till One the next Morning. The reſt of the Generals likewiſe very ſignally Diſtinguiſh'd themſelves; and all the Troops, both Officers and Soldiers, fought with the utmoſt Bravery and Reſolution. Queen *Ann*.

The Glory the Confederate Army acquir'd, was ſo much the greater, for that the Enemy were Poſted very advantageouſly, and their Army conſiſted of 76 Battalions, and 144 Squadrons, including the Troops of the *French* King's Houſhold; ſo that they were Superior to that of the Allies. It was computed the Enemy had about 8000 Men Kill'd, among whom were the Prince of *Montbazon*, with divers other Perſons of Note; beſides about 6000 who were made Priſoners, and among them, were Meſſieurs *Palavicini* and *Mezieres* Major-Generals, the Marquis *de Barr* Brigadier-General of Horſe, the Marquis *de Nonant* Brigadier-General of Foot, the Marquis *de la Beaume* Son to the Mareſchal *de Tallard*, and ſeveral other Officers of Diſtinction: They loſt alſo all their Artillery (except two Pieces,) their Carriages, Baggage, Arms, Waggons, *&c.* and a great Number of Standards and Colours, abundance of Muskets, Swords, Cuiraſſes, *&c.* were found ſcatter'd along the Roads; the Field of Battle was cover'd with the Slain and Wounded; the Kettle-Drums and Standards of the Troops of the Houſhold were likewiſe taken; and the Retreat of the Enemy was in the greateſt Diſorder and Confuſion. The Allies had 1066 Kill'd, and 2567 Wounded, whereof Officers of Horſe and Foot Kill'd 82, Wounded 282: Horſes Kill'd 990, Wounded 351. Loſs of the *French*; And of the Allies.

The Army having halted at *Bevecheim* 24 *May*, for the Refreſhment of the Troops, and a Diſpoſition being made for their March the next Morning, in order to Force the Paſſage of the *Dyle*, the Duke of *Marlborough* receiv'd Advice in the Night, that the Enemy had quitted their Camp and abandon'd *Louvain*, and were retir'd towards *Bruſſels*: Whereupon the Bridges being laid over the *Dyle* near *Louvain*, a Detachment of 500 Men was put into that Place; and the 25th by Noon the Whole Army paſs'd over the River and encampt at *Bethlem*. The 26th the Army came to *Dighem*, and in their March the Duke of *Marlborough* receiv'd a Letter from the Marquis of *Deynſe*, Governor of *Bruſſels*, (where all things were in the utmoſt Confuſion) intimating, That the States of *Brabant*, and the Magiſtrates of that City, deſign'd to wait upon His Grace, to make their Submiſſions, who about Four that Afternoon came to His Grace's Quarters near *Dighem*, with two other Deputations, whereof one was from the The *French* abandon *Louvain*. *Bruſſels* Declares for King *Charles*.

Stuarts.

the Sovereign Council of *Brabant*, and the other from the Burgomaſters and City of *Bruſſels:* Theſe Deputies all ſhew'd great Satisfaction at their being Deliver'd from the *French* Yoke, and expreſs'd the great Obligations they ow'd to Her Majeſty of *Great Britain* on that Occaſion. Hereupon the Duke (in Conjunction with the Deputies of the *States*) wrote a Letter to the States of *Brabant*; which His Grace was adviſ'd to, as neceſſary not only to enable them to Aſſemble, but alſo to prompt them to Declare immediately for King *Charles*, before the Enemy came to make a Stand. Two other Letters of the like Tenor were Wrote to the Sovereign Council, and to the City of *Bruſſels*, which had all the good Effect that could be wiſh'd; for the next Day in the Afternoon, *viz.* on *May* 27. the Three Deputations return'd with Letters Owning His Catholick Majeſty in Form; when the Deputies repeated again the great Senſe they had of Her Majeſty's Goodneſs, in Relieving them from the Oppreſſion of the *French* Government. And upon the Duke's Marching into *Bruſſels*, an univerſal Joy appear'd among all ſorts of People; in which City His Grace left his Brother, Lieutenant-General *Churchil*, to Command, with 4 Battalions of Foot, and 2 Squadrons of Horſe; where the Enemy (by reaſon of their haſty Purſuit) were oblig'd to leave a great Number of Wounded Officers, who were made Priſoners of War, and among others, the Count *de Horne* a Lieutenant-General, and the Earl of *Clare* (of *Ireland*) a Major-General, which latter ſoon after Died there of his Wounds.

General *Churchil* made Governor of *Bruſſels.*

Mechlen and *Aloſt* ſubmit in like manner.

The Submiſſion of *Bruſſels*, had a great Influence on the other Towns of *Brabant*; ſo that the Magiſtrates of *Mechlen* and thoſe of *Aloſt* came in like manner to the Duke of *Marlborough*, and made their Submiſſions. The Enemy alſo abandon'd *Lier*, and carry'd all the Artillery and Stores therein to *Antwerp*. The Duke, on the 30th, ſent a Detachment to poſſeſs themſelves of *Aloſt*, whither the Army continu'd their March from *Grombergh*, and ſo to *Ghent*, in order to preſs the Enemy as much as poſſible while the Conſternation remain'd among 'em.

Lier Abandon'd.

Thus the Allies, by an extraordinary and unforeſeen Event of Fortune, became in a very ſhort time, from being open Enemies to the *Flemings*, not only to be their Friends, but their Protectors alſo; for on the 26th the Duke of *Marlborough* Publiſh'd an Order at *Bruſſels*, importing, That he was reſolv'd to Protect thoſe Provinces, and maintain all the Inhabitants in the quiet Poſſeſſion of their Eſtates and Effects, as good Subjects of King *Charles* the Third; and forbad all the Officers and Soldiers of his Army to do the leaſt Hurt to the ſaid Inhabitants, but, on the contrary, Commanded them to give them all the Help and Aſſiſtance they ſhould require: And Her Majeſty of *Great Britain*, having Declar'd *Gibraltar* a Free Port; and being Deſirous, for the Benefit of Her Subjects, and the Trade of *England*, to take the Advantage of this Conjuncture, in reſpect to the *Spaniſh-Netherlands*, She was pleas'd to Publiſh an Order, ſignifying, "That

" That whereas by the late Victory obtain'd over the *French* " in *Brabant*, and by the wonderful Progreſs of the Confede- " rate Forces, it had pleas'd God to Reſtore great Part of the " *Spaniſh-Netherlands* to the Poſſeſſion of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, " in the Perſon of King *Charles* the Third; It is Order'd there- " fore, That Notice be given to all Her Loving Subjects, That " they may Lawfully Trade to, and with all ſuch Places in the " ſaid *Spaniſh-Netherlands*, as Acknowledge K. *Charles* the Third; " and likewiſe, That the Subjects of the ſaid King, may have " Free Intercourſe and Liberty to Trade from the ſaid Places " and Countries with Her Majeſty's Subjects, according to the " Tenour of the Act of Parliament made in the 3d and 4th " Years of Her Reign, Entituled, *An Act for Prohibiting all Trade* " *and Commerce with* France.

Queen *Anne*.

Free Trade Declar'd between *England* and *Flanders*.

The Confederate Army being arriv'd near *Ghent*, the Duke of *Marlborough* ſent a Detachment of 2000 Grenadiers, and 1000 Horſe, under the Command of the Duke of *Wirtembergh*, with the Pontons, to lay a Bridge on the *Scheld* at *Gavre*, to endeavour thereby to cut off the Retreat of the Enemy, whoſe Army was then encampt near that City: But as ſoon as they had Notice of the Duke's Deſign, they abandon'd their Camp, and march'd towards their old Lines near *Courtray*. Whereupon the Magiſtrates of the City of *Ghent* came to His Grace in his Camp at *Marlebeck*, on *June* 1. N. S. and made their Submiſſions; and the next Day the Caſtle of *Ghent* was oblig'd to Surrender. The Prince *de Ventimiglia* the Governor, and the *Spaniſh* Battalion therein, conſiſting of 400 Men, with the Colonel the Marquis *de Los Rios*, and all the Officers, were made Priſoners of War; but all the Soldiers except 50 Declar'd for King *Charles*. The next Day, the Magiſtrates of *Bruges*, and the Country of *Francq*, in Obedience to the Summons ſent them, waited on His Grace to make their Submiſſions, and Acknowledg'd their Lawful Sovereign King *Charles* in due Form. The Duke having Order'd a Battalion of the Troops of *Flanders* to March into *Bruges*, and another into *Damme*, which Place the Enemy had abandon'd, his Grace ſent a Summons to *Audenard*: But the Governor refuſing to Surrender, Lieutenant-General *Scholten* was Order'd to March thither with 7 Battalions, 4 Pieces of Cannon, and 2 Mortars. Whereupon the Garriſon, conſiſting of 3 Battalions, immediately Capitulated, whereof one of them, being *French*, obtain'd Leave to Retire; and the other two, with the Governor, Declar'd for King *Charles*.

Ghent Submits to the Duke of *Marlborough*.

Bruges Submits in like manner.

On *June* 4. the Army March'd from *Marlebeck*, and Encampt between *Deinſe* and *Nevelle*, where the Magiſtrates of *Audenard* waited on the Duke, to deſire His Grace's Protection, and to aſſure him of their Fidelity to His Catholick Majeſty. The next Day the Army March'd again, and Encampt at *Arſeele*; and that Morning, Baron *Schilde* Treaſurer of *Antwerp*, with an Officer of the Garriſon of that Place, came to the Duke, with Letters from the City, and from the Marquis *de Terracena* Governor of the Caſtle, praying thoſe Gentlemen might have Leave to go to the Elector of *Ba-*

Audenard Surrender'd.

Stuarts. *varia*, to receive his Directions, in relation to the Summons they had receiv'd from His Grace: But the Duke not thinking fit to grant their Requeſt, ſent them back with Anſwers to the Letters they had brought, and immediately detach'd the Earl of *Orkney* with 1000 Horſe to join Brigadier *Cadogan*, and to Inveſt the Place; and diſpatch'd Orders to the Brigadier, to give the Garriſon no more than Four Hours time to Conſider of the Capitulation offer'd them: Which at length they Agreed to, and

Antwerp Capitulates. on the 6th the Capitulation was Sign'd, whereby the Garriſon, conſiſting of 6 *French* and 6 *Spaniſh* Regiments, were to March out in Three Days, and to be Conducted to *Queſnoy*: But of theſe, one *Spaniſh* and one *Walloon* Regiment remain'd behind entire; and of the four others of thoſe Countries, there were ſcarce 150 left when they paſs'd by *Bruſſels*, moſt of the Officers and Soldiers having Enter'd into the Service of the Catholick King, as did likewiſe the Marquis *de Winterfeld* Lieutenant-General and Governor of *Lier*, who Commanded the Garriſon in the City of *Antwerp*, and the Baron *de Vrangle* a Major-General, being Men of the Firſt Quality, and of great Credit among the Troops.

The *States* of *Flanders* Acknowledge King *Charles*. On the ſame Day, the Aſſembly of the States of *Flanders* Unanimouſly Reſolv'd to Acknowledge King *Charles* the Third, which they did by a Formal Inſtrument, Dated in the Town-Houſe of *Ghent*, 6 *June*, 1706. Seal'd with the Seal of the Province of *Flanders*; which was Ratified by the Duke, and the Deputies of the *States-General*, under their Hands, and the whole Contents thereof Granted in the Name of His Catholick Majeſty King *Charles* the Third, in the Camp at *Arſeele*, 7 *June*, 1706.

The Army being unable to undertake any thing of Conſequence for ſeveral Days, by reaſon the Heavy Artillery was not

The Duke of *Marlborough* goes to the *Hague*. come up, the Duke of *Marlborough*, on the 8th, went to the *Hague*, to Confer with the *States* about the further Operations of War; and having finiſh'd his Negotiations, return'd the 13th to the Army, having been Receiv'd at *Antwerp* with extraordinary Marks of Reſpect; and at his Entrance into the Town, had all the Honours and Ceremonies paid him, as were uſually paid to their Sovereign Princes.

Siege of *Oſtend*. On *June* 15. Monſieur *d'Auverquerque* March'd with a Detachment to Form the Siege of *Oſtend*; and at the ſame time Lieutenant-General *Fagel* March'd with another Body, and took *Plaſſendale* that Evening Sword in Hand; after which they took the Bridge of *Suntworde*, and the next Day March'd to approach *Oſtend*, which was cloſely Block'd up by Sea by a Squadron of *Engliſh* Men of War, under the Command of Sir *Stafford Fairborne*, but for want of the Artillery the Trenches were not open'd before the latter end of the Month. On *July* 1. the Batteries being finiſh'd, the Beſiegers planted their Cannon and Mortars thereon; and the 3d in the Morning by Break of Day they began to play againſt the Town with ſuch uninterrupted Fury, that Fire broke out in ſeveral Places before Eight a Clock; and the Beſiegers

continuing

continuing to make a terrible Fire upon the Place all that Day, both by Sea and Land, great part of the Cannon of the Beſieged were thereby Diſmounted before Night, and the Town almoſt entirely Ruin'd. The 4th was ſpent in Firing vigorouſly againſt, and Bombarding the Place; and the Night between the 4th and 5th an Aſſault was made upon the Counterſcarp, which was carry'd with all imaginable Vigour and Reſolution, and the Beſiegers lodg'd themſelves thereon. That Morning the Enemy made a Sally with 900 Men, in order to Diſlodge the Allies, but at length were oblig'd to retire, without being able to effect their Deſign; ſo that on the 6th, the Beſieged not being able to Hold out any longer, againſt the Force of ſo many Heavy Cannon and Mortars as inceſſantly Fir'd upon them, they beat a Parley at Nine in the Morning; and the Articles being Agreed on the ſame Evening, the Governor Count *la Motte*, and the Garriſon, March'd out the 8th, and were Conducted to *Mons*: But of two *Spaniſh* Battalions, and four Troops of Dragoons, they did not make above 60 Men, for all the reſt of the Garriſon Deſerted, or Liſted themſelves in the Service of the Allies. Thus in Four Days time, after the Batteries began to Play, this Important Town was Taken, by the Powerful and Succeſsful Arms of the Confederates; whereas it Held out above Three Years againſt the *Spaniſh* Army Commanded by the Famous *Spinola*, though when the Arch-Duke *Albert* Inveſted it, they did not expect it would have Held out a Fortnight; but they found themſelves very much miſtaken, and 'twas computed the *Spaniards* loſt near 100000 Men before this Place.

Queen *Anne*.

Oſtend Surrender'd.

Monſieur *d'Auverquerque* having caus'd the Approaches to be levell'd, and left good Garriſons in *Oſtend* and *Plaſſendale*, March'd to Join the Duke of *Marlborough*, who, on *July* 8. advanc'd from *Rouſſelaer* to *Harlebeck*, took Poſſeſſion of *Courtray*, and the 11th advanc'd to *Helchin* on the *Scheld*, where His Grace Order'd four Bridges to be laid over that River. The 16th the Prince Royal of *Pruſſia* arriv'd in the Camp, and was Receiv'd with all the Honours due to his High Birth; and the Troops of *Pruſſia* and *Hanover*, with 3000 *Palatines*, having Join'd the Grand Army, all the neceſſary Diſpoſitions were made for a Siege; ſo that on the 23d General *Saliſh* Inveſted *Menin*, but waiting for the coming up of the Artillery, the Trenches were not open'd till the 4th of *Auguſt*; and then the Approaches were carry'd on in the uſual Forms, without any remarkable Occurrence till the 18th, when the Saps on the Right and Left being advanc'd as far as the Saliant Angles of the Counterſcarp, the Diſpoſition was made for Attacking it in the Evening, which began about Seven a Clock, and the Men behav'd themſelves with ſo great Bravery, that they ſoon beat the Enemy out of the Covert-way with great Slaughter, and made a Lodgment cloſe to the Paliſado's: The Action was very warm and Bloody, by reaſon the Beſiegers were expos'd to the Fire of the Ravelins and other Works for near two Hours before they could cover themſelves, which occaſion'd

The Prince Royal of *Pruſſia* arrives in the Confederate Camp.

Siege of *Menin*.

Stuarts. caſion'd the greateſt part of their Loſs; however, it was computed, the whole Loſs on both Sides did not amount to above 2000 Men Kill'd and Wounded.

In the mean time the Army under the Duke of *Marlborough* Encampt at *Helchin*, and the Left was extended to *Lauwe* near *Menin*; by reaſon the Duke of *Vendoſme* (who arriv'd at *Valenciennes* the 4th, in order to take upon him the Command of the *French* Army) was drawing an Army together, with which he threaten'd to attempt the Relief of *Menin*. Notwithſtanding which, the Siege was carry'd on with all poſſible Vigour, and two Batteries on the Counterſcarp being finiſh'd by the 20th, they began to play upon the Baſtion and Ravelin; and the next Day two more Batteries were perfected, and ready to play on the 22d, when the Duke of *Marlborough* going thither to ſee what Progreſs was made, the Governor Beat a Parley: Whereupon Hoſtages were Exchang'd; and in the Evening the Capitulation was Concluded for the Garriſon to March out with all Marks of Honour. Purſuant whereunto, the Duke of *Argyle* (who had Diſtinguiſh'd himſelf very much in the Attack of the Couterſcarp) took Poſſeſſion of the *Bruges* Gate on the 23d with a Guard of 200 Men: And the next Day the Garriſon, conſiſting of 12 Battalions of Foot, and 3 Squadrons of Diſmounted Dragoons, making in all about 4000 Men, March'd out in very good Order, and were Conducted to *Douway*; and the ſame Day, Major-General *Welderen* being appointed to Command in *Menin*, took Poſſeſſion of the Town with 5 *Dutch* Battalions of Foot. The Allies found in this Place 55 Pieces of Braſs-Cannon, and 10 of Iron, beſides ſeveral Pieces that were buried under Ground, 6 Mortars, 810 Double Barrels of Powder, 387 Double Barrels of Musket-Ball, and a great Quantity of all other Sorts of Ammunition and Proviſions, having loſt in this Siege 583 Officers and Soldiers Kill'd, and 2024 Wounded, beſides 21 who run over to the Enemy: And the Beſieged had about 1300 Men Kill'd and Wounded.

The *French* threaten to Raiſe the Siege.

Menin Surrender'd.

Number of the Kill'd and Wounded.

The Conqueſt of this ſtrong Place being thus happily atchieved, the Duke of *Marlborough*, on the 29th, Order'd his Brother (Lieutenant-General Churchil) to Beſiege *Dendermond* in Form; and three Days after His Grace arriv'd in the Camp with the *States* Deputies, to haſten the Siege of that Fortreſs; which on *Sept.* 5. Surrender'd, and the Garriſon were made Priſoners of War.

Dendermond Surrender'd.

Siege of *Aeth.* About the middle of *September* the Confederates form'd the Siege of *Aeth*, which Monſieur *d'Auverquerque* Inveſted on the 16th with 40 Battalions, and 30 Squadrons: The Trenches were open'd the 20th, and the Works were carry'd on with ſo much Succeſs, that on the 29th the Beſiegers made a Lodgment in the Covert-way; and in the Night between the laſt of *September* and the firſt of *October*, they took Poſſeſſion of the Counterguard before the Baſtion which was Attack'd, and which oblig'd the Governor to Beat a Parley; who refuſing at firſt to Surrender

Surrender upon the Conditions offer'd by Monſieur *d'Auverquerque*, the Hoſtilities were renew'd; but Beating a Parley a ſecond time, it was then Agreed, That the Garriſon ſhould Surrender themſelves Priſoners of War. Queen *Anne*. *Aeth* Surrender'd.

With the Reduction of *Aeth*, this Glorious and Succeſsful Campaign happily Ended in this Country, to the Immortal Honour of the High Allies, and to the Glory of their Generals and others, as well Officers as Soldiers, who in the beginning of it, being fluſht with a moſt Compleat and Entire Victory over their Enemies, purſu'd the Advantages with an uninterrupted Courſe of Succeſſes, while the Rigour of the Seaſon would permit 'em to keep the Field.

Having thus briefly toucht upon the Valorous Atchievements of the Army of the High Allies in the *Netherlands*; the next Matter of Conſequence that offers, is the Siege of *Turin* by the *French*; for the Defence of which, the Duke of *Savoy* took all the Care and Precaution that Humane Nature was capable of. And, on the other hand, the *French* boaſted, That their Army, form'd under the Duke *de la Feuillade* for that Enterprize, conſiſted of 68 Battalions, and 88 Squadrons, 250 Officers of Artillery, 800 Gunners, 250 Bombardiers and Miners, and 4000 Pioneers; and that they had alſo provided for that Siege, 160 Pieces of Heavy Canon, 80 Mortars, 100000 Bullets, 27000 Bombs, 1100000 Pound weight of Powder, 300000 weight of Lead, 80000 Grenado's, *&c.* all which were laid up in the Magazines of *Caſal*, *Creſcentino* and *Chivas*. Preprrations of the *French* for the Siege of *Turin*.

Notwithſtanding theſe great Preparations, and the great Aſſurance they had in *France*, that *Turin*, and conſequently all *Piedmont*, muſt in a ſhort time be in their Hands; yet the *French* King, on the 25th of *May*, caus'd an Offer to be made to the Duke of *Savoy*, of the Government of the *Milaneſe* for his Life, and of ſeveral Millions of Livres for Repairing his Fortify'd Places that had been Demoliſh'd, if he wou'd forſake the Allies. But His Royal Highneſs rejected theſe Propoſals, and was reſolv'd to Stand Firm to the Laſt to the Grand Alliance. The *French* King offers Terms to the Duke of *Savoy*, who rejects them.

The *French* King, finding that the Duke of *Savoy* refus'd his Offers, was reſolv'd to Reduce him by Force, and thereupon diſpatch'd his Orders forthwith to the Duke *de la Feuillade* to Form the Siege of *Turin* with all poſſible Diligence. Accordingly the *French* Army Inveſted *Turin*, and on *June* 3. the Trenches were open'd againſt the Town and Citadel: Whereupon His Royal Highneſs View'd the Trenches, and Order'd all the Guards of the Citadel, and the Gate of *Suſa* to be Doubled; that thoſe whoſe Houſes lay neareſt to that Gate, ſhould remove their Effects to the other part of the Town, and that the Streets near that Gate ſhould be unpav'd. On the 7th, the Duke *de la Feuillade* ſent Monſieur *de Marignan* (his Quarter-Maſter-General) with a Trumpet, to the Grand Guard, to acquaint His Royal Highneſs, That the Duke had receiv'd Orders from *Turin* Inveſted.

Stuarts. Court to Form the Siege of *Turin*, but to have all imaginable Regard to the Royal Family there, and to offer them Paſs-ports, with a Guard, to go out of the City. To which His Royal Highneſs ſent Word, "That he was very much Oblig'd to the "King for his Offer, but that he did not think as yet of Removing "his Family; That whenever he did Remove them, he ſhould "have no Occaſion for a Paſs, or a Guard; and that the Duke "might Execute his Maſter's Orders, and begin the Siege when "he thought fit.

The Citadel Bombarded. Upon the return of this Anſwer, the Enemy, on the 8th at Night began to Bombard the Citadel from a Battery of 10 Mortars: The 10th they fir'd 180 Bombs, but not one of them fell into the Town, Next Day they fir'd 220 Bombs, but thoſe did little Damage. The 15th at Night the Enemy fir'd Red-hot Bullets, moſt of which fell near to the Duke's Palace, but no Body receiv'd any Hurt. However, the next Day the two Dutcheſſes, with the young Princes and Princeſſes, left *Turin* and went to *Quieraſco*; and the Duke himſelf left his Capital on the 18th, and being come to *Carmagnole*, put himſelf at the Head of his Horſe, whence he ſent back 600 of them, under General *Marigni*, to *Moncalier*; but on the 20th the Enemy's Forces on this ſide the *Po* advancing thither, the General was forc'd to retire. On the 21ſt, Mr. *Methwen* (Envoy Extraordinary from Her Majeſty of *Great Britain* to the Duke of *Savoy*) came from *Genoa*, by the Way of *Oneglia*, to *Carmagnole*, where he had Audience of His Royal Highneſs: But that Night the Duke of *Savoy* receiving Advice that the Enemy had laid a Bridge over the *Po*, at *Moncalier*, and intended to March that Way the next Morning, Orders were given for Decamping by Break of Day; and thereupon His Royal Highneſs march'd from *Carmagnole* to *Quieraſco*, and there paſs'd the *Stura*, being cloſely purſued by the Enemy, who attempted two or three times to put his Rear into Diſorder; but were as often repuls'd, and the Duke made an Orderly Retreat.

The Dutcheſſes of *Savoy* and the Royal Family retire out of *Turin*.

The Duke of *Savoy* Purſued by the *French*.

From *Quieraſco*, His Royal Highneſs ſent the Dutcheſſes and the Princes to *Mondovi*, and he deſir'd the Sieur *Vandermeer* (the *Dutch* Envoy) to accompany them thither, from whence they remov'd to *Ceva*; but not being ſafe there, the Duke Order'd his Family to retire into the Territories of *Genoa*; but all the Paſſes being ſecur'd by the Enemy, Her Royal Highneſs reſolv'd to go to *Oneglia*, where ſhe arriv'd ſafe, with the Court, on the 29th, notwithſtanding the many Dangers they were expos'd to, of falling into the Hands of the Enemy, where they continued until towards the middle of *July* before they got to *Genoa*.

Tho Dutcheſſes and Princes arrive at *Genoa*.

All this while the *French* magnified their Advantage very much in their Purſuit of the Duke of *Savoy*, the Duke *de la Feuillade* having hunted him from Place to Place; but at length miſſing of His Royal Highneſs (againſt whom the *French* King bore ſuch inveterate Malice to his Perſon and Family, that he long'd to have him in his Clutches) *Feuillade* return'd on *July* 5. to

The Duke *de la Feuillade* returns to the Camp.

to the Camp before *Turin*, to Receive the Duke of *Orleans* (whom the *French* King had appointed General of his Armies in *Italy*, in the Room of the Duke of *Vendoſme*, who was made General of the *French* Army in the *Netherlands*) leaving 45 Squadrons, under the Command of the Count *d'Aubeterre*, with Orders to Purſue the Duke of *Savoy*: Which Purſuit prov'd very lucky to His Royal Highneſs; for from the 10th of *June* to the 5th of *July* a great part of the Forces employ'd in the Siege of *Turin*, being engag'd in this Expedition, it not only very much retarded the Progreſs of the Siege, but gave Prince *Eugene* an Opportunity at laſt to come up juſt Time enough to Relieve the Place; in hopes of which Succours, though the Siege was vigorouſly Puſh'd on, yet it was as nobly Defended: However, on *Aug.* 5. the Enemy Attackt the firſt Counterſcarp of the Citadel, and Took it, after a Bloody Reſiſtance which laſted for three Hours, having had 20 Officers, 3 Engineers, and 300 Men Kill'd, beſides 400 Wounded (according to their own Account) in that Action. After which, they continued to perfect their Lodgments and Batteries; but the Beſieged ſprung ſo many Mines, that they had no Batteries ready till the 21ſt. The Beſieged, on the 25th in the Morning, ſprung a Mine, which blew up 9 Pieces of the Enemy's Cannon, and 3 of the 5 Batteries they had on the Covert-way, with other conſiderable Damage. The next Evening the Half-Moon and Counter-Guards were Attack'd and Carry'd by the Beſiegers; but thoſe who defended the Half-Moon, retir'd into a Wall'd Redoubt at the Neck of it, and from thence to the Flanks of the Baſtions, and made ſuch a terrible Fire upon the Enemy for three Hours together, that the next Morning they drove them from the Counter-guards with a great Slaughter, the *French* owning they loſt above 500 Men in thoſe Attacks. The ſame Evening the Duke of *Orleans* arriv'd in the Camp with 40 Squadrons, 11 Regiments of Dragoons, and 40 Battalions. On the Laſt of *Auguſt* the Beſiegers made a ſecond Aſſault upon the Half-Moon and two Counter-guards before the Citadel, but were repuls'd with greater Loſs than on the 26th: But for all this, the Place muſt have been loſt for want of Powder, had not Prince *Eugene* (after having paſs'd four great Rivers, and made 34 Marches) come up Time enough to Relieve it, who, notwithſtanding the continuance of the Heats, the want of Water, the difficulty of being ſupplied with Bread, and the Cloſeneſs, Activity and Vigilancy of the Enemy, incommoded the *Imperial* Army to the laſt degree, yet they ſurmounted all Difficulties, and by the 24th of *Auguſt* gain'd the Paſs of *Stradella*. The 20th the Army Encampt at *Maſi* on the *Tanaro*; and the Body under General *Kirckbaum* advanc'd towards *Iſola*, whence he enter'd into *Piedmont*. The 29th the Army purſu'd their March to *Iſola*, and the ſame Day went and Join'd the Duke of *Savoy*, who was advanc'd above *Carmagnole* near a Meadow, in which was the happy Interview.

Queen *Anne*.

The firſt Counterſcarp taken.

The Half-Moon and Counter-Guards taken and retaken.

The Duke of *Orleans* arrives in the *French* Camp.

The *Imperial* Army joins the Duke of *Savoy*.

On

Stuarts.

On the 2d of *September*, the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene*, accompany'd by ſeveral Generals, went above *Chieri* upon the adjacent Hills, to take a full View of the Siege of *Turin*, and of the Enemy's Intrenchments. On the 4th the Army Decampt and paſsd the *Po* over two Bridges, and March'd towards *Bagnaſco*. The 5th they advanc'd towards *Pianezza*, and on the Way thither they had Intelligence, that a great Convoy of the Enemy's, with a very ſtrong Guard, was coming from *Suſa* to their Army: Whereupon His Royal Highneſs and Prince *Eugene* made the neceſſary Diſpoſition for Atttacking it; which was done with ſo great Vigour, that Monſieur *de Bonel*, who Commanded the Guard, was beaten, the Regiment of *Chatillon* entirely defeated, and the Convoy taken. In this Action, 250 Soldiers, with 30 Officers, were made Priſoners, and two Standards taken. The Convoy conſiſted of 1450 Mules, loaded with Powder, Meal, Arms, and other Ammunition.

A Convoy of 1450 Mules taken.

The Confederate Army paſs the *Doria*.

On the 6th, Their Highneſſes caus'd their whole Army to paſs the *Doria*, and to encamp the Right-Wing at *Pianezza*, and the Left at the *Venerie*, with a Reſolution the next Day to Attack the Enemy in their Intrenchments between the *Stura* and the *Doria*; which Order was receiv'd by the whole Army with inexpreſſible Joy, and the Diſpoſitions for the Attack were made in the Preſence of all the Generals. The 7th at Day-break, all things being got ready, and Orders given for the Attack, the Confederates March'd towards the Enemy, who were Intrench'd up to their Teeth, having the *Stura* on their Right, the *Doria* on their Left, and the Convent of *Capuchins* in the Centre, beſides *Luſingo* and ſeveral fortify'd Caſſines flank'd their Intrenchment. All the Grenadiers of the *Imperialiſts* and Allies, Led by Colonel *Salmut*, as alſo the *Pruſſian* Foot, (being nearer the Enemy than the Right-Wing) Attack'd firſt, Commanded by the Prince of *Anhalt*, and the Major-Generals *Stillen* and *Haghen*, the Duke of *Savoy* Leading them on in Perſon with extraordinary Reſolution and Bravery; the Fire was vigorous, and while His Royal Highneſs was fully Engag'd, the Prince of *Wirtemberg* and Major-General *Zumjungen* fell on with their Brigades, as did Major-General *Rhebinder* with the *Palatines*; and at the ſame time the Prince of *Saxe-Gotha* and Major-General Count *Coningſeck* began on their ſide to attack with their Brigades: Then the Fire grew general and fierce on both Sides, but the Event was dubious, till at laſt all the Grenadiers on the Left, with the *Pruſſian* Foot, and the Brigade of *Wirtemberg*, ſurmounted the vigorous Reſiſtance of the Enemy, Forc'd the Intrenchment, and Level'd it to open the Way for the Horſe. At the ſame time, Baron *Rhebinder* likewiſe Forc'd the Intrenchment: But the Prince of *Saxe-Gotha* was oblig'd for an Hour and a half to endure a great Fire, becauſe he made his Attack by *Lucenta*, which Poſt the Enemy were at hand to defend; but notwithſtanding that, His Highneſs maintain'd himſelf with extreme Bravery, and gallantly repuls'd the Enemy's Horſe, who were opening themſelves a Way

Battle of *Turin*.

on

on the Left-Wing: In the *interim*, the Enemy Reinforcing more and more, Baron *Kirckbaum* and Count *Harach* ſupported vigorouſly the Prince of *Saxe-Gotha*; and during the Fight near *Lucenta*, a Caſſine was Forc'd, and a Battalion that were in it were made Priſoners; in which Caſſine the Allies lodg'd themſelves, and took Poſt on the Right and Left towards *Lucenta*; but Orders were ſent to the Foot on the Right-Wing, not to Attack that Place, becauſe it was perceiv'd the Enemy were betaking themſelves to Flight.

A Caſſine taken.

While the Right-Wing was wholly Engag'd, they continu'd to repulſe the Enemy on the ſide of the *Stura* with great Vigour; but the *French* having Rallied, by forming a Line, and having before them a long and ſpacious Ground, the Confederate Horſe were oblig'd to wait till their Foot came up with the Cannon, and then they renew'd the Charge, and put the Enemy into ſuch Diſorder, that they drove them to their Bridge on the *Po*, where they all yielded at Diſcretion: They beat them likewiſe out of *Lucenta*, in which was a great Magazine of Meal, Bread and Biſcuit, and forc'd them to abandon their Bridge on the *Doria*; ſo that they became Maſters of all the Enemy's Camp between the *Stura*, the *Po*, and the *Doria*, and by Noon the Victory was wholly the Confederates. Although the Enemy were entirely beaten, yet they ceas'd not to batter *Turin* till towards Night, when the Beſiegers were forc'd with great Precipitation to abandon their Approaches, and retir'd with the Remains of their Army on the other ſide of the *Po*, leaving all their Cannon, Mortars, Ammunition and Proviſions in their Camp; but in their Flight they ſet Fire to ſeveral Magazines of Powder, Bombs, and Grenado's which they had in ſeveral Places, and blew them up one after another.

The *French* Army entirely Defeated.

The Siege of *Turin* Rais'd.

In this Battle, which at firſt was no leſs Dubious, than afterwards Deciſive by a Compleat Victory, His Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Savoy* did not ſpare his Perſon, but expos'd himſelf in the thickeſt of the Enemy's Fire, having Led on his Troops, and given the neceſſary Orders every-where in Perſon, from the beginning to the end of the Fight; ſo did Prince *Eugene*, and all the other Generals after his Example, as alſo the Officers and Soldiers, who perform'd all that could be expected from Brave and Valiant Warriors; and the Generals both of Horſe and Foot, beſides their uſual Valour, ſhew'd a moſt admirable Conduct through the whole Courſe of this Bloody Action.

The Valour of the Confederate Generals and Soldiers.

The Joy which this happy Deliverance caus'd in the City of *Turin* (which was reduc'd to very great Extremity) cannot be expreſs'd, eſpecially when His Royal Highneſs Triumphantly Enter'd therein with Prince *Eugene* the ſame Evening, after the Action, to render Thanks to God for the Victory, when he was Welcom'd with a Salvo of all the Artillery, in which the little Powder that was left was conſum'd; and by that, 'twas eaſie to judge of the Extremity, and likewiſe of the great Joy of the Garriſon and the Inhabitants.

The Duke of *Savoy* Enters into *Turin*.

Stuarts.

Loſs of the *French*, Kill'd, Wounded, *&c.*

The Loſs of the Enemy were 4706 Kill'd in the Battle, beſides thoſe Slain in their Retreat, and by the *Vaudois*; the Mareſchal *de Marſin* (who three Days after Died of his Wounds in *Turin*,) Count *Murce* Lieutenant-General, Monſieur *la Bretonniere* General of the Horſe, Meſſieurs *de Senneterre* and *Villars* Mareſchals-de-Camp, the Marquis *de Bonneval* Brigadier, were made Priſoners, as were likewiſe 8 Colonels, 12 Lietenant-Colonels, 6 Majors, 98 Captains, 111 Lieutenants, 34 Cornets and Enſigns, 30 Engineers and Commiſſaries of the Artillery, and 7640 private Men, including thoſe taken in *Chivas*; in all, 12670 Men.

Particulars of the Booty taken.

In the Enemy's Works, the *Germans* found 255 Pieces of Cannon, 108 Mortars, 7800 Bombs, 32000 Royal Grenado's, 48000 Cannon-Ball, beſides a prodigious Number in the Ditches, *&c.* 4000 Cheſts of Musket-Shot, and 86000 Barrels each 100 Pound-weight of Gun-Powder: They took all their Tents and Baggage, 5000 Horſes, Mules and Oxen, 27 large Boats loaded with Ammunition, all their Pontons, 4 Pictures of the *French* King, ſet with Diamonds, valu'd at 4000 Piſtoles; and Monſieur *de Carreſt* (Commiſſary-General of the Army) was taken, with all his Mules, ſo richly laden, that that part of the Booty alone was valu'd at Three Millions of Livres; to which muſt be added 10000 Horſes of 13 Regiments of Dragoons, which ſerv'd for a very ſeaſonable Recruit to remount the Confederate Cavalry, but was ſuch a Loſs to the Enemy, as could neither ſoon nor eaſily be retrieved.

Brave Defence of the Garriſon of *Turin*.

The Garriſon of *Turin* ſuffer'd very conſiderably in this long Siege, which laſted Four Months, during which time the Enemy made ſuch a terrible Fire upon them, that the like was ſcarce ever ſeen in any Age; however, they perform'd many Brave and Noble Actions, and found out ſeveral New Means to Defend themſelves, and diſpute the Ground Inch by Inch with the Enemy; and had they not wanted Powder, they would certainly have made a greater Execution: Their Conſtancy and Zeal cannot be ſufficiently prais'd; and though Two-thirds of them were New-Rais'd Men and Boors, yet they behav'd themſelves throughout with wonderful Courage and Bravery. Out of the *Imperialiſts* in Garriſon, during the Siege, 311 were Kill'd, 589 Wounded, and 122 taken Priſoners; In all, 1026. Out of the Troops of *Savoy*, 1303 were Slain, 1722 Wounded, 1958 Deſerters; Total, 5093. Out of the Diſmounted Horſe, Kill'd 141, Wounded 154. Out of the Men belonging to the Artillery, 71 were Kill'd, Wounded 75, Deſerted 47: Total of all, 6607: And in the Battle the Confederates had about 3000 Kill'd and Diſabled.

Number of the Slain and Wounded, *&c.* in the Siege,

And in the Battle.

Having thus obſerv'd the moſt remarkable Occurrences in this famous Siege, and given a ſhort Account of the Raiſing thereof, occaſion'd by the famous Battle near *Turin*, in which the Duke of *Orleans* (Nephew to *Lewis* XIV.) with the whole *French* Army, met with an entire Overthrow, which oblig'd them

to

to quit *Piedmont*, and Retire with the utmoſt Precipitation and Confuſion into *Dauphine* with the Remains of his ſcatter'd Army; I ſhall leave the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* to purſue the Advantages of this famous and immortal Victory, and take Notice of what happen'd moſt material at Home, while Her Majeſty's Arms, and thoſe of Her Allies, Triumph'd almoſt everywhere ſo ſucceſsfully Abroad.

Queen *Anne*.

The *French* Army retire into *Dauphine*.

The Queen having been Impower'd by the Parliaments of *England* and *Scotland*, to Appoint Commiſſioners to Treat of a nearer Union between both Kingdoms, Her Majeſty did accordingly Appoint Commiſſioners both in *England* and *Scotland* for that Purpoſe, who Met, for the firſt time, in the Council-Chamber at the *Cock-Pit*, *Whitehall*, on *Tueſday* the 16th of *April*, there being Preſent for *England* the Commiſſioners following, *viz.* The Lord Keeper, the Lord Treaſurer, the Lord Preſident, the Lord Privy-Seal, the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Bolton*, the Earls of *Sunderland*, *Kingſton* and *Orford*, the Lord Viſcount *Townſend*, the Lords *Wharton*, *Gray* of *Wark*, *Pawlet* and *Somers*, the Marquis of *Hartington*, Sir *Charles Hedges* Kt. and *Robert Harley* Eſq; Principal-Secretaries of State, *Henry Boyle* Eſq; Lord Chief-Juſtice *Holt*, Lord Chief-Juſtice *Trevor*, the Attorney and Solicitor General, Sir *John Cooke* and Dr. *Waller* Civilians: The Commiſſioners who were Preſent for *Scotland*, were, The Earl of *Seafield* Lord Chancellor, the Duke of *Queensbury*, the Earls of *Marr*, *Loudon*, *Sutherland*, *Wemys*, *Leven*, *Stairs* and *Roſebery*, the Lord *Archibald Campbel*, the Lord Viſcount *Duplin*, the Lord *Roſs*, Lord Preſident of the Seſſion, the Lord Juſtice *Clerke*, Mr. *Francis Montgomery*, Sir *Alexander Ogilvie*, Sir *Patrick Johnſton*, Sir *James Smollet*, *George Lockhart* of *Carnwarth*, *William Seton* of *Pitmeddon*, *John Clarke*, *Daniel Stewart*, and *Daniel Campbel*. After the Commiſſioners were Seated, and their reſpective Commiſſions Read, the Lord Keeper of the Great-Seal of *England* made a Speech to the *Scotch* Commiſſioners; which being ended, the Lord Chancellor of *Scotland* made a handſom Reply thereto; and then they Adjourn'd to *Apr.* 22. At which time, the Lord Keeper, in the Name of the Lords Commiſſioners for *England*, deliver'd to the Board a Propoſal, "That the Two Kingdoms "of *England* and *Scotland*, be for Ever United into One Kingdom, "by the Name of *GREAT BRITAIN*; That they "be Repreſented by One Parliament; And that the Succeſſion "to the Monarchy of the United Kingdom, in caſe of failure "of Heirs of the Queen's Body, be according to the Limitations "mention'd in an Act of Parliament made in 12 & 13 *Wil.* III. "Entituled, *An Act for the further Limitation of the Crown*, &c. To which the *Scotch* Commiſſioners, on the 25th, Agreed, with a *Proviſo*, for full Freedom and Intercourſe of Trade and Navigation, *&c.*

The Commiſſioners Meet about a Treaty of *Union* between *England* and *Scotland*.

Their Proceedings.

On *Monday* the 29th, the Lord Keeper *Cowper* deliver'd in the following Propoſal, *viz.* "That there ſhould be the ſame

"Cuſtoms,

Stuarts.

" Cuſtoms, Exciſes, and all other Taxes, and the ſame Prohibi-
" tions, Reſtrictions and Regulations of Trade, throughout the
" United Kingdom of *Great Britain.* Which Article, after divers Conferences, was Agreed to, with ſeveral Exemptions. In the mean time, the Commiſſioners Proceeded on ſeveral other Heads of the Treaty; and on *July* 13. the Lords Commiſſioners having gone through the ſeveral *Articles* of the *Union*, the ſame were Read the 16th, and Order'd to be Ingroſs'd: Which on the 22d were Sign'd and Seal'd by the reſpective Commiſſioners, conform to their reſpective Commiſſions.

The Treaty Sign'd and Seal'd,

The Treaty being happily finiſh'd, the Lords Commiſſioners for both Kingdoms went on the 23d of *July* from the *Cock-Pit* to St. *James*'s, to Attend Her Majeſty, where the Lord Keeper, in the Name of the Lords Commiſſioners for *England*, made a very Elegant and Pathetick Speech to Her Majeſty, and Preſented to Her one of the Sign'd and Seal'd Inſtruments, containing the *Articles* of *Union* on the Part of *England:* And then the Lord Chancellor of *Scotland*, in the Name of the Lords Comiſſioners for that Kingdom, made a Speech in like manner to Her Majeſty, and Preſented to Her alſo one of the Sign'd and Seal'd Inſtruments, containing the *Articles* of *Union* on the Part of *Scotland.* After which, Her Majeſty was Graciouſly pleas'd to return them
" many Thanks for the great Pains they had taken in the Treaty,
" and that She was very well pleas'd to find that their Endea-
" vours and Applications had brought it to ſo good a Concluſion;
" the Particulars of it ſeem'd ſo Reaſonable, that She hop'd they
" would meet with Approbation in the Parliaments of both
" Kingdoms; and that She ſhould always look upon it as a
" particular Happineſs, if this *Union* ſhould be accompliſh'd
" in Her Reign.

And Preſented to the Queen.

The Parliament Meet in *Scotland:*

And to the end that no Time might be loſt in bringing the ſame to a happy Iſſue, Her Majeſty Appointed the Parliament of *Scotland* to Meet on *Octob.* 3. when the Duke of *Queensbury*, Her Majeſty's High-Commiſſioner, went to the Parliament-Houſe, Attended as uſual, where His Grace's Commiſſion was read, and Recorded: And then Her Majeſty's Letter to the Parliament was read; which being ended, the High-Commiſſioner made a Speech, recommending to them the Contents of the Queen's Letter; which was ſeconded by another of the Earl of *Seafield* Lord Chancellor, to the ſame Effect. On the 12th, the *Articles* of *Union*, as Agreed by the Commiſſioners of both Kingdoms, were read, and it was Agreed, That the Parliament ſhould Proceed to the Conſideration of them. The 16th, the firſt Eight *Articles* of the Treaty were again read, and the Proceeding of the Commiſſioners thereon. The 19th, the IXth, Xth, XIth, XIIth, XIIIth and XIVth *Articles* were all ſeverally read, with the Commiſſioners Proceedings relating to them: And then the XVth *Article* was read, and a Debate aroſe about the Calculation of the Sums therein mention'd. The 22d, ſeveral Paragraphs of the ſaid XVth *Article* were read again, and further

They go upon the Articles of the Treaty.

Argued

Argued on: The XVIth, XVIIth and XVIIIth *Articles* were alſo read. The 23d, the XVIIIth *Article* was again read; and after ſome Debate upon it, the further Conſideration thereof was delay'd till the next Sitting. Queen *Anne.*

In the mean time, the Mobb of *Edinburgh* began to be Unruly, (being fomented under-hand (as was ſuppos'd) by ſome Conſiderable Perſons who were Enemies to the *Union*) and went and rudely Inſulted the Houſe of Sir *Patrick Johnſton* one of the Repreſentatives for that City, offering to Break up his Gates; but being prevented by the Magiſtrates, ſome of the moſt Active of them were ſent to Priſon. This occaſion'd a great Commotion in the City: Upon which the Privy-Council was Call'd, who Order'd the Foot-Guards to be Poſted in three Places within the City; and a Proclamation to be Iſſu'd, againſt the Peoples Aſſembling in ſuch a Tumultuous manner. Nay, this was not all; for Pamphlets againſt the *Union* abounded ſo much at this time in *Edinburgh*, that the Common People had gain'd ſuch Notions of it, as made 'em very averſe to an Incorporating Union with *England.* Other Methods were likewiſe concerted to thwart the Paſſing of it, which was begun by the Magiſtrates and Town-Council of *Lauder* (an inconſiderable Borough) who ſent Inſtructions to their Commiſſioner in Parliament, in relation to the Propos'd *Union* betwixt the Kingdoms of *Scotland* and *England*; which was afterwards follow'd by Petitions and Addreſſes from many other Boroughs and Places throughout the Kingdom: But all to no Purpoſe; for the Parliament having on the 30th read through the *Articles* for the Firſt time, the Firſt *Article*, on the 4th of *November*, being again read, it was Approv'd. After which, a Bill was brought in, for Security of the Kirk within the Kingdom of *Scotland:* Which on the 14th was Agreed to, and Paſs'd. Then the IId *Article* was read, and Approv'd; as was alſo the IIId *Article* on the 18th: But being late before the Houſe roſe, the Mobb treated the Lord High-Commiſſioner very rudely, and threw ſeveral Stones into his Coach, as he was going from the Parliament-Houſe, notwithſtanding the Horſe-Guards and Grenadiers were round the Coach. The 19th, the IVth *Article* was read, and Approv'd of the 21ſt; as was the Vth *Article* the 23d: Then the VIth *Article* was read, which admitted of ſo many Debates, that it was not Paſs'd till *Decemb.* 16. when it was Approv'd with ſeveral Additions, Enlargements and Explanations. In the mean time, ſeveral other *Articles* were read, and Approv'd: After which, the Parliament having gone through the reſt of them, maugre all the Deſigns of its Oppoſers, on *Thurſday* the 16th of *January*, the *Act for Ratification of the Treaty*, was Carry'd *Approve*, by a great Majority; and the ſame Day the ſaid *Act* was Touch'd with the Royal Sceptre.

Riſing of the Mobb at *Edinburgh.*

The Lord High-Commiſſioner Inſulted in his Coach.

While the Parliament of *Scotland* were thus Employ'd in Debating and Adjuſting the ſeveral *Articles* of the Treaty, the

Stuarts.

The Parliament Meet at *Weſtminſter.*

Parliament of *England*, on *Dec.* 3. Met at *Weſtminſter*, when the Queen made a moſt Gracious Speech to both Houſes: And the next Day a Committee of the Commons Attended the Duke of *Marlborough*, to give him Thanks for his Eminent Services to Her Majeſty and the Kingdom, in the Great and Glorious Victory and Succeſſes obtain'd over the Enemy the laſt Campaign. On the 5th, the Lord Keeper, by Order of the Houſe of Peers, made a Speech to His Grace in the Houſe, and return'd him their Thanks alſo for his Eminent Services. The ſame Day the Lords and Commons Preſented their Addreſs to Her Majeſty, and Congratulated Her, upon Occaſion of the many Great Succeſſes obtain'd by Her Majeſty's Arms, and thoſe of Her Allies, in all Places, during this Wonderful Year, *&c.* And two Days after, the Arch-Biſhop, Biſhops, and the reſt of the Province of *Canterbury*, Addreſs'd the Queen in like manner. To all which Addreſſes, Her Majeſty was pleas'd to return very Kind and Gracious Anſwers.

The Lords and Commons Addreſs the Queen.

Death of the King of *Portugal*,

On the 9th of *Decemher*, about One of the Clock in the Afternoon, Died Don *Pedro* King of *Portugal*, of a Lethargy, at his Palace at *Alcantara*, Aged 57 Years, and 3 Months, to the great Grief of his Subjects. This Prince, in the Year 1701, enter'd into a Treaty of Alliance with *France* and *Spain*; but afterwards, better conſidering his own Intereſt, and the Good of *Europe*, he forſook their Party, and in the Year 1703 came into the Confederacy with the *Emperor*, *England* and *Holland*, againſt thoſe two United Crowns; and, to do him Juſtice, was a very Hearty Ally. In his Reign, Trade flouriſh'd, and mightily encreas'd; ſo that the whole Kingdom of *Portugal* grew Wealthy: And whatever may be ſaid of his Actions when he was *Infante*, he made a very good King, and was a true Father of his People.

And of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden.*

On the 24th of the ſaid Month of *December*, Died Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, Velt-Marſhal-General of the Army of the Empire, at *Raſtadt*, after a Lingring Sickneſs. He was Born at *Paris*, Apr. 5. 1655. the *French* King, *Lewis* XIV. being his God-father, and was bread up a Soldier from his Youth, and learn'd the firſt Rudiments of War under Count *Montecuculi*, and his Uncle Prince *Herman* of *Baden*. In the Year 1683, when the King of *Poland* and the Duke of *Lorain* came up to the Relief of *Vienna*, this Prince, with a Body of Horſe, Foot and Dragoons, got into the Place, beat the Enemy from the Attack, and cut them to pieces. Many other glorious Actions he perform'd, which are too long here to enumerate.

The Houſe of Peers (in Conſideration of the many great Actions perform'd by the Duke of *Marlborough*, in Her Majeſty's Service, to the Honour of his Country, and for the Good of the Common Cauſe of *Europe*) having Addreſs'd Her Majeſty, and obtain'd Her Leave, for bringing in a Bill for Settling the Honours and Dignities of the ſaid Duke upon his Poſterity, and Annexing

Annexing the Honor and Manor of *Woodſtock*, and Houſe of *Bleinheim*, to go along with the ſaid Honors. The Lords Paſs'd the Bill, and ſent it to the Commons; who likewiſe Paſs'd it, *Nemine Contradicente*; ſo that, on *Dec.* 21. it receiv'd the Royal Aſſent. And ſoon after, the 5000 *l. per Annum*, out of the Revenue of the *Poſt-Office*, which Her Majeſty had ſome time before Granted to the ſaid Duke for Term of his Life, upon Creating him into that Dignity, was, in further Conſideration of his Services, Entail'd, by a ſubſequent Act of Parliament, Paſs'd 28 *Jan.* following, on his Poſterity, to deſcend in like manner as the Honor and Manor of *Woodſtock*, and Houſe of *Bleinheim*.

Queen *Anne*.

Duke of *Marlborough*'s Honours and Titles, *&c.* and the Honour of *Woodſtock*, &c. Settled on his Poſterity.

Her Majeſty having Appointed the 31ſt of *December* to be Obſerv'd as a *Solemn Thankſgiving* to Almighty God, for the Wonderful Succeſſes wherewith He was pleas'd to Bleſs Her Arms, and thoſe of Her Allies, againſt the Common Enemy, during the laſt Campaign; She went on that Day to the Cathedral-Church of St. *Paul*, Attended by both Houſes of Parliament, with the uſual Ceremonies, where the Right Reverend the Lord Biſhop of *Sarum* Preach'd before Her Majeſty, his Text being *Pſal.* lxxii. *ver.* 4. Againſt the Time of which Solemnity, the Queen was Graciouſly pleas'd to beſtow ſeveral New Titles of Honour, and to Create the Earl of *Lindſey* (Lord Great-Chamberlain of *England*) Marquis of *Lindſey*; the Earl of *Kent* (Lord Chamberlain of Her Majeſty's Houſhold) Marquis of *Kent*, Earl of *Harold*, and Viſcount *Goderich*; the Earl of *Kingſton*, Marquis of *Dorcheſter*; the Lord *Wharton*, Viſcount *Winchingdon*, and Earl of *Wharton*; the Lord *Powlet* of *Hinton St. George*, Viſcount of *Hinton St. George*, and Earl *Powlet*; the Lord *Godolphin* (Lord High-Treaſurer of *England*) Earl of *Godolphin*, and Viſcount *Rialton*; the Lord *Cholmley*, Viſcount *Malpas*, and Earl of *Cholmley*; the Lord *Walden* (Eldeſt Son and Heir-Apparent to the Earl of *Suffolk*) Earl of *Bindon*, and Baron of *Cheſterford*; Sir *William Cowper* Bar. (Lord Keeper of the Great-Seal of *England*) Lord *Cowper* of *Wingham* in *Kent*; and Sir *Thomas Pelham* Bar. Lord *Pelham* of *Laughton* in *Suſſex*.

The Queen comes to St. *Paul*'s Cathedral.

New Promotions of Honour.

A few Days before the *Thankſgiving*, the Standards and Colours taken at the Battle of *Ramelies*, were carry'd in Proceſſion from St. *James*'s-*Park*, to the *Guildhall*, *London*, (in the ſame manner as thoſe taken at the Battle of *Bleinheim* were carried two Years before from the *Tower* to *Weſtminſter-Hall*) and there hung up, to remain as Trophies of that Ever-memorable Victory: And the ſame Day, the Duke of *Marlborough*, upon a Solemn Invitation of the City of *London*, went to *Vintners-Hall*, Accompany'd by a great many Perſons of Quality, and was there Entertain'd at Dinner by the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, at the City Charge.

The Colours taken at *Ramelies*, ſet up in *Guildhall*.

The Duke of *Marlborough* Entertain'd by the City of *London*.

The *Act* of Parliament of *Scotland*, for Ratifying the *Articles* of *Union*, together with the ſaid *Articles*, being ſent Expreſs from *Edinburgh*

The *Union* Act arrives from *Scotland*;

Stuarts. *Edenburgh* to the Queen; Her Majeſty, on *Tueſday* the 28th of *January*, came to the Houſe of Peers, and acquainted both Houſes, "That She now with great Satisfaction could inform "them, That the Treaty of *Union* had been Ratify'd by Act of "Parliament in *Scotland*, with ſome Alterations and Additions; "That She had Directed the ſaid Treaty, Agreed to by the "Commiſſioners of both Kingdoms, and alſo the ſaid Act of "Ratification, to be laid before them; And that She hop'd "it would meet with their Concurrence and Approbation.

And is brought into the House of Commons:

The ſame Day, the Lord *Coningsby* brought into the Houſe of Commons the foreſaid *Treaty*, and *Act of Ratification*. And the next Day the Houſe Addreſs'd Her Majeſty, and return'd Her their Humble Thanks, for Communicating the ſame to them: After which they Proceeded upon the ſeveral *Articles* of the *Treaty*; and having gone through the ſame, and Agreed, "That the ſaid ſeveral Articles ſhould be the Articles for an "Entire *Union* between the Two Kingdoms of *England* and "*Scotland*, they Order'd a Bill to be brought in for Ratifying the ſame; which on the 18th of *February* was read the Firſt time, and on the 28th it was Paſs'd, and ſent to the Lords; who ſoon went through therewith. So that on *March* 6. Her Majeſty came to the Houſe of Peers, and being in Her Royal Robes, Seated on Her Throne, was Graciouſly Pleas'd to give the Royal Aſſent to,

ceives Royal nt.

An Act for an Union of the Two Kingdoms of England *and* Scotland.

The Queen makes a Speech.

And then made a Speech to both Houſes, "expreſſing Her great "Satisfaction, that this *Union* was ſo happily Effected in Her "Reign, not doubting but that it would tend to the Honour "and Happineſs of both Kingdoms. With which I ſhall Conclude the Hiſtorical Part of Her Majeſty's Reign; moſt humbly Imploring the Almighty, *by whom Kings Reign, and Princes Decree Juſtice*, That as He has hitherto ſhower'd down moſt Wonderful Bleſſings upon the Queen, through the whole Courſe of Her Happy Government, ſo that He will ſtill Continue to Support and Defend Her with the Hand of His Divine Mercy, againſt all Her's and Her Peoples Enemies; and in His due Time, make both Her and Them Happy in the Enjoyment of an Honourable and Laſting Peace: And as by Her Prudent and Gentle Adminiſtration Her Majeſty Reigns entirely in the Hearts and Affections of Her People; ſo may the All-Wiſe Providence Grant, That She may Long Continue to be a *Nurſing-Mother* to them, and Live to ſee, in a Long and Proſperous Reign over them, the many Good Effects of this Happy UNION, which She has ſo Prudently and Succeſsfully Compleated, to Her Own Glory, and the Welfare and Happineſs of all Her Subjects.

Iſſue

Iſſue of Her Sacred Majeſty QUEEN ANNE, *by Her Royal Conſort, His Royal Highneſs* PRINCE GEORGE *of* Denmark.

A Daughter Stilborn, of whom Her Royal Highneſs was Deliver'd on the 12th of *May*, 1684. and was privately Interred. A Daughter Stilborn.

On whoſe Coffin was affixed a Copper-Plate Gilt, with this Inſcription :

Hic Jacet Filia Primogenita Illuſtriſſimi Georgii & Annæ Daniæ Principis, Illuſtriſſimi Jacobi Eboraci Ducis Neptis, Nata Mortua die Maii 12°. MDCLXXXIIII°.

Lady MARY, Second Daughter of Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Anne*, by Prince *George* of *Denmark*, was Born at *Whitehall* on the 2d of *June*, 1685. and was Baptized by *Henry* Lord Biſhop of *London*. Lady *Mary.*

This Young Princeſs Deceaſed on the 8th of *February*, 1686. about Seven a Clock in the Evening, after Three Weeks Illneſs ; and was privately Interred on the 10th of the ſaid Month, in the Vault of *Mary* Queen of *Scotland*, in the Abbey-Church of St. *Peter* in *Weſtminſter*, having the follow-Inſcription faſten'd upon her Coffin, *viz.*

Depoſitum,

Illuſtriſſimæ Dominæ Mariæ, Filiæ natu Secundæ Illuſtriſſimi Principis Georgii Daniæ & Norvegiæ: Principis Hæreditarii, &c. *Ex Illuſtriſſima* Anna *Conjuge chariſſima Filia Secunda Sereniſſimi Principis, Jacobi Magnæ Britanniæ Regis*, &c. *Nata Junii 2° MDCLXXXV°. Obiit Febr. 8°. Ætatis ſuæ Secundo, Annoq; Dom. MDCLXXXVI.*

Lady ANNE-SOPHIA, Third Daughter of Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark*, was Born at *Windſor* on the 12th of *May*, Anno 1686. And was Baptized there on the 14th of the ſaid Month by *Nathaniel* Lord Biſhop of *Durham*. She Deceas'd on the 2d of *February* in the Afternoon, the ſame Year, after a Fortnight's Illneſs ; and was privately Buried in the Vault of the Royal Family in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, the 4th of the ſaid Month : The following Inſcription being graved on a Copper-Plate, and nail'd to her Coffin, *viz.* Lady *Anne-Sophia.*

Stuarts.

Anna Sophia, Filia natu Tertia Illuſtriſſimi Principis Georgii Daniæ & Norvegiæ, Principis Hæreditarii, &c. Ex Illuſtriſſima Anna Conjuge chariſſima, Filia Secunda Sereniſſimi Principis Jacobi Secundi, Magnæ Britanniæ Regis, &c. Nata Maii 12°. Obiit die Purificationis B. M. Virginis, Anno Domini, MDCLXXXVI. Ætatis Primo.

An Abortive Male-Child.

An Abortive Male-Child, of which Her Royal Highneſs Miſcarry'd on the 22d of *October*, 1687. which was privately Interred in the Vault of the Royal Family in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel at *Weſtminſter*, with this following Inſcription:

Depoſitum,

Fœtus Maſculi Abortivi, Illuſtr^mi Principis Georgii Daniæ & Norvegiæ, Principis Hæreditarii, ex Illuſtr^ma Anna, Conjuge Chariſſima Filia Secunda Sereniſſimi Principis Jacobi Secundi, Magnæ Britanniæ Regis, &c. Oct. 22. An. Dom. MDCLXXXVII.

William Duke of *Glouceſter.*

WILLIAM Duke of *Glouceſter*, Son of Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Anne*, by Prince *George* of *Denmark*, was Born at *Hampton-Court* on the 24th of *July*, 1689. And on the 27th of the ſaid Month was there Baptized by the Lord Biſhop of *London*, His Majeſty, (and the Earl of *Dorſet*, on the Behalf of the King of *Denmark*,) were God-fathers, and the Marchioneſs of *Halifax* was God-mother: At the ſame time, His Majeſty was pleas'd to Declare him Duke of *Glouceſter*, whoſe Auſpicious Birth contributed much towards Diſſipating the Fears of a Popiſh Succeſſor. After the Death of the Queen, King *William* grew more particularly Fond of this Hopeful Young Prince, and on the 6th of *February*, 169⅝. caus'd him to be Elected a Knight-Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the *Garter*. On the 24th of *July* following (being his Birth-Day) His Highneſs was Inſtall'd in Perſon at *Windſor*, with great Order and Magnificence; His Royal Highneſs the Prince his Father, and Seven other Knights of the Order, being Preſent in their full Habits at that Solemnity. And by reaſon His Highneſs was not of Age capable to take the Oath at his Inſtallation, required by the Statutes, His Majeſty, Soveraign of the Order, by Warrant dated the 8th of *April* preceding his Inſtalment, was Graciouſly pleas'd to Diſpenſe with His Highneſs's taking the ſaid Oath, until after he had attain'd to the Age of Fourteen Years compleat.

He is Elected and Inſtalled Knight of the *Garter.*

The Sovereign Diſpences with his taking the Oath.

By the Sovereign's Warrant, Directed to the Regiſter of the Order, and to Garter King of Arms, for Removing of Stalls, and placing His Highneſs's Atchievements over his Stall at *Windſor*, upon his Inſtallation; His Majeſty ſignify'd his Pleaſure,

"That

" That they ſhould Enter his ſaid Dear Nephew, in their " Regiſters —— by the Name of *William*, *Son to the* " *Princeſs Anne*, *by Prince George of Denmark*, and Inſtall " him by that Name, and to Engrave it on his Plate which " was to be affixed to his Stall; and that they ſhould cauſe " the Royal Arms of *England*, with a Label of Three Points, " the Middle Label to be Charged with the Red Croſs of " *England*,; and in an Ineſcocheon, the Arms of *Denmark* to " be Engraven on his Plate, *&c.* In Purſuance whereof, his Titles Engraven on his ſaid Garter-Plate were as follow, *viz.*

The Arms Graved for the Duke of *Glouceſter*, on his Garter-Plate, are, *The Royal Arms of* England *Quarterly*, viz. 1. *Quarterly* France *and* England, 2. Scotland, 3. Ireland, *the 4th as the firſt; over all a Label of 3 Points, the middle Label charg'd with the Red Croſs of* England, *and in the centre of the Scocheon is an Ineſcocheon of the Arms of* Denmark, *all within a Garter Enſign'd with a Prince's Coronet, ſupported on the Dexter-ſide by a Lion of* England, *Crown'd with a Prince's Coronet, and Gorged with a like Label as in the Arms; and on the Sinifter-ſide, by an Unicorn of* Scotland *Argent, Gorged with a Coronet, and a Chain affix'd thereto; and underneath it a like Label as hath the other Supporter; the Creſt on a Prince's Coronet a Lion Paſſant Gardant, Crown'd with a like Crown, and having a like Label about his Neck as the Dexter Supporter.*

Du Tres haut, Tres Puiſſant, & Tres Illuſtre Prince, GUILLAUME, *Fils de la Princeſſe* ANNE, *par le Prince* GEORGE *de* DANEMARK, *Inſtalle au Chateau de Windeſore le XXIV^me^ Jour de Juillet, l'An M.DC.XCVI.*

This Delightful Young Prince, though he was but of a Weak and Tender Conſtitution, yet he had a very Manly Soul, and a Lively Genius; for before he was full Seven Years of Age, he underſtood the Terms of Fortification and Navigation, knew all the different Parts of a Strong Place, and a Ship of War; and could Martial a Company of Boys, who had Liſted themſelves to Attend him. He took much Pleaſure in Hunting, and in Martial Exerciſes: So that, in the Year 1698. being then near upon entring into the Tenth Year of his Age, His Late Majeſty thought fit to take him out of the Hands of the Lady *Fitzharding* his Governeſs, and to form a Family and a Court for His Highneſs; and (to Oblige the more his Affectionate Mother the Princeſs) was pleas'd, on *June* the 19th, to Appoint the Earl of *Marlborough* to be Governor to His Highneſs, as a Mark of the good Opinion His Majeſty had of his Lordſhip's Qualifications for an Employment of ſo great a Truſt: The King, at the ſame time Appointed the Biſhop of *Salisbury* to be His Highneſs's Præceptor, having under him Mr. *Willis* Chaplain to His Majeſty, and Mr. *Prat* Chaplain to Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs, which latter taught him the firſt Rudiments of Learning, with great Succeſs.

Earl of *Marlborough* Appointed Governor to the Duke.

The Bp. of *Saliſbury* Præceptor.

But after all the promiſing Hopes that this Young Prince ſeem'd to give of a longer Life, than what by Fate was Ordain'd for him, on *Wedneſday* the 24th of *July*, 1700. being His Highneſs's Birth-Day, the ſame was ſolemnly Obſerv'd at *Windſor*. Soon after the Ceremony was over, His Highneſs found himſelf Fatigu'd, and Indiſpos'd: The next Day he complain'd

The Duke of *Glouceſter's* Sickneſs,

Stuarts.

complain'd of his Throat, and of a Sickneſs in his Stomach: On the 26th he was Hot and Feveriſh: The next Morning, after taking away a little Blood, he thought himſelf Better; but in the Evening, his Fever appearing more Violent, a Bliſter and other proper Remedies were Adminiſtred. The ſame Day a Raſh appear'd on his Skin, which encreaſing upon him, on *Sunday* more Bliſters were apply'd. In the Afternoon, the Fever growing ſtronger, His Highneſs went into a *Delirium*, which laſted with his Life: So that, on *Tueſday* the 30th of *July*, between the Hours of One and Two in the

And Death.

Morning, His Highneſs Expir'd, in his Apartment in the Royal Caſtle, being Eleven Years and Five Days Old, to the great Grief of Their Royal Highneſſes, of His Late Majeſty, (who from his Birth did always expreſs a great Love and Affection for him) and of all Good Men who were Well-wiſhers to the Proteſtant Religion, and Lovers of their Country.

The Lords Juſtices Meet about his Funeral,

Their Excellencies the Lords Juſtices, upon Receipt of the Melancholy News, Aſſembled the next Day at the *Cock-pit*, where the Duke of *Norfolk* Earl-Marſhal, with ſome of the Officers of Arms, Attending with the Books of Entries of the Funerals of the Royal Family, Their Excellencies Directed, that His Highneſs's Funeral ſhould be Private, ſomewhat after the manner uſed at the Interment of *James* Duke of *Cambridge*, *Anno* 1667. and Order'd the Body to be Removed privately on *Thurſday* Night, in the King's Barges, from the Caſtle of *Windſor*, to the Prince's Lodgings at *Weſtminſter*; but in regard of the Shallowneſs of the River in ſeveral Places, and the Night being very Dark, it was concluded by His Exellency the Earl of *Marlborough* (one of the Lords Juſtices, and Governor to His late Highneſs) that it would be the more ſafe Way, to carry the Corps by Coach to *Thiſtleworth*, and there put it on-Board the Barges.

F. 4. *in Col. Armorum.*

And Order it to be Private.

The Body Remov'd to *Weſtminſter.*

The Body having been Embowel'd and Embalm'd the Day before, was put in a Coffin of Lead, and the Bowels in a Leaden Urn, and remain'd in His Highneſs's Bed-Chamber in the South-Eaſt Corner of the Great Square-Court of the Caſtle till *Thurſday* at Nine a Clock in the Night, when 'twas brought down the Little-Stairs, and put into his own Body-Coach, the Earl of *Marlborough*, with Mr. *Sayers* the Deputy-Governor, and Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber to His Royal Highneſs, Riding only in the Coach therewith.

There were Three other Coaches that Attended the Body, in which were the Biſhop of *Salisbury* His Highneſs's Præceptor, Dr. *Willis* Sub-Præceptor, Dr. *Prat* Almoner, and ſeveral Gentlemen Servants to Their Royal Highneſſes, and His Highneſs the Defunct, as alſo *Somerſet* Herald and *Portcullis* Purſuivant, who were Order'd to Attend the Body from thence to *Weſtminſter*.

The

Queen *Anne.*

The Proceeding from the *Caſtle*, was Privately through the *Park* (lighted by Flambeaux) to *Old Windſor*, and ſo through *Stains* to *Bedfont*, Guarded by a Party of the Earl of *Oxford*'s Regiment of Horſe; where being Reliev'd by another Party of the ſame Regiment, they went on by *Hounſlow* to *Thiſtleworth*, and arriving there at paſt Twelve in the Night, it was thought more adviſeable by the Governor, *&c.* conſidering the Body was well fix'd in the Coach, as alſo the Delay and Trouble in the Removing of it, to diſcharge the Barges, and carry it on by Land; which was accordingly done.

The Proceeding from *Windſor* thither.

At about a Quarter of an Hour paſt Two on *Friday* Morning, being arriv'd in the *Old Palace-Yard* at *Weſtminſter*, the Body was taken out of the Coach, and carry'd up into the Prince's Lodgings, (which was hung with Black Cloth, floor'd with Bays, and furniſht with Wax-Lights) where it was Attended Day and Night by ſeveral of His Highneſs's Gentlemen, and others of Their Royal Highneſſes, (as Servants to the Defunct) who were Reliev'd by Turns, and had a Diet of Dinner and Supper allow'd them at His Majeſty's Charge, provided by the Board of Green-Cloth.

The Body placed in the Prince's Lodgings.

The Room was afterwards adorn'd with Three Dozen of Taffeta-Scocheons of His Highneſs's Arms, intermix'd with ſmall Stars of the Order of the *Garter*, and Eight large Sattin-Scocheons placed upon the Pall, two of the Officers of Arms Attending conſtantly by Turns, who likewiſe Eat with the other Gentlemen during their Waiting.

Manner of Furniſhing thereof.

But the two laſt Days, the Number of the Attendants being Doubled, the Corps (ſo ſet out as aforeſaid) was permitted to be Publickly ſeen by all Sorts of Perſons, till *Friday* Noon the 9th of *Auguſt*; on which Day, about Six in the Evening, the Bowels (in a Square Box or Cheſt cover'd with Black Velvet, including the Urn before-mention'd) were privately convey'd to the Vault on the South-ſide of King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel, under the Tomb of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*.

The Body expos'd to Publick View.

At Seven of the Clock the Body was remov'd into the Painted-Chamber, where it was ſet forth, as before, whilſt the Company Aſſembled, who all being put in Order by the Officers of Arms, before Nine, they ſoon after Proceeded to the *Abbey-Church*, where the Dean and Choir of *Weſtminſter* ſtood with Wax-Lights in their Hands, and fell into the Proceeding between the Earl of *Marlborough* His Highneſs's Governor, and *Clarenceux* King of Arms, and paſſing down the South-Iſle by the Weſt-end of the Choir, went up the North-ſide to King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel, whilſt an Anthem proper for the Occaſion was Sung.

The Interment.

When the Body was brought to the head of the Steps going into the Chapel, it ſhould have been Depoſited there, under the Canopy, until Divine-Service had been Read; but inſtead thereof, it was carry'd through a little Door at the top of the

Stuarts.

Stairs, directly to the Place of Interment, where the Dean perform'd the peculiar Office of Burial: And after the Benediction, *Garter* Principal King of Arms proclaim'd His Highneſs the Defunct's Style, as followeth:

Garter proclaims the Duke's Style.

Thus it hath pleas'd Almighty God to take out of this Tranſitory Life, to His Divine Mercy, the Moſt Illuſtrious Prince, William *Duke of* Gloceſter, *Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the* Garter, *Only Son of the High and Mighty Princeſs* Anne, *by His Royal Highneſs Prince* George *of* Denmark.

Which done, the White-Staff-Officers, breaking their White-Staves, threw them into the Vault: And then the Duke of *Norfolk* the Chief-Mourner, with his two Supporters, the Dukes of *Ormond* and *Northumberland*, (who, on this Occaſion, were all in Long Cloaks, and wore their Collars of the Order) and all the reſt of the Nobility and others departed.

On His Highneſs's Coffin, which was cover'd with Black-Velvet, there was affix'd a large Copper-Plate gilt, whereon was curiouſly Engraven the following Inſcription, *viz.*

Depoſitum,

The *Depoſitum.*

ILLUSTRISSIMI PRINCIPIS,
GULIELMI DUCIS GLOCESTRIÆ,
NOBILISSIMI ORDINIS AUREÆ
PERISCELIDIS EQUITIS,
FILII UNICI CELSISSIMÆ PRINCIPISSÆ
ANNÆ, PER INCLYTISSIMUM PRINCIPEM
GEORGIUM DANIÆ, HÆREDITARIUM;
OBIIT IN CASTRO REGALI APUD
WINDESOR, xxx° DIE JULII, *M.DCC.*
ANNO ÆTATIS *XII.* INEUNTE.

Lady *Mary.* Lady MARY, another Daughter of Her Royal Highneſs, by Prince *George* of *Denmark*, was Born at St. *James*'s, in the Month of *October*, 1690. And Dying ſoon after ſhe was Baptized, was privately Interred in the fore-mention'd Vault of the Royal Family in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel at *Weſtminſter*, the 14th of the ſaid Month.

George. GEORGE, another Son of Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark*, was Born at *Sion-Houſe* near *Brentford* in the County of *Middleſex*, on *Sunday* 17 *April*, 1692. And Dying within an Hour after he was Baptized, was privately Depoſited in the Royal Vault in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel, on the 18th of the ſaid Month.

A Stil-

A Stilborn Female-Child, of which Her Royal Highneſs was Deliver'd at *Berkley-Houſe*, on 23 *March*, 169$\frac{2}{3}$. and was privately Buried in the foreſaid Vault of the Royal Family in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chapel, on the 24th of the ſaid Month. Queen *Anne*, A Stilborn Child.

A Daughter, of which the Princeſs Miſcarry'd, *Anno* 1696. A Daughter.

A Son, of which Her Royal Highneſs Miſcarry'd, *Anno* 1697. A Son.

Another Son Stilborn, of which the Princeſs was Deliver'd at *Windſor-Caſtle*, on *Thurſday* Morning the 15th of *September*, 1698. and lies Depoſited in a Vault in the Choir of St. *George*'s Chapel in *Windſor* aforeſaid, near to the Body of King *Charles* the Firſt. A Son.

Another Son, of which Her Royal Highneſs Miſcarry'd *Wedneſday* the 24th of *January*, 1699. A Son.

Her Majeſty, when Princeſs, had ſeveral more Miſcarriages; but the particular Times when they happen'd, I cannot certainly learn.

The

The GENEALOGY *of the Moſt Illuſtrious Princeſs* SOPHIA *Electoreſs and Dutcheſs-Dowager of* Brunſwick-Lunenburgh, *Daughter of* Frederick *the Fifth, Elector-Palatine of the* Rhine, *and King of* Bohemia, *by* Elizabeth *of* England, *Eldeſt Daughter of King* James *the Firſt; and alſo of His Moſt Serene Highneſs* GEORGE-LEWIS *Her Eldeſt Son, now Elector of* Brunſwick-Lunenburgh: *Shewing Their Deſcents from* Henry *Sirnam'd* the Lion, *Duke of* Bavaria *and* Saxony, *who Married* Matilda, *or* Maud, *Daughter of* Henry *the Second, King of* England.

HENRY, Sirnam'd *the Lion*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, obtained, in Right of *Gertrude* his Mother, Daughter of the Emperor *Lothaire* II. the Succeſſion of the Ancient Princes of *Brunſwick* and *Northeim*. This *Henry* taking Part with Pope *Alexander* III. againſt the Emperor *Frederick* I. was Baniſh'd *anno* 1179. but at length obtain'd the Inveſtiture of the Counties of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh*, and Died 6 *Aug.* anno 1195.

MATILDA, or MAUD, Daughter of *Henry* II. King of *England*.

WILLIAM Duke of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, Died *anno* 1213.

HELEN, Daughter of *Waldemar* King of *Denmark*.

OTHON *IV.* Emperor of *Germany*, *anno* 1209. Died *anno* 1218.

HENRY *IV.* who, in Right of his Wife, became Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*: He Died *anno* 1227.

AGNES, Daughter of *Conrade* Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*.

OTHON *I.* Succeeded his Father, *anno* 1213. He yielded the Title of Duke of *Saxony* to the Elector *Albert* II. and was made Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh* by the Emperor *Frederick* II. *an.* 1235. and Died *an.* 1252.

MAUD, Daughter of the Marquis *Albert* of *Brandenburgh*.

OTHON, Sirnam'd *the Illuſtrious*, Duke of *Bavaria*, Son of *Lewis* I. Duke of *Bavaria* who was Inveſted in the Palatinate by the Emperor *Frederick* II. in favour of the Marriage of his Son *Othon*: He Died *an.* 1245, or 1253.

AGNES, Daughter of *Henry* of *Saxony*, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*.

ALBERT *I.* Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh*, Sirnam'd *the Great*, Died *an.* 1276.

ELIZABETH, Daughter of *Henry the Magnanimous*, Duke of *Brabant*.

LEWIS *II.* Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Elector, call'd *the Severe*, Died at *Heidelburgh*, circ. *an.* 1294, or 1295. in the ſame Chamber he was Born in.

- - - - - Daughter of *Rodolph* I. Emperor.

ALBERT *II.* Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh*, Sirnam'd *the Fat*, Died *an.* 1318.

RICCIA, or *Rixa*, Daughter of the Duke of *Herules* and *Vandals*.

RODOLPH *I.* Elector-Palatine of the *Rhine*, Born *an.* 1274 Died in *England*, *an.* 1319.

MAUD, Daughter of *Adolph* of *Naſſau*, Emperor, 1ſt Wife.

LEWIS of *Bavaria*, Count-Palatine, 2d Son, Born *an.* 1277. was Elected Emperor by the Name of *Lewis* V. and Died *an.* 1347. from whom the preſent Electoral Family of *Bavaria* is Deſcended.

MAGNUS *II.* Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh*, Sirnam'd *the Debonair*, Died *an.* 1368.

SOPHIA, Daughter of the Marquis *Henry* of *Brandenburgh*.

ROBERT *I.* Elector-Palatine, 3d Son: He ſucceeded his Brother *Rodolph*, and founded the Univerſity of *Heidelberg*, *an.* 1346. and Died without Iſſue, *an.* 1390.

ADOLPH, Eldeſt Son, Elector-Palatine, Born *an.* 1300. Reſign'd the Electorate to his Brother *Rodolph* II. and Died *an.* 1327.

IRMGARDE, Daughter of Count *Lewis* of *Ottingben*.

RODOLPH *II.* Born *an.* 1309. Elector-Palatine, by the Reſignation of his Brother *Adolph*, Died without Iſſue-Male, *an.* 1353.

ANNE, Daughter of Duke *Othon* of *Carinthia*.

MAUD, Wife of the Count of *Spanheim*.

MAGNUS *III.* Sirnam'd *Torquatus*, Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh*, Died *an.* 1364. *in vita Patris*.

CATHERINE, Daughter of *Voldemar* I. Elector of *Brandenburgh*.

ROBERT *II.* Elector-Palatine, ſucceeded his Uncle *Robert* I. He was Nam'd *the Peſit*, and Died *an.* 1398.

BEATRIX, Daughter of *Peter* King of *Sicily*.

ANNE, Daughter and Heir; Married *an.* 1356. to the Emperor *Charles* IV.

FREDERICK, Eldeſt Son, Elected Emperor, Died without Iſſue.

BERNARD, 2d Son, Duke of *Lunenburgh*, Died *an.* 1434.

MARGARET, Daughter of *Wenceſlaus* Elector of *Saxony*.

HENRY, 3d Son, who form'd the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Wolfembuttel*.

ROBERT *III.* Elector-palatine, Sirnamed *the Debonair*, was Elected Emperor, *an.* 1400. and Died *an.* 1410.

ELIZABETH, Daughter of *Frederick* IV. Burgrave of *Nuremburgh*, 2d Wife.

FREDERICK, Sirnam'd *the Juſt*, Duke of *Lunenburgh*, Died *an.* 1478.

MAGDALEN, Daughter of *Frederick* Elector of *Brandenburgh*.

LEWIS *le Barbu*, Elector-Palatine, Died *an.* 1439.

MAUD, Daughter of *Amedæus* Count of *Savoy*, 2d Wife.

STEPHEN, Count-Palatine of the *Rhine*, 4th Son; Born *an.* 1385. and Died *an.* 1444.

ANNE, Daughter and Heir to the laſt Count of *Veldentz*.

OTHON *II.* Sirnam'd *the Con-*

ANNE, Daughter

LEWIS *III.* Elector-Pala-

AMELIA, Daughter of *Albert* Elector of

LEWIS *the Black*, Duke of *Deux-Ponts* and *Veldentz*. Died *an.* 1489. He Married

FREDERICK Count-Palatine of

MARGARET, Daughter of Adolph Duke of

OTHON *II.* Sirnam'd *the Conquerant*, Died *an.* 1471. in the Life of his Father.

ANNE, Daughter of the Count of *Naſſau.*

HENRY, call'd *the Young*, Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh*, ſucceeded his Grand-father. He was Born *an.* 1468. and Died *an.* 1532.

MARGARET, Daughter of Duke *Ernest* of *Saxe.*

ERNEST of *Cell*, Eldeſt Son, Born *an.* 1497. embrac'd the *Lutheran* Religion *an.* 1530. and Died *an.* 1546.

SOPHIA, Daughter of Duke *Henry* of *Mecklenburgh.*

2 WILLIAM Duke of *Lunenburgh-Cell*, Born *an.* 1535. Died *an* 1592. He Marry'd *Dorothy* Daughter of *Christian* III. King of *Denmark.*

1 HENRY of *Dannebergh*, Eldeſt Son; Born *an.* 1533. Died *an.* 1598. He was Anceſtor of the preſent Houſe of *Brunſwick-Wolfembuttel.* ☩

GEORGE Duke of *Lunenburgh-Cell*, Born *an.* 1582. Died *an.* 1641.

ANNE-ELEANOR, Daughter of *Lewis* Landgrave of *Heſſe-D'Armſtadt.*

LEWIS *III.* Elector-Palatine, Born *an.* 1424. Died *an.* 1449.

AMELIA, Daughter of *Albert* Elector of *Brandenburgh.*

1 LEWIS *V.* Elector-Palatine, call'd *the Peaceful*, Died *an.* 1544. without Iſſue.

2 ROBERT, 2d Son, call'd *the Virtuous*; Born *an* 1481. Died *an.* 1501.

3 FREDERICK *II.* Elector-Palatine, Died without Iſſue, *an.* 1556.

PHILIP (Poſthumus) Elector-Palatine, Died *an.* 1508.

MARGARET, Daughter of Duke *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, Sirnam'd *the Rich.*

* OTHON-HENRY Elector-Palatine, Born *an.* 1502. Died without Iſſue, *an.* 1559. and left the Electorate to *Frederick* Duke of *Simmeren* his Kinſman.

URSULA, Daughter of *Francis* Duke of the *Lower Saxony.*

1 PHILIP-LEWIS, Duke of *Newburgh*, Eldeſt Son, from whom the preſent Duke of *Newburgh* and Elector-Palatine is Deſcended, *an.* 1706. ☩

2 JOHN, 2d Son, Duke of *Deux-Ponts*, from whom the preſent King of *Sweden* is Deſcended, *an.* 1706 ☩

3 CHARLES, 3d Son, from whom the Dukes of *Birkenfelds* are Deſcended. ☩

2 LEWIS *the Black*, Duke of *Deux-Ponts* and *Veldentz*, Died *an.* 1489. He Married *Joan*, Daughter of Duke *Anthony de Croy.*

1 FREDERICK Count-Palatine of *Simmeren* and *Spanheim*, Born *an.* 1417 Died *an.* 1480.

MARGARET, Daughter of *Adolph* Duke of *Cleves.*

ALEXANDER Duke of *Deux-Ponts*, Born *an.* 1462. Died *an.* 1514. He Marry'd - - - - - - Daughter of *Wolfgang* of *Hogenhoe* Count *de Craton.*

JOHN *I.* Duke of *Simmeren*, Died *an.* 1500.

SUSAN Counteſs of *Naſſau-Saarbruck.*

1 LEWIS *II.* Duke of *Deux-Ponts*, Born *an.* 1503. Died *an.* 1532. He Marry'd *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *William* Landrgr. of *Heſſe.*

2 ROBERT Count-Palatine of *Veldentz*, 2d Son. ☩

JOHN *II.* Duke of *Simmeren* and *Spanheim*, Born *an.* 1486. Died *an.* 1557. He Married *Beatrix* Daughter of the Marquis *Chriſtopher* of *Baden.*

WOLFGANG, Duke of *Deux-Ponts*, Born *an.* 1526. Married *Anne* Daughter of *Philip* Landtgrave of *Heſſe.*

* FREDERICK *III.* Elector-Palatine, by the Gift of *Otbon-Henry* Elector his Kinſman, Died *an.* 1576.

MARY-MARGARET, Daughter of *Caſimir* Marquis of *Brandenburgh.*

LEWIS *IV.* Elector-Palatine, Born *an.* 1539. embrac'd the Confeſſion of *Ausburgh*, and Died *an.* 1583.

ELIZABETH, Daughter of *Philip* Landtgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel.*

FREDERICK *IV.* Elector-Palatine, Born *an.* 1574. Died *an.* 1610.

LOUISE-JULIEN, Daughter of *Philip* Prince of *Orange.*

FREDERICK *V.* Elector-Palatine and King of *Bohemia*, Born *an.* 1596. Died *an.* 1632.

ELIZABETH, Daughter of *James* I. King of *England.*

SOPHIA-EMILIE, Born *an.* 1628. Married to *Frederick* III. King of *Denmark.*

1 CHRISTIAN-LEWIS Duke of *Lunenburgh-Cell*, Born *an.* 1622. Died without Iſſue, *an.* 1665.

2 GEORGE-WILLIAM Duke of *Hanover*, afterwards Duke of *Cell*, and Knight of the Garter, Born *an.* 1624. Died 28 *Aug.* 1705.

ELEANOR *d'Olbreuſe*, Lady of *Harburgh*, Married *an.* 1665. Declared Dutcheſs and Princeſs of the Empire. She is Living, *an.* 1706.

3 JOHN-FREDERICK Duke of *Hanover*, Born *an.* 1625. Died at *Ausburgh*, *an.* 1680.

BENEDICTINA, Daughter of *Edward* Prince-Palatine of the *Rhine.*

4 ERNEST-AUGUST Biſhop of *Oſnaburgh*, Duke of *Hanover*, and Elector of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*; Born *an.* 1629. and Died *an.* 1698.

SOPHIA Princeſs-Palatine, Daughter of *Frederick* V. Elector-Palatine: She is Living, *an.* 1706.

CHARLES-LEWIS, Elector-Palatine, Died *an.* 1680.

CHARLES *II.* Elector-Palatine Died without Iſſue, *an.* 1685. Whereupon the Electorate Deſcended to the Duke of *Newburgh.*

CHARLOT, Daughter of *William* Landtgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel.*

SOPHIA-DOROTHY, Only Child, Wife of *George-Lewis* Elector of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh.*

1 ANNA-SOPHIA, Born 10 *Febr.* 1670. Died 24 *Mar.* 1671.

2 CHARLOT-FELICITAS, 2d Daughter, Born 8 *March* 1671. Married 18 *Nov.* 1696. to *Reginald* D. of *Modena.*

- - - - - - a Son, - - - - - a Daughter,

3 HENRIETTA-MARIA-JOSEPHA, 3d Daughter, Born 9 *March*, 1672. Died 4 *Sept.* 1687.

4 WILHELMINA-EMILIA, 4th Daughter, Born 21 *Apr.* 1673. Marry'd 14 *Febr.* 1699. to *Joſeph* the preſent Emperor.

LEOPOLD-JOSEPH, Born 28 *Oct.* 1700. Died 5 *Aug.* 1701.

1 MARIA-JOSEPHA-BENEDICTA, Born 1 *Dec.* 1699.

2 MARIA-AMELIA-ANNA-THERESIA-SOPHIA, Born - - - - - 1701.

1 GEORGE-LEWIS Elector of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, and Knight of the Garter; Living *an.* 1706.

2 FREDERICK-AUGUST, 2d Son, Slain in *Tranſilvania*, *an.* 1690.

3 MAXIMILIAN, 3d Son, Living at *Vienna*, *an.* 1706.

4 CHARLES-PHILIP, 4th Son, Slain in *Tranſilvania*, *an.* 1690.

5 CHRISTIAN, 5th Son, Drowned in the *Danube*, at the Battle of *Munderkingen*, *an.* 1703. *Aug.* 30.

6 ERNEST-AUGUST, 6th Son, Living *an.* 1706. at *Hanover.*

SOPHIA-DOROTHY, his Couſin-Germ. Daughter of *George-William* Duke of *Cell.*

SOPHIA-CHARLOT, Wife of *Frederick* I. King of *Pruſſia.*

GEORGE-AUGUST Prince-Electoral of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, Duke of *Cambridge*, and Knight of the Garter, Living *an.* 1706.

WILHELMINA-CAROLINA, Daughter of *John-Frederick* Marquis of *Brandenburgh-Anſpach.*

FREDERICK-GEORGE Prince of *Hanover*, and Earl of *Milford-Haven*, Born at *Hanover* 30 *Jan.* N. S. 1706.

FREDERICK Prince Royal of *Pruſſia*, Born 4 *Aug.* 1688.

SOPHIA-DOROTHY, Born 16 *March*, 1687. Contracted 17 *June*, N.S. 1706. and Married 14 *Novemb.* enſuing.

N.° I.

N.° II.

N.° III.

N.° IV.

N.° V.

SOPHIA

Princeſs-Palatine of the Rhine, *Electoreſs-Dowager of* Brunſwick-Lunenburgh, *and Nominated Succeſſor to the Crowns of* Great Britain, France, *and* Ireland, *and the Dominions thereunto belonging, after the Demiſe of Her Majeſty Queen* ANNE, *and in Default of Iſſue of Her Body.*

CHAP. VII.

THIS Moſt Illuſtrious Princeſs *Sophia*, Fifth and Youngeſt Daughter of *Frederick* the Fifth, Elector-Palatine of the *Rhine*, and King of *Bohemia*, and of *Elizabeth* of *Great Britain*, Eldeſt Daughter of King *James* the Firſt, was Born at the *Hague* in *Holland*, on the 13th of *October*, 1630. And in the Year 1658. was Marry'd to *Erneſt-Auguſt* Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh*, Fourth and Youngeſt Son to *George* Duke of *Lunenburgh-Cell*, by *Anne-Eleanor* his Wife, Daughter of *Lewis* Landtgrave of *Heſſe-D'Armſtadt*; which Duke, *Erneſt-Auguſt*, in the Year 1662. purſuant to the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, made *Anno* 1648. ſucceeded Count *Francis* of *Wirtemburgh* in the Biſhoprick of *Oſnaburgh*. Alſo in the Year 1680. upon the Death of his Elder Brother *John-Frederick* Duke of *Hanover*, (who then Died without Iſſue-Male) he likewiſe ſucceeded him in that Dutchy. And on $\frac{9}{19}$ *December*, 1692. having been made an Elector of the Sacred *Roman* Empire, by the late Emperor *Leopold* the Firſt, by the Title of Elector of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, he then receiv'd the Inveſtiture of that Electorate; in Honour of which, ſeveral Noble Medals were ſtruck, whereof the Figure of one of them is repreſented, N° 1.

Sophia Electoreſs and Dutcheſs of *Hanover.*

The Arms borne by His Serene Highneſs *Erneſt-Auguſt* Elector of *Hanover*, were, 1. *Gules two Leopards paſſant gardant Or, Brunſwick.* 2. *Gules a Horſe current in his full career Argent, Badge of the Ducal Houſe.* 3. *Or ſemè of Hearts Gules a Lion Rampant Azure, Lunenburgh.* 4. *Azure a Lion Rampant Argent crown'd Or, Eberſtein.* 5. *Argent a Wheel Gules,* for the Biſhoprick of *Oſnaburgh.* 6. *Gules a Lion Rampant Or, within a Border Componè Argent and Azure, Homburgh.* 7. *Gules a Lion Rampant Argent Crowned Or,* for *Diepholt.* 8. The *Blank* for the *Imperial Augmentation.* 9. *Gules a Lion Rampant Or, Lauterburgh.* 10. *Azure an Eagle diſplay'd Argent, (Wings downwards) Crown'd Or,* being the other part of the Arms of the County of *Diepholt.* 11. *Or two Bears Paws in Pale Sable, Hoye.* 12. *Barry of Six Or and Gules,* the other part of the Arms of the County of *Lauterburgh.* 13. *Argent a Stag Sable,* for the Lordſhips of *Lahr* and *Clettenbergh.* 14. *Gironny of Eight Pieces Argent and Azure, Bruckhauſen.* 15. *Checquy Argent and Gules, Holſtein.* 16. *Argent a Stag's Horn in Bend Gules, Reinſtein* or *Regenſtein.* 17. *Argent a Stag's Horn in Feſs Sable, Blankenburgh. Empaling Quarterly, 1ſt. Sable a Lion Rampant Or, Crownd Gules,* for the *Palatinate.* 2d. *Bendy Lozengy Argent and Azure, Bavaria.* The 3d, as the 2d, the 4th as the 1ſt, being the Arms of Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Sophia.*

Stuarts. in Page 870; and Dying at his Houſe at *Herenhauſen* near *Hanover*, on 23 *Jan.* 1698. lies Depoſited in the Vault under the Chancel of the Chapel of the Caſtle of *Hanover*, near to the fore-mention'd Duke *John-Frederick* his Brother. Upon which Mournful Occaſion ſeveral Medals being likewiſe made, I have exhibited the Figure of one of them, N° 2. in the ſaid Page 870.

Upon the Death of His Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Gloceſter*, *Anno* 1700. His late Majeſty King *William* the Third, having recommended, in his Speech to both Houſes of Parliament,

The Succeſſion of the Crown, Setled on the Princeſs *Sophia*, and Her Iſſue.

" That they would Conſider of Setling the Succeſſion to the " Crown on a Proteſtant, in Caſe of the Death or Demiſe of " the ſaid King, and of Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Anne* " of *Denmark*, (our now moſt Gracious Sovereign) without " Iſſue of their Bodies: The Parliament did thereupon take the ſame into their ſerious Conſideration; and that Seſſion an Act was Paſs'd, Intituled, *An Act for the further Limitation of the Crown, and better Securing the Rights and Liberties of the Subject*; wherein it is Enacted, " That the moſt Excellent Princeſs *Sophia*, " Electoreſs and Dutcheſs-Dowager of *Hanover*, Daughter of the " moſt Excellent Princeſs *Elizabeth* late Queen of *Bohemia*, Daugh- " ter of our late Sovereign Lord King *James* the Firſt, of Happy " Memory, be, and is hereby Declared to be the next in Succeſ- " ſion in the Proteſtant Line, to the Imperial Crown and Dignity " of the ſaid Realms of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, with the Do- " minions and Territories thereunto belonging, after His Majeſty, " and the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark*, and in Default of Iſſue of " the ſaid Princeſs *Anne*, and of His Majeſty reſpectively: And " that from and after the Deceaſes of His ſaid Majeſty, our now " Sovereign Lord, and of Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Anne* " of *Denmark*, and in Default of Iſſue of the ſaid Princeſs *Anne*, " and of His Majeſty reſpectively, the Crown and Regal Go- " vernment of the ſaid Kingdoms of *England*, *France*, and *Ire-* " *land*, and of the Dominions thereunto belonging, with the " Royal State and Dignity of the ſaid Realms, and all Honours, " Stiles, Titles, Regalities, Prerogatives, Powers, Juriſdictions " and Authorities to the ſame belonging and appertaining, ſhall " be, remain, and continue to the ſaid moſt Excellent Princeſs " *Sophia*, and the Heirs of her Body, being Proteſtants: And " thereunto the ſaid Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Com- " mons, ſhall and will, in the Name of all the People of this " Realm, moſt humbly and faithfully Submit themſelves, their " Heirs and Poſterities; and do faithfully Promiſe, That after " the Deceaſes of His Majeſty, and Her Royal Highneſs, and " the Failure of the Heirs of their reſpective Bodies, to Stand to, " Maintain and Defend the ſaid Princeſs *Sophia*, and the Heirs " of Her Body, being Proteſtants, according to the Limitation " and Succeſſion of the Crown, in this Act ſpecified and con- " tained, to the utmoſt of their Powers, with their Lives and

Act. Parl. 12 & 13 *W. III.* cap. 3. § 1.

" Eſtates

" Eſtates, againſt all Perſons whatſoever that ſhall attempt any " thing to the contrary.

Sophia Electoreſs of *Hanover.*

After the Paſſing of this *Act*, the King Order'd it to be finely Engroſs'd, and Sealed with the Great Seal of *England*, and appointed *Charles* late Earl of *Macclesfield* to go over to the Court of *Hanover*, and preſent the ſaid Act to Her Royal Highneſs: But before his Departure from *England*, His moſt Serene Highneſs *George-Lewis* the preſent Elector, having been Elected a Knight-Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the *Garter*; the ſaid Lord was Commiſſion'd by the Soveraign to Inveſt his Electoral Highneſs with the whole Habit and Ornaments of the ſaid Order. Upon his Lordſhip's Arrival at that Court, he was very Nobly Receiv'd by Her Royal Highneſs, by the Elector, and by the whole Court, and Splendidly Entertain'd, as well as all his Retinue, at the Elector's Charge, during his Stay at *Hanover*: And after his Audience of Leave, his Lordſhip was preſented, both by Her Royal Highneſs, and the Elector, in Jewels and Gold-Plate, to a very conſiderable Value.

Earl of *Macklesfield* appointed to Carry the *Act* to *Hanover.*

Elector of *Hanover* made Knight of the Garter.

In Commemoration of the great Honour His Majeſty and the Kingdom had done Her Royal Highneſs, and her Family, in Setling on her and them the Succeſſion to the Crown, as is above expreſs'd, Her Royal Highneſs caus'd a Noble Medal to be ſtruck, on that Occaſion, which is repreſented, N° 3. in Page 870. which Medal having on the Reverſe, the Head of *Maud*, Daughter of *Henry* the Second, King of *England*, who was Marry'd to *Henry* Sirnam'd *the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, from whom the *Lunenburgh* and *Palatine* Families are both Lineally Deſcended, I have, for the better Explanation thereof, exhibited a Genealogical Table of the ſaid Families, from the ſaid *Henry the Lion* and *Maud*, down to Her Electoral Highneſs and her Iſſue, in Page 868 and 869 of this 7th Book.

Medal ſtruck, on Setling the Succeſſion.

Soon after Her preſent Majeſty's happy Acceſſion to the Crown, She was Graciouſly pleas'd to Order the Princeſs *Sophia* to be Pray'd for, in the Prayer for the *Royal Family* in the Church-Liturgy. And as His late Majeſty (of Glorious Memory) ſlipt no Opportunity that offer'd, of Demonſtrating the great Veneration and Eſteem he had for Her Royal Highneſs's Perſon and Family; ſo Her preſent Majeſty, being likewiſe deſirous to ſhew the great Value and Affection She has for Her Royal Highneſs, and the more firmly to Secure the Succeſſion in the Proteſtant Line, as it was happily Eſtabliſh'd by Her Royal Predeceſſor, did, in the Parliament holden in the 4th and 5th Years of Her Reign, give the Royal Aſſent to Two further *Acts*, viz. one for *Naturalizing* the ſaid Princeſs *Sophia*, and the Iſſue of Her Body; and the other, Intituled, *An Act for the greater Security of Her Majeſty's Perſon and Government, and of the Succeſſion of the Crown of* England *in the Proteſtant Line*; in which Act, among other things, it is Enacted, " That if it ſhould happen that the " next Proteſtant Succeſſor, be, at the time of the Demiſe of " Her Majeſty, out of the Kingdom of *England*, and in Parts " beyond

Princeſs *Sophia* to be Pray'd for, in the Church-Liturgy.

Act. Parl. 4 & 5 *Ann. Reg.*

Staarts. " beyond the Seas; It is therefore Enacted by the Authority " aforeſaid, That for Continuing the Adminiſtration of the " Government in the Name of the ſaid next Proteſtant Succeſſor, " the Seven Officers hereafter named, who ſhall be in Poſſeſſion " of their Offices at the time of the ſaid Demiſe of Her Majeſty, " (that is to ſay,) The Lord Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury* for the " time being, the Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper of the Great-" Seal for the time being, the Lord Treaſurer of *England* for " the time being, the Lord Preſident of the Council for the time " being, the Lord Privy-Seal for the time being, the Lord " High-Admiral of *England* for the time being, and the Chief-" Juſtice of the *Queen's-Bench* for the time being, ſhall be, and " are, by Virtue of this Act, Conſtituted and Appointed Lords " Juſtices of *England*; and by Virtue of the ſaid *Act*, ſhall have, " and have Power, in the Name of the ſaid Succeſſor, and in " His or Her Place, to Exerciſe and Execute all Powers, Autho-" rities, Matters and Acts of Government, and the Adminiſtra-" tion of the Government, in as Full and Ample manner as the " ſaid next Succeſſor may do, if He or She was preſent in Perſon " in this Kingdom, until that the ſaid Succeſſor arrives, or that " an End be otherwiſe put to their Authority, *&c.*

Which Act likewiſe Impowers the Perſon who by the Limitations aforeſaid, is or ſhall be next in Succeſſion to the Crown, after the Demiſe of Her Majeſty without Iſſue of Her Body, to Name and Conſtitute, during the Queen's Life, by Three Inſtruments Sign'd and Seal'd, (which Inſtruments may be Revok'd or Chang'd at Pleaſure) ſuch, and ſo many other Perſons, Natural-born Subjects of *England*, as ſhall be thought fit to be added to the Seven Great Officers before-named, who ſhall have Power, by Authority of this *Act*, to Act with them, as Lords Juſtices of *England*, as fully, and in the ſame manner, as if they had been particularly nam'd in this *Act*: Which Lords Juſtices, or any Five of them, may Execute the Powers and Authorities by this *Act* Granted, in as Full and Ample manner, as if they had been all Aſſembled, *&c.*

But the greateſt Act of Her Majeſty's Tender Care and Concern for Preſerving the Succeſſion to all Her Dominions, after Her own Demiſe without Iſſue of Her Body, has been moſt eminently ſhewn, in the late *Act* for Ratifying and Confirming the Treaty of *Union* between Her Two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*: Which Great Work was ſo effectually Begun, ſo ſucceſsfully Carry'd on, and ſo ſpeedily and happily Compleated, by the General Conſent of the Parliaments of both Kingdoms; that though it had been often Attempted by Her Royal Predeceſſors for the laſt Century, yet none of them had the good Fortune to bring it to Effect. Which ſeems to inſinuate, as if the Divine Providence had purpoſely deſign'd this Glorious Undertaking to be Perfected by Her Majeſty's Prudence and Wiſe Management, and thereby to add a greater Luſtre to the many Victorious and Unparallel'd Actions of Her Reign: In which Treaty, next after the very Firſt Article thereof,

thereof, which from the First of *May* last past Unites the Two Kingdoms for Ever into One Kingdom, by the Name of *GREAT BRITAIN*, it is Concluded ; *Sophia* Electoress of *Hanover*.

II. " That the Succession to the Monarchy of the United " Kingdom of *GREAT BRITAIN*, and of the Domi- " nions thereunto belonging, after Her Most Sacred Majesty, " and in Default of Issue of Her Majesty, Be, Remain, and " Continue to the Most Excellent Princess *SOPHIA*, Electo- " ress and Dutchess-Dowager of *Hanover*, and the Heirs of Her " Body, being Protestants, upon whom the Crown of *England* is " Setled by an Act of Parliament made in *England* in the " Twelfth Year of the Reign of His late Majesty King *William* " the Third, Intituled, *An Act for the further Limitation of the* " *Crown, and better Securing the Rights and Liberties of the Subject.* " And that all Papists, and Persons Marrying Papists, shall be " Excluded from, and for ever be Incapable to Inherit, Possess, " or Enjoy the Imperial Crown of *Great Britain*, and the Domi- " nions thereunto belonging, or any Part thereof. And in every " such Case, the Crown and Government shall from time to " time Descend to, and be Enjoy'd by such Person being Pro- " testant, as should have Inherited or Enjoy'd the same, in Case " such Papists, or Person Marrying a Papist, was Naturally Dead, " according to the Provision for the Descent of the Crown of *Eng-* " *land*, made by another Act of Parliament in *England*, in the First " Year of the Reign of Their late Majesties King *William* and " Queen *Mary*, Intituled, *An Act Declaring the Rights and Liberties* " *of the Subject, and Setling the Succession of the Crown.* The Princess nam'd to the Succession of *Great Britain*.

Issue of Her Royal Highness the Princess SOPHIA, *by His Most Serene Highness* ERNEST-AUGUST *late Elector of* Brunswick-Lunenburgh, *commonly call'd Elector of* Hanover.

GEORGE-LEWIS, Prince-Electoral of *Brunswick-Lunenburgh*, Eldest Son and Heir to *Ernest-August* late Elector of *Brunswick*, by Her Royal Highness the Princess *Sophia* his Wife, was Born 28 *May*, 1660. And in the Year 1698. upon the Death of the foresaid Elector his Father, he Succeeded him in all his Titles and Dominions, (except that of the Bishoprick of *Osnaburgh*) and is now Elector of *Brunswick*. Upon whose succeeding to the Electoral Dignity, a Noble Medal being struck, I have exhibited the Figure thereof, N° 4. in Page 870. This Most Illustrous Prince, soon after the Death of His Highness the Duke of *Glocester*, was, at a Chapter of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, held at *Kensington*, 18 *June*, 1701. *a°* 13 *Wil. III.* Elected into that Most Noble Society. Whereupon His late Majesty King *William* the Third, Soveraign of the said Order, having by his Commission under the Great-Seal of the Order, Dated 21 *June*, Constituted the Right Honourable *Charles Gerard* late Earl of *Macclesfield*, and *Gregory* *George-Lewis* Elector of *Brunswick*,

Elected Knight of the Garter,

George-Lewis Elector of *Brunſwick.*

King Eſq; *Lancaſter* Herald, (then Deputy-Garter King of Arms) to Carry the Habit and Enſigns of the Order to the ſaid Elector, and to Inveſt His Electoral Highneſs therewith; the ſaid Mr. *King* arriv'd at *Hanover* with the foreſaid Habits and Enſigns on the 22d of *Auguſt* enſuing. The next Day, at a private Audience, His Electoral Highneſs receiv'd the Garter and *George* with the uſual Formalities; and on *Sunday* 24 *Aug.* was Inveſted with the whole Habit of the Order: Which His Electoral Highneſs receiv'd with the greateſt Pleaſure and Satisfaction, and not only expreſs'd the ſingular Honour and high Eſteem he had for the Soveraign, as alſo the great Value and Reſpect he bore to all the moſt Noble Companions, but very Nobly Entertain'd the Commiſſioners (particularly the Earl of *Macclesfield*) during their Stay at *Hanover*, (as I have already mention'd.) Some time after, *viz.* on 13 *March*, $170\frac{2}{3}$. His Electoral Highneſs was Inſtall'd at *Windſor*, by his Proxy *Charles* Lord *Mohun*, Nephew to the foreſaid Earl of *Macclesfield*, with the accuſtomed Ceremonies.

And Inveſted with the Habit of the Order.

Inſtall'd at *Windſor.*

He Succeeds to the Dutchy of *Cell.*

In the Year 1705. upon the Death of his Uncle the late Duke of *Cell*, his Electoral Highneſs Succeeded him in that Dutchy, which has made a very conſiderable Addition to His Highneſs's other Dominions.

His Marriage,

On 11 *Nov.* 1682. he Married at *Cell*, SOPHIA-DOROTHY, his Couſin-German, Daughter and Only Child to His moſt Serene Highneſs *George-William* Duke of *Brunſwick-Cell* (beforemention'd,) which Princeſs was Born on 5 *Sept.* 1666. and is yet Living; by whom His Highneſs hath had Iſſue,

And Iſſue.

George-Auguſt Prince-Electoral of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh,*

GEORGE-AUGUST Prince-Electoral of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, Only Son to His Moſt Serene Highneſs *George-Lewis* Elector of *Brunſwick*, was Born 30 *Octob.* 1683. And ſoon after the Death of his Grand-father the Duke of *Cell*, was, at a Chapter held at *Kenſington*, 4 *Apr.* 1706. *a°* 6 *Ann. Reg.* Elected a Knight-Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the *Garter*. Whereupon the Soveraign having, by Her Commiſſion under the Great-Seal of the Order, bearing Date the 22d of the ſaid Month, Conſtituted the Right Honourable *Charles Mountagu* Lord *Halifax*, and *John Vanbrugh* Eſq; *Clarenceux* King of Arms (in the Place of Sir *Henry St. George* Kt. *Garter*) to Carry the Habit and Enſigns of the Order to the ſaid Electoral Prince, and Inveſt him therewith; the ſaid Mr. *Vanbrugh* arriv'd at *Hanover* with the whole Habit of the Order, on *Sunday* the 26th of *May*, O. S. (my Lord *Halifax* having arriv'd at that Court about a Week before, and finiſht his other Commiſſion of Preſenting to Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Sophia* the Act of Parliament, Paſs'd *a°* 5 *Ann. Reg.* *for the greater Security of Her Majeſty's Royal Perſon and Government, and of the Succeſſion of the Crown of* England *in the Proteſtant Line*, which I have already mention'd.) On *Friday* 31 *May* the Commiſſioners had their Firſt Audience of His Highneſs the Prince-Electoral, who afterwards receiv'd the *Garter* and Leſſer *George*; and on *Sunday*

Elected Knight of the Garter.

Evening

Evening the 2d of *June* following the Prince was Inveſted with the whole Habit and Enſigns of the Order. After which, he was pleas'd to declare how highly ſenſible he was of the great Honour Her Majeſty had done him, in Sending him the Order; and that he ſhould make it his Endeavour, on all Occaſions, to Improve himſelf in Her Majeſty's Favour and Eſteem. My Lord *Halifax* had great Honours paid him by the Elector, the Electoral Family, and the whole Court, and was very Nobly Entertain'd, as was alſo Mr. *Vanbrugh*, during their Stay at *Hanover*; and were Preſented, upon their Departure, in Medals and Gold-Plate, to a conſiderable Value. And before the End of the Year, Her Majeſty, as a further Teſtimony of Her Royal Favour to His Serene Highneſs the Prince-Electoral, was Graciouſly pleas'd, by Letters-Patent under the Great-Seal of *England*, bearing Date at *Weſtminſter*, the 9th Day of *November* laſt paſt, in the Fifth Year of her Reign, to Create him a Duke, Marquis, Earl, Viſcount and Baron of *England*, by the Titles of Duke and Marquis of *Cambridge*, Earl of *Milford-Haven*, Viſcount *North-Allerton*, and Baron of *Tewkſbury*, Entailing the ſame on the Heirs-Male of his Body for Ever. There being likewiſe a Medal ſtruck of this Prince, I have exhibited a Print thereof, N° 5. in Page 870.

Georg.-Auguſt Electoral Prince of *Hanover.*

Is Created Duke of *Cambridge.*

He Marry'd, in the beginning of *September*, 1705. the Princeſs WILHELMINA-CAROLINA, Daughter of *John-Frederick* Marquis of *Brandenburgh-Anſpach*, by *Eleanor-Erdmuth-Luiſa* his Second Wife, Daughter of *John-George* Duke of *Saxe-Eyſenach*; which Princeſs *Wilhelmina* was Born 1 *March*, 1683. and is yet Living, having had Iſſue by the Prince-Electoral one Son, *viz.*

Wilhelmina-Carolina Princeſs-Electoral of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh.*

FREDERICK-GEORGE Prince of *Brunſwick*, Born at *Hanover*, 30 *Jan.* N. S. 1706. about Seven a Clock in the Evening, and was Baptiz'd the next Day, the King of *Pruſſia*, and the Elector his Grand-father, being God-fathers, and Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Sophia*, his Great-Grand-mother, God-mother.

Frederick-George Prince of *Brunſwick.*

SOPHIA-DOROTHY, Only Daughter of His Moſt Serene Highneſs *George-Lewis* Elector of *Brunſwick*, and the Princeſs *Sophia-Dorothy* of *Brunſwick-Cell*, was Born 16 *March*, 1687. and on 17 *June*, N. S. 1706. was Contracted in Marriage at *Hanover*, to Her Couſin-German *Frederick-William* Prince Royal of *Pruſſia*, Only Surviving Son to *Frederick* King of *Pruſſia* and Elector of *Brandenburgh*, by the Princeſs *Sophia-Charlot* his Second Wife, Only Daughter of Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Sophia*; (His *Pruſſian* Majeſty, and the Prince Royal his Son, being at that time at the Court of *Hanover*, in their Way to *Cleves*:) Which Marriage was afterwards Publickly Solemniz'd at *Hanover*, on *Sunday* 14 *Nov.* enſuing, N. S. at Seven in the Evening, the Prince-Electoral being His Royal Highneſs's Proxy. And ſoon after Her Royal Highneſs ſet forward from thence for *Berlin* with a very Noble Retinue, where ſhe arriv'd on the 27th of the ſaid Month; and the next Day the Marriage was perform'd, with the uſual Ceremonies, in the Chapel-Royal of the Caſtle, in the Preſence of His *Pruſſian* Majeſty, and of the whole

Sophia-Dorothy Princeſs Royal of *Pruſſia.*

Princeſs *Sophia*'s Iſſue.

whole Court, who appear'd extraordinary Splendid and Magnificent on this Solemn Occaſion.

Frederick-Auguſt. FREDERICK-AUGUST, Second Son of his moſt Serene Highneſs *Erneſt-Auguſt* Elector of *Brunſwick*, and of Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Sophia*, was Born 3 *Octob.* 1661. and was Slain in *Tranſilvania*, valiantly fighting againſt the *Turks*, the laſt Day of the Year 1690. O. S. Unmarry'd.

Maximilian-William. MAXIMILIAN-WILLIAM Prince of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, Third Son of the foreſaid *Erneſt-Auguſt* Elector, and of Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Sophia*, was Born 23 *Decemb.* N. S. 1666. and is now Living at the Court of His *Imperial* Majeſty at *Vienna*, *Anno* 1706. Unmarried.

Charles-Philip. CHARLES-PHILIP Prince of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, Fourth Son of His Electoral Highneſs *Erneſt-Auguſt*, and of the Princeſs *Sophia*, was Born 13 *Octob.* 1669. and was Slain in the Battle of *Caſſaneck* in *Tranſilvania*, in the Service of the Emperor, valiantly fighting againſt the Enemies of the Chriſtian Religion, on 1 *Jan.* 1690.

Chriſtian. CHRISTIAN Prince of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, Fifth Son of the Princeſs *Sophia*, by His Electoral Highneſs of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, was Born 29 *Sept.* 1671. and was Shot in the Water, as he was ſwimming upon his Horſe over the *Danube*, (being forc'd into the River by the *French* and *Bavarian* Forces who Purſu'd him) after the Battle of *Munderkingen*, 31 *July*, 1703. Unmarry'd.

Erneſt-Auguſt. ERNEST-AUGUST Prince of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, Sixth and Youngeſt Son of His Electoral Highneſs *Erneſt-Auguſt*, and of Her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Sophia*, was Born 17 *Sept.* 1674. and is yet Living Unmarry'd at *Hanover*, at the Court of His Moſt Serene Highneſs the Elector of *Brunſwick*, his Eldeſt Brother.

Sophia-Charlot Queen of *Pruſſia.* SOPHIA-CHARLOT, Only Daughter of *Erneſt-Auguſt* Elector of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh*, and of the Princeſs *Sophia* his Wife, was Born $\frac{12}{20}$ *Octob.* 1668. And 6 *Octob.* 1684. Her Highneſs became the Second Wife of *Frederick* the Third, Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, Great Chamberlain and Prince-Elector of the Sacred *Roman* Empire, who, in the Year 1700. with the Conſent of the late Emperor *Leopold*, aſſum'd the Title of King of *Pruſſia*. This Beautiful and Excellent Princeſs Died at *Hanover* on *Sunday* 1 *Febr.* 170$\frac{4}{5}$. and was Buried with great Pomp and Magnificencein the Royal Chapel at *Berlin*, 28 *June* enſuing, having had Iſſue by His *Pruſſian* Majeſty two Sons, *viz.*

Her Iſſue. FREDERICK-AUGUST Electoral Prince of *Brandenburgh*, the Elder Son, was Born 6 *Octob.* 1685. and Died 21 *Febr.* 1686.

FREDERICK-WILLIAM now Prince Royal of *Pruſſia*, Second Son, was Born 4 *Aug.* 1688. and is yet Living, (whoſe Marriage with his Couſin-German *Sophia-Dorothy* of *Brunſwick-Lunenburgh* I have before related.)

FINIS.

A

TABLE

Of the Names, Titles of Perſons, and all the Principal Matters and Things contained in this Genealogical Hiſtory; with Directions to find out the Effigies and Seals of the Kings and Queens, *&c.* as alſo the Monuments and Epitaphs herein contain'd.

A.

Page

ABbot (George) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury 581
Acland (Arthur) 449
D'Adda (Ferdinand) *Arch-Biſhop of* Amaſia, *the Pope's Nuncio*, 664
Adela, *or* Alice *of* England, *Counteſs of* Blois 10, 38
Adela, *or* Alice *of* France, 73
Adelidis, *or* Adeliza *of* England, *Daughter of* William *the Conqueror*, 10
Adeliza, *or* Alice *of* Lovain, *Queen of* England, 26
Aeth (*Siege of*) 846. *Surrendred*, 847
Agatha *of* England, 12
Agnes, *Dutcheſs of* Saxony 69
Agnes *of* Saxony, *Counteſs Palatine of the* Rhine ibid.
Alan, *the Red Earl of* Brittain, 2, 9, 32.
Albuquerque *ſurrendred* 824
Albergotti (*Monſieur*) *defeated*, 795
Albert, *Lantgrave of* Thuringen, 87
D'Albret (Charles) *Conſtable of* France, 279, 281
Albert, *Duke of* Holland, 282
Albert *of* Bavaria, *Earl of* Henault, 313
D'Albert (John) *King of* Navarr 481
De Albany (Godfrey) 27
De Albany (William) *Earl of* Arundel, 26, 87, 88
De Albany (Alice) *Counteſs of* Augi, 27
De Albany (Philip) 115
Alexander II. *King of* Scots 33, 85, 88
Alexander III. *King of* Scots, 93. *Did Homage to King* Henry III. *for the Kingdom of* Scotland *at* York, *his Iſſue*, ibid. 128, 129
Alice *of* France, 62
Alice, *Dutcheſs of* Britain, 68
Alice *of* Britain, *Abbeſs of* Fonteuraud, 93
Alice *of* Savoy, 81
Alice *of* France, *Counteſs of* Engoleſme, 83
Alice, *the Fifth Daughter of King* Edward I. 143
Allen (*Sir.* Thomas) 619
Allen (Arabella) *Lady* Howard 362
Allen (*Sir* Edmond) ibid.
Alliance concluded between France *and* Sweden, 737
Allington (*Sir* Nicholas) 340
Allington (Mary) *Lady* Savage, ibid.
Allington (William) *Lord* Allington 540
Allington (*Elizabeth*) *Lady* Seymour *of* Troubridge, ibid.
Alix *of* France, *Counteſs of* Chartres, 60
Aloiſia (Franceſca) *Natural Daughter of* Lewis XIV. *Dutcheſs of* Bourbon, 573
Aloiſia Benedicta *of* Bourbon, *Dutcheſs of* Maine, ibid.
Aloſt *declares for King* Charles III. 842
Alphonſo, *King of* Gallicia, 12
Alphonſo VIII. *King of* Spain, 66
Alphonſo VIII. *King of* Caſtile, 70
Alphonſo IX. *King of* Leon, ibid.
Alphonſo X. *King of* Caſtile *and* Leon 70, 130
Alphonſo II. *King of* Portugal, 70
Alphonſo VII *King of* Caſtile, 76
Alphonſo II. *King of* Arragon, 89
Alphonſo, *his Son*, ibid.
Alphonſo III. *Son of King* Edward I. 138
Alphonſo, *King of* Caſtile *and* Leon, 179
Alphonſo VI. *King of* Portugal, 615
Alphonſo D'Eſte III. *Duke of* Modena, 681
Alphonſo V. *King of* Portugal, 256
Alphonſo VI. *King of* Portugal, 257
Alſton (*Sir* Edward) 539
Alſton (Sarah) *Wife to* George Grimſton, *afterwards Dutcheſs of* Somerſet, *after Wife to* Henry Hare, *Lord* Coleraine, 539
Ambler (William) 495
Ambrun *taken*, 712
Amides, *Earl of* Savoy, 89
Amitia *of* Gloceſter, *Counteſs of* Clare, 49
Anderton (Francis, 550. *His Iſſue*, ibid.
Anna Maria *of* Orleans, *Dutcheſs of* Savoy, 609
Anne *Heireſs of* Britain, *Queen of* France 93, 466
Anne *of* York, *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk 418
Anne *of* Cleve, *Queen of* England, 489. *Her Death*, ibid.
Anne *of* Bohemia, *Queen of* England, 193. *Her Seal*, 124. *Deſcription thereof*, 194. *Her Epitaph*, ibid. *Monument*, 203
Anne de Gonzaga *of* Mantua, *Counteſs Palatine of the* Rhine, 572
Anne of York, *Dutcheſs of* Exeter, *afterwards* Lady St. Leger, 219, 394. *Her Monument and Epitaph*, 396
Anne *of* Bavaria, *Princeſs of* Conde, 572
Anne *of* Burgundy, *Dutcheſs of* Bedford, 312. *Her Epitaph*, 313
Anne, *Queen of* Great Britain, 634. *Book* 7. *Chap.* 6. 757 *Her Effigies and Arms*, 655. *Her Seals*, 548. F. *and* G. *Deſcription of the Seal* F. 757. *She takes the* Scotch *Coronation Oath*. 759. *Her Extraordinary Bounty towards the Charge of the War*, 761. *Her Coronation*, 762. *She proclaims War againſt* France *and* Spain, 764. *She paſſes an Act for treating of an Union between* England *and* Scotland, ibid. *Her Proceeding to St.* Paul's *the firſt time*, 779. *She augments her Forces in* Flanders, 781. *Entertains the King of* Spain *at* Windſor, 793. *Her great Bounty to the Inferior Clergy*, 800. *She revives the Order of the Thiſtle*, ibid. *Her going to St.* Paul's *a ſecond time*, 816. *Her going to St.* Paul's *a third time* 830. *Goes again*

INDEX.

Page

to St. Paul's, 857. *She paſſes an Act for the Union of the two Kingdoms of* England *and* Scotland, 858. *Her Iſſue*, 859
Anne-Sophia, 3d. *Daughter of the Princeſs* Anne, *by Prince* George *of* Denmark 859
Anne Eleanor *of* Heſſe D'Armſtat, *Dutcheſs of* Lunenburgh Cell, 871
Anneſley (John) *Earl of* Angleſey, 543
Anneſley (James) *Earl of* Angleſey, 684
Anſelm, *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 24
Antigone, *Counteſs of* Tanquerville, *and Lady* Powis *Natural Daughter of* Humphrey, *Duke of* Gloceſter, 319
Antwerp *capitulates*, 844
Apſley (*Sir* Alan) 677
Aquitaine, *Dutchy, revolts*, 174
Archibald, *Earl of* Dowglaſs, 269
De Ardern (Thomas) 87
Arden (Edward) 238
Arden (Katherine) *Lady* Devereux, ibid.
Arlot, *Mother of* William *the Conqueror*, 1
Armſtrong (*Sir* Thomas) 633, 635, 641
Arms *of the Princes of* Wales, 182
Arnold, *Duke of* Gueldres, 326
Arragon, *the Kingdom declares for King* Charles III. 838
Arſcot (Richard) 450
Arſcot (Mary) *Wife of* Anthony Monk, ibid.
Arthur, *Duke of* Britain, 68. *Proclaim'd King of* England, *and Duke of* Normandy, ibid. 76, 82, 296
Arthur, *Earl of* Richmond, 280, 282
Arthur, *Prince of* Wales, 469. *His Death*, ibid. *His Burial*, 475. *Monument*, 476 *His Epitaph*, 477
De Artois (Robert) *Earl of* Richmond 94, 105, 160, 163
De Artuell (Jaques) 160. *Is ſlain*, 164
Arundell (*Sir* John) 192
Arundell (Thomas) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 199, 200, 267, 278
Arundell (Thomas) *Lord of* Wardour, 353. *His Iſſue*, ibid. 355
Arundell (Mary) *Lady* Somerſet, 355
Arundell (*Sir* Thomas) 432, 496
Arundell (Henry) *Lord*, Arundell 622, 663
Aſhburnham (John) 597
Aſhby (*Sir* John) 688
Aſhton (*Sir* Richard) 273
Aſtley (Thomas) 334
Aſtley (*Sir* Richard) ibid.
Aſton (Walter) *Lord* Aſton 355
Aſton (Anne) *Wife to* Henry Somerſet, ibid.
Aſton (*Sir* Arthur) 590
Atkins (*Sir* Robert) 688
Athlone *inveſted and taken*, 705
D'Aubeny (*Sir* Giles) 432. *Lord* D'Aubeny 468
Audenard *ſurrendred*, 843
Audley (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Stafford, 141
Audley (James) 217
Audley (James) *Lord of* Heleigh, 118
De Audley (Hugh) *Earl of* Gloceſter, 141
Audley (James) *Lord* Audley, 169, 183
Auverquerque (*Monſieur*) 627, 649, 699, 705, 819, 821, 822, 839, 841, 844, 845, 846
Auverquerque Henry) *Earl of* Grantham 649
Augi, *Earl* Henry, 10
Augmentation granted to the Arms of the City of London, 193
Ausburg *quitted by the* Bavarians, 809
Aylmer (*Sir* Laurence) 471
Ayloffe John) *Executed* 661
Aymer, *Earl of* Engoleſme, 83

B.

BAcon (*Sir* Nathaniel) 235
Bacon (Elizabeth) *Lady* Knevit, 235
Badeliſmere (Bartholomew) 144
Badeliſmere (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Northampton, ibid.
Baldwin *the 5th Earl of* Flanders, 3, 4
Baldwin *of* Henault, 17
Baldwin *of* Bologne, *Eldeſt Son of King* Stephen, 42
Baldwin, *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury 74
Balfore (*Sir* William) 589
Baliol (John) *Lord of* Galloway 129. *Did Homage for the Kingdom of* Scotland, *at* Newcaſtle *upon* Tyne, *to King* Edward I. 132. *Sent Priſoner into* England ibid.
Baliol (Edward) *King of* Scots, 159. *Did Homage to King* Edward III. *for the Kingdom of* Scotland, 160. *He ſurrenders his Kingdom* 168
Ball (John) *a ſeditious Preacher* 192
Ballimore *ſurrendred*, 705
Pantry-Bay *Fight*, 688
Bard (Henry) *Viſcount* Bellemont 571
Bard (Frances) ibid.
Bard (Dudley) *Natural Son of Prince* Rupert ibid.
Barclay (*Sir* George) 728
Barnabas, *Duke of* Milan 193
Barnadiſton (*Sir* Samuel) 634
Baronets *inſtituted* 557
Barcelona *ſurrendred to King* Charles III. 828. *Beſieg'd by the Duke of* Anjou 834. *Reliev'd by the Earl of* Peterborough 836
Barfleur *Fight* 709
De Bar (Joan) *Counteſs of* Surrey 139. *Her Seal* 122
De Barr (Robert) 178. *His Iſſue* ibid.
De Barr (Joan) *Counteſs of St.* Paul 178
Barret (Edward) 340
Barret (*Sir* Edward) *Lord* Newburgh 340.
Barry (David) *Viſcount* Boutivan 350
Barry (Eleanor) *Counteſs of* Ormond, *afterwards Viſcounteſs* Somerſet ibid.
Bertrannus, *ſuppos'd Natural Son of King* William II. 23
Barton (Elizabeth) *call'd* The Holy Maid of *Kent* 488
Baſkervile (Humphrey) 352
Baskervile (Mary) *Lady* Morgan ibid.
Baskervile (Walter) 355
Baſkervile (Katherine) *Wife of* Charles Somerſet ibid.
Baſſet (Philip) *Son of* William 117
Baſſet (Gilbert) 118
Baſſet (Robert) 411
Baſſet (John) *Father of Sir* Arthur Baſſet, *Father of Sir* Robert Baſſet, *Father of* Arthur Baſſet, &c. 449
Bathurſt (*Sir* Benjamin) 783
Bates (Thomas) 556
Bateman (Charles) *executed* 662
Battle *Abbey* 5
Battlefield *College founded* 272
Battle of Dunes 3
Battle of Stamford 4
Battle of Haſtings ibid.
Battle of Cerbery 13
Battle of Tenarchbray 15
Battle of Aelſt 17
Battle of Lincoln 35
Battle of Wincheſter ibid.
Battle of Gyſorz 78
Battle of Lewis *in* Suſſex 91
Battle of Eveſham ibid.
Battle of Falkirk 133
Battle near St. John's-Town 134
Battle of Bannocksburne, *near* Striveling 140, 147
Battle of Hallydownhill 160, 269
Battle of Poictiers 168, 183
Battle of Creſſy 165. *Numbers of the Slain* 166, 182
Battle of Nazar 186
Battle of Shrewsbury 271
Battle of Bramham-Moor 273
Battle of Agincourt 280
Battle of Vernoil 295, 313
Battle of St. Albans *the firſt* 302
Battle of St. Albans *the ſecond* 305, 390
Battle of Blore 303, 390
Battle of Northampton 304, 390
Battle of Wakefeild 305, 391
Battle of Mortimer's-Croſs 305
Battle of Baugy 309
Battle of Towton 405
Battle of Exham 406
Battle of Banbury 408
Battle of Stamford 409
Battle of Barnet 410
Battle of Tewskebury ibid.
Battle of Boſworth 433
Battle of Stoke 466
Battle of Blackheath 468
Battle of Spurrs 482
Battle of Flodden ibid.
Battle of Muſſelborough 498
Battle of Edgehill 589
Battle of Brainford 590
Battle of Newberry 591. *Second Battle of* Newberry 593
Battle of Marſton-Moor 592
Battle of Naſeby 594
Battle of Sedgemore 643
Battle of the Boyne 698
Battle of Agrhim 706
Battle of Steinkirk 711
Battle of Landen 713
Battle of Marſiglia 715
Battle of Fridlingen 775
Battle of Eckeren 787
Battle of Spierback 798
Battle of Montſanto 804
Battle of Schellenburgh 805
Battle of Hochſtet 808
Battle of Ramelies 839
Battle of Turin 850
Bavaria (*Elector*) *his Proceedings* 790
Beachy *Fight* 701
Beatrix *of* Swevia, *Queen of* Caſtile *and* Leon 70
Beatrix *of* Caſtile, *Queen of* Navarre 76
Beatrix, *Vice Counteſs of* Limoges 93
Beatrix *of* Savoy, *Counteſs of* Provence 89
Beatrix *of* Provence, *Queen of* Sicily 89
Beatrix *of* England, *Dutcheſs of* Britain 93. *Her Death and Burial* 94
Beatrix, *Queen of the* Romans 97
Beatrix *of* Burgundy 108
Beatrix, *the 8th Daughter of King* Edward I. 144
Beauchamp (Richard) *Earl of* Worceſter 140, 379
Beauchamp (Richard) *Earl of* Warwick 141. *His Iſſue* ibid. 379, 450
Beauchamp (Guy) *Earl of* Warwick 141
Beauchamp (Thomas) *Earl of* Warwick 165, 172, 224
Beauchamp (Henry) *Duke of* Warwick, *King of the* Iſle of Wight 141, 379, 436
Beauchamp (William) *Captain of* Callais 196, 209
Beauchamp (Richard) *Earl of* Warwick 211, 298
Beauchamp (*Sir* John) 327
Beauchamp (Margaret) *Lady St.* John, *Dutcheſs of* Somerſet, *and Lady* Wells 327
Beauchamp (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Shrewſbury 450
Beauclair (Charles) *Duke of St.* Albans 652. *His Iſſue* 653
Beaufort (John) *Earl of* Somerſet 218, 260, 263, 322. *His Iſſue* 325, 335
Beaufort (Henry) *Cardinal and Biſhop of* Wincheſter 260. *His Monument* 262
Beaufort (Joan) *his Natural Daughter, Lady* Stradling 261
Beaufort (Thomas) *Duke of* Exeter, *and Earl of* Dorſet *and* Harcourt 263, 280, 296
Beaufort (Joan) *Counteſs of* Weſtmerland 263. *Her Epitaph* 264
Beaufort (Edmond) *Duke of* Somerſet 298, 301, 302, 325, Book 4. Chap. 10. p. 331. *His Iſſue* 333, 335, 390, 410
Beaufort (Henry) *Duke of* Somerſet 302, 303, 404, 406, Book 4. Chap. 11 p. 335
Beaufort (Joan) *Queen of* Scots 325
Beaufort (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Devon 326
Beaufort (Eleanor) *Counteſs of* Ormond *and* Wiltſhire, *afterwards Lady* Spencer 333
Beaufort (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Richmond, *afterwards Lady* Stafford *and Counteſs of* Derby

INDEX.

Page

Derby 328. *Her Seal* 246. *Deſcription thereof* 328. *Her Epitaph* 329. *Monument* 330

Beaufort (John) *Earl and Duke of* Somerſet, Book 4. Chap. 9. p. 327. *His Monument* 328

Beaufort (Edmond) *Duke of* Somerſet, 333 Book IV. Chap. XII. 336

Beaufort (Joan) *Lady* Hoth, *afterwards Lady* Fry 334

Beaufort (Anne) *Lady* Paſton ibid.

Beaufort (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Stafford. *afterwards Lady* Darrel ibid.

Beaufort (Elizabeth) *Lady* Lewis ibid.

Beaumont (Henry) *Earl of* Boughan 111

Beaumont (Henry) *Lord* Beaumont 113, 250, 265

Beaumont (Iſabel) *Dutcheſs of* Lancaſter 113

Beaumont (John) *Lord* Beaumont 158, 317

Beaumont (*Sir* John) 380

Beck (Anthony) *Biſhop of* Durham 142

Becket (Thomas) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury 31, 62. *Murther'd* 63

Beeſton (*Sir* Hugh) 351

Beeſton (Margaret) *Wife of* William Whitmore 351

Bedingfeild (*Sir* Thomas) 235

Bedingfeild (Mary) *Lady* Knivet ibid.

Bedloe William 627

Bela, *King of* Hungary 66

Belknap (Robert) *Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas* 197

Bellaſis (John) *Lord* Bellaſis 628, 629, 663

Bellaſis (Thomas) *Viſcount* Falconberg, *created Earl of* Falconberg 687

Bells order'd to be toll'd throughout England 719

Bembo (*Admiral*) *bombards* St. Maloes 716 *His ill Succeſs againſt* Du Caſſe 780

Benedicta Henrieta *of* Bavaria, *Dutcheſs of* Brunſwick, Lunenburg 574. *Her Iſſue* ibid

Bennet (Charles) *Lord* Oſſulſton 213

Bennet (Henry) *Earl of* Arlington 649

Bennet (Iſabella) *Dutcheſs of* Grafton 649

Bentinck (William) *Earl of* Portland 626, 687, 699, 722, 725, 727, 732, 735, 736, 741, 746, 748.

Berald *of* Elbine, *Prince of* Orange 71

Berald, *the 4th Duke of* Leringen 81

Berengaria *of* Caſtile, *Queen of* Leon 70

Berengaria *of* Navarre, *Queen of* England 76

Berenger, *the 4th Daughter of King* Edward I. 143

Berengar (Raymond) *Earl of* Provence 89, 97

Berkeley (Maurice) *Lord* Berkeley 99

Berkeley (James) *Lord* Berkeley 212

Berkeley (William) *Lord* Berkeley, *Earl of* Nottingham, *and Marquis* Berkeley 212, 213, 231

Berkeley (Maurice) 213

Berkeley (George) *Lord* Berkeley, *afterwards Earl of* Berkeley ibid.

Berkeley (Charles) *Earl of* Berkeley ibid. *His Iſſue* ibid.

Berkeley (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Wil. Smith ibid.

Berkeley (George) *Prebend of* Weſtminſter ibid.

Berkeley (Theophila) *Lady* Lucy, *and* Nelſon ibid.

Berkeley (Arabella) *Wife of* W. Poultney ibid.

Berkeley (Mary) *Lady* Gray *of* Wark, *and Counteſs of* Tankervile ibid.

Berkeley (Arethuſa) *Lady* Clifford *of* Lansborough ibid.

Berkeley (Mary) *Wife of* Tho. Chambers ibid.

Berkeley (*Sir* John) 310

Berkeley (*Sir* William) 432

Berkeley (*Sir* Maurice) 503

Berkeley (*Sir* John 608

Berkeley (John) *Lord* Berkeley *of* Stratton 677

Berkeley (John) *Lord* Berkeley *of* Stratton, *Admiral of the Blue, anchors with the Fleet in* Cameret-Bay 718. *He bombards* Deipe, *and* Havre de Grace *ibid. He bombards St.* Maloes, Granvill, *and other Towns on the* French *Coaſt* 725. *His Death* 732

Berners (Richard) *Lord* Berners 235

Berners (Margaret) *Lady* Berners ibid.

Berry (*Sir* John) 632, 648

Bertha *of* Britain, *Counteſs of* Porrohet 32

Bertrand *of* Tholouſe 71

Bertie (Robert) *Earl of* Lindſey 589

Bertie (Robert) *Earl of* Lindſey, *created Marqueſs of* Lindſey 857

Berwick *won from the* Scots 132 *Betray'd to the* Scots 147. *Beſieg'd* 148. *Beſieg'd a ſecond time and taken* 160. *Taken a third time from the* Scots 168. *Retaken* 192

Beton (John) 531

Bickerton (Robert) 362

Bickerton (Jane) *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk ibid

Bigot (Hugh) 38

Bigot (Roger) *Earl of* Norfolk 133

Bing (*Sir* George) 818

Biſhopricks, ſix inſtituted 489

Biſhops reſtor'd 615

Biſhops ſent to the Tower 667. *Brought to their Trial* ibid *Plead not Guilty, and are acquitted* 668. *Reſtor'd* 659

Biſhop of London *ſuſpended* 664. *Reſtor'd* 669

Blackwell (*Sir* Lambert) 732

Blaire (*Sir* Adam) 688, 727

Blanch *of* Caſtile, *Queen of* France 70, 83

Blanch *of* Britain, *Lady of* Conches 94. *Her Iſſue* ibid.

Blanch, *Queen of* Navarre, *and Counteſs of* Lancaſter 105

Blanch *of* Lancaſter, *Lady* Wake 110. *Her Seal* 102

Blanch *of* Lancaſter, *Dutcheſs of* Lancaſter 113, 250

Blanch, *the 9th Daughter of King* Edward I. 144

Blanch, *Counteſs of* Savoy 155

Blanch (De La Tour) *the 3d Daughter of King* Edward III. 179

Blanch *of* Lancaſter, *Dutcheſs of* Bavaria, *afterwards Queen of* Arragon, *and Dutcheſs of* Bar 276

Blanchmains (Robert) *Earl of* Leiceſter 87

Blanchmains (Amitia) *Counteſs of* Montfort ibid.

De Blois (Charles) 163. *Taken Priſoner* 166. *Ranſom'd* 167, 196

Blount (Walter) *Lord* Mountjoy 264

Blount (*Sir* Thomas) 269

Blount (*Sir* Walter) 271

Blount (John) 303

Blount (William) *Lord* Mountjoy 420

Blount (Gertrude) *Marchioneſs of* Exeter 420

Blount (Elizabeth) *Lady* Talbois 496

Blount (*Sir* John) ibid.

Blower, *or* Blewet (*Sir* Ralph) 72

Bluet (John) 449

Bluet (Suſan) *Wife of* John Baſſet 449

Blundevile (Ranulph) *Earl of* Cheſter 68, *Is ſent with Forces to the* Holy Land 88

Bode (John) 452

Bode (Mary) *Wife of* Edward Jobſon ibid.

De Bohun (Humphrey) *Earl of* Hereford 133, 143, 147, 229

De Bohun (Margaret *Counteſs of* Devon 143

De Bohun (Eleanor) *Counteſs of* Ormond ibid.

De Bohun (William) *Earl of* Northampton 144

De Bohun (Humphrey) *Earl of* Northampton ibid.

De Bohun Eleanor) *Dutcheſs of* Glocester 144, 229. *Her Seal* 125. *Deſcription thereof* 225. *Her Epitaph* 231. *Monument* 232

De Bohun (Humphrey) *the 5th Earl of* Hereford 233, 266

De Bohun (Mary) *Counteſs of* Derby 266

Bokenham (Richard) 235

Bona of *Luxemburgh, Queen of* France 270

Boniface *of* Savoy, *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury 89

Bonne *beſieg'd and ſurrendred* 786

Bonner (Edmond) *Biſhop of* London, *committed to the Fleet* 498. *Releas'd* 501

Borgoforte *taken by the* French 778

Borough (Thomas) *Lord* Borough *of* Gainſborough 235

Borough (Katherine) *Wife of* Thomas Knivet ibid.

Boſſu (Robert) *Earl of* Leiceſter 48

Boteler (William) *Lord of* Wem *and* Overſley 263

Boteler (Elizabeth) *Lady* Ferrers *of* Wem ibid.

De La Bouch (Capitow) 169

De Bourbon (Peter) *Duke of* Athens 168

De Bourbon (Lewis) *Earl of* Vendoſme 280, 282

Bourchier (Eleanor) *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk 212

Bourchier (William) *Earl of* Ewe 212, 235

Bourchier (Thomas) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, *and Cardinal of* St. Cyrac ibid. 465

Bourchier (John) *Lord* Berners 235

Bourchier (Humphrey) *Lord* Berners, *Father of* John *Lord* Berners, *Father of* Thomas Bourchier, *and* Joan Knivet ibid.

Bourchier (Henry) *Earl of* Eſſex 235, 236, 385

Bourchier (Anne) *Counteſs of* Eſſex 236, 240

Bourchier (Cecilie) *Lady* Ferrers *of* Chartley 236

Bourchier (William) *Viſcount* Bourchier, *Father of* Henry *Earl of* Eſſex ibid.

Bourchier (Foulk) *Lord* Fitzwarin 240

Bourchier (William) *Lord* Fitzwarin 235, 240

Bourchier (John) *Earl of* Bath 240. *His Iſſue* ibid.

Bourchier (*Sir* George) ibid.

Bourchier (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Denbigh ibid.

Bourchier (Dorothy) *Lady* Grey *of* Groby ibid.

Bourchier (Anne) *Counteſs of* Middleſex ibid.

Bourchier (*Sir* Henry) *the 5th Earl of* Bath ibid. *His Monument* 241

Bourchier (*Sir* John) 432

Bourchier (George) 590

Bowes (*Sir* William) 310

Bowlays (*Sir* Thomas) 340

Bowlays (Mary) *Lady* Somerſet 340

Boyle (Richard) *Earl of* Burlington 213

Boyle (Charles) *Lord* Clifford ibid.

Boyle (Francis) *Viſcount* Shanon 646

Boyle, *alias* Fitzroy, (Charlot) *Counteſs of* Yarmouth ibid.

Boyle (Henry) 853

Boynton (*Sir* Mathew) 594

Bradborne (Henry) 201

Braddon (Lawrence) 634

Bradford (John) *burnt in* Smithfield 505

Bradſhaw (John) *Preſident of the pretended High Court of Juſtice* 600

Braine (Henry) 344

Braine (Emme) *Lady* Somerſet ibid.

Brackenbury (*Sir* Robert) 433, 434

Brandon (*Sir* William) 432

Brandon (Charles) *Duke of* Suffolk 448, 485, 486

Brandon (Henry) *Earl of* Lincoln 486

Brandon (Frances) *Dutcheſs of* Suffolk 537 *Her Epitaph* ibid.

De Branteild (Helias) 83

Bray (*Sir* Edward) 502

Bray (*Sir* Thomas) 503

Braybroke (Robert) *Biſhop of* London 194

De Breauſe (William) 84

Brereton (*Sir* William) 590, 592

Breſt *reliev'd* 197. *Attempt on* Breſt 718

Brewer (William) *Lord of* Torbay 51

INDEX.

Page

Brewes (William) *Lord of* Brember 206
Brewes (Thomas) ibid.
De Brewes (*Sir* Reginald) 87. *His Iſſue* ibid.
Bridges (*Sir* Tobias) 624
Bridget *of* York, *the 4th Daughter of King* Edward IV. 418
Bridgeman (*Sr.* Orlando) 623
Briſtol *Caſtle won by the Queen* 150. *Taken by the Duke of* Lancaſter 208. *Taken by* Fairfax 594
Britton (Richard) 63
Brocas (*Sir* Bernard) 269
Broderick (Allen) 794
Bromflet (*Sir* Henry) 218, 378
Brown (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Worceſter 342
Brown (*Sir* Anthony) ibid.
Brown (*Sir* Henry) 351
Brown (Anthony) *Viſcount* Montague ibid.
Brown (Mary) *Lady* Petre ibid.
Brown (Francis) *Viſcount* Montague 356
His Iſſue ibid.
Brown (Elizabeth) *Lady* Tenham ibid.
Brown (*Sir* Richard) 614
Bruce (Elizabeth) *Lady* Percy 111
Bruce (*Sir* Matthew) ibid.
Bruce (Robert *Earl of* Anandale 129
Bruce (Robert) *Earl of* Carrickt, *afterwards King of* Scots, 134, 135, 140, 147, 155
Bruce (Nigel) *Brother to the King of* Scots, *Executed* 135
Bruce (Edward) *King of* Ireland 147
Bruce (David) *King of* Scots 155. *Taken Priſoner and ſent into* England 166. *Set at liberty* 169
Bruce (Robert) *Earl of* Ailesbury 237
Bruce (Diana) *Lady* Shirley ibid.
Bruce (Thomas) *Earl of* Ailesbury, *Father of* Charles *Lord* Bruce 366, 539. *His other Iſſue* 540
Brudenel (Anne) *Lady* Bellaſis, *afterwards Dutcheſs of* Richmond 653
Brudenel (Francis) *Lord* Brudenel ibid.
Bruges *in* Flanders *ſubmits to the* Allies 843
Bruges (William) *Lord* Shandos 450
Bruges (Rebecca) *Wife of* Thomas Tride ibid.
Le Brun (Hugh) *Earl of* March 83, 88
Bruſſels *bombarded by the* French 725
Bruſſels *declares for King* Charles III. 841
Bulkeley (Henry) 447, 683
Bulkeley (Anne) *Dutcheſs of* Berwick 683
Bullen (*Sir* Thomas) *Viſcount* Rochford 486
Beheaded 488
Bullen (Anne) 486. *Marchioneſs of* Pembroke, *and Queen of* England 487. *Beheaded* 488
Bulloign *beſieg'd and ſurrendred to the* Engliſh 491
Burgh (Thomas) 111
Burgh (William) *Earl of* Clanriccard 237
Burgh (Richard) *Earl of* Clanriccard ibid.
Burgh (John) *Lord* Bophin ibid.
De Burgh (William) *Earl of* Ulſter 110, 142, 221
De Burgh (Elizabeth) *Dutcheſs of* Clarence ibid.
De Burgh (Matilda) *Counteſs of* Gloceſter *and* Hertford 140
De Burgh (John) 110, 140, 221
De Burgh (Richard) *Earl of* Ulſter 140, 142, 221
De Burgo (Hubert) 49, 88. *Earl of* Kent 115
Burrough (*Sir* Thomas) 310
Butler (James) *Earl of* Ormond 143, 153
Butler (James) *Earl of* Ormond *and* Wiltſhire 305, 333
Butler (Thomas) *Earl of* Ormond 350
Butler (James) *Marqueſs of* Ormond, *made General of the Forces in* Ireland, 586. *Duke of* Ormond, 399. *Made Chancellor of* Oxford, 620. *Is aſſaulted*, 621. *Is recall'd from his Government of* Ireland, 652. *His Death*, 668
Butler (Richard) *Earl of* Arran, *his Son* ibid.
Butler (Thomas) *Earl of* Oſſory 543
Butler (James) *Duke of* Ormond 371. *He goes over to the Prince of* Orange, 672. *And attends King* William *into* Ireland, 696. *He entertains the* King *at* Kilkenny, 699. *Accompanies the* King *to* Holland, 713, 722. *He entertains Prince* Lewis *of* Baden, 717. *Is made Commander in Chief of the Land Forces to be employ'd on Board the Fleet*, 762. *He ſails for* Spain, 769. *The Fleet ſail to* Vigo *in* Galicia, 771. *He takes* Rodondello *with the Land Forces*, 772. *He receives the Thanks of both Houſes of Parliament for his Services*, 779. *He is made Lord Lieutenant of* Ireland, 781. *He makes a Speech to the* Iriſh *Parliament*, 794. *He Prorogues the Parliament in* Ireland, 825
Butler (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Derby 543
Butler (Charles) *created Earl of* Arran 717
Bykenel (*Sir* John) 434
De Byre (Hugh) 87

C.

CAde (Jack) *his Inſurrection* 300
Cadiz *ſack'd by the Earl of* Eſſex 517
Caen *ſurrendred* 283
Calice *beſieg'd and taken, and a Colony of* Engliſh *planted therein* 166. *Deſign of betraying it to the* French *diſcover'd* ibid. *Beſieg'd by the* French *and taken* 505. *Bombarded by the* Engliſh *Fleet* 729
Calverley (*Sir* Hugh) *Deputy of* Calice 192
Calvert (Benedict) Leonard 651. *His Iſſue* ibid.
Cameret-Bay *Fight* 718
Camian (*Sir* Reginald) 169
Campbel (Archibald) *Earl of* Arguile 345
De Camvile (Idonea) *Counteſs of* Saliſbury 118
De Camvile (Richard) ibid.
De Cantelupe (Fulk) 83
Canutus, *King of* England 2
Capel (*Sir* William 471
Capel (Mary) *Lady* Beauchamp, *afterwards Dutcheſs of* Beaufort 366, 539
Capel (Arthur) *Lord* Capel 366
Capel (Arthur) *Earl of* Eſſex, *his Son* 539
Carr (Robert) *Earl of* Somerſet 557
Cary (Thomas) 334
Cary (Anne) *Lady* Newburgh 340
Cary (*Sir* Edward) 341, 399
Cary (Frances) *Counteſs of* Rutland 399
Cary (Henry) *Viſcount* Faulkland ibid.
Cary (*Sir* Henry) *Baron of* Hunſdon 509
Cary (*Sir* Robert) 515. *Lord* Leppinton 554
Catchpole (John) 239
Catchpole (Priſcilla) *Viſcounteſs* Hereford 239
Catesby (*Sir* William) 434
Catherine *of* Thouars, *Wife of* Andrew de Vitre 68
Catherine, *third Daughter of King* Henry III. 94
Catherine *of* Auſtria, *Counteſs of* Soiſſons 178
Catherine *of* Lancaſter, *Queen of* Caſtile *and* Leon 196, 252, 260
Catherine *of* Portugal, *Dutcheſs of* Braganza 257
Catherine Infanta *of* Portugal, *Queen of* Great Britain 258. *Her Marriage* 615 *She retires to* Portugal 709. *Her Death* 258
Catherine *of* France, *Queen of* England 283, 284. *Her Death* 285. *Epitaph* 286
Catherine *of* York, *Counteſs of* Devon 419
Her Seal 372. *Deſcription thereof* 419
Her Death ibid. *Funeral* 420
Catherine *of* Spain, *Princeſs of* Wales 469
Queen of England 480. *Divorc'd* 487
Catherine De La Cerda, *Dutcheſs of* Lerme 615
Catherine, *Natural Daughter of King* Charles II. 647
Catherine *of* York, *4th Daughter of King* James II. 680
Catherine Laura *of* York ibid.
Cavendiſh (Henry) *Duke of* Newcaſtle 345
Cavendiſh (Henry) *Earl of* Ogle, *his Son* 345, 341
Cavendiſh (William) *Duke of* Newcaſtle 451, 542
Cavendiſh (Elizabeth) *Dutcheſs of* Albermarle *and* Montague 451
Cavendiſh (Thomas) 515
Cavendiſh (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Lenox 528
Cavendiſh (Catherine) *Counteſs of* Thanet 541
Cavendiſh (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Bridgewater 542
Cecil (Thomas) *Earl of* Exeter, *Anceſtor of* John *the preſent Earl of* Exeter 345
Cecil (William) *Earl of* Exeter 397
Cecil (William) *Lord* Roſs ibid.
Cecilie *of* England, *Abbeſs of* Caen 9
Cecilie *of* York, *Viſcounteſs* Wells, *afterwards Lady* Kyme 417. *Her Iſſue* 418
Chaloner (*Sir* Thomas) 562
Chalons (*Siege of*) 79
Chambers (John) 466
Chamberlain (*Sir* William) 298
De Chancy (John) 218
Charleroy *ſurrendred to the* French 714
Charles *the Simple, King of* France 1
Charles *of* Denmark, *Earl of* Flanders 17
Charles *of* France, *King of* Sicily 89
Charles, *Prince of* Achaja 129
Charles Le Bel, *King of* France 146
Charles *of* France, *Count of* Valois 159
Charles II *King of* Navarre 167, 169, 170, 270
Charles Dauphine *of* France 169. *Afterwards* Charles V. *King of* France 170, 171, 174
Charles IV. *Emperor of* Germany 171, 193
Charles, *Duke of* Orleans 199, 282
Charles VI. *King of* France 199, 279, 284, 384
Charles Amadeus *of* Savoy, *Duke of* Nemours 257
Charles II. *King of* Spain 260. *His Death* 743
Charles, *Earl of* Eu ibid.
Charles VII. *King of* France 295
Charles, *Duke of* Lorrain 299
Charles XI. *King of* Sweden, *his Death* 733. *His Habit and Enſigns of the Garter return'd by a ſolemn Embaſſy to the Sovereign* 735
Charles V. *Emperor of* Germany 402 *Interview between him and King* Henry VIII. *and* Francis I. *of* France 483. *He arrives in* England 484, 485
Charles VIII. *King of* France 466
Charles, *King of* Caſtile 472, 480
Charles IX. *King of* France 510
Charles, *Elector Palatine of the* Rhine 566
Charles II. *Elector Palatine of the* Rhine 567
Charles, *Duke of* Nevers 572
Charles Theodore, *Prince of* Salms 574
Charles I. *King of* Great Britain, 555, 558, 559, 563. Book 7. Chap. 11. 578. *His Effigies and Arms*, 551. *His Seals*, 547, 548. *Deſcription thereof*, 578. *His Marriage and Coronation*, 581. *The* Iriſh *rebel*, 583. *The King goes to* Scotland; *is Crown'd at* Edenburgh; *He cauſes Ship-Money to be levy'd*, ibid *The* Scots *enter into a Covenant againſt Epiſcopacy*, 584. *The King marches with an Army towards* Scotland, 585. *Firſt Meeting of the long Parliament*; *Citizens of* London *Petition againſt Church-Ceremonies*, ibid. *He paſſes the Bill for Triennial Parliaments*, 586. *His Progreſs into* Scotland; *his Palace inſulted by the* London *Apprentices*, ibid. *He ſends for the five Members*, 587. *The King and Queen remove to* York, ibid. *He is deny'd Entrance into* Hull, 588 *He ſets up his Standard at* Nottingham, ibid. *He leaves* Oxford *in diſguiſe, and commits his Perſon to*

INDEX.

Page

to the Scots, 597. *who deliver him up for a Sum of Money to the Rebels*, 598. *They vote him to be brought to* Holmby-Houſe, *whence he is remov'd to* Hampton-Court, *and from thence juggled to the* Ille of Wight, ibid. *He is brought from* Hurſt-*Caſtle to* Windſor, *and from thence to St.* James's, 600. *He is brought before the pretended High Court of Juſtice in* Weſtminſter-Hall, ibid. *He is Arraign'd, Sentenc'd and Beheaded*, 601. *Epitaph*, 603. *His Iſſue*, ibid.

Charles II. *King of* England, &c. 604. Book 7. Chap. 111. 611. *His Effigies and Arms*, 551. *His Seals*, 548. A. & B. *Deſcription thereof*, 638. *He takes a Voyage to* Scotland, *and is Crown'd at* Scone, 612. *He eſcapes to France, and travels into* Germany, 613. *His Reſtoration*, ibid. *His Coronation*, 614. *His Marriage*, 615. *He makes* Tangier *a free Port*, 616. *He Proclaims War againſt the* Dutch, ibid. *The* Dutch *Fleet beaten*, 617. *War Proclaim'd againſt* France, 618. *A ſecond Victory obtain'd over the* Dutch *Fleet*, ibid. London *Burnt*. 619. *Peace concluded with the* Dutch, ibid. *King* Charles *enters into a triple Alliance*, 620. *He mediates a Peace between* Spain *and* Portugal; *and alſo between* France *and* Spain, *and obliges the* Algerines *to renew their Peace with* England, ibid. *He propoſes a Union betwixt* England *and* Scotland, 621. He *keeps St.* George's *Feaſt at* Windſor, 622 *He begins a new War with* Holland, ibid. *The* Engliſh *engage the* Dutch *Fleet*, 623. *He concludes a Peace with the* Dutch, 624. *And is not inclin'd to a War with France*, ibid. *The Army disbanded*, 626. *Popiſh Plot diſcover'd*, 627. *He iſſues out a Proclamation againſt Duelling*, 630. *He Diſſolves the* Oxford *Parliament*, 631. *And Publiſhes a Declaration, containing his Reaſons for Diſſolving the two laſt Parliaments*, ibid. *His Encouragement to the* French *Refugees to ſettle in* England, 632. Rye-Houſe *Plot diſcover'd*, 633. *His Sickneſs and Death* 636. *His Burial*, 637. *His Depoſitum*, 638. *His Natural Iſſue*, 639. *His Declaration that he was not Marry'd to the Duke of* Monmouth's *Mother*, 640.

Charles, *Duke of* Burgundy 402

Charles *of* York, *Duke of* Cambridge, 677 *His Depoſitum*, ibid.

Charles *of* York, *Duke of* Kendal, 678 *His Depoſitum* 679

Charles *of* York, *Duke of* Cambridge, 681,

Charles III. *King of* Spain, *Proclaim'd at* Vienna, 793. *He arrives in* England, *and is royally entertain'd by the Queen at* Windſor, ibid. *He goes on Board the Fleet and ſails for* Portugal, 801. *Arrives at* Lisbon, ibid. *He jets out for the Frontiers of* Spain, 802. *He embarks on Board the Confederate Fleet*, 826. *Arrives at* Barcelona, ibid. *Which is ſurrendred to him*, 828. *City of* Valencia *declares for him*, 829. *He writes to the Queen for a Supply of Men and Money*, 831. *He receives Succours from* England, 834. Barcelona, *beſieg'd by the* French, ibid. *He continues in the City during the Siege*, 836. *It is reliev'd by the Earl of* Peterborough, *and the Siege rais'd*, ibid. *He is in a fair way of poſſeſſing the whole* Spaniſh *Monarchy*, 837. *The Kingdom of* Arragon *declares for him*, 838. *He goes to* Saragoſſa, *and ſtays there, by which he loſes* Madrid, *and other Places*, ibid. Bruſſels *Declares for him*, 841. Mechlen *and* Aloſt *ſubmit in like manner*, 842. *Alſo* Ghent, Bruges *and* Audenard, 843. Antwerp *Capitulates, and the States of* Flanders *acknowledge him*, 844. Oſtend *Surrendred*, 845. *Siege of* Menin, ibid. *Is Surrendred*, 846. Dendermond *and* Aeth *Surrendred*, ibid.

Charles (Philip) *Prince of* Brunſwick, Lunenburgh 878

Charleton (John) *Son of* Alan 116

Charleton (Edward) *Lord* Powis 218, 226, 319

Charleton (Joan) *Counteſs of* Tankerville 319

Charleton (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Rutland 397

Charleton (Francis) 397

Charleton (*Sir* Job) 663

Charlot *of* Heſſe-Caſſel, *Electreſs Palatine of the* Rhine 567

Charlot, *Princeſs Palatine, Dutcheſs of* Orleans ibid

Charlot *of* Tremouille, *Counteſs of* Derby 542

Charlot *of* Naſſau, *Dutcheſs of* Tremouille 543

Charlot Raugravine, *Dutcheſs of* Schonberg 568. *Her Iſſue* 569

Charlot Fælicitas *of* Brunſwick, Lunenburg *Dutcheſs of* Modena 574

Charlot, *Princeſs Palatine* 575

Charlot Maria *of* York 682

Charneys (*Lord* Geofrey) 166. *Taken Priſoner* 167, 728

Charnock (Robert) 728

Charter of London *forfeited and reſtor'd* 198 *A* Quo Warranto *brought againſt it* 633 *Reſtor'd again* 669

Chartreuſe *ſurrendred* 774

De Chaſtillon Guy) 171

De Chaſtillon (Jaques) *Admiral of* France 281

Chaucer (Alice) *Dutcheſs of* Suffolk 400

Chaucer (*Sir* Geofrey) 400

Chaucer (*Sir* Thomas) ibid.

Chaworth (*Sir* Patrick) *Lord of* Kidwelly 109

Champneys (Juſtinian)) 748

Chevlet (John) 412

Cheyney (*Sir* John) 432, 434

Chicheſter (Eleanor) *Lady* Baſſet 449

Chicheſter (*Sir* John) ibid

Chichley (Henry) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury 285, 297

Chichley (*Sir* Thomas) 429

Child (Rebecca) *Lady* Worceſter, *afterwards Lady* Granvile 372 b

Child (*Sir* Joſiah) ibid

Child (*Sir* Francis) 695

Cholmondley (Elizabeth) *Lady* Vernon 320

Cholmondley (Thomas) ibid.

Cholmondley (Hugh) *Viſcount* Cholmley *of* Ireland, *created Lord* Cholmley *of* Namptwich, 687. *Earl of* Cholmley, 857

Chriſtian I. *King of* Denmark 326. *Arrives in* England 485

Chriſtian, *King of* Denmark, *Brother of* Anne, *Queen of* England, *arrives in* England 556

Chriſtian V. *King of* Denmark 567. *His Death*, 740

Chriſtian, *Prince of* Brunſwick *and* Lunenburg 878

Chudley (*Sir* George) 590

Church *of the* Grey-Fryers *in* London *made a Pariſh Church* 492

Churchil (John) *Lord* Churchil *of* Aymouth, *in* Scotland. *Created Lord* Churchil *of* Sandridge 662. *Earl of* Marlborough 687 *Made Captain General of the King's Forces in* Holland, 751. *Elected Knight of the Garter*, 762. *His Speech to the* States General, ibid. *The Towns of* Venlo, Ruremond, Liege, &c. *ſurrendred to him*, 774. *He receives Thanks of the Houſe of Commons*, 779. *Created Duke of* Marlborough, 780. *Beſieges* Bon *and takes it*, 786, 787. He *has Audience of the King of* Spain *at* Duſeldorp, 793. *He receives the King of* Spain *at* Portſmouth, ibid. *He goes to* Holland, *to concert the Operations of the Campaign*, 800 He *marches to the* Danube, 804. *He defeats the* Bavarian *and* French *Army at* Schellenburg, 805. *And wins the Battle of* Blenheim, *near* Hockſtet 808. *He takes* Ausburgh *under his Protection*, 809. *He is made Prince of the Empire, and is nobly entertain'd by the King of* Pruſſia *at* Berlin, *and by the Elector and Electreſs of* Hannover *at* Hannover, 810. *On his return to* England *he receives the Thanks of both Houſes of Parliament*, ibid. *The Honour of* Woodſtock, *and Hundred of* Wotton *granted to him and his Heirs*, 817. He *embarks for* Holland, 818. *He marches to the* Moſelle, 819. *Recovers* Liege *and* Huy *from the* French, *and forces the* French *Lines at* Heyleſhem, 821. *His Deſign of attacking the* French *at* Overiſche *fruſtrated*, 822. *He goes to the* Hague, *and from thence to* Vienna, 823. *The Emperor makes him Prince of* Mindelheim, ibid. *He obtains an entire Victory over the* French *at* Ramillies, 839. *He goes to the* Hague, 844. *He receives the Thanks of both Houſes of Parliament*, 856. *His Honours and Titles ſetled by Act of Parliament on him and his Poſterity; as alſo the* 5000 l. per Annum *granted him out of the Poſt-Office*, 857. *He is entertain'd by the City of* London, ibid.

Churchil (George) 763

Circuits for the Judges firſt appointed 61

Clapham (George) 334

Clapham (*Sir* Chriſtopher) ibid.

Clapham (John) 408

De Clare (Gilbert) *Earl of* Glocester 91, 96, 101

De Clare (Richard) *Earl of* Glocester *and* Hertford 101

De Clare (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Cornwall ibid. *Her Seal*, 94

De Clare (Gilbert) *Earl of* Glocester *and* Hertford, *firnam'd the* Red, 110, 138, 139. *His Seal* ibid. *His Iſſue* 140, 221

De Clare (Gilbert) *Earl of* Glocester *and* Hertford, *his Son*, 140, 146, 147, 221

De Clare (Eleanor) *Lady* Le Deſpenſer 140

De Clare (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Cornwall *and* Glocester 141, 146

De Clare (Elizabeth) *Lady* Burgh 141 *Lady* Verdon 142 *Lady* Armoy ibid. & 221

De Clarendon (*Sir* Roger) *Natural Son of* Edward, *Prince of* Wales 189

Clarges (Anne) *Dutcheſs of* Albemarle 451

Clarges (John) ibid.

Clarges (*Sir* Thomas) *his Son* ibid.

Clark (*Sir* Edward) 695

Clark (John) 853

Claud, *Duke of* Tremouille 542

Claud (Charlotte) *of* Gramont, *Counteſs of* Stafford 447

Claudius, *Duke of* Guiſe 524

Clemence *of* Leringen, *Counteſs of* Savoy 81

Clergy put out of the King's Protection 132

Clergy voted in a Præmunire 487

De Clermont John) *Marſhal of* France 168

De Clermont (Robert) *Marſhal of* France 169

Cleykin (Bertrand) 209

De Clifford Roger) 90

Clifford Roſamond) 64, 114. *Her Epitaph* ibid.

Clifford (Walter) *Lord* Clifford ibid.

Clifford (Maud) *Wife of* William Longeſpee 118. *Afterwards* Lady Gifford *of* Brimmeſfeild ibid.

Clifford (*Sir* Robert) 140

Clifford (Roger *Lord* Clifford 148, 212

Clifford (Philippa, *Lady* Ferrers *of* Groby 212

Clifford (John *Lord* Clifford 305, 393, 404

Clifford *Sir* Roger) 326

Clifford (Maud *Counteſs of* Cambridge 385

Clifford (Thomas *Lord* Clifford 302, 385

Clifford (*Sir* Henry) *Earl of* Cumberland 486. *His Iſſue* 541

Clifford (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Derby ibid.

INDEX.

Pag.

Clifford (Anne) *Countess of* Dorset ibid.
Clifford (Thomas) *Lord* Clifford *of* Chudleigh 623
Clifton (Mary) *Lady* Petre 352
Clifton (*Sir* Thomas) ibid.
Clifton (*Sir* Gervase) 410
Cobham (*Sir* Ralph) 206
Cobham (*Sir* John) *His Son* ibid.
Cobham (Reginald) *Lord* Cobham 36
Cobham Eleanor, *Duchess of* Glocester 316
Cole (George) 213
Cole Jane *Wife of* George Berkeley ibid.
After wards Jeremiah Chaplin ibid.
Colepeper (William) 748
Colepeper (Thomas) ibid.
Collations of Benefices on Strangers prohibited 164
College (Stephen) *Executed* 631
Clement (Edward) *Executed* 628
Col (John Dutton) 635
De Columchis Ernisius 12
Commission granted to pass Bills in Parliament 753, 754
Commissioners meet about the Treaty of Union between England *and* Scotland 853
Compton (Cecilie *Lady* Fermour, *afterwards Lady* Arundel *of* Wardour 353
Compton (*Sir* Henry ibid
Compton (James *Earl of* Northampton 541
Compton (Alethea) *Lady* Hungerford ibid.
Compton (Spencer, *Earl of* Northampton 590
Compton (Henry) *Bishop of* London 634, 664, 669, 679
Comyn (John) 134
Conan le Grosse, *Earl of* Little-Britain 10, 32. *His Issue* ibid.
Conan le Petit, *Earl of* Britain 62, 67
Coniers (Anne) *Lady* Lumley 421
Coniers (*Sir* John) 421
Coningsby (Thomas) *one of the Lords Justices of* Ireland 7 . *Lord* Coningsby 858
Connock John 449
Connock (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Francis Basset 449
Conrade, *Count Palatine of the* Rhine 69
Conrade, *Marquess of* Tyre 78
Conrade, *Arch-Bishop of* Cullen 95, 97
Constable of France *murder'd* 167
Constance *of* England, *Countess of* Britain 9
Constance, *Countess of* Britain 32
Constance, *Natural Daughter of King* Henry I. *Viscountess* Beaumont 33
Constance *of* France, *Countess of* Bologn 39, 42
Constance, *Duchess of* Britain 62, 67
Constance *of* Spain, *Queen of* France 66
Constance *of* York, *Countess of* Glocester 140 379
De Constance (John) *Marshal of* France 169
Constance *of* Castile, *Duchess of* Lancaster 250, 251, 256, 260, 375
Conway (*Sir* Hugh) 325
Conway (Francis Seymour) *Created Lord* Conway 783
Capel (Henry) *Lord* Capel, *made one of the Lords Justices of* Ireland 716 *Declar'd Lord Lieutenant of* Ireland, 722, 726. *His Death*, 730
Campbell (*Lord* Archibald) 853
Campbell (Daniel) ibid.
Cavendish (William) *Earl of* Devonshire. *Elected Knight of the Garter*, 687. *Created Duke of* Devonshire 717 *Made one of the Lords Justices of* England, 722, 741 751, 755
Cook Clement *one of the Regicides executed* 614
Copland (John) 166
Corbet (William) *Arch-Bishop of* Canterbury 38
Corbet Sibill *Wife of* Henry Fitz-Herbert 31, 32, 50
Corbet (*Sir* Robert) 50
Corbet (*Sir* Robert 501
De Corbridge (Thomas) *Arch-Bishop of* York 205
Carden (*Sir* William) 449
Carew (*Sir* Edmond) 434
Carew (*Sir* Alexander) *Beheaded* 593
Cork *besieg'd* 701. *Taken* 702
Cornish (Henry) *Alderman of* London, *executed* 661
De Cornhill (Henry) 83
De Cornwall (Richard) *Natural Son of* Richard *King of the* Romans 99, 258
De Cornwall (Walter) *his Brother* 99
De Cornwall (Isabel) *Lady* Berkeley ibid.
Cornwall (*Sir* John) *Lord* Stanhop 219, 228. *His Effigies* 259
Cornwall (*Sir* John) 3*d. Son of Sir* Jeffrey De Cornwall 258
Cornwallis (*Sir* William) 345
Cornwallis (Frances) *Lady* Withipole ibid.
Cornwallis (Elizabeth) *Lady* Sands ibid.
Cornwallis (Cordelia) *Lady* Fermer ibid.
Cornwallis (Anne *Countess of* Argile ibid.
Cornwallis (Charles) *Lord* Cornwallis 645
Cottington (*Sir* Francis) 579
De Coucy (Ingelram) *Earl of* Bedford 178
De Coucy (Ingelram) *Earl of* Soissons ibid.
De Coucy (Philippa) *Dutchess of* Ireland ibid.
De Coucy (Mary) *Lady* Barr ibid.
Couvre Feu *ordain'd* 2
Coventry (Thomas) *Earl of* Coventry, *Father of* Thomas, *Earl of* Coventry 372
Coventry (Henry) 619
Coventry (*Sir* John) 62
Coventry (Thomas) *Earl of* Coventry 365, 372
Courcy (John) *Earl of* Ulster, *Natural Son of King* John 87
Courteen (*Sir* William) 239
Courteen (Anne) *Wife of* Essex Devereux 239
Courtney (Hugh) *Earl of* Devon 143
Courtney (William) *Arch-Bishop of* Canterbury 193
Courtney (Edward) 217
Courtney (Edward) *11th Earl of* Devonshire 228
Courtney (Thomas) *the 7th Earl of* Devon, *Father of* Thomas Courtney, *Earl of* Devon 326, 389
Courtney (Joan) *Lady* Clifford ibid.
Courtney (Elizabeth) *Lady* Conway ibid.
Courtney (William) *Earl of* Devon 419. *His Issue* 420
Courtney (Henry) *Marquess of* Exeter 420. *His Marriages and Issue* ibid. 441, 486
Courtney (Edward) *Earl of* Devonshire 421, 498, 501
Courtney (*Sir* William) 671
Cowper (William *Esq*;) *made Lord-Keeper* 830. *One of the Comissioners for the Treaty of Union*, 853. *Created* Lord Cowper, 857
Cranbourn (Charles) *executed* 729
Cranfield (James) *Earl of* Middlesex 240
Cranfield (Lionel) *Earl of* Middlesex ibid.
Cranmer (Thomas) *Arch-Bishop of* Canterbury 495. *Committed to the Tower* 501. *Burnt at* Oxford 505
Cravant *in* Burgundy *besieg'd* 295, 297
Craven (Elizabeth) *Lady* Powis 362
Craven (*Sir* William) ibid.
Craven (William) *Earl of* Craven ibid.
Cressingham Hugh) 132, 133
Crew Nathaniel *Bishop of* Durham 681
Crofts (James) *Natural Son of* James *Duke of* Monmouth 645
Crofts (Henry) *Natural Son of* James *Duke of* Monmouth ibid.
Crofts (Henrietta) *Dutchess of* Bolton ibid.
Crofts (Isabella) ibid.
Cromer (*Sir* James) 300
Cromwell (Joan) *Lady* Barrington 444
Cromwell (*Sir* Henry) ibid.
Cromwell (Thomas) *Earl of* Essex 488, 489
Cromwell (Oliver) *made Governor of the Isle of* Ely *by the Sedentaries at* Westminster, 592, 593, 594. *Buried under the Gallows at* Tyburn 614
Cruelty of the Welch *Women* 269
Cuffold (William) 444
Cunningham (*Lieutenant General*) *kill'd* 829
Cursar, *King of* Cyprus 78
Curtis (Langley) 635
Cyprus *subdu'd* 76
Czar *of* Muscovy *arrives in* England 733

D.

Dabridgecourt (Eustace) 216
Dabridgecourt (*Sir* Sanchius) *one of the first Founders of the Garter* 216
Dalrimple (*Sir* John) 690
Damory (*Sir* Roger) *Baron of* Armoy 142. *His Epitaph* ibid.
Dampmartin (Reginald) *Earl of* Boloign 95
Dangerfeild (Thomas) *whip'd* 661. *Murder'd* ibid.
Daniel (John) 150
Danvers (*Sir* John) 345. *His Issue* 346
Darby (John) *a Printer, fin'd* 634
Darcy (Thomas) *Earl* Rivers 340
Darcy (Elizabeth) *Viscountess* Savage, *and Countess* Rivers 340
Darcy (Elizabeth) *Lady* Lumley 421
Darcy (John) *Lord* Darcy *of* Chich ibid.
Darcy (Thomas) *Lord* Darcy 480
Darrel (*Sir* Richard) 334
Darrel (Margaret) *Lady* Audley ibid.
Dashwood (*Sir* Francis 779
Darnley (Catherine) *Countess of* Anglesey, *afterwards Duchess of* Buckingham *and* Normanby 684
David, *King of* Scots, 33. 39, 61
David, *Earl of* Huntingdon 74
David, *Brother to* Lewellin, *Prince of* Wales 128
Davies (Lucy) *Countess of* Huntingdon 443
Davies (*Sir* John) ibid.
Davies (Mary) 654
Dauphine *invaded by the Duke of* Savoy 712
Davy (William) *a Priest executed* 432
Day (*Dr.*) *Bishop of* Chichester, *committed to Prison* 498
Declaration for liberty of Conscience, 664. *Renew'd* 669
Degenfelt (Luisa) *Baroness of* Degenfelt 568. *Her Issue* ibid.
Degrading of a Knight 406
Diepe *bombarded* 718
Delapole (Michael) *Earl of* Suffolk 196, 197
Delapole (William) *Duke of* Suffolk 299. *Banish'd and Murther'd* 389, 400
Delapole (John) *Earl of* Lincoln 401. *Slain at the Battle of* Stoke 466
Delapole (John) *Duke of* Suffolk 400
Delapole (Edmond) *Earl of* Suffolk, *the last Earl of this Family* 401, 471
Delapole (Humphrey) *a Priest* 401
Delapole (Edward) *Arch-Deacon of* Richmond ibid.
Delapole (Richard) *slain at the Battle of* Pavia ibid.
Delapole (Catherine) *Lady* Stourton 401
Delapole (Anne) *a Nun at* Sion 402
Delapole (Elizabeth) *Lady* Morley 402
Delaval (*Sir* Ralph) 709
Dendermond *surrendred* 846
Denis (Gerard) 164
Denny (Henry) 341
Dermot *King of* Lemster 63
Designs of the French *Ambassador at* Madrid 736
Le Despenser (Hugh) *Earl of* Winchester 140, 148, 150
Le Despenser (Isabel) *Countess of* Worcester *and* Warwick 140, 379, 437
Le Despenser (Hugh) *the younger, Earl of* Glocester 107. *His Issue* 140, 148, 150, 379

INDEX.

Page

Le Deſpenſer (Thomas) *Earl of* Gloceſter, *Son of* Edward *Son of* Hugh *Lord* Deſpenſer *the Younger, and Father of* Richard *Lord* Le Deſpenſer 379, 437

Devereux (Walter) *Viſcount* Hereford, *Father of Sir* Richard *and Sir* William Devereux, *Knights* 236, 238

Devereux (*Sir* John) *Lord* Ferrers *of* Chartley 236

Devereux (Barbara) *Lady* Haſtings ibid.

Devereux (Margaret) *Lady* Littleton ibid.

Devereux (Walter) *Viſcount* Hereford, *Son of Sir* Edward 238

Devereux (Frances) *Dutcheſs of* Somerſet 237, 538

Devereux (Dorothy) *Lady* Shirley 237

Devereux (Frances) *Viſcounteſs* Tracy 239

Devereux (Anne) *Wife of* Leiceſter Martin 239

Devereux (Walter) *Earl of* Eſſex 236, 319

Devereux (Elizabeth *Lady* Vernon 319

Devereux (*Sir* George) 238

Devereux (Eſſex) 239

Devereux (Leiceſter) *Viſcount* Hereford, 239. *Father of* Leiceſter *and* Edward, *Viſcounts* Hereford ibid.

Devereux (Price *Viſcount* Hereford, *Son of* Price Devereux, *Son of* George Devereux, *Son of Sir* George Devereux 239 *His Iſſue* ibid.

Devereux (Walter) *Lord* Ferrers 465

Devereux Robert) *Earl of* Eſſex, 236. *He is ſent into the* Low Countries 514. *Sent with* 4000 *Men to aſſiſt the King of* Navarre, 516. *He ſacks* Cadiz, 417. *He is ſent to* Ireland *Lord Lieutenant with an Army, and concludes a Truce with* Tyrone, ibid. *He is try'd for the ſame,* 518. *Is committed to the* Tower, *and Beheaded,* ibid.

Devereux (Robert) *Earl of* Eſſex, *his Son,* 236, 557 *General of the Parliament Army,* 589 *He engages the* King's *Army at* Edge-Hill, ibid. *Is beaten by the* King *at* Brainford, 590. Reading *yielded to him,* ibid. *He defeats the King's Army at* Newberry 591. *He defeats the King there a ſecond time;* 593. *He lays down his General's Commiſſion,* ibid. *His Death,* 597.

Deynſe *ſhamefully ſurrendred to the* French 724

Diack (Paul) *his Expedition* 778

Dieft *retaken by the* French 823

Digby (Simon) *Lieutenant of the* Tower 468

Dighton (John) 427

Dilks (*Sir* Thomas) 818

Dives (*Sir* Lewis) 594

Dixmude *ſhamefully ſurrendred to the* French 724

Diſney (William) *Executed* 661

Doiley (Robert) *Baron of* Hook-Norton 30

Doiley (Henry) ibid.

Douglaſs (Archibald) 309

Douglaſs (Archibald) *Earl of* Angus 477, 483, 523, 538

Douglaſs (Margaret) *Lady* Howard, 448, 488. *Afterwards Counteſs of* Lenox, 523, 524. *Her Epitaph,* 525. *Monument* 526, 538

Douglaſs (James) *Earl of* Morton 552

Douglaſs (*Sir* Joſeph) 632

Douglaſs (*Sir* Robert) 711

De Dover (Fulbert) 87

De Dover (Roheſia) *Wife to* Richard, *Natural Son of King* John ibid.

Drake (*Sir* Francis) 513, 515, 516

De Dreux (Peter) *Duke of* Britain 68

De Dreux (John) *Duke of* Britain, *and Earl of* Richmond, 93. *His Death and Iſſue,* ibid. 128, 149, 249

De Dreux (Arthur) *Duke of* Britain, 93. *His Iſſue,* ibid.

De Dreux (John) *Earl of* Richmond 93

Drury (*Sir* Drue) 514

Dudley (Edward) *Lord* Dudley 319, 341

Dudley (Margaret) *Lady* Powis 319

Dudley (Catherine) *Lady* Greſley 341

Dudley (Catherine) *Counteſs of* Huntingdon 442

Dudley (*Sir* John) *Viſcount* Liſle, 442, 490. *Created Earl of* Warwick, 498. *Duke of* Northumberland, 496. Letter O. *He marches with an Army to ſeize Queen* Mary, 500. *Is arreſted by the Earl of* Arundel, 501. *Beheaded,* ibid. 537

Dudley (Ambroſe) *Earl of* Warwick, *his Son* 442, 501, 510

Dudley (Edmond) *ſometime Baron of the* Exchequer, 471. *Beheaded* 480

Dudley (*Sir* Robert) 496. *Lord* Robert, 501. *Created Earl of* Leiceſter, 511. *Is propos'd in Marriage to* Mary *Queen of* Scots, ibid. *He is ſent General into the* Low Countries, *and is made Governor of the* United Provinces, 514

Dudley (*Lord* Guilford) *his Marriage* 496, *Beheaded* 503, 537, 538, 500, 501

Dudley (*Lord* Henry) 501

Dudley (John) ibid.

Dunbar-*Caſtle ſurrendred* 132

Duncomb (Anne) *Counteſs of* Delorain 644

Duncomb (William) 644. *One of the Lords Juſtices of* Ireland 716

Duncan *Earl of* Fife 138

Dunkirk *ſold to the* French 616

Dunſtanvile (Walter) *Baron of* Caſtle-Combe, 51. *His Iſſue,* ibid.

Dunſtanvile (Petronilla) *Lady* Montford ibid.

Dunſtanvile (Barbara) *Wife of* John Wriotheſley 51

Duppa (Brian) *Biſhop of* Winchester 612

Durandus, *the Pope's Agent* 84

Dutch *Fleet beaten,* 617. *Beaten a ſecond time,* 618. *Beaten a third time,* 623

Dutton (Catherine) *Wife of* Geoffrey Pole 444

Dymock (*Sir* Thomas) 409

E.

Earthquakes at Jamaica *and* England 712 *At* Rome 782

Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſion, 664. *Diſſolved,* 670

Eden (Alexander) 301

Edenburgh *Caſtle ſurrendred,* 132. *The City burnt,* 490

Edgar Etheling 4

Edgar Etheling *King of* Scots 24

Edgar *of York, Duke of* Cambridge 679

Egcomb (*Sir* Richard) 432, 434

Edgcomb (*Sir* Piers) 420

Edmund Ironſide, *King of* England 24

Edmund *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury 89, 127

Edmund, *Earl of* Lancaſter, 92. Book II. Chap. VII. 103. *His Seal,* 102. *Deſcription thereof,* 103. *His Death and Burial,* 105. *Monument,* 106. *His Iſſue,* 107, 132, 221, 252, 265

Edmund *of* Almain, *Earl of* Cornwall, 99. Book II. Chap. VI. 101. *His Seal,* 94. *Deſcription thereof,* 101

Edmund *of* Woodſtock, *Earl of* Kent, 110, 144, 149, 159, 184. Book III. Chap. VIII. 215. *His Iſſue,* ibid. 217.

Edmund *ſurnam'd of* Langley, *Duke of* York, 140, 174, 178, 192, 200, 201, 227, 260. Book V. Chap. I. 375. *His Monument,* 377

Edmund *of* York, *Earl of* Rutland, 3*d. Son of* Richard *Duke of* York, 391, 393. *Slain at the Battle of* Wakefield, ibid.

Edwin (*Earl*) 2, 5, 9

Edward *the Confeſſor, King of* England 1, 4, 10, 25.

Edward, *Eldeſt Son of* Malcolm *King of* Scots 20

Edward I. *King of* England, &c. 89, 91, 92, 101, Book III. Chap. I. 127. *His Effigies and Arms,* ibid. *His Seals,* 120. *Deſcription thereof,* 127. *His Coronation,* 128. *He leſſens the Power of the Clergy; He ſubdues* Wales, ibid. *He makes* Edward *his Eldeſt Son Prince of* Wales, 129. *He recovers* Scotland, 132. *He removes his Exchequer and Courts of Juſtice to* York, 133. *He eſtabliſhes the* Engliſh *Laws in* Scotland, *and brings away the Regalia and Antiquities to* Weſtminſter; *His ſecond Marriage,* ibid. *His fourth Expedition into, and fourth Conqueſt of* Scotland, 134. *His Death and Burial,* 135. *Monument,* 136. *Epitaph* 137. *His Iſſue,* 138

Edward II. *King of* England, &c. 129, 138. Book III. Chap. II. 145. *His Effigies and Arms,* 127. *His Seals,* 121. *Deſcription thereof,* 145. *His Marriage,* ibid. *His Coronation,* 146. *His Army defeated in* Scotland, 147. *He concludes a Truce with the* Scots, 148. *He takes* Leeds-*Caſtle,* ibid. *He marches again with an Army into* Scotland, 149. *He omits to do Homage for* Gaſcoigne, ibid. *He hides himſelf in the Iſle of* Lundy, 150. *He was afterwards diſcover'd and carry'd to* Kenilworth *Caſtle. He is depos'd,* ibid. *And murder'd in* Berkeley *Caſtle,* 151. *His Burial,* ibid. *Monument,* 152 *His Works of Charity and Iſſue,* 153.

Edward III. *King of* England, &c. 153. Book III. Chap. III. 157. *His Seals,* 123, 124. *Deſcription thereof,* 157. *His Coronation,* 158. *His Marriage,* ibid. *He quits his Intereſt in the Kingdom of* Scotland, 159. *He does Homage to the* French *King for his Lands in* France, ibid. *He takes the Style, Title, and Arms of the King of* France, 160. *He enters* France, *and defeats the* French *Navy,* 161. *He challenges the* French *King; He concludes a Truce for a Year, returns into* England, *and yields that* Magna Charta *be obſerv'd,* 162. *He aſſiſts* John De Montfort, *Duke of* Britain, 163. *He concludes a Truce with* France *for* 3 *Years, and inſtitutes the Order of the Garter,* ibid. *He goes to* Sluice *to renew his League with the* Flemings. 164. He *goes over with a great Fleet into* Normandy, *and wins the Battle of* Creſſy, 165. He *takes* Calice, *and plants a Colony of* Engliſh *therein,* 166. He *is elected King of the* Romans, *but refuſes it,* ibid. He *takes ſeveral* Spaniſh *Ships, and ſettles the Staple of Wool in* England, 167. He *retakes* Berwick, *and* Baliol *reſigns to him the whole Kingdom of* Scotland, 168. He *ſails with a Fleet of* 1100 *Sail to* Calice, *wins* Arras, *and beſieges* Paris: He *concludes Peace with* France, 170. He *renounces all Claim to the Crown of* France, &c. *And returns with his Hoſtages to* England, 171. He *cauſes the Pleas heretofore in* French *to be tranſlated into* Engliſh, ibid. He *ſettles the Succeſſion of the Crown in Parliament on* Richard *his Grandſon,* 174. *And reaſſumes his Title to the Crown of* France, ibid. *His Death, Burial and Epitaph,* 175. *His Monument,* 176. *His Works of Piety and Iſſue,* 177

Edward, *Son of King* Edward III. *created Prince of* Wales, 164 & 181. He *wins the Battle of* Poictiers, *and takes* John *the* French *King Priſoner,* 168. He *manages the Treaty of Peace with* France, 170. *Is made Duke of* Aquitain, 171. He *reſtores* Peter *King of* Caſtile, ibid. & 185. He *ſacks the City of* Limoges, *and returns for* England, 174, & 186. Book III. Chap. IV. 181. *Created Duke of* Cornwall, ibid. *His Cogniſance and Motto,* 182. *His Marriage,* 184 *Created Prince of* Guyen, 185. *His Seals,* 125. *Deſcription thereof,* 185. *His Death, Burial and Epitaph,* 187. *His Monument,* 188. *His Iſſue and Natural Iſſue,* 189, 217, 220.

Edward, *Earl of* Rutland, *created Duke of* Aumarle, 200, 376, 378. *Duke of* York, Book V. Chap. II. 380. He *is depos'd from the Dukedom of* Aumarle, 381. *His Death,* 382.

INDEX.

Page

Edward, *Son of* Edward *Prince of* Wales 189. 220
Edward, *King of* Portugal 216
Edward, *Earl of* March, 301, 304, 305, 335, *Duke of* York, 391, 393. Book V. Chap. V. 403. *His Effigies and Arms.* ibid. *His Seals*, 371, & 372. *Deſcription thereof*, 403. *He wins the Battle of* Mortimer's-croſs, ibid. 305. *He enters the City of* London, *and is Proclaimed King*, 404. *He wins the Battle at* Towton, *and is receiv'd Triumphantly into* London, 405. *His Coronation*, ibid. *He defeats King* Henry *at the Battle of* Exham, 406. *He ſits with the Judges on the* King's-Bench *for three Days together*, ibid. *His Marriage*, 407. *His Forces are defeated at* Banbury, 408. *He marches with a great Army towards the Diſcontented Lords; they ſurprize him in his Bed, and ſend him Priſoner to* Middleham, *from whence He makes his Eſcape*, ibid. *He wins the Battle of* Stamford, 409. *The Diſcontented Lords take Shipping for* Calice, *and land in* France; *they receive Aſſiſtance from the* French *King, and land at* Dartmouth: *The King purſues them*; *He forſakes his Army, and embarks for* Flanders. ibid. *He returns and lands at* Ravenſpur *in* Yorkſhire, 410. *He comes to* London *and is joyfully receiv'd by the Citizens, who deliver King* Henry *into his hands*; *He wins the Battles of* Barnet *and* Tewksbury, *and takes Queen* Margaret *and her Son Prince* Edward *Priſoners*; *the Prince is ſlain by the Duke of* Gloceſter, ibid. *He ſends a Herald to demand the Crown of* France 411. *He concludes a Peace with* France *for 9 Years*, ibid *And has an Interview with the* French *King at* Picquiney *near* Amien, 412. *He returns to* Calice, *and ſo for* England, ibid. *His Death and Burial*, 413. *His Monument* inter 412, & 413. *Epitaph*, 414. *His Character*, 415. *His Iſſue*, ibid.
Edward *of* Lancaſter, *Prince of* Wales, 307. *His Seal*, 246. *Deſcription thereof*, 307. *His Marriage*, ibid. *His Death and Burial.* 308, 391, 410
Edward V. *King of* England, &c. 313, 415. Book V. Chap. VI. 425. *His Effigies and Arms*, 403. *He is convey'd to the* Tower, 426 *His Uncle, the Duke of* Gloceſter, *cauſes him to be charg'd with Baſtardy* ibid. *He is put by the Crown*, 427. *He and his Brother the Duke of* York *are murther'd in the* Tower, *and there buried*, ibid. *His Monument*, 428.
Edward *of* York, *Son of King* Richard III. *Created Prince of* Wales, 431. *His Death*, 435
Edward VI. *King of* England, &c. 495. Book VI. Chap. III. 497. *His Effigies and Arms*, 463. *His Seal*, 458. *Deſcription thereof*, 457. *His Coronation*, 498. *His Army defeats the* Scots *at* Muſſelborough *Field. Injunctions ſet forth for pulling down Images in Churches, and againſt praying to Saints*, &c. ibid. *Biſhops to be elected by the King's Letters Patents only*, 495. *Letter* O. *Inſurrections in* Norfolk *and* Yorkſhire *ſuppreſſed.* French *Fleet repuls'd from* Guernſey *and* Jerſey, ibid *Peace Proclaim'd between the Emperor* England *and* France, 496. *He reſtores* Boloign *to the* French *King. A Match concluded between that King's Eldeſt Daughter and King* Edward. *His Works of Piety*; *He ſettles the Succeſſion of the Crown by his Will*, ibid. *His Death, Burial and Epitaph*, 498. *Monument*, 497
Edward, *Count Palatine of the* Rhine 572
Egerton (*Sir* Rowland) 341
Egerton (*Sir* John) 1*ſt. Earl of* Bridgewater 542
Egerton (John) 2*d. Earl of* Bridgewater, ibid.
Egerton (John) 3*d. Earl of* Bridgewater, *Father of* Scroop *Earl of* Bridgewater ibid. & 741
Eleanor *of* Aquitain, *Queen of* England, 60 *Her Death*, ibid. *Burial*, 61
Eleanor *of* Chaſtelheraut, *Dutcheſs of* Aquitain 60
Eleanor, *the Damſel of* Britain 68, 69
Eleanor *of* England, *Queen of* Caſtile 70
Eleanor *of* Caſtile, *Queen of* Arragon ibid.
Eleanor *of* England, *Counteſs of* Pembroke *and* Leiceſter 87 89
Eleanor *of* Provence, *Queen of* England, 89 *Her Seal*, 57. *Her Death and Burial*, 89
Eleanor *of* Lancaſter, *Lady* Beaumont, *afterwards Counteſs of* Arundel 111
Eleanor *of* Caſtile, *Queen of* England, 70, 90, 128. *Her Seal*, 120. *Deſcription thereof*, 129. *Her Epitaphs*, 130. *Monument*, 131.
Eleanor, 10*th Daughter of King* Edward I. 144
Eleanor *of* England, *Dutcheſs of* Guelders 155, 172
Eleanor, *Natural Daughter of* Edmond Holland, *Earl of* Kent, *Lady* Audley 379
Eleanor, Erdmuth Luiſa *of* Saxe Eyſenach, Margravine *of* Brandenburgh Anſpach 877
Elizabeth, *Natural Daughter of King* Henry I. *Queen of* Scots 33
Elizabeth, *Siſter of* Walleran, *Earl of* Mellent ibid.
Elizabeth *of* Lancaſter, *Dutcheſs of* Exeter, *afterwards Lady* Stanhope 219, 258. *Her Effigies* 259.
Elizabeth *of* Juliers. *Counteſs of* Kent 216
Elizabeth *of* York, *Dutcheſs of* Suffolk 400
Elizabeth *of* York, *Queen of* England, 412, 417. *Her Marriage*, 465. *Her Coronation*, 466. *Her Death and Funeral*, 469, 470. *Her Epitaph*, 471. *Her Effigies on her Monument*, inter 474, & 475.
Elizabeth, *Queen of* England, &c. 495. Book VI. Chap. V. 508. *Her Effigies and Arms*, 499. *Her Seal*, 416. *Deſcription thereof*, 508. *Her Coronation*, 509. *The Queen's Supremacy reſtor'd, the Maſs aboliſh'd, She concludes a Conditional Peace with* France, ibid. *She aſſiſts the* French *Proteſtants*, 510. *She relieves them a ſecond time, and demands the Surrender of* Calice, 511. *She aſſiſts and protects the* Dutch, ibid. *Rebellion in the North ſuppreſſed, Peace concluded with* France, 512. *She is offer'd* Zealand *and* Holland *by the diſtreſſed States, and enters into a League with them*, 513. *A Match propos'd between her and the Duke of* Alanſon, ibid. *An Aſſociation entred into for the Security of the Queen's Perſon*, &c. 514. *She takes the* Low Countries *into her Protection*, ibid. *A Conſpiracy againſt her Life diſcover'd*, 515. *The Queen of* Scots *Beheaded. Sir* Robert Cary *ſent to King* James *with an Excuſe thereupon. Sir* Francis Drake's *Expedition to* Cadiz, ibid. *Her Fleet defeats the* Spaniſh Armada, 516. *She ſends the Earl of* Eſſex *with* 4000 *Men to aſſiſt the King of* Navarre, ibid. *She pardons the Earl of* Tyrone, 517. Cadiz *ſack'd by the Earl of* Eſſex, ibid. Tyrone *rebels again, and is defeated by the Lord* Montjoy, 518. *Her Death and Burial*, ibid. *Monument*, 519. *Epitaph*, 520.
Elizabeth *of* Great Britain, *Queen of* Bohemia, 564, 565. *She arrives in* England, ibid. *Her Depoſitum and Iſſue*, 566.
Elizabeth Emelia *of* Hanaw, *Landgravine of* Heſſe Caſſel 567
Elizabeth Charlot *of* Orleans, *Dutcheſs of* Lorain 568
Elizabeth, *Princeſs Palatine, Lady* Abbeſs *of* Heruorden 575
Elizabeth, 2*d. Daughter of King* Charles I. 608
Ellerker (*Sir* Ralph) 489
Elliot (John) 688
Ely, *the Iſle ſubdued* 91
Emanuel, *King of* Portugal, *Father of* John, Henry *the Cardinal, and* Edward, 256.
Emanuel, *King of* Portugal 485
Emanuel, *Prince of* Piedmont 505
Emelina, *Counteſs of* Ulſter 116
Emma *Wife of King* Ethelred 1
Empſon (*Sir* Richard) *Baron of the* Exchequer, 471. *Executed* 480
England *interdicted by the* Pope 84
Englefield (Mary) *Lady* Morgan 352
Englefield (*Sir* Francis) ibid.
Engliſh *Laws and Cuſtoms eſtabliſhed in* Ireland 84
Engliſh (*Sir* Henry) 310
The Engliſh *make a Deſcent upon* Guadaloupa 783
Engliſh *Merchants compliment King* Charles III. *of* Spain, *upon his Arrival in* England 794
Engliſh *Priſoners at* Portalegre *forc'd to ſubmit to hard Terms* 803
D'Engoleſme (Guiſchard) 192
Eremburga *of* Mans, *Queen of* Jeruſalem 34
Ereskin (John) *Earl of* Marr 552
Ereskin (Alexander) *Earl of* Marr ibid.
Erick, *King of* Norway, 93. *His Iſſue*, ibid.
Ermingard *of* Anjou, *Counteſs of* Britain 32
Ermingard *of* Beaumont, *Queen of* Scots 33
Erneſt Auguſtus, *Elector of* Brunſwick, Lunenburgh, 574, 871. *His Effigies, N.* 1. 870
Erneſt Auguſt, *Prince of* Brunſwick, Lunenburgh 878
Erpingham (*Sir* Thomas) 280
D'Eſte (Alphonſo III.) *Duke of* Modena 681
Eudes, *Earl of* Porrohet 32
Eugene (*Prince*) *of* Savoy *enters the City of* Gap *in* Dauphine, 712. *He quits* Uſtiano, *and takes* Cereſa, 776. *He wins the Battle of* Luzara, 777. *He leaves the Army and goes to* Vienna, 778. *He commands the Army on the* Rhine, 805, 807. *He commands the Right Wing of the Imperial Army at the Battle of* Bleinheim, 808. *He returns with the Army towards the* Rhine, 809, *Loan of* 250000 *Pounds advanced to him for recruiting the Imperial Army in* Italy, 833. *He marches to the Relief of* Turin, 849. *And paſſes the* Doria, 850. *He and the* Duke *of* Savoy *defeat the* French *Army before* Turin, 851, 853.
Evelin (*Sir* John) 589
D'Evereux (Walter) *Earl of* Roſmar 114
Euſtace, *Earl of* Boloign, *Son to King* Stephen, 39, 42. *His Death and Burial*, 43
Euſtace, *Earl of* Boloign 40
D'Exton (*Sir* Pierce) 202
Eyton (*Sir* James) 779

F.

FAirborn (*Sir* Stafford) 844
Fairfax (Mary) *Dutcheſs of* Buckingham 399
Fairfax (Thomas) *Lord* Fairfax, 399. *He is Proclaim'd Traitor at* York, 590
Fairfax (*Sir* Thomas) 590 *Made General of the Parliament Forces*, 593. *He takes* Sherbourn *and* Briſtol, 594. *Blocks up the King in* Oxford, 595. *He marches Triumphantly thro'* London *to* Weſtminſter, 598.
Fairwell (Arthur) *Son of* Arthur Fairwell, 451. *His Iſſue*, 452
Fairwell (*Sir* George) 452
Fane (Francis) *Earl of* Weſtmerland 240
Fane (Rachel) *Counteſs of* Bath *and* Middleſex ibid.
Fanſhaw (William) 645. *His Iſſue*, ibid.
Fanſhaw (Anne Mary) *Wife of* Mark Newdegate 645
Faſtolph (*Sir* John) 279, 295, 296

INDEX.

Page

Faux (Guido) *Executed for the Gunpowder Plot* 556
Feilding (Baſil) *Earl of* Denbigh 240
Fenwick (John) *a Jeſuit, executed* 630
Fenwick *Sir* John) 731
Ferdinand III. *King of* Caſtile *and* Leon 70, 130
Ferdinand *of* Portugal, *Earl of* Flanders 84
Ferdinand *of* Spain, *Lord of* Lara 155
Ferdinand IV. *King of* Caſtile *and* Leon 179
Ferdinand *of* Portugal, *Duke of* Viſco 256
Ferdinand, *King of* Arragon 260
Ferdinand, *King of* Spain 440, 469, 475
Ferdinand, *King of* Portugal 375
Ferguſon (Robert) 633, 641
Fermer (*Sir* Richard) 345
Fermer (*Sir* John) 353
Fermer (Anthony) 666
Ferrers (Robert) *Earl of* Derby 103
Ferrers (William) *Lord* Ferrers *of* Groby 212
Ferrers (*Sir* Henry) *his Son* ibid.
Ferrers (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Edward Grey ibid.
Ferrers (*Sir* Humphrey) 238
Ferrers (Anne) *Wife of* Robert Shirley ibid.
Ferrers (Robert) *Lord* Ferrers *of* Wem *and* Overſley 263
Ferrers (Robert) *his Son* ibid.
Ferrers (Elizabeth) *Lady* Greyſtock ibid.
Ferrers (Mary) *Wife of* Ralph Nevil ibid.
Fetherſton (William) *a Counterfeit*, Edward VI. *executed* 505
Fight off of Malaga *between the* Confederate *and* French *Fleet* 812
Finch (George) 238
Finch (Selina) *Lady* Ferrers, ibid. *Her Iſſue* ibid.
Finch (*Sir* Henry) 581
Finch (Heneage) *Earl of* Nottingham 633
Finch (Daniel) *Earl of* Nottingham 783
Finch (Heneage) *created Baron of* Guernſey 783
Findern (*Sir* John) 406
Fitz-Alan (Jane) *Lady* Lumley 421
Fitz-Alan (Henry) *Earl of* Arundel ibid.
Fitz-Alan (Richard) *Earl of* Arundel 111, 150, 218, 225, 226, 231, 261. *Beheaded* 200
Fitz-Alan (Elizabeth) *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk 211, 212
Fitz-Alan (Thomas) *Earl of* Arundel 211, 401
Fitz-Alan (Alice) *Counteſs of* Kent 218, 226
Fitz-Alan (Joan) *Counteſs of* Hereford 231
Fitz-Alan (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Lincoln 401
Fitz-Alan (Alice) 261
Fitz-Arthur (Anſelm) 6
Fitz-Charles (Charles) *Earl of* Plimouth 647
Fitz-Conte (Henry) 51
Fitz-Gerald (Maurice) 63
Fitz-Hamon (Mabel) *Counteſs of* Glocester 45
Fitz-Hamon (Robert) 20, 45
Fitz-Harris (Edward) *executed* 631
Fitz-Herbert (Henry) 31, 50
Fitz-Herbert (Herbert) 32
Fitz-Herbert (*Sir* Thomas) 445
Fitz-James (Richard) *Biſhop of* Rocheſter 470
Fitz-Osborn (William) *Earl of* Hereford 32
Fitz-Patrick (William) *Earl of* Salisbury 71, 74, 114
Fitz-Patrick (Ela) *Counteſs of* Salisbury 114
Fitz-Piers (Geoffrey) 83
Fitz-Richard (William) 50
Fitz-Richard (N.) *Counteſs of* Cornwall ibid.
Fitz-Robert (Walter) 117
Fitz-Roy (Richard) *Natural Son of King* John, 87. *His Seal* 57
Fitz-Roy (Geoffrey) *Natural Son of King* John 87
Fitz-Roy (Henry) *Duke of* Richmond *and* Somerſet, *Natural Son of King* Henry VIII. 486, 496
Fitz-Roy (Charles) *Duke of* Southampton, 647. *His Iſſue* 648.
Fitz-Roy (Henry) *Duke of* Grafton, ibid.
Fitz-Roy (Charles) *Duke of* Grafton 649
Fitz-Roy (Anne, *alias* Palmer) *Counteſs of* Suſſex, 650. *Her Iſſue*, ibid.
Fitz-Roy (Charlot) *Counteſs of* Litchfield, 650. *Her Iſſue*, 651
Fitz-Stephen (Robert) 63
Fitz-Thomas (*Lord* Maurice) 466
Fitz-Urſe (Reynold) 63
Fitz-Walter (Milo) *Earl of* Hereford 32, 35, 37
Fitz-Walter (*Sir* Walter) 383. *His Iſſue* ibid.
Fitz-Walter (Walter) ibid. *His Iſſue* ibid.
Fitz-Warin (Foulk) *Lord* Fitz-Warin 240
Fitz-Warin (Elizabeth) *Lady* Hankford ibid.
Flamock (Thomas) *executed* 468
Flanders, *the States acknowledge King* Charles III. 844
Fleet ſent to the Relief of Rochel 174
Flemming (David) *Lord* Flemming 272
De Foix (Catherine) *Queen of* Navarre 481
Foley (Paul) 727
De Fortibus (Aveline) *Counteſs of* Lancaſter, 105. *Her Monument*, 104
Fonte Grenalde, *in* Caſtile, *taken by the* Portugueſe 803
Forbiſher (*Sir* Martin) 517
Form of the Creation of a Duke 231
Forteſcue (*Sir* Adrian) 441
Forteſcue (John) 444
Forteſcue (*Sir* Anthony) ibid.
Forreſt (Miles) *one of the Murtherers of King* Edward V. *and his Brother* 427
Forreſter (Iſabel) *Lady* Stafford 446
Forreſter (Thomas) ibid.
Foulk, *Earl of* Anjou, *King of* Jeruſalem 9, 18, 29, 32,
Fowler (Frances) *Viſcounteſs* Kilmorey, *afterwards Counteſs of* Huntingdon 443
Fox (*Sir* Edward) 344
Fox (Somerſet) ibid. *His Iſſue*, ibid.
Du Foy (*Sir* Gomar) 165
Frances (Mary) *of* Bourbon, *Dutcheſs of* Orleans, 568. *Her Iſſue*, ibid.
Francis I. *King of* France 466, 524
Francis II. *King of* France 510
Francis (Lewis) *of* Bourbon, *Prince of* Conti, 573. *His Iſſue*, ibid.
Francis (Robert) 661
Francis, *Duke of* Britain 412
Francis, *Duke of* Modena 681
Francis (Alban) 666
Frauds of the French *Ambaſſador at the* Hague 744
Frederick, *Emperor of* Germany 69
Frederick II. *Emperor*, 87. *His Iſſue*, ibid. 89
Frederick, *Count Palatine of the* Rhine, *arrives in* England, 558. *His Marriage*, 564. *He is elected and crown'd King of* Bohemia, *for which he is diveſted of the Palatinate*, ibid. *His Death*, 565. *His Iſſue*, 566.
Frederick (Henry) *Count Palatine, Crown'd King of* Bohemia 566
Frederick III. *King of* Denmark 567
Frederick (George) *Prince of* Brunſwick, Lunenburgh 877
Frederick Auguſt *ſecond Son of* Erneſt Auguſt, *Elector of* Brunſwick, Lunenburgh 878
Frederick Auguſt, *Electoral Prince of* Brandenburgh ibid.
Frederick (William) *Prince Royal of* Pruſſia ibid
Frederick, *King of* Pruſſia 877, 878
Free Trade declar'd between England *and* Flanders 843
French *Fleet totally defeated* 161
French *prepare an Army and Fleet to invade* England 196
French *land in the* Iſle of Wight 272
French *Fleet taken and diſpers'd* 282
French *King taken Priſoner at* Pavia, *and ſent to* Madrid 485
French *make a Deſcent on the Coaſt of* Suſſex 491
French *Lines forc'd by the Prince of* Wirtemburgh 713
French *Merchant Fleet deſtroy'd in* Bertram *Bay* 718
French *Fleet block'd up at* Thoulon ibid.
French *ſeize the* Spaniſh Netherlands 744
French *Intrigues* 747
French *Fleet, and* Spaniſh *Galleons taken and deſtroy'd at* Vigo 772
French Newfoundland *Fleet taken* 780
French *Lines in* Flanders *forc'd*, 787, 821. *Levell'd*, 823
French *Coaſts allarm'd* 789
French *Ships burnt, ſunk and taken near* Granvile 790
French *and* Bavarians *defeated* 821
De Frenes (Hugh) 108
Friedburgh *ſurrendred to the* Imperialiſts 792
Fry (*Sir* Richard) 334

G.

Galeas (John) *firſt Duke of* Milan 222
Galeas, *Prince of* Milan, *his Son* 222
Galway *ſurrendred* 707
Garnet (Thomas) *a Jeſuit, executed* 557
Garcia IV. *King of* Navarre 32
Gardiner (William) 293
Gardiner (Stephen) *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, ibid. *Committed to the* Tower, 498. *Releas'd*, 501, 508
Garniſh (Robert) 238
Garniſh (Margaret) *Viſcounteſs* Hereford 238
Garter, *King of Arms inſtituted* 286
Gaven, *alias* Gawen (John) *a Jeſuit, executed* 630
Gaveſton (Piers) 107, 135, 141. *His Iſſue*, ibid. 145, 146, 147
Gaunt *ſubmits to the* Allies 843
Gell (*Sir* John) 590
George, *Earl of* Angus 269
George, *Earl of* Dunbar ibid.
George *of* York, *Duke of* Bedford 417
George *of* York, 393. *Created Duke of* Clarence, 406, 412. Book V. Chap. VIII. 436. *His Seal*, 372. *Deſcription thereof*, 436 *He is conſtituted Lieutenant of* Ireland: *He is one of the Diſcontented Lords*, ibid. *He goes to* Calice; *is there Marry'd. He returns for* England, *and joyns the* Confederates, *who march to* London, *and deliver King* Henry *out of the* Tower. *King* Edward *is declar'd a Traitor, and the Crowns of* England *and* France *entail'd upon King* Henry, *and his Heirs Male, with remainder to this* George, *Duke of* Clarence, 437. *King* Edward *being come to* England, *he joyns him near* Warwick *with* 4000 *Men. He ſwears Fealty to* Edward, *Prince of* Wales. *He is created Earl of* Warwick *and* Salisbury, ibid. *He is attainted, and committed to the* Tower, 438. *His Death and Burial*, ibid. *His Iſſue*, 439
George, *Duke of* Lunenburgh-Cell 871
George (William) *Duke of* Lunenburgh-Cell, *Elected Knight of the Garter* 703, 730. *He entertains King* William III. *at* Cell, 736, 876.
George, *Prince of* Denmark, *comes into* England, 620. *His Marriage*, 634. *He is chief Mourner at the Funeral of King* Charles II. 637. *He goes over to the Prince of* Orange, 672. *Created Duke of* Cumberland, 687. *He accompanies King* William III. *in his Expedition to* Ireland, 696. *He paſſes the River* Boyn *with the King*, 698. *He returns to* England, 700.

INDEX.

Page

He is chief Mourner at the Funeral of King William III. 755. 757. *The Queen declares him* Generaliſſimo *of all her Forces by Sea and Land*, 762. *He Dines with the Queen in* Weſtminſter-Hall *on the Day of her Coronation*, 763. *He is made Lord High-Admiral of* England *and* Ireland, 765. *He goes to* Portſmouth *to view the Fleet and Land Forces deſign'd for a Deſcent in* Spain, 766

George Lewis, *Elector of* Brunſwick, Lunenburgh, 875. *Is inſtalled* Knight *of the Garter by Proxy*, 783. *His Effigies*, 870. *His Marriage and Iſſue*, 876.

George Auguſt, *Prince Electoral of* Brunſwick, Lunenburg, ibid. *Elected* Knight *of the Garter*, ibid. *His Effigies*, 870. *His Marriage and Iſſue*, 877.

Geofrey, *Earl of* Converſana 14

Geofrey, *Biſhop of* Chartres 29

Geofrey, *Son of King* Henry II. *Duke of* Britain 62, 67

Geofrey, *Arch-Biſhop of* York 71, 83

Geofrey, *Arch-Deacon of* Norwich 84

Geofrey Griſogonel, *Count of* Anjou 66

Geofrey *of* Anjou, *Earl of* Nantz 37, 61

Geofrey, *Earl of* Perch 69

Gerard (Ratcliff) *Father of Sir* Charles, Thomas, *Sir* Gilbert *and* Ratcliff Gerard 344

Gerard (Charles) *Lord* Gerard *of* Brandon, *and Earl of* Macklesfield 344, 639

Gerard (Ratcliff) *Father of Sir* Gilbert Gerard, *Knight and Baronet*, 344. *His Iſſue*, ibid.

Gerard (Charles) *Earl of* Macklesfield 873 875

Gertrude, *Dutcheſs of* Saxony 69

Gervais, *Natural Son of King* Stephen 44

Gibralter *taken by the* Confederate *Fleet* 810. *Beſieg'd by the* Spaniards, 813. *Reliev'd by Sir* John Leak, ibid. *The Siege rais'd*, 814.

Gifford (Osbert) *Natural Son of King* John 87

Gifford (John) *Baron of* Brimfield 118

Gifford (John) 351

Gilbert, *Natural Son of King* Henry I. 31

Ginkle (Godart) *General, ſent to reduce the* Scotch *Deſerters, who ſubmit to the King's Mercy*, 686. *He is Commander in Chief of the King's Forces in* Ireland. Ballimore *ſurrenders to him*, 705. *He takes* Athlone, ibid. *He wins the Battle of* Aghrim, 706. Galway *ſurrendred to him*, 707. Limerick *ſurrendred to him*, 708. *He is created Earl of* Athlone, 709. *He, with the Baron* De Heyden *inveſt* Namur, 723. *He, with Lieutenant General* Cohorn, *burns* Givet, *and the Magazine*, 729 *He diſappoints the* French *at* Nimeguen, 766, 767

Givet *burnt* 729

Glemham (Thomas) 235

Glemham (*Sir* Thomas) 593

Glendour (Owen) 224, 225, 227, 269, 270. *His Death*, 272, 278

Gobert (John) 444

Gobert (Frances) *Lady* Barrington ibid.

Godfrey *of* Boloign 14

Godfrey, *Duke of* Brabant 26

Godfrey (*Sir* Edmundbary) *found murdered* 627

Godolphin (Sydney) *Lord* Godolphin, *is made Lord Chamberlain to the Queen*, 658 *Made one of the Lords Juſtices of* England, 722, 751. *Conſtituted Lord High Treaſurer of* England, 764. *Elected Knight of the Garter*, 815, 853. *Created Earl of* Godolphin, 857

Godwin (*Earl*) 4

Goet (William) 32

Gold (Mary) *Wife of* Thomas Monk 450

Gold (William) ibid.

Goldwell (James) *Biſhop of* Norwich 416, 418

De Gondevile (Hugh) 48

Goodyer (John) 355

Goodyer (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Charles Somerſet ibid.

Goodwin (*Sir* John) *Father of* Francis Goodwin 341

Goodwin (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Henry Lloyd 424

Goodwin (Benjamin) ibid.

Governuolo *taken by the* French 778

Gourdon (Alexander) *Earl of* Huntley 468

Gourdon (Catherine) *Wife of* Perkin Warbeck ibid.

Gourdon (Alexander) *Duke of* Gourdon 360, 689, 691

Gourney (Thomas) 151, 159

Gower (John) *Lord* Gower 400, 748, 783

Gowſell (*Sir* Robert) 211

Graham (Richard 579

Graham (Henry) *Son of* James Graham 654

Grant (John) *Executed for the Gunpowder Plot* 556

Granvile (*Sir* Richard) 517

Granvile *bombarded* 725

Granvile (John) *Lord* Granvile, *ſecond Son of* John *Earl of* Bath 372, 783

Granvile (William Henry) *Earl of* Bath 372

Gray (Henry) *Earl of* Tankervile, *and Lord* Powis 319

Gray (John) *Earl of* Tankervile ibid.

Gray (Richard) *Lord* Powis, *Father of* John *Lord* Powis ibid.

Gray (John) *Lord* Powis, *Father of* Edward Gray, *laſt Lord* Powis *of that Family* ibid.

Gray (*Sir* Ralph) 406

Gray (Ford) *Lord* Gray *of* Wark, 213, 633 642, 660. *Created Earl of* Tankervile, 722. *Made one of the Lords Juſtices of* England, 742

Gray (Mary) *Lady* Oſſulſton 213

Gray (Robert) 688

Gray (Ralph) *afterwards Lord* Gray 732

Green (*Sir* Edward) 647

Greſley (Elizabeth) *Wife of* George Somerſet 341

Greſley (*Sir* George) 342

Grey (John) *Biſhop of* Norwich 83, 84

Grey (John) *Lord* Grey *of* Ruthin 211, 220

Grey (Edmond) *his Son* 211

Grey (Reginald) *Lord* Grey *of* Ruthin 212

Grey (Edward) *his Son* 212

Grey (Mary) *Viſcounteſs* Hereford 236

Grey (Thomas) *Marqueſs* Dorſet ibid. 313

Grey (Thomas) *Earl of* Stamford 240

Grey (Thomas) *Lord* Grey *of* Groby ibid.

Grey (*Sir* Thomas 279, 384

Grey (*Sir* John) 295, 313

Grey (William) *Lord* Grey *of* Wilton, *Father of* Arthur *Lord* Grey *of* Wilton 341

Grey (Thomas) *the laſt Lord* Grey *of* Wilton ibid.

Grey (Elizabeth) *Lady* Kinnaſton 319

Grey (Honora) *Wife of* Henry Denny 341

Grey (Elizabeth) *Wife to* Francis Goodwin ibid.

Grey (Bridget) *Lady* Egerton ibid.

Grey (Elizabeth) *Marchioneſs of* Exeter 420

Grey (John) *Viſcount* Liſle 420, 448

Grey (*Lord* Richard) *Beheaded at* Pontfract 426

Grey (Elizabeth) *Viſcounteſs* Liſle 448

Grey (Edward) *Viſcount* Liſle 450

Grey (*Lord* Anthony) 480, 481

Grey (*Lord* John) 481

Grey (*Lord* Leonard) 481

Grey (Henry) *Duke of* Suffolk 537

Grey (Jane) *Lady* Dudley, *her Marriage*, 496. *She is Proclaim'd Queen*, 500. *She is Arraign'd and Condemn'd*, 501. *Beheaded*, 503, 537.

Grey (Catherine) *Lady* Herbert, 496. *Afterwards Counteſs of* Hertford 538

Grey (Mary) *Lady* Keys 469

Grey (*Lord* Thomas) *Beheaded* 503

Grey (Henry) *Earl of* Kent, 720. *Made Lord Chamberlain of the Houſhold*, 815. *Created Marqueſs of* Kent 857

Grimſton (George) *Son of Sir* Harbotle Grimſton 539

Grimſton (Elizabeth) *Marchioneſs of* Halifax 540

Grimſton (*Sir* Samuel) ibid.

Grove (John) *a Jeſuit, executed* 628

De Guader (Ralph) 30

De Guader Amitia) *Counteſs of* Leiceſter 30

Guallo, *the Pope's Legate* 87

Guaſtalla *ſurrendred to the* French 778

De Guerdon (Bertrand) 79

Guiffard (*Count*) 3

Guilford (*Sir* Henry) 351. *His Iſſue*, ibid.

Guilford (Henry) 480

De Guillervale (Philip) 78

Gundred *of* England, *Counteſs of* Surrey, 12. *Her Death*, ibid.

Gunpowder Plot *diſcover'd* 556

De Gourney (Girald) 12

De Gourney (Milicent) *Counteſs of* Glocester 49

Guſtavus, *Count Palatine of the* Rhine 575

Guy *of* Bourgoign 3

Guy, *Viſcount* Thouars 68

Guy *of* Luſignan 77

Guy, *Earl of* Ponthieure 93

Guy, *Earl of* Flanders 132, 139

Gwin (Eleanor) 652

H.

Habit of the Knights of the Garter deſcrib'd 164

Haddock (Richard) 556

Hadela, *or* Alix *of* France, *Counteſs of* Flanders 3

Hales (*Sir* Edward) 672, 673

Hales (*Sir* Robert) 193

Hall (John) 233

Hall (*Sir* Philip) 273

Hall (*Sir* William) 295

Hall (*Sir* Edward) 302

Hall (Benedict) *Father of* Henry Hall 352

Halys (*Sir* Roger) 206

Halys (Alice) *Counteſs of* Norfolk ibid.

Hambden (John) 587. *Slain*, 591

Hambden (John) *Condemn'd for High Treaſon* 662

Hamilton (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Grammont 447

Hamilton (*Sir* George) ibid.

Hamilton (John) *Arch-Biſhop of St.* Andrew's, *aſſaſſinated in his Bed-Chamber* 512

Hamilton (James) 692

Hamilton (Guſtavus) 694

Hamon, *Son of* Robert *Earl of* Glocester 47

Hankford (*Sir* Richard 240

Hankford (Thomaſine) *Counteſs of* Eu ibid.

Hanmer (*Sir* Thomas) 649

De Harcourt (Godfrey) 165

Harcourt (*Sir* John) 235

Harcourt (Agnes) *Wife of* John Knivet ibid.

Harcourt (William) *a Jeſuit, executed* 630

Harding (John) 370

Hardwick (John) 528

Hardy (Thomas) *Captain of the* Pembroke, 771. *Knighted*, 779

Hare (Henry) *Lord* Colerane 539

Harold, Harfager, *King of* Norway 4

Harfleur *beſieg'd and ſurrendred to the* Engliſh 279. *Beſieg'd by the* French, 282. *Reliev'd by the* Engliſh, ibid.

De Harcla (Andrew) *Earl of* Carliſle 107, 148, 149

Harlewyne, *a Countrey Knight* 6

Harley (Robert) *Speaker of the Houſe of Commons* 744, 752, 778

Harold, *ſurnamed* Harefoot, *King of* England 2

INDEX.

Page

Harold, *King of* England, *Son of Earl* Godwin 4
Harper (*Sir* George) 502
Harrington (Sarah) *Lady* Haſtings 442
Harrington (*Sir* James) *Father of* John *Lord* Harrington ibid.
Harris (John) 235
Harvey (John) *created Lord* Harvey 783
Haſlerig (*Sir* Arthur) 587
Haſſal (*Sir* Gilbert) 295
Haſtings (John) *Earl of* Pembroke, 174, 179. *The firſt Subject in* England *that bore his Arms Quarterly* 180
Haſtings (Lawrence) *Earl of* Pembroke 209
Haſtings (John) *Earl of* Pembroke, *his Son* ibid
Haſtings (John) *Earl of* Pembroke, *Son of Earl* John 209, 225
Haſtings (*Sir* Edward) 209
Haſtings (William) *Lord* Haſtings, 408, 409. *Beheaded,* 426
Haſtings (Francis) *Earl of* Huntingdon 236, 242
Haſtings (*Sir* Edward) *his Son* 236
Haſtings (George) *Earl of* Huntingdon ibid. 242
Haſtings (Dorothy) *Lady* Devereux 236
Haſtings (Francis) *Lord* Haſtings, *Father of* Henry *Earl of* Huntingdon, *Father of* Ferdinando *Earl of* Huntingdon, *and* Henry Haſtings *Lord* Loughborough 442, 443
Haſtings (*Sir* Thomas) 444
Haſtings (Theophilus) *Earl of* Huntingdon, *Father of* George *and* Theophilus, *Earls of* Huntingdon, 443: *His other Iſſue,* 444
Haſtings (Edward) *Lord* Haſtings 500
Haſtings (*Colonel*) *ſlain in the Sea Fight at* La Hogue 710
Havre de Grace *bombarded* 718
Haverſham (John) *Lord* Haverſham, 749. *Makes a Speech in Parliament* 830
Hawis, *Counteſs of* Gloceſter 48
Hawis *Counteſs of* Devon 51
Hawkins (*Sir* Richard 517
Hawkins (John) *Major of* Briſtol *Knighted* 773
Hay (Gilbert) 135
Heath (*Dr.*) *Biſhop of* Rocheſter, *committed to Priſon* 498
Heathcote (*Sir* Gilbert) 779
Hedges (*Sir* Charles) 764, 853
Heidleburg *beſieg'd,* 714. *Surrendred to the* French 715
Helias, *Count* De la Fleſche 21
Helias, *Earl of* Mans 34
Hellen, *Mother of* Conſtantine *the Great* 285
Hellen, *Natural Daughter of* Jaſper *Duke of* Bedford, *Wife of* William Gardiner 293
Heneage (George) *Father of* George Heneage 351
Henry *the Lyon, Duke of* Saxony *and* Bavaria, 69, 376. *His Iſſue* 69
Henry VI. *Duke of* Saxony *and* Bavaria, ibid.
Henry I. *King of* France 2
Henry IV. *Emperor of* Germany 4, 34
Henry, *Earl of* Campagne 10
Henry *of* Blois, *Biſhop of* Wincheſter 11
Henry I. *King of* England, *&c.* 9, 14. *His Seals* A. B. *Deſcription thereof,* 26. *His Effigies and Arms,* 1. Book I. Chap. IV. 24. *His Coronation and firſt Marriage,* ibid. *His ſecond Marriage,* 26. *His Death and Burial,* 27. *Epitaphs,* ibid. *His Iſſue,* 28. *Natural Iſſue,* 30.
Henry, *Natural Son of King* Henry I. 31. *His Marriage and Iſſue,* ibid.
Henry II. *King of* England, *&c.* Book II. Chap. I 59 *His Effigies and Arms,* ibid. *His Seals* 54. *Deſcription thereof,* 59. *His Coronation,* 61. *His Death and burial,* 64. *Epitaph,* ibid. *Monument,* 65 *His Works of Piety and Iſſue,* ibid.
Henry, *Duke of* Brabant 44
Henry, *Biſhop of* Wincheſter 38
Henry *of* Scotland, *Earl of* Huntingdon 39
Henry, *Count Palatine of* Troys 60
Henry, *Son of King* Henry I. *Crown'd King of* England, 62, 66. *His Seal,* 54. *Deſcription thereof,* 66. *His Death,* ibid. *His Burial,* 67.
Henry V. *Duke of* Saxony, *Son of* Henry *the Proud* 69, 376, 873
Henry VI. *Duke of* Saxony 69
Henry *of* Saxony, ibid.
Henry VI. *Emperor of* Germany 78
Henry III. *King of* England, *&c.* 85. Book II. Chap. IV. 87. *His Effigies and Arms,* 59. *His Seals,* 56. *Deſcription thereof,* 87. *His Coronation,* ibid. *His ſecond Coronation,* 88. *He abrogates the Charter of the Forreſts, which the Barons oblige him to reſtore. He ſends for, and prefers the* Poictavins, *which exaſperates the Nobility, who refuſe to obey the King's Summons. He marches with an Army againſt them, and is worſted He calls home the Lords, and reſtores them to their Places,* ibid. *His own Marriage,* 89. *He concludes a Marriage for his Son* Edward *with* Eleanor *of* Caſtile, 90. *He reſigns his Intereſt to* Normandy, Anjou, Tourain *and* Main *to the King of* France *for* 300000 *l. Alters his Style,* ibid. *Is taken Priſoner at the Battle of* Lewis, 91. *He is releaſed after the Battle of* Eveſham. *He calls a Parliament at* Wincheſter, *and diſinherits the rebellious Barons. His Death and Burial,* ibid. *His Monument, Epitaph and Iſſue,* 92
Henry VI. *Son of King* Henry III. 93
Henry *of* Cornwall 98
Henry *of* Campaign, *King of* Navarre 105
Henry, *Earl of* Lancaſter, 107. Book II. Chap. IX. 109. *His Seal,* 102. *His Iſſue,* 110, 142, 150, 221, 265
Henry, *Duke of* Lancaſter, 110, Book II. Chap. X. 112. *His Seal,* 102. *Deſcription thereof,* 112, 142, 168, 171, 250
Henry, *Earl of* Barr, 132, 139. *His Iſſue,* ibid.
Henry II. *Son of King* Edward I. 138
Henry, *Biſhop of* Wincheſter 146
Henry, *Prince of* Aſturgus, 196, 252, 260. *King of* Caſtile, *by the Name of* Henry III.
Henry (*the Baſtard*) *of* Caſtile 186, 209
Henry *of* Bolinbrook, *Earl of* Derby, 197, 198. *Created Duke of* Hereford, 200, & 266. *Succeeds his Father as Duke of* Lancaſter, 201. *Lands at* Ravenſpur *in* Yorkſhire; *is ſolicited to accept of the Crown; He takes* Briſtol, *marches to* Cheſter, ibid. *He ſends Commiſſioners to treat with King* Richard, 202. *He calls a Parliament in King* Richard's *Name, puts in his Claim to the Kingdom, and is Elected and Crown'd King by the Name of King* Henry IV. 227, 252, 256, Book IV. Chap. II. 265. *His Effigies and Arms,* ibid. *His Seal,* 244. *Deſcription thereof,* 265. *His Expedition into* Pruſſia, 266. *Baniſh'd for ten Years,* ibid. *His Coronation,* 267. *The Crown entail'd on his Heirs,* ibid. *He ſends Ambaſſadors to ſeveral Foreign Princes; a Conſpiracy againſt his Life diſcover'd,* 268. *His ſecond Marriage,* 270. *The* Percy's *rebel againſt him, and are defeated at* Shrewsbury, 271. *He founds a College, and calls it* Battlefield, 272. *He reſolves on a Croiſade to* Jeruſalem, 273. *His Death,* 275. *Monument,* 274. *His Iſſue,* 275, 376, 381.
Henry, *Count of* Traſtamare 250, 260
Henry *of* Monmouth, *created Prince of* Wales, 267, 275 *King of* England, *&c.* Book. IV. Chap. III. 277. *His Effigies and Arms,* 265. *His Seals,* 245. *Deſcription thereof,* 277. *Created Duke of* Aquitain, 278. *He reduces the* Flowers-de-Liz *in the Arms of* France *to three,* 279. *And demands the Crown of* France *of King* Charles VI. *A Plot againſt his Life is diſcover'd. He goes over with an Army into* France, *and takes* Harfleur, ibid. *He wins the Battle of* Agincourt, 280. *And kills the Duke of* Alenſon, *and two of his Seconds with his own Hand,* 281. *He returns into* England, *and receives a Preſent from the City of* London, 282. *His ſecond Expedition into* France, 283. Caen *and* Roan *ſurrendred to him. An Interview between him and the* French *Queen,* ibid. *He defeats the* Dauphin's *Forces,* 284. *He is invited to* Troys *in* Champaign, *He goes with a Guard, and is there declar'd Regent of* France, *and Heir to that Crown; and Marries the Lady* Catherine, *Daughter of King* Charles IX. *of* France, ibid. *He marches with a great Army in queſt of the* Dauphin, 286. *And inſtitutes a new King of Arms, call'd* Garter. *He goes to* Paris, *where the three Eſtates ratify his Succeſſion to the Crown of* France, ibid. *He returns to* England, *goes again into* France, *raiſes the Siege of* Chartres, *purſues the* Dauphin; *his Death,* 287. *His Burial,* 288. *His* Sacellum, 289. *Monument,* 290. *Epitaph,* ibid. *His Works of Piety, and Iſſue,* 291.
Henry VI. *King of* England, *&c.* 291. Book IV. Chap. IV. 294. *His Effigies,* 265. *His Seal,* 246. *Deſcription thereof,* 294. *He is Proclaim'd King of* France *and* England *at* Paris, 295. *His Coronation,* 297 *He goes to* Paris, *and is there Crown'd King of* France, ibid. *A Truce of eighteen Months concluded with* France, 299. *His Marriage,* ibid. *An Army raiſed againſt him by the Duke of* York, *but ſoon diſbanded,* 301. *He is wounded at the firſt Battle of* St. Albans, *and his Army defeated. A Parliament call'd at* Weſtminſter, *and* Richard, *Duke of* York, *made Protector of the King's Perſon,* 302. *The King propoſes an Accommodation, which was agreed on. He walks in a ſolemn Proceſſion to St.* Paul's *with the Crown on his Head,* 303. Salisbury *defeats the King at the Battle of* Blore. *The Duke of* York *and his Son fly into* Ireland, ibid. *The Earls of* March, Salisbury *and* Warwick *fly to* Calice. Warwick *lands at* Sandwich, *and ranſacks it. The King's Army is put to flight at* Northampton. *He is taken Priſoner, and ſent to the* Tower *of* London, 304. *The Duke of* York *returns from* Ireland, *and in the King's Name ſummons a Parliament, ſeats himſelf in the Throne, and claims the Crown. Agreed that* Henry *remain* King *during his Life, and the Duke of* York *be Proclaim'd Heir to the Crown,* ibid. *The Duke of* York's *Army totally routed at the Battle of* Wakefield, *and he ſlain. The King's Forces wins the ſecond Battle at* St. Albans, *and he is releaſed,* 305, & 404. *The Earls of* March *and* Warwick *enter* London, *and the Earl of* March *is Proclaim'd King,* ibid. *King* Henry's *Forces defeated at the Battle of* Towton; *He flys to* Berwick; *He retires into* Scotland, *and ſurrenders the Caſtle of* Berwick *to the King of* Scots, 405. *He is defeated at the Battle of* Exham, *and eſcapes into* Lancaſhire, 406. *He is at laſt diſcover'd and taken in* Yorkſhire, *from whence he is carry'd to* London, *and committed to the* Tower, 408. *He is reſtor'd after nine Years Impriſonment. He rides in Triumph thro'* London *to the Biſhop's Palace,* 409. *He goes in a ſolemn Proceſſion to St.* Paul's *with the Crown on his Head. He calls a Parliament, wherein King* Edward *was declar'd an Uſurper; his Brother, the Duke of* Gloceſter, *a Traitor; and their Inheritances confiſcated,* ibid. *King* Edward *returns from* Flanders, *comes to* London, *where he is joyfully receiv'd of the Citizens, who deliver King* Henry *into his hands,* 410. He *is murder'd in the* Tower *of* London *by* Richard *Duke of* Gloceſter, 306 & 411. *His Burial and Works of Piety,* 306. *His Iſſue,* 307
Henry *of* York, *Eldeſt Son of* Richard *Duke of* York 393

INDEX.

Page

Henry, *Earl of* Richmond, 402. *Flies into* Bretagn. 411. *He is deliver'd by* Francis *Duke of* Britain, *for a Sum of Money to the Ambaſſadors of King* Edward IV. 412. *He makes his Eſcape*, ibid. *King of* England, &c. Book VI. Chap. I. 463. *His Effigies and Arms*. ibid. *His Seal*, 456 *Deſcription thereof*, 463. *He is aſſiſted by the Duke of* Britain, *and the* French *King*, 464. *He lands at* Milford *Haven, wins the Battle of* Boſworth. *where King* Richard *is ſlain*, 433 & 464. *His Coronation and Marriage*, 465. *He calls a Parliament*; *Divers Lords and Commons attainted by King* Richard *reſtor'd*. *King* Richard, *with his Aſſiſtants at the Battle of* Boſworth *attainted*, ibid. *His Forces win the Battle of* Stoke. *A Truce concluded with* Scotland *for ſeven Years*, 466. *He aids the* Britains *and the Emperor* Frederick, ibid. *He goes to* Calice, *and beſieges* Boloign, 467 *His Forces win the Battle at* Blackheath, 468. *His Death, Works of Piety and Burial*, 472. *His* Sacellum, ibid. *Tomb*, 473. *His Epitaph*, 474. *His Iſſue*. 475.

Henry *of* England, *Duke of* York, *created Prince of* Wales, 469, 477. *King of* England, &c. Book VI. Chap. II. 479. *His Effigies and Arms*, 463. *His Seal* 457. *Deſcription thereof*, 479. *His firſt Marriage*, 480. *He aids the King of* Arragon, *and aſſiſts* Margaret *Dutcheſs of* Savoy, *Governeſs of* Flanders, ibid. *He makes an Alliance with the Emperor and the King of* Spain; *He ſends a great Army to invade* France, *and demands the Surrender of that Crown*, 481. *His Fleet invade* Britain, *and lay ſeveral Towns waſt*. He *goes to* France *and beſieges* Terwin, *where the Emperor* Maximilian *entred himſelf a Soldier under him*. He *defeats the* French *at the Battle of* Spurs, ibid. Terwin *ſurrendred to him*. He *beſieges and takes* Tournay, 482. *His Forces win the Battle of* Flodden, *where the King of* Scots *is ſlain*. *A Peace concluded with* France, ibid. *He entertains* Charles V. *Emperor at* Canterbury, 483. *Interview between the Emperor*, *Himſelf*, *and the* French *King*, ibid. *He is declar'd Defender of the Faith*, 484. He *rides in Triumph with the Emperor* Charles V. *to St.* Paul's, ibid. He *entertains* Chriſtian, *King of* Denmark, *and his Queen at* London, 485. He *ſends an Army into* France, *who take many Towns, and ravage the Country*, ibid. *A Peace concluded with* France, 486 *He is divorc'd by Act of Parliament*, 487. *His ſecond Marriage*. He *is authoriz'd to be ſupreme Head of the Church of* England, ibid. *His third Marriage*, 488. He *ſuppreſſes an Inſurrection in* Lincolnſhire. *His fourth Marriage*, 489. *His fifth Marriage*, ibid. He *is declar'd King of* Ireland. He *ſends an Army to invade* Scotland. *The* Scots *defeated*, Edenburgh *burnt, and the Villages deſtroy'd ſeven Miles round it*, 490. *His ſixth Marriage*, ibid. *He ſends a great Army into* France, *beſieges* Bolloign, *which is ſurrendred to him*, 491. He *returns for* England. *A Peace concluded with* France, ibid. *His Death and Burial*, 492. *His Iſſue*, 495. *Natural Iſſue*, 496.

Henry II. *King of* France 510

Henry *of* Bourbon, *King of* Navarre 516

Henry III. *King of* France ibid.

Henry (Frederick) *of* Great-Britain *arrives in* England, 555. *Created Prince of* Wales, 557. *His Death and Burial*, 562 *His Horſe*, 563

Henry (Julius) *of* Bourbon, *Prince of* Conde, 572. *His Iſſue*, ibid.

Henry IV. *King of* France 581

Henry *of* Great-Britain, 4th *Son of King* Charles I. *committed to the Cuſtody of the Earl of* Northumberland, *afterwards ſent to* Penſhurſt *under the Guardianſhip of the Counteſs of* Leiceſter, 604. *From thence hurry'd to* Caresbrook *Caſtle, in the* Iſle of Wight. *He is ſent by the Sedentaries to* Dunkirk. *He goes to* Breda, *from thence to* Paris *to his Mother. Is ſent for to* Cologn *by the King*, ibid. *Created Duke of* Gloceſter, *and Earl of* Cambridge, 605. *He returns to* England. *His Death and Burial*, ibid. *His Depoſitum*, 606

Henry (Frederick) *Prince of* Orange ibid.

Henrietta, *Princeſs Palatine*, *Princeſs of* Tranſilvania 755

Henrietta (Maria) *of* France, *Queen of* England, *eſpouſed by Proxy in the Church of* Noſtre-Dame, 581. *She arrives at* Dover, *is conducted to* Canterbury, *and there Marry'd to the King*, ibid. *She with the King forc'd to remove to* Hampton-Court, 587. *She is voted a Traitor by the Sedentaries at* Weſtminſter; 590. *She takes her laſt Farewel of the King at* Abingdon, *and retires to* France; 595. *She comes to* England *after nineteen Years Baniſhment, ſettles her Revenues, returns to* France, *comes to* England *again, keeps her Court at* Somerſet-houſe, *returns to* France. *Her Death and Burial*, ibid. *Her* Mauſoleum, 596.

Henrietta (Maria) *of* Great-Britain, *Dutcheſs of* Orleans *and* Anjou 608

Henrietta *of* York, 3*d*. *Daughter of* James *Duke of* York, 680. *Her Depoſitum*, ibid

Henrietta, *Natural Daughter of King* James II. *Lady* Waldgrave 684

Hepburn (James) *Earl of* Bothwell, *created Duke of* Orkney, 3*d*. *Husband of* Mary, *Queen of* Scots 530

Heraclius, *Patriarch of* Jeruſalem 63

Herbert (William) *Earl of* Pembroke, 31. *His Pedigree*, ibid. 292, 408

Herbert (William) *Earl of* Pembroke, *his Son* 292, 319, 496

Herbert (Anne) *Lady* Powis 319

Herbert (*Sir* Richard) *ſlain at the Battle of Banbury* 408

Herbert (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Worceſter 337

Herbert (William) *Earl of* Huntingdon ibid. 435

Herbert (Edward) 344

Herbert (Henry) *Son of Sir* Thomas Herbert, 348. *His Iſſue*, ibid,

Herbert (Giles) *Son of* Charles Herbert ibid.

Herbert (Philip) *Earl of* Pembroke *and* Montgomery 398

Herbert (*Lord* Charles) *his Son* ibid.

Herbert (William) *Marqueſs of* Powis 356, 362. *His Iſſue* 363

Herbert (Mary) *Wife of* Richard Moleneux, *afterwards Viſcounteſs* Montacute, 356, 363

Herbert (Frances) *Counteſs of* Seaforth ibid.

Herbert (Anne) *Viſcountneſs* Carrington ibid.

Herbert (Winifrid) *Counteſs of* Niddiſdale ibid.

Herbert (Philip) *created Earl of* Montgomery 556

Herbert (*Sir* Edward) 664

Herbert (Arthur) *Admiral of the Fleet*, 688 *Created Earl of* Torrington, 689. *He engages the* French *Fleet off of* Beachy, 701

Herbert (Henry) *created Baron* Herbert *of* Cherbury 717

Herbert (Thomas) *Earl of* Pembroke *and* Montgomery, *Lord Privy-Seal*, 720. *Elected Knight of the Garter, and made one of the Lords Juſtices of* England, 741, 751. *Lord Preſident of the Queen's Privy-Council*, 768

Herman, *Marqueſs of* Baden 69

De Heſding (Arnolf) *Earl of* Perth 32

Heſs D'Armſtadt (*Prince*) *he lands with the* Engliſh *and* Dutch *Marines near* Gibraltar, *and ſummons the Governor to ſurrender the Town*, 810. *The Governor Capitulates, and he enters the Town*, 811. *He has* 2000 Engliſh *Marines left under his Command*. 813. *He is Beſieg'd by the* Spaniards, *and is ſupply'd by Vice-Admiral* Leak, ibid. *The Admiral defeats Monſieur* Ponti, *and the Siege is raiſed*, 814. *He arrives at* Lisbon, *and afterwards embarks for* Gibraltar, 826. *He, with the Earl of* Peterborough *and Lord* Charlemont, *attack the Caſtle of* Montjoui, *and is there ſlain*, 827

Hewit (*Sir* Geotge) 672

Hill (Joan) 337

Hill (Richard) 765

Hoar (*Sir* Richard) 779

Hoblethorn (*Sir* Henry) 497

Holcroft (Iſabella) *Counteſs of* Rutland 397

Holcroft (*Sir* Thomas) ibid.

Holland (Robert) 107, 116

Holland (Conſtance) *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, *afterwards Lady* Grey *of* Ruthin 211, 220

Holland (John) *Earl of* Huntingdon, *created Duke of* Exeter, 200, 211, 218. *His Seal*, 124. *Deſcription thereof*, 218. *His Epitaph*, 219. *His Iſſue*, ibid, 258, 394.

Holland (Richard) *his Eldeſt Son* 219

Holland *Sir* Robert) 217

Holland (*Sir* Thomas) *Earl of* Kent, *his Son* 118, 217. *His Iſſue* 218

Holland (Thomas) *Earl of* Kent, *his Son*, 218. *His Iſſue*, ibid. *His Seal*, 124. *Deſcription thereof*, 218, 226, 258, 311, 378, 380.

Holland (John) 218

Holland (Richard) ibid.

Holland (Eleanor) *Counteſs of* March, *afterwards Lady* Powis 218, 226

Holland (Joan) *Dutcheſs of* York, *Lady* Willoughby *of* Eresby, *Lady* Scroop, *and Lady* Veſcy 218, 226, 378

Holland (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Somerſet, *afterwards Dutcheſs of* Clarence, 218, 311

Holland (Eleanor) *Counteſs of* Salisbury 218

Holland (Elizabeth) *Lady* Nevil ibid.

Holland (Bridget) *a Nun at* Barking ibid.

Holland (John) *reſtor'd to the Dukedom of* Exeter 219, 394

Holland (Henry) *Duke of* Exeter, 219. *His Natural Iſſue*, ibid. 394

Holland (Thomas) *Duke of* Surrey 218, 226

Holland (Edmond) *Earl of* Kent 218, 226, 311, 378, 379.

Holland (*Sir* Edward) 220

Holland (Anne) *Lady* Nevil ibid.

Holland (*Sir* John 646

Holloway (James) *Executed* 635

Holles (John) *Earl of* Clare, *created Duke of* Newcaſtle, 717. *Inſtall'd Knight of the Garter*, 735. *Made Lord Privy-Seal*, 818

Holles (Denzil) *Lord* Holles 619

Holmes (*Sir* Robert) 618

Holt (*Sir* John) 688

Hone (William) *Executed* 634

Hopſon (Thomas) *Vice-Admiral, broke the Bomb at* Vigo 772

Hotham (*Sir* John) *he denies the King Entrance into* Hull 588

Houblon (*Sir* John) 695

Hough (John) *elected Preſident of* Magdalen *College*, 666. *Depriv'd by the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners* ibid.

How (John Grubham) 353

How (Ruperta) *Natural Daughter of Prince* Rupert 571

How (Emanuel Scroop) ibid. *His Iſſue*, ibid.

How (Scroop) *Viſcount* How ibid.

Howard (Thomas) *Earl of* Arundel *and* Surrey 447

INDEX.

Page

Howard (*Sir* John) 212. *His Iſſue*, ibid.
Howard (*Sir* William) *Viſcount* Stafford, 235, 447
Howard (John) *Lord* Howard, 212. *created Duke of* Norfolk, 431. *Slain*, 434, 465
Howard (*Sir* Thomas) *his Son, created Earl of* Surrey, 431. *Duke of* Norfolk, 482.
Howard (Thomas) *Duke of* Norfolk, *Father of* Henry *Earl of* Surrey, 418, 481, 488, 490, 491, 501, 509
Howard (Henry) *Earl of* Surrey, 491
Howard (Thomas) *Duke of* Norfolk, *Son of* Henry *Earl of* Surrey, 352, 359. *Beheaded*, 512
Howard (*Sir* Edward) *Lord Admiral*, 481
Howard (Catherine) *Queen of* England, 489
Howard (*Sir* Edmund) 490
Howard (Thomas) *created Viſcount* Bindon, 509
Howard (*Ld.* Charles) *Ld. Admiral*, 516, 517
Howard (*Lord* Thomas) *afterwards Earl of* Suffolk, 516, 517, 554
Howard (*Lord* Henry) *afterwards Earl of* Northampton, 554
Howard (*Ld.* William) *of* Naworth-Caſtle, 352, 359
Howard (Mary) *Lady* Winter, 352
Howard (Henry) *Earl of* Arundel, *Father of* Thomas *and* Henry, *Dukes of* Norfolk, 358
Howard (Henry) *Duke of* Norfolk, 358, 360. *His Iſſue*, ibid.
Howard (Henry) *Duke of* Norfolk, 360
Howard (*Lord* Thomas) 361
Howard Thomas *Duke of* Norfolk, 212, 361
Howard (Eliz.) *Dutcheſs of* Gordon, 360
Howard (Frances) *Marchioneſs* Valpereſa, 360
Howard (Philippa) *Wife of* William Standiſh, 362
Howard (*Lord* George) 362
Howard (Theophilus *Earl of* Suffolk, 646
Howard James, *Son of* Tho. Howard, 646
Howard (Henry) *Earl of* Suffolk, 372
Howard (Henry) *Earl of* Bindon, *ibid.*
Howard (Charles) *Earl of* Carliſle, 399
Howard (Thomas) *ibid.*
Howard (Charles) *Earl of* Nottingham, 359
Howel (Rice *ap*) 150
Howſden (Charles) 240
Hubert *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 82
Hubert (Robert) *Executed*, 619
Hugh *Earl of* Cheſter, 11, 47, 62
Hughs (Margaret) 571
Hulſt *in Flanders, attack'd by the* French, 773
Humbert *Earl of* Morienne, 18
Humbert 2*d Earl of* Savoy, 81
Humphrey *of* Lancaſter, *Duke of* Gloceſter, 279, 280, 282, 283. *is made Protector of* England, 287, 296. *Book* iv. *Chap.* vii. 315. *His Firſt Marriage*, 316. *His Second Marriage*, ibid. *His Death, Burial, and Works of Piety*, 317. *His Monument*, 318. *Epitaph*, 319. *His Natural Iſſue*, ibid.
Hungerford (Edward) 541
Hungerford (*Sir* Edward) *Lord* Hungerford, 488
Huy *Beſieged by the* French, 713. *Taken by the Allies*, 719. *Taken by the* French, 820. *Retaken by the Allies*, 821
Hyde (Anne) *Dutcheſs of* York, 677
Hyde (Edward) *Earl of* Clarendon, 677
Hyde Henry *Earl of* Clarendon, *made Lord Privy-Seal*, 658. *Lord Lieutenant of* Ireland, 663
Hyrne (Thomas) *Son of* Clement Hyrne, 646

J.

JAcobite *Plot Diſcover'd*, 728
James *of* Artois, 258
James I. *King of* Arragon, 70
James *King of* Majorca, 191
James I. *King of* Scots, *Father of* James II. *Father of* James III. *Father of* James IV. *Kings of* Scotland, 326
James IV. *King of* Scots, *his Marriage*, 469, 477. *He is ſlain*, 482. *His Iſſue*, 523
James V. *King of* Scots, 347, 510, 524
James VI. *King of* Scotland, 515, 522, 530, 535. *Book* vii. *Chap.* i. *King of* Great Britain, 551. *His Effigies and Arms*, ib. *his Seal*, 546. *Deſcription thereof*, 551. *is Crowned King of* Scots *at Thirteen Months old*, 552. *He takes upon him the Adminiſtration of the Government*, ibid. *He is detained by Earl* Gowry, 553. *A League of ſtrict Amity concluded between* England *and* Scotland, 554. *His Marriage*, ibid. *He ſets forward for* England, 555. *His and his Queen's Coronation*, ibid. *The Gun-powder Plot diſcover'd*, 556. *He entertains* Chriſtian *King of* Denmark *at* Somerſet-Houſe, *ibid. Earl of* Tir-Oen *rebels. He creates his Eldeſt Son* Henry *Prince of* Wales, 557. Frederick *Count-Palatine of the* Rhine *arrives in* England, *and marries the Princeſs* Elizabeth, 558 *Death of Prince* Henry; Charles *Duke of* York *created Prince of* Wales; *the Queen dies*, ib. *A Match propoſed between Prince* Charles *and the Infanta of* Spain, 559. *King* James's *Death, Burial, Depoſitum, and Iſſue*, 560. *His Mauſoleum*, 561
James II. *King of* Great Britain, *Duke of* York *and* Albany, 604, 606. *Lord High-Admiral of* England, 615. *He ſails with the* Engliſh *Fleet to the Coaſt of* Holland, 616. *He gains a Victory over the* Dutch *Fleet*, 617. *He Commands the Fleet againſt the* Dutch, 622. *and gains a ſecond Victory*, 623. *He marries the Lady* Mary, *his Eldeſt Daughter, to the Prince of* Orange, 626. *He retires to* Bruſſels, 628. *A Bill to diſable him from ſucceeding to the Crown, brought into the Houſe of Commons*, 629. *He returns from* Bruſſels, *and retires again with his Dutcheſs into* Scotland, *ibid. A ſecond Bill of* Excluſion *brought into the Houſe of Commons*, 630. *A third Bill of* Excluſion *brought into the Houſe of Commons*, 631. *He is made the King's High-Commiſſioner in the Parliament of* Scotland, 632. *He Dines with the Artillery-Company at* Merchant-Taylors-Hall; *he goes for* Scotland, *and is in danger of being loſt on the* Lemon-Ore, *ibid. He returns again to* London, 633. *He marries the Lady* Anne, *his Second Daughter, to Prince* George *of* Denmark, 634. *He Sues* John Dutton-Colt, *Eſq*; *and Dr.* Oates, *on Actions of* Scandalum Magnatum, *and recovers* 100000 *Pounds Damages of each*, 635. *He is reſtored to his Office of Lord High-Admiral*, ibid. *He ſucceeds to the Crown, by the Name of King* James II. *Book* vii. *Chap.* iv. 655. *His Effigies and Arms*, ib. *His Seal*, 548. *c. Deſcription thereof*, 655. *His Coronation*, 658. *The Earl of* Argyle *invades* Scotland, *is taken, and beheaded*, ib. *The Duke of* Monmouth *invades* England, *and ſuffers himſelf to be proclaim'd King*, 659. *He engages the King's Forces at* Sedgemore, *ibid. is routed, taken, and beheaded*, 660. *The Parliament meet*; *He acquaints them, That he will employ ſome Officers in the Army not qualify'd*, ibid. *Addreſs of the Commons thereupon*, 661. *The King not pleaſed*; *Parliament prorogued*, ibid. *He endeavours to get the Penal Laws and Teſt repealed in* Scotland, 662. *He ſends a Proclamation thither for Liberty of Conſcience: He reſolves to keep a Standing Army in* Ireland: *The Militia of* Ireland *diſarm'd*, ibid. *He Cloſets the Judges*, 663. *He orders the Directions publiſh'd in* 1662. *concerning Preachers, to be reinforc'd*, ibid. *He grants a Commiſſion for Eccleſiaſtical Affairs*, 664. *He publiſhes a Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience: The Parliament Diſſolved*, ibid. *He goes a Progreſs, and at his return publiſhes a ſecond Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience*, 665. *Thanksgiving for the Queen's being with Child: He Recalls the* Engliſh *and* Scotch Regiments *in the* Dutch *Service*, ibid. *He renews his Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience*, 667. *The Biſhops refuſe to publiſh it, for which they are ſent to the* Tower. *The Queen Deliver'd of a Prince*, ibid. *The Biſhops Plead, Not Guilty, and are Acquitted*, 668. *He tries the Inclinations of the Army, for Repealing the Penal Laws and Teſt*, ibid. *The Prince of* Orange *reſolves to make a Deſcent upon* England, 669. *Divers of the Nobility offer to Raiſe Men for the King. He reſtores the City of* London *their Charter*, ibid. *and diſſolves the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſion*, 670. *The Prince of* Orange *ſets forth a Declaration, and ſails for* England, *ibid. He Lands at* Torbay, 671. *The Nobility and Gentry enter into an Aſſociation, and Come in to the Prince: Several Officers Deſert the King's Army at* Salisbury, *and Go over to the Prince: The King goes to his Army at* Salisbury, *ibid. He returns to* Whitehall, 672. *He iſſues out Writs for a New Parliament: The Queen and Prince go for* France: *The King privately withdraws himſelf*, ibid. *He is ill treated by the Mob at* Feverſham, 673. *He returns to* Whitehall; *goes back to* Rocheſter, *ibid. and embarks for* France, 674 *The Commons Declare the Throne Vacant*, 675. *His Sickneſs and Death*, 676. *His firſt Marriage and Iſſue*, 677. *His ſecond Marriage and Iſſue*, 681. *His Natural Iſſue*, 682. *Other places where he is mention'd in the ſubſequent part of this Hiſtory*, viz. 688, 689, 691, 692, 693, 695, 696, 698, 704, 709, 752.
James *Earl of* Arran, 529
James *Duke of* Rothſay, *Eldeſt Son to the King of* Scots, 413
James *of* York, *Duke of* Cambridge, 677
—— *His Depoſitum*, 678
Jane de Sandoval, *Dutcheſs of* Medina-Sidonia, 615
Jaques, *Baſtard of* Bourbon, 282
Jaqueline *of* Bavaria, *Dutcheſs of* Henault, *afterwards Dutcheſs of* Gloceſter, 296, 316.
Jaquetta *of* Luxemburg, *Dutcheſs of* Bedford, *afterwards Counteſs of* Rivers, 313, 407
Ida *Counteſs of* Boloign *and* Danemartin, 44
Jeffreys (*Sir* George) *created Baron* Jeffreys *of* Wem, 662
Jenkins (*Sir* Lionel) 631
Jermin (Henry) *created Baron of* Dover, 662
Jernegan (*Sir* Henry) 502
Jervis (George) *a Prieſt, Executed*, 557
Jews *Baniſhed*, 129
Ingeburge *of* Saxony, *Queen of* Denmark, 69
Ingolſtadt *beſieged*, 807
Inſurrection *in the* Cevennes, 782
Interregnum, 674
Interview *between King* Henry V. *and the* French *Queen*, 283
Interview *between King* Edward IV. *and the* French *King*, 412
Interview *between* Charles V. *the Emperor, King* Henry VIII. *and* Francis *the* French *King*, 483
Joan *of* Savoy, *Counteſs of* Flanders, 18
Joan *of* Pontiue, *Queen of* Caſtile *and* Leon, 70, 130
Joan *of* England, *Queen of* Scots, 85, 88
Joan *Princeſs of* Wales, *Natural Daughter of King* John, 87. *Her Iſſue*, ibid.
Joan *of* Navarre, *Queen of* France, 105
Joan *of* Lancaſter, *Lady* Mowbray, 110
Joan *of* England, *Counteſs of* Gloceſter *and* Hertford, 139, 221
Joan *of* England, *Queen of* Scots, 155
Joan *of* Valois, *Counteſs of* Henault, 159, 162, 173
Joan *of* England, *Intituled Queen of* Spain, 179
Joan *of* Lancaſter, *Counteſs of* Weſtmorland, 212
Joan *of* Arragon, *Arch-Dutcheſs of* Auſtria, *and Queen of* Spain, 260

INDEX.

Page

Joan *of* Navarre, *Dutcheſs of* Britain, *and Queen of* England, 270. *Her Effigies*, 274
Joan *of* France, *Queen of* Navarre, 270
Jobſon (*Sir* Francis) 452. *His Iſſue*, ibid.
Jobſon (John) 452. *His Iſſue*, ibid.
Jobſon (Edward) 452. *His Iſſue*, ibid.
Jobſon (Mary) *Wife of* John Moigne, 452
Jobſon (Pexal) *ibid.*
Jobſon (*N.*) *Wife of* Clement Medley, 452
Jobſon (*N.*) *Wife of* H. Malby, *afterwards Lady* Sidley, 452
Jobſon (Mary) *Wife of* George Brook, 452
Johanna-Catherine *of* Naſſau-Hadamar, *Princeſs of* Salmes, 574
John, *Natural Son of* Reginald *Earl of* Cornwall 52
John, *Son of K.* Henry II. 63. *ſtiled* Dominus Hiberniæ, 64, 69. *Earl of* Mortaigne, 74. *King of* England, *Book* ii. *Chap.* iii. 81. *His Effigies and Arms*, 59. *his Seals*, 55, 56. *Deſcription thereof*, 81. *his Coronation*, 82. *he removes his Exchequer to* Northampton, 84. *he reduces* Ireland, *ſubdues* Wales, *receives the Popes Agents, is Depoſed by the Pope, and raiſes an Army for his Defence*, ibid. *he grants Reſtitution to the Clergy, and ſubmits himſelf to the Mercy of the Church, and is Abſolv'd, and his Interdiction taken off; he makes an Agreement with the Barons in* Running-Mead, *ibid. his Death and Burial*, 85. *his Monument and Epitaph; his Acts of Charity; his Iſſue*, ibid. *his Natural Iſſue*, 87
John *Earl of* Pontiue, 70, 130
John, *Fourth Son of King* Henry III. 92
John *of* Cornwall, 98
John *of* Lancaſter, *Lord of* Beaufort, 107
John II. *Duke of* Brabant, 132, 143. *his Iſſue*, ibid. 184
John *Duke of* Brabant, 316
John, *Eldeſt Son of King* Edward I. 138
John *Earl of* Holland, *&c.* 143
John *of* Eltham, *Earl of* Cornwall, 149
John *King of* Bohemia, *ſlain*, 166, 182
John *King of* France, 112, 167. *taken Priſoner*, 168. *brought into* England, 169, 184. *deliver'd from his Impriſonment*, 171. *returns to* England, *and there dies*, ibid. 172, 183, 184
John *Duke of* Berry, 169
John *Duke of* Lancaſter, *afterwards King of* Caſtile, 113, 171, 172, 174, 178, 186, 187, 192, 193, 195, 196, 200, 201, 212, 219, 226, 227, *Book* iv. *Chap.* i. 249 *his Seals* 244. *Deſcription thereof*, 249. *his firſt and ſecond Marriages*, 250. *he is created Duke of* Aquitain, 252. *his third Marriage*, 253. *his Death and Epitaph*, 254. *his Monument*, 255. *his Iſſue*, 256, 260, 337
John II. *King of* Portugal, *Father of* Alphonſo, *Prince of* Portugal, 256
John III. *King of* Portugal, *Father of* John *Prince of* Portugal, *Father of* Sebaſtian *King of* Portugal, 256
John II. *8th Duke of* Braganza, *King of* Portugal, *Son of Duke* Theodoſius II. *Son*
John I. *6th Duke of* Braganza, 257
John II. *King of* Caſtile, 260
John *of* Lancaſter, *made Knight of the* Bath, 267, 275. *Duke of* Bedford, 282. *he is made Regent of* France, 287. *he comes from* France *to make Peace between the Lord Protector and Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 296. *he returns to* France, *ibid. he challenges the* French *King to join Battle, who flies, and is purſued by the Regent*, 297 *Book* iv. *Chap.* vi. 312. *his Seal*, 246. *Deſcription thereof*, 312. *his firſt Marriage*, ibid. *his ſecond Marriage*, 313. *he wins the Battle of* Vernoil, *and takes the Duke of* Alenzon *Priſoner* 295, *&* 313. *his Death and Burial*, ibid. *his Epitaph*, 314
John *King of* Denmark, 276
John *Duke of* Alenſon, *ſlain at the Battle of* Agincourt, 281
John *Duke of* Bourbon, 282, 412
John *Duke of* Burgundy, 283, 312

Page

John *Duke of* Britain, 313
John *Earl of* Buchquanan 309
John (*Sir*) *of* Clarence, *Natural Son of* Thomas *Duke of* Clarence, 311
John *King of* Caſtile, 260, 375
John *of* York, *Fifth Son of* Richard *Duke of* York, 393
John-Frederick *Duke of* Brunſwick-Lunenburgh, 574. *his Death, and Iſſue*, ibid. 871, 872
John IV. *King of* Portugal, 615
John-Emanuel Perez de Guzman, *Duke of* Medina-Sidonia, 615
John-Frederick *Marquis of* Brandenburgh-Anſpach, 877
John-George *Duke of* Saxe-Eyſenach, 877
Johnſon (Samuel) 634. *Fined and Whipt*, 663
Jordan (*Sir* Joſeph) 623
Joſceline *of* Lovaine 26
Joſceline (*Sir* Ralph) 411
Joſeph (Michael) *Executed*, 468
Joſeph *Emperor of* Germany, 574. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Ireland (Stephen) *Executed*, 432
Ireland (Willam *a Jeſuit, Executed*, 628
Iriſh *Commanded to return Home*, 198
Iſabel *Counteſs of* Gloceſter, 49
Iſabel *of* Gloceſter, *Counteſs of* Mortaigne, 75. *Queen of* England, 82
Iſabel *of* Engoleſme, *Queen of* England, 83. *her Death*, ibid.
Iſabel *of* England, *Empreſs of* Germany, 87. *her Death*, ibid.
Iſabel *of* Cornwall, *Lady* Berkeley, 99
Iſabel *of* Lancaſter, *Abbeſs of* Ambresbury, 110
Iſabel *of* France, *Queen of* England, 145. *her Seal*, 121. *Deſcription thereof*, 145. *her Death, and Burial*, 146
Iſabel *of* England, *Lady* Coucy, *and Counteſs of* Bedford, 173, 178
Iſabel *of* France, *Queen of* England, 199
Iſabel *of* York, *Counteſs of* Eſſex, 236, 385
Iſabel *of* Portugal, *Queen of* Spain, 257
Iſabel *of* Caſtile, *Queen of* Arragon, 260
Iſabel *of* Caſtile, *Dutcheſs of* York, 260, 378
Iſabel *of* Bavaria, *Queen of* France, 284
Iſabel *of* Portugal, *Queen of* France, 485
Iſabella *of* Naſſau, *Counteſs of* Arlington, 649
Iſle of Man *taken*, 163
Iſle *of* Rhee *taken by the* Engliſh, 406
Iſley (*Sir* Henry) 502. *Executed*, 503
Don Juan *of* Auſtria, 656
The Judges Arreſted, and Baniſh'd, 198
The Judges Diſplaced, 663
Julian, *Natural Daughter of King* Henry I. 32
Juſtin ap Gurgan, *Lord of* Glamorgan, 48
Juxon (*Dr.*) *Biſhop of* London, 602
Ixmengarde *of* Saxony, *Marchioneſs of* Baden, 69

K.

KEhl-Fort *ſurrender'd to the* French, 784
Kenan, *Son of* Coel *King of* Britain, 285
Kentzingen *ſurrender'd*, 784
Kennedie (Hugh) 309
Van Keppel (Arnold Jooſt) *Earl of* Albemarle, *Elected Knight of the Garter*, 741, 756
Keyſerſwaert *beſieged*, 763. *ſurrendred*, 764
Keys (Martin) 496
Kidder (Thomas) *Biſhop of* Bath *and* Wells, 799
Killigrew (*Sir* William) 646
Killigrew (Elizabeth) *Viſcounteſs* Shannon, *ibid.*
Kindall (John) *of* Treworgy *in* Cornwall, 219
Kinaſton (*Sir* Roger) 319
King *of* Scots *Son taken Priſoner*, 273
King (Edmond) 636
King (Gregory) 875, 876
Kingſale *beſieged, and ſurrender'd*, 702
Kingſton (*Sir* William) 495

Page

Kintzig-Vale *forced by the* French, 785
Kirk (Diana) *Counteſs of* Oxford, 320
Kirk (George) *ibid.*
Kirk (Mary) *Lady* Vernon *ibid.*
Kirkby (Richard *Shot to Death*, 780
Kneeſworth (Thomas) 471
Knights *of the* Bath *made*, 267, 297, 431, 501, 578
Knivet (Edmond) 235
Knivet (John) *ibid.*
Knivet (*Sir* Thomas) *Father of Sir* Thomas Knivet *Knight of the* Bath, *ibid.*
Knivet (Eizabeth) *Wife of* Thomas Glemham, *ibid.*
Knivet (Thomas) *ibid.*
Knivet (Catherine) *Wife to* John Harris, *ib.*
Knivet (*Sir* John) *Father of* Thomas, *ibid.*
Knivet (John) *ibid.*
Knivet (Mary) 236
Knivet (Muriel) *ibid.*
Knivet (Jane) *Wife to* Oliver le Neve, *ibid.*
Knivet (Frances) *Lady* Bevil, *afterwards Counteſs of* Rutland, 398
Knivet (*Sir* Henry) *ibid.*
Knightly (Thomas) 238
Knightly (Elizabeth) *Viſcounteſs* Hereford, 238. *her Iſſue*, ibid.
Knightly (*Sir* Richard) 421
Kniveton (Catherine) *Wife of* Thomas Peg, 647
Kniveton (*Sir* Gilbert) *ibid.*
Knolles (*Sir* Robert) 172, 193
Knolles (William) *Earl of* Banbury, 236
Knolles (*Sir* Frances) *ibid.*
Knolles (Lettice) *Counteſs of* Eſſex, *ibid.*
Knox (John) 510
Kyrriel (*Sir* Thomas) 297

L.

LAcy (Hugh) *Lord of* Meath, 31
de Lacy (Henry) *Earl of* Lincoln, 101, 108, 118. *his Iſſue*, ibid. *&* 265
Lacy (Alice) *Counteſs of* Lancaſter, 108, 118, 265
Lamb (*Sir* John) 582
Lamb (*Doctor*) *ibid.*
Lancaſter (James) 517
Lancerona, *ſuppoſed Wife of* Robert *Duke of* Ireland, 178
Landau *beſieged by the Allies*, 767. *the Citadel taken by Storm, and the Town ſurrender'd*, 768. *beſieged by the* French, 797. *ſurrender'd to them*, 798. *beſieged by the Allies*, 809. *ſurrender'd to them*, 810
Landois (Peter) 412. *Executed*, 433
Lanfranc *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 19
Langdale (*Sir* Marmaduke) 595
Langton (Steven *de*) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 83
Langton (*Sir* William) 310
Laniere (*Sir* John) 691
Latimer (Hugh) *Biſhop of* Worceſter *and* Gloceſter, 503. *Burnt at* Oxford, 505
Laud (William) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 584. *Beheaded*, 593
Laura (Martineſſi) *Dutcheſs of* Modena, 681
La War (Roger) *Lord* La War, 217
Leake (*Sir* John) *deſtroys the* French *Settlements at* Newfoundland, 780, 812. *he ſails to the Relief of* Gibraltar, 813, 814. *is made Vice-Admiral of the* White *Squadron*, 818, 831. *he ſails to intercept the* Spaniſh *Galeons*, 834
Lee (Edward-Henry) *Earl of* Lichfield, 650. *his Iſſue*, 651
Lee (Charlot) *Lady* Calvert, 651. *her Iſſue*, ibid.
Leiceſter (*Earl* Robert) 30, 62, 74, 76
Leige *ſurrender'd to the Duke of* Marlborough, 774. *the Citadel taken by Storm*, ibid. *inveſted by the* French, 820. *recover'd by the Duke of* Marlborough, 821
Leigh (Agnes) *Wife of* Arthur Baſſet, 449
Leigh (William) *ibid.*
Le Neve (Oliver) 236
Lennard (Thomas) *Earl of* Suſſex, 650 *his Iſſue*, ibid.

Lenox

INDEX.

Page

Lenos (Charles) *Duke of* Richmond, 653
his Iſſue, ibid.
Leopold *Duke of* Auſtria, 75, 77
Leopold (Joſeph) *Duke of* Lorain, 568
his Iſſue, ibid.
Leopold *Emperor of* Germany, *his Death*, 819. *his Interment*, ibid.
Leſley (David) 597
L'Eſtrange (Hamon) 90
Letteſtere (John) *a* Kentiſh *Rebel*, 192
Lethulier (*Sir* Chriſtopher) 695
Lewes (*Sir* John) 443
Lewes (Eizabeth) *Counteſs of* Huntingdon, *ibid.*
Lewis *le* Groſs, *King of* France, 18, 29, 83
Lewis VII. *King of* France, 42, 60, 62, 66, 73
Lewis *Prince of* France, *afterwards King* Lewis VIII. *receives Homage of the Barons at* London, 84. *his Forces defeated*, 87. *he abjures his Claim to the Crown of* England, 88. *and departs the Kingdom*, ibid.
St. Lewis IX. *King of* France, 89
Lewis *of* Mechlin, *Earl of* Flanders, 143
Lewis *of* Bavaria, *Emperor of* Germany, 155, 159, 162, 172
Lewis *of* Luxemburg, *Earl of St.* Paul, 178
Lewis *of* Bourbon, *Count of* Vendoſme, 259, 280, 282
Lewis *Duke of* Anjou, 169
Lewis XII. *King of* France, 466, 489, 482
Lewis *of* Orleans, *Duke of* Longueville, 524
Lewis *Count-Palatine of the* Rhine, 572
Lewis *of* Bourbon, *Duke of* Bourbon, 572. *his Iſſue*, 573
Lewis-Auguſt *of* Bourbon, *Duke* de Maine, 573. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Lewis Otho, *Prince of* Salmes, 574
Lewis XIII. *King of* France, 581
Lewis *Duke of* Burgundy, 609
Lewis *Duke of* Britany, *his Son*, ibid. *his Funeral*, 610. *the Inſcription on his Coffin*, ibid.
Lewis *of* Naſſau, *Lord* Beverwaert, 649
Lewis *Landtgrave of* Heſſe D'Armſtadt, 871
Lewis *Prince of* Baden, *repulſes the* French *Army at the* Neckar, 715. *he arrives in* England, 717. *he beſieges* Landau, 767. *and marches, with the King of the* Romans, *to oppoſe Mareſchal* Catinat, 768. *he repulſes the* French *Army at the Lines of* Stolhoffen, 785. *he prevents the Elector of* Bavaria's *ſeizing of* Ausburgh, 792. *he orders Count* Stirum *to paſs the* Danube, *who defeats the Marquis* d'Uſſon, *ibid. he arrives in the Camp at* Mondelſheim, *and confers with the Duke of* Marlborough, 805. *he goes to the Army on the* Danube, *and is joined by the Duke of* Marlborough, *ibid. he, with the Duke, defeats the* French *and* Bavarians *at* Schellenburg, 806. *he beſieges* Ingolſtadt, 807. *he receives an Expreſs from the Duke to come and join the Army*, 809. *he beſieges* Landau, *ibid. which is ſurrender'd to him*, 810. *he has a Conference with the Duke at* Raſtat, 820. *his Death*, 856
de Leybourn (Roger) 90
Lier *abandon'd by the* French, 842
Limbourg *ſurender'd to the Allies*, 797
Limerick *beſieged*, 699. *ſurrender'd*, 708
Lincoln *aſſaulted, and taken*, 87
Lionel *of* Antwerp, *Earl of* Ulſter, 110, 142, *created Duke of* Clarence, 171, 177, 197. *Book* iii. *Chap.* xii. 221. *made* Cuſtos *of the Kingdom*, 222. *his ſecond Marriage and magnificent Entertainment at* Milan, *ibid. his Death and Burial*, 223, 226, 253, 304, 385
Liſle (Margery) *Counteſs of* Warwick, 332
Liſle (Warren) *Ld.* Liſle *and* Teys, 148, 332
Liſle (*Sir* George) *Shot to Death*, 598. *Buried in State*, 615
Liſle (Alicia) *Beheaded*, 660
Liſt *of the Peers Names who repaired to King* Charles I. *at* York, 588
Littleton (*Sir* Edward) 236

Page

Littleton (*Sir* Thomas) *Speaker of the Houſe of Commons*, 738
Litton (Dorothy) *Lady* Barington, 444
Litton (*Sir* William) *ibid.*
Llewellen ap Griffith, *Prince of* Wales, 87
Llewellen *Prince of* North-Wales, *ib. his Iſſue*, ibid. 90, 91, 128
Lloyd (Humphrey) *Son of* Robert Lloyd, 424
Lloyd (Henry) *Father of* Hen. Lloyd, *ibid.*
Lloyd (Robert) *Clerk*, *ibid.*
Lollards, *favour'd by many Eminent Perſons*, 190
London *Burnt*, 619
London-Derry *Inveſted by King* James, 692 *Relieved*, 694
Long (Anne) *Wife of* Somerſet Fox, 344
Long (*Sir* Walter) *ibid.*
Longchamp (William) *Biſhop of* Ely, 76
Longeſpee (William) *Earl of* Salisbury, 71, 84, 108, 114. *his Monument*, 115. *his Epitaph*, 116. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Longeſpee (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Lincoln, 108, 118
Longeſpee (Richard) *Canon of* Salisbury, 116
Longeſpee (Iſabel) *Lady* Veſcy, *ibid.*
Longeſpee (Stephen) *Chief Juſtice of* Ireland, *ibid.*
Longeſpee (Ela) *Counteſs of* Warwick, *ibid. her Seal*, 57. *Deſcription thereof*, 117
Longeſpee (Ela) *Wife to* Roger de la Zouch, 116
Longſpee (William) *2d Earl of* Salisbury, 116. *Book* ii. *Chap.* xii. 117. *his Seal*, 57. *Deſcription thereof*, 118. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Longeſpee (William) *3d of that Name, Book* ii. *Chap.* xiii. 118
Longſtrother (John) *Prior of St.* John's, 410 *Beheaded*, 411
Loo (William *de*) *Viſcount of* Ipre, 17
Lords *Juſtices of* England *Appointed*, 722, 729, 732, 741, 751
Lothaire *Emperor of* Germany, 69
Lovain *abandon'd by the* French, 841
Lovel (Henry) *Lord* Morley, 402
Lovel (Francis) *Lord* Lovel, *created Viſcount* Lovel, 431. *ſlain*, 465
Louiſa (Mary) *of* Bavaria, *Princeſs of* Salms, 574. *her Iſſue*, ibid.
Louiſa Hollandina, *Princeſs-Palatine, Lady Abbeſs of* Maubiſſon, 575
Lucas (*Sir* Charles) 592. *Shot to Death*, 598. *Buried in State*, 615
Lucia *of* Medina-Sidonia, *Queen of* Portugal, 615
de Lucy (Geoffrey) 74
Lucy (*Sir* Kingſmill) 213. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Lucy (Robert) 353
Lucy (*Lady* Elizabeth) 415, 421, 426, 448
Lucy (Thomas) 640
Ludlow (John) *Father of* John Ludlow, 319
Ludlow (Alice) *Wife of* Humphrey Vernon, *ibid.*
Ludlow (Anne) *Wife of* Tho. Vernon, *ibid.*
Lumley (*Sir* John) 310
Lumley (*Sir* Thomas) 421
Lumley (George) *Lord* Lumley, *ibid.*
Lumley (Richard) *Lord* Lumley, *ibid.*
Lumley (John) *Lord* Lumley, *Father of* George Lumley, *ibid.*
Lumley (Anthony) *ibid.*
Lumley (John) *Lord* Lumley, *ibid. his Iſſue*, ibid. *his Epitaph*, 422. *Monument*, 423
Lumley (Jane) *Wife of* Jeffrey Markham, 424
Lumley (Barbara) *Wife of* Humphrey Lloyd, *ibid.*
Lumley (Richard) *Lord* Lumley, 660. *created Viſcount* Lumley, 687
Lunsford (*Sir* Thomas) 587
Luther (Martin) 488
Lyſoye, *a* French *Knight*, 93

M.

MAbel *of* Gloceſter, *Wife of* Aubrey de Vere, 47

Page

Mabel *Counteſs of* Evereux, 48
Maccartie (Helena) *Counteſs of* Clanricard, 683
Maccarty (*Major-General*) *defeated, and taken Priſoner*, 694
Mac-Donnel (Randolph) *Marquis of* Antrim, 398
Mackworth (Guſtavus) 240
Mac-Murgh *King of* Leinſter 63
Madrid *ſubmits to King* Charles III. 837. *retaken by the Duke of* Anjou 838
Magdalen *of* Perch, *Queen of* Navarre, 32
Magdalen *of* France, *Queen of* Scots, 524
Magna Charta *to be obſerv'd*, 162
Maitland John, *Duke of* Lauderdale, 621, & 633
Malcolme *King of* Scots, 5, 20, 24, 33
Malby (H:) 452
de Mandevile (Geoffrey) *Earl of* Eſſex, 49
de Mandevile (William) *Earl of* Albemarle. 74
Maners (*Sir* George) *Lord* Roos, 395. *his Epitaph*, *ibid.*
Maners (*Sir* Thomas) *Lord* Roos, *created Earl of* Rutland, 340, 395
Maners (Elizabeth) *Lady* Savage, 340
Maners (*Sir* Henry) *2d Earl of* Rutland, 396
Maners (*Sir* John) *ibid.*
Maners (Edward) *3d Earl of* Rutland, 397
Maners (John) *4th Earl of* Rutland, *ibid.*
Maners (Elizabeth *Counteſs of* Exeter, *ibid.*
Maners (Roger *5th Earl of* Rutland, 398
Maners (Francis, *6th Earl of* Rutland, *ibid. his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Maners (Catherine) *Dutcheſs of* Buckingham, *afterwards Marchioneſs of* Antrim, *ibid.*
Maners (*Sir* George) *7th Earl of* Rutland, 399
Maners (John) *8th Earl of* Rutland, *ibid.*
Maners (John) *9th Earl of* Rutland, 400. *created Duke of* Rutland, 783
Maners (Catherine) *Lady* Gower, 400
Manny (*Sir* Walter) 166. *Knight of the Garter*, 207, 208. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Manny (Thomas) *his Son*, ibid.
Manny (Anne) *Counteſs of* Pembroke, ibid.
Mans *in* Normandy, *the Siege rais'd*, 21
Manſel (*Sir* Edward) *of* Margam, 346
Manſel (*Sir* Thomas) *ibid.*
Manſel (*Sir* Lewis) *Father of Sir* Edward Manſel, *ibid.*
Manſel (Thomas) 815
Mantua *reliev'd*, 776
Mapes (Gualter) 21
de la Mar (*Sir* Peter) 174
Margaret *of* England, *Queen of* Scots, 5
Margaret *Daughter of* Herbert *Earl of* Main, 13
Margaret *Queen of* Scots, *Daughter of* Edgar Atheling, 24
Margaret *of* Scotland, *Counteſs of* Britain, 32
Margaret *of* France, *Wife to* Henry *Son of King* Henry II. 62, 66
Margaret *of* Scotland, *Wife to* Hubert de Burgo, 88
Margaret *of* Provence, *Queen of* France, 89
Margaret *of* England, *Queen of* Scots, 93 *her Death*, *ibid.*
Margaret *of* Flanders, *Wife to* Alexander *Prince of* Scotland, *ibid.*
Margaret *of* Scotland, *Queen of* Norway, *ib.*
Margaret *of* Orleans, *Counteſs of* Eſtampes, *ib.*
Margaret *of* Foix, *Dutcheſs of* Britain, *ibid.*
Margaret *of* France, *Queen of* England, 133. *Her Seal*, 120. *Deſcription thereof*, 133. *Her Death and Burial*, 134
Margaret *of* England, *Dutcheſs of* Brabant, 143
Margaret *of* Brabant, *Counteſs of* Flanders *ibid.*
Margaret *of* Flanders, *Dutcheſs of* Burgundy, 143, 174
Margaret *of* Henault, *Empreſs of* Germany, 159, 172
Margaret *of* England, *Counteſs of* Pembroke, 172, 179
Margaret *of* Bavaria, *Dutcheſs of* Burgundy, 312

Margaret

INDEX.

Page

Margaret of Denmark, *Queen of* Scots, 326
Margaret of York, *Dutchess of* Burgundy, 402. *her Seal*, 371. *Description thereof*, 402, 471
Margaret of York, *6th Daughter of King* Edward IV. 419. *her Epitaph*, ibid.
Margaret of Clarence, *Book* v. *Chap.* ix. 441. *Her Seal*, 372. *Description thereof*, 441. *She is restored to the Dignity of Countess of* Salisbury, *and afterwards had Sentence of Death passed upon her for High-Treason, for which she is Beheaded*, ibid. *Her Issue*, 442, 489
Margaret of Austria, *Dutchess of* Savoy, 472. *Governess of* Flanders, 480
Margaret of England, *Queen of* Scots, 477. *Book* vi. *Chap.* vi. 522. *her First Marriage*, 469, & 522. *her Second Marriage*, 523. *She and her Husband being expulsed* Scotland, *had the Castle of* Harbottle *in* Northumberland *assigned them*, 483, & 523. *She prays King* Henry *her Brother's forbearance of the War: Whereupon the Army is dismiss'd*, 485. *She is invited to the Court of* England, *and makes her solemn Entry into* London. *She is splendidly Entertain'd at* Greenwich, 523. *She returns to* Scotland. *Her Issue*, ibid.
Margaret, *2d Daughter of King* James I. 575
Margaret of Anjou, *Queen of* England, *marry'd to King* Henry VI. *at* Southwick *in* Hampshire, 299. *She sends Forces after* Cade, *who encounter him, and are put to flight*, 300. *She labours with the Lords of her Party, that the King may take again the Power into his own hands*, 302. *She advises the King to take a Progress into* Warwickshire, *ibid.* *She invites the* Triumviri *of* Richard's *to meet her at* Coventry, *intending to surprize them, but they disappoint her.* — *She follows the King in a solemn Procession at St.* Paul's, *led by the Duke of* York, 303. *She commands the Earl of* Warwick *to be sent to the* Tower, *but he flies into* Yorkshire, *and goes over to* Calais: *She sends the Lord* Audley *with Forces to intercept the Earl of* Salisbury, *who are defeated at* Blore-Heath, *ibid.* *She gives Orders, that the King's Ships lying at* Sandwich *be made ready*: *She comes from* Scotland *with an Army of* 18000 *Men*, 304. *wins the Battle of* Wakefield, *and causes the Earl of* Salisbury, *and all the Captives there taken, to be Beheaded, and their Heads to be set upon Poles, and placed about the Walls of* York, 305. *She wins the second Battle of St.* Albans, *and has the King brought to her*, ibid. *She retires with King* Henry, *and her Son Prince* Edward, 404. *She, with the King, flies to* Berwick, *and goes into* Scotland, 405. *She, with Prince* Edward *her Son, arrive in* France, *ibid.* *and having obtain'd Aid of the* French *King, lands at* Tinmouth; *but being forced to Sea again, was by Tempest driven to* Berwick, *where she saved her Life, but lost her Ships and Goods*, 406. *She, with the King, enters* Northumberland *with an Army, and is defeated at the Battle of* Exham: *She and her Son escape into* France, *ibid.* *She is kept back by Tempest, and too late lands at* Weymouth: *is defeated at the Battle of* Tewksbury, *her Son slain by the Duke of* Gloucester, *and her self sent Prisoner to* London, 410. *She is ransom'd by the* French *King*, *ibid.*
Maria-Francesca-Elizabeth *of* Savoy, *Queen of* Portugal, 257
Maria-Sophia-Isabella *of* Newburgh, *Queen of* Portugal, *ibid.* *her Death*, *ibid.*
Markham (Geofrey) 424
Markham (*Sir* Griffith) 555
Markaunt (Mary) *Wife of* Edw. Jobson, 452
Markaunt (Edmund) *ibid.*
Marmion (William) 87

Page

Marshal (John) 74
Marshal (William) *Earl of* Pembroke, *ib.*
Marshal (William) *Earl of* Pembroke, *Governor to King* Henry III. 87. *his Death*, 88
Marshal (Richard) *Earl of* Pembroke, 88
Marshal (Isabel) *Countess of* Cornwall *and* Gloucester, 96. *her Death*, ibid. *Epitaph*, 97
Marshal (Anselm) *Earl of* Pembroke, 96
Martin (Leicester) 239
Martin (Christopher) *Baron of* Degenfeld, 568
Mary *of* Bologne, *Wife of* Matthew *of* Flanders, *Countess of* Bologne *and* Mortaigne, 44
Mary *of* France, *Countess of* Troys, 60
Mary *of* Tholouse, *Princess of* Orange, 71
Mary *of* France, *Dutchess of* Britain, 68
Mary *of* Britain, *Countess of St.* Paul, 94
Mary *of* Lancaster, *Lady* Percy, 111
Mary, *6th Daughter of King* Edward I. 143
Mary *of* England, *Dutchess of* Britain, 172, 179
Mary *of* Portugal, *Dutchess of* Parma, 257
Mary *of* Geldres, *Queen of* Scots, 326
Mary *of* York, *5th Daughter of King* Edward IV 418. *her Funeral*, ibid.
Mary *of* Lorain, *Dutchess of* Longueville, *afterwards Queen of* Scots, 524
Mary *Queen of* Scots, *afterwards Dauphiness, and Queen of* France, 347. *Book* vi. *Chap.* vii. 529. *She is desired in Marriage by King* Henry VIII. *for his Son Prince* Edward, 490, & 529. *She is convey'd into* France, *and there marry'd to* Francis *the Dauphine, afterwards King of* France, *by the Name of* Francis II. 498, & 529. *they, as Queen of* France *and* Scotland, *lay Claim to the Arms and Crown of* England, 510, & 529. *A Peace is concluded, and the Arms and Titles to be disused: She intreats a free Passage by Sea into* Scotland, ; *which is denied her*: *She retires to* Calais, *and from thence to* Scotland: *She sends to Queen* Elizabeth, *and offers to enter into a perpetual League with her, if she might be Declared her Successor. The Queen's Answer*, ibid. *She rejects* Robert Dudley, *Earl of* Leicester, *who is proposed to her in Marriage by Queen* Elizabeth, 511, & 530. *her Second Marriage*; *her Third Marriage*: *She is thrust into Prison at* Lochleven, *ibid.* *She is compelled to set her Hand to Three Instruments*; *the Contents thereof*: *She makes her escape to* Hamilton-Castle: *She gets an Army of* 6000 *Men, which is defeated by* Murray, 511, & 531. *She flies to the House of* Maxwel *Lord* Herris, *and from thence sends* John Beton *to Queen* Elizabeth, *ibid.* *She Lands at* Workington *in* Cumberland; *is carried to* Carlisle, *and afterwards committed to* Bolton-Castle, 511, & 532. *The Duke of* Norfolk, *endeavouring to marry her, is Committed to the* Tower, *and Beheaded. The Lord* La War, *&c. sent to Expostulate with her*, 512. *several Practices for her Enlargement, discover'd*, 513. *Queen* Elizabeth *disposed to have Acquitted her. Assassines sent by* Leicester *to make her away, but are detected*, 514. *She is Beheaded at* Fotheringhay-Castle *in* Northamptonshire, 515. *Queen* Elizabeth *causes her to be Buried with all the Trophies of a Sovereign Queen*, 532. *Her Epitaph*, ibid, 534, 535. *her Monument*, 533
Mary I. *Queen of* England, *&c.* 485, 486, 495. *Book* vi. *Chap.* iv. 499. *her Effigies and Arms*, ibid. *her Seal*, 459. *Description thereof*, 499. *On her Way towards* London *she is inform'd of the King's Death, and the Duke of* Northumberland's *Design to secure her Person*, 500. *She returns to* Hovesdon, *and afterwards conveys her self to* Framingham-Castle *in* Norfolk, *where she is saluted* Queen. *The Lords of the Council require her to*

Page

submit to Queen Jane. *She raises an Army, and is Proclaimed Queen at* London, *ibid.* *She rides in great State through* London *to the* Tower, *and releases divers Lords from their Imprisonment*, 501. *her Coronation*, ibid. *her Marriage*, 504. *She magnificently receives* Emanuel *Prince of* Piemont, *and the Prince of* Orange, 505. *She proclaims War with* France, *and sends Aid to King* Philip *her Husband*, ibid. *She concludes a General Peace with* France: *She restores many of the Abbey-Lands*, 506. *her Death and Burial*, ibid.
Mary de Gonzaga, *Empress of* Germany, 572
Mary Teresia *of* Bourbon, *Princess of* Conti, 572. *her Issue*, 573
Mary *of* Great Britain, *3d Daughter of King* James I. 575. *her Monument*, 576. *her Epitaph*, 577
Mary de Medicis, *Queen of* France, 581
Mary *of* Great Britain, *Princess of* Orange, 581, 606. *her* Depositum, 608
Mary-Aloisia *of* Orleans, *Queen of* Spain, 609
Mary-Adelheid *of* Savoy, *Dutchess of* Burgundy, 609
Mary-Anne *of* Savoy, 610
Mary-Louisa-Gabriela *of* Savoy, *Dutchess of* Anjou, *ibid.*
Mary d'Este, *Dutchess of* York, *afterwards Queen of* England, 681
Mary *of* York, *Princess of* Orange, 679. *her Marriage*, 626, & 680. *The King her Father invites her to Concur in the Taking off the Penal Laws and Test*, 664. *Memorial of the Church of* England *presented to Her and the Prince*, 668. *They are Declared King and Queen of* England, 675. *Proclaimed*, 676. *Book* vii. *Chap.* v. 685. *Crown'd*, 687. *The* Scots *Pass an Act for Setling the Crown*, 690. *They take the Coronation-Oath*, ibid. *She has the Administration of the Government during the King's Absence*, 696, 701. *She hastens out the Fleet*, 709. *Her great Bounty to the Sailors*, 710. *Her Death*, 719. *The Bells Order'd to be Toll'd throughout* England, *ibid.* *Her Burial*, 720. *Her* Mausolæum, 721
Mary, *2d Daughter of the Princess* Anne, *by Prince* George *of* Denmark, 859
Mary, *another Daughter of the Princess* Anne, *by Prince* George *of* Denmark, 864
Massey (Edward) *defends* Gloucester, 591. *he takes* Evesham *by Storm*, 594
Massingberd (John) 213
Massingberd (Elizabeth) *Countess of* Berkeley, *ibid.*
Matilda, *or* Maud, *of* Flanders, *Queen of* England, 3. *Her Death and Burial*, ib. *Epitaph*, 4
Matilda *of* Anjou, *Dutchess of* Normandy, 29
Matilda *of* Gloucester, *Countess of* Chester, 47
Matilda de Montgomery, *Wife of* Robert Fitz-Hamon, 45
Maud *Countess of* Blois, 10
Maud *of* Blois, *Countess of* Chester, 11
Maud *of* Scotland, *Queen of* England, 24. *her Death and Burial*, 25
Maud *the Empress*, 27, 29. *Book* i. *Chap.* v. 34. *her Seal*, B. *her Death, Burial, and Epitaph*, 36. *her Issue*, 37
Maud *Natural Daughter of King* Henry I. *Countess of* Britain, 32
Maud, *Natural Daughter of King* Henry I. *Countess of* Perch, 29, 32
Maud *of* Bologne, *Queen of* England, 40. *her Epitaph*, 41
Maud *Daughter of King* Stephen, 43
Maud *Dutchess of* Brabant, 44
Maud *Countess of* Mellent, 51
Maud *of* England, *Dutchess of* Saxony, 69
Maud *of* Lancaster, *Countess of* Ulster, 110, 142, 221
Maud *of* Lancaster, *Dutchess of* Bavaria, 113, 250
Maud *Countess of* Burgundy, 160
Mauduit (Thomas) 148

INDEX.

Page

Manning (*Doctor*) *Dean of* Windſor, *Committed, with King* Henry VI. *to the* Tower *of* London, 408
Maurice *Biſhop of* London, 24
Maurice *Count Palatine of the* Rhine, 571. *his Death,* 572
Maurice (Henry) *Prince of* Naſſau-Hadamer, 574
Maximilian *Emperor of* Germany, 480. *he Enters himſelf a Soldier under King* Henry VIII. 481. *his Death,* 483
Maximilian *of* Hanover, 806
Maximilian-Emanuel *Elector of* Bavaria, *is with King* William *in the Battle of* Landen, 713. *he Inveſts the Town and Caſtle of* Namur, 723. *he Forces the Enemies Retrenchments, and takes the Fort of* La Balance, *and the Abbey of* Salſines, 724. *he Summons the Beſieged in the Caſtle,* 725. *The Caſtle ſurrendred to him,* 726. *he pays his Acknowledgments to King* William *at* Loo, 736. *He advances towards* Paſſau, *and defeats the* Imperialiſts, 784. Newburg *ſurrender'd to him,* ibid. *his Forces defeated,* 785. *his Troops take Poſſeſſion of* Ratisbon, *ibid. he joins his Army with that of the* French, *and afterwards returns to* Munich, 786. *he publiſhes a* Manifeſto, 790. *he Invades* Tyrol: Inſpruch *ſubmits to him,* 791. *his Forces defeated by the Boors,* ibid. *he retires out of* Tyrol, 792. *he is defeated by the* Imperialiſts, 793, 796. *he marches up the* Danube, *and joins Mareſchal* Tallard *at* Donerſhingen, 804. *his Forces defeated in the Battle of* Schellenberg, 805. *his Troops quit* Newburg, 806. *his Country burnt and deſtroyed by the Allies: he evacuates* Ratisbon, 807. *he joins Mareſchal* Tallard *at* Biberach, *ibid. he is totally defeated at the Battle of* Hochſtet, 808. *His and the* French *Forces defeated near* Heyleſhem, 821. *he retakes* Dieſt, 823
Maynard (William) *Lord* Maynard, *made Comptroller of the King's Houſhold,* 623, 658
Mechlin *ſubmits to King* Charles III. 842
Medley (Clement) 452
Meldrum (*Sir* John) *repulſes the King at* Hull, 588, 589, 592
Melvin (Robert) 531
Memorial *preſented to the Prince and Princeſs of* Orange, 668
Menin *beſieg'd,* 845. *ſurrender'd,* 846
Merks (Thomas) *Biſhop of* Carliſle, 267, 268
Meſchines (Randolph) *Earl of* Cheſter, 12
Meſſina *aſſaulted,* 76
Methwin (John) *appointed Lord Chancellor of* Ireland 731
Michael *Abbot of St.* Alban's, 375
Micholden (Thomas) 150
Middleburg *taken, and the* French *Lines levell'd,* 765
Mildmay (Catherine) *Wife of* Charles Barret, 340
Mildmay (*Sir* Walter) *ibid.*
Militia *of* Ireland *Diſarm'd,* 662
Millington (*Sir* Thomas) 753
Mitchel (*Sir* David) 765
Mohun (Philippa) *Dutcheſs of* York, *afterwards Lady* FitzWalter, 383. *her Monument,* 382. *her Epitaph,* 383, 486
Mohun (Charles) *Lord* Mohun, 739, 876
Moigne (John) *Son of* John Moigne, 452
Mole (Frederick) 688
Molineux (Caril) *Viſcount* Molineux, *Father of* Richard Molineux, 356
Monaſteries *taken into the King's hands,* 132. *ſuppreſs'd in* England, 485, 489
de Monceux (Drew) 12
Monington (Richard) 352. *his Iſſue,* ibid.
Monford (*Sir* Simon) 304, 467
Monk (Thomas) *Father of* Anthony Monk, 450
Monk (*Sir* Thomas) *ibid.*
Monk (Thomas) *Father of* Tho. Monk, *ibid.*
Monk (George) *created Duke of* Albemarle, *ibid. his Death, and Burial,* 451

Page

Monk (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Thomas Pryde, 450. *her Iſſue, ibid.*
Monk (Frances) *Wife of* John le Neve, 450
Monk (Chriſtopher) *Duke of* Albemarle, 451. *his Death, and Burial, ibid.*
Monk (Nicolas) *Biſhop of* Hereford, *ibid.*
Monk (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Curwen Rawlinſon, 452. *her Monument,* 453
Montacute (John) *Earl of* Salisbury, 219
Montacute (Anne) *Dutcheſs of* Exeter, *ibid.*
Montague (John) 142
Montague (John) *Earl of* Salisbury, *ibid.* & 219
Montague (William) *Earl of* Salisbury, 161. *King of the* Iſle of Man, 163, 217, 224
Montague (Edward) 206
Montague (Joan) *Counteſs of* Suffolk, *ibid.*
Montague (Thomas) *Earl of* Salisbury, 294. *his Death,* 296
Montague (Elizabeth) *Lady* Manſel, 346
Montague (Henry) *Earl of* Manchester, 346
Montague (Frances) *Counteſs of* Rutland, 399
Montague (Edward) *Lord* Montaigne *of* Boughton, *ibid.*
Montague (Ralph) *Earl* Montague, 142, & 451. *created Earl of* Montague, 687. *Duke of* Montague, 818
Montague (Charles) *Earl of* Manchester, 142. *he attends King* William *into* Ireland, 696. *he is ſent Ambaſſador Extraordinary to* Venice, 732. *afterwards Ambaſſador to* France, 752
Montague (Charles) *Lord* Halifax, 142, & 731. *he is Impeach'd,* 748, 750. *his Impeachment diſmiſs'd,* 751. *he is ſent to* Hanover *with the* Act for the better Security of the Queen's Perſon and Government, and the Succeſſion to the Princeſs *Sophia,* 876. *and to carry the Habit and Enſigns of the Order of the* Garter *to the Electoral Prince,* ibid.
Montfort (Almerick) *Earl of* Evereux, 48
Montfort (*Sir* Robert) 51
Montfort (Simon) *Earl of* Leiceſter, 87. *his Iſſue,* ibid, 89. *his Death,* 91, 98. 103
Monfort (Elianor) *Princeſs of* Wales, 87
Montfort (Almerick) *Earl of* Montfort, 93
Montfort (John) *Sirnam'd* the Valiant, *Duke of* Britain, *and Earl of* Richmond, 93, 179, 163, 250, 270
Montfort (Francis) *Duke of* Britain, 93
Montfort (John) *Duke of* Britain, *and Earl of* Montfort, *Sirnam'd* Breno, 93. *taken Priſoner,* 163
Montgomery (*Sir* John) 296
Montgomery (Ralph) *Condemn'd without Anſwer, and Beheaded,* 405
Montgomery (*Sir* James) 690
Montgomery (*Sir* Francis) 853
De Montmorency (Matthew) 33. *Deſcription of his Arms,* ibid. & 78
Mont-Santo, *ſurrender'd to the* Portugueſe, 804
Moor (Arthur) 213. *his Iſſue,* ibid.
Moor (*Sir* Jonas) 571
Morbeck (*Sir* Dennis) 168, 183
Morcar (Earle) 5
Mordant (Mary) *Lady* Manſell, 346
Mordant (Lewis) *Lord* Mordant, *ibid.*
Mordant (Mary) *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, 361. *her Marriage diſſolved,* 740
Mordant (Henry) *Earl of* Peterborough, 361
Mordant (Charles) *Lord* Mordant, *Earl of* Monmouth, 687. *afterwards Earl of* Peterborough: *he arrives with the Fleet at* Lisbon: *he ſails from thence with the King of* Span *on-board,* 826. *he anchors before* Barcelona, *ibid. he attacks* Fort-Monjouy, *which he gains: he carries on the Attack of the* Don-jon, *which ſurrender'd,* 827. *he attacks* Barcelona, *ibid. is ſurrender'd,* 828. *he marches in at the Breach,* ibid. *he raiſes the Siege of* San Matteo: *he relieves* Valencia, 829 *he is made Captain-General by the King of* Spain, *and Ambaſſador Extraordinary and*

Page

Plenipotentiary by the Queen of Great Britain, 829. *he marches to relieve* Barcelona, 835. *he takes upon him the Command of the* Fleet, *as Admiral: he attends the King of* Spain, *who receiv'd him very graciouſly,* 836. *The Mareſchal* de Theſſe *recommends the Sick and Wounded to his Clemency,* ibid. & 838
More (*Sir* Thomas) 488
Morgan, *Provoſt of* Beverley, *Natural Son of King* Henry II. 72
Morgan (Giles) 344
Morgan (William) *Son of* Edward Morgan *of* Lauternam, 352
Morgan (*Sir* Edward) *Grand-father of Sir* Edward Morgan, *ibid.*
Morgan (Thomas) *of* Maughen, *ibid.*
Moriſon (Jana Sibylla) *Lady* Gray *of of* Wilton, 341
Moriſon (*Sir* Richard) *ibid.*
Morley (Mary) *Counteſs of* Derby, 543
Morley (*Sir* William) *ibid.*
Mortimer (Roger) 149. *1ſt Earl of* March, 153, 158. *ſlain in* Ireland, 200, 206, 209, 224
Mortimer (Edmond) *Earl of* March, 197, 209, 223, 224. *his Iſſue,* ibid. 251, 269, 270, 385
Mortimer (Roger) *Earl of* March, *his Son,* 197, 200, 218, 224. *Book* iii. *Chap.* xiv. 226. *his Iſſue,* 227, 252, 385
Mortimer (Philippa) *Counteſs of* Pembroke *and* Arundel, *afterwards Lady* Saint-John, 209, 225
Mortimer (Elizabeth) *Lady* Percy, 225
Mortimer (Anne) *Counteſs of* Cambridge, 227, 385
Mortimer (Edmond) *5th Earl of* March, 227
Mortimer (Eleanor) *Counteſs of* Devon, 228
Mortimer (*Sir* Hugh) *Baron of* Burford, 258
Mortimer (*Sir* John) 224. *Beheaded,* 225
Mortimer (Roger) 227
Mortimer (Margaret) *Lady* Cornwal, 258
Mortimer (*Sir* Edmond) 270
Morton (John) *Biſhop of* Ely) *Committed Priſoner to* Brecknock-Caſtle, 431, 464. *made Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 465
Morvile (Hugh) 63
Motto *of* Dieu et Mondroit *attributed to King* Richard I. 78
De Moulton (Thomas) *of* Egremont, 141
De Mounthermer (Ralph) *Earl of* Gloceſter, 140, 142. *his Iſſue,* ibid.
Mowbray (Robert) *Earl of* Northumberland 20
Mowbray (John) *Lord of* Axholme, 110. *his Iſſue,* 208
Mowbray (Thomas) *Earl-Marſhal,* 199. *created Duke of* Norfolk, *and Baniſh'd,* 200, 208, 210, 212, 233, 266, 381
Mowbray (John) *Earl of* Nottingham, 208
Mowbray (Thomas) *Duke of* Norfolk, 211, 233, 272
Mowbray (John) *Duke of* Norfolk, *his Son,* 211. *his Iſſue,* 212, 264, 296, 301, 304, 305
Mowbray (Anne) *Dutcheſs of* York, 212, & 415
Mowbray (John) *3d Duke of* Norfolk, 212
Mowbray (Margaret) *Lady* Howard, *ibid.*
Mowbray (John) *Duke of* Norfolk, *the laſt of that Name, ibid.* & 415
Mowbray (Iſabel) *Lady* Ferrers, *afterwards Lady* Berkeley, 212
Multravers ( ) *Lord* Multravers, 151
Munden (*Sir* John) 769
Murray (Thomas) 579
Muſgrave (*Sir* William) 490

N.

N. *Natural Daughter of King* Henry I. 32
N. *Natural Daughter of King* Henry I. 33
Namur *beſieg'd, and ſurrender'd to the* French *King,* 710. *inveſted by King* William, 723. *ſurrender'd to him,* 724.

INDEX.

Page

The Caſtle beſieged, 725. *ſurrender'd*, 726
Napper Mary) *Wife of* Charles Winter, 352
Napper (George 352
Narborough (*Sir* John) *burns Four of the* Tripoline *Men of War*, 625
Nebot (Raphael) 828
Nedham (Mary) *Lady* Vernon, 320
Nedham (*Sir* Robert) *ibid.*
Needham (Thomas) *Viſcount* Kilmory, 443
Needham (Eleanor) 645
Needham (*Sir* Robert) *ibid.*
Nelſon (Robert) 213
Nelthorp (Richard) 633. *Executed*, 661
Neſta, *Daughter of* Rheſe *Prince of* South-Wales, 31
Le Neve (John) 450
Nevil (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Northumberland, 111, 225
Nevil (Ralph) *Lord* Nevil *of* Raby, 111, 225, 165
Nevil (Alex.) *Archbiſhop of* York, 198, 407
Nevil (Ralph) *1ſt Earl of* Weſtmorland, 201, 212, 218, 264. *his Iſſue*, ibid. 272, 379, 387, 403
Nevil (John) *Lord* Nevil, 218
Nevil (Ralph) *2d Earl of* Weſtmorland, 220, 264, 272
Nevil (John) *Lord* Nevil, *his Son*, 220
Nevil (Ralph) *3d Earl of* Weſtmorland, *ib.*
Nevil (*Sir* Robert) 263
Nevil (*Sir* Thomas) *his Son*, *ibid.*
Nevil (Margaret) *Dutcheſs of* Exeter, *ibid.*
Nevil Eleanor) *Lady* Spencer, *afterwards Counteſs of* Northumberland, 264
Nevil (Catherine) *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, *afterwards Lady* Woodvile, 212, 264
Nevil (Anne) *Dutcheſs of* Buckingham, *afterwards Lady* Montjoy, 264
Nevil (Cecilie) *Dutcheſs of* York, 264, & 387. *her Seal*, 374. *Deſcription thereof*, 387
Nevil (George) *Lord* Latimer, 264, 387
Nevil (Richard) *Earl of* Salisbury, 264 *he conſers with* Richard *Duke of* York, *about his Claim to the Crown*, 301. *he aſſiſts him at the firſt Battle of St.* Alban's, *and defeats King* Henry VI. *he craves Pardon of the King on his Knees*, 302. *he is made Lord Chancellor*, ibid. *he goes in a Solemn Proceſſion before the King at St.* Paul's, 303. *he wins the Battle of* Blore, *ibid. he is taken Priſoner at the Battle of* Wakefield, 305. *and Beheaded at* Pontefract, 389
Nevil (Richard) *Earl of* Warwick, *call'd* Make-King, 264. *he aſſiſts* Richard *Duke of* York *at the firſt Battle of St.* Alban's, *where King* Henry VI. *is defeated: he goes to the King, and on his Knees craves his Royal Pardon*, 302. *he is made Captain of* Calais, *ibid. he goes before the King in a Solemn Proceſſion to St.* Paul's, 303. *he is ſet upon by the King's Servants, coming from Council, and makes his eſcape by Water into* London, *ibid. he flies to* Calais: *he goes to* Ireland; *returns to* Calais; *lands at* Sandwich, *and ranſacks it*, 304. *he is made Governor of the* Tower *of* London, *ibid. he is routed at the ſecond Battle of St.* Alban's: *he enters* London *with* Edward *Earl of* March, *who is there Proclaimed King*, 305, 404, 307, 387, 389. *he is ſent to* France *to treat of a Marriage*, 406. *he is one of the Diſcontented Lords: he joins the Rebels in* Northamptonſhire, 408. *he goes with the Confederate Lords to* Calais, *who were denied Entrance: They go to* France, *and are aſſiſted by the* French *King*; *they land at* Dartmouth, 409. *he marches with the Duke of* Clarence *to* London: *he enters the* Tower, *and removes King* Henry (*who had been Nine Years a Priſoner*) *to his own Lodgings*, ibid. *he is ſlain at the Battle of* Barnet, 410, 430, & 431
Nevil (Anne) *Princeſs of* Wales, 307. *afterwards Dutcheſs of* Gloceſter, 379. *Queen of* England, 430
Nevil John) *Lord* Nevil, 335, 342. *created Viſcount and Marquis* Montacute, 406. *ſlain at the Battle of* Barnet, 410
Nevil (*Sir* Ralph) 310
Nevil (Lucy) *Lady* Brown, 342
Nevil John) *Lord* Latimer, 345, 490
Nevil (Lucy) *Lady* Cornwallis, 345
Nevil (Catherine) *Counteſs of* Northumberland, 345
Nevil (Dorothy) *Counteſs of* Exeter, *ibid.*
Nevil (Elizabeth) *Lady* Danvers, *ibid.*
Nevil (*Sir* Edward) *Lord* Abergavenny, 264, 379, 387
Nevil (William) *Lord* Falconberg, 264, 387, 405. *created Earl of* Kent, 406
Nevil (Robert) *Biſhop of* Durham, 264, 387
Nevil (Anne) *Counteſs of* Rutland, 396
Nevil (Ralph) *4th Earl of* Weſtmorland, 396
Nevil (*Sir* John) *ſlain*, 405
Nevil (*Sir* Henry) *ſlain at* Banbury, 408
Nevil (*Sir* Edward) *Beheaded*, 420
Nevil (Iſabel) *Dutcheſs of* Clarence, 379, 436, & 439
Nevil (Jane) *Lady* Montague, 442
Nevil (George) *Ld.* Abergavenny, 379, 442
Nevil (William) *of* Torkſey, 444
Nevil (*Sir* Edward) *Diſplaced*, 663
Newborne (Thomas) 223
Newborough (Henry) *Earl of* Warwick, 24
Newburgh *ſurrender'd to the Elector of* Bavaria, 784. *quitted by the* Bavarians, *and poſſeſſed by the Allies*, 806
Newport (Francis) *Lord* Newport, *made Treaſurer of the Houſhold*, 623, 658. *created Earl of* Bradford, 717
New-River Water *brought to* London, 558
Nicholas, *Natural Son of* Reginald *Earl of* Cornwal, 52
Nicholas *of* Cornwal, 98
Noel (Baptiſt) *Viſcount* Cambden, 214, 400
Noel (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Berkeley, 214
Noel (Edward) *Earl of* Gainsborough, *ibid.* & 400
Noel (Catherine) *Dutcheſs of* Rutland, 400
Noel (Rachel) *Dutcheſs of* Beaufort, 372. *c*
Noel (Wriotheſley-Baptiſt) *Earl of* Gainſborough, *ibid.*
Norborne (Walter) 239
Norborne (Elizabeth) *Viſcounteſs* Hereford, *ibid.*
Norman Dynaſty, *Book* i.
Normandy *Loſt* 300
Norris *Sir* John) 516, 517
North (Chriſtian) *Counteſs of* Worceſter, 347
North (Edward) *Lord* North, *ibid.*
North (*Sir* Francis) *made Lord Keeper*, 633. *Baron of* Guilford, *ibid.*
North (*Dr.* John) 682
Northumberland *Invaded*, 20

O.

OAtes (Titus) *Diſcovers the* Popiſh-Plot, 627. *is Convicted of Perjury*, 661
O-Brien (Henry) *Lord* O-Brien, 371. *his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
O-Brien (Henry) *Earl of* Thomond, 371
O-Conally (Owen) 586
D'Odingſelle (William) 117
Odo, *Son of* William *of* Blois, 10
Odo, *Biſhop of* Bayeux, 20
Odo, *Duke of* Burgundy, 77
Ogilvie (*Sir* Alexander) 853
Oglethorp (Owen) *Biſhop of* Carliſle, 509
Okeover (Humphrey) 237
Okeover (*Sir* Rowland) *his Son*, *ibid.*
Okeover (Catherine) *Lady* Shirley, *ibid.*
Oliver, *Natural Son of King* John, 87
O-Neal (*Sir* Phelim) *General of the Rebels in* Ireland, 586
Order *of the* Round-Table *Reviv'd*, 163
Order *of the* Garter *Inſtituted*, 163
Order *againſt Buying and Selling of Places*, 768
Order *of the* Thiſtle *Reviv'd*, 800

Page

D'Orleton (Adam) *Biſhop of* Hereford, 149, 151
Osborn (Bridget) *Counteſs of* Plymouth, 647
Osborn (Thomas) *Earl of* Danby, *Impeached*, 628. *Pardon'd*, ibid. *he is Attainted*, 629. *Surrenders himſelf; is Commited to the* Tower, ibid. *admitted to Bail*, 634, 647. *created Marquis of* Caermarthen, 688. *created Duke of* Leeds, 717
Otho, *Count-Palatine of the* Rhine, 69
Otho, *Earl of* York, *afterwards Emperor of* Germany, 66, 69, 83, 376
Overbury (*Sir* Thomas) *Poiſon'd*, 557
Owen, *Prince of* North-Wales, 61

P.

PAcker (Samuel) 635
Pain (Suſanna) *Wife of* Nicholas Monk, 451
Pain (Thomas) 451
Pakenham (Conſtance) *Lady* Pole, 444
Pakenham (*Sir* John) *Son of Sir* Edward Pakenham, *ibid.*
Paleologus (Otho) *Marquis of* Montferrat, 223
Palmer (Roger) *Earl of* Caſtlemain, 647. *ſent Ambaſſador to the Pope*, 664
Pandulphus *the Pope's Agent*, 84
Panton (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Thomas Arundell, 353
Panton (Thomas) *ibid.*
Parker (Catherine) *Counteſs of* Rivers, 340
Parker (William) *Lord* Morley *and* Mounteagle, 340
Parker (*Dr.*) *Biſhop of* Oxford, 666
Parliament *of* Stannators *held at* Truro, 790
Par (William) *Earl of* Eſſex, 236
Par (William) *Marqueſs of* Northampton, 342, 490, 509
Par (*Sir* Thomas) 490
Par (Catherine) *Lady* Latimer, *Queen of* England, *afterwards Wife of* Thomas Seymour, *Lord* Ludley, 490
Paris *Beſieged by King* Edward III. 170
Paris, *after it had been Poſſeſſed by the* Engliſh *Seventeen Years, Revolts*, 298
Parry (*Sir* Thomas) 235
Parry (Muriel) *Lady* Knivet, *ibid.*
Partridge (*Sir* Miles) *Executed*, 496
Paſton (*Sir* William) 334
Paſton (Anne) *Lady* Talbot, *ibid.*
Paſton (Elizabeth) *Lady* Savil, *ibid.*
Paſton (Eleanor *Counteſs of* Rutland, 396
Paſton (*Sir* William) *ibid.*
Paſton (Robert) *Earl of* Yarmouth, 646
Paſton (William) *Earl of* Yarmouth, *ibid.*
Paſton (Charlot) *Wife of* Tho. Hyrne, *ibid.*
Paſton (Rebecca) *Lady* Holland, *ibid.*
Pates (*Dr.*) *Biſhop of* Worceſter, *Excepted out of the General Pardon*, 498
Paulet (*Sir* Amias) 514
De Pavy (*Sir* Amery) 166
Pawlet (Jane) *Counteſs of* Bridgwater, 542
Pawlet (Charles) *Marqueſs of* Winchester, *ibid. created Duke of* Bolton, 687
Pawlet (Charles) *Duke of* Bolton, 645
Peace *made with the* Scots, 159
Peace *between* England *and* France, 170
Peace *concluded with* France, 733
Peace *between the* Emperor *and the* Turks, 737
Peg (Catherine) *Lady* Green, 647
Peg (Thomas) *ibid.*
Peachel (*Dr.*) *Vice-Chancellor of* Cambridge, *Depriv'd*, 666
Peirce (Alice) *Concubine to King* Edward III. 151, 174
Pemberton (*Sir* Francis) 668
Percy (Henry) *Lord* Percy *of* Alnarick, 111. *his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Percy (Margaret) *Lady* Grey *of* Codnor, *afterwards Lady* Vere, *ibid.*
Percy (Henry) *1ſt Earl of* Northumberland, 201, 225, 264, 269, 270, 271, 272, 302
Percy (Eliz.) *Wife of* Tho. Burgh, 111

INDEX.

Page

Percy (Sir Thomas) 201
Percy (Thomas) Earl of Worceſter, 111, 270. Beheaded, 271, 278
Percy (Joſceline) Earl of Northumberland, 333, 345
Percy (Elizabeth) Lady Ogle, afterwards Dutcheſs of Somerſet, ibid.
Percy (Thomas) Father of Thomas Percy Earl of Northumberland, 346, 505
Percy (Henry) Lord Percy, call'd Hotſpur, 201, 207, 225, 269, 270. ſlain at the Battle of Shrewsbury, 271
Percy (Henry) 8th Earl of Northumberland, 362
Percy (Eleanor) Lady Powis, ibid.
Percy (Elizabeth) Wife of Richard Woodroff, 346
Percy (Lucy) Lady Stanley, ibid.
Percy (Jane) Lady Seymour, ibid.
Percy (Mary) Lady Abbeſs of the Engliſh Nunnery at Bruxels, ibid.
Percy (Ralph) 406
Percy (Thomas) one of the Gun-powder-Plot, 556
Periam (Elizabeth) Lady Baſſet, 449
Periam (Sir William) ibid.
Perkins (Sir William) 729
Peſhal (Sir Hugh) 434
Peſtilence in England, 166
Another, 171
Peter of France, Lord Courtenay, 83
Peter Earl of Savoy, 89
Peter King of Caſtile, 171, 174, 185, 186, 195, 250, 251, 256, 260, 375, 378, 380, 384
Peter Arch-Duke of Auſtria, 178
Peter King of Portugal, 257. his Iſſue, ibid. 615, & 856
Peter of Luxemburg, Earl of St. Paul, 313
Peto (William) 298
Petrarch (Francis) 222
Petre (William) Lord Petre, Son of John Petre Lord Petre, 351
Petre (Robert) Lord Petre, Father of William, John and Thomas, ſucceſſively Lords Petre, 351, 352, 628
Petre (Mary) Wife of George Heneage, 351
Peverel, Natural Son of William the Conqueror, 12
Peverel (William) Lord of Nottingham, 47
Pexal (Elizabeth) Wife of John Jobſon, 452
Pexal (Sir Richard) ibid.
Philbert Count of Grammont. 447
Philip King of France, 3, 4
Philip le Groſs, King of France, 17, 20
Philip-Auguſtus, King of France, 68, 82
Philip of Swenia, Emperor Elect, 70
Philip Biſhop of Durham, 77
Philip Natural Son of King Richard I. 83
Philip Earl of Flanders, ibid.
Philip of Evereux, 93
Philip III. King of France, call'd the Hardy, 159, 184, 205, 215
Philip IV. King of France, call'd the Fair, 105, 129, 133, 145, 157,
Philip Duke of Burgundy, 143. taken Priſoner, 168
Philip le Long, King of France, 146
Philip VI. King of France, 160
Philip Duke of Orleans, 169
Philip-William Duke of Newburgh, Elector-Palatine of the Rhine, 257
Philip II. King of Spain, Father of Philip III. Father of Philip IV. King of Spain, ibid.
Philip Arch-Duke of Auſtria, and King of Spain, 260. his Iſſue, ibid.
Philip Earl of Charlois, 284. Duke of Burgundy, 313, 401
Philip Prince of Spain, afterwards King, 502. he arrives at Portſmouth, and is there Married to Mary Queen of England, 504. he goes to Windſor, and is there Inſtalled Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter, ibid. he receives Forces from the Queen, and takes St. Quintin's, and gives the Pillage of the Town to the Engliſh, 505. his Suit of Marriage to Queen Elizabeth, rejected, 509
Philip-William Duke of Newburgh, Elector-Palatine of the Rhine, 567
Philip Count-Palatine of the Rhine, 574
Philip of France, Duke of Orleans, 567. his Iſſue, ibid.
Philip Duke of Anjou, 610. he is Declared King of Spain, 743. he is Acknowledg'd by King William, 744. he arrives at Naples, 776. he puts himſelf at the Head of the French Army, ibid. & 777. Duke of Anjou Declares War againſt Portugal, 802. Salvaterra ſurrender'd to him, ibid. Portalegre and Caſtel de Vide ſurrender'd to him, 803, 813. he Orders the Mareſchal de Teſſe to March from the Frontiers of Portugal to Catalonia, 828. he beſieges Barcelonia, 834. quits the Siege, 836. he retires out of Spain, 837. he retakes Madrid, 838
Philippa of Henault, 149. Queen of England, 158. her Seal, 124. her Coronation, 159. her Death, Burial, and Epitaph, 172. her Monument, 173
Philippa of Clarence, Counteſs of March, 197, 221. Book iii. Chap. xiii. 223
Philippa of Lancaſter, Queen of Portugal, 196, 252, 256
Philippa of Lancaſter, Queen of Denmark, 276
Philipſon (Anne) Lady Arundel of Wardour, 355
Philipſon (Miles) ibid.
Philips (Sir Edward) 562
Philpot John) 192
Pierpoint (Grace) Lady Mady Maners, 399
Pierpoint (Sir Henry) ibid.
Pierpoint (Gervaſe) Lord of Ardglaſs, 790
Pilkington (Sir Thomas) 695
Pincheon (John) 351
Plague in London, 617
Plantagenet (Geoffrey) Earl of Anjou, 34. Death, and Burial, 35
Plantagenet (Geoffrey) Earl of Nants, 37
Plantagenet (William) ibid.
Plantagenet (N.) Wife of David, Son of Owen Prince of North-Wales, ibid.
Plantagenets Undivided, Book ii. p. 53. & Book iii. p. 119
Plantagenet (John) Earl of Warren, Surrey and Suſſex, 139
Plantagenet (Margaret) Dutcheſs of Norfolk, Lady Manſhal and Segrave, 110, 206. Book iii. Chap. vii. p. 207. her Seal, 122. Deſcription thereof, 207
Plantagenet (Joan) Princeſs of Wales, and Counteſs of Kent, 172, 184, 216. Book iii. Chap. xi. p. 217. her Burial, and Iſſue, 218
Plantagenet (Edward) Son of Thomas of Brotherton, 206
Plantagenet (Alice) Lady Mountague, ibid.
Plantagenet (Edmond) Earl of Kent, 215. Book iii. Chap. ix. 216, 217.
Plantagenet (John) Earl of Kent, Book iii. Chap. x. 216, 217
Plantagenet (Anne) Counteſs of Stafford and Eu, 219, 234
Plantagenet (Humphrey) Earl of Buckingham, 233. his Death, and Burial, 234
Plantagenet (Philippa) 242
Plantagenet (Iſabel) ibid.
Plantagenet (Joan) Lady Talbot, ibid.
Plantagenets Divided, Book iv. 243
Plantagenet (Edmond) Sirnam'd of Langley, Duke of York, and Earl of Cambridge, 178, 192, 200, 218, 227. Book v. Chap. i. 375. his Death, and Monument, 377. his Burial, 378. his firſt Marriage, ; his ſecond Marriage, and Iſſue, ibid.
Plantagenet (Edward) Earl of Rutland, created Duke of Aumarle, 200. Duke of York. Book v. Chap. ii. 380. his Seal, 374. Deſcription thereof, 380. ſlain at the Battle of Agincourt, 280, & 382. his Marriage, 383
Plantagenets Divided, Book v. 373
Plantagenet (Arthur) Viſcount Liſle, Natural Son of K. Edward IV. 421. Book v. Chap. x. 448, 450
Plantagenet (Elizabeth) Lady Lumley, Natural Daughter of King Edward IV. 421
Plantagenet (Edward) Earl of Warwick, 439, 465, 468. Beheaded, 469
Plantagenet (Bridget) Lady Cardon, 449
Plantagenet (Frances) firſt married to John Baſſet, afterwards to Thomas Monk, 449, 450
Plantagenet (Elizabeth) Lady Jobſon, 452
Plantagenet (Catherine) Natural Daughter of King Richard III. 435
Pleas, heretofore in French, tranſlated into Engliſh, 171
Plimouth ſpoil'd by the French, 272
Plot againſt the Life of King Henry IV. Diſcover'd, 268
Plunket (Oliver) 631
Poictiers Beſieged and Sackt, 112
Pole (Sir Jeffrey) 441
Pole (Henry) Lord Montague, 442. Beheaded, 489
Pole (Catherine) Counteſs of Huntingdon, 442
Pole (Winifrid) Lady Haſtings, afterwards Lady Barrington, 444
Pole (Sir Richard) 441, 442, 444, 446, 475
Pole (Sir Geoffrey) 444. his Iſſue, ibid.
Pole (Catherine) Lady Forteſcue, ibid.
Pole (Arthur) 445
Pole (Elizabeth) Wife of William Nevil, 444
Pole (Mary) Wife of William Cuffold, ibid.
Pole (Margaret) Wife of Walter Windſor, ibid.
Pole (Anne) Wife of ..... Hilderſham, ibid.
Pole (Mary) Lady Stanney, 445
Pole (Margaret) Lady Fitz-Herbert, ibid.
Pole (Reginald) Cardinal, and Arch-Biſhop of Canterbury, 441, 445, 489, 504
Pole (Urſula) Lady Stafford, 446
Pollexfen (Sir Henry) 688
Ponte Molino attack'd by the French in vain, 795
Pope Alexander 4
Pope Eugenius III. 60
Pope Adrian, 63
Pope Urban III. 81
Pope Innocent III. 82
Pope Alexander IV. 105
Pope Boniface, 132, 133, 134
Pope Clement, 134
Pope Clement II. 163
Pope Innocent VI. 184
Pope Martin V. 261, 316
Pope Clement VII. 342
Pope Julius II. 469, 480
Pope Julius III. 446
Pope Leo X. 484
Pope Innocent XI. 664
Portalegre ſurrender'd to the Spaniards, 803
Port (Dorothy) Counteſs of Huntingdon, 442
Port (Sir John) ibid.
Port St. Mary's taken, 770
Port-Royal in Jamaica burnt, 790
Porter (Sir Charles) 702
Porter (Endymion) 579
Pothil (David) 748
Poultney (Sir William) 213
Poultney (William) his Son, ibid.
Poultney (Alice) Dutcheſs of Southampton, 648
Poultney (Sir William) 648
Powel (Elizabeth) Lady Somerſet, 350
Powel (Sir William) ibid.
Powis (Sir Thomas) 667
Powle (Henry) 674
Poynings (John) Lord St. John, 225
Poyns (Sir Robert) 434
Prance (Miles) 627. Fined and Whipt, 663
Preſton (Mary) Counteſs of Powis, 363
Preſton (Sir Thomas) ibid.

INDEX.

Preſton (Robert) *Lord* Gormanſton, 416
Price (Arthur) 239
Penycha *taken by the* Engliſh, 516
Price (Bridget) *Wife to* George Devereux, *ibid.*
Pride (Thomas) *Father of* Tho. Pride, 450
Pride (Elizabeth) *Wife of* William Sherwin, *ibid.*
Prinne (Frances) *Lady* Seymour *of* Troubridge, 540
Prinne (*Sir* Gilbert) *ibid.*
Pritchard (*Sir* William) 635
Proceedings *of the Parliament in* Scotland, 766, 788, 815, 825
Proclamation *againſt Uſurping of Coat-Armour*, 282. *the Words of the Record*, 283.
Proclamation *for Diſcovering Effects brought from Port* St. Mary's *and* Vigo, 781
Proclamation *againſt Vice and Prophaneneſs*, ibid.
Proteſtation *of the Dutcheſs of* Savoy, 745
Pruſſia (*Prince Royal*) 845
Ptolamais *beſieged by the Chriſtians*, 77
Pucelle *de* Orleans, *Burnt for a Witch*, 297
Pudſey (Hugh) *Earl of* Northumberland, 75
Pym (*Sir* John) 581, 587, 591

Q.

De Queroualle (Louiſe) *Dutcheſs of* Portſmouth, 653
De Quincy (Saher) *Earl of* Wincheſter, 87, 88
Quo Warranto *brought againſt the City Charter*, 633, 669

R.

Raherius *Son of* William *of* Blois, 10
Rain *ſurrender'd to the Allies*, 807
Ralph *Biſhop of* Durham, 14, 15
Ralph *Biſhop of* Angiers, 33
Ralph *Earl of* Eu, 153
Ramilies *attack'd by the Confederates, and taken*, 840
Ramſey (*Sir* James) 589
Ranulph *Earl of* Cheſter, 40, 47
Ratcliff (*Sir* Richard) 434
Ratcliff (John) *Lord* Fitz-Walter, *Beheaded*, 467
Ratcliff (*Sir* Robert) *Lord* Fitz-Walter, *created Viſcount* Fitz-Walter, 486
Ratcliff (Henry) *Earl of* Suſſex, 504
Ratcliff (Francis) *Earl of* Derwentwater, 654. *his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Ratisbon *Evacuated* 807
Rawleigh (*Sir* Walter) 341. *he plants a Colony in* Virginia, 515. *he takes a* Spaniſh *Carraque, value* 15000 *Pounds ſterling*, 517. *he undertakes a Voyage to* Guiana: *he is ſent to Burn the Merchantmen which lay at* Port-Real, *and is one Commanders of the Fleet ſent to intercept the* Spaniſh *Fleet from the* Weſt-Indies, *ibid. he is ſent to the* Tower, 555. *he procures his Liberty to go to the* Weſt-Indies, 559. *he returns, and, after fourteen Years Reprieve, is Beheaded*, ibid.
Rawlinſon (Chriſtopher) 452
Rawlinſon (Curwen) 452. *his Iſſue*, ibid
Raymond *of St.* Giles's, *the 3d Earl of* Tholouſe, 47
Raymond, *the 6th Earl of* Tholouſe, 70. *his Monument*, 74, 75
Raymond, *the laſt Earl of* Tholouſe, 71
Raymond, *Count of* Barcelonia, 73
Reading (Simon) 150
Reform *among the Deputy-Lieutenants and Juſtices of the Peace*, 665
Reginald *Arch-Biſhop of* Cullen, 99
Regulators *of Corporations*, 665. *Corporations Reſtord*, 670
Remeſtone (*Sir* Thomas) *Conſtable of the* Tower, 381
Reskimer (John) 219
Reuthen (William) *Earl of* Gowry, *Beheaded*, 553
Reynald *Earl of* Cornwall, 30. *Book* i. *Chap.* ix. 50
Reynald *Biſhop of* Bath, 74
Reynald *the 2d Duke of* Geldres, 155. *his Iſſue*, *ibid.* & 172
Reynold (John) *commonly call'd* Captain Pouch, 557
Reyner *Duke of* Anjou, *Titular King of* Jeruſalem, 299
Rheſe *ap* Teudor, *Prince of* South-Wales, 20
Rhinberg *ſurrender'd*, 783
Rich (*Sir* Richard) *created Lord* Rich, 498
Rich (Edward) *Earl of* Warwick, 739
Richard I. *the 3d Duke of* Normandy, 1
Richard II. *4th Duke of* Normandy, *ibid.*
Richard III. *5th Duke of* Normandy, *ibid.*
Richard, *2d Son of King* William the Conqueror, 7. *his Monument*, 8
Richard *Earl of* Cheſter, 11. *his Death*, 12
Richard *Viſcount of* Auranches, 11
Richard *of* Normandy, 18
Richard, *Natural Son of* Robert *Duke of* Normandy, 19
Richard *Viſcount* Beaumont, 33
Richard *Earl of* Clare, 49
Richard, *the 3d Son of King* Henry II. 62, 67. *King of* England, *Book* ii. *Chap.* ii. 73. *his Seals*, 55. *Deſcription thereof*, 73. *his Effigies and Arms*, 59. *his Coronation*, 74. *his ſecond Coronation*, 78. *his Death, and Burial*, 79. *Epitaph*, ibid. *Monument*, inter 64, 65. *his Style on his Seals*, 80
Richard *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 71
Richard *Earl of* Boleyne, 84
Richard *Earl of* Cornwal, *and King of the* Romans, 85, 88, 89, 90. *Book* ii. *Chap.* v. 95. *his Seals* 94. *Deſcription thereof*, 97. *his Death, and Epitaph*, ibid. *his Iſſue*, 98. *his Natural Iſſue*, 99
Richard, *2d Biſhop of* Durham, 87
Richard, *Natural Son of King* John, *ibid. his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Richard, *3d Son of King* Henry III. 92
Richard *of* Cornwal, 98
Richard *of* Almaine, 99
Richard *of* Britain, *Count of* Eſtamps, 93
Richard *of* Bourdeaux, *created Prince of* Wales, *and Earl of* Cheſter, 175, 191, 189. *King of* England, *Book* iii. *Chap.* v. 191. *his Seals*, 190. *Deſcription thereof*, 191. *his Coronation*, 192. *he Proclaims Pardon to the* Kentiſh *Rebels*, 193. *his firſt Marriage*, ibid. *he enters* Scotland *with* 120000 *Men*, 195. *he raiſes an Army for the Conqueſt of* Spain, *ibid. he takes the Opinion of the Judges, concerning the Unlawfulneſs of the Proceedings of the Parliament, and ſends to the Lord-Mayor of* London *to raiſe Forces*, 197. *the Lords withdraw from Court, march to* London *with an Army, and threaten the King, who condeſcends to all they require: he goes to* Ireland, *and ſummons a Parliament at* Dublin, 198. *he marries the Lady* Iſabel, *Daughter to King* Charles VI. *of* France. *A Plot for Seizing him, Diſcover'd: he ſtyles himſelf Prince of* Cheſter, 199. *he creates divers Noblemen, and grants a General Pardon. Soon after he baniſhes the Dukes of* Hereford *and* Norfolk, *and goes to* Ireland *with an Army. He adds to his Eſcocheon the Arms of Saint* Edward the Confeſſor, 200. *The Duke of* Lancaſter *Lands in* England, *and takes* Briſtol: *The King arrives from* Ireland, *but is forſaken by his Nobility and Commons: he leaves his Army and retires to* Conway-Caſtle, 208, *he reſigns his Crown, and is removed to* Pontefract, *and is there murder'd*, 202. *his Monument*, 203. *Epitaph*, 204, 220, 266, 267, 268, 269, 277
Richard *of* York, *Earl of* Cambridge, *Sirnam'd* of Coningsburgh, 227, 279, 378, 381. *Book* v. *Chap.* iii. 384. *Beheaded*, 385
Richard *of* York, 219, 227, 228, 264. *created Duke of* York, 296, 385. *Book* v. *Chap.* iv. 386. *his Seals*, 374. *Deſcription thereof*, 386. *his Marriage*, ibid. *he is made Regent of* France, 299, & 387. *he is conſtituted Lieutenant of* Ireland, 389. *he exhibits a Complaint againſt the Duke of* Somerſet, *ibid. he declares to his Friends in* Ireland *his Title to the Crown of* England; *cauſes the Inſurrection of* Jack Cade, 300, & 389. *he raiſes an Army againſt King* Henry VI. *he Disbands his Army*, 301, & 389. *he ſwears Allegiance to King* Henry *at St.* Paul's, 301, & 390. *defeats the King at the firſt Battle of St.* Alban's, *and afterwards on his Knees craves his Pardon*, 302, & 390. *he is made Protector of the King's Perſon, and Defender of the Church of* England, *ibid. he goes in a ſolemn Proceſſion with the Queen to St.* Paul's: *he is Degraded of his High Offices*, 303, 390. *his Forces win the Battle of* Blore: *he flies to* Ireland, *ibid. he, and his Son* Edward *Earl of* March, *Proclaimed Traytors: his Forces defeat the King at* Northampton, *and take him Priſoner*, 304, & 390. *he returns from* Ireland, *Calls a Parliament in the King's Name, and lays his Claim to the Crown*, ib. *Agreed, that he be Proclaimed Heir to the Crown*, 304, 391. *he is defeated at the Battle of* Wakefield, *and there ſlain*, 305, & 391. *his ſolemn Funeral*, ibid.
Richard *of* Shrewsbury, *2d Son of King* Edward IV. 212, 313. *created Duke of* York, 415. *his Marriage*, ibid. & 426. *he is Murthered in the* Tower *of* London, 417, & 427
Richard *of* York, 292, 313, 373, 379, 393. *created Duke of* Gloceſter, 406, 407. *he forſakes the Army, with his Brother King* Edward IV. *and embarks for* Flanders, 409, & 430. *he with his Dagger ran into to the Heart Prince* Edward, *only Son of K.* Henry VI. 308, 410, & 430. *he ſtab'd to the Heart K.* Henry VI. 306, 411, 431. *he helps to Drown his Brother* George *Duke of* Clarence *in the* Tower, 412, 431, & 438. *he is ſent with an Army into* Scotland, 425, & 431. *he is Protector of King* Edward VI. 425. *he orders the Lord* Haſtings *to be ſeized, and Beheaded. He cauſes K.* Edward IV*th's Children to be charg'd with Baſtardy*, ibid. *he is elected King*, 427. *he cauſes King* Edward V. *and his Brother to be Murder'd in the* Tower *of* London, *ib.* & 417, 431. *Book* v. *Chap.* vii. 430
Richard III. *King of* England, *&c. his Effigies and Arms*, 403. *his Seal*, 372. *Deſcription thereof*, 430. *his Coronation*, 431. *he ſets out his Fleet, to prevent the Paſſage of* Henry *Earl of* Richmond; *and ſends Ambaſſadors to the Duke of* Britain, *to keep the ſaid Earl*, &c. *Priſoner*, 433, & 464. *he is ſlain at the Battle of* Boſworth, 434, & 464. *his Works of Piety, and Burial*, ibid. *his Epitaph, Iſſue, and Natural Iſſue*, 435, 437, 438. *He and his Aſſiſtants at the Battle of* Boſworth, *Attainted*, 465
Ridge (John) 239
Ridge (Blanch) *Lady* Devereux, *ibid.*
Ridley (Nicholas) *Biſhop of* Rocheſter, *ſent from the* Tower *to* Oxford, *and there Burnt*, 503, 505
De Rivers (Richard) *Earl of* Devon, 51
De Rivers (Iſabel) *Counteſs of* Albemarle, 105
De Rivers (Baldwin) *Earl of* Devon, *ibid.*
Rizie (David) *Murder'd*, 530
Roan *ſurrender'd*, 283
Robert *of* Baldock, 150
Robert *the 6th Duke of* Normandy, 1
Robert *the 2d King of* France, 3
Robert *Duke of* Normandy, 3, 6, 7. *Book* i. *Chap.* ii. 13. *his Death and Burial*, 15. *his Monument, and Iſſue*, 16
Robert *Earl of* Gloceſter, 30, 35. *Book* i. *Chap.* vii. 45. *his Death and Burial*, 46. *his Iſſue*, 47

Robert

INDEX.

Page

Robert, *Son of* William *Earl of* Gloceſter, 48
Robert *Earl of* Melent, 51
Robert *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 128, 146
Robin *of* Ridſdale, 408
Robinet *of* Bonvile, 281
Roch (Helena) *Viſcounteſs* Boutevan, 350
Roch (David) *Viſcount* de Rupe *and* Fermoy, *ibid.*
Rodolphus *Emperor of* Germany,, 558
Roet (Catherine) *Lady* Swinford, *afterwards Dutcheſs of* Lancaſter, 199, 253. *her Epitaph*, 254, 260, 263, 322, 463
Roet (*Sir* Payne) 253
Roger *Biſhop of* Salisbury, 38
Roger *Biſhop of* Worceſter, 47
Roger *Arch-Biſhop of* York, 62, 66
Rogers (John) *Vicar of* St. Sepulchres, *Burnt in* Smithfield, 505
Rogers (Honora) *Lady* Beauchamp, 538
Rogers (*Sir* Richard) *ibid.*
Rollo *the 1ſt Duke of* Normandy) 1
Rooksby (Thomas) 273
Rooke (*Sir* George) *Vice-Admiral of* England, *burns Thirteen* French *Men of War, and ſeveral Tranſport Ships, at* La Hogue, 710. *he is attack'd by the* French *Fleet up the* Streights, 716. *he makes the beſt of his Way for* Ireland, *ibid. is appointed Vice-Admiral and Lieutenant of the Admiralty of* England, *and Lieutenant of the Fleet*, &c. 764. *made one of the Council to His Royal Highneſs the Lord High-Admiral*, 765. *he ſails with the Grand Fleet under his Command for* Spain, 769. *returns for* England, 771. *goes back to* Vigo, *ibid. where the* French *Fleet and* Spaniſh *Galeons are deſtroyed*, 772. *he receives the Thanks of the Houſe of Commons*, 779. *he is Sworn of Her Majeſty's Privy-Council*, 780. *he Alarms the* French *Coaſt, and takes ſeveral Prizes*, 789. *he receives the King of* Spain *on-board the Fleet, and Lands him in* England, 793. *he ſails with the King of* Spain *on-board for* Portugal, 794, & 801. *he ſails for the* Mediterranean, 802. *he purſues the* French *Fleet, and beats them, off of* Malaga, 812. *he arrives at* Spithead, 816, 818
Roos (Mary) *Lady* Brewes *of* Brember, *afterwards Counteſs of* Norfolk, 206
Roos (William *Lord* Roos, *ibid.*
Roos (Elizabeth) *Lady* Clifford, 385
Roos (Thomas) *Lord* Roos *of* Hamlake, 385
Roper Chriſtopher) *Lord* Tenham, *Father of* Henry Roper *Lord* Tenham, 356
Roſomond, *Concubine to K.* Henry II. 64, 65
Roſs (Robert) *Executed*, 432
Roſs (Thomas) 639
Rota *Surrender'd*, 770
Rotherick *King of* Conaught, 63
Rotrock *Earl of* Perch 32
Rotrock, *Arch-Biſhop of* Roan, 62, 66
Rowndway-Down *Fight*, 591
Rouſe (John) *Executed*, 634
Rout *of* Drumore, 691
Roxborough-Caſtle *Surrender'd*, 132
Rozceline *Viſcount* Beaumont, 33
De Rucy (Alan) 78
Rumbold (Richard) *one of the* Rye-houſe *Plotters*, 633
Rumſey (John) *another of the* Rye-houſe *Plotters*, *ibid.*
Rupa (Dorothy-Helena) *Counteſs of* Derby, 543
Rupert *Count-Palatine of the* Rhine, 569. *he marches with* Henry *Prince of* Orange *to the Siege of* Rhinberg, *and Commands a Regiment of Horſe at the Battle of* Vlota, *where he is taken Priſoner*, ibid. *he arrives in* England, *and has the Command of a Body of Horſe*, 588, 589. *he Routs the* Buckinghamſhire *Forces in* Chalgrave-Field, 591. *he receiv'd the Enemy with unſpeakable Valour at the firſt Battle of* Newberry, *ibid. he blocks up* Newark, *which ſurrenders to him: he relieves* Lathom-Houſe, 592. *he Commands the Right-Wing at the Battle of* Marſton-Moor, *ibid. he marches into* Lancaſhire: *he is worſted at* Auſtferry *near* Chepſtow, 593. *he relieves* Cheſter: *he purſues the Enemy at the Battle of* Naſeby, 594. *he is at* Oxford *with the King*, 595. *he tranſports himſelf into* France, 569, & 597. *he Commands a Squadron of Men of War*, 616. *is appointed one of the Generals at Sea for the Summer's Expedition*, 618. *made ſole Commander of the Fleet*, 619. *he engages the* Dutch *Fleet*, 623. *his Coronet*, 570. *his Death*, 570, & 633. *his Burial*, 570. *his* Depoſitum, *ibid. his Natural Iſſue*, 571
Ruremond *beſieged, and ſurrender'd*, 774
Ruſſel (Anne) *Counteſs of* Worceſter, 354
Ruſſel (John) *Lord* Ruſſel, *ibid.*
Ruſſel (Francis) *Earl of* Bedford, *ibid.*
Ruſſel (Catherine) *Marchioneſs of* Granby, 400
Ruſſel (William) *Lord* Ruſſel, 400, 630, & 633. *Beheaded*, 634
Ruſſel (William) *Deputy of* Ireland, 517
Ruſſel (Francis) 553
Ruſſel (William) *Earl of* Bedford, *created Duke of* Bedford, 717
Ruſſel (Wriotheſley) *Duke of* Bedford, 400. *Elected Knight of the* Garter, 760. *Inſtalled at* Windſor, 783
Ruſſel (Edward) *Admiral, beats the* French *Fleet*, 709, 710. *he ſends Captain* Pickard, *who deſtroys a Fleet of* French *Merchant Ships in* Bertram-Bay, 717, & 718. *he blocks up the* French *Fleet at* Thoulon, *ibid. is made one of the Lords Juſtices of* England, *and created Earl of* Orford, 732. *Impeached by the Houſe of Commons*, 748. *the Articles ſent up to the Lords*, 749. *he is Tryed, and Acquitted*, 750
Ruſſel Mary) *Lady* Somerſet, 371
Ruſſel (*Sir* William) *ibid.*
Ruſhout (*Sir* James) 732
Ruvigny (Daniel) *bore down all before him at the Battle of* Agrim, 707. *Viſcount* Galway, *appointed one of the Lords Juſtices of* Ireland, 732. *made Earl of* Galway, *ibid. made General of the Queen's Forces in* Portugal, 815. *he beſieges* Valenza, *and takes it*, 824, 825, 837
De Rybemont Euſtace) 166

S.

SAckvile (Charles) *Earl of* Dorſet *and* Middleſex, 372. *c. Lord Chamberlain of the King's Houſhold, elected Knight of the Garter*, 708, 709. *one of the Lords Juſtices of* England, 722, 732
Sackvile (Mary) *Dutcheſs of* Beaufort, 372. *c.*
Sackvile (Richard) *Earl of* Dorſet, 541
Sackvile (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Thanet, *ibid.*
Sackvile (Iſabella) *Counteſs of* Northampton, *ibid.*
Sadler (*Sir* Ralph 512
Saint Johnſtown-Caſtle *Surrender'd*, 132
De Saint Paul (*Sir* John) 160
Saint George, *Patron of the Order of the* Garter, 164
Saint John (*Sir* John) 209
Saint John (*Sir* Oliver) *Father of Sir* John Saint John, *Anceſtor of the Earl of* Bollingbroke, *and Sir* Oliver Saint John *of* Lidiard Tregos, 327
Saint John (*Sir* Oliver) *created Baron of* Bletſho, 509
Saint John (*Sir* Walter) 651
Saint Leoger (*Sir* Thomas) 394, 395. *his Monument*, 395
Saint Leoger (Anne) *Lady* Roos, 395
Saint Maloes *Bombarded*, 716, 725
Saint Quintin *taken*, 505
Salisbury, *the Office of Chancellor of the* Garter *annexed to that Biſhoprick for ever*, 621
Salvaterra *ſurrendee'd to the* Spaniards, 802. *retaken*, 824

Page

Sambourne (Margaret) *Lady* Windſor, 348
Sambourne (William) *ibid.*
Sanche, *the 4th King of* Navarre, 76
Sancheo the Wiſe, *King of* Navarre, 32
Sanchia *of* Provence, *Queen of the* Romans, *and Counteſs of* Cornwal, 89, 97
Sandcroft (William) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 717
Sands (*Sir* William) *Son of* Walter Sands, 345
Sanduliet *Surrender'd*, 823
Sandys (Samuel 239
Sandys (Mary *Viſcounteſs* Hereford, *ibid.*
De Sannebys (Bertram) 253
Sarah *Viſcounteſs of* Lemoges, 51
Sarca *Pillag'd and Burnt*, 824
De Saresbury Edward) 114
Sarsfeild (William) 645
Sarsfeild (Charlot) *Wife of* Veſey, *ibid.*
Sarsfeild (Patrick) *call'd Earl of* Lucan, *ibid.*
Savage (*Sir* John) *Great-grand-father of* Thomas Savage *Viſcount* Savage, *who was Father of* John *Earl* Rivers, *Grand-father of* Richard *the preſent Earl* Rivers, 340
Savage (Thomas) *Viſcount* Colcheſter, 543
Savage (Elizabeth) *Lady* Petre, 351
Savage John) *Earl* Rivers, *ibid.*
Savile (*Sir* John) *of* Thornhil, 334
Savile (*Sir* John) *of* Copley, 362
Savile (Anne) *Wife of* Henry Thwaytes, 334
Savile (Anne) *Lady* Bruce, 540
Savile (William) *Marquis of* Halifax, *ibid.*
Savile (Mary-Elizabeth) *Lady* Howard, 362
Savile (Henry) 636
Savile (George) *Marquis of* Halifax, *made Preſident of the Council*, 658, 672, 673
Savoiſy (Henry) *Arch-Biſhop of* Sens, 284
The Savoy *Burnt by the Rebels*, 193
Sawyer (George) *Son of Sir* Edmond Sawyer, 355
Sawyer (*Sir* Robert) 668
Say (James) *Lord* Say, 394
Say (Elizabeth) *Lady* Mountjoy 420
Say (*Sir* William) *ibid.*
Scales (Thomas) *Lord* Scales, 302
Scarborough-Caſtle *Beſieg'd*, 146
Schonberg (Charles) *Duke of* Schonberg, 715
Shonberg (Frederick) *Marſhal* Schonberg, *Commands the* French *Army in* Flanders, 625. *he Relieves* Maeſtricht, *ibid. he is General of King* William's *Forces, and Maſter of the Ordnance*, 687. *Elected Knight of the* Garter, *ibid. He is made Duke of* Schonberg, 688. *he is ſent over with an Army to reduce* Ireland, 694. *he meets the King at* Belfaſt, 696. *he is ſlain at the Battle of the* Boyne, 697, 698
Schonberg (Meinhardt) *Duke of* Schonberg, *elected Knight of the* Garter, 790
Scot (*Sir* Robert) 224
Scot (James) *Duke of* Monmouth, *Natural Son of King* Charles II. 639. *he falls in Diſgrace*, 641. *he ſurrenders himſelf; is pardon'd, and retires to* Holland, *ibid. Invades* England, *ſets up his Standard at* Lyme: *is Attainted, and Degraded of the Order of the* Garter, 642. & 659. *He is Proclaimed King at* Taunton: *he engages the King's Forces at* Sedgemore, *ibid. he is Routed, taken Priſoner, and Beheaded*, 643, & 660. *his Iſſue*, 644. *his Natural Iſſue*, 645
Scot (Anne) *Dutcheſs of* Monmouth, 639, & 644. *her Iſſue*, 645
Scot (Francis *Earl of* Bucklugh, 639
Scot (James) *Earl of* Dalkeith, 644. *his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Scot (Henry) *Earl of* Delorain, *ibid.*
Scot (*Sir* Edward) 702
Scotch *Plot*, 800
Scots *Invade* England, *and are Defeated*, 166
Scroope *Sir* Richard) 194
Scroop (Henry) *Lord* Scroop *of* Maſham, 279, 384. *Beheaded*, 385
Scrope (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Suffolk, 401
Scrope (Richard) *Arch-Biſhop of* York, *Beheaded*, 211, & 272

INDEX.

Page

Scrope (Richard) *Lord* Scrope, 401
Scrope (Joan) *Lady* Lumley, 421
Scrope (Henry) *Lord* Scrope *of* Bolton, 378, 421
Seagrave (Elizabeth) *Lady* Mowbray, 110, & 208
Seagrave (*Sir* Hugh) 194
Seagrave (John) *Lord* Seagrave, 110, 207, & 210
Seagrave (Anne) *Lady Abbeſs of* Barking, 208
Sedley (Catherine) *Counteſs of* Dorcheſter, 684
Sedley (*Sir* Charles) *ibid.*
Serle (William) 233
Seton (William) 853
Seymour (*Sir* John) 488
Seymour (*Sir* Edward) *created Lord* Beauchamp, 488. *Earl of* Hertford. *He takes the rich Town of* Leith, *and burns* Edinburgh, 490. *he goes with an Army into* Scotland, 491. *is elected Protector of the King's Perſon and Kingdom*, 497. *N. he is created Duke of* Somerſet: *he goes with an Army into* Scotland, *and wins the Battle at* Muſſelborough-Field, 498. *N. he is Committed to the* Tower, *ſubmits to the King's Mercy, and is Releaſed*, 496. O. *he is Beheaded*, ibid.
Seymour (*Sir* Thomas) 490. *made Lord* Seymour *of* Sudeley, 498. *N. and Admiral of* England. *He repulſed the* French *Fleet at the Iſles of* Guernſey *and* Jerſey 495. O. *he is accuſed to have practiſed the Death of his Brother the Protector*, ibid. *he is ſent to the* Tower, *and afterwards Beheaded*, 496 O.
Seymour (Jane) *Queen of* England, 488, 494, 495 *N.* 497. *N.*
Seymour (Edward) *created Earl of* Hertford, 509. *his Iſſue*, 538
Seymour (Edward) *Lord* Beauchamp, *ibid. his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Seymour (Edward) *Lord* Beauchamp, *ibid.*
Seymour (William) *Earl of* Hertford, 237, 528, 538. *Marquis of* Hertford. *He repairs to the King at* York, 588. *he attends the King at* Oxford, 592. *he accompanies the Body of King* Charles I. *to his Interment at* Windſor, 602. *he is reſtored to the Title of Duke of* Somerſet, 539. *his Iſſue*, ibid. 528
Seymour (Henry) *Lord* Beauchamp, 539. *his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Seymour (William) *Duke of* Somerſet, *ibid.*
Seymour (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Aileſbury, *ibid.*
Seymour (John) *Duke of* Somerſet, *ibid.*
Seymour (*Sir* Francis) 538. *Lord* Seymour *of* Troubridge, 540
Seymour (Charles) *Lord* Seymour *of* Troubridge, *ibid. his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Seymour (Francis) *Lord* Seymour *of* Troubridge, *Duke of* Somerſet, *ibid.*
Seymour (*Lord* Henry) 346
Seymour (Charles) *Duke of* Somerſet, 345, 751, 755, 768, 779, 793, 794
Seymour (*Sir* Edward) 762, 783, 815
Seymour (Charles) 783
Shaw (John) *Clerk*, 426
Sheffield (*Sir* Edmond) *created Lord* Sheffield, 498 *N.*
Sheffield (John) *Earl of* Mulgrave, *created Marquis of* Normanby, 717, 720. *made Lord Privy-Seal*, 762. *created Duke of* Buckingham *and* Normanby, 783. *his third Marriage*, 684
Sheldon (Gilbert) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury 620
Shelly (*Sir* Bennet) 269
Shelly (*Sir* John) *ibid.*
Sherley (*Sir* Henry) *Father of Sir* Charles *and Sir* Robert Sherley, 237
Sherley (Robert) *Lord* Ferrers, *his Iſſue*, 237, 238
Shirley (*Sir* Robert) *ibid. his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Shirley (*Sir* Seymour) 237

Page

Shirley (Lettice) *Counteſs of* Clanriccard, *ibid.*
Shirley (Catherine) *Wife of* Peter Venables, *ibid.*
Shirley (Dorothy) *Wife of* George Vernon, *ibid.*
Shirley (Robert) *Son of* Robert *Lord* Ferrers, 238. *his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Shirley (*Sir* Robert) *Son of Sir* Thomas Shirley, 558
Sherwin (William) 450
Shordich (*Sir* John) 164
Shore (Jane) 415, 426, 448
Shovel (Cloudeſley) *Knighted*, 688. *he Convoys the King to* Ireland, 696. *he Bombards* Calais, 729. *he ſails for the* Streights, 789. *he fights the* French *Fleet off of* Malaga, 812. *he is nominated to be Admiral and Commander in Chief of Her Majeſty's Fleet*, 818. *he arrives at* Lisbon; *after a ſhort ſtay, ſails to the* Streights, 826. *he arrives ſafe with the Fleet at* St. Helen's, 831
Shower (Sir Bartholomew) 668
Shrewsbury *ſubdu'd*, 91
Sibil *of* Converſana, *Dutcheſs of* Normandy, 14. *her Epitaph* *ibid.*
Sibil *of* Anjou, *Counteſs of* Flanders, 18
Sidley (*Sir* William) 452
Sigiſmond *Emperor of* Germany, *arrives in* England, 282
Sigiſmond *Prince of* Tranſilvania, 575
Simon (*Earl of* Montfort) 87 *A.*
Skeffington (*Sir* William) 496
Skirgall *King of* Lithuania, 266
Smith (Elizabeth) *Lady* Monk, 450
Smith (*Sir* George) *ibid.*
Smith (*Sir* John) *he retook the King's Standard at the Battle of* Edge-hill, 589
Smith (Francis) 635
Smith (John) 432
Smith (Francis) *Viſcount* Carington, 363
Smith (John) *choſen Speaker of the Houſe of*
Smith (*Sir* Thomas) 511, 596
Smollet (*Sir* James) 853
Smyrna *Fleet attack'd by the* French, 716
Smythe (William) 213
Smythe (Theophila) *Wife of* Arthur Moor, *Eſq*; *ibid. Commons*, 830
De Soleio (Gilon) 10
De Soleio (Henry) *Abbot of* Feſchampe, *ibid.*
Somers (John) 668. *made Solicitor-General*, 688. *Lord Keeper. made Lord Chancellor, and Lord* Somers *of* Eveſham, 732. *one of the Lords Juſtices of* England, *ibid.* & 736. *Lord High-Steward of* England, 739. *he is Impeached by the Houſe of Commons*, 748. *the Articles ſent up to the Lords*, 749. *he is Tryed, and Acquitted*, 750
Somerſet (Charles) *Earl of* Worceſter, 335. *Book* iv. *Chap.* xiii. 337. *his Seal*, 246. *Deſcription thereof*, 337. *his Monument, and Iſſue*, 339, 340, 341
Somerſet (Elizabeth) *Lady* Savage, 340
Somerſet (*Sir* George) 340. *his Iſſue*, 341.
Somerſet (Anne) *Wife of* Edward Barret, 340
Somerſet (Charles) 340. *his Iſſue*, 341
Somerſet (Mary) *Lady* Grey *of* Wilton, 341
Somerſet (Henry) *Earl of* Worceſter, 339. *Book* iv. *Chap.* xiv. 342. *his Monument*, 343. *his Iſſue*, 344, 345, 346
Somerſet (Francis) 344. *his Natural Iſſue*, ibid.
Somerſet (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Radcliff Gerard, *afterwards Lady* Fox, *ibid.*
Somerſet (Eleanor) *Lady* Vaughan, 345
Somerſet (Lucy) *Lady* Latimer, *ibid.*
Somerſet (Anne) *Counteſs of* Northumberland, 346
Somerſet (Jane) *Lady* Manſel, *ibid.*
Somerſet (William) *Earl of* Worceſter, 344. *Book* iv. *Chap.* xv. 347. *his Iſſue*,
Somerſet (Elizabeth) *Wife of* William Windſor, 348
Somerſet (Lucy) *Wife of* Henry Herbert, *ibid.*

Page

Somerſet (Edward) *Earl of* Worceſter, 348. *Book* iv. *Chap.* xvi. 349. *his Iſſue*, 350, 351, 352, 353
Somerſet (Thomas) *Viſcount* Somerſet, 350 *his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Somerſet (*Sir* Chrles) *Knight of the* Bath, 350. *his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Somerſet (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Francis Anderton, *ibid.*
Somerſet (Frances) *Lady* Browne, 351
Somerſet (*Sir* Edward) *Knight of the* Bath, 351
Somerſet (Elizabeth) *Lady* Guilford, *ibid.*
Somerſet (Catherine) *Lady* Petre, *ibid.*
Somerſet (Anne) *Lady* Winter, 352
Somerſet (Frances) *Wife of* William Morgan, 352
Somerſet (Blanch) *Lady* Arundel, 353
Somerſet (Catherine) *Lady* Windſor, *ibid.*
Somerſet (Henry) *Marquis and Earl of* Worceſter, 350. *Book* vi. *Chap.* xvii. 354. *his Iſſue*, 355, 356
Somerſet (*Sir* John) 355. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Somerſet (Henry) 355. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Somerſet (Charles) 355. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Somerſet (Elizabeth) *Viſcounteſs* Montague, 356
Somerſet (Edward) *Marquis and Earl of* Worceſter, 355. *Book* iv. *Chap.* xviii. 357. *his* Depoſitum, *and Iſſue*, 358, 362
Somerſet (Anne) *Wife of* Henry Howard, *afterwards Duke of* Norfolk, 358
Somerſet (Eliz.) *Marchioneſs of* Powis, 362
Somerſet (Henry) *Duke of* Beaufort, 358. *Book* iv. *Chap.* xix. 364. *made Lord Preſident of* Wales, 658. *his Death, and Burial*, 365. *his* Depoſitum, 366. *Monuments*, 367, 370. *Inſcriptions thereon*, 368, 369, 370. *his Iſſue*, 371
Somerſet (*Lord* Arthur) 371. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Somerſet (Mary) *Dutcheſs of* Ormond, 371. *her Iſſue*, ibid.
Somerſet (Henrietta) *Lady* O-Brien, *afterwards Counteſs of* Bindon, 371. *her Iſſue*, *ibid.* & 372
Somerſet (Anne) *Counteſs of* Coventry, 372. *her Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Somerſet (Charles) *Marquis of* Worceſter, 371. *Book* iv. *Chap.* xx. 372. B. *his Iſſue*, ibid. & 372. *c.*
Somerſet (Henry) *Duke of* Beaufort, 372. B. *his Marriages, and Iſſue*, 372.
Sophia *of* Great Britain, *4th Daughter of King* James II. 577. *her Monument*, 576. *Epitaph*, 577
Sophia *Princeſs-Palatine*, 575. *She is Declared the next in Succeſſion to the Crown of* England, 745, & 872. *She is Naturaliz'd*, 831, & 873. *Book* vii. *Chap.* vii. 871. *Her Iſſue*, 875, 876, 877, 878
Sophia-Dorothy *of* Brunſwick-Cell, *Electoreſs of* Brunſwick, 876, 877
Sophia-Charlot *of* Brunſwick-Lunenburgh, *Queen of* Pruſſia, 877, 878
Sophia-Dorothy *of* Brunſwick-Lunen-Burgh, *Princeſs-Royal of* Pruſſia, 877
Sounder (*Sir* John) *Natural Son of* Edward *Prince of* Wales. 189
Soute Leuwe *ſurrender'd*, 823
South (John) 645. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Southcot (Mary) *Wife of* John Stafford, 645
Southcot (*Sir* John) 447
Southwell (*Sir* Robert) 365, 700
Spaniſh Armada *Defeated*, 515, 516
Speake (Hugh) 634
Speede (John) 494
Spencer (Henry) *Biſhop of* Norwich, 193, & 195
Spencer (Richard) *Lord* Spencer, 264
Spencer (*Sir* Robert) 333
Spencer (Catherine) *Counteſs of* Northumberland, 333
Spencer (Margaret) *Wife of* Tho. Cary, 334
Spencer (Mary) *Wife of* Tho. Lacy, *afterwards Lady* Arundel *of* Wardour, 353
Spencer (Thomas) *ibid.*
Spencer (Alice) *Counteſs of* Derby, 542
Spencer (*Sir* John) *ibid.*

Spenſe

INDEX.

Page

Spenſe (David) 552
Spike (Giles) *Earl of* Argile, 531
Sprag (*Sir* Edward) 624
Stafford (*Sir* Ralph) *Son of* Ralph Stafford *Earl of* Stafford, 110, 141
Stafford (Hugh) *Earl of* Stafford, 217
Stafford (Ralph) *his Eldeſt Son*, ibid.
Stafford (Edmond) *5th Earl of* Stafford, 219, 227, 234
Stafford (Anne) *Counteſs of* March, *afterwards Dutcheſs of* Exeter, 219, 227
Stafford (Thomas) *Earl of* Stafford, 234
Stafford (Henry) *Lord* Stafford, *reſtored in Blood, Father of* Edward *Lord* Stafford, *Father of another* Edward *Lord* Stafford, *Father of* Edward Stafford, *Father of* Henry *Lord* Stafford, 234, 446
Stafford (Margaret) *Counteſs of* Weſtmorland, 264
Stafford (John) *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 299
Stafford (*Sir* Humphrey) *ſlain at* Blackheath, 300
Stafford (*Sir* William) *ſlain at* Blackheath, *ibid.*
Stafford (Humphrey) *Earl of* Stafford, *created Duke of* Buckingham, 234, 264, 302. *ſlain at the Battle of* Northampt. 304, 329
Stafford (Humphrey) *Earl of* Stafford, 234. *ſlain at the firſt Battle of St.* Alban's, 302, 334
Stafford (Henry) *Duke of* Buckingham, 234, 334. *Beheaded at* Salisbury, 432, & 438
Stafford (Edward) *the laſt Duke of* Buckingham *of this Family*, 234. *Beheaded*, 483
Stafford (*Sir* Henry) 329
Stafford (Thomas) *Beheaded*, 505
Stafford (Mary) 235, *created Baroneſs* Stafford, *made Counteſs of* Stafford, 447. *her Iſſue*, ibid.
Stafford (Henry) *created Earl of* Stafford, *ibid.*
Stafford (John) 447. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Stafford (Francis) 447. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Stafford (Iſabella) *Marchioneſs of* Wincheſter, 448
Stafford (Anaſtaſia) *Wife of* George Holman, 448
Staley (William) *Executed*, 628
Standards, *their Original*, 18
Stanford (Eleanor) *Wife of* Francis Stafford, 447
Stanhop (*Sir* John) 495 O.
Stanhop (*Sir* Michael) *Committed to the* Tower, 496. O. *Beheaded*, ibid.
Stanley (*Sir* Thomas) 316
Stanley (Thomas) *Lord* Stanley, 329, 431, 434, 464. *created Earl of* Derby, 465
Stanley (*Sir* William) 434. *Beheaded*, 467
Stanley (*Sir* Humphrey) 434
Stanley (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Huntingdon, 442, 542
Stanley (Mary) *Lady* Stafford, 446
Stanley (Edward) *Earl of* Derby, *ibid*
Stanley (Henry) *Earl of* Derby, 541
Stanley (Ferdinando) *Earl of* Derby, 442, & 542
Stanley (Anne) *Lady* Chandos, 542
Stanley (Frances) *Counteſs of* Bridgwater, *ibid.*
Stanley (William) *Earl of* Derby, *ibid.*
Stanley (James) *Earl of* Derby, *Beheaded by the Rebels*, ibid.
Stanley (Charles) *Earl of* Derby, 543. *his Iſſue*, *ibid.*
Stanley (William-Richard-George) *Earl of* Derby, ibid.
Stanley (James) *Earl of* Derby, ibid. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Stanley (Charlot) *Viſcounteſs* Colcheſter, *ibid.*
Stanley (Henrietta) *Counteſs of* Angleſey, *ibid.*
Stanley (*Sir* Edward) 346
Stapleton (*Sir* Philip) 589
Stanney (*Sir* John) 445
Stephen *Earl of* Blois, 10, 38

Page

Stephen *of* Blois, *Lord of* Servicium, 11
Stephen *Earl of* Bulloign *and* Mortaign, 11. *afterwards King of* England, *Book* i. *Chap.* vi. 38. *his Effigies and Arms*, 1. *his Seal*, B. *Deſcription thereof*, 38. *his Coronation*, ibid. *Death and Burial*, 41. *his Iſſue*, 42. *his Natural Iſſue*, 44
Stephen *Biſhop of* London, 108
Stevens (Mary) *Wife of* Price Devereux, 239
Stephen *Duke of* Bavaria, *Count-Palatine of the* Rhine, 284, 285
Sterling-Caſtle *ſurrender'd*, 132
Steveniwaert *ſurrender'd*, 774
Steward (John) 310
Stewart (Daniel) 853
Stigand *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 5
Stirum (*Count*) *Defeats the* Bavarians, 785
Stock, *or* Stokes (Adrian) 537
Storm (*The Great*) 799
Story (Edward) *Biſhop of* Chicheſter, 418
Stourton (William) *Lord* Stourton, 401, & 402
De Strabolgy (David) *Earl of* Athol, 87, *A.* & 111
De Strabolgy (Elizabeth) *Lady* Percy, 111
Stradling (*Sir* Edward) 261
Le Strange (John) *of* Blackmere, 210
Le Strange (Elizabeth) *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, *ibid.*
Strange (Ancheret) *Lady* Talbot, 211
Strange (Ebulo) *Earl of* Lincoln, 108
Straw (Jack) *his Inſurrection*, 192
Strongbow (Richard) *Earl of* Striguile, 63
Stuart (Matthew) *Earl of* Lenox, *Grandſon of* Matthew Stuart *Earl of* Lenox, *Grandſon of* Alan Stuart *the firſt Earl of* Lenox, *Eldeſt Son of* John Stuart *Count of* Evereux, *and Lord* Darnley, *only Son of* Alex. Stuart, *ſole Brother of* Robert II. *King of* Scots, 488, 523, 525. *his Iſſue*, 527, 528, 531, 538, 553.
Stuart (Murduck) *Earl of* Fife, 269
Stuart (Sophia) *Lady* Bulkley, 447, 683
Stuart (James) 325
Stuart (Frances) *Dutcheſs of* Richmond, 447,
Stuart (James) *Eldeſt Son of* James IV. *King of* Scots, 523
Stuart (Arthur) *2d Son of* James IV. *King of* Scots, *ibid.*
Stuart (Alexander) *4th Son of* James IV. *King of* Scots, *ibid.*
Stuart (Henry) *Lord* Darnly, 527. *his Epitaph*, ibid.
Stuart (Henry) *Lord* Darnly, *King of* Scots, 488, 511, 523, 525. *Father of* James VI. *King of* Scots, *afterwards Monarch of* Great Britain, 528, 530, 535
Stuart (Charles) *Earl of* Lenox, 528
Stuart (Arrabella) *Wife of* William Seymour, *afterwards Marquis of* Hertford, *and Duke of* Somerſet, *ibid.* & 538
Stuart (James) *Duke of* Richmond *and* Lenox, 398
Stuart (Eſme) *Duke of* Richmond *and* Lenox, *ibid.*
Stuart (Mary) *Counteſs of* Arran, 399
Stuart (Eſme) *Lord* Aubigny, (*Son of* John Stuart, *Brother of* Matthew *Earl of* Lenox) *made firſt Earl, and then Duke of* Lenox, 553
Sturry (*Sir* John) 174, 251
Sudbury (Simon) *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 192. *Beheaded*, 193
Surnames, *when firſt uſed in* England, 45
Sutton (Eleanor) *Counteſs of* Worceſter, 338
Sutton (Edward) *Lord* Dudley, *ibid.*
Swaine *King of* Denmark, 5
Swarth (Martin) *a Rebel*, 401, 466
Swinford (*Sir* Otes) 253, 322
Swinton (John) 310
Sydney (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Rutland, 398
Sydney (*Sir* Philip) *ibid.* & 514
Sydney (*Sir* Robert) 554
Sydney (Algernon) *Beheaded*, 634
Sydney (Henry) *created Viſcount* Sydney, 687. *he is conſtituted one of the Lords Juſtices of* Ireland, 700. *recall'd, and made Secretary of State*, 703. *recall'd from his Government of* Ireland, 716. *Lord Warden of the* Cinque-Ports; *and created Earl of* Romney, 717. *Maſter of the Ordnance*, 726. *appointed one of the Lords Juſtices of* England, 732, 734. *made Groom of the* Stole, 741

Page

Symmonds (Richard) 456
Symnel (Lambert) *a Shooe-maker's Son, pretends to be* Edward *Earl of* Warwick, 465. *The Nobility of* Ireland *ſalute him as King: he is aided with Forces*, ibid. *Lands them in* Lancaſhire, *and gives King* Henry VII. *Battle at* Stoke: *is beaten, and taken Priſoner*, 466. *he is made* Turn-ſpit *in the King's Kitchen, and afterwards one of his Falconers*, ibid.

T.

TAble *to the Firſt Book*, 1
Table *to the Second Book*, 58
Table *to the Third Book*, 126
Table *to the Fourth Book*, 248
Table *of the Family of* Beaufort *and* Somerſet, 321
Table *to the Fifth Book*, 374
Table *to the Sixth Book*, 462
Table *to the Seventh Book*, 547
Table *of the Diſcent of the* Palatine *and* Lunenburg *Families, from* Henry the Lion *Duke of* Bavaria *and* Saxony, 868
Tailbois (*Sir* Gilbert) 496
Talbot (William) 84
Talbot (John) *Lord* Talbot *of* Goderich-Caſtle, *1ſt Earl of* Shrewsbury, 211, 212, 242, 294, 296, 297, 298, 302, 450
Talbot (John) *Viſcount* Liſle, *his Son*, 302, & 450
Talbot (Elizabeth) *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, 212
Talbot (Gilbert) *Lord* Talbot *of* Goderick-Caſtle *and* Blackmere, 242
Talbot (Ancharet) *ibid.*
Talbot (*Sir* Gilbert) 334, 434
Talbot (Elizabeth) *Wife of* John Littleton, 334
Talbot (Mary) *Wife of* Thomas Aſtley, *ibid.*
Talbot (Richard) 662. *made Earl of* Tirconnel, *and Lieutenant-General of the* Iriſh *Army*, 663. *he Turns out and Disbands the* Engliſh *Officers and Soldiers; is made Lord Lieutenant of* Ireland, *ibid. he Diſarms, Pillages and Impriſons the Chiefeſt of the Proteſtants*, 691. *he Invites King* James *over to* Ireland, *and is made Duke of* Tirconnel, *ibid. he attends him to* Waterford, *where the King embark'd for* France, 698. *his Horſe put to flight at the Battle of* Aghrim, 707. *he Dies for Grief at* Limerick, 708
Talbot (*Sir* John) 365
Talbot (Charles) *Earl of* Shrewsbury; *he is ſent, with the Marquis of* Halifax, *and the Lord* Delamere, *by the Prince of* Orange, *to King* James, *with a Paper Signed by His Highneſs*, 673. *he is made Principal Secretary of State, elected Knight of the* Garter, *and created Duke of* Shrewsbury, 717. *he is made one of the Lords Juſtices of* England, 722, 732
De Tallard (*Count*) *arrives in* England *as Ambaſſador from the* French *King*, 735. *he makes his Publick Entry through* London, *ibid. he attends King* William *at* Loo, *and ſolicits him concerning the Succeſſion of* Spain, *which is Agreed to*, 736. *he takes his Publick Audience of Leave, and returns to* France, 744. *he Beſieges* Landau, 797. *which is Surrender'd to him*, 798. *he joins the Elector of* Bavaria *at* Doneſhingen, 804. *he, with Mareſchal* Villeroy, *paſſes the* Rhine *above* Fort-Kehl, 806. *he joins the Elector of* Bavarai

INDEX.

Page

Varia at Biberach, 807. *he Commands the Left-Wing at the Battle of* Hochſtet; *is oblig'd to retire in great Confuſion*, 808. *he is taken Priſoner at the Village of* Blenheim, *ibid. he is ſent towards* Francfort, 809. *he is brought Priſoner into* England, *and ſent to* Nottingham, 817

Tancred *King of* Sicily, 68, 70, 76

Taylor (John) 31

Tendring (William) 212

Tendring (Alice) *Lady* Howard, *ibid.*

Tenniſon (Thomas) *Arch-biſhop of* Canterbury, 719. *made one of the Lords Juſtices of* England, 722, 732, 741, 751

Teys (Henry) *Lord* Teys, 148

Theobald the Great, *Earl of* Blois, 10. *his Death, and Epitaph*, 11

Theobald *Earl of* Blois, *his Son*, 10

Theobald *Earl of* Chartres *and* Blois, 60

Theobald *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 61

Theodorick *Landgrave of* Alſatia, 17

Thiery, *Baſtard of* Clovis *King of* France, 2

Thomas *Arch-biſhop of* York, 6

Thomas *Earl of* Savoy, 89

Thomas *of* Brotherton, *Earl of* Norfolk *and* Suffolk, 110, 144. *Book* iii. *Chap.* vi. 205. *made Marſhal of* England, *ibid. his Seal*, 121. *Deſcription thereof*, 205. *his Marriages and Iſſue*, 206

Thomas *of* Woodſtock, *Earl of* Buckingham, *and Duke of* Gloceſter, 172, 177, 178, 195, 196, 197, 199, 210, 219. *Book* iii. *Chap.* xv. 229. *his Seals*, 125. *Deſcription thereof*, 229. *he is privately made away, by the procurement of Queen* Margaret; *his Death*, 199, & 233. *his Iſſue*, 233, 234, 381, 388

Thomas *of* Lancaſter, *Duke of* Clarence, *2d Son of King* Henry IV. 218. *made Knight of the* Bath, 267. *he, with the Earl of* Kent, *enters the Haven of* Sluce, *burns four Ships, and returns to the Relief of* Calais, 273, 275. *he is made Preſident of the Privy-Council*, 278. *he attends King* Henry V. *in his Expedition into* France, 283. *he is conſtituted Lieutenant-General of* France *and* Normandy, 287. *he makes an Inrode into* Anjou; *and returning Home laden with Prey, is betray'd into an Ambuſh, by his Scout-Maſter, at the Battle of* Baugy, *and there ſlain*, 287, & 309. *Book* iv. *Chap.* v. 309. *his Monument*, 310. *Epitaph*, 311. *his Natural Iſſue*, ibid.

Thomas *Earl of* Lancaſter, *Son and Heir of* Edmond *Earl of* Lancaſter. *Book* ii. Chap. viii. 107. *his Seals*, 102. *Deſcription thereof*, 107. *he Commanded the Barons Forces againſt King* Edward II. 107, & 146. *he, with the Barons, is Pardon'd for the Death of* Gaveſton: *he refuſes to attend the King in his Expedition into* Scotland, 107, 147. *he deſerts the King, at the Siege of* Berwick, *in diſcontent: he enters into a Confederacy with the Barons, to procure the Baniſhment of the* Spencers, 107, & 148. *they march to* London, *and obtain it: they are put to flight at* Burton *upon* Trent; *he is taken Priſoner at* Burroughbrig, *and brought to* Pontefract, *where the King himſelf ſate in Judgment: he is Beheaded*, ibid. & 149

Thomas (Walter) 355

Thomas (Jane) *Wife of* Charles Somerſet, *ibid.*

Thomas *of* York, *7th Son of* Richard *Duke of* York, 393

Thomas *Baſtard of* Falconbridge, 411

Ap Thomas (*Sir* Rice) 434

Thomas (William) *Executed*, 503

Throgmorton (*Sir* Nicholas) 530

Throgmorton (Francis) 513

Thurſby (John) *Arch-biſhop of* York, 224

Thurſtan *Arch-biſhop of* York, 39

Thwayts (Catherine) *Wife of* George Clapham, 334

Thwayts (Henry) *ibid.*

Thynne (*Sir* John) 496

Page

Thynne (Thomas) *Aſſaſſinated in his own Coach*, 632

Tiddiman (*Sir* Thomas) 617

Tillet (John) 31

Tillotſon (John) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 719

Tirlemont *Diſmantled*, 823

Tirrel (William) *beheaded*, 405

Tirrel (*Sir* James) 427. *Beheaded*, 471

Tirringham (*Sir* John) *Beheaded*, 405

Tobacco *firſt brought into* England, 515

De Toen (Conſtance) 33

De Toledo (Ferdinando) *Duke* D'Alva, 481

Tongeren *taken by the* French, *and quitted*, 787

Tonſtal Cuthbert, *Biſhop of* Durham, *committed to Priſon*, 498. *N. releaſed*, 501

Touchet (William) 148

Touchet (James) *Lord* Audley, *ſlain at the Battle of* Blore, 303

Touchet (James) *Lord* Audley, *Anceſtor of* James *the preſent Lord* Audley, 334

Touchet (James) *Lord* Audley, *Anceſtor of the* Audleys *of* Norfolk, 379

Touchet (James) *Lord* Audley, *Beheaded*, 468

Touchet (Eleanor) *Lady* Davies, 443

Touchet (George) *Lord* Audley, *Earl of* Caſtlehaven, *ibid.*

Tournay *beſieged*, 161

De Tracy (William) *Natural Son of King* Henry I. 31

Tracy (*Sir* William) *ibid.*

Tracy (Thomas) 63

Tracy (William) *Viſcount* Tracy, 239

Traerbach *beſieged*, 782

Treaty *of Peace at* Breda, 619

Treaty *of* Reſwick, 732

Treaty *of Partition*, 736. *Second Treaty*, 741

Treaty *of* Travendal, 742

Treaty *between the* Emperor, England, Portugal *and* Holland, 788

Treaty *of* Union *between* England *and* Scotland, 853

Treby (*Sir* George) 668, 688

Trenchard (John) 688

The Trentine *Invaded by the Duk of* Vendoſme, 795

Treport *in* Normandy, *the Suburbs, the Abbey, and Thirty Ships in the Harbour, burnt by the* Engliſh, 491

Treſham (*Sir* Thomas) 410. *Beheaded*, 411

De Treſny (Roger) 3

Treſſillian (*Sir* Robert) 195, 197, 251

Treſſillian (*Sir* William) *Lord Chief-Juſtice, Hang'd at* Tyburn, 198

Trevor (*Sir* John) *Speaker of the Houſe of Commons*, 658, 696

De Trie (Reginald) *Earl of* Bulloign *and* Dammartin, 44

Trollop (Andrew) 303, 390

Truce *with* France *for One Year*, 162. *for Three Years*, 163

Truſſel (William) *Speaker of the Parliament*, 150

Tryers *baſely quitted, and poſſeſs'd by the* French, 821

Tudor (Edmond) *Earl of* Richmond, *Sirnam'd*, of Hadham, 291. *his Marriage, and Iſſue*, 292. *his Epitaph*, ibid. 328, & 463

Tudor (Owen) 285. *his Iſſue*, ibid. 291, & 463

Tudor (Jaſper) *created Earl of* Pembroke, 292. *he is put to flight at the Battle of* Mortimer's Croſs, 305. *he is Attainted by King* Edward IV. *and* William *Lord* Herbert *made Earl of* Pembroke, 292. *he, with the Earls of* Warwick *and* Oxford, *enter the* Tower, *and reſtore King* Henry VI. 409. *he is reſtored to be Earl of* Pembroke *by King* Henry VI. *is taken Priſoner at* Barnet-Field, *and loſt his Earldom again*, 292. *he flies into* Bretagne, *with* Henry *Earl of* Richmond, 292, 411, 412, 463. *he leads the Rearward at the Battle of* Boſworth, 433. ---- *he is reſtored a third time to*

Page

his Earldom of Pembroke, *and created Duke of* Bedford, 465. *he is made Lieutenant of* Ireland, *and Earl-Marſhal of* England, 293. *his Natural Iſſue*, ibid.

Tudor (Owen) *a Monk at* Weſtminſter, 293

Tudor (*Sir* Owen) *Beheaded*, 305

Tudor (Henry) *2d Son of King* Henry VII. 477

Tudor (Elizabeth) *2d Daughter of King* Henry VII. *ibid. her Epitaph*, 478

Tudor (Catherine) *4th Daughter of King* Henry VII. *ibid.*

Tudor (Mary) *Counteſs of* Derwentwater, 654

Tufton (Cecilie) *Counteſs of* Rutland, 398

Tufton (*Sir* John) *ibid.*

Tufton (Nicholas) *Earl of* Thanet, *ibid.*

Tufton (John) *Earl of* Thanet, *Father of* Nicholas, John *and* Richard, *ſucceſſively Earls of* Thanet, 541

Tufton (Thomas) *Earl of* Thanet, *ibid. his Iſſue*, *ibid.*

Turin *Beſieged by the* French, 847. *their Army Defeated, and the Siege Rais'd, by the Duke of* Savoy, 850, 851

Turner (*Sir* Edward) *Speaker of the Houſe of Commons*, 615

Turner (Anthony) *a Jeſuit, Executed*, 630

Tyler (Watt.) *his Inſurrection*, 192. *he is ſlain*, 193

Tyrrel (*Sir* Walter) 21

V.

De Valence (William) 89, 91. *De* Valence (Aymer) *Earl of* Pembroke, 105, 134

Valencia *Declares for King* Charles III. 829. *Relieved by the Earl of* Peterborough, *ibid.*

Valenza *Beſieged, and Taken*, 824

Vanbrugh (John) 876

Vane (*Sir* Ralph) *Executed*, 496

Vane (*Sir* Henry) 584, 615. *Beheaded*, 616

De Vannes (Beatrix) *Lady* Brewer, 51

Vannes *Beſieged*, 163

Van-Stervelt (Adrian) 756

Vaughan (*Sir* Robert) *of* Tretour, 345

Vaughan (Baynham) *of* Ruarden, 351

Vaughan (*Sir* Thomas) *Beheaded*, 426

Vaughan (Henry) 688

Venables (Peter) *Baron of* Kinderton, 237, 238, 443

Venables (Catherine) *Wife of* Robert Shirley, 238

Venables (Anne) *Wife of* Francis Fowler, 443

Venlo *beſieged*, 773. *ſurrender'd*, 774

Venner (Thomas) *Executed*, 614

Verdon (Theobald) *Lord* Verdon, 142

Vere (*Sir* Richard) 111

De Vere (Aubrey) 47

De Vere (Robert) *Duke of* Ireland, 178. *his Death, and Burial*, 179, 196, 198

De Vere (John) *Earl of* Oxford, *Beheaded*, 405

Vere (Aubrey) *his Son, Beheaded*, ibid.

Vere (John) *Earl of* Oxford, 409, 410, 411

Vere (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Derby, 542

Vere (Edward) *Earl of* Oxford, 542

Vere (Diana) *Dutcheſs of St.* Alban's, 652

Vere (Aubrey) *Earl of* Oxford, *ibid.*

Verend (*Sir* John) 310

Verney (*Sir* Edward) *the King's Standard-Bearer, ſlain at the Battle of* Edge-hill, 589

Vernoil, *the Siege rais'd*, 78

Vernon (*Sir* Richard) *Beheaded*, 271

Vernon (Thomas) *Son of* Henry, *Father of* Thomas, *Father of* Henry *the laſt of that Line*, 319

Vernon (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Robert Cholmondley, 320

Vernon (*Sir* George) 399

Vernon (Dorothy) *Lady* Maners, *ibid.*

INDEX.

Page

Vernon (Humphrey) *of* Hodnet, *Son of* Henry, *and Father of* George Vernon *of* Hodnet, 319
Vernon (John) *Father of Sir* Robert Vernon, *ibid.*
Vernon (*Sir* Henry) *Father of Sir* Thomas Vernon *of* Hodnet, *Baronet*, 320
Vernon (*Sir* Richard) *ibid.*
Vernon (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Southampton, *ibid.*
Veſcy (William) *Lord* Veſcy, 116
Ufflete (Gerard) 211
Ufford (Robert) *Earl of* Suffolk, 191
Ufford (William) *Earl of* Suffolk, 144. *his Sudden Death*, ibid. & 206
De Vic (*Sir* Henry) 677
Victor Amadeus II. *Duke of* Savoy, 609, 610. *his Iſſue*, ibid. *he Enters into the Grand Alliance*, 703. *he Invades* Dauphine; *he beſieges* Ambrun, *which ſurrender'd to him*, 712. *he beſieges* Pignerol; *is defeated at the Battle of* Marſiglia, 715. *he makes a Separate Peace with* France, 730. *he ſeizes a conſiderable Sum of the* French *King's Money: he Orders the Nobility and Gentry of* Savoy *to be rais'd: he ſends a conſiderable number of Arms to the* Vaudois, 796. *he Enters into the Grand Alliance*, ibid. *he joins the* Imperialiſts *at* Canelli: *he has War Proclaim'd againſt him by the* French *King*, 797. *he rejects the* French *King's Offers*, ibid. *he is beſieged in* Turin *by the* French; *he ſends the Royal Family out of the City: he gives Audience to the Queen of* Great Britain's *Envoy at* Carmagnole, 848. *he is purſued by the* French, *ibid. he is joined by Prince* Eugene *of* Savoy, *near* Carmagnole, 849. *he takes a Convoy of Fourteen hundred and fifty Mules laden with Powder, Meal, Arms, and other Ammunition*, 850. *he defeats the* French *at the Battle of* Turin, *raiſes the Siege, and enters the* City, 851
De Vienna (John) *Admiral of* France, 195, & 252
Vigo, *and the adjacent Country, pillag'd by the* Engliſh, 516. *The* French *Fleet and* Spaniſh *Gallcons deſtroyed, and there taken*, 771, 779, 781
Villiers (*Sir* George) 558
Villiers (George) *Duke of* Buckingham, 398, 399, 558, 559
Villiers (George) *Duke of* Buckingham, *his Son*, 398, 399
Villiers (*Lord* Francis) 398
Villiers (Catherine) *Lady* Herbert, *afterwards Dutcheſs of* Richmond, *and Wife of* Thomas Howard, 398, 399
Villiers (Barbara) *Dutcheſs of* Cleveland, 647
Villiers (William) *Viſcount* Grandiſon, *ibid.*
Villiers (Edw.) *Earl of* Jerſey, *made Lord Chamberlain of the King's Houſhold*, 741. *he is one of the Lords Juſtices of* England, 751. *he is Lord Chamberlain of the Queen's Houſhold*, 779, 815
Violante *of* Milan, *Dutcheſs of* Clarence, 222
Viſconti (Hanibal) *Major-General, defeated*, 777, 797
De Vitre (Andrew) 68
Ulm *ſurrender'd*, 809
Ulrick *Duke of* Holſtein, *Brother to Queen* Anne *of* Denmark, *Wife of King* James I. 555
Uracca *of* Caſtile, *Queen of* Portugal, 70
Urſula *Baroneſs of* Caſtlecomb, 51
Urſula *of* York, *4th Daughter of* Richard *Duke of* York, 402
Urſwick ( ) *Recorder of* London, 411
Urſwick (Chriſtopher) 466

W.

Page

WAde (*Sir* William) 513
Wade (Cooper, *a Sea-Captain, Shot to Death*, 780
Wake (Thomas) *Lord* Wake *of* Lydal, 110, 141, 215
Wake (Marg.) *Counteſs of* Kent, 110, 215
Wake (John) *Lord* Wake, 141, 215
Wake (*Dr.*) *made Biſhop of* Lincoln, 830
Waldemar II. *King of* Denmark, 69
Waldgrave (*Sir* Henry) *created Ld.* Waldgrave, 684
Waldgrave (James) *Ld.* Waldgrave, *his Son*, 684
Wales *Subdued*, 84
Walker (Walter) *Beheaded*, 404
Walker (*Sir* Edward) 538
Walker (George) 692, 694, 695, 698
Waller (*Sir* William) 591, 592
Wallice (William) 133
Walſingham (Frances) *Lady* Sidney, *afterwards Counteſs of* Eſſex, 236
Walſingham (*Sir* Francis) 236, 513
Walſingham (Barbara) *Wife of* Henry Brown, 356
Walter *Arch-Biſhop of* Roan, 82
Walter *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 158
Walters (Lucy) 639
Walters (Richard) 639
Walworth (*Sir* William) *Lord-Mayor of* London, 193
Warbeck (Perkin) 439. *he is ſent into* Portugal *by* Margaret *Dutcheſs of* Burgundy: *he pretends himſelf* Richard *Duke of* York, *Son to King* Edward IV. *he goes to* Ireland, *where he was Prince-like received*, 467. *he goes to* France; *the* French *King appoints him a Guard to attend his Perſon: he repairs to the Dutcheſs of* Burgundy; *ſhe appoints him a Guard to attend him, and calls him*, The White Roſe of England, *ibid. he lands at* Sandwich; *is repulſed*; *ſails for* Ireland, *from thence to* Scotland: *he is Entertain'd in great State by the King of* Scots, 468. *he with an Army enters and ſpoils* Northumberland, *and returns to* Edinburgh: *he is baniſh'd* Scotland; *ſails for* Ireland, *thence for* Cornwal, *where he is ſaluted King, by the Name of* Richard IV. *he beſieges* Exeter; *he takes Sanctuary*; *ſurrenders himſelf*; *is ſent to the* Tower, *makes his eſcape*; *is ſent again to the* Tower; *Arraigned, Condemned, and Executed*, ibid.
Ward (*Sir* Simon) 148
Warham (William) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 480
War *Proclaim'd againſt* France, 688
War *in the* North, 742
War *Proclaim'd againſt* France *and* Spain, 764. *by the Empire*, 768
Warrant *for Coronets to be uſed by the Royal Family*, 655
De Warren (William) *Earl of* Surrey, 12. *his Death, Epitaph, and Iſſue*, ibid.
De Warren (Reginald) ibid.
De Warren (William) *the 3d Earl* Warren *and* Surrey, 43
De Warren (Iſabel) *Counteſs of* Mortaigne *and* Bologne, *ibid.*
De Warren (John) *Earl of* Surrey *and* Suſſex, 132
Waſhington (Elizabeth) *Lady* Ferrers, 237
Waſhington (Laurence) 237
Wellesborne (Richard) *alias* Montford, 84
Wells (Lionel) *Lord* Wells, 327, 418. *Beheaded*, 409
Wells John) *Viſcount* Wells, 327. *his Death, and Burial*, 418. *his Iſſue*, ibid. & 432
Wells (*Sir* Robert) *Beheaded*, 409
Wenceſlaus *Emperor of* Germany, *and King of* Bohemia, 193
Wentworth (Thomas) *Earl of* Strafford, *Beheaded*, 586
West (Elizabeth) *Counteſs of* Worceſter, 338
West (Thomas) *Lord* La War, *ibid.*
Weſtbrom (Robert) *a* Kentiſh *Rebel*, 192
Weſtminſter-Hall *repair'd and beautify'd*, 204
De Weſton (Richard) 129
Weſton ( ) *Conſtable of the* Tower, 150
Weſton (*Sir* Richard) 582
Wharton (Thomas) *Lord* Wharton, *made Juſtice in* Eyre *South of* Trent, 732. *created Earl of* Wharton, 857
Wharton (*Sir* Thomas) 490
Wheatly (Catherine) *Dutcheſs of* Northumberland, 640
Wheatly (Robert) *ibid.*
Wheeler (*Sir* Francis) *loſt in a Storm*, 716
Whetſtone (*Sir* William) 818
White, *alias* Whitebread (Thomas) *Provincial of the Jeſuits in* England, *Executed*, 630
White (Elizabeth) *Lady* Vernon, 320
White (*Sir* Richard) *ibid.*
Whitgift (John) *Arch-Biſhop of* Canterbury, 555
Whitmore (Bridget) *Lady* Somerſet, 351
Whitmore (William) *ibid.*
Wich (*Sir* Cyril) *one of the Lords Juſtices of* Ireland, 716
Wickham (William) *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 261
Wickliff (John) 113
Widvile (Mary) *Counteſs of* Huntingdon, 337
De Wilford (William) *lands in* Britain, *takes Forty Ships laden with Wine and Oil, and burns as many more*, 272
Wilford (Ralph) *an Impoſtor*, 439
Wilford (Anne) *Wife of* Edward Stafford, 446
Wilford (James) *ibid.*
Wilford (*Sir* James) *ibid.*
Wilhelmina-Carolina *of* Brandenburg-Anſpach, *Princeſs of* Brunſwick-Lunenburgh, 877
Wilhelmine-Erneſtine *of* Denmark, *Electoreſs-Palatine of the* Rhine, 56
William I. *call'd* the Conqueror, *King of* England, *Book* i. *Chap.* i. *p.* 1. *his Effigies and Arms*, ibid. *his Seal, A. Deſcriptions thereof*, 5. *his Expedition to* England, 4. *his Coronation*, 5. *his Death, Burial, and Epitaph*, 6. *Monument* 7. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
William II. *Duke of* Normandy, 1
William *Earl of* Arques, 3
William II. *King of* England, 6. *Book* i. *Chap.* ii. 19. *his Seal, A. Deſcription thereof*, 23. *his Effigies and Arms*, 1. *his Coronation*, 19. *his Death*, 21. *Monument*, 22. *Epitaph*, 23. *his Burial*, ibid.
William *of* Blois, 10
William *Arch-Biſhop of* Roan, 14
William *Earl of* Converſana, *ibid.*
William *of* Normandy, *Earl of* Flanders, 16. *his Seal*, 17. *Deſcription thereof*, 18. *his Monument and Epitaph*, ibid.
William, *Natural Son of* Robert *Duke of* Normandy, 19
William *Duke of* Normandy, 28. *his Marriage, Death, and Epitaph*, 29
William *King of* Scots, 32, 33
William *Lord of* Bretvile, 32
William *Earl of* Mortaigne *and* Bologne, 43
William *Natural Son of King* Stephen, 44
William Conſul *Earl of* Gloceſter, 47. *Book* i. *Chap.* viii. 48. *his Iſſue*, ibid. 75, & 82
William V. *the 9th Duke of* Aquitain, 60
William *Son to King* Henry II. 65. *his Death, and Burial*, 66

INDEX.

Page

William *of* Saxony, *Duke of* Lunenburgh *and* Brunſwick, 69
William, *5th Son of King* Henry III. 92
William II. *King of* Sicily, 70, 76
William *Earl o* Niddiſdale, 363
William *Earl of* Holland, *Emperor of the* Weſt, 95
William V. *Duke of* Bavaria, 113
William *Duke of* Gulick, 156
William *Earl of* Henault, 158, 172, 177
William *Earl of* Holland *and* Henault, *his Son*, 159
William *of* Hatfeild, *2d Son of King* Edward III. 177
William *of* Windſor, *6th Son of King* Edward III. 178. *Deſcription of his Tomb*, ibid.
William *Duke of* Bavaria, 316
William *of* York, *4th Son of* Richard *Duke of* York, 393
William *Duke of* Cleve, 489
William *of* Naſſau, *Prince of* Orange, 543
William V. *Landtgrave of* Heſſe-Caſſel, 567
William *of* Naſſau, *Prince of* Orange, 606
William-Henry *Prince of* Orange, *afterwards King of* England, *&c.* 607. *he arrives in* England, 621. *he takes* Naarden *in ſight of the* French *Army, marches to* Bon, *and takes it; upon which the* French *abandon all their Conqueſts in* Holland, 624. *he beſieges* Maſtricht, 625. *he arrives in* England, *and marries the Lady* Mary, *Eldeſt Daughter of his Royal Highneſs the Duke of* York, 626. *A Memorial of the Church of* England, *preſented to him and his Princeſs*, 668. *Many of the Nobility and Gentry of* England *ſolicit him for the Redemption of their Country*, 669. *he reſolves to make a Deſcent upon* England, *ibid. he takes his Leave of the* States-General, 670. *he lands at* Torbay, *and marches to* Exeter, 671. *The Gentry and ſeveral Officers of the Army go over to him*, ibid. *he is joined by Prince* George *and the Duke of* Ormond *at* Sherburn-Caſtle, 672. *he marches to* Salisbury, *ibid. he arrives at St.* James's, *where the Lords and Commons Addreſs him to take upon him the Adminiſtration of the Government*, 674. *He and the Princeſs Declared King and Queen*, 675. *They are Proclaimed, by the Name of* William III. *and* Mary II. *King and Queen of* England, France, *and* Ireland, 676. *Their Effigies and Arms*, 655. *Their Seal*, 548. *d. Deſcription thereof*, 685. *Their Coronation*, 687. *They are Proclaimed King and Queen of* Scotland, 690. *He ſends Relief to* London-Derry, 693. *he ſends an Army to reduce* Ireland, 694. *He and the Queen Dine with the Lord-Mayor*, 695. *He leaves the Adminiſtration of the Government with the Queen: He goes for* Ireland, *lands near* Belfaſt, 696. *He wins the Battle of the* Boyne, 697. *He rides Triumphantly into* Dublin, 699. *He embarks for* England, *and arrives in* King's-Road, 700. *He goes to the Congreſs at the* Hague, 703. *He diſappoints Monſieur* Bouſſlers's *Deſign upon* Liege, 704. *He blows up the Fortifications of* Beaumont, *ibid. He attacks the* French *Army at* Steenkirk, 711. *A Deſign to aſſaſſinate him, diſcover'd*, 712. *He ſends the Prince of* Wirtemberg *to Force the* French *Lines*, 713. *He is attack'd by the* French *at* Landen, 714. *He Orders his Fleet into the* Mediterranean, 717. *Queen* Mary *Died*, 719. *Her Burial*, 720. *Her* Mauſoleum, 721. *The Great Seal altered, and Deſcription thereof*, 772. *He redreſſes the bad State of the Coin*, ibid. *He appoints Lords Juſtices during his Abſence*, 729, 732, 735, 741, 751. *He beſieges* Namur, 723. *The Town is ſurrender'd to him*, 724. *He beſieges the Caſtle*, 725. *which is ſurrender'd to him*,

Page

726. *He Orders Monſieur* Bouſſlers *to be Arreſted*, ibid. *He arrives in* England, *Diſſolves the Parliament*, 727. *The Silver-Money Call'd in, and Recoin'd*, ibid. *A Conſpiracy againſt his Life, diſcover'd*, 728. *Conſpirators Executed*, 729. *He is Magnificently Entertain'd by the Court of* Brandenburgh, 730. *He arrives in* England, *ibid. Peace Proclaim'd*, 733. *His Majeſty makes his Publick Entry through* London, 734. *He receives the late King of* Sweden's *Habit and Enſigns of the Garter, by an Ambaſſador*, 735. *He Concludes the Treaty of Partition*, 736. *He pays a Viſit to the Duke of* Cell, *and is waited upon by the Princeſs* Sophia, *&c.* ibid. *A ſecond Treaty of Partition concluded*, 741. *He Writes to the Czar of* Muſcovy, *to preſs him to an Accommodation with the Crown of* Sweden, *and to offer him his Mediation*, 743. *He Diſſolves the Parliament, and Calls a New one*, 744. *He makes the Earl of* Marlborough *Captain-General of his Forces in* Holland, 751. *He recalls the Earl of* Manchester, *his Ambaſſador at* Paris, 752. *Falls from his Horſe*, 753. *He Grants a Commiſſion to ſeveral Peers to Paſs Bills in Parliament*, ibid. & 754. *His Death and Burial*, ibid. *His* Depoſitum, 756. *His Will*, ibid.
William *Duke of* Gloceſter, 860. *He is Elected and Inſtalled Knight of the* Garter, *ibid. The Titles engraven on his Garter-Plate*, 861. *His Death, and Burial*, 862, 863, 864. *His* Depoſitum, 864
Williams (William) *Speaker of the Houſe of Commons*, 630
Williams (*Sir* William) 667
Willihelmina-Emilia *of* Brunſwick-Lunenburgh, *Empreſs of* Germany, 574. *her Iſſue*, ibid.
Willis (*Doctor*) *Dean of* Lincoln, 830
Willoughby (William) *Lord* Willoughby *of* Eresby, 378
Willoughby (*Sir* Robert) 432, 439
Willoughby (*Sir* William) 434
Willoughby (*Sir* William) *created Lord* Willoughby, 498 *N.*
Windham (*Sir* John) *Beheaded*, 471
Windſor (*Sir* Gerald) 31
Windſor-Caſtle *beſieged and taken*, 91
Windſor (Thomas) *Lord* Windſor *of* Bradenham, 353
Windſor (Walter) 444
Windſor (William) *7th Son of* William *Lord* Windſor, 348
Windſor (William) *his Son*, ibid.
Winter (*Sir* Edward) *of* Lidney, 352
Winter (*Sir* John) 352. *his Iſſue*, ibid. & 591
Winter (Charles) *of* Lidney, 352. *his Iſſue*, ibid.
Winter (Elizabeth) *Wife of* Richard Monington, 352
Winter (Anne) *Wife of* Benedict Hall, *ibid.*
Withart (*Sir* James) 818
Withins (*Sir* Francis) 630
Withipol (Eliz.) *Viſcounteſs of* Hereford, 239
Withipol (*Sir* William) *ibid.*
Withipol (*Sir* Edmond) 345
Wolſey (Thomas) *Cardinal, and Arch-Biſhop of* York, 482. *he, with a Legate from Pope* Leo X. *preſents K.* Henry VIII. *with a* Bull, *wherein His Majeſty, and his Succeſſors for ever, are Declared* Defenders of the Chriſtian Faith, 884. *he is ſent to receive* Charles V. *Emperor, at* Dover, *ibid. he obtains from the Pope the Suppreſſion of about Forty ſmall Monaſteries, to Raiſe Two Colleges, one at* Oxford, *the other at* Ipſwich, 485. *The Great Seal is ſent for from him, and he is Confined to his Houſe at* Eſher, 486. *he is Voted Guilty of a* Præmunire, *ibid. he is Commanded to retire to his Dioceſe of* York, 487. *he is Arreſted at* Cawood-

Page

Caſtle, *by the Earl of* Northumberland; *and in his Journey to* London, *Died at* Leiceſter, *ibid.*
Wood (Mary) *Dutcheſs of* Southampton, 638
Wood (*Sir* Henry) *ibid.*
Wood (Thomas) *Biſhop of* Lichfield *and* Coventry, *ibid.*
Woodroff (Richard) 346
Woodvile (*Sir* Richard) *Earl* Rivers, 264, 293, 298, 304, 313, 337, 407. *Beheaded*, 408, 425
Woodvile (*Sir* John) *his Son*, 264, 298. *Beheaded*, 408
Woodvile (Catherine) *Dutcheſs of* Buckingham *and* Bedford, 293
Woodvile (Anthony) *Earl* Rivers, 313, 416, 425. *Beheaded*, 426, 438
Woodvile (*Sir* Richard) 432
Woodvile (Eliz.) *Lady* Grey, 313. *afterwards Queen of* England: *She is Married to King* Edward IV. *at* Grafton *in* Northamptonſhire, 407. *her Seal*, 374. *e. Deſcription thereof*, 407. *ſhe finiſhes the Foundation of* Queen's-College *in* Cambrige, *ibid. ſhe takes Sanctuary at* Weſtminſter, *and is there Brought-to-Bed of her Son Prince* Edward, 407, & 409. *ſhe Writes to King* Edward V. *who was on his Way to* London *with a ſtrong Guard, to Diſmiſs them*, 425, *ſhe takes Sanctuary at* Weſtminſter *a ſecond time, with* Richard *Duke of* York, *and five Daughters*, 426. *ſhe is charg'd with Sorcery, by the Protector* Richard *Duke of* Gloceſter, *ibid. She delivers her five Daughters out of Sanctuary, to King* Richard III. 433, 464. *ſhe has all her Poſſeſſions ſeized by King* Henry VII. *lives in mean Eſtate in the Monaſtery of* Bermondſey *in* Southwark, *where ſhe Dieth, and was Buried at* Windſor, 407
Worceſter *ſubdued by* Montford *Earl of* Leiceſter, 91
Wray (*Sir* Chicheſter) *Father of Sir* Boucher Wray *Baronet*, 240
Wright (Michael) 664
Wright (*Sir* Nathan) *made Lord Keeper*, 741. *one of the Lords Juſtices of* England, *ibid.* 751, 782, 830
Wriotheſley (John) *Father of* William Wriotheſley, 51
Wriotheſley (Thomas) *Earl of* Southampton, *ibid.*
Wriotheſley (Henry) *Earl of* Southampton, 320
Wriotheſly (Thomas) *Earl of* Southampton, 320
Wriotheſley (*Sir* Thomas) 448
Wyat (*Sir* Thomas) *his Rebellion*, 502. *Beheaded*, 503

Y.

YEomans (Robert) 590
Yeomen *of the Guard firſt conſtituted*, 465
Yoland *Dutcheſs of* Britain, 93

Z.

De la ZOuch (Roger) 116
De la Zouch (Alane) 116, 217
De la Zouch (Elena) *Wife of* Nicholas St. Maur, *afterwards of* Alane Charleton, 116
De la Zouch (Matilda) *Wife of* Robert Holland, 116, 217
Zouch (Richard) *Lord* Zouch *of* Haringworth, 341
Zouch (Dorothy) *Lady* Grey *of* Wilton, 341
Zouch (John) *Lord* Zouch, 465
Zuileſtein (William) *created Earl of* Rochford, 722

ERRATA.

ERRATA.

IN the Genealogical Table to the Firſt Book, the lowermoſt Deſcent but one, for *Ruſula* read *Urſula*; page 6 line 7. for the leap, read *a leap*; l. 10. ibid. for 19th r. *9th*; and for 1017 r. 1087; p. 9. l. 11. for 175 r. 1075; l. 18. for 15 r. 14 *Years*; line the laſt but two, for 25 r. 15 *Years*; p. 18. l. 53. for *HENRY* r. *RICHARD*; p. 26. l. 25. dele *the preſent*; l. ult. r. *Concave*; in the Marg. Notes, for 281 *b.* r. 218 *b*; p. 32. l. 34. r. *Hereford*; p. 38. l. 12. inſtead of four, r. *twenty four days*, p. 39. l. 29. r. 5000 *Marks*; p. 65. in Marg. for 289 *b.* r. 989 *b*, p. 70. l. 13. *had Iſſue*, l. 14. r. *Suenia*; p. 81. l. 3 r. *of this*; p. 85 *b.* l. 23. r. *his* Actions; p. 88. l. 29. r. *Lewis*; p. 89. l. 45. dele *the*; p. 91. l. 37. add *anno* 1281; p. 93. l. 8. r. 36*th* Year: p. 109. l. 25. for *Henry* III. r. *Edward* III. p. 127. in the Marg. for *p.* 48. *n.* 388. r, *p.* 488 *n.* 39; p. 134. l. 9. r. the *French* King; p. 163. l. 1. r. *Charles de Blois*; p. 170. l. 6. dele *and*; p. 177. l. 32. for *ELIANOR* r. *PHILIPPA*; p. 192. l. 12. for the 138*th* r. the 190*th* Page; p. 199. in the Marg. r. St. *Maribe*; p. 211. in Marg. dele *See the Figure thereof*, p. 123; p. 217 in the Marg. for Ardent r. *Argent*; p. 222. l 41 r *Banquet*; l 49 r *Helmets*; p 223 l 6 r *his* own; p 233 l 39 for the *preceding* Page, r *in Page* 230; p 235 l. the laſt but one, r *Dorothy*; p 238 l 20 for *Mer* r *Peter*; p 239 l 21 r *Norborne*; p 250 l ult. r *Caſtile*; p 257 l 1 r *by his*; p 260. l 28. add 1 *Nov. N. S.* 1699; p 265. l 6. for *Edmund* r *Edward*; p 293. l 2. for 7 r 17; p 299. l 45. for obſerving, r *obſcuring*; p 300. l. 25. read *whereof*; p 320. l 12. r the 12*th day of April*: In the Table of the *Beaufort* Family, p 321. in the 2d Deſcent, for 313. r 322, for 315. r 324, for 253. r 260, for 256, r 263, and for 256. r 263. In the 12th Deſcent, r *Edward-Maria Somerſet*, p 355. p 323. l 21. r *mediate*; p 328, laſt line but one, for 328 r 330; p 329. l 35. for Duke r *Earl*; p 340 l 20. for *William* Lord *Morley* r *Henry*; p 341. l 28. for *October* r *Auguſt*; p 345. l 2. for Sir *Robert* read Sir *Roger*, l 28. for *Ceril* r *Cecil*; p 350. l 10. for *Henry Somerſet* r *William*, l 12. for *William Somerſet* r *Henry*; p 359. l 15. r *College*; p 362. l 7. r 7 *December*; p 365. in the Margin, 6. *Capel* and *Mountagu* p 371. l 22. add, *and* Anne *third Daughter*; p 372. l 10. r *ſubſtituted*; p 374. Deſcent 6. for *Jertrude* r *Gertrude*; p 380, 386, & 387. in the Marg. for 370 r 374; p 390. in the Marg. for *An.* 1445, r *An.* 1455; p 391. l 39 for *Edward* r *Edmund*; p. 395. line the laſt but two. add *Deſcendents* and alſo *by his* p 401. in the Margin, for Lions r *Leopards*; p 406. l ult. for *Wichfield* r *Wichwood*; p 407. in the Margin, for 371ſt r 374*th*; p 414. l 20. r College *of* Arms; p 415. l 26. for *Thomas* r *John Mowbray*; p 416. l 45. r *the Lady Richmond*; p 418 for *Holand* r *Howard*; p 419. in the Margin, for 435th r 372*d*: p 424. l 8. r *Roſſindal*; l 13. for *Iſham* r *George*; l 10. for 3d *Dec.* 1704. r 2*d Dec.* 1703; p 425. in the Margin, r fourth *his* Father; p 430. in the Margin, for 373 r 372; p 433 l 43. r Earl of *Surrey*; p. 436. in the Margin, r 372*d*; p 441 in the Margin, for 374. r. 372; p 448. l 5. dele *firſt*; l 6. dele *and afterwards to* - - - - Ricardie *a French-man*; p 451. l 25. r *Dutcheſs*; p 463. in the Margin, l 5. for 426th r 456th; ibid. l. 24. r *Lancaſtrians*; l ult. r *Cadwalder*; p 465. in the Margin, for p 924. r 942, ibid. r *in a Stone, and Painted on the South-Wall*; ibid. l 36. r. *greater*? p 468. l 43. r *Digby*; p 480. l. 28. dele *Barons*; p 488. l 25. r *Hungerford*; p 489. l 7. for them r *the*; p 494 l. 48. r *prevailing*; p 496. l 42. for *Henry* r *Martin Keys*; ibid. p. 541. l 1. p 542. l 30. add, *on the* 19*th of* March, *an.* 170$\frac{0}{1}$. p 549. the laſt Deſcent, for *Frederick-Lewis* r *Frederick-George*; p 582. l 9. for a *third*, r *that Expedition*; p 583. l 24. for preſent, r *late*; p 587. l 18. r *Londoners*; p 589. l 5. for 2000 r. 20000. ibid. l 42; p 594. l 27. r *Fairfax*; p 599. l 43. for of, r. *to*: p 605. l. 22. for *Tueſday* r *Thurſday*; p 661. l 45. r *Henry*; p 667. l 10. for *Weſtminſter* r *Lambeth*; p 671. l 21. after ſtick firm, add, *to the Cauſe*; p 688. l 48. add *Frederick* Count; p. 691. l 37. for 5000 r 1500; p 698. l 44. for *not* r *nor*; p 707. l. 14. r. march'd along *the ſide* of the Bog; p 708. l 21. for Attack, r *Aſſault*; p ibid. l 36. r Lords Juſtices of *Ireland*; p 710. l 33. for Day, r *Evening*; p 713. l 37. r *Luxemburgh*; p 715. l 14. for *Rhine* r *River*; p ibid. l 31. read *their Attack*; p 720. l 13. r *Purple* Velvet; p 722. l 2. add *repreſented*; p 723. l 23. r *all* Neceſſaries; p 724. l 28. r *Breaches*; p ibid. l 41. r *O-Farrel*; p 727. l 1. r. 169$\frac{2}{1}$. ibid. l 17. r *ſeveral* others; p 737. l 30. add *at Stockholm*; p 738. l 36. r. by this *Speech*; ibid. l 42. for *her* Majeſty's, r *his*; p 748. l 43. r *Polhill*; p 752. l 6. add *pretended* Prince; p 759. l 9. for Church, r *Kirk*: p 765. l 17. for Commons. r *Lords*; p 785. l 18. r 18 *April*; p 796. l 15. r 13 *Octob.* p 816. l 7. r. Her *Majeſty*'s Arms; p 821. l 32. r 159 Squadrons; p 860. l. 30. for *February* r. *January*; p. 871. l. 12. r. *Wartembergh*.

There are beſides ſome Literals, which the Reader will eaſily perceive, and is deſired to Correct with his Pen,